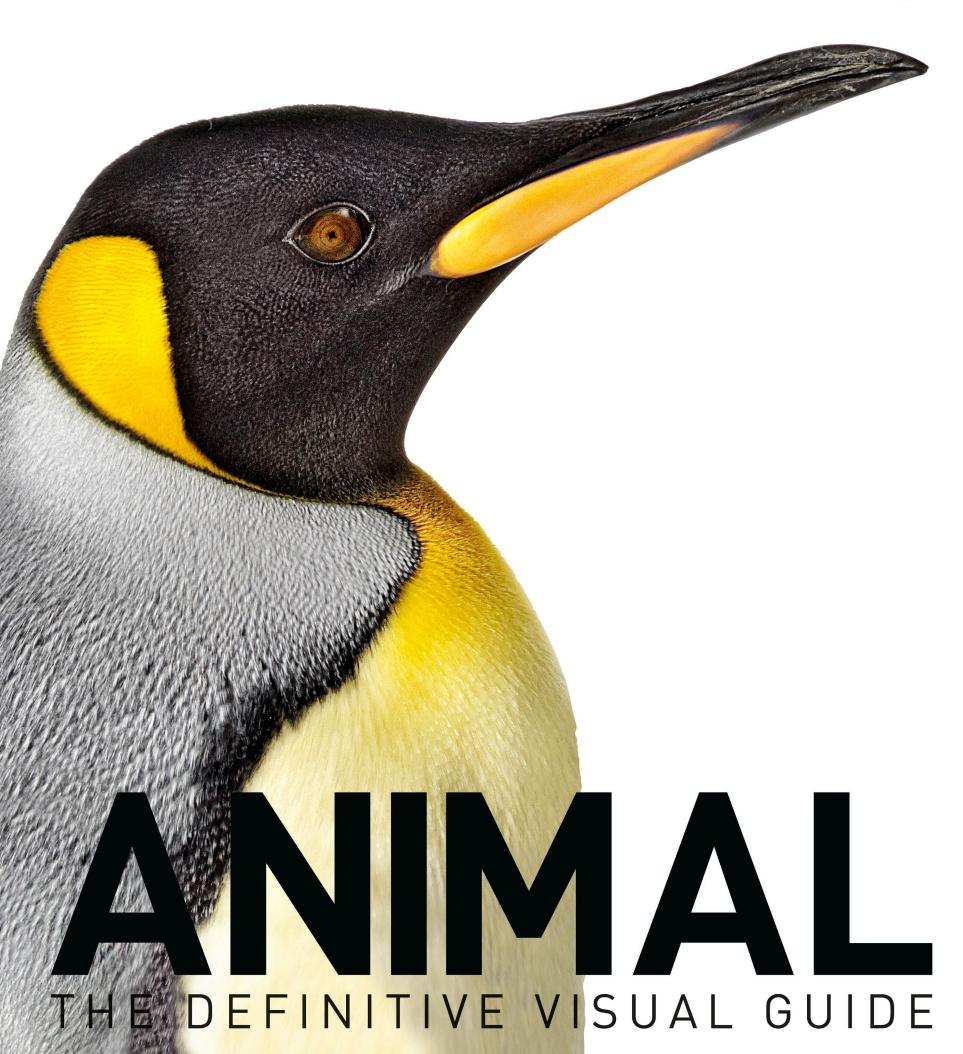
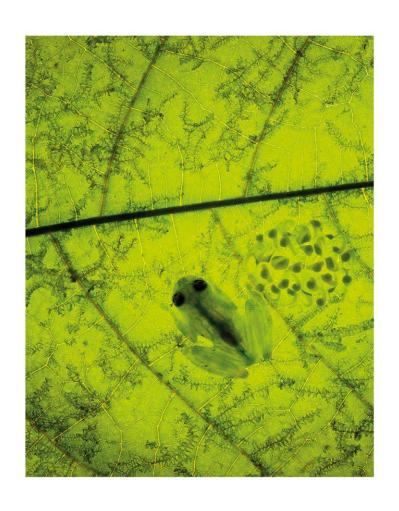


# SMITHSONIAN (





# ANIMAL







# ANIMAL

Editors-in-Chief
David Burnie and Don E. Wilson





#### DORLING KINDERSLEY, LONDON

SENIOR EDITORS Angeles Gavira, Peter Frances PROJECT EDITORS David Summers, Sean O'Connor EDITORS Alison Copland, Lesley Riley, Polly Boyd ZOOLOGICAL EDITORS Kim Dennis-Bryan, Stephen Parker **INDEXER** Jane Parker

PRODUCTION CONTROLLERS Elizabeth Cherry, Michelle Thomas **CATEGORY PUBLISHER** Jonathan Metcalf SENIOR ART EDITORS Ina Stradins, Vanessa Hamilton ART EDITORS Kirsten Cashman, Philip Ormerod, Sara Freeman **DESIGNER** Amir Reuveni DTP DESIGNERS Louise Waller, Rajen Shah, Martin Nilsson, Simon Longstaff PICTURE RESEARCHERS Cheryl Dubyk-Yates, Kate Duncan, Sean Hunter ILLUSTRATORS Richard Tibbets, Evi Antoniou, Paul Banville

#### DORLING KINDERSLEY, DELHI

ART DIRECTOR Bryn Walls

MANAGING EDITORS Ira Pande, Prita Maitra PROJECT EDITORS Ranjana Saklani, Atanu Raychaudhuri EDITORS Rimli Borooah, Kaiori Aikat

DTP COORDINATORS Jacob Joshua, Rajesh Bisht

MANAGING ART EDITOR Shuka Jain PROJECT DESIGNER Shefali Upadhyay **DESIGNER** Pallavi Narain **DESIGN ASSISTANCE** Elizabeth Thomas, Suresh Kumar DTP DESIGNER Pankaj Sharma

STUDIO CACTUS

SENIOR DESIGNER Sharon Moore PROJECT EDITOR Lizzie Mallard-Shaw

SCHERMULY DESIGN COMPANY SENIOR DESIGNER Hugh Schermuly DESIGNERS Phil Gamble, Nick Buzzard, Sally Geeve, Paul Stork SENIOR EDITOR Cathy Meeus

EDITORS Joanna Chisholm, Jackie Jackson, Mary Pickles

#### FOR THIS EDITION

#### DORLING KINDERSLEY, LONDON

PROJECT EDITOR Miezan van Zyl US EDITOR Megan Douglass MANAGING EDITOR Angeles Gavira Guerrero PRODUCER, PRE-PRODUCTION Jacqueline Street PRODUCER Anna Vallarino ASSOCIATE PUBLISHING DIRECTOR Liz Wheeler **PUBLISHING DIRECTOR** Jonathan Metcalf

SENIOR ART EDITORS Ina Stradins MANAGING ART EDITOR Michael Duffy JACKETS EDITOR Claire Gell JACKET DESIGNER Mark Cavanagh JACKET DESIGN DEVELOPMENT MANAGER Sophia MTT ART DIRECTOR Karen Self

#### DORLING KINDERSLEY, DELHI

SENIOR EDITOR Suefa Lee EDITORS Arpita Dasgupta, Isha Sharma SENIOR MANAGING EDITOR Roban Sinha PRODUCTION MANAGER Pankaj Sharma DTP DESIGNERS Nand Kishor Acharya PICTURE RESEARCHER Aditya Katyal PICTURE RESEARCH MANAGER Taiyaba Khatoon PROJECT ART EDITOR Rupanki Arora Kaushik MANAGING ART EDITOR Govind Mittal JACKET DESIGNER Dhirendra Singh JACKETS EDITORIAL COORDINATOR Priyanka Sharma PRE-PRODUCTION MANAGER Balwant Singh SENIOR DTP DESIGNER Harish Aggarwal, Shanker Prasad

First American edition, 2001
This edition published in the United States in 2017 by DK Publishing, 345 Hudson Street, New York, New York 10014

Copyright © 2001, 2008, 2011, and 2017 Dorling Kindersley Limited DK, a Division of Penguin Random House LLC

17 18 19 20 21 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 001–305352 – Sept/2017

All rights reserved.

Without limiting the rights under the copyright reserved above, no part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in or introduced into a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form, or by any means (electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise), without the prior written permission of the copyright owner. Published in Great Britain by Dorling Kindersley Limited.

> A catalog record for this book is available from the Library of Congress. ISBN 978-1-4654-6410-1

DK books are available at special discounts when purchased in bulk for sales promotions, premiums, fund-raising, or educational use. For details, contact: DK Publishing Special Markets, 345 Hudson Street, New York, New York 10014 SpecialSales@dk.com

Printed and bound in China

A WORLD OF IDEAS: SEE ALL THERE IS TO KNOW

www.dk.com

## EDITORS-IN-CHIEF DAVID BURNIE & DON E. WILSON

## MAIN CONSULTANTS

#### **MAMMALS**

DR. JULIET CLUTTON-BROCK, DR. KIM DENNIS-BRYAN,

&

DR. DON E. WILSON

#### **BIRDS**

DR. FRANÇOIS VUILLEUMIER, ROB HUME,

&

**CARLA DOVE** 

#### **REPTILES**

#### CHRIS MATTISON

Zoologist and writer specializing in herpetology. Fellow of the Royal Photographic Society

#### **AMPHIBIANS**

PROFESSOR TIM HALLIDAY, JEREMY JACOBS

&

RONALD CROMBIE

#### **FISHES**

PROFESSOR RICHARD ROSENBLATT, DR. FRANCES DIPPER,

8

CAROLE BALDWIN, DR. STANLEY WEITZMAN, DAVE JOHNSON

#### **INVERTEBRATES**

DR. GEORGE C. MCGAVIN, DR. RICHARD BARNES, DR. FRANCES DIPPER

DR. STEPHEN CAIRNS, TIMOTHY COFFER, DR. KRISTIAN FAUCHALD,

DR. M.G. HARASEWYCH, GARY F. HEVEL, DR. W. DUANE HOPE, DR. BRIAN F. KENSLEY, DR. DAVID PAWSON, DR. KLAUS RUETZLER

CONTRIBUTORS AND CONSULTANTS

Dr. Richard Barnes

Dr. Paul Bates

Dr. Simon K. Bearder Deborah Behler

John Behler

Keith Betton

Dr. Michael de L. Brooke

Dr. Charles R. Brown

Dr. Donald Bruning

0 11 5

George H. Burgess

Dr. Kent E. Carpenter Norma G. Chapman

Ben Clemens

Dr. Malcolm C. Coulter Dominic M. Couzens Dr. Timothy M. Crowe

Dr. Kim Dennis-Bryan Dr. Christopher Dickman

Joseph A. DiCostanzo Prof. Philip Donoghue

Dr. Nigel Dunstone

Dr. S. Keith Eltringham Prof. Brock Fenton

Joseph Forshaw Susan D. Gardieff

Dr. Anthony Gill

Dr. Joshua Ginsberg Prof. Colin Groves

Dr. Jurgen H. Haffer Prof. Tim Halliday Dr. Gavin Hanke

Derek Harvey Dr. Cindy Hull

Dr. Barry J. Hutchins

Dr. Paul A. Johnsgard

Dr. Angela Kepler Dr. Jiro Kikkawa

Prof.Nigel Leader-Williams

Dr. Douglas Long Darren Mann

Dr. Manuel Marin Chris Mattison

Dr. George C. McGavin Dr. Jeremy McNeil Dr. Rodrigo A. Medellin

Dr. Fridtjof Mehlum Chris Morgan

Rick Morris

Dr. Bryan G. Nelson

Dr. Gary L. Nuechterlein Jemima Parry-Jones

Malcolm Pearch

Prof. Christopher Perrins Prof. Ted Pietsch

Dr. Tony Prater

Dr. Galen B. Rathbun Dr. lan Redmond

Dr. James D. Rising
Robert H. Robins

Jeff Sailer

Dr. Scott A. Schaeffer

Dr. Karl Schuchmann
Prof. John D. Skinner

Dr. Andrew Smith

Dr. Ronald L. Smith Dr. David D. Stone

Dr. Mark Taylor

Dr. David H. Thomas

Dr. Dominic Tollit Dr. Jane Wheeler

Dr. Ben Wilson

Dr. David B. Wingate
Dr. Hans Winkler

Dr. Kevin Zippel

FOR THIS EDITION
ADDITIONAL CONSULTANTS

Derek Harvey Darren Mann

FOR THE SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION

REPTILES AND AMPHIBIANS

Jeremy F. Jacobs

FISH

Dr. Jeffrey T. Williams

INVERTEBRATES

Dr. Rafael Lemaitre
Christopher Mayer
Jonathan Norenburg

Michael Vecchione

# CONTENTS

FOREWORD	8
ABOUT THIS BOOK	10

## INTRODUCTION 12

WHAT ARE ANIMALS? 14
EVOLUTION16
CLASSIFICATION18
CLADISTICS20
ANIMAL NAMES AND GROUPS2
ANATOMY26
BEHAVIOUR28
LIFE CYCLES
ANIMALS IN DANGER32
CONSERVATION

## HABITATS 36

WORLD HABITATS38
GRASSLAND40
DESERT44
TROPICAL FOREST
TEMPERATE FOREST 52
CONIFEROUS FOREST 56
MOUNTAINS 60
POLAR REGIONS64
FRESHWATER68
OCEANS
COASTS AND CORAL REEFS 76
LIDDANI ADEAO

# THE ANIMAL KINGDOM



84

MAMMALS	86
MAMMALS	88
EGG-LAYING MAMMALS	92
MARSUPIALS	93
SENGIS	104
TENRECS AND GOLDEN MOLES	105
AARDVARK	106
DUGONGS AND MANATEES	107
ELEPHANTS	108
HYRAXES	110
ARMADILLOS	110
SLOTHS AND ANTEATERS	111
RABBITS, HARES, AND PIKAS	113
RODENTS	116
Squirrel-like rodents	118
Beaverlike rodents	121

Mouselike rodents	123
Cavylike rodents	129
SPRINGHARES	132
COLUGOS	132
TREE SHREWS	133
PRIMATES	134
Prosimians	136
Monkeys	140
Apes	
BATS	
HEDGEHOGS AND RELATIVES	162
SHREWS AND MOLES	163
PANGOLINS	165
CARNIVORES	166
Dogs and relatives	168
Bears	176
Sea lions, walrus, and seals	
Skunks	186
Raccoons and relatives	187
Red panda	190
Mustelids	191
Malagasy carnivores	197
Mongooses	198
Civets and relatives	199
Cats	200
Hyenas and aardwolf	208
HOOFED MAMMALS	210
Horses and relatives	212
Rhinoceroses	214
Tapirs	217
Pigs	218
Hippopotamuses	220
Camels and relatives	222
Deer	224
Pronghorn	227
Giraffe and okapi	228
Cattle and relatives	



CETACEANS	244
Baleen whales	246
Toothed whales	250



BIRDS	262
BIRDS	264
TINAMOUS	268
OSTRICHES	268
RHEAS	269
CASSOWARIES AND EMUS	269
KIWIS	269
WATERFOWL	270
GAMEBIRDS	274
PENGUINS	278
DIVERS	280
GREBES	280
ALBATROSSES AND PETRELS	282
FLAMINGOS	284
TROPICBIRDS	286
STORKS	286
HERONS AND RELATIVES	287
GANNETS, CORMORANTS, AND RELATIVES	290
HAWKS, EAGLES, AND RELATIVES	294
BUSTARDS	302
MESITES	302
SERIEMAS	302
KAGU AND SUNBITTERN	303
RAILS, CRANES, AND RELATIVES	303
WADERS, GULLS, AND AUKS	306
SANDGROUSE	313
PIGEONS	313
HOATZIN	315
TURACOS	
CUCKOOS	
OWLS	
NIGHTJARS AND FROGMOUTHS	
HUMMINGBIRDS AND SWIFTS	
MOUSEBIRDS	
TROGONS	
CUCKOO ROLLER	
KINGFISHERS AND RELATIVES	
WOODPECKERS AND TOLICANS	
WOODER KERS AND TORGANS	

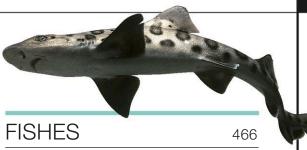
FALCONS AND CARACARAS	336
PARROTS	338
PASSERINES	342

REPTILES	370
REPTILES	372
TORTOISES AND TURTLES	
TUATARAS	
SNAKES	
Boas, pythons, and relatives	386
Colubrids	
Elapids	399
Vipers	
Blind and thread snakes	407
LIZARDS	408
Iguanas and relatives	410
Geckos and snake-lizards	417
Skinks and relatives	420
Anguimorph lizards	426
AMPHISBAENIANS	431
CROCODILES AND ALLIGATORS	432



AMPHIBIANS	436
AMPHIBIANS	438
NEWTS AND SALAMANDERS	440
CAECILIANS	447
FROGS AND TOADS	448





FISHES	466
FISHES	468
JAWLESS FISHES	472
CARTILAGINOUS FISHES	473
Sharks	474
Rays	483
BONY FISHES	486
Fleshy-finned fishes	488
Primitive ray-finned fishes	489
Bony-tongued fishes	490
Tarpons and eels	491
Herrings and relatives	494
Catfish and relatives	496
Salmon and relatives	501
Dragonfishes and relatives	508
Lanternfishes and relatives	509
Codfishes and relatives	510
Spiny-rayed fishes	512

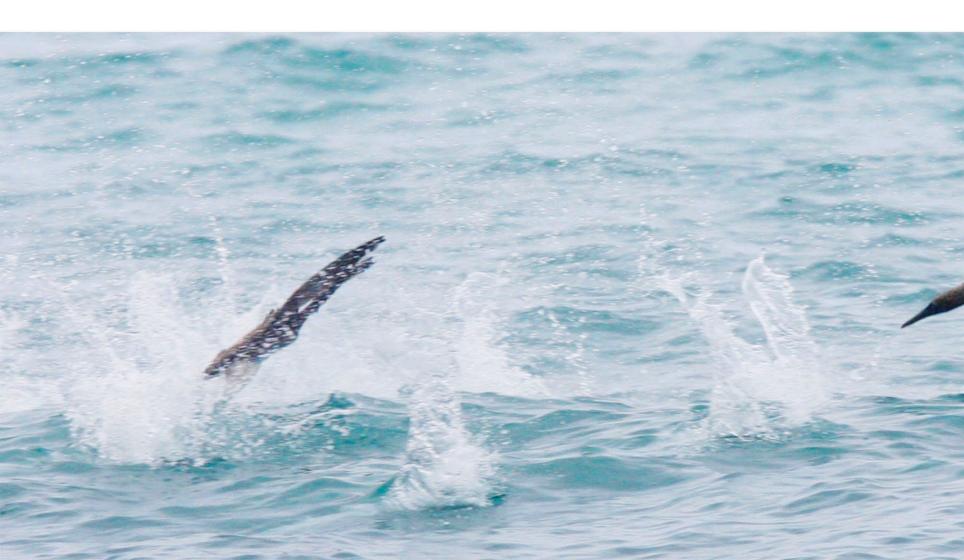
INVERTEBRATES	530
INVERTEBRATES	532
SPONGES	
CNIDARIANS	537
FLATWORMS	541
SEGMENTED WORMS	542
ROUNDWORMS	543
MINOR PHYLA	544
ARTHROPODS	546
Insects	548
Centipedes and millipedes	578
Crustaceans	579
Sea-spiders	585
Horseshoe crabs	585
Arachnids	586
MOLLUSKS	594
ECHINODERMS	602
INVERTEBRATE CHORDATES	605
	1



## FOREWORD

The first man-made object was sent into a low orbit around the earth in 1957, just three years after I was born. I was a schoolboy when the first humans walked on the surface of the moon. Since then the exploration of space has continued steadily and instruments of increasing complexity have been launched into space. One of these, Voyager 1, has even left our solar system. The information gathered has revolutionized our understanding of space, the birth and death of stars, and has widened our horizons to the point where we have proved the existence of many planets that might be similar to earth, orbiting stars in far-flung galaxies. It is hard not be impressed at what we have achieved in such a short time. For a little over 400 years since Galileo first saw the moons of Jupiter, we have been looking outward—but in my lifetime we have been able to look back at ourselves. For me, one single image from all this monumental effort stands out and it is not one of a Martian landscape or the icy surface of a comet, but the now famous "blue marble" photograph of the earth, taken on December 7th, 1972, by the crew of the Apollo 17 spacecraft, at a distance of about 45,000 kilometers. It shows us how small our home really is and, more importantly, that it is finite.

We know a lot about the physical composition of the earth and through studying rocks and the fossil record we have been able to piece together the history of life. We know that evolution has produced, as Darwin eloquently put it, "endless forms most beautiful and most wonderful," but we are still a very long way off putting a number on exactly how many species we share the earth with. What we do know for sure is that relatively few of them, just shy of 3 percent, have a backbone. Most species and the majority of animals are invertebrates with 3 or more pairs of legs—insects, spiders, and crustaceans. Some estimates of global species numbers have been set as high as 30 million or more, but a general consensus view is that it may be somewhere between 8 and 12 million species. Despite our increasing mastery of biology, from discovering and deciphering the code of life to the making of synthetic organisms, it is very unlikely that we will ever name and catalog the full extent of life on our planet. We must, therefore, get used to the idea that the majority of species will come and go without us ever knowing they existed at all.



When I was born, the world human population stood at a little over 2.7 billion. In the time I have been alive it has increased to over 7.2 billion and there is no doubt that this dramatic increase has caused the web of life to fray considerably. Wilderness areas have reduced by almost half, and many species are now threatened. Not just the countless tiny creatures that live in the undergrowth, but primates like us, 50 percent of which are already in danger. Anxiety about species losses is rightly growing, but consider the bigger picture. The norm for any species on our planet is extinction and it has been estimated that only about 1 percent of all species that have ever lived are alive today. The evolution of life on earth has been shaped over thousands of millions of years by numerous extinction events, some so large that relatively few species survived them. We and all other species are descendants of those survivors. But now the earth faces an extinction event caused primarily by human numbers and activities. Unchecked, the loss of natural habitat may lead to the extinction of one third of all living species in the next hundred years.

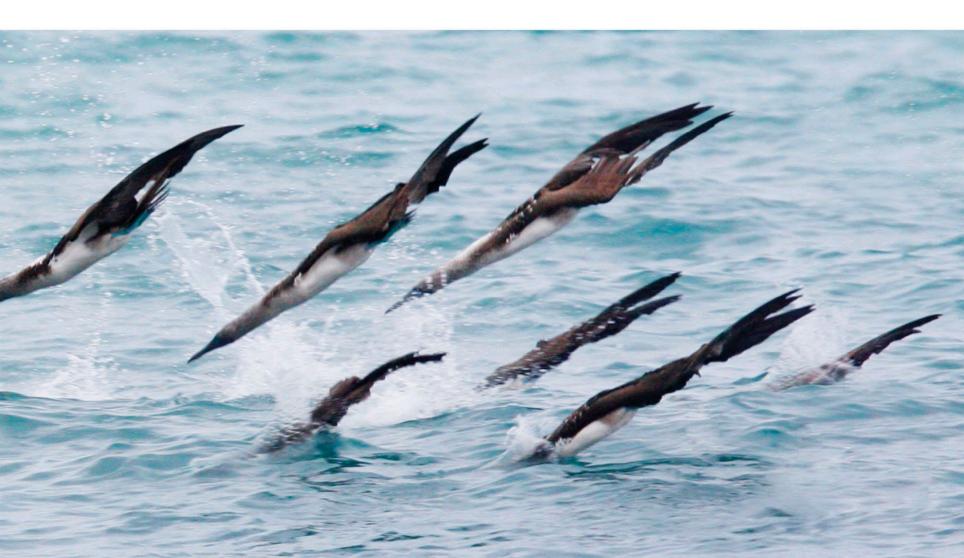
We are now asking questions that I never imagined would be asked when I was studying Zoology—which species to save and which species we can let go. It's a bit like saying—there are 200 species of owls but we may have to lose half of them. How do you choose which ones we need to look after and which ones we can let slip into oblivion? We might try to conserve "one-of-a-kind" species, organisms that are so unique and genetically different from everything else that they deserve special treatment. Or you could take a different approach and concentrate on preserving the species that have an intrinsic value to us—the ones that provide us with food and materials. The trouble is we know so little about the complexities of ecosystems that we might very well get it wrong. Surely it would be much better to try to save as much of the natural habitat that remains as we possibly can.

Studying the natural world is one of the most absorbing and satisfying things anyone can do and if I had my life over again I would still want to spend it getting to know some of the animals I might encounter.

George McGavin

Gong CMC

Zoologist, explorer, and broadcaster



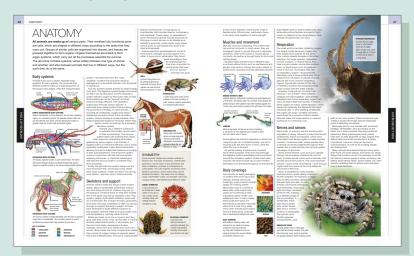
## ABOUT THIS BOOK

Animal is organized into 3 main sections: a general Introduction to animals and their lives; a section on the world's main Habitats; and the main part of the book, The Animal Kingdom, which is dedicated to the description of animal groups and species. At the end of the book, a detailed glossary defines all zoological and technical terms used, while a full index lists all the groups and species featured, by both Latin name and common name, including alternative common names.

### INTRODUCTION

Animal begins with an overview of all aspects of animal life. This includes an account of what an animal is—and how it differs from other living things. It also examines animal anatomy, life cycles,

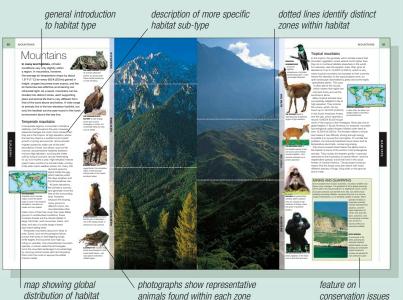
evolution, behavior, and conservation. In addition, there is a comprehensive presentation of the classification scheme that underpins the species profiles in The Animal Kingdom.



## **HABITATS**

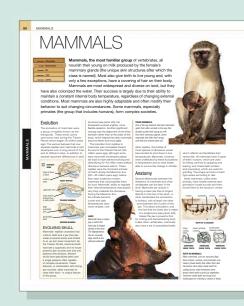
This section looks at the world's main animal habitats. Coverage of each habitat is divided into 2 parts. The first (illustrated below) describes the habitat itself, including its climate and plant

life, and the types of animals found there. The pages that immediately follow describe how the anatomy and behavior of animals are adapted to suit the conditions in which they live.



## THE ANIMAL KINGDOM

This section of Animal is divided into 6 chapters: mammals, birds, reptiles, amphibians, fishes, and invertebrates. Each chapter begins with an introduction to the animal group. Lower-ranked groups such as orders and families are then introduced, followed by profiles of the species classified within them. The invertebrates are organized slightly differently (see opposite), while passerine birds are profiled at family level, with only representative species shown.



#### HABITAT SYMBOLS

Symbols in profiles are listed as shown below, not in order of main occurrence.



Temperate forest, including woodland



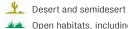
Coniferous forest, including woodland



Tropical forest and rain forest



Mountains, highlands, scree slopes



Open habitats, including grassland, moor, heath, savanna, fields, scrub



Wetlands and all still bodies of water, including lakes, ponds. pools, marshes, bogs, and swamps



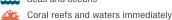
Rivers, streams, and all flowing



Mangrove swamps, above or below



Coastal areas, including beaches and cliffs, areas just above high tide, in the intertidal zone, and in shallow, offshore waters



Seas and oceans



around them Polar regions, including tundra and





Urban areas, including buildings, parks, and gardens



Parasitic; living on or inside another animal

#### **DATA FIELD**

Summary information is given at the start of each profile. Measurements are for adult males of the species and may be a typical range, single-figure average, or maximum, depending on available records

LENGTH (all groups, except Invertebrates) MAMMALS: head and body. BIRDS: tip of bill to tip of tail. **REPTILES**: length of carapace for tortoises and turtles: head and body. including tail, for all other species. FISHES & AMPHIBIANS: head and body, including tail,

TAIL (Mammals only) Length.

WEIGHT (Mammals, Birds, and Fishes only) Body weight.

SOCIAL UNIT (Mammals only) Whether a species lives mainly alone (Individual), in a Group, in a Pair, or varies between these units (Variable).

PLUMAGE (Birds only) Whether sexes are alike or different.

MIGRATION (Birds only)

Whether a bird is a Migrant, Partial migrant, Nonmigrant, or Nomadic.

BREEDING (Reptiles and Fishes only) Whether the species is Viviparous, Oviparous, or Ovoviviparous.

HABIT (Reptiles and Amphibians only) Whether the species is partly or wholly Terrestrial, Aquatic, Burrowing, or Arboreal.

BREEDING SEASON (Amphibians only) The time of year in which breeding occurs.

#### SEX (Fishes only)

Whether the species has separate males and females (Male/Female), is a Hermaphrodite, or a Sequential hermaphrodite

OCCURRENCE (Invertebrates only) Number of species in the family, class, or phylum; their distribution and the microhabitats they can be found in.

#### STATUS (all groups)

Animal uses The IUCN Red List (see p.33) and other threat categories, as follows:

EXTINCT IN THE WILD (IUCN) Known only to survive in captivity, as a naturalized population outside its natural range, or as a small, managed population that has been reintroduced

CRITICALLY ENDANGERED (IUCN) Facing an extremely high risk of extinction in the wild in the immediate future

ENDANGERED (IUCN) Facing a very high risk of extinction in the wild in the near future.

VULNERABLE (IUCN) Facing a high risk of extinction in the wild in the mediumterm future.

NEAR THREATENED (IUCN) Strong possibility of becoming endangered in the near future. LEAST CONCERN (IUCN) Low-risk category that includes widespread and common species

DATA DEFICIENT (IUCN) Not a threat category. Population and distribution data is insufficient for assessment.

NOT EVALUATED Data not vet assessed against the 5 IUCN criteria.

For fuller details see The IUCN Red List website (www.iucnredlist.org)



#### < MAJOR GROUPS

Each of the 6 major animal groups is introduced with an overview of its defining characteristics. These pages also cover key aspects of evolution, life cycle, and behavior.

#### Within each major group, lowerranked groups such as orders are described in separate introductions. These identify the animals found in the group,

## ✓ PHYLA, CLASSES, AND ORDERS

describe their defining properties, and explain many of the terms used in the species profiles.

#### ✓ LOWER-RANKED GROUPS

**INVERTEBRATE** 

There are so many invertebrate species

that in order to provide representative

coverage of the group as a whole, this

individual species. Groups are presented

in 3 ways: a brief introduction to an order

or class, supported by a description of

one or more constituent families, with

each family illustrated by representative species (e.g., insects); a profile of a class, illustrated by species that represent distinct groups or types within it (e.g.,

crustaceans); a description of a phylum illustrated by a representative species of that phylum (used for minor phyla only).

book focuses on profiling the larger taxonomic groups—phylum, class,

order, and family—rather than on

**ANIMALS** 

In many chapters, animal groups are divided into smaller groups, such as families. An introduction to each of these smaller sections describes common anatomical features. Relevant aspects of reproduction and behavior are also introduced.

#### **▽ SPECIES PROFILES**

Over 2,000 wild animals are profiled in The Animal Kingdom. Every profile contains a text summary and, in most cases, a color illustration and a distribution map.

#### **CLASSIFICATION KEY**

In each animal group introduction, a color-coded panel shows the position in the animal kingdom of the group being described. The group is identified by a white outline and an

arrow. The taxonomic ranks above the group are named in the upper part of the table, while the number of lower ranks that it contains are shown below it. In some introductions, an extra Classification Note is included, to list subgroups or identify areas of debate.

#### LATIN NAME

The species' Latin name appears in a colored band at the beginning of each entry

**COMMON NAME** 

The species' common name appears below

the Latin name, with

alternative common

names given in the

Color maps indicate the

world distribution for each species with further details given

in the caption below

HABITAT SYMBOLS

is found (see opposite

These define the environment in

which the animal

for key). Additional

be given in the text

information may

profile below

text profile below

LOCATION

#### DATA FIELD

Core information is provided in summary form at the beginning of each species entry. The categories vary between groups (see opposite)

## Puma yagouaroundi



Length 19-33 in (48.5 – 83.5 cm) Tail 11-33 in

(27.5-59 cm) Weight 61/2-17 lb

Location S. USA to South

-7.6 kg) Social unit Individual Status Least concern

V≈

Møre mustelid than felid in overall proportions, with a pointed snout, long body, and shortish legs, the jaguarundi has several color forms of unpatterned fur, from black-mainly in foreststo pale grav-brown or red-in dry shrubland. This cat hunts by day, often on the ground, in habitats ranging from semiarid scrub to rain forest and swamp. Its main prey are birds, rodents, rabbits, reptiles, and invertebrates.

#### **TEXT PROFILE** /

Each entry has a description of the most characteristic and noteworthy features of the species

#### ILLUSTRATIONS

Most entries include a color photograph or artwork of the species. The animals pictured are normally adult males

Profiles may include features on anatomy or species variation (blue box), behavior (yellow box), or conservation (green box)

#### FEATURE **PROFILES** ▷

Species of particular interest are given a double-page entry. These consist of a profile with feature boxes, a spectacular, close-up photograph, and, in some cases, an action sequence.



Cats











Animals form the largest of the natural world's kingdoms. Although they evolved after other living things, they are now the dominant form of life on earth. Among the attributes that have made them so successful are the abilities to adapt their behavior and to move. This section looks at the features that set them apart from other life forms, how they have evolved, their often complex responses to the world around them, and the way biologists classify them. It also examines the many threats they face.

# WHAT ARF ANIMAI S?

With almost 2 million species identified to date, and even more than that awaiting discovery, animals are the most varied living things on the planet. For over a billion years, they have adapted to the changing world around them. developing a vast array of different lifestyles in the struggle to survive. At one extreme, animals include fast-moving predators, such as sharks, big cats, and birds of prey; at the other, there are the inconspicuous sorters and sifters of the animal world's leftovers, living unseen in the soil or on the deep seabed. Together, they make up the animal kingdom—a vast collection of living things that are linked by a shared biology and that occupy a dominant place in life on Earth.

#### Characteristics of animals

Most animals can move faster than other kinds of organisms. Although not all animals move from place to place, or locomote, the combination of muscles and nerves of animals means that they can respond quickly to the world around them and move at least parts of their bodies by contracting their muscle fibers. Most important of all, they get the energy they need by taking in food.

Animals are highly complex and remarkably responsive, compared with other forms of life. Even the simplest animals react quickly to changes around them, shrinking away from potential danger or reaching out for food. Animals with well-developed nervous systems can go much further: they can learn from experience—an ability that is unique to the animal world.

#### The scale of animal life

The world's largest living animals, baleen whales, can be up to 82ft (25m) long and weigh 132 tons (120 tonnes). At the other end of the



#### STATIC LIFE

Sea squirts are typical "sessile" animals: they spend their adult lives fixed to a solid surface. The young, which resemble tadpoles, can move freely, enabling sea squirts

prodigious rate. Chordates and invertebrates Almost all the world's largest and most familiar animals are vertebrates—animals with internal skeletons made of cartilage or bone. They include the fastest animals on land, in water, and in the air, and also many species with elaborate behavior and highly developed brains. Vertebrates themselves belong to

spectrum are microscopic organisms—rotifers

and tardigrades are only 1/500 in (0.05 mm) long-

1/125 in (0.2 mm) long. These animals are so tiny

and submicroscopic flies and beetles about

that their weight is negligible. Even so, they

Different body sizes allow animals to live

in different ways. Whales have few natural

predators; and the same is true of elephants,

the largest land animals. Their massive bodies

food on such a large scale. However, they take

are slow to reproduce. Insects, on the other

small size means that their bodies are not as

a long time to reach maturity, which means they

hand, are easy prey for many animals, and their

energy-efficient as those of large animals. But,

since they can breed rapidly when conditions

are favorable, their numbers can climb at a

a group of animals called chordates, which

share a common ancestry stretching back

millions of years. However, despite leading

the animal kingdom in many fields, chordates

are highly energy-efficient because they process

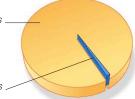
possess all the body systems needed for



invertebrates

alive today. The vast majority of species are invertebrates, or animals without backbones.

Unlike chordates, invertebrates often have very little in common with each other, apart from their lack of a backbone. The giant squid, the largest invertebrate, can measure over 52 ft (16 m) long, but it is very much an exception. Most invertebrates



#### INVERTEBRATE MAJORITY

Chordates make up less than 3 percent of the world's animals. The remaining 97 percent are invertebrates.

#### KINGDOMS OF LIFE

Biologists classify all living things into overall groups, called kingdoms. The members of each kingdom are alike in fundamental ways, such as in the nature of their cells or in the way they obtain energy. In the most widely used system of classification there were 6 kingdoms, of which the animal kingdom was the largest. However, changes to this classification have split the protoctists into multiple kindoms, reflecting a deep-rooted diversity that encompasses plantlike, funguslike, and animallike forms, many of which are single-celled. An altogether different classification has also been proposed, which groups all life into 3 "superkingdoms": Archaebacteria, Eubacteria, and Eukaryota.

#### ANIMALS

Animals are multicellular organisms that obtain energy by ingesting food. All least some parts of themselv and many can move from place to place

Plants are multicellular organisms that grow by harnessing the energy in light. Through a proces called photosynthesis, they use this energy to build up organic matter from simple materials, creating most of the food on which animals rely

Most fungi are multicellular. They collect energy from organic matter, which they do not ingest but break down externally using microscopic threads that spread throughout their food. Many fungi are too small to be seen, but some form large fruiting bodies

Protists are single-celled organisms that typically live in water, or in permanently moist habitats. Their cells are larger and more complex than those of bacteria. Some protists behave like plants, collecting energy from sunlight; others, known as protozoa, are more like animals, acquiring energy by ingesting food.

Together with Archaea, bacteria are the simplest fully independent living things. Their cells are prokaryotic meaning they lack organelles—the specialized structures that more complex cells use for carrying out different tasks. Bacteria gather energy from various sources, including organic and inorganic matter, and sunlight.

Single-celled archaeans used to be classified among bacteria, and like them they lack cellular organelles. But details of their chemical makeup link them more closely to higher organisms. Many archaeans are extremophiles: they are adapted to live in extreme environments, such as hot volcanic springs and super-saline lakes

#### SUPPORT SYSTEMS

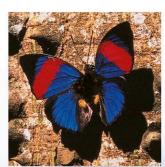
fluid prevents leech's body from collapsing Many invertebrates—such as leeches—have no hard body parts; to keep their shape they rely on the pressure of their body fluids. Simple chordates, which LEECH include lancelets, have notochord a strengthening rod, or notochord, that runs along the length of their bodies. LANCELET Vertebrates, which are more advanced chordates, are the only animals that have internal skeletons made of bone. and/or cartilage.

are tiny, and many live in inaccessible habitats, which explains why they are still poorly known compared with chordates.

#### Warm- and cold-blooded animals

Most animals are cold-blooded (or ectothermic), which means that their body temperature is determined by that of their surroundings. Birds and mammals are warm-blooded (or endothermic), which means that they generate their own heat and maintain a constant internal temperature regardless of the conditions outside.

This difference in body temperature has some far-reaching effects on the way animals live, because animal bodies work best when they are warm. Cold-blooded animals, such as reptiles, amphibians, and insects, operate very effectively in warm conditions, but they slow down if the temperature drops. They can absorb some heat by basking in sunshine, but if the temperature falls below about 50°F (10°C) their



#### **HEAT CONTROL**

internal

**BONY FISH** 

A basking butterfly soaks up the sunshine. By basking, or by hiding in the shade, butterflies and other cold-blooded animals can adjust their body temperature. Even so, they have difficulty coping with extreme temperatures, especially severe cold.

muscles work so slowly that they find it difficult to move. Birds and mammals, on the other hand, are barely affected by this kind of temperature change. Their internal heat and good insulation enable many to remain active even when temperatures fall below freezing.

#### Individuals and colonies

Physically, most chordates function as separate units, even though they may live together in families or larger groups. In the invertebrate world, it is not unusual for animals to be permanently linked together, forming clusters called colonies. Colonies often look and behave like single animals. Most are static, but some—particularly ones that live in the sea—can move about. Colonial species include some of the world's most remarkable invertebrates. Pyrosomes, for example, form colonies shaped like test tubes that are large enough for a diver to enter. But, in ecological



#### LIVING TOGETHER

This branching coral is covered with a living "skin" that connects its individual animals, or polyps, The polyps are in constant contact with each other but otherwise lead separate lives. Each has a set of stinging tentacles and catches its own food.

terms, the most important colonial animals are reef-building corals, which create complex structures that provide havens for a range of other animals. In reef-building corals, the members of each colony are usually identical. But in some colonial species, the members have different shapes designed for different tasks. For example, the Portuguese man-of-war-an oceanic drifter that has a highly potent sting-looks like a jellyfish but consists of separate animals, called polyps,

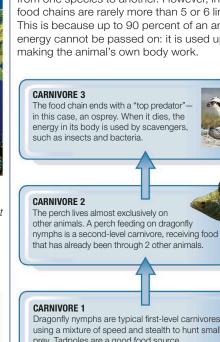
that capture food, digest it, or reproduce. They dangle beneath a giant, gas-filled polyp that acts as the colony's float.

#### Fuel for life

Animals obtain their energy from organic matter, or food. They break food up by digesting it through chemical reactions using oxygen, and then they absorb the substances that are released. These substances are carried into the animal's cells. This process-called cellular respiration—is like a highly controlled form of burning, with food acting as the fuel.

The majority of animals are either herbivores, which eat plants, or carnivores, which eat other animals. Carnivores include predators, which hunt and kill prev. and parasites, which feed in or on the living bodies of other animals. There are also omnivores, which eat both animal and plant food, and scavengers, which feed on dead matterfrom decaying leaves and corpses to fur and even bones.

All animals, regardless of lifestyle, ultimately provide food for other animals. All are connected by food chains, which pass food—and its energy from one species to another. However, individual food chains are rarely more than 5 or 6 links long. This is because up to 90 percent of an animal's energy cannot be passed on: it is used up in making the animal's own body work.



Dragonfly nymphs are typical first-level carnivores, using a mixture of speed and stealth to hunt small prey. Tadpoles are a good food source and often feature in their diet

#### **HERBIVORE**

During their early lives, tadpoles use their jaws to feed on water plants. By digesting the plant food, and therefore turning it into animal tissue, they change plant food into a form that carnivores can use.

By capturing the energy in sunlight, plants transform it into food to drive life on earth. In this chain, waterweed is the first link creating food that can then be passed on



#### FOOD CHAIN

This is a typical 5-stage food chain from a freshwater habitat. Food and energy move upward through the chain, being passed on every time one organism eats another. The chain ends when it reaches an animal that has no natural predators. The energy in the final animal's body is ultimately passed on to scavengers and to recyclers, known as decomposers, many of which live in soil.



## EVOLUTION

Like all living things, animals undergo changes as each new generation succeeds the one before. These changes are usually so slight that they are very difficult to see, but over thousands or millions of years, they can completely alter the way animals look and also the way they behave. This process of change is called evolution. It allows animals to exploit new opportunities and to adapt to changes that take place in the world around them. Evolution works by modifying existing characteristics, usually through a series of extremely small mutations. The result of this is that every animal is a living store of evolutionary history—one that helps to show how different species are related.

#### Animal adaptation

Evolution is made possible by the variations that exist within animals, and it occurs mainly because animals compete with each other for limited resources, such as space and food. In this competition, some characteristics prove to be more useful than others, which means that their owners are more likely to thrive, and to produce the most young. Animals with less useful features

**BLENDING IN** Most owls have brown plumage, which helps them hide in trees. However, the snowy owl, from the treeless Arctic tundra, is mainly whitean adaptation that increase its chances of catching food and raising young.

SNOWY OWL

face more difficulties and find it harder to breed. The least successful animals are therefore gradually weeded out, while those with "winning" characteristics become widespread. This weeding-out process is called natural selection.

#### A HISTORY OF LIFE

Geologists divide earth's history into periods characterized by major physical changes, such as bursts of volcanic activity. collisions between continents, or alterations in climate. Many of these periods have ended in worldwide mass extinctions. For each period described below, the date shown indicates the period's end.

Natural selection operates all the time, invisibly screening all the subtle variations that come about when animals reproduce. For example, for many animals, camouflage is a valuable aid to survival. Natural selection ensures that any improvements in an animal's camouflage—a slight change in color, pattern, or behavior—are passed on to the next generation, increasing its chances of survival and therefore its chances of producing young.

Adaptations such as camouflage last only as long as they are useful: if an animal's lifestyle changes, the path that evolution follows changes, too. This has happened many times with birds: some lineages have evolved the power of flight only to lose it when they take up life on land.

#### Species and speciation

A species is any group of animals that has the potential to interbreed and that, under normal circumstances, does not breed with any other group. Speciation is one of the evolutionary processes that brings about new species. It usually occurs when an existing species



**GERMAN FORM** SPECIATION



JAPANESE FORM

The Apollo butterfly is a highly variable species. Many forms are restricted to specific parts of the Northern Hemisphere. Since the Apollo often lives on mountains, its different forms tend to remain apart. In time, these forms could evolve into new species.

becomes split up into 2 or more isolated groups, which are kept apart either by physical barriers, such as seas and mountain ranges, or by changes in behavior. If these groups remain separate for long enough, they evolve their own characteristic adaptations and become so different that they can no longer interbreed.

Speciation is difficult to observe because it occurs so slowly, but evidence of it is not hard to find. Many animals-from butterflies to freshwater fish-show distinct regional differences. In time, these local forms, or subspecies, can become species in their own right.

#### Extinction

Extinction is a natural feature of evolution because for some species to succeed, others must fail. Since life began, about 99 percent of the Earth's species have disappeared and, on at least 5 occasions, huge numbers have died out in a relatively short time. The most recent of these mass extinctions, about 65 million years ago, swept away the dinosaurs and many other forms of life. However, despite such catastrophes, the



Declared extinct in August 2007, the Chinese river dolphin lived only in the Yangtze river basin. Increasing human activity caused the population to decline drastically from 400 in the 1980s to 100 in the mid-1990s. None has been found in recent surveys.

total number of living species has, until recently, followed a generally upward trend. Today, the extinction rate is increasing rapidly as a result of human interference in natural ecosystems. Primates, tropical birds, and many amphibians are particularly threatened. For the foreseeable future, this decline is set to continue because evolution generates new species far more slowly than the current rate of extinction.

#### Convergence

Unrelated animals often develop very noticeable similarities. For example, sharks and dolphins are fundamentally very different, but both have streamlined bodies with an upright dorsal fina shape that gives them speed and stability underwater-while moles and marsupial moles share a range of adaptations for life underground. Amphisbaenians and caecilians also look very similar, although the former are reptiles and the latter are highly unusual amphibians. Such similarities are the result of convergent evolution,

	000
LES	700
M	600
F FAMI	500
9	400

300 200 100

0

#### **PRECAMBRIAN**

This vast expanse of geological time stretches from when the continents first formed to when animals with hard body parts first appeared in the fossil record. Life emerged near the beginning of Archean Eon, more than 4 billion vears ago. The date for the first animals is less certain: being soft-bodied, they left few traces, although their existence is evident from fossils of burrows and tracks (about one billion years old).

#### CAMBRIAN

The start of the Cambrian period was marked by an extraordinary explosion of animal life in the seas. Cambrian animals included mollusks, echinoderms, and arthropods. These were among the first creatures to have hard, easily fossilized body parts. By the end of this period, all the major divisions of animal life, or phyla, that exist today had been established.

#### **ORDOVICIAN**

During this period, life was still confined to the sea. Animals included the earliest crustaceans and some of the earliest jawless fish. Trilobites (arthropods with a 3-lobed body) were numerous, as were long-shelled nautiloids (predatory mollusks with sucker-bearing arms). Like the Cambrian period, the Ordovician ended in a mass extinction, probably caused by climatic changes

#### SILURIAN

Silurian times saw the evolution of the first fish with jaws and of giant sea scorpionsrelatives of today's arachnids. The first land plants appeared

#### DEVONIAN

In Devonian times, jawed and jawless fish diversified rapidly, which is why the period is known as the "Age of Fishes." Many fish lived in freshwater, where warm conditions and falling water levels encouraged the evolution of primitive lungs. As a result, amphibians evolved, becoming the first vertebrates to live on land. On land, insects became widespread, and the first true forests began to form. The Devonian ended with the third mass extinction, which killed up to 70 percent of animal species

#### **CARBONIFEROUS**

During this period, which is also called the "Coal Age," a warm global climate encouraged the growth of forests on swampy groundhome to amphibians and flying insects, including dragonflies with wingspans of up to 231/2 in (60 cm). In the sea, ammonoids (mollusks related to today's nautiluses), were common

YEARS AGO (MILLIONS):

542

488

444

416

359 PALAEOZOIC ERA

a process in which natural selection comes up with the same set of adaptations to a particular way of life, reshaping body parts or whole animals until they outwardly look the same. Convergence is responsible for a whole series of striking similarities in the animal kingdom. It can make the task of tracing evolution extremely difficult, which is why the theories regarding animal classification often change.



#### SIMILAR SHAPES

Apart from their difference in color, Eurasian moles and marsupial moles are alike in many ways. However, they are not at all closely related; their similarities are a result of convergence.

#### Animal partnerships

Over millions of years, animals have evolved complex partnerships with each other and with other forms of life. In one common form of partnership, called mutualism, both species benefit from the arrangement. Examples are oxpeckers and large mammals, and corals and microscopic algae. Many partnerships are loose ones but, as with pollinating insects and plants, some are so highly evolved that the 2 partners

#### MIXED BLESSING

Oxpeckers eat ticks and other parasites that live on the skin of large animals, but they also feed on blood from wounds—a habit that is less helpful to their hosts.

cannot survive without each other. By contrast, a commensal partnership—such as that between remoras and their host fish (see p.522)—is one in which one species gains but the other neither gains nor loses.

Partnerships may appear to be mutually obliging, but each partner is driven purely by self-interest. If one partner can tip the balance in its favor, natural selection will lead it to do so. The ultimate outcome is parasitism, in which

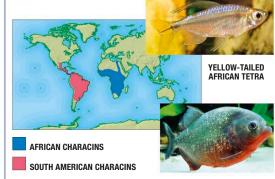
one animal, the parasite, lives on or inside another, entirely at the host's expense.

#### Biogeography

The present-day distribution of animals is the combined result of many factors. Among them are continental drift and volcanic activity, which constantly reshape the surface of the earth. By splitting up groups of animals, and creating completely new habitats, these geological processes have had a profound impact on animal life. One of the most important effects can be seen on remote islands, such as Australia and

Madagascar, which have been isolated from the rest of the world for millions of years. Until humans arrived, their land-based animals lived in total seclusion, unaffected by competitors from outside. The result is a whole range of indigenous species, such as kangaroos and lemurs, which are found nowhere outside their native homes.

Animals are separated when continents drift apart, and they are brought together when they collide. The distribution of animals is evidence of such events long after they occur. For example, Australasia and Southeast Asia became close neighbors long ago, but their wildlife remains entirely different: it is divided by "Wallace's line," an invisible boundary that indicates where the continents came together.



#### SPLIT BY CONTINENTAL DRIFT

The characin family—tropical freshwater fishes including tetras and piranhas—evolved where South America and Africa were once joined and so are now split across the two continents.

SOUTH AMERICAN PIRANHA

#### ARTIFICIAL SELECTION The variations that natural selection works on are often difficult to see. One herring, for example, looks very much like another, while starlings in a flock are almost impossible to tell apart. This is because natural selection operates on a huge range of features among many individuals in a species. However, when animals are bred in controlled conditions, their hidden variations are very easy to bring out. Animal breeders rigorously concentrate on the reproduction of particular features, such as a specific size or color, and by selecting only those animals with the desired features they can exaggerate those features with remarkable speed. This process, called artificial selection, is responsible for all the world's domesticated animals and all cultivated plants. **FAMILY LIKENESS** All domesticated dogs are descended from the gray wolf. Through artificial selection, individual breeds can be established in a very short time. CHIHUAHUA

#### PERMIAN

Reptiles became the dominant land animals. The continents formed a single landmass. The period ended with the mass extinction—probably from climate change and volcanic activity—of over 75 percent of land species and over 90 percent of marine species.

#### TRIASSIC

The Triassic period marks the beginning of the "Age of Dinosaurs," when reptiles dominated life on Earth. They included flying pterosaurs, swimming forms such as nothosaurs and ichthyosaurs, and the first true dinosaurs. Early mammals also existed, but with reptiles in the ascendant they made up only a minor part of Earth's

#### JURASSIC

During this period, reptiles strengthened their position as the dominant form of animal life. They included a wide range of plant- and meat-eating species. There was a rich variety of vegetation and, toward the end of the Jurassic, flowering plants appeared, creating new opportunities for animals—particularly pollinating insects. Birds gradually evolved from dinosaurs. The first known bird, *Archaeopteryx*, probably took to the air over 150 million years ago.

#### CRETACEOUS

The Cretaceous period saw rapid evolution in flowering plants and in animals that could use them as food. But the most striking feature of this period was the rise of the most gigantic land animals that have ever lived. They were all dinosaurs, and they included immense plant-eating sauropods, perhaps weighing up to 88 tons (80 tonnes), as well as colossal 2-legged carnivores, such as *Tyrannosaurus*, and its even bigger relative, *Carcharodontosaurus*. Toward the end of the Cretaceous, dinosaurs were already in decline, but they were wiped out by a mass extinction that also erased many other forms of life.

#### PALEOGENE

NEOGENE

As the Grasslands Earth cooled replaced forests in many and dried. rainforests continental retreated to interiors. North and South the equator and mammals America joined, diversified to disruptina take over from warm ocean victims of the currents and Cretaceous leading to the extinction formation of

#### QUARTERNARY

This period has seen abrupt changes in climate. Mammals have become supreme, and humans have become the dominant form of life.

land-based fauna. also erased many other forms of life. event. polar ice caps.

251 200 145 65 23 2.6 PRESENT

MESOZOIC ERA CENOZOIC ERA

# CLASSIFICATION

Nearly 2 million kinds of animals have been identified by scientists, and thousands more are discovered every year. The real total may be 10 times this number, which means that the task of locating and identifying all the world's animals will never be complete. To make sense of this bewildering diversity, biologists use classification—a system that works like a gigantic filing system of all the past and present life on our planet. In classification, the entire living world is divided into groups, known as taxa. Each type of animal is given a unique scientific name, and is placed with its closest relatives, reflecting the path that evolution is thought to have followed.

#### Principles of classification

Scientific classification dates back over 300 years, to the work of John Ray (1627–1705). He classified plants and animals, using names that described features such as leaf shape. He also realized the importance of species, an idea that is still key to classification today. In the 18th century, another botanist—Carl Linnaeus (1707–1778)—laid the foundations of modern classification by devising classification hierarchies and 2-part scientific names. Like Ray, Linnaeus worked long before the discovery of evolution. He saw species as fixed, with unique shapes and lifestyles that were part of a divine plan.

At first sight, Linnaeus's binomial names may seem cumbersome, even though they are far more concise than the ones that were used before. They have 2 immense advantages. Unlike common names, they are unique to a particular species and they act like signposts, showing exactly where a species fits into life as a whole.

The study of classification, known as taxonomy, has rules for the way scientific names are devised and used. Each species has a genus name and a specific name by which it can be identified. The tiger, for example, is *Panthera tigris*, showing that its closest relatives are other members of the genus *Panthera*—the lion, the leopard, and the jaguar. The wild cat, on the other hand, belongs to

the genus *Felis*, which includes most of the world's smaller cats. At a glance, this shows that there are differences between tigers and wild cats, in the way they have evolved as well as in their size.

#### Classification levels

In Linnaean classification, the species level is the basic starting point. Species are organized into groups of increasing size, starting with genera and working upward through families, orders, classes, and phyla, and then into kingdoms and domains, which are the largest groups of all.

These groups work like flexible folders, and even equivalent levels can vary enormously in size. The cat family, for example, contains 37 species, while

the aardvark family contains just one. At the other extreme, in the insect world, the weevil family currently contains 55,000 species, and there are probably many more. Not all animals fit neatly into groups that Linnaeus originally devised and so, over 2 centuries of study, taxonomists have created a wide array of intermediate levels. These include superfamilies, infraclasses, suborders, and subphyla, each fitting into the hierarchy at different points. At a much finer level, many species are divided into variants called subspecies—the milksnake, for example, has about 24, each with its own distinctive markings and geographic range.

These intermediate levels do not mean that Linnaeus's system does not work. Rather, it simply reflects the fact that classification levels are really convenient labels, rather than things that have a physical existence of their own. The only category that really exists is the species, and even this level can be difficult to define. Traditionally, a species is defined as a group of living things that breed exclusively with their own kind to produce fertile young. This works well enough with many animals, but does not always hold true.

#### Gathering evidence

Identifying which group an animal belongs to is vital to the classification process, and anatomical features play a key part. They can be very useful in tracing the path of evolution, often showing how body parts, such as limbs or teeth, have been developed and modified for different ways of life. The limbs of 4-legged vertebrates are one of the best-known examples of this kind of evolutionary improvization. The basic limb pattern, dating back

#### KINGDOM

A kingdom is an overall division containing organisms that work in fundamentally similar ways.

#### Animalia

The kingdom Animalia contains multicellular organisms that obtain energy by eating food. Most have nerves and muscles, and are mobile



#### PHYLUM

A phylum is a major subdivision of a kingdom, and it contains one or more classes and their subgroups.

#### Chordata

Animals of the phylum Chordata have a strengthening rod or notochord running the length of their bodies, for all or part of their lives.



#### CLASS

A class is a major subdivision of a phylum, and it contains one or more orders and their subgroups.

#### Mammalia

The class Mammalia contains chordates that are warm-blooded, have hair, and suckle their young The majority of them give birth to live young.



#### **ORDER**

An order is a major subdivision of a class, and it contains one or more families and their subgroups.

#### Carnivora

The order Carnivora contains mammals that have teeth specialized for biting and shearing. Many of them, including the tiger, live primarily on meat.



#### FAMILY

A family is a subdivision of an order, and it contains one or more genera and their subgroups.

#### Felidae

The family Felidae contains carnivores with short skulls and well-developed claws. In most cases, the claws are retractable.



## FAMILY Felidae SPECIES Panthera tigris

Carnivora

рнуцим Chordata

class Mammalia

#### TIGER CLASSIFICATION

In this book, panels such as the one above are used to identify the position of animal groups in the taxonomic hierarchy. The larger panel on the right defines the various taxonomic ranks, starting at the top with the kingdom (one of the highest ranks) and ending with the species. Taking the tiger as an example, it also shows how a particular animal's physical characteristics are used to determine its place in the classification system.

#### **GENUS**

A genus is a subdivision of a family, and it contains one or more species and their subgroups.

#### PANTHERA

The genus Panthera contains large cats that have a specialized larynx with elastic ligaments. Unlike other cats, they can roar as well as purr.



#### **SPECIES**

A species is a group of similar individuals that are able to interbreed in the wild.

#### PANTHERA TIGRIS

The tiger is the only member of the genus Panthera that has a striped coat when adult. There are several varieties, or subspecies.



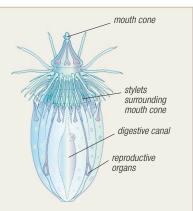
#### **MICRO-ANIMALS**

A large part of the animal kingdom consists of animals that are too small to be seen with the naked eye. Some kinds, such as the tardigrades and rotifers, are almost always microscopic, while others have close relatives that are much easier to see. Whatever their size, most have a clearly recognizable body plan, which can be used in their classification. However, occasionally, a micro- animal appears that does not fit any recognized group. One example is the phylum Loricifera, which was added in the late 20th century.



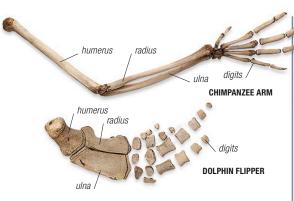
#### SAMPLING A STREAM

Aquatic habitats often teem with tiny animals, which can be trapped with ultrafine nets. Many are straightforward to classify, but larval forms can cause problems—in the past, they have sometimes been classified as species in their own right.



#### A NEW FORM OF LIFE

Loriciferans were first described in 1983. Measuring about ½s in (1 mm) long, they live in marine sediments, and have a mouth surrounded by sharp stylets, or spines. They probably live worldwide.



#### **ARMS AND FLIPPERS**

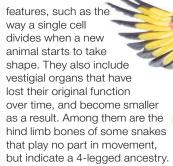
A human arm and a dolphin's flipper look very different in life, but they contain the same arrangement of bones. This similarity is strong evidence that chimpanzees (and humans) and dolphins evolved from a common ancestor. over 300 million years, is built around 3 main sets of bones: a single bone near the body, 2 bones farther out, and 5 sets of smaller bones at the limb's farthest point. As 4-legged vertebrates spread from the water to the land and air, their limbs became very different in shape and size, and in the way they worked, however, the underlying pattern of bones was retained, making it an identifying feature that remains to this day. Because this pattern is unlikely to have evolved more than once, it provides important evidence that these animals evolved from a shared ancestor.

#### Conflicting clues

Taxonomy is rarely straightforward, because evolution provides a mix of useful and confusing clues. Useful ones include the underlying patterns of bones or body segments, and microscopic

#### SUPERFICIALLY SIMILAR

Bats and birds both have similar adaptations for flight, such as wings and a lightweight skeleton. However, they are not directly related; bats are mammals and birds have a separate ancestry that originates from among the dinosaurs.



Similarity does not always mean genetic relationship. Convergence (p.16) happens when unrelated species evolve similar adaptations to similar ways of life—such as the wings of flying bats and birds. Convergence can sometimes obscure genetic relationships—especially within families or genera. But when examined in more detail, fundamental biological differences can reveal the true pattern of the evolutionary tree and how species have evolved from separate branches.

In extreme cases, convergence can make the relationships between organisms extremely difficult to unravel. A record of the past is built into every living thing in the form of DNA. Since the 1990s, technological advances in both computing and DNA extraction have helped explain convergence and many other questions. By studying the similarities and differences in genetic material, relationships between different organisms can be established regardless of their appearance.

## NEW SPECIES

**Every year, the world's taxonomists examine** thousands of new species that have been collected or photographed in many different parts of the world. Most of them are invertebrates, particularly from the sea and the rainforests, but there are also reptiles, birds, and mammals, often from remote areas of the tropics. Each new species is formally identified, named, and described as part of the classification process.

#### New discoveries

Since classification first began, taxonomists have identified and catalogued species from all over the world. Today, that process continues. Most large, land-dwelling animals are known, but huge numbers of invertebrates, particularly in the deep ocean, have yet to be discovered and described. Victorian zoologists—including



#### MICRO LEAF CHAMELEON

Discovered on a tiny islet of Madagascar—and described in 2012—this tiny leaf chameleon ranks among the smallest of land-living vertebrates. Its total length is less than 11/4 in (3 cm).

famous ones such as Charles Darwin (1809–1882)—thought little about trapping new species, or shooting them out of the trees. In today's more enlightened times, technology plays a role instead. Automatic cameras photograph animals on rain forest floors, and deep in the oceans where there is no natural light. Camera traps helped confirm that the Annamite striped rabbit, on the Laos-Vietnam border, was a genuinely new species.

## Splitting species

New species can also be found in another way—by reexamining ones that are already known. Sometimes, this shows that 2 species are actually one, but it can also have the opposite effect. Two species may look similar, but their anatomy, behavior, and genes may show that this similarity is just skin-deep. When this happens, the species is split into 2, and one of them renamed.



#### OLINGUITO

This cloud forest member of the raccoon family from the Andes was recognized as a separate species after scrutiny of museum skins—one of very few new discoveries of mammalian carnivores.

There are many examples of new species being "discovered" in this way. For example, the African forest elephant (p.109) is now recognized as being different from the African savanna elephant (p.109), whereas formerly they were thought to be one. The giraffe (p.229) was long thought to be a single species, but has now been split into 4 separate species. "Splitting" is particularly common among forest primates, accounting for a considerable growth in the number of species, even though their numbers are often in serious decline.

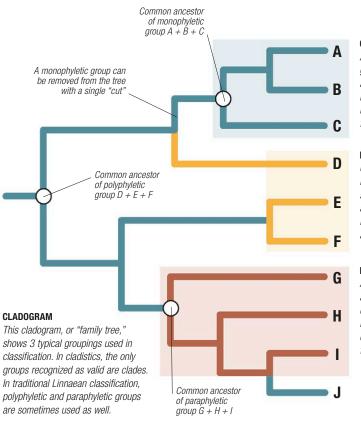
# CLADISTICS

**During the 1950s,** a new classification system was proposed by the German entomologist Willi Hennig (1913–1976). Unlike traditional Linnaean classification, Hennig's system—called cladistics, or phylogenetics—works solely with hierarchical groups called clades. Clades can contain a handful of species, or hundreds of thousands, but each is a single branch from the tree of life, with an ancestor and all of its descendants. Cladistics was controversial when it was first introduced, but with the advance of DNA analysis in the 1990s, it has moved to the forefront of modern classification.

#### Clades

Cladistics investigates the sequence in which features have evolved. It makes 2 basic assumptions: that living things are all related—however distantly—and that features evolve over time. By taking a group of species, and then comparing the features that they do or do not share, taxonomists generate cladograms, or "family trees," showing the most likely path that evolution has followed.

Cladistics differs from Linnaean classification in several ways. For example, the only groups cladistics recognize are clades. These can be of any size, but by definition they are monophyletic, meaning that they contain a complete evolutionary line, with all the offshoots that it has produced. Linnaean classification, on the other hand, long predates the discovery of evolution. Many of its groups are indeed clades, but some are polyphyletic, meaning that they contain several evolutionary lines treated as if they were one. Others are paraphyletic, which means that they contain some branches of a clade, but not all. For example, Linnaean classification recognizes reptiles as a separate class, and it gives the same treatment to birds. Cladists recognize them both as members of the same clade, which also includes the dinosaurs.



#### CLADE

Also known as a monophyletic group, this contains a single shared ancestor, and all its descendants, both alive and extinct. A clade can be of any size, and may contain further clades nested within it.

#### POLYPHYLETIC GROUP

Unlike a clade, this contains a number of species, but not their shared ancestor. Warm-blooded animals, for example, form a group like this: they consist of mammals and birds, but do not form a clade.

#### PARAPHYLETIC GROUP

A paraphyletic group contains an ancestral species, but not all of its descendants. As a result, it does not form a clade. Reptiles are an example, because, traditionally, they do not include birds.



#### **REVEALING WINGS**

All flying insects have evolved from a single common ancestor that had 6–8 strengthening veins along its wings. In dragonflies, the primitive pattern of veins has been subdivided many times. But in butterflies and moths, it is usually hidden by scales; these scales point to their shared ancestry.

#### **GENETIC INSIGHTS**

When used with cladistics, genetic evidence often confirms traditional classification, but in some cases it refutes existing ideas. For example, snakes and lizards are traditionally classified in the order Squamata, which also includes the amphisbaenians; some snakes have the vestiges of pelvic bones, which strongly suggests that snakes had lizardlike ancestors. However, DNA evidence shows that the picture may be more complex. Snakes are now widely regarded as a monophyletic group, and constitute one of several major clades within the Squamata, with the other clades including lizards.





#### LOSING LEGS

Lizards typically have well developed legs, many rows of scales on their undersides, and eyelids that can blink. By contrast, snakes are legless, with a single row of belly scales, and eyes covered by a single transparent scale, or brille. These adaptations may have evolved more than once, originally for a burrowing lifestyle.

#### Cladistic analysis

When cladistics was first introduced, it relied on structural features, such as bones, feathers, or vein patterns on insects' wings. It still uses these today, but in addition, modern cladistics works by comparing genes. Whatever the features, the procedure is the same: the "primitive" (ancestral) or "derived" (altered) state of various features is scored and compared for a particular group of species. Those sharing the most derived features are likely to be most closely related—a principle that is used to build up the branch-points of a family tree. For example, moths and butterflies share numerous features with other insects, but they differ in being covered in microscopic scales. This derived feature—together with many othersstrongly suggests that they are more closely related to each other than to other insects. Initially, cladists processed their data by hand, but today's computers can deal with thousands of features, analyzing huge numbers of outcomes to produce the most probable result.

#### Two systems

Linnaean classification has a specific hierarchy of named levels. Cladistics does not work like this, because branch-points can occur at any stage in a family tree. As a result, cladists prefer not to give clades different levels of their own. Instead, they are often referred to as "unranked clades," followed by a definition or shortened name.

Taken to its logical conclusion, cladistics rewrites much of animal classification, creating a plethora of unranked clades in the place of traditional Linnaean groups. However, the Linnaean system is very practical, which is why the 2 systems are often used side by side. Cladistics provides a powerful way of investigating the past, and determining how closely different species are related, while the Linnaean system provides a concise way of identifying and dealing with familiar groups and their names.

# ANIMAL GROUPS AND NAMES

The following 5 pages summarize the classification system used in this book. Like all classification systems, it represents current thinking, which is always liable to change. Groups are "nested" to show how they are related; informal groups with no distinct biological identity are bounded by dotted lines. Some of the species totals, particularly for the invertebrates, are based on estimates; as with new discoveries, these can be subject to rapid change.

#### Animal groups

The animal kingdom is divided into more than 30 phyla. Some of the smallest phyla contain less than 100 species, while at the other extreme, the arthropod phylum contains as least 1.2 million, making these arguably the most successful animals of all time. Between these 2 extremes are the chordates—animals that usually have a backbone, and that make up a large part of this book.

Although not front runners in terms of species, chordates are exceptional in many ways. They show an extraordinary range in dimensions, from fish the size of a fingernail to majestic 100-ton whales. They can be found on land, at sea, and in the air, where they outrun, outswim, or outfly all other forms of life. Since antiquity, they have been much observed, which is why many names for animal groups have their origin in those times.

#### Group names

Like species names, group names often look obscure but they have a language and logic of their own. Many of them are named after particular body parts that make a group distinct. Chordates, for example, get their name from the notochord—a strengthening rod that runs down their backs for part or all of their lives. Arthropods get their name from their joint-bearing legs, one of the features that accounts for their success. Among chordates, frogs and toads make up the order Anura, which simply means "without tails," while elephants make up the order Proboscidea, after their long proboscis, or nose.

Sometimes, ancient folklore also plays a part in names. For example, nightjars and frogmouths, in the avian order Caprimulgiformes, got their name from the belief that nightjars sucked milk from goats. Dugongs and manatees are more fanciful still. They belong to the order Sirenia, from their supposed resemblance to the three sirens of Greek mythology—mythical figures who seduced sailors into shipwreck on the rocks.

#### An ongoing process

Classification changes all the time as more is discovered about animals and their evolutionary past. Some changes affect life at its highest levels: today, for example, it is generally accepted that there are 5 kingdoms of life (see p.14), but in the recent past there were 6. Changes to lower-level classification happen every day. Through cladistics and DNA analysis, much more information about the relationships between species is becoming available, and as a result, groups at different taxonomic levels are often moved, split, or joined together.

Seals, for example, were formerly considered to be a separate group of mammals, the order Pinnipedia. Today, most zoologists classify them as a family within the order Carnivora, together with terrestrial carnivores such as cats, dogs, and bears. One widely accepted change not reflected here is the creation of the order Cetartiodactyla, which shows the close relationships between even-toed hoofed animals and the cetaceans. With moves like these, the animals themselves do not change. What does change is our understanding of them: how they have evolved, and which animals are their closest relatives.

## **VERTEBRATES**

#### **MAMMALS**

#### class Mammalia

Mammals are chordates characterized by having fur or hair, and raising their young on milk. There are over 5,000 living species, in 29 orders, ranging from a single species to over 2,000. Mammals are divided into 3 groups, depending on their reproductive strategy: monotremes, marsupials (Metatheria), and placental mammals

(Eutheria). Monotremes lay eggs, while marsupials and placentals give birth to live young. Marsupial young are born at an early stage, and complete development in a pouch. In placentals, young are nourished inside their mother's body, so they are at a more advanced stage at birth. Even so, parental care may last at least a year.

GREVY'S ZEBRA

#### **EGG-LAYING MAMMALS**

ORDER Monotremata

FAMILIES 2

SPECIES 5

MARSUPIALS INFRACLASS Marsupialia	families 19	SPECIES 363
AMERICAN OPOSSUMS	FAMILIES 1	SPECIES 103
AUSTRALASIAN CARNIN	VOROUS MARSUPIALS FAMILIES 2	SPECIES 75
BANDICOOTS ORDER Peramelemorphia	families 3	SPECIES 19
MARSUPIAL MOLES ORDER Notoryctemorphia	FAMILIES 1	SPECIES 2
KANGAROOS AND RELA	ATIVES FAMILIES 11	SPECIES 156
SHREW OPOSSUMS ORDER Paucituberculata	FAMILIES 1	SPECIES 6
MONITO DEL MONTE ORDER Microbiotheria	FAMILIES 1	SPECIES 1

SENGIS order Macroscelidea	FAMILIES 1	SPECIES 15
TENRECS AND GOLDEN MO	DLES FAMILIES 2	SPECIES 51
AARDVARK ORDER Tubulidentata	FAMILIES 1	SPECIES 1
DUGONG AND MANATEES ORDER Sirenia	FAMILIES 2	SPECIES 4
ELEPHANTS ORDER Proboscidea	FAMILIES 1	SPECIES 3
HYRAXES  ORDER Hyracoidea	FAMILIES 1	SPECIES 5
ARMADILLOS ORDER Cingulata	FAMILIES 1	SPECIES 21
SLOTHS AND ANTEATERS ORDER Pilosa	FAMILIES 4	SPECIES 10
RABBITS, HARES, AND PIKA	AS families 2	SPECIES 92

RODENTS ORDER Rodentia	FAMILIES 34	SPECIES 2,478
SQUIRREL-LIKE RODENTS SUBORDER Sciuromorpha	FAMILIES 3	SPECIES 332
BEAVERLIKE RODENTS SUBORDER Castorimorpha	FAMILIES 3	SPECIES 109
MOUSELIKE RODENTS suborder Myomorpha	FAMILIES 7	SPECIES 1,737
CAVYLIKE RODENTS SUBORDER Hystricomorpha	FAMILIES 18	SPECIES 301
SPRINGHARES AND RELATI	IVES FAMILIES 2	SPECIES 9
COLUGOS ORDER Dermoptera	FAMILIES 1	SPECIES 2
TREE SHREWS ORDER Scandentia	FAMILIES 2	SPECIES 20
PRIMATES ORDER Primates	FAMILIES 12	species 480
PROSIMIANS suborder Strepsirrhini	FAMILIES 4	SPECIES 139
MONKEYS AND APES suborder Haplorhini  MONKEYS	FAMILIES 6	SPECIES 315
APES	FAMILIES 2	SPECIES 26
BATS ORDER Chiroptera	FAMILIES 18	SPECIES 1,330
HEDGEHOGS AND RELATIV	/ES families 1	SPECIES 24
SHREWS AND RELATIVES ORDER Soricomorpha	FAMILIES 4	species 428
PANGOLINS ORDER Pholidota	FAMILIES 1	SPECIES 8
CARNIVORES ORDER Carnivora	FAMILIES 16	SPECIES 279
DOGS AND RELATIVES	FAMILY Canidae	SPECIES 35
BEARS	FAMILY Ursidae	SPECIES 8
SEA LIONS AND FUR SEAL	S FAMILY Otariidae	SPECIES 34
WALRUS	FAMILY Odobenidae	SPECIES 1

SKUNKS	FAMILY Mephitidae	SPECIES 12
RACCOONS AND RELATIVES	FAMILY Procyonidae	SPECIES 13
RED PANDA	FAMILY Ailuridae	SPECIES 1
MUSTELIDS	FAMILY Mustelidae	SPECIES 57
MALAGASY CARNIVORES	FAMILY Eupleridae	SPECIES 8
AFRICAN PALM CIVET	FAMILY Nandiniidae	SPECIES 1
MONGOOSES	FAMILY Herpestidae	SPECIES 34
CIVETS AND RELATIVES	FAMILY Viverridae	SPECIES 34
LINSANGS	FAMILY Prionodontidae	SPECIES 2
CATS	FAMILY Felidae	SPECIES 37
HYENAS AND AARDWOLF	FAMILY Hyaenidae	SPECIES 4

#### **HOOFED MAMMALS**

ODD-TOED HOOFED MAMMA ORDER Perissodactyla	LS FAMILIES 3	SPECIES 17
HORSES AND RELATIVES	FAMILY Equidae	SPECIES 7
RHINOCEROSES	FAMILY Rhinocerotidae	SPECIES 5
TAPIRS	ғаміцу Tapiridae	SPECIES 5

EVEN-TOED HOOFED MAMMA ORDER Artiodactyla	LS FAMILIES 10	SPECIES 376
PIGS	FAMILY Suidae	SPECIES 17
PECCARIES	FAMILY Tayassuidae	SPECIES 3
HIPPOPOTAMUSES	FAMILY Hippopotamida	e SPECIES 2
CAMELS AND RELATIVES	FAMILY Camelidae	SPECIES 7
DEER	FAMILY Cervidae	SPECIES 53
CHEVROTAINS	FAMILY Tragulidae	SPECIES 10
MUSK DEER	FAMILY Moschidae	SPECIES 7
PRONGHORN	FAMILY Antilocapridae	SPECIES 1
GIRAFFE AND OKAPI	FAMILY Giraffidae	SPECIES 5
CATTLE AND RELATIVES	FAMILY Bovidae	SPECIES 279

CETACEANS order Cetacea	families 14	SPECIES 89
BALEEN WHALES SUBORDER Mysticeti	FAMILIES 4	SPECIES 14
TOOTHED WHALES SUBORDER Odontoceti	FAMILIES 10	SPECIES 75

#### **BIRDS**

#### class Aves

Birds are the only members of the phylum Chordata that possess feathers. They use them to keep warm and, in most cases, to fly. Birds are closely related to reptiles, and form a single clade (p.20) with them and the now-extinct dinosaurs. In recent years, comparison of DNA from different species of birds has led to many changes in avian classification, with the system used in this book separating the class into 40 orders. Some bird orders are very small: the ostrich order, for example, contains just 2 species, while that

containing the mousebirds has only 6. By comparison, the order containing the passeriformes, or perching birds, contains more species (over 6,000) than all the other orders combined, and it includes all the world's songbirds. Within this huge order, there is considerable disagreement about how many families of passerine birds there are. Some ornithologists consider that there are just 60 families, but many of the larger ornithological societies are moving toward a system that recognizes more than 130 families.

**BULLOCKS ORIOLE** 

very small: the ostrich order, for example, contains just 2 species, while that	moving toward a system the more than 130 families.	nat recognizes
TINAMOUS  ORDER Tinamiformes	FAMILIES 1	SPECIES 47
OSTRICH  ORDER Struthioniformes	FAMILIES 1	SPECIES 2
RHEAS  ORDER Rheiformes	FAMILIES 1	SPECIES 2
CASSOWARIES AND EMUS ORDER Casuariiformes	FAMILIES 2	SPECIES 4
KIWIS  ORDER Apterygiformes	FAMILIES 1	SPECIES 5
WATERFOWL ORDER Anseriformes	FAMILIES 3	SPECIES 177
GAMEBIRDS  ORDER Galliformes	FAMILIES 5	SPECIES 299
DIVERS  ORDER Gaviiformes	FAMILIES 1	SPECIES 6
PENGUINS  ORDER Sphenisciformes	FAMILIES 1	SPECIES 18
ALBATROSSES AND PETRE ORDER Procellariiformes	ELS FAMILIES 4	SPECIES 147
GREBES  ORDER Podicipediformes	FAMILIES 1	SPECIES 23
FLAMINGOS  ORDER Phoenicopteriformes	FAMILIES 1	SPECIES 6
TROPICBIRDS  ORDER Phaethontiformes	FAMILIES 1	SPECIES 3
STORKS ORDER Ciconiiformes	FAMILIES 1	SPECIES 19
HERONS AND RELATIVES ORDER Pelecaniformes	FAMILIES 5	SPECIES 118
GANNETS, CORMORANTS, ORDER Suliformes	AND RELATIVES	SPECIES 60
HAWKS, EAGLES, AND REL	ATIVES FAMILIES 4	SPECIES 265
BUSTARDS onder Otidiformes	FAMILIES 1	SPECIES 26

MESITES ORDER Mesitornithiformes	AMILIES	1	SPECIES 3
SERIEMAS ORDER Cariamiformes	AMILIES	1	SPECIES 2
KAGU AND SUNBITTERN ORDER Eurypygiformes	AMILIES	2	SPECIES 2
RAILS, CRANES, AND RELATI	IVES	6	SPECIES 189
WADERS, GULLS, AND AUKS ORDER Charadriiformes	AMILIES	19	SPECIES 384
SANDGROUSE  ORDER Pteroclidiformes FA	AMILIES	1	SPECIES 16
PIGEONS ORDER Columbiformes	AMILIES	1	SPECIES 342
HOATZIN  ORDER Opisthocomiformes  FA	AMILIES	1	SPECIES 1
TURACOS  ORDER Musophagiformes  FA	AMILIES	1	SPECIES 23
CUCKOOS  ORDER Cuculiformes  FA	AMILIES	1	SPECIES 149
OWLS ORDER Strigiformes	AMILIES	4	SPECIES 242
NIGHTJARS AND FROGMOUT ORDER Caprimulgiformes	HS AMILIES	4	SPECIES 123
HUMMINGBIRDS AND SWIFTS ORDER Apodiformes	S	4	SPECIES 470
MOUSEBIRDS ORDER Colliformes	AMILIES	1	SPECIES 6
TROGONS ORDER Trogoniformes	AMILIES	1	SPECIES 43
CUCKOO ROLLER  ORDER Leptosomiformes	AMILIES	1	SPECIES 1
KINGFISHERS AND RELATIVE ORDER Coraciiformes	ES AMILIES	6	SPECIES 160
HOOPOES AND HORNBILLS ORDER Bucerotiformes	AMILIES	4	SPECIES 74
WOODPECKERS AND TOUCA ORDER Piciformes	NS AMILIES	9	SPECIES 447
FALCONS AND CARACARAS ORDER Falconiformes	AMILIES	1	SPECIES 66
PARROTS ORDER Psittaciformes	AMILIES	4	SPECIES 397
PASSERINES ORDER Passeriformes	AMILIES	131	SPECIES 6,430

#### **REPTILES**

#### class Reptilia

Chordates with scaly skin, or reptiles, were the first 4-legged animals to be fully at home on dry land. This is because their skin is waterproof. Snakes and lizards make up over

90 percent of living reptile species, although the largest species are tortoises and crocodiles. Most reptiles lay eggs, but a small minority give birth to live young.

AFRICAN STRIPED SKINK

#### TORTOISES AND TURTLES

ORDER Chelonia FAMILIES 14 SPECIES 346

#### **TUATARAS**

ORDER Rhyncocephalia FAMILIES 1 SPECIES 1

#### **SQUAMATES**

ORDER Squamata **SPECIES 10.000** FAMILIES 52

#### **SNAKES**

SUBORDER Serpentes FAMILIES 19 SPECIES *c*.4,500

BOAS, PYTHONS, AND RELATIVES

SUPERFAMILY Henophoidea SPECIES 218

#### **COLUBRIDS AND RELATIVES**

SUPERFAMILY Caenophoidea FAMILIES 3 SPECIES c.4.000 COLUBRIDS FAMILY Colubridae SPECIES 3,300 **VIPERS** FAMILY Viperidae SPECIES 337

ELAPIDS FAMILY Elapidae SPECIES 361

#### **BLIND AND THREAD SNAKES**

SUPERFAMILY Scolecophidia FAMILIES 5 SPECIES 441

#### **LIZARDS**

SUBORDER Lacertilia EAMILIES 37 SPECIES C 6 300

#### **IGUANAS AND RELATIVES**

SUPERFAMILY Iquanoidea FAMILIES 14 SPECIES 1.840

#### GECKOS AND SNAKE LIZARDS

SUPERFAMILY Gekkotoidea SPECIES c.1,700

#### SKINKS AND RELATIVES

SUPERFAMILY Scincomorphoidea FAMILIES 8 SPECIES 2.477

#### ANGUIMORPH LIZARDS SUPERFAMILY Anguimorphoidea

**AMPHISBAENIANS** 

FAMILIES 9

FAMILIES 6

#### **CROCODILES AND ALLIGATORS**

ORDER Crocodilia FAMILIES 3 SPECIES 25

#### **AMPHIBIANS**

SUBORDER Amphisbaenia

#### class Amphibia

PACIFIC GIANT SALAMANDER

Frogs and toads make up the largest order of amphibians, and show the widest range

salamanders most closely resemble ancestral amphibians; caecilians are an of adaptations for terrestrial life. Newts and aberrant and relatively little-known group.

SPECIES 250

SPECIES 196

#### **NEWTS AND SALAMANDERS**

**ORDER Caudata** FAMILIES 9 SPECIES 707

#### **CAECILIANS**

ORDER Gymnophiona SPECIES 205

#### FROGS AND TOADS

ORDER Anura FAMILIES 56 **SPECIES** 6.700

#### **FISHES**



Despite similarities, fish are a varied collection and their lifestyles distinct. Today, bony fishes of animals with different evolutionary histories. Lampreys and hagfish have no jaws. Bony

and cartilaginous fishes have jaws, skulls, and

skeletons, but their anatomy is very different,

make up by far the largest class across aquatic habitats. The major subclass of this group contains so many orders and species that it is dealt with at superorder level in this book.

#### **JAWLESS FISHES**

HAGFISH			
class Myxini	ORDERS 1	FAMILIES 1	SPECIES 78

#### LAMPREYS

class Cephalaspidomorphi SPECIES c 43 ORDERS 1 FAMILIES 1

#### CARTILAGINOUS FISHES

LASS Chondrichthyes	ORDERS 14	FAMILIES 54	SPECIES c.1,20
SHARKS AND RAYS	SUBCLASS EUS	elachii	
SHARKS ORDERS 9	FAMILIE	s 34	SPECIES C.510
RAYS ORDERS 4	FAMILIE		SPECIES C.650

**CHIMAERAS** 

ı	subclass Holocephali	ORDERS 1	FAMILIES 3	SPECIES 48

#### **BONY FISHES CLASS Osteichthyes**

FLESHY-FINNED FISHES	
I LLCIII I IIVIVLD I IOIILO	

FAMILIES 481

**SPECIES** c.31.000

ORDERS 67

subclass Sarcopterygii ORDERS 2 FAMILIES 4 SPECIES 48

#### **RAY-FINNED FISHES** SUBCLASS Actinopterygii

#### PRIMITIVE RAY-FINNED FISHES

FAMILIES 5 ORDERS 4 SPECIES 49

#### BONY-TONGUED FISHES

ORDER Osteoglossiformes FAMILIES 5 SPECIES 244

#### TARPONS AND EELS

SUPERORDER Elopomorpha FAMILIES 24 SPECIES C.1,000 ORDERS 4

#### HERRINGS AND RELATIVES SUPERORDER Clupeomorpha ORDERS 1

FAMILIES 5

#### SLICKHEADS AND TUBESHOULDERS

superorder Alepocephali ORDERS 1 FAMILIES 3 SPECIES 137

#### CATFISH AND RELATIVES SUPERORDER Ostariophysi

ORDERS 5 FAMILIES 85 SPECIES C.10,500

#### SALMON AND RELATIVES

SUPERORDER Protacanthopterygii ORDERS 2 FAMILIES 14 SPECIES 355

#### SMELTS AND DRAGONFISHES

SPECIES C.600 SUPERORDER OSMEROMORPHA FAMILIES 14

#### LANTERNFISH AND RELATIVES SUPERORDER Scolepomorpha

SPECIES C.520 ORDERS 2 FAMILIES 19 SUPERORDER Cyclosquamata ORDERS 1 FAMILIES 1 SPECIES C.13

#### **OPAHS AND OARFISHES** SUPERORDER Lamprimorpha

SPECIES C.22 ORDERS 1 FAMILIES 6

#### CODFISHES AND RELATIVES

SUPERORDER Paracanthopterygii oRDERS 5 SPECIES C.667 FAMILIES 24

#### SPINY-RAYED FISHES

SUPERORDER Acanthopterygii ORDERS 34 FAMILIES 284 SPECIES c.14,800

## **INVERTEBRATES**

#### **SPONGES**

рнуцим Porifera CLASSES 3 ORDERS 24 FAMILIES 127 SPECIES C.10,000

#### CNIDARIANS

рнуцим Cnidaria CLASSES 6 ORDERS 24 FAMILIES 300 **SPECIES C.11,000** 

#### **FLATWORMS**

PHYLUM Platyhelminthes classes 6 orders 41 families 424 SPECIES C.30.000

#### SEGMENTED WORMS

рнуцим Annelida CLASSES 4 ORDERS 17 FAMILIES 130 SPECIES C.18,000

#### ROUNDWORMS

PHYLUM Nematoda classes 2 orders 17 FAMILIES 160 SPECIES C.26,000

................

#### MINOR PHYLA

ROTIFER

Invertebrates are classified in about 30 phyla, which vary considerably in size. In this book, major phyla are treated separately, but a few

minor phyla also appear on pages 544-5. Almost all these minor phyla contain marine animals or ones that live in damp habitats.

#### **COMB JELLIES**

SPECIES C.200 рнуцим Ctenophora

#### **PEANUT WORMS**

рнуцим Sipuncula SPECIES C.150

#### **ROTIFERS**

рнуцим Rotifera SPECIES C.2.000

#### **BRYOZOANS**

рнуцим Bryozoa SPECIES C.6.000

#### **RIBBON WORMS**

рнуцим Nemertea SPECIES C.1,400

#### **BRACHIOPODS**

рнуцим Brachiopoda SPECIES C.400

#### **ARROW WORMS**

PHYLUM Chaetognatha species c.150

#### WATER BEARS

SPECIES C.1,000 рнуцим Tardigrada

#### **SPOONWORMS**

рнуцим Echiura SPECIES C.200

#### HORSESHOE WORMS

рнуцим Phoronida SPECIES C.20

#### **VELVET WORMS**

PHYLUM Onychophora SPECIES C.180

#### **HEMICHORDATES**

PHYLUM Hemichordata SPECIES C.130

#### 10 OTHER MINOR **INVERTEBRATE GROUPS**

#### MOLLUSCS

рнуцим Mollusca CLASSES 7 ORDERS 53 FAMILIES 609 SPECIES C.110.000

#### **ECHINODERMS**

PHYLUM Echinodermata classes 5 orders 38 FAMILIES 173 SPECIES C.7.000

#### INVERTEBRATE CHORDATES



Invertebrate chordates are animals that but lack a bony skeleton. There are 2 subphyla-tunicates (the majority of species), and lancelets. Tunicates have

share some characteristics with vertebrates a swimming tadpole stage but are baglike as adults; lancelets are mobile and in their internal anatomy bear strong resemblances

#### **TUNICATES**

suврнуцим Urochordata

#### **LANCELETS**

suврнуцим Cephalochordata ORDERS 1

#### **ARTHROPODS**

#### рнуцим Arthropoda

SPIDER-HUNTING WASP

Arthropods form the largest phylum in the animal kingdom. Insects make up the biggest subgroup, but the phylum

also contains 2 other giant classes, crustaceans and arachnids, which dwarf many phyla in the invertebrate world.

#### **MANDIBULATES**

SUBPHYLUM Mandibulata classes 16 orders 109 families c.2,230 species c.1.2 million

#### **HEXAPODS**

SUPERCLASS Hexapoda classes 4 orders 32 families c.1,047 species c.1.1 million

#### SPRINGTAILS

CLASS Collembola ORDERS 1 SPECIES C.8.100 FAMILIES 32

#### **PROTURANS**

class Protura ORDERS 1 FAMILIES 7 SPECIES C.760

#### **DIPLURANS**

ROCK CRAWLERS

EARWIGS

MANTIDS

**TERMITES** 

ORDER Mantodea

COCKROACHES

order Blattodea

ORDER Isoptera

WEB-SPINNERS

ORDER Embioptera

ANGEL INSECTS

ORDER Psocoptera

BARKLICE AND BOOKLICE

ORDER Zoraptera

ORDER Grylloblattodea

DER Dermaptera

ORDER Phasmatodea

STICK AND LEAF INSECTS

class Diplura ORDERS 1 FAMILIES 8 SPECIES C.975

#### INSECTS

PECIES C.1.1 million

class Insecta orders 29 Families c.1,000 species c.1.1 m				
BRISTLETAILS	PARASITIC LICE			
ORDER Archaeognatha SPECIES C.470	ORDER Phthiraptera SPECIES C.5,20			
SILVERFISH	BUGS			
order Thysanura species c.570	ORDER Hemiptera SPECIES C.88,00			
MAYFLIES	THRIPS			
ORDER Ephemeroptera species c.3,000	order Thysanoptera species c.7,40			
DAMSELFLIES AND DRAGONFLIES	DOBSONFLIES AND ALDERFLIES			
order Odonata species c.5,600	order Megaloptera species c.3			
CRICKETS AND GRASSHOPPERS	SNAKEFLIES			
ORDER Orthoptera SPECIES C.10,500	ORDER Raphidioptera species c.20			
STONEFLIES	ANTLIONS, LACEWINGS, AND			

SPECIES C.3,000

SPECIES C.1,900

SPECIES C.2.500

SPECIES C.3,000

SPECIES C.400

SPECIES 43

SPECIES C.5,600

SPECIES 30

ANTLIONS, LACEWINGS, AND RELATIVES ORDER Neuroptera SPECIES C.11,000

**BEETLES** 

ORDER Coleoptera SPECIES C.370,000

SPECIES C.5,200

SPECIES C.88.000

SPECIES C.300

SPECIES C.200

SPECIES C.150,000

STREPSIPTERANS

ORDER Strepsiptera SPECIES C.580 **SCORPIONFLIES** order Mecoptera SPECIES C.550

**FLEAS** SPECIES C.2,300

ORDER Siphonaptera SPECIES C.2,500 **FLIES** 

SPECIES C.4,600 ORDER Diptera

CADDISFLIES SPECIES C.10,000 ORDER Trichoptera

MOTHS AND BUTTERFLIES DER Lepidoptera SPECIES C.165,000

BEES, WASPS, ANTS, AND SAWFLIES

ORDER Hymenoptera species c.198,000

#### **MYRIAPODS**

superclass Myriapoda CLASSES 2 ORDERS 21 FAMILIES 171 SPECIES C.13,150

#### **CRUSTACEANS**

superclass Crustacea CLASSES 7 ORDERS 56 FAMILIES C.1.000 SPECIES C.70.000

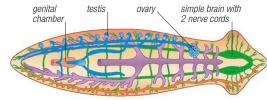
	CHELICERATES SUBPHYLUM Chelicerata CLASSE	s 3 ORDERS	s 14 families 675	species c.104,350
	SEA SPIDERS cLass Pycnogonida	ORDERS 1	FAMILIES 13	SPECIES C.1,330
7.	HORSESHOE CRABS class Merostomata	ORDERS 1	families 1	SPECIES 4
2	ARACHNIDS class Arachnida	ORDERS 12	FAMILIES 661	SPECIES <i>C</i> .103,000

## ANATOMY

All animals are made up of various parts. Their smallest fully functional parts are cells, which are shaped in different ways according to the tasks that they carry out. Groups of similar cells are organized into tissues, and tissues are grouped together to form organs. Organs themselves are linked to form organ systems, which carry out all the processes essential for survival. The structure of these systems varies widely between one type of animal and another, and also between animals that live in different ways, but the work they do is the same.

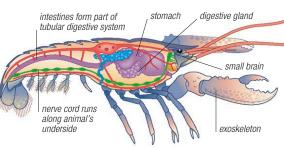
Body systems

Animals have up to a dozen separate body systems. In many species, the muscular and skeletal systems make up a large proportion of the body's total weight, while the integumentary



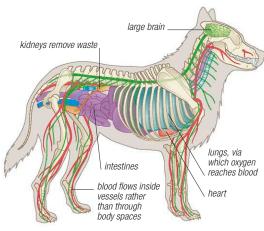
#### SIMPLE INVERTEBRATE BODY SYSTEMS

Simple invertebrates, such as flatworms, do not have respiratory organs or a circulatory system. The digestive system often has just one opening, the mouth, and the reproductive system is typically made up of both male and female organs.



#### ARTHROPOD BODY SYSTEMS

The tubular digestive system is open at both ends. The blood flows partly through vessels and partly through body spaces. Oxygen is supplied via gills or via minute airways called tracheae.



#### VERTEBRATE BODY SYSTEMS

The nervous system is highly developed, and the brain is typically larger than in invertebrates. The circulatory system is closed, and blood is pumped under high pressure by the heart.

#### KEY TO SYSTEMS





system—the parts that form the "outer cladding"—protect the body from physical damage and, in terrestrial animals, from the threat of drying out.

Two key systems enable animals to obtain energy from food. The digestive system breaks food down so that it can be absorbed; and the respiratory system delivers oxygen to the body's cells so that food substances can be "burned" and their chemical energy released. The respiratory system also removes carbon dioxide—a potentially toxic waste product formed during the production of energy. In many animals, including all vertebrates, oxygen and carbon dioxide are carried by blood in the circulatory system. Carbon dioxide is usually exhaled; other kinds of dissolved waste are removed, before they

have a chance to build up, by a separate excretory system.

Animals use 2 different systems to coordinate their bodies, and to react to their surroundings. The nervous system deals with anything that needs

a fast response, processing information gathered by sense organs. In all animals, it triggers built-in or instinctive behavior, but in some, especially vertebrates, it also stores information, allowing animals to adapt their behavior according to their past experience. The endocrine system works in conjunction with the nervous system, releasing hormones, or chemical messengers, that help the nervous system coordinate long-term processes.

Finally, the reproductive system carries out the most important task: producing young. Unlike other body systems, it often functions only during a set season, and then only in mature animals.

#### Skeletons and support

Animals need to keep the shape of their bodies stable. Many invertebrates achieve this without any hard body parts at all. Instead, they rely on the pressure of internal fluids to keep their bodies firm in the same way that air stabilizes a tire. This system, called a hydrostatic skeleton, works well on a small scale. But in larger animals, particularly land ones, this type of skeleton is often not strong enough to support the body's weight. Animals have developed 2 quite different solutions to this problem: external shells and body cases; and internal skeletons, typically made of bone.

Shells are made up of one or 2 parts, and they grow with their owner. They can be seen in marine animals called brachiopods, or lampshells, but they are most highly developed in bivalve mollusks, which can grow shells over 31/4ft (1 m) across. Body cases are more complex than shells: they consist of a large number of separate plates that meet at flexible joints. They are a characteristic

feature of arthropods—a huge group of invertebrates that includes insects, crustaceans, and arachnids. These cases, or exoskeletons, cover the entire body and include structures as strong as a crab's pincers or as delicate as a butterfly's antennae. Unlike shells, body cases cannot grow, so periodically they have to be shed and replaced.

Internal skeletons (endoskeletons), made of bone and/or cartilage, provide support from within. Found only in vertebrates, they have 2

great advantages: they are relatively light for their size—important for land animals that have to move quickly—and they can grow.

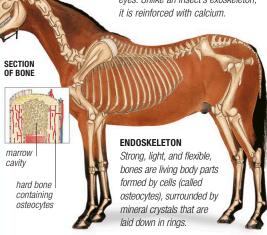
#### SHELL

A snail's shell grows at its lip, getting progressively larger with its owner. Some species can seal the shell with an operculum, or "door."



#### **EXOSKELETON**

A crab's body case covers all the surfaces of its body, including its eyes. Unlike an insect's exoskeleton, it is rainforced with calcium.



#### **SYMMETRY**

Some animals' bodies are circular, without a head or tail. This type of anatomy, called radial symmetry, can be seen in sea anemones and other cnidarians, and also in ctenophores or comb jellies. The vast majority of animals show bilateral symmetry, which means they can be divided into halves. The halves are not always equal: male fiddler crabs, for example, have very unequal claws, and flatfish have different sides.

#### RADIAL SYMMETRY

A sea anemone can be divided into 2 equal halves on any axis. It has a central mouth and body cavity, with feeding tentacles arranged in a ring.





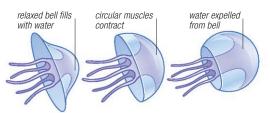
#### **BILATERAL SYMMETRY**

Frogs and toads have just one axis of symmetry. Externally, the 2 halves look identical; internally, some organs lie to the left or the right. In this kind of skeleton, some bones meet at flexible joints. Other bones, particularly those in the skull, lock together for extra strength.

#### Muscles and movement

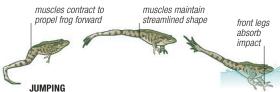
Muscles work by contracting. This means they can pull but not push. In most cases, they are arranged in pairs or groups that pull in opposing directions: when one muscle or muscle group contracts, its partner is brought back to its normal resting shape.

Muscles make animals move in different ways. In animals without limbs, such as earthworms and jellyfish, they work to change the body's shape. In earthworms, opposing muscles alternately shorten



#### MOVING WITHOUT LIMBS

Jellyfish swim by rhythmically contracting the bell-shaped part of their body. This expels water from the bell, which pushes the jellyfish forward. Most jellyfish make little headway against the current: they swim mainly to keep at the right level in the water.



When a frog leaps, its legs act as levers, propelling it into the air. Its front legs fold up to cushion its body from the impact when it lands.

and lengthen the animal's segments so that it can creep through soil. In limbed animals, one set of muscles pulls the limb down or back, while the other lifts it up or forward.

As well as making animals move, muscles serve other purposes. They force food through the digestive system (peristalsis) and pump blood around the circulatory system. Unlike most other muscles, the heart muscle has a built-in rhythm that keeps it contracting throughout an animal's life.

#### **Body coverings**

Animal cells are easily damaged. To protect them from injury and disease, animals have body coverings, most of which consist largely of nonliving matter. Mammalian skin is covered by dead cells, while insect body cases are covered by a hard substance called "chitlin" and waterproof wax. In many cases, these protective layers are themselves protected: mammals often have a coat of fur, while many other animals have scales. Some of these extra coverings have developed additional uses.

#### **BODY BARRIERS**

Bird feathers, butterfly scales, and mammal fur are made of nonliving substances that are produced by living cells. Feathers and fur are replaced during their owner's lifetime, but butterfly scales are not.



FEATHERS



SCALES



FUR

Soft feathers and fur help to retain body heat, while extra-strong feathers are used in flight. Colors or patterns act as camouflage or help animals recognize their own kind.

#### Respiration

For small and thin animals, obtaining oxygen is a simple matter because it seeps into their bodies from outside. At the same time, carbon dioxide escapes in the other direction. For larger animals, respiration is more complex. In relative terms, they have a much greater volume than surface area, so there is less room for gases to move in and out. To breathe, they rely on respiratory organs-structures that effectively pack a large surface area into a small amount of space. In aquatic animals, gills are the most common respiratory organs. Typical gills consist of thin, flat, or feathery surfaces that bring blood into close contact with the water outside.

However, most gills do not work in air because—out of water—their surfaces collapse and stick together. Land animals therefore have hollow respiratory organs that carry air deep inside their bodies. In insects, these organs are tubes, called tracheae, which divide into extremely fine filaments that reach individual cells. In land-dwelling vertebrates, the organs are lungs—air-filled chambers surrounded by a network of blood vessels. Muscles make the lungs expand or contract, sucking air in or blowing it out.

#### Nerves and senses

Nerve cells, or neurons, are the animal world's equivalent of wiring. Neurons conduct brief bursts of electricity, known as impulses, which carry information from sense organs or make muscles contract. Corals and other simple animals have a network of nerves scattered throughout their bodies. But in most animals, the nervous system converges on the brain.

Some animal senses, such as touch, operate through nerve endings scattered all over the body. A similar sense, which works internally, tells animals about their posture. The most important senses—vision, smell, and hearing—work through organs that form some of the most elaborate structures in the body.

Vision is essential for many animals, and eyes show a wide variety of designs. At their simplest-for example, in snailsthey do little more than distinguish between light and dark. In many animals, particularly arthropods and vertebrates, they focus light onto large numbers of nerve cells, building up a detailed image of the surroundings. In vertebrates, these eyes have a single lens, which throws light onto a "screen," or retina. In arthropods, the eye has up to 25,000 separate compartments, each

#### **BINOCULAR VISION**

Jumping spiders have 2 extra-large eyes that face directly forward. This gives them binocular vision, which is essential for gauging distances before making a jump. with its own lens system; these compound eyes create a mosaic-like image and are especially good at detecting movement.

Mammals are the only animals with prominent earflaps. Vertebrates' ears are always on the head, but in some animals, they are positioned elsewhere. Most grasshoppers and crickets have ears on their abdomen or legs. Organs that detect taste and smell can also be in a variety of positions. Like ears, they can be used in communication, as well as for avoiding danger and finding food.

Many animals have senses that are more acute than those of human beings, and some can sense things that humans cannot. For example, most fish can sense pressure waves in water, and many can detect weak electric fields. Some snakes can "see" warmth, enabling them to attack warm-blooded prey in total darkness.





# BEHAVIOR

An animal's behavior encompasses all the things that it does as well as the way that it does them. Behavior ranges from simple actions, such as eating or keeping clean, to highly elaborate activities, such as hunting in a pack, courting a mate, or building a nest. In some animals, behavior is almost entirely predictable; in others, it develops with experience, so the more an animal does something, the more skilled it becomes. As with all aspects of animal biology, behavior is the product of evolution, which means that it gradually changes as time goes by. These changes enable species to react in the most effective way to the opportunities and dangers that they encounter in daily life.

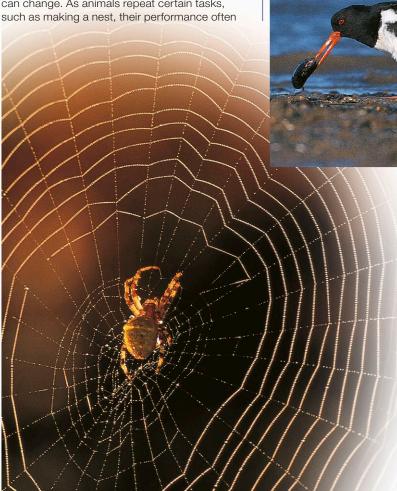
#### Instinct and learning

In simple animals, behavior is "hard wired"— governed by inherited instincts—which means that it consists of fixed sequences of actions prompted by triggers. For example, day-old birds instinctively beg for food when their parents appear at the nest. At this stage, they are usually blind: their behavior is triggered by noise and movement rather than by the sight of food itself.

Instinctive behavior may seem basic, but it can produce quite remarkable results. The structures that animals build—from nests to dams—are the results of inborn behavioral impulses. When beavers set out to make a dam, they do so without any knowledge of engineering principles. Yet the structure they make is shaped to withstand water pressure as if it had been scientifically designed.

Beavers do not have to think how to build, just as spiders do not need to work out how to weave webs. Even so, the results of instinctive behavior can change. As animals repeat certain tasks, such as making a nest, their performance often improves. This is particularly important for some animals—such as male weaverbirds—which use their nest-building skills to attract a mate.

Apart from octopuses and their relatives, most invertebrates have narrow limits when it comes to learning. For vertebrates, on the other hand, learned behavior is often extremely important. Frogs and toads quickly learn to avoid animals that taste unpleasant, while mammals acquire a wide range of skills from their parents, including how to hunt. Among primates, individuals very occasionally "invent" new behavior, which is then copied by their neighbors. This copying process produces culture—patterns of behavior that are handed on down the generations. Culture is something that humans, as a species, have developed to a unique degree.



#### **LEARNING TO FEED**

Eurasian oystercatchers learn how to feed by watching their parents. Some birds hammer at shells to break them, while others stab at the shells' hinges to force them to open. Once a bird has learned one technique, it uses it for life.

#### **INSTINCTIVE WEAVING**

Spiders often build highly complex webs, but they always produce them to one particular design. As a result, it is often possible to identify a spider from its web alone. This garden spider will use its web for just one day; then it will eat it before starting on a replacement.

#### ANIMAL INTELLIGENCE

At one time, intelligence was thought to be rare in animals, with some exceptions such as dolphins, monkeys, and chimpanzees. Mammals include gifted communicators, but they are not alone in having problem-solving skills. Many other animals use simple tools, and some even shape them as well. Among the most impressive tool-makers are crows and their relatives. In captivity, one New Caledonian crow was seen bending a straight piece of wire, which it successfully turned into a hook for reaching food. It did this despite never having seen wire before—a remarkable example of insight that even a primate would find hard to match.



THE SIGNS OF INTELLIGENCE

Chimpanzees can solve problems, and they are able to learn sign language to communicate with humans. They can learn symbols for objects and actions, and they occasionally combine the symbols in ways that resemble spoken phrases.

#### Communication

For most animals, keeping in touch with their own kind is essential to their survival. Animals communicate with each other for a range of reasons, including finding food, attracting a mate, and bringing up their young. Different methods of communication have their own advantages and drawbacks. Body language—which includes facial expressions and physical displays—works well at close quarters but is ineffective at a distance and in habitats where dense vegetation gets in the way. In such cases, communication by sound is much more practical. Whales call to each other over immense distances, while some small animals produce remarkably loud sounds for their size. Treefrogs, cicadas, and mole crickets, for example, can often be heard at a distance of over 1 mile (2 km). Each species uses its own distinctive "call sign," and many behave like ventriloguists. pitching their calls in a way that throws predators off their track.

Animals that are capable of producing light also use identifying call signs. These can consist of specific sequences of flashes or—in many deep-sea fishes—illuminated body patterns. But, like body language and sound, this form of communication works only when the signaller is actively signaling. Scent communication is quite

#### **NIGHT LIGHT**

Female glow worms use light to signal their presence to the males, which fly overhead. Signaling with light can be dangerous because it can attract predators as well as potential mates. If a glow worm senses danger, she quickly "switches off" her light.





By howling, wolves advertise their ownership of a hunting territory to any other wolves that may be in the area. Wolves often howl at night, after they have made a successful kill.

different because the signal lingers long after the animal that made it has moved on. Animal scents are specific, allowing animals to lay trails and to advertise their presence to potential mates. Some male insects are able to respond to individual molecules of airborne scent, allowing them to track down females far upwind.

#### Living in groups

Some animals spend all their lives alone and never encounter another member of their species. But, for many, getting together is an important part of life. Animal groups vary in size as well as in how long they last: mayflies, for example, form mating swarms that last just a few hours, while migrating

#### **GROUP FORMATION**

By forming a V (or skein), geese can reduce the amount of energy needed to migrate by flying in the leading birds' slipstream. They take turns to lead.





#### **SAFETY IN NUMBERS**

In open habitats, such as grassland, where predators tend to be fast and hiding places scarce, prey mammals typically live in large groups. This group of zebras has further increased its security by grazing near a herd of wildebeest.

birds often assemble for several weeks. Many other animals, including fish and grazing mammals, form groups that are maintained for life.

Groups of animals may seem to be easy targets for predators, but the opposite is usually true. Predators find it difficult to single out individuals from a group, so living together gives animals a better chance of survival. Groups are also more difficult to catch by surprise because there is always more than one animal on the alert for signs of danger.

In most animal groups, the members belong to a single species but do not necessarily share the same parents. However, in the most tight-knit

groups, the members are all closely related. Examples of such extended families include wolf packs and kookaburra "clans", where the young remain with their parents instead of setting up independently. This kind of group-living reaches its extreme in social insects, such as termites and ants, which cannot survive alone.

#### Defence and attack

Both predatory and prey animals use specialized behavior to help them survive. For example, while many prey animals simply try to escape, others

camouflage to protect them. A wide range of species, from moths to lizards, try to make themselves appear dangerous by

#### RESPONDING TO THREAT

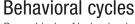
When threatened, puffer fish enlarge themselves by gulping water. Once distended, they can barely move, but their spines make them practically impossible to attack.

exaggerating their size or by revealing colored spots that look like eyes. Sometimes such threats are real: for example, the brilliant colors of poisonarrow frogs indicate that they contain some of the animal kingdom's most potent poisons.

Predatory animals use one of 2 techniques to catch prey: they either wait for it to come their way or they track it down. "Sit-and-wait" predators are often camouflaged, and some actively entice their victims within range. In anglerfish, for example, the snout has a long, luminous protuberance, called a lure, which the fish dangle appetizingly in front of their mouths: anything swimming close to inspect this lure is snapped up whole. For active hunting, nature puts a premium on speed and keen senses. which is why animals such as cheetahs, peregrine falcons, and blue marlins are among the fastest in the world. Some active predators operate in groups. By working together, gray wolves, African wild dogs, and lions can tackle prey much larger than themselves.







Some kinds of behavior, including self-defense, can be provoked at any time. Others are cyclical, triggered by cues that keep animals in step with changes around them. One of the most important cycles is the alternation between night and day. Others include the rise and fall of the tide and the annual sequence of changing seasons.

Cyclical behaviors are all instinctive. They may be stimulated by external changes, by built-in "biological clocks," or by a combination of the 2. Birds, for example, often gather to roost late in the day, a form of cyclical behavior that is triggered by falling light levels as the sun nears the

> horizon. On a much longer time scale, ground squirrels show an annual cycle in body weight, getting heavier before they enter hibernation. However, ground squirrels maintain their cycle even if kept in conditions of constant temperature and day length, which shows that the rhythm is controlled biologically. Biological clocks often

> > involve hormones, but the way they

work is not yet fully understood.



#### FEEDING TIME

Fiddler crabs emerge from their burrows to pick over the nutrient-rich sediment for small particles of food. They cannot feed underwater, so their feeding behavior is governed by the daily rise and fall of the tide.



## LIFE CYCLES

An animal's life cycle consists of all the stages between the beginning of one generation and the beginning of the next. In some species—especially insects and other small invertebrates—the entire cycle is completed within a few weeks; in much larger animals, it often takes many years. Regardless of how long it takes to complete, an animal's life cycle always involves 2 main steps: a period of growth and development, followed by reproduction. Some animals reproduce once and then die: for them, reproduction marks the end of life as well as the completion of the life cycle. For many, reproduction continues throughout adulthood, giving animals more than one chance to produce young.

#### Reproduction

The ability to reproduce is the cornerstone of life because it allows living things to multiply, exploit new opportunities around them, and evolve. Animals reproduce in one of 2 ways: asexually (without sex) or sexually.

In asexual reproduction, a single parent partitions off part of itself to form a new animal. The partitioning process can happen in a variety of ways. Hydras, for

#### SEXUAL REPRODUCTION

As a female common frog lays her eggs, her mate sprays them with sperm to fertilize them. Each tadpole will be genetically unique.



#### ASEXUAL REPRODUCTION

This sea anemone is in the final stages of reproducing, which it does by tearing itself in half. The result will be 2 individuals that have exactly the same genetic makeup.

common in aphids and other sap-sucking insects, but it is rare in vertebrates (whiptail lizards are one of the few examples). Asexual reproduction is relatively quick and simple, but it has one important disadvantage: since only one parent is involved, the offspring are either genetically identical to that parent or very similar to it. As a result, parent and offspring are equally vulnerable to threats such as disease: if one animal dies, the rest will often follow suit. Sexual reproduction gets around

example, produce small buds that grow into

complete new animals, while sea anemones

literally tear themselves in 2. Some animals

produce eggs that develop without fertilization -

a process called parthenogenesis. This is

this problem because the involvement of 2 parents produces offspring that are genetically varied. Each one has a unique combination of characteristics, which allows the fittest to survive and the species slowly evolves. However, the disadvantage of sexual reproduction is that it is much more complicated: the parents must be of the right species and correct sex, and in most cases they must cooperate to breed. In addition, only one parent—the female—actually produces young, so some reproductive potential is lost.

Despite these difficulties, sexual reproduction is widespread throughout the animal world, which demonstrates its long-term value. Even species that normally reproduce without sex periodically include a sexual phase in their life cycle, thereby getting the best of both worlds.

#### Animal sexes

All animals that reproduce sexually with a partner of the opposite sex show dimorphism—that is, the males and females are anatomically different and behave in different ways. In some species, the differences are not obvious, but in others, they are quite distinct. Dimorphism exists because the sexes have developed different roles in reproduction and need different body forms to carry them out.

However, not all sexually reproducing animals are of opposite sexes. Some—earthworms and terrestrial snails, for example—are hermaphrodite



#### DIMORPHIC PARTNERS

In some animals, sex differences are extreme. Here, a wingless female vapourer moth (seen on the right) has attracted a winged male. After mating, the female will crawl away to lay her eggs.

(they have both male and female sex organs). This simplifies sexual reproduction because any adult of a species is potentially a suitable mate for another. A further variation is that some species have separate sexes but individuals can change sex during adult life. Parrotfishes, for example, often live in small schools dominated by a single male. If the male dies, a female changes sex and takes his place.

#### Courtship

elephant (up

to 25 ft/7.5 m):

Before an animal can mate, it has to find a partner. This is easy enough for species that live in groups, but for animals that live alone, it poses problems. Solitary animals locate potential mates by sending out signals, such as sounds or airborne scents. Each species has its own characteristic "call sign," ensuring that it finds others of its own kind.

Once the sexes are in contact, one partner—usually the male—has to overcome the other's wariness and demonstrate his suitability as a mate. This process is known as courtship. It often takes the form of ritualized behavior that displays the male's physical fitness or his ownership of a good provision of food. If the female is sufficiently impressed, she will accept him as her mate.

While some species form lifelong partnerships, many go their separate ways after mating. In the latter case, the males typically mate with several females but take no part in raising the young. More rarely, things work in the opposite way, with one female mating with several males. Where this happens—for example, in phalaropes (see p.312)—the female is more brightly colored than the male and often takes the lead in courtship. In general, these females take little or no part in rearing young.

#### **LIFESPANS**

In general, animal lifespans are directly related to adult body size: the larger the animal, the longer it is likely to live, although there are exceptions to this rule. One important factor affecting lifespan is metabolic rate—the rate at which an animal uses energy to make its body work. "Cold-blooded" animals, such as amphibians and reptiles, have a relatively low metabolic rate and tend to be long-lived, while "warm-blooded" animals, such as birds and mammals, have a high metabolic rate and tend to be relatively short-lived. This is especially true of small species because a low body mass means that heat escapes quickly from the body and has to be constantly replaced by food. Environmental factors, such as temperature and humidity, also have an effect. Houseflies, for example, often die within 6 weeks in warm conditions but may survive for many months if it is cool, and some microscopic animals survive for decades if they remain in a dormant state. In general, animals rarely live for long after their reproductive life has come to an end.



are illustrated above. The life expectancy of each animal is

represented by a colored bar, indicating the degree to

which a factor can affect its lifespan.

**BODY SIZE** 

shrew (up to

4 in/10 cm):



#### **COURTSHIP RITUAL**

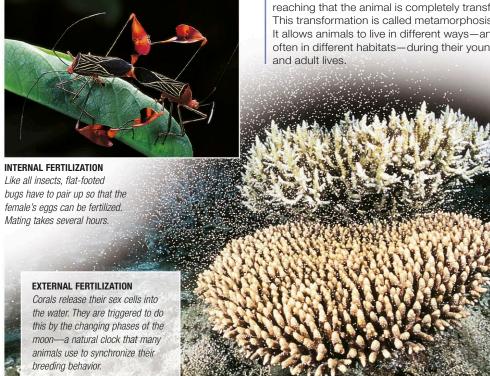
A male frigatebird inflates his throat pouch to attract the attention of a female. Birds have good color vision, which explains why males often have striking plumage.

#### Fertilization

Marking the start of a new life, fertilization occurs when a male sperm and female egg cell fuse. In animals, it takes place in one of 2 ways: either outside or inside the female's body.

External fertilization is used by many animals that either live permanently in water or return to it to breed. In the simplest version of this processseen in static invertebrates such as corals—vast numbers of the male and female sex cells are shed into the water, where they mingle so that fertilization can occur. A more advanced version of this, shown by animals that can move around, such as frogs, involves 2 partners pairing up. Although they appear to mate, fertilization nevertheless takes place in the water rather than inside the female's body.

External fertilization does not work on land because sex cells soon dry out and die when exposed to air. Most terrestrial animals therefore use internal fertilization. In general, this involves the male injecting sperm into the female. However, some terrestrial animals, such as salamanders and newts, do not copulate. Instead, the male deposits a package of sperm (a spermatophore) near the female; she then collects it with her reproductive organ so that internal fertilization can take place.



#### Starting life

Most animals—apart from the ones that use asexual reproduction-start life as a single fertilized egg cell. If the egg has been fertilized externally, it will already be outside the mother's body, perhaps drifting in the sea or glued to seabed plants or sand. If the egg has been fertilized internally, it will either be laid, to hatch afterward, or it will be retained inside the mother while it begins to develop into a young animal.

The degree of development that takes place at any one stage varies from one type of animal to another. Oviparous species, such as birds, lay their fertilized eggs before fetal development begins. In birds, development is often deferred for several

#### I IVF RIRTH

Animals that give birth have relatively few offspring, but they often show a high level of parental care. This female seal will look after her cub for many weeks.

more days until the clutch is complete; it begins as soon as the parent starts to incubate the eggs. Ovoviviparous species, which include many reptiles and sharks, incubate their eggs internally, "giving birth" at the moment when the eggs are about to hatch. Viviparous species—which include virtually all mammals, as well as some reptiles, amphibians, and fish-give birth to live young.

#### Metamorphosis

All animals change shape as they grow and develop. In some, the changes are gradual and relatively minor, but in others, they are so farreaching that the animal is completely transformed. This transformation is called metamorphosis. It allows animals to live in different ways-and often in different habitats-during their young

#### LIVING TOGETHER

Many animals associate with their own kind but continue to lead independent lives. However, eusocial species, such as termites, ants, and bees, form permanent groups or colonies in which just one member—the queen—produces all the colony's young. As a result, the colony's members are closely related and in many ways behave like a single organism. The great success of the system is apparent in the fact that these insects are among the most numerous on earth.



#### **QUEEN TERMITE**

Hidden deep inside a termite nest, where she is attended by her workers, a queen termite lays up to 30,000 eggs a day. In her complete dependence on the workers for food, she represents the ultimate form of reproductive specialization.

Although metamorphosis is most common in invertebrates, it does occur in amphibians and some fish. Animals that undergo the metamorphic process spend the early part of their lives as larvae. In the sea, larvae often drift near the surface as part of the plankton, and because they are carried far and wide they play an important role in helping their species spread.

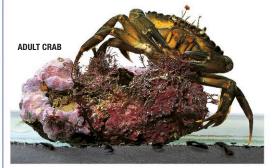
In the insect world, metamorphosis occurs in 2 ways. Incomplete metamorphosis, shown by grasshoppers and bugs, involves a series of gradual changes that are made as the young insect, or nymph, matures. Complete metamorphosisshown by butterflies, beetles, and fliesinvolves more drastic changes, which occur during a resting stage, called pupation, when the body is broken down and rearranged.



**CRAB EGGS** 



**ZOEA LARVA** 



#### FROM LARVA TO ADULT

Like most crustaceans, shore crabs start life as eggs (top). The eggs hatch to produce the first larval stage, called a zoea (center), which floats in plankton. This changes into a megalopa larva, then sinks to the seabed and finally changes into an adult crab.

# ANIMALS IN DANGER

**Until a century ago,** the earth still contained large areas of wilderness, where animals had little or no contact with human beings. Since then, the human population has soared closer to 7.5 billion, and our increasing use of energy and raw materials affects the entire planet. Natural habitats are disappearing, and the earth's biodiversity—the sum total of all living species—is in sharp decline. This is a dangerous situation for humanity, because it reduces the earth's biological resources, and makes the world a less stable place. For animals, the results can be disastrous. Some changes are local ones, which threaten individual species, but others, particularly climate change, are global in their reach.

#### Habitat change

Humans first started to alter habitats when they discovered fire, but with the start of farming, about 10,000 years ago, habitat destruction rapidly increased. Agriculture has been the main driving force behind deforestation, which swept across the Northern Hemisphere in historical times, and continues in the tropics today. It has also been responsible for the destruction of some of the world's major natural grasslands, and of marshes and other freshwater wetlands that supply many wild animals with their food. In recent times, urbanization has become almost as important as a threat—towns and cities take up space, and the roads between them use up even more.

The pattern of habitat change is often as important as its scale. For example, if large areas are preserved, the habitat can often function as before, although on a reduced scale. But if the same amount of habitat is divided up into smaller isolated fragments, the effect on animals is much more severe. This is because many species—



NATURAL PRAIRIE

CEREAL FIELD

FROM PRAIRIE TO FARMLAND

North America's forests and prairies underwent an explosive burst of habitat change with the arrival of European settlers. Both were originally home to a wide variety of animals, such as bears and bison, which were hunted and then displaced as agriculture expanded. Much of the forest has grown back, but the prairies are now almost entirely devoted to cereal farming: the original grassland habitat has largely disappeared.

particularly predators at the top of food chains—need extensive territories to survive. These fragmented habitats are also exposed to more intrusion and disturbance from humans and domestic animals, making it much harder for wild animals to feed and breed.

#### **Pollution**

Pollution occurs when chemicals or other agents disrupt natural ecosystems. Sometimes it has a natural origin, but in most cases it is the result of human activity. It can affect animals physically—for example, entangling them in waste, or clogging them with oil—but its chemical effects are often more serious, and harder to identify or predict.

The most problematic chemical pollutants are synthetic organic (carbon-containing) substances, such as solvents, pesticides, and herbicides. Hundreds of thousands of these chemicals now exist, and new kinds are produced every year. Their chemical structure means that they are often absorbed by living tissue, where they are ideally placed to cause the most damage. Some of these substances are toxic to all forms of life, but others are more selective. They are passed on when predators eat their prey, and as a result, they accumulate in species at the top of food chains, such as whales, polar bears, and birds of prey. As well as dissolved pollution, marine animals have to cope with solid plastic waste. Taking decades or even centuries to degrade, this forms huge eddies or gyres in the world's oceans, which can often be hundreds of miles across. Small particles of these plastics are often ingested by animals, weakening them or killing them outright.

Animals are also affected by air pollution, which is created mainly when fuels are burned. Air pollution causes localized problems such as acid rain, which can have a highly damaging effect on freshwater fish. On a much broader scale, it is also responsible for global warming—the biggest environmental change of all.

#### DEADLY SLICK

Oil spills devastate wildlife. These pelicans were victims of the Deepwater Horizon spill of 2010 in the Gulf of Mexico. Oil is toxic and destroys the waterproofing of plumage; without treatment, affected birds die.

#### Hunting, fishing, and collecting

Unlike many of the world's other resources, animals can reproduce. This means that—in theory—useful species can be harvested without them ever running out. Unfortunately, many species have been overexploited, with the result that some have died out, while others are now in serious danger.

The list of past casualties from hunting includes the African bluebuck, which died out in about 1800, and the North American passenger pigeon, which became extinct in 1914, despite formerly being one of the most numerous birds in the world. These animals were killed primarily for food, a practice that continues today in a more diverse way, in the bushmeat trade. Once a subsistence activity, the bushmeat trade has recently become a global business, focusing on all kinds of forest animals that can be caught and sold as food. Primates are particularly threatened, but the trade also endangers many other animals, from snakes to pangolins. Animals are also hunted to meet less pressing needs. Elephants are in demand for their ivory, and rhinos for their horns. Tigers are hunted for their fur and body parts, which fetch increasingly inflated prices as the number of surviving animals falls.



AWAITING EXPORT

Packed in tiny wire cages, these parakeets are destined to supply the caged-bird trade. The trade is driven by money from dealers overseas. However, in the birds' native countries, collecting birds may sometimes be the only way of earning a living.



At sea, fish have become victim to the kind of overexploitation once reserved for animals on land. Plummeting stocks of once-common species, such as tuna and cod, are typical of a resource that is often only weakly regulated, or not at all. Some fish breed at an early age, and can recover from overfishing if the pressure is reduced. But with species like tuna, maturity takes time, so adult fish can become too rare to guarantee a future supply of young. Comparatively little is known about the effect of this relentless harvesting on marine and coastal life. However, fish play a key part in many food chains, and when their numbers fall, the effects are felt by countless other animals, from seabed invertebrates to fish-eating birds.

#### Introduced species

Even before Columbus discovered America, explorers and colonists had spread animals to new parts of the world. The process increased rapidly with the Age of Exploration, and the result-hundreds of years later-is that the wildlife of isolated regions has been overwhelmed by a host of intruders, from rats and cats to mosquitoes. Some of these introduced species cause problems by actively preying on local wildlife. Others harm native animals indirectly, by competing with them for food, or by transmitting diseases such as avian malaria.

In Australia, introduced species have disrupted the ecology of an entire continent. Kangaroos still thrive, but many small marsupials now live in a tiny fraction of their original range, in marginal habitats that introduced species find difficult to reach. Similar problems affect New Zealand and Madagascar, and on much smaller oceanic islands, the situation is often more severe. Their native birds are often wiped out by cats and rats-tenacious newcomers that are extremely



#### **UNWELCOME ARRIVALS**

Rabbits were introduced to Australia in the mid-19th century for food and their fur. They quickly spread inland, displacing native animals and destroying vegetation. In dry areas, soil erosion set in, permanently changing the landscape.

difficult to eradicate. In this age of rapid travel and expanding tourism, the threat from introduced species is never far away.

#### Global warming

The world's climate has always changed, but the current period of rapid warming is without precedent in modern times. Most scientists believe that the cause is increasing levels of atmospheric greenhouse gases, caused by human activities. Greenhouse gases include water vapor, chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs), and carbon dioxide. They make the atmosphere trap outgoing heat, warming up the earth.

Wildlife has coped with changes in the past, but the speed and severity of this episode could result in extinction on a worldwide scale. Atmospheric warming, in itself, is only part of the story, because global warming has dozens of knock-on effects. It

#### SHRINKING ICE



makes sea ice melt and changes the pattern of oceanic currents, altering climatic conditions on land. Over the longer term, it makes the oceans more acid, threatening shelled animals and coral reefs. It also makes sea levels rise, both by melting ice caps, and by making seawater expand. This expansion happens very slowly, but once started, will take centuries to reverse.

The United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change negotiated the so-called Paris Agreement for cutting greenhouse gas emissions. It entered into force in November 2016 and has, to date, been ratified by 132 parties. Many see this as the critical turning point in reducing global warming.

#### Animals on the brink

The International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) maintains The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species™ (see panel, below), which is constantly updated by the work of scientists worldwide. In 2017, nearly 76,000 species were assessed, representing about 3 percent of those that have been formally classified. Although this is only a small portion of the world's species, this sample indicates how life on earth is faring, how little is known, and how urgent the need is to assess more species. Comprehensive assessments have been carried out for birds, mammals, amphibians, sharks, reef-building coral, cycads, and conifers, and the statistics are disturbing, with 1 in 8 birds, 1 in 4 mammals, 1 in 3 corals, and more than 1 in 3 amphibians at risk of extinction.

Being "on the brink" means different things for different species. Some animals-particularly invertebrates—can reproduce rapidly when conditions are good, which means that they have the potential to make a fast comeback. But many species on the IUCN Red List are

slow breeders, and take a long time to recover if their numbers fall. Albatrosses are typical examples: they take up to 7 years to become mature, lay just one egg, and often breed only in alternate years.

To make matters more complex, animals cannot necessarily breed if they find a suitable habitat, and a partner of the opposite sex. This is because many species breed in groups, and rely on the stimulus of others around them to trigger essential behavior, such as courtship and

nest-building. The passenger pigeon was a classic example of a communal breeder, nesting in colonies many square miles in extent. Even when many thousands were left, it had already stepped over the threshold into oblivion.



EXTINCT IN THE WILD:



CRITICALLY ENDANGERED:



**ENDANGERED: QUEEN** 



**VULNERABLE: WANDERING** 



NEAR THREATENED: RED-FARED SLIDER



LEAST CONCERN: RUFOUS BETTONG

#### THREAT CATEGORIES

The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species places animals in one of 8 categories according to the degree of risk they face: the most threatened species (such as the orangutan and the black rhinoceros) are "critically endangered"; the next category (including the Queen Alexandra's birdwing) are "endangered," and so on. Details of the categories—which are also used in this book—can be found on page 10.

#### THE IUCN RED LIST

The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species is published by the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN). The IUCN, founded in 1948 by the United Nations, carries out a range of activities aimed at safeguarding the natural world. Part of its work is the regular compilation of the IUCN Red List, which draws together information provided by over 10,000 scientists from all over the world; this list has become a global directory to the state of living things on our planet.

The current IUCN Red List shows that threatened species are often grouped in particular parts of the world. Today's "hot spots" include East Africa, Southeast Asia, and the American tropics. One of the reasons for this is that these regions have a much greater diversity of species than regions farther north or south: the American tropics, for example, are particularly rich in bird species. In recent years, these areas have seen rapid habitat change—particularly deforestation—which has come about partly because an expanding human population needs more land on which to grow food.

## CONSERVATION

The negative impact that human beings have on wildlife grows day by day, but so, too, does the impact of conservation. Across the world, organizations big and small are engaged in a concerted effort to protect nature in its original state, or to ensure that we use it in a sustainable way. It is a huge task, and one that raises some difficult practical and philosophical questions. Which is the best way of safeguarding species? How do you go about saving an animal that is on the verge of extinction? And, if resources are limited, are some animals more "important" than others? Experts do not always agree on the answers, but there is no doubt that conservation is an urgent priority if today's threatened species are to survive.

#### **Habitat protection**

By far the most effective way of safeguarding animals is to protect their natural habitats. An animal's habitat provides everything necessary for its survival, and in its natural state it can continue to do this indefinitely as food and energy is passed from one species to another.

This is the thinking behind national parks and wildlife reserves. Even small parks can be effective-particularly when they protect breeding grounds—but, in general, the larger the area that is protected, the more species benefit and the greater are the chances that the habitat is truly self-sustaining. For example, Manú National Park—one of the largest in Peru—includes an extraordinary range of habitats from high-altitude Andean grassland to lowland Amazonian rainforest. It is home to more than 200 species of mammals, over 1,000 species of birds, and even more species of butterflies, making it one of the richest tropical reserves in the world. Its success is partly due to its remote location, which has restricted human settlement, unlike many parts of the Amazon farther east.



#### WATERSIDE VANTAGE POINT

Specially constructed blinds allow visitors to watch birds in a wetland reserve. After centuries of drainage for agriculture, reserves like these are vitally important to many wetland species.

In other parts of the world, national parks and reserves can suffer from their own popularity, and also from the pressure for resources. In the Galapagos Islands, for example, conservationists are engaged in an often difficult struggle to balance the needs of wildlife against the needs of an expanding human population, and increasing numbers of visitors.

#### Techniques and technology

When a species is in immediate danger of extinction, captive breeding can be a highly effective way of bringing it back from the brink. In 1982, this was the situation with the California

condor, when only about 24 birds were left in the wild. During the 1980s, a breeding program was initiated, and all the remaining birds were caught—a drastic measure that caused considerable controversy at the time. Three decades later, the intervention has been vindicated: the total population has reached over 430, with more than half this number flying free.

In recent years, new technology has played an increasing part in this kind of conservation work. Satellite tracking of released animals helps show where they feed and where they breed.

#### **READY FOR RELEASE**



Using DNA technology, there is even a possibility that recently extinct species could be "brought back to life". However, most conservationists believe that these techniques—on their own—are not long-term routes to survival. This is partly because they require a large commitment of time, money, and space. But a more significant problem lies in their outcome: if a species' natural habitat is disappearing, captive animals will have no home to go to if they are released.

#### **Controlling incomers**

In isolated parts of the world, introduced, or "alien," species make life extremely difficult for native animals. Cats, foxes, and rats head the list of these problematic incomers, although plant-eating



#### **EXCLUDING INTRUDERS**

In Western Australia, this electric fence protects the Peron Peninsula from introduced mammals, such as cats. The entire peninsula—covering 390 square miles (1,000 square km)—is to become an "alien-free" haven for endangered marsupials.

mammals can also cause immense damage. In some of the worst-affected regions, such as Australia and New Zealand, conservation programs are now under way to reduce this threat.

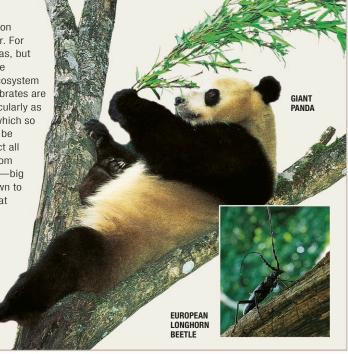
In an island as vast as Australia, eradicating feral cats or foxes is not a feasible goal. But in some parts of the country, large areas have been fenced off to protect bandicoots, bilbies, and other vulnerable marsupials. In these giant enclosures, alien species are either trapped or controlled by poison bait. The poisons are substances

#### **ANIMAL APPEAL**

One problem with animal conservation is that our reactions to species differ. For example, everyone loves giant pandas, but far fewer like "creepy crawlies"—the invertebrates that underpin every ecosystem on land, and also in the sea. Invertebrates are essential for making life work, particularly as many of them recycle nutrients on which so many other living things depend. To be effective, conservation has to protect all animals in a habitat. These range from so-called "charismatic megafauna"—big animals with star-appeal—right down to animals that few people see, and that even fewer can name.

#### **POLES APART**

The giant panda and the European longhorn beetle are at opposite ends of the spectrum of public interest and concern. While the panda attracts funds and media attention, the beetle and its like rarely arouse comment.



from native plants, which affect alien species, but leave native ones unharmed. Killing for conservation is a difficult and divisive issue, particularly when the victims are cats that have run wild. However, there is no doubt—as far as Australian marsupials are concerned—that it is a highly effective measure.

Introduced species are even more of a problem on offshore islands, where they can devastate land animals and colonies of nesting birds. Many of the world's remotest islands, such as Kerguelen in the southern Indian Ocean, have been overrun by rats, which arrived aboard ships several centuries ago. Rats can be extremely difficult to control and on Kerguelen at least, eradication programs have not succeeded. However, on several islands off the coast of New Zealand, rats have been eradicated to create safe havens for tuataras—among the most endangered reptiles in the world. The small size of these islands makes them ideal "arks," because they are relatively easy to keep alien-free.

### Legal protection

A host of national laws and international agreements serve to protect wildlife and reduce the risk of species being driven toward extinction. The Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES) came into force in 1975, in order to curb trade of living plants and animals or their products. It protects 35,000 species, assigning each to one of three lists (the so-called Appendices), depending upon the level of threat and degree of protection needed. Other international bodies have more specific concerns. The International Whaling Commission (IWC) was set up in 1946 to oversee "sustainable harvesting" of whales, but-in the face of plummeting numbers-introduced a moratorium on commercial whaling in 1986. Countries that are party to international agreements, such as CITES, have domestic legislation to regulate at a national level. At the same time national legislation is used to help enforce conservation in protected areas, such as national parks. Nearly 15 percent of land and just over 1 percent of ocean areas are protected by restricting hunting and habitat clearing. Illegal activity, nevertheless, continues to frustrate efforts to conserve some habitats or species. Some wildlife—or their products—are



very valuable on the black market, fueling poaching and illicit trade. Since 1960, a 90 percent drop in numbers of black rhinoceroses is almost entirely due to poaching—making it critically endangered.

### Commercial exploitation

Few people would condone the sale of rhino horn or tiger bones, but some conservationists do believe that—where possible—wild animals should be made to "pay their way". According to this viewpoint, animals are best conserved if they generate income, as this provides an incentive for protecting them. There are 2 main ways by which this can happen; wildlife tourism can be encouraged, with some of the revenue being used for conservation work; alternatively, animals themselves can be managed as a resource.

Wildlife tourism is a booming business, although it has undeniable drawbacks, such as increasing habitat disturbance. But wildlife experts are often

### TOURIST ATTRACTION

Watched by a group of tourists, a cheetah relaxes in the evening sunshine. Its tameness is unusual and is a sign that tourism's intrusion into its habitat is affecting its natural behavior.

sharply divided about the use of animals as a resource. In recent years, the African elephant has been a case in point, with different conservation bodies at odds about the exploitation of ivory. In this debate, one side believes that the legal sale of ivory is bound to have a damaging effect on elephant numbers. The other side believes that if it is carefully controlled, the sale of ivory could actually safeguard the species by generating money to protect it.

At present, no one knows whether commerce has a real place in wildlife conservation. If it does, one factor is certain: the income generated by wild animals will have to benefit local people, as they are the ones who can make conservation work.

### CITES

The Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES) has over 120 signatories, and is the most important piece of international legislation governing the movement of live animals and animal products across international borders. CITES completely prohibits trade in over 400 species, and requires special permits for trade in others. Some illegally traded objects are easy to identify, but others can be distinguished by DNA analysis—a relatively new technique increasingly used by customs officials. CITES has been successful in some areas, but despite increasing vigilance at ports and airports,

smuggling is still a problem.

### BANNED GOODS

All the items shown in this photograph are made of turtle shell—an animal product that cannot be exported under CITES regulations. In some countries, national laws make it illegal to own animals or objects listed by CITES.







## 

The earth is the only place in the universe known to support life. Like all other living things, animals occupy a zone between the lower part of the earth's atmosphere and the floors of its oceans. Although animal life is richest in the warm, wet conditions of the tropics, some animals have adapted to life in the hostile conditions found in arid deserts, high mountains, and the polar ice caps. Wherever they live, animals interact with each other, with other living things, and with their nonliving surroundings to produce complex, constantly changing environments known as habitats. This section looks at the habitats of the world and the animals that live in them.

### ORLD HABITATS

Seen from space, the most striking feature of the earth is its sheer physical variety. Not only is there dry land and open sea, but there are also mountains, plains, rivers, coastal shelves, and deep oceanic trenches. The earth also varies in its climate: in some parts of the world, weeks or months pass by under almost cloudless skies, while in others, the ground is scoured by icy winds or soaked by intense tropical storms. Differences like these create a complex jigsaw puzzle of varied habitats, enabling the Earth to support a rich diversity of animal life. Some species are highly adaptable, and can survive in a wide range of conditions, but the vast majority are found in one kind of habitat and nowhere else.

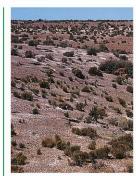
### What are habitats?

In its narrowest sense, a habitat is the environment in which something lives. For some animals, a habitat might be as restricted as a temporary pool in a desert or as small as a piece of decaying wood. In a broader sense—the one used in this book—a habitat can mean a characteristic grouping of living things, together with the setting in which they are found. In ecology, a habitat defined in this way is known as a biome.

Habitats contain both living and nonliving matter. In some—for example, true desert—living things are thinly scattered, so the nonliving part of the environment is dominant. In others, such as forest and coral reefs, living things are so abundant that they fill all the available space and create habitats for each other. In these habitats, huge numbers of species exist side by side, forming extraordinarily complex webs of life.

### Factors that shape habitats

Geology plays a part in shaping habitats, but by far the most important factor is climate. As a result, differences in climate—which sometimes occur over remarkably small distances—can have a huge effect on plant and animal life. A classic example of this occurs where mountain ranges intercept rain-bearing winds. On the windward side of the mountains, heavy rainfall often creates lush forests teeming with all kinds of animal life. But in the





### **EFFECTS OF CLIMATE**

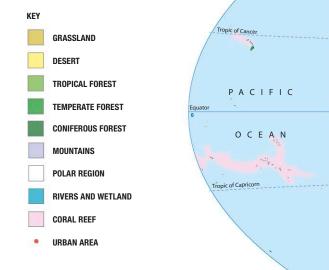
These two habitats-in Argentina (left) and Chile (right)-are at the same latitude, but they have very different climates, and therefore very different plant and animal life. The contrast is created by the Andes, a mountain barrier that blocks rainbearing winds. Chile is on the windward side of the Andes.

"rainshadow," to the lee of the mountains, low rainfall can produce desert or scrub, where only drought-tolerant animals can survive.

Temperature is another climatic factor that has an important effect both on land and in the sea. For example, in the far north, coniferous forest eventually peters out in the face of biting winter frosts. This northern tree line, which runs like a ragged ring around the Arctic, marks the outer range of crossbills, wood wasps, and many other animals that depend on conifers for survival. On coasts and at sea, temperature

### HABITATS OF THE WORLD

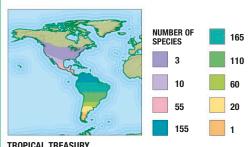
This map shows the distribution of major habitats across the world, and also cities with populations of 5 million or more. The habitat distribution shown here is the pattern that would exist if man-made changes, resulting from urbanization and the spread of agriculture, had not occurred.



changes are usually more gradual than they are inland. However, warmth-or lack of it-still determines where some habitats are found. For example, reef-building corals do not thrive at temperatures of less than about 68°F (20°C), so most reefs are found in the tropics. However, on the west coast of Africa and the Americas, reefs are rare because, although the climate is warm, cold currents pass close to the shore. Mangrove swamps present a similar pattern: in the Southern Hemisphere, they reach as far as South Australia; in the Northern Hemisphere, they extend only just out of the tropics.

### Biodiversity

From the earliest days of scientific exploration, naturalists noticed great variations in biodiversity, or species richness. In the far north and south, species totals are low compared with the numbers found near the equator. Arctic tundra, for example, is inhabited by just a few hundred species of insects, while in tropical forests, the total is probably at least a million. A similar picture—albeit on a smaller scale—is true for mammals and birds. However, high-latitude habitats make up for their lack of biodiversity by having some phenomenally large species populations. The seas around Antarctica, for example, possibly harbor tens of millions of crabeater seals—one of the most numerous wild large mammals on earth.



### TROPICAL TREASURY

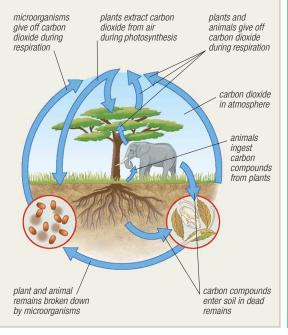
The hummingbird family vividly demonstrates the high level of species diversity that is to be found in the tropics. Only a handful of hummingbird species live at high latitudes—and most of these are migrants—but on the equator, the number of species rises to over 150.

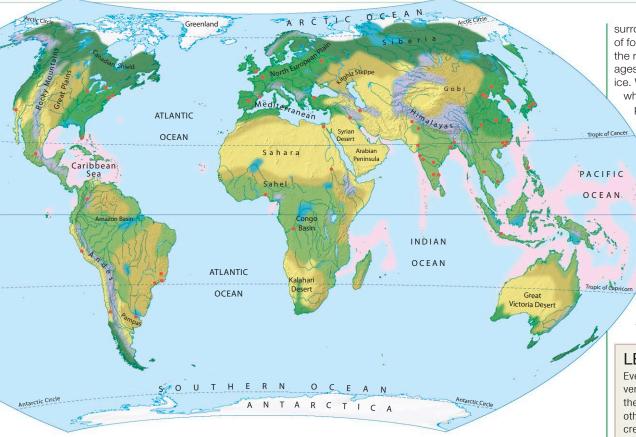
### **CHEMICAL CYCLES**

In all habitats, living things take part in cycles that shuttle chemical elements between living and nonliving matter. About 25 elements are essential to life and, of these, just 4 make up the bulk of living things. These are hydrogen, oxygen, nitrogen, and—the key elementcarbon. In the nonliving world, carbon can be found in the atmosphere (as a gas), in water (in dissolved form), and in the ground (in rocks and fossil fuels). Plants absorb carbon dioxide from the atmosphere, and most other forms of life give off carbon dioxide when they break down carbon-containing substances to release energy. Carbon is also released by burning fossil fuels.

### THE CARBON CYCLE

This diagram shows some of the main pathways in the carbon cycle. The time taken for each part of the cycle to be completed varies greatly. Carbon may stay in living things for only a few days, but it can remain locked up underground for thousands of years.





The reasons for such variation in biodiversity are still not fully understood, although climate almost certainly plays a part. However, in an age in which many animal species are endangered, biodiversity—and ways of maintaining it—has become an important topic. Tropical forests and coral reefs are especially rich in species, which is why so much attention is currently focused on preserving them and their animal life.

### **Animal distributions**

A glance at the map on this page shows that various types of habitat are spread across large expanses of the world. However, with a few exceptions, most of their animals are not. Instead, each species has a characteristic distribution, which comes about partly through its evolutionary history (see p.17), and partly as a result of its way of life.

In many cases, an animal's lifestyle shapes its distribution in unexpectedly subtle ways. For example, in the Americas, the brown pelican is found all along the western coast, apart from the far north and south; in the east, it does not reach south of the Caribbean. The reason for this is that, unlike its relatives, the brown pelican feeds by





2020

### 1950 IMPOVERISHED RAINFOREST

Borneo—an island of extraordinary biological richness—had extensive rainforest 60 years ago (left). Deforestation (projected 2020 cover, right) not only endangers many species and renders others extinct, but can cause erosion and even change local climate.

diving for fish, and needs clear water to spot its prey. The Caribbean is clear, but farther south lies the Amazon River, which pours vast amounts of mud-laden water into the sea. For the pelican, this muddy water is a barrier that cannot be crossed. Many animals' distributions are linked to those of particular plants. Extreme examples include the yucca moth, which depends on yucca plants; the fig wasp, which develops inside figs; and countless bees that depend on particular flowers. Not all plant-dependent animals are insects, however. The robber crab—the largest and heaviest terrestrial crustacean-feeds predominantly on rotting coconuts, which it scavenges along the shore. As a result, it is found only where coconuts grow. Mammals can be just as particular. The giant panda—one of the most famous examples—depends on about 2 dozen species of bamboo, which are found only at mid-altitudes in the mountains of central China.

### Changing habitats

In nature, habitats change all the time. Forest and grassland catch fire, rivers burst their banks, and storms batter coral reefs and coasts. Such unpredictable occurrences are facts of life, and animals—along with other living things—have evolved ways of surviving them. Habitats can also change in much more profound ways, over much longer periods of time. Here, the driving force is usually climate change, a natural process that is triggered by a host of factors, including continental drift. On several occasions in the distant past—most recently about 12,000 years ago—the polar ice caps expanded, destroying existing habitats and evicting their animals. On each occasion, when the ice eventually melted, plants moved back into the empty landscape, and animals followed suit.

The world's climates are interrelated, which means that changes in one area can have long-term effects all over the globe. For example, during the last ice age, the climate in the tropics became drier, and the Amazon rainforest shrank to form scattered "refugia"—islands of forest

surrounded by grassland. Even today, these areas of forest still contain a wider variety of birds than the relatively new forest that has grown back. Ice ages also affect sea levels, by locking up water as ice. When sea levels fall, land habitats expand; when they rise, the land is drowned again and plants and animals are forced to retreat.

Since the last ice age ended, natural changes have not been the only ones that have affected the world's habitats. On a local and global scale, human activity has had an increasing impact and, as a result, the pattern we now see is partly man-made. This is especially true of forests, which have been cut back to make space for agriculture, but it is also true of some grasslands, wetlands, and even deserts. In some remote regions-particularly in the far north-the original pattern still remains, but in populated regions, it has been transformed, creating a world where wild animals can have difficulty finding a home.

### LEVELS OF LIFE

Even in the remotest places on earth, animals very rarely live entirely on their own. Instead, they interact with other individuals, and with other species. Taken together, these interactions create a range of different ecological levels, from local populations, communities, and ecosystems to the whole biosphere—the sum total of all the places where living things can be found. Because microorganisms are so widespread, the biosphere extends high into the atmosphere, and probably several miles underground.



### INDIVIDUAL

An individual animal is normally an independent unit that finds its own food. It often lives within a set home range.



### POPULATION

A population is a group of individuals that belong to the same species, live in one area, and interbreed.



### COMMUNITY

A community is a collection of populations. Although they belong to different species, they depend on each other for survival.



### **ECOSYSTEM**

An ecosystem is made up of a community and its physical surroundings. Characteristic ecosystem types are known as biomes (or habitats).

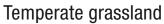


### BIOSPHERE

The biosphere consists of all the ecosystems on Earth, and therefore all the places—from the Earth's crust to the atmosphere—that living things inhabit.

### Grassland

In parts of the world where it is too dry for trees to grow, yet moist enough to prevent the land from becoming desert, grasses are the dominant plants. Grasses are unusual in that their stems grow from a point near the ground. This means that unlike most other plants, which grow from their tips, grasses are unharmed by grazing. In fact, grazing animals help grasses to maintain their dominance by stunting the growth of competing plants. This creates a vast, open habitat in which there is plenty of plant food—for those that can digest it—but little shelter from the elements.



THE LARGEST AREAS of

temperate grassland are

America, eastern Europe,

found in North America, South

and central and eastern Asia.

Before the advent of farming, grassland covered large parts of the temperate world, notably in the northern hemisphere. These vast grasslands—which include the prairies of North America, and the steppes of Europe and central Asia—are nearly all in the center of large landmasses, far away from coasts and their moisture-laden winds. Summers are often warm, but winters can be long and cold, with biting winds.

An unusual feature of this kind of habitat is that the majority of the plant matter is hidden away below ground—the exact opposite of the situation elsewhere

on land. This is because grass plants direct much more energy into growing roots than into producing leaves, and their roots form a continuous mat that protects the surface of the ground by holding the soil in place. If grassland is burned, or hit by drought, it can soon recover because the grass can draw on its buried reserves in order to start growing again. The root mat makes a

useful source of food for insects and other small animals. It is also a perfect medium for burrowers, because it is easy to dig through and, unlike loose soil, rarely caves in.

Above ground, the food supply is closely tied to the seasons. In temperate grassland, most of the year's water usually comes in the form of spring rain or melting snow. This creates a flush of growth during spring and early summer, which is the time that most grazing animals breed. By late summer, the grass is brown and dry, although for a while grass seeds make a valuable fall harvest. Winter is a difficult time for all grassland animals, but particularly for grazers because they often have to survive on low-grade food that is hidden under snow.



GRASSLAND SONGBIRDS, such as the skylark, have no trees to perch on, so they broadcast their songs and calls from the air.





**THE AMERICAN BISON,**now relatively rare, is a large,
heavy grazer that once had
a profound effect on the
ecology of the prairies.

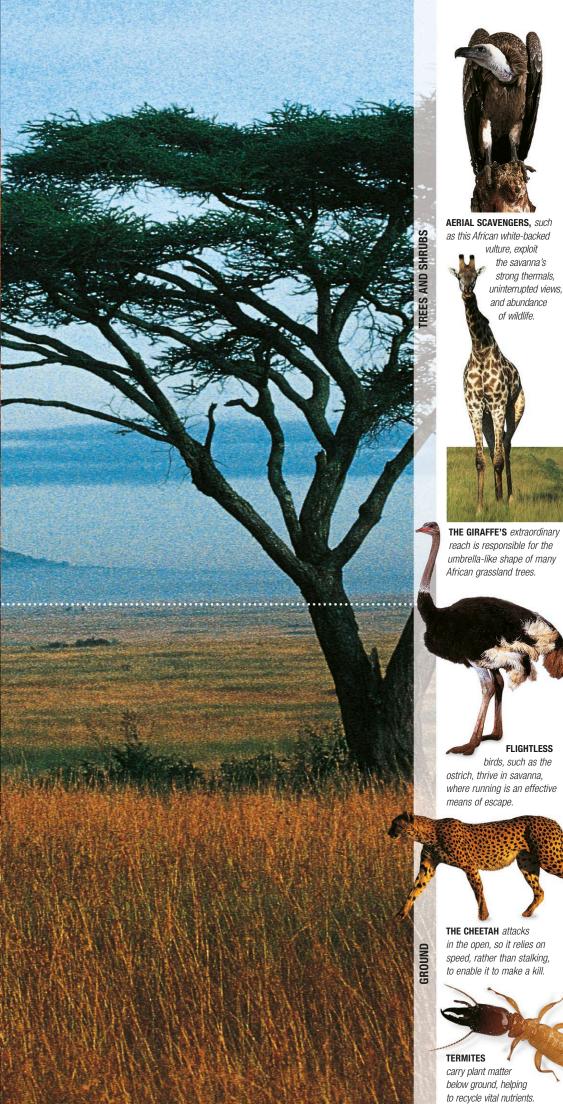


GRASSLAND
REPTILES, such as this
sand lizard, spend the
winter underground and
are active in summer.



SOME BIRDS, such as this burrowing owl, lay their eggs in underground burrows because there are no trees to provide nest holes.





### Savanna

the savanna's

and abundance

of wildlife.

strong thermals,

FLIGHTLESS

Savanna is tropical or subtropical grassland that contains scattered shrubs and trees. The grasslands of east Africa are a familiar example, with their diverse wildlife and distinctive vegetation (particularly the flat-topped acacia trees). Compared with temperate grassland, savanna is very variable: in some savanna habitats, trees are few and far between; in others, they form scattered thickets, merging into open woodland.

Trees have a major impact on the savanna's animal

life. This is because they produce a wide variety of food, including wood, leaves, flowers, and seeds; and they also create shelter and breeding sites for animals that live off the ground. The balance between trees and grass is a delicate one that is sometimes changed by the animals themselves. For example, elephants destroy trees by pushing them over



**SAVANNA IS FOUND** mainly in Central and South America, tropical Africa, southern Asia, and northern Australia.

so that they can reach their leaves. However, elephants also help trees reproduce because they ingest the trees' seeds, which are then passed in their dung-an ideal medium for promoting seed growth. Browsing mammals often keep trees in check by nibbling saplings before they have had a chance to become established. Fire also helps hold back trees, and its effect is most apparent in places where trees grow close together.

Unlike temperate grassland habitats, savanna is usually warm all year round. There is often a long dry season, when most trees lose their leaves, followed by a wet, or "rainy," season, which produces a rapid burst of growth that turns the landscape green. During this wet season, plant-eating animals rarely have to contend with a shortage of food; in the dry season, the threat of starvation is never far away, and many animals travel long distances to find water and food.

### **SOIL EROSION**

At one time, natural grassland covered about two-fifths of the earth's land surface. With the spread of agriculture, much of this has been taken over for growing crops or raising livestock, leaving only small remnants with their original vegetation and wildlife. One of the side effects of this process has been a great increase in soil erosion. Grasses gradually build up soil, and hold it together with their fibrous, matlike roots. If they are removed, the soil is exposed to the wind and

rain, which can strip it away. Erosion is a major problem for agriculture, because soil takes so long to form. In the short term. it cannot be replaced.



### **DEEP CUTS**

Seen here in Africa, soil erosion can form characterstic V-shaped qullies several yards deep. Trees fall in when their roots are undermined.

### Life in grassland

Despite centuries of human disturbance, grassland supports some of the largest concentrations of animal life on earth. Survival in grassland habitats is far from easy, however: aside from the lack of shelter and plant diversity, there are hazards such as drought and fire to contend with. Added to this is the ever-present risk of attack by some of the world's fastest and most powerful predators.

### Herding

Life in open grassland is often dangerous because there are few places to hide. To increase their chances of survival, many large plant eaters live in herds. This makes it more difficult for predators to attack, because while most members of the herd are eating, some are always on the lookout for danger.

Today's largest herds are found on Africa's plains. Here, migrating wildebeest can form herds over a quarter of a million strong, and 25 miles (40 km) long, although even these herds are small compared with some that existed in the past. During the 19th century, springbok herds in southern Africa sometimes contained more than 10 million animals. In North America, bison herds probably reached similar sizes before hunting brought the species to the edge of extinction.

Life in herds does have its problems, one of which is the risk that an animal might wander off and become lost. Most herding species have scent glands on their hooves so that if an animal becomes isolated it can follow the scent tracks to rejoin the herd. Another problem is giving birth. To prevent their young from being trampled or attacked, many grazers give birth in cover, and rejoin the herd a few weeks later. Some, however, are born in the open and have to be able to keep up with the herd when they are just a few hours old.

Movement In grassland and savanna, there is a premium on speed. It is no accident that the world's fastest land animals, such as the cheetah and the pronghorn, are found in this habitat. Natural selection favours predators that are fast enough to catch food, and prey animals that are fast enough to escape.

Most of the fast runners are mammals: however, grassland also has nature's fastestrunning birds, including ostriches, rheas, and emus-giant species that have lost the ability to fly. These birds can reach speeds of up to 44 mph (70 kph). More importantly, they are able to maintain such speeds for up to 30 minutes—long enough to outrun most of their enemies unless a predator launches an attack from a very close range.

Despite the many fast runners, grassland life often appears tranquil. This is because running is extremely energy-intensive, and animals run only when they absolutely have to. Prey animals have invisible "security thresholds" that vary according to the threat they face. For example, gazelles often let lions approach to within about 650ft (200 m)

> because they are instinctively aware that lions that are visible at this distance are unlikely to be stalking prey.

> > A solitary cheetah, on the other hand, will send a gazelle herd sprinting, even if it is seen to be 4 times farther away.

### FLIGHTLESS BIRDS

Standing guard over its chicks, a greater rhea watches for danger. Like other flightless birds that live in grassland, it uses its height and large eyes to spot potential predators at a distance so that it has time to run for safety

### Living underground

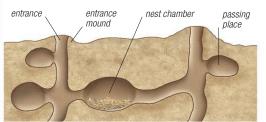
Some grassland animals find safety not by running away but by retreating into burrows below ground. There, they can stay out of reach of most predators and find some protection from the worst of the elements. Subterranean animals include a wide variety of species, ranging from mammals to insects. Some animals, particularly snakes, do not excavate their own burrows; instead, they adopt existing ones. The largest burrows, made by African aardvarks, are big enough to accomodate a person, and are a serious hazard to vehicles; the most extensive are made by prairie dogs and other rodents. Before farming became widespread in North



BELOW GROUND A black-tailed prairie dog collects grass to

**MAKING A HOME** 

line a nesting chamber. The colony, or town, consists of tunnels up to 16ft (5m) deep.



PRAIRIE-DOG BURROWS

### MIGRATING WILDEBEEST In Tanzania's Serengeti National Park, wildebeest migrate in a cyclical path to take advantage of fresh plant growth at different times of the year. They spend the wet season in open grassland, and the dry season in wooded savanna.



### REACHING FOR FOOD

Unlike most antelopes, the gerenuk can stand on its back legs. This means that although it measures only about 39 in (1 m) at the shoulder, it can browse leaves over 6½ft (2 m) up—much higher than the reach of other antelopes of similar size.

### **FIRE**

Fires, ignited by lightning, are a natural feature of grassland life, clearing away dead growth, and allowing fresh grass to sprout. In the long run, fires help grassland wildlife, but while they are burning they can be lethal. As the flame front advances, most animals react by running or flying for safety, often abandoning their usual caution in an urgent bid to escape. Some animals, such as bustards and storks, have learned to make the most of this frenzied exodus from the flames. They gather close to fires and snap up insects and other small animals as they scurry away; and once the fire has moved on, they pick over the charred ground for casualties.



### FEEDING BY THE FLAMES

A European white stork searches for small animals fleeing before an advancing fire. Soaring high over the plains, the stork will have been attracted by the fire's smoke.

America's prairies, some prairie-dog burrow systems covered several thousand square miles and housed millions of animals.

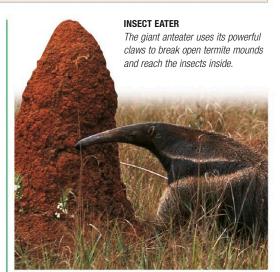
Termites are also accomplished builders, constructing giant, elaborate, subterranean nests that extend high above ground level. These nests house large, cooperative communities that can contain over 30 million inhabitants. Along with ants, they make up a very large part of the habitat's animal life, and provide food for the large insect eaters.

### Feeding

Although grass is rich in nutrients and easy to find, it is difficult to digest. Many mammals, including humans, cannot break it down at all because it contains large amounts of cellulose—a carbohydrate that most animals cannot digest. Grazing mammals, however, have special microorganisms in the gut that break down cellulose so that the body is able to use it. Some nonmammal species also use microbes to digest plant material. In tropical savanna, for example, termites rely on them to break down dead leaves and wood.

The animals that are most efficient at using cellulose are ruminant mammals—antelopes, buffaloes, and giraffes, for example—which helps to explain why these animals dominate grasslands. The ruminant's complex stomach acts like a fermentation tank, working to extract the maximum amount of nutrients from food. The animal assists in the process by regurgitating its food and chewing it a second time, making it even easier to break down. Nonruminant plant eaters, such as zebras, have less efficient digestive systems and must therefore eat more to survive.

In pure grassland, plant eaters compete for the same food, although each may have a preference for a different type of grass. In savanna, the presence of trees and shrubs makes for a wider range of food, and browsing mammals have minimized competition further by evolving specific ways of feeding. This means that a remarkable number of species can live side by side. For example, the small Kirk's dik dik antelope feeds on shoots and fruit, and rarely touches grass, while the much larger eland will eat almost anything from fruit and seeds to roots scraped up from the ground.

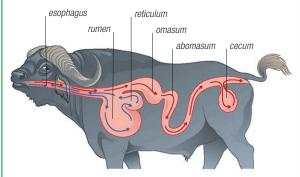


### COLLECTING DUNG

Dung beetles make use of the large amount of dung produced by grazing mammals. They gather the dung into balls, which they then roll away and bury below ground where it is used as food for the beetles' grubs.



Scavengers, which also play an important part in the habitat's ecology, include birds as well as coyotes, jackals, and hyenas. Most airborne scavengers are vultures, but there are several species of scavenging storks, one of which is the marabou stork.



### DIGESTING GRASS

The largest of the 4 chambers in a buffalo's stomach, the rumen, contains millions of bacteria and protozoans. These simple organisms produce cellulose-splitting enzymes that turn cellulose into simple nutrients that can then be absorbed. The blue arrows show passage of food through the rumen, before regurgitation. Then it is passed on for final digestion, as shown by the red arrows.

### Desert

### Deserts are places of extremes.

Besides being dry, they experience intense sunshine, and a greater daily temperature range than any other land habitat. Rain—when it comes—typically falls in brief but torrential downpours, while strong winds pick up sand and grit, carrying it almost horizontally through the air. Although no 2 deserts are identical, true desert is usually defined as having less than 6 in (15 cm) of rainfall a year. Semidesert has more rainfall—up to 16 in (40 cm) a year—which typically falls during a relatively short spring or wet season followed by months of drought.

### True desert

TRUE DESERT occurs at

(5 cm) of rain a year.

midlatitudes in the northern

and southern hemispheres, and it can have less than 2 in

Most of the world's true desert is found in 2 belts, one straddling each of the tropics. Here, zones of high atmospheric pressure persist for months at a time, preventing low-pressure air from bringing in rain. Desert also forms where mountains block rain-bearing winds, and where cold, coastal currents chill the air so that it carries very little moisture inland.

In true desert, the amount of rain is so meager, and so unpredictable, that very few plants can survive. The ones that do—such as cacti and other succulents—are highly effective at collecting and conserving what little water nature

provides: they have large networks of shallow roots, which drain the surrounding ground so thoroughly that, often, nothing else can grow near by.

For animals, this arid environment creates some interesting effects. With so few plants, there is very little soil, which severely limits invertebrate life. Most

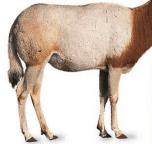
small animals, such as insects, are found either on the plants themselves or in the debris that accumulates immediately beneath them. Larger animals, such as reptiles and rodents, venture away from these pockets of greenery, but even they have to be careful to avoid the worst of the daytime heat.

Lack of vegetation means that most of the ground is exposed. Bare ground absorbs warmth very quickly when the sun rises, and reradiates it once the sun has set. The dry air accentuates this effect, allowing daytime surface temperatures to soar to over 158°F (70°C). As a result, most animals living in true desert are active after dark. During the day, they hide away, leaving little sign of themselves other than their tracks.



SANDGROUSE

overcome the problem of supplying water to nestlings by transporting it in their breast feathers



THE SCIMITAR-HORNED ORYX, like other nondrinkers, can get all the water it needs from its food.



THE FENNEC FOX is the smallest member of the dog family and survives in the Sahara and Sahel regions of Africa.



THE THORNY DEVIL has protective spines in addition to the good camouflage that other slow-moving ground dwellers often depend



SNAKES, such as the desert horned viper, will pursue their prey into their burrows.



**COUCH'S SPADEFOOT TOAD** is one of the desert frogs and toads that spend most of their lives underground.



# PLANT LAYER

Semidesert

**DESERT BATS** play a vital

SEMIDESERT BIRDS. such

as the roadrunner, often nest

among spiny plants to protect

their young from predators.

THE MEERKAT lives in large colonies. Its varied diet and cooperative foraging technique

help it survive when food

THE LOCUST'S migratory

lifestyle is an adaptation to a

habitat where food supplies

are erratic and unpredictable.

TARANTULAS hunt mainly by

touch, enabling them to find

their prey after dark.

is scarce.

ecological role

on insects and pollinate flowers

because they feed

Compared with true desert, semidesert is more widespread, and it is also much more biologically productive. It is found in every continent, including some regions far outside the tropics.

The modest but nevertheless reliable rainfall that semidesert receives has a dramatic effect on the landscape and the types of animals that it can support. Plants often grow in profusion, creating tangled

thickets of vegetation that provide plenty of cover. There are woody species, which store most of their water in underground roots, and fleshy succulents, which store it above ground in their stems and leaves. Most of these desert species are well protected from plant eaterscacti, for example, have extremely sharp spines, while spurges exude a poisonous milky sap when they are



**SEMIDESERT** is most widespread in the world's major landmasses, and it extends well into the temperate zone in both hemispheres.

damaged—but, for animals that can overcome these defenses, they are an important source of food. Semidesert also has plants known as desert ephemerals, which spring up rapidly after rain, flower, set seed, and then die. This short life cycle produces extra fresh food for animals, and adds to the stock of seeds scattered over the desert floor.

While some semideserts are warm or hot throughout the year, others are surprisingly cold in winter. In the deserts of central Asia, and in the northern parts of America's Great Basin—the desert region between the Rocky Mountains and the coastal ranges farther west-temperatures can fall to -22°F (-30°C). In these areas, animals need protection against winter cold as well as against summer heat: small animals, such as insects, usually become dormant in winter, and many burrowing mammals hibernate until the spring.

### DESERTIFICATION



the Sahara Desert. Desertification reduces plant cover and speeds up erosion, driving out animals that normally survive in dry habitats. Once it has occurred, it is difficult to reverse.

### SAND STORM

Looming high into the sky, a vast cloud of sand approaches a desert town. A powerful storm can displace millions of tons of sand.

The world's desert regions constantly shift, because rainfall patterns change as time goes by. These changes are generally very slow, which gives wildlife time to adjust. However, deserts can also be created by human activitiesparticularly poor farming practices, such as overstocking with cattle or goats. This result, called desertification, currently affects many parts of the world, from China and California to the Sahel—the arid region to the south of

### Life in desert

In a habitat where moisture is scarce, obtaining and conserving water are every animal's top priorities. Desert animals practice a tight "water economy," which means collecting water wherever they can, and minimizing water loss wherever possible. However, being economical with water is not in itself enough to guarantee survival: desert species have had to evolve various other adaptations to enable them to cope with a wide range of temperatures and the ever-present threat of food shortage. As a result, these animals are able to live in some of the driest places on earth.

### Conserving water

Most deserts have a scattering of oases, where animals gather to drink. Some species need to drink daily, which restricts how far they can roam from an oasis. Others can survive on their on-board reserves for days or even weeks, depending on the temperature. A remarkable feature of desert life is that some animals can manage without drinking at all. Instead, they get all their water from their food. Some extract it from the moisture contained in food; but most use the food to manufacture metabolic water, which is created by chemical reactions when the energy in food is released. Seed-eating rodents are expert at this: although their food looks dry, they are able to metabolize all the water they need.

moisture in food (10%)

water from metabolism (such as oxidation) inside cells (90%)

water in

urine moisture in droppings (4%)

water out

water from metabolism (such as oxidation) inside cells (90%)

water in moisture lost from skin and in breath (73%)

### WATER BALANCE

This diagram illustrates how a kangaroo rat survives entirely on the water in its food. The water taken in has to balance that which is lost to prevent the animal from becoming dehydrated.



### WATER-STORING FROG

The Australian water-holding frog stores water in its bladder and beneath its skin. To prevent this water from drying out, the frog then seals itself in a semipermeable cocoon underground.

For drinkers and nondrinkers alike, water has to be eked out to make sure that it lasts. Compared with animals from other habitats, desert species lose very little moisture in their urine and droppings, and only a small amount is released from their skin and in their breath. Desert species are also good at withstanding dehydration. The dromedary, or one-humped camel, can lose nearly one half of its body water and survive. For humans, losing just a fifth can be fatal.

### Storing food

To enable them to cope with erratic food supplies, many animals keep their own food reserves. Some do this by hiding food away. The North American kangaroo rat, for

### RAPID REFILL

After going without water for several days, a camel can drink over 11 gallons (50 liters) in just a few minutes. It also metabolizes water from surplus food, laid down as fat in its hump. Its salt tolerance is high, which is useful in a habitat where water is often brackish.

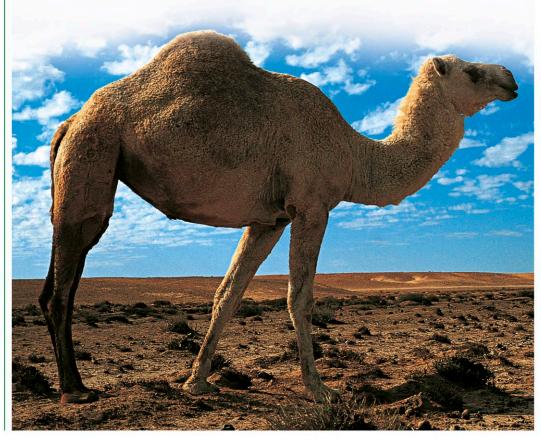
example, constructs underground granaries that contain up to 11 lb (5kg) of seeds. But for predators, and for animals that browse on shrubs, creating such larders is not possible. Their food is difficult to collect and to transport, and even if it could be hoarded it would be unlikely to remain usable for more than just a few days. The answer is to store food inside the body. The classic example of this is the camel, which stores surplus food, in the form of fat, in its hump. Several other species, such as the Gila monster and fat-tailed dunnart, store food in their tails.

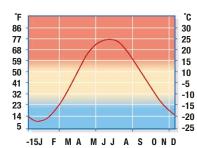
### Coping with heat and cold

In desert, the temperature rarely stays steady for more than a few hours, and it can reach extremes of both heat and cold very quickly. Humans lose excess heat by sweating, but at very high temperatures, this cooling system can use as much as 35 fl. oz (1 liter) of water an hour—far more than any desert animal could afford.

Desert animals tackle the heat problem in 2 ways: by reducing the heat they absorb, and by increasing the heat they give out. Light-colored skin or fur reflects some of the sun's rays, minimizing heat absorption; but a much more effective method—used by many desert animals—is to avoid the most intense heat by being nocturnal, spending the day sheltering underground. Burrows do not have to be very deep to make a difference: while the desert surface may be too hot to touch, the ground just a few inches below it will be relatively cool.

Getting rid of excess heat is more difficult, particularly when an animal's body temperature is dangerously high. Lizards and snakes are





### COLD DESERT

This graph shows the average annual temperature on the western edge of the Gobi Desert. From November through to March, temperatures fall below freezing.



**CHANGING COAT** 

In the deserts of central Asia, freezing winters are followed by soaring temperatures in spring. The Bactrian camel manages by growing a thick coat that falls off as soon as the spring warm up begins. This camel is about halfway through this process.

often described as "cold-blooded," but this actually means that their body temperature rises and falls with that of their surroundings. Although they thrive in warm habitats, and can survive with a body temperature of up to 111°F (44°C), they often have to sit out the hottest part of the day in shade. Some desert birds cool down by panting, which involves fluttering the flap of skin over their throats. Desert kangaroos and wallabies lick their front legs, covering them with saliva. As the saliva evaporates, the animal's blood cools down.

In high-latitude desert regions, such as the Gobi Desert of central Asia and the Great Basin Desert of North America, winter can be



**NOCTURNAL ACTIVITY** 

Desert jerboas are typical of the small rodents that live in dry habitats. They are entirely nocturnal, and feed mainly on seeds. Jerboas can travel over 6 miles (10 km) in their search for food, hopping on their long back legs and balancing with their tails.

extremely cold. Animals have various ways of coping with this. Most reptiles hibernate, while birds often fly to warmer climates. Mammals keep warm by growing thick fur, or by sheltering underground.

### Explosive breeding

Desert animals often have highly variable breeding seasons. Instead of reproducing at a fixed time of year, many produce young when there is the best chance of finding food. Female kangaroos, for example, give birth extremely regularly when food is plentiful, but when food is scarce they stop breeding entirely. This flexible system is an efficient way of using resources because it prevents parents having to tend hungry youngsters when they are hungry themselves.

Some desert species carry irregular breeding to extremes. Desert wildlife includes a number of animals that, paradoxically, live or breed in water and, for those species, reproducing is a highly unpredictable and time-sensitive business. Such animals include burrowing frogs and toads, and also freshwater shrimps that live in temporary pools. For months or even years at a time, they are an invisible part of desert wildlife, with the amphibian species lying hidden underground, and the shrimps present only as eggs in dried-up ground. But immediately after a heavy storm, the frogs and toads dig their way to the surface, and the



LIFE IN BRIEF

Trapped in a rapidly shrinking desert pool, these adult tadpole shrimps have only a few days to live, but the eggs they leave behind can survive in a dried-out state for several years—long enough to last until the next heavy storm, when they will hatch.

shrimp eggs hatch. Once active, these animals immediately set about finding mates because they have to complete their life cycles before the pools dry up again.



### **MOVING ON SAND**

Flaps of skin between the web-footed gecko's toes make for snowshoelike feet that allow it to run across dunes.

### ATTACK FROM BELOW

Guided by vibrations overhead, this marsupial mole has emerged from its burrow to ambush a gecko.



### Movement

Desert sand makes life difficult for animals on the move. Large animals sink into it, while small ones struggle to climb up and down slopes of shifting grains. To combat the problem, some animals, such as golden and marsupial moles, move through the sand rather than above it. Others, such as camels and geckos, have extra large feet, which help to spread their body weight over the surface of the sand and so increase stability. Sidewinding snakes have a different solution: they throw themselves forwards in a succession of sideways jumps, leaving a characteristic pattern of J-shaped tracks. In addition to saving energy, this method helps to minimize contact with hot ground.

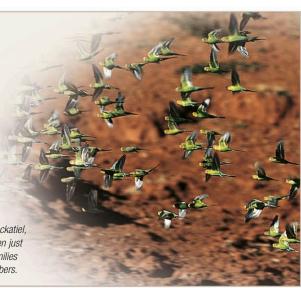
Some insects and lizards have learned to tolerate hot ground by alternating the feet that are in contact with the ground at any one time. Having long legs also helps as they hold the animal's body away from the sand's surface, where the heat is fiercest.

### NOMADIC ANIMALS

Where food and water supply is patchy, some animals adopt a wandering lifestyle. This is common in desert habitats, especially in animals that can fly. Desert locusts are famous for their huge nomadic swarms, and some desert birds, particularly seed eaters, form large nomadic flocks. Unlike migrants, nomadic animals do not follow fixed routes—the weather often dictates their course—and they breed erratically, wherever they find a good food supply.

### WILD BUDGERIGARS

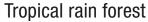
Australia's nomadic birds include the budgerigar, the cockatiel, and several pigeon species. Budgerigars can breed when just one month old; and, since parents can raise several families in quick succession, flocks can build to prodigious numbers.



### Tropical forest

Forests have flourished in the tropics

for longer than they have existed anywhere else on earth, which helps to explain why the animal species that live there outnumber those of all other land habitats combined. Most large tropical forest animals have been identified and classified, but the invertebrate life is so diverse that the task of cataloguing it will never be complete. There are 2 main types of tropical forests: rain forest, which is closest to the equator; and seasonal, or monsoon, forest, which grows toward the edges of the tropical belt.



TROPICAL RAIN FOREST

is found near the equator, where annual rainfall exceeds

81/4 ft (2.5 m) and is spread

throughout the year.

Near the equator, the climate is warm and moist all year round, creating ideal conditions for plant growth. As a result, trees and other forest plants grow almost incessantly in an endless competition for light. Some plants put all their resources into growing towering trunks, while others are adapted for survival in partial shade. As a result of these different growth patterns, the forest is divided into clearly defined layers, each with its own characteristic animal species.

The highest layer, at about 245ft (75m), consists of giant, isolated trees called emergents. These provide nest sites for predatory birds and feeding platforms

for monkeys. Beneath this level is the canopy, where copious light, combined with some protection provided by the emergents, results in a continuous layer of branches and lush foliage up to 65 ft (20 m) deep. This layer feeds or harbors most of the forest's animal life. Below the canopy is the understory—a more open layer made up of shade-tolerant trees. On the forest floor, leaf litter is food for

some very small animals as well as support for plants and saplings that grow where sufficient light filters through from above.

This zonal pattern is characteristic of lowland rain forest (the most common rain forest type). At higher altitudes, the trees are lower and the layers are more compressed—an effect that is exacerbated as altitude increases until eventually the trees form elfin forests little more than head high. Soil is also an important factor in shaping the forest. In some parts of the tropics, such as the Rio Negro region of South America, infertile sand results in the growth of stunted trees with leathery leaves.



FOREST EAGLES have broad wings that enable them to glide through the canopy in their search for prey.



**SLOTHS** spend most of their lives suspended from branches in the forest canopy, relying on camouflage to avoid attack.



TROPICAL RAIN FOREST harbors a greater variety of tree frogs than any other habitat.



HOWLER MONKEYS
of South America's rain forest
are among the few primates
that survive
on leaves.

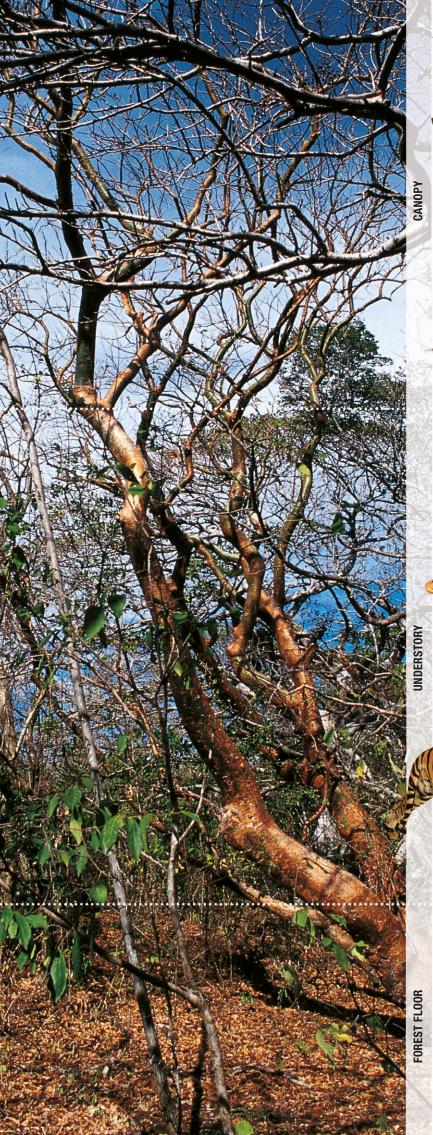


LEAFCUTTER ANTS
are found at all levels in rain
forest, from the ground
to the highest tree tops.



TAPIRS, and other hoofed mammals, gather fallen fruit from the tropical forest floor.





### Seasonal (monsoon) forest

Unlike rain forest, where the climate is very stable, seasonal forest grows where rainfall is concentrated into a wet, or rainy season, which is known as a monsoon. Up to 81/4ft (2.5 m) of rain can fall in just 3 months—as much as some tropical rain forests receive throughout the whole year. As a consequence, seasonal forest is not as tall as tropical rain forest and, typically, the canopy is more open and extends farther

toward the forest floor.
Immediately after the
monsoon, seasonal forest
is lush and green; but in the
long dry season that follows,
many of the trees shed their
leaves, and the piercing
sunlight is able to reach
through the bare
branches to the

branches to the ground. Some seasonal forest trees are unusual in that they flower and fruit after losing their

SEASONAL FOREST grows on either side of the equator. The dry season lasts longer the farther the region is from the equator.

leaves. Where this happens, birds, insects, and mammals congregate in large numbers to feed. In the rainy season, the forest's animals are well hidden by the foliage; once the leaves have fallen, they become much easier to find.

Despite the yearly cycle of deluge and drought, the animal life of seasonal forest is some of the most numerous and varied in the world. In southern Asia, which has the largest area of this type of forest, the habitat supports elephants, monkeys, leopards, and also tigers. In Asia's seasonal forests, there are some spectacular birds, including giant hornbills, and some of the world's largest snakes. In Africa, seasonal forests abound with browsing antelopes while, in Central America, they are inhabited by pumas, coatis, and white-tailed deer. Most of these animals breed during the wet season, when they can take advantage of the abundant supply of fresh leaves.



HORNBILLS use their

long bill to collect fruit

growing on the high branches in seasonal forest. In tropical

rain forest, toucans feed in

the same way.

FOR STICK INSECTS

and leaf insects,

highly developed

camouflage is the

key to survival in

seasonal forest.

FRUIT BATS, the

world's largest

all found

in tropical

bats, are almost

THE ATLAS MOTH is found in seasonal forest, as are many of the world's other large, winged insects.

### **DEFORESTATION**

The world's tropical forests are being cleared at a rate unparalleled in human history. About half the original cover has been destroyed in the last 50 years, reducing the amount of carbon locked up in trees, which in turn boosts climate change. In many tropical countries, large areas of forest now have legal protection, but with growing pressure for farmland and lumber, controls are often difficult to enforce. Tropical deforestation is also fueled by the

Tropical deforestation is also fueled by the international demand for commodities such as cocoa, rubber, and palm oil—an ingredient of biofuels, soap, and

many processed foods. These are often grown in plantations on formerly forested land.

### FORMER FOREST

Tropical forest clearance follows the pattern set in forests in other parts of the world, but its impact on plants and animals is greater because there are so many species at stake.





snakes in seasonal forest include species that hunt on the ground, and those that climb trees to search for prey.

### Life in tropical forest

Some tropical forest animals spend all their time on the ground. For most, however, daily life involves getting around among trees. The canopy holds most of the forest's food, so an animal that is good at moving around in the tree tops has the greatest chance of thriving. Some animals are so well adapted to life in the trees-breeding as well as feeding there-that they very rarely have to visit the forest floor.

### Moving in trees

Small animals need relatively few special adaptations for moving about in trees. Ants, for example, are so light that it makes little difference to them whether they are traveling up and down trees or across the forest floor. But for larger animals, such as apes, monkeys, and other primates, climbing is a dangerous occupation: if they lose their grip—as occasionally happens—they risk a fatal fall.

Most primates climb by running or leaping along the tops of branches, often using familiar routes that act like highways through the trees. Monkeys follow these routes mainly by sight, but many of the more primitive primates, such

as bushbabies, move around after dark, identifying their pathways partly by smell. Gibbons are different again: they

as this emerald tree boa-use their tails to clamp themselves to branches. The front of the snake's body folds up, ready to straighten out as it strikes anything that

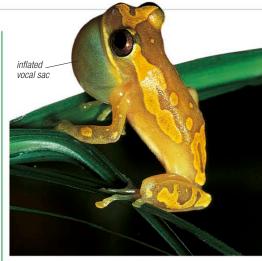
travel underneath the branches by swinging hand-over-hand in a breathtakingly acrobatic manner. This unusual but highly effective form of movement is called brachiation.

Tropical forest harbors a huge variety of flying animals—birds, bats, and flying insects—that swoop or hover among the tree tops. However, during the course of evolution, many unrelated animals, including mammals, frogs, and even snakes, have developed winglike flaps of skin that enable them to glide. Some of these gliders can travel over 330ft (100 m) from tree to tree and, remarkably, many of them are most active after dark.

### Communication

In any kind of forest, animals face problems keeping in touch. In the canopy, leaves and branches make it difficult to see for more than a few yards, while tree trunks get in the way on the ground. As a result, many forest animals rely on sound and scent, rather than visual signals, to claim territories and attract partners. Some of the loudest animals in the world live in





PRIVATE CALL

With its vocal sac inflated, a male tree frog calls to deter rival males and to attract potential mates. Female frogs react only to the call sign of their own species; and the louder and longer a male calls, the more likely females are to respond.

mammals and birds, each species of tree frog has its own characteristic call: some produce a short metallic "tink"; others generate a sustained trilling that sounds like machinery.

Signaling with sound can be dangerous because it can attract predators as well as potential mates. Tree frogs and cicadas minimize the problem by pitching their calls so that the source is very difficult to locate. Other animals, including many mammals and flying insects, avoid the problem by using scent to stay in touch. One great advantage of scent is that it lingers: for example, in marking its territory, a jaguar or okapi leaves a signal that will last for several days.

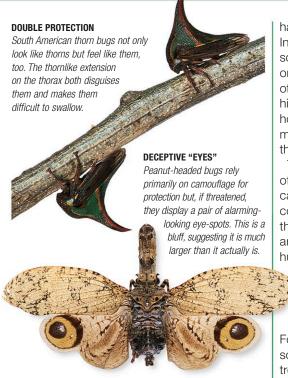
### Keeping out of danger

Tropical forest abounds with camouflaged animals as well as species that mimic others. Animals that use camouflage—chiefly insects and spiders, but also snakes, lizards, frogs, and toads—resemble a huge variety of inanimate objects, from bark, thorns, and bird droppings to branches and fallen leaves. Many animals use camouflage to avoid being spotted and eaten, but some predators also use it to enable them to ambush their prey.

Mimicry, in which one species "pretends" to be another, is a subtler means of avoiding attack. It involves a relatively harmless species evolving to look like one that is dangerous, and it is most common in invertebrates.

Some tropical forest spiders, for example, closely resemble stinging ants and even move like them. Matters are complicated where several species come to look alike. Some groups of unrelated butterflies, which contain poisons that are distasteful to birds, imitate each other; thus they have evolved the insect equivalent of a shared warning trademark.

Warning signals are most developed in extremely toxic animals. For example, unlike other frogs, tiny poison dart frogs hop nonchalantly about the forest floor, relying on their extraordinarily vivid colors to warn other animals that they are not merely unpalatable but highly dangerous to eat.



### Feeding

Near the equator, trees grow, flower, and set seed all year round, generating a nonstop supply of food. Many forest animals—including bats, birds, and insects—live almost exclusively on the abundant nectar and fruit. Some of these animals help trees spread their pollen and seeds. Quetzals, for example, swallow fruit whole, and then regurgitate the pits onto the forest floor where they can germinate.

Compared with flowers and fruit, tropical forest leaves are difficult to digest. Animals that feed on these leaves generally pick them while they are still young—before protective toxins

### **NECTAR FEEDERS**

A bat laps up flower nectar. Flowers pollinated by bats and birds have to be robust if they are not to be damaged by their visitors. Birds are attracted to certain flowers mainly by their bright colors, bats by their pungent scent.

### RODENT OPPORTUNISTS

Agoutis and other small, grounddwelling mammals often follow the progress of parrots and monkeys through the trees, gathering the pieces of food that accidentally fall to the ground. have had a chance to build up inside them. Insects are the most prolific leaf eaters, but some of the forest's larger animals also rely on this difficult diet. They include several kinds of monkeys and sloths, and the hoatzin—a highly unusual bird from South America. The hoatzin processes its food much as a grazing mammal does; after eating, it is often so heavy that it can barely fly.

Tropical forest predators range from some of the world's smallest insects to the largest cats. In an environment that provides lots of cover, most of them stalk their prey rather than running it down. Army and driver ants are the most remarkable exceptions: they hunt in "packs" over 50,000 strong,

overpowering and eating anything that cannot escape.

### Reproduction

For animals that live in trees, breeding can sometimes involve unusual adaptations. Some tree frogs come down to the forest floor to lay their eggs, but many lay them high up in the canopy, either in water-filled tree holes or in the pools of water that gather in plants. Some frog species are more creative, laying their eggs in nests of foam that keep their eggs moist until the tadpoles are ready to hatch.

Many tropical birds start life in the safety of tree holes, but climbing mammals rarely build nests, and many of their young start life in the open. Young monkeys often cling to their mothers' chests, keeping a tight grip as the parent runs along branches or leaps through the air. For young murine (mouselike) opossums, which live in the American tropics, early life is even more precarious because their mothers do not have well-developed pouches. This means that until their feet have developed the ability to cling, these tiny marsupials hang from their mothers' teats by their mouths, their legs dangling in the air.





### PROTECTIVE NEST

These African treefrogs have grouped together to make a giant foam nest hanging from a branch. The nest's exterior hardens to protect the eggs and to keep the interior foam moist. When the tadpoles hatch, they break out and drop into water below.

### **ANT FOLLOWERS**

In Central and South American forests, a single column of marauding army ants attracts up to 30 different kinds of birds, all swooping down to catch the tiny animals that burst out of the leaf litter to escape the ants. Some birds flutter ahead of the ant column; others dart among the ants themselves. Some are full-time ant followers, while others follow the throng only for as long as the ants are marching through their territories. A few small animals, including wasps and rove beetles, travel with the army on the ground. Although this sounds dangerous, these animals mimic the ants very closely—an adaptation that prevents them from being attacked while gaining them protection and a supply of free food. Army ants also attract lizards and frogs, as well as parasitic flies that lay their eggs on the fleeing animals.



### Temperate forest

Temperate forest grows in regions that have a wide range of climates. In some, winters are cold and summers are cool; in others, the winter is relatively mild, and the summer heat rivals that in the tropics. Where winters are cold, temperate forest trees are usually deciduous, shedding their leaves in winter and growing a new set in spring; in warmer regions, many trees keep their leaves all year. Although temperate forest does not have as many animal species as tropical forest, it is still among the richest wildlife habitats on land.

### **Deciduous forest**

LARGE AREAS of temperate

Hemisphere is evergreen.

deciduous forest are found in

the Northern Hemisphere; most

temperate forest in the Southern

In the depths of winter, deciduous forest can seem gaunt and empty, and largely devoid of animal life. But as the days lengthen in spring, and buds begin to burst, the habitat becomes alive with birdsong and animals on the move. This transformation is triggered by a sudden abundance of plant food—one that nourishes large numbers of both the planteating insects as well as the animals that feed on them. Many of these forest animals are permanent residents, but they also include migratory birds that fly in from distant parts of the world.

Compared with tropical forest, temperate deciduous forest has relatively few tree species: the maximum number—found in some of the forests of eastern North America—is several hundred, while tropical forest might contain several thousand. Nevertheless, temperate forest trees are powerhouses of life. Large oak trees, for example, can produce over a quarter of a

million leaves a year—enough to sustain the army of weevils, gall wasps, and moth caterpillars that feed rapidly in spring and early summer while the leaf crop is at its freshest and most nutritious.

Like tropical forest, deciduous forest has a clear, vertically layered structure, but there are some important differences. The trees are

rarely more than 100ft (30m) tall, and the canopy layer is usually deep but open, allowing light to reach the understory and encourage plant growth. Fallen leaves rot slowly in cool conditions, so deciduous forest has an unusually deep layer of leaf litter that insects, woodlice, and millipedes use as food and cover. This means that while many small animals live in the cracks and crevices in bark, the place that is richest in invertebrate life is not the trees but the ground.



MOTHS lay their eggs on leaves, buds, or bark. Their caterpillars are often the most numerous leaf eaters in the forest.



TREECREEPERS patrol tree trunks in search of small insects hidden in bark crevices



**SQUIRRELS** spend the autumn collecting food, which they then store away for use in the winter



DEER feed on leaves in summer; in winter, they often strip bark from shrubs and young understory trees.



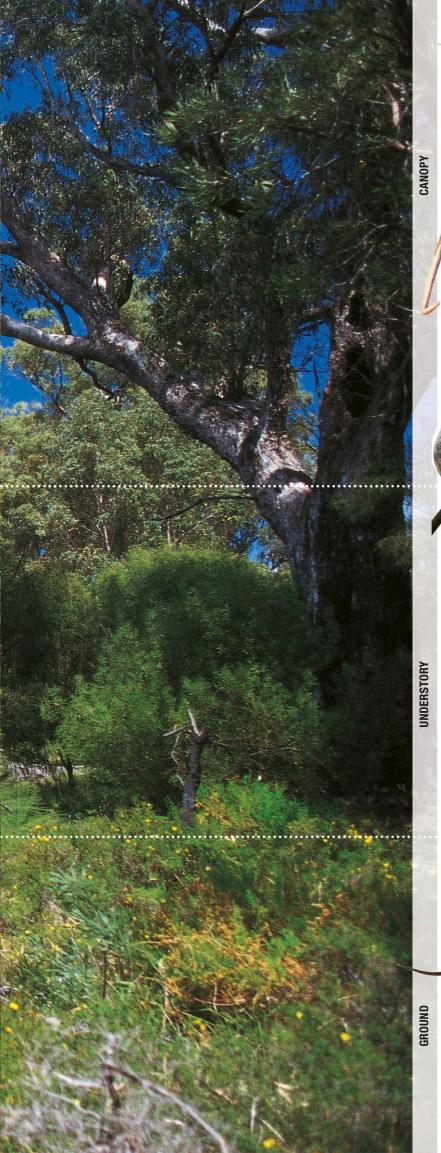
leaf litter with their snouts.

feeding on animals, nuts,

6

IN THE MOIST conditions of the forest floor, lungless salamanders can absorb oxygen through their skin.





### **Evergreen forest**

In warm parts of the temperate world, many broadleaved trees are evergreen. Unlike trees of deciduous forest, which grow in spring and summer, evergreens grow in winter and spring, when temperatures are low but not cold, and when water is readily available. Described by botanists as sclerophyllous (meaning hard-leaved) forest, this habitat is found in several widely scattered regions of the world, including parts

of California and western South America, the Mediterranean region in Europe, and large areas of eastern and southwestern Australia. In some of these places, the forest is lowgrowing, but in Australia, where eucalyptus is the dominant species, it includes the tallest broad-leaved trees in the world.



**TEMPERATE EVERGREEN** FOREST is found in regions with a Mediterranean-type climate: mild, damp winters, and warm, drv summers.

Temperate evergreen trees usually have open crowns,

which means that the vertical layers are often less pronounced than they are in forests in cooler regions, and plenty of light is able to reach the forest floor. As a result, these forests are rich in ground-based wildlife, and warmth-loving animals—such as lizards and butterflies, which are usually associated with higher levels—can often be seen sunbathing on the floor. The open structure also makes it easy for birds, such as kookaburras and other forest kingfishers and rollers to swoop down on animals moving around on the ground.

The air in evergreen forest often smells pleasantly aromatic because most of the leaves are filled with pungent oils. These oils help to stop the leaves from drying out, and they also protect them from animals. They are a highly effective deterrent, as relatively few animals-apart from specialists such as the koala-include these leaves in their diet.

live in the forest canopy, but also walk across the ground to reach isolated clumps of trees.

THE RINGTAILED

along high branches to reach flowers and fruit.

POSSUM has a prehensile

tail, which helps it climb



THE AUSTRALIAN GREEN TREEFROG has exceptionally thick skin to minimize moisture loss and enable it to deal with the dry conditions in evergreen forest.



**BUSH CRICKETS** and other insects, such as beetles, provide food for reptiles and mammals that live on the ground.



SUN-SEEKING lizards and snakes often bask in the warm sunlight that bathes the forest floor.

### SALINIZATION

In Australia, the arrival of Europeans has brought huge changes to the continent's forests, with their unique plants and wildlife. Millions of acres have been cut for lumber, claiming some of the world's tallest broad-leaved trees, and displacing woodland animals. Even more land has been cleared for grazing and for crops, sometimes with unintended consequences. One of them is salinization—a process that mobilizes subterranean salts when native vegetation is removed. Salinization often kills surviving trees, turning them into

> gaunt skeletons that take many years to decay.



### SALTY SOIL

These Australian eucalyptuses have been killed by salinization rising salt levels in the ground. Salinization is caused by forest clearance, which changes the water balance of the ground. Salinized land is useless for agriculture.

### Life in temperate forest

The factor that most affects life in temperate forest is the variable food supply. At all levels—from the tree tops to the forest floor—the life cycles of forest animals living in temperate forest move in step with the seasons so that they produce their young when food is easiest to find. Life is relatively easy in spring and summer; but in winter, when the food supply is at its lowest, special adaptations are needed for survival.

### Feeding

As a habitat, deciduous temperate forestthe kind of forest found across much of the northern hemisphere—has one very useful feature. The trees that grow in it, such as oak and beech, produce leaves that are designed to last for just one growing season. As a result, these leaves are usually thin and easy to eat, which is why vast numbers of insects feast on them from the moment they begin to appear in spring.

This sudden explosion of insect life attracts an army of highly specialized avian predators. In Europe, northern Asia, and North America. dozens of warbler species migrate north as the buds open. These birds have extremely acute eyesight, enabling them to scour leaves for the tiniest grubs and caterpillars, which they then pick up with their tweezerlike beaks. Other birds, including treecreepers, woodpeckers, and nuthatches, concentrate on the bark, seeking out and pecking at the tiny animals hidden among the crevices.

By midsummer, leaves stop growing and animal feeding behavior changes. Most temperate trees are pollinated by wind, which

### FOREST-FLOOR FORAGERS

Watching over their piglets, adult wild boars root in the leaf litter for food. Wild boars feed on acorns and other nuts, and they also use their spadelike snouts to dig up roots, fungi, and small animals hidden in soil or among fallen leaves.



means that they do not produce enticing nectar-rich flowers. However, these trees do produce large crops of nuts and other seeds, which are extremely important foods for animals because, unlike leaves, they can be stored away and used when other food is scarce.

Food storage, or "caching," is practiced by many forest birds and mammals. Jays bury acorns in the ground, while acorn

### TREE GALLS

Common in broad-leaved forest, galls are growths whose development is triggered by insects and other organisms. Galls often look like berries or buttons on leaves and twigs. They act as both home and larder, or nursery, allowing their occupants to feed unseen. In broad-leaved forest, most galls are produced by tiny wasps and flies. Each species of insect affects a particular tree, and each produces galls of a characteristic shape, making them easy to identify.

### OAK GALLS



woodpeckers store them in trees. Squirrels bury seeds of all kinds, and red foxes bury anything that is even faintly edible, from half-eaten remains to food wrappers and discarded shoes. Some animals locate their stores by scent, but most are very good at pinpointing them by memory alone, finding and digging up their food even when it is covered by snow.

Seed-caching has an important impact on forest ecology. Although animals that bury seeds have good memories, some of what they hide is always forgotten about. This means that provided the seeds are not discovered by rodents or other animals, they remain effectively planted and ready to germinate, helping the forest's trees to reproduce.



### Hibernation

In the fall, many insect-eating birds migrate to warmer climes, leaving the forest's remaining animals to face the winter cold. Animals that store food can remain active throughout this difficult time of year, but others use a very different survival strategy: they hibernate, living on the fat reserves they have built up during the summer months.

How long and how deeply an animal hibernates depends on where it lives. In the forests of northwest Europe, hedgehogs may hibernate for up to 6 months, whereas farther south, their winter sleep is much shorter. In eastern North America, woodchucks—or groundhogs—typically hibernate from October to February; their wanderings early in the year are a traditional sign that spring is not far off.

Some hibernating animals, such as the common dormouse, hardly ever interrupt their winter break, even if they are picked



SLEEPING THROUGH THE COLD

Common dormice use leaves and moss to make well-insulated winter nests among brambles and other plants. Here, part of the nest has been temporarily removed to reveal the hibernating animal, fast asleep with its tail wrapped tightly around its body.

up. However, many hibernators behave in a different way. If the weather turns warm, they briefly rouse themselves: bats, for example, take to the air for feeding flights, while hedgehogs often move out of one hibernation

### NIGHT FLIGHT

Unlike most squirrels, North American flying squirrels feed at night. The elastic skin flaps between their legs enable them to glide for over 165 ft (50 m). They steer with their front legs, and use their large eyes to navigate safely in the dark.

nest and into another. But forest hibernators have to be careful not to do this too often: activity uses up their bodily food reserves, and it therefore puts them at risk of running out before the winter is truly over. Many insects also hibernate, often hidden under bark; but in some species, the adults die out, leaving behind tough, overwintering eggs that will hatch in spring.

### Movement

While monkeys and gibbons are the most impressive climbers in tropical forest, squirrels are the experts in temperate forest. Unlike many climbing mammals, they can run headfirst down tree trunks, as well as up them, by hooking their long, curved hind claws into bark. Squirrels have excellent eyesight, and they instinctively scuttle to the back of a tree if they spot a potential predator—a simple behavior that makes them difficult to catch.

Temperate forest is inhabited by gliding rodents, and also—in Australasia—by gliding marsupials. But for precise maneuvering among trees, owls and birds of prey are unrivaled. Unlike their relatives in open habitats, most of these aerial hunters have relatively short, broad wings that enable them to twist and turn effectively. A prime example of this adaptation to woodland life is the Eurasian sparrowhawk: rather than soaring and then swooping, it speeds among trees and along hedgerows—sometimes only a yard or so above ground—ambushing small birds in midair and carrying them away in its talons.

Temperate forest provides ground-dwelling animals with lots of cover. As a result, small mammals, such as voles and shrews, abound on the forest floor. To avoid being seen as they move around, these animals often use runways partly covered by grass or fallen leaves. Voles use a combination of vision, smell, and touch to find their way along these runs, but shrews, which have very poor eyesight, navigate partly

by emitting highpitched pulses of sound. These signals bounce back from nearby objects in the same way as those sent out by a bat's sonar system.

### Living in leaf litter

The leaf litter in temperate forest is one of the world's richest animal micro-habitats. This deep layer of decomposing matter harbors vertebrates, including mammals and salamanders, but its principal inhabitants are invertebrates that feed on leaf fragments, on fungi and bacteria, or on each other. Some of these animals—such as centipedes and woodlice—are large enough to be easily seen, but many others are microscopic. Animals that live deep in leaf litter exist in total darkness, so most of them rely on their sense of touch to find food. This is especially true of predators: centipedes locate their prey with long antennae, while tiny pseudoscorpions use the

### HUNTER IN THE LEAVES

Lithobiid centipedes, such as this one, have flattened bodies that allow them to crawl under leaves and fallen logs as well as on the ground surface. Geophilid centipedes live permanently underground, and therefore have narrow, almost wormlike bodies.

sensory hairs that cover their pincers. Like true

scorpions, pseudoscorpions are venomous; but they are so small that they pose no threat to anything much bigger than themselves. This is fortunate because in just a few square yards of leaf litter their numbers can run into millions. Dead leaves are a useful screen, hiding leaf-litter dwellers from other animals foraging on the forest floor. However, it is not totally secure. Some temperate forest birds, particularly thrushes, pick up leaves and toss them aside, snapping up leaf-litter animals as they try to rush away from the light.

### **INSECT ENGRAVERS**

Female bark beetles tunnel through the sapwood beneath living bark, laying eggs at intervals along the way. The hatched larvae eat their way out at right angles to the original tunnel, creating distinctive "galleries" that can be seen when dead bark falls away. The side tunnels end in exit holes, from which the developed beetle emerges and flies away. Common in deciduous forest, bark beetles can be highly destructive because they often infect trees with fungi. One species—the elm bark beetle—spreads Dutch elm disease, a fungus that has wiped out elms in parts of Europe and North America.



vary from one species to another.

### Coniferous forest

Conifers are the world's toughest trees.

Their small, needle-shaped leaves can withstand extreme cold and are impervious to strong sunshine and wind, and their relatively narrow, upright habit enables them to grow closely together to form dense, sheltered forest. As a result, conifers thrive where few broad-leaved trees can survive, such as the far north and in mountain ranges. They also flourish in places that have very heavy rainfall. In such areas they form temperate rain forest, home to some of the largest trees in the world.

### **Boreal forest**

Named after Boreas, the Greek god of the north wind, boreal forest, or taiga, is the largest continuous expanse of forest on earth. It covers about 6 million square miles (15 million square km) and stretches in an almost unbroken belt across the far north, often reaching deep into the Arctic. In some places, the belt is over 1,000 miles (1,600 km) wide. Across the boreal forest belt as a whole, winter temperatures routinely drop below -13°F (-25°C), but in some of the coldest regions, such as northeast Siberia, temperatures can fall below -49°F (-45°C). Summers in boreal forest are brief but can be warm.

Compared with the types of forest that occur at lower latitudes, boreal forest has only a handful of tree species and therefore provides only a

> limited variety of food for herbivores. Plant diversity is also restricted both by the amount of light that can reach the forest floor and by the high acidity of pine needles. Even in summer, the interior of the forest is often dark, with a thick layer of dead needles carpeting the floor. Fungi thrive in these

equivalent habitat in the Southern Hemisphere.

stretches across much of

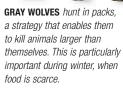
the far north. There is no

**BOREAL FOREST** 

conditions, but the only forest-floor plants that live here are the ones that can tolerate low light levels and acidic soil conditions.

Other than insects, few animals can digest conifer leaves or wood, so most plant eaters concentrate on seeds, buds, and bark, or on berries from low-growing shrubs. However, what this habitat lacks in variety, it more than makes up for in quantity, especially as there is relatively little competition for food. This is one of the reasons why many boreal forest animals, from birds to bears, have far more extensive ranges than species that live in warmer parts of the world.







FOR MOOSE and other hoofed mammals, boreal forest offers protection from the cold winds and blizzard conditions of winter





THE GOLDEN-CROWNED KINGLET is one of many small insect eaters that feed and nest high above the ground.



**OWLS,** such as this great horned owl, fly at night, hunting the many small mammals and birds that live in temperate rain forest.



THE NORTH AMERICAN
PORCUPINE is a slow and
awkward tree climber, but it
manages to reach the tree
tops to eat buds and bark.



**THE FISHER** belies its name in that it rarely catches fish. It is one of the few animals that includes porcupines among its prey.



SLUGS in temperate rain forest include plant-eating species and some that prey on other slugs.

### Temperate rain forest

The world's largest areas of rain forest are found in the tropics, but rain forest also exists in parts of the temperate world. It grows where west-facing mountains intercept moist air blowing in from the sea and, unlike boreal forest, it experiences relatively mild temperatures all year round.

Compared with boreal forest, temperate rain forest is a rare habitat, occurring in a few widely separated areas. In the Southern Hemisphere, it is found in the

Zealand, and in parts of southern Chile. In both of these places, most rain forest trees are broad-leaved species, but in America's Pacific northwest—where the largest temperate rain forest in the world can be found—the trees are almost entirely conifers. Some are over nearly 250ft (75m) high, and more than 500 years old.

South Island of New



TEMPERATE RAIN FOREST is found on west-facing coasts, where heavy rain falls throughout much of the year.

This kind of coniferous forest looks unlike any other. On the ground, and in the understory, every surface is draped with ferns or waterlogged moss. Densely packed trunks, some over 93/4ft (3m) across, rise up to the canopy high overhead, where the sky is always laden with rain.

Temperate rain forest supports many animals that are found in coniferous forest all over the world, but it has some additional features that set it apart: the mild, damp conditions, which make it a haven for slugs and salamanders, and the immense amount of fallen lumber, which creates opportunities for insects that feed on dead wood. In its natural state, the forest teems with mammals, as well as with owls and other birds that need large, old trees as nest sites. Unfortunately, these trees are in great demand by the lumber industry and, as a result, untouched temperate rain forest is increasingly rare.

### **CLEAR CUTTING**

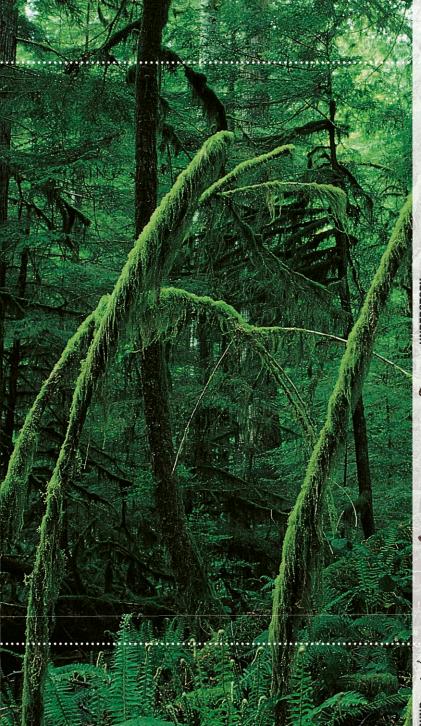
Conifers are essential in lumber production and paper making, but harvesting them has far-reaching effects on wildlife. Many animals—particularly hole-nesting birds—rely on old trees, and are rare in planted forests that are routinely clear cut. On the other hand, where smaller blocks are cut at different times, clear cutting can be used to create a



patchwork of forest habitats. This helps forest animals, although plantations are still no match for original or "old-growth" forest, which has never been felled.

### COMPLETE CLEARANCE

Total clear cutting removes all the trees in large areas of forest, forcing the animal inhabitants to move out.



### Life in coniferous forest

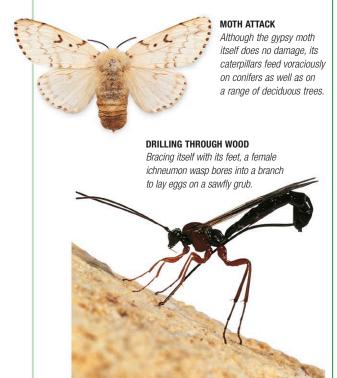
For animals and trees alike, life in boreal forest is dominated by the need to survive long and extremely cold winters. Animals that remain active in winter, such as wolves, need a constant supply of food simply to avoid freezing. Conifers are difficult to exploit for food, which means that animals that rely on them have developed some highly specialized physical and behavioral characteristics.

### Feeding

Compared with many broad-leaved trees, conifers are well protected against attack. In addition to tough leaves, they often have oily resins that make both their leaves and their wood difficult to digest. Furthermore, if the sapwood is injured, this resin oozes out and traps insects and spiders as effectively as glue.

Despite these defenses, some animals manage to live entirely on coniferous trees. Among the most successful are sawfly larvae. These caterpillarlike grubs bore deep inside the trunks, leaving cylindrical tunnels in the wood. They do not eat the wood itself; instead, they feed on a fungus that grows on the walls of the tunnels they have built. Female sawflies carry small amounts of this fungus with them when they emerge as adults, and they infect new trees when they lay their eggs. This kind of mutualistic partnership is vital to sawflies, but it is not entirely unique: in other habitats, particularly in the tropics, ants and termites also "cultivate" fungi as food.

Although wood-boring grubs are safe from most predators, they are not entirely immune from attack. Coniferous forest is the habitat of some of the world's largest woodpeckers, which hammer their way into tree trunks to reach the grubs inside. Sawflies also face a threat from the ichneumon wasp, which drills through the wood with its long ovipositor to



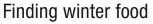
lay its eggs on the sawfly larvae. It is thought that the wasp locates the larvae by smell. When the eggs hatch, the ichneumon grubs eat their host larvae alive.

Some animals, such as the capercaillie and North American porcupine, eat large quantities of conifer needles, but moth caterpillars are the leading leaf eaters: as always in coniferous forest, the number of species involved is small, but the damage they inflict can be

### EXTRACTING SEEDS A crossbill's beak overlaps at its tips, making it an ideal tool for extracting cone seeds. For short periods, crossbill nestlings can survive temperatures as

low as -31°F (-35°C).

vast. This is especially true of species such as the gypsy moth, which has been accidentally introduced to many parts of the world.

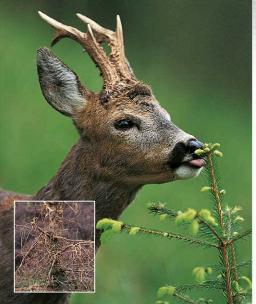


Conifers do not have flowers, but they nevertheless produce seeds. For birds and small mammals, this seed crop is a valuable winter fuel. However, accessing conifer seeds is not easy: they develop inside woody cones, and the cones stay tightly closed until the seeds inside are mature.

Coniferous forest animals have developed a variety of ways of removing these seeds before the trees scatter them on the forest floor. Squirrels gnaw through the soft, unripe cone while it is still attached to the branch, eating the seeds and dropping the remains of the cone on the ground below. Woodpeckers often take fallen cones and wedge them into tree holes or broken stumps, using these to hold the cone firm while they peck out all the seeds. Crossbills are even more proficient: their beaks are uniquely adapted for dealing with cones, enabling them to extract the seeds with surgical precision.

Compared with seeds, bark is a low-quality food, but in winter it is vital to some species' survival. Deer strip it away from the base of young saplings, while bank voles and porcupines often climb trees to attack the bark higher up. Bark stripping often stunts a tree's growth, and a severe attack can kill it.





BROWSING DEER

Deer have a major impact on coniferous forest by eating young tree shoots and bark. Where deer are numerous, such browsing can kill small saplings (inset). However, this creates open glades, which are useful to other animals because they let in light, allowing fruit-forming plants—a good food source—to grow.

### Coping with cold

Coniferous forest has its share of seasonal visitors: principally insect-eating birds that arrive in spring and then leave for the south once they have raised their young. But for the rest of its animals, long winters are an inescapable fact of forest life. Some species hibernate, but many remain active even during the coldest months, relying on their insulation for survival.

One group of forest animals, mustelids, have coats that are exceptionally well insulating. This group includes pine martens, wolverines, minks, and sables, all of them agile hunters renowned for their thick and luxurious fur. As with most mammals, their coats contain two different kinds of hair: long, outer guard hairs



form the coat's water-repellent surface, while shorter, much denser, hairs—the underfur—trap a layer of air close to the body, keeping the animal warm. Northern species all grow an extra-thick coat after their late-summer molt; and some species, such as the stoat, use this molt to change color, developing a white coat that provides better camouflage for the winter.

Keeping warm is relatively easy for large mammals because their bodies contain a large store of heat. But for the smallest warm-blooded inhabitants of coniferous forest, winter conditions test their cold tolerance to its limits. Voles and other rodents can hide in burrows, but birds spend most of their lives in the open. For wrens and tits, which often weigh less than \(^3\/\_8\) oz (10 g), winter nights are a particularly dangerous time. With such minute bodies, their fuel reserves are tiny, and so they must make special provision if they are to stay alive until dawn when the search for food can resume. Some of them make the most of what body heat they have by huddling together in tree holes, but a few, such as the Siberian tit, bed down in the snow, using it as an insulating material.



### Population cycles

Since there are relatively few animal species in the northern coniferous forests, the lives of predators and prey are very closely linked. During mild years, strong tree growth can trigger a population explosion among small animals; as a result, the predators that feed on them begin to increase in number. These conditions never last for long, though: as the plant eaters begin to outstrip the food supply, their numbers start to fall again. And as the rate of the fall accelerates, the predators soon follow suit.

Despite the unpredictability of the northern climate, these ups and downs occur with surprising regularity. In North America, fur trappers' records dating back over a century provide some long-term evidence of population swings. For example, they show that the snowshoe hare population roughly follows a 10-year cycle, with 2 or 3 good years, followed by a lengthy slump. The Canadian lynx—one of the snowshoe hare's main predators—follows the same pattern, but with a one- or 2-year time-lag. Similar cycles involving lemmings and other small mammals take place in tundra (see p.67).

While there is little that they can do to prevent this boom-and-bust pattern from occurring, animals like the snowshoe hare are able to make a fairly fast recovery from a population slump by breeding quickly when conditions are favorable.

### **IRRUPTIONS**

In the northern coniferous forests, food supplies are affected by the weather and the degree of competition. In winters that follow cool summers, the supply of seeds and berries can be thin, leaving seed- and fruit-eating birds with little to survive on. Rather than starve, these birds fly south in waves, called irruptions, which may involve traveling beyond their normal winter range by as much as 930 miles (1,500 km). Species that frequently irrupt include crossbills, waxwings, and tits, as well as nutcrackers and other seed-eating members of the crow family.



### **FLYING SOUTH**

A flock of Bohemian waxwings pause during their southward flight. Like other irrupting species, waxwings usually spread south when their population reaches a high level. Shortage of winter food can trigger a mass exodus.

### Mountains

In many land habitats, climatic conditions vary only slightly within a region. In mountains, however, the average air temperature drops by about 1.8°F (1°C) for every 650 ft (200 m) gained in height, oxygen becomes more scarce, and the air becomes less effective at screening out ultraviolet light. As a result, mountains can be divided into distinct zones, each supporting plant and animal life that is very different from that of the zone above and below. A wide range of animals live in the low-elevation foothills, but only the hardiest survive year-round in the harsh environment above the tree line.

### Temperate mountains

In temperate regions, a mountain's climate is relatively cool throughout the year. However, seasonal changes are much more marked than they are in the tropics. At high elevation, above the tree line, there is a sudden burst of plant growth in spring and summer. Some animals migrate upward to make use of this brief abundance of food, but others, such as the marmot, are permanent residents between mid and high elevation, surviving the winter cold by living in burrows, and by hibernating for up to 8 months a year. High-elevation insects spend many months in a dormant state, coming to life when warm weather arrives. For many, this



THE NORTHERN

temperate zone's mountain ranges include the highest peaks on earth. In the Southern Hemisphere, mountains are smaller and more isolated. dormant period is spent inside the egg, which hatches when the days lengthen and the temperatures rise.

At lower elevations, the climate is warmer, and generally more like that of the surrounding land. However, because the sloping, rocky ground is difficult to farm, the mountainsides often

retain more of their tree cover than does flatter ground. In undisturbed conditions, these montane forests are the natural habitat of large mammals, such as pumas, bears, and deer, and also of a wide range of seedand insect-eating birds.

Temperate mountains abound in birds of prey. Some, such as the peregrine falcon, pursue their prey on fast-flapping wings, while eagles and buzzards soar high up, riding on updrafts. One characteristic mountain species, a vulture called the lammergeier, turns the mountain landscape to its advantage by carrying carrion bones aloft and dropping them onto the rocks to expose the edible marrow inside.



THE SNOW LEOPARD spends its summers above the treeline, but during winter follows hoofed animal prey to lower elevations.



THE EURASIAN BLACK
VULTURE is wide-ranging
across open country,
scavenging on carrion, but
occasionally taking live prey,
such as rabbits



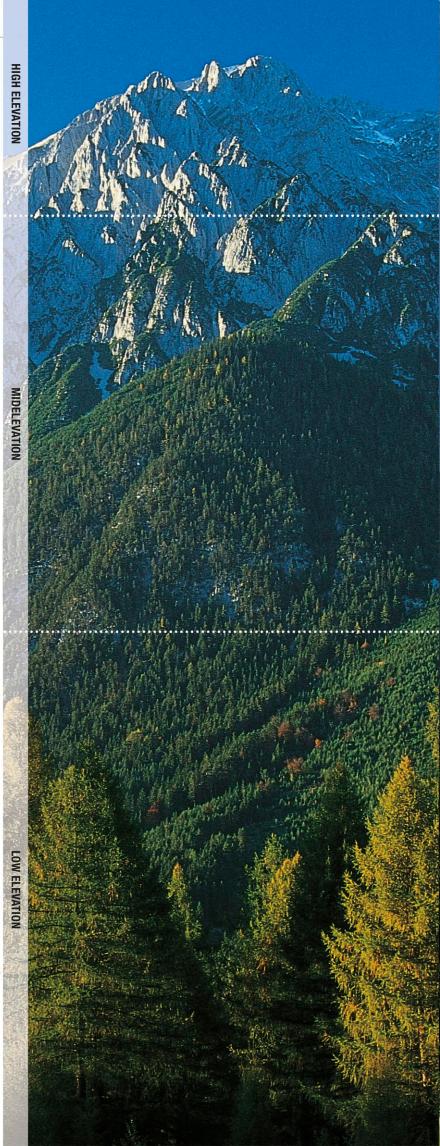
BIGHORN SHEEP live on rugged terrain, from precipitous slopes of cliffs and rocky outcrops down to hot canyons and desert valleys.

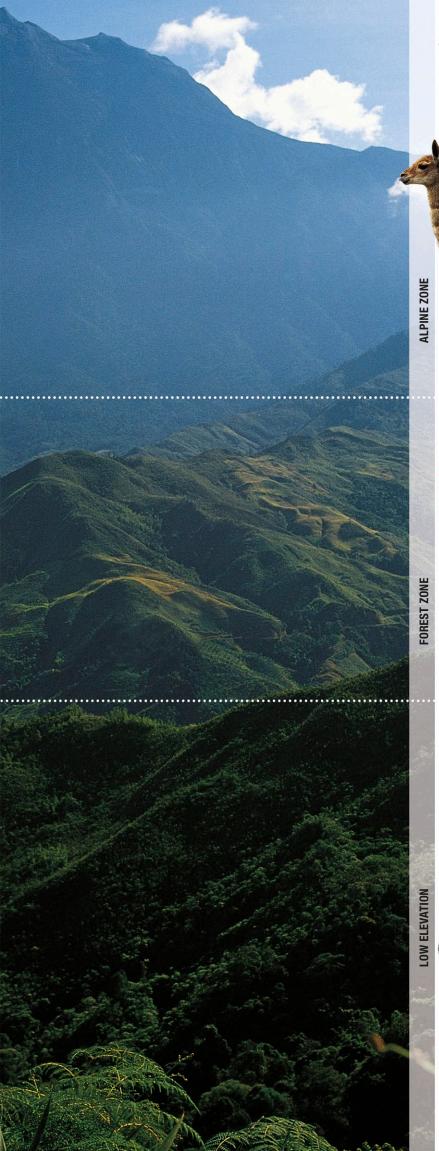


**ALPINE MARMOTS** can spend half the year in hibernation—one of the longest periods of dormancy for any mammal.



A DIVERSITY OF mountain frogs thrives around streams in moist, humid foothill forests—with many species restricted to isolated ranges.





### Tropical mountains

In the tropics, the generally warm climate means that mountain vegetation zones extend much higher than they do in montane habitats elsewhere in the world. For example, near the equator, trees often grow at elevations of up to 13,200 ft (4,000 m), which is why many tropical mountains are forested to their summits. Above this elevation is the tropical alpine zone, an open landscape dominated by grass and some highly

specialized plants. This zone is often above the clouds, which means that nights are cold and frosty and yet the sunshine is fierce.

Many tropical animals have successfully adapted to life at high elevation. They include the vicuna, which can be found up to 18,100 ft (5,500 m) in the South American Andes, and the yak, which reaches a record 19,800 ft (6,000 m) just



**TROPICAL MOUNTAINS** include a major chain, the Andes, and isolated ranges in East Africa and Southeast Asia.

north of the tropics in the Himalayas. Birds also live at great heights: in South America, for example, mountain hummingbirds called Andean hillstars often feed at over 13,200ft (4,000 m). The Andean hillstar's minute size means it has difficulty storing enough energy to enable it to survive the cold nights. To combat the problem, its nocturnal heartbeat slows down and its temperature plummets, conserving energy.

The cloud-covered forest below the alpine zone is the habitat of some of the world's most endangered animals. They include the eastern gorilla—a species restricted to the mountains of central Africa—and the resplendent quetzal, a bird that lives in the cloud forests of Central America. The abundant moisture means that the forest zone also teems with many different species of frogs, living both on the ground and in trees.



MOUNTAIN

HUMMINGBIRDS

temperatures in the Andes

of overnight hibernation.

THE VICUNA'S blood is

THE NORTHERN PUDU is

the smallest species of deer

and occurs across Andean

mountain habitats-from

montane rainforests up to

paramo grassland.

especially good at gathering oxygen at high elevations.

by becoming torpid—a form

survive low

niahttime

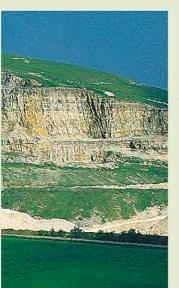
GELADAS are ground-living monkeys allied to baboons. They are confined to high elevations of Ethiopia, where they graze on grassland plateaus.



THE EASTERN GORILLA uses the dense vegetation of the forest zone for both food and cover.

### MINING AND QUARRYING

Once isolated from human activities, mountain wildlife now faces many changes. The greatest of all is global warming, which alters the natural pattern of vegetation zones. Some mountain animals can benefit from this, but others face steadily shrinking habitats, because they live in a narrow range of elevations, or on isolated ranges or peaks. More



specific threats to mountain animals include hydroelectric projects, and the rapid expansion of mines and quarries. Dust, pollution, and the dumping of waste can all have a harmful effect on mountain wildlife.

### **ROCK REMOVAL**

In some parts of the world, quarrying has destroyed important wildlife habitats. As road building and construction projects continue to increase, the demand for rock continues to grow.

### Life in mountains

Life at high altitude can be harsh. Food is often scarce, the weather can be treacherous, and the thin air can make it difficult to breathe. However, there is also more space, relatively little interference from humans, and fewer predators than there are lower down. Many animals are "incomers," using high ground as an extension of their normal range, but there are also some that live only on high ground. In large mountain chains, many animals have a wide distribution; but isolated peaks are often inhabited by animals that are found nowhere else.

### Breathing thin air

At 19,800ft (6,000 m), air is half as dense as it is at sea level. As a result, it contains only half the normal amount of oxygen—so little that anyone trying to breathe at this height would have difficulty remaining conscious. Yet some mountain animals live even higher than this because they have evolved specialized body systems that enable them to get the maximum amount of oxygen into their blood.

In the vertebrate world, birds are the unrivaled experts at high-altitude living. This is because air passes through their lungs in only one direction, not in and out, which ensures that a high proportion of the air's oxygen enters the blood—far more than enters a mammal's bloodstream in the same conditions. This fact is apparent from the height at which birds are capable of flying. In the Himalayas, choughs have been seen fluttering around campsites at over 26,400 ft (8,000 m), and there are records of vultures colliding with planes at over 36,300 ft (11,000 m)—far higher than Mount Everest.

Birds are unusual in being able to cope with rapid changes in altitude without experiencing any ill effects. For mammals, moving from one elevation to another necessitates special adjustment by the body, which is achieved by acclimatization—a process that can take several weeks to complete. During acclimatization, the number of red cells in the blood slowly increases, boosting its oxygen-carrying capacity. This physical adjustment, which is shown by a broad range of mammals—including humans—is temporary. If an animal moves back to lower ground, the process is reversed.

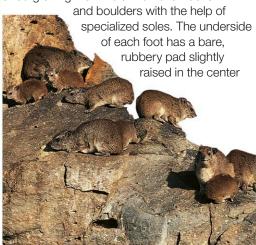
However, for mountain mammals, such as the vicuna and ibex, adaptation to life high up is a permanent state, not something that can be switched on and off. When measured as a proportion of volume, vicunas have 3 times more red cells in their blood than most other mammals, and the hemoglobin in their red cells is unusually good at collecting oxygen. As a result, vicunas can run almost effortlessly on the altiplano—the high-elevation plateau that runs the length of the Andes.

Compared with mammals, cold-blooded animals, such as reptiles, have fewer problems with thin air because they use oxygen more slowly. For them, the main problem with mountain life is cold: if the temperature is too low, their body processes slow down, and their muscles have difficulty working.

### Movement

Mountains seem almost purposely made for soaring birds because strong air currents make it easy for them to gain height. For animals on or close to the ground, moving around is not so easy. Many insects are wingless, and species that do fly usually keep close to the rock to reduce the risk of being blown away by the wind.

For larger animals, the situation is even more hazardous, for a single misjudged move can lead to a fatal fall. Many rock-dwelling mammals therefore have feet designed to prevent slipping. In Africa and the Middle East, hyraxes—rabbit-sized grazing mammals—run over rocks



### NONSLIP FEET

The hyrax's small, adhesive feet are perfect for negotiating rock, although some species also use them for climbing trees. In addition to living high up, rock hyraxes inhabit kopjes—miniature mountains of eroded boulders scattered on the African savanna.

and moistened by sweat. As a result, each foot works like a suction cup so the hyrax can cling to the surface of smooth rocks without slipping.

Hooves may seem far from ideal for climbing, and it is true that some hoofed mammals, such as horses, have great difficulty moving around on rocky slopes. But in climbing mammals, such as mountain goats and klipspringers, hooves have evolved into perfect aids for moving about in mountains: they are small and compact, allowing them to fit onto narrow ledges, and they have hard edges surrounding rough, nonslip pads. These combined characteristics make for good grip in all conditions, including rain and snow.

Getting a firm grip is essential for moving on rock, but equally important is a strong sense of balance and head for heights. Most terrestrial mammals are instinctively afraid of steep drops but, from an early age, mountain dwellers show what appears to be a reckless disregard for their own safety. Adult chamois take 20ft (6m) leaps, and can run down nearly vertical slopes





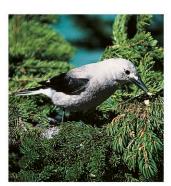
as easily as they can run up them; and their young are able to keep up with them when just a few weeks old.

### Coping with winter

In tropical mountains, conditions are often much the same all year-round, which means that animals can stay at one elevation all their lives. But in temperate mountains, seasonal changes affect the food supply. Winter is the critical time: anything that cannot survive the cold weather conditions and the shortage of food has to move to lower ground or hibernate until the return of spring.

Animals that are resident at high elevation have a variety of ways of dealing with the changes. Insects often enter a dormant state, called diapause, which puts their development on hold. Many small mammals, such as marmots, survive mountain winters by hibernating, while many of those that remain active live on food stores accumulated earlier in the year. Pikas, for example, gather up leaves and grass and build them into "haystacks" among the broken rocks around their homes. Before adding fresh supplies to a stack, they sometimes spread them out to dry in the sunshine, which reduces the chances of the food from rotting.

For other animals, the first fall snows are the signal to move downhill. These vertical migrations are a common feature of mountain



FLEXIBLE MIGRANT Like many temperate mountain animals, the nutcracker lives at various altitudes, depending on the conditions: severe cold drives it downhill, but because there is more competition for food on low ground it returns uphill as soon as the weather improves

### VERTICAL MIGRANTS

In mountainous regions, red deer spend the summer high up, where food is plentiful and there are relatively few biting flies. Their downhill migration in fall often coincides with the start of the rutting season, when males grow a mane of hair on the neck and compete with each other for the right to mate.

life in temperate regions, and they are demonstrated by a wide range of mammals and birds, from mountain sheep and deer to choughs and grouse. In many cases, the migration involves moving from the exposed

mountaintop to the forests lower down, but some mountain forest species also migrate. Among these latter migrants are birds such as nutcrackers, which feed on conifer seeds. If the seed crop fails, they fly downhill in a form of sporadic migration called an irruption (see p.59). Clark's nutcracker, from the Rocky Mountains, is a typical example: normally found at up to 8,200 ft (2,500 m), it descends as low as sea level when food becomes hard to find.

### Finding food

As in most land habitats, a mountain's animal life depends ultimately on plants, for plants provide food for herbivorous animals, which, in turn, are eaten by a wide range of predators. However, some mountain animals make use of a very different food source—the cargo of small animals, mainly insects, that are carried uphill by the wind to be stranded among the rocks, snow, and ice.

Most of these wind-blown animals are so tiny that they are practically invisible; yet they provide useful nourishment for scavengers that live above the snow line. They consist almost entirely of invertebrates, such as springtails and snow fleas, which can survive the very low temperatures of high-altitude winters. During the depths of winter, they hide among rocks and moss, but when the weather warms up, they can often be seen hopping across banks of snow, feasting on the debris that the wind has brought up from lower ground.

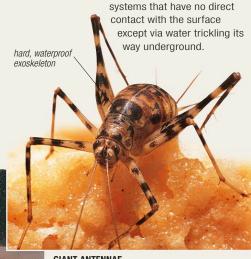
### LIFE IN CAVES

Many animals use caves temporarily, but some have adapted to spend their entire lives in them. These permanent cave dwellers, called troglodytes, feed either on each other or on the droppings deposited by roosting bats and birds.

As a habitat, deep caves have the advantage that temperatures remain fairly constant throughout the year. However, they are also completely dark. which means that eyes are useless. Bats, oilbirds, and swiftlets use echolocation to navigate while underground, but permanent cave dwellers sense their surroundings largely by touch, often using smell to track down food. Cave crickets detect food using antennae, while spiders and harvestmen use their feet. In subterranean streams and pools, cave salamanders, such as the olm, sense vibrations in

the water. The cave fish has a row of pressure sensors along each side of its body that enables it to detect other animals several yards away.

Although food is scarce, animals exist many miles underground and have even been found in pothole



### **GIANT ANTENNAE**

Cave crickets' antennae, which can be 2 or 3 times the body length, locate the dead remains and bat droppings that make up the animal's diet.

### UNDERWATER LIFE

Like most aquatic vertebrates in caves, the olm has very little pigment in its skin. Its eyes are vestigial and covered with skin. Olms breed in water and remain in it throughout adult life.

### Polar regions

The Arctic and Antarctic are the coldest places on earth. The Arctic is a partly frozen ocean, hemmed in by large expanses of windswept tundra; the Antarctic is an ice-covered continent, surrounded by the world's stormiest seas. They are similar to each other—and unlike any other habitat—in that they have 24-hour daylight in summer and perpetual darkness in winter, but they are physically different in ways that have important effects on animal life. In the Arctic, many animals live on land; in the Antarctic, animal life is based almost entirely in the ocean.

### Arctic and tundra

TRUE TUNDRA is found

north of the Arctic Circle, but

tundralike conditions exist on

some mountains elsewhere.

Covering about 4.6 million square miles (12 million square km), the Arctic Ocean is both the smallest and the shallowest ocean in the world. For several months in summer, permanent daylight produces a constant supply of energy, which is harnessed by vast quantities of planktonic algae. These form the first link in the Arctic Ocean's food chain, which ultimately nourishes animals as large as whales and polar bears.

Sea ice—or the lack of it—is a major factor in determining where large mammals live, especially during winter when the surface area of the ice is at its greatest. Polar bears and Arctic foxes can

traverse the ice to find food, but seals and some other marine mammals must maintain breathing holes to survive.

Despite the icy conditions, sea life is plentiful in the Arctic because cold water is rich in oxygen and the seabed sediment is rich in nutrients. On land, though, intense winter cold means that

trees cannot survive. The result is tundra—an open, often featureless, landscape, scraped smooth by glaciers during the last ice age. Today, Arctic glaciers are restricted mainly to mountains and to the ice cap that covers Greenland, but large areas of tundra remain permanently frozen underground. This frozen zone—the permafrost layer—prevents spring melt water from draining away, creating waterlogged landscapes in a region where rainfall, or snow, is paradoxically very low.

In late spring and early summer, tundra plants grow, and flower, very rapidly. Geese and other migratory birds arrive to breed, and vast numbers of mosquitoes emerge from tundra pools. The migrants' departure, when the short summer draws to a close, marks the end of another biological year.



WILLOW GROUSE, like many other animals, turn white in winter to blend in with the snow



MUSK OXEN and other tundra grazers reach food by scraping away snow with their hooves.



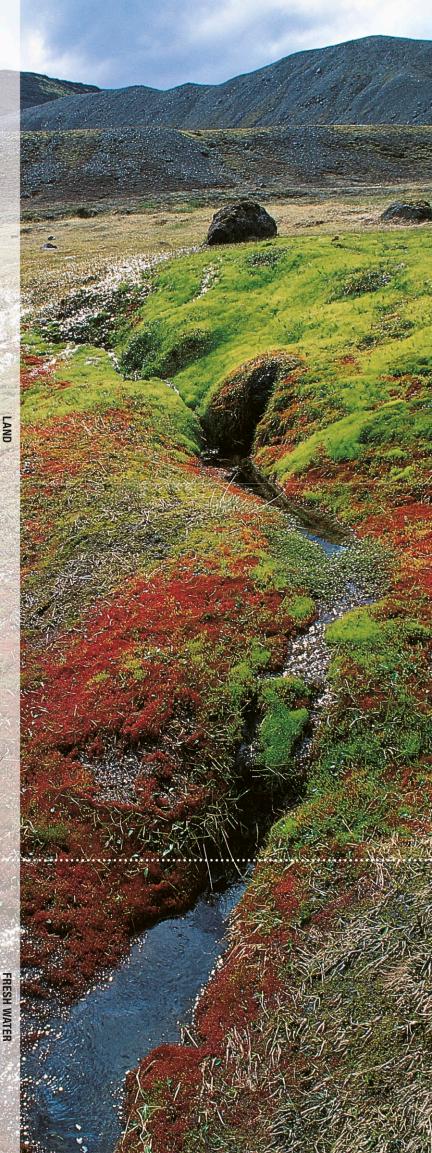
provide food for many of the Arctic's predators, including foxes.



MOSQUITOES, which emerge in early summer, make life uncomfortable for mammals and birds.



THE POLAR BEAR is a superb swimmer, and it is as much at home on shifting pack ice as it is on tundra.





Unlike the Arctic, mainland Antarctica is isolated from the rest of the world. It is covered with ice, up to 13,200ft (4,000 m) thick, which continues out to sea forming large ice shelves. On the Antarctic Peninsula—a finger of land pointing toward South America—summer temperatures rise to a few degrees above freezing point, but in the rest of the continent, average temperatures are below freezing all year- round.

Algae and lichens grow on bare rocks in many parts of the Antarctic coastline, but the Antarctic Peninsula is the only part of the continent where terrestrial plants can survive. This is also the only place that has a significant range of terrestrial animals, although these are chiefly springtails, mites, and nematode worms—few of which are over 1/6 in (5 mm) long. The rest of



MOST OF ANTARCTICA, excluding the relatively mild Antarctic Peninsula, lies south of the Antarctic Circle.

Antarctica's land-based animal life consists of species that feed in the sea and come ashore to breed, such as penguins, or those that scavenge food at these animals' breeding grounds, such as skuas. With the exception of emperor penguins, vertebrates desert the ice at the end of summer to spend the winter at sea.

The Southern Ocean, which surrounds Antarctica, is one of the most biologically productive seas in the world. Although species numbers are relatively low, population sizes are often enormous because the nonstop summer daylight generates a vast food supply. Krill—small crustaceans that form the diet of seals and whales—are especially prolific: some of their swarms are estimated to weigh in excess of 10 million tons and are large enough to be seen by satellites in space. Although the Southern Ocean is always cold, it maintains a minimum temperature of about 28.8°F (-1.8°C); below this, sea water freezes. As a result, the ocean is quite warm compared with Antarctica itself.

### some birds, such as Adelie penguins, can contain over a million members.

**NESTING COLONIES** of

SKUAS, found in both the

eggs and chicks.

Arctic and the Antarctic, feed

on carrion and on other birds'



SPRINGTAILS eat decaying plant remains—unlike most Antarctic animals, which rely on food from the sea.

### CLIMATE CHANGE

The polar regions are uniquely sensitive to climate change, because global warming—or cooling—has a direct effect on their ice cover, both on land and at sea. Sea ice is rarely more than 16½ ft (5 m) thick, and spreads and retreats with the seasons. It is a vital platform for "ice seals," the approximately 10 species that haul out onto ice to breed,

and it is also used by polar bears and some penguins to get near their food.



LEOPARD SEALS feed on krill, fish, and seabirds. This predatory lifestyle has no direct equivalent in the Arctic.



**BALEEN WHALES** play a major part in the Southern Ocean's ecology by eating vast amounts of plankton.



### **GAPS IN THE ICE**

The Arctics's summer sea ice is currently shrinking fast, and may disappear altogether by the middle of the 21st century. Paradoxically, Antarctica's sea ice is slowly increasing—a trend that may be linked to changes in wind patterns.

### Life in polar regions

Although they live at opposite ends of the earth, the animals that inhabit the Arctic and Antarctic share many adaptations. Resilience to extreme cold is first and foremost among these, but almost as important is the ability to cope with a highly seasonal food supply. For some animals, winter is a good time for catching food but, for most, hunger and cold make the long winter months a critical time of year. Such testing conditions mean that, in comparison with other parts of the world, the poles are inhabited by very few animal species. However, those that do thrive can be extraordinarily numerous.

### Coping with cold

Warm-blooded animals have to maintain a constant body temperature, which means that combating heat loss is a major priority in the polar environment. Cold-blooded animals can function with a fluctuating body temperature, but even they have limits—in subzero conditions, they can freeze solid. Fish are particularly at risk of freezing, for while their body fluids normally freeze at about 30.6°F (-0.8°C) polar sea water is often slightly colder still. To help prevent freezing, the blood of many cold-blooded species contains proteins that lower its normal freezing point. Some insects can survive at -49°F (-45°C) without any ice forming in their bodies.

Since mammals and birds cannot afford to let their internal temperature fall even slightly, they need insulation to keep warm. Fur and feathers are among the finest insulating



THE ANTARCTIC'S ICE FISH

In the Antarctic, fish live in a world that is often roofed by ice.
The high level of oxygen in cold water allows some Antarctic
fish to survive without any hemoglobin in their blood. As a
result, their blood is almost colorless rather than red.

materials that nature has devised, but many polar animals, such as whales, seals, and penguins, have additional insulation in the form of blubber—a layer of yellowish fat that is laid down under the skin. Blubber, which can be up to 12 in (30 cm) thick, is such an effective insulator that all these animals feel cold to the touch even when their internal body temperature is above 100.5°F (38°C). Blubber is particularly useful in the sea because water conducts heat away from the body 25 times faster than air. It also has another valuable function: because fat contains lots of energy, blubber can be used as a food reserve when supplies are low.



### **SLEEPING ON ICE**

A polar bear cub rests at its mother's side. Polar bears have long body fur, and their feet have furry soles. This keeps them warm on the ice, while a thick layer of blubber enables them to retain body heat while swimming in the ocean.

### Surviving under ice

Whales and seals face problems during the long polar winter because sea ice restricts their access to air. They dive under the ice to feed, but they must then surface to breathe. Some species avoid the problem by moving to lower latitudes. Those that remain behind survive either by maintaining breathing holes or by congregating in polynias—areas where the wind and currents keep the water ice free.

Seals start making breathing holes when the ice is thin, rasping away at it with their teeth. As the depth of the ice increases with the progress of winter, they continue to visit and work on their holes to ensure they remain clear. The Weddell seal, which lives farther south than any other species, spends so much time keeping its breathing holes open that its teeth develop distinctive patterns of wear, and by late winter, its breathing holes can be 6½ft (2m) deep. The seals have to find their holes in almost complete darkness because during the Antarctic winter the sun stays below the horizon for weeks.

### PAUSE FOR BREATH

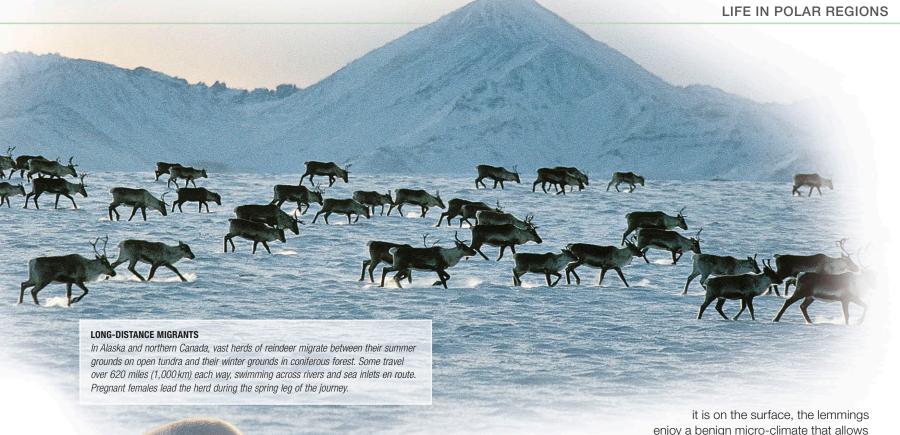
A Weddell seal heads up toward a breathing hole in the ice. Weddell seals can stay underwater for over an hour, making return trips of up to 6 miles (10 km) before they have to come up for air.

Whales rarely make breathing holes. Instead, they head for polynias, where they can come up for air in open water. This less laborious strategy means they are not tied to one place, but it does have its dangers: groups of whales can become ensnared in shrinking polynias, unable to reach the next stretch of open water. There are records of narwhals—the world's most northerly whales—being trapped in their hundreds, making them easy targets for hunters.

### Changing color

In the treeless Arctic tundra, camouflage is one of the most effective ways both of avoiding attack and of making an attack unseen. The summer and winter landscapes look so different that many tundra animals change their camouflage twice a year. The Arctic fox is a classic example: its summer coat is usually brownish gray, but in early fall it turns white; in spring, the process is reversed so that the fox blends with the rapidly thawing tundra. In some parts of the far north-particularly western Alaska and northern Greenland-Arctic foxes develop a bluish winter coat instead. Some researchers have suggested that this blue coat is an adaptation to coastal landscapes, where there is less winter snow, but as these foxes have been widely introduced by fur farmers, the theory is difficult to prove.

The stoat, a member of the weasel family, changes coat color in a similar way, as do ptarmigans and many other tundra birds. Some, such as the snowy owl, keep their white plumage all year round, which suggests that good camouflage is most important in winter and less so in summer when food is easier to find.





SEASONAL COATS

When the Arctic fox changes color, the consistency of its coat changes as well. Its white winter coat has long guard hairs and thick underfur, making for superb insulation. Its brown summer coat is shorter, with thinner underfur, to help prevent overheating.

### Summer migrants

Near the poles, 24-hour daylight in summer creates the ideal conditions for rapid plant growth. This short-lived but profuse supply of food has a dramatic effect on tundra life, attracting vast numbers of migrants. Geese come to crop the plants with their beaks, waders arrive to feed on worms and insects that live in swampy ground, while terns find food both on the tundra and in water close to the shore. This annual influx of visitors is mirrored in the ocean. Many of the world's baleen whales head toward polar waters during summer to make use of the annual upsurge in planktonic life. However, unlike migratory birds, these huge mammals do not breed at high latitudes.

Instead, they put on weight and then return to warmer waters to give birth. During the breeding season, they often do not feed at all.

### Winter food

Although the food supply in polar seas slowly falls in the fall, there is still a reasonable amount for animals to eat. On land, life is not so easy. The growth of tundra plants comes to a complete halt and, to make matters more difficult, the plants themselves are often covered by deep snow. For herbivores, this lack of accessibility is a major problem at a critical time of year. In the Arctic tundra, plant-eating animals reach plants in one of 2 different ways. Reindeer (caribou) and musk oxen use their hooves to clear away the snow to reveal the lichens and dwarf willows underneath. Lemmings turn the snow to their advantage by burrowing in it. The snow protects them from predators and from the weather outside: no matter how cold or windy

it is on the surface, the lemmings enjoy a benign micro-climate that allows them to feed all year. In Antarctica, there are very few terrestrial plants, which means that almost no animals stay active in winter on food gathered from land. With so much ice, even food from the ocean can be difficult to reach. Male emperor penguins, guarding their eggs, do not even attempt to find it: huddling on the ice through the long night of winter, they go without food until spring.



**RUNWAYS UNDER THE SNOW** 

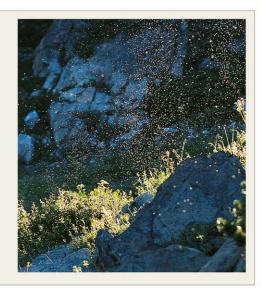
Lemmings need cover to survive. In winter, they develop enlarged front claws that enable them to tunnel in snow. The tunnels keep them secure, although they must still contend with sparse winter food supplies. When the snow melts, they move underground.

### **TUNDRA INSECTS**

Unlike Antarctica, the Arctic tundra teems with insect life, including aphids, bumble bees, damselflies, and unimaginable numbers of mosquitoes. The mosquitoes spend their larval and pupal stages in tundra pools, emerging as adults in early summer. For warm-blooded animals, tundra mosquitoes are a serious problem. The females need blood before they can breed, and they are relentless in their attempts to get it. When the mosquito season is at its height, some animals head for high ground, but most have no alternative but to sit it out. Mosquitoes do bring some benefits: the larvae and pupae are a useful source of protein for waterfowl and waders.

### **CLOUD OF MOSQUITOES**

Adult tundra mosquitoes live for only a few weeks once they have emerged from their aquatic nurseries—just long enough to feed, mate, and lay eggs, before fall frosts glaze their breeding pools with ice.



### Freshwater

Every year, about 24,000 cubic miles (100,000 cubic km) of water evaporates from the world's oceans, condenses, and then falls as rain or snow. Most of this water disappears back into the atmosphere to continue this cycle, but about a third returns to the oceans by flowing either over ground or beneath the land surface. This steady supply of freshwater sustains all the world's land-based life, as well as creating highly diverse habitats—from streams, rivers, and lakes to reedbeds, marshes, and swamps—in which a wide range of different animal and plant life can thrive.



HERONS hunt by stealth, waiting along riverbanks and lake shores for fish to come within range.



DRAGONFLIES, like many

other insects, spend the early

part of their lives in freshwater,

### Lakes and rivers

IN GEOLOGICAL TERMS,

often change course.

lakes and rivers are highly

changeable. Lakes gradually fill with sediment, while rivers

For permanent water dwellers, life in lakes and rivers is shaped by many different factors. One of these is the water's chemical makeup, which is often dictated by the type of rock that forms the bed of a river or lake. Hard water, for example, is good for animals that grow shells because it contains calcium that can be used as shell-building material, while water that is especially rich in oxygen is important for highly active predatory fish, such as salmon and trout. Water that is very deficient in oxygen, on the other hand, provides a poor environment for animal life as a whole because relatively few aquatic species, other than specialized worms, can survive in it.

In lakes and rivers, aquatic animals usually occupy clearly defined zones. The brightly lit water close to the surface often teems with water-fleas,

copepods, and other microscopic forms of animal life. They live here in order to feed on phytoplankton—the microscopic algae that become extremely abundant during the summer months. Feeding in the middle zone and near the water's surface are larger animals, such as fish, that are able to hold their own against the strength of the

current. Weak swimmers live near the banks, where the current is slower, or among stones and sediment on the bottom. In still and slow-flowing water, surface tension supports insects that hunt by walking or running over the water.

Some animals that are associated with freshwater habitats are not necessarily permanent water dwellers; instead, they divide their time between water and the adjacent land, entering the lake or river to hunt or breed, or using it as a nursery for their young.





FROGS vary in their affinity for water. The American bullfrog rarely leaves it, even as an adult.

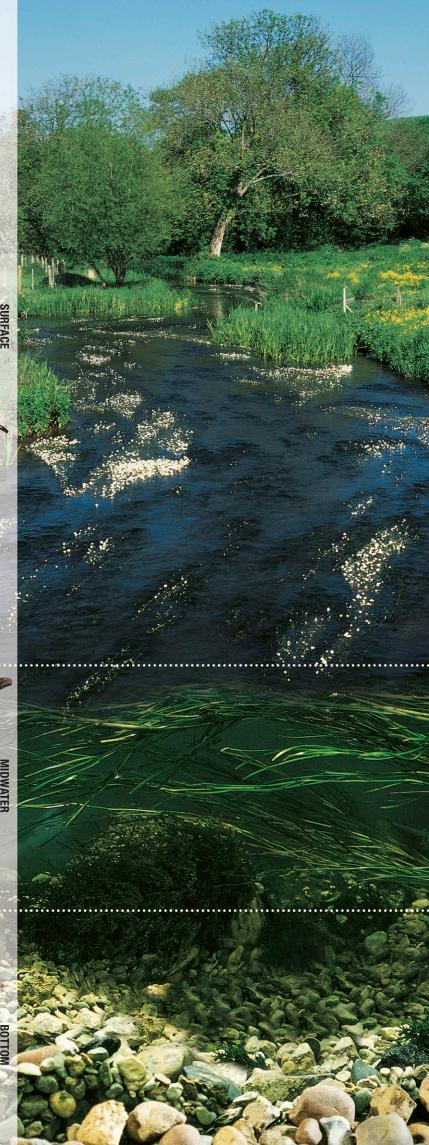


MANY AMPHIBIANS, such as the great crested newt, use still or slowly flowing water containing plenty of plants as a repository for their eggs.



**SMALL CRUSTACEANS** such as this cyclops copepod, are part of the animal plankton in ponds and lakes.

PIKE are sit-and-wait predators, using dense waterside vegetation as cover from which to ambush their prey.



## **EMERGENT VEGETATION**

### Wetland

A wetland is any waterlogged or flooded area with a covering of water plants. In some wetlands-reedbeds and bogs, for example-the plants hide the water completely. However, in most wetland, areas of open water and dense vegetation are mixed, creating a rich and complex habitat that can be exploited by animals of almost every kind.

Biologically, wetland is among the most productive inland habitats, sometimes surpassing even rain forest in the amount of food that it generates for animals. In temperate parts of the world, this productivity reaches a peak during spring and summer, but in the tropics and subtropics, it is more affected by the water supply. Some tropical wetlands—South America's Pantanal, for

example—largely dry out during the dry season, but then look like vast lakes once it has rained.

In many wetlands, the water is no more than a yard (31/4ft) or so deep, which means that bottom-living animals and surface dwellers are rarely far apart. This kind of environment is ideal for air-breathing swimmers, such as snakes and turtles, and also for land-based animals



FRESHWATER WETLANDS include the Pantanal, South America, and the Okavango, an inland delta in southern Africa.

that use water as a temporary refuge from danger. Unlike large lakes, wetlands have an extra dimension in the form of emergent plants, which grow up through the water's surface and into the air. These plants range in size from small grasses and rushes just tall enough to keep insects clear of the water, to water-loving trees that grow to over 115ft (35m) high. Trees act as important roosting and breeding sites for waterbirds, providing them with shelter and relative safety from predators as well as keeping them close to the source of their food.

### POLLUTION AND ABSTRACTION

Freshwater habitats are affected by human activities in many ways. Water pollution is a general problem that has profound consequences for a wide range of animal life. However, in addition, large areas of wetland have been drained for agricultural use, often because wetland conditions produce highly fertile soil. Water abstraction, both for agriculture and for domestic use, is also an increasing threat to freshwater habitats. Efforts to protect

> wetlands have produced several international migrating waterfowl.



### agreements. One of these, the Ramsar Convention, adopted in 1971, focuses on wetlands used by

### **HIGH AND DRY**

In central Asia, the Aral Sea-a giant inland lake—has shrunk dramatically because incoming river water has been diverted to irrigate fields.



when wetlands dry out by

wallowing in moist mud.

CAIMANS, and many

other crocodilians, can survive for many weeks

FISH EAGLES use their long talons to snatch fish from

the surface of the water.

THE JACANA, or lilytrotter,

has long toes that spread

the bird's weight so that it

can stand on floating leaves.

THE CAPYBARA, the world's

largest rodent, feeds on land, but uses water as a refuge

from attack by predators.

THE COMMON SNAKE-**NECKED TURTLE** can stay underwater for long periods due to its slow metabolism.



**LUNGFISH** survive times of drought by lying dormant in mud, protected by their waterproof cocoons.

### Life in freshwater

Freshwater is an essential resource for all land-dwelling animals, but it is also an important habitat in its own right. Freshwater habitats vary immensely, from temporary pools to giant lakes, and from tiny streams to rivers thousands of miles long. As a result, the problems that animals must overcome in order to survive in their environment can be very different from one freshwater habitat to another. Strong currents, periodic drought, and intense competition for food are some of the difficulties for which animals must find solutions.

### Staying in place

Animals living in fast-flowing rivers face a constant battle with the current, and they deal with it in one of 2 main ways. The first is to avoid the problem by staying close to the riverbed, where the current is relatively slow. Many invertebrates, such as stonefly and mayfly larvae, never venture into open water; and to improve their staying power they often have a flat profile, so that if they position themselves with their heads facing upstream, the current presses down on their backs, helping them to stay in place. Dippers are the only songbirds that feed underwater, and can stay submerged even when moving against the current. They use their flapping wings to keep themselves in position, while their feet grip the substrate of the river bed.

The second solution is to compete with the current by swimming against it. Species that cannot avoid the current match their swimming speed to the water flow, enabling them to stay in place—and they keep swimming even when they are asleep.



COPING WITH THE CURRENT

Brown trout live in cool, fast-flowing streams, where it takes a lot of energy simply to stay in place. Trout can hold their own because fast-moving water is usually rich in oxygen—exactly what the fish need to keep their muscles working.

### Migration

In addition to supporting freshwater residents, rivers and lakes receive visitors from the sea. These are migratory fish, which divide their time between fresh- and saltwater habitats. Anadromous species, such as salmon, breed in rivers but spend most of their adult lives offshore. Catadromous species, such as some eels, do exactly the opposite: they live in freshwater, but swim out to sea to breed.

For most fish, freshwater makes a much safer nursery than the ocean, and this justifies their long journey upriver to lay their eggs. However, because the food supply in freshwater is limited, the young eventually make for the much more dangerous, but also more fruitful, environment of the open sea. The advantages of this are apparent where some, but not all, members of a species migrate: those that swim out to sea usually grow much bigger than those that stay behind.

Like migrating birds, migrating fish are often remarkably accurate in pinpointing the place of their birth, returning there to spawn even though it might mean an inland journey of over 1,500 miles (2,500 km). Each river has its own characteristic chemical fingerprint and, with their acute sense of smell, migratory fish are able to identify the estuary that they left as young fish. By monitoring the scent of the water as they progress upriver, they home in on their own spawning ground.

Migrating fish often meet barriers to their progress. Salmon are famous for jumping waterfalls and rapids, while eels tackle obstacles by slithering around them over land. Eels usually do this after dark, in damp conditions, when they can survive out of water by breathing through their skin.

### Living in and out of water

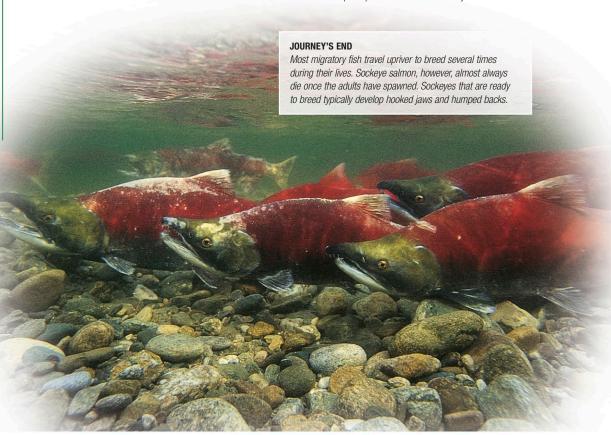
Most amphibians, such as frogs and toads, develop in freshwater habitats and then, as they approach adulthood, take up life on land, returning to water to breed. However, insects evolved amphibious lifestyles long before the first true amphibians appeared. Today, almost every patch of freshwater, from the smallest puddle to the largest lake, is inhabited by insects. Mosquito larvae feed on microscopic freshwater life, whereas the larvae of dragonflies and damselflies stalk larger prey, catching it with a set of extensible jaws called a mask. These insects leave the water when they become adult, but water beetles and bugs remain in it for life, although their ability to fly makes it easy for them to spread from one pool to another.

Some larger animals have developed lifestyles that straddle water and land. Snakes



### A DAYTIME REFUGE

Hippos lounge in rivers and lakes by day and emerge at night, sometimes traveling over 9 miles (15 km) to find good grazing. Their skin is thin and almost hairless, but it exudes a special secretion that helps to protect them from the daytime sun.





such as the grass snake, specialize in catching aquatic animals. The anaconda, the heaviest snake in the world, uses water for cover and for support: despite its size, water buoys it up, reducing its effective weight to almost nothing and enabling it to swim at considerable speed.

In addition to providing food, freshwater is a valuable resource for some land-based animals seeking refuge from predators or



### ROOSTING AMONG THE REEDS

Swallows, starlings, and other flock-forming songbirds often use reeds as overnight roosts. The sleeping birds are relatively safe from predators because reeds are usually surrounded by water.

daytime heat. At dusk, birds often roost on lakes and reservoirs while, during the day, hippos, capybaras, and beavers spend a lot of time in the water, emerging under the cover of darkness to feed on land.

### Surviving drought

In warm parts of the world—particularly in the tropics—rivers and lakes often dry out completely for several months each year. In these conditions, freshwater animals need some unusual adaptations to survive.

When a lake's water level drops, its temperature increases. Warm, stagnant water often contains so little oxygen that many fish suffocate, but lungfish—characteristic inhabitants of tropical lakes and wetlands—are experts at dealing with drought. They gulp air at the surface and, when their home starts to dry out, they burrow into the mud, sealing themselves inside mucous cocoons. Later in the year, when heavy rain falls and soaks the mud, the cocoon breaks down, and the fish wiggle away.

### DRY TIMES

Two staring yellow eyes identify a common caiman in the mud of a dried-out lake. During drought, caimans can survive being entombed for many months as long as the mud stays moist.

Caimans and turtles also hide away in this way, although their scaly, waterproof skins mean that cocoons are not needed. Being "cold-blooded," or ectothermic, they need relatively little energy to stay alive, so they can survive drought-induced food shortages for months.

Animals that cannot survive drought often leave behind drought-resistant eggs, which hatch when water returns—an effective way of bridging the gap between one wet period and the next. This survival strategy is used by water fleas, rotifers, tardigrades, and many other "micro-animals," as well as some kinds of fish, which live in temporary pools or in the film of freshwater that covers mosses and other plants.



### **BREATHING AT THE SURFACE**

Mosquito larvae hang upside down at the water's surface, breathing through snorkel-like tubes. The tubes are tipped with water-repellent hairs that break through the surface film.

### Coming up for air

Freshwater animals need to breathe oxygen. Fish use gills to extract it from the water, but many invertebrates collect it from the air. These air breathers include many water snails, many insects, and the water spider—the only spider to have evolved a fully aquatic lifestyle.

For animals living at the water's surface, air is easy to reach. For fully submerged ones, breathing requires periodic trips to the surface to replenish air reserves, which are stored in or on the insect's body, often forming a film-like bubble that gives the animal a silvery sheen. The water spider has an exceptionally elaborate storage system. It constructs a "diving bell" from strands of silk, trapping a large bubble of air inside it. The bell acts as both lair and nursery—a unique example of an animal creating a submerged habitat that resembles dry land.

### LIVING IN SALT LAKES

Salt and soda lakes are the most saline habitats on earth, with up to 10 times as much dissolved salt as the sea. They form where rainfall is low and evaporation rates are high because temperatures often climb to over 104° F (40° C). Relatively few animals can deal with these extreme conditions, but the ones that do can be extremely numerous because they face very little competition. Salt-lake food chains are based on cyanobacteria—plantlike microorganisms that harness the energy in sunlight, turning it into food.





### LIVING IN BRINE

Brine shrimps are small crustaceans that thrive in salt-rich desert lakes. They breed rapidly, producing eggs that can withstand several years of drought.

### FILTER FEEDERS

Lesser flamingos use their beaks to filter microorganisms out of the water. A large colony can consume more than one ton of cyanobacteria a day.

### Oceans

The oceans form by far the largest continuous habitat on earth, and they were almost certainly the environment in which life first evolved. The underwater landscape is made up of mountains and volcanoes, cliffs, deep valleys, and vast, flat plains, many of them far larger than any found on land. The oceans are so immense—they cover more than three-quarters of the earth's surface—and difficult to explore that scientific knowledge of ocean wildlife lags behind that of life on land. However, research has shown that life is found at all levels, from the sunlit surface to the deepest trenches over 7 miles (11 km) down.

### Inshore waters

Some inshore waters are so shallow that if the world's oceans were lowered by just 245 ft (75 m), huge areas of seabed would be exposed. Off Western Europe, for example, the coast would be extended by about 125 miles (200 km), and in parts of Siberia, by more than 435 miles (700 km). These shallow waters owe their existence to continental shelves—the gently sloping plateaux

that flank many of the deep ocean basins.

Continental shelves are a key habitat for sea life, supporting large schools of fish and a diverse collection of other animals, from lobsters and crabs to mollusks and burrowing worms. This wealth of life is possible because, in shallow water, sunlight can reach the seabed, promoting the growth of algae, seagrasses, and countless other organisms that need energy from

light to survive. Just like plants on land, these provide animals with a year-round supply of food, as well as with plenty of cover and places to breed.

Some inshore animals, such as lobsters and flatfish, spend most of their lives on the seabed, while a few live entirely in midwater or at the surface. Others live in quite different habitats at different stages of their lives. For example, some

larvae develop as part of the surface plankton, then move to midwater or the seabed as adults.

Inshore waters are also visited by animals from the open sea—most often by passive drifters, such as jellyfish, but also by powerful swimmers, such as whales and sharks. Some come to breed, while others arrive by accident and then return to deeper water. Occasionally, the latter get into difficulties: jellyfish often end up on the shore, and whales can become stranded when their navigation systems guide them into shallow water instead of safely out to sea.



PLANKTONIC LIFE near the surface of inshore waters consists partly of sea animals starting their lives as larvae.



JELLYFISH, the largest individual planktonic animals, can swim as well as drift near the surface. Some are over 6½ft (2 m) across.

MOST SHARKS live in the relatively shallow water of the continental shelves rather than

in the deep sea.

seabed. The eggs

float gradually

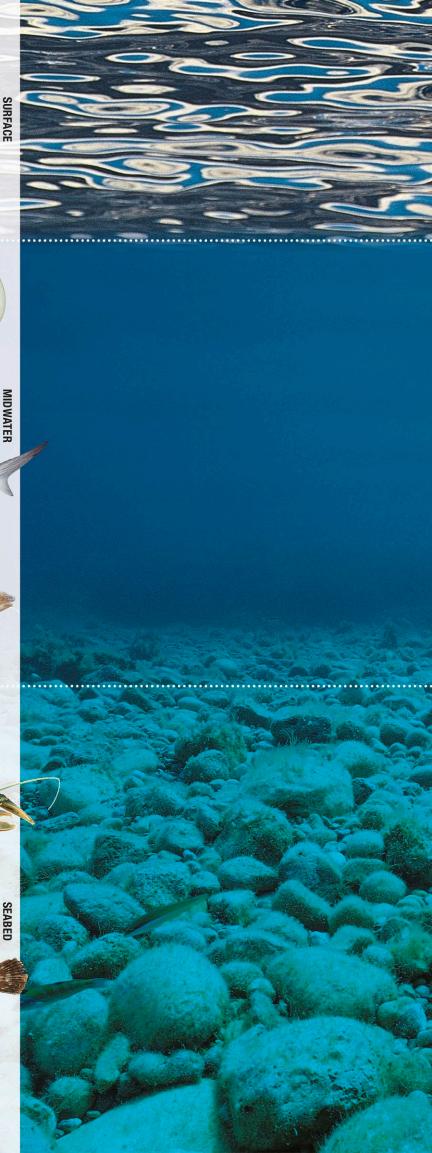




LOBSTERS are common seabed scavengers, crawling over the bottom in search of live prey and dead remains.

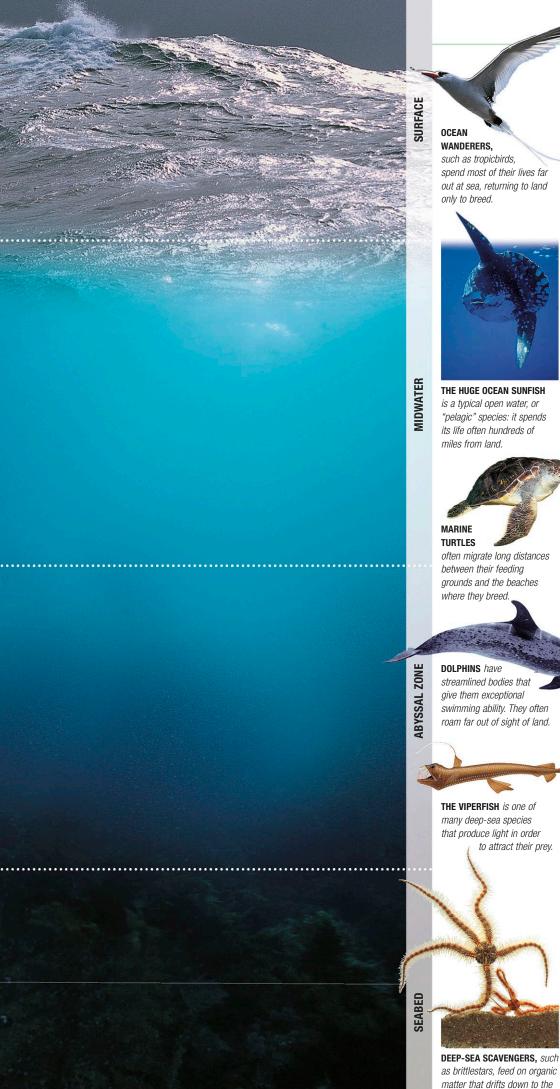


LIKE MANY FLATFISH, the European plaice lives on the seabed. It is camouflaged to match the sediment.





**CONTINENTAL SHELVES** vary in width from a few miles—in coasts close to deep-sea trenches—to over 620 miles (1,000 km).

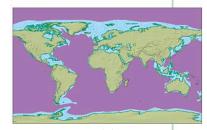


### Open sea

Even in the clearest sea water, light penetrates no farther than about 825 ft (250 m) below the surface. More than any other factor, this has a crucial effect on sea life because it determines what there is to

eat. In the brightly lit surface zone, microscopic algae grow by harnessing the energy in sunlight, creating an invisible harvest for planktonic animals. This food is passed on when the plankton

are themselves eaten in food chains that eventually end with sharks and other large predators. Below the point where the light fades and finally disappears, there is no home-grown supply of food. At this depth, and further below, animals feed either on each other or on the supply of dead remains that constantly drifts down from the surface.



**IF THE CONTINENTAL** shelves are excluded, the average depth of the world's ocean basins is about 13,200 ft (4.000 m)

Despite the unimaginable

volume of the oceans, few of the world's animal species—perhaps 5 percent—live in open water. Since

most of these stay near the surface, where they can take advantage of the relatively plentiful food supply, animal life in the huge midwater zone and the deeper abyssal zone is comparatively sparse.

In contrast with these central zones, much of the ocean floor abounds with animals. Those that live on the seabed are called benthic animals and include species that swim or crawl over the seabed as well as those that burrow through the soft sediment for food. Many appear to have changed little over millions of years, for although the water is very cold,

and the pressure intense, the deep seabed is not subjected to the changeable conditions that can affect the surface. It is thus one of the most stable habitats on earth.

**DOLPHINS** have streamlined bodies that give them exceptional swimming ability. They often roam far out of sight of land.

to attract their prey.

seabed.

**OVERFISHING** 

The world's total fish catch currently stands at nearly 103 million tons (93.4 million tonnes) a year, with about nine-tenths coming from the sea. This colossal harvest has a major impact on marine ecosystems, with fishing spreading from traditional grounds to polar waters and the deep seabed. Managed appropriately, marine fish can be sustainably harvested, whereas overfishing can disrupt breeding, pushing stocks to the point of collapse. It is estimated that close to 30 percent of the world's

commercial fish stocks are overfished and only 10 percent are classed as underfished

### SURE CATCH

Using sonar and global positioning systems, modern trawlers can track down schools with pinpoint accuracy. Without strict controls, far fewer adult fish are left to breed.



### Life in oceans

In the billion or more years since the first animal species evolved, competition for survival in the sea has become ever more intense. Today, the oceans are home to the largest predators on the planet, as well as to vast numbers of microscopic animals that drift by unseen. As on land, ocean wildlife is affected by local conditions, the most important being the supply of food. For many, survival also depends on being able to defend themselves against attack. In some regions, life is thinly spread, but in others, animals are found in greater numbers than they are anywhere else on earth.

### Feeding at sea

The oceans are so huge that, although they contain plenty of nutritious food, marine animals face a challenge in finding enough to eat without expending too much energy in the process.

Some concentrate on large prey. The sperm whale, for example, hunts giant squid at depths of over 3,300ft (1,000m), although most pursuit hunters search for food near the surface rather than in the depths. Other large sea animals eat smaller fare, scooping it up in huge amounts, often straining it with their gills. This technique, known as filter feeding, is used by baleen whales and some of the largest sharks and rays. Most filter feeders live on plankton, which is so abundant that it allows them to reach a gigantic size. Drifting animals also feed on plankton, although on a much smaller scale. Comb jellies or sea gooseberries, for example, haul it in with sticky cells that work like fishing nets.

On the seabed, animal life depends almost entirely on the dead organic matter that drifts steadily down from above. Brittlestars are typical of these scavengers, collecting food particles with their arms. However, there are also predators—bizarre fish, for example—that hunt in the total darkness, on or near the seabed. Animal life at the bottom of the sea can be sparse, so these predators cannot afford to miss any opportunity to feed. Many

of mucus. To improve buoyancy, its shell is unusually thin. It drifts FILTER FEEDING with the currents, feeding on other surface animals. Using large flaps on either side of its head, a manta ray channels plankton into its mouth. Filter feeders like the manta are indiscriminate eaters, swallowing anything that becomes trapped by their strainerlike gills.

of them therefore have gigantic mouths and elastic stomachs that enable them to swallow prey that is almost as large as themselves.

### Controlling buoyancy

Very few marine animals—with the exception of deep-diving mammals—are found at all levels in the sea. Instead, most are adapted for life at a particular depth, and have buoyancy devices that help to keep them there. Surface drifters, such as the violet sea snail, have simple floats: filled with material that is lighter than water, they ensure that the animal stays at the surface, even in a heavy swell.

For animals that spend their lives fully immersed, remaining at one level requires more complex apparatus. They have to be neutrally buoyant at their optimal depth and vet able to rise or sink as the need arises. To do this, some use adjustable buoyancy aids hidden inside their bodies. Bony fish, for



The violet sea snail hangs from a raft made of hardened bubbles

### BIOLUMINESCENCE

A variety of marine animals produce light—some to maintain contact with their own kind, others to lure prey. In some species, notably planktonic invertebrates, the value of light is less easy to explain. Bioluminescence is most common in bathypelagic species (those that live in very deep, open water). Typically, the light is produced by skin organs called photophores. Light production is not always confined to the animal itself: some fish can eject luminous clouds to distract predators while they make an escape.



LIGHTS IN THE DARK

Bristlemouths have photophores that emit a yellowish green light. As in most luminous fish, the photophores are arranged in characteristic patterns that enable members of a species to recognize each other in the dark. Photophores may shine for extended periods or they may be flashed on and off.

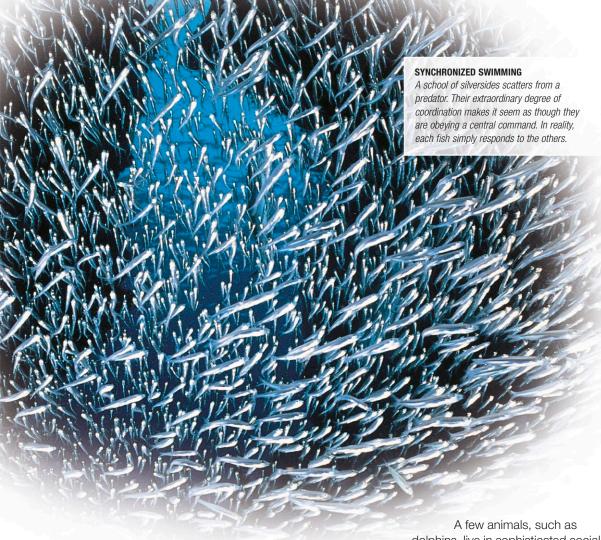
example, have a gas-filled chamber, called the swim bladder, just below the backbone. If the fish needs to sink, it removes some of the gas from the swim bladder by pumping it into the bloodstream; if it needs to rise, it pumps it back into the bladder. Cartilaginous fish, such as sharks, do not have swim bladders; instead, they rely on their large, oily liver to keep them afloat. Many sharks are actually slightly heavier than sea water: swimming provides the lift that allows them to control their depth.

### Avoiding predators

In the open sea, there is nowhere to hide, which leaves animals highly vulnerable to predators. To survive, some rely on camouflage or disguise; others behave in ways that make them difficult to attack.

For slow-moving invertebrates, such as those that make up plankton, one of the most effective disguises is transparency. Planktonic animals are often as clear as glass, which makes them difficult to see, even at close quarters. Most of these animals are only a few millimeters long, although some tunicates form translucent, tube-shaped colonies that can be over 93/4ft (3 m) in length.

Some fish are transparent when they are very small, but then use camouflage of a different kind as they get older. Almost all species that live in brightly lit, open water have dark backs but much paler undersides. This pattern, known as countershading, protects fish in 2 ways: it hides them from predators deeper down by disguising their silhouette against the



bright sky, and it conceals them from surface hunters, including seabirds, by making them blend in with the dark water beneath.



TRANSPARENT LIFE

Barrel-shaped salps have clear, jellylike bodies that are difficult for predators to see. Up to 4 in (10 cm) long, they live in swarms that can extend hundreds of miles across the ocean's surface.

### Living in groups

On land, animal groups can be very large, but none rivals the size of those that can occur at sea. Fish often live in schools thousands or even millions strong, while some planktonic animals form swarms that can be over 60 miles (100 km) long.

These giant aggregations of underwater life often seem easy targets for predators. Whales gorge on krill with almost nonchalant ease, while other predators make huge inroads into schools of fish. But, in general, animals living in groups are safer than they would be alone: they are more difficult to single out and much more difficult to take by surprise.

dolphins, live in sophisticated social groups. Dolphins use cholocation to locate prey, to warn each other of danger, and to organize themselves during hunting.

### Migration

Many marine animals—including most of the largest whales—migrate between breeding grounds in the tropics and feeding grounds at higher latitudes. The gray whale probably travels the greatest distances: its lifetime annual migrations total up to 500,000 miles (800,000 km)—twice the distance to the moon. Tuna are also known to undertake immense journeys: some schools travel the length of the Mediterranean; in the Pacific, one fish tagged in Mexico was recovered off Japan. Turtles show very precise migration patterns, returning to the same stretch of beach year

### HYDROTHERMAL VENTS

First seen in 1977, off the Galapagos Islands, hydrothermal vents are remarkable ecological oases on the deep seabed. Vents are created by volcanic activity releasing streams of intensely hot, mineral-laden water into the ocean. They are among the few habitats where life does not rely on energy from the sun—specialized bacteria use the minerals to produce energy, and vent animals either consume food created by the bacteria or eat each other. Hundreds of animal species have been discovered around vents; most of these are not found elsewhere



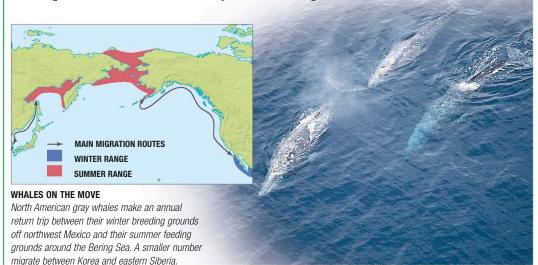
**GHOSTLY ANIMALS** 

Like most vent animals, these crabs and clams—caught in the powerful lights of a submersible—have very little pigmentation, which explains their white appearance.

after year to lay their eggs. This is all the more remarkable because it takes 2 or 3 decades for the animal to mature: during this time, a turtle remembers precisely where it hatched so that when it is ready to breed it can make the long journey back.

On a smaller scale, many fish swim inshore to spawn, while other slow-moving animals migrate across the seabed. Caribbean spiny lobsters travel between shallow reefs, where they breed, and deeper water, where they overwinter; they set off in single file, each one following the tail of the animal in front.

Journeys like these are usually annual events. But some animals migrate daily to feed. Planktonic animals often rise to the surface at night, sinking back into the depths by day. Some of the plankton's predators copy this pattern, creating a 24-hour cycle involving many animals. These vertical migrations are clearly revealed by shipboard sonar, which shows a reflective layer rising at sunset and sinking at dawn.



## Coasts and coral reefs

In the natural world, the boundaries between different environments are often rich habitats for wildlife. The world's coasts are the ultimate example of this meeting of habitats because they bring together animals that live on the land and those that live in the sea. Coastal wildlife varies according to local conditions but, on rocky coasts as well as sandy ones, shore animals are associated with clear-cut zones that are usually determined by the tides. Coral reefs are a special kind of coastal habitat. Famed for their spectacular shape and color, they can grow to vast proportions and are unrivaled in the immense variety of aquatic life that they support. Reef-building corals require specific conditions, the most important being warmth and bright sunlight all year round. As a result, coral reefs are largely restricted to the tropics.

### MARINE POLLUTION

With their abundant wildlife, coasts and coral reefs are easily damaged by pollution. Among the most visible pollutants are crude oil, which can be fatal to surface-dwelling animals, and nonbiodegradable plastics, which litter shallows and shores. Pollution can also affect the water invisibly, when contaminants such as industrial effluents are washed into the sea. On a global scale, marine life faces larger problems: the gradual warming and acidification of seawater, caused by increasing levels of carbon dioxide in the earth's atmosphere. In coral reefs, periodic warming sometimes triggers bleaching, which occurs when corals expel the symbiotic algae that provide them with much of their food. Corals often recover from bleaching, but acidification is a more long-term and pervasive change. It makes it harder for marine animals to extract calcium carbonate—the key mineral that they use for building skeletons and shells.



### **BLEACHED CORALS**

Reaching upward like skeletal fingers, bleached Acropora coral contrasts with the living coral around it. Bleaching is not necessarily fatal to corals, but it is a sign of a reef under stress—something that is becoming more common as global sea temperatures rise.

### Coasts

Some habitats look much the same from one year to the next, but the seashore is always changing. Waves pound away at rocks, undermining them and breaking them up, while coastal currents reshape the shore in a less dramatic way by moving pebbles and sand. Superimposed on this is the rhythmic movement of the tides—a twice-daily cycle that has a profound impact on seashore wildlife.

Tides vary enormously in different parts of the world. Around islands in mid-ocean, the total rise and fall is often less than 12 in (30 cm), while in deep bays and inlets on continental coasts, it can be over 33 ft (10 m). Whatever its height range, the tide divides the shore into 3 different zones, each with its own distinctive animal life.

The highest of these zones is the supralittoral, which is the part of the shore just beyond the reach of the highest tides. Although this zone is never actually submerged, it is affected by salt spray, which means that animals that are sensitive to salt—and also salt-intolerant plants—are rarely found in this zone. Below this is the eulittoral, a zone that is regularly covered and then exposed as the tide floods and recedes. The animals found here, such as mussels and limpets, lead a double life in that they have to be able to survive both in water and in air. The next zone, or sublittoral, is always submerged, even during the lowest tides. Most of the animals that live in this zone are fully marine, although a few leave the water to breed.

Coastal wildlife is also affected by the geology of the shore. Many animals live on rocky coasts, while others specialize in living in sand or coastal mud. Compared with these, shingle is a difficult habitat for animals, although some shoreline waders use it as a place to nest.



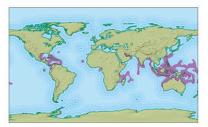


### Coral reefs

There are 2 types of corals: hard and soft. Coral reefs are formed by hard corals. The individual coral animals, called polyps, secrete external skeletons that persist after they die. Soft corals are found all over the world, but hard, reef-building corals grow in clear, nutrient-poor water, where their mutualistic algae can use the energy in sunlight. Deep-water coral reefs do not rely on algae. Such is the richness of the habitat created by coral reefs that a huge number of animals are able to live side by side without competing for the same food.

There are 3 main types of reefs: fringing reefs, which grow close to the shore; barrier reefs, which are separated from the coast by deep channels, sometimes

separated from the coast by deep channels, sometimes over 62 miles (100 km) wide; and atolls, which are ring- or horseshoe-shaped reefs that grow around oceanic islands, often where volcanoes have subsided into the sea.



**CORAL REEFS** are found in parts of the world where the sea temperature never drops below about 64°F (18°C). The world's largest reefs are in the Indo-Pacific region.

Although every reef is unique, reefs share a common structure. Depth and exposure are 2 important factors that influence this because corals vary in their need for light and in their ability to withstand the force of the waves. The fastest-growing corals, which need lots of light and relatively calm water, typically form the central zone of the reef, projecting just above the surface at the lowest tides. On its inshore edge, the central zone is often backed by lagoons—large pools of open water lying over coral sand. By contrast, the seaward edge of the reef often forms a submarine cliff that drops steeply into the depths. The corals in this zone are solid and resilient because they have to withstand heavy breakers rolling in from the open sea.

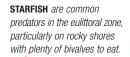


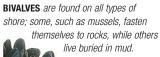
RAYS, and many other bottomdwelling fish, feed on animals buried in the coral sand of reef lagoons. Most are well camouflaged.





THE LUMPFISH stays in place by sticking itself to submerged rocks with its suckerlike pelvic fins.



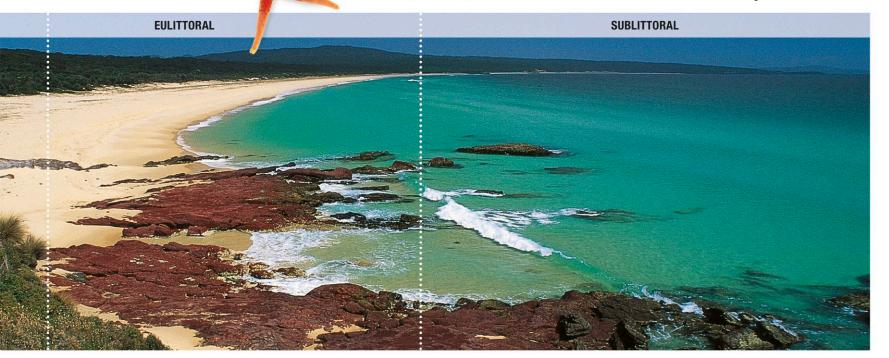


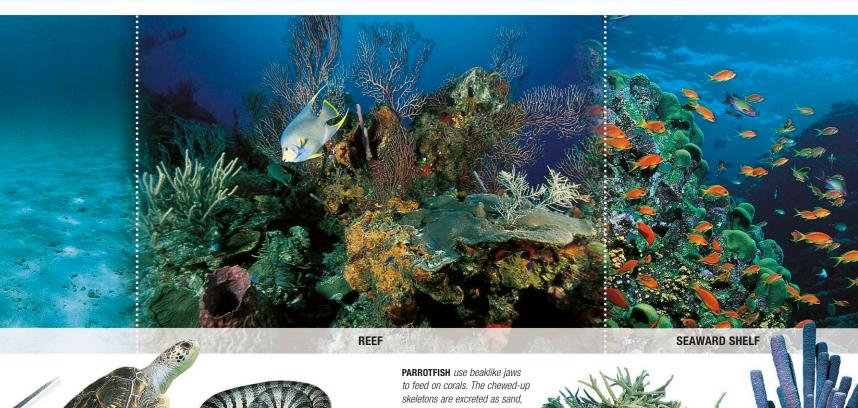


**SEALS** spend most of their time in the water but have to come ashore to breed. Some breeding colonies contain thousands of animals.



**SEASHORE WORMS,** including ragworms, hunt and scavenge on the seabed. Many species burrow, filtering food from the water.





TURTLES use their toothless beaks to feed on algae and the various small animals that live in all actively growing parts of reefs.

MANY SEA SNAKES live in inshore waters. Some hunt among coral reefs, preying upon small fish and eels.

which builds up on the reef.



BRANCHING CORALS, mainly of the genus Acropora, are characteristic of the central zone of most reefs. Some can gain 6 in (15 cm) in height each year.

**SPONGES** filter food from water around reefs. Some are minute, but deep-water forms can reach 39 in (1 m) in height.

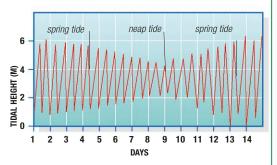
### Life on coasts and coral reefs

Compared with the open sea, coasts and coral reefs are disproportionately rich in marine wildlife. Rocky coasts and mudflats abound with seabirds and invertebrates, while coral reefs probably contain at least a third of the world's fish species. Conditions in coasts and reefs are variable, so the animals that use them are often extremely specialized. Some roam over large areas of the shore, but for most, a distance of just a few yards makes the difference between an ideal habitat and one in which it is impossible to survive.

### Adapting to tides

For coastal animals, life is governed by the rhythm of the tides. As well as adapting to the twice-daily ebb and flow, they have to adapt to the drawn-out rhythm of extra-large spring tides, which are normally 14 days apart. Knowing where the tide stands is important because animals caught unprepared run the risk of either drying out or drowning.

Some shore animals, such as barnacles, adjust their behavior according to whether or not they are submerged. Most aquatic animals, however, are much more sophisticated, reacting to their internal biological clocks,



### TIDAL RHYTHMS

When the sun and moon line up with the earth, extra high and low "spring" tides occur. When they are at right angles, the result is a neap tide, with minimal variation.



**CLOSED ANEMONE** 

**OPEN ANEMONE** 

### PREVENTING WATER LOSS

To protect themselves from drying out at low tide, many sea anemones withdraw their tentacles, turning into jellylike blobs that can be seen on coastal rocks. They often live under overhangs, which keeps them out of direct sunlight.

which march in step with the tides. Even if they are taken away from the shore and placed in a tank, their tidal clocks continue to tick.

This built-in ability to keep time enables animals to anticipate events. For example, submerged limpets crawl over rocks to graze on microscopic algae. But since they are vulnerable away from their niche on the rock, they have to return home before the sea ebbs away. Their biological clocks tell them when to head back, ensuring that they are securely in place, and airtight, before the tide goes out. Conversely, the fiddler crab's biological clock prompts it to come out and feed at low tide and then return to its underground burrow before the incoming tide engulfs it.

### MANGROVE SWAMPS

Mangrove swamps are formed by trees that are adapted for life in salty intertidal mud. Found only in the tropics and subtropics, they play an important ecological role by stabilizing the coast and providing inshore nurseries for fish and other marine animals. Most mangroves develop arching prop roots, which are exposed when the tide is out and submerged when it is in. These provide anchorage for mollusks, and act as convenient perches for mudskippersthe air-breathing fish that thrive in this habitat. Mangrove foliage is tough and leathery, and eaten mainly by insects; but the dense canopy attracts large numbers of birds, which use mangroves as breeding sites and overnight roosts. The mud in mangrove swamps is deep and often foul smelling, but it is rich in organic matter that is replenished each day by the tide.

Until the late 20th century, mangroves escaped much of the large-scale deforestation in the tropics. But, with the increase in shrimp farming, large areas of mangroves have been cut down, raising concerns about the long-term impact on coastal wildlife.



### **SWAMP VEGETATION**

Mangroves are the only trees that can grow in mud periodically flooded by the tide. Few animals eat the trees' leaves, partly because they are often rich in salt, but these coastal forests are important breeding grounds for birds and marine animals.

### Feeding on the shore

Coasts provide a much greater variety of food than the open sea. High up the shore, an abundance of animal and plant remains left in strandlines by the retreating tide are consumed by beach-hoppers, springtails, and other scavengers, which are then preyed upon by gulls and waders.

In the intertidal zone, filter feeders are common. Unlike the giant filter feeders of the open sea (see p.74), coastal ones are generally small and often spend their entire adult lives fixed in one place. Mussels and other bivalves, which filter particles of food using modified gills, are examples of these. Barnacles have a different filtering technique: despite their resemblance to mollusks, barnacles are crustaceans, with a set of feathery legs. At high tide, the legs protrude from the barnacle's case to collect food particles.

Rocky shores are home to some fast-moving swimmers as well as to many other animals that take a more leisurely approach to finding



### FEEDING AT THE SHORE

Sandpipers wade into the sea in their search for food. Like many coastal waders, they follow each wave as it retreats, and then they scuttle back up the shore as the next one breaks.

food. Starfish and sea urchins are among the slowest, crawling over rocks on hundreds of fluid-filled feet.

### Living in mud and sand

Compared with rocky shores, coastal mud and sand seem to harbor only a limited amount of animal life. But appearances are deceptive. Mud in particular often teems with hidden life feeding on organic matter brought in by the tide.

One of the advantages of living below ground is that despite the attacks of curlews and other long-billed birds, it provides good protection from predators. The chief disadvantage is that the surface is constantly shifting, cutting off buried animals from the water above—and from oxygen and food.

Some of these buried animals have specialized body parts that enable them to connect with the surface. Clams, for example, have leathery tubes or siphons. In many species, the siphons can be retracted inside the shell, but in some, they are too long to be stowed away. Species that do not have such accessories often live in burrows. The lugworm



### LUGWORM CASTS

Lugworm burrows have 2 holes—one for incoming water and another for ejected waste. The waste forms a pile, or "cast," that looks like muddy toothpaste squirted out of a tube.

is an example: it makes a U-shaped burrow, lining it with mucus to keep it intact so that seawater does not make it collapse.

### Mutualistic partnerships

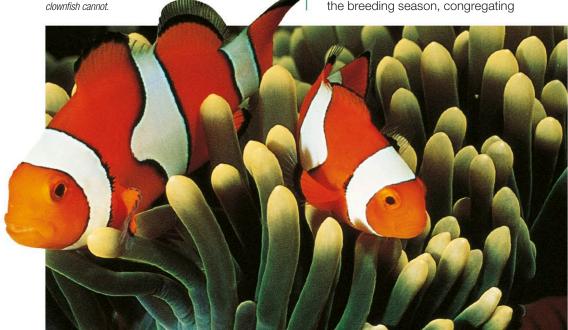
Mutualism is a feature of life in all habitats, but it is particularly apparent on coasts. In some cases, the mutualistic partners are animals; but, in many others, one is an animal and the other is microscopic algae that live inside its body. These algae, known as zooxanthellae, can be found in thousands of coastal animals, including corals, jellyfish, and giant clams.

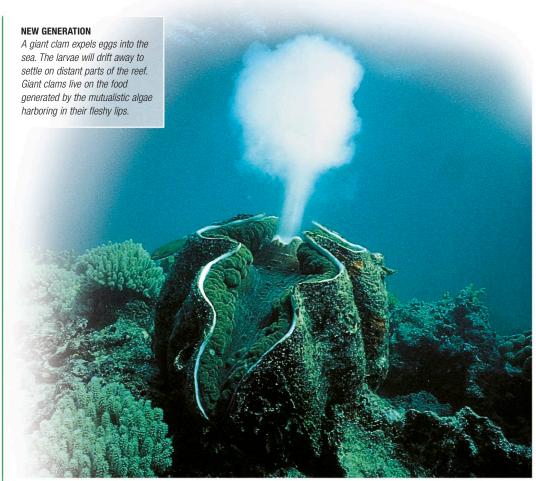
Zooxanthellae live by photosynthesis—the same process by which plants grow. Through a complex series of chemical reactions, they harness the energy in sunlight and use it to build up organic matter. The host animal provides the zooxanthellae with protection from the outside and, in return, the algae surrender some of their manufactured food.

These partnerships are very important to reef-building corals because they allow them to live in places where the supply of food is otherwise low. For the partnership between

### **MUTUAL BENEFIT**

Rather than harming clownfish, the sea anemone's stinging tentacles protect them from predators, while the fish probably help keep the anemone clean. However, the partnership is not entirely equal, for while anemones can live alone.





coral and algae to work, the corals have to encourage algae growth, which means they must live in bright sunshine near the water surface. However, this limits their upward growth because few corals can survive more than an hour of exposure at low tide.

### Reproduction

Many land animals have adapted to life at sea. Some are now fully marine, but others—such as turtles, some sea snakes, and seals and their relatives—must come ashore to breed. These animals are often scattered over a wide area, so they tend to form colonies during the breeding season, congregating



### A LIFE IN THE SEA

The sea otter is the only otter to live entirely in water: it gives birth in the sea, and floats upside down to suckle its young. This female is swimming with her cub on her chest.

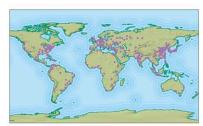
in the same place each year to maximize their chances of finding a mate. Many coastal invertebrates, on the other hand, spend their entire adult lives in one place. For them, reproduction is an opportunity not only to multiply but also to disperse. Their eggs hatch into planktonic larvae, which may then drift long distances in coastal currents before eventually settling down. For some species, such as barnacles, choosing a home is an irrevocable decision because a larva cannot detach itself once it has settled. Chemical cues help it to "make up its mind" before it takes this momentous step.

Some fish come inshore to breed because the shoreline offers plenty of hiding places for their eggs. An extreme example of such a fish is the California grunion, which lays its eggs not in water but in damp sand on beaches. Grunions stage mass spawnings during high spring tides at night. At the next spring tide, the eggs hatch and the young are washed into the sea.

### Urban areas

Two hundred years ago, only about 3 percent of the world's population lived in cities.

Today, the figure is rapidly approaching 50 percent even in previously rural countries, and the human population has increased nearly sevenfold. This phenomenal growth in urban living has transformed large areas of the planet. It has created a wide range of artificial habitats—both in and out of doors—that animals can use as their homes, as well as vast amounts of waste that form the basis of animal food chains. As a result, there is a wealth of wildlife living with and among us.



cities that have a population of more than one million people are spread throughout the world. There are more than 250 of these cities, and the total is rapidly increasing.

### **Outdoors**

For animals that can deal with disturbance, cities and towns can be good places to live. They have plenty of suitable places for sheltering or raising young, from trees and window ledges to underground passageways, and for omnivorous species, they provide a constant supply of leftover food. In winter, the artificial heat that escapes from buildings offers additional benefit. Even better, cities are relatively safe: cats and dogs aside, they are free of many of the predators that animals would encounter in their natural homes.

Animals have adapted to urban expansion with different degrees of success. Some species are never found in cities, always retreating as the concrete advances. Others, such as migrating birds and insects, are occasional visitors, touching down briefly before moving on. More adaptable animals—raccoons and red foxes, for example—are equally at home in town or country, and treat built-up areas as extensions of their natural habitat. True urban specialists, such as the ubiquitous feral pigeon and the house sparrow, are now so fully adapted to city living that they are rarely seen anywhere else.

While feral pigeons can survive in the busiest city centers, many urban animals are found chiefly in parks and gardens—the small-scale versions of their habitats in the wild. These animals vary from one part of the world to another, but they include tree-dwelling mammals, such as squirrels and opossums, and a wide range of birds. The spread of suburbia is normally a threat to wildlife, but for these species it can actually be a help because it creates a patchwork of suitable habitats, sometimes with the bonus of food hand outs.

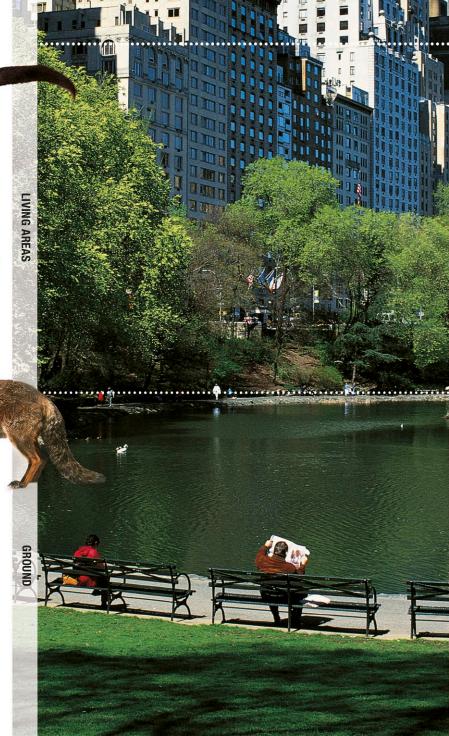






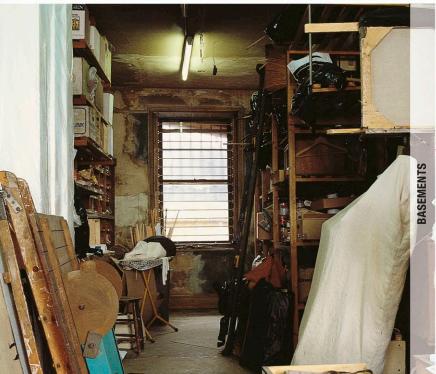


THE BROWN RAT'S burrowing lifestyle enables it to live close to people without being easily seen.









### Indoors

In the natural world, many animals inadvertently create habitats for other species when they build their nests. Humans do exactly the same. However, because our "nests" are so extensive and complex, they can host an exceptionally wide range of animal life. Much of it is harmless, but some can cause problems or at least inconvenience.

Most indoor animals are small and nocturnal, which helps them to avoid being noticed by their human hosts. This is especially true of species that share

daily living areas and that scavenge leftover food.
Silverfish, for example, emerge after dark to
search for flour and other starchy produce,

scuttling away if cupboards or drawers are suddenly opened, exposing them to the light. Cockroaches behave in a similar way, but they are more of a nuisance because they spread disease. At dawn, nocturnal animals hide away, leaving the day shift to take over. Houseflies, for example, are most

active during the day because they navigate by sight. In basements and attics, wildlife is less affected by the cycle of light and dark, and it is less frequently disturbed by human comings and goings. For wild animals, attics resemble extra-large tree holes, while basements resemble caves. Wasps, birds, and house mice will all nest in attics—if they can get in—and they sometimes share this habitat with roosting bats. Basements and cellars provide a haven for spiders, which can survive for long periods without food and, in many cases, catch their prey in total darkness.

The advent of central heating has been an important factor in the increase in the number of animals that choose to share our homes. For example, cockroaches, which were originally found mainly in warm parts of the world, are now widespread in cooler regions. Soft furnishings and carpeting also play a part: as well as helping keep the home warm, they provide hiding places and nesting material for various animals.



THE HOUSE MOUSE, originally

from central Asia, has spread

all over the world. Other

rats and some species of dormice.

FOR GECKOS,

house walls

make good

nocturnal hunting

grounds-especially

if there are lights nearby

to attract flying insects.

household rodents include

HOUSEFLIES enter buildings
to find food, but some other
species—such as the cluster
fly—use attics and undisturbed
empty rooms
for hibernation.



cockroaches can become a serious pest in warm parts of the world and in houses with central heating.





### **URBAN HAZARDS**

Urban animals face a form of "unnatural selection" in that any species that are not suited to city life are ruthlessly weeded out, regardless of how successful they would be in the wild. Shortage of space, combined with noise and pollution prevent many animals from establishing themselves in cities, while other environmental factors, such as bright street lighting, deter many more. Such are the hazards of city life that even experienced, and otherwise successful, urban animals sometimes succumb to the dangers. Traffic, of course, is a major hazard that

claims the lives of thousands of animals (including humans) every day.

### PARTING OF THE WAYS

Urban traffic is a major hazard to animals, but roads are just as much of a threat in rural areas. They divide natural habitats, separating animal populations that normally interbreed.

THE DADDY-LONG-LEGS SPIDER is found in caves in the wild. Cellars and dark rooms make perfect artificial alternatives.

### Life in urban areas

Animals have had millions of years to adapt to earth's natural habitats, but only a fraction of that time to adjust to life in cities. Despite this, animals are never far away in built-up places. Their success is due mainly to "preadaptation"— characteristics that evolved to suit one way of life, or habitat, but that accidentally turn out to be useful for another. Thus, some animals thrive in man-made habitats that resemble the ones they would use in nature. Others succeed because they are highly adaptable and can exploit the opportunities that we inadvertently provide.

### Feeding

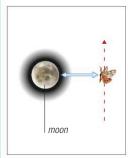
Some outdoor urban animals live on the same foods that they eat in the wild, but for scavenging species—such as raccoons, foxes, and pigeons—the daily fare is often very different than that of their natural homes. These versatile creatures will try any kind of leftover food, however unfamiliar it looks and smells, and this highly opportunistic streak is the secret of their great success. Modern food packaging can sometimes present problems, but they quickly learn how to tear or peck away at plastic and paper to get at the edible contents within.

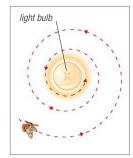
Indoor animals get their food from one of 3 sources: the things we eat, the animals that eat those things, and the fabric of our homes. The first category contains a wide range of household pests, such as rats, mice, houseflies, and cockroaches; the second category consists chiefly of spiders, but also centipedes and geckos in warm parts of the world. Spiders are almost perfectly adapted to indoor life, and although widely disliked, they make a positive contribution by keeping indoor insect numbers in check. Animals in the third category are the least welcome of these uninvited guests. They include wood eaters such as termites and beetles, as well as insects

that attack other organic materials, such as wool. In many parts of the world, these animals are serious pests.

### Light and warmth

In cities, streetlights light up the night sky, while heat from buildings and traffic makes them far warmer than nearby countryside. Artificial lights confuse insect navigation systems and interfere with birds' biological clocks. As a result, songbirds sometimes sing late at night, and some species start building nests in winter, convinced by the bright light that it is





### DRAWN TO THE LIGHT

Moths navigate by maintaining a set angle to the moon, which, because it is so far away, works like a compass, enabling the moth to follow a straight line. With closer lights, such as street lamps, the "compass" appears to the moth to drift. The moth adjusts its path accordingly, and ends up spiraling inward.

# DAWN RAID Alert for signs of danger, and using its keen sense of smell and highly dexterous front paws, a raccoon sorts through trash from a container that it has overturned. STRUC Since huma have been a regions, whi could be do effective at especially w were because the world.

### INTRODUCED SPECIES

Species that have set up home in unfamiliar parts of the world are plentiful in urban areas. Some have been introduced deliberately, while others arrive with imported food. Pets, also, are sometimes released, or manage to escape, into the wild. Some of these animals remain urban, but a few—such as the starling in North America—have gone on to colonize entire continents.



# FAR FROM HOME The rose-ringed parakeet from tropical Africa and southern Asia is good at dealing with cold, so it can thrive in parts of North America and Furone.

spring. Extra warmth is appreciated by a range of animals, from butterflies to birds. In some regions, starlings commute into cities on winter afternoons to roost on buildings where they are relatively warm.

### Rooftop animals

For birds and bats, the tops of buildings can make ideal homes. High above the ground, and relatively undisturbed by people, animals feed and breed undisturbed. Some species nest in attics or under eaves, while others favor the tops of chimneys. Swifts, swallows, and martins are foremost among rooftop dwellers and are prime examples of preadaptation at work: they naturally nest on cliffs or in crevices, but the rapid spread of towns and cities has provided alternatives that have enabled them to extend their range to places where they would otherwise be rare.



### LIFE ON THE ROOFTOPS

A pair of European white storks look down on a town from their chimney-top nest. Although they often nest on buildings, they feed in fields. They were once common urban visitors in northern Europe, but changing agricultural practices have reduced their numbers.

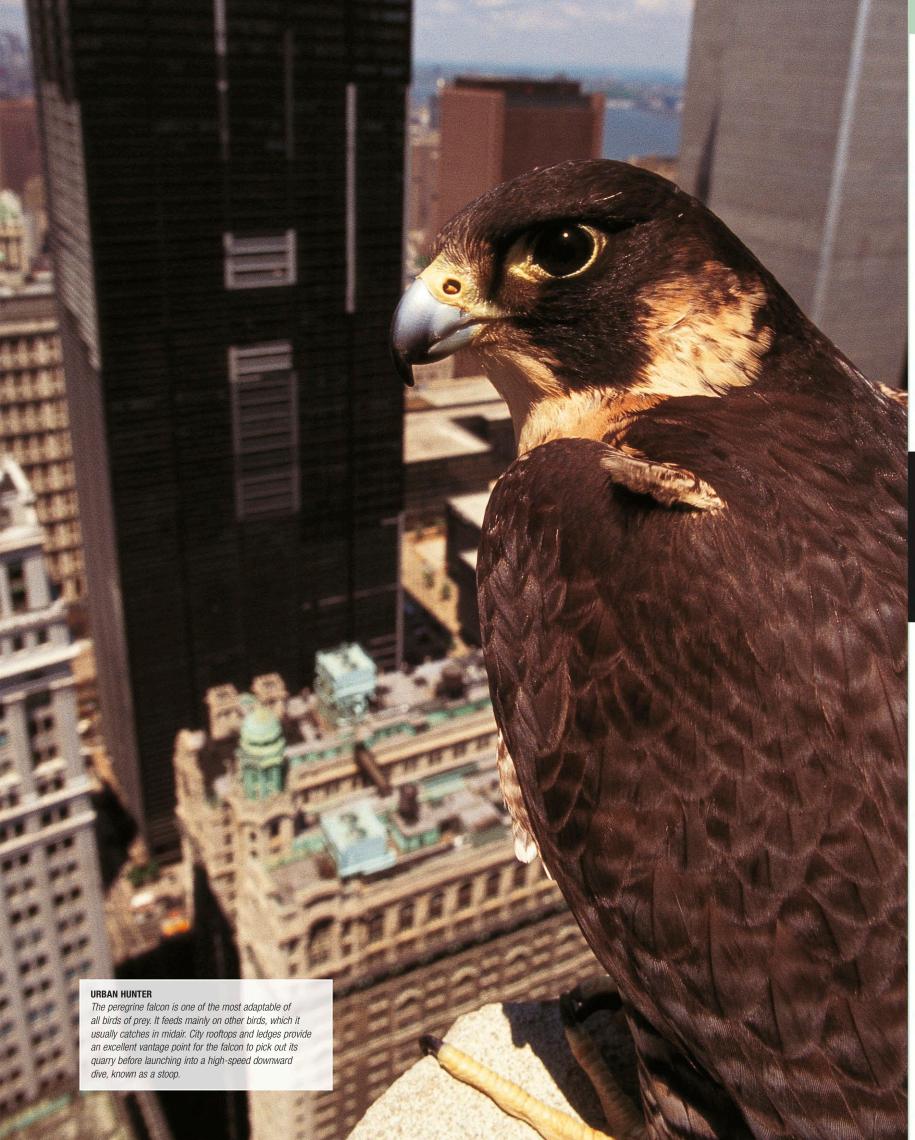
### STRUCTURAL PESTS

Since humans first started to build wood houses, wood-eating insects have been a problem. Wood-eating beetles are common in temperate regions, while termites attack timber in the tropics. At one time, little could be done to control severe attacks; today, insecticides are effective at keeping them in check. Even so, many of these animals, especially wood-boring beetles, are far more widespread than they were because they have been exported in the lumber shipped all over the world

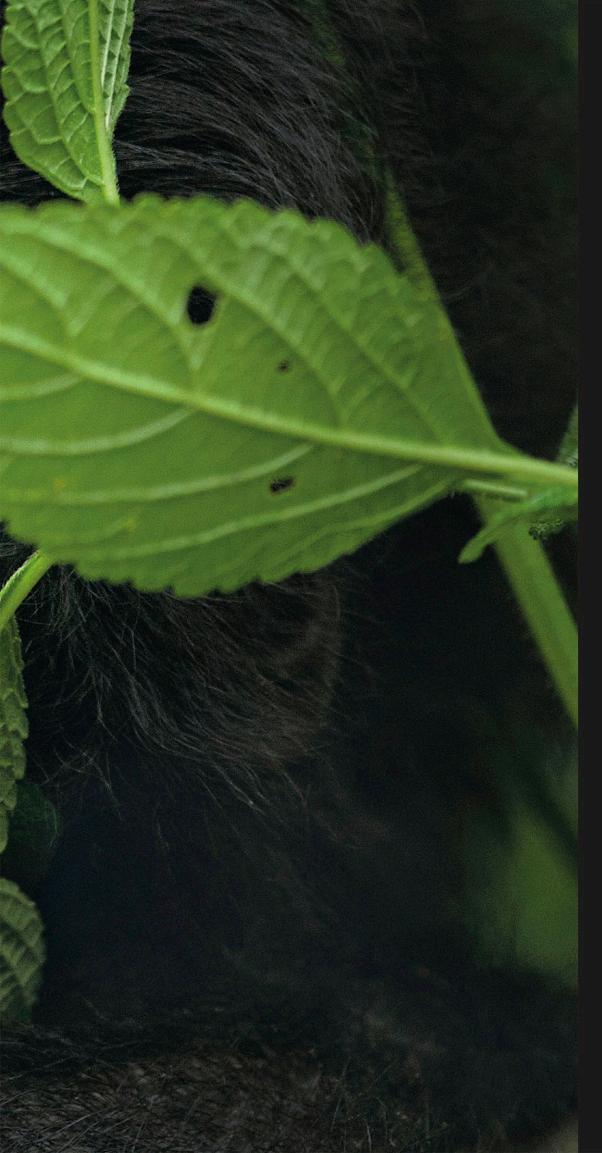


### EATEN FROM INSIDE

Deathwatch beetle larvae chew tunnels through old lumber. During the 5 years they take to turn into adults, they can weaken lumber so much that it eventually collapses. A related species attacks furniture wood.

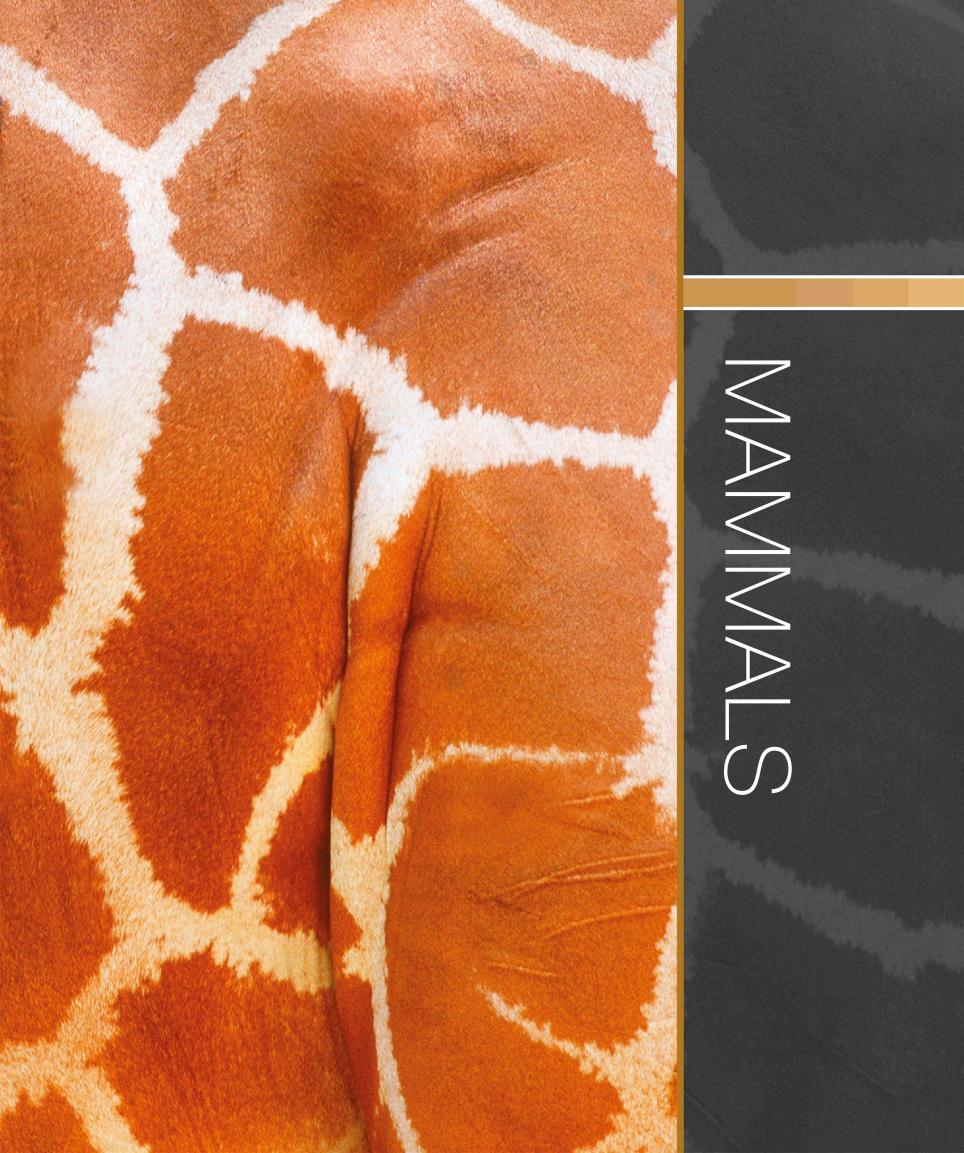






Almost two million species of animals have so far been identified—and it is thought that the true number may be several times greater than this. Members of the animal kingdom range from invertebrates that are too small to be seen with the naked eye to the blue whale, which is more than 100ft (30m) long. The variety of lifestyles is equally immense, from animals that filter food from water while permanently fixed to the seafloor to agile predators that can travel across the ground at more than 60 mph (100 kph). This section reflects the great diversity of the animal kingdom, profiling over 2,000 species, from the largest and best known to the tiniest and most obscure.





### MAMMALS

рнуцим Chordata Mammalia CLASS FAMILIES **SPECIES** 5.916

Mammals, the most familiar group of vertebrates, all nourish their young on milk produced by the female's mammary glands (the unique skin structures after which the class is named). Most also give birth to live young and, with only a few exceptions, have a covering of hair on their body. Mammals are most widespread and diverse on land, but they

have also colonized the water. Their success is largely due to their ability to maintain a constant internal body temperature, regardless of changing external conditions. Most mammals are also highly adaptable and often modify their behavior to suit changing circumstances. Some mammals, especially primates (the group that includes humans), form complex societies.

### **Evolution**

The ancestors of mammals were a group of reptiles known as the therapsids. These small, active carnivores lived during the Triassic Period (which began 251 million years ago). The various features that now separate reptiles and mammals in fact developed over a long period of time and at different rates. In addition to several important differences in skull

DENTARY BONE hinge at back of skull uniform zygomatic arch hinge farther in early reptile TRIASSIC MAMMAL large zygomatic arch \_\_\_\_ specialized MODERN MAMMAL

### **EVOLVING SKULL**

Mammals' reptilian ancestors had uniform teeth and a jaw that was made of several bones and limited to an up-and-down movement. By the Triassic Period, mammal skulls had both a zygomatic arch to house powerful jaw muscles and only one jawbone (the dentary). Modern skulls have specialized teeth and a single jawbone often capable of complex movements. These features, in combination with strong jaw muscles, allow mammals to chew their food—a unique feature of the group.

structure (see panel, left), the therapsids evolved a lighter, more flexible skeleton. Another significant change was the alignment of the limbs beneath rather than at the sides of the body, which helped the early mammals become faster and more agile.

The transition from reptiles to mammals was completed toward the end of the Triassic Period (195) million years ago), although some early mammals (multituberculates) are said to have started evolving and diversifying 20-40 million years before dinosaurs became extinct. These reptiles were the dominant animals on Earth during the Mesozoic Era (251-65 million years ago), before they were ousted by modern mammals that outcompeted them for food. Mammals' ability to regulate their internal temperature may explain why they outlasted the dinosaurs. During the Mesozoic Era,

JAWS

directly to the rest of the skull-in the climate became other vertebrates the connection cooler and daily is indirect, with at least one other temperatures were bone between the 2 parts of the more variable. Like jaw. This direct articulation, and makes the jaw a powerful tool Mammals have a unique jaw, in which the lower jaw is hinged directly to the skull. The hippopotamus has an unusually large mouth and a wide jaw extension.

### YOUNG MAMMALS

One of the key features that sets mammals apart from other animals is the way that females suckle their young on milk from their mammary glands. Some mammals look after their young until they are several years old.

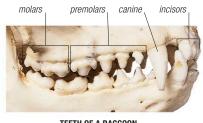
other reptiles, the bodies of most species of dinosaurs would have tended to shut down in low temperatures. Mammals, however. were unaffected by these fluctuations in temperature and so were better able to survive the change in climate.

### Anatomy

Several differences between the skeletons of mammals and other vertebrates can be seen in the skull. Mammals are unique in having a lower jaw that is hinged the fact that the lower iaw is made of a single bone (see panel, left), for cutting and dismembering food. Unlike other vertebrates, mammals also have a set of specialized teeth,

which reflects and facilitates their varied diet. All mammals have 3 types of teeth: incisors, which are used for biting; canines for gripping and tearing; and cheek teeth (molars and premolars), which are used for grinding. The shape and size of each type varies according to diet.

Most mammals, unlike other animals, have mobile external ears (pinnae) to locate sounds and then funnel them to the eardrum, where



TEETH OF A RACCOON



### **TEETH IN MAMMALS**

Many mammals, such as raccoons (top). have incisors, canines, and premolars and molars (cheek teeth) that reflect their diet. Carnivores have sharp cheek teeth for cutting bones, while herbivores have broad cheek teeth to grind up vegetation. Omnivore cheek teeth are broad and multicusped for chewing a variety of foods.

necessary. Body temperature can be

altered by increasing or decreasing

constricting blood vessels that carry

heat to the skin's surface, raising or

lowering body hair to trap or release

an insulating layer of air, and causing

shivering (to gain heat) or evaporation

via sweating or panting (to lose heat).

temperature by adopting special

example, will hunch up in the cold

together in small groups to keep

warm); lemurs warm up in the early

Large animals, such as red deer, remain active

all winter. They survive and keep warm by using

fat reserves built up during the summer. Over

time, this leads to weight loss.

body postures: a monkey, for

(and many mammals huddle

morning sun by sitting up and

STAYING WARM

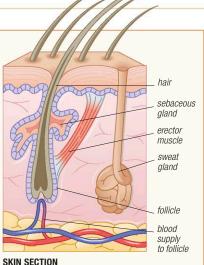
Mammals can also control their body

the metabolic rate, widening or

### HAIR

Mammals are the only animals with a covering of hair on the body. A hair consists of a rod of cells strengthened by the protein keratin. Hair can take several forms, including whiskers, spines, prickles, and even horns (as in rhinoceroses). Most common is fur, which usually consists of an insulating layer of underfur and a projecting guard coat that protects the skin and gives hair its color (which may aid camouflage). Hairs such as whiskers may also have a sensory function.





Each hair arises from a pocket in the skin called the follicle. Next to the follicle is an erector muscle that raises or lowers the hair, changing the insulating properties of the coat.

### MODIFIED HAIR

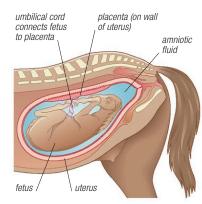
Porcupines have whiskers, long body hairs, and defensive spines (which are modified hairs).

they are transmitted to the inner ear by 3 tiny bones, and so to the brain. The fennec fox has enormous, sensitive pinnae; by contrast, true seals have lost their pinnae.

One of the most distinctive parts of a mammal's body is its skin. This consists of 2 layers: a protective outer laver of dead cells (the epidermis) and an inner layer (the dermis) that contains blood vessels, nerve-endings, and glands. It is the glands in the dermis that are particularly unusual: the sebaceous (or scent) glands secrete chemicals that mammals use to communicate with one another, the mammary glands produce the milk used to nourish newborn young, and the sweat glands-together with the hair, which also arises from the dermis (see panel, above)—play an important part in regulating temperature.

### Reproduction

Depending on the way they reproduce, mammals are divided into 2 groups or subclasses-



### PLACENTAL MAMMALS

The fertilized egg of a placental mammal, such as a horse, divides many times and eventually becomes a fetus. As the fetus grows, the uterus expands in size and weight. In the horse, pregnancy lasts about 11 months.

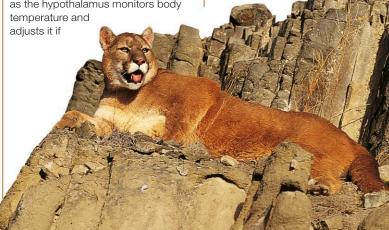
Prototheria and Theria—that is, the egg-layers and those that give birth to live young. Theria is subdivided into 2 further groups-infraclass Metatheria (the marsupials) and infraclass Eutheria (other mammals). Marsupials complete their development while being nourished by their mother's milk, whereas placental mammals develop within the body of the mother and nourishment is supplied to the fetus through the placenta. Marsupials have no true placenta (see below) and produce young at a very early stage of their development. In some species, the young are kept in a pouch on the outside of the mother's body until they are more fully grown. The largest reproductive group is the infraclass Eutheria, which contains the placental mammals. The unborn young develop in the mother's uterus. During pregnancy, food and oxygen pass from mother to fetus through an organ known as the placenta, while waste substances move in the opposite direction. When born, infant placental mammals are more highly developed than those of marsupials.

The juveniles of all mammals are fed on milk secreted by the mother's mammary glands, which become active after the young are born. Except in monotremes, the milk is delivered through teats. As well as providing nourishment (it is rich in proteins and fats), the milk contains antibodies that help establish resistance to infection. Being nourished on milk during the early weeks of life also means that young mammals do not have to forage for their own food, which greatly increases their chances of survival.

Litter sizes vary from 20 (Virginia opossum) to only 1 (orangutan); and gestation periods range from 12 days (short-nosed bandicoot) to 22 months (African savanna elephant).

### Temperature control

Mammals, like birds, are endothermic, meaning that they maintain a constant body temperature and can therefore remain active at extremely high or low external temperatures. This is why mammals are able to occupy every major habitat and are more widespread than any other vertebrates (except birds). Many species, such as the seals and whales of the Antarctic. live in regions where the temperature is well below freezing for much or all of the year. An area of the brain known as the hypothalamus monitors body temperature and



### **KEEPING COOL**

In hot climates, mammals avoid overheating by resting in the hottest part of the day. They may also keep cool by panting, as this puma is doing. Panting helps lower the body temperature through the evaporation of water from internal surfaces, such as the tonque.

### **HIBERNATION**

Some mammals, especially small species, conserve energy during the cold months by hibernating, just as some reptiles (for example, the garter snake) do. Their temperature and heart rate fall, their breathing slows, their metabolism drops to almost imperceptible levels, and they fast, drawing on stored fat reserves. When hibernating, the animal is difficult to rouse. A West European hedgehog begins hibernation when the outside temperature falls below 59°F (15°C), and in midwinter its body temperature lowers to about 43°F (6°C). In some bats, rectal temperatures of 32°F (0°C) have been recorded during hibernation. Larger animals, such as the American black bear, do not truly hibernate—they sleep. Their body temperature drops only a few degrees and they can rouse more easily. Related to hibernation is estivation. which is torpidity during the summer. Like hibernation, estivation saves energy when food is short.

### **COLD SLEEP**

regions hibernate over the winter. While sleeping, the temperature of their body falls to that of the roost site, as shown by the dew on this Daubenton's bat, right.





WINTER HIDEAWAY For hedgehogs, effective camouflage is an important part of winter hibernation.

Many bats that live in temperate

### **AQUATIC MAMMALS**

Three groups of mammals have adapted to aquatic life, developing a streamlined body and the ability to stay underwater for long periods (although all of them return to the surface to breathe). The largest group, the whales and dolphins, are the most specialized. They have lost their body hair and spend their entire life in water. Like whales, seals and sea lions rely on subcutaneous fat to keep warm, but have retained their fur, which is kept waterproof by an oily secretion from the sebaceous glands. Sirenians (the manatees and dugong) live in warm coastal waters and estuaries and are the only herbivorous aquatic mammals. The sea otter is the only other mammal that spends most of its life in water. It lacks subcutaneous fat and instead keeps itself warm by trapping air in its dense fur.

### LIVING IN THE SEA

Aquatic mammals, such as this humpback whale, evolved from land-living mammals. Although the back limbs have been lost, some whales retain a vestigial pelvic girdle.



GRACEFUL MOVERS

Seals, such as this harbor seal, are highly acrobatic swimmers, with front and back limbs that have been modified into webbed flippers. Ungainly on land, they rarely venture far from the water, even to give birth to their young.

spreading their arms to expose their thinly haired undersurface.

Behavioral patterns also help regulate body temperature. For example, in the desert and in tropical grasslands, in the heat of the day rodents retreat into cool, moist burrows, while larger mammals rest in the shade in cool depressions in the ground. Body coloring is another important factor: dark colors absorb

heat; light colors reflect it. Desert mammals are therefore often light fawn in color, while those living in cool climates are dark. This arrangement may conflict with the need for camouflage—where there is winter snow, mammals may turn white (stoats) or have a permanently white coloration (polar bears), and possess extra-thick fur to compensate.

### Feeding

To maintain a high, constant body temperature is "energy expensive"— mammals therefore need a

### FEEDING HIGH UP

Mammals avoid competing with one another by eating different foods or by getting the same food in different ways. For example, the long neck of a giraffe allows it to feed at a height beyond the reach of other herbivores.

For come such digger is low back of a such substitution of the sub

nutritious and plentiful diet. While the earliest mammals were probably predators, different species have since adapted to meet their dietary requirements in a variety of ways. Some eat animal prey—this is a carnivorous diet (and includes insect-eating). Other mammals, called herbivores, eat plants. A herbivorous diet includes sub-types such as fruit-eating and grass-eating. An omnivore eats both animal prey and plants.

Carnivorous mammals have a short, simple digestive tract, because the proteins, lipids, and minerals found in meat require little in the way of specialized digestion. Plants, on the other hand, contain complex carbohydrates, such as cellulose. The digestive tract of a herbivore is long and bulky and hosts bacteria that ferment these substances and make them

available for digestion. The bacteria are housed either in a multichambered stomach or in a large cecum (a blind-ending sac in the large intestine). The size of an animal is a factor in determining diet type. Small mammals have a high ratio of heat-losing surface area to heat-generating volume, which means that they tend to have high energy requirements and a high metabolic rate. Because they cannot tolerate the slow, complex digestive process of a herbivore, mammals that weigh less than about 18 oz (500 g) are mostly insectivorous. Larger mammals, on the other hand, generate more heat and less of this heat is lost. They can therefore tolerate either a slower collection process (those that prey on large vertebrates) or a slower digestive process (herbivores). Furthermore, mammals that weigh more than about 18 oz (500 g) usually cannot collect enough insects during their waking hours to sustain themselves. The only large insectivorous mammals are those that feed on huge quantities of colonial insects (ants or termites).

### Social structures

Mammals communicate socially by scent, either from glands (which may be located in the face, in the feet, or





FEAR
FACIAL EXPRESSION

Some mammals communicate using facial expressions. This ability is well developed in primates, such as the chimpanzee. Fear is shown by baring the teeth, submission by a pouting smile, and excitement by exposed teeth and an open mouth.

SUBMISSION

### **PLAY**

A great deal of a young mammal's learning occurs through play, when infants experiment with adult behaviors, such as fighting and hunting. Play can also take the form of exploring and displaying to one another. Hoofed mammals, such as deer, establish dominance rankings when young to avoid conflict as adults. This reduces the risk of

serious injury that would make them vulnerable to predators. Predators must learn to stalk and kill prey to survive as adults.



### SURVIVAL SKILLS

Potential predators, such as these lion cubs, use play to practice pouncing, biting, and raking with the back feet, stopping before real damage is done.

### FINDING THEIR PLACE

Like many herbivores, these elephant calves use play to establish their rank in the herd. Young elephants also use their trunks to examine novel objects.

### **INTELLIGENCE**

Intelligence itself is not easy to define, but indications of intelligence include the ability to learn, matched with behavioral flexibility and self-awareness, as well as the relative size of the brain to body size. Rats, for example, are considered to be highly intelligent because they can learn to perform new tasks, an ability that may be important when they first colonize a fresh habitat. Primates are considered to be the most intelligent of mammals. In some mammals, food-gathering appears to be related to intelligence: a deer feeding on plants has a brain relatively smaller than a cat that must "think" to outwit its prey.



**RAT IN A MAZE** 

Animal intelligence is often assessed by a creature's ability to complete simple tasks, usually using a food incentive. This albino brown rat is finding its way through a maze.

### FOOD FOR THOUGHT

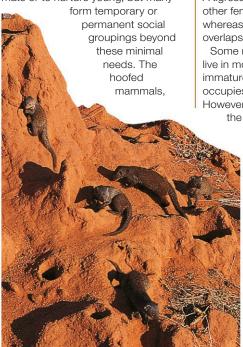
Primates are rare among mammals in that some can use a variety of objects as tools, while others clean their food prior to eating it. This Japanese macaque has learned to separate wheat grains from sand by immersing the food in water. The sand sinks; the wheat grains float on the surface.



in the groin) or in their urine or feces (which contain sexual hormones). They also communicate by body posture or facial gesture, by touch, and by sound, which may develop into complex messages.

Socialization begins at birth, when signals between a mother and her infant facilitate suckling. The process continues throughout the juvenile period, when the young interact with each other through play (see panel, opposite below) and gradually learn to interpret the behavior of adults.

Some mammals only interact to mate or to nurture young, but many



BENEFITS OF COMMUNAL LIVING

Living in a group has several advantages for small mammals, such as these dwarf mongooses. For example, there is more chance of spotting predators, the burden of rearing young can be shared, and the territory can be defended collectively.

for example, form herds for safety, because predators are more likely to be spotted. Interwoven with social behavior is the use of space: most mammals have a home range (the area within which an animal, or group, performs most of its activities), and in some these areas are developed into territories (an area that the animal, or group, defends against others of the same species).

Solitary mammals, such as aardvarks and most cats, usually occupy a territory that they defend against members of the same sex. A tigress, for example, will not permit other females to enter her territory, whereas the territory of a male tiger overlaps those of several females.

Some mammals, such as gibbons, live in monogamous pairs (with their immature offspring), and each pair occupies and defends a territory. However, recent studies indicate that the assumption of "lifelong"

fidelity" is wrong:

surreptitious copulations outside the pair are frequent, and many pairs break up and find new mates after some years.

Other mammals form larger social groups, of varied composition. In some species, such as seals and elephants, the sexes live separately for most of the year. Related females form social units, and the males either live alone or form small bachelor groups. In mammals living under this system there is ferocious competition among the males for the right to mate. The most

successful males are usually the largest and strongest individuals that also have the best weapons (antlers, horns, or tusks). In elephant seals and sea lions, as the females become sexually receptive, the males bellow and display to establish dominance.

Other species, such as the plains zebra, form small, permanent harem groups, in which one male leads and mates with a group of females. The subordinate males are relegated to bachelor bands unless one can successfully challenge and expel a harem male.

The final type of larger social group exhibited by mammals is one in which the collection of individuals consists of several males and females. Such societies are restricted to primates and the social carnivores (although some other species, such as migrating wildebeests, form temporary mixed-sex groups). Among baboons, for example, several adult males join a troop of females related to each other (but not to the males) and compete for dominance and the right to mate with the females. These power struggles result in a continual change in the dominance hierarchy. In lion prides, the males are related to each other and cooperate in the defense of the females rather than competing for them. In wolf packs, only the dominant pair breeds; the other adults are the offspring from previous years who. instead of leaving to form their own packs, stay with their parents and help rear their younger siblings.

### Locomotion

Mammals dwell in a huge variety of habitats and have accordingly developed a number of different ways of moving around. While a quadrupedal (4-footed) gait is the most common form of mammal locomotion, some species, such as kangaroos, have a bipedal (2-footed) gait. As mammals move, the way in which the

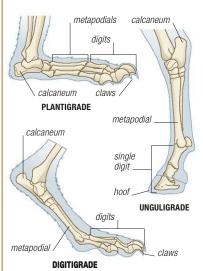


AERIAL MAMMAL: LONG-EARED BAT



TERRESTRIAL MAMMAL: SNOW LEOPARD

foot comes into contact with the ground varies in one of 3 different ways (see below). Locomotion is also related to the lifestyle of the animal. Predators, which require short, explosive bursts of speed to catch their prey, have a flexible spine. For example, in the cheetah-the fastest terrestrial animal—the backbone coils and uncoils with every stride, propeling the animal forward. It has been estimated that these movements increase the cheetah's speed by about 19mph (30 kph). In contrast, prey species, such as gazelles, rely on speed and endurance to outrun predators. They have a rigid back, and the "energy cost" of their movement is reduced as a result of a lengthening of the lower segments of the limbs and a concentration of the muscles close to the body.



### **WALKING GAITS**

When moving, plantigrade mammals, such as bears, keep the calcaneum (heel bone), metapodials, and digits (toes) of each foot on the ground. Digitigrade mammals, such as dogs, move with only the digits touching the ground. Unguligrade mammals, such as horses, walk and run on the tip of each digit.



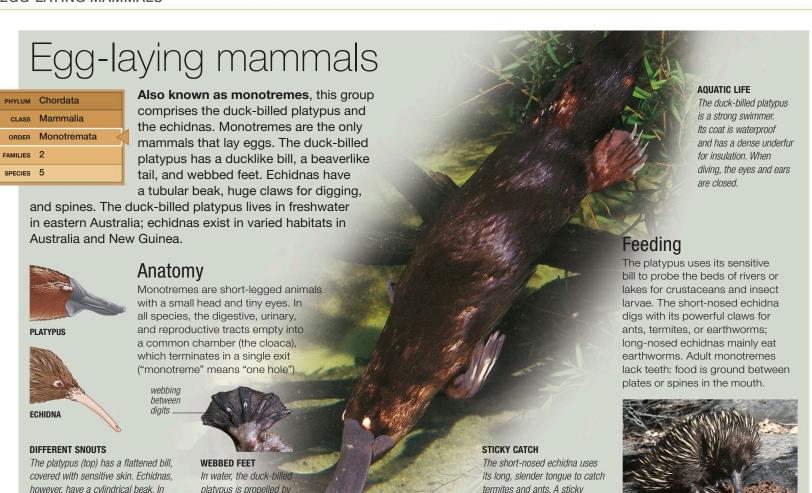
ARBOREAL MAMMAL: BLACK LEMUR



AQUATIC MAMMAL: DOLPHIN

### ADAPTABLE MAMMALS

Over time, the limbs of some mammals have evolved into wings, flippers, or grasping hands and feet, enabling bats to take to the air, whales and dolphins to adopt an aquatic existence, and primates to move freely through the trees. Predatory land mammals, such as cats, have developed a flexible spine for speed and maneuverability, and a long tail for balance.



### Tachyglossus aculeatus

both, the snout is used to probe for

### Short-beaked echidna

and locate food.



(including Tasmania)

Length 12-18 in (30 - 45 cm) Tail %in (1cm) Weight 51/2-15 lb

(2.5 - 7 kg)Social unit Individual Status Least concern

New Guine

999 <u>4 444</u>

The spines of this species, also called the spiny anteater, are longer than the fur between them. Active both day and night, this echidna is solitary and can become torpid in very cold or hot weather, when its temperature falls from the normal 88-92°F (31-33°C) to as low as 39°F (4°C). It eats a variety of ants, termites, grubs, and worms. These are detected by smell and perhaps by sensors on the long snout that detect electric signals. The head is small and there is no discernible neck.



### Zaglossus bartoni

powerful thrusts of its

fully webbed front feet.

### Eastern long-beaked echidna



**Length** 19-27 in (48-68 cm) Tail None Weight 834-14lb (4.2-6.5 kg) Social unit Individual

Status Vulnerable

**Location** New Guinea



The downcurved snout of this species may exceed 8 in (20 cm) in length, with a tiny mouth at the tip and small, close-set eyes at its base. One of the largest monotremes, it is slow-moving, rolling into a spiny ball for defense. The spines are often only just visible through its long black fur. The female lays 4-6 eggs into her pouch in July. Hatching occurs 10 days later, and the infants remain in the pouch for 6-7 weeks, or until their spines develop.

### Ornithorhynchus anatinus

### Duck-billed platypus



Location E. Australia

Length 16-23½ in (40-60 cm) Tail 31/4-6 in (8.5 - 15 cm)

coating of saliva ensures that

the insects do not escape.

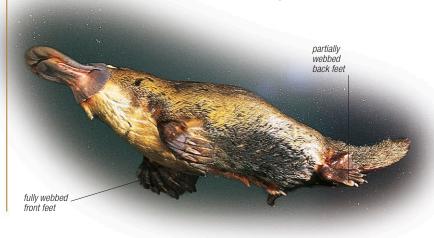
Weight 13/4-51/2 lb (0.8 - 2.5 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Near threatened

**V≈ ≈** 

The ducklike, beak-shaped mouth, sprawling, reptile-type gait, and flattened, almost scaly, beaverlike tail make the duck-billed platypus an unmistakable animal. Its waterproof body fur has a plush texture that is reminiscent of that of a mole. The color of the body is dark brown to reddish brown on top and pale

brown to silvery cream underneath. The probing bill is very sensitive to both touch and water-borne electrical signals from the muscles of its small aquatic prey. It has an unusually high density of red blood cells to enable it to make deep dives in pursuit of its quarry. Platypuses are solitary, yet occupy overlapping home ranges. However, males in the breeding season defend these territories. The male has a venomous spur on each hind foot, with which he attempts to wound his rivals. Home is a bankside burrow, usually about 16ft (5m) long but it may reach up to 98ft (30m). After a destation period of one month, the female incubates her clutch of 1-3 soft, leathery-shelled eggs here for 10 days. After the young hatch, she suckles them for 4 months in the burrow, leaving them walled in for periods of up to 38 hours while she forages.



### Marsupials

PHYLUM Chordata

CLASS Mammalia

INFRACLASS Marsupialia

ORDERS 7

FAMILIES 19

SPECIES 363

### CLASSIFICATION NOTE

Marsupialia has changed. It is now an infraclass containing 7 orders: Didelphinomorphia (the American opossums), Dasvuromorphia (the Australian carnivorous marsupials), Peramelemorphia (bandicoots and bilbies), Notoryctemorphia (marsupial "moles"). Diprotodontia (kangaroos, koala, and relatives), Paucituberculata "shrew" opossums), and Microbiotheria (the monito del monte). Because of their shared reproductive biology, the orders are not being treated separately but as infraclass Marsupialia.

Like other mammals (apart from the monotremes), marsupials bear live offspring. They are, however, distinct from all other live-bearers (together described as placental mammals), in that they give birth at a very early stage of the embryo's development and nourish the newborn on milk rather than by a placenta. Marsupials are, therefore, classified as infraclass Marsupialia (or Metatheria), while the placental mammals are placed in the infraclass Eutheria. Marsupials are amazingly diverse, including animals such as kangaroos, possums, and bandicoots. The Australasian marsupials, through a lack of competing species, have diversified and become specialized insectivores, carnivores, and herbivores. In South America, the marsupials are small and mostly arboreal; only one species, the Virginia opossum, has spread to North America.

### Early life

Marsupial offspring are born in an almost embryonic state after a very short gestation (only 12 days in some bandicoot species). The newborn makes its way to one of the mother's nipples, where it remains attached for several weeks. Larger species have single births, but the small quolls and dunnarts have litters of up to 8. In many kangaroo species, the female mates again while pregnant, but the new embryo remains dormant until the previous young leaves the pouch.

### OVERCROWDING

The mother's pouch may be too small to carry numerous offspring as they grow and so she has no option but to carry her babies externally.





### **AMAZING JOURNEY**

Most marsupials have a pouch to carry their young. This western gray kangaroo

has a forward-facing pouch, from which

her joey's head is protruding. Some

pouches face backward.

This tiny tammar wallaby baby is hauling itself over its mother's fur to reach a nipple, to which it will firmly attach itself. As in most marsupials, the nipples are protected by a pouch. The joey will not relinquish the nipple until, months later, it begins to explore the outside world.

### Anatomy

Externally, marsupials are highly varied, although many have long back legs and feet (for example, kangaroos) and elongated snouts; almost all have large eyes and ears. Female marsupials have a unique "doubled" reproductive tract (see below), and in some males the penis is forked. The testes are held in a pendulous scrotum with a long, thin stalk, which swings in front of the penis. Apart from their specialized reproductive system, marsupials also differ from placental mammals in that their brain is relatively smaller and lacks a corpus callosum (the nerve tract connecting the two cerebral hemispheres). The group that contains the kangaroos, possums, wombats, and the koala, and the group containing the bandicoots, have an arrangement called syndactyly: the second

### FEMALE REPRODUCTIVE SYSTEM

and third toes of the back foot are combined to form a single digit with 2 claws.

Unlike placental mammals, which have a single uterus uterus and vagina (far right), female marsupials vagina have a double system with 2 uteri, each with its uterus own lateral vagina (right). The young is born through a separate, central birth canal. hirth In some marsupials, this canal forms before each birth. In others, it remains after the first birth (but sometimes fills with **PLACENTAL** connective tissue). MARSUPIAL

### Movement

Although most marsupials run or scurry, there are several variations. For example, wombats waddle, while koalas and possums climb. Kangaroos and wallabies hop on their long back legs, using the extended middle toe as an extra limb segment. Although hopping at low speeds uses more energy than running on all fours, above approximately 6ft (1.8 m) per second, the larger species begin to conserve energy. This is because energy is stored in the tendons of the foot, and the heavy tail swings up and down like a pendulum, providing momentum.



### HOPPING

The faster a large kangaroo (such as this red kangaroo) moves, the more energy efficient it becomes.

### GLIDING

Some possums, known as gliders, have a membrane between their front and back legs, which they use as a parachute.



### Marmosa murina

### Common mouse opossum



Location N., C., and

Length 4½-5¾ in (11-14.5 cm) Tail 51/4-81/2 in (13.5-21 cm)

Weight %16-15% oz (15-45g)



Found near forest streams and human

habitation, this opossum is pale buff

white below, with a black face mask.

Its diet includes small invertebrates.

such as insects and spiders, small

vertebrates such as lizards, birds'

eggs, and chicks, and some fruit. It is a

fast, agile climber and rests by day in

a tree-hole, old bird's nest, or tangle of

twigs among the branches. The 5-8

fur, long, webbed toes on its rear

a pouch with a muscular opening

that can close tight underwater.

The diet includes fish, frogs, and

feet, and-in both male and female-

similar freshwater prey, detected and

front toes. It rests by day in a leaf-lined

grabbed by the dextrous, clawless

river-bank den.

to gray on the upperparts, creamy



### Chironectes minimus

### Water opossum



Location S. Mexico to C.

Length 10-16in (26-40 cm)**Tail** 12-17 in (31-43 cm) Weight 20 - 29 oz  $(550 - 800 \,\mathrm{g})$ 

Social unit Individual Status Least concern

Length 10-13 in

(25-33 cm)

**Tail** 9 – 12 in

(22-31 cm)

(200 – 600 g)

Weight 7-21 oz

Social unit Variable

Status Least concern



Also called the yapok, this is the only aquatic marsupial. It has fine, dense, water-repellent

Caluromysiops irrupta **Black-shouldered** 

opossum

Location W. South

नी

tipped tail

### Neophascogale lorentzii

### Long-clawed marsupial mouse



Length 6½-9 in (16-23 cm) Tail 61/2-9 in (17-22 cm)

Weight 7-9oz (200 – 250 g)

**Location** New Guinea Social unit Individual Status Least concern

Also called the speckled dasyure because of the sprinkling of long, white hairs in the dark gray upper fur, this species has short, powerful limbs with very long claws on all toes. It digs by day for grubs, worms, and similar prey. Information on nesting and breeding is very sparse; 4 young have been recorded in the female's pouch.



### Didelphis virginiana

### Virginia opossum



Location W., C., and E. USA, Mexico, Centra

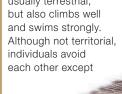
Length 13-20 in (33-50 cm)Tail 10-211/2 in

(25 - 54 cm) Weight 1-13lb (0.5 - 6 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern



The highly adaptable Virginia opossum is actively expanding its range in North America. It benefits from human habitation, both for shelter because it nests in piles of debris or outbuildings, and for food because it scavenges for scraps. A true omnivore, its diet ranges from grubs and eggs to flowers, fruits, and carrion; it may raid farm poultry and damage garden plants. The largest American marsupial, the Virginia opossum is nocturnal and usually terrestrial,



when breeding. The female bears up to 21 per litter, yet has only enough teats for 13. The survivors attach to the teats for 48-65 days, leaving the pouch at 70 days.

### "PLAYING POSSUM"



When threatened, the Virginia opossum feigns death in an attempt to make predators lose interest. It may lie immobile, partly curled on its side, for up to 6 hours. The mouth and eyes are open, and it does not respond to stimuli, including touch. It may void a foul-smelling fluid from its anus for added effect.



hairless, partly prehensile tail

### Ningauri ridei

### Inland ningaui



Length 2-3 in (5-7.5 cm)Tail 2-23/4 in (5-7 cm)Weight 7/32 - 7/16 OZ

Location C. Australia

(6-12a)Social unit Individual

Status Least concern



Formally described for science only in 1975, the inland or wongai ningaui is a small, fierce, solitary, nocturnal, shrewlike predator of invertebrates, such as beetles, crickets, and spiders, mostly less than 3/8 in (1 cm) long. It hunts mainly by smell and hearing in clumps of spinifex (hummock grass). resting by day in thick undergrowth or an old hole dug by a lizard, rodent, or large spider. After an incubation of 13-21 days, 5-8 young ningaui attach to the female's teats in her relatively open pouch area for 6 weeks. They are weaned by 13 weeks.

guard hairs with thick underfur

make it look unkempt.





A broad, black stripe from shoulders to front legs distinguishes this woolly furred opossum. It forages by night in trees for a wide diet, including fruits and grubs. Its densely furred tail is gray, turning white at the end, with a hairless underside. Gestation is 13-14 days and the litter size is 2.



### Sminthopsis crassicaudata

### Fat-tailed dunnart



**Location** Australia

Length 21/4 - 31/2 in (6-9 cm)

Tail 11/2-23/4 in (4-7 cm)Weight 3/8-11/16 0Z (10 – 20 g)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern





Widespread in wood, scrub, and dry grassland, the fat-tailed dunnart has benefited from the spread of grazing farmland. It has fawn or brown upper fur and white underparts. It actively searches by night across open soil and leaf litter for grubs, worms, and similar small invertebrates. It is solitary during the breeding season of August to March, but at other times small groups, of less than 10, may huddle together in sheltered crevices, logs, or burrows during cold periods.



### Antechinomys laniger

### Kultarr



Location C. and S.

y water

Length 2¾-4 in (7-10 cm)

Tail 4-6 in (10-15cm) Weight 1/8-11/4 oz

(25 – 35 g) Social unit Individual

Status Least concern

Well adapted to a range of habitats, from scattered woodland to scrubby



similar small invertebrates. It bounds

on its relatively large, 4-toed rear feet,

but lands on its front legs (like a rabbit). It has large ears and dark-ringed eyes,

a thin, pointed face, and a compact

The fur is fawn or brown above and

body. Its long tail has a dark-tufted tip.

features include a white eye-ring, white-flecked "grizzled" gray-brown fur, a well-haired, short, tapering tail, and large canine teeth for killing prey. This includes small vertebrates, such as mice, birds, and lizards, as well as insects and other invertebrates.



### Pseudantechinus macdonnellensis

### Fat-tailed false antechinus



Location W. and C.

Length 3¾-4¼ in (9.5-10.5 cm) Tail 3-31/4 in

(7.5 - 8.5 cm) Weight 11/16-15/8 0Z (20 - 45 g)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern



When well fed, this insectivorous, nocturnal species, also called the red-eared antechinus, has a carrot-shaped tail swollen with fat (as a food store). Its fur is gray-brown, with red patches behind the ears and gray-white underparts. It prefers dry, rocky areas with clumped bushes and grass. After a gestation of 45-55 days, the female carries 6 young, one on each teat in her pouch, for 40 days. She suckles them in a nest until 14 weeks.



### Parantechinus apicalis

semidesert, the kultarr preys

at night on grubs and

### Dibbler



Location S.W. Australia

**Length** 4-61/2 in Tail 3-43/4 in (7.5 – 12 cm)

Weight 17/16-40Z

Social unit Individual Status Endangered



After a gap of some 80 years, this species was rediscovered in 1967 in extreme southwest Australia and in 1985 on 2 offshore islands. Distinctive

### Dasycercus byrnei

### Kowari



Location C. Australia

**Length** 5½-7 in (13.5-18 cm) Tail 41/4-51/2 in

(11 – 14 cm) Weight 21/2 - 6 oz (70 - 175 a)

Social unit Individual Status Vulnerable



Despite a squirrel-like appearance and bushy, black-tufted tail, the kowari is a burrow-dwelling carnivore. It kills large prev. such as lizards, birds, and rodents, by holding them in its front paws and biting repeatedly and rapidly. It also eats insects and similar creatures, mostly more than 3/s in (1 cm) long. The

Dasycercus cristicauda

Crest-tailed mulgara

Length 4¾-8 in

(12-20 cm)

**Tail** 3-41/4 in

(7.5 – 11 cm)

(76 - 185 q)

Weight 25/8 - 63/8 0z

Social unit Individual

Status Near threatened

kowari is solitary and extends its burrow after rain, which softens the stony soil in its harsh, sparsely vegetated desert habitat. It marks its burrow and home range with urine, feces, and chin- and chest-gland scents, and communicates with neighbors through chatters, hisses, and flicks of its tail.



This inhabitant of sandy desert with scattered spinifex (hummock grass) resembles the kowari (above) in body form and, like several similar species, has a fat-swollen tail base. Its fur is sandy brown on the upperparts, off-white below, with a crest of black hairs on the tail's upper surface toward the tip. Its burrow varies from single, simple, and short to a system of tunnels with 5-6 entrances. At night, the crest-tailed mulgara hunts small rodents, lizards, birds, and large insects, and may also tackle large centipedes.

### Dasyurus viverrinus

### Eastern quoll



**Length** 11 – 18 in (28 – 45 cm) Tail 61/2 - 11 in

(17 - 28 cm)Weight 11/2-41/2 lb (0.7 - 2 kg)Social unit Individual

Status Endangered

PPP NOW

Last seen on the Australian mainland in the 1960s, in Sydney's suburbs, this catlike marsupial (sometimes called the spotted native cat) now survives only in Tasmania. It hunts on the ground by night for small mammals, birds, and other vertebrates, and large insects; it also eats fruit, grass, and carrion. Quolls occupy varied woody, shrubby, and grassy habitats, as







Like many female marsupials, the quoll has a large litter, up to 30, but only 6 nipples in her pouch, so only 6 young can survive. They attach for 8 weeks, then remain in the den as the mother goes off to feed and returns to suckle. She regularly takes them to new dens, often by piggyback.

### Slim and agile, the eastern quoll has white spots on its brown or black body, but not on the tail. The ears are







Location C. Australia

### Sarcophilus harrisii

### Tasmanian devil



Length 22½-26¾6 in (57-65.5 cm) Tail 9½ - 10 in

(24-26 cm) Weight 11 - 31 lb

(5 – 14 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Endangered



The largest marsupial carnivore, it hunts prey of varied sizes and also scavenges. Nocturnal, it screeches and rears up if alarmed. It makes its den in a burrow or among rocks. Born after a gestation of 30-31 days, the young attach to the female's 4 teats in her shallow, rearopening pouch. Facial tumor disease has caused an 80 percent decline in its population in less than 20 years.





COMPETING AT A KILL

The Tasmanian devil is normally solitary, but its excellent sense of smell leads to many converging on a large carcass. Its powerful jaws and sharp, sturdy teeth rip up the hide and crush gristle and bone. The devils growl and snarl at each other for the prime parts, but stop short of physical clashes.



### Myrmecobius fasciatus

### Numbat



Length 8-11 in (20-28 cm)Tail 61/2-81/2 in (16-21 cm)

Weight 11 – 26 oz (300 – 725 g)

Social unit Individual Status Endangered



The numbat, or banded anteater, has a long (4 in/10 cm) tongue to lick up termites, or very rarely ants, after it has ripped open the nest using the large-clawed, powerful forefeet. They have 50-52 teeth-more than any other land mammal-even though they are small and poorly developed. Day-active and solitary, the numbat chases same-sex intruders from its territory. Offspring attach to the female's 4 teats for 4 months, then are suckled in the nest for a further



### Perameles gunnii

### Eastern barred bandicoot



Location S.E. Australia,

Length 10½-14 in (27-35 cm) Tail 23/4-41/4 in (7-11 cm)

Weight 1 - 31/4 lb (0.5 - 1.5 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Vulnerable





A few hundred of these bandicoots survive in mainland Australia, in Victoria, the majority being found in Tasmania. This omnivorous opportunist forages alone at night and shelters by day in a simple nest of grasses, leaves, and twigs. The eastern barred bandicoot has rabbitlike ears, 3-4 whitish back stripes, and a white tail. Its life cycle is rapid: 13-day gestation, weaning by 60 days. Females are sexually mature at age 3 months,

### Echymipera kalubu

### Common echymipera



Location New Guinea and

Length 93/16-15 in (22.5-38 cm)

Tail 21/4-4 in (6-10 cm)

Weight 7/8 - 311/16 lb (0.4 - 1.8 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern



Bandicoots are mostly insectivorous, rat- to rabbit-sized marsupials. The common echymipara has a long, mobile snout, an outer coat of stiff, stout hairs in shades of brown, copper, yellow, and black, buff underparts, and a hairless tail. It forages alone at night for prey, takes fruits, berries, and other plant matter, and aggressively repels others of its kind. It shelters by day in a hollow log, leaf pile, or self-dug burrow.



### Macrotis lagotis

### Greater bilby



Location W. and C. Australia

Length 12-22 in (30-55 cm) Tail 8-11½ in  $(20 - 29 \, \text{cm})$ Weight 21/4-51/2 lb (1-2.5 kg)Social unit Pair

Status Vulnerable





Also known as the rabbit-eared bandicoot, this omnivorous species is recognized by its huge ears, long hind feet, and tricolored tail: blue-gray at the base (as on the body), then black, with the last half white and feathery. It digs powerfully to shelter by day in a burrow 10 ft (3 m) long and some 7 ft (2 m) deep. Pairs associate for the breeding season and the 1-3 offspring, born after 13-16 days' gestation, leave the pouch after 75-80 days.

### Notoryctes typhlops

### Southern marsupial mole



Location N., N.W., and S. Australia

**Length** 3½-3¾ in (8.5-9.5 cm) Tail 17/32 - 5/8 in (1.6-1.8 cm)

Weight 11/16-13/4 0Z  $(30 - 50 \, a)$ Social unit Individual

Status Least concern



The southern marsupial mole tunnels down to 8ft (2.5 m) in sandy deserts. loose-soiled grassland, and scrubby bush. It "swims" through light sand, which collapses behind leaving no permanent tunnel. Food includes fungi and tubers as well as animal prey, which is eaten whenever encountered. The silky, off-white to cinnamon fur is rubbed shiny by burrowing,

and may be stained deep red by iron minerals in the soil. The female's pouch, in which she carries 1-2 young, opens rearward so it does not fill with soil.



Sand and soil are probed by the horny nose pad, scooped aside by the front feet, and kicked up and back by the 3 large claws on each rear foot.

### **MOLE FOOD**

males at 4-5 months.



The southern marsupial mole eats soil-dwelling worms, grubs, centipedes, and even small lizards, such as the gecko held here by the huge front claws. Using smell and touch, it follows small tunnels made by potential prey in order to catch its victims. It may forage on the surface after rain.



### Phascolarctos cinereus

### Koala



Length 26-32 in (65 - 82 cm)

(1 - 2 cm)

Weight 83/4-33 lb (4 – 15 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern



The koala lives nearly all its life in eucalyptus trees. It feeds for about 4 hours at night, eating some 1 lb (500g) of leaves, and dozes for the remaining time, wedged securely in a branch fork. Occasionally, it descends to change trees or promote digestion by eating soil, bark, and gravel. Individuals bellow to each other during the breeding season and dominant males mate with more females than do junior males. Copulation is brief and often accompanied by bites and scratches. After a gestation of 35 days, the single offspring crawls into the pouch, where it is suckled for 6 months. It then clings to the mother's back. Among its early solid food is the mother's droppings, which carry helpful food-digesting and diseasefighting microbes. Despite a placid appearance, the koala readily bites and scratches.

large, rounded, white-tufted ears

### **BEARLIKE MARSUPIAL**

The koala's face is large and wide, like that of a bear, with a smooth black muzzle; the body is compact and thick set. The fur is soft, long, and mainly gray to gray-brown, with slightly paler underparts, and mottling on the rump.

### HOLDING ON



The koala's short, powerful limbs have sharp claws (except on the first rear toe) and granular paw pads, to grip bark and branches. Toes 1 and 2 on the front foot can oppose the other 3, allowing a pincerlike grasp of thin boughs.

### **CONSERVATION**



Once common in Australia's eastern forests, the koala is in decline in some regions, mainly as a result of forest fragmentation, parasitic disease, and traffic accidents. Veterinary aid (see left) can be vital in saving lives. However, conservation measures have to be carried out with care, as koala populations can rise steeply given sufficient food. On Kangaroo Island, where koalas have been introduced, the species is now a major forest pest.

graze or sunbathe by day. Although

wombats are generally solitary, and

adult males tend to chase intruders from their home areas, they also

seem to visit each other's burrows on occasion. After the offspring has left

its mother's pouch, it stays at first in a

nest chamber lined with dry grass and

wombat is not dangerous to humans,

but its holes may trip horses, harbor

leaves, inside the burrow. The common

### Vombatus ursinus

### Common wombat

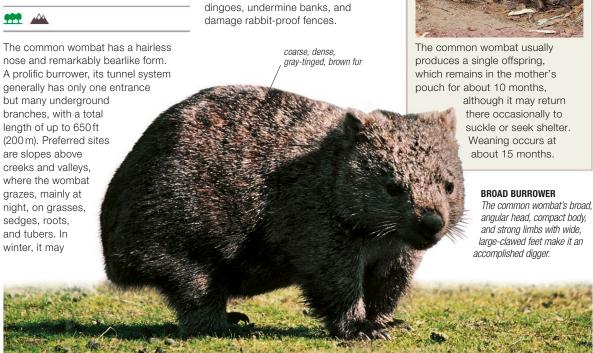


Location E. Australia,

**Length** 28 – 47 in (70 – 120 cm) Tail 3/4 - 11/4 in

(2-3 cm)Weight 55-88 lb (25 - 40 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern



### **OUT OF THE POUCH**



### Lasiorhinus latifrons

### Southern hairy-nosed wombat



Location S. Australia

**Length** 30 – 37 in (77 – 95 cm) Tail 11/4-21/4 in

Weight 42-71 lb (19 - 32 kg)

(3-6 cm)

Social unit Group Status Least concern

Even stockier and shorter-limbed than the common wombat (see left), this species has longer ears, long, silky fur mottled brown and gray, and gray-white hairs on the snout. It is colonial, groups of 5-10 occupying a burrow system (warren) covering several hundred square yards. This wombat grazes at night on grass and other low vegetation. Senior males repel strangers of their kind unless these are receptive females at breeding time.



### Trichosurus vulpecula

### Common brush-tailed possum



Location Australia (including Tasmania)

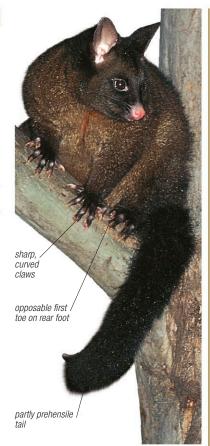
Length 14-15¾ in (35-58 cm) Tail 10-16 in

(25 – 40 cm) Weight 3¼ – 10 lb (1.5 – 4.5 kg)

Social unit Individual
Status Least concern



Familiar in many habitats, including parks and gardens, the common brush-tailed possum has mainly silver-gray body fur, which is short and tinged red in the north of its range, and longer and darker gray in the south. It bounds and climbs with ease as it forages for eucalypt, acacia, and other leaves, as well as flowers, fruit, and, occasionally, birds' eggs and chicks. This vocal possum, with its range of hisses, chitters, grunts, and growls, is solitary apart from the brief mating season. It lives in a crevice or hollow in a tree, log, rock, or roof. The usually single young remains in the pouch for 5 months.



### Phalanger orientalis

### Northern common cuscus



Location New Guinea, Solomon Islands

Length 12–20 in (30–50 cm) Tail 11–17 in (28–43 cm)

Weight 31/4-11 lb (1.6-5 kg)

Social unit Individual
Status Least concern



The coloring of the northern common cuscus varies across its range of many islands, from almost white to black. There is generally, however, a stripe along the back, and part of the tail is always hairless and white. Resembling a combination of sloth and monkey, it has deliberate but agile climbing habits as it forages for leaves, fruit, and other plant material. Docile by nature, it is a common household pet.



### Gymnobelideus leadbeateri

### Leadbeater's possum



**Location** S.E. Australia (Central Highlands, Victoria)

Length 6-7 in (15-17 cm)

Tail 6-8 in (14.5-20 cm)
Weight 3%-6 oz
(100-175 g)

Social unit Group

Status Critically endangered



Notable for its rediscovery in 1961, after 52 years of presumed extinction, Leadbeater's possum has a gray back with a dark central stripe from head to tail, and off-white underside. Speedy and elusive in trees, it feeds at night on small invertebrates and tree juices, such as gum, sap, and nectar. Colonies of 10–12 individuals comprise a senior breeding pair and their offspring, mainly males. Females defend the group's territory.

### Petaurus norfolcensis

### Squirrel glider



Location E. Australia

Length 7-9 in (18-23 cm)

**Tail** 8¾ – 12 in (22 – 30 cm)

Weight 7-11 oz (200-300 g)

Social unit Group
Status Least concern

### Dactylopsila trivirgata

### Striped possum



Location N.E. Australia, New Guinea Length 9½-11 in (24-28 cm) Tail 12-15⅓ in (30-39 cm)

Weight 11%-20 oz (310-545 g)

Social unit Variable
Status Least concern





Skunklike black and white stripes and a bushy, black, white-tipped tail are the distinguishing features of the striped possum. Like the skunk (see panel, p.186), it can emit a foul, penetrating odor from glands in the genital region. At night, it forages alone through tree branches, probing for wood-boring grubs, ants, and termites with the extra-long claw on its front fourth toe. It also eats fruit, birds, and small mammals.

### Hemibelideus lemuroides

### Lemuroid ring-tailed possum



Location N.E. Australia

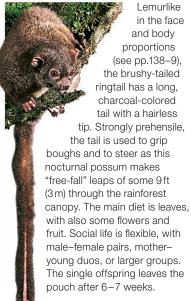
Length 12–16 in (30–40 cm) Tail 12½–14½ in

(32-37 cm) Weight 29-43 oz (800-1,200 g)

Social unit Variable

Status Near threatened

नी



### Pseudocheirus peregrinus

### **Common ringtail**



**Location** E. Australia, Tasmania

Length 12 – 14 in (30 – 35 cm) Tail 12 – 14 in (30 – 35 cm)

Weight 25-39 oz (700-1,100 g)

Social unit Group
Status Least concern

m fi h



The common ringtail's reddish or gray-brown fur extends to the base of the tapering, strongly prehensile tail, becomes darker along the first half of the tail, then changes to white. Found in many habitats, including parks and gardens, the main food of this group-dwelling mammal is leaves, especially eucalypts and acacia. In the north of its range, it nests in a tree-hole; in the south, in a squirrel-like drey.

# MAMMALS



The squirrel glider's furry gliding membrane extends from each fifth front toe to the back foot. The long, bushy, soft-furred, squirrel-like tail acts as a rudder when parachuting as far as 165ft (50 m) to other trees or to escape enemies. This possum lives in small groups of one adult male, 1-3 females, and their offspring of the season. It feeds on insects and similar small tree creatures, as well as sap, gum, pollen, and seeds. The 1-2 young remain in the pouch for up to 3

months and are weaned by 4 months.

### Petauroides volans

### Greater glider

Groups of scratch marks on tree

trunks betray regular landing sites of the greater glider, the

largest gliding marsupial.

Like other tree-dwelling

marsupials, it has

sharp claws to

grip bark, and

2 toes on the

front foot oppose the other 3, giving

a pincerlike grip.



Location E. Australia

999 元

Length 14-19in (35-48 cm)

Tail 18-231/2 in (45-60 cm) Weight 2-31/2 lb

Social unit Pair

(0.9-1.5 kg) Status Vulnerable This nocturnal forager feeds in eucalypt woodland (not rain forest), preferring the tender young leaves of just a few eucalypt species. It forms female-male pairs, which share the same tree-hollow den for most of the year. The young spend 3-4 months in the pouch and then about 3 more being carried on their mother's back, before gradually becoming independent at about 10



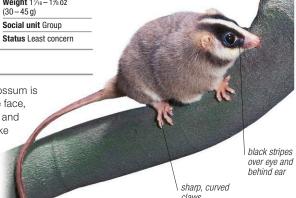
### FACING THE FRONT



The greater glider's large eyes and huge ears face the front, so it can judge distances accurately by stereoscopic vision and stereophonic sound. This enables the glider to parachute horizontal distances of more than 330ft (100 m) at night and yet land precisely on a tree trunk.

### underparts both color phases non-prehensile tail used for steerina durina **COLOR PHASES** The greater glider occurs in 2 color forms or phases, often in the same area. One is charcoal-gray to black, tinged with brown (as seen here); the other is very pale gray or mottled cream.

gripping with the sharp claws on all toes, and consumes insects (especially cicadas), as well as flowers, nectar, and fruit. These possums appear to live in groups of 2-3, and the female carries 1–2 young in her pouch, then riding on her back near the nest. Details of the social and breeding habits are, however, lacking



Cercartetus lepidus

### Little pygmy-possum



Location S.E. Australia

Length 2-2¾ in (5-6.5 cm)Tail 21/2-3 in (6-7.5 cm)

Weight 3/16-11/32 0Z

Social unit Individual Status Least concern

999



The smallest possum species, with a thumb-sized body, this is the only pygmy-possum with gray fur on the underside; the upperparts are fawn or brown. It has a short, blunt face and large, erect ears. The prehensile tail can support the animal's entire weight, and expands at its base to store excess food as fat. Nocturnal and usually solitary, this marsupial feeds in low bushes and shrubs, or on the ground, on a variety of small animals from insects to lizards.

### Acrobates pygmaeus

### Pygmy glider



Location E. Australia

Length 2¾-3 in (6.5 - 8 cm) Tail 2%-3 in

(7-8 cm) Weight 11/32-9/16 OZ (9 – 15 g)

Social unit Group Status Least concern



Also called the feather-tailed glider, this tiny, agile marsupial has a long tail with a row of stiff hairs on either side. The gliding membrane extends between the front and rear limbs, and the "dual-purpose" toes have sharp claws to dig into bark. Expanded, padlike tips on the toes grip smooth. shiny surfaces such as leaves-even glass windows. The tongue is long and brush-tipped, to gather nectar,

pollen, and small insects from flowers.



### Hypsiprymnodon moschatus

### Musky rat-kangaroo



Location N.E. Australia

Length 6½-11 in (16-28 cm) Tail 4%-7 in (12-17 cm)

Weight 13-24 oz (375 - 675 a)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern

f



Neither rat nor kangaroo, this is a potoroid marsupial (see right). Its preferred habitat is thick rain forest. It forages alone by day, mainly on the ground for fallen fruit such as figs. as well as palm nuts, seeds, and fungi. It also hoards food at scattered sitesunusual behavior among marsupialsand bounds on all fours, gripping with the opposable big toe on each rear foot. Both sexes produce a musky odor, particularly during breeding.

### Potorous longipes

### Long-footed potoroo



Location S.E. Australia

Length 15-16½ in (38-42 cm) Tail 12-13 in (30 - 33 cm)

Weight 31/4-5 lb (1.6 - 2.2 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Vulnerable



This potoroo ("rat-kangaroo") is an active, solitary, nocturnal fungus-eater. It bounds at high speed, kangaroolike, on its large back feet, and scrabbles for food with the shorter but strong front limbs. Some 30 fungus species make up four-fifths of its diet. It also eats insects and green plant matter. After an incubation period of 38 days, the single young suckles in the pouch for up to 5 months, and remains with its mother for a further 2-3 months.



Distoechurus pennatus

Feather-tailed



**Location** New Guinea

possum

Length 3½-4¼ in (9-11 cm) **Tail** 4½ – 6 in

(11.5 - 15 cm) Weight 11/16-11/80z

 $(30 - 45 \, a)$ Social unit Group



identified by its white face. with 4 black stripes, and its feather- or quill-like tail with a prehensile tip. It moves through the tree branches





# ALERT TO DANGER Red kangaroos usually browse and graze head down, but remain alert, looking and listening for predators. Their sharp eyes can spot a dingo 1,150 ft (350 m) away, and their large ears are very sensitive.

### Osphranter rufus

### Red kangaroo



Location Australia

Length 21/4-41/2 ft (0.7-1.4 m)

Tail 25-39ft (64-100 cm)

Weight 37-200 lb (17 – 92 kg)

Social unit Group Status Least concern





The largest living marsupial, the red kangaroo is found over much of Australia, with the highest numbers living in open savanna woodland. Its population varies greatly from year to year: when rainfall is high, numbers may reach as many as 12 million, falling to 5 million in times of drought. Females will conceive only if there has been enough rain to produce plenty of green vegetation. In a prolonged drought, the males no longer produce sperm. Red kangaroos use a highly developed sense of smell to detect water, and if it is scarce will migrate up to 125 miles (200 km) from their usual grazing grounds to find it. They forage mainly at night, eating succulent grass shoots, herbs, and leaves. Groups frequently change composition and size. They may hold as many as 25 individuals but the average group size is 2 to 3, although 1,500 or so may gather at a water hole during a drought. The dominant male of the group mates with several females. The red kangaroo is regarded as a pest in its native Australia, and is hunted for its meat and skin. Apart from humans and occasionally the wedge-tailed eagle, its only predator is the dingo.

### **DEFENSIVE MEASURES**

The dominant male of a group of red kangaroos will fight off any challenge for supremacy from other males. If one of a group spies a potential predator, it will warn the rest by stamping its foot or thumping its tail on the ground. The group will then flee, taking refuge in water if possible.



### **PLAY FIGHTING**

When playing or fighting among themselves, kangaroos may stand up and spar, but their normal defense is to deliver a powerful kick.

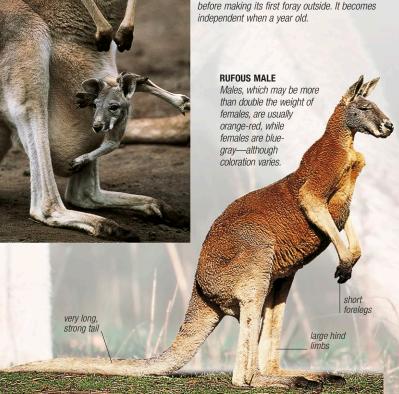


### IN FULL FLIGHT

Fleeing from danger, the red kangaroo bounds on its hind legs. It can reach 30 mph (50 kph) for short periods.

### IN MOTHER'S POUCH

The young spends 7.5 to 8 months in the pouch, before making its first foray outside. It becomes independent when a year old.



### Bettongia penicillata

### **Brush-tailed bettong**



Location S.W. Australia

Length 12-15 in (30-38 cm) Tail 11½-14in (29 - 36 cm)

Weight 13/4-31/4 lb (0.8 – 1.8 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Critically endangered

### 999

Like the potoroo family (see p.99), the brush-tailed bettong-also called the woylie-is a fungivore. It forages in woodland soil by night, scraping earth to find the fungi, which form 90 percent of its diet. The remainder of its diet comprises roots, bulbs, tubers, and worms. This bettong has a tail almost as long as its head and body, with a crest of black fur along the upper side. By day, it shelters in a large, domed nest of bark, leaves, and grass.



### Aepyprymnus rufescens

### Rufous bettong

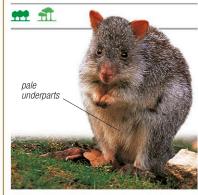


Location E. Australia

Length 13½-19 in (34-48 cm) Tail 12-16 in

(31 – 41 cm) Weight 31/4-61/2 lb (1.3 - 3 kg)

Social unit Variable Status Least concern



Grizzled red-brown fur over the body gives this rat-kangaroo its name of rufous bettong, although some fur is white. It uses its grasping tail to gather grasses and stems for its tall, cone-shaped nest, which it builds on the woodland floor, often against a log or tree; one individual may have 5 such refuges. The diet is fungi, grass, roots, leaves, flowers, seeds, and small invertebrates. The single young leaves the pouch after 16 weeks.

### Thylogale stigmatica

### Red-legged pademelon



Location N. and E. Australia, New Guinea

Length 15-23 in (38 - 58 cm)

Tail 12-18½ in (30 - 47 cm)

Weight 51/2-15 lb (2.5 - 7 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern



This slender-headed, stout-bodied, thick-tailed pademelon (a type of small wallaby) tends to be brown-gray in rain forests but paler fawn in open woodland. Active both day and night, it is usually solitary but may gather in groups at a fruiting tree to feed. Other foods include leaves and seeds



### Petrogale penicillata

### **Brush-tailed rock** wallaby

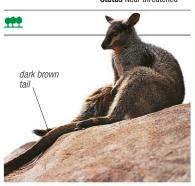


Location S.E. Australia

**Length** 20 – 23½ in (50 – 60 cm) Tail 20-28 in (50-70 cm)

Weight 81/2-24 lb (4-11 kg)

Social unit Group Status Near threatened



The rock wallaby is specialized for leaping and scrambling over boulders, cliffs, ledges, and outcrops. It can make single bounds of 13ft (4m), and the soles of the rear feet are enlarged, padded, and roughened, providing excellent grip. By day, this wallaby rests in a cool rock crevice or cave, occasionally sunbathing. At night, it feeds on grasses, ferns, bush leaves, and fruit. Colonies may exceed 70 in number.

### Lagorchestes conspicillatus

### Spectacled hare wallaby



Location N. Australia

Length 16-19 in (40-48 cm) Tail 14½-20 in (37-50 cm)

Weight 31/4-10 lb (1.5-4.5 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern

A conspicuous orange eye patch in the generally shaggy, white-grizzled, gray-brown coat gives this small

member of the kangaroo family the name of spectacled hare wallaby. It grazes by night, usually alone, on grasses and herbs, and hides in a burrow or thicket by day. After 29-31 days' gestation, the single young stays in the pouch for 5 months, and is weaned by 7 months.



### Setonix brachyurus

### Quokka



Location S.W. Australia (Rottnest and Bald islands)

Length 16-21½ in (40-54 cm) **Tail** 10-14 in (25-35 cm) Weight 31/4-10 lb (1.5-4.5 kg)

Social unit Group Status Vulnerable



Very rare on mainland Australia, the quokka survives on 2 islands off the southwest coast, mainly because introduced predators such as foxes are absent. This small wallaby frequents thick forest, open woodland, low scrub,



dense vegetation, it feeds at night on leaves, grasses, and fruit. Small family groups associate as larger gatherings, which maintain a group territory. Gestation is 27 days; the single young leaves the pouch after 6 months.

### **CONSERVATION**

Between 5,000 and 15,000 quokkas live on Rottnest Island. As well as being a popular tourist attraction, they have enabled scientists to carry out detailed research into marsupial biology-essential knowledge for their future conservation.



The quokka has a rounded body, short ears and snout, and a stout tail. Its dense, coarse fur is brown, tinged red around the face and neck.



### Petrogale concinna

### Little rock wallaby



Length 11½-14 in **Tail** 9-12 in (22-31 cm) Weight 21/4-31/4 lb

Location N. Australia

 $(1 - \bar{1}.5 \text{ kg})$ Social unit Individual Status Data deficient



Similar to the brush-tailed rock wallaby (see left) in form and habits, this species—also called the nabarlek has short, silky, reddish brown fur with a dark shoulder stripe and brush-tipped tail. It grazes alone by night on grass and sedge, but its main food in the dry season is nardoo (a tough fern). To cope with this abrasive food, the wallaby's molar teeth slowly move forward in the jaw as they wear, and are then replaced by another set—a process of repeated tooth replacement unique among marsupials.

"BOXING" KANGAROOS

### Dendrolagus dorianus

### Doria's tree kangaroo



**Location** New Guinea

नी

rounded, well-furred

front limbs

muzzle

**Length** 20 – 31 in (51 – 78 cm)

Tail 17½-26 in (44-66 cm) Weight 14-32lb

(6.5-14.5 kg) Social unit Individual Status Vulnerable

or cream tail. After a gestation period of approximately 30 days, the single young attaches to the mother's teat in her pouch and suckles for up to 10 months. Like other tree kangaroos, Doria's is dependent on a forest habitat and is therefore threatened by logging and other forms of forest clearance, as well as by hunting for its meat. long, dense, brown fur

although it can walk and bound quickly

on the ground. Doria's tree kangaroo is

one of the largest and, like most other

species in its genus, is mostly solitary

black ears, a whorled fur pattern in the middle of the back, and a pale brown

and nocturnal, with a diet of various leaves, buds, flowers, and fruit. It has

almost as long as rear limbs > Ten species of tree kangaroo occur chiefly across New Guinea and northeast Australia. They have short, broad, stout feet and long claws, for climbing through branches, using the long tail as a counterbalance. Unlike other kangaroos, the tree kangaroo can move each back leg independently. It spends most of its time in trees, moving relatively slowly but with great precision,

### Macropus fulginosus

### Western gray kangaroo



Location S. Australia

**Length** 26-87 ft (67-223 m)

Tail 16½-39 in (42-100 cm)Weight 37-160 lb

(17 - 72 kg)Social unit Group

Status Least concern

999 MM

30-31 days.

One of the largest, most abundant kangaroos, the western gray kangaroo has thick, coarse fur that varies from pale gray-brown to chocolate-brown, with a paler chest and belly. It lopes like a rabbit when moving slowly, using all 4 limbs, with the tail as a brace, but bounds on its back legs at high speed. Males are up to twice the size of females and can cover 33ft (10 m) in one leap. This species grazes primarily at night, mainly on grasses, but it also browses on leafy shrubs and low trees. It lives in stable groups of up to 15. The dominant male is usually the only male to breed. The gestation period is



### Notamacropus parma

### Parma wallaby



Location E. Australia

**Length** 18-21 in (45-53 cm) Tail 16-21½ in (41 - 54 cm)

Weight 73/4-13 lb (3.5 - 6 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Near threatened

### 999

The parma wallaby's distinguishing marks are a black stripe in the center of the red- or gray-brown fur on the back, from the neck to the middle of the back. and a white stripe on the side of the muzzle and cheek. Solitary, shy, and well camouflaged in dense vegetation, for a century it was believed to be extinct on the Australian mainland, but was rediscovered in 1967. This nighttime grazer and browser feeds on a very wide range of plants



### Osphranter robustus

nonprehensile

tail for balance

### Common wallaroo



padded,

soles on

roughened

Length 22½-43ft (57-109 m) Tail 21 - 35 in

(53 - 90 cm)Weight 62-130 lb (28 - 60 kg)

**Location** Australia Social unit Individual

Status Least concern



Also called the euro or hill kangaroo, the common wallaroo is found in a range of habitats, but usually in and around rocky outcrops, cliffs, and boulder

piles. It shelters there by day, thereby surviving very hot, dry conditions, and by late afternoon moves out to forage on grasses, sedges, and other leafy foods. This wallaroo resembles other brown wallabies but may adopt a distinctive pose with shoulders



### 999

face, snout, front and back feet, and tail. Also called the stinker or black



### Wallabia bicolor

### Swamp wallaby



Length 26-34 in (66-85 cm) Tail 26-34 in (66 – 85 cm)

Location E. Australia

Weight 23-45lb (10.5 – 20.5 kg) Social unit Individual Status Least concern



Unlike other wallabies, this species moves with its head low and its tail held out straight behind. It has coarse, brown-black fur and a much darker

### Tarsipes rostratus

### Honey possum



Length 2½-3½ in (6.5-9 cm) Tail 23/4-41/4 in (7-10.5 cm)

Weight 1/4-9/16 0Z (7 - 16a)

Social unit Group Status Least concern



One of the smallest possums, this tiny, agile, nocturnal species has a long, pointed, well-whiskered snout and a long, prehensile tail. It lives in small groups, and its toes have soft, padlike tips and small, sharp claws, to grip both bark and glossy leaves. The 1-in (2.5-cm) long bristle-tipped tongue gathers pollen and nectar ("honey") from flowers, which are then scraped onto the much-reduced teeth (upper canines and lower incisors only).

### Sengis

PHYLUM Chordata

Mammalia

ORDER Macroscelidea FAMILIES 1 (Macroscelididae)

SPECIES 15

The long, pointed snout, which is flexible and highly sensitive, gives sengis their alternative name of elephant-shrew. They have keen senses of hearing and vision, and long, powerful back legs for running swiftly around their territory. Sengis are found only in Africa, where their habitat ranges from

stony ground and grassland to forest undergrowth. They forage mostly by day, feeding on invertebrates.

### **BURROWS AND TRAILS**

Sengis are strictly terrestrial and live in a variety of habitats. The Karoo rock sengi (right) favors rocky areas where it will either dig its own burrow or occupy one that has been abandoned. It maintains a system of trails that lead from the burrow to feeding areas. This behavioral pattern is seen in several sengi species.



### Elephantulus rufescens

### Rufous sengi



Location E. Africa

**Length** 43/4 – 5 in (12 – 12.5 cm) Tail 5-51/2 in (13 - 13.5 cm)

Weight 13/4-21/8 0z (50 – 60 g)

Social unit Individual/Pair Status Least concern



Gray to brown with white underparts, this species has a white eye-ring with a dark patch on the outer edge. In addition to small creatures, it eats soft fruit, seeds, and buds. The 1-2 young are born after a gestation period of 60

days. A male-female pair defend their territory by drumming their back feet and chasing away the intruder. The male chases out other males, and the female other females.



### Rhynchocyon chrysopygus

### Golden-rumped sengi



Location F Africa

**Length** 10½ – 11½ in (27 – 29 cm) Tail 9-10 in (23-26 cm)

Weight 11/4 lb (525 – 550 g)

Social unit Individual/Group Status Endangered



This colorful species has hairless black feet, legs, and ears, a mainly black, white-tipped, sparsely furred tail, russet-colored head and body, and a golden patch on the rump. Its diet consists of small invertebrates, such



as worms, insects, and centipedes. When threatened, this sengi slaps its tail on the leaves to warn others, then bounds away at great speed, often with a stiff-legged leap to demonstrate its vigor.

### Elephantulus pilicaudus

### Karoo rock sengi



**Location** South Africa

Length 4-5½ in (10.5-14.5 cm) Tail 41/4-6 in (11.2-15.1 cm)

Weight 13/4-13/40Z (38 - 52 a)

Social unit Individual/Pair Status Data deficient





This species was distinguished from the closely allied Cape sengi in 2008. It is restricted to the Nama-Karoo region of South Africa, and is distinguished by a tufted tail and subtle features of its body pattern, such as mottled underparts and buff-colored cheeks. It lives among boulders in scattered rocky habitats on mountain slopes above 4,265ft (1,300 m)—a landscape unsuitable for agriculture or development. However, it is known from only 17 specimens, so probably has low population density.



### Rhynchocyon udzungwensis

### Gray-faced sengi



Length 113/4-121/2 in (30 - 32 cm)Tail 91/2-10 in (24-26 cm)Weight 11/2 lb (710 a)

Social unit Individual/Pair Status Vulnerable

11 🗥

Initially found in 2005 by cameratrapping, this animal is one of many new species discovered in the exceptionally diverse communities of Udzungwa

Mountain in Tanzania. It is the largest member of a genus of "giant sengis" and is distinguished by a gray face, yellow chest, orange sides, maroon back, and black thighs. It is known from only 2 populations, covering a combined forest area of scarcely 115 square miles (300 square km)with around 50-80 individuals per square km. This makes this species vulnerable to natural disasters-such as fires (whether natural or human-caused). Global warming could reduce its cool montane habitat too. Like related species, it builds a nest consisting of a cup in soil lined with dry leaves. topped with a cryptic dome of leaf litter.



### Rhynchocyon petersi

### Black and rufous sengi



Location E. Africa

**Length** 9 – 12½ in (23-32 cm) Tail 7½-10½ in

(19-27 cm) Weight c. 7/8 lb

Social unit Individual/Pair Status Vulnerable



One of four brightly colored "giant" or "checkered" sengis, this species has an orange head and upper body, graduating through red on the back to black on the rump—and with an orange-brown tail. It occurs in southeastern Kenya and northeastern Tanzania, including Zanzibar Island. "Giant" sengis of the genus Rhynchocyon are nervous, twitchy forest-dwelling animals and do not bound as much as other members of the family.



### Tenrecs and golden moles

рнуцим Chordata

class Mammalia ORDER Afrosoricida

FAMILIES 2

SPECIES 51

Genetic studies show that tenrecs and golden moles, which were once classified with shrews, moles, and hedgehogs, are actually unrelated to them. The Madagascan tenrecs (and semiaquatic African otter shrews) include species that are unusual among mammals in having a reptilian cloaca: a common opening to the anus and the urinogenital tract. They

common tenrec is the largest land-

dwelling species. It has coarse, gray

to reddish gray fur and sharp spines.

Using its long, mobile snout, it grubs

frogs and mice. In defense, a tenrec

squeals, erects the spiny hairs on its

neck into a crest, jumps and bucks, and

readily bites. It shelters by day in a nest

of grass and leaves under a log, rock, or

bush. After a gestation of 56-64 days, a

litter of 1-32 is born, averaging at about

18. When young, common tenrecs are

striped black and white.

among leaves for worms and other small creatures. It also scavenges and hunts

feed mainly on invertebrates. The African golden moles have strong limbs for burrowing, tiny skin-covered eyes, and lack external ears. They prey on underground animals, such as earthworms and burrowing lizards.

### **NOCTURNAL HUNTER**

At night, Grant's golden moles forage for food on the surface, feeding mainly on termites. They will, however, eat a wide variety of invertebrates. and small lizards too, if they can catch them. Here, Grant's golden mole feasts on a locust.



### Tenrec ecaudatus

### Common tenrec



Location Madagascar

Lenath 10-15½ in Tail %-1/2 in

Weight 31/4-51/2 lb

Social unit Individual Status Least concern



The 30 species of tenrecs are mainly from central Africa and Madagascar.



### Limnogale mergulus

### Web-footed tenrec



Length 43/4 - 61/2 in Tail 43/4-61/2 in (12-16 cm)

Weight 21/8 - 31/4 0z

Social unit Individual Status Vulnerable



Once believed extinct, the only aquatic species of tenrec has been relocated in the wild but information is very scarce. It has an otterlike form, with long whiskers, small high-set eyes and ears, and webbed

rear feet with sharp claws, used to grip slippery rocks and prey. Compared to other tenrecs, it has a broad, round-muzzled head. The short, dense, water-repellent fur is reddish brown. The web-footed tenrec noses among stones and weeds for water insects, crabs, and crayfish, propelled mainly by means of its long, scantily haired tail.



### Micropotamogale lamottei

### Nimba otter-shrew



Location W. Africa (Mount

Lenath 4¾-8 in Tail 4-6in (10-15cm)

Weight 4% oz (135 g) Social unit Individual

Status Near threatened

999



This otter-shrew is largely restricted to upland forest streams in an area of about 580 square miles (1,500 square km) around Mount Nimba in West Africa. It has a fleshy nose, rounded head, compact body, and long tail. Long, gray or dark brown fur usually hides the eyes and most of the ears. It is mostly nocturnal, catching small fish, crabs, water insects, and similar prey on short dives or along river banks, and eating them on land. It digs a short nesting burrow in soft soil.

### Hemicentetes semispinosus

### Lowland streaked-tenrec



**Lenath** 6½ – 7½ in Tail None Weight 21/8-103/16 0Z

 $(80 - 280 \, a)$ 

Social unit Group Status Least concern

नी

This species is distinguished from other tenrecs by its two-tone color of background black with variable stripes of white, yellow, or brown. The fur is coarse with scattered spines and a patch of spiky hairs on the crown, which is erect as a crest. The main foods are worms and grubs. The streaked tenrec lives in groups of 15 or more, and all help to protect each female's litter of 2-11 young.



### Potamogale velox

### Giant otter-shrew



Length 11½-14 in (29-35 cm) Tail 91/2 - 35 in (24-90 cm)

Location W. and C. Africa

Weight 12%16-14 oz (340-397 g) Social unit Individual Status Least concern



Easily mistaken at a glance for a small otter (which is a mustelid rather than an insectivore), the giant otter-shrew

has a rounded muzzle, a long, flexible body, and a long, muscular tail flattened from side to side, which it uses to propel itself through water. This species inhabits a variety of freshwater habitats, from still pools to mountain torrents at altitudes of 6,000 ft (1,800 m). The eyes and ears are small and high-set, for swimming low in the water; yet, unlike an otter, the toes lack webs. Mainly nocturnal and solitary outside the breeding season, the giant otter-shrew hunts primarily at night for fish, frogs, shellfish, and other freshwater animals. Its bankside burrow, where it shelters by day, has an underwater entrance.

### Setifer setosus

### Greater hedgehogtenrec



Length 6-9in (15 - 22 cm) Tail ½ in (1.5 cm)

Weight 63/16-10 oz (180-270 g)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern



This hedgehoglike tenrec has short, pointed, white-tipped spines on its long body and coarse hair, varying from gray to black, on the head and legs. It is nocturnal and, like true hedgehogs, it also rolls into a prickly ball when threatened. It climbs well and eats a wide variety of worms, amphibians, reptiles, insects, carrion, fruit, and berries. It becomes torpid for several weeks in adverse conditions.

### Chrysochloris asiatica

### Cape golden mole



Length 31/2-51/2 in (9-14 cm)

Weight Not recorded

Social unit Individual Status Least concern Location Southern Africa

African golden moles (chrysochlorids) belong to a different order from the true moles (Soricomorpha). The Cape golden mole has the soft, dense fur typical of moles, which may appear olive, brown, or gray depending on the direction of the light. Its snout has a hairless nose pad, its eyes and ears are tiny, and each front leg has two large digging claws-all adaptations for a tunneling lifestyle. It is solitary and eats worms, grubs and other soil creatures found when burrowing or that have fallen into its more permanent tunnels.



### Eremitalpa granti

### Grant's golden mole



Length 3-3½ in (7.6-8.8 cm)

Weight %16-11/16 lb (15-30g)

Location Southern Africa

Social unit Individual Status Least concern

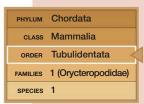


Long, soft, silky fur covers almost the entire body of Grant's golden mole, and varies from steel-gray to buff or white. This mole has tiny, almost

invisible eyes and ears, a hard, hairless nose pad, and 3 long, broad claws on each foot. It pushes through loose sand as though "swimming," making more permanent tunnels deeper down in sand or near the surface in harder, more compacted soil. The main components of its diet are various small desert animals, from ants, termites, and beetles to lizards and snakes. Grant's golden mole is solitary, and probably active for short periods throughout the day and night. It hardly, if ever, comes to the surface except to locate a mate. The specialized desert habitat of this species is under increasing threat from mining and other human activities.



### Aardvark



The only surviving member of the order Tubulidentata, the aardvark is a solitary animal found in Africa. It is characterized by nonfunctional, columnar cheek teeth, a long snout, large ears, a piglike body, and powerful limbs and shovel-shaped

back (and a profusion of nostril hairs) help keep out dirt when burrowing. The aardvark has a primitive brain and poor eyesight. It does, however, have an excellent sense of smell. This is used to locate termites and ants, which are then captured, using the animal's long, sticky tongue.

### MASTER BURROWER

The aardvark is a fast and prolific burrower, using its strong, clawed front limbs to dig and its back feet to push away excavated soil. Some aardvark burrows consist of an extensive tunnel network; others are shorter and provide temporary refuge. The aardvark always exits its burrow head first, as shown here.

claws for digging. Ears that can be folded



### Orycteropus afer

### Aardvark



Location Africa (south of

Length 37 – 55 ft (94 – 142 m) Tail 17½-25 in (44 – 63 cm) Weight 88-145 lb

(40 - 65 kg)Social unit Individual Status Least concern

Also known as an ant-bear, the aardvark is one of the most powerful mammal diggers, excavating burrows up to 33ft (10 m) long around its home range of 3/4-2 square miles (2-5 square km). The single young is born after an average gestation period of 225 days and weighs 33/4 lb (1.7 kg). Aardvarks chew one species of ant with their molar teeth, but other species of ant and termites are swallowed whole and probably ground up in their muscular stomach.

large ears for

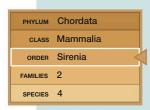
### SEASONAL DIET



The aardvark favors ants as its food, which are more abundant in summer, but it also eats termites at times when ants are not available. It breaks into a nest or mound using its front feet, which are armed with long. sharp claws. The dense mat of hairs that surrounds the aardvark's nostrils effectively filters dust as it digs.

> **HUNCHED BACK** The aardvark has a distinctive curved back, and its snout, ears, and tail are long and tapering. The bristly, scant, brown fur is tinged with vellows and grays.

# Dugongs and manatees



Sirenians - the dugong and manatees - are large, slow-moving creatures with a streamlined body. They are the only marine mammals that feed primarily on plants. Sirenians must rise to the surface to breathe, but they can remain submerged for up to 20 minutes. Even though they have no enemies apart from

features of a dugong skull.

marine plant growth and avoid

cold-water currents. Dugongs form

social structure. Members may gather

to intimidate and butt predators such

as sharks. Males compete for females

by sounds and pushes. Courtship and

mating (which is monogamous) are

offspring, up to 4ft (1.2m) long and

similarly auditory and tactile. One

transient herds averaging 10-20, exceptionally 100 or more, with little

## Feeding

Sirenians strip vegetation using their large, mobile upper lip. Food is then crushed between horny plates on the front part of the palate and on the lower jaw, and finally ground between the teeth.



#### FORAGING ON THE SEA BED

Sirenians, such as this dugong, frequently search the sea bed for the rhizomes (underground stems) of sea grasses, which have high concentrations of carbohydrates.

#### **CONSERVATION**

In the past, sirenians were hunted extensively for their meat, hide, and oil. Today, they are vulnerable to injury or death caused by boat propellers (below), fishing nets, and the pollution of coastal waters.



### Anatomy

Sirenians have paddlelike front limbs and a flat tail to aid propulsion. Their skin is thick and tough, and they have a relatively small brain. Due to the large volume of gas given off during the digestion of plant matter, sirenians are highly buoyant. To compensate, their bones are heavy and dense. Underwater, sirenians can close their nostrils. They lack well-defined eyelids and protect the eye surface with secretions and by drawing the nictitating membrane across the eve.

humans, sirenians may number fewer than 150,000 - making them among the least



**MOTHER AND CALF** 

Sirenians are slow breeders. usually only one calf is produced every 2 years. The "mouthing" contact between this manatee mother and calf helps preserve the family bond.

#### Dugong dugon

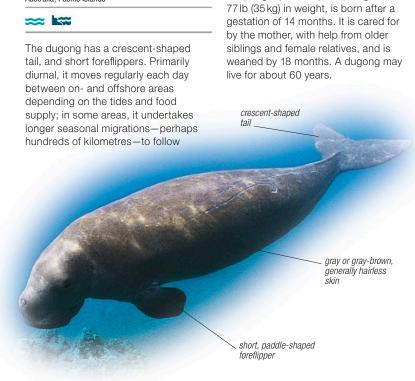
### Dugong



Length 6½-11 ft  $(2-3.3 \,\mathrm{m})$ Weight 1,257 lb (570 kg)

Social unit Group Status Vulnerable

Location E. Africa, W. Asia, S. Asia, S.E. Asia Australia, Pacific islands



#### Trichechus manatus

### West Indian manatee



indentation

Length 81/4-93/4 ft  $(2.5 - 3 \, \text{m})$ Weight Up to 1% ton (1.6 tonne) Social unit Variable Status Vulnerable

Location S.E. USA to N.E.

Best known of the 3 manatee species (the other 2 being the Amazonian and West African), the West Indian manatee lives along shallow shores and estuaries, and in nearby rivers and freshwater lagoons. Groups of up to 20 swell to 100 or more where food is plentiful; however, there is little cohesion, and individuals come and go, ranging widely. Reproduction is similar to the dugong's (see left), although the manatee is polygynous.

#### **FOOD INTAKE**



Feeding occurs from the surface down about 13ft (4m). The manatee holds food with its flippers, and directs it into the mouth using its flexible lips. Daily food intake is up to a quarter of its body weight, and may include a few fish (for protein).

#### **BLUNT FRONT**

Like other sirenians, this species has tiny eyes and no external ear flaps. Its gray or gray-brown skin, paler below, may harbor growths of algae.



# Elephants

CLASS Mammalia

ORDER Proboscidea

FAMILIES 1 (Elephantidae)

SPECIES 3

The largest living animals on land—the male African savanna elephant may be as tall as 13 ft (4 m) and weigh nearly 11 tons (10 tonnes)—elephants are characterized by pillarlike legs, a thick-set body with a convexly curved spine, large ears (relatively smaller in Asian elephants), and a heavy head with a long,

mobile trunk. African and Asian elephants live in savanna and lighwt forest; African forest elephants (recently given species status) mainly live deep in the African rain forest (they occasionally venture on to the

savanna). Elephants live for about 65–70 years—longer than any other mammals except humans. Previously, elephants were thought to grow throughout their lives, but this is not considered true today.

## Feeding

Elephants have large, ridged cheek teeth (molars and premolars) to deal with their coarse diet of bark, leaves, branches, and grass (African forest elephants also eat fruit). In eating these foods, elephants cause enormous damage: grass is pulled up in tufts, branches are broken off, bark is stripped, and small trees are sometimes uprooted. Some areas have alternated between closed woodland and open savanna, depending on the number of elephants living there.



STRIPPING FOLIAGE
Elephants use their mobile
trunk to pull down branches.
An adult needs to eat about
350lb (160kg) of food daily.

### Anatomy

Perhaps the most distinctive feature is the trunk, a flexible elongation of the upper lip and nose that consists of thousands of muscle fibers. It is used like a "5th limb" to pluck grass, pull down branches, lift logs, or squirt water or dust. Also immediately noticeable are the tusks (upper incisors), which are large, thick, and curved in most bull elephants; cows have smaller tusks (in female Asian elephants they do not protrude beyond the lip). Their tusks are known to grow throughout life. The skeleton consists of thick, heavy bones, which are able to support the animal's great weight. The large, fan-shaped ears, which contain a network of blood vessels, are constantly in motion to aid heat loss. In aggressive displays, the ears are spread sideways. The skin is

thick, finely wrinkled, and sparsely haired.

, air cells

#### LIGHTENED SKULL

The skull is filled with air cells to lighten the weight of the bone. The long incisors (tusks) have deep, downward-pointing sockets. The lower jaw has a spoutlike chin that, unlike in most mammals, moves horizontally during chewing.

AFRICAN ELEPHANT SKULL

incisor (tusk)



supplement their diet with extra salt. This juvenile African elephant is loosening fragments of salt-rich soil with its tusks. Juveniles learn from older members of the herd where to find salt.

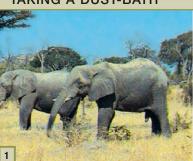


ASIAN

#### TRUNK SHAPE

African elephants have 2 opposing, fingerlike outgrowths called processes at the tip of the trunk; Asian elephants have one. In both, the processes are used to pick up small objects.

#### TAKING A DUST-BATH



DAILY ROUTINE

To keep the skin healthy, African elephants take a daily dust-bath.



SUCKING UP THE DUST

Dust is sucked up into the trunk, which is a tubular extension of the upper lip.



PROTECTION

The dust acts as a sunscreen, protecting the elephant's skin from the direct rays of the sun.



REPELLING INSECTS

Dust is also a good insect repellent, deterring insects from biting the sensitive skin.

### Social group

Elephants live in family groups that consist of the oldest, most experienced female (the matriarch) and other females of various ages (and their young). For protection, or when feeding in lush areas, small herds of African elephants may join together to form groups made up of several hundred individuals. African forest elephants and Asian elephants live in small family groups only. Males, however, only join the herd when a female is sexually receptive and are otherwise either solitary (older bulls) or live in bachelor groups (young bulls). Adult bull Asian elephants have annual periods of sexual excitement, called "musth" (bull African elephants have an equivalent condition, about which less is known).

#### PROTECTING YOUNG

Elephant calves are protected from predators and other dangers by all members of the herd, which are usually blood relatives. This Asian elephant calf is only a few weeks old and remains close to its mother. Two smaller females are close by, ready to assist the mother if necessary.



#### **CONSERVATION**

The Asian elephant is endangered due to competition with a growing human population, and its expanding need for land. The same is true of African elephants, where their original habitat of forest and savanna is becoming increasingly fragmented and farmed. African elephants also face the hazard of hunting-a traditional practice that is a source of meat, and of highly valuable ivory. During the 20th century, ivory prices soared, and commercial hunting became widespread. Elephant numbers crashed—an effect spurred on by periodic droughts. In 1989, the Kenyan authorities acted, burning a stockpile of seized ivory that sent a worldwide message. In 1990, the international sale of ivory was banned, although in the 21st century, strong demand for it remains.



## **LIVING TOGETHER**This is a typical African elephant family group. Communication with

family group. Communication within a herd takes many forms, including vocalizations (some of which are below the range of human hearing), touch, foot stamping, and body postures. Cooperative behavior—such as employing a system of lookouts while bathing—is common.



**DEPOSITING THE DUST**The elephant blows out the dust through the trunk, depositing it on the back and head.



KEEPING THE SKIN HEALTHY

To maintain good skin condition, regular dust-baths are as important as water-baths.

#### Loxodonta africana

# African savanna elephant



Location Africa

Length 13-16ft (4-5 m) Tail 31/4-5ft

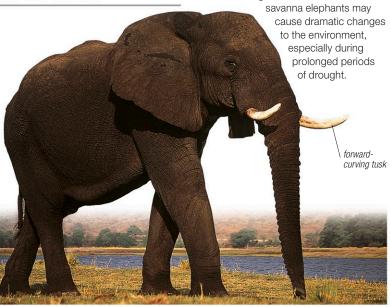
Tail 3½-5ft (1-1.5m)

**Weight** 2¾-5<sup>7</sup>⁄<sub>8</sub> tons (2.8-6 tonnes)

Social unit Group
Status Vulnerable

🟦 🕰 🄽 🚜

Although it is also called the African bush or savanna elephant, this species-the largest of the 3 elephant species—lives in varied habitats from desert to high rain forest. It has larger ears than the Asian elephant, a concave curve to its back, and 2 processes on the tip of the trunk rather than one (see opposite). Both male and female African savanna elephants have forward-curving tusks (incisor teeth), which are sometimes used as tools to loosen mineral-rich soil that is then eaten. Requiring substantial amounts of food and a large area in which to forage for it, a herd of African savanna elephants may



#### Loxodonta cyclotis

# African forest elephant



Location C. Africa

Length  $9\frac{4}{13}$  - 13 ft (3-4 m)Tail  $3\frac{4}{13}$  - 5 ft (1-1.5 m)

Weight 25%-57% tons (2.7-6 tonnes)

Social unit Group
Status Endangered

ती

Formerly regarded as a subspecies of the African savanna elephant, this species is smaller, has darker skin, more rounded ears, and a hairier trunk. The yellow or brownish tusks are parallel and point downward, adaptations that allow the African forest elephant to move freely through dense vegetation.



#### Elephas maximus

### Asiatic elephant



(3.5 m) **Tail** 4-5 ft (1.2-1.5 m)

Weight 25% – 41% tons (2.7 – 4.2 tonnes)

Length Up to 11 ft

Location S. and S.E. Asia

Social unit Group

Status Endangered



Asiatic elephants have smaller ears than the African species, and a unique tip to their trunk (see opposite). The tusks are small and may be absent in females (above). The molar teeth are very like those of the extinct mammoth, which suggests a close relationship between them. The Asiatic elephant has a long association with humans, and animals from all 3 subspecies—Sumatran, Sri Lankan, and those from India and Malaysia—have been domesticated.

## Hyraxes

рнуцим Chordata class Mammalia order Hyracoidea FAMILIES 1 (Procaviidae) SPECIES 5

Although hyraxes resemble rabbits in size and shape, genetic evidence suggests that they are more closely related to primitive hoofed mammals. The pads of their feet are moistened by glandular secretions, which make the soles more adhesive. This, along with the opposable toe on each back foot,

enables hyraxes to climb steep rock faces. They are found in Africa and parts of the Middle East. Some species inhabit rocky outcrops; others are arboreal. They can survive food shortages because they eat almost every type of vegetation and require very little water (their kidneys are highly efficient).



#### Procavia capensis

### **Rock hyrax**



Location W., S., and E. Africa, W. Asia

**Length**  $15\frac{1}{2} - 23$  in (39-58 cm)

**Tail** 8-12 in (20-31 cm) Weight 4-12lb

(1.8 – 5.4 kg) Social unit Group Status Least concern





The rock hyrax has a plump body and short, dense, gray or gray-brown fur, which is paler below. Also called the rock dassie, it lives in colonies of up to 80 individuals, usually of one dominant male, other males, and females and young. Although found in a wide variety of habitats, it usually lives in rocky outcrops and crags, among boulders, where it makes a grass-lined nest.



#### Dendrohyrax arboreus

### Southern tree hyrax



Location E. and southern

Length 12½-23½ in Tail 3/8-11/4 in

Weight 33/4-10 lb 1.7 – 4.5 kg) Social unit Variable



(1 - 3 cm)



The southern tree hyrax or tree dassie has a yellowish patch on the back near the rump, but is otherwise gray-brown with buff underparts. The head, legs, and tail seem almost too small for the stocky body. True to its name, the southern tree hyrax lives among trees, shrubs, and creepers, and nests in a tree hole. It feeds on the ground only occasionally. Like all hyraxes, this species has poor control of body temperature, so groups often sunbathe to warm up, or rest in shade to cool down. Litters of 1-2 are born after a gestation period of 7-8 months.

## Armadillos

рнуцим Chordata Mammalia CLASS Cingulata FAMILIES SPECIES 21

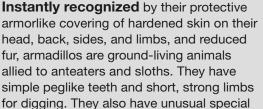
armorlike covering of hardened skin on their head, back, sides, and limbs, and reduced fur, armadillos are ground-living animals allied to anteaters and sloths. They have simple peglike teeth and short, strong limbs

articulations of the lower vertebral column (a feature shared with nonburrowing anteaters and sloths), which may be an adaptation for burrowing. Armadillos are mainly insect-eaters, but also eat a wide range of other items, including plant

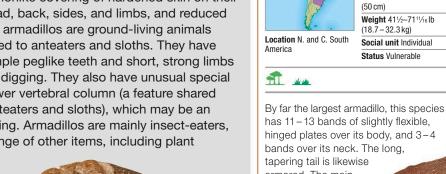


#### ARMADILLOS

Contrary to popular belief, not all armadillos can roll in a ball to defend themselves. Only species of the genus Tolypeutes can do this.



for digging. They also have unusual special



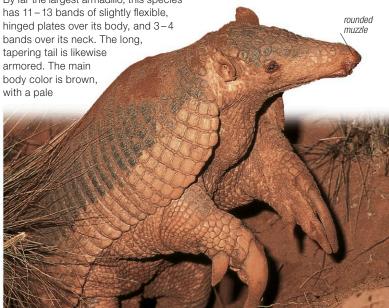
### Priodontes maximus

#### Giant armadillo



Length 30 – 39 in (75 – 100 cm) Tail 20 in (50 cm) Weight 41½-71¼6 lb (18.7 – 32.3 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Vulnerable



yellow-white head, tail, and band along the lower edges of the plates. The especially large third front claw is used to rip up soil for small food itemsmainly termites, ants, worms, spiders, small snakes, and lizards. The front claws also dig a burrow in which the giant armadillo shelters by day. It feeds in an area for 2-3 weeks, then moves on. Like most other armadillos, it shows little social or territorial behavior. The gestation period is 4 months, and the 1-2 offspring are weaned by 6 weeks and are sexually mature by 12 months.

#### Chaetophractus villosus

### Big hairy armadillo



Location S. South America

Length 9-16 in (22-40 cm) Tail 31/2-61/2 in

(9-17 cm) Weight 21/4-61/2 lb (1 – 3 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern





This armadillo of arid habitats has long, coarse hairs projecting between the 18 or so distinct bands of bony, skin-covered armor on its body. Some of the 7 or 8 bands are hinged. When threatened and unable to burrow, it tucks in its feet and presses its armored body into the ground. This protects its softer, white- or brown-furred underside and provides an effective defense against both canids and birds of prey. In summer, it is mainly nocturnal and eats varied small prey, from grubs to rodents. In winter, activity is mainly by day and the diet includes more plant matter.

#### Dasypus novemcinctus

#### Nine-banded armadillo



Location S. USA, Mexico, America, South America

Length 14-22½ in (35-57 cm) Tail 9½-18 in (24-45 cm) Weight 73/4-161/2 lb

Social unit Individual Status Least concern

(3.6 – 7.7 kg)



The most commonly seen armadillo, this species has 8-10 bony bands around its middle, which allows some flexibility. The bony armor and leathery skin account for one-sixth of the total weight. Like most armadillos, it digs an extensive burrow system. It takes most foods, from ants and birds to fruit and roots, and is solitary yet may share a burrow with others of its kind. Offspring are nearly always identical quadruplets as they develop from the splitting of a single egg into 4 identical embryos.



#### Zaedyus pichiy

#### Pichi



Location S. South America

Length 10-131/2 in (26-34 cm)

Tail 4-43/4 in (10-12cm) Weight 25-54 oz

(700 – 1,500 g) Social unit Individual

Status Near threatened



When threatened, the pichi squats down and draws its sharp-clawed feet under its body, relying on its wide, low,

domed body armor for protection, or it wedges itself into a burrow with its armor facing outward. This small armadillo digs a short tunnel for shelter and eats various small insects, worms. other invertebrates, and sometimes also carrion.



#### Cabassous centralis

### Northern naked-tailed armadillo



Location Central America

Length 12-16 in (30-40 cm) Tail 5-7 in (13-18 cm) Weight 2-3.5 kg

Social unit Individual

Status Data deficient



Occupying a wide range of habitats, this big-eared armadillo has large claws, especially the middle forefoot claw, for digging up prey and making a burrow to

shelter in by day. It also has a long, sticky tongue to lick up termites and ants in the manner of an anteater. In common with other armadillos, it is mainly silent, perhaps growling when threatened, as it tries to dig itself into the ground so only the armored upper body is exposed.



## Sloths and anteaters

PHYLUM Chordata Mammalia Pilosa ORDER FAMILIES SPECIES 10

Sloths and anteaters are a tropical American group of mammals united by a coarse coat and a highly specialized diet: tubular-snouted anteaters are insectivorous and slow-moving. Sloths are vegetarian, mainly eating leaves of a limited number of tree species. They have reduced dentition: sloths have only cheek

teeth, and anteaters lack teeth altogether. Anteaters rip apart nests of ants and termites using enlarged front claws, and lap up prey with a long tongue and sticky saliva. Giant anteaters are ground-dwellers, but other species climb. Sloths are entirely arboreal: they have long, slender forelimbs for climbing through branches, long claws for grasping, and have complex digestive systems for digesting foliage.

#### **GIANT ANTEATER**

The termite mound being inspected by this giant anteater is incredibly hard and strong, but the giant anteater inspecting it will have no problem breaking into it if it is hungry

### Bradypus torquatus

#### Maned sloth



Tail 11/2-2 in Location E. South America

(4-5 cm)Weight 73/4-83/4 lb (3.5 - 4 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Endangered

**Length** 18-20 in (45-50 cm)

नी

This species has the typical sloth's small head. tiny eyes and ears, and small tail hidden in the fur, which contrasts with the large body and powerful limbs. Algae, mites, ticks, beetles, and even moths live in the coarse outer coat, which is longer, darker, and manelike around the head, neck, and shoulders. The underfur is fine, dense, and pale. The maned sloth eats the leaves, buds, and soft twigs of a few forest trees, notably Cecropia. It comes to the ground only to defecate, or to move to another tree if it cannot travel through the branches. On the ground, the sloth drags itself along by its longer, stronger front legs and claws. Surprisingly, it can swim well. In addition to its physical slowness, the sloth's muscles are small and weak for its overall body size, and even its

metabolism is less rapid than most other mammals, giving a low body temperature of just above 86° F (30° C).  $\overset{\cdot}{\text{lts}}$  main defense is to stay still and unnoticed or to lash out with its formidable claws. After 5-6 months' gestation, one offspring is born, weighing about 9 oz (250 g). It clings to its mother's abdomen with its wellformed, hook-shaped claws. The young suckles for up to 4 weeks and after weaning stays with her, being carried and learning feeding patterns, for a further 6 months.



#### Bradypus pygmaeus

### Pygmy three-toed sloth



**Location** Central

Length 18¾-20½ in (48-53 cm) Tail 13/4-21/4 in

(4.5-6 cm)Weight 5½-7¾ lb (2.5-3.5 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Critically endangered



Confined to Isla Escudo de Veraguas off the Caribbean coast of Panama, this diminutive sloth evolved in isolation from its larger mainland ancestors. It is the only sloth that subsists entirely on red mangrove leaves—an adaptation that restricts it to mangrove forest beside the sea. This critically endangered species is threatened by poaching from visiting fishermen and potential tourism development.



#### Choloepus didactylus

### Linnaeus' two-toed sloth



Location N. South America

**Length** 18-34 in (46-86 cm) Tail 1/2-11/2 in (1.5-3.5 cm)

Weight 83/4-19 lb (4 - 8.5 kg)Social unit Individual

Status Least concern



Linnaeus' two-toed sloth has 2 hook-clawed toes on each front foot but 3 on each rear one. Its coarse fur is gray-brown, paler on the face, but, like other sloths, it may be tinged green by algae growing on the hairs. It eats a typical sloth's diet of leaves and fruit and, in common with all sloths, is solitary, moves extremely slowly, and descends to the ground only to defecate (about once a week).

Myrmecophaga tridactyla

Giant anteater

#### Tamandua tetradactyla

### Southern tamandua



Location N. and E. South

**Length** 21 – 35 in (53 – 88 cm)

Tail 16 in (40 cm)

Weight 73/4-19 lb (3.5 - 8.5 kg)Social unit Individual Status Least concern



Also called the collared anteater, the southern tamandua, has a long, narrow head and sparsely haired, prehensile tail. It climbs well and feeds both in the branches and on the ground, breaking into the nests of ants, termites, and bees. It is active for 8-hour periods, day or night. A single offspring is born after 4-5 months' gestation and rides on the mother.



#### Cyclopes didactylus

### Silky anteater



Location Central America to N. South America

underside of tail

TH

Length 6½-8½ in (16-21 cm) Tail 61/2-9 in (16-23 cm)Weight 5-10 oz

(150 - 275 a)Social unit Individual Status Least concern

Location Central to South

Length 31/4-61/2 ft (1-2 m)**Tail** 25 – 35 in (64 - 90 cm)Weight 49-86 lb

(22 - 39 kg)Social unit Individual Status Vulnerable



The giant anteater has a long and tubular snout that widens to a small face with tiny ears and eyes. With its massive front legs and smaller rear legs, it walks with an ambling gait, protecting its large front claws from wear by walking on its knuckles. Active day

ANTS'-EYE VIEW

This anteater rips open ant nests and termite mounds with its big-clawed front feet, and then uses its tongue, which can protrude more than 2ft (60cm), to take its prey. The tongue is covered with minute, backward-pointing spines and sticky saliva, to which tiny prey adhere. The remaining termites then repair the nest.

> It sleeps in a hollow or in the shelter of bush, its tail draped over its head and body. This species is threatened by hunting and habitat destruction.

SELF-DEFENSE

When threatened, a southern

tamandua backs against a trunk or

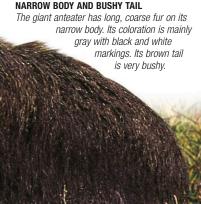
props itself up by its tail, and holds

its powerful front legs outstretched.

In this position it can slash out at

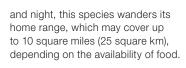
rock, rears up onto its hind legs,

#### NARROW BODY AND BUSHY TAIL





Solitary and nocturnal, this anteater has long, dense, fine fur, usually smoky gray with a silver sheen and a variable brown stripe on the side of the body. Specialized for arboreal life, it grips strongly with its feet and hooklike claws, supported by its prehensile tail, which is bare on the underside near the tip. It breaks open tree-ant nests and licks out the ants with its long, saliva-coated tongue.



black, white-centered

stripe along each side

# Rabbits, hares, and pikas

PHYLUM Chordata

CLASS Mammalia

ORDER Lagomorpha

FAMILIES 2

SPECIES 92

Although these small to medium-sized gnawing animals are similar to rodents in many ways (for example, both groups have large incisors), they differ in several respects, including the presence of a second set of upper incisors and a lighter skull structure. Rabbits, hares, and pikas

(also termed "calling hares" on account of their varied vocalizations)—
the lagomorphs—are among the most hunted of all animals.
Their natural predators are carnivores and birds, and they
are also hunted by humans for sport, for food, and for their
fur. All species are terrestrial and are found worldwide
(except the West Indies, the southern parts of South
America, Madagascar, and several islands of
Southeast Asia) in habitats ranging from arctic
tundra to semidesert.

## Feeding

Lagomorphs are herbivorous and generally eat grass and other succulent plants. Matter that cannot be digested initially is expelled in the form of a moist pellet and eaten, usually straight from the anus. It is then held in the stomach to be mixed with other food for second digestion before being excreted as a dry pellet. In this way, most food travels through the digestive system twice, enabling the animal to derive maximum nutrition from its diet. This process is called refection.

**AERIAL BOXING** 

During the mating season, fights between

for boxing, and the powerful back feet are

used for kicking. Males battle for access to

females, and a female will drive off a male

if she is not ready to mate (as shown here).

hares occur frequently. The front feet are used



#### **PLANT-EATERS**

All lagomorphs, such as this North American pika, spend much of their time feeding. During the summer, the pika also gathers and stores food for winter, creating a "haystack" of dried foliage outside its rocky shelter.

### **Anatomy**

The physical features of rabbits and hares reflect their need to perceive danger and elude predators. Large ears provide excellent hearing, eyes positioned high on each side of the head give almost 360-degree vision, and elongated back legs enable impressive running speeds-hares can reach up to 35 mph (56 kph). Unlike rodents, rabbits and hares have tails that are small and spherical, and they have well-furred feet with hair on the soles, which provides grip when running. Pikas tend to hide in crevices or burrows when threatened, and are more mouselike in appearance, having legs of approximately the same length (they cannot run as swiftly). They also have shorter, rounded ears and no visible tail. All species have slitlike nostrils that can be closed completely. Unusual for mammals, the females of some species are larger than the males.



#### RABBIT SKULL

Lagomorphs have well-developed, continually growing incisor teeth. Behind the upper incisors is a second pair of smaller incisors ("peg teeth"). There is a large gap between the incisors and premolars in both jaws, called the diastema.



#### **FLEXIBLE NECK**

In the lagomorphs, selfgrooming is important: mutual grooming between individuals is rare. Great flexibility in the neck this European rabbit is able to rotate its head through 180 degrees allows them to reach the fur on the back.

### Reproduction

Although lagomorphs are hunted intensely by many predators, they are able to maintain healthy population levels through a high reproductive rate. Because ovulation is not cyclical but is instead triggered in response to copulation, females can become pregnant directly after giving birth. Rabbits, the most prolific breeders of all the lagomorphs, can produce litters of up to 12 young as many as 6 times a year. Furthermore, rabbits are sexually mature at a young age (the European rabbit is able to conceive when only 3 months old), and the gestation period may be very short (the Florida cottontail rabbit, for example, gestates for as little as 26 days).



#### FEEDING TIME

Although some rabbits give birth in their burrows, all hares are born above ground. These young brown hares remain hidden during the day but are collected together at sunset when the mother visits to nurse them.

#### Ochotona princeps

### American pika



Location S.W. Canada,

Length 6½-8 in (16 - 20 cm)

Tail None Weight 4-6 oz (125 – 175 g)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern



Found at high altitudes, this pika lives on a talus—an area of piled, broken rocks fringed by alpine meadows and low, grassy vegetation. At each talus, solitary pikas use whistling calls to defend territories that alternate across the area by gender, giving a female-male patchwork. A typical territory is 6,500 square ft (600 square m), and it has a foraging area and a den in a burrow or rock crevice.



A crouched pika has a rounded outline resembling an egg. The fur is varying shades of brown.



During late summer, each pika gathers a "hay pile" near its burrow that serves as food when there is snow. These hay piles contain plants with high levels of toxins that act as natural preservatives, making them last longer. Pikas eventually eat these in late winter, after the toxins



## READY FOR WINTER



This pika is sandy brown above and dull yellow-white on the underside, with a rust-hued patch behind the ear and a dark nose and lips. An extended family Romerolagus diazi

Location C. Mexico

Volcano rabbit

Ochotona curzoniae

Location E. Asia

Nisk

Black-lipped pika

Length 9-14in

Length 51/2-81/2 in

Weight 31/4-73/8 0z

Social unit Group

Status Least concern

(14-21 cm)

(90-210g)

Tail None

Tail 3/8-11/4 in (1 - 3 cm)Weight 13-21 oz

(375-600g) Social unit Group

Status Endangered



Restricted to open pine forests on volcanic peaks near Mexico City, the volcano rabbit lives in groups of 2-5. It has very short, rounded ears for a rabbit, relatively small back legs and feet, and communicates by means of penetrating whistles. Its diet is mainly the tall, dense



## Pentalagus furnessi

occupies each burrow system and

this pika is so numerous as to be

up to 5 litters of 8 young per year,

which are cared for by both parents.

members are sociable. In some areas

considered a pest. Females can have

#### Amami rabbit



(2-3 kg)Location Amami and

Weight 41/2-61/2 lb

Length 16½-20 in

Tail 3/8 - 11/2 in

(1-3.5 cm)

Social unit Individual/Group Status Endangered



Found only on 2 small Japanese islands, this rabbit's many distinctive features include an all-black coat. pointed snout, small eyes and ears, and short, long-nailed limbs for digging nest-holes. Nocturnal in habit, it eats forest plants, such as pampas grass leaves, sweet potato runners, bamboo sprouts, nuts, and bark. Social and breeding habits are little known, although it communicates by means of clicking sounds. The female has 2 litters of 2-3 young each year.



## Brachylagus idahoensis

### Pygmy rabbit



Location W. USA

Length 9-12 in (23 - 31 cm)(1.5 - 2.5 cm)

Weight 9-161/8 oz (246 – 458 a)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern



The world's smallest rabbit, this aridadapted species digs a large burrow system and feeds on big sagebrush and closely related species. The long, silky fur on its back is gray in winter and brown in summer; the abdomen is whitish. Unlike most rabbits, it climbs well into bushes to feed, and, although solitary, it also makes pikalike whistling calls to warn neighbors of approaching predators. Breeding details are poorly known: the gestation period may be 26-28 days, and litter size 4-8, with up to 3 litters



### Sylvilagus aquaticus

### Swamp rabbit



Location S.E. USA

Weight 3½-6 lb (1.6-2.7 kg) Social unit Group Status Least concern

**Tail** 2-3 in

(5-7.5 cm)

Length 18-22 in (45-55 cm)



Always associated with water, in marshes, creeks, and pools, the swamp rabbit has black to rusty brown fur. It swims well and readily, especially if threatened, and feeds by day or night on sedges, rushes, and other aquatic plants, including swamp bamboos (Arundinaria). The swamp rabbit lives in small groups, usually controlled by a dominant territorial male, and builds an above-ground nest of plant stalks and stems. The female lines the breeding nest with her fur, in the typical rabbit manner. The average litter size is 3.

#### Sylvilagus floridanus

### Eastern cottontail



Length 113/4-183/4 in (30-48 cm) Tail 1-21/2 in (2.5-6.6 cm) Weight 13/4-31/4 lb (0.8 – 1.5 kg)

**Location** Central America

Social unit Group Status Least concern



Widely distributed in many habitats over its natural range, and introduced to new areas of North America and Europe, the cottontail has the typical

rabbit body form with a reddish-topped white tail. In summer, it feeds on lush green vegetation; bark and twigs predominate in winter. Groups have established dominance hierarchies.



#### Oryctolagus cuniculus

### European rabbit



Location Europe, N.W. Africa, S. South Length 13½-20 in (34-50 cm)

Tail 11/2-31/4 in (4-8 cm) Weight 21/4-51/2 lb

(1 – 2.5 kg)

Social unit Group Status Near threatened

Originally from southwest Europe and perhaps northwest Africa, where it is now rare, this species has been introduced to many other regions and has reached severe pest status in some, devastating farmland and wildlife. It is the ancestor of all breeds of domestic rabbits. Nocturnal and very sociable, this European rabbit lives in colonies and digs complex tunnel systems (warrens) with many entrances and exits. It eats grass, herbs, twigs, and some bark. Senior females nest in the main warren but lower-ranking mothers may dig separate short burrows (stops) for their young.

**FAST BREEDER** 

The rabbit's legendary powers of reproduction include a gestation period of 28-33 days and, in good conditions, a litter size of up to 8 (average 5), with as many as 6 litters a year. The newborn are helpless with eyes closed, and for warmth the mother lines the nursery chamber with dry grass, moss, and fur plucked from her own belly. She

visits to suckle them for only a few minutes daily.

long, black-tipped ears

mixed black and brown hairs in upper fu

#### **BUFF PATCHES**

The European rabbit is buff- colored between the shoulders, and has a pale buff eye-ring, inner limb surfaces, and underside.

#### Caprolagus hispidus

### Hispid hare



Length 19 in (48 cm)

Tail 21/8 in (5.3 cm)

Weight 4-61/2 lbs (1.8 – 3.2 kg)

Social unit Individual/Pair Status Endangered

Nick

Also called the bristly rabbit after its coarse, dark brown fur, the hispid hare lives in tall "elephant grass" country, feeding by night on the soft shoots and roots of the grass. It has short ears, and its back legs are not much larger than its front legs. It does not burrow but shelters in surface vegetation, living alone or as a female-male pair. Reproductive information is scant but the suspected litter size is small for a lagomorph, perhaps 2-5, with 2 or possibly 3 litters produced each year.

#### Lepus europaeus

#### Brown hare



Location Europe

Length 22-27 in (55-68 cm) Tail 23/4-5 in (7-13 cm) Weight 73/4-11 lb

(3.5 - 5 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern

dish

This hare has a conspicuous tail, black on top and white below. The gray ears have a black patch near the outer tip. This species has been introduced from Europe and West Asia to many other regions, and adapts to open woods, bush, mixed farmland, and even scrubby semi-desert. Its diet is grass, herbs, bark, and, rarely, carrion. Nocturnal and solitary, hares gather in

courting pairs or groups in late winter and spring. At this time, "boxing" may occur between rival males or unreceptive females and rejected males. The young



#### Lepus californicus

### **Black-tailed** jackrabbit



**Location** W., C., and S. USA to N. Mexico

Length 20½-24 in (52-61 cm)

Tail 3-4½ in (7.5-10.1 cm)

This lean, long-legged hare's

huge ears (up to 6 in/15 cm)

detect the faint sounds of

predators, and also rid the

Weight 31/4-73/4 lb (1.5-3.6 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern

Location N. Canada

Lepus arcticus

Arctic hare

Length 22-26 in

Tail 13/4-4 in (4.5 – 10 cm)

The Arctic hare (sometimes confused

Weight 51/2-143/4 lb (2.5-6.8 kg)

Social unit Variable Status Least concern

Greenland

with a similar white-in-winter species. the snowshoe hare, Lepus americanus) is a true tundra species. It can survive in an open, treeless habitat through the long and bitter cold season. Preferred sites are rocky outcrops or hillsides with crevices and crannies for shelter. This hare may be solitary but, especially in winter, and uniquely among lagomorphs, it shows "flocking" behaviour in which large groups of up to 300 gather, move, run, and change direction almost as one. The diet is a variety of low-growing grasses, herbs, and shrubs, including lichens, mosses, and most parts of the arctic dwarf willow. However, these opportunistic hares may also eat small animals or larger carrion. During the aggressive spring courtship, the male follows the female and may bite her neck so hard

#### WINTER COAT

The Arctic hare's thick winter coat is almost pure white with black ear tips. It provides both warmth and camouflage in snow and ice. In most regions the spring molt produces the gray-brown summer coat, although in some areas this is also white. The timing of the molt depends on the number of daylight hours, detected by the eyes and then controlled via the body's hormonal (endocrine) system.



COMPACT BODY The relatively large, compact

loss in cold conditions. The ears are

body, with short ears and other

darker in front than

at the rear.

extremities, helps to reduce heat

that bleeding occurs. Litter size is 1-8 with 1-3 litters per year. The young hares (leverets) stay in their nest (form), a hollow near rocks, lined with grass, moss, and fur. The mother visits to suckle them for only 2 minutes every 18 hours.



body of excess warmth in the hot summers of its generally arid habitat. It prefers succulent grass and herbs, but can survive on

woody twigs during winter or drought. One of the speediest lagomorphs, it can run at 35 mph (56 kph). The complex courtship involves the pair jumping, chasing, and fighting.

# Rodents

рнуцим Chordata CLASS Mammalia ORDER Rodentia

FAMILIES 34 SPECIES 2.478

#### **CLASSIFICATION NOTE** Some mammalogists prefer to

divide the order Rodentia into 2 suborders: (Sciurognathi and Hystricognathi). Others advocate which are defined by jaw musculature: Sciuromorpha (squirrel-like rodents) Castorimorpha (beaverlike rodents), Myomorpha (mouselike rodents), Histricomorpha (cavylike rodents), and Anomaluromorpha (springhare) For greater ease of reference the latter division is used here Squirrel-like rodents Beaverlike rodents Mouselike rodents see pp.123-8 Cavylike rodents

Representing over 40 percent of all mammal species, rodents form a successful and highly adaptable order. They are found worldwide (except Antarctica) in almost every habitat: lemmings, for example, favor the cold climate of the arctic tundra, while gundis prefer the heat of African desert regions. Despite the variety of lifestyles and habitats exhibited by members of this order, there are many common characteristics: most rodents are small quadrupeds with a long tail, clawed feet, long whiskers, and teeth (especially the long incisors) and jaws specialized for gnawing. Although generally terrestrial, some species are arboreal (such as tree squirrels), burrowing (molerats, for instance, live almost wholly

underground), or semiaquatic (such as beavers). Some species, such as the woodchuck, are solitary, but

most are highly social and form large communities.

### Senses

Most rodents enjoy acute senses of smell and hearing, which, in combination with their long and numerous touch-sensitive whiskers, provide them with a heightened awareness of their surroundings. Nocturnal species have larger eyes than diurnal species, to maximize the amount of light received by the retina (the greater the amount of light, the brighter and clearer the image). Rodents communicate by smell (odors are secreted from scent glands on the body) and by an extensive range of vocalizations.



#### **HIGHLY TUNED**

Well-developed sense organs are present in most rodents and may contribute to the adaptability of species. such as this brown rat. The large eyes and ears, elongated snout, and long whiskers are typical of many rodents.

## Anatomy

Springhares

While the anatomy of rodents is more uniform than that of most other orders of mammals, some characteristics, such as a compact body and a long tail and whiskers, are shared by many species. The front foot usually has 5 digits (although the thumb may be vestigial or absent), the back foot has 3-5 digits, and the method of locomotion is generally plantigrade. Different species use their tail to perform distinct functions: beavers have a flat, wide tail that is used for steering when swimming, while the Eurasian harvest mouse uses its prehensile tail when climbing in long grass. In some species, part of the tail skin, or the tail itself, will break off if caught, enabling the animal to escape. Because rodent anatomy is more generalized than that of other mammals, they can adapt easily and are able to thrive in many different habitats.





tempora

SQUIRREL-LIKE

tempora masseter massetei (deep part) (upper part) MOUSFLIKE

Rodents have an enlarged

the lower jaw. In squirrel- and beaverlike rodents, the upper part of the masseter reaches the back of the skull, the deep part extends to the zygomatic arch, and the temporal muscle is small. This system allows a strong forward motion when biting. In mouselike rodents, the deep part of the masseter extends onto the upper jaw, the upper part is located forward, and the temporal is large. This permits a versatile chewing action. In cavylike rodents and the springhare, the deep part of the masseter extends in front of the eye, and the temporal is small. This gives a strong forward bite.

#### JAW MUSCLES

eve socket

chewing muscle (the masseter), which permits both a vertical and a back and forth motion of



The 4 huge incisors (seen here in a marmot) distinguish rodents from most other mammal orders. These teeth are long, curved, and grow continually. Only the front surface of these teeth has enamel, however—the back surface consists of softer dentine, which is eroded by constant gnawing to ensure that the teeth remain sharp.

### Feeding

Most rodents have a plant-based diet that may include leaves, fruit, seeds, and roots. However, many species have alternative diets: water rats and the wood mouse eat snails; rice rats take voung turtles: muskrats eat clams and cravfish: the southern grasshopper mouse eats ants and scorpions; and the black rat scavenges in human food supplies. To assist digestion, rodents have a large cecum, a blind-ending sac in the large intestine. This contains bacteria that break down cellulose, the main component of plant cell walls, into digestible carbohydrates. In some rodents, after food is processed in the cecum, it is ejected from the anus and is eaten again. Once in the stomach, the carbohydrates (amounting to 80 percent of the energy contained in the food) are absorbed. This highly efficient process, known as refection, leaves only a dry fecal pellet to be excreted.

#### OMNIVOROUS DIET

Some rodents are omnivorous: they feed on both plants and animals, depending on availability. This spiny mouse eats mainly vegetation but will also feed on insects.



#### HERBIVOROUS DIET

Most rodents are herbivorous, eating only plants. The European water vole shown here feeds on aquatic and land plants. Food may be stored for consumption during winter shortages.

### Reproduction

The high birth rate among rodents enables them to maintain stable population levels in adverse conditions. This means that predation and human controls (such as poisoning) have little effect on the survival of a species, and in favorable conditions numbers may increase rapidly. A brown rat, for example, is able to breed at only 2 months of age and may yield litters of more than 10 young every month or so. Voles are also prolific breeders: some species may produce more than 13 litters annually. Smaller rodents tend to produce more young than larger species (such as the capybara)—as a result, small rodents form the staple diet of a wider range of animals. In rodents, the complete cycle of reproduction, from sexual attraction right through to raising young, is influenced by the emission of pungent glandular secretions. Female rats, for example, produce a pheromone about 8 days after giving birth. This scented chemical is secreted into the mother's feces and helps prevent the offspring from becoming separated



## Rodents and people

Some rodents, mainly rats and mice, are considered pests by people because they are often in direct competition with humankind (they occupy the same habitats and eat the same food) and are highly adaptable. Rodents consume over 39 million tons (40 million tonnes) of human food every year, contaminate stored food with their urine and fecal pellets, and are known to transmit more than 20 disease-causing organisms. Although some control of rodent populations is brought about by the use of traps and poisons, many species are sufficiently intelligent to learn to avoid such measures. Only a few of the 2,478 species of rodents, however, are genuine pests: many benefit people, for example, by destroying insects and weeds or by maintaining the health of forests by spreading fungi. Beavers and chinchillas are farmed for their fur, while rats, mice, and guinea pigs are kept as pets and are used extensively in medical research.

#### **GNAWING DAMAGE**

All rodents use their well-developed incisor teeth to gnaw. A beaver can fell trees, such as this birch, by gnawing through the trunk. Branches and smaller trunks from the tree are used to build a lodge or to dam a river.

#### **GREAT OPPORTUNISTS**

to rear young. Within the town, prairie dogs form subgroups known as coteries. Members of a coterie act cooperatively;

for example, to defend their territory.

Rodents are highly gregarious animals and have successfully colonized many habitats, especially those created by human settlement, such as garbage dumps and sewers. These brown rats are scavenging for food among the garbage.



## Squirrel-like rodents

PHYLUM Chordata Mammalia CLASS Rodentia Sciuromorpha **FAMILIES** SPECIES 332

This group, which is defined by the arrangement of the jaw muscles (see p.116), embraces a variety of rodents, such as marmots and squirrels. Members of the squirrel family all have long whiskers, a cylindrical body, and a well-haired tail. Species from other families

vary anatomically from the ground-dwelling mountain beaver to the mouselike dormouse. Squirrel-like rodents are distributed worldwide, in a variety of habitats.

# BALANCING ACT The Eurasian red squirrel uses its tail for balance when running along branches.

#### Aplodontia rufa

### Mountain beaver



Location S.W. Canada to S.W. USA

Length 9-17 in Tail 3/4-21/4 in Weight 13/4-31/4 lb

Social unit Individual Status Least concern



This rodent digs its tunnels and home (lodge) under felled trees, and so is increasing where commercial logging occurs. It lives alone and its tunnel

openings lead directly to food such as bark, twigs, shoots, and soft plants, which it brings back to eat or store. Also known as the sewellel, it climbs well and destroys many small trees. The long fur is black to red-brown above, yellow-brown beneath, with a white spot below each ear.



#### Marmota monax

#### Woodchuck



Location Alaska and and E. USA

Length 16<sup>3</sup>/<sub>16</sub> – 26<sup>3</sup>/<sub>16</sub> in (41.5 – 66.5 cm) **Tail** 4-6 in (10 – 15.5 cm) Weight 7<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> – 8<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> lb (3.4 – 4.1 kg)

Social unit Variable Status Least concer

Also called the groundhog, this is one of the largest, strongest ground squirrels. It feeds mainly in the afternoon, often in a loose group with others of its kind, on a variety of seeds, grasses, clovers, fruit, and small animals such as grasshoppers and snails. Despite its size, it is an able climber and swims well. In autumn, it excavates a deeper burrow for its long winter hibernation. During this period it survives on stored body fat, which

makes up about 20 percent of its body weight. In North America, February 2 is Groundhog Day, when the woodchuck supposedly peers from its winter burrow to assess the weather. The woodchuck regularly shows aggressive behavior to its own kind, especially as males fight for dominance in the spring mating season. It also vigorously defends its burrow by

> arching its back, jumping, flicking its stiffened tail, and chattering its bared teeth. When frightened, it makes a sharp whistling alarm call. white area around nose

> > POWERFUL BUILD The woodchuck has a stout body, small

ears, short legs, and

a bushy tail.

white-tipped, "grizzled" hairs

on upperparts

#### Marmota flaviventer

### Yellow-bellied marmot



Location S.W. Canada to

Length 18½-28 in (47 – 70 cm) **Tail** 5-9 in (13-22 cm) Weight 31/4-11 lb (1.5 - 5 kg)

Social unit Group Status Least concern







Adaptable in habitat, the yellow-bellied marmot takes a wide diet of grasses, flowers, herbs, and seeds. It feeds mainly in the morning and late afternoon, then grooms with others in its colony-usually one male and several females. Its long hibernation lasts up to 8 months. The 4-5 young are weaned after 20-30 days.

# short-muzzled small, furred ears vellow-brown to tawny fur pale-tipped

#### Tamias striatus

### Eastern chipmunk



**Length** 5¾-6 in (14.5-15 cm) Tail 31/4-33/4 in (8.7 – 9.3 cm) Weight 3%-3% oz

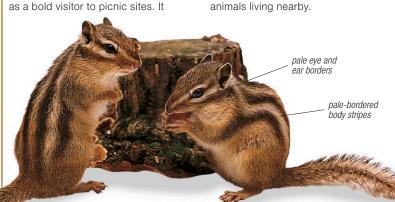
Location S.E Canada to

(93-101 a) Social unit Individual Status Least concern



The eastern chipmunk, occasionally kept as a pet, is also familiar in the wild, as a bold visitor to picnic sites. It

frequents mainly deciduous woods, especially birch, as well as woody areas containing abundant rock crevices. It can climb but forages mainly on the ground for seeds and nuts, especially during mid-morning and midafternoon, carrying food items in its cheek pouches. The basic coloring of the eastern chipmunk is grayish or reddish brown, becoming paler red on the rump. It lives alone in its burrow system and hibernates during winter, although it may emerge on mild days to feed. The noisy "chip" and "cuk" calls act as alarm signals for fellow chipmunks and other small



**COTERIES AND WARD** 

#### Urocitellus columbianus

### Columbian ground squirrel



Location W. Canada to

**Length** 9<sup>23</sup>/<sub>32</sub> – 10 in (24.7 – 25.8 cm)

Tail 31/4-4 in (8.4 - 10 cm)

Weight 15<sup>7</sup>/<sub>8</sub> – 17<sup>7</sup>/<sub>16</sub> oz (441 – 490 g)

Social unit Group Status Least concern



The Columbian ground squirrel ("Columbia" being British Columbia, Canada) comes from mountain meadows and hilly grassland. Its diet



#### Cynomys Iudovicianus

### **Black-tailed** prairie dog



Location S.W. Canada to

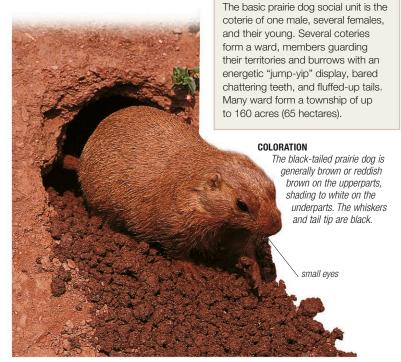
Length 14½ in (37.3 cm) Tail 31/4-31/2 in (8.4-8.7 cm)

 $\overline{\text{Weight}}\, \overline{29^{11}\!/_{16}\!-\!32\,oz}$ (819 - 905 q)

Social unit Group Status Least concern

Preference for a grassy habitat and a barklike, doggy "yip" give 5 species of ground squirrels their common name of prairie dogs. The black-tailed or plains prairie dog dwells at altitudes of 4,300-6,600ft (1,300-2,000m) across the Great Plains of North America and south into the more arid, extreme north of Mexico. The body hairs of the black-tailed prairie dog are tipped black in winter but white in summer, and the whiskers and end third of the tail are black. This rodent eats a range of seasonal plants, such as wheat grass, buffalo grass, globe mallow, and rabbit brush in summer, and thistles, cacti such as prickly pear, and underground roots and bulbs in winter. Prairie dogs breed rapidly, with up to 8 young born after a gestation period of 34-35 days. In the past, their feeding habits led to massive destruction of wheat and other cereal

crops, and their burrows tripped horses and farm stock. As a result, prairie dogs were subject to extermination campaigns, which were very successful. In recent times, the rodents have been restricted mainly to parks and reserves. Their drastic reduction in numbers has seriously threatened the black-footed ferret (see p.190), for which they were virtually sole prey.



#### Geosciurus inauris

### South African ground squirrel



**Location** Southern Africa

**Length** 8-12 in (20-30 cm)

**Tail** 7½-8½ in (19.4-21 cm)

Weight 15 – 23 oz (423-649 a)

Social unit Group Status Least concern

4

The large claws of the South African ground squirrel can burrow in hard, dry, stony soil. The upper fur is brownish pink with a white flank stripe and belly. The prominent eyes are circled with white and the muzzle and feet are also white. There are black bands near the base and tip of the tail. Its diet is opportunistic, ranging from seeds, bulbs, and roots to insects and birds' eggs. This ground squirrel lives in colonies of 6-10, and in some cases up to 30.

#### Heliosciurus gambianus

### Gambian sun squirrel



**Location** Africa

Length 6-8½ in (15.5-21 cm) **Tail** 6-12 in

(15.5 - 30 cm) Weight 9 - 13 oz

(250 - 350 a)

Social unit Individual/Pair Status Least concern





Banded hairs in yellows, browns, and grays give the sun squirrel a speckled olive-brown appearance. The tail has 14 rings along its length and the eyes are white ringed. In habit, this squirrel is a typical ground-and-tree species, with a diet ranging from seeds to birds' eggs. Its distinctive behaviors include "basking" on sunny branches, as its name suggests, and relining its nest each night with freshly plucked leaves.

#### Ratufa indica

### Indian giant squirrel



Location C. and S. India

Length 13½-18 in (35 - 45 cm) Tail 15-19½ ir (38 - 49 cm)Weight 2-51/2 lb (0.9 - 2.3 kg)

Social unit Individual/Pair Status Least concern

TI

The huge, bushy tail of the Indian giant squirrel is usually longer than the head and body combined. The upperparts are dark, the head and limbs red-brown, and the underside whitish. This squirrel, alert and wary, makes massive leaps of 20 ft (6 m) among branches as it forages for fruit, nuts, bark, insects, and eggs. Its characteristic feeding posture is not upright but leaning forward or down, perched on its back legs with the tail as a counterbalance. Its short, broad thumbs help it to manipulate food. It builds the typical squirrel-type nest (drey) for resting and rearing young. Reproduction in this species is not well known but they are thought to breed throughout the year. Females usually produce 1-2 offspring in each litter after a gestation period of 28-35 days.

#### FEEDING POSITION

This squirrel shows the typical feeding posture of this species. Its long tail provides stability while it eats its food, which is skillfully manipulated by dexterous front paws.



#### Callosciurus prevostii

### Prevost's squirrel



Location S.E. Asia

Length 97/32-91/2 in (23.7-24 cm)

Tail 9 in (23 cm)

Weight 13-14 oz (353 – 403 g)

Social unit Variable Status Least concern



One of the most brightly colored mammals, this tree-dwelling, twilight-active squirrel is black on its upperparts and vivid chestnut-red on the underparts, with a broad, gleaming white band along each side from nose to

thigh. It lives alone or in small family groups, communicating by birdlike calls and visual displays of the bushy tail. The diet includes fruit, soft seeds, oily nuts, and buds, as well as termites, ants, grubs, and birds' eggs. After 46-48 days' gestation, the 2-3 young are born in a large nest of twigs and leaves,



### Sciurus vulgaris

### Eurasian red squirrel



Location W. Europe to

Length 8-10 in (20 – 25 cm) **Tail** 6-8 in

(15 – 20 cm) Weight 7-17 oz

(200 – 475 g)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern



tail is about the same length as the head





The "red" squirrel varies from red to brown, gray, or black on its back, and may turn gray-brown in winter. The underparts are always pale or white. An excellent climber and leaper, it feeds on the ground and in branches on seeds (especially those of conifers), nuts, mushrooms and other fungi, shoots,

fruit, soft bark, and sap. It lives alone except when



The female red squirrel gives birth to 1-6 blind, naked babies. She nurses them for 12 weeks in the breeding nest, before they are weaned at 8-12 weeks. The nest may be a larger version of the ball-shaped, twig drey in a branch fork, or in a tree hole. It is lined with soft, fine material, to keep the young warm in her absence.

a female is nursing young, which she usually does once a year, although some females may produce two litters.



#### Sciurus carolinensis

### Eastern gray squirrel



Location S. and S.E. Canada to S. USA

Length 8-12<sup>3</sup>/<sub>16</sub> in (20-31.5 cm)

**Tail** 6-10 in (15-26 cm) Weight 11-25 oz

(300 – 700 g) Social unit Variable Status Least concern



Introduced from North America into parts of Europe, the eastern gray squirrel has a gray back and white or pale underparts. The face, back, and forelegs are brown-tinged. This opportunistic feeder takes nuts, seeds, flowers, fruit, buds, and fungi. It may emerge from its grass- and bark-lined twig nest (drey) in winter to forage. It also eats food that it stored during the autumn, locating it from memory and smell. Breeding occurs twice a year. The 2-4 young are helpless at birth, but grow quickly and are fully weaned at 10 weeks.

#### **COLOR VARIATION**

Despite their name, gray squirrels exhibit variation in fur color: some are black; others are reddish. These color forms belong to the same species and all can freely interbreed; coat color is passed on to offspring following a simple pattern of heredity. Fur color is determined by the distribution and types of chemical pigment in hair—including eumelanin (black pigment) and pheomelanin (reddish pigment). Reddish and black squirrels can arise anywhere in a "wild-type" gray population by random genetic mutation, and the color can spread as they pass their genes on when they breed. In North America, black squirrels are more common farther north because they retain heat better in cold climates.



pale brown

or buff underparts



## Petaurista elegans

**BUSHY TAIL, TUFTED EARS** 

Although the red squirrel moults

twice a year, the tail hair is only

replaced once. Its ears are always tufted, particularly in winter.

### Spotted giant flying squirrel



Length 11¾-14¾ in (29.6-37.6 cm) **Tail** 13½-16 in (34 - 40.5 cm)

Weight 13/4-31/4 lb (0.8 – 1.6 kg) Social unit Pair

Status Least concern

नी

This squirrel stretches out its limbs to extend large patches of thin, loose, furred skin between front and rear legs, in a parachute-like shape. A glider rather than a true flier, it can travel more than 1,300ft (400 m) at a 3-in-1 glide ratio (covering 3 times the distance that it loses in height). It changes the glide angle using its front legs. Glides are generally from high in one tree to lower in another, rather than to the ground, and are often to escape danger. Unlike most squirrels,

this species is nocturnal, leaving its



black-tipped large gliding above, with black rings around the large, membrane "night-vision" eyes and hairless ears.

bushy

SQUIRREL-LIKE LEAPER

The edible dormouse resembles a squirrel with its long, bushy tail,

branches, and semiupright posture.

Rough pads on its hands and feet

large back legs for leaping in

also aid climbing. It is highly

arboreal and can

leap over 23ft (7 m)

between branches.

Its fine dense fur is

brown or silvergray with dark eye

white underparts.

patches and

#### Muscardinus avellanarius

#### Hazel dormouse



Location Europe

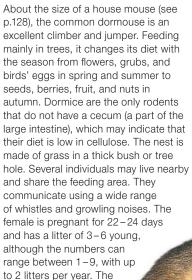
Length 21/2-31/2 in (6.5-9cm)

Tail 21/4-31/4 in (5.5-8.5 cm) Weight %16-11/4 0z

(15 – 35 a)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern





tail is bushy and its skin can detach if seized by a predator.



Most dormice hibernate deeply in winter ("dor" meaning "sleeping"). The hazel dormouse rests for about 7 months in a nest about 4% in (12 cm) in diameter—larger than its summer quarters. This nest may be in a burrow or under moss or leaves. It stores food both in its nest and in its body as fat, to enable it to survive throughout the cold season.

#### VARIABLE COLORATION

The hazel or common dormouse has yellow, red, orange, or brown upperparts and a



#### Glis glis

#### Edible dormouse



Location C. and S. Europe

Length 5-7½ in (13-18.5 cm) (10-17 cm)

Weight 2<sup>7</sup>/<sub>8</sub>−8 oz (79 – 228 g)

Social unit Group Status Least concern

999

This species inhabits woods and out-buildings, nesting in tree holes or crevices in roofs and under floors. Native to mainland Europe, it was introduced to Britain in 1902. It is usually nocturnal but may also be active at dawn and dusk (crepuscular). As the days become shorter in autumn. it lays down fat to provide reserves. The edible dormouse eats leaves, seeds, fruit, nuts, bark, mushrooms, creatures such as insects, and birds' eggs and chicks. Like other dormice, it forms loose social groups and communicates by squeaks and twitters. While pregnant, the female is solitary, giving birth to 1-13 young after a pregnancy of about 25 days. They grow quickly and hibernate for the first time aged 8-9 weeks.



#### ONCE "EDIBLE"

This dormouse was kept in ancient Rome and fattened with extra food in autumn, to be served at the dinner tablehence its name

## Beaverlike rodents

рнуцим Chordata class Mammalia ORDER Rodentia SUBORDER Castorimorpha FAMILIES 3 SPECIES 109

potential danger.

## Despite their superficial differences,

beavers, pocket gophers, and kangaroo rats are classified together on the basis of anatomical details, such as skull structure and evidence from DNA. Beavers are large, semiaquatic rodents with webbed back feet and a flattened scaly tail and occur across the Northern Hemisphere. Pocket gophers,



#### Orthogeomys grandis

### Giant pocket gopher



(22-30 cm) Tail 3¾-5½ in

Location Mexico to

(9.5 - 14 cm)Weight 17-35 oz (480 - 985 g) Social unit Individual Status Least concern

Length 9-12 in

司

Like other pocket gophers, the giant pocket gopher digs a burrow system (lodge) using its strong, large-clawed forefeet. It feeds on roots, bulbs, and other underground plant parts and also comes above ground at night to forage for stems and shoots, which it carries to its lodge in its fur-lined cheek pouches. Normally solitary, during the breeding season the large pocket gopher forms groups of one male and 4 females. Two or more young are born to each female in a grass-lined nesting chamber at the lowest level of the lodge.

#### Cratogeomys merriami

### Merriam's pocket gopher



Location E. Mexico

Length 8-113/16 in (20 - 28.5 cm)**Tail** 31/4 – 5 in (8-12.5 cm) Weight 16-25 oz  $(450 - 700 \, a)$ 

Social unit Individual Status Least concern









The pocket gophers have a pocketlike pouch of furred skin on each cheek. for carrying food back to the nest. This species occupies a variety of habitats from sea level up to almost 13.200 ft (4.000 m). Its front incisor teeth are very long and can cope with many kinds of plant foods, from spiky cacti and farm crops (gophers sometimes become a pest) to fir tree needles and seeds. The upperparts are yellow, brown, or almost black; the underside is paler.

#### Thomomys bottae

### Botta's pocket gopher



Location W. USA to

Length 31/4-8 in (8-20 cm)Tail 21/4-33/4 in

(5.5-9.5 cm) Weight 27/8 - 9 oz (80 – 250 g)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern







Botta's pocket gopher lives mainly alone. It digs an extensive burrow system (lodge) in loose soil, using its strong forelegs equipped with large claws. This gopher stays underground most of its life, consuming roots. tubers, bulbs, and other subsurface plant parts. It is grayish brown above and browny orange below, and has adaptations typical of burrowers, such as a flat head, long whiskers, small eyes, and small ears closed by flaps.



#### Heteromys catopterius

### Overlook spiny pocket mouse



Location N. South America

Length 5-51/4 in (13-13.5 cm) Tail 6½ in

(16.5 cm) Weight 2¾-3 oz  $(78 - 86 \, q)$ 

Social unit Group Status Not evaluated





Discovered in 2010 in the high, wet mountain forests of coastal Venezuela, the overlook spiny pocket mouse occurs from 1,148 to 8,063 ft (350-2,450 m). It belongs to a group of spiny mice so-called because of their coarse, spiny fur. This species has darker fur than more widespread relatives of the lowlands, and is adapted to cool, high altitudes. Scientists speculate that it may have had a more extensive distribution during the last Ice Age. Although it lives in a remote location. it is possible that its survival will be threatened by global warming. Its habits are probably similar to other Heteromys spiny mice, emerging from burrows at night to take seeds and other plant material-gathered

in cheek pouches for storage in underground caches.

#### Dipodomys merriami

### Merriam's kangaroo rat



Location S W USA to

Length 3-4 in (7.5 – 10 cm) **Tail** 4¾-7 in (12-18.2 cm) Weight 11/16-20z

(32 – 53 g) Social unit Group

Status Least concern







Relatively large back legs and feet, for kangaroo-like hopping, and a very long, slender, tufted tail, for balance, allow Merriam's kangaroo rat to move at high speed over sandy soil in its desert habitat. The silky fur is gray above and white on the underparts. with narrow dark gray and white stripes along the flanks. This kangaroo rat regularly has energetic dust-baths to keep its fur and skin clean. It digs, burrows, or searches for food, especially cockle- and sand-burr seeds in winter, and cactus seeds in summer.

#### Castor fiber

#### Eurasian beaver



Location Europe to C. Asia

Weight 33-44 lb

Length 32-35 in

**Tail** 8-12 in

Social unit Group Status Least concern



Similar to the American beaver (see right) in appearance, habits, and lifestyle, the Eurasian beaver is usually heavier. As in its close cousin, glands at the base of the tail produce an oilv. waterproofing secretion that is spread through the fur when grooming.

In areas with many natural waterways, the Eurasian beaver does not build a sticks-andmud lodge but digs tunnels in the bank, with underwater entrances. It eats bark, leaves, and plants, and can stay submerged for 20 minutes.



#### Microdipodops megacephalus

### Dark kangaroo mouse



Location S.W. USA

Length 2½-3 in (6.5-7.5 cm) Tail 21/2-41/4 in (6.5 - 10.5 cm)

Weight 3/8 - 5/8 oz (10 - 17q)Social unit Individual Status Least concern



The dark kangaroo mouse is named after its dark-furred, large back legs. which it uses for hopping and leaping over sand dunes and soft, dry soil.

The upperparts are gray-brown, the underparts pure white. The prominent eyes, large ears, long snout, and bushy whiskers indicate adaptation for a nocturnal lifestyle. Like many small desert rodents, this species is a seasonal opportunist. In summer, it consumes mainly insects; in winter, it switches to being a seed-hoarder in its burrow nest, carrying food items in its external cheek pouches. It also stores food as body fat in its dumpy tail. Each male dark kangaroo mouse aggressively defends a territory of up to 7,900 square yd (6,600 square m) against others of its species. Female territories tend to be much smaller, only about 480 square vd (400 square m). Each female produces a litter of 2-7 offspring.

#### Castor canadensis

#### American beaver



**Location** North America

Length 32-35 in (80 – 90 cm) **Tail** 8-12 in (20-30 cm) Weight 33-44 lb

Social unit Group Status Least concern

(15 – 20 kg)



The American beaver is well adapted to aquatic life. Its feet are webbed for swimming and the flat, scaly tail slaps the surface as a loud alarm signal. Underwater, the ears and nose shut with valvelike flaps and the lips close behind the incisor teeth, which can then be used for nibbling and gnawing. The eyes have a third, transparent eyelid (known as the nictitating membrane) to see below the surface. Long whiskers feel the way in the dark. The American beaver feeds on the leaves, twigs, and bark of bankside trees and water plants. It also gnaws and fells small trees to eat the tender shoots and leaves. It uses the fallen branches and small trunks for building its lodge (see panel) and for dam construction, dragging them to the dam site in their strong jaws. Following a gestation period of 107 days, the 1-6 kits (young beavers) are born fully furred and are weaned within 2 months.



LAKESIDE LODGE

Beavers rest by day in their lodge-a pile of mud and sticks built in a pool or lake. The lodge's underwater entrances keep out land-based predators. The beaver digs channels and builds dams of mud, stones, and branches to maintain a system of waterways. These activities are believed by some to harm crops and trees, and affect local wildlife. An alternate view is that beavers reduce local floods, and help return the habitat to its natural state.

#### TWO COATS

The American beaver's long guard coat (outer fur) varies from yellowish brown to black, although it is usually reddish brown. The dense underfur is dark gray and retains body heat even in



## Mouselike rodents

PHYLUM Chordata class Mammalia Rodentia SUBORDER Myomorpha **FAMILIES** SPECIES 1,737

This suborder—which is distinguished from the other 4 rodent suborders by the way the jaw muscles are arranged (see p.116) constitutes over a quarter of all mammal species. Within the group are rats and mice (including voles, lemmings, hamsters, and gerbils), and jerboas. Mouselike rodents often have a pointed face and long whiskers,

and are usually small, nocturnal seed-eaters. They are found worldwide (except Antarctica), in almost all terrestrial habitats. Some species, such as the naked mole-rat, live underground; others, such as the water vole, occupy aquatic habitats. Species that live in open areas may have longer legs and feet (for quick escapes), and larger ears to detect danger from a distance.



#### Oxymycterus nasutus

### Long-nosed hocicudo



Location E. South America

Length 3¾-6½ in Tail 2¾-5¾ in (7-14.5 cm) Weight 31/4 oz

Social unit Individual Status Least concern

Nosty

This large mouse rarely comes out into the open. It forages by day under leaves, logs, and stones for creatures such as grubs and worms, sniffing with its long, flexible, shrewlike snout and scrabbling up prey with its large-clawed forefeet. Its back is black, tinged with red or yellow, and is darker along the midline; its flanks are yellow-brown; the underside is yellow-orange mixed with gray; and the short, scaly tail is sparsely haired. It rarely excavates its own tunnels or pathways, using those of other rodents.

### Baiomys taylori

### Northern pygmy mouse



**Location** S. USA to C. Mexico

Length 2-2½ in Tail 1½-1¾ in

Social unit Individual Status Least concern

Weight 1/4-11/32 0Z

The female of this species, North America's smallest rodent, can become pregnant at the youngest age of any New World mouse-just 4 weeks. The fur is mid-brown on the back and gray underneath. This mouse occupies a territory up to 100 ft (30 m) across and feeds at twilight on plants and seeds. Its nest is in a burrow under logs or plants.

#### Rhizomys sinensis

#### Chinese bamboo rat



Length 9-16 in

Tail 2-33/4 in (5-9.5 cm) Weight 21/4-61/2 lb  $1 - 3 \, \text{kg}$ Social unit Individual Status Least concern

This beaverlike rat has thick gray-brown fur, a squat snout, and short, scaly tail. It lives in bamboo thickets, digging tunnels and nest chambers between the roots. An excellent climber, it feeds on bamboo as well as seeds and fruit.

#### Tachyoryctes macrocephalus

### Ethiopian African mole rat



Weight 13-36 oz (350 – 1,000 g)

Social unit Variable Status Endangered

Length 12 in

Tail 3½-4 in



This giant African mole rat lives like a mole, spending a great deal of time in its burrow. This may exceed 165 ft (50 m) in length and houses one rat. Burrowing adaptations include a



blunt and rounded head, robust body. short limbs, small eyes and ears, and thick fur. This mole rat gnaws roots and other plant parts with its large, projecting, orange-yellow incisors, and digs its extensive tunnel system in the same way.

### Reithrodontomys raviventris

### Saltmarsh harvest mouse



Length 23/4-3 in -7.5 cm) Tail 1¾-4½ in (4.5-11.5 cm)

Location W. USA

Weight 1/4 -2/30Z (6-20a)Social unit Individual

Status Endangered



Similar to the house mouse (see p.128), the saltmarsh harvest mouse has large ears and a long tail. It builds a summer nest of grass above ground in a bush or undergrowth, and feeds on seeds, shoots, and insects. In winter, it moves into a burrow that has been dug, but then deserted, by another rodent.



### Peromyscus leucopus

### White-footed mouse



Length 31/2-41/4 in (9-10.5 cm) Tail 2½-4 in (6-10 cm)

Weight 1/2-11/16 0Z

(14-30g) Location S.E. Canada to Social unit Paired Status Least concern

999 AAA www

den in a sheltered place under tree roots, below a log or stone, or in a thicket; or they may dig a den in soil, or take over an abandoned burrow. The nest is made from soft, dry plant matter, including shredded stems. The pair forage principally at night for fruit, berries, seeds, and insects, staying mainly on the ground even though they climb well. Food is stored in the den near the nest, covered with soil. In cold weather, the white-footed mouse may hibernate for a few hours each day. The female is pregnant for 22-23 days, and the average litter size is 4-5.





#### Calomys laucha

#### Little lauca



Location C. and E. South

Length 23/4 in (7 cm) Tail 21/4 in (5.5 cm) Weight 7/16 OZ

Social unit Variable Status Least concern

(13g)



The little lauca resembles the house mouse (see p.128) not only in appearance but also in living near human dwellings and in its occasional population surges, when it may become a pest. It is gray-white above and pale to dark brown on the underside, with a white patch behind each medium-sized ear, and a long, sparsely furred tail. It builds a grassy nest in any crevice, such as under a log, rock, floorboards, or evenbeing a skillful climber-in a tree fork. The main diet is plants of all kinds, supplemented by a few insects such as beetles and caterpillars.

#### Phodopus roborovskii

### Roborovski's desert hamster



Location E. Asia

Length 21/4-4 in (5.5 - 10 cm)Tail 23/4 - 41/4 in (7-11 cm) Weight 1/8 - 13/4 oz

(25 – 50 g)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern



Also called the dwarf hamster, this small, short-tailed, prominent-eared rodent is pale brown on its upperparts with pure white underparts. Its rear feet are short and broad, with dense fur on the underside for jumping across hot, loose desert sand. Like other hamsters, the Roborovski's desert hamster crams seeds into its internal cheek pouches and takes them back to its burrow for storage. It also eats insects such as beetles, locusts, and earwigs. The nesting burrow is dug in firm sand and is lined with hair shed by camels and sheep



#### Sigmodon hispidus

### Hispid cotton rat



Length 5-8 in (13-20 cm)

Tail 31/4-61/2 in (8-16.5 cm) Weight 3%-8 oz (100-225 a)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern



Location S. USA



This is one of 14 cotton rat species in the Americas. Some are extremely rare, others locally numerous, even increasing to pest status when food

sweet potato and sugar cane), insects, and grubs. Being a good swimmer, it also takes freshwater crabs, crayfish, and frogs, and climbs reeds to eat birds' eggs and chicks. It is active day and night, usually living alone in a grassy nest in a sheltered depression in the ground or in a burrow up to 30 in (75 cm) deep. The hispid cotton rat digs a shallow burrow as it feeds, and establishes well-worn foraging runways. Its stiff fur is brown to brownish gray on the back, gray-white underneath. The female becomes sexually mature at 6-8 weeks, and, after 27 days' gestation, she gives birth to up to 10 young.

on many foods, including plants

(sometimes ruining crops such as



#### Mesocricetus auratus

#### Golden hamster



Location W. Asia

Weight 35/8-4 oz 100 – 125 g)

Length 5-51/4 in

(13-13.5 cm)

Tail 1/2 in

Social unit Individual Status Vulnerable



The golden hamster, familiar around the world as a pet, is restricted in the wild to a small area of western Asia. Its golden coat may show a darker patch on the forehead and a black stripe from



rarely leaves except to feed on a diet of seeds, nuts, and small creatures such as ants, flies, cockroaches, bugs, and even wasps. It is aggressive toward other hamsters.

each cheek to the upper neck.

The fur pales to gray-white on the

underside. Grooming is important to

keep the coat in good condition, and

both front teeth and claws are used for

this purpose. This hamster excavates

a burrow down to 61/2 ft (2 m), which it

#### **SOLITARY GROOMING**



golden hamster lives alone, so it has to rid its own coat of dirt, old fur, tangles, and pests such as fleas, rather than relying on mutual grooming like many social rodents.

#### ROBUST RODENT

The golden hamster has a blunt muzzle, broad face, small eyes, prominent ears, and tiny tail.

#### Kunsia tomentosus

### Giant South American water rat



Location C. South

Length 11½ in (29 cm) Tail 6 in (15 cm) Weight Not recorded Social unit Individual Status Least concern



A little-known species, this large, small-eared, short-tailed rat spends much time burrowing, using its strong feet equipped with long, curved claws. Its upper fur is dark brown with stiff hairs, and the underneath hairs are gray with white tips. As the giant South American water rat tunnels, it consumes roots, tubers, and other underground plant parts. During the flood season, however, water fills its tunnels, so this rat stays mainly above ground, where its diet changes to mostly grasses and shoots.

#### Cricetus cricetus

#### Common hamster



Length 8 – 13½ in (20 - 34 cm)Tail 1½-2¼ in (4-6 cm)

Weight 3%-32 oz (100 - 900 g)Social unit Individual

Status Least concern



The largest hamster, this species has distinctively thick fur, which is red-brown on the back and mainly black on the underside, with white patches on the nose, cheeks, throat, flanks, and paws-darker underside coloration compared to the upperparts is very unusual among mammals. In autumn, the common hamster hoards seeds, roots, and other plant matter, carrying items in its large, external cheek pouches back to its burrow. It then hibernates until spring, waking every 5-7 days to feed. In summer, it also eats grubs, worms, and other creatures.



After 18-20 days' gestation, the female produces a litter of up to 12, which

are weaned by 3 weeks and fully

#### Microtus arvalis

#### Common vole



Location W. Europe to W. and C. Asia

Length 3½-4¾ in (9-12cm)

Tail 11/4-13/4 in (3-4.5 cm) Weight 11/16-15/8 0Z

Social unit Group Status Least concern

(20 – 45 g)





This medium-sized vole is one of the most numerous rodents in grassy and farmland habitats. It has short fur, gray-brown or sandy on the back changing to gray underneath, a blunt snout, small eyes and ears, stocky body, and short, furred tail. It digs burrows to make nest chambers and food stores, and eats chiefly green plant parts such as grass blades. In winter, it may take refuge in a barn or haystack, and gnaw soft bark.

#### Ondatra zibethicus

#### Muskrat



or lodge platform, where

are used, with droppings

born. Musk secretions

and urine, to mark

out territories.

the litter of 1-3 young are

Location North America

Length 10-14 in (25-35 cm)

Tail 8-10 in







The largest species of burrowing vole, the muskrat is well adapted to swimming with large back feet that have small webs between the toes and a row of stiff hairs along one edge, forming a "swimming fringe." Its long, furless tail is flattened from side to side, which enables it to be used as a rudder. The nostrils and small ears are closed by flaps during dives, which may last 20 minutes. It can swim up to 330ft (100 m)

underwater without surfacing.

**EXPERT SWIMMER** 



#### Myodes glareolus

### Bank vole



Location W. Europe to

Length 23/4-51/4 in (7-13.5 cm)

Tail 11/2 - 21/2 in (3.5-6.5 cm)Weight 7/16-11/4 0Z

(12 - 35 a)Social unit Group Status Least concern









Typically blunt-headed, the bank vole's upperparts vary from yellowish to reddish or brown, with gray flanks, grav-white rump, white feet, and a slightly bushy-tipped tail. The species also varies greatly in size, being twice as long and 3 times as heavy in some regions compared to others. The bank vole is very adaptable, nesting in burrows, thickets, and tree stumps, and eating a huge range of foods, from fungi and mosses to seeds, buds, insects, and birds' eggs.



#### Arvicola amphibius

#### Eurasian water vole



Location W. Europe to

W. and N. Asia

**Length** 43/4 - 9 in (12-23 cm)Tail 23/4 - 41/4 in (7-11 cm)

Weight 21/8 −11 oz  $(60 - 300 \, a)$ 

Social unit Individual/Pair Status Least concern











Water voles that mainly burrow in meadows and woods are almost half the size of those that live near rivers, lakes, and marshes. Both types eat plant foods and have thick fur. which is gray, brown, or black on the upperparts and dark gray to white below. The rounded tail is half the body length. This vole is threatened by pollution, loss of habitat, and

> an introduced predator, mink.

#### Lemmus sibiricus

### **Brown lemming**



**Length** 4¾-6 in (12-15 cm) **Tail** %-1/2 in (1-1.5 cm) Weight 15/8-51/2 oz (45 – 150 g)

Location N. Asia

Social unit Group Status Least concern



The brown lemming lives in large colonies, breeds prolifically, and makes small-scale seasonal migrations between high, shrubby grassland and moors, and sheltered lowlands for winter. Its migrations are much less spectacular than those of the Norway lemming (Lemmus lemmus), which is sometimes driven by instinct to try to swim rivers or scramble down cliffs. The brown lemming eats mosses, sedges, herbs, and soft twigs, and sometimes birds' eggs. The female builds a nest from grass and her own fur and, after a gestation period of 18 days, produces



### Lagurus lagurus

### Steppe vole



Location E. Europe to E. Asia

Length 3<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> – 4<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> in (8 – 12 cm) Tail 7/3-3/4 in

(0.7 - 2 cm)Weight 1/4 oz (25 - 35 a)

Social unit Variable Status Least concern



Long, waterproof fur, even covering feet and ears, keeps the steppe vole warm in the cold north Asian steppes. It has a black stripe along the middle of its pale gray or cinnamon back, and pale underparts. Burrows up to 12 in (30 cm) deep give temporary shelter, while more permanent ones-3 times as deep-house grass-lined nests. There are 5 litters per year of up to 12 young.



#### Nyctomys sumichrasti

### Sumichrast's vesper rat



Location S. Mexico to S. Central America

**Length** 41/4-5 in (11-13 cm) **Tail** 31/4-6 in (8.5-15.5 cm)

Weight Not recorded Social unit Group

Status Least concern

### THE

One of the more arboreal and brightly colored rats, this species has tawny or pinkish brown upperparts with darker hairs along the centre of the back. It has pale flanks, white underparts, a dark ring around the eye, and a brown, scaly, hairy tail. The ears are short and finely furred. On each foot the first toe is almost thumblike, developed for gripping twigs. Sumichrast's vesper rat lives in a colony, builds squirrel-like nests of twigs, leaves, and creepers, and rarely descends to the ground. It is active mainly at night, eating a variety of plants, including figs and avocados.

#### Parotomys brantsii

### Brants's whistling rat



Location Southern Africa

Length 5-6½ in (2.5-16.5 cm) **Tail** 3-41/4 in (7.5 – 10.5 cm) Weight 3-4 oz (85 – 125 g)

Social unit Group Status Least concern



Also known as the karoo rat from its arid, rocky, saltbrush habitat, this wary, diurnal species feeds on grass and other low-growing vegetation. It never wanders far from its extensive tunnel system, which can be accessed via numerous entrances. If danger threatens, it whistles loudly to warn other members of the colony. In favorable conditions, it can breed up to 4 times a year, females producing up to 4 young in each litter. Offspring mature quickly and are capable of breeding themselves when about 3 months old. Brants's whistling rat has a reddish orange nose and small yellow ears. The fur is patchy yellow and brown-black, with gray-white underparts.

#### Pachyuromys duprasi

### Fat-tailed jird



Location N. Africa

Length 3¾-5 in (9.5-13 cm) Tail 21/4-61/2 in

(5.5-16.5 cm) Weight 11/16-13/4 0Z (20 - 50 a)

Social unit Variable Status Least concern



A Sahara dweller, the fat-tailed jird has long, soft fur, a pointed snout, and long rear feet. Coloration is chestnutcinnamon on the back and sides, with black tips to the hairs, shading to white underneath. The club-shaped tail contains a store of body fat for nourishment and water. This jird emerges from its burrow at dusk to search for insects such as crickets. It also eats leaves, seeds, and other plant matter.



#### Meriones unguiculatus

### Mongolian jird



Tail 33/4-41/4 in (9.5-11 cm) Weight 2-21/8 oz (50-60 g)

Length 4-5 in

(10 - 13 cm)

Social unit Group Status Least concern

Y MAN



Familiar as a pet, this is one of some 17 jird species of the Meriones genus that is native to Central Asia. It burrows in dry steppes and is active by day and night, summer and winter. It eats mainly seeds, storing excess in its elaborate burrow, which it may share with its mate and up to 12 young. Family members groom each other but are quick to attack a stranger. Mainly brown haired with black tips. the underparts are gray or white.

## Hypogeomys antimena

### Votsovotsa



Location W. Madagascar

**Length** 12-14 in (30-35 cm) Tail 81/2-10 in (21 - 25 cm) Weight 21/4-31/4 lb

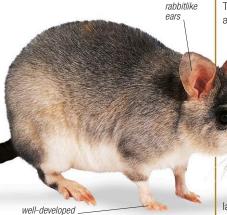
(1 – 1.5 kg)

Social unit Group Status Endangered





Known locally as the votsotsa, this rat has tall, rabbitlike ears and large rear feet. Similar to a rabbit in behavior, too, it hops rather than runs and lives in a family group of male, female, and offspring of the past 2-3 years. The votsovotsa digs a burrow system with up to 6 entrances in the sandy soil of coastal forests. It eats fruit, shoots, and soft bark, holding them in the forefeet. This species is threatened by habitat loss and competition from introduced roof rats



digging claws

#### Cricetomys gambianus

### Northern giant pouched rat



**Location** W., C., E., and southern Africa

Length 14-16 in (35 – 40 cm) Tail 14½-18 in (37 – 45 cm) Weight 21/4 - 31/4 lb

(1 – 1.5 kg) Social unit Variable

Status Least concern

AT WAY



This rat is solitary, active mainly at night, and climbs and swims well. It eats a

as a pet and for meat

great variety of moist or fleshy foods, from termites to avocados, and also peanuts and corn. Its huge cheek pouches carry items back to its burrow,

which has extensive chambers for food, resting, breeding, and defecation. Its bristly hair is buff-brown on the back, fading to white on the throat and underside, with a dark brown eye-ring. This large, big-eared, docile rat is kept both

#### Jaculus jaculus

### Lesser Egyptian ierboa



Location N. Africa to W. Asia

Length 4-4¾ in (10-12 cm) Tail 61/2-8 in (16-20 cm)

Weight 1%-2% oz (45 - 75 a)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern



Well adapted for desert sand, this jerboa has very long hind legs, each with 3 toes on a pad of hairs. It hops at high speed, balancing with its very long tail, which has a black band near the fluffy white tip. The fur is brown-orange on the back, gray-orange along the sides, and white below with a whitish hip band. The lesser Egyptian jerboa feeds at night on seeds, roots, and leaves. By day, it plugs the entrances to its burrow to keep out the heat, predators, and other animals.



#### Allactaga tetradactyla

### Four-toed jerboa



Weight 1¾-2 oz (50 – 55 g)

Social unit Individual Location N. Africa Status Vulnerable

Length 4-43/4 in (10-12 cm)

Tail 6-7 in (15.5-18 cm)

4



Each back foot of this jerboa has an extra, fourth toe, which is small compared to the 3 functional toes. In other respects it is a typical jerboa, with its huge, hopping back feet and tall, rabbitlike ears. The upperparts are speckled black and orange. the rump orange, the sides gray, and the underparts white. The long, balancing tail has a black band near the white, feathery tip. Emerging at night, the jerboa eats grass, leaves, and soft seeds.

#### Apodemus flavicollis

#### Field mouse



Location W. Europe to

Length 31/4-5 in (8.5-13 cm)

Tail 3½-5¼ in (9-13.5 cm) Weight 5% - 13/4 0z

(18 - 50 a)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern





The yellow throat of this large, long-tailed mouse contrasts with the brown back and yellowish white underparts. The large, prominent eyes and big ears indicate twilight and nocturnal habits, and the long rear feet allow prodigious jumps. The field mouse climbs trees to 66 ft (20 m), searching for seeds, berries, and small creatures such as caterpillars, spiders, and millipedes. It nests in any suitable hole, among roots, or high in a tree trunk, and aggressively chases away other mice, including similar long-tailed field mice (see right).

#### Apodemus sylvaticus

### Long-tailed field mouse



Length 3-41/4 in (8-11 cm) Tail 23/4-41/4 in (7-11 cm) Weight %16-11/16 0Z 15-30g)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern





Sometimes mistaken for a small field mouse (see left), the long-tailed field mouse may have not only a yellow throat but also an orange-brown chest patch. Its upperparts are gray-brown; the underparts, gray-white. Fast and agile, the long-tailed field mouse consumes many foods, including mushrooms, berries, fruit, worms, and insects. It nests in a burrow or tree-hole, marks its territory with urine, and fights intruders violently.



### **BALL-LIKE NEST**

that occurs in various rodents.

The harvest mouse constructs a spherical nest of finely shredded grass blades and stems, perhaps using an old bird's nest as a base, in a thicket or grassy clump. It is about 3-43/4 in (8-12 cm) across, and is located some 20-51 in (50-130 cm) above ground level. The female's breeding nest is more substantial than the regular nest.

### Micromys minutus

### Harvest mouse



Location W. Europe to

This tiny mouse is the only Old World

rodent with a prehensile tail. It feeds

on seeds, including the heads of wheat and other farmed cereals,

berries, and small animals such as

insects and spiders. In the breeding

season, the female gives birth to about

1-8 young, occasionally 12 or more,

However, if food becomes scarce, she

may eat them—a self-survival strategy

after a pregnancy lasting 21 days.

Length 2-3 in (5-8 cm)Tail 13/4-3 in (4.5 - 7.5 cm)

Weight 3/16-1/4 0Z

Social unit Individual Status Least concern





COLORATION

The harvest mouse has yellowish or reddish brown

upperparts and a mainly white



#### Lemniscomys striatus

### Striped grass mouse



Length 4-5½ in (10 – 14 cm)

Tail 4-6 in (10-15.5 cm) Weight 11/16-21/2 0Z

Social unit Individual

Status Least concern

stripes along the buff or reddish orange back; underparts are browntinged white. It lives mainly on the ground with runways leading to feeding areas of grass stems, leaves, farm crops, and the occasional insect. This nervous, jumpy mouse lives alone and may feign death-"play dead"-or shed the skin from its tail when caught by a predator.

> dark central the back

stripe down

The striped grass mouse is paler in the west of its range compared to the east, with light

### Mallomys rothschildi

### Smooth-tailed giant rat



**Location** New Guinea

**Length** 13½-15 in (34-38 cm) Tail 14-161/2 in

(36-42 cm) Weight 2-31/4 lb (0.95 – 1.5 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern

A A

This rat, also known as Rothschild's woolly rat because of its long, thick fur, has an almost black back, reddish brown upper parts, and pale underside, perhaps with a white band running from the belly up each side. Its scaly tail is brown at the base but turns white about halfway along its length. The smooth-tailed giant rat scampers through the trees in search of shoots, leaves, and other plants, gripping with its sharp-clawed feet. It usually lives in a hollow tree but sometimes inhabits holes in the ground. Females are thought to produce only one offspring per litter.

### Rattus rattus

#### Roof rat



Length 6½-9½ in (16-24 cm) **Tail** 7 – 10 in 18-26 cm)

Weight 5-9oz (150 – 250 a)

Social unit Variable Status Least concern

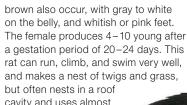


Also called the ship rat, black rat, or house rat, in early Roman times the roof rat spread around the world from Asia in ships or crates of cargo.

It prefers plant matter, such as

seeds and fruit, but it can survive on insects, dead animals, feces, and refuse. Roof rats gather in "packs" of 20-60 and may intimidate larger animals such as dogs. The basic coloration is black, but shades of

long, hairless tail



any material. The fleas carried by roof rats spread diseases among humans, including bubonic plague, which has killed hundreds of millions of people through the centuries.





#### Rattus norvegicus

#### **Brown rat**



Location Worldwide

Length 8 – 11 in (20 – 28 cm)

(17 – 23 cm) **Weight** 10 – 21 oz (275 – 575 g)

Social unit Group
Status Least concern



A hugely varied, opportunistic diet, sharp senses, and great agility have enabled the brown rat, also called the Norway or common rat, to spread all around the world. "Packs" of up to 200, dominated by large males, will attack rabbits, large birds, and even fish. After a gestation of 22–24 days, the female gives birth to 6–9 young in a nest of grass, leaves, paper, rags, or almost any other material. This species is the ancestor of rats bred as pets and for scientific research.



The brown rat varies from brown to gray-brown or black on its back. It is paler on the underside, and has a long, sparsely haired tail.





#### Leporillus conditor

### Greater sticknest rat



Location W. and S. Australia Length 7-10 in (17-26 cm) Tail 5¾-9½ in

 $\frac{(14.5-24\,\text{cm})}{\text{Weight }5\%-16\,\text{oz}\\(150-450\,\text{g})}$ 

Social unit Group
Status Vulnerable



Occurring naturally on Franklin Island, W. Australia, and introduced elsewhere, the greater stick-nest rat is almost rabbit sized, with long ears, a rounded nose, and slim, hairy tail. It is gray-brown above and white below, and builds a strong surface nest of sticks and twigs up to 5ft (1.5 m) high. Large nests may contain many individuals. Active at night, this species feeds on succulent plants and drinks little if any water.

#### Mus musculus

#### House mouse



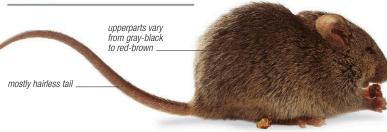
Location Worldwide (except polar regions) Length 2¾-4¼ in (7-10.5 cm) Tail 2-4 in (5-10 cm)

Weight 3/8-1 oz (10-35 g)

Social unit Group
Status Least concern

\*\* 1

The second most widely distributed mammal, after humans, this mouse survives on a huge range of foods and lives in a family group of dominant male and several females. They communicate by high-pitched squeaks and mark their territory with scent and urine. Maturity is at 8–10 weeks, gestation 18–24 days, and litter size 3–8, with 10 litters in favorable years. The species has been widely bred for pets and scientific research.



#### Notomys alexis

## Spinifex hopping mouse



Location W. and C.

Length 3½-7 in (9-17 cm) Tail 5-9 in

Tail 5-9 in (12.5-23 cm) Weight 11/16-13/4 07

(20 – 50 g)

Social unit Group

Status Least concern



Also called the dargawarra, this large mouse is named after the bushy, spiky desert grass called spinifex, where it often lives. It obtains all its moisture from leaves, seeds, berries, and other plant foods, never needs to drink, and produces some of the most concentrated urine of any rodent. Very sociable, this mouse lives in mixed-sex groups of up to 10, shares nests, and breeds soon after any rainfall.



### Acomys minous

### Crete spiny mouse



Location Europe (Crete)

**Length** 3½-4¾ in (9-12 cm)

Tail 3½-4¾ in (9-12 cm)
Weight ¾-3¼ oz

(11-90g)

Social unit Variable
Status Data deficient

Nish



Coarse, stiff hairs on the back and tail give this mouse its common name. Its fur varies from yellow to red, gray, or brown above, and white below. A nocturnal forager, it takes anything edible—mainly grass blades and seeds—and builds only a rudimentary nest. A gregarious species, gestation is 5–6 weeks (long for a mouse). Other females clean and assist the mother at the birth, when the young are already well developed, with open eyes.

### Hydromys chrysogaster

### Common water rat



**Location** New Guinea, Australia (including Tasmania) Tail 9 – 13 in (23 – 33 cm) Weight 1½ – 3 lb (0.65 – 1.25 kg) Social unit Individual

Status Least concern

Length 11½-15½ in

(29-39 cm)



Australia's heaviest native rodent has broad back feet and webbed toes, for swimming. The upperparts vary from brown to gray, the underparts brown to golden-yellow, cream, or even white, and the tail is thick and white-tipped. This water rat is active at dusk and dawn as a powerful predator of shellfish, water snails, fish, frogs, turtles, birds, mice, and even bats.



crest of

## Cavylike rodents

рнуцим Chordata class Mammalia Rodentia SUBORDER Histricomorpha SPECIES 301

Included in this "umbrella" group are species as diverse as the semiaquatic capybara, the largest living rodent; the New World porcupines, which are arboreal and possess distinctive spines and a prehensile tail; and African mole-rats, which live underground. The defining feature of the suborder is the organization

of the jaw muscles (see p.116), and most species are characterized by a relatively large head, a sturdy body, a short tail, and slender legs. Cavylike rodents are found throughout Africa, the



#### Erethizon dorsatum

### North American porcupine



**Length** 23½-51 in (60-130 cm)

Tail 61/2-10 in (16-25 cm) Weight 11 - 26 lb

(5-12 kg) Social unit Individual Status Least concern





The large crest of long quills, up to 3 in (8 cm) long on the head, identifies this stocky, short-limbed porcupine. The strong, broad feet have sharp claws and naked soles, to aid grip. The North American porcupine is very vocal. especially during courtship in early winter, when it whines, screeches, grunts, mews, and hoots.



The North American porcupine seems clumsy in trees, yet it climbs extensively for buds, blossom, shoots, leaves, berries, and nuts. It also eats grass and farm crops in summer, and soft bark and conifer needles in winter. Solitary most of the year, it does not hibernate and may share a den in cold spells.



#### **CLUMSY CLIMBER**

#### Hystrix africaeaustralis

### Cape porcupine



Location C. to southern

Length 25-32 in (63-80 cm) **Tail** 41/4-5 in

(10.5-13 cm) Weight 22-53 lb (10-24 kg)

Social unit Variable Status Least concern These rodents sniff and forage for distances of up to 9 miles (15 km) at night, alone, in pairs, or in small groups, seeking roots, bulbs, berries, and fruit. By day, they rest in caves or rocky crevices. After a gestation period of 93-105 days, the female produces 1-3 young, and the male helps care for them. The Cape (or crested) porcupine communicates by means of quill-rattles, piping squeaks, and grunts.



#### **BARBED DEFENSE**



The Cape porcupine cannot shoot out its quills; but, if alarmed, it raises them and charges backward at the enemy. The quills detach easily and their barbed tips work into the aggressor's flesh. These defenses effectively deter attacks by other animals, but these porcupines are killed in large numbers by humans because they damage crops, and for their prized meat.

### SPINES AND WHISKERS

The back is covered by banded brown-black and white spines with white tips, intermingled with hairs. The nose has long, stout whiskers.

#### Coendou prehensilis

### Stump-tailed porcupine



Location N. and E. South

**Length** 12-14½ in (30-37 cm)

**Tail** 41/4-6 in (10.5 – 15 cm) Weight 11 lb

Social unit Individual Status Least concern



This large, muscular porcupine climbs slowly but surely with curved claws, naked-soled feet, and prehensile tail, which is almost as long as the head and body and lacks fur toward the tip. By day, it sleeps in a hole, in a tree trunk, or in the ground. At dusk, the stump-tailed porcupine forages for leaves, bark, fruit, and shoots, and occasionally small animals.



#### Cavia aperea

### Brazilian guinea pig



Location N.W. to E. South

Length 8¾ - 15½ in (21.5-39 cm)

Tail None Weight 18-29 oz (500 – 790 g)

Social unit Group Status Least concern



A close relative and perhaps ancestor of the domestic (pet) guinea pig (Cavia porcellus), this is one of the smallest cavylike rodents. It has a large head, blunt snout, tail-less body, and short legs, with 4-toed front feet and 3-toed rear feet. The long, coarse fur is dark gray-brown to black. It eats leaves, grasses, seeds, flowers, and bark. Guinea pigs live as close neighbors in shrubby grassland, with communal feeding runways but separate nests.



#### Hydrochoerus hydrochaeris

### Capybara



Location N. and E. South

Length 31/2-41/2 ft (1.1 – 1.3 m) Tail Vestigial Weight 77-145lb (35-65 kg)



and larger, mixed herds dominated by one male who mates with all females in his group. They roam a home range, marked with scent, and chase away intruders. After a gestation period of Social unit Variable 120 – 150 days, 1 – 7 offspring (usually 5) Status Least concern are born fully furred and can run, swim, and dive within hours of birth. The capybara's numerous predators include humans, who value the meat and hide.



swimming. It is an excellent swimmer

It forms various groupings, including male-female pairs, families with young,

and diver in rivers, lakes, and swamps.

#### Dolichotis patagonum

### Patagonian mara

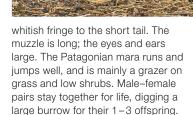


Location S. South America

**Length** 23½-32 in (60 – 80 cm) Tail 1-11/2 in (2.5-4 cm)Weight 15-20 lb (7 - 9 kg)

Social unit Pair Status Near threatened

The Patagonian mara is a large, long-legged rodent that resembles a small deer in looks and behavior. It has a white, collarlike neck patch and



### Dasyprocta azarae Azara's agouti Length 17-223/4 in (43 – 57.5 cm) Tail %-1½ in (1 – 3.5 cm) Weight 51/2-61/2 lb (2.4 – 3.2 kg)

around the underside. The distinctive feet have 5 toes on the front feet, but 3 on the hind feet. Azara's agouti eats a variety of seeds, fruit, and other plant material, and barks when alarmed. People hunt it for meat across much of its range.

#### Cuniculus paca

### Lowland paca



Location S. Mexico to

Length 20 – 29 in (50 – 74 cm) Tail ½-1½ in (1.5 - 3.5 cm)Weight 11-31 lb

(5-14 kg)Social unit Individual Status Least concern





Lowland pacas live alone, apart from the mother and single young, which she suckles for 6 weeks. This expert swimmer has a big head, squared-off muzzle, robust body, short, sturdy legs, and tiny tail. The upper body is brown, red, or gray with 4 pale "dotted-line" stripes along each side; the underparts are white or buff. The lowland paca rests in a burrow or hollow tree by day and emerges to eat fruit, leaves, buds, and flowers at night.



#### Lagostomus maximus

**DAILY ROUTINE** 

Capybaras rest in the morning,

wallow during the midday heat,

feed on water plants, buds, and

### Argentina plains viscacha



Location C. and S. South America

**Length** 15½-24¼ in (39.5-62 cm) Tail 51/4-8 in (13.5-20.5 cm)

Weight 16-19lb (7.5-8.8kg)

Social unit Group Status Least concern



The largest member of the chinchilla family, the plains viscacha lives in noisy colonies of 20-50. It digs tunnel systems extending more than 980ft (300 m). At night, it eats grasses, seeds, and roots, and collects sticks, stones, and bones to pile at tunnel entrances. The face is black and white striped, the back is gray-brown fading to white underneath, and the tail is brown-tipped with black. The male is twice as heavy as the female

## नी

Location E. South America

This large, social, diurnal species has prominent ears, short legs, and a tiny tail. Its fur is speckled pale to mid-brown, perhaps tinged yellowish

Social unit Variable

Status Data deficient

#### Chinchilla lanigera

#### Chilean chinchilla



Location S.W. South

Length 8-9½ in (22-24 cm)

Tail 5-121/2 in (13-32 cm)

Weight 14-18 oz (400 - 500 a)

Social unit Group Status Endangered



This rodent's thick, soft, silky fur, which keeps out the bitter cold of its mountain habitat, has long been

larger than the male, becomes more prized by humans and, although now aggressive toward other protected, has been hunted and females. Up to 4 young, but usually 2-3, are farmed in many regions. Endangered born after a gestation thickly furred, period of 111 days bushy tail and are suckled for 6-8 weeks. long whiskers large rear legs

#### Octodon degus

### Common deau



Location S.W. South America

Length 6½-8½ in (17-21 cm) Tail 31/4-51/2 in

Weight <sup>7</sup>/<sub>16</sub>-11 oz (200-300 g)

(8-14 cm)

Social unit Variable Status Least concern

1



Resembling a very large mouse, this mountain-dwelling rodent has a stout body. Mainly brown, it has pale underparts, and there may also be yellow furry "lids" above and below each eye, and a yellow neck ring. The long tail, which has a tufted black tip, breaks off easily if grabbed by a predator. The common degu lives in colonies and excavates extensive burrow systems. It feeds by day on a varied diet of plant matter and, in the dry season, cattle droppings. It stores excess food in the burrow for winter.

#### Myocastor coypus

in the wild, the Chilean chinchilla is

common as a pet, with its appealing

The fur is silvery gray-blue above and

cream or yellowish on the underside,

with long gray and black hairs on the

long-tailed chinchilla forms colonies of

100 or more in rocky areas, sheltering

tail's upper surface. In the wild, the

in caves and crevices. It eats most

leaves, sitting up to hold items in the

front feet while watching for danger. If threatened, it rears up and spits hard at the aggressor. During the winter

breeding season, the female, which is

plant foods, especially grass and

appearance and usually friendly nature.

### Coypu



Location S. South America

Tail (13½-16 in 34 - 41 cmWeight Up to 14 lb (6.7 kg)

Length 181/2-23 in (47 - 58 cm)

Social unit Group

Status Least concern

**V**≈ **==** 

The coypu or nutria was farmed for its dense brown fur, but escapees established colonies in many areas outside its native region. It has a large head, small, high-set eyes and ears, a robust body, arched hindguarters, long, rounded tail, and webbed rear feet for rapid swimming. The coypu eats most vegetation,

especially water plants, and lives in bankside tunnels in family groups.



#### Capromys pilorides

#### Desmarest's hutia



Location Caribbean

Length 12-24½ in (30.5-62.5 cm)

Tail 5-121/2 in (13-32 cm) Weight 10-15lb

(4.5 – 7 kg) Social unit Individual/Pair Status Least concern



Desmarest's hutia resembles a huge vole with its typically blunt nose, large head, short neck, small ears, stocky body, and short limbs. It has a white nose, red-brown to black upperparts, and gray or yellow-brown underparts.

The strong, tapering, hairy tail and sharp, curved claws are adapted for support and gripping when tree climbing and when foraging for its varied diet of fruit, leaves, soft bark, and, occasionally, lizards. Litter size is 1-4. Hutias live only in the Caribbean, and most species are either severely threatened or already extinct.



#### Heterocephalus glaber

### Naked mole-rat



(15-70 g)

Location E. Africa

Length 23/4-41/4 in (7 – 11 cm) Tail 11/4-2 in (3-5cm) Weight 13/4-21/4 oz

Social unit Group Status Least concern

4

This mole-rat's social system is unique among mammals. Only one dominant female, the "queen," breeds. She may have more than 1-28 pups per litter and is tended by several nonworkers.

The colony's workers form head-to-tail "digging chains" to tunnel and gather food. The naked mole-rat is not truly naked but has pale, sparse hairs over its pinkish gray skin. As in other mole-rats, the massive incisor teeth are for digging and eating, and the eyes and ears are minute. The tail is rounded and the limbs strong, with 5 thick-clawed toes, for digging. Colonies comprise 40-80 individuals that inhabit elaborate tunnel systems. Food-gathering galleries 6-20 in (15-50 cm) deep radiate up to 130 ft (40 m) from the central chamber. New galleries are dug regularly for roots, bulbs, tubers, and other underground plant parts. This rodent surfaces only to travel to another colony.



#### Cryptomys hottentotus

### Hottentot mole-rat



Length 4-7<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> in (10-18.5 cm) Tail 5/16-11/4 in (0.8 - 2.7 cm)

Location Southern Africa

Note

Weight 35/8-51/2 oz (100 - 150 a)

Social unit Group Status Least concern

This mole-rat has a wide head, small eyes and ears, short, sturdy limbs, stocky body, and thick, dense fur. Coloration is pink-brown or grav above. with paler underparts. Extra-large incisor teeth bite through soil as well as bulbs, tubers, roots, and other subterranean plant parts. Colonies of 5-15 individuals dig large, complex tunnel systems and store excess food. Usually only the senior pair breeds.

### Bathyergus janetta

### Namagua dune mole-rat



Length 7-9½ in (17-24 cm) Tail 1½-2½ in (4-6.6 cm)

Weight 7-25 oz Social unit Variable

Status Least concern



This species tunnels in shifting sands, either on the coast or inland. It lives in small colonies in a tunnel system up to 655 ft (200 m) long. The large head has massive protruding incisor teeth, the body is cylindrical, the legs are short but strong, and the tail is tiny. The back is dark brown, the sides gray, and the head and belly dark gray.

## Springhares

рнуцим Chordata class Mammalia ORDER Rodentia

SUBORDER Anomaluromorpha

SPECIES 9

This group comprises the springhare and scaly tailed flying squirrels (anomalurids) -2 unusual families of rodents confined to Africa. They have anatomical features that link them with cavylike rodents, but genetic analysis supports their classification in a different suborder. The springhare is a large jumping kangaroo-like rodent of arid

habitats, with long hind limbs, wide hooflike rear claws, very long brush-tipped tail, and prominent ears—like those of a hare. Anomalurids have a gliding membrane, although they are not related to flying squirrels of Asia and North America or the colugos. The rough scales on the underside of their tail prevent slippage when they land on tree trunks after gliding.



#### Pedetes capensis

### Southern African springhare



**Length** 13<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> – 18 in (33.5 – 45.5 cm) Tail 12-191/4 in

(31 - 48.5 cm) Weight 51/2-73/4 lb

lope rabbitlike on all fours. The 5 large front claws are specialized for digging. When bounding at full speed, its tail curves up; when sitting up, its tail is used as a support. The Southern African springhare sleeps resting on its haunches, head tucked between its hind legs, and the tail wrapped around the whole body. Nocturnal, it lives

feeding, it tends to bend forward and

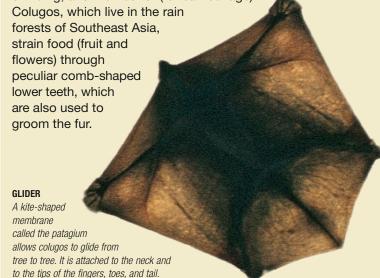


## Colugos

PHYLUM Chordata Mammalia Dermoptera FAMILIES 1 (Cynocephalidae) SPECIES 2

By extending a strong membrane that surrounds their body (the patagium), colugos (also known as flying lemurs) are able to glide more than 330 ft (100 m) between trees, with very little loss in height. The term "flying lemur" is misleading, however, as these mammals are not lemurs

and are not capable of true flight. About the size of a domestic cat, they have large eyes, a blunt muzzle, strong claws for climbing, and mottled fur (for camouflage).



#### Cynocephalus variegatus

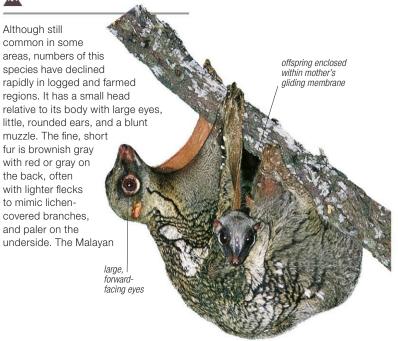
### Malayan colugo



Length 13-16½ in (33-42 cm) Tail 7-10½ in

(17.5 - 27 cm)Weight 2-41/2 lb (0.9 - 2 kg)

Location S.E. Asia Social unit Variable Status Least concern colugo is active in twilight and at night, eating soft plant parts such as flowers, fruit, buds, and young leaves, and scraping up nectar and sap with its comblike lower incisor teeth. It lives alone or in small, loose groups, inhabiting tree-holes or resting among dense foliage high in the treetops. After a gestation period of about 2 months, the single offspring clings to its mother as she leaps and glides among the trees and is weaned by 6 months.



## Tree shrews

рнуцим Chordata

class Mammalia **ORDER** Scandentia

FAMILIES 2

SPECIES 20

These small, squirrel-like mammals are not wholly arboreal (they spend much of their time on the ground) and are not true shrews. In fact, they have some features that are associated with primates, such as a large braincase and, in males, testes that descend into a scrotum. Tree shrews lack whiskers and seek

prey, such as insects, using well-developed senses of hearing, smell, and vision. Most species have a long, thickly furred tail. Tree shrews inhabit the tropical forests of Southeast Asia.



#### Ptilocercus Iowi

### Pen-tailed tree shrew



Location S.F. Asia

Length 4-5½ in

**Tail** 5-7½in (13-19 cm) Weight 1/8 - 21/8 oz

 $(25-60 \, q)$ Social unit Variable

Status Least concern



Named for its mainly naked tail with bushy white hairs at the tip, like a bottle-brush or old-fashioned quill pen, this species is grayish brown above and grayish yellow on the underside. It climbs skilfully with its strong, sharpclawed limbs, using its tail for balance, and rarely descends to the ground. It makes simple nests in hollow trees or on branches and lives in pairs or small groups. Its varied diet includes worms, insects, mice, small birds, lizards, and fruit.

#### Dendrogale melanura

### Bornean smooth-tailed tree shrew



Location S.E. Asia

Length 4-6 in (10 - 15 cm)Tail 3½-5½in

(9-14 cm)

Weight 11/4-21/8 0Z  $(35-60 \, a)$ 

Social unit Individual Status Data deficient



This species lives in mountain forests at altitudes of 3,000-5,000 ft  $(900-1,500\,\text{m})$ . Its long limbs and long claws equip it to grasp branches and it spends more time in trees than other tree shrews. The coloration of its upperparts is a mixture of black and buff or cinnamon; the underparts and legs are more red or ocher. It lives alone, feeding by day and sleeping in a leaf-lined tree nest at night. After a gestation period of about 50 days, the female produces 3-4 young.

#### Anathana ellioti

#### Indian tree shrew



Location S Asia

**Length** 61/2-8 in Tail 61/2-71/2 in (16-19 cm)

Weight 5 oz

Social unit Individual

Status Least concern



Also known as the Madras tree shrew. this mammal resembles a small, slender gray squirrel. It is speckled with yellow and brown on the upperparts and has a distinctive cream-colored shoulder

stripe. The Indian tree shrew has a prominent head with a pointed muzzle. large eyes, and furred ears. It forages actively by day on the ground and among low bushes, as well as in trees, for small edible items, mainly worms and insects but also some fruit.

At night, it sleeps in a rock crevice or tree-hole. The species is probably solitary outside the breeding season and does not, as far as is known, defend a specific territory, but information is lacking. The female cares for the young.



#### Tupaia minor

### Lesser tree shrew



Length 43/4 - 51/4 in (11.5-13.5 cm) **Tail** 5-6½ in

(13-17 cm) Weight 11/16-21/2 0Z

Location S.F. Asia

Social unit Individual Status Least concern



mongooses,

tree-dwelling

cats, and

This species is more tolerant than most other tree shrews of the loss of natural forest habitat to plantations, parks, and gardens. It is a skilled climber and has a wide diet. It forages by day along branches, in bushes, among fallen logs, and under rocks for small animals, fruit, leaves, seeds, and carrion. Usually 1-3 young are born after a gestation period of 45-55 days. The female leaves the offspring in a leafy nest among the foliage while she feeds, returning sporadically to suckle. Tree shrews fall victim to snakes.

of a squirrel, to watch for danger.

diurnal birds of prey. They often hold food by their front paws while sitting up on their haunches, in the manner

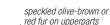
The lesser tree shrew's prominent nose, eyes,

and ears ensure keen senses; the long tail helps

SENSES AND BALANCE

#### **GRIPPING FEET**

The splayed toes, sharp claws, and pimplelike protrusions on the foot pads of the lesser tree shrew all give an excellent grip on bark and rock. It uses its front legs to pull itself along branches on its belly. This spreads scent produced by abdominal glands. This scent is likely to be recognizable to others of its species, and is probably a means of marking its home range, which it defends against others of the same sex.





## Primates

рнуцим Chordata

CLASS Mammalia

ORDER Primates

FAMILIES 12

SPECIES 480

#### **CLASSIFICATION NOTE**

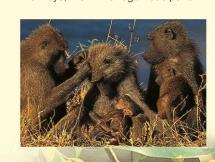
Recent research suggests that primates may comprise 2 suborders: Strepsirrhini (lemurs, galagos, lorises, and pottos) and Haplorrhini (tarsiers, apes, and monkeys). Tarsiers have features linking them with both suborders; in this book, they are grouped with Strepsirrhini (traditionally known as the prosimians). To allow adequate coverage, monkeys and apes are presented here as separate groups. Humans do not appear in this book but are classified. with the apes, as hominoids.

Prosimians see pp.136-9 Monkeys see pp. 140-9 **Apes** see pp.150-5

Members of the order Primates—prosimians, monkeys, and apes (but see the Classification note, left)—are a diverse group that form highly complex social units. They are found in South and Central America, Africa and Madagascar, and Southeast and eastern Asia. Primates mostly inhabit tropical rain forests, and their dextrous prehensile (grasping) hands and feet are an adaptation to a largely arboreal lifestyle (some also have a prehensile tail). Over the last 25 years, 96 new species of primate have been described, nearly half of them being found in Madagascar-an area where many species are in danger of extinction due to increasing human activity. Deforestation here and elsewhere in the tropics is severe, reducing and degrading primate habitat to the extent that it is predicted that 60 percent of all primate species could disappear over the next 25-50 years.

### Social organization

Only orangutans and a few of the lemurs and galagos lead solitary lives; all other primates exist in social groups. Many species—including most monkeys—live in troops that consist of several females and either one or several adult males. In some species, such as the mandrill, drill, and gelada, huge troops of several hundred individuals periodically split into subgroups of bachelor bands and one male and his harem, both of fixed composition. Chimpanzees and spider monkeys live in large communities of 20-100 individuals that divide into groups of varying composition. Some species, mostly New World monkeys, live in monogamous pairs.



#### **MUTUAL GROOMING**

The honds between members of primate groups are partly maintained by mutual grooming, as shown by these olive baboons, Low-ranking members groom those of higher rank to gain favor and support (in disputes).

### Anatomy

Primates form a highly varied group, with members as diverse as mouse lemurs, which may weigh only 11/4 oz (35 g), and gorillas, which can reach over 440 lb (200 kg). Most species have flat nails on the fingers and toes-only a few have claws-and the big toe always has a nail. Most have a tail, except the apes. Apart from some toothed whale species, the higher primates have the largest brain relative to body size of all the mammals, which helps explain their high intelligence. The cerebral hemispheres (which process sensory information and coordinate

responses) are highly developed, allowing sight keen enough for accurate tree-to-tree leaps.



SKULL STRUCTURE

Primates have a large, domed braincase and forward-facing eye sockets. This monkey skull also shows the flattened facial profile that is characteristic of most monkeys and apes.



AYE-AYE HAND



TARSIER HAND



CHIMPANZEE HAND

#### HANDS AND FEET

Hand and foot structure varies according to lifestyle. Claws (aye-aye) and rounded pads (tarsier) improve grip in arboreal species: highly mobile hands and feet (chimpanzee) are vital for species that live on the ground and in trees.



#### USING A SIMPLE TOOL

flattened

profile



#### **SEEKING TERMITES**

This common chimpanzee has made a stick tool to obtain food that would otherwise be inaccessible.



#### **DEXTROUS HANDS**

The chimpanzee uses its grasping hands to hold and insert the stick into the termite mound



#### REMOVING THE TOOL

The termites on guard, provoked by the intrusion, bite the stick with their pincerlike jaws.



SUCCESSFUL ENDEAVOR

As the chimpanzee removes the stick, the termites remain firmly attached.

### Feeding

As a general rule, small primates tend to eat insects, whereas larger species mostly eat leaves and fruit (a large primate cannot sustain itself on insects alone). Small primates have a high metabolic rate and cannot afford the long digestion times needed to process vegetable matter. Some leaf-eating species, such as colobus monkeys and langurs, have a complex stomach containing bacteria to ferment cellulose; other primate species have bacteria in the cecum or in the colon. A few species, including chimpanzees and baboons, hunt vertebrate prey as well as eating vegetable matter. Only tarsiers are entirely carnivorous.



#### probably eat the most plant material. In order to break down cellulose (thereby releasing the

EATING VEGETATION

Of all primates, gorillas

cell nutrients), gorillas have large molar teeth and strong jaw muscles for chewing. Their pot belly houses a long digestive tract.

## Primate numbers are declining

**CONSERVATION** 

severely in the wild due to habitat loss and, more recently, due to the bushmeat trade that includes the illegal hunting of protected species (such as the gorilla) for meat. As a result, many species are now endangered. Primates were are also widely used in medical and space research. Although a few species are being reintroduced to the wild from zoos with captive breeding programs, such as this chimpanzee orphanage in Zambia (below), the situation remains bleak.



#### **EATING MEAT**

Given the opportunity, some primates will hunt (sometimes cooperatively) and kill other animals. This common chimpanzee is eating part of a duiker.

### Movement

Most primates spend at least part of their life in trees and have adapted accordingly. To provide a strong hold on branches, the big toe is separated from the other toes in all species except humans, and the thumb is always separated from the fingers, although it is fully opposable (that is, it can turn, face, and touch the other digits in the same hand) only in apes and in some Old World monkeys. The arm and wrist bones are not fused, which increases dexterity. Primates also have "free" limbs—the upper part of each limb is outside the body wall, which allows great freedom of movement. (In other mammals, such as horses, the upper part is inside the body wall—the "armpit" is in fact the elbow joint, which makes movement more restricted.) Some species have a long, prehensile tail, used as a "fifth limb."



#### SWINGING

Spider monkeys and gibbons, such as this lar gibbon, use their long arms to swing from branch to branch. This is called brachiation.



#### STANDING

Primates, such as chimpanzees, that are capable of standing and walking on 2 legs (known as bipedalism), tend to have long legs.



The most common

such as this woolly

have limbs of about

the same length.

CLIMBING

#### CLINGING

Vertical clingers and way of moving is on leapers, such as these all fours. Quadrupeds, indri, move with the back held vertically. They spider monkey, usually have well-developed back limbs for long leaps between trees.



LIFE IN THE TREES

major threat to their survival.

#### **BALANCING ACT**

The chimpanzee stabilizes the termite-covered stick by resting it on the opposite forearm.



#### **EATING QUICKLY**

These douc langurs are typical primates in that they are

eat leaves and fruit. Their colorful markings help provide

camouflage. Like almost all primates, loss of habitat is a

arboreal, have prehensile hands and feet, live in groups, and

Most of the termites, including any on the forearm, are swiftly gobbled before they can escape.



#### MORE OF THE SAME

Once all the termites have either been eaten or escaped, the chimpanzee will repeat the process.



#### **LEARNED BEHAVIOR**

Making and using tools is rare in mammals. Juvenile chimpanzees acquire these skills by copying adults.

## Prosimians



More primitive than monkeys and apes, prosimians comprise the lemurs of Madagascar, the galagos and pottos of Africa, and the lorises of Asia. Lemurs (which include sifakas, the indri, and the aye-aye) have large ears, an elongated body, long limbs, and most have a long, bushy tail. Lorises, pottos, and galagos

are generally smaller than lemurs and tend to have larger eyes. Prosimians mostly inhabit forests and are usually nocturnal (some lemurs are diurnal). Deforestation has endangered many prosimians, especially the lemurs.

### Anatomy

Prosimians have a sense of smell that is more highly developed than in other primates. They have large eye sockets and a crystalline layer behind the retina of the eye that reflects light. This increases the amount of light falling on the visual cells and improves night vision. Because most prosimians

are arboreal, their hands and feet are adapted for grasping (although they are still less dextrous than monkeys and apes). They have flat nails on all digits except the second toe, which instead has a long claw (the "toilet claw") used for grooming. All species except the aye-aye have a "dental comb"-4 to 6 of the lower front teeth that are pressed together and grow slightly forward. This is used for mutual grooming.

#### Movement

Most lemurs are quadrupedal and usually run or leap from branch to branch. Weasel lemurs, the avahi, sifakas, the indri, and galagos are vertical clingers and leapers (see below). On the ground, sifakas and indri move on 2 feet, employing sideways hops with their arms in the air for balance. Lorises and pottos usually clamber slowly along branches, clinging tightly at every step (although when startled they can move swiftly).

#### Communication

Lemurs produce various calls, both to signal alarm (there are often different calls to distinguish aerial and ground predators) and to communicate within or between troops. Pairs of indri occupy treetop territories, and these are marked with loud wailing calls; small sifaka troops define their areas with "shi-fak" calls that sound

#### **TARSIERS**

Not strictly prosimians (see the Classification note on p.134), tarsiers are unusual in that they have many primitive features similar to prosimians, yet they also exhibit characteristics linking them to monkeys and apes, such as a dry, hairy nose. The most striking feature of tarsiers is their enormous eyes: each is slightly heavier than the brain. Other characteristics include a large head and ears, long digits with disklike pads at the tips, very long legs with elongated ankles, and a long tail. The 11 species of tarsiers are found in the forests of Southeast Asia, where they spend much of their time clinging to upright tree stems, scanning the forest floor for prey.

lemurs and bamboo lemurs have a wrist gland with a spur, which they use to mark territory by drawing the wrist sharply across a sapling. This produces a click, creates a scar, and leaves a scent—a gesture that is leave scent trails around their territory by placing urine on their feet.



#### Arctocebus calabarensis

### **Angwantibo**



Location W. Africa

Length 9-10 in (25-35 cm)

Tail %in (1 cm)

Weight 8-17 oz (225-475 g)

Social unit Group Status Least concern



One of only 2 Arctocebus species, this one is orange to yellow on its upperparts and buff beneath. It climbs carefully and deliberately using all 4 equal-length limbs. The second toe is tiny and the first widely separated from the other 3, giving a clamplike grip. Solitary and nocturnal, the angwantibo eats small creatures such as caterpillars, plus a few types of fruit. The other species, the golden angwantibo, lives farther south.



#### Loris lydekkerianus

### Gray slender loris



Location S., E., S.W. India,

Length 8-101/4 in (21 - 26 cm)

Tail None Weight 3-13 oz (180-294g)

Social unit Individual/Pair Status Least concern

This small, slim primate moves with great deliberation, gripping twigs with all 4 feet—until it suddenly smells, sees, and, with its front legs, snatches a small creature such as an insect or lizard. It also eats soft leaves and buds, fruit, and birds' eggs. By day, the gray slender loris curls up in a tree-hole, dense leaf nest, or a similarly secure place. Its fur color ranges from yellow-gray to dark brown on the back, with silver-gray underparts.



#### Nycticebus coucang

### Sunda slow loris



Length 12-13½ in (30-34 cm)

**Tail** %-¾ in (1 - 2 cm)Weight 22-30 oz

(635 – 850 a) Social unit Variable Status Vulnerable

TI



Aptly named because of its lack of speed, the Sunda slow loris has gripping hands like the grey slender loris (see left) and is also a nocturnal tree-dweller. It creeps carefully toward its prey, then lunges with its front limbs. The loris lives alone or in pairs or groups, and the adult male chases other males from its territory, which is marked by urine. The dense, soft fur is brown with a white face and underparts, and dark eye rings and ears.

#### Perodicticus potto

### West African potto



Location W. and C. Africa

Length 12 in (30 cm) Tail 11/2-21/4 in (4-6 cm)

Weight 13/4-21/4 lb (0.85 - 1 kg)

Social unit Variable Status Least concern

TIL

A careful, nocturnal climber, the West African potto has very mobile limb joints and reaches out at any angle to bridge gaps between branches. Its fur may be gray, brown, or red; the eyes and ears are small; and the diet consists mainly

of fruit, sap, gum, and small animals. A potto can remain immobile for hours to escape attention. If attacked, it will tuck down its head and batter the enemy with the "shield" of horny skin covering spiny bones on the upper back. The gestation period is about 200 days, and the potential life span is over 25 years.



Resembling other galagos in form, this species has an orange back, gray underside, pink hands and feet, and a long, gray, white-tipped tail. The oval eyes are rimmed by pale fur, and thin, sharp claws grip well for climbing. Like all galagos and lorises, the second toe on the rear foot has an upward-facing "toilet" claw, for scratching and combing fur. The specially enlarged front teeth scrape wood and bark to obtain gum and sap, which make up three-quarters of the diet, along with a variety of fruit and insects. It may make 1,000 "gum scrapes" per night.

#### Otolemur crassicaudatus

### Brown greater galago



**Length** 10-16 in (25-40 cm) Tail 13½-19½ in (34 - 49 cm)Weight 21/4-41/2 lb

(1 - 2 ka)Location C., E., and Social unit Variable Status Least concern

fil

The largest galago, this species locates insects at night using its huge eyes and ears, and snatches them by hand in a split second. It also scrapes gum and sap with its comblike, protruding lower incisor and canine teeth. Deriving its alternative name of bushbaby from its childlike wails, it lives in small family groups of a male-female pair or 2 females, with young. Compared to closely related species, it tends to run on all fours more frequently and to leap in an upright position less often.



### Euoticus elegantulus

### Western needleclawed galago



(19-23 cm) (26-32 cm) Weight 10-13 oz

Location W. Africa

Length 7½-9in **Tail** 10-12½ in

(270 – 360 g) Social unit Individual/Pair

Status Least concern



#### Galago moholi

### Moholi bushbaby



Location E., C., and

Length 43/4-61/2 in (12-17cm) Tail 6½-11 in

(16-28 cm) Weight 51/2-8 oz (160 – 225 a)

Social unit Variable Status Least concern



The moholi bushbaby is also called the lesser bushbaby. It leaps vertically, in enormous jumps of 16ft (5m), and its grasping hands and feet are moistened regularly with urine, to maintain grip. It snatches insects from midair by hand or scrapes gum from trees with its comblike lower front teeth. This galago lives in small family groups, which sleep huddled



#### Cheirogaleus medius

### Fat-tailed dwarf lemur



Location W. and S.

Length 7-10 in (17-26 cm) Tail 7½-12 in (19-30 cm)

Weight 4 oz

(135g) Social unit Individual/Group Status Least concern





and bushes at night, seeking flowers,

fruit, and insects. It rests by day in a

leaf-and-twig nest in a tree-hole or fork.

#### Varecia variegata

### Black and white ruffed lemur



Location E. Madagascar

Length 18 in (45 cm) Tail 23½-24 in (60-61 cm)

Weight 61/2-15 lb (3 - 7 kg)

Social unit Group Status Critically endangered



This large species is white or reddish white except for black on the face, shoulders, chest, flanks, feet, and tail. The black and white ruffed lemur eats a higher proportion of fruit than any other lemur. It builds a leafy nest in a tree-hole or fork for its 2-3 young. The female gives birth after a gestation period of 96-106 days. The offspring remain in the nest for several weeks after which they cling to her. Group size is up to 16, with several dominant females defending the territory.

## Eulemur macaco

### Black lemur



Length 15½ in (39 cm) **Tail** 20 – 26 in (51-65 cm)

Location N. Madagascar

Weight 21/4-41/2 lb (1 - 2 ka)Social unit Group

Status Vulnerable



A medium-sized species, only the male has the long, soft black fur for which it is named. Females are red, brown, or gray. Unlike most lemurs, the



black lemur is also active for part of the night. This behavior may result from hunting and other human disturbance. Led by one female, groups of 5-15 black lemurs forage mainly in trees for fruit, flowers, leaves, and soft bark.

**SUNBATHING** 

#### Hapalemur griseus

### Gray gentle lemur



Location Madagascar

Length 11-12 in

Tail 14-14½ in (35 – 37 cm) Weight 28%-34 lb

(813-967 kg) Social unit Group

Status Vulnerable





This species is restricted to humid forests and marshy areas where reeds and the bamboo, on which it feeds, are abundant. It usually lives in groups of 2-7 and is active mainly at dawn and dusk. Females have a single offspring, which is carried underneath the body at first and later on the back. Disturbance of its restricted habitat threatens this specialized lemur.

#### Lemur catta

### Ring-tailed lemur



Location S and S W

Length 15½-18 in

Tail 22-24 in (56-62 cm) Weight 41/2 lb

Social unit Group Status Endangered



This lemur spends more time than its relatives on the ground, even though it is a skilled climber. Very sociable, it forms groups of 5-25, with a core of adult females showing a well-defined hierarchy among themselves and over any males. Young females remain with their mothers and sisters; juvenile males move to other groups. Using their hands, they gather flowers, fruit, leaves, bark, and sap. After 138-141 days' gestation, the female bears one (sometimes 2) offspring. It first clings to the mother's underside and then rides on her back. Like most lemurs, this lemur faces many threats, especially habitat loss.



eve patch

black and white tail rings dark, triangular



Unlike most other lemurs, the ring-tailed lemur enjoys basking in sunshine, whether on the ground or in trees. It sits upright, with hands on knees in a "sun-worship" posture. Loud alarm calls from others in the group alert it, when necessary, to possible danger—one of the benefits of a highly social lifestyle.

upper fur brown-gray

#### Microcebus berthae

### Madame Berthe's mouse lemur



Location W.C. Madagascar

**Length** 3½ – 3¾ in (9 – 9.5 cm) **Tail** 5-5½ in (13-14 cm)

Weight 11/16 0Z (31 g)

Social unit Individual Status Endangered



The world's smallest primate, this tiny reddish lemur is found only in the Menabe region of western Madagascar.



The species lives in dry deciduous forest, where solitary individuals have bigger home ranges than those of related species in the same area. Males roam much more widely than females and are very promiscuous. Although said to be abundant and adaptable, the total population—perhaps only 8,000 breeding animals—is confined to an area of just 347 square miles (900 square km).

### Daubentonia madagascariensis

### Ave-ave



Location N.W. and

Length 12-141/2 in (30-37 cm)

Tail 14½ - 16 in (44-53 cm) Weight 51/2 lb

(2.4-2.6 kg) Social unit Variable Status Endangered



The aye-aye has coarse, shaggy black fur with a mantle of white guard hairs. It is specialized as a nighttime primate "woodpecker." It taps trees with its long middle finger, listens intently with its huge ears for wood-boring grubs under the bark, exposes them by gnawing with its rodentlike, ever-growing front teeth, and extracts them with the middle finger. It also eats fruit, including coconut flesh, seeds, and fungi. Aye-ayes share large, stick-made nests but use them





**CONSERVATION** 

rediscovery in 1957, the aye-aye is

national parks and nature reserves,

and several small captive breeding

natural resources, its future is likely

to remain entirely conservation-

dependent. Here, a one-day-old

aye-aye is being weighed.

colonies have been set up. However,

with constant pressure on the island's

present in two dozen of Madagascar's

Believed to be extinct until its

## LONG FINGERS The aye-aye uses its elongated in succession, not together. middle finger, which has a The offspring stays with double-jointed tip, to extract its mother for 2 years. grubs from under tree bark.

#### Propithecus verreauxi

#### Verreaux's sifaka



Location S.W.,

**Length** 16-19 in (40-48 cm) Tail 20-23½ in (50-60 cm)

Weight 61/2 lb

Social unit Group Status Endangered



This large, mostly white lemur has brown-black areas on the face, crown. and undersides of the limbs. It uses its powerful legs to move among cactuslike trees with massive, spring-loaded leaps. It eats a wide range of leaves, fruit, flowers, and bark. Living in variable social groupings, it makes its "sifaka" call when two groups dispute territorial boundaries.



### Lepilemur betsileo

### **Betsileo sportive** lemur



Length 11 in (28 cm) **Tail** 123/4 in

Weight 21/4-23/4 lb (1 – 1.25 kg) Social unit Individual

Location C. Madagascar Status Endangered



The nocturnal tree-dwelling sportive lemurs are so-called because of their habit of leaping between vertical tree trunks using powerful hind limbs. On the ground they hop like kangaroos. Named after a Malagasy tribe, the Betsileo sportive lemur is one of more than a dozen species that have been recognized in recent years on the basis of genetic studies. It is grayish brown with a black tail and lives in rainforests of the Fandriana region of eastern Madagascar. Most sportive lemurs eat leaves, supplemented with flowers. They forage alone and defend territories with vocalizations and sometimes physical aggression, but at night small groups may sleep in the same tree hollow.

### Indri indri

#### Indri



Length 25-28 in Tail 2 in

Weight 13-20 lb

Social unit Pair

Status Critically endangered



Largest of the lemur group, the indri or babakoto ("little father") has very long rear legs, for enormous leaps, but a very short tail. Although diurnal, it is inactive for long periods in the day. The diet is chiefly young leaves, but also fruit,

flowers, and seeds. Indris live in pairs with their offspring. The male defends their territory, and the female has first access to food. Indris are mainly black, with white patches



#### Tarsius bancanus

#### Western tarsier



Location S.E. Asia

Length 4½-5¼ in (11.4-13.2 cm) Tail 8-121/2 in (20-23 cm) Weight 35%-5.07 (110–140g) Social unit Individual

Status Critically endangered

A

This long-tailed, nocturnal Asian prosimian is small and compact-bodied. Mainly tree-dwelling, the western tarsier has slender fingers and its toes have pads and sharp claws, for gripping branches. It can turn its head to look backward and detect possible predators or prey with its huge eyes and keen ears. Its diet consists mainly of insects. Having spotted its victim, it creeps nearer and then leaps on it and seizes it with its front paws. The female

gives birth to one offspring after a gestation period of about 180 days. At first the young is carried by the mother, but it soon learns to cling to her fur.



# Monkeys

PHYLUM Chordata

CLASS Mammalia

ORDER Primates

SUBORDER Haplorrhini (part) 

FAMILIES 6

SPECIES 315

This large, diverse group is split into 2 broad, geographically separate subgroups: the Old World monkeys (larger species such as baboons, as well as colobus monkeys and langurs) and the New World monkeys (such as marmosets and spider monkeys), which are distinguished mainly by nose shape. Monkeys are normally found in

forests throughout the tropics. Most have short, flat, humanlike faces, although baboons and mandrills have a doglike snout. Many species are endangered by loss of habitat, and the rhesus macaque is one example of a monkey used widely in laboratory research.

monkeys live in large communities that split into small groups of varying composition when foraging.

In contrast, Old World monkeys usually exhibit just 2 types of social organization: savanna baboons and macaques live in large, multi-male troops; Hamadryas baboons, geladas, and langurs live in "harems," with one adult male and several females. Within all monkey social groups, relationships are commonly very close, and grooming is a significant social glue. However, males in some

species, such as baboons, will fight furiously with their long, sharp canines for dominance.

#### Intelligence

Monkeys are intelligent mammals.
They are quick to learn, inquisitive, and have an excellent memory.
These abilities have helped monkeys succeed in a range of habitats, where they must learn (for example) what they can eat and then remember when and where to find the food again.

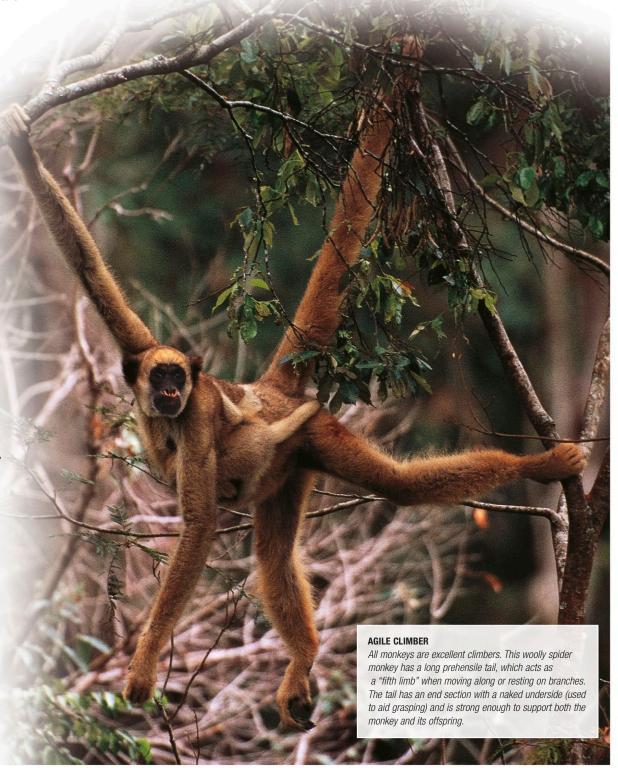
### **Anatomy**

Monkeys are characterized by a flattened chest, a hairy nose, a relatively large brain, a deep lower jaw, and sharp canine teeth. Although monkeys are quadrupedal, they are able to sit upright (and will occasionally stand erect), so that the dextrous hands are freed for manipulative tasks (such as picking apart fruit). They have grasping hands and feet, each with 5 digits. Their legs are slightly longer than the armsmuch longer in leaping species (such as the red colobus), which also have a long, flexible spine. Monkeys also have a tail that is usually longer than the body. although in some species it is tiny and underdeveloped. A few New World species, such as spider monkeys, have a prehensile tail, sometimes with a bare area at the end with creases and ridges that increase friction for grasping. The tail may be used as a balancing organ and to indicate social gestures.

There are several anatomical differences between Old and New World monkeys. Old World monkeys, which are more closely related to apes than the New World monkeys, have a narrow nasal septum and the nostrils face forward or downward. New World monkeys have a broad nasal septum and nostrils that face sideways. Another major difference is that Old World monkeys have hard sitting pads on the rump, which are absent in New World monkeys.

### Social groups

New World monkeys have a great variety of social organizations. Marmosets, for example, usually live in groups consisting of a monogamous pair and subadult offspring that help rear the recent young. Squirrel monkeys, on the other hand, live in very large groups, sometimes over 100, with many females and few males. Spider



#### Lagothrix cana

### Gray woolly monkey



Location C. South

**Length** 18 – 26 in (45 – 65 cm) Tail 21 - 32 in

(53-80 cm) Weight 11-22lb (5-10 kg)

Social unit Group Status Endangered



Woolly monkeys have thick, soft, close-curled fur, which in this species is gray with black flecks, darker gray on the head, hands, feet, and tail tip. In some individuals, there is a reddish tinge on the underparts. It lives in a mixed troop, which breaks into subgroups to forage primarily for

#### CONSERVATION

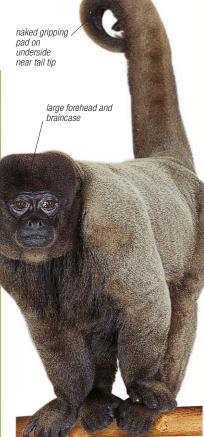
As well as being threatened by deforestation, adult grey woolly monkeys are frequently hunted, and their young are kept as pets. Conservation depends mainly on hunting restrictions, which in remote parts of the Amazon basin can be difficult to enforce



fruit but also for leaves, flowers, sap, seeds, and small creatures. This peaceful, gentle monkey often allows members of another troop into its own troop's territory. After a gestation period of 223-225 days, the single offspring is born and clings to its mother's underside, moving on to her back at 7 days. It is weaned after 6 months. Males grow larger than females when mature.

#### **MUSCULAR MOVER**

Woolly monkeys are stout-bodied and almost pot-bellied, with powerful shoulders, hips, and tail, for hanging from and swinging



through trees.



### Location C. South America (S.E. Brazil)

AT.



Brachyteles arachnoides

Southern muriqui

Length 183/4-25 in (47.5-63 cm)

Weight 19-221/2 lb

Social unit Variable

Status Endangered

**Tail** 26-30 in

(8.5 – 10.2 kg)

(65-76 cm)

Also known as the the woolly spider monkey, the southern muriqui has a heavy body, long limbs, and thumbless hands with hooklike fingers. It is the largest New World monkey, and, being a leaf-eater, is endangered due to

destruction of Atlantic coastal forests. There are fewer than 1,500 individuals left in the wild, most of which are found in the Carlos Botelho State Park.

#### Ateles geoffroyi

### Geoffroy's spider monkey



Location S. Mexico,

**Length** 12 – 25 in (31 – 63 cm)

**Tail** 25 – 34 in (64 - 86 cm) Weight 13-21 lb

(6-9.5 kg)Social unit Group Status Endangered



Also known as the black-handed spider monkey, this species has black hands, head, and feet, and a cowl-like face surround. Like other spider monkeys, the thumbless hand acts as a simple hook, to swing agilely through trees or to pull fruit-laden branches to the mouth.



#### Ateles chamek

### Black spider monkey



Location W. South

Length 16-23½ in (40-60 cm) **Tail** 28 – 35 in  $(70 - 88 \, \text{cm})$ 

Weight 11-15lb (5-7 ka)

Social unit Group Status Endangered

On reaching maturity, females leave to join another troop. After a gestation of 225 days, the single young is born. After 16 weeks, it rides on its mother's back and is weaned by 18 months. Offspring of females high in the dominance hierarchy are more likely to survive to adulthood, when they move to other troops.

long,

prehensile



#### Ateles hybridus

### Variegated spider monkey



Location N.W. South

**Length** 18-20 in (45-50 cm) **Tail** 29 – 32 in

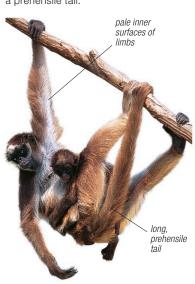
(74-81 cm) Weight 17-23 lb (7.5 – 10.5 kg)

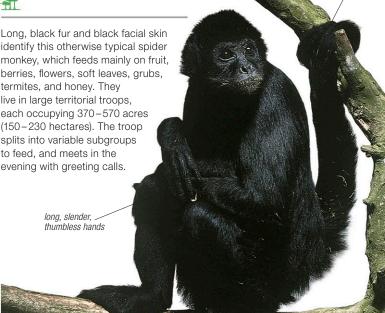
Social unit Group Status Critically endangered



The variegated spider monkey has a conspicuous triangular white patch on the forehead. It is brown above with pale underparts-giving rise to its other common name of white-bellied spider monkey. Mixed troops of about 20 split into single-sex subgroups of 3-4 to feed on fruit, juicy leaves, and, oddly,

soft, decaying wood. They whoop and whinny as they meet up again. Like all spider monkeys, it has long limbs, a slim body, thumbless hands, and a prehensile tail.





#### Alouatta pigra

### Guatemalan black howler



Location Mexico, Central

**Length** 20½-28 in (52-71 cm) Tail 20 - 27 in

Weight 10-20 lb (4.5 - 9 kg)

(50-69 cm)

Social unit Group Status Endangered





Once considered a subspecies of the mantled howler (Alouatta palliata), this monkey is completely black, apart from the male's white scrotal sac. Loud whoops and howls at dawn and dusk proclaim a troop's territory, which may be up to 62 acres (25 hectares). Most troops comprise about 7 members with just one male, who is up to twice as heavy as a female. This monkey eats a plentiful, low-nutrient, leafy diet.

#### Alouatta seniculus

### Colombian red howler



Location N.W. South

Length 19-25 in (48-63 cm) **Tail** 20½ −32 in (52-80 cm)

Weight 83/4-20 lb (4 – 9 kg) Social unit Group Status Least concern

A L



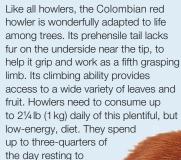
Colombian red howlers are the largest of the 12 howler monkey species, whose loud howls, whoops, and other calls carry more than 11/4 miles (2 km) through the forest, informing others of a troop's presence or conveying alarm signals. They live mainly in groups of one male and 3-4 females. The male is much heavier than the female. When a new male ousts an existing male from a troop, he may kill the latter's offspring, so that the females become ready to breed with him sooner.

#### strong, prehensile tail that can support body weight

#### **GOLDEN SADDLE**

The northern red howler (shown here) has a reddish gold "saddle" on the body, which contrasts with the maroon head, shoulders, and limbs. Other populations are a uniform red color.

### TREETOP LIFE



conserve energy.



#### Pithecia monachus

### Monk saki



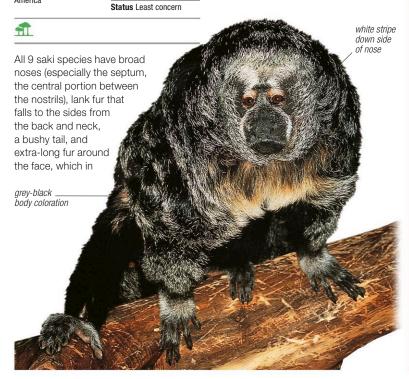
Location N. and W. South

**Length** 16 – 20 in (41 – 50 cm) Tail 16-20 in (40-50 cm)

Weight 31/4-61/2 lb (1.5 - 3 kg)

Social unit Group

the monk, or red-bearded, saki forms a hood or cowl. Compared to many other New World monkeys, this saki is shy and quiet, preferring to stay high in the trees, keep still, and remain unnoticed. It can make a loud alarm call, but under threat its main defense is to bare its teeth. Its diet is fruit and seeds, and it lives in close-knit troops of 4-5, who spend much time grooming each other.



#### Pithecia pithecia

#### White-faced saki



Location N. South

**Length** 11 – 18 in (28 – 46 cm) **Tail** 12¾-18 in (32.5 - 46 cm)Weight 31/4-41/2 lb (1.4 - 1.9 kg)

Social unit Group/Pair Status Least concern



No other New World monkey has such differences between the sexes: the male is black with a white or pale gold face and a black nose, while the female, male, and 1-3 young. white nose stripe pale face (female only) male)

female is gray-brown with pale tipped

hairs and a dark face. Although it is

appearance, with sharp incisors for

seeds and nuts. A typical group is a

vegetarian, its teeth have a predatory

impaling fruit and long canines to crack

#### Chiropotes satanas

### Black-bearded saki



(2-4 kg)

Location N. South

Length 13-18 in (33-46 cm) Tail 12-18 in (30 – 46 cm) Weight 41/2-83/4 lb

Social unit Group

Status Critically endangered



In this species, the typical saki's long chin fur forms a bushy beard, and the long, dense head fur makes a thick forehead fringe. Both feet and hands

grip powerfully and this saki can hang by one limb as it feeds on seeds, hard fruits, and small animals, crushing them with well-developed molar teeth. When excited, it "switches" its tail like a cat and emits a piercing whistle.



Formerly regarded as one species,

genetic studies show there may be 11

species of Lemurine night monkeys, also called douroucoulis, or owl monkeys

from their hooting calls in the darkness.

They are the only nocturnal monkeys,

eating a mixed diet of fruit, leaves, and

insects as they clamber cautiously

through the branches. They live in

by scents in urine and chest gland

male-female pairs and communicate

secretions. The single young is born

#### Cacajao calvus

#### Bald uakari



Location N.W. South

Length 15-22½ in (38-57 cm)

Tail 51/2-71/2 in (14-18.5 cm) Weight 5-73/4 lb

(2.3-3.5 kg) Social unit Group Status Vulnerable





## Callicebus moloch

#### Red-bellied titi



Location N. South

Length 10½-17 in (27-43 cm) **Tail** 14-22 in (35-55 cm) Weight 25-43 oz (700-1,200 g) Social unit Pair

Status Least concern



The 30 or more titi species all have thick, soft fur, chunky bodies, short limbs, and-unlike other New World monkeys of their size—ears almost hidden in fur. They eat mainly fruit, leaves, seeds, and grubs. The red-bellied titi monkey's back is speckled brown, the underparts mainly orange. It relies on its drab coloration and slow movements for camouflage in trees near swamps and pools. Female and male form a close pair-bond and defend a territory of 15-30 acres (6-12 hectares). They intertwine tails and sing a "duet" just after dawn to maintain their family and pair-bonds, and to proclaim their territory.



#### Aotus lemurinus

## Lemurine night monkey



Location N.W. South

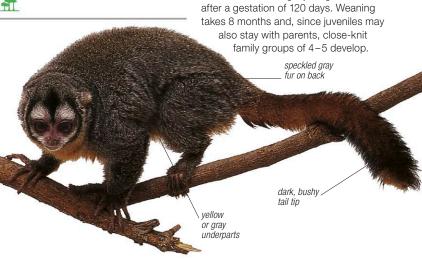
Length 12-12½ in (30 - 32 cm)

Tail 131/2-133/4 in (34-34.5 cm) Weight 29-361/2 oz

(800 – 1.050 a) Social unit Pair Status Vulnerable

AT.

**COLOR FORMS** 



#### Callicebus aureipalatii

## Golden palace monkey



Location C. South

Length 11½-12½ in (29-32 cm) Tail 19 - 203/4 in (48 - 52.5 cm) Weight 32-36 oz (900 – 1,000 g)

Social unit Group Status Least concern





A colorful monkey, with orange-gold coat, white-tipped tail, and reddish hands and feet, this species was named after the organization that maintains the Madidi National Park in Bolivia. It is also known as the Madidi titi. Here, the species was discovered in 2004-in the forest of the Andean foothills and floodplain. It is likely that it ranges into southern Peru, too. Groups have a home range of between 42 and 62 acres (17 and 25 hectares) and consume a wide range of rain forest plants. Although much of its population is within a protected area and is not under significant pressure from hunting, the species may be affected by petroleum exploitation, road-building, and hydroelectric projects.

#### Sapajus paella

## Guianan brown capuchin



**Location** N. South America

**Length** 15 – 18 in (38 – 46 cm) Tail 15-151/6 in (38-39 cm)

Weight 23/4-11 lb (1.3-4.8 kg)

Social unit Group Status Least concern



Capuchins are often regarded as the most adept New World monkeys, and the Guianan brown capuchin uses a variety of tools, such as stones to crack hard nuts. It also eats fruit, insects, and some vertebrates, such as frogs, lizards, and even small bats. This species, also known as the tufted capuchin from the furry "horns" above each ear, has the widest range of any New World monkey Mixed groups of 10-20 are usual as members are not sexually mature until 7 vears oldlater than most monkeys of similar size. prehensile tail often curled at tip

#### Cebus olivaceus

## Weeper capuchin



Location N.E. South

small face

Length 14½-18 in (37-46 cm) Tail 16-22 in (40-55 cm)

Weight 51/2-83/4 lb (2.3 – 4.2 kg) Social unit Group

Status Least concern



other South American monkeys. The main color is brown, becoming paler on the arms, and even gray or yellow on the face. Seeds, fruit, and small comprise the main diet. The weeper capuchin forms bands of 30 or more, containing mostly females and young, with several males, but only one dominant male breeds. Mothers may look after each other's offspring (known as "allomothering"). Troop members keep in contact with a

paler fui

creatures, especially snails and insects,

## Saguinus imperator

## **Emperor tamarin**



Location W. South

Length 9-10 in (23-26 cm)

Tail 14-16½ in (35-42 cm) Weight 14-20 oz

(400 – 550 g)

Social unit Group Status Least concern





Marmosets and tamarins form a distinct group of about 47 American primate species. They are similar to other New World monkeys but differ in body chemistry, have claws rather than nails, and bear 2 rather than 1 offspring. Identified by its flowing white mustache, this species feeds on fruit in the wet season, flower nectar and tree sap in the dry season, and insects, especially crickets, all year round. It often forms a mixed troop with related species such as the saddleback tamarin. Each species responds to the other's alarm calls if a predator is detected nearby.

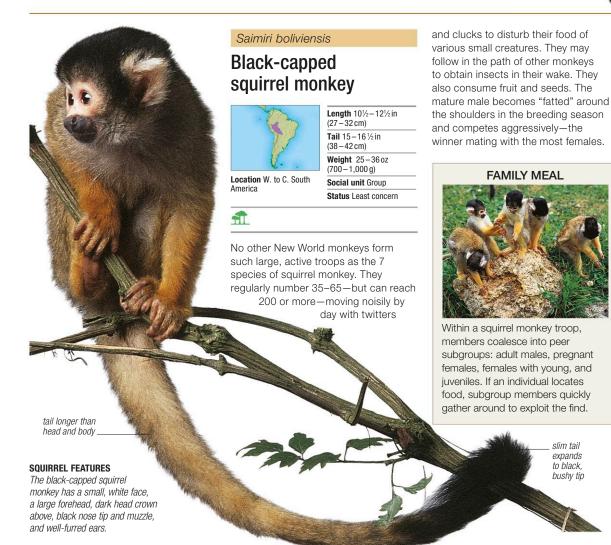
MUSTACHE The white, curly-ended mustache of both males and females contrasts with the black face, speckled redor gray-brown body, and



#### TAMARIN BABYCARE



Tamarins and marmosets have relatively long gestation periods for such small mammals, the emperor tamarin's being 140-145 days. There are almost always 2 offspring, and the father carries these, as here, except when they are being suckled by their mother.



#### Callimico goeldii

#### Goeldi's marmoset



Location N.W. South

**Length** 9 in (19-25 cm) **Tail** 10-12½ in (26-35 cm)

Weight 21 oz (355 – 366 g) Social unit Group

Status Vulnerable

fi

Goeldi's marmoset is larger than most marmosets and tamarins. Its long fur is black, and it has a "cape" of longer hair or its head and neck. Unlike similar species, it has wisdom teeth. It eats sap and gum (digging its incisor teeth into bark to make these flow), and fruit, insects, and small vertebrates such as lizards. The species forms stable. close-knit groups of up to 2-12, mainly male-female pairs and their young, and keeps to dense vegetation such as creeper-tangled bamboo.

speckled

tawnv fur

#### Saguinus oedipus

## Cotton-top tamarin



Location N.W. South

Length 8-10 in (20-25 cm) Tail 13-16 in

(33-40 cm) Weight 14-16 oz (400 – 450 g)

Social unit Group/Pair Status Critically endangered



The long, white, flowing fur on the head crown distinguishes this tamarin, found in an extremely restricted range in Colombia, Like many marmosets and tamarins, this species has a varied diet and a "helper" system of rearing offspring, in which males and older siblings carry the very young. However, in each troop of 2-15, only one male-female pair breeds; 4 out of 5 births are twins. The cotton-top tamarin has been used in medical research, and currently there are more of these monkeys in captivity than in the wild.

#### Mico argentatus

## Silvery marmoset



Location C. South

नी



Social unit Group Status Least concern



Color is the main distinguishing feature among 23 very similar, closely related marmosets from south of the Amazon. This species has pale silver-gray fur on the back, creamy yellow on the underside, and black on the tail; the face has pink skin and ears. In each small troop of silvery marmosets, only one male and female breed. The rest are siblings, cousins, and other "helpers," who assist in carrying and protecting the infants.



#### Cebuella pygmaea

## Pygmy marmoset



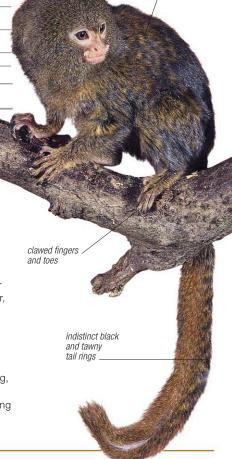
Location W. South



Social unit Group/Pair Status Least concern



The smallest monkey in the world, a curled-up pygmy marmoset fits into a human palm. However, it is long-lived for such a diminutive mammal and may reach 12 years of age. The pygmy marmoset differs from other marmosets in the way it eats gum: it gouges out 10 or more new holes in bark each day, scent-marks them, and returns to these and older holes at intervals to scrape up the sticky, oozing liquid with its long, lower incisor teeth. It also takes flower nectar, fruit, and small creatures such as grubs and spiders. The pygmy marmoset follows the reproductive pattern of other marmosets, with one breeding pair per troop of 2-9. Other troop members, usually older offspring, are childcare "helpers," who carry the 2 newest youngsters after the breeding male has cared for them during the first few weeks.



long cape or hood of

hair on head

#### Callithrix geoffroyi

## Geoffroy's tufted-ear marmoset



Location E. South America

Length 7-9in (18-23 cm)

Tail 11½ in (29 cm) Weight 63/4 - 13.07 (190 – 350 g)

Social unit Group/Pair

Status Least concern





This marmoset prefers secondary forest-regrown after logging-rather than primary areas. It digs holes in tree bark with its long incisors. marks "ownership" with scent from its perineal gland, and then returns to scrape up the oozed gum. Like other marmosets, it also eats fruit and insects. There is only one breeding pair in each troop, but other members also carry and protect the young.

#### Leontopithecus rosalia

#### Golden lion tamarin



Location E. South America

(Rio São João basin)

Length 10-13 in (26-33 cm)**Tail** 12½-16 in (32-40 cm)

Weight Up to 29 oz (800a)

Social unit Group/Pair Status Endangered

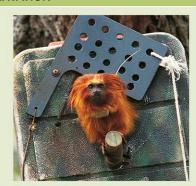


This tamarin weighs twice the average for the marmoset and tamarin group. The face is dark gray and the hands, fingers, and claws are long and thin, to probe into bark and crevices for grubs. However some four-fifths of the diet is fruit, supplemented by gum and nectar. It forages by day and sleeps at night in tangled vegetation or, more often, a hole in a tree. There is

only one male-female breeding pair in the troop of 2-11. In its "helper" system of rearing young-2 offspring being typical for the group-sexual activity of the helpers is not suppressed, although they do not produce young until they form the dominant partnership.

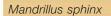
#### **CONSERVATION**

An emblem of conservation, the golden lion tamarin comes from Brazil's Atlantic coast forest - a habitat that has shrunk dramatically. Declared endangered over 30 years ago, its status rose to critically endangered in 1996, when less than 300 wild animals remained. Captive breeding programs have proved very successful. In 2008, there were about 1,600 living in the wild, many of which descended from animals raised in captivity. However, with little original habitat left, its future remains precarious.









#### Mandrill



Location W. Central Africa

Length 18-33 in (45-83 cm)

Tail 2-5 in (5-12.5 cm) Weight 14-60 lb

(6.5 - 27 kg)Social unit Group Status Vulnerable



A scarlet nose with prominent, bony blue flanges on either side are the unmistakable characteristics of the male mandrill. The female's facial color is much more subdued. She is about a third of the size of the male, which, at 231/2 in (60 cm) high to the shoulder, is the largest of all monkeys. Mandrills live in groups in dense African rain forest, spending most of their day on the ground looking for fruit and seeds, as well as eggs and small animals. When night falls, they take to the trees for safety. Troops move over a range of up to 20 square miles (50 square km); they mark their territory with scent and defend it against rivals. Much of what is known about this species comes from studies of captive animals; in the wild,



hunted for meat, and with

its habitat being destroyed by logging, the mandrill is

becoming increasingly scarce.

With his spectacularly colored face—scarlet nose with blue flanges, and yellow beard—the mandrill boldly declares his identity to other animals in the forest. Together with his mauve-blue rump, these colors also announce the male's sex and display his virility to females.



A WARNING YAWN

When threatened by a predator or approached by rivals, the male will yawn widely to reveal his fearsome teeth, which can be 21/2 in (6.5 cm) long.



#### LIFE ON THE GROUND

The mandrill walks and runs on all fours—a form of locomotion made all the more efficient by having fore- and hindlimbs of nearly equal length.

#### MANDRILL SOCIETY

In the past, wild mandrills were thought to have a multi-level social structure like Hamadryas baboons and geladas, with units of one male and several females.

But recent findings tell a different story. They are mostly seen in hordes of a few hundred individuals, but the adult males remain solitary and reside in these groups only during the mating season.



#### MOTHER AND CHILD

The mandrill gives birth to one offspring every 18 months or so. At first, the mother will carry the infant on her belly, but as it grows heavier, it will ride through the forest on her back.

### FORAGING PARTY

grunting constantly to stay in touch. When it is time to move on, the dominant male will round up his group with a 2-phase grunt or roar.



#### MALE AND FEMALE

The male is much larger than the female, with a far more colorful face. They generally live in very large, stable groups, although they may split up into smaller groups temporarily.





Mandrills often forage in small parties,

#### Erythrocebus patas

## Patas monkey



Location W. to E. Africa

Length 19-35 in (48 – 88 cm) Tail 25-28 in (63-72 cm)

Weight 83/4-29 lb (4 – 13 kg) Social unit Group

Status Least concern





This is one of the fastest monkeys when it is running. It has a long, slim body, lengthy limbs, hands, and feet, and short digits. The white moustache and beard contrast with the darker face; the red back contrasts with the white limbs and underside. It lives in troops with an average of 15 members, and the single male stays on the periphery, to act as decoy, drawing predators while the females and young hide.

#### Cercopithecus neglectus

## De Brazza's monkey



Location C. to E. Africa

**Length** 17½-22 in (44-56 cm)

**Tail** 23-28 in (59-70 cm) Weight 7-12lb (3.2 - 5.5 kg)Location E. Africa

Social unit Pai Status Least concern



One of the most terrestrial of the 23 Cercopithecus species, De Brazza's monkey is also the only one of the genus that forms male-female pair bonds. Widespread yet inconspicuous over its large range, it marks its territory with saliva and scent, yet avoids rather than challenges any intruders. It has blue-white upper lip and chin fur, and a thin, white thigh stripe. It uses deep, booming calls to communicate, and eats mainly seeds and fruit.



नी

Discovered in 2003, this omnivorous tree-dwelling primate from the Udzungwa Mountains and Southern Highlands of Tanzania was originally thought to be a mangabey (a type of forest monkey)but later shown to be more related to ground-dwelling baboons. It may even

Rungwecebus kipunji

Kipunji

have originated by crossbreeding between the two groups. It has a barking call, reminiscent of the grunts of baboons. Two isolated populations together inhabit scarcely 38 square miles (100 square km), and the species is threatened by deforestation and hunting.



#### Papio anubis

#### Olive baboon



Location W. to E. Africa

**Length** 20-35 in (50 - 90 cm)Tail 15-23½ in (38-60 cm)

Length 331/2-351/2 in

Tail 39½-43½ in

Weight 22-35 lb

Social unit Group

Status Critically endangered

(100 – 110 cm)

(85-90 cm)

(10 – 16 kg)

Weight 31 - 66 lb (14 - 30 kg)Social unit Group

Status Least concern





sexes have a thick, gray



One of the largest baboons, and common across west and northeast Africa, the male may be twice the female's weight. Both





**GROUP ORDER** 

position directly below their mother, which depends on her position in the hierarchy. They don't take their place at the base unless the female has the lowest rank.



#### Macaca munzala

## Arunachal macaque



Length 23 in (58 cm) Tail 21/4 in (26.4 cm) Weight 31 lb (14 kg) Social unit Group Status Endangered

Location S. Asia







Restricted to the Indian Arunachal Pradesh state of eastern Himalaya, this macaque was scientifically described in 2005 on the basis of photographs, and differs from related species in having a dark crown patch and pale neck collar. It occurs between 6,650 and 11,483 ft (2,000 - 3,500 m) in coniferous and broadleaf forests, as well as agricultural land. Like other high altitude monkeys it is robustly built to withstand the cold. Although densely populated in places and relatively tolerant of humans, the Arunachal macaque may be exposed to retaliatory hunting when it raids crops: this could threaten its long-term survival. So far the species is known with certainty from no more than 5 locations within an area of about 1,042 square miles (2,700 square km) -but it may also occur in adjacent areas of Bhutan and Tibet. Field data suggest that there are less than 600 known individuals.

## Macaca nigra

## Celebes crested macaque



Tail ½ -1in (1.5-2.5 cm) Weight 12-29lb Location S.E. Asia

(5.5 – 13 kg) Social unit Group Status Critically endangered

**Length** 17½-22½ in (44-57 cm)

TI

The all-black fur, very short tail, and homeland of Celebes (now Sulawesi) give this species the alternative name of Celebes black ape. A crest runs from the forehead back over the crown. Usually flat, it rises when the animal is aroused. This species forms huge, mixed-sex troops of more than 100, yet is generally an inconspicuous, quiet, fruit-eating forest dweller.



## Papio papio

## Guinea baboon



Length 14-34 in (35-86 cm) Tail 17-28 in (43-70 cm)

Location W. Africa

Weight 22-57 lb (10 – 26 kg)

Social unit Group

Status Near threatened

Mosk

The male of the smallest baboon species has proportionally the longest mane, reaching almost to his rump. Even for a baboon, the diet is

varied: from tough roots to juicy grubs and eggs, and sometimes farm crops. Troops number up to 200, although about 40 is more usual, with several males gathering their own harem of females



#### Papio ursinus

#### Chacma baboon



**Location** Southern Africa

Length 20-39 in (51 – 100 cm)

Tail 14½-33 in (37 - 84 cm) Weight 55-97lb (25-44 kg)

Social unit Group Status Least concern







The largest baboon, the chacma has a drooping snout and protruding nostrils. Fur color varies from yellow-gray to black, paler on the muzzle. This intelligent, adaptable primate enjoys very fluid troop composition in some parts of its range. Its wide diet ranges from roots and seeds to insects and young gazelles. In the wild, it is known to use tools such as sticks.



#### Theropithecus gelada

#### Gelada



Location E. Africa

Length 20-30 in (50-75 cm)

**Tail** 13-20 in (33-50 cm)Weight 26-66 lb

12-30 kg) Social unit Group Status Least concern





A close cousin of baboons, the pink-chested gelada is restricted to the windy, grassy Ethiopian highlands. Its limited diet of grass blades, stems, and seeds is picked by rapid, dextrous hand movements as it sits and shuffles along. Small groups of females and young led by a male may band



#### Nasalis larvatus

## Proboscis monkey



Location S.E. Asia

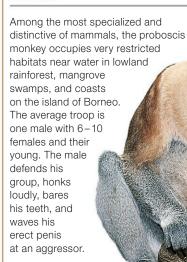
Length 24-30 in (61 - 76 cm) **Tail** 22 – 26 in

(55-67 cm) Weight 22-53 lb (10-24 kg)

Social unit Group Status Endangered







webbed feet



**CHANGING FACE** 

nose. The coloration changes and the nose grows with age. In females, the nose is much smaller than in the male, but it is still large compared to related species.

#### LARGE NOSE

The proboscis monkey's defining feature is its large nose. In mature males, it is long and pendulous, and may play a role in attracting a mate.

partly

#### Semnopithecus entellus

## Northern plains gray langur



Location India

Length 18-31 in

**Tail** 32-43 in (80-112cm)

Weight 21-43lb (9.5 – 19.5 kg)

Social unit Group Status Least concern











This langur is found throughout the Indian subcontinent, except rainforest areas. Coloration varies from dark brown in individuals from the Himalayas to pale fawn in those furthest south. Groups of females and young may be led by one or several males, while other males form bachelor troops.



#### **MIXED DIET**

The northern plains gray langur feeds mostly on leaves, fruit, buds, and shoots, which it digests easily in its compartmentalized stomach. Like many wild creatures, these monkeys supplement their diet by licking salt or eating mineral-rich soil. Troops that live around villages also often benefit from leftovers and offerings from local people, who hold the species sacred, identifying it with the Hindu deity Hanuman.

#### Colobus guereza

#### Guereza



Location C. and E. Africa

Length 20½-22½ in (52-57 cm)

Tail 21 - 33 in Weight 18-30 lb Social unit Group Status Least concern



Also known as the eastern black and white colobus, this monkey has a black and white face border, "veils" down its flanks and rump, and a bushy tail tip,

6-10 females and territory with roars and tremendous leaps. The 3-part microbes that break down cellulosebased plant food, enabling this species to gain twice as much nutrition than other monkeys

but is otherwise black. Each male leads a small troop of young, defending his stomach houses gut from such a



## Rhinopithecus strykeri

## Myanmar snub-nosed monkey



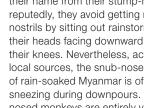
Length 21 in (56 cm) Tail 27-31 in (68-78 cm) Weight 19-31 lb (8.5 – 14 kg) Social unit Group

Status Critically

AL

This species was described in 2010 from specimens secured from hunters, and lives in the temperate forests of northern Myanmar in the eastern Himalaya. It is

black with a white beard and ear tufts, and probably has a total population of only 260 to 330 individuals that are apparently segregated into 3 groups. Five species of snub-nosed monkeys from Asian mountain forests get their name from their stump-noses; reputedly, they avoid getting rain in their nostrils by sitting out rainstorms with their heads facing downward between their knees. Nevertheless, according to local sources, the snub-nosed monkey of rain-soaked Myanmar is often heard sneezing during downpours. Snubnosed monkeys are entirely vegetarian. In winter, heavy snowfall forces them to descend to lower elevations in search of food-which may bring them closer to villages.



# Apes

рнуцим Chordata class Mammalia **ORDER Primates** SUBORDER Haplorrhini (part) FAMILIES 2 SPECIES 26

Apes are the closest relatives to humans. They are similar to people not only in appearance but also in that they are highly intelligent and form complex social groups. Apes are divided into the lesser apes (the gibbons) and the larger great apes-the orangutan, gorillas, and chimpanzees. The great apes are genetically very similar to

humans. They are found in western and central Africa and throughout southern and Southeast Asia, mainly in tropical rainforests. Apes are essentially vegetarian and mostly eat fruit, although some are omnivorous. They are threatewned by loss of their forest habitat, hunting and poaching (often for their skins or skulls), and capture for zoos and the pet trade. Chimpanzees were once widely used in medical research.

A maturing young will attempt to establish its own territory by singing alone, until it finds a mate.

Intelligence Apes are extremely intelligent even more so than monkeys. They appear to work through problems in the same way that humans do. Chimpanzees, for example, use and sometimes make simple tools, as does at least one population of orangutans in northern Sumatra. The orangutan is one example of an ape that has performed several complex tasks—such as solving puzzles, using sign language, and learning to recognize symbols—in

Chimpanzees apparently pass on

customs and technologies socially,

by example, rather than genetically.

The orangutan is the only great ape that is solitary. A mature male controls a large territory with deep, resonant calling. He has access to all the females that enter his domain. The other great apes have well-defined social groups. Gorillas live in troops of 5-10 (occasionally up to 30), consisting of several females, one dominant mature ("silverback") male, and possibly one or 2 other silverbacks (the sons or younger brothers of the dominant male). Chimpanzees live in communities of 40-100. Although there is a individuals have almost complete

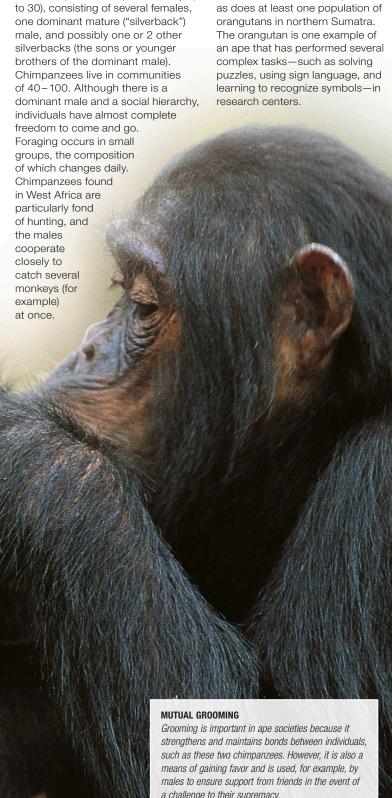
## Anatomy

A shortened spine and a relatively short, broad pelvis lower the center of gravity in apes, thereby facilitating a more upright posture. Apes have a broad chest, with the shoulder blades at the back, which allows an exceptionally wide range of movement in the shoulder joint. A gorilla, for example, can sit on the ground and reach out in any direction to pull in vegetation. Apes also have a flattened face.

well-developed jaw, grasping hands and feet, and downward-directed, close-set nostrils. The great apes are very large: the orangutan is the largest arboreal mammal and the gorilla may weigh over 440lb (200kg).

## Social organization

Lesser apes may form monogamous pairs. They mark their treetop territories with loud, musical songs in which the male and female sing different parts.



a challenge to their supremacy.

151

#### Symphalangus syndactylus

## Siamang



Length 30-35 in (75-90 cm)

Tail None Weight 193/4-281/2 lb (9-13 kg)

Social unit Group/Pair Status Endangered



Location S.E. Asia

The largest gibbon, with a "standing" height of 5ft (1.5m), the siamang also has the loudest calls of the group, and the closest-knit families. The female (who is dominant), male, and 1-2 offspring rarely stray more than 100ft (30 m) from each other, and are usually less than 33ft (10m) apart. About three-fifths of their food intake is leaves. and one-third fruits, with a few blossoms and small creatures such as grubs. The family occupies a home range of about

#### **BARKS AND SCREAMS**

The siamang's dark gray, elastic throat skin inflates to the size of a grapefruit, to act as a resonator and amplify its amazingly loud calls. The male's screams are thought to discourage other males, while the female's longer, more distinctive series of barklike sounds is associated with territory defense.



#### Nomascus concolor

## Black-crested gibbon



Location S.E. Asia

AL

**Length** 18-25 in (45-64 cm) Tail None Weight 10-20 lb (4.5 - 9 kg)

Social unit Group/Pair Status Critically endangered

Unlike most other "flat-headed" gibbons, the black-crested gibbon has long fur on the head crown.

The offspring is born with yellow fur, replaced by black fur as it matures; females continue to change to brown or gray. This gibbon eats mainly leaf buds, shoots, and fruit, but rarely animals. It lives in groups, usually a female, a male, and their young.



#### Hoolock tianxing

## Skywalker hoolock gibbon



**Location** Eastern

Length 32 in (81 cm) Tail None Weight 13-15lb (5.8 - 6.8 kg)Social unit Group

Status Not evaluated



Named after a character from the Star Wars film franchise, the skywalker hoolock gibbon (also known as the Gaoligong hoolock gibbon) was originally considered a color variation of the eastern hoolock gibbon (H. leuconedys). It is thought to feed mainly on fleshy fruits, but also leaves and flowers, as does the species with which it was originally classified.

## Hylobates lar Lar gibbon



Length 16½-23 in (42 - 59 cm) Tail None

Weight 83/4 - 19 lb (4-8.5 kg)

Social unit Pair Status Endangered

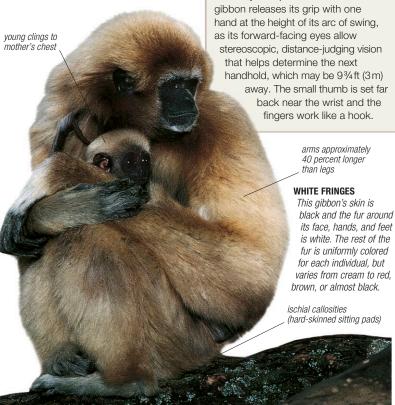
**A** 



Location S.E. Asia

The lar gibbon becomes active shortly after dawn, when a female and male "duet" to reinforce their pair-bond. She begins with a series of loud, long hoots that rise to a crescendo: the male responds as these fade, with simpler, more tremulous hoots. Each duet, repeated numerous times, lasts 15-20 seconds according to region. Most of this gibbon's day is spent finding food and eating. Half the diet is fruit, the rest being leaves, insects, and flowers. Some 15 minutes each day is spent in mutual grooming between partners. The lar gibbon rarely moves at night, resting among tree branches or tree forks. Also called the common or white-handed gibbon, the lar gibbon was considered to make lifelong pair-bonds, but recent studies show some serial monogamy with occasional partner changes, and even non-monogamous groupings. Each pair or group defends a territory comprising about three-quarters of its total home range. Gestation is

about 6 months in the wild; the single offspring is suckled for 18 months, is adult size by 6 years, and fully mature by 9 years. Lifespan in the wild averages 25-30 years. Deforestation and hunting by humans are the major threats.



#### **BRACHIATION**

The gibbon's arm-hanging, hand-

swinging method of movement is called brachiation. It saves energy by maintaining momentum, using the body as a pendulum. The lar



The feet of the lar and other gibbons, like the palms of their hands, have bare, leathery-skinned soles for effective grip. The big toe is able to grasp in opposition to the other toes, so that they can walk upright along branches.

#### Hylobates moloch

## Moloch gibbon



Length 18-25 in (45 – 64 cm)

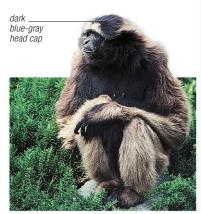
Tail None Weight 13-15lb (6-7 kg)

Location S.E. Asia

Social unit Pair Status Endangered

TI

Pale eyebrows, cheeks, and beard merge with the mainly silvery fur of this gibbon. Its diet is fruit, some leaves, and sometimes nectar and grubs. Like most other gibbons, the family group (female, male, offspring) use calls to defend their territory. Unlike the lar gibbon (p.151), the male and female do not "duet" together.



#### Pan paniscus

#### Bonobo

नी



**Length** 28-33 in (70 - 83 cm)

Tail None Weight Up to 95 lb (43 kg) Social unit Group

Status Endangered

The bonobo or pygmy chimpanzee

common chimpanzee (see below),

longer and more slender limbs. It

on fruit and seeds, but also on

leaves, flowers, fungi, eggs,

and small animals. This ape

can live in groups of up to

120 but is usually found in

smaller groups, as it

feeds chiefly on the ground, mainly

but has a slimmer body and relatively

tools but also make them-for example,

stripping side branches from a twig,

is only slightly smaller than the

FACE AND FUR

tend to stay.

The skin of the pygmy chimpanzee is mostly black, even on a juvenile's face. The fur on the crown has a

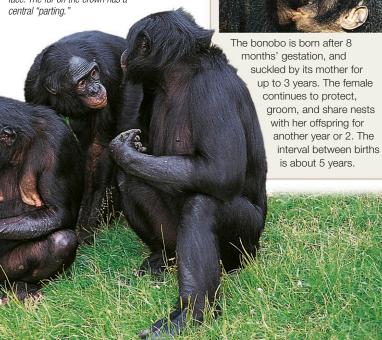
forages and grooms. Sexual relations

are common between males, females,

Females are dominant and leave their

family groups when mature; males

and young in various combinations, and may be used to ease social tensions.





## Common chimpanzee



**Length** 28 – 38 in (70 – 96 cm)

Tail None Weight 44-200 lb (20 – 70 kg)

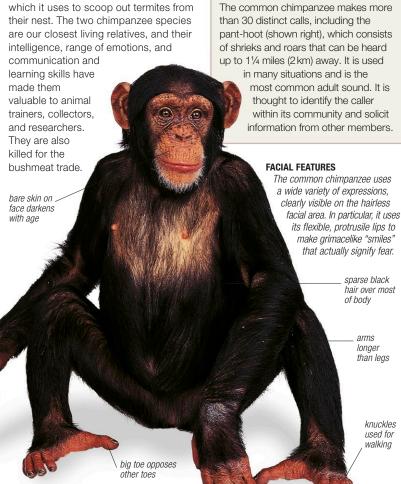
Social unit Group

Location W. to C. Africa Status Endangered

नी

Common chimpanzees live in communities of up to 150. Subgroup composition varies almost hourly for activities such as grooming, feeding, traveling, and defending the territory. This last task is usually carried out by adult male parties, who may attack and kill stray chimps from other communities. Most daylight hours are spent eating-mainly fruit and leaves, but also flowers and seeds. Raiding parties sometimes cooperate to kill and eat animal prey, such as monkeys, birds, and small antelopes. Social bonds may last years, but there are no long-term male-female bonds for reproduction. The single young (rarely twins), born after a gestation period of 8 months, is fed, carried, and groomed by its mother for 3-4 years. It also learns her feeding techniques.

Common chimpanzees not only use



#### **VOCAL CHIMPANZEES**

The common chimpanzee makes more





LONG INFANCY

Each adult common chimpanzee builds a new, individual tree nest each night for sleeping. (Rarely, an old nest is renovated or reused.) The common chimpanzee bends over and intertwines many branches to make a firm, leafy platform, usually 10-33ft (3-10 m) above the forest floor, away from ground-based predators. Infants generally sleep in their mothers' nests until they are about 5-6 years of age.

#### Gorilla gorilla

## Western gorilla



Height 31/4-31/2 ft (1 – 1.1 m)

Tail None Weight 125-430 lb (57 – 195 kg)

Social unit Group Location C. Africa



stable groups of 3-20 with strong bonds between the silverback (dominant male) and the females with offspring, the western gorilla uses a wide range of facial expressions, body gestures, and sounds to communicate, including whimpers, grunts, rumbles of contentment, and alarm barks. Its home range of 2,000-4,450 acres (800-1,800 hectares) may overlap with neighboring groups but is not actively defended. The single young is born after a gestation of 257 days. It clings to its mother's belly for 4-6 months, then rides on her shoulders or back. It first chews vegetation at 4 months and is weaned by 3 years. They

#### SILVERBACK

mature at 4-5 years.

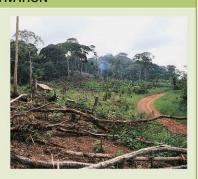
The adult male gorilla is almost twice the weight of the female, and has a taller bony head crest, longer canine teeth, and a "saddle" of silvery fur. **NERVOUS BEHAVIOR** 

When nervous, gorillas may "yawn" (above). They usually avoid danger by walking quietly in single file into thick forest-termed "silent flight." In active defense, the silverback barks and stares. If the threat persists, he may charge (see panel, below).

#### **CONSERVATION**

The main threats to western gorillas are slash-and-burn clearance of their forest habitat, illegal hunting for the commercial bushmeat trade, and trophy poaching. Almost all gorillas in zoos and parks belong to this species, but reintroductions of captive-bred individuals into the wild are rarely attempted, partly due to the gorilla's complex, closeknit social life. Habitat conservation remains the long-term priority.

WARM FUR



#### Gorilla beringei

opposable

big toe

## Eastern gorilla



Location C. and E. Africa

Height 31/4 – 4 ft (1 – 1.2 m) Tail None

Weight 150-460 lb (68-210 kg)

Social unit Group Status Critically endangered

1



Previously considered a subspecies of the western gorilla, this species includes eastern lowland gorillas (Gorilla beringei graueri), and one or more subspecies of mountain gorillas (such as Gorilla beringei beringei). Each group roams a home range of 1,000-2,000 acres (400-800 hectares), which, apart from a central core area, may overlap with neighboring groups. Main foods are leaves, shoots, and stems, especially bamboo; also fruit, roots, soft bark, and fungi. Occasionally, ants are scooped up and swallowed quickly before they bite. At dusk, the group settles to rest—the adult males on the ground, females and young sometimes in nests in trees. Each female shares a nest with her current offspring. The dominant silverback fathers most or all young in the group. He gains the attention of receptive females with mock feeding, hoots, chest-beating, thumping plants, or jump-kicking. A female who has bred,

is unlikely to transfer to another male unless her original mate is killed. The offspring remains with its mother until her next birth, after about 4 years. Some eastern gorillas attract tourist income and receive protection, but others are at continued risk from poaching.

black fur

The largest living primates, gorillas are

day-active forest dwellers that feed on

fruit, leaves, stems, and seeds, as well as a few small creatures such as termites. At

night, they bend tree twigs and branches

to form a sleeping nest.

Living in small.



The mountain subspecies of eastern gorilla has long, shaggy fur to retain body warmth at altitudes of up to 13,200ft (4,000 m). Only the face, hands, and feet (and the male's chest) lack hair.

#### **DEFENSE DISPLAY**



If barking does not deter an attacker (see panel, above), the silverback may begin to hoot. He then stands upright, beats his chest with cupped hands (the bare skin amplifies the sound), and throws vegetation. If this fails, he



#### Pongo pygmaeus

## Bornean orangutan



Location S.E. Asia (Borneo)

Height 28 – 38 in (72 – 97 cm) Weight 66-185 lb

(30 – 85 kg)

endangered

Social unit Individual Status Critically

नी

The orangutan is very much a treedwelling animal, feeding, sleeping, and breeding in the forest canopy, with only males occasionally coming to ground. It spends most of the day looking for and eating fruit and other food, and at night it builds a sleeping platform by weaving branches together. The female gives birth in a treetop nest, and the tiny infant clings to its mother as she clambers about the canopy. The pair will stay together until the youngster is about 8 years old. Orangutans live in widely scattered communitiesprobably determined by the availability of food. They are mainly solitary, but may meet up with others at fruit trees, and adolescent females may travel together for 2 or 3 days. All will be aware of neighboring males from their roaring "long-calls." Until fairly recently, orangutans were considered to be a single species-Pongo pygmaeus. Genetic research has now led to two distinct species being recognized:

#### CONSERVATION

Although protected by law, infants are still captured and sold illegally as pets. Palm oil plantations are also a major threat to their habitat. Their survival is important as they are a keystone species, vital to dispersing fruit seeds. Projects to rehabilitate rescued orangutans have a good success rate, but some animals find it difficult to readjust to life in their diminishing natural habitat.



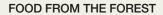
the Bornean and the Sumatran (Pongo abelii). Loss of habitat presents the main threat to both species as their forest homelands are destroyed by logging and fire. It is estimated





## ARBOREAL APE

With its long arms, spanning up to 71/4 ft (2.2 m), and feet that can grasp branches like hands, this male orangutan is well adapted to life in the treetops. Its limbs are also extremely flexible, with wrist, hip, and shoulder joints allowing a greater range of movement than in the other great apes.



Fruit is the favourite food of orangutans, but they will also eat other parts of plants, as well as honey, small animals such as lizards, termites and nestling birds, and eggs.

#### **FAMILY GROUP**

A mother and her offspring forage together in the forest, plucking fruit and leaves from the trees.

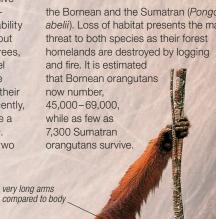


**EATING HABITS** Orangutans use their hands and teeth to prepare their food, stripping plants and peeling fruit to expose the succulent flesh.

The male orangutan—which means "person of the forest" in Malay—looks strikingly

"PERSON OF THE FOREST"

different from the female, with large cheek pads (which grow bigger as the animals age), a long beard and mustache, and a hanging throat pouch. He also has long arm hair, which hangs like a cape when the arms are outstretched.



handlike

MAMMALS

## Bats

рнуцим Chordata CLASS Mammalia ORDER Chiroptera SPECIES 1.330

#### **CLASSIFICATION NOTE**

Chiroptera has 2 suborders: Megachiroptera, comprising one family (Pteropodidae), and Microchiroptera (all other bats) Megachiropterans have a foxlike face that lacks features for echolocation (see below)

Bats are the only mammals that possess true, flapping wings and the ability to fly (as opposed to colugos, for example, which glide). Bats' wing membrane (the patagium), an extension of the skin of the back and belly, provides a high degree of maneuverability in flight. Wingspans range from over 5ft (1.5m) in the large flying fox to as little as 6in (15cm) in the hog-nosed bat. Over half the species echolocate (see below) to capture prey and to navigate at night. Chiroptera is a huge order that comprises nearly a quarter of all mammal species and is exceeded only by rodents in terms of species numbers. Bats are common in tropical

and temperate habitats worldwide but are not found in environments that are too cold to support a source of food, such as the polar regions.

## Anatomy

Perhaps the most distinctive feature of bats is their wings, which are formed from a double layer of skin stretched between the side of the body and the 4 elongated fingers on each hand. Blood vessels and nerves run between these 2 layers. Extra support is required for the arms to be used as wings, and this is provided by features such as fused vertebrae. flattened ribs. and a strong collarbone. The sternum (breastbone) has a central ridge to which the large muscles used in the downward stroke of the wing are attached. A short, clawed thumb is present in most species at the point where the fingers join, and a cartilaginous spur (the calcar) on the inside of the ankle joint assists in spreading the tail membrane.



#### **SKELETAL FEATURES**

third finaei

fifth

finger

fourth finger

upper leg

A bat's arms, legs, and greatly elongated fingers provide the framework for the wings. Bats' legs have been rotated 180 degrees so that the knee and the foot bend in the opposite direction to the knee and back foot of other mammals.

foot

collarbone

#### **EQUIPPED FOR ECHOLOCATION**

Although bats' eyes are well developed, hearing and the sense of smell are more important than sight. Many microchiropterans, such as this neotropical fruit bat, also have a large nose leaf, which assists echolocation. The function of the tragus (a lobe in the front of the ear) is uncertain: it may improve the accuracy of echolocation. Megachiropteran bats generally do not echolocate and have larger eyes (for detecting prey) and smaller ears.

## **Echolocation**

forearn

elhow

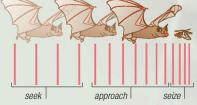
sed vertebrae

upper arm

lower leg

flattened

All microchiropterans echolocate. When used in flight, this navigation system makes them formidable hunters. Sounds ("clicks") are produced in the larynx, emitted through the nose or mouth, and directed or focused by the nose leaf (if present). Once the clicks have reflected off an object, the returning echo is picked up via the bat's sensitive ears. The time it takes to receive the echo reveals the size and location of anything in the bat's path.



PHASES OF ECHOLOCATION AS A BAT HUNTS AN INSECT

#### **USING SOUND TO FIND PREY**

All of the insect-eating bats use echolocation to find airborne prey. When searching for food, such as mosquitoes and moths, the bat emits a series of clicks, represented by red bars on this diagram. As the bat approaches its prey, the time between "clicks" shortens. This helps the bat to pinpoint its target.



#### **CLOSING IN ON THE PREY**

Using echolocation, this fisherman bat has pinpointed a small surface-swimming fish.



In one swift movement, the bat catches the fish by raking the water with its long, sharp claws.



HOLDING ON

The bat quickly transfers the fish from its claws to its mouth, so that the fish cannot escape.



FINDING A PLACE TO FEED In order to eat the fish, the bat must first locate a tree on which to land.

157

## Foraging and diet

Many bats eat insects: some species forage for them among shrubs and trees, while others skim the surface of the forest canopy to catch higherflying insects. A single bat may eat hundreds of mosquitoes in one night (thereby lessening the incidence of malaria in other animals). Other bats eat fruit, and some use their long tongue to feed on pollen and nectar. Vampire bats use their sharp teeth to make a small incision in the skin of an animal while it sleeps and then drink the blood. Carnivorous bats prey on lizards and frogs; fish-eating bats use the hooked claws on their powerful feet to capture fish (see below).

#### FEEDING ON FRUIT

Most fruit-eating bats use their senses of sight and smell to find food and so lack facial ornaments used in echolocation. This epauletted fruit bat is eating a mango: a group of these bats in a plantation can cause considerable damage. Since fruit bats require a constant supply of ripe fruit, they are found mostly in tropical areas. Fruit bats often feed in groups and fly long distances in search of food.

#### Despite being rich in terms of species, bats face a huge variety of threats. Globally, one of the most serious is habitat loss, particularly in forested regions. Fruit-eating bats are also persecuted as pests, and are killed by colliding with power lines, while insect-eating bats are threatened by white nose disease—a potentially deadly fungal pathogen that first came to light in North America in 2006. Bats are now routinely fit with microchips and radio collars that allow them to be tracked. This fruit bat (below) will broadcast for several months, showing exactly where it

**CONSERVATION** 



#### **FEEDING ON BLOOD**

Vampire bats are well adapted to feed on blood. They have sharp incisors to cut into flesh, and produce saliva that prevents the blood from clotting. This whitewinged vampire bat commonly feeds on the blood of chickens.

## Roosting

Bats often gather in great numbers at a single site, which may be a cave, the roof of an old building, or a hollow tree. All roosting sites must provide a resting place that offers protection from predators, the heat of the sun, the low temperatures of winter (hibernating roosts), and rain. Bamboo bats are small enough to roost in the hollow stems of a plant, while some species of leaf-nosed bats bite into leaf stems so that the leaf droops downward, forming a tent around them. Why bats gather in such large numbers is not fully understood; however, at the end of hibernation, bats living in colonies often weigh more than species that do not.

#### A PLACE TO REST

Bats, such as these fruit bats, commonly roost in caves during the day, emerging at dusk to feed. Some species use the same roost for many years and gather in groups of many thousands.



FLYING MAMMAL

Bats, the only mammals that can fly, have structural

adaptations that allow them to make up-and-down movements of their wings (in the same way as

birds). The open wings of this New World leaf-nosed

bat reveal the extent of the wing membranes.

As the bat attaches itself to a tree (upside down), it continues to hold the fish firmly in its mouth.



**DEVOURING THE PREY** The fish is eaten head first. The bat may use its wings to manipulate the food.



ROOM FOR PLENTY The bat has highly elastic cheeks, which can be extended during feeding.



ALMOST GONE With its meal nearly finished, the fisherman bat will soon begin the hunt for more food.

#### Rousettus aegyptiacus

## Egyptian rousette

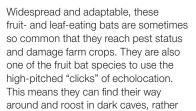


Location W. Asia, N. Africa (Egypt), W., E., and southern Africa Length 5½-6½ in (14-16 cm) Tail 1/2 - 3/4 in (1.5-2 cm)

Weight 27/8-35/8 oz (80 – 100 a)

Social unit Group Status Least concern





than sleeping in trees like other fruit bats.



**FUR-COVERED FOREARMS** The Egyptian rousette varies from dark brown to slate grav on the back, with lighter, smoky gray underparts. Unusually, its fur extends about halfway along each forearm.

collar of vellow or most obvious in males

#### Styloctenium mindorensis

## Mindoro stripe-faced fruit bat



(150-210g) Social unit Group **Location** Philippines

Length 6-7 in

Weight 1/4-1/2 lb

Status Data deficient

(15 - 18 cm)

Tail None

नी

With its orange coat and white-striped face, this stunningly colored fruit bat was discovered in 2006 in lowland forest on Philippines' Mindoro Island-following local rumors of its existence. It is found nowhere else though there is speculation that Western Australian aboriginal paintings depict this bat or a closely related species. Currently, the only other member of its genus is known with certainty from Sulawesi. Little is known about Mindoro's stripe-faced fruit bat, and the species is threatened by deforestation and hunting.

#### Epomops franqueti

## Franquet's epauletted bat



Length 41/4-6 in (11-15 cm)

Tail None Weight 3-35/8 0z (85 – 100 g)

Social unit Group Status Least concern

नी

At night, male Franquet's epauletted bats make monotonous high-pitched whistling calls to attract females for mating. The male is slightly heavier than the female and has shoulder patches of long, pale hairs. This species breeds at



#### Epomophorus wahlbergi

## Wahlberg's epauletted fruit bat



Location E., C., and

Length 43/4-61/4 in (12-15.5 cm)

Tail None Weight 23/8-40z (65-125g)

Social unit Variable Status Least concern





In addition to white "epaulette" fur patches on the male's shoulders, both sexes have 2 white patches at the base of each ear. These pale tufts may be disruptive camouflage, breaking up the bat's outline when seen from below against dappled leaves. In the breeding season, the male's distinctive call to attract females resembles a squeaky bicycle pump.

#### Pteropus rodricensis

## Rodrigues flying fox



Location Indian Ocean (Rodriguez Island)

**Length** 14 in Tail None

Weight 9-10 oz (250 – 275 g)

Social unit Group Status Critically endangered

नी

Formerly, the daytime roosts or "camps" of this flying fox contained more than 500 individuals. Due to habitat loss, through storm damage and human intervention, and also local hunting for food, the species currently numbers about 4,000 in the wild. Several centers, however, have established successful captive breeding programs. At night, the bats forage in dry woodland for fruit of various trees, such as tamarinds, rose-apples, mangoes, palms, and figs. Like many other fruit bats, they squeeze out the juices and soft pulp, rarely swallowing the harder parts. Observations in captivity show that each dominant male gathers a harem of up to 10 females, with which he roosts and mates. Subordinate and immature males tend to roost in another part of the camp.



## Rhynchonycteris naso

## **Proboscis bat**



Location Mexico to C.

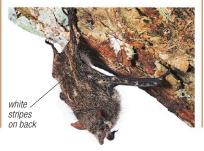
Length 1½-2 in Tail 3/8-1/2 in (1-1.5 cm)

Weight 1/8 - 7/32 0Z

Social unit Group Status Least concern

TI

Also called the sharp-nosed bat, this species has a long, pointed nose and streamlined appearance. It is a typical small, insectivorous bat, but shows unique roosting behavior as groups of 5-10 (rarely more than 40) rest by day in a line, nose-to-tail on a branch or wooden beam. One adult male may dominate the group and may defend their feeding area-a nearby patch of water where they catch small insects



#### Taphozous mauritianus

## Mauritian tomb bat



**Location** W., C., E., and southern Africa, Madagascar

**Length** 23/4-31/2 in Tail 3/4-11/4 in (2-3 cm)

Weight %16-11/16 0Z  $(15 - 30 \, a)$ 

Social unit Group Status Least concern

fi



A member of the sheath-tailed group, the Mauritian tomb bat is known across Africa for its wide range of clicks, squeaks, and other noises just audible to some humans. It also makes ultrasonic sounds for echolocation. This active bat is watchful as it roosts by day in the open on tree trunks and walls, including town buildings. It hunts in clearings, especially over water, for flying insects. The back is grizzled brown-black; the underparts and wings are white.

#### Macroderma gigas

#### Ghost bat



Location W. and N.

Length 4-4¾ in (10-12 cm)

Tail None Weight 25/8-5 oz (75-150g)

Social unit Group Status Vulnerable





This species is also known as the Australian false vampire bat after the mistaken belief that it feeds on blood. One of the largest microchiropterans, it preys on insects, birds, lizards, and other bats. Its decline may be partly due to the increasing use of its rocky roosting sites for mines and quarries.

Rhinopoma hardwickei

Lesser mouse-

tailed bat

#### Thyroptera tricolor

## Spix's disk-winged bat



Location Mexico to Central America, South America, Trinidad

Length 1½ in **Tail** 1-1½ in (2.5 - 3.5 cm)

Weight 1/8-3/16 0Z (3-5g)

Social unit Group Status Least concern



The disk-winged or sucker-footed bat has a rounded, suckerlike structure near each thumb claw in the middle front edge of the wing, and a smaller one on the sole of each foot. Like tiny suction cups, these grip smooth, glossy leaf surfaces so that the bat can shelter within partly furled leaves-roosting head up, unlike nearly all other bats. The grip of a single sucker is sufficient to bear the bat's weight, which averages 0.14 oz (4 g). Alternatively, it rests with others of its kind in small groups of up to 10, among unfurled leaves. Spix's disk-winged bat is the smallest of 5 New World disk-winged species, and feeds on small creatures, many of them nonflying, such as jumping spiders. It is slim and delicate, with a dark or reddish brown back and whitish brown or yellow underparts. Females are slightly larger than the males.

#### Pteronotus davyi

नी

## Davy's nakedbacked bat



Social unit Group Status Least concern





Also called long-tailed bats, the 4-6 Rhinopoma species are the world's only small, insectivorous bats with thin, trailing tails. The tail may be as long as both head and body. This species lives in scrub, semidesert, and tropical forest. When food is plentiful, it may double its body weight, storing fat for several weeks of dry-season inactivity.





Length 11/2-21/2 in

Weight 3/16-3/8 0Z

Social unit Group

Status Least concern

**Tail** <sup>3</sup>⁄<sub>4</sub>−1 in

(2-2.5 cm)

 $(5-10 \, a)$ 

This bat is a common sight at night near towns, as it feeds on flies, moths, and other insects attracted to streetlights. By day, it roosts in large colonies in caves and old mines, often some distance away from its feeding areas. Davy's naked-backed bat has wings that join along the center of the back, obscuring the fur beneath. Bats within this genus are also known as moustached or leaf-lipped bats.

#### Rhinolophus hipposideros

### Lesser horseshoe bat



Location Europe, N. Africa

Length 1½ in (4 cm) Tail 3/4-11/2 in (2-3.5 cm)Weight 5/32 - 3/8 0Z (4 - 10 g)

Social unit Group Status Least concern





This diminutive bat is widespread in woods and scrub. Despite being classified as least concern, the species is at risk. Its underground, winter hibernation sites, such as deep caverns, have been disturbed, as have summer day roosts in tree holes, caves. chimneys, and mine shafts. Domestic cats take a heavy toll and destruction of woods and hedges has reduced the availability of its prey of small flying insects. The lesser horseshoe is one of the smallest of the 80 species of horseshoe bats.



#### Hipposideros speoris

## Schneider's leafnosed bat



Length 1¾-2½ in (4.5-6 cm) Tail 3/4 - 11/4 in (2-3cm) Weight 11/32 - 7/16 07 (9-12g)

Social unit Group Status Least concern

AT.

Location S. Asia

A medium-sized member of this genus of at least 70 species, this bat is a typical, small insect-eater. It has a flaplike "leaf" on the upper muzzle around the nostrils, with a U-shaped part below. By day, thousands roost in caves, tunnels, and buildings.

#### Nycteris grandis

## Large slit-faced bat



**Location** W., C., E., and southern Africa

**Length** 2<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> – 3<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> in (7 – 9.5 cm) Tail 21/2-3 in (6.5 – 7.5 cm) Weight 7/8-17/16 0Z  $(25-40\,\mathrm{g})$ 

Social unit Group Status Least concern



This slit-faced bat has a furrow down the face. This may be partly covered by nose "leaves," so it looks like 2 slits running from nostrils to eyes. A powerful species, it swoops onto other bats, birds, scorpions, sunspiders, frogs, and even fish near the surface. By day, it roosts in groups of up to 60 in trees, caves, and buildings.

#### Noctilio leporinus

## Greater bulldog bat



Length 21/2-3 in **Tail** ½-¾in (1.5-2 cm) Weight %16-11/40Z 15-35g)

Location Central America.

Social unit Group Status Least concern





Also called fisherman bats, the two species of bulldog bats have large nose pads, drooping upper lips, and ridged chins. The greater bulldog bat has velvety fur-orange, brown, or gray—with a distinctive pale stripe



along the middle of the back. It roosts by day in hollow trees or caves. At night, it hunts over water or sandy beaches for fish, crabs, and other prey, which it snatches from the ground or water using its large and powerful, sharpclawed back feet.

#### Trachops cirrhosus

## Fringe-lipped bat



Location Mexico to N. and C. South America

Length 21/2-31/2 in (6.5-9 cm)

Tail 3/8-3/4 in (1 - 2 cm)Weight 7/8-11/4 0z

(25 – 35 g)

Social unit Group Status Least concern



Why this broad-winged, strong-flying bat's lips are studded with papillae (small, wartlike bumps) is not clear. Also known as the frog-eating bat, it hunts along streams, ditches, and similar waterways, killing prey such as insects, frogs, and lizards with its powerful bite. It locates its victims by hearing their sounds, such as the croaking of male frogs, rather than by its own echolocation. In other respects it is a typical bat, roosting in tree holes, hollow logs, and caves.



#### Anoura geoffroyi

## Geoffroy's tailless bat



Location Mexico to N.

Length 21/2-23/4 in (6-7.5 cm)

Tail Up to 3/32 in Weight 7/16-5/8 0Z

(13 – 18 g)

Social unit Group Status Least concern



The small, fur-covered tail membrane of this bat gives it the appearance of hairy legs. It also has a small, triangular, upright nose leaf and a long muzzle with protruding lower jaw. These features give it its alternative names of Geoffroy's hairy-legged or long-nosed bat. It hovers in front of night-blooming flowers to sip nectar

and gather pollen with its unusual brush-tipped tongue, which is the length of its head. Geoffroy's tailless bat also eats insects. such as beetles or moths. It roosts in caves and tunnels.

#### Desmodus rotundus

## Common vampire bat



**Location** Mexico to South

Length 23/4-33/4 in (7-9.5 cm)

Tail 21/2 in (6.5 cm) Weight 11/16-15/8 0Z

(19–45 g) Social unit Group Status Least concern









The common vampire bat is a strong flier, yet it can also scuttle over the ground with amazing speed and agility, propped up on its forearms and back legs. From dusk, it searches for a warm-blooded victim, such as a bird, tapir, or farm animal-even a seal or a human. The bat lands nearby, crawls closer, bites away any fur or feathers, and laps some 1 floz (25 ml) of blood over 30 minutes,



The common vampire bat's small, pointed, bladelike upper incisors are so sharp that its victim rarely notices as they slice away a piece of flesh about 3/16 in (5 mm) across.

its saliva preventing clotting. This bat has a communal roost in a hollow tree, cave, mine, or old building, which it shares with hundreds of others.



#### Pipistrellus pipistrellus

## Common pipistrelle



Location Europe to N. Africa, W., and C. Asia Length 1½-2 in (3.5 - 4.5 cm)Tail 11/4-11/2 in (3-3.5 cm)

Weight 1/8-5/16 0Z (3 - 8a)

Social unit Group Status Least concern

THE ALL IN



The genus Pipistrellus includes about 34 similar species, of which the common pipistrelle is one of the smallest and most widespread, found in habitats from forest to city parks. It is among the

first bats to emerge each evening in pursuit of small flying insects. It roosts by day in

crevices, buildings, and bat boxes, and hibernates through winter in similar sheltered places. Nursery colonies may contain up to 1,000 mothers, each with a single young

#### Nyctalus noctula

#### Noctule



Location Europe to W., E.,

Length 2¾-3 in (7 - 8 cm)Tail 2-21/4 in (5-5.5 cm)Weight %16-13/4 oz

 $(15-50 \, a)$ Social unit Group

Status Least concern



The most widespread of the 8 noctule species, this bat flies high and powerfully before diving steeply to grab flying insects as large as crickets and chafers. By day, it roosts, usually alone, in any available small hollow-for example, in a tree, building, or among rocks. The noctule migrates 1,200 miles (2,000 km) or more between its winter and summer sites. In spring, the female may produce 1-3 young, in contrast to the single offspring of most small bats.

# short, broad reddish yellow or golden ful

#### Uroderma bilobatum

## Tent-building bat



Location Mexico to C. South America, Trinidad Length 21/4-21/2 in (6-6.5 cm) Tail 1½-1¾ in (4-4.5 cm)

Weight 7/16-11/16 0Z (13-20a)

Social unit Group Status Least concern



About 15 bat species from the leaf-nosed group roost in "tents"shelters shaped like umbrellas, cylinders, cones, or flasks, and made by biting leaves such as palm or banana so they droop or fold over. Each tent protects 2-50 or more bats from sunlight, rain, and predators, and lasts up to 3 months. The tent-building bat feeds on a variety of leaves and fruit, chewing them to a pulp and sucking out the juices. It is gray-brown with white stripes on its face and back.

#### Vampyrum spectrum

## False vampire bat



Location Mexico to N.

Length 5½-6 in (13.5-15 cm) Tail None

Weight 6-7 oz (150 – 200 g) Social unit Variable

Status Near threatened



Also called Linnaeus' false or spectral vampire, the 3½ ft (1 m) wingspan makes this by far the largest bat in the Americas. As the name suggests, it is not a bloodsucker, but is a powerful predator near the top of the food web and so at particular risk from habitat loss. It hunts other bats, small rodents such as mice and rats, and birds such as wrens, orioles, and parakeets. By day, it roosts in hollow trees in groups of up to 5 individuals.



#### Molossus rufus

#### Black mastiff bat



Location Mexico to C.

Length 2¾-4 in (7-10 cm)

(4-5 cm)

Weight 11/16-17/16 0Z (30 - 40 g)

Social unit Group Status Least concern

Length 1½-2 in

Weight 1/4-1/2 oz

Social unit Group

Status Least concern

(4-5 cm)

(4-5cm)

(7-14 g)

Tail 11/2-2 in





Plecotus auritus

**Brown long-**

eared bat



Medium in size, mastiff bats are also called free-tailed velvety bats for their short, soft fur. This species often roosts in buildings and feeds on insects attracted to streetlights. It is more active around dawn and dusk than most bats, and roosts in the middle of the night as well as by day. Huge numbers of insects are stored in its cheek pouches and only chewed and swallowed on return to the roost.



#### Antrozous pallidus

#### Pallid bat



Location W. North

**Length** 2½-3 in Tail 1½-2¼ in (3.5-5.5 cm)

Weight 1/2-11/16 0Z

Social unit Group Status Least concern







Location Europe, C. Asia

A compact face and relatively large ears identify the 19 Plecotus species of Old World bats. The fur is usually brownish gray, the face darker. This species takes a variety of insects, including moths and beetles, carrying the meal to a perch to eat. Its other habits are typical of small, insect-eating bats, with winter



This medium-sized, pig-nosed, pale

bat tolerates a range of dry habitats, from grassland to scrubby desert and even the intense heat of California's Death Valley. It detects victims by the sounds they make, consuming beetles, crickets, spiders, centipedes, scorpions, lizards, and pocket mice. The pallid bat utters piercing directive cries audible to humans as it "rallies," flying in groups to locate its roost in rocky outcrops, trees, or attics.

#### Vespertilio murinus

## Particoloured bat



Length 2-2½ in (5-6.5 cm) Tail 1½-2 in (3.5 – 4.5 cm)

Location Europe to W., C.,

Weight 3/8 - 7/8 oz (10 – 25 g)

Social unit Group Status Least concern





Distinctive coloration of almost black wings and face, pale cream fur below, and brown back hairs tipped with white give the particoloured bat its various

common names, including frosted bat. It roosts by day in small crevices in cliffs or buildings. In late fall, males fly high near steep rock faces and tall buildings, their courting calls resembling the shrill whine of a high-speed metal grinder.



#### Mops condylurus

## Angolan freetailed bat



Location W., C., E., and

Length 2<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>-3 in (7-8.5 cm) Tail 1½ in (4 cm) Weight 5/8-11/4 0z (18 - 35 q)

Social unit Group Status Least concern

1 Y



Common and widespread from deserts to rain forests, this bat has a long, mouselike, "free" tail, not enclosed by the tail membranes. It displays the typical bat habit of emerging from its daytime roost in noisy, flapping groups, thereby lessening each individual's risk of being caught by a predator, such as an owl, hawk, or snake. It hunts flying insects, eating them in the air and dropping hard parts such as the legs.

#### Otonycteris hemprichii

## Hemprich's longeared bat



Location N. Africa to

Length 2½-2¾ in (6-7 cm)

Tail 1%-2 in (4.7-4.9 cm) Weight 11/16-11/16 0Z (20 - 30 g)

Social unit Group Status Least concern



Also known as the desert long-eared bat, this is one of the few bat species content in dry, barren habitats. During periods of harsh weather, such as drought, it probably enters a period of hibernation-like inactivity. Its spectacular ears are 11/2 in (4 cm) long and often held almost horizontally in flight, such as when swooping onto the ground for insects and spiders. This bat roosts by day in groups of at least 20 in a crevice, cave, or building.

#### Natalus stramineus

## Lesser Antilles funneleared bat



Location Caribbean

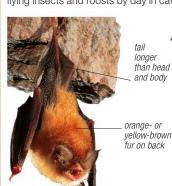
Length 1½-1¾ in Tail 13/4-2 in

(4.7 - 5.2 cm)Weight 1/8 - 3/16 0Z (3-5a)

Social unit Group Status Least concern

नी

There are around 8 species of tropical American funnel-eared bats. Tinv and delicate with rounded ears, they have soft, woolly fur and a tail joined by flight membranes to the legs. The Lesser Antilles funnel-eared bat has a rapid, agile flight, almost like a butterfly. It eats small flying insects and roosts by day in caves.



#### Myotis daubentonii

#### Daubenton's bat



Location Europe to N. and

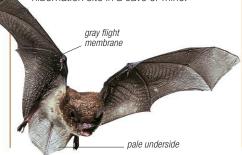
Length 1½-2½ in (4 - 6 cm)**Tail** 1-2 in (2.5 - 5 cm)Weight 3/16-9/16 0Z

(5 - 15 a)Social unit Group Status Least concern





Daubenton's is one of about 111 species in the widespread bat genus Myotis—small brown or mouse-eared bats. It flutters  $3\frac{1}{4} - 6\frac{1}{2}$  ft (1 - 2 m) above water to catch flying insects by mouth or in the pouch of its curled wing or tail membrane-hence its other name of water bat. It also skims the surface and grabs small fish in its large back feet. By day, this bat roosts in trees, buildings, old walls, and bridges. It flies up to 180 miles (300 km) to its winter hibernation site in a cave or mine.



## Hedgehogs and relatives

рнуцим Chordata class Mammalia ORDER Erinaceomorpha

SPECIES 24

Formerly classified with shrews and moles in the order Insectivora, hedgehogs and moonrats are larger-mostly nocturnalanimals, with proportionately bigger eyes and ears. Their coat has long hair (moonrats), or hairs on the back and sides are modified into protective spines (hedgehogs). When

threatened, hedgehogs may roll into a spiny ball, concealing the vulnerable face and underparts. Moonrats are restricted to tropical Southeast Asia, but hedgehogs occur throughout Eurasia and Africa, and some species are adapted to deserts. Both groups are predators of small animals (mostly invertebrates), but hedgehogs take carrion, fruit, roots, and nuts, too.

#### **IMMUNE SYSTEM**

Immunity to snake venom allows a hedgehog to take advantage of any snake it comes across as a potential food source.

#### **SELF-ANOINTING**



The purpose of "self-anointing," when a hedgehog twists around to lick and smear its spines and skin with its own frothy saliva, is dependent on age, sex, and season. The saliva is mixed with a range of strong-smelling substances and toxins, and could be a way for hedgehogs to mask their own scent.

#### Erinaceus europaeus

## European hedgehog



**Length** 9−10½ in Tail None

Weight 2-21/4 lb

Location Europe

Social unit Individual Status Least concern

999 www the

The densely spined European hedgehog roams in urban parks and gardens as well as in hedgerows. fields, and woods at night, nosingwith piglike snuffling (hence "-hog")for small animals such as worms, insects, and spiders. It also takes birds' eggs and carrion. Its day shelter is a nest of grass and leaves under a bush, log, or outbuilding or in an old burrow. During hibernation, it may wake on mild nights to feed. Mating takes place from May to October and gestation takes 31-35 days. The spines of the 4-5 young appear within hours of birth.

#### AGILE DEFENSE

The hedgehog runs and climbs with surprising agility. In self-defense it tucks its nonspiny head and legs onto its belly and rolls into a prickly ball.



#### Echinosorex gymnura

#### Moonrat



Length 10-18 in (26-46 cm) Tail 61/2-12 in

(16-30 cm) Weight 1-41/2 lb (0.5 - 2 kg)

Location S.E. Asia

Location S.E. Asia Social unit Individual Status Least concern



Like other moonrats (gymnures), this species makes a territory-marking scent likened to rotting onions. It resembles a combination of hedgehog and small pig with harsh, rough, spiky outer fur, streaked with black and gray-white, and a long, scaly, almost hairless tail. Solitary, the moonrat rests in a burrow or crevice by day; at night it forages for small creatures such as insects, and also swims after fish and other aquatic prey.



#### Podogymnura truei

#### Mindanao moonrat



Length 5-6 in (13-15 cm)

Tail 1½-2¾ in (4-7 cm) Weight 5-6 oz

(150 – 175 g)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern





Inhabiting only one island in the Philippines, this poorly known but locally common species probably forages on the forest floor by day or night, especially around marshes and streams, for varied small animal prey. It lives alone, sheltering in a simple nest of leaves under a rock or log, or in an abandoned burrow. The long, soft fur is mainly gray-red, shading to graywhite on the underside. The distinctively pointed lower snout extends beyond the bottom lip, and the tail is short and coarse furred.

#### Paraechinus micropus

## Indian hedgehog



Length 5½-9 in (14 - 23 cm) Tail 3/8-11/2 in (1 - 4 cm)Weight 11-16 oz (300-450 g)

Location S. Asia

Social unit Individual Status Least concern



Similar to the long-eared hedgehog (see right) in appearance and habits, although slightly spinier, this species has a bare area of skin on the head. It is adapted to desert, dry scrub, and arid grassland, remaining inactive at times of harsh conditions (usually drought). Natural shelters such as rock crevices serve for nests, but the Indian hedgehog may dig a short burrow for this purpose. It hunts at night, seeking out insects, scorpions, and other small creatures. It also eats birds' eggs and scavenges for carrion. This hedgehog may cache (store) food, carrying it back to the nest for later consumption. Coloration is extremely variable with very dark (melanic) and almost white (albino) hues relatively common in the wild, and also brown and yellow banding patterns. Young are born between April and September. There is usually only 1-2 per litter.

#### Hemiechinus auritus

## Long-eared hedgehog



Location W., C., and E. Asia, N. Africa

**Length** 6-10½ in Tail <sup>3</sup>%−2 in

Weight <sup>9</sup>/<sub>16</sub> – <sup>5</sup>/<sub>8</sub> oz (250 – 275 g)

(1 - 5 cm)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern





Similar in appearance to the larger European hedgehog, the long-eared hedgehog has coarse fur on the face, limbs, and belly, but spines elsewhere. Banding on the spines varies from black through brown to yellow and white. It uses natural daytime resting places under rocks and shrubs. It eats various small animals and can become inactive when food or water are scarce.



## Shrews and moles

рнуцим Chordata class Mammalia Soricomorpha FAMILIES 4 SPECIES 428

Shrews, moles, and solenodons are voracious predators of invertebrates and other small vertebrates. They live frantic lives fueled by a very high metabolic rate; at least a few have toxic saliva for disabling prey. They have small eyes and small (or absent)



#### Solenodon paradoxus

## Hispaniolan solenodon



Location Caribbean

Length 11 – 12½ in (28 – 32 cm) Tail 6½-10 in (17-26 cm)

Weight 21/4 lb

Social unit Individual Status Endangered

(1 kg)

नी



The 2 species of solenodon—Cuban and Hispaniolan-are large, long-tailed, shrewlike, nocturnal insectivores. Both are under threat. The snout of the Hispaniolan solenodon is long and mobile. Its fur varies from black to red-brown, and its feet, tail, and upper ears are almost hairless. It is fast and agile. It noses and scrabbles on the forest floor with its sharp claws for insects, worms, small lizards, fruit, and other plant matter. Its venomous bite is used for defense and to stun prey.

#### Sorex araneus

#### **Eurasian shrew**



Length 2-31/4 in (5-8cm) Tail 1-134 in

(2.5 - 4.5 cm) Weight 3/16 - 1/2 0Z

(5 – 14 a)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern

PPP NOW

One of the smallest mammals, the Eurasian shrew is adaptable, aggressive, and voracious. It must eat 80-90 percent of its body weight every 24 hours, and it hunts in up to 10 bursts of activity, according to season and conditions. Food includes insects, worms, and carrion. Adults are solitary except for a brief courtship in spring or early fall. After a gestation period of 24-25 days, 6-7 young are born in a special breeding nest made from woven grass and dry leaves. Larger than the usual resting nest, this is similarly sited under a log, root, rock, or in an old burrow. The Eurasian shrew has a pointed, flexible snout and short legs. Its fur is dark brown to black on the back, paler brown on the flanks, and gray-white on the underside. It is territorial, making ultrasonic squeaks, especially when a female gathers her offspring. If cornered, this shrew readily bites.

#### Megasorex gigas

there is no external ear flan.

## Giant Mexican shrew



Location S.W. Mexico

Length 31/4-31/2 in Tail 11/2-2 in (4-5 cm)

Weight 3/8 - 7/16 0Z (10 - 12a)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern

Length 4¾-5½ in

(12-14 cm)

Tail 1¼ in

Weight 11/16 0Z

Social unit Variable

Status Least concern

AT WAY



Blarina brevicauda

tailed shrew

Northern short-

The sole species in the genus Megasorex, this large, compact-bodied, but short-tailed shrew prods with its prominent, pointed snout among leaves and loose soil for worms, grubs, millipedes, spiders, and other small prey. The upperparts are dark brown or grayish brown, becoming paler on the underside. This shrew prefers areas of damp soil and moist undergrowth in grassland and forest, ranging from the lowlands to altitudes of 5,600 ft (1,700 m). Only some 20 giant Mexican shrews have been studied and their nesting and breeding habits are not yet known.

uses mainly scent and touch to hunt its main prey of soil-living animals and unusually for the shrew group—smaller mammals such as voles and mice, and even some plant matter. This shrew rests and feeds largely underground in runways and old mole or vole tunnels, usually 4-20 in (10-50 cm) deep, and stores items in cold weather. The eves and ears are tiny, and the snout stouter



#### Neomys fodiens

## **Eurasian water** shrew



Length 21/2-33/4 in Tail 13/4-31/4 in (4.5 - 8 cm)

Weight 5/16-7/8 in (8-25a)

Location Europe to N. Asia Social unit Individual Status Least concern





This shrew hunts aquatic insects, small fish, and frogs. It also feeds on land, on worms, beetles, and grubs, and so can survive in damp woods. The small eyes and ears, and the long, pointed snout are typically shrewlike. Solitary but less aggressive than other shrews, the Eurasian water shrew establishes a series of runways and burrows and has a nest of dry grass and old leaves. Here, after 14-21 days' gestation, the female suckles her litter of 4-7 young for approximately 6 weeks.

#### Suncus etruscus

#### Etruscan shrew



Length 1½-2 in (4 - 5 cm)Tail 34-114 in (2-3 cm)

Location S. Europe, S. to S.E. Asia, Sri Lanka, N. to E. Africa, W. Africa

Weight 1/16-1/80Z (2-3a)Social unit Individual Status Least concern



Also called the pygmy white-toothed shrew or Savi's shrew, this species actively hunts for small prey such as insects, worms, snails, and spiders. then rests for a few hours, through day and night. It nests in a small hole or crevice and is solitary most of the year, forming pairs only in the breeding season. The gestation period is 27-28 days and litter size 2-5, with up to 6



## Location S. Canada to N.



999 AAA WW



Like most shrews, this large, robust species has poor sight but excellent sense of smell, and its venomous bite (due to toxic saliva) helps disable prey. It

#### Suncus megalura

#### Forest musk shrew



Location W., E., C., and

Length 2-23/4 in (5 – 7 cm) Tail 3-3½ in

(8-9 cm) Weight 3/16 OZ

Social unit Individual Status Least concern



This species is shrewlike in most respects, although it has a relatively long, streamlined body, large and prominent ears, and a tail longer than its head and body. Its soft, velvety fur is brown on the upperparts and almost white on the belly. It hunts in soil, leaf litter, and among branches (using its tail to balance) for invertebrates. The forest musk shrew is probably active in bursts through the day and night, and must eat almost its own body weight in food every 24 hours.

#### Nectogale elegans

#### Tibetan water shrew

A small, wary, secretive inhabitant

of cold, fast mountain streams in the

Himalayas and nearby mountains, this

tubby, semiaquatic shrew is slate-gray

beneath. Its snout is blunt, its eyes and

on the upperparts and silvery white

ears tiny, and its black tail is fringed

by rows of hairs along each side. It

probably eats water insects, fish fry,

and other small prey, carrying them

to a bank or a midstream rock for

consumption. Little is known of its

shrew its common name. It also has

long, thick whiskers (vibrissae) on its

that is less than half the length of the

and gardens eats worms, grubs, and

by night but also for short periods by

daylight. Like similar shrew species, it

builds a nest of dry grass in a hole or

thick undergrowth. The male produces

strong scents from glands on his flanks during the breeding season, generally

other small invertebrates, hunting mainly

head and body. This adaptable forager in grassland, scrub, wood edge, parks,

sharp-pointed snout, and a bicolored tail

nesting or breeding habits.



Length 3½-5 in (9-13 cm) Tail 3-41/4 in (8-11 cm) Weight Not recorded

Social unit Individual

Status Least concern

Location S. Asia

Piebald shrew

Length 2-2¾ in (5-7 cm) Tail 3/4-11/4 in

(2-3cm) Weight 1/4-7/16 0Z (7 - 13g)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern



This species derives its name from its coloration: gray upperparts with a distinct oval white patch in the middle of the back, and white

Diplomesodon pulchellum

underparts, feet, and tail. It has a very pointed snout and long whiskers, even for a shrew. Active at night, when the desert habitat is cooler and prey such as insects and small lizards become more energetic, it hunts mainly on the surface but may also dig in loose sand for grubs and worms. The average litter size is 5, with several litters in a good year.



## Scutisorex somereni

#### Armored shrew



Lenath 4–6in Tail 23/4 - 33/4 in (6.5-9.5 cm) Weight 21/2-4 oz (70 – 125 g)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern



This large, woolly coated shrew, also known as the hero shrew, has a distinctively arched and tremendously strong back. This is

because its vertebrae have interlocking flanges, or spines, not only along their sides, as in other mammals, but also above and below. The armored shrew is solitary, and is a skillful climber. Its diet consists of worms, insects, spiders, and carrion.



#### Crocidura leucodon

## **Bicolored white-toothed** shrew



Location Europe to

**Length** 1½-7 in (4-18 cm) Tail 1½-4¼ in (4-11 cm)

Weight 7/32-7/16 OZ (6-13q)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern

good stoke



#### Desmana moschata

#### Russian desman



Length 7-81/2 in (18-21 cm) Tail 7-81/2 in (17 - 21 cm)Weight 16 oz

Location E. Europe to C.

(450 a)Social unit Group

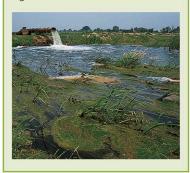
Status Vulnerable



Desmans belong to the mole family, but resemble water shrews. The tail is as long as the head and body, and flattened from side to side for use as both a paddle and a rudder. The rear feet are fully webbed to the toe tips, the front feet partly so. Using its long, sensitive nose, it probes by night for prey in riverbed mud and stones. Unusually for an insectivore, the desman lives in groups and several may share a bank burrow. After 40-50 days' gestation, the 3-5 young are cared for by the female, and weaned by 4 weeks.

## **CONSERVATION**

In addition to being harmed by pollution, the Russian desman faces a new threat: ultrafine plastic nets, which are used for fishing in rivers and lakes. The nets pose a hazard long after they are discarded, by entangling and drowning desmans when they dive. Conservation measures include reintroductions to places where numbers are low, and legal restrictions to limit net use.



### **OUTER AND INNER COATS**

The soft, dense underfur of the Russian desman is covered by long, coarse guard hairs, the coat being rich brown on the head and body, fading to ash-gray on the underside.

## Galemys pyrenaicus

## Pyrenean desman



**Lenath** 5 in Tail 5½ in Weight 17/16-13/4 0Z

Location S.W. Europe

Social unit Individual/Pair Status Vulnerable



The Pyrenean desman generally resembles the only other species of desman (see right), although it is smaller, takes lesser prey, such as the aquatic larvae of mayflies and stoneflies, and is more suited to fast-flowing streams. Its

long, black snout is almost hairless, its thick fur brown above and silvery below, and its tail slightly flattened from side to side like a rudder. A male and a female may form a loose pair bond, with the male chasing away rivals and the female nesting in a bank burrow, but little more is known of these mammals



#### Talpa europaea

## European mole



Location Europe to N. Asia

Length 41/4-61/2 in (1 – 16 cm)

(2 cm)

Weight 2%-5 oz (65-125g)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern



3-4 young.



Virtually blind, this mole lives mainly underground in tunnels radiating from a central chamber, feeding on worms and other soil animals. When plentiful, the worms are bitten to paralyze them for future use, but, if uneaten, they recover and escape. The female digs a large nest chamber, and after 4 weeks' gestation, gives birth to



**TUNNELING TOOLS** 

This mole's large front legs have powerful shoulder muscles and with a strong, spadelike claw on each toe. Anchoring itself with its back feet, it uses its front legs to scoop soil sideways and back, pushing it up as molehills.



broad, outward-facing paws (above)

REVERSIBLE FUR

Short, dense, black fur that can lie at any angle allows this mole to go forward or backward in its tunnels.

#### Condylura cristata

#### Star-nosed mole



Location E. Canada,

Length 7-7½ in (18-19cm)

Tail 21/2-3 in (6-8cm) Weight 1% oz

Social unit Variable Status Least concern



This mole is an expert swimmer. It has a long, sparse-haired, scaly tail, which enlarges in winter with fatty food reserves. In lifestyle and habits it resembles other moles, yet it is less solitary and tolerates meeting others of its kind. Its tunnels are about 11/2 in (4 cm) in diameter and 2-24 in (5-60 cm) in depth.

## STAR-SHAPED NOSE



An unmistakable snout, with 22 pale, fleshy rays (tentacles) around the nostrils, allows the star-nosed mole to sniff and feel prey in water. It also forages for food among reeds, mosses, and other vegetation. As it hunts, the fleshy rays around its nose wiggle and flex in constant motion.



## Pangolins

PHYLUM Chordata Mammalia CLASS Pholidota 1 (Manidae) SPECIES 8

Similar in shape to armadillos and anteaters, pangolins are covered in overlapping scales, which act as armor and camouflage. Pangolins lack teeth: prey (ants and termites) is collected with the tongue, and powerful muscles

in the stomach "chew" the food. Pangolins are sought after for Chinese medicine, and this has led to all species receiving full CITES protection.



#### Manis pentadactyla

## Chinese pangolin



Length 16-23 in (40 – 58 cm) Tail 10-15 in (25-38 cm)

Weight 51/2-15 lb (2.5 - 7 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Critically endangered







Bony, pale or yellow-brown scales, up to 2 in (5 cm) across, cover all parts of the Chinese pangolin except for its snout, cheeks, throat, inner limbs, and belly.

When rolled into a ball, no soft areas are exposed. The thin tongue, as long as 16 in (40 cm), scoops up ants and termites. The strongly prehensile tail and long claws make this pangolin surprisingly agile in trees and a powerful burrower.



#### Manis temminckii

## Ground pangolin



Length 18-21½ in (45 - 55 cm) Tail 16-20 ½ in (40-52 cm)

Weight 33-40 lb (15 – 18 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Vulnerable



Similar in most respects to the Chinese

large claws, and licks up the occupants.

behavior. The 1-2 young are born after

dark or yellow-

pangolin (see left), this species rips

open termite mounds and ant nests, both in trees and on the ground, with its

This pangolin shows little territorial

a gestation of about 130-150 days.

# Carnivores

CLASS Mammalia

ORDER Carnivora

FAMILIES 16

SPECIES 279

Although the term carnivore is commonly used to describe an animal that eats meat, it also refers specifically to members of the order Carnivora. While most members of the group eat meat, some have a mixed diet or are entirely herbivorous.

Meat-eating carnivores are the dominant predators on land in all habitats: their bodies and lifestyles

are highly adapted for hunting.
However, there is great variety within the group, which includes species as diverse as the giant panda and the walrus. Uniquely among mammals, carnivores have 4 carnassial teeth. They also have a penis bone (baculum). Indigenous to most parts of the world, carnivores have also been introduced to Australasia.

Hunting

Carnivores include some of nature's most skillful and efficient predators. Most use keen senses of sight, hearing, or smell to locate prey, which they catch either by pouncing from a concealed place

or by stalking and then running down their quarry in a lengthy chase or swift rush.

Many can kill animals larger than themselves. Weasels kill by biting the back of the head and cracking the skull, while cats bite into the neck, damaging the

spinal cord, or into the throat, causing suffocation. Though some carnivores are solitary, others hunt in packs.

#### SOLITARY HUNTER

The bobcat, which feeds mainly on small prey such as the snowshoe hare, hunts alone.

#### CLASSIFICATION NOTE

As the evolution of the order Carnivora becomes better known, scientists have subdivided existing families, and included those from the order Pinnipedia (seals and walrus). There are currently 16 families, of which 14 are shown in this book.

Dogs and relatives see pp.168-75 Bears see pp.176-81 Sea lions see pp.182-3 Walrus see p.184

Sea lions see pp.182-3 Walrus see p.184 Seals see pp.184-5 Skunks see p.186 Raccoons and relatives see pp.187-8 Red Panda see p.190 Mustelids see pp.191-6 Malagasy carnivores see p.197 Mongooses see p.198 Civets and relatives

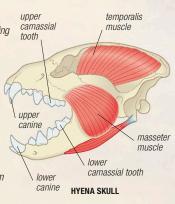
Civets and relatives see p.199 Cats see pp.200-7 Hyenas see pp.208-9

## **Anatomy**

Although carnivores vary considerably in size and shape, most share several features that make them well suited to a hunting lifestyle. A typical terrestrial carnivore is a fast and agile runner with sharp teeth and claws, acute hearing and eyesight, and a well-developed sense of smell. Carnassial teeth (see below) are present in predacious living carnivores but are less well developed among omnivorous, herbivorous, and some piscivorous species. Carnivores have either 4 or 5 digits on each limb. Members of the cat family have sharp, retractable claws used to rake prey, defend themselves, and climb. Most other carnivores have nonretractable claws, often used for digging.

#### JAWS AND TEETH

Most carnivores have sharp teeth and powerful jaws for killing and disemboweling prey. The temporalis muscles, which are most effective when the jaws are open, are used to deliver a powerful stab from the sharp canines. The carnassial teeth are sharpened molars in the upper and lower jaws. They act like scissors and slice through hide and flesh, and are used to crush bone, too. In combination with the masseter muscles, which can be used when the jaw is almost completely closed, they form a powerful shearing tool for tearing flesh.



fused "wrist" bones

flexible spine enables back to bend while running

bend while running

SIBERIAN TIGER

## SKELETON AND MOVEMENT

separate radius and ulna maximize flexibility

Predatory terrestrial carnivores have physical adaptations that enable them to move quickly over the ground in pursuit of prey. The spine is generally exible, the limbs are relatively long, and

SKELETON

flexible, the limbs are relatively long, and the collarbone is reduced, maximizing the mobility of the shoulders. To help increase the length of their stride and stability, all carnivores have fused wrist bones, and dogs and cats walk on their toes (rather than the soles of the feet).

#### HUNTING IN PACKS

Lions generally hunt in groups to capture large animals. The females (males rarely join in) usually stalk to within 98 ft (30 m) and encircle the prey. After a short charge, the animal is brought down with a grab to the flank, then killed by suffocation with a bite to the throat.

## Social groups

Although many carnivores live alone or in pairs, others form groups that take different forms, and have complex structures. Lion prides, for example, consist of several related families, although most males leave the pride into which they are born.

Lions spend most of their time together, hunt cooperatively, and tend each other's young. In most other groups, individual ties are looser. Red and Arctic foxes live in groups of one adult male and several vixens, but each adult hunts alone in a different part of the grouterritory. Elephant seals gather in large numbers on

in groups of one adult male and several vixens, but each adult hunts alone in a different part of the group's territory. Elephant seals gather in large numbers only during breeding. The groups are made up of several males and their respective harems of females, which are closely guarded.



**PLAY** 

Young carnivores develop their fighting skills through play. By playing together, these red foxes learn to test another animal's strength without suffering painful consequences.

#### SHARED PARENTHOOD

These young slender-tailed meerkats are not necessarily the offspring of the adult watching over them. Sharing parental duties is common in many carnivore societies.

## Feeding

Most carnivores live on a diet of freshly killed animal prey, ranging in size from insects, other invertebrates, and small vertebrates to animals as large as buffaloes and reindeer. Carnivores are generally adaptable feeders, seldom restricting themselves to a single food type. However, there are specialists—for example, there are pinniped species that eat only fish. Others, such as bears, badgers, and foxes, eat a mixed diet of meat and plants, while a few, notably the giant panda, are almost entirely herbivorous.



#### **CARRION-FEEDERS**

Hyenas feed on live prey and the remains of other animals' kills.

Their particularly sharp teeth and strong jaws enable them to break bones and tendons that are too tough for other carnivores.



## Communication

Carnivores communicate with each other with scent markings, visual signals, and vocalizations. Scent messages, which have the advantage of being persistent, are used to define territory or to find potential sexual partners. They are left by spraying urine or leaving piles of feces, although some animals also rub scent onto objects from glands on their face, between their claws, or at the base of their tail. When animals meet face-to-face, posture, facial expression, and sound are used to pass on a wealth of information, including threats, submissions, advances to partners, and warnings of approaching danger.



#### **GREETING POSTURES**

Body language is an important form of communication for African wild dogs, which live in large packs. In this greeting ritual, adult dogs push their muzzles into each other's faces.



Bears use trees to leave both scent marks and visual signs. Here, scent is being transferred in saliva and from glands in the bear's feet, while the sharp teeth and claws are being used to rip the bark.

# Dogs and relatives

PHYLUM Chordata

CLASS Mammalia

ORDER Carnivora

FAMILY Canidae

SPECIES 35

Members of the dog family—dogs, wolves, coyotes, jackals, and foxes—are collectively described as canids. They are known for great endurance (rather than sudden bursts of speed) and for opportunistic and adaptable behavior. Dogs are characterized by a slender build, long legs, and a long,

bushy tail. Wild canids generally inhabit open grassland and forested habitats the world over—the dingo was introduced to Australia by humans about 4,000 years ago, and feral domestic dogs are found in many isolated areas.

## **Anatomy**

Canids have a muscular, deepchested body covered with a fur coat that is usually uniformly colored or speckled. The lower limbs are modified, with fused wrist bones, and a separate ulna and radius that lock together. This prevents the rotation of the lower limbs. There are 4 digits on the back feet and 5 on the front feet, and each digit has a hard pad. The claws are short, nonretractable, and blunt (other carnivores have sharp claws). Canids also have long jaws, long, fanglike canines (for stabbing prey), and well-developed carnassials (the shearing teeth at the back of the

large olfactory organs. Hearing is also acute, and the ears are large, erect, and usually pointed. Sight is less important, but is still well developed.

## Social groups

Smaller species, which usually feed mainly on small rodents and insects, tend to have a flexible social organization but often live either in pairs (for example, jackals) or alone (for example, foxes). However, larger species, such as the wolf and the African wild dog, live in social groups called packs. These packs, which consist of a dominant pair and their offspring, occupy and defend

territories, which they mark with urine. The young in a pack are of different ages because older offspring remain in the group for some years, and may help rear new young. Only the dominant pair breed, and the female digs a den in which to give birth. The pack will often perform a bonding ritual, which involves mutual licking, whining, and tail wagging. When hunting, the usual tactic is to track a herd of deer or antelopes (for example) and then cooperatively maneuver so as to separate one animal. This individual is then run down and bitten by pack members until it falls, exhausted. On returning to the den, the hunters regurgitate meat for the cubs to eat.

## Canids and people

Throughout history, canids have proved useful to humankind in many ways. Wild canids are, for example, important controllers of rodent populations, which can spiral quickly if left unchecked. Furthermore, the domestic dog—which descended

from the wolf over 10,000 years ago—has always played an important role in a number of human activities. From the tiny chihuahua to the huge St. Bernard (the domestic dog displays more variation between types than any other domestic animal), there are breeds specialized for hunting, herding, guarding, performing, carrying or dragging loads, and companionship.

However, many canid species are considered pests. The wolf, for example, has been hunted and persecuted as a killer of livestock. As a result, this species is now rare throughout its vast range and is extinct in many regions. Other species have fared even worse: the bush dog and the maned wolf, for example, are on the brink of extinction; the red wolf only survived in zoos but has been reintroduced in the wild. On the other hand, the coyote and the red fox-both opportunists-have benefited from the spread of urban environments and are more abundant than ever before.



#### Vulpes vulpes

#### Red fox



Location Arctic, North America, Europe, Asia, N. Africa, Australia Length 23-35 in (58-90 cm)

Tail 12½-19½ in (32 – 49 cm) Weight 61/2-31 lb

(3-14 kg)

Social unit Pair Status Least concern







Active by day and night, the red fox is exceptionally widespread, and adaptable both in habitat, from Arctic tundra to city center, and in diet. Home is an earth (den) in a sheltered place-for example, an enlarged rabbit burrow, a crevice among rocks or roots, or a space under an outbuilding. The basic social unit is a female (vixen) and male (dog), who mark their territory of 0.4-4 square miles (1-10 square km) with urine, droppings, and scent from anal and other glands. Singlemale-multifemale groups also occur but only senior females breed. Mating is in late winter or early spring when females make eerie shrieks. Gestation is 49-55 days and litter size up to 12; averages vary from 4-5 in Europe to 6-8 in North America. Both parents and "helper" nonbreeding females care for the cubs and feed them after weaning at 6-12 weeks.

## THE UNFUSSY FOX

In grassy or farmed areas, a large part of the red fox's diet comprises mainly rabbits and hares. The fox stealthily stalks its prey, then makes a dash to catch the victim before it reaches its burrow (rabbit) or accelerates away (hare). The prey is carried by the neck to a secluded spot where the fox can eat at leisure. The red fox also consumes beetles, worms, frogs, birds, eggs, mice, voles, fruit, carrion, and refuse-in fact, almost anything edible.

**NOT ALWAYS RED** Coat color varies from grayish or rusty red to almost orange, usually with black on the backs of the ears, sometimes on the lower limbs and feet, and an often black-tinged but pale-tipped tail. All-black and silverwhite forms

also occur.



#### Vulpes cana

## Blanford's fox



Location W. and S. Asia

Length 15-31½ in (38.5 – 80 cm) Tail 12 in

(30 cm)

Weight 2-31/4 lb (0.9 – 1.5 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern



This small fox has relatively large ears and tail, patchy body coloring in black, gray, and white, white underparts, a dark stripe along the middle of the back, and a stealthy, feline gait. It is a solitary, nocturnal hunter of small creatures, including insects, mainly in barren, rocky hills and grassy uplands. It also consumes appreciable amounts of fruit and is found near orchards and groves. Litter size is 1−3.



#### Vulpes macrotis

## Kit fox



Location W. USA

4

**Length** 18-21 in (45-54 cm) Tail 81/2-121/2 in

(22 - 32 cm)Weight 31/4-61/2 lb (1.5 - 3 kg)

Social unit Pair Status Least concern





Similar to the swift fox (see right) in appearance and habits, this species has a more westerly range, but with overlap and perhaps interbreeding in Texas. The kit fox has longer. closer-set ears, a more angular head, and is more heavily built overall. There are 3 color forms: pale gray-brown, dark gray-brown, and intermediate gray. Its habitats vary from grassland to desert, and its diet is omnivorous. Both parents raise the 1-7 young.

#### Vulpes velox

#### Swift fox



Length 181/2-211/2 in (47 - 55 cm)

Tail 91/2-13 in (25-34 cm)Weight 31/4-61/2 lb (1.5 - 3 kg)

bushv tail

Location C. USA

Social unit Pair Status Least concern





Recently established as a separate species from the kit fox (see left), the swift fox has a more easterly distribution. Its coloration is similar to that of the kit fox, but it is grayer on the upperparts and buff-orange underneath. It has a bushy, blacktipped tail. Both species dig dens about 3ft (1 m) deep, with 13ft (4 m) of tunnels, and mate from December to Januarylater in northern areas. The gestation period is 51 days.



#### Vulpes zerda

### Fennec fox



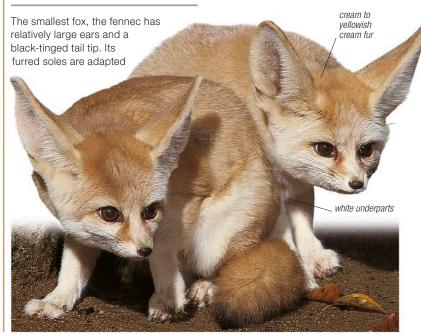
**Length** 13-16 in (33-40 cm) Tail 4½-10 in

(12-25 cm)Weight 21/4-31/4 lb (1-1.5a)

Location N. Africa Social unit Group

Status Least concern

for walking on soft, hot sand. Mostly nocturnal, the diet of this fox ranges from fruit and seeds to eggs, termites, and lizards. Unusual among foxes, it associates in groups of up to 10, but relationships are not clear. Each member digs a den several yards into soft earth. Mating occurs in January-February and the 1-4 cubs remain in the den, protected by the female, for 2 months. They are fully mature by 11 months. Hunted for its fur, the fennec fox is also trapped as a pet.





#### Vulpes rueppellii

## Rüppell's fox



Location N. Africa,

Length 16-201/2 in (40 - 52 cm) Tail 10-15½ in (25 - 39 cm)

Weight 21/4-61/2 lb

(1 - 3.5 kg)Social unit Group/Pair Status Least concern

4



Rüppell's fox (also called the sand fox) is similar to but slighter in build than the red fox. It has soft, dense, sandy or silver-gray fur to match its arid habitat, black patches on the sides of the muzzle, and a white tail tip. In some regions this species forms monogamous pairs, but in others it gathers in groups of up to 15. It rests by day in a sheltered crevice or burrow, and changes its den every few days. Average litter size is 2-3, born in early spring. It eats a wide variety of foods, from grass to insects, reptiles, and mammals.

#### Alopex lagopus

#### Arctic fox



Location N. Canada, Alaska, Greenland, N. Europe, N. Asia

Length 20-30 in (50 – 75 cm)

**Tail** 10-21 in (25-53 cm) Weight 61/2-83/4 lb (3.1 - 4.2 kg)

Social unit Group Status Least concern



The Arctic fox has 2 color types, or "phases." Foxes that are "white" phase are almost pure white in winter for camouflage in snow and ice. This phase is associated with the true tundra of open, treeless plains and grassy hillocks. Those of the "blue" phase are more prevalent in mixed coastal and shrubby habitats and are pale graybrown tinged with blue in winter. The Arctic fox eats a huge variety of foods-mainly lemmings, but also birds, eggs, crabs, fish, insects, seal and

whale carcasses, fruit, seeds, and **SUMMER COATS** human refuse. Its social group is likewise flexible, with male-female pairs, larger groups of nonbreeders, or a breeding pair plus "helper" females. The den site is extensive, with complex burrow systems for shelter and breeding. Reproduction is closely tied to available food, with more than 15 cubs per litter when lemmings are plentiful, and 6-10 in an average year. In The Arctic fox's summer Russia, litter sizes coat is half as thick as its of up to 19 have winter one, with less than half been recorded. of the underfur. In summer, white-phase animals are gray-brown to gray above and gray below; those FURRED BUNDLE of the blue phase are The Arctic fox has small browner and darker. ears, a blunt muzzle. and short legs and tail, since these areas lose stout, rounded heat fastest. Every part of body under its body except its nose is thick fur thickly furred.

#### Urocyon cinereoargenteus

## Northern Gray fox



Location S. Canada to N. South America

**Length** 21½-26 in (54-66 cm) Tail 11-23 in (28-58 cm)

Weight 41/2-12 lb (2-5.5 kg)

Social unit Pair Status Least concern

\*\*\* In

Also called the tree fox, this long-bodied species prefers woodland. It climbs skillfully, leaping up tree trunks and between branches with almost catlike agility. Active at night, it consumes various insects and small mammals, but may rely more on fruit and seeds in certain seasons. The Northern gray fox has a small, dark-gray neck mane and central back stripe, and a red tinge to the neck, flanks, and legs, with a buff or white chin and belly. Its den may be in an old burrow or log, but more often in a tree hole up to 30ft (9m) above ground, or on a building ledge or in a

#### **GRIZZLED GRAY**

The speckled or grizzled coat is due to individual hairs handed in white. gray, and black

roof space. Most gray foxes live as breeding pairs.

#### **VULNERABLE CUBS**



The average litter size for the Northern gray fox is 4 (range 1-10). Each new-born cub is black-furred and, like most foxes at birth, helpless. with eyes closed. Its eyes open at 9-12 days and by 4 weeks it ventures from the den and begins to climb, guarded by a parent. It starts to take solid food 2 weeks later.



#### Atelocynus microtis

## Short-eared dog



Location N.W. South

**Length** 28 – 39 in (72 – 100 cm) **Tail** 10-14 in (25-35 cm)Weight 20-22 lb (9-10 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Near threatened

Length 173/4-361/2 in

(44.5-92.5 cm)

fil

With its small, rounded ears, the short-eared dog resembles a raccoon dog (see p.171) but its fur is much shorter and more velvety, gray to black on the back and varying shades of gray tinged with red-brown on the underside. The black tail is more bushy and foxlike. Also known as the small-eared zorro, this mainly nocturnal and solitary dog is a secretive, little-known inhabitant of tropical forests. It moves with catlike stealth and probably eats mainly small rodents, with some plant matter.

#### Pseudalopex culpaeus

## Culpeo



Tail 12-19½ in (30 – 49 cm) Weight 73/4-22 lb (3.4-10g)

Social unit Pair Status Least concern





#### Cerdocyon thous

## **Crab-eating fox**



Location N. and E. South

Length 221/2-30 in (57-77.5 cm)

Tail 9-16 in (22-41 cm)

Weight 10-19lb (4.5 - 8.5 kg)

Social unit Group/Pair Status Least concern



In addition to crabs—both coastal and freshwater-this medium-sized fox eats much else, including fish, reptiles, birds, mammals, grubs, and fruit. Widespread in many habitats, it shows much variation across its range, although the body is generally gray-brown, with reddish brown face, ears, and front legs, a white underside, and black on the tips of the ears and tail, and the backs of the legs. Active at night, it lives in loose social groups of an adult pair and their offspring.



#### Nyctereutes procyonoides

## Raccoon dog



Location Europe, C., N.

Length 19½-28 in (49-71 cm)

**Tail** 6-9 in (15 - 23 cm)

Weight 61/2-28 lb (2.9-12.5 kg) Social unit Group/Pair

Status Least concern



This canid resembles a combination of raccoon and dog, with its black face "mask" and variable black fur on the shoulders and upperside of the tail. It is nocturnal and has a huge dietary range, from fruit to birds, mice, crabs, and fish. It also forages along river banks,



lakesides, and the seashore. It lives in pairs or loose family groups; litter size varies from 4-9, dependingg on the locality. The raccoon dog is abundant in Japan, extinct in parts of China, yet spreading rapidly in areas of Europe, where it has been introduced.

#### **READY FOR WINTER**



The raccoon dog is an unusual member of the dog family-even youngsters can climb well. During harsh winters they enter a form of hibernation known as winter lethargy, when their body temperature drops only a few degrees. Autumn feasting increases body weight by up to 50 percent.

#### COLORATION

This raccoonlike dog has long, yellow-tinged, brown-black body fur (especially in winter), black facial patches below the eyes, a white muzzle, short-furred legs, and a bushy tail.

#### Speothos venaticus

## Bush dog



**Location** Central America to N. and C. South America

Length 221/2-30 in (57-75 cm) Tail 5-6 in

(12.5 - 15 cm) Weight 11-15lb (5-7 kg)

Social unit Group Status Near threatened



Long-bodied and short-legged, this day-active predator lives in family-based packs of up to 12. It is a powerful and persistent hunter of ground birds and rodents up to the size of Azara's agouti (see p.130). The pack, however, tackles larger prey, such as rheas and capybaras, swimming efficiently after victims. By night, the group members sleep in dens, in deserted burrows, hollow logs, or under rocks. Average litter size is 4, born after a gestation of 67 days. The male brings food to the female in the den prior



#### Chrysocyon brachyurus

## Maned wolf



Location C. and E. South America

Length 3½-4ft (1-1.2m) **Tail** 15-20 in

(38 - 50 cm)Weight 45-66 lb (20.5 - 30 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Near threatened and berries. It is said to kill livestock, especially poultry, and so is hunted as a pest in some areas—yet it is kept as a pet in others. Disease is another major threat. The gestation period is 62-66 days, and the 1-7 pups (average 3) are born in an above-ground den in thick grass or bushes. The mother cares for them alone, suckling them for up to 15 weeks.

#### Canis adustus

## Side-striped jackal



Location W., C., E., and

Tail 12-16 in (30 - 41 cm)Weight 14-31 lb (6.5-14 kg) Social unit Pair

Length 25½-32 in

(65 - 81 cm)

Status Least concern



Sometimes sighted foraging at night near city centers, the side-striped jackal is also found in grass, along forest edges, and in mixed farmland. More omnivorous than other jackals, it takes rodents, birds, eggs, lizards, insects and other invertebrates, refuse, carrion, and plant material such as fruit and berries. The basic social group is a female-male pair with their young, which can number up to 6 (average 5 per litter). Offspring are born after a gestation period of about 60 days, in a secure den such as an old termite mound or aardvark burrow. Weaned by 10 weeks, they become





grubs and ants, and also appreciable amounts of plant material such as fruit



#### Canis aureus

## Golden jackal



Location S.E. Europe,

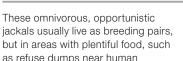
Length 29-33 in (74 – 84 cm) Tail 8-91/2 in (20-24 cm)

Weight 14-22lb (6.5 - 9.8 kg)

Social unit Pair Status Least concern









SHADES OF GOLD

The coat is mainly pale yellow, gold, or light brown, grayer on the back and gingery on the belly.

#### **MEALTIME**



Golden jackal pups move on from milk to solid food at about 8-10 weeks. At this age they are too young to hunt, so parents, older siblings, and other young adults regurgitate meals for them on return from a successful outing.



#### Canis mesomelas

## Black-backed jackal



Location E. and southern

**Length** 26 – 35 in (65 – 90 cm) **Tail** 10-16 in (26-40 cm)Weight 13-26 lb

(6-12 kg)Social unit Pair Status Least concern



This jackal's range extends from city suburbs to the deserts of southern Africa. The main coloration is ginger to red-brown with a distinctive black saddle over its shoulders and back, and a black, bushy tail. Female and male mate for life and hunt together as adaptable omnivores. Their prey includes livestock such as sheep or young cattle. Their breeding habits



#### Canis simensis

### Ethiopian wolf



Length 2<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> - 3<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> ft (0 .84 - 1 m) **Tail** 10½-15½ in (27 - 39.6 cm)

Weight 24-43 lb (11 - 19.5 kg) Social unit Group Status Endangered



Formerly known as the Simien jackal, this species may mate with domestic dogs, which has affected their genetic integrity. They are at risk from habitat loss, competition and diseases from domestic dogs, and overgrazing, which has reduced their prey of hares, rodents, and giant mole rats. Groups of up to 13 wolves congregate noisily at morning, noon, and evening; most hunting is around dawn and dusk. Both parents and young adult "helpers" protect and regurgitate food for the cubs.

#### Canis latrans

## Covote



Location North America to

Length 271/2-38 in (70-97 cm)

**Tail** 12-15 in (30 - 38 cm)

Weight 20-35 lb (9-16 kg) Social unit Variable

Status Least concern









The coyote, like many canids, is highly adaptable in habitat and opportunistic in diet. Once believed to be always solitary, it may also form a breeding pair or, when larger prey is common, gather as a small hunting pack. Food varies from pronghorns, deer, and mountain sheep to fish, carrion, and refuse. The coyote is a rapid sprinter (40 mph/65 kph) and often runs down jackrabbits. Its well-known nocturnal howl usually announces an individual's territory or location to neighbors. Mating occurs from January to March, gestation takes 63 days, and the litter size is 6-18 (average 6). The pups are born in a secure den.

#### COLORATION

The grizzled buff coat is yellowish on the outer ears, legs, and feet. Underparts are gray or white. The shoulders, back, and tail may be tinged black.



STALK AND POUNCE

The coyote, like many similar

species, uses a characteristic

forward slowly, watching and

listening intently. Having located

the prey, it leaps almost vertically

down onto the animal, pinning it

to the ground before killing it

into the air and brings its front feet

pounce to catch small prey, such

as mice, in snow or grass. It moves

#### Canis rufus

## Red wolf



Length 31/4-31/2 ft (1 – 1.25 m) Tail 113/4-18 in (29.5-46 cm) Weight 44-75 lb

Social unit Group Status Critically endangered





By the 1970s, red wolves were believed to be extinct in the wild due chiefly to persecution and interpreeding with coyotes. Reintroduced from 1987 in North Carolina, they have established a population of more than 50. They hunt mammals such as rabbits, coypu, and raccoons, and live in packs with

a social organization comparable to that of the gray wolf (see p.174). The coat is tawny-cinnamon mixed with gray and black, and is darkest on the back





#### Lycaon pictus

## African wild dog



**Location** Australia

Length 30-43 in (76 – 141 cm) Tail 12-16 in (30-40 cm) Weight 37 - 79 lb (17-36 kg)

Social unit Group Status Endangered







Probably the most social canid, the African wild or hunting dog lives in packs of 30 or more adults and young. Only the dominant pair breed, producing a litter of 10-12 (range 2-21) after a gestation of 71-73 days. However, the whole pack cares for and protects the pups, regurgitating food for them until they develop hunting skills by about 12 months. The pack also cooperates to hunt very large prey, such as wildebeest, zebra, and impala. This dog has long legs, and a lean build, with a relatively small head, large ears, and a short, broad muzzle. Unusually for a canid, it has only 4 toes on each foot. Its coat pattern is exceptionally variable, but the muzzle is usually black and the tail tip is white.

#### CONSERVATION



Once widespread across Africa, in many habitats, this wild dog is now reduced to scattered, fragmented populations. It is still persecuted, trapped, shot, and snared, and is also killed accidentally by road vehicles. It suffers both habitat loss and diseases (rabies, distemper) from domestic dogs. Survival depends on active conservation, including tracking pack movements by fitting with radio collars (shown here).



#### Otocyon megalotis

#### Bat-eared fox



Location E. and southern

Length 18-24 in (46 – 61 cm) Tail 103/4-131/2 in (27.5-34 cm)

Weight 6½-12lb (3.2 – 5.4 kg) Social unit Variable Status Least concern

4 404



Huge ears and a small face with a pointed muzzle are the bat-eared fox's main external features, but its teeth, too, are very unusual. They are much smaller than those of a typical canid, and with up to 8 extra molars may number 48-more than any other nonmarsupial mammal. Its main diet is insects, especially termites and dung beetles. However, the breeding and social habits of this species

are more typically foxlike.



PACK HIERARCHY

#### Cuon alpinus

#### Dhole



Length 3-4½ ft (0.9-1.4 m) Tail 12½-20 in

(32-50 cm)Weight 22-44 lb (10-20 kg)

Social unit Group Status Endangered





Also called the Asian red dog, the dhole species is widespread, but with a shrinking overall range and declining numbers. It lives in territorial, day-active packs of up to 25 individuals, including pups, that are usually based on an extended family. The fur color is evenly tawny or dark red, with a darker tail and lighter underparts; the legs are relatively short. The main prey is medium-sized hoofed mammals, supplemented by smaller creatures, fruit, and other plant food.



#### Canis lupus dingo

#### Dingo



Location Africa

Length 28½-43 in (72-110 cm) Tail 81/2-14 in (21 - 36 cm)**Weight** 20 - 47 lb

(9-21.5 kg)Social unit Group

Status Vulnerable

\*\*\* 11 ××



This dog has variously been regarded as a subspecies of the domestic dog; as a subspecies of the domestic dog's ancestor, the gray wolf (see p.174); or as a full and separate species in its own right. Recent studies indicate that the dingo should be treated as a subspecies of the gray wolf, rather than as a descendant of feral domestic dogs. Dingoes are found throughout Australia, except for the southwest and southeast, where dingo fences exclude them from livestock; they are classified as pests, both to farm animals and for rabies control. Dingolike dogs also occur wild, semiferal, or semidomesticated, on the mainland and many islands of South and Southeast Asia. Dingoes interbreed readily with domestic dogs, and in parts of Australia one-third of individuals are such hybrids. Prey includes

rabbits, rodents, wallabies, small kangaroos, and birds. However, the opportunistic dingo can survive on fruit, plant matter, and carrion. In social behavior and pack system, it resembles the gray wolf.

bushy tail

tipped

may be white



#### DINGO OR DOG?

varies from light sandy to deep red-ginger. Dingodomestic dog hybrids can look very similar, but may be distinguished by their canine and carnassial tooth shape.

#### Canis lupus

## **Gray wolf**



**Location** North America, Greenland, Europe, Asia Length 3-41/4 ft (0.9-1.3 m) Tail 14-201/2 ft (35-52 cm)

Weight Up to 135 lb

Social unit Group
Status Least concern

success as a predator is dependent on its organization into packs—family groups that commonly consist of 5 to 12 wolves, although this size can go up to 36 individuals. Packs patrol territories, covering very wide areas, which they maintain by scent markings. The clearly defined hierarchy within a pack centers around a dominant breeding pair that usually mates for life. By hunting in packs the gray wolf is able to take a wide range of prey, including moose and caribou, that may be up to 10 times a wolf's weight.





#### CARE OF THE YOUNG

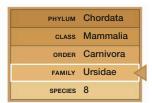
During the breeding season, which lasts from January to April, the dominant female gives birth to between 1 and 11 pups. After about a month of suckling, pups emerge from the den to receive scraps of food regurgitated by their parents and other pack members. If their food supply has been plentiful, pups will have developed enough to travel with the pack after 3 to 5 months, and by the next breeding season some juveniles will have chosen to leave the pack entirely.







## Bears



The bear family includes the world's largest terrestrial carnivore, the brown bear, which can stand up to 11ft (3.5 m) tall. Bears have a heavy build, a large skull, thick legs, and a short tail. They are found throughout Eurasia and North America, and in parts of North Africa and South

America, mainly in forests. Unlike most carnivores, bears rely heavily on vegetation as a food source.

## Anatomy

Most bears have lost the carnassial Bears are either large or medium-sized, (shearing) function of the molar teeth. and males are up to 20 percent larger Instead, the molars are flat with than females. Although the giant rounded cusps, making them effective panda is one notable exception, most tools for grinding vegetation. Bears bears have a black, brown, or white have large, strong paws-a single coat, and many feature a white or blow can often kill another animalyellow mark on the chest. Despite and long, nonretractable claws. the fact that they have a keen sense of smell, bears' sight and hearing

#### Movement

Compared with other carnivores, bears walk slowly and deliberately, with all 5 toes as well as their heels touching the ground (plantigrade gait). They can, however, move quickly if the need arises. When threatened or defending their territory, many bears stand on their back legs to increase their already considerable size. The majority of bears are agile climbers.

## Feeding

The diet of most bears consists of a mixture of meat (including insects and fish) and plant material (from roots and shoots to fruit and nuts). Only the polar bear lives exclusively on meat, while the giant panda is almost entirely herbivorous. Brown bears have a capacity to eat almost continuously without feeling full, prior to becoming dormant in winter. Because bears depend on plants more than other carnivores, they spend more of their time feeding.

## Dens and dormancy

Many bears, especially those in cold regions, become dormant in winter. During this time, they retreat to a prepared den and live on reserves of body fat. This state differs from true hibernation (see p.89), which involves a drop in body temperature. Cubs are often born during dormancy. Since they have no fur, the newborn cubs are highly vulnerable and benefit from the snug environment created by their mother's body heat.

#### **CONSERVATION**

Of the 8 species of bears, only onethe giant panda—is officially listed as endangered. However, 5 are classified as vulnerable. Polar bears are particularly vulnerable in the southern parts of their range because global warming is melting the Arctic sea ice



#### Ursus maritimus

#### Polar bear



Location Arctic,

Length 6-9ft  $(1.8 - 2.8 \,\mathrm{m})$ Tail 21/4-5 in

(150 – 650 kg)

(6-13cm) Weight 331-1,433 lb

Social unit Individual Status Vulnerable

Marie Same A

Vying with the brown bear as the largest land-based carnivore, the male polar bear can weigh twice as much as a female. Its favored habitat is a mix of pack ice, shoreline, and open water where seals are found. Some

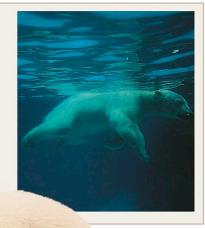
#### STALK OR STILL HUNT

The polar bear's chief prey is seals, which are caught by 2 main hunting methods. In the stalk, the polar bear moves slowly nearer its prey, relying on its camouflaging white coat and "freezing" if the seal looks up. It then charges the last 50-100 ft (15-30 m) at up to 34 mph (55 kph). In the still hunt, the bear waits motionless on the ice next to a seal's breathing hole, and grabs the prey as it surfaces. The bear bites the seal's head and drags it a short distance for consumption.

bears move 60 miles (100 km) inland in summer and vary their diet with birds' eggs, lemmings, lichens, mosses, and carrion, such as caribou and musk-oxen. Mating occurs on sea ice in April-May. The pregnant female digs a den in snow or earth and gives birth to 2 cubs (range 1-4) from November to January. The cubs take solid food at 5 months but are not weaned for another 2-3 years.

Polar bears swim readily across open water at up to 6 mph (10 kph). They paddle with the massive forepawsthe rear legs trailing as rudders. The coat's hollow, air-filled guard hairs (see also below) aid buoyancy. When diving, the eyes remain open but the nostrils close as the bear holds its breath for up to 2 minutes, coming up longer neck than stealthily beneath prey such as other bears seabirds or surface-basking seals.

**PAW PADDLES** 





partially furred paw pads retain

bamboo shoots and leaves, grasses,

farmed and become fragmented, this

on occasions, has caused human

bear is hunted for its body parts

herbs, grubs, and insects such as ants.

Where its natural forest habitat has been

bear may raid corn and other crops and,

fatalities. Eight months after mating the

female gives birth in her winter den to

1-3 (usually 2) cubs. The Asiatic black

(especially the gall bladder), which are

used in Asian cuisine and medicines.

layer) under the skin aid insulation.





#### Ursus americanus

#### American black bear



Location North America, Mexico

Length 4-61/4 ft (1.2-1.9 m) Tail Up to 4¾ in (12 cm)

Weight 88-496 lb (40 - 225 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern

\*\*\* \*\*\*



The American black bear is adaptable in habitat, but generally prefers forested country. Its powerful limbs and short claws tear open old logs to search for worms and grubs, and are also excellent for tree climbing, when this bear plucks fruit with its prehensile lips. The ears are larger and more erect than those of the brown bear, and it lacks a prominent shoulder hump. It sleeps in winter, which lasts up to 6 months in the north of its range. This bear may break into outbuildings or vehicles to obtain food left by humans, but it usually flees on confrontation.

#### **BLACK TO BLUE BEARS**

In the east, black is the main fur color, but in the west, it may be cinnamon or yellowbrown, and on the Pacific coast, gray-blue.

#### MAINLY VEGETARIAN



Some 95 percent of this bear's diet is plant-based, including, according to season, roots, buds, shoots, fruit, berries, and nuts, which are often obtained by climbing. It may also become adept at hunting



#### Ursus thibetanus

#### Asiatic black bear



Length 31/2-61/4 ft  $(1.1 - 1.9 \,\mathrm{m})$ Tail Up to 4¾ in (12 cm) Weight 77-441 lb (35 – 200 kg)

Location E., S., and S.E.

Social unit Individual Status Vulnerable

•••• M 📶 🖎



#### Helarctos malayanus

#### Sun bear



Length 3-5ft (1 – 1.5 m) Tail 1-23/4 in (3-7 cm) Weight 66-155 lb (30 - 70 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Vulnerable



The only truly tropical bear, the sun bear is an elusive, nocturnal, little-known omnivore of hardwood lowland forest. Its sleek, smooth fur varies from black to gray or rusty. It is paler on the muzzle, which is comparatively short. Its stocky, doglike body proportions and small size have led to the local name of dog bear. The sun bear spends much time in

trees, even sleeping in a rough nest of bent-over or broken branches. It eats a range of fruit, shoots, eggs, small mammals, grubs, honey (its other name is honey bear), and varied plant food. Habitat loss, as forests are logged and converted to agriculture, is the major threat to the species, and it may raid crops, notably palm-tree plantations for the shoots, leading to persecution by farmers.

> white to reddish "sun" chest patch varies from a U-shape to a circle or irregular spot

#### SMALLEST BEAR

The smallest bear species, the sun bear also has the shortest fur. If seized by a tiger or other predator, the loose skin around its neck allows it to turn and fight.



#### **CLIMBING CLAWS**

The sun bear has large front feet with extremely long, curved claws, an adaptation for tree climbing. It also hugs the trunk with its front limbs and grips with its teeth, to haul itself up. The claws are also used to dig for worms and insects, and to break into termite colonies and nests of stingless bees.



#### Melursus ursinus

#### Sloth bear



Length 4½-6ft (1.4-1.8 m) Tail 23/4 - 43/4 in (7-12 cm)

Weight 120-420 lb (55 - 190 kg)

Social unit Variable Status Vulnerable









This small to medium-sized bear has a stocky body and short, powerful limbs. It can survive in a variety of habitats, including thorn scrub, grassland, and forest, if its 3 major foodsants, termites, and fruit-are present (it also eats honey and eggs). Its long, nonretractile

white chest mark varies from a U-shape to a "Y" or "O"\_

#### SHAGGY BEAR

The sloth hear is distinguished by its long. rough fur, especially around the ears, rear neck, and shoulders. Color varies from black to brown or reddish: the muzzle is usually much paler or even white.

#### ON THE SCENT

Bears locate food mainly by smell, sniffing with their long, mobile snout. The sloth bear specializes in ants and termites, tearing open their nests in soil, old logs, or trees with its foreclaws, which are 3 in (8 cm) long. Closing its nostrils and pursing its lips, it sucks the insects through the gap formed by its missing upper incisor teeth. The sucking noises it makes can be heard up to 330ft (100 m) away.



foreclaws (see panel above) help it to get food and are useful for climbing trees, too. Like other bears, the adult sloth bear is mainly solitary except during the mating season (June-July). However, brief groupings of 5-7 young bears have been observed, even without local concentrations of food to attract them. The female occupies a natural hollow or digs one, and usually has 2 cubs (in November-January). The cubs stay in the den for 2-3 months, ride on the mother's back clinging to her long fur for another 6 months, and become independent after about 2 years. Threats include habitat loss, poaching for body parts (used in traditional medicines), persecution, and cub capture for training and performance.

## STANDING SURVEY



Like other bears, the sloth bear can stand just on its back legs. Once believed to be an aggressive posture, the bear is in fact gaining a clearer view of its surroundings and, more importantly, scenting the air to assess possible food or danger. Injuries to humans, mainly clawings, are usually the result of surprise encounters.

#### Tremarctos ornatus

# Spectacled bear



Location W. South

Length 41/4-61/4 ft (1.3 – 1.9 m)

Tail Up to 4 in (10 cm)

Weight 130-390 lb (60 - 175 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Vulnerable







South America's only bear, and its largest land mammal after the tapirs, the spectacled or Andean bear is also the most arboreal of the family. Playing a prominent role in the folklore and mythology of many Andean peoples, its multitude of local names include oso achupavero (bromeliad-eating bear), yura mateo (white-fronted bear), yanapuma (black puma), and ucucu (after one of its rare vocalizations). The species once occupied habitats from coastal desert to high-elevation grassland, but human presence increasingly limits it to cloud forests at 3,300-8,900 ft (1,000-2,700 m). Mainly vegetarian, its massive jaw muscles and cheek teeth grind the toughest plants. For example, low-growing plants are simply torn up and chewed, despite cactus spines or leaf barbs on puya bromeliads. A common tree-feeding technique is to edge along a branch, bending other



**CUBS IN THEIR DEN** 

Newborn spectacled bear cubs, like other baby bears, are tiny, each weighing only 12 oz (325 g). Most are born between December and February.

branches to bring fruit within reach. These bears may also create a simple tree platform, 16ft (5 m) or more across, for feeding and resting. Most matings occur from April to June, but may happen at almost any time so that the birth corresponds with greatest food availability. The pair stay together for 1-2 weeks. The cubs' eyes open at 42 days and they may leave the den, in a hollow among rocks or tree roots, by 3 months. The cubs stay with the mother for 2 years, learning about feeding methods, food types, and threats. As with other bears, the male plays no part in rearing the cubs and, if he encounters them by chance, may attack and kill them.

in a den in a hollow tree or rocky cave,

but one cub is often abandoned. Only

6 in (15 cm) long, and 35% oz (100 g)

in weight, the newborn cubs are

4 in (10 cm) long



#### Ailuropoda melanoleuca

# Giant panda



Location E. Asia

Length 4-6ft (1.2-1.8 m) Tail 4-6 in (10-15 cm)

Weight 155-280 lb (70 - 125 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Vulnerable







Instantly recognizable as the worldwide symbol of conservation, the giant panda's own survival is still far from secure. It has a highly restricted diet-99 percent bamboo, using different parts of the 60 or more bamboo species, taking new shoots in spring, leaves in summer, and stems in winter. Carrion, grubs, and eggs are also eaten when available. Normally solitary, the panda feeds mainly at dawn and dusk, and sleeps in a bamboo thicket. It marks its home ranges with anal gland scents, urine, and claw scratches, avoiding confrontation by using overlapping areas at different times. The female, four-fifths the male's size, indicates readiness to mate by moans, bleats, and barks (11 distinct panda calls have been identified). Males gather, chase, and fight each other for the female. Usually 2 cubs are born

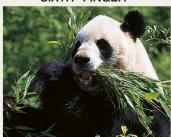


#### **CONSERVATION**

More than 150 pandas are kept in captivity worldwide, and about 10 times that number live in the wild. Their restricted diet and fragmented habitat are still major problems to their survival, but significant progress has been made with captive breeding. Scientists in China can now successfully rear captivity abandon, by carefully



# SIXTH "FINGER"



The giant panda handles bamboo with great dexterity due to an extension of the sesamoid bone in the wrist, which projects as a padlike "false thumb." This can flex and oppose the true thumb (first digit) to grip stems and leaves.

#### Ursus arctos

#### Brown bear



Location N. and N.W. North America, N. Europe,

Length 5-9ft (1.5 – 2.8 m) Tail 21/4 - 81/4 in (6-21 cm)

Weight 175-1,213 kg (80 – 550 lb)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern









The brown bear enjoys the widest distribution of all bear species and varies widely in size depending on its food and habitat. Large areas of open wilderness are important to its survival, which explains why populations can be found in isolated areas such as parts of Alaska and the Yukon, while habitat destruction in the rest of North America and Europe has seen a drastic reduction in its numbers there. The brown bear's distinctive features are its shoulder hump of muscle, and long claws that help it to dig for roots and bulbs. It can stand upright on its hind paws in order to identify a threat or a food source. Although mainly herbivorous, brown bears will readily eat meat when it is available. To avoid winter food shortage, they can den up in dugouts in hillsides, or in brush, for as long as 6 months, during which

concave profile ,

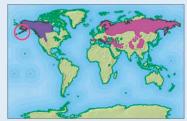
powerful limbs

coat usually dark brown, but varies from blonde to black

period the female also gives birth to her cubs. The lifespan of the brown bear is about 25 years in the wild and longer in captivity.

> long, nonretractable front claws

#### **BROWN BEAR SUBSPECIES**



**■** GRIZZLY

**EURASIAN** 

bear, Kodiak bear, Alaskan bear, Eurasian brown bear, Syrian bear, Siberian bear, Manchurian bear, and Hokkaido bear. However, their taxonomy is disputed, and rather than being "true" subspecies, they may simply represent size variations due to disparities in food supply.

Several subspecies of brown bears are commonly recognized: grizzly

# **KODIAK** KODIAK BEAR

Weighing up to 1,720 lb (780 kg), the impressive Kodiak bear, Ursus arctos middendorfi, is the largest of the subspecies.



#### **EURASIAN BROWN BEAR**

This bear, Ursus arctos arctos, is the smallest member of the species. Rapid loss of habitat has now restricted it to small pockets of mountain woodland.



the base.



#### **SALMON HARVEST**

Brown bears are comfortable in water and may wait for hours at waterfalls or in the shallows of a stream ready to dive on their prey. For some populations of brown bears, salmon forms a vital source of protein in the bear's diet. These populations are usually the largest of the species. As spawning salmon swim upstream, the brown bear pounces, delivering a crushing bite with its powerful jaws or a stunning blow from one of its large, clawed paws. Once caught, the fish rarely escape the bear's grasp.



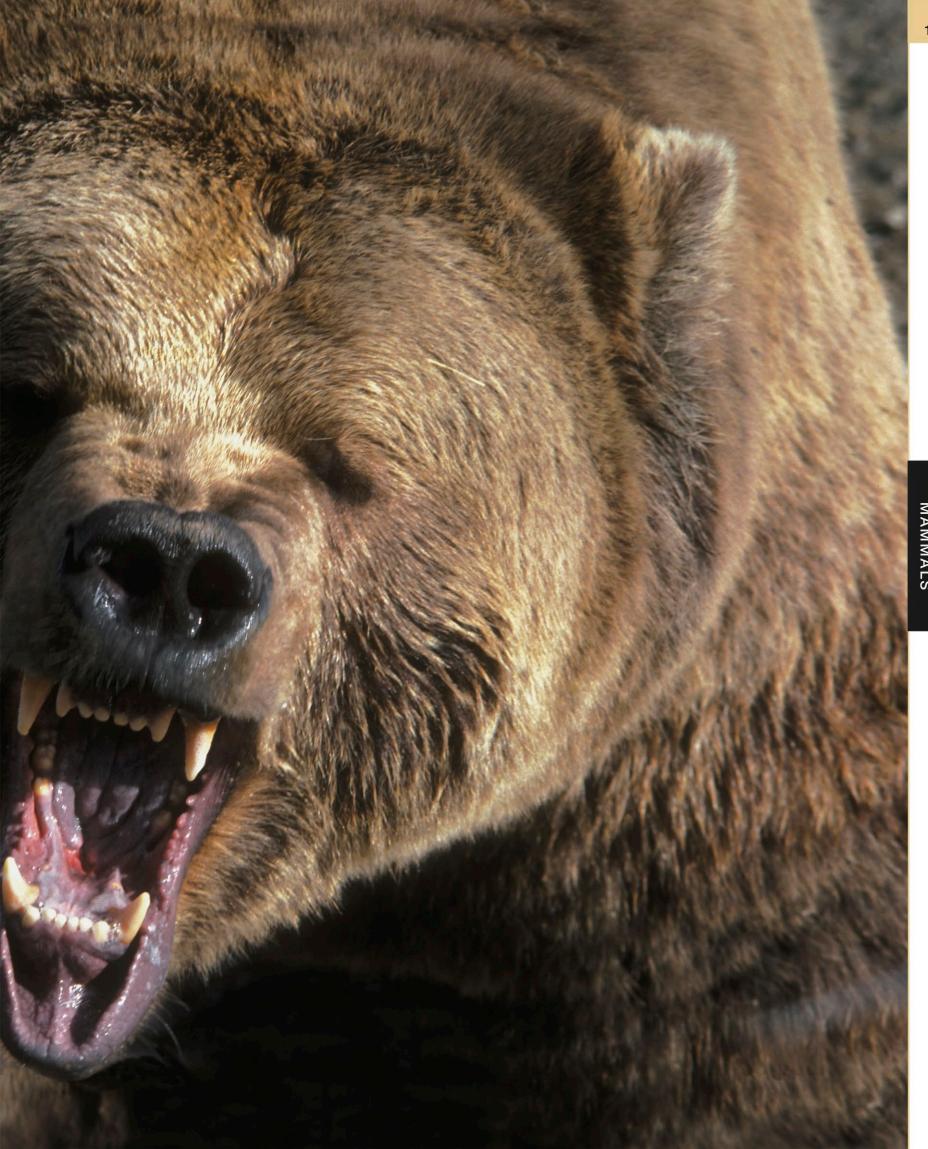
#### **POWERFUL BUILD**

dense coat

Brown bears are large, powerfully built animals. Although there is little difference in body length between the sexes, males can be up to twice as heavy as females, which have a smaller, lighter frame. Both sexes feed intensively from spring to fall in order to put on weight in preparation for winter sleep.

#### **AGGRESSIVE BEHAVIOR**

Due to its power, size, and unpredictable behavior, the brown bear has long been considered a threat to humans and livestock. Grizzly bears evolved in open habitat and may act aggressively when defending themselves, since they have little opportunity to find the safety of any cover. A mother with young cubs is a particularly dangerous animal to encounter. Nevertheless, bears will usually avoid coming into contact with humans.



# Sea lions, walrus, and seals

PHYLUM Chordata

CLASS Mammalia

ORDER Carnivora

FAMILIES Otariidae,
Odobenidae,
Phocidae

SPECIES 34

Although clumsy on land, pinnipeds (seals, sea lions, and the walrus) are supremely agile underwater. They have a streamlined body and powerful flippers and can dive to depths of over 330 ft (100 m). Some species can remain underwater for over an hour. There are 3 families: the Otariidae are the eared seals (sea lions and fur seals), which have small external ears and back flippers that can be rotated forward for movement on land; the

walrus (Odobenidae), which has distinctive tusks; and the true seals (Phocidae), which have no external ears and they cannot rotate the back flippers. Only eared seals and the walrus can support themselves in a semiupright position on land. Pinnipeds are found worldwide, mostly in temperate and polar seas.

# Temperature control

Pinnipeds have several heat-regulating adaptations. In cold water, the blubber insulates the internal organs, and blood flow to the flippers is restricted. In warm conditions, some species wave their flippers to expel excess heat. In addition, true seals and walruses can either contract the blood vessels near the skin's surface (to reduce heat loss in icy water) or they can dilate these vessels to gain heat when basking in the sun. Eared seals, however, will enter the water to avoid overheating.



**COLOR CHANGE** 

The blood vessels in the skin of these walruses are dilated to maximize the amount of heat they can absorb by lying in the sun. As a result, their bodies turn pink.



Most pinnipeds have a short face, a thick neck, and a torpedoshaped flexible body. A layer of blubber beneath the skin provides insulation, aids buoyancy, acts as an energy reserve, and protects the organs. All species are covered with hair, except the walrus, which is nearly hairless. Pinnipeds have large eyes for good deep-water vision, excellent hearing, ear passages and nostrils that can be closed underwater, and long whiskers that enhance



# Life cycle

Unlike the other marine mammals (cetaceans and manatees and the dugong), pinnipeds have not abandoned land entirely. In most species, during the annual breeding season, males attempt to set up territories on suitable beaches, fighting savagely for space and excluding weaker males. Females move onto the beaches, sometimes several weeks after the males, and give birth. A few days after a pup is born (usually only one young is produced), the female mates with the male in whose territory she has settled. For the majority of the gestation period, which lasts approximately 8-15 months, pinnipeds are mostly at sea and return to land only when it is time to repeat the breeding process.



# LARGE COLONY Breeding beaches are always crowded. Colonies of brown fur seals number several thousand, with males controlling harems of

7-9 females

MALE AGGRESSION
In the breeding season,
there is fierce competition
between males, such as
these 2 elephant seals,
for mating rights. Only
the strongest males
are able to secure a
breeding territory.



Males arrive at their breeding islands in

#### Callorhinus ursinus

#### Northern fur seal



Length Up to 7 ft Weight 400-600 lb (180 – 270 kg)

Social unit Variable Status Vulnerable

**Location** North Pacific

-

The male northern fur seal is brown-gray, while females and juveniles are silver-gray above and red-brown below, with a gray-white chest patch. The front flippers are long and appear "cut off" at the wrist. The diet includes many fish, and also birds such as loons and petrels. Most populations are migratory, with adult males heading south in August. The young stay on land for 4 months and by



#### Arctocephalus pusillus

#### Brown fur seal



Length 4-71/2 ft (1.2-2.3 m)

Weight Up to 778 lb Social unit Variable

Status Least concern

Location Southern Africa, S.E. Australia, Tasmania

#### **L**

Brown fur seals from off South Africa tend to be a darker gray-brown than Australian individuals, and they dive twice as deep (to 1,300ft/400m). The young are about 28 in (70 cm) long and weigh 13lb (6kg) when born, in November-December. They play in "nursery" tidal pools,



Arctocephalus gazella

Antarctic fur seal

Length 4-61/2 ft  $(1.2 - 2 \, \text{m})$ Weight 50-450 lb

(22-204 kg)Social unit Variable Status Least concern

Location Antarctic and



The mane of the male Antarctic fur seal is accentuated by extra muscle and fat. deposited under the skin. He is dark gray-brown, while the female is midgray.

November and compete for territories in which they can mate with about 5 females. Almost exterminated by fur hunting in the 19th century, this species is now recovering despite increased fishing of krill, a major component of its diet.

# Zalophus californianus California sea lion



Length Up to 7¾ ft

Weight 610-860 lb (275 – 390 kg) Social unit Variable

Status Least concern

The "performing seal" of marine parks and aquaria, this species rarely strays more than 10 miles (16 km) out to sea, and often enters harbors and estuaries for food and shelter. The male is dark brown, and females

and juveniles are a uniform tan color. Males have a peaklike head crest. The main prey is schooling fish such as herring, squid, and sardines, caught on short (2-minute) dives down to about 245 ft (75 m). In "El Niño years," the California sea lion's diet switches to whiting, salmon, and also birds such as guillemots. During the breeding season (May-July), males fight for small territories on the beaches and rock pools. However, after 2 weeks, they must swim off to feed, and on return. have to battle to regain a territory. The mother cares for her single pup (rarely 2) for 8 days, then enters a cycle of 2-4 days feeding at sea and 1-3 days suckling on land. This usually lasts for 8 months until the next birth.

#### Phocarctos hookeri

# New Zealand sea lion



Length 6-8¾ ft (1.8-2.7 m) Weight 200-990 lb (90 - 450 kg)

Social unit Variable

Status Vulnerable

Location Subantarctic islands south of New Zealand

# E ....

Also called Hooker's sea lion, this species is restricted to a few islands south of New Zealand. It forages up to 95 miles (150 km) from land and then retires perhaps 2/3 mile (1 km) inland, to rest among cliffs or trees. Males are dark brown with silver-gray hindquarters and a shoulder mane; females and juveniles are silvery or brown-gray above, yellowish or tan underneath. The diet includes fish, crabs, penguins, and seal pups.



#### Otaria byronia

# South American sea lion



Length 61/2-81/2 ft Weight Up to 770 lb Social unit Variable

Status Least concern

**Location** W., S., and E. South America, Falkland

# 

An enormous, heavy head and brown fur that is paler or vellow on the underside identify this powerful sea lion. The male of this nonmigratory species has a copious shoulder and chest mane, and is twice the weight of the female (as in many sea lions). Its breeding (rookery) areas are used year-round for resting.



# Eumetopias jubatus

# Steller's sea lion



Length Up to 11 ft (3.3 m) Weight Up to 2,500 lb

Social unit Group Status Endangered

Location North Pacific rim

#### 

The largest sea lion, a male Steller's sea lion has a wide muzzle, a huge head, and a thick neck, and may be 3 times the weight of the female. Both are tawny

or buff-colored, with black flippers furred only on the upper side. Breeding habits resemble those of other sea lions-colonies numbering over 1,000. Steller's sea lions dive deeply





#### Odobenus rosmarus

#### Walrus



Length 83/4-111/4ft (2.5 – 3.5 m) Weight 1,760-3,970 lb (800 – 1.800 kg) Social unit Group Status Data deficient



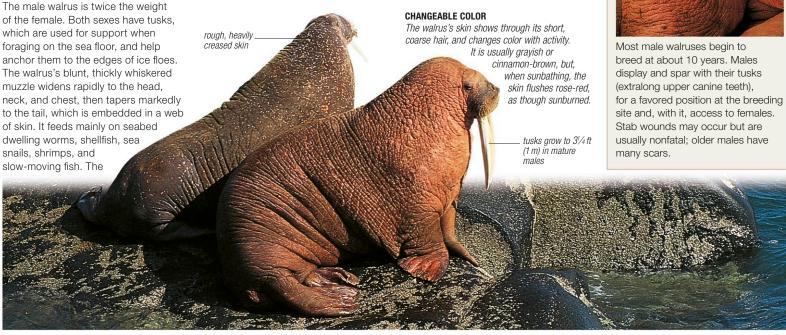
walrus dives more than 330ft (100 m) deep, for 25 minutes or more, to find prey using the touch of its whiskers and snout. It then excavates the food with its nose, aided by jets of water squirted from its mouth. Items are eaten mainly by suction with the mouth and tongue, rather than using the teeth. Walruses are social and huddle on land or ice floes in large, mixed groups of hundreds, which split at sea into smaller bands of less than 10; bachelor males tend to form

their own gatherings. Courting males make underwater pulses and bellows to attract partners, and mating occurs between January and March. The pup, born after 15 months (which includes 4-5 months' delayed implantation), is up to 4ft (1.2m) long and 165lb (75kg) in weight. It suckles for 6 months and is weaned over the following 18 months. Mothers are extremely protective of their young, and other females may "adopt" pups that have been orphaned.





SPARRING RIVALS



#### Monachus monachus

# Mediterranean monk seal



Length 71/2-91/4 ft (2.3-2.8 m) Weight 530-660 lb (240 - 300 kg) Social unit Individual/Group Status Critically endangered



This species has smooth, dark brown fur, paler beneath, and eats mainly fish, such as eels, sardines, and tuna, as well as lobster and octopus. On land, it is less social than most other seals. with the mother-pup pairs or small groups being widely spaced. This extremely rare species is sensitive to human disturbance such as tourism, so hides in sea caves. Cave collapses, pollution, overfishing, and viral infection are also serious threats.

#### Lobodon carcinophaga

#### Crabeater seal



Length 7½-7¾ ft (2.3-2.4 m) Weight 435 - 450 lb (198 – 207 kg) Social unit Variable Status Least concern

Location Antarctic and



The long, lithe crabeater seal has oar-shaped, pointed front flippers and a silver-gray to yellow-brown coat with irregular darker spots and rings. One of the most abundant and fastest seals, it swims at 16 mph (25 kph). A typical feeding dive is down to 130ft (40 m) for 5 minutes. Despite its name, the crabeater seal strains krill using its unusual lobed teeth. Breeding habits are typical for seals, although the male stays with female and pup until

weaning takes place at 3 weeks.



# Hydrurga leptonyx

# Leopard seal



Length 7¾-11¼ ft (2.4-3.4 m) Weight 440-1,000 lb (200 – 455 kg) Social unit Individual

Location Antarctic and subantarctic waters

Status Least concern

The solitary, sinuous leopard seal is widest at the shoulders and, unusually for a true seal (phocid), swims with its front flippers, which have claws on the fingertips. The head is reptile-like in proportions, with no forehead and a wide, deep lower jaw. The 1-in (2.5-cm) canine teeth are adapted for seizing smaller seals, penguins, and other birds; the diet also includes squid and krill.



# Leptonychotes weddellii

# Weddell seal



Length 9½-10¾ft  $(2.8 - 3.3 \,\mathrm{m})$ Weight 880-1,320 lb (400 – 600 kg) Social unit Variable

Location Antarctic and

Status Least concern



Bulky, but small-headed and shortflippered, the Weddell seal has a short, blunt muzzle and few, short whiskers. To find fish, squid, and other prey, it dives

1,600 ft (500 m) for one hour. This seal bites breathing holes in sheet ice with its long, upper



#### Ommatophoca rossii

#### Ross seal



Length 51/2-81/4 ft  $(1.7 - 2.5 \,\mathrm{m})$ Weight 290-470 lb (130-215 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern



The Ross seal has a distinctively blunt muzzle, a wide head, and long rear flippers. Its fur is the shortest of any seal, and is dark gray to chestnut-brown with a buff underside and broad, dark bands along the body in both adults and pups. Less social than most seals, on ice it lives alone or as a mother-pup pair. The main food is squid, krill, and fish, caught at depths of several hundred yards. In November and December, males battle for territories around breathing holes in the ice used by females.



#### Mirounga leonina

# Southern elephantseal



Length 111/4-161/4 ft (3.5-5 m) Weight %-3 tons (0.6-3 tonnes)Social unit Variable

Location Antarctic and

Status Least concern



#### Cystophora cristata

#### Hooded seal



Length 61/2-83/4 ft  $(2-2.7 \, \text{m})$ Weight 440-660 lb (200-300 kg) Social unit Variable

Location North Atlantic to

Status Vulnerable



The hooded seal has a wide, fleshy muzzle that droops over the mouth. The male intimidates his rivals at breeding time by inflating his nasal chamber to form a "hood," which doubles his head size, and also by extruding an internal membrane from his left nostril, which also inflates like a brown-red balloon. Mainly solitary, this seal migrates when not breeding or molting, to follow the pack ice. The pup, born on an ice floe, is up to 31/2 ft (1.1 m) long and 66 lb (30 kg) in weight, and is weaned in 4-5 days—the shortest time of any mammal.

#### Halichoerus grypus

# Gray seal



**L** 

Length 51/4 – 71/2 ft (1.6 – 2.3 m) Weight 220-680 lb (100 - 310 kg)Social unit Variable

Location North Atlantic,

The male gray seal is

grav-brown with a few

pale patches; the

female is paler

Status Least concern

gray-tan. The face has large eyes, widely separated nostrils, and an angular nose. There are 3 populations: coastal northwest Atlantic, coastal northeast Atlantic, and the Baltic Sea. The first group are 20 percent heavier and breed from December to February; Baltic gray seals breed until April, and those from the northeast, from July to December. The male gray seal does not defend a set territory.

The harp seal has close-set eyes in a



#### Pusa sibirica

The largest pinniped, the male

southern elephant-seal is 4-5 times

the weight of the female. His huge nose resembles an elephant's trunk,

which he inflates when roaring at rivals

during the 2-month breeding season.

rears up, slaps, and butts. The single

months (including 4 months' delayed

implantation) and is suckled for 19-23

days by the ever-present mother, who

loses one-third of her body weight

during this time. After breeding and

pup is born after a gestation of 11

To establish dominance, he also

# Baikal seal



Length 4 – 4½ ft (1.2 – 1.4 m) Weight 110-200 lb (50 - 90 kg)Social unit Individual Status Least concern

Location E. Asia (Lake

**V≈ ≈** 

Location North Atlantic,

#### Phoca vitulina

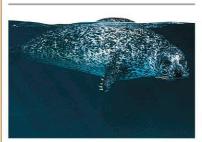
#### Common seal



Length 4-61/4 ft (1.2-1.9 m) Weight 175-300 lb (80 - 140 kg)Social unit Variable

Status Least concern

V≈ **≈≈ k**≈ ≈≈



Also known as the harbor seal, this is the most widespread pinniped, with 4-5 subspecies—one of them, the Ungava seal, lives in fresh water in Quebec, Canada, but is not recognized by all sources. Below the large, set-back eyes, the angled, close-set nostrils form a V shape. Color is extremely variable, mainly dark to pale gray-brown with small rings and blotches. A wide-ranging opportunist, the common seal may cause problems in fisheries. Its main prey are herring, sand eels, gobies, hake, and whiting, caught on dives of 3-5 minutes.

# Pagophilus groenlandicus

# Harp seal



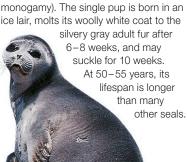
Length 51/4-51/2 ft (1.6 – 1.7 m) Weight 265-295 lb

(120 – 135 kg) Social unit Variable

Location North Atlantic to

wide face, black fingertip claws, and silver-white fur with curved dark marks on the back that form a harp shape. It eats cod, capelin, and similar fish, migrating with the edges of pack ice. Social both on ice and in water, harp seals travel in dense, noisy groups. Pups, born February-March on ice, Status Least concern have yellow fur that whitens for 2





One of the smaller seals, and the only

solely freshwater pinniped species, the

in most respects. However, it is mainly solitary, and females tend to mate with the same male over years (serial

Baikal seal resembles its marine cousins

# Skunks

PHYLUM Chordata Mammalia CLASS Carnivora Mephitidae FAMILY

Skunks-and the Asian stink badgersform a group of mammals with an infamous armament of chemical defense. Skunks have not only a more potent repellent than the mustelids, but also the means to fire it at an attacker.

# Opportunists

Skunks prefer open wooded areas and avoid dense forest. They are mostly active at night or dusk, when they feed on vegetation, fruit, insects, and small vertebrates; certain species may be resistant to snake venom. In some places they raid domestic refuse in the manner of raccoons. They lead solitary lives but some species may gather in communal dens-especially in winter.

#### Mydaus marchei

# Palawan stink badger



**Location** Philippines (Palawan and Busuanga islands)

Length 12½-19½ in (32-49 cm)

(1.5-4.5 cm) Weight 13/4-51/2 lb

(0.8 – 2.5 kg) Social unit Individual Status Least concern



Slow and ponderous, when attacked the Palawan stink badger accurately squirts an extremely noxious fluid from its anal glands over a distance of 31/4 ft (1 m). It has a short tail, small ears and eyes, a typically badgerlike, stocky body, and a long, flexible, almost hairless shout for rooting out small soil dwellers such as worms, grubs, and slugs. The fur is dark brown with a yellow head cap that tapers to a stripe between the shoulders. The stink badger lives alone in a rocky den or old porcupine burrow.



**NOXIOUS DEFENSE** 

# Anatomy

Skunks are ground-dwelling omnivores with a muscular build and strong claws for digging for roots and grubs. They have particularly well-developed anal scent glands armed with muscles, which enable them to squirt foulsmelling sulphurous fluid when threatened or molested. This can repel the largest of predators and a direct facial hit can cause blindness or asphyxiation. Their strikingly black and

white pattern serves as a warning of this behavior, and skunks may do "handstands," flashing the tail as a prelude to attack.

TRANSPORTING OFFSPRING Young striped skunks are carried from place to place in their mother's mouth. This youngster may have wandered off or is simply being moved to another den.

Spilogale putorius

# Eastern spotted skunk



(8-28 cm) Weight 7-31 oz (207 - 885 a) Social unit Individual

Location E. to C. USA, N.E. Mexico

999

**Length** 7½ – 13 in (19 – 33 cm) Tail 31/4 - 11 in

Location C. Canada to N.

Status Vulnerable

As with other skunks, the striped skunk has black-and-white warning coloration. Its diet includes insects, small mammals, birds and their eggs, fish, mollusks, fruit, seeds, and human leftover food. It is solitary but may gather in communal winter dens among rocks, in old burrows, or under outbuildings. The 5-7 young may stay with their

fluffs its fur, arches its back, and lifts its tail. Should the aggressor remain, it stands on its front feet, rear feet in the air, and twists its body. It then eiects a foul-smelling liquid over its head for up to 93/4ft (3 m), from 2 nozzlelike ducts protruding from its anus. COLORATION

If threatened, the striped skunk



# Conepatus humboldtii

# **Humboldt's** hog-nosed skunk



Tail 6½-8 in (16.5-20.2 cm) Weight 1 − 5½ lb (0.5 - 2.5 kg)

Length 8-12½ in (20-32 cm)

Social unit Individual

Status Least concern

Location S. South America

**\*\*\*** \*\*\* \*\*\*

Along with the typical small skunk head, stocky body, and fluffy tail, the Humboldt's hog-nosed skunk also has a broad nose pad for rooting up food. Its fur is black or reddish brown with a white stripe along each side; the stripes meet on the head and extend onto the tail. It will feed on virtually anything edible, but mainly eats insects. Like other skunks, it occupies a secure den under a rock, in a burrow, or among bushes, and it can spray enemies with foul-smelling fluid.



Heavy-bodied and short-legged, this

skunk relies on striking coloration to warn its enemies of the noxious fluid sprayed from its anal glands. The white markings on the body differ in every individual; there is usually, however, a white patch on the forehead and a white tail tip. Food includes a variety of small animals, fruit, and vegetable matter. Generally solitary, up to 8 eastern spotted skunks may share a den in winter

# Mephitis mephitis

# Striped skunk



mother for more than

a year.

**Length** 6<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> – 16 in (17 – 40 cm) Tail 6-181/2 in  $(15-47 \,\mathrm{m})$ Weight 11/4-9 lb (0.6-4.1 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern

999 ihr

# Raccoons and relatives

PHYLUM Chordata class Mammalia ORDER Carnivora FAMILY Procyonidae SPECIES 13

#### CLASSIFICATION NOTE

Some authorities group the lesser panda with the raccoon family. However, recent studies suggest that it should be classified in its own family, the Ailurudae and this is how it has been treated in this book.

This family is typified by the raccoons, which are well known for their mischievousness and dexterity. They will boldly approach humans for food and can use their highly mobile hands for opening doors and the like. In addition to raccoons, the family also includes coatis, ringtails, kinkajous, and olingos. Common characteristics include distinctive tail rings and a dark mask pattern on the face. The animals in this family are typically arboreal and have long tails to aid balance. All species in this family, except the coati, are nocturnal. Procyonids are found in the forests of the Americas.

joints and hang by their feet

when feeding or descending

tree trunks. Kinkajous

have prehensile

therefore able to

tails and are

hang by their

tail alone

# Feeding

Most species in this family are omnivorous, and their diet varies with location, season, and the availability of food sources. They will eat fruit, roots, shoots, and nuts, as well as insects and small vertebrates, such as birds, amphibians, and reptiles. Kinkajous mostly eat fruit and are important seed dispersers in

their rain-forest habitat. They also have long tongues so they can lap up nectar from flowers. Raccoons use their dextrous hands to reach into streams to feel for crustaceans, fish, and other prey. Their unfussy palate also brings them into urban areas, where they raid garbage cans and fearlessly solicit food from householders. The ringtail and coati are the most carnivorous members of this family



# Anatomy

Members of the raccoon family are all medium-sized and shortlegged, and have a flat-footed (plantigrade), bearlike gait. They commonly have a pointed snout, a relatively long body, a broad face, round or pointed ears, and brown or gray fur. All species have short claws and raccoons feature front paws developed into sensitive, mobile hands. Highly arboreal species, such as ringtails and kinkaious. have the ability to rotate their ankle

#### Nasua nasua

# **South American** coati



**Length** 17 – 23 in (43 – 58 cm) Tail 16½-22 in

(42-55 cm) Weight 41/2-16 lb

**Location** South America Social unit Individual/Group Status Least concern fi <u>↓</u> V≈ ≈ X. k≈ red-, gray-, or vellow-brown fur faintly This procyonid's distinctive features

include a long, pointed snout. It forages in daytime in noisy groups of 10-30 (rarely over 60), which bustle through vegetation, exploring for anything edible, from fungi and berries to insects and mice, while lookouts around the pack's edge watch for predators. Highly vocal, it uses many different calls, as well as tail

movements, to keep in contact. A barking alarm call sends coatis scurrying into dense foliage or the treetops, although they may turn and mob the attacker. The coati also sleeps among the branches. Adult males tend to be solitary and more carnivorous, even cannibalistic on young of their kind. Gestation is 10-11 weeks, and the 1-7 young



cacomistle, this slender, agile predator has a tail boldly ringed in black and white. The upper body is gray-brown or buff, with black eye rings and white muzzle and "eyebrows." Nocturnal and solitary, this procyonid hunts small birds, mammals, and reptiles, and also forages for grubs, raids birds' nests. and eats fruit and nuts. It marks its territory with droppings and urine and defends it against others of the same sex. Gestation is 51-54 days, with an average litter size of 1-4.

#### Bassaricyon gabbii

# Northern olingo



Ringtail

Bassariscus astutus

Length 12-16½ in (30-42 cm) Tail 12-17½ in

(31 - 44 cm)Weight 13/4-31/4 lb

(0.8 - 1.5 kg)Location C. and W. USA Social unit Individual Status Least concern





Weight 21/4-31/4 lb **Location** Central America to N. South America

has used its mobile hands and finely

tuned hunting skills to capture a fish

(1-1.6 kg)Social unit Individual Status Least concern

Length 14-19½ in (35-49 cm)

Tail 16-21½ in

(40 - 53 cm)



This slim, almost catlike procyonid makes its home in most kinds of forest, especially moist, high-altitude cloud forest. It moves with great skill in the branches, rarely coming to the

ground, using its strongly grasping hands and feet and its long, fluffy, nonprehensile tail for balance. Active at night, the northern olingo is solitary except during the breeding season,

when female and male call loudly to each other. The northern olingo's main diet is fruit, but it also catches grubs and other small creatures.



#### Bassaricyon neblina

# **Olinguito**



Location N.W. South

**Length** 12–16 in (30–40 cm) Tail 13 ½-16 ½ in (34-42 cm)

Weight 1 3/4 - 2 1/4 lb (0.75 - 1.1 kg)

Social unit Probably

Status Near threatened





The smallest member of the family Procyonidae is also the most recently identified new species of the order Carnivora. Described in 2013 from museum specimens collected in the Andean cloud forests, the olinguito lives at higher altitudes than its close

cousins the olingos: specimens were collected between 4,921-9,022ft (1,500-2,750 m). The species is adapted to its cooler montane habitat by having thicker fur; its rich brown coat has hairs that grow up to 4 cm long. It also differs from the more lowland olingos by having furrier ears; a bushier, somewhat shorter, tail; rounder face; and shorter muzzle. Like its tropical American relatives including the kinkajou—the olinguito occupies the forest canopy, where it is probably active at night, feeding mainly on fruit. A single pair of teats suggests that it has one young at a time. Little is known about the habits of this elusive animal. However, an adult female specimen kept in US zoos during the 1970s has now been identified as an olinguito. It failed to breed with other captive olingos and differed in its vocalizations.

#### ARBOREAL LIFE

Canopy-dwelling habits doubtless helped the olinguito avoid recognition until the 21st century—even though it is significantly smaller and more richly color ed than the better known olingos. Colombian olinguitos have a redder hue, while Ecuadorian animals have black-tipped hairs.





#### MUSEUM COLLECTIONS

Scientific collections held in the world's museums are vital repositories of the world's biodiversity. Scrutiny of museum specimens helps scientists document nature's diversity—and can even uncover species that were previously unknown. The olinguito was described as new on the basis of skins and skulls in the American Museum of Natural History. These specimens had previously been identified as olingos of the genus Bassaricyon, but careful comparison of their features and dimensions revealed them to be a new species of this genus, subsequently named the olinguito.



#### Procyon lotor

#### Northern raccoon



Location S. Canada to

independent by

6 months.

Length 171/2-24 in (44 – 62 cm) Tail 71/2-14 in

(19 – 36 cm) Weight 6-19lb (2.7 – 10.4 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern



Bold and adaptable, with a generalized diet, the raccoon is familiar in many habitats from prairie and woodland to urban sprawl. Active day and night, and normally solitary, raccoons may gather in groups at plentiful food sources such as garbage dumps. Male and female come together briefly for mating with loud chirps and chitters. The female builds a breeding nest in any sheltered site, such as a tree hole, among rocks, or under an outbuilding. Up to 7 offspring (usually 3-4) are born after a gestation of about 63 days; they venture from the nest after 9 weeks, and are





The "bandit mask" of the Northern raccoon appears to reflect its opportunistic habits. It can climb. dig, and skillfully manipulate doors and latches with its forepaws, and is agile enough to gain access to many livestock enclosures. It may rub dirt off the food before eating it, or rinse it clean if there is water available nearby.

#### COLORATION

The northern raccoon's long fur varies from pale gray to almost black. The tail has faint dark rings. The ears are short and rounded, and the eyes are small, although the black eye patches make them

seem larger.

#### Procyon cancrivorus

# Crab-eating raccoon



**Location** Central America

**Length** 21½-30 in (54-76 cm)

Tail 10-15 in (25-38 cm) Weight 61/2-171/2 lb

(3.1 – 7.7 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern









night it searches the water's edge in streams, marshes, lakes, and coastlines, feeling with its sensitive, nimble-fingered paws for shellfish, fish, crabs, aquatic insects, worms, and other small prey. The female gives birth to 2-4 (maximum 6) young after an incubation period of 60-73 days, in a den inside a hollow tree, lined with dry leaves and grass. The male takes no part in care of the offspring, which are independent by the age of 8 months.



#### Potos flavus

# **Kinkajou**



Location S. Mexico

Length 151/2-30 in (39-76 cm) Tail 15½-22½ in (39-57 cm)

Weight 31/4-10 lb  $1.5 - 4.5 \,\mathrm{kg}$ 

Social unit Individual Status Least concern







The kinkajou boasts many local names, including mico de noche and martucha. It has a strongly prehensile tail and powerfully

grasping feet for great agility in trees. Primarily nocturnal and herbivorous, it also eats grubs, insects, and small vertebrates. The kinkajou makes varied sounds, including squeaks, whistles, grunts, moans, and barks, to proclaim territory, attract a mate, and warn of predators. The single young

is born in a



# Red panda

PHYLUM Chordata Carnivora FAMILY Ailuridae SPECIES 1

The red panda is a cat-sized mammal from the eastern Himalayas with a soft chestnut coat and bushy tail. It climbs well, but also spends time on the ground. The genetic position of this animal remains unresolved because of its morphology and diet. Several hypotheses exist, but research has only established that it is the sister group of bears. It lives at cooler, higher elevations than the giant panda and has a more omnivorous diet.

# Tree climber

The red panda has partly retractable claws, and the forepaw of the panda has an elongated wrist bone like that of the giant panda, which is an adaptation for grasping bamboo. It uses trees not only for feeding but also to escape ground-based predators, and to sunbathe high in the canopy during winter. The female's nest may be in a tree hole, lined with leaves, moss, and other soft plant material, where she rears her 1-5 (usually 2) offspring. Other nesting sites are branch forks, tree roots, and bamboo thickets.

#### Ailurus fulgens

# Red panda



Location S. to S.E. Asia

Length 20-29 in (51 – 73 cm) **Tail** 11 – 20 in (28-50 cm)

Weight 61/2-13 lb  $(3 - 6 \, \text{kg})$ 

Social unit Individual Status Vulnerable







In addition to bamboo leaves and shoots, the red panda eats other grasses, roots, fruit, and also grubs, small vertebrates such as mice and lizards, and birds' eggs and chicks. It is mainly nocturnal

#### CHESTNUT COLORING

The red or "lesse." panda is red-brown or chestnut with almost white ear rims, cheeks, muzzle, and spots above the eyes. There are also brown, facial "teardrop" stripes.

and solitary, but forms pairs during the mating season, and offspring stay with their mother for up to a year. The panda scent marks its territory with droppings, urine, and powerful musklike secretions from the anal glands. It communicates by short whistles and squeaks. Studies in captivity show the gestation period is probably 90 days plus a variable time of delayed implantation. Prime habitats are dense temperate mountain forests, at 6,000-13,200 ft (1,800-4,000 m).



# Mustelids

PHYLUM Chordata

CLASS Mammalia

ORDER Carnivora

FAMILY Mustelidae

SPECIES 57

Of all the carnivores, the mustelid family is the most diverse and contains the most species. The group includes terrestrial forms (such as ferrets), arboreal species (such as martens), burrowing species (such as badgers), semiaquatic species (such as minks), and fully aquatic species

patterns-for example, the black-

are thought to convey a warning

to predators.

and-white striped heads of badgers-

(such as otters). With such a range of lifestyles, the main physical link between species is short legs and an elongated body. Mustelids are found throughout Eurasia, Africa, and the Americas. Although mostly occurring in forest or bush, they have adapted to populate almost every habitat type.

# Anatomy

All mustelids have short ears and 5 toes on each foot (most carnivores have only 4 on each back foot); most have a short snout, a long braincase, a long tail, and long, nonretractable, curved claws. Body form tends to be either slender (as in weasels) or heavy and squat (as in badgers). Slimmer forms have a flexible backbone and employ a scampering, bounding gait; stocky forms move with a rolling shuffle. Mustelids have a fur coat that consists of warm underfur and longer, sparser guard hairs. Coat color varies from dark brown or black to spotted or striped. In some species, contrasting

sense of smell for tracking prey and for communication. All have scent glands in the anus, which generally produce an oily, strong-smelling liquid known as musk. This is secreted into the feces, which are used to mark territory.

Most mustelids have an excellent

# Feeding

Reflecting their diverse lifestyles, mustelids have a varied diet. Weasels and stoats, for example, are agile and aggressive and are capable of killing prey larger than themselves, such as rabbits. Some otter species actively hunt fish; others eat mainly shellfish collected by feeling along riverbeds with their sensitive paws. The sea ofter cracks open abalone shells by floating on its back on the surface and then hitting the shell against a rock balanced on its chest. Martens, which are arboreal, catch and eat squirrels and birds, while the zorilla, a burrowing species, catches small rodents, lizards,

and insects.

# Reproduction

Many female mustelids do not ovulate automatically. Instead, ovulation is stimulated by copulation, which may last up to 2 hours. This lengthy procedure does expose pairs to predators, but fertilization is almost guaranteed. In many species, the fertilized egg remains dormant and does not implant until conditions are favorable. Therefore, although the gestation period is only 1–2 months, pregnancy may last more than 12 months. Most mustelids are solitary, except during the breeding season.

## Fur trade

Mustelid fur is highly valued by humans for its softness, warmth, and water-repelling qualities. The fur of mink, sable, stoat, and sea otter were much sought after and became particularly fashionable in the first half of the 20th century. So great was the demand that the American mink was farmed, and in Europe, escapees have established wild populations, often at the expense of the indigenous European mink. Today, people often prefer to have fake fur, and hunting is either prohibited or controlled by legislation. Some mustelids are still farmed commercially for their fur but in many countries this, too, is now illegal.



#### Mustela erminea

#### Stoat



Location North America, Greenland, Europe to N. and E. Asia

Length 71/2-131/2 in (19-34 cm)

Tail 1½-4¾ in (4.2-12cm) Weight 5-16 oz (140 – 445 g)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern











This extremely widespread mustelid adapts to many habitats, and hunts varied prey from mice, voles, and small birds to rats and, often, rabbits. It has the typical mustelid's long, slim, flexible body, pointed muzzle, small eyes and ears, and short legs. Its weight can vary with location. In the north of its range, the summer coat of russet to ginger-brown above, demarcated from cream or white below, turns all-white for winter, when the stoat is often called the ermine. However, the tail tip is always black.

#### Mustela nivalis

#### Least weasel



Location North America, Europe to N., C., and E.

long and up to twice

the weight of the

female. A small

Length 4½-10 in (11.5-26 cm) Tail 23/4 - 21/2 in (7 - 9 cm)

Weight 1/8-9 oz

(25 - 250 a)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern



stoat and large least weasel are distinguished by the former's blacktipped tail. Like stoats, least weasels in northern lands turn white in winter,



#### Mustela lutreola

# European mink



Length 12-16 in (30 - 40 cm) Tail 43/4-71/2 in

(12-19cm) Weight 18-29 oz (500 – 800 a)

Social unit Individual Status Endangered



The European mink is similar in habits and appearance to the American mink (below), although slightly smaller. It hunts small prey, such as birds, mammals, frogs, fish, and crayfish, on land and in water. The fur is dark brown to almost black with a narrow white edging to the lips. This endangered mink is being bred in captivity for release.



#### Mustela putorius

# European polecat



Location Europe

Length 81/4 – 18 in (20.5 – 46 cm) Tail 23/4-71/2 in (7-19 cm) Weight %-4 lb (0.4 - 1.7 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern

Regarded as the domestic ferret's ancestor, the polecat has long, buff to black hairs with cream or yellow underfur visible between them, and a "mask" across the face. It runs, climbs,



Exceptionally rare, partly due to

extermination of its almost exclusive

prey of prairie dogs (see p.119), this

re-established a few in Wyoming.

giving birth to 3-6 kits.

It chases its prey down burrows and

also sets up a nest there, the female

species was considered extinct in the

wild. Captive breeding and release have



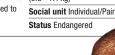
# Mustela nigripes

# Black-footed ferret



Tail 4½-6 in (11.5-15 cm) Weight 13/4-21/4 lb (0.8 – 1.1 kg)

Location Reintroduced to



Length 16-20 in

(40 - 50 cm)



#### Neovison vison

#### American mink



**Length** 12-17 in (30-43 cm) Tail 6-8 in  $(15\frac{1}{4} - 20 \text{ cm})$ Weight 1/16-4 lb (0.4 - 1.8 kg)

Location North America

Social unit Individual Status Least concern

V≈ **== k**=



This opportunistic predator uses its partly webbed feet to hunt on land and in water for a variety of small animals, including rats, rabbits, birds, frogs, fish, and crayfish. Since its eyesight is not well adapted for underwater vision, prev is located at the surface and then pursued. In her nesting den among tree roots or rocks, the female suckles 2-10 young for 5-6 weeks. The average litter size is 5. In its natural range, the American mink was once trapped by the thousand; in about 1900 it was taken to

South America. Europe, and Russia for fur farming. Escapees established wild populations and are regarded as threats to local wildlifenot only to prey but also to rival predators.



# MINK TERRITORIES

American mink are territorial, with typical territory sizes of ½-1¾ miles (1-3km) across for the female and  $1\frac{1}{4}$  – 3 miles (2 – 5 km) for the male. Each marks its territory with urine, droppings, and scents from the anal glands. From February to April, males try to mate with females from adjacent territories.



#### Martes foina

#### Beech marten



Location Europe, W. and

Length 16-21½ in (40-54 cm)

Tail 9-12 in (22-30 cm)

Weight 21/4-5lb (1.1 – 2.3 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern



This marten has adapted to human habitation, and hunts around farms and other buildings for small animals of all kinds. It also scavenges in refuse and eats fruit. It has a relatively short body (for a marten), long legs, and a wide, wedge-shaped head. The fur is brown, with a paler "bow tie" throat patch. Typically solitary, the den is a rocky crevice, tree hole, or old rodent burrow. The territory of up to 200 acres (80 hectares) is marked by droppings. However, near towns, the marten may nest in an outbuilding and be less territorial, foraging with others of its kind. As in many mustelids, there is a period of delayed implantation after mating (230-275 days) followed by 30 days' gestation. Litter size averages 3-4.

bushv tail

#### Martes martes

# European pine marten



Location Europe to W and N. Asia

Length 19-23 in (48 – 58 cm) Tail 61/2 - 11 in (16-28 cm) Weight 13/4 - 33/4 lb (0.8 – 1.8 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern



Almost catlike in its movements, this sharp-clawed mustelid climbs well and nests in a tree hole or old squirrel drev (nest). It has a long, slender body and the fur is chestnut to dark brown, with a cream to orange throat "bib." Its bushy tail is used for balance in branches.



Although extremely agile in trees and

takes most prey

capable of great leaps, the pine marten

Compared to other species, its legs Martes zibellina Sable

# Location N. and E. Asia

Length 13¾-22 in Tail 4½-7¼ in 11.5-19cm)

Weight 1½-4lb

Social unit Individual Status Least concern



for fur than the sable, which is now protected in some regions. It has a brown-black coat, with an indistinct, paler brown throat patch, and the head is wide, with rounded ears.

are longer, its tail bushier, and its sharp claws partly retractable. Fast and agile on the ground, the sable climbs well but rarely. It has the typical marten diet of small animals and fruit, and takes over an old burrow for its main nest: it also has various temporary dens



#### Martes pennanti

#### Fisher



Length 18-26 in (45-65 cm) Tail 12-20 in (30-50 cm) Weight 4½-12lb (2-5.5 kg)Social unit Individual

Location Canada to N. Status Least concern



Despite its name, the fisher hunts ground prey, from mice to porcupines, as well as scavenging on carcasses. It makes dens in rocks, roots, bushes, and stumps, or high in trees, where it prefers to raise young. Hunted for its long, dense fur, fisher numbers have recovered in some areas but new threats include disturbance by logging.



#### Martes flavigula

# Yellow-throated marten



**Length** 18 – 26 in (45 – 65 cm) Tail 14½-18 in

(37 - 45 cm) Weight 23/4-61/2 lb (1.3 - 3 kg)

Social unit Individual/Pair Status Least concern





Similar to the European pine marten (see left) in its climbing agility and long leaps, the vellow-throated marten is larger and has long, dense fur and a bushy tail. Its color varies from dark orange-yellow to brown, with a yellow or white throat patch. It feeds on small rodents, birds, insects, and fruit, on the ground and in trees. Pairs or family groups may catch young deer.

# Vormela peregusna

# Marbled polecat



**Length** 11½-19 in (28.5-48 cm) **Tail** 6-7 in (15.5-18 cm) Weight 11 - 25 oz (295 - 715 a)

Location S.E. Europe to W., C., and E. Asia

Social unit Individual Status Vulnerable





This polecat is black with variable white or yellow spots and stripes, and the typical black-and-white "face mask." A species of steppes and other dry, open regions, it hunts at twilight and at night for a variety of small animals, especially hamsters. The den is an old, enlarged rodent burrow where the female gives birth to a litter of 4-8 young. When threatened, the marbled polecat arches its head and curls its tail over its body, and may release its pungent anal-gland odor.

#### Poecilogale albinucha

# African striped weasel



Location C. to southern

**Length** 10 – 14 in (25 – 35 cm) Tail 6-9in

(15-23 cm) Weight 7-13 oz (210-380 g)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern



This exceptionally long, skunklike mustelid is black except for a white patch running from the forehead over the head to the neck, where it splits into 2 white stripes. These divide again into 2, along the back and sides of the body. All 4 stripes unite at the white and bushy tail. The African striped weasel digs well with its long-clawed front feet, and eats almost exclusively mice and similar small rodents, as well as occasional birds and eggs. In defense, it can squirt a pungent spray from its anal glands more than 31/4 ft (1 m).





Few mustelids suffered more hunting

#### Galictis vittata

# Greater grison



Location S. Mexico, Central and South America Length 181/2-211/2 in (47 – 55 cm) Tail 51/2-8 in

(14-20 cm) Weight 31/4-71/2 lb (1.4 – 3.3 kg)

Social unit Individual/Pair Status Least concern



Even for a mustelid, the greater grison is long and sinuous, with a slim, pointed head and flexible neck; the tail, however, is relatively short. Coloration is all gray, other than a white, U-shaped stripe running across the forehead, passing just above each eye and over each ear, tapering toward the shoulder. There is also black below on the muzzle, throat, chest, and front legs. The grison lives alone or in a male-female pair, is an agile runner, swimmer, and climber, and eats various small animals (even worms) and fruit. Its sounds include snorts,



#### Ictonyx striatus

#### African zorilla



Location W. to E. and

**Length** 11 – 15 in (28-38 cm) Tail 6½-11 in (16.5-28 cm)

Weight 1-21/2 lb

(0.42 - 1.2 kg)Social unit Individual Status Least concern





Resembling a small skunk (see p.186), the zorilla (striped polecat) is jet black, other than 4 pure white stripes that fan out from the head, along the back and sides, to the tail base. The fluffy tail

is mottled white and gray. If threatened, the zorilla hisses, screams, and raises its tail to spray noxious fluid from its anal glands. It digs with its long-clawed, front feet for grubs, mice, and other small creatures.

#### Gulo gulo

#### Wolverine



Location Canada, N.W. USA, N. Europe to N. and E. Asia Length 26-41 in (65-105 cm) Tail 81/2-10 in (21 - 26 cm)

Weight 24-40 lb (11 – 18 ka) Social unit Individual Status Least concern







The second biggest mustelid after the giant otter, the male wolverine is a third larger than the female. The species is stocky, strong, and bearlike, with extremely powerful jaws that can crunch frozen meat and bone of

caribou or similar carcasses in winter; parts of the carcass may be buried for later use. In addition to scavenging, the wolverine runs down victims even on soft snow, with its broad feet and muscular limbs. Also called the glutton, it takes various prey, from deer and hares to mice, as well as birds and eggs, and seasonal fruitActive all year, it covers up to 31 miles (50 km) daily. The long, dense fur is blackish brown, with a pale brown band along each side, from the shoulder and flank over the rump to the base of the tail. There may be a white chest patch. The wolverine lives in a den among roots or rocks or dug 61/2 ft (2 m) into a snowdrift. The litter size ranges between 1 and 5, although it is usually 2-4. The female suckles her young for 8-10 weeks.



#### Mellivora capensis

# Honey badger



**Length** 29-38 in (73 – 96 cm) **Tail** 5½-9in (14 - 23 cm)Weight 131/2-30 lb

(6.2 - 13.6 kg)

Social unit Variable Status Least coonern











The heavily built honey badger, or ratel, is silver-gray on the upper head, back, and tail, and black or dark brown elsewhere. Its long front claws are well-adapted for digging. The prey of this mustelid includes worms, termites, scorpions, porcupines, and hares. It also cooperates with the Greater honeyquide bird (see p.340), which leads it to bees' nests. The badger opens the nest to provide honey and grubs for both.

#### Meles meles

# Eurasian badger



Location Europe to

**Length** 22-35 in (56-90 cm) Tail 43/4-8 in (12-20 cm)

Weight 22-35 lb (10-16 kg) Social unit Group

Status Least concern



One of the few group-dwelling mustelids, the Eurasian badger has a small, pointed head and short neck, widening to a powerful body. with short, strong limbs and a small tail. The underparts are black, the main body and tail gray, and the face and neck white, with a black stripe on each side, from the nose over the small eye to the ear. The sight of the Eurasian badger is poor, its hearing better, but it has a keen sense of smell. Nocturnal and omnivorous, this badger varies its diet with season and availability. Earthworms are a staple, supplemented by insects and grubs, as well as frogs, lizards, small mammals, birds and their eggs, carrion, fruit, and other plant matter. Inside the group's sett (see panel, above), the nests are lined with bedding of dry grass, leaves, and moss, which is changed regularly. After up to 10 months of delayed implantation (when the eggs are

#### **COMMUNAL LIVING**

Badgers in Britain form 6-member clans on average, although they can comprise up to 23 individuals. Elsewhere, they tend to live alone or in pairs. Their sett—an extensive system of tunnels and chambers—may have 10 or more entrances. Setts are kept clean, and are maintained and enlarged over many generations. Badgers range over a territory of 125-370 acres (50-150 hectares), which they defend against other clans.



fertilized but do not immediately implant into the uterine lining), and a gestation period of 7 weeks, the female gives birth to up to 6 cubs. She suckles

**VARIABLE STRIPE** The badger's distinctive striped face varies slightly between individuals. It may allow clan members to recognize each other



#### Taxidea taxus

# American badger



Location S.W. Canada to

Length 16½-28 in (42-72 cm)

Tail 4-61/4 in (10-16 cm)

Weight 17-19lb (7.6 - 8.7 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern



American badger has a somewhat



#### Arctonyx collaris

# Greater hog badger



Location S.E. and E. Asia

Length 25½-41 in (65 - 104 cm)

Tail 71/4-111/4 in (19-29 cm) Weight 15-33 lb

(7 – 15 kg) Social unit Individual Status Vulnerable





Named the world's largest badger, the greater hog badger gets its name from its long, mobile, hairless, porcine snout-

something that it uses to root through forest litter and soil. The body of this warm-region species is more sparsely furred than those of badgers in temperate climates, but its white facial markings are reminiscent of those of the Eurasian badger. Details of the head-stripe pattern vary from individual to individual. A closely related shaggy-coated species of hog badger lives further north-in cooler parts of Tibet and the Himalayas, where it hibernates during winter. The greater hog badger lives in tropical woodlands, grassland, and plantations, especially in hill forests above 1,640ft (500m). It is active all year round and is omnivorous, supplementing a diet of invertebrates, small mammals, and reptiles with tubers and roots; it seems to be especially fond of earthworms. Hog badgers are nocturnal and solitary, with peak activities before dawn and after dark. They rest during the day in underground burrows or among rocks. A hog badger can defend itself with powerful jaws and a savage temperament; its skin is also thick and loose, and it has a pungent anal gland secretion. Births usually happen in February or March, producing litters of 3 to 5 young. The young are weaned after 4 months.

#### Enhydra lutris

## Sea otter



**Location** North Pacific

Length 13/4-41/4 ft (55-130 cm) **Tail** 5 – 13 in

(13-33 cm) Weight 46-62 lb (21 – 28 kg)

Social unit Group

Status Endangered

The smallest marine mammal, the sea otter lives and feeds in the ocean. It comes ashore only rarely, but is commonly seen close to the coast, particularly near marine kelp forests, floating on its back with its paws out of the water. Superbly adapted to its aquatic way of life, the sea otter has luxuriantly thick fur that keeps it warm in the cold waters it inhabits. It has a

#### **GROOMING TO STAY WARM**

The sea otter has the densest fur of all animals—up to 1 million hairs per square inch. Grooming the fur, to keep it clean and

strong, flat tail that acts as a rudder, and large, flipperlike hind feet that propel it through the water: the smaller forepaws have retractable claws, like a cat's, which the sea otter uses for holding food and grooming its fur. Excellent eyesightboth underwater and at the surfacea good sense of smell, and sensitive whiskers help it to find food. It forages mainly on the seabed, looking for crabs, clams, sea urchins, and abalone, and has immensely strong teeth for chewing crab shells once they have been broken using a rock. Before the sea otter sleeps, it may anchor itself by wrapping its body in kelp. Sea otters are social animals, usually found in groups (rafts), with males forming separate rafts from females. In Alaska, hundreds of animals may be found together. Although hunted in the past for its furalmost to extinction in some areas—the sea otter is now a protected species.

white stripe that runs from nose to back.

Its burrows are up to (323/4 ft) (10 m )deep

in well-drained soil of dry, open country,

terminating in grassy nests. Unlike

the European badger-but like most

mustelids-the American badger is

solitary except when breeding. It preys

mainly on burrowing rodents, such as

ground squirrels, but will also take birds,

reptiles, and arthropods. Reportedly, it

cooperates with coyotes, relying on the

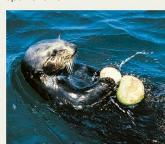
prey, before the badger digs out the

target with its stronger clawed feet:

coyote's superior sense of smell to locate

#### SPECIALIZED BEHAVIOR

The sea otter is a resourceful and adept animal, adapting its behavior in a variety of ways in order to make the most of its environment. Perhaps most remarkably, it has learned to use stones as tools for cracking open shellfish.



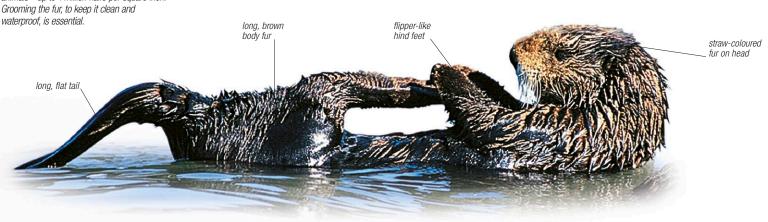
#### **TOOL USER**

The sea otter is able to break the shells and tough protective outer coverings of crabs and sea urchins. Lying on its back, it breaks them open by hitting them against a rock collected from the sea bed.

#### **CONSERVATION**

Protected from hunting, sea otter numbers have now recovered and stabilized, but only in parts of their original range. Conservation focuses on maintaining healthy kelp forests, so that sea otters have suitable habitats and a reliable source of food. In recent years, sea otters have been successfully reintroduced along the west coast of North America, although the species' range is still much smaller than it was before hunting began. Yet another major threat facing these creatures is oil spills.





#### Lontra canadensis

# North American river otter



Location Canada, USA

**Length** 23 – 29 in (58.3 – 73 cm) Tail 121/4-181/2 in

(31.7 - 47 cm) Weight 16-21 lb (7.3 - 9.4 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern





Probably the most numerous otter, this species is similar to the Eurasian river otter (see below) and is solitary except at mating time, when it makes squeaks, chitters, and whistles. It dwells along riverbanks, lake shores, and coasts. maintaining territories of 3-15 miles (5-25 km). Home is a den in a riverside burrow, under a pile of rocks or a thicket near water, or in a beaver home (lodge).



#### **HUNTER BY DAY OR NIGHT**



The river otter's main prey is fish, which it catches by day, except in areas disturbed by people, where the otter becomes more nocturnal. Crayfish, frogs, snakes, lizards, and insects in the water are also devoured. Occasionally, this otter may also take an aquatic mammal such as a water vole, or a small waterbird such as a duckling.

#### SINUOUS AND SILVERY

This long-bodied otter has red- or gray-brown to black velvety fur on the back, paler silvery or gray-brown fur on the underparts, with the



# 

S.E. Asia



Smallest of the otters, the Asian small-clawed otter has very short claws that do not extend beyond the fleshy end pads of the partly webbed toes. The cheek teeth are broad, for crushing hard-cased food such as mussels and other shellfish, crabs, and frogs; unusually for otters, fish are relatively unimportant in the diet. The upperparts are brown; the underside is paler, with variable white areas on the lower face, throat, and chest. These otters form loose social groups of about teeth. The rear feet are webbed with small claws on toes 3 and 4. The clawless front toes resemble fingers, and are able to feel and hold prey. The clans of paired adults and 2-3 mock fighting, mud sliding, and noisy, yapping chases.



12, members keeping in touch with

noises and scents. Male-female

pair-bonds are especially strong.

As in many similar species, territories

are marked with scent from paired

young are exceptionally playful, enjoying

#### Aonyx cinereus

Aonyx capensis

Location W., E., C., and

V≈ **≈ k**₩

As with other otters, the African

clawless otter's long, sinuous body,

muscular tail, and short limbs make it well adapted to swim and dive. It

catches crabs, frogs, and fish, as

well as lobster and octopus along

coasts, crushing them with its large

African clawless otter

**Length** 29 – 35 in (73 – 88 cm)

Tail 181/4-201/4 in

Weight 22-46 lb

Social unit Pair/Group

Status Near threatened

(46.5 - 51.5 cm)

(10 – 21 kg)

# Asian smallclawed otter



Location S., E., and

glands at the base of the tail, urine, Length 14-18½ in (36-47 cm) and droppings (spraints). Litter size varies from 1 to 7, Tail 9-10¾ in (22.5-27.5 cm) average 4; both parents care for Weight 51/4-81/4 lb

Social unit Pair/Group Status Vulnerable

(2.4 - 3.8 kg)





#### Lutra lutra

#### **Eurasian otter**



Location Europe, Asia

Length 20-32 in (50 - 82 cm)

**Tail** 13-20 in (33-50 cm)

Weight 11-31 lb (5 - 14 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Near threatened





V≈ **≈ k**≈

The Eurasian otter has suffered through hunting for fur, fishery protection, and sports, as well as from water pollution and loss of river habitat caused by

bank clearance, irrigation, leisure, and water sports. webbed paws, and stiff whiskers (to feel currents from prey movement), this otter is well adapted to its aquatic habitat. It hunts mainly fish, as well as frogs and other aquatic or amphibious prey. Its coloration is mainly brown, with a paler throat, and the muscular tail is flattened from top to bottom. Inland, the Eurasian river otter hunts chiefly in twilight or darkness, while along coasts, it is more active in daylight. The burrow (holt) is in a bankside territory,  $2^{1/2}-12$  miles (4-20 km)long, marked by scent and droppings. The Eurasian river otter is mostly solitary, pairing for 2-3 months in early spring. After 60-63 days' gestation, the 1-5 cubs (on average 2-3 are born) are suckled for 3 months, and stay with the mother for more



#### Pteronura brasiliensis

# Giant otter



**Location** N. and C. South America

Weight 49-71 lb Social unit Group

Length 3½-4½ ft (1-1.4 m)

**Tail** 18-26 in

Status Endangered



The biggest mustelid, this species is similar to a very large river otter. It has short leas, well-webbed toes, and a flattened, wide-based tail, for swimming and diving. Its stout whiskers and sensitive

eyes effectively detect prey movements in water. Being so aquatic, it is ungainly on land. The short, dense fur is dark brown, appearing black when wet. with cream spots and patches on the chin, throat, and chest, which may merge into a "bib." The giant otter forms groups of 4-8, going up to 20: usually comprising 2 parents, their offspring, and various younger adults. They live in a communal bank den or burrow and hunt by day for



# Malagasy carnivores

рнуцим Chordata class Mammalia ORDER Carnivora FAMILY Eupleridae This group of carnivores includes civetlike and mongooselike carnivores combined in a single family and entirely restricted to Madagascar. They have had a long isolated evolutionary history and probably originated from African mongooselike ancestors.

# Anatomy

The civetlike species are nocturnal thick-furred carnivores that include the fossa and falanouc. The former is big enough to prey on lemurs in trees and has retractile claws, like those of a cat; the latter is a smaller pointed-headed animal with large, flat feet and bushy tail. Mongooselike species are marked with body stripes, spots, or tail bands, and most have feet with various degrees of webbing.

# Predators in isolation

These are the only native mammalian carnivores in Madagascar, together taking a variety of prey appropriate for their body size—ranging from earthworms and insects to mammals and birds. Most are forest dwellers and many-unlike true mongooses-are adept at climbing trees. Malagasy

#### CATLIKE APPEARANCE

The catlike fossa is the largest Madagascan carnivore. It hunts mainly lemurs, but it will eat almost any small animal it can catch.

"civets" are nocturnal, but the "mongooses" are mostly active during the day. They sleep in dens consisting of tree hollows or burrows.



#### Eupleres goudotii

#### **Falanouc**



Location E. and

**Length** 18-26 in (45.5-26 cm) **Tail** 9-10 in (22 - 25 cm)

Weight 31/4-10 lb (1.5-4.5 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Near threatened





Brown on the upperparts, whitish gray on the underside, with a long, slender snout and a short, bushy tail, the falanouc inhabits the Madagascan rain forests and marshes. It uses its long front claws to dig in soil for worms, grubs, insects, slugs, snails, and rodents. The single young, born with eyes open, can follow its mother after only 2 days, and is weaned by 9 weeks. Falanoucs are threatened by habitat loss, humans, dogs, and an introduced competitor, the small Indian civet (Viverricula indica).



## Fossa fossana

# Spotted fanaloka



fil

Length 16-18 in (40-45 cm) Tail 81/2-18 in (21 - 30 cm)Weight 31/4-41/2 lb

(1.5 - 2 kg)Location Madagascar

Social unit Pairs Status Near threatened



vocalizations: they spend the day in

tree hollows and venture out at night

to forage in trees and on the ground

for invertebrates, such as worms and

crustaceans, as well as frogs,

and sometimes fruit

Salanoia durrelli

### Durrell's vontsira



Length 12-13 in (31-33 cm) Tail 7-81/2 in (17.5 - 21 cm)

Location Madagasca

Weight 11/4-11/2 lb (600 - 675 a)

Social unit Individual Status Not evaluated

V≈

This reddish brown Madagascan mongoose was described in 2010 and named after Gerald Durrell, the conservationist. It is adapted to the marshland area of Lac Alaotra in Madagascaran important region that harbors many unique species—and has

one of the smallest ranges of any carnivore. The species has been observed swimming in Lac Alaotra and it is possible that its broadly padded feet help it move around in the waterlogged habitat: specimens have been trapped on floating mats of vegetation. Here, it is likely that it feeds on crustaceans and mollusks, which it smashes with its strong teeth. It is most closely allied to the insectivorous brown-tailed mongoose of Madagascan dry forests. The long-term survival of Durrell's vontsira is threatened by agricultural encroachment and pollution from fertilizers and pesticides.

# Cryptoprocta ferox

#### **Fossa**



Location Madagasca

**Length** 28 – 32 in (70 – 80 cm) **Tail** 26-30 in (65 - 75 cm)Weight 12-19lb (5.5 - 8.6 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Vulnerable



Resembling a diminutive brown "big cat," the fossa is lithe, agile, and an excellent leaper and climber. Madagascar's largest carnivore, this muscular, powerful predator hunts by day or night, using the stalk-andpounce method. It originally specialized in hunting lemurs but now also takes pigs, poultry, and other

domesticated animals. A top carnivore, the solitary fossa naturally has a large territory, more than 11/2 square miles (4 square km), and thus a low population density. It is threatened by loss of its habitat and persecuted for its attacks on livestock.



# Mongooses

PHYLUM Chordata class Mammalia Carnivora FAMILY Herpestidae SPECIES 34

Native to warm areas of the Old World, mongooses were formerly classified with the civets in the family Viverridae, but are now classified in a separate family—the Herpestidae. Together with the Malagasy carnivores, they are thought to be closely related to hyenas.



# Anatomy

Most mongooses are smaller than civets; they are shorter tailed and are more uniformly colored. Their anal scent glands are also more complex, with the scent secretion being stored in an external sac. Mongooses have elongated bodies and short legs for movement over the ground.

#### Snake hunters

These animals live in complex social groups and are generally active during the day. Opportunistic mongooses have a wide ranging diet that includes plant and animal material: they prey on invertebrates, small mammals, frogs, and reptiles-including snakes. It was once thought that mongooses evade envenomation by skillful maneuver when tackling snake prey, but some species have exhibited resistance to snake venom. Their effectiveness at controlling snakes and rodents led to their introduction into places as far afield as Hawaii and New Zealand—where they now pose a threat to native wildlife.

#### LIVING TOGETHER

Mongooses live in complex social groups, called bands, and are generally active during the day.

#### Cynictis penicillata

# Yellow mongoose



Length 101/4-18 in (26-46 cm)

(15-30 cm)

Weight 25-31 oz (715 – 900 g) Social unit Group

Status Least concern

This mongoose is a yellowish buff color in the south of its range but grayer in the north. The family group (a breeding pair, their offspring, and nonbreeding young adults) occupies and extends a tunnel system taken over from meerkats or ground squirrels. Occasionally, these species all coexist in a large burrow. The main diet is insects, such as termites, ants, beetles, and locusts, as well as birds, eggs, frogs, lizards, and small rodents.



#### Helogale parvula

# Dwarf mongoose



Location E. and southern

**Length** 6½-9 in (16-23 cm) Tail 51/2-71/2 in (14-19 cm) Weight 7-13 oz (200 – 350 a)

Social unit Group Status Least concern

The smallest mongoose, this species has thick fur. brown but fine-grizzled in red or black, very small eyes and ears, and long-clawed front feet. It forms packs of 2-32, which "rotate" around the termite mounds of their range. They use the mound as shelter for a few days and feed on insects, lizards, snakes, birds, eggs, and mice. All members of the pack help to care for offspring, which may number up to 6 per female.



## Suricata suricatta

#### Meerkat



Tail 6½-10 in (17 - 25 cm)Weight 21 – 35 oz (600 - 975 a)

Location Southern Africa

Social unit Group Status Least concern

Length 9¾-11½ in (24.5-29 cm)

Y WW **EXPERT DIGGERS** The meerkat's long front claws are used to dig its burrow and to find food, mainly insects, spiders, and other small animals, as well as roots and bulbs.

Day-active and social, the meerkat forms colonies of about 3-20 individuals, which enlarge the former burrow systems of ground squirrels. In early morning, it emerges to sit up and sunbathe, then forages for small prey. Coloration is pale brown on the underside and face, silver-brown on the upper parts, with 8 darker bands on the rear back, dark eye rings, and a dark tip to the slender tail. After a gestation of 70 days, the 3-7 voung are born in a grass-lined nursery chamber in the burrow.

# **ON GUARD**



While most pack members forage, some act as lookout sentries, especially for hawks and other aerial predators. Sentries stand at vantage points such as on mounds and in bushes, and cheep or cluck warnings. Sharp barks or growls denote more urgent threats and the meerkats dive for cover.

## Mungos mungo

# Banded mongoose



Length 12-18 in (30-45 cm) Tail 6-12in (15-30 cm)

Weight 2-4½ lb (0.9-1.9 kg)

Location Africa

Social unit Variable Status Least concern

Common, lively, and opportunistic, this stocky mongoose has distinctive crosswise bands over the rear of the body. The fur is coarse and grizzled, and populations from moist habitats are darker brown than drier-region individuals. Often kept as a pet, the banded mongoose eats varied small items, from termites to birds' eggs. It is often found in packs of 15-20 that include one dominant male.



# Civets and relatives

PHYLUM Chordata class Mammalia ORDER Carnivora FAMILY Viverridae

Animals in this family—which includes the civets, genets, and binturong-usually have a slender body and long tail. They are related to cats and hyenas but are more primitive, with a longer snout and additional teeth. Viverrids are distributed throughout Africa, southern Asia, and southeastern Europe, and are found

in rain forest, woodland, and savanna. Most are terrestrial, but there are arboreal species (for example, the binturong) and semiaquatic ones (for example, otter genets).

# Anatomy

ARBOREAL HUNTERS

Arctictis binturong

Binturong

Location S. and S.E. Asia

Many civets and genets hunt for food in trees as well as on the ground. This large-spotted genet is searching for nesting or roosting birds.

Length 24-38 in

Weight 20-44lb

Status Vulnerable

Social unit Individual

**Tail** 20-33 in

(50 - 84 cm)

(9-20 kg)

The binturong has shaggy black fur

prehensile at the tip. It moves slowly

and cautiously among branches in

search of fruit, shoots, and small

and tufted ears. Its tail is long-haired and

Viverrids typically have a long body and tail, short legs, an elongated neck and head, and a tapered snout. Most civets and genets have spots in longitudinal rows along the body; the binturong has plain black fur. All species have scent glands in the anal region, and in civets these glands produce a substance used to make perfume.

#### Paradoxurus hermaphroditus

# Common palm civet



(1.5 - 4.5 kg)

**Length** 17 – 28 in (43 – 71 cm) **Tail** 16-26 in

(40-66 cm) Weight 31/4-10 lb

Social unit Individual Status Least concern



This adaptable, bushy-tailed civet is brownish gray with black stripes on its back, dark flank spots, and a polecatlike "face mask." It stays mainly in trees but may rest by day in a house or on an outbuilding roof. The diet includes much fruit, especially figs, as well as buds, grasses, small animals such as insects and mice, and sometimes poultry.



# Viverra tangalunga

# Malay civet



Location S.E. Asia

Length 21½ -30½ in (54 - 77.5 cm)**Tail** 10-16 in

 $(26 - 40 \, \text{cm})$ Weight 61/2-15 lb (3-7 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern

A

In addition to the typical civet coat of many dark spots forming lines along the body, this species has a distinctive black-and-white neck collar, white underside, black legs and feet, and about 15 bands along the

tail. It climbs only occasionally and feeds mainly on forest-floor creatures including millipedes, giant centipedes, scorpions, and small mammals such as mice. Widespread and common throughout Southeast Asia, the Malay civet is nocturnal and solitary, and lives for up to 11 years.



#### In some areas it raids farms for poultry and is considered a pest. The den is a sheltered area under roots or in thick bushes. After the gestation period of 70-77 days, typically 2 young are born with eyes closed. Litter size ranges between 1 and 4.



#### animals such as insects, birds, and rodents. By day, it curls up on a secluded branch to rest, but may continue to feed. Individuals mark their territories with scent. The 1-6, usually 2, young, born after a gestation of 92 days, reach adult size in one year.

AL



#### Prionodon pardicolor

# Oriental linsang



Location S., E., and

**Length** 12 – 18 in (31 – 45 cm) Tail 12-16 in (30-40 cm) Weight 11/4-3 lb

(0.6 - 1.2 kg)Social unit Individual

Status Least concern





This small, slender, sinuous linsang has recently been reclassified as belonging to the Prionodontidae, a sister family of the Viverridae. Both sexes are generally solitary and nocturnal, with large ears and big eyes adapted for night vision. The male is almost twice the size of the female. Its diet consists of small animals, such as frogs, snakes, rats, and mice, as well as carrion. The average litter size is 2-3.

# Genetta genetta

# Common genet



Length 181/4-201/2 in (46.5-52 cm) **Tail** 16-20 in (40-51 cm)

Location W., E., and S.

Weight 31/4-51/2 lb (1.5 - 2.5 kg)Social unit Individual Status Least concern



This very catlike species has semiretractile claws and is an excellent climber. It takes a variety of small mammals, birds, eggs, grubs, and fruit.

# Cats

CLASS Mammalia
ORDER Carnivora
FAMILY Felidae
SPECIES 37

With a lithe, muscular body, acute senses, highly evolved teeth and claws, lightning reflexes, and camouflage coloration, cats are model hunters. In fact, cats are the most specialized of the mammalian flesh eaters. They are unusual in that all species appear remarkably

similar: the differences between tigers and the domestic cat, for example, are surprisingly small. Cats are found throughout Eurasia, Africa, and the Americas (the domestic cat is found worldwide), from alpine heights to deserts. Many species live in forests. All except the largest cats are expert climbers, and several are excellent swimmers. Most cats are solitary.

# Anatomy

Cats have a rounded face and a relatively short muzzle (but a wide gape). The large jaw muscles help deliver a powerful bite, and the long canines are used for stabbing and gripping. The carnassials, modified cheek teeth that slice bones and tendons, are highly developed. Cats are covered with soft fur, which is often striped or spotted, and have a tail that is haired, flexible, and usually long. There are 5 digits on the front feet and 4 on the back feet, and each digit has a curved, retractable claw for holding prey. The claws are normally retracted, which helps keep

them sharp. However, when required (during climbing, for example), they spring forward via a mechanism similar to a jackknife. The naked pads on the soles of the feet are surrounded by hair, which assists with silent stalking.

#### Senses

All cats have keen senses. Large, forward-facing eyes enable them to judge distances accurately. The pupils can contract to a slit or to a pinhole (depending on species) in bright light and can dilate widely for excellent night vision. The ears are large, mobile, and funnel-shaped

to draw in sounds made by prey, while long, stiff, highly sensitive whiskers aid navigation and night hunting. The sense of smell is also well developed, and in the roof of the mouth is a "smell-taste" organ, called the Jacobson's organ, which detects sexual odors. Secretions from scent glands on the cheeks and forehead, under the tail, and between the claws communicate information such as age and sex.

# **Hunting techniques**

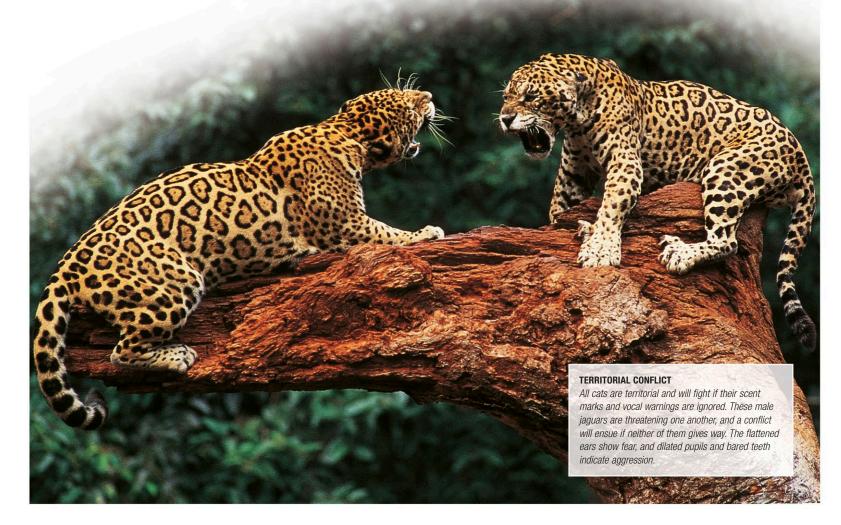
While some cats actively search for prey, others conceal themselves and await passing victims. Many employ a combination of these 2 methods. In either case, the cat's fur usually provides camouflage: a tiger's stripes, for example, blend in with tall grasses, while many forest-living species are spotted, to mimic the effect of sunlight through leaves.

The distance a cat will chase its quarry varies between species. Heavier-built cats, such as tigers, prefer to stalk and pounce; the cheetah can use an explosive speed—up to 68 mph (110 kph) for short distances. Some small cats, such as the serval, hunt in long grass, and use "jack-in-the-box" leaps to surprise and flush out their prev.

#### **CONSERVATION**

The entire cat family is listed by the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES), which regulates trade in live animals or their body parts. The main reason for this measure is habitat destruction. Land is converted to agricultural use, reducing and fragmenting the natural environment in which cats live. Many cat species require large areas to maintain an adequate food supply. Cats are also hunted for their fur, bones, and other remains for traditional oriental medicines. In a few species—such as the North American bobcat-the overall population is stable. However. despite intensive action to protect them, many other cats, including the tiger and the lion, are in sharp decline.

Cats hunt any animal they can catch and overpower. The big cats specialize in prey larger than themselves, and are capable of dragging a carcass some distance to a safe feeding spot. Smaller cats seek out rodents and birds—some, such as the fishing cat, wade into streams and scoop out fish.



#### Prionailurus planiceps

#### Flat-headed cat



Location S.E. Asia

Length 16-20 in (41 - 50 cm)

(13-15 cm)

Weight 31/4-41/2 lb  $(1\frac{1}{2} - 2 \text{ kg})$ 

Social unit Individual Status Endangered







Unusually small and low-set ears accentuate the flattened forehead of this semiaquatic fish predator, which also eats shrimps, frogs, rodents, and small birds. Its toes are partly webbed and its claws not fully retractable. The upper premolar teeth are relatively large and sharp to grip slippery food. Slightly smaller than a typical pet cat, the flat-headed cat is usually sighted around rivers, lakes, and swamps, and along irrigation ditches and canals.



#### Prionailurus viverrinus

# Fishing cat



Length 221/2-43 in (57-115 cm) Tail 9½-16 in (24-40 cm) Weight 11-35lb 5-16 kg)

Location S. to S.E. Asia

Social unit Individual Status Vulnerable



Olive-gray with black markings and a short tail, the fishing cat is mostly confined to rivers, lakes, marshes, and coastal mangrove swamps. However, its adaptations to water are largely behavioral: its toes are only slightly webbed, and its teeth are not especially suited to grasping slippery prey.

Locally common, its dependence on water-edge habitats means its population may suffer as wetlands are affected by drainage, intensive agriculture, human habitation, and pollution.



This cat's scientific name, viverrinus, reflects its viverrid- or civet-like proportions: long, stocky body and relatively short legs.

**FISH DIET** 

As its name implies, the fishing cat is a semiaquatic hunter of fish, frogs, snakes, water insects, crabs, crayfish, and shellfish. It scoops prey from the water with its paws or dives in pursuit, sometimes surfacing under a water bird. It also hunts small land mammals such as mice.



# African golden cat



Length 24-39 in (61 – 100 cm) Tail 61/2-14 in

(16-35 cm) Weight 12-35 lb (5.5 – 16 ka)

Social unit Individual Status Vulnerable









This little-studied, medium-sized cat may vary from gray to red-brown, and it may be faintly spotted or plain. It occurs primarily in tropical rain forest and other forest habitats, especially near rivers. Its prey is mainly rats and other rodents, hyraxes, small forest antelopes, monkeys (perhaps already injured), and similar small mammals. It may also catch birds, mainly on the ground but also in trees.

## Lynx pardinus

# **Iberian lynx**



Location S.W. Europe

Length 27-32 in (68 - 82 cm)

Tail 5-61/2 in (12.5-16 cm) Weight 15-31 lb (7 - 14 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Endangered





Very rare, critically restricted in distribution, and fully protected by law, the Iberian lynx is about half the size of the Eurasian species (see right). Now mainly confined to remote wetlands and uplands, it uses thickets for shelter and open areas that favor its main food



# Lynx lynx

# **Eurasian Ivnx**



Length 2½-4¼ ft (0.8-1.3 m) Tail 61/2-9 in (16-23 cm)

Weight 33-64lb (15-29 kg)

Location N. Europe to Social unit Individual Status Least concern



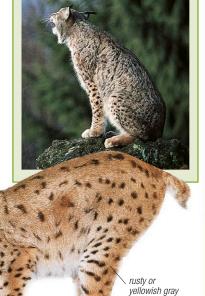


Primarily a cat of mixed forest, this lynx has been driven by human presence and persecution to more open woods and rocky mountain slopes. However, it still has one of the widest ranges of all cat species. Its major prey is deer, goats, sheep, and similar hoofed mammals up to 4 times its own size, but, if these are lacking, it hunts hares and pikas.



# **CONSERVATION**

Despite conservation efforts and reintroductions in Western Europe, lynx remain rare because of revenge hunting by livestock farmers, road kills, and mysterious loss of male cubs-possibly caused by a genetic problem.



background color

## Lynx rufus

#### **Bobcat**



**Length** 26 – 43 in (65 – 110 cm) Tail 31/2-41/4 in (9-11 cm)Weight 83/4-34 lb

Location S. Canada, USA,

(4-15.5 kg)Social unit Individual

Status Least concern







Named after its short "bobbed" tail, this medium-sized cat has a ruff-like facial border. Mainly tawny in color, it always has some spots; they may be prominent all over or only on the underside. It hunts lagomorphs, such as cottontail rabbits in the south of its range and snowshoe hares farther north, but can survive on rodents, deer, and carrion. Its habitat varies from desert to mixed woodland and conifer forest.



#### Caracal caracal

#### Caracal



Location Africa, W., C., and S. Asia

Length 24-41 in (61 – 106 cm) Tail 7½-14 in

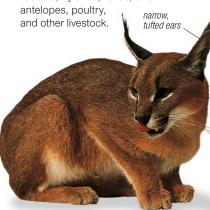
(19.5 - 35 cm) Weight 13-42lb (6-19 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern





Also called the desert lynx, because of its arid scrubby habitat, the caracal is tawny or reddish, although—as with many cats-occasional black (melanic) individuals occur (see black panther, p.206). It is famed for its ability to spring 10 ft (3 m) vertically and to "bat" flying birds with its paw. Its main foods are rodents, hyraxes, hares, small



#### Leptailurus serval

#### Serval



Length 23-36 in (59-92 cm)

Tail 8 - 15 in (20-38 cm) Weight 15-30 lb

(7 – 13.5 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern



Resembling a small cheetah, with its lean body and long limbs, the serval has yellowish fur with dark spots. It prefers to live among reeds and rushes fringing wetlands. Here it hunts rats and similar prey, helping control rodents and thereby aiding farmers (servals rarely attack livestock). The average litter of 2 young is born after 73 days' gestation.

**CAT POUNCE** 

Having located prey, usually at dusk,

excels at the cat pounce. It leaps up to 13ft (4m) horizontally and more

and mainly by hearing, the serval

than 31/4 ft (1 m) high, to strike the

victim with its forepaws. This cat eats rats and similar-sized rodents,

locusts. Frogs are a favorite with

wetland-dwelling servals.

birds, fish, and large insects such as



The serval's relatively long legs and neck elevate its head to 30 in (75 cm) above ground, enabling it to see and hear clearly in long grass.



#### Pardofelis marmorata

#### Marbled cat



Length 18-24 in (45-62 cm)

Tail 14-22 in (35.5-55 cm) Weight 41/2-11 lb

(2-5 kg)Social unit Individual Status Near threatened

मी



A little-known species, found mainly in moist, lowland tropical forest, the marbled cat resembles a small clouded leopard, although they are not related. It is long-tailed, a proficient climber, and probably a nocturnal predator of squirrels, birds, and similar tree dwellers. Data being collected in Thailand should help to shed some light on this species. Gestation is 66-82 days, litter size 1-4, and sexual maturity is at 21 months.

## Felis silvestris

#### Wild cat



Location Europe, W. and

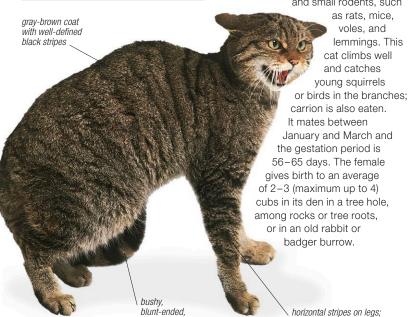
**Length** 16 – 29 in (40.5 – 74 cm) Tail 9-141/2 in (22 - 37 cm)Weight 41/2-16 lb

(2-7.3 kg)Social unit Individual Status Least concern

TT MAN

The wild cat resembles a slightly larger, heavier-built, usually longer-furred (especially in winter) version of the domestic tabby cat. The species interbreeds with domestic cats, of which the African subspecies Felis sylvestris lybica is presumed to be the ancestor. The wild cat's preferred habitat is mixed broad-leaved woodland, but habitat loss and amenity use of woods has driven it to marginal habitats such as conifer forest, rocky upland, moor, scrub, swamp, and coast. It feeds on rabbits and small rodents, such

vertical stripės on body



black-tipped tail

## Felis chaus

#### Jungle cat



**Length** 24-34 in (61 - 85 cm)**Tail** 8-12 in (20 - 31 cm)Weight 51/2-26 lb (2.5-12 kg)

Location W., C., S., and S.E. Asia, N.E. Africa

Social unit Individual

Status Least concern

Despite its main common name, this slender. long-legged cat is also known more aptly as

the swamp or reed cat. It hunts along marshes, river banks, shores, and also ditches and ponds around human settlements, taking mammals up to the size of coypu, birds (including poultry), reptiles, and, being a strong swimmer, fish and amphibians. Female and male may stay together, and both protect the cubs.



#### Felis margarita

#### Sand cat



Length 15½-20½ in (39-52 cm) **Tail** 9-12 in

Location N. Africa, W., C.,

(23-31 cm) Weight 31/4-73/4 lb 1.5 – 3.5 kg) Social unit Individual

Status Least concern

Surviving on fluids in its food and very little additional water, the blunt-clawed sand cat digs well for its main prey of gerbils and similar rodents, as well as an occasional lizard or snake. It also excavates a den for







#### Felis nigripes

#### Black-footed cat



**Location** Southern Africa

Length 13½-19½ in (34-50 cm)

(15-20 cm)

Weight 31/4-61/2 lb (1.5 – 3 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Vulnerable





One of the smallest cats, the size of a very small pet cat, this species is pale brown with bold stripes, which thicken on the legs and merge into the all-black undersides of the feet. Prey is likewise small; for example, mice, insects from termites to locusts, spiders, small lizards, and birds. Well adapted to the Karoo, the Kalahari, and other arid regions of southern Africa, it seldom needs to drink water.



#### Leopardus jacobitus

### Andean cat



Location W. South

Length 23-25 in (58-64 cm)

Tail 16-19 in (41 – 48 cm) Weight 83/4 lb

(4 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Endangered





Little is known about the habits of the rare Andean, or mountain cat. Small and sturdy, with a long, bushy tail, it has thick, warm, gray-brown fur that is marked with vertical stripes along the upper back, rosette-type spots on the flanks, and bands around the legs and tail. This feline inhabits dry, rocky slopes above the tree linegenerally 9,900 ft (3,000 m) - and preys mainly on rodents such as viscachas and formerly chinchillas. Unlike many other cats, this species is not directly at risk from hunting or habitat loss, but hunting threatens some of the prey species on which it depends.

#### Leopardus guigna

#### Kodkod



Location W. South America

**Length** 16½-20 in (42-51cm) **Tail** 7½-10 in (19.5 - 25 cm)

Weight 41/2-51/2 lb (1.3 - 3 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Vulnerable



The smallest cat in the Americas, the kodkod or güiña closely resembles Geoffroy's cat (see below) but with a thicker tail and smaller head. Its coat is black-spotted gray to ocher, with a ringed tail and a dark throat stripe. Found in moist, cool forests in the Andean foothills of Argentina and Chile, it makes its den in bamboo thickets in the understory. Its main prey are rodents such as mice and rats, and lizards, captured on the ground as well as in trees. It probably hunts by day as well as at night.

#### Leopardus geoffroyi

# Geoffroy's cat



Location C. to S. South

Length 17-35 in **Tail** 9–16 in

(23-40 cm) Weight 4½-18 lb (1.8 - 7.8 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern

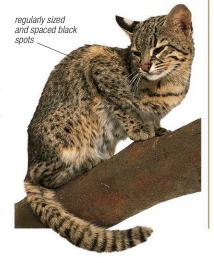






Geoffroy's cat, which is sometimes called Geoffroy's ocelot, prefers scrub and shrub to forest and open grassland. It hunts in the branches, on the ground, and in water, for frogs and fish as well as the usual small-cat fare of rodents, lizards, birds, and the (introduced) brown hare. Now

protected, this species was hunted for its yellow-brown to silver-gray fur after the trade in ocelot fur (see panel above, right) declined in the 1980s.



#### Leopardus pardalis

#### **Ocelot**



Location S. USA to Central



Length 28-39 in

(72.5 - 100 cm)

Tail 10-16 in

(25.5-41 cm)

(6.5-11.5 kg)

Weight 14-25 lb

Social unit Individual

Status Least concern

The chainlike rosettes and spots on this cat's body are highly distinctive. Typically catlike in its nocturnal, solitary, tree-climbing lifestyle, the ocelot is wide ranging and adaptable, living in a variety of habitats from grassland to swamp, as well as most types of forest. It takes a huge variety of prey: chiefly small rodents but also birds, lizards, fish, bats, and larger animals such as monkeys, turtles, young deer, armadillos, and anteaters. The ocelot has a gestation period of 79-85 days, and a small litter size, often with only one cub. Females breed from 2 years of age; males from about 21/2 years.

#### **CONSERVATION**

Ocelots were extensively hunted in the 1960s and 70s, trading at some 200,000 skins per year. The fur trade is now banned by CITES, but ocelot numbers are still on a downward path. As with most cats, one of the main problems the species faces is deforestation, combined with attacks by farmers, and illegal collection for the pet trade.





#### Leopardus wiedii

# Margay



Tail 13-20 in (33-51 cm)Weight 51/2-83/4 lb

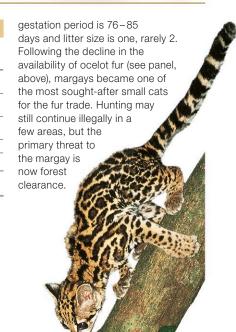
(2.5 - 4 kg)Social unit Individual Status Near threatened

Length 18-31 in

(46-79 cm)

AT.

The margay has exceptional climbing abilities because of its almost "reversible" rear feet, being able to run headfirst down a trunk or hang from a branch by one paw. Its mainly tree-dwelling prey includes rats, mice, squirrels, possums, young sloths, small birds, and invertebrates such as grubs and spiders. It also occasionally eats fruit. The margay is nocturnal, resting in the safety of a tree fork by day. The





205



#### **TIGER IN ACTION**

YOUNG LIFE

A young tiger is dependent on its mother for food

for the first year or so of its life. By the time it is

2 years old, it will have enough power, strength,

and experience to be able to catch prey for itself.

8-10.

It may start breeding in its fourth or fifth year,

and lives on average until the age of

Tigers in the Ranthambhore reserve in northwest India have been known to charge into lakes after samba deer and become fully submerged with their prey. The tigers in this area have also been reported to have killed and eaten crocodiles.

#### Panthera tigris

# Tiger



Location S. and E. Asia

Length 41/2-91/4 ft (1.4-2.8 m)

Tail 28-43 in (72-109 cm) Weight 165-720 lb

(75 – 325 kg) Social unit Individual Status Endangered

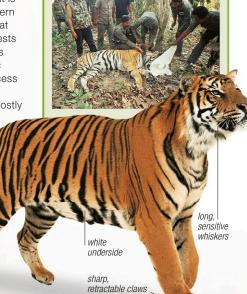
PP 111 AL AL

The tiger is the largest member of the cat family, and its orange coat with black stripes and white markings is instantly recognizable. Its size, coat color, and markings vary according to subspecies. Although 8 subspecies are recognized historically, 3 have become extinct since the 1950s. And out of the 5 remaining, 3 are critically endangered and 2 are endangered. The geographical distribution of the tiger once extended as far west as eastern Turkey, but it is now restricted to pockets of southern and eastern Asia. The tiger's habitat varies widely, from the tropical forests of Southeast Asia to the coniferous woodlands of Siberia, but its basic requirements are dense cover, access to water, and sufficient large prey. Hunting mainly by night, it takes mostly deer and wild pigs, and cattle in some regions, but it also eats smaller animals, including monkeys, birds, reptiles, and fish, and readily feeds on carrion.

Tigers will also attack young rhinoceroses and elephants. They may eat up to 88lb (40 kg) of meat at a time and return to a large kill for 3-6 days. Tigers are usually solitary, but are not necessarily antisocial. A male is occasionally seen resting or feeding with a may also travel in groups.

# **CONSERVATION**

Between 1900 and 2000, tiger numbers fell from an estimated 100,000 to 3,500 - approximately the figure today. After decades of poaching, habitat loss, and loss of prey, scattered populations survive only in eastern Russia, China, Sumatra, and in southern Asia from Vietnam to India. Although protected in most areas, tigers are still killed to meet the demand for bones and body parts, which are used in oriental medicines. Programs to save the tiger have met with mixed results, with limited successes set against a trend of overall decline. Radio collars (see below) and antipoaching patrols give these vulnerable predators at least some protection in the wild.



#### DISTINCTIVE COAT

The Bengal tiger, Panthera tigris tigris, the most common of the subspecies, exhibits the classic tiger coat: deep orange with white undersides, cheeks, and eye areas, and distinctive black markings. female and cubs, and tigers Tiger stripes, which range from brown to jet-black, vary in number, width, and tendency to split. No 2 tigers have the same markings.

#### LIVING TIGER SUBSPECIES



#### SUMATRAN TIGER

The smallest and darkest of the tiger subspecies is the Sumatran tiger, Panthera tigris sumatrae. Only about 600 are thought to exist today.

The surviving subspecies of tiger differ markedly from one another. In general, animals from northern regions are a paler orange and have fewer stripes. They also have a much longer and thicker coat in winter to protect them from the cold.



#### SIBERIAN YOUNGSTERS

The Siberian tiger, Panthera tigris altaica, is the largest subspecies, and the lightest in color, with the longest coat. Its numbers may be as low as 150-200.

#### Puma yagouaroundi

# Jaguarundi



Location S. USA to South

Length 19-33 in (48.5 – 83.5 cm) **Tail** 11 – 33 in

(27.5-59 cm) Weight 61/2-17 lb  $(3 - 7.6 \, \text{kg})$ 

Social unit Individual Status Least concern



More mustelid than felid in overall proportions, with a pointed snout, long body, and shortish legs, the jaguarundi has several color forms of unpatterned fur, from black-mainly in foreststo pale gray-brown or red—in dry shrubland. This cat hunts by day, often on the ground, in habitats ranging from semiarid scrub to rain forest and swamp. Its main prey are birds, rodents, rabbits, reptiles, and invertebrates.



#### Puma concolor

#### **Puma**



Length 23/4-51/4 ft (0.9-1.6 m) Tail 23½-38 in (60-97 cm)

Weight 75-160 lb (34 – 72 kg) Social unit Individual

Location W. and S. North America, Central America

long, muscular

powerful leaping



Status Least concern

Larger than some "big" cats, the puma-also called panther, cougar, or mountain lion—is probably related more closely to smaller cats. Most of

its fur is uniformly buff-colored. It makes many sounds, including an eerily humanlike scream when courting, but it cannot roar. Amazingly adaptable, the puma lives in habitats ranging from tropical rain forest, high mountains, and conifer forest to desert. Small mammals, such as mice, rats, rabbits, and hares, form the staple diet in many areas, as well as occasional sheep, young cattle, moose, and other livestock; the puma rarely scavenges. Births peak from February to September. The litter size ranges from 1-4 (average 2). The spotted cubs are born after a gestation of 92-96 days, in a den among rocks or in a thicket. They take solid food from



#### Neofelis diardi

# Diard's clouded leopard



Location S.E. Asia

**Length** 28 – 41 in (70 – 105 cm) Tail 23½-34 in (60 - 85 cm)

Weight 22-55lb (10-25 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Vulnerable





Diard's clouded leopards range throughout Southeast Asia; those from Sumatra and Borneo were recently determined to be a separate species. They have smaller, darker "cloud" markings than those found on mainland Asia. Their numbers are estimated to be larger in Borneo (5,000 - 11,000) than Sumatra (3,000-7,000). They kill a wide range of prey from monkeys to fish and porcupines, and spend much of their time in trees.

#### Panthera pardus

# Leopard



Location W., C., S., E., and S.E. Asia. Africa

human activities.

Length 3-61/4 ft (0.9-1.9 m) Tail 24 - 43 in (60 - 110 cm)Weight 46-160 lb

(21 - 71 kg)Social unit Individual

Status Vulnerable



Few other wild cats are as varied in appearance or in prey preference as the leopard, or have a wider geographical range. Its varied diet includes small creatures, such as dung beetles, and large mammals many times its own weight, such as antelopes. A large victim may provide enough food for 2 weeks, although such kills are usually made about every 3 days, twice as often for a female with cubs. The average litter of 2 is born after 90-105 days' gestation, and is cared for by the mother. Weaned by 3 months, they stay with her for a year or more, and siblings may associate for longer. Adaptable to human presence, leopards hunt to within a few miles of big cities, but numbers are falling due to various

#### **BLACK PANTHER**



panthers," were once viewed as a separate species. In deserts, leopards are pale yellow; in grass, they are deeper yellow.

rosettes and spots may be faintly visible

solid black

spots on limbs

pale-centered rosettes on hody

# **CACHING IN TREES**



The leopard is an adept climber

and uses its immense strength to drag its prey up into trees, for immediate consumption or for caching (hiding for future use). In the branches, it can eat undisturbed, and the meat is safe from scavenging hyenas and jackals.

#### HEAD AND SHOULDERS

The leopard's large head houses powerful jaw muscles to bite. kill, and dismember prey. The shoulders and forelimbs are also heavily muscled, to hold down victims and drag or haul

hackground



#### Panthera uncia

# Snow leopard



Location C., S., and E. Asia

Length 23/4-41/4 ft (0.9-1.25 m)

**Tail** 32-39 in (80-100 cm)

Weight 49-115lb (22-52 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Endangered



Resembling the leopard (see p.206) in its wide range of prey, this woolly furred big cat prefers crags and ridges in steppe, rocky shrub, and open



#### Panthera onca

#### Jaguar



**Location** Central America to N. and C. South America Length 4-51/2 ft  $(1.2 - 1.7 \,\mathrm{m})$ 

Tail 17½-32 in (44-80 cm) Weight 71 - 260 lb

(31 – 121 ka)

Social unit Individual Status Near threatened

fil www V≈



The New World's only "big" cat, the jaguar resembles the leopard (see p.206) but has rosettes with dark centers, and is more squat and powerful, with a large, broad head and heavily muscled quarters. It prefers a watery environment, such as permanent swamps and seasonally flooded forest, where its main prey are medium-sized mammals such as deer, peccaries, and tapirs. Despite legal protection and reduced hunting for fur, jaguars are increasingly at risk from habitat destruction and their elimination from cattle ranches.

#### Acinonyx jubatus

# Cheetah



Location Africa, W. Asia

Length 31/2-5 ft (1.1 – 1.5 m)

Tail 23½-32 in (60-80 cm) Weight 79-130 lb

(36 – 59 kg)

Social unit Individual/Pair Status Vulnerable



Renowned as the world's fastest land animal, the cheetah can sprint at

over 62 mph (100 kph) for 10-20 seconds. before it

begins to overheat. If its prey can stay ahead for longer than this, it invariably escapes. The cheetah eats mediumsized ungulates such as Thomson's gazelle, as well as larger antelopes and smaller animals such as hares. It is more social than any other big cat except lions. Siblings leave their mother at 13-20 months, but may stay together for several more months-indeed, brothers may stay together for years.

#### **CONSERVATION**

In Namibia, in order to monitor the effect of wildlife management and livestock protection measures, some cheetahs are caught and fit with radio collars. Following their release (below), the animal's movements are tracked.



#### COLORATION

Desert animals tend to be paler with smaller spots. The "king cheetah," from southeast Africa, has the largest spots, which appear to merge and form stripes on its back.

ringed tail

#### Panthera leo

# Lion



Location Africa, S. Asia (Gir Forest)

Length 51/4 - 81/4 ft  $(1.6 - 2.5 \,\mathrm{m})$ Tail 24-39 ft

(61-100 cm) Weight 280-550 lb (125 - 250 kg)

Social unit Group Status Vulnerable





Unique among felids, lions form close-knit, long-term social groups. In females, these are called prides, and average 4-6 related adults and their cubs. Females tend to give birth at the same time and suckle each other's young. Prides occupy home ranges and members cooperate to hunt large prey such as zebra, wildebeest, impala, and buffalo. Individuals also forage alone for small rodents, hares, and reptiles. Adult males live alone, or in coalitions of usually 2-3 unrelated members or 4-5 relatives (originating from the same pride). A coalition defends a large area against other male coalitions, and holds mating rights over prides within it, but this tenure generally lasts only 2-3 years.

#### MALE AND FEMALE

The lion averages 400 lb (180 kg) against the lioness's 280 lb (125 kg). The male's skull is also significantly larger than that of the female.



#### **ROLE PLAYING**

Retracted claws and nonexposed teeth show that these 2-year-old lionesses are "play-fighting" to develop skills for the hunt. The tussle helps to determine whether a lioness will be one of those who chase and direct prey-or one who carries out the ambush and kill. Play also helps to establish relative social status within the pride.



#### **ASIATIC LION**



Forest region of northwest India, with a probable population of about 350. It tends to be smaller than the African lion, with a fold of skin along the central underside of the belly; males have shorter manes. Prides are also smaller, usually 2 related females and young.

# Hyenas and aardwolf

рнуцим Chordata class Mammalia ORDER Carnivora FAMILY Hyaenidae SPECIES 4

Although members of this family superficially resemble dogs, they are in fact more closely related to cats and civets and genets. They all feature a distinctive back line that slopes downward from the shoulders to the tail. Hyenas and aardwolves are mainly found in Africa

(although the striped hyena extends to southern parts of Asia), in savanna, scrub, and semiarid habitats. They are primarily nocturnal and dig dens that are used to shelter adults and cubs (except in the spotted hyena, where only the cubs seek refuge in dens).

# Anatomy

Physical characteristics common to the species in this family include a large head and ears, long front legs and short back legs, a mane on the nape that (except in the spotted hyena) extends down the back, a bushy tail, and short, blunt, nonretractable claws. Hyenas have 4 toes on both the front and back feet; the aardwolf has 5 toes on the front feet and 4 on the back feet. The coat is spotted or striped (the brown hyena has stripes on the

# Feeding

Hyenas have a broad muzzle and immensely strong jaws (indeed, the jaws are the most powerful of any mammal of comparable size) and teeth for crushing bones. Of the 3 hyena species, the spotted hyena hunting cooperatively, spotted

down large prey, such as zebras. This species is also a highly efficient scavenger-groups of spotted hyenas are capable of driving a lion off its prey. Striped and brown hyenas, on the other hand, scavenge most of the time, although they may also capture small prey. All hyenas are able to digest parts of a kill that other mammals cannot process, such as skin and bone. This means that they occupy a niche not filled by most other mammals. Portions of the meal that they cannot digest, such as ligaments, hair, and hooves, are regurgitated in the form of pellets.

Given these digestive adaptations, it is surprising that one member of this family—the aardwolf—does not eat large prey. Instead, it uses its smaller teeth and sticky tongue to feed on termites. There is little competition for this food source, it requires minimal effort to obtain,

and the nutritional value is surprisingly high. An aardwolf may eat as many as 200,000 termites in a single night.

# Social groups

While the aardwolf is solitary, and striped and brown hyenas live in pairs or small groups, spotted hyenas live in larger groups called clans. These clans may consist of up to 80 individuals (males and females and their cubs). When cubs are 2-3 months old, they are transferred to a communal den, where all are suckled by any lactating female (brown hyenas employ this system, too). The cubs remain in the den until they are weaned and ready to accompany adults hunting and foraging, which may be at as little as 7 months of age. All hyenas are territorial, and their territories are marked using an anal scent gland (which can be turned inside

out). Spotted hyena clans patrol and defend their is the most voracious hunter. When territory communally. hyenas are able to take THE ULTIMATE MEAT EATER The kill on which this spotted hyena is feeding may have been hunted down by the clan or scavenged from another predator. Because hyenas have powerful, bone-crushing jaws, and eat almost anything, little will be left of this hartebeest carcass when the hyenas leave.

#### Proteles cristata

#### **Aardwolf**



Location E. and southern

Length 22-32 in (55-80 cm)

Tail 8-12 in (20-30 cm)

Weight 18-31 lb (8-14 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern





A small relative of the hyena, the aardwolf's specialized diet is termites, particularly surface-foraging nasute (snouted) harvester termites. It also licks up maggots, grubs, and other small, soft-bodied creatures. Its longer

front legs and down-sloping body are accentuated by the crestlike back mane, most prominent on the neck so the animal appears larger. The fur is pale buff or yellow-white with 3 vertical stripes on each side, and diagonal stripes across the foreand hindquarters. The front teeth are hyena-like but the molars are small pegs, the food being ground up by the muscular stomach. The aardwolf is solitary and nocturnal, resting in a burrow by day. It marks its territory with urine, dung, and anal gland secretions. The 1-4 cubs are born after a gestation period of 90 days, emerge from the den at 4 weeks, forage with the mother from 9-11 weeks, and are weaned by 16 weeks.

# and shoulders. This erects under stress

# Parahyaena brunnea

# Brown hyena



Length 43-51 ft (1.1 – 1.36 m)

Tail 71/2 - 101/4 in (18.5-26.5 cm) Weight 63-105 lb (28.5 – 47.5 kg)

Social unit Variable Status Near threatened



This species ranges farther into deserts than other hyenas, and can scent carrion from 81/2 miles (14 km). It has the typical hyena's powerful jaws and shearing teeth for scavenging on any carcass, including seal pups along the Namib Desert coast. It also catches prey such as springhares. The brown hyena forms loose clans that defend their territory. Its coat is shaggy, dark brown to black, with a pale tawny neck mantle, a gray-patched face, and striped legs.



**HUNTING HYENA** 

The spotted hyena is a powerful

hunter. Several clan members may

#### Hyaena hyaena

# Striped hyena



Location W., N., and E.

Length 31/4-31/2 ft (1 – 1.15 m)

**Tail** 12-16 in (30-40 cm) Weight 57-90 lb (26 – 41 kg)

Social unit Individual/Group Status Near threatened







Preferring savanna and open woodland, this hyena avoids extreme habitats such as deserts. It is gray or pale brown with 5-6 vertical flank bars. The neck mane lessens on the back and merges with the bushy black-and-white tail. Generally solitary, this hyena may form a family group when breeding. It scavenges, hunts prey from insects to hares, and eats fruit and other plant matter.





#### Crocuta crocuta

# Spotted hyena



Location W. to E. and southern Africa

Length 4-51/4 ft (1.25-1.6 m) Tail 9-10½ in (22-27 cm)

Weight 99-190 lb (45 - 86 kg)

Social unit Group Status Least concern





The spotted hyena is the largest hyena species. The female is some 10 percent larger than the male, and her external sexual organs are enlarged so that they are difficult to distinguish from the male's. The social system is femaledominated and based on the clan, which varies from 5 or fewer adults and young in deserts to 50 or more in

prey-rich savanna. The clan, up to 80 individuals, occupies a communal den, uses communal latrines, and jointly defends its territory of 15-390 square miles (40-1,000 square km), delineated by calls, scent marking, and boundary patrols. The spotted hyena makes many sounds, including whoops, to rally its group or locate cubs, and the famous hyena's "laugh," to signify submission to a senior clan member.

> short. rounded ea

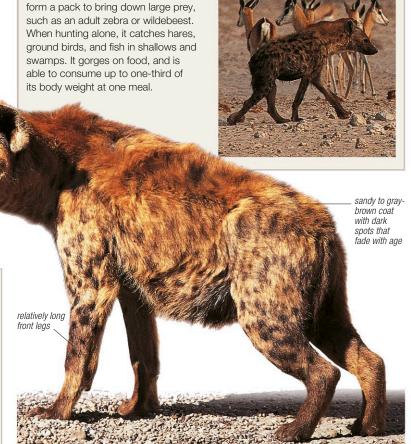
and back mane is reversed and the erectile hairs slope erect when the hyena is excited.

# **REVERSED MANE** The spotted hyena's neck forward rather than back, standing

#### SIBLING RIVALRY

The spotted hyena mother is solely responsible for cub rearing; the male plays no part. The average litter is 2 (range 1-3), born after 100 days' gestation and weaned at 14-18 months, when nearly full grown. The dominant cub controls access to the mother when suckling and, in times of milk shortage, may kill its sister or brother to improve its own chance of survival.





# Hoofed mammals

рнуцим Chordata

CLASS Mammalia

Perissodactyla, Artiodactyla

FAMILIES

#### CLASSIFICATION NOTE

Hoofed mammals are classified in 2 orders: Perissodactyla and Artiodactyla (even-toed hoofed mammals). Although superficially similar, the 2 orders are not closely related. However they are often grouped together because they share a range of common traits. There is evidence to suggest that the closest relatives of the artiodactyls are the cetaceans (whales and relatives), and some taxonomists now group them together in the order Cetartiodactyla.

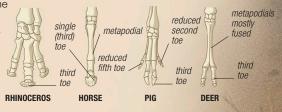
Hoofed mammals are a highly successful group. Their position as the dominant terrestrial herbivores can be attributed largely to their speed and endurance (they are able to outrun most predators), and to the fact that they are well equipped to break down the cellulose in their plant diet. Despite a variety of body forms, most species have a long muzzle, a complex battery of grinding teeth, and a barrel-shaped body. The group consists of odd-toed hoofed mammals (such as tapirs) and even-toed hoofed mammals (such as deer). Wild odd-toed hoofed mammals are found in Africa, Asia, and South and Central America. Wild even-toed hoofed mammals are distributed worldwide (except the West Indies, Australasia, and Antarctica). Hoofed mammals are mostly found in open habitats, such as savanna. Domestic hoofed mammals are found almost anywhere there are humans.

# Anatomy

The ability of hoofed mammals to run swiftly for long distances is largely due to the structure of the limbs, which are adapted for simple but powerful forwards and backward movement. Each limb is embedded in the body wall as far down as the elbow or knee joint. Below this joint are the radius and ulna (front limbs)

or tibia and fibula (back limbs), then the greatly elongated metapodials (the palm and foot bones in humans). This longer lower limb (and increased movement in the shoulder joint) gives a longer stride length and hence more speed. These animals also have a reduced number of toes, RHINOCEROS which means fewer muscles and tendons and therefore lower energy demands (which aids endurance). They run on their toes (unguligrade

gait), which are encased in hooves.



#### **ODD AND EVEN TOES**

In odd-toed hoofed mammals (rhinoceros and horse), the leg's weight rests on the central (third) toe. In even-toed hoofed mammals (pig and deer) the weight is borne by the third, and fourth toes; the second and fifth toes are greatly reduced (pig) or lost (deer).



#### HORNS AND ANTLERS

unbranched horn

Antlers are bony outgrowths of the skull that are shed every year. Horns are permanent and have a bony core covered in keratin. Giraffe horns (ossicones) are covered with skin and develop from cartilage that later ossifies and fuses with the skull.

#### **ESCAPING DANGER**

Hoofed mammals must be able to detect danger quickly to survive. To do this they have mobile, tubular ears and acute hearing, an excellent sense of smell, and eyes on the side of the head, giving all around vision. When frightened, they flee at great speed. Antelopes, such as these impala, often make spectacular leaps as they escape.

#### **BIRTH ON THE HOOF**



THE BIRTH BEGINS

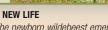
REINDEER

During labor, this female wildebeest is vulnerable and restless, alternately lying down and standing up.



THE HEAD APPEARS

The calf is born head first, but the long front legs are first into the outside world.



# The newborn wildebeest emerges, partially covered by the amniotic membrane.



SYNCHRONIZED CALVING

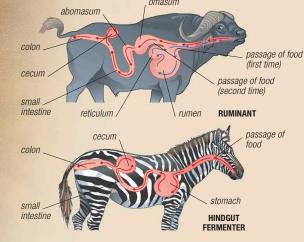
Most wildebeests calve in the same 3-week period so that, despite some losses, many calves survive.

# Feeding

Almost all hoofed mammals are herbivores. The plants they eat contain indigestible cellulose (the major component of plant cell walls), which is split into digestible carbohydrates via bacterial fermentation. In ruminants (see below), food passes slowly through their system to maximize the nutrition gained. These animals thrive where food is limited but of high quality. In hindgut fermenters (see below), food is not retained in the stomach and passes through the system more quickly. These animals live where food is plentiful but of poor quality. As a result, a larger volume of food must be eaten to obtain enough nutrients.



Grazers feed almost exclusively on grass. To find fresh pasture, some hoofed mammals migrate long distances. The hippopotamus (above) usually feeds at night, using its horny lips to crop the grass.





#### BROWSING

Browsers eat almost any plant material. These mountain goats spend much of their time in mountainous areas where grass is scarce—they supplement their diet by eating mosses, lichens, herbs, and woody plants.

#### DIGESTIVE SYSTEMS

Ruminants, such as buffaloes, have a complex stomach. In the first chamber, the rumen, bacterial fermentation occurs; food is then regurgitated, re-chewed ("chewing the cud"), and swallowed, this time passing through the digestive system. Hindgut fermenters, such as zebras, have a simple stomach: the fermenting bacteria are in the cecum and at the start of the colon.



#### Hoofed mammals living in

arid areas, such as these onagers, often form mixedsex herds. Males tend to

defend resources rather than guard a harem of females.



# Social systems

Hoofed mammals have a variety of social systems, depending on factors such as habitat, body size, whether breeding is seasonal, and whether they migrate. The following examples are typical hoofed mammal social organizations. Tapirs, rhinoceroses, and some forest antelopes are mostly solitary, and a male's territory covers that of several females. Dik-diks live in pairs that occupy small territories. In gazelles, males set up small territories, and female herds wander in and out of these areas. Hartebeests and most zebras live in harems consisting of a male and a number of females. Red deer, on the other hand, form separate-sex herds except during the breeding season (which is known as the "rut"). Males fight with each other, and the most successful will collect a large harem of females.



**NUTRITIOUS MEAL** 

The mother eats the afterbirth. Once this is done, she will lick the calf to stimulate it.



**DEFENDING A HAREM** 

During the breeding season, some

male hoofed mammals, such as

this red deer, gather a harem,

which they defend fiercely. The

loud roaring and large antlers

of the stag help deter rivals.

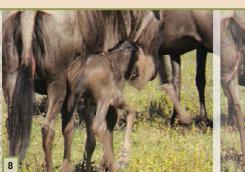
PROTECTIVE INSTINCTS

A newborn calf is vulnerable, and the mother is reluctant to let even another wildebeest approach.



STANDING UP

The calf attempts to stand. In less than 45 minutes, it will be able to run, reducing the risk of predation.



**REJOINING THE HERD** 

Mother and calf quickly rejoin the herd: in a group, the young calf is less conspicuous.

# Horses and relatives

PHYLUM Chordata

CLASS Mammalia

ORDER Perissodactyla

FAMILY Equidae

SPECIES 7

An enduring symbol of grace and freedom, horses and their relatives (equids) are the ultimate odd-toed hoofed mammals—they have just a single toe on each foot. Equids—horses, asses (including the onager and the kiang), and zebras—have a long neck and head, and long, slender legs. They possess

great stamina and can run at speed: the wild equid, the onager, can attain 43 mph (70 kph) for short periods. They are found in grasslands and deserts of Africa and Asia. Domestic horses and donkeys have been widely introduced across the world.

Feeding

Horses and relatives eat mainly grass

(they have a battery of hard-wearing

cheek teeth for chewing), although

they will also feed on desert

bark, leaves, buds, and fruit.

Unlike cattle (for example),

they do not ruminate

but instead employ

a hindgut

fermentation

system (see

vegetation and may browse on

# **Anatomy**

Equids are characterized by a deep chest, a mane on the neck, a tufted or long-haired tail, a solid hoof on each foot, areas of hard, thickened skin (called chestnuts) on the inside of the front legs above the knee, and mobile lips and nostrils. The eyes, which have oblong pupils, are at the sides of the head for good, all around sight (to help detect predators). Day and night vision is excellent. The ears are long and can twist to locate the sources of sounds, without having to move the body. Hearing is acute.

All species have a heavily haired coat, which is usually uniform in color in horses and asses. Zebras have striking black-and-white stripes; the function of these has had many explanations from social recognition to temperature regulation, or to create a "dazzle" effect to confuse predators.

p.211). This allows them to take in large amounts of food, which passes rapidly through the digestive tract. Quality of food is therefore less important than quantity, which means equids can survive in arid habitats. They usually rest during the heat of the day and forage in the morning, evening, and night.

# Social groups

Wild horses, plains zebras, and mountain zebras live in groups consisting of mares and their young, led by a "harem" stallion, who protects and herds them. This stallion also defends the group's territory and attempts to prevent other stallions mating with his mares. Young females may remain in the same group as their mothers or they may join a different group; young males leave at

maturity and try to collect their own harem. Wild asses and Grevy's zebras, on the other hand, have a different social organization, without long-

term associations. Breeding stallions defend large territories—up to 6 square miles (15 square km)—and these are marked by dung piles. The stallion mates with mares that range through his territory.

Equids communicate with each other by whinnying or braying, and these vocalizations vary depending on species. To assess the sexual condition of mares, stallions sniff mares' urine. To analyze the scent in detail, they roll back their upper lip to induce the inhaled air into the Jacobson's organ, a special pouch in the roof of the mouth. This is called the "flehmen" response.

# Horses and people

The donkey was domesticated in the Middle East before 3000 BCE. The domestic horse, derived from the Eurasian wild horse, later replaced the donkey for a number of purposes – including transportation, agriculture, warfare, and recreation—although the donkey remained a popular beast of burden. Domesticated equids, including mules and hinnies, continue to serve people in many parts of the world.

Most of the wild equids are highly endangered due to habitat loss and hunting: only plains zebra and the kiang are relatively numerous.



**MUTUAL GROOMING** 

Social grooming is important for this species, as for most wild equids,

serving to reinforce herd bonds.

#### Equus africanus somaliensis

# Somali wild ass



Location E. Africa

Length 61/4-7ft (1.95 – 2.05 m)

Tail 16-18 in (40-45 cm) Weight 600-620 lb (270 – 280 kg)

Social unit Group

Status Critically endangered



The Somali wild ass lives in rocky deserts where the ground temperature exceeds 122° F (50° C). It eats almost any plant food, from grasses to thorny acacia bushes, and goes without water for several days. The upperparts are buff-gray in summer and iron-gray in winter; the mane is sparse but



#### Equus hemionus

#### **Onager**



Location W., C., and

Length 61/2-81/4 ft  $(2-2.5 \,\mathrm{m})$ 

Tail 12-19½ in (30-49 cm) Weight 440-570 lb (200 – 260 kg)

Social unit Group Status Near threatened





This Asian wild ass eats a variety of vegetation, including grasses and succulent plants. Females and young onagers form loose, wandering herds, while immature males gather in bachelor groups. Solitary mature males kick and bite rivals to occupy the territory they need for breeding. Mainly buff, tawny, or gray in coloration, the onager is white underneath, with a dark mane, back stripe, ear tips, and feathered tail tip.

#### Equus przewalskii

# Przewalski's horse



Location Reintroduced to

Length 71/4-81/2 ft (2.2-2.6 m)

Tail 32-43 in (80-110 cm) Weight 440-660 lb (200 – 300 kg)

Social unit Group Status Endangered



This horse now survives mainly in zoos, parks, and field stations. Although it has been reintroduced in Mongolia, it faces problems, such as crossbreeding with domestic horses. It lives in cohesive, long-term herds that wander great distances for

grass, leaves, and buds. A typical herd is led by senior mare and has 2-4 other mares, their offspring, and one stallion who stays on the

periphery. A single foal is born after a gestation of 333-345 days.

#### SMALL BUT STOCKY

Przewalski's horse is heavily built, with a thick neck, a large head, and upright mane compared to domesticated horses.



#### Equus grevyi

# Grevv's zebra



Location E. Africa

Length 81/4-93/4 ft  $(2.5 - 3 \,\mathrm{m})$ 

Tail 15-23½ in (38 - 60 cm)Weight 770 – 990 lb (350 – 450 kg)

Social unit Group

Status Endangered





The largest zebra and biggest wild equid, Grevy's zebra has dense, narrow stripes that remain distinct all the way down to the hooves: the belly and tail base are white. Males occupy huge territories, up to 4 square miles (10 square km). Females and foals roam freely, perhaps gathering in small, loose herds to graze, but there are no long-term herd bonds.

#### Equus quagga

# Plains zebra

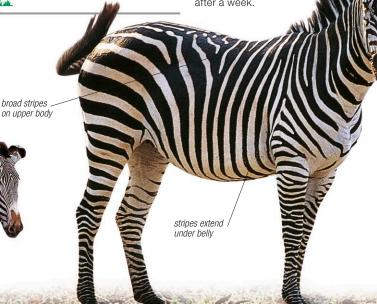


Location E. and southern Africa

Length 7<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> - 8<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> ft (2.2 - 2.5 m) **Tail** 18½-22 in (47 - 56 cm)

Weight 390-850 lb (175 – 385 kg)

Social unit Group Status Near threatened This successful and widespread zebra has a diet of nine-tenths grass; the remainder is leaves and buds. The main, long-term social unit is a stallion, his harem of one or several mares, and their offspring. Maturing stallions form loose bachelor herds and may challenge for the harem with fierce fights of biting and kicking. The single foal can stand within a few minutes of birth and is grazing after a week.



#### FLEHMEN RESPONSE

A plains zebra stallion, like other male equids, curls up his top lip in order to heighten his sense of smell. Known as the flehmen response or, more colloquially. the "horse laugh," this behavior is usually seen when the male (stallion) assesses the readiness of a female (mare) for breeding. By this means, he is able to detect certain scents in

#### **DISTINCTIVE STRIPES**

Plains zebra has a different stripe pattern from Grevy's (see left). Some subspecies of zebra have faint "shadow" stripes between the large flank stripes.

the mare's urine to determine if she is receptive for mating. The flehmen response may also occur if an individual picks up a strange scent.

# Rhinoceroses

PHYLUM Chordata

CLASS Mammalia

ORDER Perissodactyla

FAMILY Rhinocerotidae

SPECIES 5

Among the largest of terrestrial mammals, rhinoceroses have a thick skin that folds in places so it resembles a suit of armor. They live in the savannas of Africa, and in the tropical and subtropical forests and swampy grasslands of Asia. Although rhinoceroses are often considered

aggressive—they will charge to scare off an intruder—they are generally timid. All 5 species are endangered, 3 of them critically so. All species require a large daily intake of food (either grass or stems, branches, and leaves) to support their massive body.

# Anatomy

Rhinoceroses are large, heavily built animals—the white rhino may weigh up to 21/2 tons (2.3 tonnes). The species found in Asia support their bulky frame with thick legs, but African species have surprisingly slim legs and are capable of running at speeds of up to 28 mph (45 kph). Each foot has 3 toes, each with a hoof. The large head features one or 2 horns (depending on species) on the snout. Instead of a bony core (as in the horns of cattle and their relatives, for example), the horns are composed entirely of keratina tough protein also found in hair and nails—and the horn perches on a roughened area of the skull (rather than being "rooted" in the skull). Rhinoceroses also have skin up to 3/4 in (2 cm) thick, and body hair is usually inconspicuous (although all species have a tail tuft and ear fringes). Asian rhinoceroses have heavily folded skin, giving the appearance of plates of armor.

Of all the senses, smell is the strongest, although mobile, tubular ears provide good hearing. The eyes, however, are small, and rhinoceroses have poor vision.

#### CONSERVATION

The entire rhino family is listed by CITES, mainly because rhino horn is worth more than its weight in gold. In the Far East, it is powdered and used in medicine, while in Yemen, it is carved to make dagger handles. Both practices are now illegal, although an undercover trade still goes on. In Africa alone, over 1,300 rhinoceroses were killed in 2015. Conservation measures have allowed numbers of southern white rhinoceros and black rhinoceros to increase. However, unless poaching is controlled and habitat loss halted, the future for these animals remains bleak.

# Social systems

Although rhinoceroses are mostly solitary, subadults may travel in pairs, female white rhinoceroses sometimes form groups, and Indian rhinoceroses will share a bathing pond without aggression. Grazing species (white, Indian) range more widely than browsing species (black, Sumatran,



speed, it can make rapid changes in direction.

and Javan). Dominant male white

rhinoceroses patrol their home range,

#### Dicerorhinus sumatrensis

#### Sumatran rhinoceros



Length 81/4-10 ft (2.5-3.2 m)

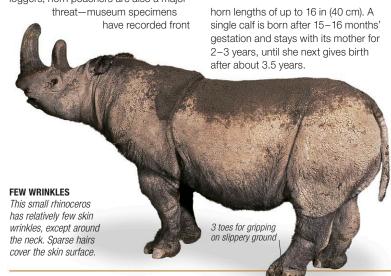
Tail Not recorded Weight Up to 2,095 lb (950 kg)

Social unit Individual Location S. and S.E. Asia Status Critically endangered





Solitary and secretive, this is the smallest and hairiest rhinoceros. It rests in wallows by day and browses at night on twigs, leaves, and fruit, also felling saplings for tender shoots. Its high-altitude habitat, once relatively safe, is now being lost to loggers; horn poachers are also a major



#### WALLOWING



The Sumatran rhinoceros, like all rhinoceroses, hippopotamuses, and similar sparsely haired mammals. wallows in mud, which dries onto the skin. This is cooling and also protects its delicate surface areas from flies and other biting insects.

#### Rhinoceros sondaicus

#### Javan rhinoceros



Length 9¾-11 ft  $(3-3.5 \,\mathrm{m})$ 

Tail Not recorded Weight Up to 1½ tons Social unit Individual

Location S.E. Asia

Status Critically endangered



One of the most rare large mammals, this species is hairless other than on its ears and tail tip. Its thick, gray skin is divided by deep folds to make a "saddle" over the

neck with lumps or nodules giving an armor-plated effect. The single horn rarely exceeds 10 in (25 cm) long and is lacking in some females. It is largely nocturnal, possibly due to the threat of poachers. It eats a wide range of plants. The Javan-or lesser one-horned-rhinoceros was decimated by lowland forest removal. Two remnant populations survive, taking advantage of coastal mangrove and bamboo marshes. Very little is known about the mating habits of the Javan rhinoceros. As in other species, the male is probably territorial, marking his area with dung piles and urine pools. It is thought that one calf is born and that it stays with its mother for 2 years, possibly longer.

IN THE TALL GRASS



#### Rhinoceros unicornis

#### Indian rhinoceros



Location S Asia

Length Up to 11 ft

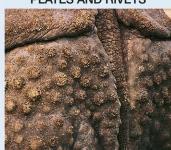
Tail 26 in

Weight Up to 2 tons

Social unit Individual Status Vulnerable



#### **PLATES AND RIVETS**



The Indian rhinoceros's skin has deep folds, its armor-plated appearance accentuated by tubercles (lumps), especially on the sides and rear, which resemble rivets. The pink skin within the folds is prone to parasites that are removed by egrets and tick birds, who also act as sentinels.

Like other rhinoceros species, the Indian rhinoceros is generally solitary except for temporary male-female associations when mating, and a mother with her calf. Both male and female have a single horn, up to 24 in (60 cm) long. Males have larger, sharp, tusklike incisors for fighting rivals at breeding time. Otherwise they usually tolerate intruders into their ranges, which vary from <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>-3 square miles (2-8 square km) depending on the quality of habitat. The gestation period is 16

months and the calf may remain with its mother until her next offspring is born, which may be 3 years later. In 2005, only 2,575 animals were left, although the population is now increasing. Despite protection projects and an encouraging recovery in numbers, remaining populations of the species are scattered and fragmented, and therefore still at some risk. These animals are also still subject to poaching for their horns and other body parts.





#### Diceros bicornis

#### Black rhinoceros



Location W., C., E. and

Length 91/2-10 ft (2.9 – 3.1 m) Tail 23 1/2 in

Weight 1-11/4 tons (0.9 – 1.3 tonnes)

(60 cm)

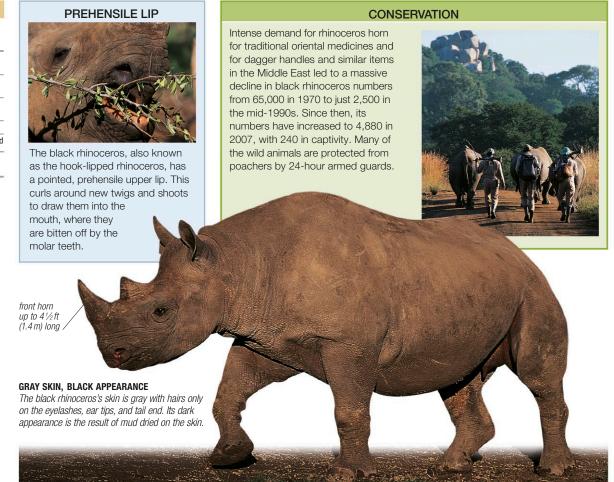
Social unit Individual Status Critically endangered







Browsing on a variety of bushes and low trees, the black rhinoceros occupies a variety of habitats but mainly wooded savanna with mosaics of grass and trees. As in other rhinoceros species, its sight is poor but hearing and smell excellent. It feeds mainly by twilight and at night; days are spent dozing in shade or wallowing in mud. The black rhinoceros is solitary, and marks its home range with piles of dung and copious squirts of urine. It may tolerate intruders (of its own species, or human), but this unpredictable rhinoceros may suddenly charge or jab with its horns. Two black rhinoceroses together are usually a mating pair, associating for just a few days, or a mother and calf. The female gives birth after 15-16 months' gestation. The newborn weighs 88 lb (40 kg), begins to take solid food after a few weeks, and is weaned at around 2 years.



#### Ceratotherium simum

#### White rhinoceros



Location F and southern

Nosh

slate-gray to

yellow-brown

coloration

Length 12-13ft (3.7 – 4 m)

Tail 28 in

Weight Up to 2.5 tons

Social unit Group Status Near threatened

only on

elbows

flanks and

pronounced

The largest and most numerous rhinoceros, the white rhinoceros rivals the hippopotamus as the biggest land animal after the elephant. Males weigh up to half a ton more than females, and have longer horns and a more pronounced nuchal crest. The front horn may reach 41/4 ft (1.3 m) in length, the rear one 16 in (40 cm). This is also the most social rhinoceros, generally placid, with mother-calf pairs staying together for long periods and up to 7 juveniles forming small herds. Mature males, however, tend to be solitary.

An almost exclusive grazer, the wide, straight upper lip-giving the alternative name of square-lipped rhinocerosand hard lip pads crop grass extremely close. Populations of southern white rhinoceroses (Ceratotherium simum simum) are reasonably secure, numbering nearly 18,000, although still conservation-dependent. There may be fewer than 30 of the critically endangered northern white rhinoceroses (Ceratotherium simum cottoni).

#### **HUMPED SHOULDER**

The prominent nuchal crest behind the ears is formed by the bones, muscles, and ligaments to support the huge head.

#### **URINE-MARKING**



A male rhinoceros's penis faces the rear, so urine sprays out between the back legs. Male white rhinoceroses mark home ranges in this way. Each needs a territory of about ½ square mile (1 square km) to be selected for breeding.

#### **CONSERVATION**

A rhinoceros's horns can be quickly and painlessly removed under anesthetic. thereby removing the reason for poachers to kill them.

It was thought to have no effect on the rhino, however, it has been suggested that mothers cannot defend their calves effectively without their horns. Injecting horns with toxins was also tried in some places without success.



skin folds elongated head

reaches to

around for

arazing

## **Tapirs**

PHYLUM Chordata class Mammalia ORDER Perissodactyla FAMILY Tapiridae SPECIES 5

These mammals can truly be called "living fossils" because as a group they have changed little over the past 35 million years. They are medium-sized animals with a piglike body on relatively high, slender legs, and a short, extensible trunk. Tapirs live in forest areas (never far from water) in Southeast

Asia and South and Central America. Much of their time is spent in water with just their trunk exposed (like a snorkel), to escape predators and to keep cool.

Malayan, mountain, and Baird's tapirs are all endangered by habitat destruction and hunting.

#### Anatomy

Tapirs have a streamlined shape, that allows them to move more easily through dense undergrowth. They have a very deep face because their nasal passages are greatly enlarged, with nostrils positioned at the tip of the snout. The sense of smell is acute and is vital in finding food and smelling danger and other tapirs. These animals also have large, erect ears (providing good hearing) and small eyes that are deep in the socket, protected from thorns and sharp branches. Their 3 toes spread out on soft ground, which helps support their weight and prevent sinking. Tapirs

have a short, broad tail and hard skin. (except on the soles of the feet, which are soft and sensitive). The body hair is usually sparse, except in the mountain tapir, which has a thick coat. Baird's tapir and the South American tapir have a short, bristly mane (which provides protection if a jaguar bites). Most species are entirely brown, gray,

or blackish, except for white ear rims in some. The mountain tapir has striking white lips, while South American and Baird's tapirs have light patches on the cheeks, throat, and chin. Only the Malayan tapir has extensive white body markings. Newborn tapirs have white spots and stripes in rows along the flanks and limbs, which provide



#### Tapirus terrestris

#### Lowland tapir



Location N. and C. South

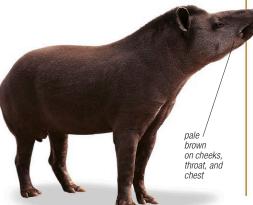
Length 61/4-73/4 ft (1.9-2.4 m) Tail Up to 4 in

Weight 400-660 lb (180-300 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Vulnerable



This bristly coated tapir has whitetipped ears and a short, narrow mane. It favors waterside habitats, swims well, and dives to escape predators such as pumas and jaquars. Browsing selectively by night, it feeds on a wide range of grasses, reeds, fruit, and other vegetation.



#### Tapirus pinchaque

#### Mountain tapir



Length 6-6½ ft (1.8-2 m) Tail Up to 4 in (10 cm)Weight 330-440 lb

(150 - 200 kg)Social unit Individual Status Endangered

Location N.W. South



The furriest of the 4 tapir species, the mountain tapir has thick, dark brown to black fur that keeps out the cold of its high-altitude habitat. The lips and ears are usually white-fringed. It eats a variety of dwarf trees and shrubs. mainly at dawn and dusk. Like other tapirs, the mountain tapir hides in thickets by day. Its droppings contain many intact seeds, thereby assisting plant dispersal and consequently forest regeneration. They are solitary animals except for mothers with young.

#### Tapirus bairdii

#### Baird's tapir



Length 6½ – 7½ ft (2–2.3 m) Tail Up to 4 in (10 cm)

Location S. Mexico to N.

Weight 550 - 660 lb (250 - 300 kg) Social unit Individual Status Endangered

A

South America

The largest American tapir, Baird's is dark brown, with pale gray-vellow cheeks and throat, and white-edged ears. It eats a variety of plant parts,

The gestation period is about 390-410 days and the female produces one young (very rarely 2), which weighs 11-18 lb (5-8 kg). Baird's tapir uses shrill whistles to communicate with its young or warn other adults away from its territory

from buds and leaves to fallen fruit.

#### Tapirus indicus

#### Malayan tapir



Length 81/4-93/4 ft  $(2.5 - 3 \, \text{m})$ Tail Up to 4 in Weight 550-1,190 lb

(250-540 kg) Location S.E. Asia

Social unit Individual Status Endangered



A striking, 2-tone pattern distinguishes the largest and only Old World tapir. It is black with a white "saddle" over the back and rump, which helps break up its body

outline in shady forests. The Malayan tapir feeds on soft twigs and young leaves of bushes and saplings, and also on fallen fruit. The male's average range of 4-6 square miles (10-15 square km) overlaps the ranges of several females.



PHYLUM Chordata class Mammalia Artiodactyla FAMILY Suidae SPECIES 17

Despite a reputation for gluttony, wild pigs rarely overeat and are intelligent, adaptable animals. Members of the pig familywhich also includes hogs, boars, and babirusas-are omnivorous (rather than purely herbivorous) and are characterized by a barrel-shaped body, curiously slender

legs, a short neck, and a large head. They are found in forests and grasslands throughout Africa and Eurasia and have also been successfully introduced to Australia, New Zealand, and the Americas. Babirusas and the pygmy hog are both endangered because of habitat destruction. Almost all domestic pigs are descended from the wild boar.

#### Anatomy

One of the most interesting features of a pig's anatomy is its snout, which has a cartilaginous disk at its tip, enclosing the nostrils. The disk is supported by a small bone (the prenasal), not present in other mammals, and is used like a bulldozer when foraging for food. Most species also have upper and lower canines that grow outwards and upward to form tusks. The tips of the lower canines wear against the

underside of the upper canines. In babirusas, however, the male's upper tusks grow up through the skin of the face and then curve backward. Female pigs have smaller canines (female babirusas have no canines).

Pigs also have cloven feet. Two large, flattened hooves bear the animal's weight, but on soft ground the 2 shorter, lateral hooves may touch the ground and help spread the weight. Pigs have thick skin, with hair

that is either long and bristly (as in the wild boar) or sparse (as in the babirusas). Most species have a mane down the back of the neck. The tail is thin, twisted, mobile, and usually sparsely tufted.

#### Fighting

The long tusks of males are used for defense against predators and for fighting other males for social status or mates. Pigs demonstrate 2 distinct fighting styles: lateral and head-tohead. Lateral conflict involves the combatants slashing at each other's shoulders. This fighting style is practiced by pigs, such as the wild boar, that have a long, narrow face, no facial warts, and small tusks. Pigs with a broad head, thick skull, long tusks, and facial warts (for protection against wounds)—such as warthogs and giant forest hogs-tend to fight head-to-head.

#### Family groups

Pigs live in sounders (families of a sow and her offspring), which communicate by squeals and grunts.

#### **PECCARIES**

Although the 3 species of peccary together form a separate family (Tayassuidae) from pigs, the 2 groups are closely related and form a suborder (Suina) within Artiodactyla. Peccaries differ from pigs by having short canines that point downward instead of upward, only one lateral hoof (instead of 2) on each back foot, an extremely short tail, a gland on the upper surface of the rump, and a more complex stomach. Peccaries live in very large, mixed-sex sounders. These units are quite fearless and will attack even big cats. Peccaries are found mostly in forest areas from southwestern USA through Central America to northern Argentina. The Chacoan peccary is heavily hunted and is in danger of extinction.

Boars join sounders during the mating season. Pigs are the only hoofed mammals to have litters rather than one or 2 young (only babirusas have twins).



#### Hylochoerus meinertzhageni

#### Giant forest hog



Location W., C., and

Length  $4\frac{1}{4} - 7$  ft (1.3 – 2.1 m) Tail 12-18 in (30 – 45 cm) Weight 220-610 lb (100-275 kg)

Social unit Group Status Least concern

**辨** 和

Largest of the pig family, this massiveheaded hog has 2 large, wartlike skin growths (excrescences) below and behind each eye, and canines that grow outward and then upward from the jaw.

The straw-colored piglets turn brown then black as they mature, and the long, coarse hair becomes more sparse. Unlike its relatives, this pig does not root; instead, it grazes and low-browses on grasses, sedges, and shrubby vegetation.



#### Porcula salvania

#### Pygmy hog



**Length** 20 – 28 in (50 – 71 cm) Tail 11/4 in (3 cm) Weight 14-21 lb (6.5 – 9.5 kg)

Location S. Asia

Social unit Group Status Critically endangered

This chunky, short-legged pig, the smallest species in the pig family, has a tapering snout and head to push through dense undergrowth. Its overall color is dark brown; the male's upper

canines poke slightly out of the sides of the mouth. Both sexes dig large troughs and line them with grassy layers to form nests. Although legally protected, this species is still at risk from poaching and continued removal of its grassy, riverside habitat.



#### Sus scrofa

#### Wild boar



Location Europe, Asia, N.

Length 3-6ft  $(0.9 - 1.8 \,\mathrm{m})$ 

Tail 12 in (30 cm)

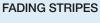
Weight Up to 97-710 lb (44-320 kg)

Social unit Individual/Group Status Least concern









Wild boar piglets are typically pale brown with paler stripes along the back and sides of the body. This provides camouflage in their nest of grass, moss, and leaves in a dense thicket. The mother rarely leaves her litter (usually 5-9 piglets), for the first 1-2 weeks. Gradually, she and her young venture from the nest to forage. From 2-6 months, as the piglets become less vulnerable and camouflage is no longer so important, their stripes fade. They become independent at 7 months.



long, tufted **BRISTLY PIG** The wild boar has thick, coarse hair and a narrow mane of longer hair along its spine. Compared with some other wild pigs, it has small eyes and tusks. It has no facial warts.

#### Potamochoerus porcus

#### Red river hog



Location W. to C. Africa

Length 3½-4¾ft (1 – 1.45 m)

Tail 12-17½ in (30 - 45 cm) Weight 100-290 lb

(46 – 130 kg) Social unit Group Status Least concern

TI

By far the reddest pig, this speciesalso known as the red river hog-has long, pointed ears with prominent tufts, a narrow, white stripe along the back, and white facial stripes. It is omnivorous and nocturnal, like other pigs. Highly social, the male stays with his harem of females and offspring, and helps to defend them. Sometimes these family parties of 6-20 congregate into wandering bands of 50



#### Babyrousa celebensis

#### Sulawesi babirusa



Location Sulawesi Island

Length 2<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>-3<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> ft (0.85-1.1 m) Tail 8-121/2 in

(20-32 cm)Weight Up to 220 lb (100 kg)

Social unit Individual/Group Status Vulnerable





The distinctive upper canines of the male Sulawesi babirusa grow through the muzzle and curve back towards the face. Up to 12 in (30 cm) long, they are also loose- socketed and brittle. The almost hairless hide varies in color from brown to gray. Males are primarily solitary, while females and their young travel in groups of about 8. The gestation period of 155-158 days is fairly typical for the pig family; the litter size is only 1-2.

#### Phacochoerus africanus

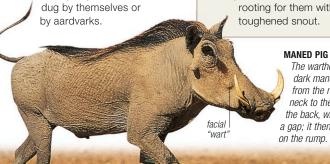
#### Common warthou



Length 3½-5ft (1.05-1.5 m) Tail 14-20 in (35-50 cm)Location Africa (south of

Weight 110-330 lb (50-150 kg)Social unit Group Status Least concern

The common warthog is a long-legged pig, with a large head. When running, its tail is held straight and upright. They are active by day, and generally found in small groups, though adult males are solitary. They shelter and raise their young in grass-lined burrows,



**GRAZING** 



The warthog is the only pig adapted for grazing in grassland. Typically, it kneels on its padded "wrists" to nip off the growing tips of grass, using its lips or its incisor teeth. In the dry season, it feeds on underground stems (rhizomes), rooting for them with its toughened snout.

> The warthog's long, dark mane extends from the nape of the neck to the middle of

the back, where there is a gap; it then continues on the rump.

#### Pecari tajacu

#### Collared peccary



Location S.W. USA to

Length 2<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>-3<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> in (0.8-1.1 m) Tail 3/8-4 in (1 - 10 cm)

Weight 33-93 lb (15-42 kg)

Social unit Group Status Least concern



Also called the javelina, this is the smallest of the 3 peccary species. It is generally dark gray with a whitish, often indistinct, neck collar; the young are reddish with a narrow black stripe along the back. Found in a variety of habitats, the collared peccary eats mainly plant matter, such as berries, shoots, tubers. and bulbs, but also grubs, worms, and small vertebrates, such as snakes and lizards. Peccaries are notably gregarious and form groups of 6-30, of mixed age and sex, which cooperate to repel enemies. Members stand side by side and rub faces in mutual grooming.

## Hippopotamuses

рнуцим Chordata class Mammalia ORDER Artiodactyla FAMILY Hippopotamidae SPECIES 2

Members of this family have a semiaguatic lifestyle and are thought to be more closely related to whales than to other even-toed hoofed mammals. They cannot swim, but may remain submerged for over 5 minutes. They move underwater by pushing themselves off the bottom using

Adaptations for life in the water include

webbed toes; eyes, ears, and nostrils

located at the top of the head (these

are often the only part of the animal

protruding above water); and

the ability to close the

The skin is gray with

a pinkish tinge on the

underside and

nostrils underwater.

their forelimbs. The hippopotamus is abundant, and lives along rivers and lakes in Africa. The smaller, less aquatic pygmy hippopotamus is restricted to swampy forest areas in West Africa—it is endangered due to habitat destruction and hunting. around the eyes and skin folds. It is almost hairless in most parts, and extremely thick and fatty. Hippopotamus skin is unusual in that there are no sebaceous glands. Instead, there are mucous glands (which are modified sweat glands) that produce a viscous fluid to keep the skin moist when exposed to air. This fluid, which is pink due to the presence of a red pigment, may also protect against infection and prevent sunburn.

While the hippopotamus weighs about 13% tons (1.4 tonnes), the pygmy hippopotamus, which has relatively longer legs, a much smaller head, darker skin, and eyes at the side of the head, averages only about 550lb (250kg).

Feeding

The hippopotamus moves inland at night to graze, generally following trails-marked by dung piles-that lead to its

feeding grounds. Each night, an individual will eat about 88 lb (40 kg) of grass. The food is digested in a compartmentalized stomach (the fore-stomach contains bacteria that ferments cellulose). Although this system is slow, the hippopotamus requires less food than animals of a similar size because much of its life is spent supported in water. The pygmy hippopotamus eats roots, grasses, shoots, and fallen fruit, although little is known about its feeding habits.

Social groups The pygmy hippopotamus is usually found in small groups of up to 3. Female common hippopotamuses and their young, however, form groups of usually 10-20 (but sometimes of up to 100) during the day (night-foraging is a solitary affair). They communicate via staccato grunts and deep rumbles that carry some distance in the water. Each group occupies a home range along a section of riverbank or lakeshore, within the territory of a dominant male. This male marks his territory with heaps of dung that he scatters by furiously wagging his tail. Other males enter the territory, but they are tolerated only if they behave submissively and do not attempt to mate. Mating occurs in the water, but the calves are usually born on land.

TERRITORIAL BATTLE Territorial conflicts between male hippopotamuses are not uncommon, particularly where population densities are high. If, after a period of roaring and ritualized displaying, neither male gives way, a fight will ensue. Using their lower canines as weapons, a battle may last for hours and can result in serious injury.

#### Anatomy

Hippopotamuses have a long, heavy body with short, surprisingly insubstantial-looking legs. The enormous head features jaws that allow a huge gape (up to 150 degrees) and carry long, tusklike canine and incisor teeth. The nose is wide and covered with sensitive bristles. The tail is short, tufted, and flattened.

MAMMALS

#### Hippopotamus amphibius

#### Common Hippopotamus



**Location** Africa

Length 9½-16ft (2.9-5.1 m)

Tail 16-22 in (40-56 cm)

Weight 1-43/4 tons -4.5 tonnes)

Social unit Individual Status Vulnerable



Despite its massive bulk, the common hippopotamus walks underwater with grace, and trots with surprising rapidity on land on its short legs. A truly amphibious mammal, its skin has a thin outer layer (epidermis), which dries out easily and is sensitive to the bites of pests such as flies. Despite specialized mucus-producing skin glands, the hide soon cracks unless moistened regularly in water or mud. However, the skin's



inner layer (dermis) is up to 11/2 in (3.5 cm) thick and formed of a dense

mat of fibers that provides great

main diet is grass, grazed at night,

although they have been observed

eating small animals or scavenging. The dominant male mates with females in

his territory, and the usually single calf

is born, generally underwater, after a

gestation of 240 days-short for such

thin outer skin layer (epidermis)

strength. The hippopotamus's

a large mammal. The mother is fiercely protective, and the calf has few natural predators apart from big cats and hyenas. Hippopotamuses have been known to attack humans, if they feel threatened.

BUOYANCY

The density of the hippopotamus's body

is slightly greater than that of water, so it sinks

gently and can walk light footed along the

bottom. However, if it

inflated when breathing

at the surface, the extra

air reduces this density

and it can stay afloat with minimal effort.

keeps its lungs well

#### SENSES UP TOP



The hippopotamus's nostrils, eyes, and ears are all on top of its head, so it can be almost totally submerged yet breathe easily and remain receptive to its surroundings. The nostrils and ears are closed to water entry when diving.

#### **TEMPORARY HERDS**

During the dry season, hippopotamuses must wander to find grazing. Instead of each animal returning to its home area by day, some use a nearby pool as a short-term "stop-over" wallow, thereby extending its grazing range. This leads to large gatherings at certain pools, but these lack long-term social or territorial structures.

lips pluck grass

vhen grazing



MOTHER AND CALVES Calves remain with their mothers after weaning (usually 10-12 months) until about 5 months.

#### Choeropsis liberiensis

#### **Pygmy** hippopotamus



Location W. Africa

**Length** 5 – 5¾ ft (1.5 – 1.75 m)

Tail 8 in (20 cm)

Weight 350 - 595 lb (160 – 270 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Endangered



Only one-fifth the weight of its huge cousin (above), the pygmy hippopotamus has a relatively small, less angular head and narrower feet with fewer webbed toes, as adaptations for spending more time on land. It also feeds on a wider variety of plant materials, including shrubs, ferns, and fruit. Pygmy hippopotamuses are usually solitary; although their home ranges overlap, there seems to be little fighting for territory or other form of interaction.

They forage at night, following well-worn trails, and spend the day hidden in swamps or sometimes in a riverbank den enlarged from the burrow of some other animal. After a gestation period of 6 months, the single calf is born, in water or in the den. The calf risks falling prev to a crocodile or python, but adults have few predators except for leopards

and humans. Captive pygmy hippopotamuses have lived longer than many hippopotamuses: 55 compared to about 45 years.

#### LAND-BASED FORAGER

A pygmy hippopotamus's squat, narrowfronted form is suited to pushing head down through dense forest vegetation during nightforaging on land.



#### CONSERVATION



Evidence suggests that the pygmy hippopotamus has always been rare. It survives in dense forests and marshes in Liberia and neighboring West African countries. Despite legal protection, its population is declining due to habitat loss and being hunted for bushmeat. The flesh of this animal is said to resemble pork, yet genetic studies indicate that hippopotamuses are more closely related to whales than to pigs.

## Camels and relatives

рнуцим Chordata class Mammalia ORDER Artiodactyla SPECIES 7

Camelids—camels and their relatives have long, slender legs and a distinctive gait known as pacing, whereby the front and back legs on the same side move forward together in a rocking motion. Of the Old World camelids—the camels—only one species (the Bactrian camel, from the

border area between western China and Mongolia) now survives in the wild. A camel is able to drink up to a quarter of its weight at a time, and can store the water for several days. The New World members of this family, the guanaco and vicuña, are found wild in South America; their domestic descendants, the llama and alpaca, have been bred in the Andes since the time of the Inca civilization. All domesticated camelids are vital to human survival: they provide people with hair, milk, and transportation.

#### Anatomy

Camelids have a relatively small head, a long, thin neck, and a split upper lip. Camels have either one hump (the dromedary) or 2 humps (the Bactrian camel): these store fat that can be drawn on during lean times. All camelids have a thick coat that provides insulation against daytime heat and warmth during the cooler nights or at altitude. Unlike other hoofed mammals, camelids rest their weight not on their hooves but on the

undersides of the 2 digits on each foot,

which are cushioned by a fatty pad.

This is an adaptation to walking on

among mammals in that their blood

cells can expand significantly (as much

sandy soil. Camelids are unique

#### Social interaction

In the wild, camelids form groups that consist of one dominant male and a harem of females. "Surplus" males form bachelor bands. While the social systems of the South American camelids have not been studied in great detail, more is known about the way camels interact with each other. Both species go through an elaborate and dramatic ritual when a dominant male is faced with a challenger. First, the harem leader grinds his teeth, rubs a gland on the back of his head against his hump (or front hump in the case of the Bactrian camel), smacks his tail loudly against his rump, and urinates on his back legs, rump, and tail. The 2 then pace side by side, display their tall, humped profiles, and extrude a red bladderlike sac (the dulaa) from the corner of the mouth.

#### Wild and domestic

The only living Old World wild camelid is the Bactrian camel, although its numbers are now

reduced to only 1,000-2,000 individuals. It is taller and slimmer than its domestic counterpart and has more compact, pointed humps. Domestic Bactrian camels are used for transport in cold regions from northern China to Turkey. The dromedary is extinct in the wild, although feral herds now live in central Australia. Domestic dromedaries are found in hot regions in North and northeastern Africa, the Middle East, and northern India through to Kazakhstan. As with other domestic animals, there are different breeds, one of which is kept for its speed and is used in camel racing.

The llama is a domestic animal bred from the wild guanaco and is the traditional pack animal in the Andes. The alpaca is also a domestic species, bred for its fine wool. In the past, the alpaca was thought to be a descendant of the guanaco, but current genetic evidence indicates that it is in fact a descendant of the vicuña, the fine-fleeced, wild camelid of the high-altitude Andes.



#### Lama guanicoe

#### Guanaco



Location W. to S. South

Length 3-7ft  $(0.9 - 2.1 \,\mathrm{m})$ 

(96-130 kg)

Tail 9½-10½ in (24-27 cm) Weight 210-290 lb

Social unit Group Status Least concern







The guanaco prefers cold habitats, mainly grasslands, but also scrub and forest, at heights up to 14,500ft (4,500 m). It browses and grazes on many grasses and shrubs, as well





LLAMA

Domestic llamas are descended from wild guanacos domesticated 4,000-5,500 years ago. They have been raised by Andean peoples for their wool (fiber), meat, and skins, and have also been used as pack animals.

as lichens and fungi. Typical family groups consist of one male and 4-7 females with young. In the north of its range, the offspring leave their group at about one year of age, compared to closer to 2 years in more southerly populations. Young males form bachelor bands; old males are mostly solitary in their lifestyle.

#### COLORATION

A typical guanaco is pale to dark brown, with whitish chest, belly, and inner legs, and gray to black head with white-edged eyes, lips, and ears.

Critically endangered in the wild (a

2-humped camel can withstand

domesticated animal is shown), this

temperatures from -20° F (-29° C) to

100° F (38° C). After a drought, it can

drink 24 gallons (110 liters) of water in

shrubs. During the rut, males puff out

and grind their teeth. The winner gains

6-30 females and offspring. One young

their cheeks, toss their heads back,

(rarely twins) is born after 390-430

days' gestation and is suckled for 18

months. Females attain sexual maturity

10 minutes. It eats grasses, leaves, and

#### Vicugna vicugna

#### Vicuña



Location W. South

Length 4-61/4 ft (1.2-1.9 m)

**Tail** 6-10 in (15-25 cm) Weight 84-100 lb

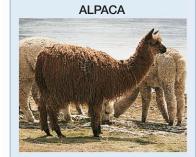
Social unit Group Status Least concern

(38 – 45 kg)





Found in tundralike grasslands at 10,500 - 16,000 ft (3,200 - 4,800 m) above sea level, the vicuña is a strict and selective grazer, grasping perennial grasses with its prehensile, cleft upper lip and snipping off the tips against the tough upper pad. It needs to drink daily. Family groups of one male, 5-10 females, and their young occupy territories, delineated mainly by dung;



Alpacas, bred mainly for their thick fiber, were once thought to be domesticated from the guanaco, in the high Andes of central Peru, 5,500-6,500 years ago. New evidence now suggests a vicuña ancestry.



WHITE BIB

The vicuña is pale to dark

#### Camelus ferus

#### Wild bactrian camel



Location E. Asia

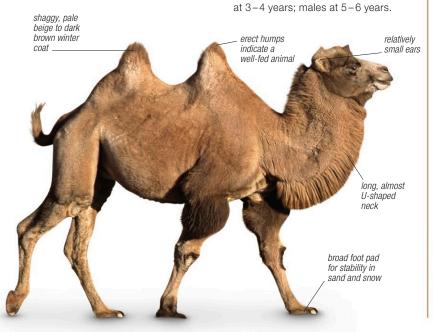
Length 101/4-111/4ft  $(3.2 - 3.5 \,\mathrm{m})$ Tail 20-25 in (51 - 64 cm)

Weight 990-1,100 lb (450 - 500 kg)

Social unit Group

Status Critically endangered





#### Camelus dromedarius

#### Dromedary



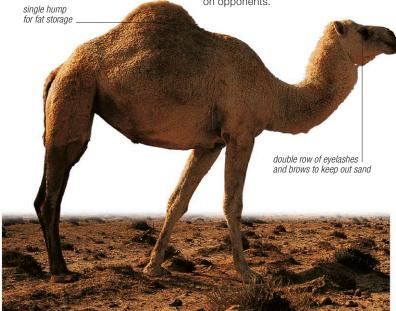
Location N. and E. Africa,

Length 71/4-11 ft (2.2-3.4 m) Tail 20 in (50 cm) Weight 880-1,320 lb (400-600 kg)

Social unit Group Status Not evaluated

4

Extinct in the wild, this one-humped domestic camel shows many adaptations to desert life, losing up to 40 percent of its body weight when food and water are scarce. Allowing its temperature to rise in hot conditions, it reduces sweating to conserve moisture. It feeds on a huge variety of plants, including salty and thorny species, and also scavenges on bones and dried-out carcasses. Dromedaries form small herds of several females and young, and one male, who defends them by spitting, biting, and leaning on opponents.



## Deer

CLASS Mammalia
ORDER Artiodactyla
FAMILY Cervidae
SPECIES 53

Although similar in appearance to antelopes, deer are distinguished by their antlers, which are solid, usually branched, and are shed and regrown each year. Deer are mainly woodland and forest dwellers but can be found in a range of other habitats, from arctic tundra to

grassland. They live in northwest Africa, Eurasia, and the Americas. Some species have also been introduced beyond their natural range; for example, to New Zealand and to Britain and mainland Europe.

#### **Anatomy**

Most deer have an elongated body, a long neck, large eyes situated at the side of the head, high-set ears, and a small tail. The well-developed third and fourth digits bear the weight, while the second and fifth toes are smaller and usually do not touch the ground. Each year, the coat is molted at least once. In many species, the young have spots on the coat, for camouflage.

The most striking feature of deer, however, is their antlers, which are present only in males (except in reindeer, where both sexes have them). In spring each year, the antlers begin to develop. They grow directly from the skull and are initially covered by finely haired skin (called velvet). When they have developed, the velvet dries and is rubbed off so that the antlers are ready to be used in fighting during the breeding season (fall). After

breeding (also known as the "rut"), the antlers are shed. It is not certain why antlers are shed and regrown each year, since annual regrowth is metabolically costly-it could be a chance to renew antlers damaged during the rut. Antlers are first grown at 1-2 years of age and are initially simple spikes. As the years progress, the antlers generally become larger and more branched, but regress again in old age. Antler size is an indication of general body condition. Deers that do not have antlers usually have tusklike canines, though the muntjac has both.

#### Social groups

Social organization depends largely on diet. Smaller species are usually browsers and generally live singly or in small groups. This is because their food occurs in small pockets, which produces competition. Larger species tend to graze more open habitats and therefore compete less for food. These deer often live in herds for protection from predators. Such

#### MUSK DEER AND CHEVROTAINS

Musk deer (family Moschidae) and chevrotains (family Tragulidae)—also known as mouse deer-have several features that separate them from other deer (family Cervidae). For example, both have long upper canine teeth instead of antlers. In males, these teeth project below the level of the lower jaw and are used for fighting. The 7 species of musk deer (found throughout Asia) are endangered due to demand for musk, which is secreted from the groin of males during the breeding season and is used as an ingredient in many perfumes. Chevrotains (10 species) live in the rain forests of Africa and Asia.

groups are usually single-sex, except during the rut, when males fight for possession of a harem, using their antlers as weapons and sexual ornaments (to attract mates).



225

ear edgings. Its musk

secretions are

perfume

has led to

hunting and

a decline in

in the wild.

numbers

valued in the

industry. This

#### Hyemoschus aquaticus

#### Water chevrotain



Location W. to C. Africa

Length 23¾-40¼ in (60-102 cm)

Tail 23/4-41/4 in (7.2-10.9 cm) Weight 15-35lb

(7 – 16 kg)

Social unit Individual/Group Status Least concern



Generally found within 820ft (250 m) of water, this chevrotain is dark olive-brown, with white markings that include spots on the back, 1-3stripes along each flank, and chin, throat, and chest bands. It has short legs and ears, a stout body, and swims well, which enables it to escape land-based predators successfully most of the time, but incurs the risk of crocodile attack. Water chevrotains forage for leaves and fallen fruit. Males live singly, while females and their young form small groups.

#### Moschiola meminna

#### White-spotted chevrotain



Location Sri Lanka

**Length** 20 – 23 in (50 – 58 cm) Tail 11/4 in (3 cm)

Weight 61/2 lb (3 kg)

Social unit Individual

Status Least concern



Like other chevrotains (mouse deer), this species has 4 fully developed toes on each foot (true deer have 2). It skulks in cover, preferring rocky patches within tropical rain forest. Nocturnal and solitary, it has a spotted

back, and striped flanks and throat; however, these pale markings are less distinct than those of the water chevrotain (above) and the main coat color is brown with tiny yellow speckles. Males compete using their sharp, tusklike upper canine teeth. The single young is born after a gestation of 5 months.



LYING UP

The fallow deer fawn, like most

young deer, "lies up" in thick vegetation or among leaf litter,

# Alpine musk deer

(70-100 cm) Tail 3/4-21/4 in (2-6 cm)

Location S. Asia

Length 28-39 in Weight 24-40 lb (11 – 18 ka) Social unit Individual

Moschus chrysogaster

Status Endangered 999 111

An inhabitant of rocky, forested slopes at an altitude of 8,600-11,900ft  $(2,600-3,600\,\mathrm{m})$ , the musk deer has well-developed side toes to climb rocks and even trees, and to move through soft snow. Its coat is rich, dark brown mottled with gray, paler

## underneath, with a whitish chin and

#### Muntiacus putaoensis

#### Leaf muntiac



Location S. Asia

Length c. 30 in Tail c. 3 in (8 cm)

Weight 26-261/2 lb (11.8-12.1 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Data deficient

A

Initially thought to be the juvenile of another species, specimens of this animal were later shown to belong to an entirely new species of muntjac. The common name comes from local knowledge that the deer is so small it can be wrapped inside a single leaf. It is a primitive species that lives in the dense forests of northern Myanmar and adjacent parts of India. The leaf muntjac differs from other muntjacs in that both male and female have large canine tusks. The newborns have unspotted coats.

#### Dama dama

#### Common fallow deer



Location Europe

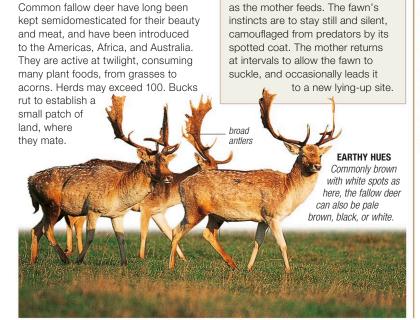
Length 4½-5 ft (1.3-1.5 m) Tail 61/4-71/4 in (16-19 cm)

Weight 285-595 lb (130 - 270 kg)

Social unit Group

Status Least concern





#### Axis axis

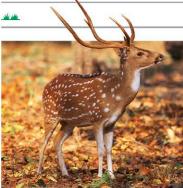
#### Axis deer



Location S. Asia

Length 4.5-5ft (1.4-1.5 m) Tail 10-12 in (25-30 cm)Weight 100-188 lb (45-85 kg)

Social unit Group Status Least concern



Also called the chital, the axis deer lives in large herds of 100 or more, comprised of mixed males, females, and young. They graze in grassland and browse in open woodland, often below troops of langurs (see p.149), who knock fruit to the ground and emit warning calls. Axis deer dash for thick cover at 40 mph (65 kph) when disturbed. The male's antler has one brow tine (prong), and a rear-directed main beam that forks into two points.

#### Rusa unicolor

#### Sambar



Location S. and S.E. Asia

Length 51/4-7 ft (1.6-2.1 m) **Tail** 10-13 in (25 - 33 cm)Weight 285 – 595 lb (130 – 270 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Vulnerable

The sambar is dark brown except for rusty hues on the chin, inner legs, and tail underside (which has a black tip). The male's 3-point antlers grow to 4ft (1.2m) long. Both sexes have a neck mane of thicker fur; this is more prominent in rutting males. Solitary, except for a female with a fawn, and perhaps a yearling, too, these nocturnal deer eat a variety of vegetation.

## Cervus elaphus Red deer

Location Europe, Asia

Length 5-61/2 ft  $(1.5-2 \,\mathrm{m})$ Tail 4¾ in

(12 cm)

Weight 145-420 lb (65 – 190 kg)

Social unit Group Status Least concern



Highly adaptable in habitat and diet, the red deer has been introduced to most continents and is widely farmed for meat, hides, and antler velvet. There is great variation among the 6 subspecies. Females (hinds) form herds led by a dominant hind, with separate male bands except during the fall rut.



#### MORE BROWN THAN RED

Red deer are red-brown in summer, perhaps with a dark line along the neck and back, and vague flank spots, and then turn dull brown in winter.

#### **RUTTING**

Red deer males (stags), like most other male deer, battle during the rutting season. The contest is part display and part physical tussle. Stags roar and bellow, thrash their antlers against bushes and trees, and walk parallel to each other, as they assess whether to fight. If so, they lock antlers, push, twist, and shove. The winner gains a harem.



#### Cervus nippon

#### Sika

antlers with

multiple points



Length 3 3/4 - 6 1/4 ft (1.1 – 1.9 m) **Tail** 33/4 – 7 in

(10-18 cm) Weight 44-308 lb (20 – 140 kg)

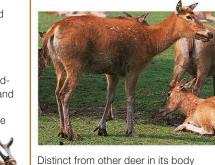
Location E. and S.E. Asia

Location E. Asia Social unit Group Status Least concern

Note



The sika has been kept in parks and farmed for centuries, and has been introduced into many regions. Appearance varies among the 10 subspecies, some of which are endangered, but is generally rich redbrown with white spots in summer, and almost black in winter, with perhaps vague spotting on females. The white rump hairs can be flared. The sika eats mainly grasses, including bamboo, twigs, and buds.



Elaphurus davidianus

Père David's deer

Length 6-63/4 ft

Weight 310-485 lb

(140 – 220 kg)

Social unit Group Status Extinct in the wild

(1.8-2.1 m)

Tail 14 in

(35 cm)

form, this species has a long, horselike face, wide hooves, and a long tail. Also unusual are the male's (stag's) "back-to-front" antlers. The coat is dark gray-fawn in winter, bright red-brown in summer, with a dark central back stripe, and a whorled hair pattern on the rump. Extinct in the wild, the species was saved by captive breeding in England from about 1900. Since the 1980s, it has been reintroduced into the wild in China.

#### Odocoileus hemionus

#### Mule deer



Location W. North

Length 4<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> – 5<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> ft (1.3 – 1.8 m) Tail 53/4 - 9 in

(15-23 cm)Weight 77 - 240 lb (35 - 110 kg)

Social unit Group Status Least concern





The mule deer is widely distributed in many habitats, and is recorded as eating hundreds of plant species. The main color is grav-brown in winter. and rusty brown in summer. Despite its other name of black-tailed deer, the tail is black on the upper surface only; the rest is white. The face and throat also have variable white areas, with black chin and forehead bands. Rutting is in September-November; 1-2 young are usually born in June.



#### Odocoileus virginianus

#### White-tailed deer



Location S. Canada to

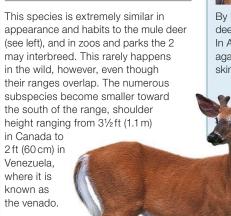
Length 3¾-6¼ ft (1.1-1.9 m) Tail 51/2-141/2 in (14-37 cm) Weight 55-285 lb

(25-130 kg)Social unit Group

Status Least concern

999 114 11 ×× V≈





#### YEARLY ANTLER CYCLE

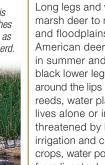


By February, the male white-tailed deer will have cast its antlers. In April-May, they start to grow again, protected by fur-covered skin (velvet), but in September all the velvet will have been

rubbed off against trees, leaving the clean bone, before the rut.

#### WHITE WARNING

When danger threatens, this deer raises its tail and flashes the bright white underside, as a warning to others in its herd.



#### Blastocerus dichotomus

#### Marsh deer



Location C. and E. South America

**Length** Up to 51/4 – 53/4 ft (1.6 – 1.8 m) Tail 5-53/4 in

(13-15 cm)Weight 155-285 lb

(70 - 130 kg)Social unit Individual/Group Status Vulnerable



Long legs and wide hooves allow the marsh deer to move easily in swamps and floodplains. The largest South American deer, it is reddish brown in summer and darker in winter, with black lower legs, a pale face, and black around the lips and nose. It eats grasses, reeds, water plants, and bushes, and lives alone or in groups of 2-3. It is threatened by habitat loss due to irrigation and conversion to pasture or crops, water pollution, and competition from livestock.

#### Pudu puda

#### Southern pudu



Location S.W. South

Length 34 in (85 cm)

Tail 2 in

Weight Up to 33 lb

Social unit Individual Status Near threatened



The southern pudu is one of 2 small, stocky species of pudu. It is buff to red-brown with rounded ears. The male's antlers are simple spikes, 31/4 in (8 cm) long. Solitary and diurnal, it dwells in moist forests, hiding in understory thickets, where it feeds on bark, buds, fruit, and flowersbut seldom eats grass. It is sexually mature at 6 months.



#### Rangifer tarandus

#### Reindeer



Location N. North America, Greenland, N. Europe to E. Asia Length 5½-6¾ft (1.7-2.1 m) Tail 51/2-61/4 in (14-16 cm) Weight 120-530 lb

(55 – 240 kg) Social unit Group Status Vulnerable





Known as caribou in North America, the reindeer has long antlers with a distinctive shovel-like brow tine on one side. It grazes grasses, sedges, and herbs in summer, and mosses, lichens, and fungi in the long winter. One calf is born in May-June after a gestation



#### Capreolus capreolus

#### European roe deer



Location Europe, W. Asia

Length 31/4-41/4 ft (1 – 1.3 m)

**Tail** 1/4 – 11/4 in (1 - 3 cm)Weight 37-66 lb

(17 – 30 kg)

Social unit Variable Status Least concern





This deer has a black muzzle band and variable white chin and throat patches. The white rump patch, which can be fluffed out when the deer is alarmed, is heart-shaped in the female, kidney-shaped in the male (shown). The male has rough-surfaced, 3-point antlers. The sleek, bright red-brown summer coat molts to a longer, denser gray coat in winter.

#### Alces alces

#### Moose



Location Alaska, Canada, N. Europe to N. and E. Asia **Length** 7¾-9¾ ft  $(2.4 - 3 \, \text{m})$ Tail 4¾-6¼ in

(12-16 cm) Weight 615-1,320 lb (280 - 600 kg)

Social unit Variable

The moose is the largest deer, with males up to twice as heavy as females. Found in woods close to swamps, lakes, and other water, it may submerge in summer to reach roots of lilies and other aquatic plants. The winter diet is mainly twigs of trees such as willow and poplar. Moose live alone or in small family groups.

Males rut in September-October. The 1-2 young are born after 234 days' gestation, and weaned by 4-5 months.

MIGRATION

Some reindeer travel 9-40 miles

(15-65 km) daily within the same region; others migrate up to 750

In some populations, females and

young move to the calving grounds

miles (1,200 km) twice yearly.

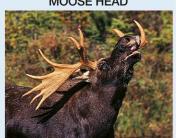
in spring, males following later.

#### COLORATION

The moose is brownish gray in summer, grayer in winter. Its paler-hued, long legs have wide hooves for wading in mud and walking on soft snow.



#### MOOSE HEAD



The moose's very broad muzzle and flexible lips help to grasp water plants and to strip leaves from twigs. The male's massive antlers may span 61/2 ft (2 m); each has up to 20 points, mostly growing from the palm-shaped "beam."

## Pronghorn

PHYLUM Chordata class Mammalia Artiodactyla Antilocapridae SPECIES 1

#### SWIFT RUNNERS

The pronghorn is one of the fastest mammals—it can reach speeds of over 40 mph (65 kph). In winter, herds of over 1,000 animals may gather.

Named after the "prong" on its horns, the pronghorn is the only species in its family. The horns are unusual in that they consist of a horny sheath on a bony core (as in antelopes), but are forked and shed yearly (as are deer's antlers).



Antilocapra americana

#### **Pronghorn**



Location W. and C. North

Length 41/4-43/4 ft (1.3-1.4 m) **Tail** 3¾-4in (9.7-10.5 cm) Weight 65-175lb (30 – 80 kg)

Social unit Variable Status Least concern



The pronghorn is red-brown to tan, with white underside, face, rump, and neck bands. The male has a black neck patch, and horns that



are longer than the ears, with a forwardfacing prong halfway up. The female's horns are shorter than the ears. Herds of over 1,000 form in winter, splitting into smaller groups in summer. Many plants feature in the pronghorn's diet.

## Giraffe and okapi

CLASS Mammalia
ORDER Artiodactyla
FAMILY Giraffidae
SPECIES 5

The giraffe and the okapi are the last surviving representatives of a once highly diverse family. They have long legs, a long, narrow head with small horns, and peculiar, lobed lower canines. The giraffe, with its distinctive long neck, is the tallest living animal—males can reach 18ft (5.5 m). The

5 species, together known as giraffids, differ in their behavior and ecology because the giraffe lives in woodland savanna (in Africa, south of the Sahara), while the okapi inhabits rain forest (in northeastern Democratic Republic of Congo).

#### **Anatomy**

With front legs longer than the back legs, the front parts of the giraffe and the okapi are raised (to facilitate easier browsing). The giraffe has especially long front legs and these are surprisingly sturdy. They are sometimes used in defense: one kick can kill a lion. All species have a long neck, but what is unexpected about the giraffe's hugely lengthened neck is that it contains only 7 vertebrae, as do almost all other mammals. Each vertebra is greatly elongated, however.

In the giraffe, both sexes have ossicones (horns), while only the male okapi has horns. The horns are different from those found in other mammals in that they form as cartilage, turn to bone from the tips down, and are covered with skin.

Giraffids have a thick hide to help ward off predators. The okapi has a velvety, dark brown coat with white stripes on the haunches and upper legs (the legs are white below the knees). Giraffes have spotted coats, the pattern of which varies according to location. Both species have a long, copiously tufted tail.

#### Feeding

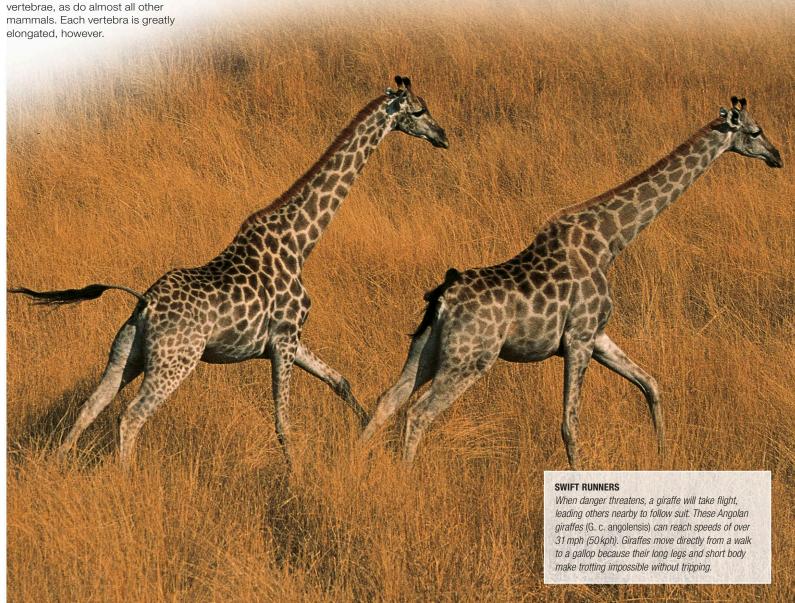
Giraffids are browsers with unique 2- or 3-lobed canine teeth, which can be used like a comb to strip leaves from small branches. They also use their thin, mobile lips and long black tongue—which can be extended more than 18 in (45 cm) in giraffes—to gather leaves and shoots. They have a 4-chambered, ruminating stomach (see p.211). Male giraffes tend to be taller than females and are therefore able to feed at higher levels.

#### Social groups

The giraffe and the okapi have contrasting social systems. Giraffes have home ranges of, on average,

approximately 62 square miles (160 square km). When these overlap (which is often), loose associations of up to 25 individuals form. The composition of these herds changes daily. Males are nonterritorial, but a dominance hierarchy is determined in a ritualized fight called "necking"—2 adult males stand side by side, alternately swinging their heads and hitting each other on the neck. Male giraffes have extra bone all over the skull, which provides reinforcement. Only males of high social standing have the right to mate.

Okapis, on the other hand, are mainly solitary animals and are never found in herds. They have much smaller home ranges, and only the dominant males maintain a territory (females move freely from one territory to the next). Male okapis mate with females that wander through their territory.



#### Okapia johnstoni

#### **Okapi**



Location C. Africa

Length 61/2-71/4ft  $(2-2.2 \,\mathrm{m})$ 

Tail 12-16½in (30-42 cm)

Weight 440-770 lb (200 – 350 kg)

Social unit Individual/Pair Status Endangered

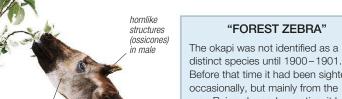
white or cream

midfacia

markings



An elusive browser of thick tropical rain forest, the okapi feeds by day on leaves, soft twigs, shoots, fruit and other plant parts. It relies mainly on hearing in the dense forest and makes a "chuff" sound on meeting another okapi. Rival males "neck fight" like giraffes in the presence of a receptive female, and emit soft moaning sounds during courtship; the female indicates her readiness with similar calls and territorial scent marking. She is slightly taller than the male and 55-110 lb (25-50 kg) heavier. Both sexes look similar: long head and neck, dark muzzle and body (which slopes down from the shoulders), large, rear-set ears, and zebralike stripes on the



Before that time it had been sighted occasionally, but mainly from the rear. Being shy and secretive, it had dashed away from humans into the dense forest. The impression of a forest-dwelling zebra was reinforced by the few specimens of old skin.









The okapi curls its long, black, prehensile tongue around leaves, buds, and small branches, to draw them into the mouth. The tongue is also used for self grooming and, in the female, for cleaning her calf.

#### Giraffa camelopardalis

#### Northern giraffe



**Location** Africa

**Length** 9¾-15 ft  $(3.8 - 4.7 \,\mathrm{m})$ **Tail** 31 – 39 in

(78-100 cm) Weight 0.66-2 tons (0.6-1.9 tonnes)

Social unit Variable

Status Vulnerable

A native of dry savannas and open woodland, the northern giraffe browses higher than any other mammal, mainly for leaves of acacia and wild apricot, but also shoots, fruit, and other vegetation. The combination of greatly elongated tongue, skull, neck, shoulder region (pectoral girdle), and front legs provides the northern giraffe's great reach when browsing. Usually a small branch is drawn into the mouth with the long, flexible tongue; then the head is pulled

away to rake off leaves between the lobe-edged teeth. Among this species many distinctive features are large eyes and ears; a back that slopes steeply from shoulder to rump; stiltlike legs with large, heavy feet; and a thin tail with a long black tuft for

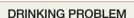
#### TALLEST ANIMAL

A mature female, such as this northern giraffe, measures  $14\frac{3}{4}$  ft (4.5 m) to her horn tips; the male may be 3ft (1 m) taller. This difference helps the sexes to avoid feeding competition as they utilize different levels. Despite having the longest neck of any animal, they have only 7 neck vertebrae, as in most other animals.

whisking away flies. The 2-4 specialized horns, called ossicones, are more developed in males than females. Feeding, drinking, and other activities occur in the morning and evening, occupying about 12 hours, with rest (standing up, as in most hoofed mammals) taking place at night, and cud-chewing in the hot midday. Cows mate with local dominant bulls, who have competed with each other by swaying and intercurling necks, and even clashing heads. This activity, "necking," is more

the angle of the light.

a slow-motion ritual than a forceful encounter. It occurs mainly among young bulls, and when a new male arrives in the area. The winner reinforces success by sexually mounting his defeated rival. Cows, after a gestation period of 457 days, give birth to one calf (in rare cases 2), usually in the dry season. The newborn weighs up to 155 lb (70 kg) and stands 61/2 ft (2 m) tall. For 10-30 days, the mother keeps it away from the herd; weaning takes place by 13 months. The giraffe's main predators are lions, leopards, and hyenas.



The giraffe's great height means that, to drink water, it must splay its front legs, and even bend at the knees. When upright, its heart has to pump blood upward at enormous pressure to reach the brain, but when the head lowers to drink, a series of one-way valves regulate the blood's force and flow to prevent damage to the brain.



#### PATCHY DISTRIBUTION

Giraffes have long been divided into various subspecies based on coat pattern. However, recent genetic analysis has led to the recognition of 4 different species: the northern giraffe (shown on the main image), which includes the Nubian, Rothschild's, Kordofan, and West African subspecies; the reticulated giraffe (shown right and in the box); the southern giraffe, which comprises the Angolan and South African subspecies: and the Masai giraffe, which also includes the Thornicroft's subspecies.





## Cattle and relatives

PHYLUM Chordata

CLASS Mammalia

ORDER Artiodactyla

FAMILY Bovidae

SPECIES 279

The species that make up this family—the bovids—form a highly diverse group. Members include cattle (wild and domesticated) and their immediate allies (such as bison); sheep and goats and their relatives (such as the chamois); and antelopes (such as the impala), which is a

catch-all term for bovids with long, slender limbs. The highest diversity of bovids occurs in Africa, where each species occupies a slightly different niche. They are also found in Eurasia and North America, and a number of species have been introduced to Australasia. Bovids mostly prefer grassland, desert, scrub, and forest habitats.

#### **Anatomy**

Although bovids exhibit a wide range of body forms, from sleek, graceful gazelles to the massive, stocky buffalo, all species have unbranched horns consisting of a keratin sheath surrounding a bony core. Unlike the antlers in deer, horns are never shed,

and in most species they are present in both sexes. Horns may be straight, curved, or spiraled; keeled, ridged, or smooth; short or long. All have pointed tips.

Bovids have divided ("cloven") hooves: the weight of the animal rests on the 2 central toes of each

foot (a pair of small lateral toes is also usually present). The tail varies from small and triangular to long and tufted, and the coat may be smooth and sleek or long and shaggy. Since bovids are often hunted by large predators, they have large, sidewaysfacing eyes (for good all-around vision); long, mobile ears; and an acute sense of smell. Most species have scent glands located on the face, between the hoofs, and/or in the groin. The glands between the hooves release a scent onto the ground that an isolated animal can follow back to the herd.

Bovids also have a 4-chambered ruminating stomach (see p.211). Food (usually grass or leaves) is taken in by the tongue and shredded by molars, and then swallowed. It is regurgitated later and chewed further.

#### Social systems

There is a huge variety of social and breeding systems among bovids. Duikers, for example, are solitary, and dik-diks live in pairs. The impala, however, lives in groups of a male with several females (younger and

weaker males form bachelor herds). Male gazelles are territorial: they mate with females that move in groups through their territories. Wild cattle and buffalo, on the other hand, live in less structured groups, although most of the mating is performed by the dominant males.

#### Bovids and people

Domestic sheep, goats, and cattle are farmed on large and small scales in most countries around the globe and are therefore of huge economic importance to people. Sheep and goats were probably domesticated 8,000–9,000 years ago, in southwest Asia, and their wild ancestors still live in the same region. Cattle, however, were domesticated about 2,000 years after sheep and goats (also in southwest Asia), but the ancestor of most domestic cattle, the aurochs, is now extinct.

Although some wild species are abundant—the wildebeest, for example, numbers in the millions—some, including several species of gazelle, are close to extinction due to bunting



#### Tragelaphus gratus

#### Western Sitatunga



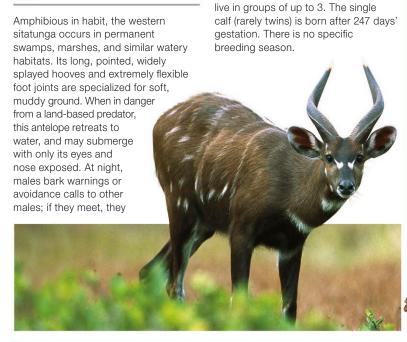
Location W. and C. Africa

Length 4-51/2 ft (1.2 – 1.7 m) Tail 91/4-17 in (24 – 43 cm)

Weight 110-280 lb (50 - 125 kg)

Social unit Variable Status Least concern





#### Tragelaphus euryceros

#### Bongo



Location W. and C. Africa

Length 71/4-73/4 ft  $(2.2-2.3 \,\mathrm{m})$ 

Tail 18-26 in (45-65 cm) Weight 460-890 lb

Social unit Individual/Group Status Near threatened

(210-405 kg)



The largest and most distinctive forest antelope, the bongo has vertical white stripes along the body, and a white chest crescent, cheek spots, nose chevron, and leg bands. The coat is chestnut above, darker below, and it darkens in older males. This selective browser has lyre-shaped horns, longer (up to 37 in/95 cm) in the male, who is solitary. Females form herds of up to 50, perhaps coalescing as their calves associate into nursery bands.



#### Tragelaphus angasii

#### Nyala

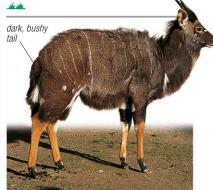


Location Southern Africa

Length 41/4-61/4 ft (1.3-1.9 m) Tail 131/4-16 in

(34 – 40 cm) Weight 120-280 lb (55 – 125 kg)

Social unit Group Status Least concern



The male nyala is larger and heavier than the female, with a charcoal-gray head and body, indistinct body stripes, tan lower legs, and horns up to 28 in (70 cm) long. Females have no horns and, like juveniles, are red-brown, with a white "V" between the eyes, and vertical white body stripes. Nyalas prefer dense bush near water, and both graze and browse, rearing up to reach higher leaves.

#### Tragelaphus meneliki

#### Bushbuck

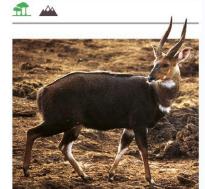


Location Ethiopia

Length 3½ – 4½ ft (1.1 – 1.4 m)

Tail 71/4-91/4 in (19-24 cm)Weight 50-185 lb (24 - 85 kg)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern



The bushbuck resembles a small sitatunga (see above), with less twisted horns. Females from bush-dwelling populations are pale tawny: those in forests are redder. Males are dark brown to black with white markings on the legs, neck, and head: females are pale red in color with white markings that may include spots on the flanks. This antelope is a browser and solitary, except when courting or when a mother is with her young.

#### Strepsiceros zambiensis

posture and "horn" the ground.

The sitatunga eats many kinds of

aquatic and terrestrial plants, including

reeds, grasses, and shrubby foliage.

While feeding, it may stand in water

up to its shoulders. Only the male

has ridged, spiraling horns. It also

has a grayish tinge to its coat,

while the female's is brown to

chestnut; both sexes have white

around the eyes, and on the cheeks

and body. Males are solitary, while

females are more social and may

#### Zambesi kudu



(120 - 315 kg)

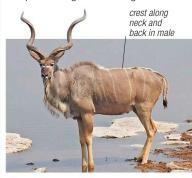
Location S.W., S.C., and

Length 61/2-81/4 ft  $(2-2.5 \,\mathrm{m})$ **Tail** 16-29½ in (41 - 75 cm)Weight 260-690 lb

Social unit Group Status Least concern

S.E. Africa ATT MAN

The male zambesi kudu is one of the tallest and longest-horned (average 51/2 ft/1.7 m) antelopes, and has a long throat fringe. Coloration in both sexes is gray-tinged red or brown, with 6-10 white body stripes, and white nose and cheek marks. This kudu eats leaves, flowers, fruit, herbs, and tubers. Females form groups of up to 6, as do males, except when they compete during the breeding season.



#### Taurotragus oryx

#### Common eland



Length 7 – 11 ft (2.1 – 3.5 m) Tail 231/2-35 in  $(60 - 90 \, \text{cm})$ Weight 660 – 2,210 lb (300 – 1,000 kg) Social unit Variable Status Least concern

The two species of eland are the biggest, most cowlike antelopes. Male common elands can weigh up to 2.210lb (1.000kg), and have spiraling horns up to 4ft (1.2m) long, and a brown-black "topknot" of matted hair on the head. Females weigh up to 1,320 lb (600 kg), with horns half the length of those of the male. Overall body

proportions resemble cattle more than antelopes. Also in the manner of cattle, females band together to defend young and repel predators such as lions. The common eland browses in bush, plains and open woodland. It gathers food with its lips, and digs up bulbs and tubers with its hooves. Like the camel, it allows its body temperature to rise by up to 13°F (7°C) to avoid losing water as sweat, and thereby survives drought. Herds usually consist mainly of females with calves and juveniles; older males may be solitary. These antelopes are relatively docile and are kept for meat, milk, and hides in Africa. They are also exported to regions such as Asia.

#### WHITE STRIPES

Common eland are mainly grayish fawn, with a black stripe along the center of the back. and up to 15 whitish cream vertical body stripes.



#### Boselaphus tragocamelus

#### Nilgai



Location S. Asia

coarse, iron-grey, or "blue", coat

in male

Length 6-7ft (1.8 – 2.1 m) **Tail** 18-21 in (45 – 53 cm)

Weight Up to 660 lb (300 kg)

Social unit Group Status Least concern

999

Also called bluebuck or blue bull, the nilgai is a small-headed bovid with longer front than rear legs, and, in the male, stout, tapering horns 8 in (20 cm) long. The male's coat is gray or bluish gray;

the female's is tawny. The nilgai prefers open woods to thick forest, is very wary, with sharp senses, and flees rapidly from predators such as tigers. It grazes and browses on a wide variety of grasses, leaves, and fruit, from early to midmorning for territories-and thus access to groups of 2-10 females—by kneeling in front of each other and lunging with their horns. Breeding occurs during much of the year but most calves, either one or 2, are born in June-October, after a gestation of

and in the early evening. Males compete

## 243-247 days. throat tuft in male darkei white ring lower limbs just above fetlocks

of age and form bachelor groups of

#### Tetracerus quadricornus

#### Chousingha



**Length** 32-39 in (80 - 100 cm)

Tail 43/4 in (12 cm) Weight 37 - 46 lb

Location S. Asia

(17-21 kg) Social unit Individual Status Vulnerable



Also called the four-horned antelope, the male chousingha has 2 pairs of horns—a feature unique among bovids. The front pair, at only  $1\frac{1}{4} - 1\frac{1}{2}$  in (3-4 cm) long, are half the length of the rear pair. The habits of this shy, fast-moving

antelope are little known. It grazes on grasses, sedges, and other plants, usually near water in wooded hills, and communicates by a low whistle for identification or barks for alarm. The brownish coat has a dark stripe on the front of each leg, and a black muzzle and outer ear surfaces.



#### Bubalus depressicornis

#### Anoa



Length 3¾-4¼ft (1.2-1.3 m) **Tail** 7-12 in (18-31 cm) Weight Up to 660 lb

(300 kg) Social unit Individual

Status Endangered



Smallest of the wild cattle species, the anoa has a large body, short legs, and a small head. Both males and females have horns. Usually brown or black in color, they may have white markings on the

The remaining wild populations

forelegs, face, and throat. Usually solitary and nocturnal, they feed mainly on plants, supplemented by fruits from trees, such as the fig. Females produce a single calf after a 9-10 month gestation period. There are 4 genetically distinct populations, but whether they are sufficiently different to be considered species in their own right is still under review.



#### Bubalus arnee

#### Asian wild buffalo



Location S. Asia

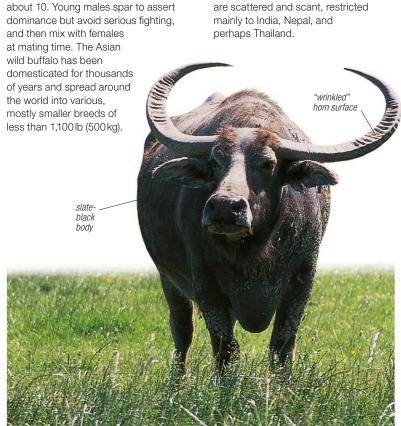
Length 73/4 - 93/4 ft Tail 23½-39 in

(60 – 100 cm) Weight Up to 1.3 tons

Social unit Group Status Endangered

V≈

At more than 1 ton in weight, the Asian wild buffalo-or arni as it is also known—is a massive, powerful animal, with the widest horn span of any bovid-more than 61/2 ft (2 m). Its large, splayed feet and flexible fetlock joints are suited to the muddy, marshy ground on which this water buffalo grazes. They mainly eat lush grasses and sedges but will supplement this if necessary with fruits, forbs, and bark. Depending on the temperature, they may be active during the day or the night, feeding for periods and then resting to ruminate their meal. A stable clan of females with young is led by a dominant matriarch and a mature bull. Females give birth only every other year because the gestation period is 300 to 400 days, which is the longest of any bovid species. Males leave their natal herd at about 3 years



#### WALLOWING



During the midday heat, Asian wild buffaloes wallow in water or muddy pools, sometimes almost completely submerged, with only their nostrils showing. In addition to keeping them cool, wallowing helps to remove skin parasites, biting flies, and other pests that infest tropical swamps.

#### **BIG-HORNED BOVID**

The large horns, which project from the sides of the head, extend sideways before curving upward and inward. The largest horns are seen in water buffalo from India and Nepal

#### Syncerus caffer

#### Cape buffalo



Location E., C., and S. Africa

Length 73/4-11 ft  $(2.4 - 3.4 \,\mathrm{m})$ Tail 19½-43 in

(50-110 cm) Weight 770-1,985 lb (350 - 900 kg)

Social unit Group Status Least concern







Africa's only cowlike mammal frequents varied habitats at altitudes of up to 13,200ft (4,000 m). However, the Cape buffalo needs a daily drink and is never farther than about 9 miles (15 km) from

the weight of the female and has more robust horns that meet in a "boss" on the forehead, a thicker neck, a shoulder hump, and a small hanging fringe of hairs on the throat (dewlap). This buffalo feeds at night and at cool periods of the day, on various grasses, leaves, and other herbage. Males posture for females and dominance, and may fight by pressing or ramming heads. Herd members mutually groom and use mainly sound signals for coordinated actions, such as moving on, flight, or warning. They may also cooperate to mob a predator such as a lion. The single calf (rarely twins) is born after 340 days' gestation, and is fiercely protected by the mother and often by other members

#### HERD BEHAVIOR

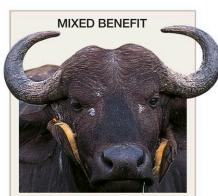
Cape buffaloes are very gregarious and gather at times of plentiful food in herds of 2,000 or more. In the dry season, they split into smaller groups of females and young (including males up to 3 years), or bachelor bands of mature males; older males are more solitary. In any herd, large males dominate smaller ones and also any females.



#### DARK COLORATION

The Cape buffalo has a sparse, dark brown coat, big, drooping, hair-fringed ears, a naked muzzle, a long tail, and large feet with rounded hooves.





Buffaloes may be infested with lice, ticks, fleas, and similar skin parasites, which birds such as oxpeckers nip off to eat. The bird is fed, and the buffalo cleaned. However, the birds are also known to keep wounds open to feed on the blood, indicating a somewhat parasitic relationship.

#### Bos javanicus

#### Bantena



Length 6−7½ft  $(1.8 - 2.3 \,\mathrm{m})$ Tail 26-28 in (65 - 70 cm)

Weight 1,320-1,760 lb (600 - 800 kg)

Social unit Group

Status Endangered



Ancestor of the domestic banteng and resembling domestic cattle in overall form, the male (bull) banteng is blackbrown to dark chestnut: the female (cow) and young are red-brown. All have white undersides, legs, and rump patches. The male's horns are up to 30 in (75 cm) long, angled outward, and then upward; the female's are smaller and crescent-shaped. Banteng live in female-young herds of 2-40 with one adult male, or in bachelor herds.

During the monsoon they move to the hills, returning to the lowlands for the dry season. The wild populations of this bovid are scarce, and their habitat is fast diminishing.

Nisk

Bos mutus

#### Yak



Length Up to 10-121/4 ft  $(3-3.8 \, \text{m})$ Tail Up to 391/2 in

(100 cm) Weight Up to 660-2,200 lb (300 - 1.000 kg)

Social unit Individual/ Group

Status Vulnerable

Domesticated yak are important to many peoples in South and Southeast Asia for milk, meat, wool, and

windy, desolate, bitterly cold steppes at an altitude of up to 19,800ft (6,000 m), mainly from Kashmir (India) east to Tibet and Qinghai (China). Its dense undercoat of soft, close-matted hair is covered by generally dark brown to black outer hair. The yak grazes grasses, herbs, mosses, and lichens, and crunches ice or snow as a source of water. Females and young form herds, joined by males in the breeding season; otherwise, males form bachelor groups or live alone. A single calf is born every other year, after a gestation period of 258-270 days.



high, humped

Bos sauveli

#### Kouprey



Length 7-71/4 ft (2.1 – 2.2 m) Tail 31/4-31/2 ft (1-1.1 m)

Weight 1,544-1,985 lb (700 – 900 kg)

Social unit Variable Status Critically endangered



forest ox) is similar to domestic cattle in general proportions. The male may be black or dark brown with a pendulous dewlap (skin below lower jaw), and L-shaped horns that split at the tips after 3 years' growth. Females may be grayer. Both sexes have off-white legs and pale underparts. They probably form small. loose herds. One of the world's most rare species, the kouprey was identified only in 1937 and is at risk from habitat loss, political instability, poaching, and

many other dangers.

The kouprey (also called Cambodian

#### Bison bison

#### American bison



**Location** W. and N. North America

Length 7-11 ft (2.1-3.5 m)

**Tail** 1-2 ft (30-60 cm)

Weight 770 – 2,200 lb (350 – 1,000 kg)

Population 500,000

Status Near threatened

\*\*\* \*\*\*

Also known as the American buffalo, the American bison is massively built, but also deceptively tall, with shoulder heights reaching 61/2ft (2 m). Despite its huge bulk, the bison can run at speeds of up to 37 mph (60 kph). Its sense of hearing and smell are excellent, and essential for detecting danger. Bison spend much of their time grazing and browsing, in loose groups, with rest periods for ruminating. Adult females and their young live in hierarchical herds, which are led by a dominant female. Males usually live apart in bachelor groups and only join females during the mating season. Bison are not territorial, and migration is dictated by season change and adequate food supply. A subspecies, B. bison athabascae, is recognized and known as the Wood buffalo. Over a dozen wild herds now exist, but the species still occupies less than 1 percent of its former range.

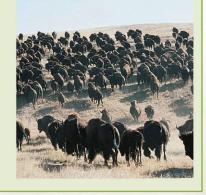
#### MALES BATTLE FOR SUPREMACY



During the mating season, male bison will fight fiercely for the possession of females, usually by head-to-head ramming. Females wanting to mate with the dominant bull gallop about to incite competition between rival males.

#### **CONSERVATION**

Despite once numbering around 50 million, the American bison is now virtually extinct in the wild, largely due to widespread commercial hunting since the arrival of European settlers. Although subsequent conservation efforts have led to a significant increase in numbers, most American bison are either captive or have come from captive stock. Yellow Stone National Park (USA) and Wood Buffalo National Park (Canada) are among the few places in which wild herds survive.



#### GRAZING MIGRANT

In the days of the free-roaming herds, bison would make annual migrations of hundreds of miles along traditional routes. However, of a current total population of 500,000 bison, only a very small fraction of these animals roam free in herds, and then only within the 37-mile (60-km) boundaries of the national parks.



#### WINTER COATS

pronounced shoulder

Although bison are associated with the warm, dry plains of the American West, they are also found in mountainous regions, where they may experience extreme temperatures. In fact, winters offer bison few problems, since their heavy coats and thick manes protect them from the ice and cold.



\_\_\_ light brown, short hair

#### MASSIVE FRAME

The bison's massive build is characterized by the towering shoulder hump. The brownish black hair on the neck, head, shoulders, and forelegs is long and shaggy, but the rest of the body is covered in shorter and lighter-colored hair. The large and heavy head sits on a short, thick neck, and features a wide forehead and straggly bearded chin.



#### Bison bonasus

#### European bison



Length 7-11 ft  $(2.1 - 3.4 \,\mathrm{m})$ Tail 12-231/2 in

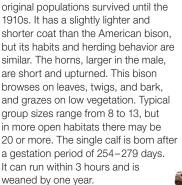
(30-60 cm)Weight 770-2,200 lb (350 – 1000 kg)

Social unit Group Status Vulnerable



Formerly extinct in the wild, the European bison has been park bred and reintroduced into the coniferous

Bialoweiza Forest (which straddles the Polish and Belarussian border), where original populations survived until the 1910s. It has a slightly lighter and shorter coat than the American bison, but its habits and herding behavior are similar. The horns, larger in the male, are short and upturned. This bison browses on leaves, twigs, and bark, and grazes on low vegetation. Typical group sizes range from 8 to 13, but in more open habitats there may be 20 or more. The single calf is born after a gestation period of 254-279 days. It can run within 3 hours and is weaned by one year.





Bos gaurus

Gaur



Length 81/4-11 ft

Weight 1,430-2,210 lb

 $(2.5 - 3.3 \,\mathrm{m})$ 

Tail 28-39 in

(70-100 cm)

(650-1,000 kg)

Social unit Group

Status Vulnerable

Among the biggest cattle, the gaur (seladang or Indian bison) has a huge head and deep body in shades of red, brown, and black, and sturdy, whitish limbs. The horns are up to 31/2ft (1.1 m) long. Rutting males "sing" with bellows that deepen in pitch and carry for 1 mile (1.5 km). There is a muscular ridge, supported by bony extensions of the vertebrae, running over the shoulder to the middle of the back. The social system and mixed herbage diet are typical of other wild cattle.

One of the heaviest antelopes, the

defassa waterbuck has coarse, long, oily hair that ranges in color from gray

to red-brown and darkens with age.

rump, throat, and muzzle, and white

"eyebrows," rings above the hooves,

and underparts. The horns, normally

is grass, the rest browsed leaves.

present only in the male, are up to 31/4 ft

(1 m) long. Some 50 percent of the diet

There are white markings on the

#### Philatomba walteri

#### Walter's duiker



Length 21½ -29½ in (55 - 75 cm) Tail Up to 5¾ in

Weight 13-26 lb (6-12 kg)

Social unit Group Status Data deficient



This new species of duiker was described in 2010 on the basis of specimens procured from hunters and markets in the West African countries of Togo, Benin, and Nigeria. It was shown to be genetically and morphologically distinct from other duikers of the region, but so far its habits are virtually unknown. Duikers are nervous, shy antelopes that get their name from their habit of bolting into dense vegetation: duiker means "diving buck." Some-such as Walter's duiker-prefer rain forest to open woodland. Unusually for ungulates, duikers supplement their diet with animal matter-such as insects-and have even been known to kill birds in captivity. The discovery of Walter's duiker highlights the importance of conservation in a part of Africa where exploitation of bushmeat threatens local wildlife. The species is additionally threatened by habitat clearance associated with human population growth.



#### Sylvicapra grimmia

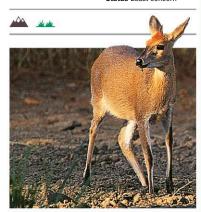
#### Common duiker



Location W., C., E., and

Length 2<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> - 3<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> ft (0.7 - 1.1 m) Tail 4-73/4 in (10-20 cm)Weight 22-58 lb (10 - 26 kg)

Social unit Individual/Pair Status Least concern



The common duiker has a tufted forehead, large, pointed ears, and, usually only in males, sharp-pointed horns about 41/4 in (11 cm) long. It is gray to red-yellow haired above, with white underparts, and has a dark nose stripe. Adaptable in habitat, it is a nocturnal browser and also takes small animals and carrion. It lives alone or in pairs, and males defend their territories against rivals.

#### Kobus defassa

#### Defassa waterbuck



Location W., C., and E.

Length 5½-7½ ft (1.7-2.3 m) Tail 13-15¾ in (33-40 cm)Weight 350-580 lb (160-260 kg)

Social unit Individual/Group Status Near threatened





#### Kobus leche

#### Kafue flats lechwe



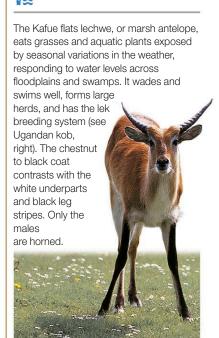
Location Zambia

Length 51/4ft  $(1.6 \, \text{m})$ **Tail** 13¾ in (35 cm)

Weight 135-280 lb (62-128 kg)

Social unit Group Status Vulnerable





#### Kobus thomasi

#### Ugandan kob



Location C. and E. Africa

Length 51/4-6ft (1.6 – 1.8 m)

(10-15 cm)

Weight 60-120 lb (130 – 265 kg)

Social unit Group Status Least concern



The Ugandan kob is a graceful but strong grazing antelope, pale cinnamon to brown-black, with white facial and throat markings, and black leg stripes and feet. The male has ringed, lyre-shaped horns. Kobs live at very high densities, and males compete for a patch of ground (known as the lek), perhaps only 50 ft (15 m) across. The winner of this contest gains mating rights over many females.



#### Kobus vardonii

#### Puku



Weight 105-200 lb

Location W. to E. Africa

Length 41/4-5ft (1.3 – 1.5 m) **Tail** 11 – 13 in (28 - 32 cm)

Social unit Individual/Group Status Near threatened

The puku resembles the kob (see left) in its breeding system: it has leks at high population densities; territories at lower ones. The long coat is a uniform golden



gland. The bohor reedbuck feeds on grasses and tender reed shoots. Small groups, of

dry-season herds.



#### Hippotragus equinus

#### Roan antelope



Location W., C., and E.

Length 61/2-71/4 ft (2 – 2.1 m) Tail 23½-29½ in (60 – 75 cm)

Weight 470-620 lb (215 – 280 kg)

Social unit Individual/Group Status Least concern



The roan antelope is red- to browncoated, with white underneath and black and white facial markings. Both sexes are horned and maned. They survive on poor grass growth and need to drink 2-3 times daily. Herds consist of 6-20 females and young which range over the territory of a single or several males.



#### Redunca bohor

#### Bohor reedbuck



Location C. and E. Africa

Length 31/4-41/4 ft Tail 7-71/4 in (18-20 cm)

Weight 79-120 lb (36 - 55 kg)Social unit Variable

Status Least concern

desk

This small, fawn, lightweight savanna and eye-rings. A conspicuous gray

antelope has white underparts, throat, patch under the ear marks a scent

browsing replaces the usual grazing.

bachelor groups of 2-12 males, while

and mate with the females there. After

In the wet season, herds split into

dominant males occupy territories

an initial concealment, calves form

nursery groups, only joining their

mothers to suckle.

facial markings

resemble

#### Hippotragus niger

#### Sable antelope



Location E. to S.E. Africa

Length 61/4 – 83/4 ft (1.9 – 2.7 m) Tail 14½-30 in (37 - 76 cm)

Weight 330-660 lb (150 - 300 kg)

Social unit Group

Status Least concern

Similar to the roan antelope (see above right) in many respects, the sable antelope gathers in herds of 100 or more during the dry season, when





## Oryx dammah

#### Scimitar-horned oryx



Length 51/4-53/4 ft Tail 14½-17¼ in (37 - 44 cm)

Weight 395-440 lb (180 - 200 kg)

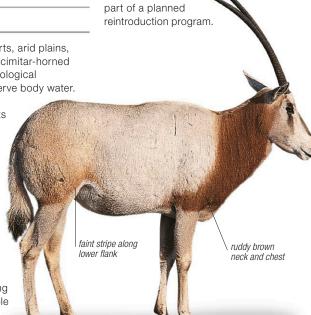
Social unit Group Status Extinct in the wild

y war

Specialized for deserts, arid plains, and rocky hills, the scimitar-horned oryx has many physiological adaptations to conserve body water. Its kidneys are very

efficient and it sweats only when its body temperature exceeds 116°F (46°C). The large hooves spread the stocky body's weight on soft sand. This oryx feeds on a wide variety of plants in the early morning and evening, and on moonlit nights, resting by day in any available shade. It forms nomadic mixed herds

of 20-40, males displaying and tussling to mate with females. After 222-253 days' gestation, the mother leaves the herd to calve, but returns within hours. Young are weaned by 14 weeks and are sexually mature by 2 years. This species was hunted almost to extinction, surviving only on a reserve in north-central Chad. Captive bred animals smooth being held horns



in Tunisia are

#### Oryx gazella

#### Gemsbok



Location S.W. Africa

Length 53/4-61/4 ft (1.8 – 1.9 m) Tail 18¾-20½ in (48 – 52.5 cm)

Weight 420-530 lb (190 – 240 kg)

Social unit Group Status Least concern

The gemsbok, or southern oryx, is a large, distinctively colored antelope

of arid grassy scrub and true

desert. Its many adaptations

for moisture conservation

include not panting or

temperature exceeds

113°F (45°C), kidneys

droppings. The main

low shrubs, with wild

cucumbers, melons,

and similar plants

diet is grasses and

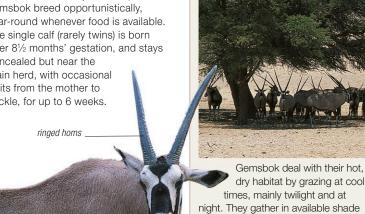
that make very concentrated urine,

and very dry

sweating until the body

to 25 contain females, young, and a few males. Like many desert species. gemsbok breed opportunistically, year-round whenever food is available. The single calf (rarely twins) is born after 81/2 months' gestation, and stays concealed but near the main herd, with occasional visits from the mother to suckle, for up to 6 weeks.

supplying water. Nomadic herds of up



**BLACK, WHITE, AND SHADES OF GRAY** 

for the greater need of survival.

The gemsbok has a fawn-tinged gray body and contrasting black and white face, ears, belly, and legs. The broad muzzle and wide row of incisor teeth are adapted to crop coarse grasses.

from about 11 am to 3 pm. In most

other antelope species, individuals

dominance or mating disputes, but

gemsbok suspend social interaction

arouped so closely would begin

PEACE IN THE SHADE

#### Addax nasomaculatus

#### Addax



Location N.W. Africa

Length 33/4-41/4ft (1.2-1.3 m)

Tail 10-14 in (25-35 cm) Weight 130-280 lb

(60 - 125 kg) Social unit Variable Status Critically endangered



Rare and remote, the addax has similar adaptations to the gemsbok (see left) for desert survival. It wanders in search of almost any vegetation, following rains, and rests in shade at midday. Formerly more numerous, a mixed herd of up to 20 was led by an older male; individuals now live alone or in small bands of 2-4. The coat is gray-brown in winter, sandy to white in summer, with a white facial patch topped by a chestnut forehead tuft, and spiral horns  $(1\frac{1}{2} - 3 \text{ turns})$ 

#### Damaliscus pygargus

#### **Bontebok**



**Location** Southern Africa

Length 4-7 ft (1.2-2.1 m) Tail 4-231/2 in (10-60 cm)Weight 120-190 lb

and initiates the herd's (56 – 86 kg) travels. Females give Social unit Group birth at traditional Status Least concern calving grounds, after a gestation period of about 8 Also known as the blesbok, months; unlike many similar antelopes, the bontebok has a white blaze on they do not isolate or conceal their young. The its long muzzle, which single newborn can walk within 5 minutes, and narrows at the soon follows its mother; it is eyes, and weaned by 6 months. The bontebok grazes mixed continues grasses and herbs, early and late in the day. It was almost rich brown exterminated in the wild by the coat has 1830s, but herds were preserved purple sheen in parks and reserves where its numbers are now slowly increasing.

black lower

side stripe

to the flattened, lyre-shaped horns,

which are ringed for most of their 28-in

spar with their horns—although rarely

fight—to gain a territory. This allows them to dominate a herd of females and

(70-cm) length. Adult males posture and

young. The male keeps

its members together

#### Damaliscus Iunatus

#### Western tsessebe



**Location** Southern Africa

Length 4-7 ft (1.2-2.1m) Tail 4-231/2 in (10-60 cm)Weight 150-340 lb

(68 - 155 kg)

Social unit Group Status Least concern



The western tsessebe, or topi, has a long head, a shoulder hump, and a downward-sloping back. Its glossy, red-brown coat is purplish on the upper limbs and darker on the upper muzzle, belly, and lower limbs. It has L-shaped, ringed horns. The western tsessebe lives in seasonally flooded grasslands, and has 2 breeding systems according to conditions: leks (see kob, p.237) in migratory populations; and male territories with harems when resident.

#### Alcelaphus caama

#### Red hartebeest



**Location** Southern Africa

Length 6<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>-7<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>ft (2-2.2 m) **Tail** 15¾-19½ in

(40-50 cm)

Weight 230-360 lb (105 - 165 kg)

Social unit Group Status Least concern



#### Connochaetes taurinus

#### Blue wildebeest



**Location** Southern Africa

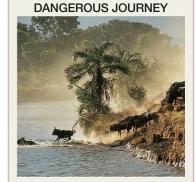
Length 5-7¾ft (1.5-2.4 m) Tail 31 - 40 in

(80-100 cm) Weight 360-650 lb

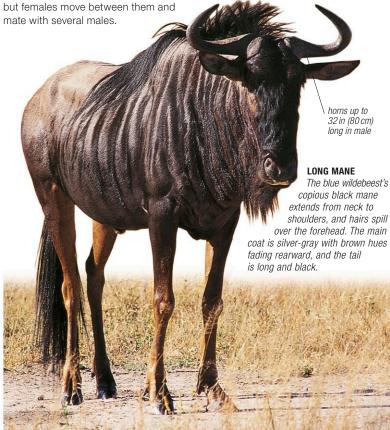
(164 – 295 kg)

Social unit Group Status Least concern

Previously considered a subspecies of the wildebeest, the blue wildebeest has an unmistakable large, longmuzzled head, cow-like horns, and high shoulders. The single calf is born after 8-9 months' gestation. It bleats like a lamb, and its fiercely protective mother lows like a domestic cow in reply. Males form bachelor herds at 1-4 years of age. They have territories,



Although some wildebeest remain in a home range, other species band into large herds and migrate hundreds of miles on an annual journey to find seasonal grazing. The route may be altered by unusual rains stimulating grass elsewhere. At river crossings (above), they are vulnerable to crocodile attack.



#### Raphicerus campestris

#### Steenbok



Location E. and southern

**Length** 24-37 in (61-95 cm) Tail 1½-3¼ in (4-8 cm)

Weight 15-35 lb (7-16 kg)

Social unit Individual/Pair Status Least concern



The steenbok, or steinbuck, lives alone or as a pair with largely separate lives, within a territory marked by scents and dung. It both browses and grazes, and digs up roots and tubers with its

feet, which lack the 2 lateral toes. Its color is bright rufous-fawn, sometimes tinged silver-gray, pale beneath. There is also a white eye-stripe or ring, and black "finger lines" in the ear, patches on the nose, and between the horns, which are present only in the male.



#### Oreotragus oreotragus

#### Cape klipspringer



Length 21/2 ft (0.8 m) Tail 2-5 in (5-13 cm)

Weight 18-40 lb (8 – 18 kg)

Social unit Pair Status Least concern



This small, short-muzzled, tiny-hoofed antelope leaps skillfully over the steep, rocky terrain of its native mountains and river gorges. It has a short tail, and the hairs of the coat have white and brown bands and yellow tips, which gives it a rather speckled appearance. The male has small, spiky horns. The Cape klipspringer browses on evergreen and



#### Ourebia ourebi

#### Southern oribi



Location Southern Africa

Length 3-4½ ft (0.9-1.4 m) Tail 3 in (7.5 cm)

Weight 17-35 lb (7.5 – 17 kg)

Social unit Variable Status Least concern



Small, slender, and long-necked, the oribi has fine, silky fur, sandy to rufous above, and white below and on the chin and rump, with longer tufts on the knees. The male has 2 small, spiky, ringed horns. The diet consists of grasses and, in the dry season, leaves. Southern oribi are socially flexible, with male-female pairs or small herds of 7-8 with 2-3 adult males. The male may help to clean and guard the calf, which is weaned at 2 months.

#### Madoqua kirkii

#### Kirk's dik-dik



Location E. and S.W.

**Length** 20½-28 in (52-72 cm)

Tail 14-22 in (35-56 cm)Weight 20 lb (9 ka)

Social unit Pair Status Least concern



The 4 dik-dik species are named after their alarm call. Kirk's dik-dik has a soft, lank coat, grizzled gray to brown, and more reddish brown on the head, with a forehead crest. The rubbervbottomed hooves grip effectively on rocks. It eats a wide range of plants and lives as a close-bonded male-female pair and a single offspring, born after 169-174 days' gestation. The newborn remains hidden for 2-3 weeks, and suckles for 3-4 months.

#### Antilope cervicapra

#### **Blackbuck**



Location S. Asia

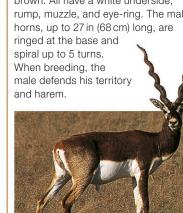
Length 3¾-4¼ ft (1.2-1.3 m) **Tail** 31/4 – 51/4 in (8.2 - 13.5 cm) Weight 55-75 lb (25 - 35 kg)

Social unit Group Status Near threatened

AL WAY

The blackbuck grazes on grasses, including cereal crops. Females are fawn to yellow, dominant males become black with age, and other males are brown. All have a white underside, rump, muzzle, and eye-ring. The male's





#### Aepyceros melampus

#### **Impala**



Location E. and southern

Length 3½-5ft (1.1 – 1.5 m) **Tail** 10-16 in (25 – 40 cm)

Weight 88-145 lb (40 – 65 kg) Social unit Group Status Least concern

Nisk

Impala are noisy antelopes. Males (which are horned) make loud, hoarse grunts when rutting; calves bleat; and all emit loud warning snorts as they race off with high leaps, kicking the hind legs out straight and landing on the forelegs. Adaptable grazerbrowsers, impala form mixed herds in the dry season. At breeding time, bachelor males compete for territories and females. The coat is reddish fawn with black streaks on the hips and tail.



#### Litocranius walleri

#### Southern gerenuk



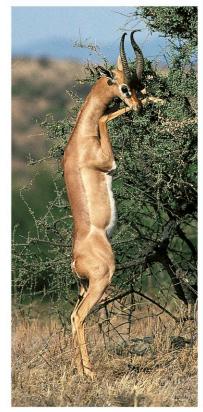
Length 4½-5¼ft (1.4 – 1.6 m) **Tail** 9-14 in

(22-35 cm) Weight 62-115lb (28 – 52 kg)

Social unit Individual/Group Status Near threatened

Also called the giraffe-gazelle, the southern gerenuk has a very long, slender neck and similar legs. It can curve its spine into an S shape, balancing its weight over its rear legs, in order to stand vertically for long periods. This allows it to browse higher than similar-sized herbivores in open woodland and scattered bush. Seen from the front, its neck, head, and long, wedge-shaped muzzle are extremely narrow, for probing into acacias and other thorny foliage. The southern gerenuk uses its long, pointed tongue, mobile lips, and sharp-edged incisors to pluck and nip the smallest leaves. It is mainly reddish fawn, with a broad, dark band along the back and upper sides, and white on the underparts, neck, chin, lips, and around the eyes; the tail is black tufted. Only the males have horns, which are 14 in (35 cm) long, relatively thick and curved. Social units are male-female pairs, or small groups

of one male and 2-4 females, with offspring. Only territory-holding males breed, from about 3 years old. Younger males form bachelor herds, although one male may attach to the periphery of a female band, and the occasional female may be solitary.



#### Antidorcas marsupialis

#### Cape springbok



**Location** Southern Africa

Length 4-4½ft (1.2-1.4 m) **Tail** 6-12 in

(15-30 cm) Weight 60-65lb (27-31 kg)

Social unit Group Status Least concern

The Cape springbok is among several bovids that "stott" or "pronk"-leap stiff-legged, high and repeatedly, as if bouncing. This behavior may serve to deter predators. This adaptable herbivore is highly gregarious, but migratory herds once millions-strong now



#### Eudorcas thomsonii

#### Eastern Thomson's gazelle



Location E. Africa

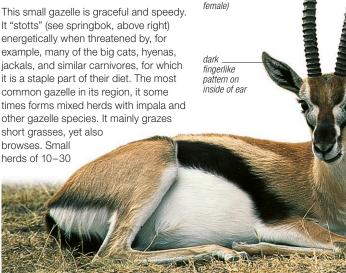
Length 3-4ft (0.9 – 1.2 m) Tail 71/4-101/4 in (19-26 cm)

Weight 33-55lb

(15 - 25 kg)

Social unit Group Status Near threatened

This small gazelle is graceful and speedy. It "stotts" (see springbok, above right) energetically when threatened by, for example, many of the big cats, hyenas, jackals, and similar carnivores, for which it is a staple part of their diet. The most common gazelle in its region, it some times forms mixed herds with impala and other gazelle species. It mainly grazes short grasses, yet also browses. Small



#### RAPID BREEDING

Thomson's gazelle is one of the few bovids that can breed twice yearly. The first calf is born in January or February, after the rains; the second in July. A newborn is quickly on its feet, but spends the first few weeks lying hidden until it can keep up with the herd. It is weaned by 4 months.

dark, ringed horns

shown, than in the



bands, and even lone males, to migrate between grasslands (in the rainy season) and bush (when it is drier). Thomson's gazelles usually produce a single offspring, which is born after about 180 days' gestation. Although initially mottled darker than the parent, the coat of the young gazelle lightens in 1-2 weeks.

#### DISTINCTIVE MARKINGS

A black flank band separates the sandy fawn back from the white underside. The rufous head has a darker blaze, and white eye-rings that extend along the muzzle, above the black cheek stripes.

#### Saiga mongolica

#### Mongolian saiga



Length 3½-4½ft (1-1.4 m) Tail 21/4-43/4 in (6-12 cm)

Weight 57-150 lb (26 - 69 kg)

Location C. Asia

Social unit Group Status Critically endangered

This medium-sized Asian "goat-antelope" has an enlarged nose with down-pointing nostrils, perhaps to control body temperature and/or give a keen sense of smell. The thick, woolly coat is cinnamonbuff above, paler on the underparts, and thickens greatly for winter. The Mongolian saiga lives in semi-desert areas on lowsloping, rather than flat, steppe and eats varied plants. Smaller breeding groups join to form larger herds for migration.



#### Oreamnos americanus

#### Mountain goat



Location W. Canada, N. and W. USA

Length 4½-5¾ft (1.4 – 1.8 m)

(10-20 cm)

Weight 130-250 lb (60-115 kg)

Social unit Variable Status Least concern



This woolly haired goat survives among ice, snow, rocks, and glaciers. Its large, sharp hooves have hard rims and soft inner pads, to grip slippery surfaces, and its long, yellow-white outer coat and thick, dense underfur conserve body heat. The sharp, back-curved horns are up to 1134in (30 cm) long and are slightly thicker in males, which may be 30 percent larger than females. These goats feed on grass, moss, lichens, and twigs. It forms single-sex groups, except in the mating season.

#### Rupicapra rupicapra

#### Alpine chamois



Location S. Europe, W.

Length 3¾-4¼ ft (1.1-1.3 m) Tail 3-4 in (8-10 cm)

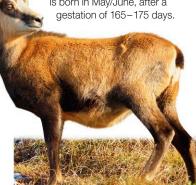
Weight 55-130 lb (25-60 kg)Social unit

Individual/Group Status Least concern



The Alpine chamois is an agile climber, able to leap 61/2 ft (2 m) high, spring 20 ft (6m) along, and run at 31 mph (50 kph)—its flexible hoof pads giving sure grip on uneven, slippery terrain. Both sexes have slender, black, close-set horns, which are up to 11 in (28 cm) long, and curve back at

the tips. It feeds on herbs and flowers in alpine pastures during summer, and moves lower in winter for mosses, lichens, and shoots, as groups disperse. During the summer they feed in the morning and late afternoon, but rest during the heat of the day. One kid is born in May/June, after a



**CLASH OF HORNS** 

## The horns, flattened from side to side, reach up to 113/4 in (30 cm.) long in males-twice as long as in females. Like many mountain mammals, the Himalayan tahr migrates high into the mountains in

Location N. North America, Greenland

(9-10 cm)

Social unit Group

M

The muskox is named after the strong odor of rutting males, who charge and ram each other for females. Both sexes have broad horns, which nearly

are born the following May or June. reddish brown and shoulders, extending to its knees; its face and head fur are contrastingly short. short

meet at a central boss, curving down

and then up at the tips. The body is

massive; the neck, legs, and tail are short. In summer, the muskox grazes

valley sedges and grasses. In winter, it browses on higher ground, where

wind keeps the ground clear of snow.

Almost exterminated by humans, the

management and reintroductions.

muskox has recovered through wildlife

spring, to browse and graze in mixed forests at altitudes of 16,500ft (5,000 m). It returns to temperate forests as low as 8,250 ft (2,500 m) in fall, when herds of



#### Ovibos moschatus

Hemitragus jemlahicus

Length 3-51/2 ft

(0.9 – 1.7 m)

(9-12 cm)

(55 – 124 kg)

The sure-footed Himalayan tahr has a

shaggy, conspicuous mane on its neck

Tail 31/2 - 43/4 in

Weight 120-270 lb

Social unit Group

Status Near threatened

Himalayan tahr

Location S. Asia

\*\*\*

#### Muskox



Length 61/4-71/2 ft (1.9-2.3 m) Tail 31/2 - 4 in Weight 440 – 900 lb (200 – 410 kg)

Status Least concern

DOUBLE COAT

The muskox's outer coat of dark brown quard hairs reaches almost to the ground, to shed rain and snow effectively. The undercoat of fine, soft, pale brown hair provides excellent insulation.

shoulder



#### Capra ibex

#### Alpine ibex



Location S. Europe

Length 1<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>-4<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> ft (0.5-1.3 m) Tail 6-111/4 in

(15-29 cm)Weight 88 - 265 lb (40 - 120 kg)

Social unit Individual/Group Status Least concern

1

The Alpine ibex dwells at or above the tree line, up to 15,780 ft (4,810 m). The female has a tan coat in summer and the male a rich brown one with yellow-white patches on the back and rump. Both sexes grow a thicker winter coat of more variable color. In spring, they migrate up to alpine pasture,



Like many wild (and domestic) goats, male Alpine ibex compete for herd dominance and females by postures, head tosses, and fights. Opponents rear up on their back legs, then lunge

> and horns with skulljarring force. HUGE HORNS

forward and

clash heads

The Alpine ibex has thick, curved horns, which are up to 31/4 ft (1m) in males, but onequarter this length in females

#### **DEFENSIVE CIRCLE**

When threatened—for example, from wolves or a polar bear—adult male and female muskoxen gather in a circle, facing outward. The vulnerable youngsters are protected in the middle. Larger herd members may break from the circle to charge or otherwise intimidate the enemy.



#### Capra aegagrus

#### Wild goat



Length 4-51/4ft (1.2 – 1.6 m)

**Tail** 6-8 in (15 - 20 cm) Weight 55-210 lb

Social unit Group Status Vulnerable

(25 – 95 kg)



The wild or Bezoar goat, probably the ancestor of domestic goats, grazes and browses in varied habitats, from arid scrub to alpine pasture, at elevations up to 13,800 ft (4,200 m). Females are red-gray to yellow-brown; adult males (a young male is pictured) are bearded and silver-gray with dark



#### Capra falconeri

#### Markhor

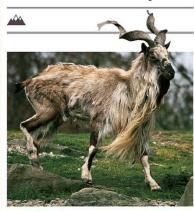


Length 4½-6ft (1.4 – 1.8 m) Tail 31/4-51/2 in (8-14 cm)

Location C. and S. Asia

Weight 70-245 lb (32 – 110 kg)

Social unit Variable Status Endangered



The markhor occupies various habitats at 2,300 - 13,200 ft (700 - 4,000 m), eating tussock grass in summer, and shrubby leaves and twigs on lower slopes in winter, when its short, red-gray coat becomes longer and grayer. The spectacular spiral horns reach 51/4 ft (1.6 m) in the shaggy-throated males, yet only 10 in (25 cm) in the females. The horns are one reason why the markhor is threatened by hunting.

Male Altai argali not only charge and

parallel and butt the opponent's flank

the largest wild sheep, with elaborate, ridged horns-up to 5ft (1.5 m) in

and chest. Also called arkhar, this is

males-that corkscrew sideways,

twisting 360 degrees or more with

bovid is variably pale brown with

age. The coat of this very gregarious

white legs and rump patch. Like many

wild sheep, it is threatened by human hunting, and habitat loss to livestock. Twin young are relatively common.

#### Pseudois nayaur

#### Greater blue sheep



Length 4-5½ ft (1.2-1.7 m) Tail 4-8 in (10-20 cm)

Location S. to E. Asia

Weight 55-175 lb (25 – 80 kg) Social unit Group

Status Least concern



Also called the bharal, the greater blue sheep is camouflaged to survive in rocky, icy alpine zones between tree- and snow-lines. Males are brown-gray, tinged with slate-blue, white below, with a white eyebrow strip, and black flanks and leg stripes. The smooth, 32-in (80-cm) horns splay outward. Females are smaller with shorter horns, and lack most of the black markings. Breeding habits resemble other sheep, with rams competing for harems.



#### Ammotragus Iervia

#### Barbary sheep



Length 41/4-51/2 ft (1.3-1.7 m) **Tail** 6-10 in

(15 – 25 cm) Weight 88-320 lb (40 – 145 kg)

Social unit Individual/Group Status Vulnerable





The rufous-tawny coat of the Barbary sheep, or aoudad, has a short, upright mane on the neck and shoulders, and a much longer one on the throat, chest, and upper forelegs. Both manes and the crescent-shaped horns, up to 33 in (84 cm) long, are more developed in males. These sheep eat a wide variety of plant matter. Males charge each other, heads lowered, for dominance and access to female groups for breeding.

#### Ovis ammon

#### Altai Argali



Length 5½-6ft (1.7-1.8 m) Tail 33/4 - 43/4 in (9.5-12 cm)Weight 175-390 lb

Location C. and S. Asia

(80 - 175 kg)Social unit Individual/Group Status Near threatened

#### Ovis canadensis clash heads when rutting but also run in Bighorn sheep



Length 3½-6ft (1-1.8 m) Tail 4-6 in (10.2-15.2 cm) Weight 120-320 lb (55-145 kg)

Location S.W. Canada, W. and C. USA, N. Mexico

Social unit Individual/Group Status Least concern

pale patch

on rump

The bighorn sheep's glossy brown summer coat of brittle guard hairs over crimped gray underfur fades in winter. Before the rut, males display. walk away from each other, turn, advance with a threat jump, and then lunge to head butt with enormous force. This may continue for hours until one gives up. The 1-3 young are born after a gestation period of 170-180 days.



#### OUT OF REACH



Like many wild sheep, when threatened, bighorn sheep use their gripping hooves and climbing ability to retreat to nearly vertical rocky bluffs and cliffs, where few predators can follow. The young bighorns learn about seasonal pathways and suitable habitats from adults in their group

**BIGGER HORNS** 

The male's homs curl almost in a circle and may weigh as much as the rest of the skeleton—up to 30 lbs (14kg). The female's horns are smaller and only slightly curved.

#### Ovis gmelini

#### Anatolian sheep



Location W. Asia

Length 4-41/4 ft Tail 23/4 – 41/2 in (11-13 cm)

Weight 77-150 lb

Social unit Individual/Group Status Vulnerable



The smallest wild sheep, and probable ancestor of all domestic breeds, the Anatolian sheep frequents uplands and shrubby, grassy plains. The coat is red-brown with a dark central back stripe flanked by a paler "saddle" patch, a short, broad, dark tail, and paler underparts. The curved horns are

longer, up to 26 in (65 cm), in males. As in many other wild sheep, females live in small groups with their young, while lone or bachelor-band males compete for dominance and access to females. Success depends on a male's strength in pushing, butting, and ramming, and so most do not begin breeding until 6-7 years old, rutting in late fall.







## Cetaceans

PHYLUM Chordata

ORDER Cetacea

FAMILIES 1

SPECIES 89

#### CLASSIFICATION NOTE

This book adopts the traditional method of classifying cetaceans, whereby the order is divided into 2 suborders: baleen whales and toothed whales. It is not certain how they are related to one another, but genetic and morphological evidence suggests the order Cetacea is most closely related to the family Hippotamidae, which is in the order Artiodactyla.

Baleen whales see pp.246–9 Toothed whales see pp.250–261

Cetaceans—whales, dolphins, and porpoises are perhaps the most specialized of all mammals, with their fish-shaped, hairless body; a flipperlike front limbs; and vestigial hind limbs (located within the body wall). However, they are true mammals: they breathe air with lungs, and they have mammary glands with which they suckle their young. Cetaceans, which can be divided into baleen whales (such as the humpback whale and the right whale), and toothed whales (such as dolphins and porpoises), are found throughout the world's seas, and some species live in tropical and subtropical rivers. Many species, including the blue whale, have been hunted in such numbers that they are in danger of extinction.

#### Anatomy

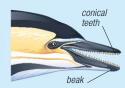
Cetaceans have a hairless, streamlined body to reduce water turbulence. External projections are reduced to the essentials: flippers for steering, a tail with 2 boneless, horizontal flukes (fish have vertical flukes), and usually a dorsal fin for stability. Even the genitals are concealed within folds. Other adaptations to underwater life include a thick layer of blubber (fat and oil)

beneath the skin, which conserves body heat, and light, spongy, oil-filled bones. Cetaceans breathe through one (toothed whales) or 2 (baleen whales) blowholes—muscular nostrils usually situated on the top of the head. Toothed whales have a brain that is relatively as large as that of primates, and they are known for their intelligence. Baleen whales have a relatively smaller brain.



#### **BALEEN WHALE**

Instead of teeth, a baleen whale has 130–400 horny (baleen) plates on each side of the upper jaw. The inner edge of each plate has bristles used to sieve food.



#### TOOTHED WHALE

The teeth of the toothed whale group are simple, conical, and in most species numerous. The jaws may be extended to form a beak, as seen in dolphins.

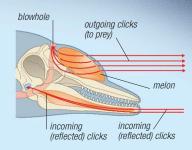


POWERFUL TAIL

In cetaceans, the main propulsive force is the up-and-down movement of the tail. This motion is powerful enough for a whale, such as this humpback, to push two-thirds of its body out of the water when breaching.

#### Senses

Cetaceans have extraordinarily sensitive hearing. Vision is reasonable-underwater it is excellent up to about 31/4 ft (1 m), and in air up to 81/4 ft (2.5 m), but color vision is very limited. Some species can focus both eyes ahead, above, or behind them, and some can move their eyes independently. Some freshwater dolphins, however, are nearly or entirely blind. Members of the toothed whale group produce high-frequency clicks for echolocation and can also communicate using a wide range of sounds audible to humans. Other cetaceans employ a variety of vocalizations, but these are not as well studied. Cetaceans have no sense of smell.



#### USING ECHOLOCATION

Toothed whales avoid obstacles and catch prey by emitting high-frequency clicks that are reflected off objects in their path. The melon (a fluid-filled swelling) changes shape to focus the clicks. Incoming clicks pass through the jaw.

# BREACHING

#### THE ASCENT

As this southern right whale begins to breach, it surfaces vertically, creating little water turbulence.



#### THE FLIPPERS APPEAR

The front flippers clear the surface as the whale continues to propel itself upward.



#### STARTING TO GO DOWN

As the upward surge, which is powered by the tail, is completed, nearly half of the whale is exposed.



#### ASCENT COMPLETED

As the whale crashes back into the water, it also turns onto its side.

#### Reproduction This sperm whale has a typically large, elongated head that is continuous with the long,

OCEANIC GIANT

torpedo-shaped body. Like many cetaceans,

(18 m) in length and over 55 tons

(50 tonnes) in weight.

sperm whales grow to enormous proportions—in males, up to 59ft Some whales, including rorquals (such as the humpback whale), breed during the winter. They migrate from their summer feeding grounds in polar seas to tropical waters (usually around island groups or close inshore), where they give birth and then immediately become pregnant again. In spring, they return to colder waters to feed. Other whales may breed seasonally, but do not migrate to do so. In all cetaceans, copulation is very brief. The male's penis, which is S-shaped, is held inside the body wall. It becomes erect not by filling with blood but by straightening as a result of muscular action. After giving birth, the mother (and in some dolphins, other members of the pod) assists the newborn to the surface to take its first breath.

#### **CALF SUCKLING**

Young cetaceans are suckled on milk until they are old enough to eat solid food. The nipples of this Atlantic spotted dolphin are housed in a pouch in the body wall, as is typical of cetaceans.



#### **CONSERVATION**



Modern whaling technology-making hunting more accurate and efficientthreatened certain species with extinction, until the International Whaling Commission (IWC) enforced a moratorium on commercial whaling in 1986. Since then, populations have increased, helped by the setting up of protected areas - such as the 1994 Southern Ocean Whale Sanctuary, which covers the feeding grounds of most of the world's whales. But some species remain "vulnerable," and pro-whaling nations—such as Japan and Norway-continue to push for a return to commercial quotas.

#### Surviving underwater

Even though all cetaceans breathe air, they are able to remain underwater for extended periods, returning to the surface only to exhale ("blow"). In order to remain underwater, the heart rate slows by a half. Also, the water pressure squeezes blood out of the vessels near the skin-the blood can then nourish the vital organs. The water pressure compresses the lungs, which forces air into the trachea and nasal passages where some of the air is absorbed by foamy secretions along the respiratory tract wall. Some toothed whales dive to great depths in search of prey.

#### SEARCHING THE DEEP

Sperm whales in search of squid dive deeper than other cetaceans. They are known to descend to depths of up to 3,300 ft (1,000 m) and can remain underwater for 45 minutes.



#### BLOWING

Cetaceans open their blowholes as they surface and explosively release air and a spray of oil droplets before taking another breath.





#### REENTERING THE WATER

The noise made by a whale striking the surface may be heard up to 3,300ft (1,000 m) away.



#### **GOING UNDER**

As the head disappears, only one front flipper and part of the body is visible.



#### **MAKING A SPLASH**

The whale's reentry creates a huge splash compared with the initial breach of the water's surface.



#### THE WHALE DISAPPEARS

With the sequence complete, the whale may breach again. Why whales breach is not clearly understood.

## Baleen whales

PHYLUM Chordata

CLASS Mammalia

ORDER Cetacea

SUBORDER Mysticeti

FAMILIES 4

SPECIES 14

The most striking feature of baleen whales is their size, which ranges from up to 21 ft (6.5 m) in the pygmy right whale to 110 ft (33 m) in the blue whale. Also characteristic are the baleen plates, which filter prey from the water. The group consists of the gray whale, the rorquals (which include the humpback whale and

the blue whale), and right whales. Although commonly found in Antarctic and Arctic regions, they are distributed throughout all the world's oceans, usually in deep water.

#### **Anatomy**

All whales in this group have 2 rows of baleen plates (see p.244) that are anchored to either side of the upper jaw. To support these structures, the jaws are elongated. This means that the head, which has 2 blowholes, is large in relation to the body. In right whales, the head comprises up to half the body length, and the jaws are deep (to accommodate long baleen plates). The body is relatively short and stout. Rorquals, on the other hand, have a long, slender body, and shorter baleens.

#### Feeding

While the gray whale feeds on small crustaceans called amphipods (which are found on the sea bottom), right whales and rorquals eat planktonic crustaceans, which live near the surface. Right whales feed by swimming slowly through dense schools of prey with their mouths open, skimming the plankton out of the water. Rorquals are more active hunters

and usually surround their prey. As they feed, the grooves in the throat are relaxed, and the lower jaw becomes a vast sac into which water is gulped. When the water is expelled, the prey remains on the baleen plates. The larger species of rorquals have finer bristles on their baleen plates, which trap crustaceans such as krill and sometimes small fish. Smaller species have coarser bristles to catch larger crustaceans and small fish. The gray whale feeds by stirring up sediments with its relatively short, firm snout, then gulping down its prey, often together with sand, silt, and pebbles.

#### Migration

Most baleen whale species are migratory. Rorquals, which are known for traveling long distances, feed in the Arctic and Antarctic (where krill is abundant) during

the summer. In autumn and

winter, they migrate to

although they feed little, they give birth and mate again immediately. In spring, they then slowly move back toward higher latitudes, with their suckling calves. Although humpback whales usually migrate along coastlines, other rorquals prefer deeper water. The gray whale holds the record for the longest migration—13,988 miles (22,511 km).

#### Communication

Baleen whales communicate using a variety of sounds, from squeals to rumbles. The most famous whale sounds are the "songs" of male humpbacks. These are produced during winter breeding and consist of a repeated series of high and low notes that are gradually varied as the season progresses. The songs are vital for communication in the vast oceans. Other species employ different sounds; the fin whale, for example, produces a call that is below the range of human hearing and travels huge distances through the ocean.



#### Eschrichtius robustus

#### Gray whale



Length 43-46 ft (13-14.2 m)

Weight 15-38½ tons (14-35 tonnes)

Social unit Group Status Least concern

**Location** North Pacific

Gray whales filter-feed like other baleen whales. Unusually, however, they also rely on diving to the shallow sea bed, scooping up huge mouthfuls of mud, and filtering worms, starfish, shrimps, and other small creatures with their short, coarse baleen. This whale's sounds include grunts, wails, moans, and clacking knocks, but the function of these sounds is little understood.





series of 8-9 bumps

replace dorsal fir

Gray whales feed near shore so thay are accessible to watchers, especially in the east Pacific, though whale watchers are urged to keep at least 300 ft (90 m) from whales at all times. These whales migrate in groups of up to 10, north to the Arctic for summer feeding, and south to warm-water lagoons to rest and produce calves in winter. Populations in the east Pacific have risen since legal protection was introduced in 1946. However, west Pacific numbers are still low.

> mottled gray skin encrusted with barnacles, whale lice, and other growths

#### SPY-HOPPING



Many baleen whales, including the gray whale, "spy-hop," becoming vertical in the water with the head well out. They may be detecting other whales, viewing landmarks, or checking water currents for migration. Gray whales swim in a coordinated way, staying in line or arching out of the water together.

#### Eubalaena japonica

#### **North Pacific** right whale



**Length** 43-56 ft (13-17 m)

notched flukes

COMPARATIVELY SLEEK

The gray whale is sleeker than the right whale but

stockier than the rorqual. It has short baleen, the plates being only about 16 in (40 cm) long. There are 130-180 plates on each side of the jaw.

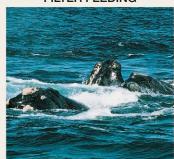
Weight 1921/25 tons Social unit Variable

Status Endangered

**Location** Temperate and subpolar waters

The most endangered of the large whales, this massive whale is at risk from collisions with ships and from fishing equipment because it swims slowly, dives for only a few minutes, and feeds near the surface. It migrates to the far north or south in summer and returns to warmer, mid-latitude waters in winter, when the female produces one calf, 13-20 ft (4-6 m) long. Twin blowholes give a bushy, V-shaped blow. Sounds include flipper-slaps and breaching.

#### FILTER FEEDING



The North Pacific right whale feeds alone or in small groups, swimming with mouth open to filter plankton as water rams into its mouth. The narrow baleen plates, mainly blue-black but sometimes white, are up to 93/4ft (3 m) long. They number 200-270 on each side of the characteristically down-curved upper jaw.

scattered white

patches

fibrous

#### Balaena mysticetus

#### Bowhead whale



Length 59-66 ft (18-20 m)

Weight 981/4 tons (100 tonnes) Social unit Group

Status Least concern

Location Arctic and

The bowhead whale has a massive head, around one-third of its total weight. The bowhead stays near spreading polar ice all year, enduring weeks of darkness when it may echolate to navigate between and under floes. It surface-skims with its mouth slightly agape. Shallow dives can last less than a minute, but deeper dives may last up to an hour. It can eat in midwater or even grub on the bottom. The newborn calf is 13-15ft (4-4.5m) long and is suckled for 5-6 months.

long, slender head

white around lower

iaw. chin. and base of tail

#### **\*\*\*** A

#### **SMOOTH SURFACE**

The mainly black body is clear of whale lice, barnacles, skin callosities, and similar growths.

#### **BIGGEST BALEEN**

The bowhead has the longest baleen of any whale. The brownor blue-black baleen plates reach 161/4 ft (5 m) in length, with 230-360 baleen plates on each side of the strongly curved or "bowed" upper jaws (hence the name bowhead). This whale has no throat grooves and no dorsal fin either, giving its body surface a remarkably uncluttered appearance.

#### **HUGE HEAD**

The head takes up about one-quarter of the total length and is encrusted with barnacles and whale lice.

#### Balaenoptera physalus

#### Fin whale



Length 72-89ft  $(22-27 \,\mathrm{m})$ Weight 59 - 89½ tons (60 – 90 tonnes)

Location Worldwide (except Red Sea, Arabian Gulf)

Social unit Variable

Status Endangered

FIN, FLIPPERS, AND FLUKES

The fin whale's back, flippers, and flukes are gray. The dorsal fin, set two-thirds of the way along the back, has a concave rear edge.

migrations from high latitudes in

summer, where it feeds on fish and krill,

toward tropical regions for winter and

months, the newborn calf 21 ft (6.4 m)

months. This means each female has

populations take decades to recover.

long, and weaning takes place at 9-10

only one offspring every 2 years, so low

breeding. The gestation period is 11

#### RIGHT-SIDED FEEDING

Fin whales carry out high-speed lunge-feeding, on krill and fish such as capelin or herring. The whales synchronize attacks and take in huge volumes of water, close the mouth, and force out the water to trap fish on the baleen. The whale swims on its right side, which may be why the left part of the mouth is black but the right is white. Such asymmetry in color is very unusual in mammals.



The fin whale is the second-largest whale, and one of the fastest. In addition to some hums and squeals, it produces an immensely loud, deep moan that can be heard hundreds

of miles away. Like other great whales,

55 - 100throat pleats

white underside

#### Balaenoptera musculus

the fin whale undertakes long

#### Blue whale



Length 104-107 ft (31.7-32.6 m) Weight 111½-113½ tons

Social unit Individual Status Endangered

Location Worldwide (except Mediterranean, Baltic, Red Sea, Arabian Gulf)

The biggest animal on the planet, the blue whale can consume more than 65/8 tons (6 tonnes) of small euphausiid crustaceans, of which its diet almost exclusively consists. It lunges into a

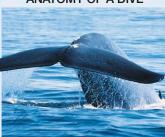
#### STREAMLINED GIANT

The blue whale has a slim outline, especially in winter, although it fattens in summer. The tiny dorsal fin is set well to the rear, near the tail. Its coloration is mainly pale blue-gray.

school of prey and its throat swells to 4 times the normal width. It closes its mouth, expels the water, and swallows the thousands of food items retained by the baleen. Feeding occurs mainly in summer, in and near rich polar waters. The blue whale is thought to migrate to warmer, lower latitudes for winter, when the females give birth. The calf is 23ft (7 m) long, 23/4 tons (2.5 tonnes) in weight, and is suckled for 6-8 months. Blue whales are usually solitary or in mother-calf pairs, although they may gather as loose groups to feed. They make grunts, hums, and moans, which at volumes greater than 180 decibels are the loudest of any creature sounds.

> variable pale gray or white mottling

#### ANATOMY OF A DIVE



When making a deep dive, the whale "headstands," exposing its distinctively wide tail flukes, then descends steeply to a maximum depth of some 655ft (200 m). The long, narrow flippers play no part in propulsion, the thrust coming from the powerful back muscles that swish the rear body and flukes up and down.

#### Balaenoptera omurai

#### Omura's whale



Length 32<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> – 39<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> in (10 – 12 m)

Weight 22 tons

Social Not known Status Data deficient

Location Pacific Ocean

Previously considered a pygmy form of Bryde's whale, this new species was recognized by Japanese researchers from studies of material collected by sresearch whaling ships in the Pacific in the 1970s and 1990s, and was subsequently determined to be a more primitive baleen lineage. It is known from only 9 specimensone a stranding, and others caught in deep waters-between Japan, New Guinea, and Indonesia, but the full extent of its range is not yet well known. An estimate of global population size (1,800 individuals) is likely to be unreliable. Studies on stomach contents of these whales suggest that—like other baleen whales-

55-68 skin arooves or pleats run along half the body length

#### Balaenoptera edeni

#### Bryde's whale



Length 42½-47½ ft (13-14.5 m) Weight 15-16 tons

Social unit Variable

Status Data deficient

Bryde's (pronounced "Broodah's"), Bryde's whale is mainly coastal in the Eastern Indian and West Pacific oceans. The larger, more offshore subspecies Bryde's whale is found in the Atlantic and Indian oceans, and parts of the North, East, and South Pacific. Apart from their size difference, both subspecies have blue-gray coloration that is paler on the underside, 40-70

throat grooves, coarse-bristled baleen plates, and a small dorsal fin set two-thirds of the way along the stocky body. These whales dive for up to 20 minutes to feed mainly on schooling fish and krill. They usually live alone or in small, loose herds, but may gather in dozens where prey is plentiful. Both subspecies of Bryde's whale are rapid

swimmers, changing speed and direction frequently. They surface steeply to reveal the head first, arch over, and expose the rear of the body but not the tail flukes as they dive. The female reaches sexual maturity at 8-11 years and produces a single calf after a gestation of 11-12 months.

they feed primarily

on krill.

small, crescent-shaped

#### warm temperate waters worldwide

3 ridges on snout

40-70 skin grooves or pleats



#### Balaenoptera borealis

#### Sei whale



Location Worldwide (except Mediterranean, Baltic, Red Sea, Arabian Gulf)

Length 553/4-651/2 ft  $(17 - 20 \, \text{m})$ 

Weight 22½-37 tons (22-38 tonnes)

Social unit Group Status Endangered Sei whales frequent more temperate waters (46-77° F/8-25° C) than their more widespread close cousins, the blue and fin whales. The sei whale is slender with a long, slim, pointed head and slightly downcurved jaw line. Its upper surfaces are dark gray, with a relatively sharp transition to the white or pale gray underside.

There are 320-340 close-spaced, delicate-fringed baleen plates hanging from each side of the upper jaw. These enable sei whales to take a variety of plankton, from copepods (water-flea-like crustaceans) less than 3/8 in (1 cm) across to schooling fish and squid 12 in (30 cm) long. Sei whales are usually

found in schools of 2-5 individuals. They rarely dive deeper than 1,000 ft (300 m), staying underwater for up to 20 minutes. Most births among sei whales are single, although twins occur occasionally.

distinctively tall, pointed dorsal fin

small flukes

annroximately 50 throat grooves

#### Balaenoptera acutorostrata

#### Common Minke whale



**Location** Worldwide (except E. Mediterranean) Length 211/4-29 ft  $(6.5 - 8.8 \,\mathrm{m})$ Weight 2-3 tons (2-2.7 tonnes)

Social unit Individual Status Least concern

The smallest of the rorqual whales, the common minke whale has small baleen plates, 12 in (30 cm) long, with 230-360 in each side of the upper jaw. It has no universal migration pattern and is found in a variety of waters, including open ocean

#### SMOKY PATTERNS

sliaht ridae from

dorsal fin to tail

The minke has gray, "smoky" patches where the black back meets the white belly. The white band on the flipper may extend to the chest.

and near ice sheets, coasts, fiords, and estuaries. It feeds alone by gulping in tight-knit swarms of krill or fish. Yet it is not shy, and will approach stationary boats. The 93/4-ft (3-m) calf is born in

midwinter and weaned after about 4 months. A smaller minke whale was recently recognized as a separate species—the Antarctic minke (Balaenoptera bonaerensis).



The minke has a dolphinlike shape, with a sharp snout, pointed head, and a ridge from the snout up to the paired blowholes, which are set well

back on the forehead. It is a speedy, agile swimmer, able to "surf" huge ocean breakers, and makes an occasional spectacular surface lunge.



smoky patches

**L** 

#### Megaptera novaeangliae

#### **Humpback whale**



Length 49<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> – 55<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> ft (15 – 17 m) Weight 291/2-331/4 tons (30 - 34 tonnes) Social unit Variable

Location Worldwide (except Red Sea, Arabian Gulf)

The humpback whale

Status Least concern

is dark blue-black above, with paler or white patches below. Color variations, particularly on the underside of the tail, can be used to identify individual

humpbacks, as can the knobbly leading

edges to the longest flippers of any animal. In spite of its size, it is graceful and athletic, being able to leap out of the water (see below). The humpback whale migrates from cold, food-rich summer waters near the poles to warmer, coastal shallows at lower latitudes for winter calving. Pregnant females spend longest in the feeding areas. It has a wide array of food-gathering methods and small groups engage in bubble-net feedinga feeding method in which the whales blow bubbles under a school of fish, forcing them

upward. The whales then move up with open mouths and catch the fish. An extremely vocal whale, it also emits numerous sounds, perhaps partly to coordinate its feeding. In winter calving areas, solitary males produce a long, complex series of sounds of amazing variety (see panel below).

fatty pag

#### **BODY AND FINS**

The humpback whale has a dumpy body and a fatty pad at the base of the dorsal fin, which is variable in shape, from almost flat to tall and triangular. The span of the tail flukes is about one-third the length of the head and body.

> 12-36 throat grooves or pleats

#### **BREACHING**

The humpback whale generates sufficient upward force with its tail to lift almost all of its 20-plus tons out of the water. It then twists in the air and falls on its back with a tremendous splash. It is not clear why whales "breach," as such a movement out of the water is called. It may be to create massive sound waves or to ease irritation from skin parasites.



flippers up / to one-third of total body length

leading edge to flippers / (pectoral fins) has knobs or tubercles

### SINGING

The song of the male humpback whale develops from year to year. Lasting up to 30 minutes, it may attract females, warn off males, or be a form of sonar to detect other whales. Above, a male humpback moves into a singing posture, hanging vertically with head downward some 33-130ft (10-40 m) below the surface.

## Toothed whales

рнуцим Chordata CLASS Mammalia ORDER Cetacea Odontoceti FAMILIES 10 SPECIES 75

A much more diverse group than baleen whales, toothed whales make up almost 90 percent of all cetaceans. The group consists of dolphins (which include the killer whale), river dolphins, porpoises, white whales, sperm whales, and beaked whales. Most are medium-sized—although the sperm whale grows to up to 59ft

(18 m)—and all possess teeth instead of baleen plates. On the forehead, there is a fluid-filled swelling called the melon, in front of which there is usually a beak. Most species are found around the world in deep water and coastal shallows, although a few live in freshwater. Some toothed whales migrate, but only the sperm whale travels long distances.

#### Anatomy

Most toothed whales have simple, conical, pointed teeth that are not divided into incisors, canines, premolars, and molars (as in most other mammals). Each tooth has a single root and is either straight or slightly curved. One set of teeth lasts the whale's lifetime. The number of teeth present varies from more than 40 pairs in each jaw in some dolphins, to a single pair (in the lower jaw) in beaked whales. Unlike

baleen whales, toothed whales have only one blowhole, which means that the skull is asymmetrical. The single blowhole usually opens at the top of the head (except in the sperm whale, where the opening is left of center at

the front of the skull). Another feature of many toothed whales is the streamlined head and the long. narrow beak seen in most species.

#### Feeding

While baleen whales trap their prey en masse, toothed whales capture victims individually. The even, conical teeth found in this group are perfect for catching slippery fish, which form the diet of most species. Sperm whales, however, mostly eat squid (but also other prey, such as octopus), and beaked whales have a mixed diet of fish and squid. Killer whales eat other whales (which they attack in packs), fish, and seals, which they sometimes seize from land, using waves to slide onto the beach. They also upset pack ice to knock prey into the water.

Fish-eating species (including killer whales) usually have numerous teeth to hold wriggling prey, while those that eat squid or octopus, for example,

have fewer teeth. Sperm whales have functional teeth only in the lower jaw (which is very narrow), and prev is held firmly between these teeth and the roughened palate in the upper jaw.

All toothed whales use echolocation (see p.244) to help find prey (and to avoid objects in their path).

#### Social behavior

Most toothed whales live in groups called pods or schools, which vary in size from less than 10 to over 1,000 (as seen in some dolphin species). The exact organization of these associations is poorly understood, although it is thought that subgroups form to perform independent tasks, such as feeding. This suggests the presence of complex social structures. Some species, especially killer whales, appear to practice cooperative hunting, whereby prey is "herded" until trapped or surrounded. When swimming in formation, dolphins often leap out of the water, which may simply be playful behavior, or

it may function as a form

of communication.



#### Platanista gangetica

#### Ganges river dolphin



Length 5½-8½ft (1.7 – 2.6 m)

Weight About 242 lb Social unit Variable

Status Endangered

Location S. Asia (Indus and Ganges-Brahmaputra river systems)



Also known by the local names susu and bhulan, this exclusively freshwater species has distinctively broad flippers and a long, narrow beak armed with 26-39 pairs of upper, and 26-35

pairs of lower, sharp teeth. The front teeth extend outside the beak's tip, to form a catching cage for fish, shellfish, and similar prey on or near the bottom. The flexible neck allows the head to bend at right angles as the dolphin grubs in the mud or "scans" the area with echolocating sound pulses. The Ganges river dolphin lives in small groups, usually 4-6 but occasionally up to 30. However, its social life and breeding habits are largely unknown. There are 2 subspecies: Platanista gangetica minor in the Indus river and its tributaries, and Platanista gangetica gangetica in the Ganges-Brahmaputra river system. Both are extremely rare and face numerous threats from humans.



Inia boliviensis

Length 91/4 ft (2.8 m)

Location C. South America

Weight 396 lb (180 kg) Social unit Individual/Pair Status Not evaluated



Once recognized as a smaller, gray subspecies of the pink Amazon river dolphin, this dolphin is now considered to be a distinct species. It is found in the Beni, Mamoré, and Guaporé rivers of Bolivia—and isolated from other Inia populations by 240 miles (400 km) of falls

> in the Madeira river. Various studies have demonstrated that it is genetically distinct from its more widespread cousin

Inia geoffrensis. They also indicate that Bolivian boto probably became isolated in the Beni region about 5 million years ago-when Andean mountains were forming and before Madeira's



waterfalls arose. Like the Amazon river dolphin, the Bolivian boto preys on bottom-dwelling fishes while swimming, which it snatches using a long beak-helped by a flexible neck. It is more abundant in lagoons and confluences, where prev becomes concentrated by eddies and whirlpools and so is more easily trapped. These dolphins usually travel alone or in pairs. They are less likely to be seen during high water season, perhaps because they then can disperse into flooded forest.



#### Inia geoffrensis

#### Amazon river dolphin



Length 6-8<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>ft (1.8-2.5 m) Weight 154-455 lb

Social unit Variable

Status Data deficient

**Location** South America (Amazon and Orinoco basins)



Also called the pink river dolphin or bufeo, this species ranges through the Amazon and Orinoco river systems. It possesses a long, slim beak and flexible neck, for poking in mud for prey during short dives of 1-2 minutes. Being small-eyed and living in murky water, it probably finds its way and food mainly

by echolocating sound pulses. The Amazon river dolphin has 25-35 pairs of teeth in both upper and lower jaws. At the front, the teeth are peglike, for seizing prey, but at the rear, they are flatter with peaks or cusps, and thus suited to crushing freshwater crabs, river turtles, and armored catfish. The single calf, 32 in (80 cm) long, is born between May and July.

#### **CAUTIOUS APPROACH**

Known for its slow, apparently lethargic lifestyle, the Amazon river dolphin usually lives alone or in twos, occasionally in groups of up to 20. In some areas, it may approach boats or swimmers out of curiosity, but in regions where it is hunted, it has become more cautious.



**BACK HUMP** Unlike other river dolphins,

this species lacks a proper dorsal fin and in its place has a low back ridge.

touch-sensitive bristles on beak

#### Delphinapterus leucas

## Beluga



Length 10-14¾ft (3-4.5 m)

Weight 1/4-11/2 tons (0.5 - 1.6 tonnes)Social unit Group

Status Near threatened Location Arctic Ocean



The beluga, or white whale, keeps mainly to the edges of the Arctic ice-fields and has been radio-tracked diving to 985 ft (300 m), presumably navigating by echolocation to find prey and breathing holes. This vocal whale emits varied calls, including squeaks, whistles, mews, clicks, and hums. These are audible through the hulls of boats, giving the beluga its nickname of sea canary. The outgoing echolocation sounds are focused by

the bulging melon. The beluga feeds on fish, mollusks, crustaceans, and other prey, which it crushes with its 8-11 pairs of teeth both the upper and lower jaws. The calf is dark gray and 5ft (1.5 m) long at birth. It is paler by 2 years old, and blue-tinged white by the age of 5.

#### ALL-WHITE WHALE

The only all-white cetacean, the adult beluga blends with the Arctic ice floes and icebergs. Its skin may be tinged yellow before the summer molt.

> fibrous ridge along back (no dorsal fin)

variable coloration with

pink and gray blotches

#### **CONSERVATION**

As global warming opens up Arctic sea routes, belugas are increasingly threatened by pollution from shipping and oil exploration, as seen at the St. Lawrence estuary. Belugas are also targeted by subsistence hunters, but commercial hunting is banned by conservation treaties.



#### Monodon monoceros

#### Narwhal



Length 12-161/4 ft  $(3.7 - 5 \,\mathrm{m})$ Weight 3/4-15/8 tons

(0.7-1.8 tonnes)Social unit Group Status Near threatened

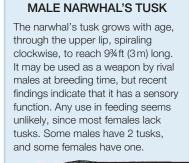


The narwhal has the most northerly range of any mammal, among ice-fields and floes of Arctic waters. It has one ever-growing tooth, the upper-left incisor, which forms a long tusk (see panel, right). Fish, mollusks, crustaceans, and other prey are probably sucked into the mouth by the narwhal's powerful lips and tongue.

Like belugas-indeed, often with them-narwhals can sometimes form large schools of thousands, which may be segregated by age and sex. They communicate with a wide variety of sounds, including humlike tones that may be for individual recognition.

#### COLORATION

The narwhal (female pictured here) is speckled gray and black on a pale background, with more patches on the back merging into larger areas of dark gray.







#### Phocoena phocoena

#### Harbor porpoise



 $\textbf{Length} \ 1/_2 - 61/_2 \, ft$ (41.4 - 2 m)Weight 99-165lb (45 - 75 kg)

Location North Pacific, North Atlantic, Black Sea

Social unit Variable

Status Least concern

The most numerous cetacean over much of its range, the harbor porpoise has nevertheless suffered, like other inshore sea creatures, as a result of human activity. A major danger is

being snared in underwater fishing nets when, as an air-breather, it asphyxiates. Apart from humans, its main predators are killer whales. bottlenose dolphins, and large sharks. The harbor porpoise generally forages alone, in waters down to 655 ft (200 m), for seabed dwellers such as fish and shellfish. It uses very high-pitched echolocation and grips prey with its spade-shaped teeth, numbering 19-28 pairs in the upper and lower jaws. Groups usually form because prey such as schooling fish are particularly rich in small areas. The single calf is born in early summer and cared for by the mother for up to 12 months.

#### Phocoena sinus

#### **Vaquita**



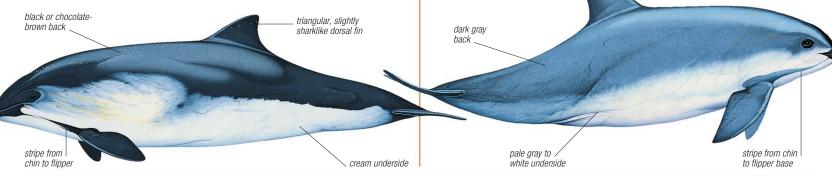
Length 4-5ft (1.2-1.5 m) Weight 66-105lb (30 - 48 kg)Social unit Variable Status Critically endangered

Location Gulf of California

-

This small porpoise's very restricted range, in shallow waters less than 130ft (40 m) deep at the northern end of the Gulf of California, makes it one of the most vulnerable of all sea mammals. Also called the Gulf

of California porpoise, its habits are little known. It is usually solitary, or in groups of 2-4, but may also form groups of up to 10 if food is plentiful. It takes a mixed diet of small fish, squid, and other prey on or near the sea bed, and uses high-frequency clicks for echolocation. The main body color is gray, darker above than below and also around the eyes and mouth. The calf is only 28-32 in (70-80 cm) long at birth and is suckled by the mother for several months. Illegal fishing has reduced populations by 92 percent since the mid 90s, and only an estimated 60 individuals are left. Also, threats suh as entanglement in fishing nets, pollution, boat noise, and oil exploration mean that the vaquita's future is bleak.



#### Neophocaena phocaenoides

## **Indo-pacific Finless** porpoise



Length 4½-5½ft (1.4-1.7 m) Weight 65-120 lb (30-55 kg)

Location Indian Ocean.

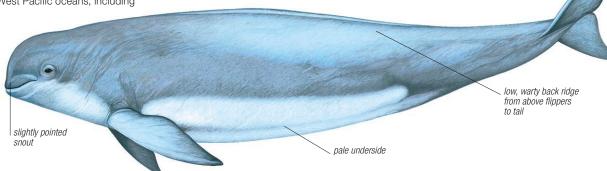
Social unit Variable Status Vulnerable



Lack of a dorsal fin makes this mediumsized porpoise difficult to identify, or even see, because it surfaces briefly and rolls gently while taking breaths. The vaguely dolphinlike bulging forehead and a slightly beaked snout make it distinctive among the 7 porpoise species. The finless porpoise frequents coastal waters around the Indian and West Pacific oceans, including

estuaries and up rivers. Like other porpoises (and unlike dolphins), it leaps from the water only rarely, yet it may "spyhop" in the manner of whales, holding its body vertically, half out of the water, as though standing up to

look around. It feeds alone or in groups of up to 6, more if food is plentiful. Small fish, mollusks, and crustaceans on or near the seabed are caught using the 13-22 pairs of spade-shaped teeth in both upper and lower jaws.



#### flippers are small compared to the mainly on schooling fish. It has 26-32 Phocoenoides dalli Sousa teuszii body, and there are 23-28 pairs of pairs of peglike teeth in the upper and Dall's porpoise Atlantic humpback teeth in the upper and lower jaws. Small lower jaws. This dolphin forms schools schools of Dall's porpoises sometimes of up to 25 and also associates with dolphin Length 5½-7¾ft (1.6-2.4 m) merge to form vast groups numbering humans, following shrimp boats for thousands. They make a variety of disturbed fish or herding fish toward Length 7<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>-9<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>ft (2.4-2.8 m) Weight 130-440 lb clicking sounds, and feed on fish and shore-based nets in return for a share (60 - 200 kg) squid-from pilchards at the surface to of the catch. It is very similar to Sousa Social unit Group Weight 620 lb lanternfish at middle depth. They can plumbea, which frequents the Indian Status Least concern (280 kg) **Location** North Pacific Ocean, and Sousa chinensis in the swim up to about 34 mph (55 kph). Social unit Group coastal West Pacific. The Atlantic Status Vulnerable Location E. Atlantic humpback dolphin, however, is slate gray with pale underparts. Those in forward-tilted == k= the Indian Ocean are larger and darker, dorsal fin perhaps with blue-black flecks. Individuals around China are smallest, The Atlantic humpback dolphin inhabits shallow coasts, reefs, almost pink with gray flecks around the head and eyes, and the dorsal fin lacks mangrove swamps, estuaries, and

This large, robust-bodied, rapidswimming porpoise is mainly black apart from a white patch along each flank and perhaps white tips to the flukes and dorsal fin. The head and

#### Sotalia fluviatilis

#### Tucuxi



Length Up to 5ft Weight Up to 115 lb

Social unit Variable Status Data deficient

Location Central America. N.E. South America



The tucuxi (pronounced "too-kooshee") is one of the smallest dolphins, stocky with large flippers, flukes, and dorsal fin. It occurs as a marine form

around the coasts and river estuaries of northeast South America, and as a river form in the lower reaches and lakes of the Amazon system. It is a different species to the solely freshwater Amazon river dolphin (see p.251). The tucuxi lives alone or in twos, although larger schools occur, up to 10 in rivers and 30 around the

large, broad tail flukes

white flank patch

coast. It may leap, somersault, and surf waves-but the reason for this is not clear. Prey up to 14 in (35 cm) long is swallowed whole, including fish such as anchovies and catfish, and

rivers. It swims slowly and feeds

squid. In some places, local tradition forbids hunting these dolphins. However, many are accidentally asphyxiated in fishing nets, and some are deliberately killed for meat or fishing bait; the eyes and other parts

melon forms angle with beak

the inward curve on its trailing edge.



#### Lagenorhynchus obscurus

#### **Dusky dolphin**



**Location** S. Atlantic, Indian Ocean, S. Pacific

E ...

Length 5½-7ft (1.7-2.1 m) Weight 155-185lb (70 – 85 kg)

Social unit Variable Status Data deficient subspecies based respectively around South America (Lagenorhynchus obscurus fitzroyi), southern Africa (Lagenorhynchus obscurus obscurus), and New Zealand (unnamed). It prefers waters of 50-64° F (10-18° C) and less than 655ft (200 m) deep. Off South America, it feeds by day on schooling

pale gray flank stripe

tall, crescentlike

fish, such as anchovies, and squid; off New Zealand, feeding is mainly by night at middle depths. Schools of dusky dolphins change rapidly in size and composition, varying in number from 2 up to 1,000. Groups often engage in much leaping, chasing, and rubbing.

#### **COMPLICATED PATTERNS**

a distinctive feature.

forked pale patch

on upper flank

The dusky dolphin has complex markings in shades of blue-black, dark gray, pale gray, and white. The black "lips" and beak tip are

#### The dusky dolphin is mainly dark gray to blue-black on its upperside, and pale gray or white on the underside. These areas are

separated by a tapering gray stripe from the face along the flank to near the tail base. The head has a smooth profile that widens gradually from beak to blowhole. The species occurs as 3



**CONSERVATION** 

Like many small cetaceans, the dusky dolphin often falls victim to fishing nets as it pursues its prey. Once entangled in their mesh, it soon drowns. This species was formerly hunted off

the coast of Peru, for human consumption and for fishing bait, but as dolphin numbers fell, this practice was banned in 1996.

#### Lagenorhynchus obliquidens

#### Pacific white-sided dolphin



**Length** 7-81/4 ft (2.1-2.5 m) Weight About 440 lb

Social unit Group Status Least concern

**Location** North Pacific

Distinguished by its tapering head, coloration, and tall dorsal fin, this dolphin often rides ship bow waves in the North Pacific. It has a dark back, a gray-white belly, and a lower flank patch from the beak to level with the dorsal fin.

Lagenorhynchus albirostris

#### White-beaked dolphin



Length 7<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>-10 ft (2.4-3.1 m) Weight 395-770 lb (180 - 350 kg)Social unit Group

Location North Atlantic

Status Least concern

E ...

This large, stocky dolphin is an acrobatic swimmer. Its stubby beak meets the bulging melon of the forehead at a distinct

angle. Coloration is mainly dark gray or black with variable gray or white patches extending along the upper and lower flanks; the underside, including the beak, tends to be white. It has 22-28 pairs of robust, cone-shaped teeth in both upper and lower jaws, for feeding on open-water shoaling fish such as herring, although sea bed-dwelling flatfish and squid are also taken. The single calf, 31/2-4ft (110-120cm) long, is born, like many other dolphins, in summer. White-beaked dolphins congregate in rapidly changing schools numbering from 5 to more than 1,000. They produce machine-gun-like bursts of clicks and a range of squeals to communicate with each other and also to navigate and find prey.

tall, black, sickle-shaped dorsal fin

side stripe extends from tail to above eye

#### Grampus griseus

#### Risso's dolphin



Length 12½-13ft (3.8-4.1 m) Weight 880-1.102 lb (400 – 500 kg)

**Location** Pacific, Atlantic, Mediterranean, Indian

Social unit Group

Status Least concern

E ...

This distinctive dolphin is readily identified by its large size, blunt and "beakless" head. central crease down the bulging melon, tall dorsal fin, and overall gray, white-scarred

coloration. It forms schools of 10-50, but these may aggregate into groups of several hundreds mixed with other cetaceans, especially smaller dolphins and pilot whales. In

A pale stripe from the tail base extends

forward to level with the dorsal fin, then

region to near the eye. This dolphin eats

a variety of fish and squid, using 23-36

it may fork, arching over the shoulder

pairs of small teeth in both the upper

and lower jaws. It forms fast-changing

schools numbering tens to thousands,

dolphins and whales. After a gestation

period of 10-12 months, the female

gives birth to a single calf, which is

3ft (90cm) long. This dolphin makes

fishing industries of the northwest

Pacific Ocean.

dark leading

edge to flippers

up a sizable part of the catch in some

and often associates with other

common with many

tall, sickle-shaped dorsal fin

WHITE WITH AGE

Wounds and scratches accumulate with age, healing as pale, scarred patches. Older individuals, perhaps over 30 years, may appear almost white.

other dolphins, Risso's dolphin suffers from human activities. It is asphyxiated in fishing nets, accumulates pollutants in the body through the food chain, and swallows pieces of plastic

and other refuse.

Risso's dolphins dive deeply and eat mainly squid. Water darkens with depth, so sounds of echolocation are more important than sight for locating prey. Parties of dolphins may monitor each other's clicks and echoes, to find prey more efficiently.

COMMUNICATION

#### Tursiops truncatus

## Bottlenose dolphin



Length 61/4 - 13 ft Weight 300-1,400 lb (136-635 kg)

Social unit Variable Status Least concern be more species, considering the wide variation across regions and habitats. Around tropical coasts, the bottlenose dolphin is an average of 6 1/2 ft (2 m) long, and has relatively large flippers, flukes,

West Pacific. There may even

large, sickleshaped dorsal fin and dorsal fin. In colder, open oceans they are almost twice as long, with proportionately smaller extremities. Social groupings and feeding methods are similarly varied over its range, as are the leaps, water-slaps, sounds, and calls of the bottlenose dolphin.

cream underside

shaped flippers

#### **ADAPTABILITY**

The bottlenose dolphin, named for its short and robust beak, is an adaptable, successful generalist. It eats many kinds of fish, mollusks, and crustaceans, which it grips with 18-27 pairs of small, conical teeth in both jaws.

E ....

(except polar regions)

This largest of the beaked dolphins is the "performing" species of marine life centers. In fact, there are probably 2 species: Tursiops truncatus, which is found worldwide, and the smaller Tursiops aduncus, which has a more limited range off the coast of India and in the

VARIABLE COLORATION

The basic coloration of dark gray or black back, fading to cream underneath, varies in hue and pattern between individuals.



#### Stenella longirostris

#### Spinner dolphin



Length 41/4-9ft (1.3 – 2.8 m)

Weight Up to 175 lb Social unit Group Status Data deficient

**Location** Tropical waters

of sharp teeth in each of the upper and lower jaws, except the smallest of the subspecies, which has only 40-52 pairs. Coloration is black or dark gray, fading to a pale or white underside, with black edging to the eyes and lips, although this is very variable. The spinner dolphin dives deep to eat midwater fish and squid. It forms massive schools of hundreds

or thousands, which often associate with other cetaceans, and even with predatory fish such as tuna-although the reason for this is not clear.

#### BODY FORM

The spinner is slender but muscular, with a long, slim beak, tall, crescent-shaped or triangular dorsal fin, and pointed flippers and flukes.



performs high leaps when it twists in the air or spins on its vertical axis several times. The purpose of this behaviour is unclear. It may be to demonstrate fitness and/or attract a mate, or to dislodge parasites.

#### = <u>1111</u>

No other dolphin, or possibly cetacean, varies so greatly in body proportions, color, and pattern across its range. There are at least 4 spinner subspecies. Thespinner dolphin has 40-60 pairs

#### Stenella attenuata

#### Pantropical spotted dolphin



**Location** Tropical and temperate waters worldwide

Length 51/4-81/2 ft

Weight Up to 260 lb

Social unit Group Status Least concern

One of the commonest cetaceans, this dolphin is usually found in waters warmer than 72°F (22°C). It has a slender, streamlined body and slim beak with 34-48 pairs of teeth in both upper and lower jaws. An elongated, oval, dark gray "cape" extends from the

gray flanks

spotting increases with age

and varies with habitat

forehead to just behind the dorsal fin. The flanks are lighter gray and the underside is pale. Large superpods of thousands are often segregated into mothers with

juveniles, and other subgroups. These all associate with other cetaceans, especially spinner dolphins and tuna fish. Pantropical spotted dolphins eat mainly mackerel, flying fish, squid, and other near-surface prey.



#### Stenella frontalis

#### Atlantic spotted dolphin



**Length**  $5\frac{1}{2} - 7\frac{1}{2}$ ft Weight 240-315lb (110-143 kg) Social unit Variable

Status Data deficient **Location** Atlantic

#### E ...

The Atlantic spotted dolphin digs with its beak in the sandy sea bed, poking so deep that the whole head is immersed. It also uses various techniques to catch fish, squid, and other prey from surface and midwaters. It has 32-42 pairs of teeth in the upper jaw and the same in the lower jaw. The Atlantic spotted dolphin forms schools of up to 15 individuals near coasts, but these may gather into larger groups to follow seasonal food. Like its pantropical relative (above), the newborn calf lacks spots. These develop with age, starting on the belly and extending to the sides and back over several years.

#### STOUTER SPECIES

The Atlantic spotted dolphin is distinguished from its pantropical cousin mainly by its stouter body and beak.

#### Stenella coeruleoalba

#### Striped dolphin



young, older

Length 7-8½ ft (2.2-2.6 m) Weight 288-340 lb (131 – 156 kg) Social unit Group

Status Least concern

Location Tropical and worldwide

This species lives in areas of changeable water temperature and may dive as deep as 655 ft (200 m) to seize small fish and sauid, using the 40-55 sharp-pointed pairs of teeth present in each jaw. It derives its name from the complex pattern of black and gray

stripes along its back and flanks. This active dolphin is capable of a wide variety of acrobatic leaps and spins. Although it is relatively common, its numbers have declined in recent years. In particular, infection by a morbilli virus drastically reduced Mediterranean populations in the early 1990s.

#### SURFING SCHOOL



Schools of 50-500 striped dolphins race across the ocean and may gather in thousands, leaping high and whistling to keep in contact. They ride pressure waves just in front of migrating great whales, and the man-made equivalent—ship bow waves, especially in Mediterranean and Atlantic waters.

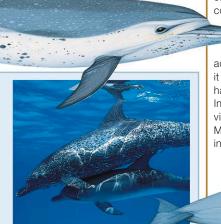
#### COLORATION

The thin black and wider gray stripes branch or fork and overlay a dark, blue-gray back, bluegray sides, and pale cream or pink underside. It has a black beak and eye patches.

> wide, pale gray stripe

#### SPOT THE HABITAT

In several spotted dolphin species, including the Atlantic and pantropical, the dark patches and flecks increase in extent with age but may also vary with habitat. These marks are generally less prominent in oceanic groups. In populations that stay near coasts. the spots may be so extensive as to obscure the background color.



#### Orcinus orca

#### Killer whale



Length 32½ft (Up to 9.8 m) Weight Up to 65 tons

Social unit Group Status Data deficient

Distinctive black-and-white markings make the killer whale—which is also commonly known as the orca—the most easily recognized of the toothed whales and dolphins. It is a highly social whale, living in long-lasting family groups called pods, which consist of adult males and females, and calves of various ages. Pods typically number up to 30 individuals, but groups of as many as 150 whales occur when pods come together to form superpods. Pods are matriarchal and both male and female calves tend to stay with their mother for life. When the young reproduce, their offspring remain to build up multigenerational groupings around the original mother. Generally, the killer whale's diet is as diverse as its hunting

techniques. Fish, ranging from herring to great white sharks, and marine mammals, including whales and seals, are taken, as well as turtles and birds. Resident killer whales of the northwestern coast of North America feed almost exclusively on salmon, whereas the transient killer whales in the same area hunt marine mammals, and do not consume fish. Killer whales from the Norwegian fjords are known to consume herring. Elsewhere, there are other dietary preferences. This has led to different hunting techniques. Despite its name, the killer whale is approachable and very inquisitive. It has a variety of elaborate surface habits, including spy hopping (rising slowly vertically, until its head is above the water), tail and flipper slapping, and breaching.



#### PARENTAL CARE

The whole pod may provide parental care, but a newborn calf stays closest to its mother—a bond that will remain strong for the rest of its life.

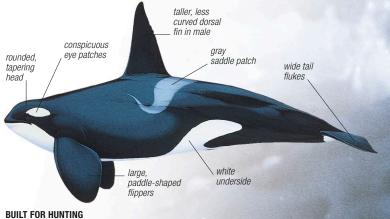
#### **INGENIOUS HUNTER**

Killer whales are versatile hunters, using a number of different techniques that give them one of the most varied diets in the oceans. They often hunt in pods, chasing down prey or herding fish together before attacking from different angles. Those living off southern South America have perfected the technique of catching sea lions by intentionally beaching themselves to pursue the sea lions in the shallows (shown right), while other methods include tipping over ice floes to unbalance seals and penguins, and breaching next to rocks to wash birds into the sea.



#### POD FORMATIONS

Pods may travel in tight formations, with the females and calves at the center, and the males on the fringes, or spread across distances of up to 2/3 mile (1 km). They communicate using sets of highly distinctive cries and screams, which also act as social signals that reinforce group identity.



The killer whale has a powerfully built, stocky body ideally suited to hunting. The broad tail flukes help propel the whale at high speeds, and the dorsal fin-which reaches up to 6ft (1.8 m) in males—and paddlelike flippers provide stability. Underwater, its markings have the effect of camouflaging the whale from above and below.



#### Delphinus delphis

#### Short-beaked common dolphin



Location Temperate and tropical waters worldwide Length 51/4-71/2 ft (1.6-2.3 m)

Weight 440 lb (Up to 200 ka) Social unit Group

Status Least concern

#### **L**

#### **HOURGLASS PATTERN**

The flanks have yellow and creamy gray areas that form a distinctive hourglass shape.

#### **SCHOOLING**

#### Lissodelphis borealis

#### Northern rightwhale dolphin



Length Up to 9¾ ft Weight Up to 250 lb (115 kg)

Social unit Group Status Least concern

**Location** North Pacific

#### \*\*\*\*

This sociable dolphin forms schools of 100-200, which merge into gatherings of thousands. It makes varied sounds and associates with other cetaceans, leaping high and riding ship bow waves. Its main foods are midwater fish and squid, down to 655 ft (200 m). A similar species, Lissodelphis peronii, is found in southern oceans.

#### **CONSERVATION**

Due in part to its schooling habits, the northern right-whale dolphin is at high risk from drift nets set for fish and squid. In the 1980s, over 20,000 died every year. A UN moratorium on drift-netting has since slashed this figure, and bycatch losses have reduced due to acoustic warning systems.



#### SLIM AND FAST

The body is slender, with relatively small flippers and tail flukes, indicating that this dolphin is a speedy swimmer. It has no dorsal fin.

> narrow, white band along underside

Short-beaked common dolphins are very social, forming fast-swimming schools of thousands. They leap and tumble, ride waves from ships and great whales, and make many sounds such as clicks, squeaks, and creaks. Their whistles are loud enough to be heard from nearby boats.

#### Orcaella brevirostris

#### Irrawaddy dolphin



Weight 200-330lb

Social unit Variable

Location S.E. Asia and N. Australia

Length 31/2-41/4 ft (90 – 150 kg)

Status Vulnerable



This river dolphin's distinctive features include a bulging forehead, no proper beak but ridgelike lips, and "creases" demarcating a neck region between

head and body. The head muscles allow a wide range of facial expressions, giving this dolphin an animated appearance to human observers; however, equating expressions to ours is extremely conjectural. Some Irrawaddy dolphins live solely in fresh

This species has a yellow to buff

blaze along the flank, from the face

to below the dorsal fin. It tapers to a

but as pale gray. There are also dark,

narrow stripes from mouth corner to

common dolphin has 41-52 pairs of

and the same in the lower jaw. It lives

offshore in the deep ocean; the inshore

form is regarded as a separate species,

Delphinus capensis, with 2 subspecies. Both species hunt schooling fish and

squid to a depth of 985ft (300m).

small, sharp teeth in the upper jaw,

point, then widens again toward the tail,

eye and chin to flipper. The short-beaked

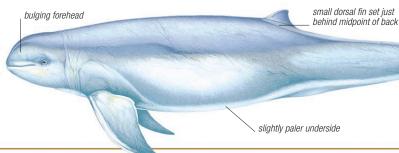
water, roaming almost 930 miles (1,500 km) inland in the major waterways of the Irrawaddy (Burma) and Mekong (Vietnam). But overall, this is an estuarine and coastal species frequenting muddy, silt-laden river mouths and deltas. It swims slowly,

25. It feeds on fish, squid, octopus, prawns, and similar prey on or near the seabed, using its 8-19 pairs of teeth in the upper jaw and 11 - 18 pairs in the lower. Gestation is estimated at 14 months, and the single calf is about 39 in (100 cm) long and 26 lb (12 kg) at birth. In some regions, these dolphins traditionally work with people to herd fish into nets,

usually in groups of 2-6, and up to

receiving reward of food for their cooperation, and

even being revered as sacred. However, in other places, Irrawaddy dolphins are viewed as pests at river fisheries or killed for their meat.



#### Cephalorhynchus commersonii

#### Commerson's dolphin



Length 6ft (Up to 1.8 m) Weight Up to 190 lb (86 kg) Social unit Group Status Data deficient

Falkland Islands, Indian

rounded dorsal fin

Commerson's dolphin has similar coloration to that of the killer whale. Its forehead slopes smoothly from the snout, merging with its stocky body. The newborn calf, 26-30in (65-75cm) long, is gray and becomes two-tone with age. The species forms schools of less than 10 that sometimes expand up to 100. It feeds on seabed dwellers, such as fish, crabs, starfish, and squid. There are 2 populations (probably subspecies), separated by more than 4,970 miles (8,000 km)—those around South America being 10-12in

(25-30 cm) shorter than those in the Indian Ocean.

#### Cephalorhynchus hectori

## Hector's dolphin



Weight Up to 140 lb (Up to 65 kg) Social unit Group

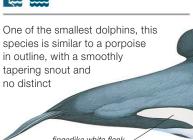
Status Endangered **Location** New Zealand

Length 51/4 ft (Up to 1.6 m)



fingerlike white flank markings

beak or melon bulge. It is gray with black flippers, dorsal fin, and tail. The white underside extends a projection up each flank toward the tail. Active and sociable, it forms small schools of up to 5, and spends much time chasing, touching, flipperslapping, and generally interacting with others. It feeds at various depths, mainly on fish and squid. As an inshore species, Hector's dolphin is at particular risk from entanglement in fishing nets and from pollution.





#### Pseudorca crassidens

#### False killer whale



Length 20 ft (Up to 6.1 m)

Weight 21/8 tons (Up to 2.2 tonnes) Social unit Group

Status Data deficient

Location Temperate and

One of the largest dolphins, this rapid swimmer has a long, slim body and a tall, sicklelike dorsal fin. Coloration is uniform black or slate-gray,

with a paler underside patch between the flippers, and perhaps pale patches on the sides of the head. It prefers deep oceans but appears occasionally off oceanic islands, in schools of 10-20, rarely up to 300. Equipped with 7-11 pairs of large, conical teeth in both the upper and lower jaws, this formidable hunter pursues large oceanic fish, such as salmon, tuna, and barracuda. It also takes squid and even smaller dolphins.



The false killer whale makes a wide variety of echolocating and communicating sounds, such as clicks and whistles. It also leaps with agility and skillfully surfs breakers and ship bow waves. However, this confident navigator is often stranded on beaches in vast groups of up to 1,000. Why this happens is not known but, with help to return to the water, some survive.



#### **BULL-NOSED WHALE**

The pronounced, rounded melon combined with the absence of a beak gives the false killer whale a bull-nosed profile.

angled flippers

Globicephala macrorhynchus

#### Short-finned pilot whale



**Location** Temperate and

Length 16-23ft

Weight 11/2-31/2 tons (1.5 - 3.5 tonnes) Social unit Group

Status Data deficient

Nocturnally active, the pilot whale feeds mainly on deep-water squid and octopus, diving below 1,600 ft (500 m) for more than 15 minutes. There are 2 very similar species: the short-finned (Globicephala macrorhynchus) has smaller flippers (pectoral fins) than the long-finned pilot whale (Globicephala melas). In both, there is an anchorshaped pale patch on the throat and chest, and white streaks behind the dorsal fin and each eye. Females are about half the weight of males, but live 15 years longer, up to 60 years. Along with skin scarring, these features suggest competition between males with

#### **BONDING**

Pilot whales form schools of tens to hundreds and also associate with other cetaceans such as bottlenose and common dolphins, and minke whales. Within a pilot whale school, adults form long-term bonds and probably recognize each other by individual "signature" whistles. However, many offspring are not closely related genetically to the school's males, suggesting that mating occurs between schools. Females past reproductive age may suckle calves that are not their own.



battles for females. After a gestation of almost 15 months, the female gives birth to a single calf 4½-6ft (1.4-1.8 m) long. Pilot whales are still hunted, by driving them into the shallows for slaughter.

overall grav. brown, or black coloration

STOCKY BODY large, rounded The pilot whale has a stocky body, a markedly dorsal fin bulbous forehead, and a dorsal fin set about one-third of the way along the body.

#### Hyperoodon ampullatus

#### Northern bottlenose whale



Length 20-33 ft  $(6-10 \, \text{m})$ Weight 71/4-93/4 tons - 10 tonnes

The northern bottlenose whale is one of about 22 species of beaked whales-mostly medium-sized, open-ocean cetaceans that make long, deep dives for squid, starfish, fish, crab, and other food. This species has a bulging forehead and dolphinlike beak. Males, which grow larger than females, have 2 tusklike teeth growing

> orange- or gray brown back

at the tip of the beak. Other teeth are present but the degree of growth above the surface of the gums (eruption) is very variable. Feeding is probably by suction, using the tongue as a piston to draw in water, seabed mud, and prey. The body of the northern bottlenose

> scars from combat with other males of the species

whale is long and slim, the flippers small, and the erect dorsal fin is set about two-thirds of the way to the tail. Like most other beaked whales, this species congregates in small groups with 1-4 members, but can be up to 20 individuals, usually all of the same sex and of similar ages.



Status Data deficient

streamlined flukes

pale brown slim body

#### Ziphius cavirostris

#### Cuvier's beaked whale



(2.5 - 3.5 tonnes)Social unit Variable

Location Temperate and tropical waters worldwide

Length 20-23ft  $(6 - 7 \, \text{m})$ Weight 21/8-34/8 tons

Status Least concern

This species has the long, slim body and small dorsal fin set well to the rear typical of the beaked whale family. It feeds on deep-living squid

and other creatures using suction (see northern bottlenose whale, p.259). The jawline curves up at the tip of the snout and then down. Along with the relatively smooth forehead, this leads to the alternative name of goose-beak whale. The small flippers fit into indentations in the body so that the

whale is streamlined for fast swimming, using only its tail flukes, down to great depths. The pale brown to blue-gray body is scarred by parasites and also, in males, by bites from males of the same species. These wounds probably occur during dominance battles at breeding time. Older male

Cuvier's beaked whales tend to live alone. Most males have 2 cone-shaped teeth, which project like tusks from the lower jaw. Females and young are toothless. Younger males, females, and offspring, which are nearly 9ft (2.7 m) long at birth, form schools of rarely more than 10.



#### Kogia simus

#### Dwarf sperm whale



Location Temperate and

Length 8¾ ft

Weight 300-620 lb (135 – 280 kg) Social unit Variable

Status Data deficient

1,000 ft (300 m) for fish, squid, crustaceans, and mollusks. The lower jaw has 8-13 pairs of sharp teeth, and is slung almost sharklike under the large, bulbous head; the upper jaw has only 3 pairs of teeth. Back, fin, flippers, and flukes are blue-gray, shading to cream below. Just behind the mouth and eye is a contrasting, pale crescent, which, in size and position, resembles the gill

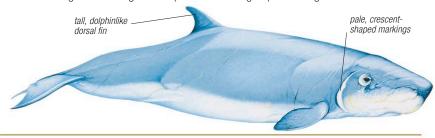
Smallest of the 3 species of sperm

whales, this whale dives to nearly

slit of a fish. A shy creature, the

dwarf sperm whale lives alone or in small schools (fewer than 10), and releases a cloud of feces to repel predators. Little is known about its breeding habits: the gestation period

appears to vary between 9 and 11 months, and the single calf, about 3ft (1 m) long, is usually born in autumn. These whales seem prone to group strandings.



#### Physeter catodon

#### Sperm whale



**Location** Deep waters

Length 34-63ft (10.4 – 19.2 m) Weight 69 tons (Up to 70 tonnes)

Social unit Individual/

Status Vulnerable

One of the world's largest carnivores, this massive cetacean makes extremely deep dives for food, mainly squid and octopus, but also fish and, sometimes. giant squid. It can stay submerged for over an hour and has been tracked by sonar to nearly 4,000 ft (1,200 m) deep, with indirect evidence—such as types of bottom-dwelling fish found in its stomach-of dives below 10,170ft (3,100 m). The ability to make such

deep dives may be in part due to its spermaceti organ (see panel, right). Between dives, the whale lies loglike at the surface, a plume of misty air emerging with each exhalation at 45 degrees from the single blowhole. The long, narrow lower jaw is slung under the huge head and bears 26 pairs of conical, round-tipped teeth; there are no visible upper teeth. The main color is dark gray or brown, paler on the underside, with white or cream around the lower jaw. Bull (male) sperm whales are twice the weight of females (cows) and tend to migrate farther north and south, into colder waters, for summer feeding. They form loose, bachelor pods when young but then become more solitary. Females stay nearer the tropics and form mixed groups with their young and juveniles to about 10 years old. In summer or autumn, after a gestation period of 14-15 months, the single calf is born, 13ft (4m) long, and suckles for 4 years or more.



#### **KEEPING IN TOUCH**

Sperm whales often swim near, touch, and caress others in their school. They also produce loud, rhythmic clicking and banging sounds, which may aid individual recognition.

> wrinkled skin on rear parts of body

> > pale underparts

#### SPERMACETI ORGAN

The sperm whale's enormous head contains a spermaceti organ-a large mass of waxy oil. It was thought to work as a buoyancy aid, becoming denser with changing temperature and pressure, to assist very deep dives. However, its function is now considered to be that of a focussing lens for echolocation.



#### LARGE HEAD

The sperm whale's tall, narrow, boxlike head comprises up to one-third of its total length. The low dorsal fin is set well to the rear.

> row of knobs along back between dorsal fin and tail



# MAMMAL

#### DIVING DEEP

A sperm whale leaves the sunlit upper levels of the ocean and heads into the dark ocean depths in search of food. Diving to greater depths than any other mammal, it descends at a rate of up to 10ft (3 m) per second. Away from the light, its eyes are of little use and the whale relies on echolocation.





# BIRDS

РНУLUМ Chordata class Aves ORDERS 40 FAMILIES 240 SPECIES 10,797

Birds are the most accomplished of all flying animals. Their ability to fly has allowed them to spread throughout the world, often to places, such as remote islands and

Antarctica, that are beyond the reach of many other animals. Like mammals, birds are endothermic (warmblooded) vertebrates. However, unlike most mammals, they reproduce by laying eggs. Birds have several adaptations for flight, including wings, feathers, a light but strong skeleton, and a highly efficient respiratory system.

#### **Evolution**

Birds evolved from reptilelike ancestors, possibly from tree-dwelling dinosaurs that fed on insects. A lifestyle of arboreal hunting would have promoted the development of such birdlike characteristics as large eyes, grasping feet, and a long snout, later to evolve into a bill. It might also have resulted in the transition from being cold- to warm-blooded-an

of flight very early on. One of the earliest-known bird fossils is about 150 million years old. dating from the Jurassic Period (205-142 million years ago). Named Archaeopteryx lithographica, this animal was about the size of a crow and showed a combination of reptilian and avian features: it had wings and feathers like a bird but also had a snout, rather than a bill, and the toothed jaws of a reptile. There is some doubt about whether

advantage for animals that feed on

insects, which become inactive and

Feathers, which were derived from

to provide insulation, although they

were no doubt put to the purpose

reptilian scales, probably first evolved

slow-moving in cold conditions.

impressions made by feathers

#### ARCHAEOPTERYX FOSSIL

Archaeopteryx lithographica is thought to represent a link between reptiles and birds: the jaws, snout, and tail (which is supported by vertebrae) are reptilian, but the wings and feathers are birdlike.

Archaeopteryx could fly or just glide, since it lacked the keeled breastbone that provides attachment sides for the muscles needed for powered flight.

During the Cretaceous Period (145-65 million years ago), birds diversified and their anatomy evolved to make possible increasingly efficient flight. It was in this period that the ancestors of living birds appeared. Toward the end of the Cretaceous, a wave of mass extinctions saw the end of the age of the dinosaurs. It is not clear why birds survived—perhaps being warm-blooded helped them withstand a prevailing climatic catastrophe. But having survived, birds as a group flourished into the diversity of forms alive today.

## Anatomy

A bird has several physical adaptations for flight. Its body is short, strong, and compact, with powerful muscles for moving the wings, and strong legs to launch it

into the air and cushion the impact of landing. Its feathers form the

#### **TAKING OFF**

The power of flight has enabled birds to exploit aerial niches. In many habitats, birds of prey (such as this tawny eagle), with their powerful wings, acute vision, and sharp bill and talons, are the top predators.

flight surface (see panel, below, and p.266); they also provide protection and insulation.

The skeleton of a bird combines remarkable lightness with strength, attributes that are essential for powerful flight. To restrict the bird's



#### CROSS SECTION OF A BIRD'S BONE

Many bones in a bird are hollow, including the major limb bones, parts of the skull, and pelvis. This reduces the bird's weight, to conserve energy for flight. The bones are strengthened by internal struts.

#### **FEATHERS**

Feathers are highly complex structures that are unique to birds. However, they are formed from the same material, keratin, that is found in the hair of mammals and the scales of reptiles. Feathers are subject to considerable wear and tear. To keep them in good condition, birds regularly clean, oil, and reshape their plumage using their bill, an activity known as preening. Other forms of maintenance include scratching, bathing, and sunning. Feathers are shed (molted) and replaced at least once a year. Flying birds have 4 different kinds of feathers, each of which is modified to serve a distinct function: there are 2 types of flight feathers (wing and tail feathers), as well as down feathers and contour feathers.



#### WING FEATHER

The feathers along the edge of the wing are long and rigid with a clearly defined shape, providing the lift for flight and maneuvering. Unlike the tail feathers, which are often symmetrical, wing feathers are unevenly shaped.

#### **FEATHER TYPES**

Down feathers form an insulating underlayer, while small contour feathers provide a streamlined covering over the body. The long tail feathers are used for flying and steering.





DOWN





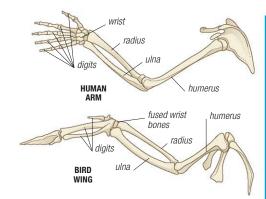


CONTOUR

#### FEATHER STRUCTURE

The structure of feathers is extremely complex. Most feathers have a central shaft (rachis), from which closely spaced branches (barbs) project outward to form a continuous, flat surface. Minute side branches (barbules) lock the barbs together.

265



#### ARM AND WING BONES

In comparison with a human arm, a bird's forelimb (or wing) has undergone a dramatic reduction in the number of bones, especially around the wrist and hand.

weight, a number of bones are greatly reduced in size, and many have fused together, making a rigid frame without the need for large muscles and ligaments to hold the bones together. Most birds' bones are also hollow, lacking marrow. To compensate for their lightness, they are supported by a network of internal struts (trabeculae) at points of stress, giving them great strength. Several bones, including the humerus, contain air sacs, which are connected to the respiratory system.

A bird's wing is the anatomical counterpart of the human arm, although birds have relatively few digits, and some of the "hand" bones are fused together, which contributes to the general rigidity of the structure. Similarly, the "elbow" and "wrist" joints of the wing bones are inflexible in the vertical plane. As a result, when the bird is flying, the wings are held straight out and flapped only at the shoulder, providing rigidity and saving energy by preventing unnecessary movement. The powerful wing muscles are attached to a keel, a large projection that extends at right angles from the breastbone.

Another feature unique to birds is their light, flexible bill (or beak), In some birds, such as parrots, both jaws (or mandibles) move, giving a wider gape. In mammals, only the lower jaw moves. The bill itself has an external covering of keratin, which is light and strong and allows for great variety in form. The bill shape is always adapted to a bird's particular method of feeding, and reflects its diet-for example, finches have a strong,

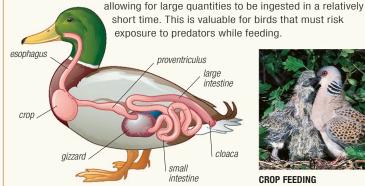


The skull of a bird is very light, with many of the bones fused together. The bill consists of an upper and lower mandible, with a highly variable horny sheath on both

#### DIGESTIVE SYSTEM

Since they lack teeth, birds are forced to break up particles of food farther down the alimentary canal, in the stomach. The lower part of the stomach (gizzard) grinds down material, often aided by an abrasive paste containing ingested grit or stones, while the upper part (proventriculus) secretes gastric juices. The food is often stored in the esophagus for later assimilation. In some birds, the esophagus expands near its base to make a saclike crop, a further

storage vessel. Food can be transferred there very quickly,



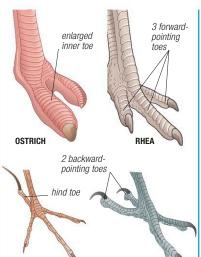
#### FEEDING AND STORING FOOD

A bird's digestive system is adapted for a dynamic lifestyle. Food is ingested without chewing, and can be stored in the esophagus or the crop. This allows the bird to feed quickly, but to digest in a safer place.



#### **CROP FEEDING**

Adult pigeons are unusual in producing a milky secretion from the crop to feed to their young. Here, a turtle dove gives crop milk to a nestling.



#### FEET AND TOES

PIPIT

Ostriches and rheas have fewer toes than most birds, enabling them to run quickly. The pipit has the perching foot typical of passerines, with 3 toes pointing forward and 1 back. The arrangement of a woodpecker's toes allows it to climb easily in all directions.

WOODPECKER

conical bill for cracking seeds, whereas herons have a pointed, daggerlike bill for seizing fish. Birds that feed on insects, such as warblers, have a small, slender bill, while in flesh-eaters, such as hawks, the bill is sharp and hooked for tearing open prey.

Birds have between 2 and 4 toes on their feet, the arrangement and shape varying according to the bird's way of life. Most have 4 toes, of which 3 point forward and one back, a good system for perching (see p.342). Many swimming birds have webs between their toes.

Like humans, birds rely primarily on their sense of sight, followed by hearing. Indeed, many birds have

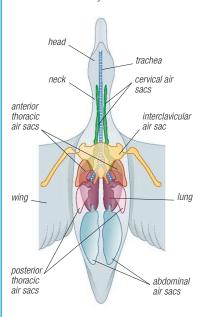
exceptional vision, particularly owls and birds of prey. With their highspeed aerial lifestyle, birds rarely (and in some cases, never) use their sense of smell.

#### Respiration and circulation

Birds are active animals that have a high metabolic rate. They have an efficient respiratory system that extracts large amounts of oxygen from the air, and a circulation system that can move the oxygen rapidly around the body. Efficient oxygen extraction is also necessary so that birds can remain active at high altitude, where oxygen is less abundant. Although the lungs are small, they are connected to a series of air sacs found throughout the

body, which help inflate and deflate the lungs. Instead of air flowing alternately in and out, as it does in mammals, it flows in a single direction. Working in tandem with this efficient oxygen-extraction system, birds have a large heart that pumps at a relatively rapid rate.

Birds need to maintain a constant internal temperature of about 104°F (40°C) to remain active. To achieve this, they control their rate of heat loss (see below). In some species, when there is not enough energy to sustain the metabolism, the internal temperature falls and the bird enters an inactive state called torpor. Some birds that live at high altitude, such as certain hummingbirds, become torpid overnight; others, such as some swifts and nightjars, can stay in this state for days or even weeks.



#### AIR SACS

A bird's lungs are only part of its air-intake system. Connected to the lungs is a system of air sacs, which have thin, nonmuscular walls and perform a similar function to the diaphragm in humans. In all, there are 9 air sacs throughout the body, 8 of which are arranged in pairs.







#### Flight

Birds are not the only animals capable of powered flight (bats and insects are similarly able), but they include among their number the largest and most powerful of all airborne animals.

A bird's wing achieves lift in the same way as does the wing of an aircraft. As the bird moves forward, air flows more quickly over the upper surface of the wing than the lower one, creating a pressure differential between

the surfaces. Since it is the slowermoving air that exerts the greater pressure, the resulting force is upward. The strength of this upward force (called lift) increases with the size of the bird's wing and its forward speed (see panel, below).

There are 2 main modes of flight: flapping and gliding (or soaring). Flapping does not create lift directly; instead, it generates the horizontal motion needed to increase airflow

over the surface of the wing and produce lift. This is why most birds have to flap their wings to take off. When gliding, birds hold their wings outstretched and steady to the wind. A gliding bird consumes little energy, but it loses height as its speed, and hence the amount of lift, drop (unless it is riding a current of rising air).

Birds exhibit a great variety of wing shapes, reflecting the way they fly and their general lifestyle. Those that rely on a rapid takeoff and a short burst of speed to escape from predators tend to have broad, rounded wings, since these provide the required acceleration. Species that fly for long periods and need to save energy have long wings. Fast, powerful fliers, such as swifts and falcons, have long, curved wings with pointed tips to reduce drag. Tail shape is also important. Birds that make sudden changes of direction in midair, such as swallows and kites, often have forked tails.

Although most birds can fly, some are flightless-these include the ostrich, rheas, cassowaries, kiwis, the emu, and penguins. It is generally thought that these birds evolved from ancestors that once had the power of flight, since flightless birds have many adaptations for flight, such as hollow bones and wings (although the wings of many flightless birds have since become reduced in size). Flightlessness seems to have come about in one of several ways. For

> some birds in environments with relatively few predators, flight seems to have become

unnecessary—many birds of isolated islands, such as the weka and takahes of New Zealand (which are closely related to cranes), are in this category. Alternatively, flightlessness may have arisen in situations where size and strength on the ground were more important for survival than flight. This is the case for the ostrich, which can run quickly, using its wings for



#### **AERIAL MANEUVERING**

Frigatebirds are highly distinctive in outline, soaring and gliding above the open sea in search of food. Their narrow, angular wings enable them to fly with great speed and agility, and the characteristic long, forked tail helps them steer.

balance; its long legs can also deliver a powerful kick to fend off predators. In penguins, the wings have become similar to flippers and are used by the bird to propel itself through water.

#### Reproduction

Most birds are monogamous, breeding in pairs. In general, courtship consists of a male attracting a female with a visual display or by singing. Some birds perform spectacular displays: they may show off physical attributes, evident in the dazzling plumage displays of peacocks and birds of paradise; engage in dancing, as, for example, in cranes (see below); or make aerobatic flights, such as the dramatic swoops and dives of eagles. Many birds also draw attention to themselves using songs. The song. which is unique to the species, serves to repel male rivals and establish a breeding territory; it may also be used to attract a mate.

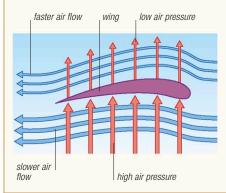
All birds reproduce by laying eggs, and they go to great lengths to ensure the survival of their clutch. Most do this by placing their egg (or eggs) in a specially built nest, which is either hidden or placed out of reach of predators. The eggs are incubated by one or more adults, almost always including the female. The number of eggs laid in a clutch varies greatly

## FLAPPING FLIGHT

In the upstroke of flapping flight (second from left in this sequence), a bird bends its wings so that the tips are close to its body. On the downstroke, during which most power is generated, the wings are fully extended.

#### HOW BIRDS FLY

Birds have a large, keeled breastbone, to which massive flight muscles are attached. When the muscles contract, they bring about the powerful downstroke of the wing, which produces forward propulsion. When the muscles relax, the wing is pulled back up. Feathers (see p.264) also enable birds to fly efficiently. Those on the trailing edge of the wings and on the tail are designed to provide lift and aid maneuverability, while the visible body feathers (contour feathers) streamline the body in flight. In most birds, flying consists of wing-flapping or gliding. Several birds are capable of hovering in midair; hummingbirds can also fly backward.



#### AERODYNAMICS OF THE WING

A bird's wing is curved outward along the upper surface. As a result, air passing over it has to travel a slightly longer distance at a faster pace than the air traveling along the lower surface. The slow-moving air passing under the wing exerts greater pressure, producing an upward force known as lift.

#### **COURTSHIP DANCE**



#### EGGS AND NESTING

Although many birds lay their eggs directly onto the ground or some other surface, most build a structure, known as a nest, in which to put them. Nests provide safety, insulation, and a fixed point for the adults to concentrate on nurturing their eggs and young. An important part

of nest-building is choosing a suitable site—one that will provide concealment or inaccessibility from predators. Nests are made from

various materials, depending on what is available—usually vegetation, but also animal hair, feathers, or even shed snake skin or human artifacts.



BLACK-HEADED

SOUTHERN BOUBOU



CETTI'S WARBLER



bound by spiders' webs and built up with moss, lichen, grass, and feathers.

EGG COLOR

PROTECTIVE NEST

Birds' eggs have a wide range of colors. However, all shell colors are the product of just 2 pigments, one derived from hemoglobin and the other from bile. These are added as the egg moves down the female's urogenital tract.

The most common type of nest is an open

cup. Most nests are made of more than

one material: this chaffinch's nest is

between species, and some birds produce more than a single clutch in a year.

A bird's egg is contained by a light but strong shell that protects the developing embryo and acts as a barrier against bacteria. The shell is made of calcium carbonate, which the female absorbs from her food. Despite appearing to be hard, the shell is porous, allowing for the free exchange of oxygen and carbon dioxide across its surface. Inside, the embryo is nourished by a large reservoir of nutritive material that promotes its growth. Even so, when young birds hatch out, they are often poorly developed. In most species,



**EURASIAN BLUE TIT HATCHLINGS** 



**DUCK HATCHLING** 

#### THE FIRST DAYS OF LIFE

Most young birds, including passerines (such as the Eurasian blue tit), depend on adults for food and warmth. Their eggs are laid in wellprotected nests. Waders, waterfowl, and gamebirds produce more independent young that can walk and fend for themselves within hours.

the hatchlings are blind and without feathers; they also lack the ability to regulate their internal temperature. so they must be brooded. These dependent chicks are referred to as nidicolous or altricial young and are completely reliant on their parents for warmth and food. In contrast, some groups of birds, such as waterfowl and gamebirds, hatch nidifugous or precocial young, which are covered with down and are able to feed themselves within hours of hatching.

## Social groups

Birds vary greatly in the way that they relate to their own kind. Some are solitary or form pairs within a defined territory. Many meet up with others for specific activities, such as roosting, feeding, or breeding. Others live in groups throughout their lives.

A social lifestyle carries both advantages and disadvantages. Birds in groups benefit from the collective effort put into searching for food, particularly where supplies are sparsely distributed. Birds in flocks are also less at risk from predators: to be one among many reduces the chances of being singled out and caught, and individuals are more likely to have early warning of a predator's approach. This state of collective vigilance allows birds in a group to

spend more time feeding or sleeping than they would if they were alone. In addition, some birds huddle together while roosting to share body heat and reduce heat loss. However, there are also disadvantages in being part of a flock. If food is scarce, competition



#### COMMUNAL FEEDING

Flamingos are among the most sociable of all birds, living in vast groups (sometimes flocks of a million or more) throughout their lives and performing all living functions in company with others. Even their courtship displays are communal, synchronized affairs.

between group members can cause weaker individuals to become marginalized, unable to feed properly and vulnerable to predators; such birds would be better off on their own. Another disadvantage of social living is the threat of diseases, which spread more rapidly through a group than they do among a population of solitary individuals



#### FLOCKING TOGETHER

European starlings feed and roost together, and most also breed in small colonies. Starling roosts are famous for their spectacular aerial maneuvers prior to settling down. Up to 2 million birds may share the same roost site.

#### Migration

Many birds undertake seasonal migrations. Most migratory species breed in spring and summer in high latitudes, taking advantage of the relatively long days, but move in winter to lower latitudes, where temperatures are higher. Many species show complex patterns of movement, with only certain populations—or in some cases, just females-leaving the breeding areas while others remain behind. Birds that behave in this way are referred to as partial migrants. Not all birds migrate, partly because migration consumes a lot of energy; those that do not migrate at all (including many tropical species) are referred to as sedentary.

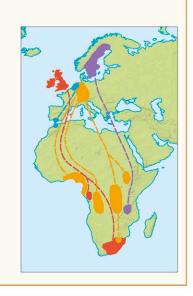
The urge to migrate is triggered by a combination of internal physiological cycles (such as hormone levels) and changes in day length. As the time to migrate approaches, birds lay down reserves of fat to sustain them on their journey and show signs of restlessness. Some birds have an impressive ability to navigate, traveling thousands of miles to arrive at a destination with pinpoint accuracy (see panel, below).

#### MIGRATION ROUTES

Birds have various ways of navigating. They orient themselves mainly using their efficient internal body clock, which enables them to measure changes in day length, as well as the position of the sun and, at night, of the moon and stars. Many species, if not all, can also detect variations in Earth's magnetic field, which they use as a compass. Birds that have already made several migratory journeys recall landmarks and may use clues such as smells or ultrasounds.

#### LONG-DISTANCE MIGRANTS

Swallow populations that winter in different parts of Northern Europe follow a range of migration routes. Some travel the relatively short distance to southern Spain or North Africa. Others cover the length of the African continent.



# Tinamous

рнуцим Chordata **ORDER Tinamiformes** FAMILIES 1 (Tinamidae) SPECIES 47

These ground-living birds, which look similar to grouse and partridges, have a plump body and small wings. When running or flying,

they tire easily because they have a small heart relative to their size. Tinamous are common in woodland, scrub, and grassland throughout Central and South America.

#### CAMOUFLAGE

When threatened, this Andean tinamou remains motionless, protected by its excellent camouflage.



#### Eudromia elegans

#### Elegant crested tinamou



Height 14½-16 in (37-41 cm) Weight 14-29 oz (400 – 800 g)

Location S. South America

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern

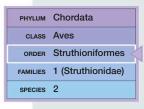


The long, usually forward-curving crest is the distinguishing feature of this tinamou. Light to dark brown, the elegant crested tinamou has wings that are spotted white. One light

stripe runs behind the eye, and another runs below it. This relatively shy bird usually moves in small to moderately large groups through woodland, grassland, and brush.



# Ostrich



The largest of all birds, ostriches are unmistakable in appearance. They have a long, bare neck and small head, a massive body, and long, muscular legs. The wings are small and covered with loosely packed feathers. Ostriches are unique among birds in having only 2 toes on each foot. Although

too heavy to fly, they are capable of running with remarkable speed and stamina-they can travel up to 45 mph (70 kph) for as long as 30 minutes. There are two species of ostriches, Common and Somali.

#### FIGHTING MALES

Male ostriches compete for territory and social status with aggressive displays and occasionally by fighting. The winner of a contest acquires a territory and several females, although only one female, the "major hen," remains during incubation and chick-rearing.



#### Struthio camelus

#### Common ostrich



Height 7-91/4 ft (2.1-2.8 m) Weight 220 - 350 lb

(100 – 160 kg) Plumage Sexes differ

Migration Nonmigrant

Status Least concern





Once widespread in Africa and West Asia, ostriches are now restricted largely to eastern and southern Africa, although they are also farmed in other parts of the world. In the wild, they are seminomadic, traveling long distances to find grass and other plant food. They typically form mixed-sex herds, and are rarely found on their own. During the breeding season, males make loud, booming calls and perform elaborate displays. Several females often lay in a single nest, producing a joint clutch of up to 30 eggs. The male

takes part in incubation; once the eggs hatch-after about 40 days—he is usually in sole charge of the young.





# Rheas

рнуцим Chordata class Aves ORDER Rheiformes

FAMILIES 1 (Rheidae)

SPECIES 2

Although rheas look similar to the ostrich, they are much smaller and have 3 (rather than 2) toes on each foot. The head, neck, and thighs are all covered with feathers, and each wing ends in a claw, which is used to fight predators. When running, rheas use their wings for balance. They occur on

upland and lowland plains in most parts of South America.

#### CARE OF THE YOUNG

Only the male bird incubates the eggs and watches

over the young (lesser rheas are shown here). The female goes off in search of other males.

#### Rhea americana

#### Greater rhea



y war

Migration Nonmigrant

Weight 33-66 lb (15-30 kg) Plumage Sexes differ

Height 3-5ft

 $(0.9 - 1.5 \,\mathrm{m})$ 

Location E. and S.E. South Status Near threatened



This long-legged, flightless bird lives in grassland and semiarid scrubland. It is generally gray to brown, and white, the plumage offering effective camouflage against tall grass and scrubby vegetation. The male has a dark collar at the base of its neck during the breeding season. A sociable bird, it lives in groups, although breeding

males are solitary for part of the year. In the mating season, males produce a booming call to attract females, then court them with an impressive wing display. The male mates with up to 12 females and then scrapes out a nest, in which the females lay up to 60 eggs between them. After the eggs are laid, the male takes sole charge of incubation and protecting dark collai the young chicks. The rhea has suffered through hunting and habitat loss, although it is still locally abundant.

shaggy wing

# Cassowaries and Emus

рнуцим Chordata class Aves Casuariiformes FAMILIES

These flightless birds have a long neck, long legs, and small wings hidden under loose, hairlike plumage. They are fast runners and can also swim. Cassowaries and emus have 3 toes on each foot: in cassowaries, the innermost toe bears a sharp claw, which can inflict lethal wounds. Cassowaries have a protective casque on their head, and neck wattles that can change color according to the bird's mood.



#### Casuarius casuarius

## Southern cassowary



**Location** New Guinea

N.E. Australia

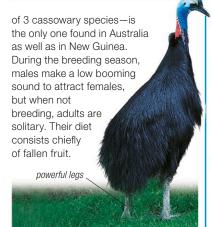
Height 41/4-51/2 ft  $(1.3 - 1.7 \,\mathrm{m})$ Weight 37 - 155 lb

(17 - 70 kg)Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Nonmigrant Status Vulnerable



All cassowaries inhabit dense tropical forest, and as a result are rarely seen. The southern cassowary—the largest



#### Dromaius novaehollandiae

#### Emu



Height 5-61/4 ft  $(1.5 - 1.9 \,\mathrm{m})$ Weight 66-130lb (30-60 kg)Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Nonmigrant Location Australia Status Least concern

999 <u>4 444</u>

Australia's largest native bird, the emu has shaggy, drooping, gray-brown feathers, large legs, but tiny wings. It is highly gregarious, and lives in loose

flocks that can contain dozens of birds. It feeds mainly on seeds and berries, and will travel long distances when food is hard to find. Emus are now extinct in Tasmania, but on the Australian mainland, they have benefited from cereal farming, and are now a serious pest in some areas.

3-toed

furlike

# Kiwis

PHYLLIM Chordata CLASS AVES **ORDER Apterygiformes** FAMILIES 1 (Apterygidae)

SPECIES 5

The strange, flightless kiwis all look much the same. They have a stout body covered in soft, hairlike plumage, a slender, curved bill, and no tail. Unlike larger

flightless birds, kiwis have 4 toes on each foot. These nocturnal birds are native to New Zealand.

#### SENSES

Although kiwis have poor eyesight, they have acute senses of hearing and smell and a highly touchsensitive hill.



#### Apteryx mantelli North Island brown kiwi



Height 20-26 in (50-65 cm) Weight 31/4-83/4 lb

Status Endangered

(1.5 - 4 kg)Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant

Location New Zealand

Once widespread throughout New Zealand's North Island, this brown bird has been severely affected by deforestation and introduced predators such as pigs, dogs, cats,

and stoats. When feeding, it walks slowly, tapping the ground with its bill and sniffing. It may push its entire bill-up to 6 in (15 cm) long-into the ground to get at food, which consists of earthworms, cicadas, beetle larvae, centipedes, and fallen fruit. Females



# Waterfowl

рнуцим Chordata CLASS Aves ORDER Anseriformes FAMILIES 3 SPECIES 177

Also known as wildfowl, members of this group include ducks, geese, and swans, as well as a family of 3 South American species known as screamers. Aided by waterproof plumage and webbed feet, they are among the

dominant birds of freshwater wetlands. They are also found in estuaries and inshore coastal waters, while a few species are entirely marine. Waterfowl are strong swimmers. They feed mostly from the surface of water, although many ducks dive in search of food,

while some species (notably geese, swans, and screamers) graze on land. Waterfowl are powerful fliers, and some species undertake annual migrations of thousands of miles between their wintering and breeding areas.

## Reproduction

The reproductive cycle of waterfowl is suited to a life spent on water, which often involves exposure to cold and predators. Unusual among birds, the males have an organ similar to a penis, which is inserted inside the female's cloaca, making it possible for them to mate on the surface of water. Waterfowl usually nest near water, most often among ground vegetation, although some species use holes in trees or rock crevices. The females of some species, such as eiders, pluck their own down to make an insulating cover for their eggs.



#### YOUNG

Waterfowl hatch in a well-developed state, with their eyes open and a covering of down that dries quickly. Hours after hatching, the chicks (such as these Canada geese) can walk or swim. Leaving the nest, they follow the adult to the relative safety of water, and soon begin to search for their own food.

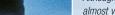
## Anatomy

Waterfowl have a plump, buoyant body, with a small head and, usually, a short tail. Most species have a broad, flattened bill (see below) and a long neck for reaching down to feed underwater. Many species are gaudily colored. When molting, most lose all their flight feathers simultaneously. To hide them from predators during the period when they are unable to fly, the males (drakes) acquire a drab coloring, known as an eclipse plumage. Waterfowl are insulated from cold by a layer of down and a layer of fat beneath the skin. Screamers look different from other waterfowl in several respects: they have longer legs, spurred wings, a chickenlike bill, and toes webbed only at the base.



#### BILL

Like most waterfowl, the common shelduck has a wide, flattened bill. The edges have small ridges, called lamellae, which are used to grip prey or filter edible particles out of the water. The tip of the upper bill may be hardened into a nail for tearing vegetation.



TAKING OFF

Although some waterfowl can spring almost vertically from water, the heavier species have to resort to a running takeoff. Swans, in particular, need a long runway. gaining speed by pattering with their feet across the surface of the water.

#### **PREENING**

Plumage care is important for waterfowl such as this greylag goose, because it is essential that their feathers remain waterproof. A gland on the bird's rump secretes a water repellent oil. The bird stimulates the gland with its bill and then spreads the oil around its body by rubbing and preening its feathers.



Waterfowl use their webbed feet to help propel themselves through water. Only the front 3 toes are webbed: the smaller hind toe is raised. This enables waterfowl to walk on land, although they do so with a waddling gait.

#### Movement

Several adaptations help waterfowl move easily through water. The smooth outline of their body reduces water resistance, while their webbed feet (see left) act as powerful paddles. Thick plumage adds to their buoyancy, although many duck species that dive to find food sleek their plumage to expel air and reduce their buoyancy before submerging. With their huge wings and exceptionally light bones, screamers can fly for hours on end, often soaring. Other species of waterfowl have smaller wings that must be flapped constantly when in flight. Once airborne, however, they are fast and powerful fliers, with some species capable of exceeding 60 mph (100 kph) in level flight.



#### **FLYING FORMATION**

Flocks of waterfowl (here, snow geese) fly in a characteristic V-formation. By staying in the slipstream of the leading bird, those further back meet with less turbulence and thereby save energy. The position of hard-working leader is changed regularly.

#### Anhima cornuta

#### Horned screamer



Location N. South

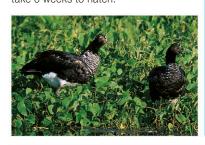
Length 33 in (84 cm)

Weight 41/2-61/2 lb (2 - 3 kg)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern



Although related to other waterfowl, screamers have many distinctive features, including turkeylike bodies, narrow bills, and long legs ending in partly webbed feet. The largest of the 3 species in the screamer family, the horned screamer is black and white, with a remarkable slender spike, up to 4 in (10 cm) long, that curves upward and forward from its forehead. Like its relatives, it often feeds on land rather than in water. Females lay 4-6 eggs in a nest on the ground, and these take 6 weeks to hatch.



#### Dendrocygna eytoni

#### Plumed whistling duck



Location N. and E.

Length 16-23½ in (40-60 cm) Weight 1-31/4 lb (0.5-1.5 kg)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern



Like all 8 species of whistling ducks, this species has long legs and large, webbed feet, with a netlike pattern on the ankle and heel, a characteristic that is more typical of a goose than a duck. The plumed whistling duck also has some gooselike behavioral traits: it mostly feeds on land, pulling and clipping grasses. It is believed to remain monogamous for life. The male also cares for the young.



#### Cygnus olor

#### Mute swan



Length 5 ft

Weight 26 lb

Plumage Sexes alike

Status Least concern

(1.5 m)

(12 kg)

Location North America, Europe, Africa, Asia, Australia

**V**≈ **≈** 

Originally from Europe and Central Asia, this extremely elegant bird has been introduced as an ornamental species in many other parts of the world. When young, the mute swan is grayish brown, but the adult has pure white plumage, an orange-red bill, and black legs and feet. One of the world's heaviest flying birds, it runs or paddles across the water to take off, but once airborne, is a powerful flier, making a distinctive pulsating sound with its wings. Mute swans feed mainly on water, often up-ending to reach plants and small animals in underwater mud. They mate for life, and nest by the water's edge or on small islands, making a mound of vegetation often more than 31/4 ft (1 m) across. Females lay up to 8 eggs in a clutch, and take sole charge of incubation. Once the young have hatched, both parents look after them, until they become

Anseranas semipalmata

**Length** 30 – 35 in (75 – 90 cm)

Plumage Sexes alike

Status Least concern

Migration Partial migrant

Weight 61/2 lb

(3 kg)

Magpie goose

Location S. New Guinea,

V≈

independent at about 5 months. Young swans often remain with their parents for longer than this, but they are driven away by the male at the onset of the following breeding season. It takes 3-4 years for the young to become fully mature and able to raise young of their own.



#### Cygnus atratus

#### Black swan



**Location** Australia (including Tasmania) New Zealand

Length 3½ – 4½ ft (1.1 – 1.4 m) Weight 13 lb

(6 ka)Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Nomadic

Status Least concern



This is the only swan that is almost entirely black. The innermost flight feathers are curiously twisted, and when threatened, the swan raises these feathers and exposes the white primaries. Exclusively vegetarian, it feeds on aquatic plants; occasionally, it may graze

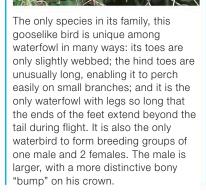


#### **FAMILY TIES**



Like other swans, this species is strictly monogamous. The male and female have a strong bond and both participate in building the nest and caring for the young.

on land. Compared to most other swans. black swans are highly sociable, and also seminomadic. After breeding, they sometimes gather in



#### Anser anser

#### Greylag goose



Location Europe (including Iceland), Asia

**Length** 30 – 35 in (75 – 90 cm) Weight 61/2 - 83/4 lb (3 - 4 kg)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Migrant Status Least concern





#### Branta canadensis

#### Canada goose



Location North America, N. Europe, N.E. Asia, New Zealand

Length 22-39 in (55 – 100 cm)

Weight 41/2 - 18 lb

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Migrant

Status Least concern



Originally from North America, the highly sociable Canada goose has been introduced widely to Northern Europe and New Zealand. It is becoming increasingly common, a result of its ability to adapt to a wide range of climates, tolerate ecological change, and feed on grass as well as other low vegetation. One of the most variable of all geese in size, subspecies range from the small Arctic forms, up to 41/2 lb (2 kg), to the large, most southerly populations, which may occasionally weigh as much as 18 lb (8 kg).

This goose has a black head and neck, white cheeks, and a brown body, with blackish wing-tips and lighter underparts. The bill and feet are black.

#### **GRAZING**



Canada geese are diurnal feeders, foraging on dry land as well as on water for plants. Now a common sight in parks outside their native range, flocks leave the water at dawn to feed on grasses, seeds, and grains.



#### Cereopsis novaehollandiae

Length 30 - 36 in

Weight 83/4-13 lb

Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Nonmigrant

Status Least concern

(75-91 cm)

(4 - 6 kg)

#### Cape Barren goose



(including offshore islands and Tasmania)

Location S. Australia

#### \*\* | |

With reduced webbing on its toes, this dove-gray goose has adapted for life mainly on land. Its black, stubby bill is mostly hidden by a pale green cerea fleshy pad at the base of the upper part of the bill. Aggressive and territorial, it performs several threat displays, and may bite or strike with

> its knobbly wings. Mating occurs on land and is followed by a "triumph" ceremony by pairs after aggressive encounters with rival males.



#### Alopochen aegyptiaca

#### Egyptian goose



Location Africa (south

Length 25-29 in (63-73 cm) Weight 51/2 lb

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern







A close relative of the common shelduck (see below, left), this long-legged bird lives in lakes, rivers, and subtropical wetlands, but also spends much of its time on land. Its "bullying" behavior toward smaller species is notable, as is its aggressive behavior within its own species. The female chooses the most aggressive male as a mate, which means there is much fighting during the pairing season. Males have husky calls, while females make loud, nattering sounds.

#### Tadorna tadorna

#### Common shelduck



**Location** Europe, Asia, N. Africa, E. North Atlantic, Mediterranean, W. Pacific

Length 23 – 26½ in

Weight 21/4-31/4 lb

Plumage Sexes differ

Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern







An inhabitant chiefly of marine or saline waters, this duck has iridescent, greenish black, white, and chestnut plumage. The male has a knob at the top of its red bill, absent in the female (shown below). Like all shelducks, it is intermediate in behavior between a goose and a typical duck. It forages at the tide-line, usually standing in shallow water, probing for molluscs and other

marine invertebrates. Nesting often takes place in holes, such as the abandoned burrows of other animals



#### Anas platyrhynchos

#### Mallard



**Location** North America, S. Greenland, Europe, Asia

Length 20-251/2 in Weight 21/4-31/4 lb

(1 – 1.5 kg) Plumage Sexes differ

Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern





The mallard has a wide distribution in the Northern Hemisphere, its success being due to its great flexibility-it can adapt to almost all types of aquatic habitats for breeding, even urban environments, and is able to feed in a number of ways (see panel, right). The male has a low-pitched quack and a sharp whistle, while the female is more vocal and has many distinctive quacking calls



#### **UP-ENDING**



Mallards often feed by up-ending to reach submerged plants and invertebrates. They also eat by dabbling, grazing or, rarely, diving in shallow water. At certain times of the year, they are a common sight in fields of grain crops



FEMALE

The female is mottled brown, buff, or white; the nonbreeding male has a similar plumage, called eclipse plumage.

> curled central feathers of tail

#### Anas crecca

#### Eurasian teal



**Location** Europe (including Iceland), Asia, N. to C. Africa

Length 13½-15 in (34-38 cm)

Weight 13 oz

Plumage Sexes differ Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern



The smallest dabbling duck, the Eurasian teal breeds in tundra, wet grassland, and beside small pools in bogs and moors. Its tiny bill helps it to feed on small seeds of aquatic plants; invertebrates also form part of its diet. The male has bright breeding plumage, and utters a cricketlike call that is a double-note whistle, while females produce high-pitched quacks. Both sexes have a green wing patch called "speculum."



#### Aix galericulata

#### Mandarin duck



Location N.W. Europe,

Length 16-19½ in (41 - 49 cm)

Weight 22 oz

Plumage Sexes differ Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern





long and broad, acting as a brake to slow the duck down before it lands in the trees. It also has very large eyes, which help it see at night. The mandarin duck feeds on land, in the trees, and in water, where it dabbles, up-ends, and only rarely dives. Its diet consists of seeds and nuts, as well as some invertebrates, such as insects and land snails. Courtship is highly social, with several males competing for a female's attention. Originally from East Asia, introduced birds have established themselves in Western Europe.



#### Blue duck



Length 21 in (53 cm)

Hymenolaimus malacorhynchos

Weight 28-32 oz (775 – 900 g) Plumage Sexes alike

Location New Zealand

Migration Nonmigrant Status Endangered



Unique among waterfowl for its slate-blue plumage, this duck is highly adapted for life in cold, clear, rapidly flowing streams, where few other birds can survive. Its main food is the aquatic larvae of insects such as



# riverbed rocks and boulders, where it uses its unique bill to scrape wet algae from the rocks.

Zealand (see above) is its closest

ecological counterpart. It dives and

to the bottom, probing under rocks

swims upstream, remaining very close

#### Merganetta armata

#### Torrent duck



**Length** 17-18 in (43-46 cm) Weight 16 oz

(450g) Plumage Sexes differ

Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern



This highly streamlined, Andean duck never leaves rapid mountain streams. a habitat that few other ducks are able

to exploit owing to the swiftness of

the currents-the blue duck of New

and among stones for insect larvae and pupae. Females are rufous, while males are black and white.



#### Cairina moschata

#### Muscovy duck



**Location** Central America

Length 26-33 in

Weight 4½-8¾ lb Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern



This large, heavy-bodied duck is mostly blackish as an adult (brownish black when young), and has a long tail, broad wings, and sharply clawed toes-all

adaptations for perching in trees. The adult male also has a slight crest on the top of the head, a knob above the nostrils, and bare, warty skin around the eyes. Domesticated birds (below) show many color variants. Unlike most ducks, both sexes are nearly mute.



#### Melanitta deglandi

#### White-winged scoter



**Length** 20 – 23 in (51 – 58 cm) Weight 31/4-41/2 lb (1.5 - 2 kg)

Plumage Sexes differ Migration Migrant Location N.W., W., and Status Least concern E. North America, Europe W., N., and E. Asia









Closely related to the velvet scoter, the white-winged scoter spends much of the year at sea, although it breeds on freshwater inland, and sometimes winters on large lakes. It forages by diving to depths of up to 23ft (7 m). often remaining underwater for nearly a minute, or longer in deeper waters. It is a stout duck, with a heavy bill adapted for eating mollusks. Its large nostrils may be related to well-developed glands that excrete salts from any seawater that it swallows.

#### Mergus merganser

#### Common merganser



Length 23-26 in (58 – 66 cm) Weight 31/4-41/2 lb (1.5 - 2 kg)

Location North America,

Plumage Sexes differ Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern











One of the swiftest of all waterfowl, and the largest of the 5 species of fish-eating mergansers, this duck has a streamlined body that is adapted for rapid underwater swimming and flight-its air speed may approach 60 mph (100 kph). It has a long, narrow, serrated bill to catch and hold slippery fish, which form the main part of its diet. Females are mostly gray above, while males have black backs.



#### Polysticta stelleri

#### Steller's eider



Location N.W. North America, N. Europe, N.E. Asia

**Length** 17-18½ in (43-47 cm) Weight 23 – 32 oz (650 – 900 g)

Plumage Sexes differ Migration Migrant

Status Vulnerable





This is the smallest of the 4 eider species, and the only one with an orange-rust breast and underparts (breeding males only). Its gray bill, which has soft, flaplike margins on each side, is probably adapted for scraping invertebrates off rocks, or may serve as a tactile device when foraging in deep, dark waters. It lives entirely in the open sea except during the breeding season, when it may be observed in coastal waters, just before building its nest in low, grassy tundra.



# Gamebirds

рнуцим Chordata class Aves **ORDER Galliformes** FAMILIES 5 SPECIES 299

This group of mainly ground-dwelling species includes some of the birds most useful to humans. In their domestic forms (including the chicken), they provide an important food source, and many other species (such as pheasants, partridges, and grouse) are hunted for sport or food.

TAKENEE

gamebirds, Reeves's

pheasant launches itself

a giant heap of leaves, sticks, and bark,

decomposes incubates the eggs. During

the lengthy incubation period, lasting up

to 11 weeks, the parents stay close to

with their bills. If it gets too hot, they

cool, they add more to it. When the

young hatch, they dig their way out-

fully feathered and able to look after

fairly separately much of the time, but

themselves. Male and female malleefowl form pairs that last for years; they live

come closer together during the summer

breeding season. The malleefowl lives on

the mound and monitor its temperature

take some of the vegetation away; if too

up to 5ft (1.5 m) high and 15ft (4.5 m)

across, and the heat given off as this

quickly into the air with a

flurry of rapid wingbeats

to escape danger.

Like most

Also in this group are the spectacular curassows and the less conspicuous guineafowl and megapodes. Gamebirds are found almost worldwide (even within the Arctic Circle) in a wide range of habitats, including dense forest and high mountains.

#### Anatomy

Most gamebirds are plump with a small head and short, rounded wings. Their powerful flight muscles are ideal for rapid escape, but are usually unable to support their heavy body for long distances. The short bill is slightly curved, and the feet are stout and strong for scratching and digging for food. Many species have bare areas of colored skin or long





DISPLAY

This is the display of

the Palawan peacock-

pheasant. The "eyes

on the fan are

the female.

thought to attract

#### CAMOUFLAGE

Ground-dwellers, like this female black grouse, need cryptic plumage to avoid detection. Another grouse species, the ptarmigan, changes color with the seasons.

#### Reproduction

Most gamebirds nest in a shallow depression in the ground. Megapodes are unusual in that, instead of incubating their eggs, they store them in mounds or burrows, allowing the sun's heat, microbial activity, or geothermal energy to keep them warm. Young gamebirds fly very soon after hatching-often within a week or, in the case of megapodes, within a few hours.



**CLUTCH SIZE** 

Compared with other birds. many gamebirds lay large clutches. Some produce up to 20 eggs (a pheasant's eggs are shown here).

#### Leipoa ocellata

#### Malleefowl



(2 kg)

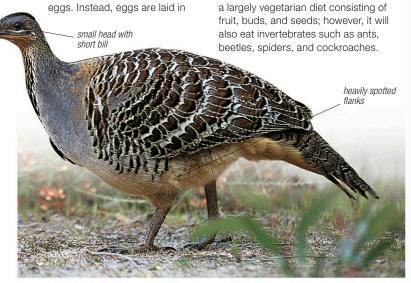
Migration Nonmigrant Status Vulnerable

Location W. and

Length 24 in Weight 41/2 lb Plumage Sexes alike



The malleefowl and its close relativesknown as megapodes—are the only birds that do not directly incubate their



#### Ortalis motmot

#### Little chachalaca



Location N. South

Length 15 in (38 cm) Weight 21 oz  $(600 \, q)$ 

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern

TIL

This species is the smallest member of the Cracidae—a family of gamebirds from the Americas that also includes the curassows. Compared to these. chachalacas are slim-bodied and plain



#### Crax daubentoni

#### Yellow-knobbed curassow



Location N. South America

Length 35 in Weight Not recorded Plumage Sexes alike **Migration** Nonmigrant

Status Near threatened

fi



Like other curassows, this large forest bird feeds mainly on the ground, but it flies up into trees if threatened. Its most striking features are its crest, made of feathers that curl forward, and the fleshy vellow knob at the base of its bill. It eats fruit, leaves, seeds, and small animals. Unusually for gamebirds, curassows nest off the ground, with both sexes helping in the construction. The female lays just 2 eggs-a tiny clutch compared to those of many ground-nesting gamebirds.

#### Meleagris gallopavo

#### Wild turkey



Length 4ft (1.2 m) Weight 22 lb

(10 kg)

Plumage Sexes differ Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern

**Location** North America



The wild turkey is a large gamebird with bronze, iridescent plumage and a naked head with conspicuous blue and red fleshy ornaments. The male has a "beard" of hairlike feathers on the upper

breast. For much of the year, this turkey is seen in groups of around 20, but in the breeding season, the males set up individual territories. Each male mates with a number of females, courting them with tail fanned, wings spread low, and head held high, giving the characteristic gobbling call. The wild turkey is omnivorous: chicks take up to 4,000 insects per day; adults eat seeds, herbs, roots, buds, and flowers, as well as insects. To defend itself, it pecks with its bill, scratches with its claws, and buffets with its wings.

Centrocercus minimus

Gunnison grouse

Length 12½-20 in

Weight 2-4½ lb

Plumage Sexes differ

Migration Nonmigrant

Status Endangered

(1 - 2 kg)



Lagopus lagopus

**Location** N. North America, N. Europe, N. Asia

Note A

Willow ptarmigan

Lenath 15 in

(550 – 700 g)

Weight 20-25 oz

Plumage Sexes differ

Migration Nonmigrant

Status Least concern

#### Callipepla californica

#### California quail



Length 10 in (25 cm)

Weight 6 oz

Plumage Sexes differ Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern

Location S.W. Canada, W. USA, N.W. Mexico







A long, black, teardrop-shaped crest, black and white facial feathers, and scaly plumage on the belly are distinctive features of this elegant gamebird. The female is smaller than the male, has a smaller crest, and is generally drabber in appearance. Shy and elusive, the California quail is more often heard than seen. It lives in small flocks of usually 25-30, and eats a variety of seeds and bulbs,







#### Tetraogallus caspius

#### Caspian snowcock



Length 23½ in (60 cm) Weight Not recorded

Plumage Sexes differ Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern

**Location** S.E. Europe W. Asia



Typical of the 5 species of snowcocks, this bird has mottled brown, gray, and white plumage that provides good camouflage against bare rock. It feeds in small flocks, and migrates vertically with the seasons, often descending below the treeline in winter.

#### Tetrao urogallus

#### Western capercaillie



Location N., W., and S. Europe, W. to C. Asia

Length 32-45 in Weight 83/4 - 10 lb

Plumage Sexes differ

Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern

Location W.C. USA



Males of this large-bodied grouse congregate at display grounds (leks) in their native northern forests, where they strut to display to females; their calls sound like a bottle being uncorked. In





The smaller of 2 species of North American sage grouse, this species was named in 2000 and is restricted to southwestern Colorado and southeastern Utah. It is-so far-the only new species of bird to be described from the USA since the 1800s. Male sage grouse strut in groups with inflated chest sacs and make drumming sounds to attract mates; they favor open country dominated by sagebrush.

#### This exceptionally hardy gamebird—of which there are 16 subspecies—is well adapted to life in the harsh conditions of the northern winter. Like other grouse, its legs and nostrils have feathers for insulation. It tunnels in snow to keep warm, and-except in the British subspecies—the normally reddish brown plumage turns white in winter, giving the bird excellent camouflage.

#### Perdix perdix

## Gray partridge



Length 12 in Weight 11-16 oz (300 – 450 g)

Location Europe, W. and

Plumage Sexes differ Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern



The gray partridge is a farmland bird, feeding and nesting among crops as well as in pasture. It has a tawny head and grayish breast, and the male has a conspicuous chestnut horseshoe mark on the abdomen. Coveys of 15-20 birds live together in winter, but late in the season these begin to break up as

the males become more aggressive, even fighting with one another. Although changes of mate are common early on, stable pairs soon form, usually of males and females from different coveys.



#### Coturnix coturnix

## Common quail



Location Europe, Asia

Length 7 in Weight 21/2-5 oz (70 – 150 g) Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Migrant Status Least concern

A small and secretive gamebird, this quail is heard much more than it is seen. The first sign of its presence is most often the male's repeated "whit wit-wit" call. During the breeding season, the male and female establish contact by calling, which means they can locate a mate while remaining

safely hidden. The common quail roosts on the ground at night in tight groups. Its diet is remarkably varied, and includes seeds, flower buds, leaves, small fruit, and insects and other invertebrates. This is one of the few gamebirds that migrates long distances; those that breed in Europe arrive in spring from Africa.



#### Tragopan temminckii

#### Temminck's tragopan



Length 25 in

Weight Not recorded Plumage Sexes differ **Migration** Nonmigrant Status Least concern

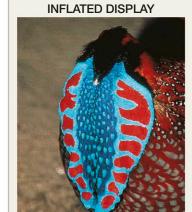


Male gamebirds often have flamboyant plumage, and this species is no exception. However, with Temminck's feature is a blue and red throat wattle, which looks like a multicolored bib. Like the other 5 species of tragopans (all from central and southern Asia), Temminck's is a forest bird, often nesting in bushes or low down in trees, where it makes a simple platform out of sticks. It lives at altitudes of up to 14,850 ft (4,500 m), and feeds mainly on plants—including young shoots and berries-but also eats insects scratched up from the





tragopan uses its large feet to clear away leaves and scratch at the soil, exposing small insects that it eats.



During his courtship display, the male inflates his colorful throat wattle until it covers his breast, and then shakes it to attract the female's



speckled

strong, stout legs

vith large feel

Like many gamebirds, Temminck's

#### Pavo cristatus

## Indian peafowl



Length 6-7½ft Weight 83/4-13 lb

Plumage Sexes differ

Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern



The male Indian peafowl, or the peacock, is one of the world's most spectacular gamebirds, with an iridescent blue body and a long train that is spread out like a fan when

courting females. The train is not the true tail, but consists of elongated tail coverts, each ending in a colorful "eye." The female—the peahen—is relatively drab, with a shorter train lacking the "eyes." The female chooses a mate on the basis of his appearance, and he usually turns to face her, shaking the train, erect and fanned, to reinforce its effect. He mates with many females, and gives a loud "kee-ow" call to advertise his presence. The male plays no part in building nests or raising the young. Like almost all gamebirds, the peafowl feeds on the ground, but roosts in tall trees at night, safe from most predators.



#### Gallus gallus

#### Red jungle fowl



Length 32 in Weight 1-31/4 lb

(0.5 - 1.5 kg)Plumage Sexes differ

Location S. and S.E. Asia

TIL

Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern

This bird is the original ancestor of the domesticated chicken, first raised in captivity at least 5,000 years ago. The male is brightly colored, with fleshy red wattles and comb. The female is



#### Argusianus argus

#### Great argus



Length 61/4 ft Weight Not recorded Plumage Sexes differ

Location S.E. Asia

Migration Nonmigrant Status Near threatened





One of the world's largest pheasants, the male of this species has very large secondary flight feathers, decorated with egg-shaped "eyes," and a tail much longer than that of the female. To attract a mate, he calls loudly, raises his tail, and fans out his wings. The females with which he mates raise the young on their own.

#### Phasianus colchicus

#### Common pheasant



Length 35 in Weight 13/4-41/2 lb

(0.75 - 2 kg)Plumage Sexes differ

Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern

#### dish

Male common or ring-necked pheasants have a dark head with a purple and green gloss and red facial wattles; many also have a white neck ring and maroon breast. Compared to the drab brown female, the male is very colorful and larger, with a long tail. With 30



#### Numida meleagris

## Helmeted guineafowl



Length 22 in (55 cm) Weight 21/4-31/4 lb

(1 - 1.5 kg)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant

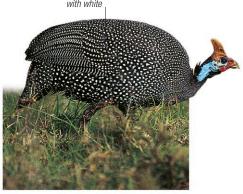
Status Least concern



Domesticated long ago as a source of food, the helmeted guineafowl is a flock-forming gamebird whose natural habitat is the open grassland of tropical Africa. Its most conspicuous features are its spotted plumage and bony, hornlike helmet on top of its naked head. Males have a characteristic lateral, hump-backed posture during

encounters with other males and while courting. Compared to most gamebirds, it is well able to defend itself and its young-by pecking and scratching, and buffeting with its wings. A very noisy bird, when alarmed it gives a staccato "kek-kek-kekkek-kekkekkek" call.









# Penguins

CLASS Aves
ORDER Sphenisciformes
FAMILIES 1 (Spheniscidae)
SPECIES 18

These distinctive flightless seabirds are adapted for swimming and surviving life in extreme cold. Penguins spend most of their lives in water, propelling themselves with flipperlike wings in pursuit of fish, krill, and squid. They have a thick coat

of short, stiff, overlapping feathers that streamlines the body, repels water, and conserves heat. Most species come ashore during the warmer months to breed, usually forming large colonies. On land, they do not perch but instead stand or glide over ice and move with a waddling gait. Penguins are confined to the seas of the Southern Hemisphere.

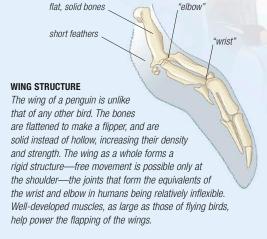
Although most common in cold climates, several species are also found where cold currents flow

the emperor and Adelie penguins, spend winter in Antarctica.

north into tropical regions. Only 2 species,

#### **Anatomy**

Penguins have a plump body with short legs and webbed feet that are set so far back that they must stand upright on land, balancing on their feet and short, stiff tail. When walking, they put their weight on the soles of their feet, hence their awkward gait. On snow or ice, they may toboggan on their bellies, using their feet and flippers for propulsion. A penguin's body is streamlined in water, and is covered with extremely short feathers that form a sleek, friction-free surface. The wings are specially flattened into flippers (see below). When underwater, they use their feet and tail as a rudder. Penguins have 3 layers that provide waterproofing and insulation: a dense mass of overlapping, oil-tipped feathers; a thick layer of fat under the skin; and, in between, a layer of air that is warmed by the body. The plumage of penguins is black or gray above and white below. Any coloration or ornamentation (such as crests and eye tufts) is confined to the head and neck.



## **Swimming**

Penguins use 3 different swimming techniques. When idling, they swim slowly at the surface, paddling with their wings, and with their head and tail raised. When hunting, they dive below the surface and effectively fly underwater, flapping their wings to provide power. Most dives last about a minute, but dives of 20 minutes have been recorded. The third form of movement is called porpoising, in which penguins swimming near the surface periodically leap out of the water to breathe.



DIVING

Penguins (here, a king penguin) move much more efficiently in water than they do on land. Some species can swim at speeds of 9mph (14kph).

# COMMUNICATION IN COLONIES

Apart from the yellow-eyed penguin, all penguins (such as these king penguins) form colonies. When gathered in large numbers, they use calls and visual displays to locate their mates and young.

## Colonies

Most penguins breed in colonies, which can consist of hundreds of thousands of birds. Nests are made of grass, feathers, or pebbles, and the female lays either one or 2 eggs. In some species, once an egg is laid, the female leaves the nest to feed, while the male keeps the egg warm, holding it on top of his feet and beneath folds of skin on his belly. Penguins are still able to walk when the egg is in this position. The first period of incubation can last weeks or even months, during which time the male does not feed but lives on stored fat. When the female returns, the pair take turns to guard the eggs while the off-duty bird feeds at sea.



#### HUDDLING

In harsh conditions, emperor penguins and chicks huddle together for warmth. The center of a huddle can be about 18°F (10°C) warmer than the edges. Birds take turns to occupy the outermost positions.

#### BURROWING

Not all penguins nest above ground. In open terrain, Magellanic penguins nest in shallow burrows to protect themselves from the elements and from predators, including mammals and other birds.

279

#### Aptenodytes forsteri

#### **Emperor penguin**



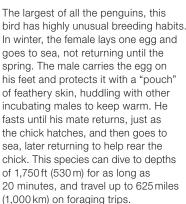
**Location** Circumpolar

Height 3½ft

Weight Up to 82 lb

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Near threatened







#### Spheniscus humboldti

#### Humboldt penguin



Location W. South

Height 22-26 in (56-66 cm) Weight 10-11 lb (4.5 – 5 kg) Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant

Status Vulnerable

**L** 

Small colonies of this penguin occur along the west coast of South America, in the cold but fish-rich Humboldt Current. Coloration is mostly blackish gray with white underparts, but adults have a distinctive black, horseshoeshaped breast band and a white head stripe. The penguins usually hunt in groups in shallow water, pursuing small, schooling fish such as anchovies

Height 16 in

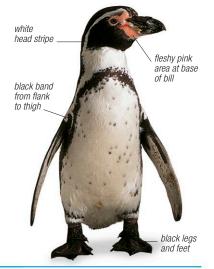
Weight 21/4 lb

Plumage Sexes alike

Status Least concern

Migration Partial migrant

and sardines, and they nest in underground burrows, caves, or crevices between boulders. Direct hunting and over-fishing by humans have led to a decline in their population.



bird has highly unusual breeding habits. In winter, the female lays one egg and goes to sea, not returning until the spring. The male carries the egg on his feet and protects it with a "pouch" of feathery skin, huddling with other incubating males to keep warm. He fasts until his mate returns, just as the chick hatches, and then goes to sea, later returning to help rear the chick. This species can dive to depths of 1,750 ft (530 m) for as long as 20 minutes, and travel up to 625 miles (1,000 km) on foraging trips.

#### Pygoscelis adeliae

#### Adelie penguin



Location Circumpolar around Antarctica

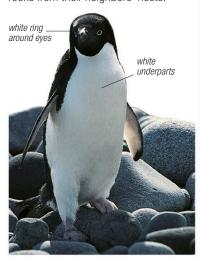
**Height** 18-24 in (46-61 cm) Weight 83/4 - 12 lb (4-5.5 kg)

Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Migrant Status Least concern



One of the few penguins that nests on mainland Antarctica, along shores that are free of ice in summer, the Adelie penguin is mainly blue-black with pure white underparts and a distinctive white ring around its eye. It breeds in summer in vast colonies of 200,000 or more synchronized pairs, each female laying 2 eggs roughly 2 days apart. Both the male and the female incubate the eggs in shifts. The Adelie penguin is relatively aggressive, and adults are often observed stealing rocks from their neighbors' nests.



#### Pygoscelis antarcticus

#### Chinstrap penguin



Height 28 – 30 in (71 – 76 cm) Weight 61/2-10 lb (3-4.5 kg)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern



Characterized by a thin, black line that runs from ear to ear under the chin, the chinstrap penguin is mostly blue-black with white underparts, cheeks, chin, and throat. It prefers areas of light pack ice, and breeds in high-density, sometimes large, colonies on ice-free areas of coasts. The nests comprise a circular platform of small stones, with a shallow nest cup, and often include bones and feathers. The breeding success of chinstrap penguins is highly variable: it is lower in years when sea ice persists close to colonies, since this restricts access to the sea for foraging adults.



#### Eudyptula minor

#### Little penguin



Location S. Australia (including Tasmania), New Zealand

ka a h



This mainly blue-gray bird is the smallest species of penguin, and also one of the few that remain fully active after dark. During the day it forages at sea, but after sunset in the breeding season, it returns to land, coming ashore under the cover of darkness. A highly vocal bird, it calls at sea and on land. Little penguins normally nest in underground burrows, but they also breed in caves, crevices, under vegetation among rocks, and

2 eggs on a bed of sticks or grass, and the parents take turns at incubation. Chicks are brooded for 7-10 days and guarded for a further 13-20 days. At sea, the little penguin feeds alone or in small groups, catching small fish and swallowing them beneath the surface.



#### Eudyptes chrysolophus

sometimes under houses. They lay

## Macaroni penguin



(71 cm) Weight 7¾-14lb (3.5-6.5 kg)Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Vulnerable

Height 28 in

Location S. Chile, South

Like all 7 species of crested penguins, the macaroni penguin has a conspicuous crest of golden plumes on its head. It also has a large, bulbous, orange-brown bill, often ridged in adults. Noisy, aggressive, and demonstrative, it makes raucous braying sounds in its colonies on land and gives short barks at sea. Although 2 eggs are laid, only

one chick ever survives to the fledgling stage-usually the chick from the second, larger egg. Both sexes share incubation duties but, unlike most other penguins, the female takes the first shift.





# Loons

рнуцим Chordata ORDER Gaviiformes FAMILIES 1 (Gaviidae) SPECIES 6

Also known as divers, loons are superbly adapted for underwater swimming. With their streamlined bodies, legs set far back on the body for efficient propulsion, and strong, webbed feet, they can reach depths of 250 ft (75 m) and stay underwater for several minutes. Dense plumage insulates them in

the Arctic and sub-Arctic waters where they live. Despite having small, pointed wings and a pinlike tail, loons fly well. But with feet set so far back, they are almost incapable of walking on land.



#### Gavia stellata

#### Red-throated loon



Length 22-28 in Weight 21/4-51/2 lb

(1-2.5 kg)Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Migrant Location North America. Status Least concern









Distinguished from other loons by the reddish brown throat patch at the base of its thick, long neck, this bird has a plump, oval body that is dark grayish to black with white spots; the underparts are whitish. An inhabitant of coastal bays and inlets, it moves inland to lakes and marshes in northern forests and Arctic tundra during the breeding season, where it emits a loud yodel or wail to attract a mate or establish territory. Courtship behavior involves splashing dives, dipping and shaking of bills, and rushing across the water in pairs. Nests are usually a simple platform of reed, rushes, and grass.



#### Gavia immer

#### Common loon



Length 28 - 35 in Weight 61/2-10 lb

(3-4.5 kg)Plumage Sexes alike Migration Migrant





Status Least concern

This gray to black and white bird is usually solitary or found in pairs, although large groups of up to 300 may be seen feeding along the coast when not breeding. Like other loons, this species can dive to great depths when hunting for fish and aquatic

invertebrates, which it seizes with its bill, sometimes spearing them. It may also dive to avoid predators such as mammals, hawks, and eagles. Both sexes care for the young, and the chicks stay with their parents until fledged, at about 10-11 weeks. Parents sometimes swim with the voung on their backs.

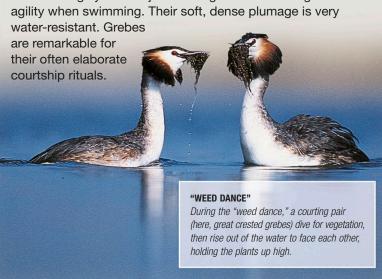


# Grebes

PHYLUM Chordata class Aves Podicipediformes FAMILIES 1 (Podicipedidae) SPECIES 23

Found in sheltered waters throughout the world, grebes are strong swimmers and accomplished divers. They are ideally suited to aquatic life: their small head and thin neck enable them to dive easily when hunting for food, and their feet-which are set well back on the body-have lobed

toes with highly flexible joints that give these birds great



#### Tachybaptus ruficollis

#### Little grebe



Length 10-11½ in 29 cm) Weight 4-8 oz (125 – 225 g) Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Partial migrant Location Europe, Asia. Status Least concern Africa, Madagascar, New Guinea





The smallest grebe in Europe and northern Asia, this short-billed bird is brown with a bright chestnut throat and cheeks. It stands and walks on land more easily than other grebes, and is also more likely to fly outside of migration. Both sexes build nests of aquatic vegetation, anchoring them to surface water plants or branches of bushes growing in water.



#### Podiceps nigricollis

#### Black-necked grebe



Location North America.

Length 12-14 in Weight 9-21 oz (250 – 600 g)

Plumage Sexes alike **Migration** Migrant Status Least concern

Europe, Asia, N. and southern Africa







This small, dark grebe (non-breeding plumage shown), with a slender, slightly upturned bill, is highly social all year. During the non-breeding season, it prefers saline waters, with thousands gathering on some saltwater lakes. However, it breeds in freshwater lakes and marshes, where it makes floating nests. Adults carry young on their backs for the first few weeks, but little parental care is required after 3 weeks.

281

#### Podiceps cristatus

#### Great crested grebe



Weight 11/4-31/4 lb (0.6 - 1.5 kg)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern

Length 18-20 in

(46-51 cm)

Location Europe, Asia, Africa, Australia, New Zealand



The largest grebe in Europe and northern Africa, the great crested grebe is famous for its remarkably



#### Podiceps gallardoi

#### **Hooded** grebe



Weight 19 oz

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant

Length 13½ in (34 cm)

Status Critically





First described in 1974, this mediumsized, black and white grebe has a cinnamon and black crest and a small, pointed bill. Courtship involves a unique "sky jabbing" display in which

males and females come face to face and vigorously move their heads up and down. Populations are small, occurring on isolated lakes in remote areas of Patagonia; the species winters in sheltered bays along the

PARENTAL CARE

Parents take turns carrying the young on their backs and bringing

them food. Each parent develops a preference for particular young.

resulting in the adults dividing the

brood in order to care exclusively

Patagonian coast. It is endangered because of effects of pollution and habitat disturbance during breeding.



#### Podilymbus podiceps

#### Pied-billed grebe



Length 12-15in (31 - 38 cm) Weight 9-21 oz

(250 – 575 g) Plumage Sexes alike Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern

Location North America.

**V≈** ≈

Central America, N.W. and S.E. South America

Small and stocky, with a short, arched bill, this brown and white bird is found in freshwater bodies in the breeding season, and winters in areas with open water or in brackish estuaries. Strongly territorial and aggressive, it threatens and chases birds of the same species as well as other waterbirds. Mates may perform a "triumph ceremony" after chasing off an intruder; this involves the pair rising into an upright posture



#### Aechmophorus occidentalis

#### Western grebe



(55-75 cm) (1 - 2 kg)

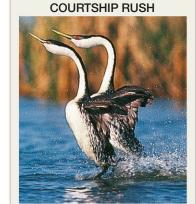
Location C. and S. North

Length 22-30 in Weight 21/4-41/2 lb

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Migrant Status Least concern



A large grebe with black and white plumage, this bird has a long, slender neck. Mates are in close contact from pairing to taking care of the young. Both sexes build nests on water, anchored to surface plants. Parents take turns carrying young on their backs for the first 2-4 weeks, and feed them until they are 8 weeks old. At the end of the 19th century, tens of thousands of these grebes were hunted for their silky belly feathers, used in coats and hats. Populations have recovered, although they are still in danger from pollution, oil spills, habitat loss, and disturbance by humans.



This species engages in an energetic courtship, following the same rituals as the great crested grebe. The most famous display is the "rush" (shown above), in which birds run across the water side by side. If they continue to be interested in each other, they then perform the "weed dance" (see opposite), in which each bird dives for aquatic vegetation, then holds it high while turning from side to side. In established pairs, the male brings fish to his mate.



#### Rollandia microptera

## Titicaca grebe



**Length** 15½-18 in (39 - 45 cm)Weight 22 oz (625 g)

Location W. South America (Lakes Titicaca and Poopo)

Plumage Sexes alike **Migration** Nonmigrant Status Endangered



From a distance, this medium-sized South American grebe looks like many of its relatives, with a crested head, brown back and flanks, and white underside. However, its wings are so small that it cannot fly. If threatened, the short-winged grebe patters across the water at speed. flapping its wings rapidly without being able to take off. This unusual bird is found primarily on 2 large lakes of the Central Andes, at an altitude of about 11,900 ft (3,600 m).

#### Poliocephalus poliocephalus

## Hoary-headed grebe



Length 11½-12 in (29 - 31 cm)Weight 8-9 oz (225 - 250 g)

Location Australia

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nomadic Status Least concern



Distinguished by the "brushed back" white, hairlike plumes on its head and upper neck, this bird differs from other grebes in numerous ways. It flies more than other species of grebes, and is probably the least vocal and most social, often found in huge flocks. Courtship is relatively simple compared with that of other grebes, and the nests are typically built in shallower water. The hoary-headed grebe has a dark bill with a pale tip; the males have longer bills.

# Albatrosses and petrels

CLASS Aves
ORDER Procellariiformes

FAMILIES 4

SPECIES 147

Albatrosses and their relatives are oceanic birds that occur throughout the world. They are usually encountered far from land, flying low over waves or dipping into the water to feed on fish, plankton, or various other marine animals. Besides the very large albatrosses, this group includes the smaller fulmars, gadfly

petrels, and shearwaters, as well as the tiny storm petrels and diving petrels. All members of the group have tubular nostrils on their upper bill—a unique feature among birds; as a result, they are often known as tubenoses.

#### Reproduction

All birds in this group breed on land, mostly on inaccessible islands or cliffs. They return each year to established breeding sites, where they form large colonies of up to a million pairs. The female always lays a single egg, often in a burrow dug in soft soil or in rock crevices. After a long incubation, the parents feed the chick on their highly nutritious but foul-smelling stomach oil.



#### BREEDING COLONY

Like other birds in the group, fulmars often form dense colonies in safe, inaccessible places. Many species visit the colony only after dark, as protection against predators.

SOARING

The long wings of this black-browed albatross

are adapted for extended

soaring, often for hours on

end without a wingbeat.

#### **Anatomy**

Albatrosses and their relatives have a short neck, tail, and legs. The front 3 toes are joined by webbing. Most species have very long wings; the wandering albatross, with a wingspan of 11 ft (3.5 m), has the longest wingspan recorded for any bird.

Another notable feature of birds in this group is their exceptionally acute sense of smell, which they use to detect food and locate nest sites in the dark. It is thought that each bird may exude its own particular scent.



#### ALBATROSS BILL

or more.

Birds in this group have a bill with a hooked tip and sharp blades for dealing with slippery prey. Albatrosses differ from other species in having nostrils positioned on either side of the upper bill rather than being fused into one on the top (see left).

#### **Flight**

These ocean-going birds are adapted to continuous flight, often traveling great distances and riding out powerful storms. Their flight method varies according to the bird's size and wingspan. The larger species, including the albatrosses, typically glide rather than fly, making use of the updrafts of wind over waves to give them lift for long periods without expending too much energy (a practice known as dynamic soaring). The tiny, lightweight storm petrels fly with a combination of wingbeats and glides.



#### FINDING FOOD

Storm petrels fly low over water in search of food. Some species patter on the surface with their feet to alarm their prey or draw it toward the surface.

#### Diomedea exulans

#### Wandering albatross



Location Circumpolar

Length 3½ ft (1.1 m)

**Weight** 18-25 lb (8-11.5 kg)

Plumage Sexes alike
Migration Migrant
Status Vulnerable

E ...

This albatross has a wingspan of up to 11 ft (3.5 m), one of the largest of any bird. It feeds mainly at the surface, primarily on squid. It breeds only every other year (at best), since rearing a chick takes a year, and molts in the intervening year. These birds are in decline because they often get caught on baited hooks used in long-line fishing for fish such as tuna.

#### PAIRED FOR LIFE

Albatrosses are monogamous and the male—female bond is very strong. An elaborate courtship display, involving much posturing, head shaking, beak snapping, and ritualized preening is usually initiated by the female.

#### **NESTING**

This albatross' nest is a crude but substantial mound of grasses and moss, built on the ground. The parents take turns to incubate the solitary egg. Once it has hatched, they tend their chick for 9 months





#### Thalassarche chlororhynchos

# Atlantic yellow-nosed albatross



Length 30 in (76 cm)

Status Endangered

Weight 5½ lb (2.5 kg)
Plumage Sexes alike
Migration Migrant

**Location** South Atlantic

<u>\_\_\_\_</u>

The smallest albatross in the southern ocean, this black and white species takes its name from the yellow ridge and orange tip on its black bill. Squid and fish make up the bulk of its diet, but it also follows ships, feeding on offal thrown overboard. Both parents rear the chick, which is able to fly relatively quickly for an albatross—within about 4 months.

#### Macronectes giganteus

#### Southern giant petrel



**Location** Circumpolar

Length 36 in (92 cm)

Weight 11 lb

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Migrant

Status Least concern

#### E ...

Large and aggressive, with a large bill capable of opening intact carcasses, this bird is one of a few petrels to obtain a significant amount of its food on land. Males in particular prey at seal and penguin colonies and feed on the bodies of whales washed ashore. The adult usually has mottled, grayish



#### Fulmarus glacialis

#### Northern fulmar



Pacific, and North Atlantic oceans

Length 18-20 in (45-50 cm)

Weight 25-30 oz (700 - 850 g)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Migrant Status Least concern

**L** 

The fulmar is a common bird of northern waters, flying on characteristic stiff, straight wings. Its numbers have increased dramatically in the past 200 years, particularly in temperate waters of the North Atlantic, possibly due to the increase in offal available from trawlers gutting fish at sea. As well as scavenging from ships, it eats fish, squid, and animal plankton, seizing most of its prey at the surface but sometimes

wings held straight for gliding

plunging into the water.

#### Pagodroma nivea Snow petrel



Length 121/2 in (32 cm)

Weight 9-16 oz (250-450g) Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Migrant Status Least concern

**Location** Circumpolar

around Antarctica





One of the few birds, apart from penguins, that breed on the Antarctic continent, the dovelike snow petrel is rarely seen away from pack ice. It may nest inland, up to 185 miles (300 km) from open water, but breeding is much affected by snowfall, and in some years only one in 5 nesting sites may be occupied. It fiercely defends its nest from other petrels, spitting a foul-smelling oil at them.

#### Pterodroma cahow

#### Bermuda petrel



**Location** Bermuda (ocean range 625 miles/1,000 km)

l enath 13 in

Weight 907 (250 g)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Migrant

Status Endangered

#### Pachyptila vittata

#### **Broad-billed prion**



**Location** South Atlantic, South Pacific, S. Indian

Length 11 in

Weight 5 - 8 07 (150-225 g) Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Migrant

**Location** Pacific, Atlantic, Indian Ocean Status Least concern

# k ====

Oceanites oceanicus

Wilson's storm petrel

Length 6½ in

Weiaht 17/16 OZ

Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Migrant

Status Least concern

(40 g)

A small, soot-black bird with a conspicuous white rump, the storm petrel is often said to be one of the world's most numerous seabirds, with populations running into millions. It breeds around Antarctica, but during the southern winter, it flies north, especially to the northern Indian and Atlantic oceans. It rarely

Most petrels return to breed at the

colony where they were born, but

the northern fulmar rarely does so. It lays its egg in a barely lined hollow on

cliff, but it will nest on flatter ground

The adults go off in search of food

once the chick is about 2

youngster defends itself by vigorously spitting

an unpleasant smelling oil.

weeks old. If threatened, the

an earthy or grassy ledge, usually on a

where there is no danger from predators.

gray upperparts

> alights on the sea, but catches small fish and crustaceans when pattering on or hovering just above the surface. It can detect prey by smell, and it has been suggested that prey are attracted when the bird stirs its yellow-webbed feet around in the water. When faced with predators, this petrel may squeak and eject stomach oil at them.



#### E ...

One of the world's rarest seabirds, the Bermuda petrel was brought to the brink of extinction as long ago as the 17th century, as a result of predation by introduced mammals and competition for nesting sites with the white-tailed tropicbird. Conservation measures are helping this black, gray, and white petrel to stage a gradual recovery.

# E ...

This medium-gray bird has a darker "M" across both wings, and white underparts. Its bill is broad, with comblike plates used for filtering planktonic prey from the sea. It feeds mainly by "hydroplaning"—with wings outstretched and feet paddling, pushing the sieving bill through the surface water to trap its prey.

#### Puffinus puffinus

#### Manx shearwater



Length 12-14 in (31 – 36 cm) Weight 13-18 oz

(375 – 500 a) Plumage Sexes alike Migration Migrant Status Least concern

**Location** Atlantic

E ...

This shearwater breeds in the North Atlantic, forming colonies on offshore islands—mainly Skomer and Skokholm off the western coast of Wales, and Rhum in the Outer Hebrides-filling the

air with calls that sound like screams and wails. Although it feeds at sea by day, it is active at the colonies only after dark, to avoid attack by gulls. This bird usually nests in an earth burrow, but it sometimes lays its single egg under

#### **HOOKED BILL**

The Manx shearwater has a relatively slender and hooked bill, with which it seizes fish at the water surface. It may swim a few vards underwater to pursue its prey.

rocks. Both parents incubate the egg, working in shifts of 6-7 days, and they feed the chick for up to 70 days, leaving it about a week before it starts to fly. As winter approaches, the shearwater flies south to warmer waters off Brazil



#### COLORATION



Black above and white below, this bird produces a characteristic black, then white flash as it flies over the sea, looking for small schooling fish such as sprat.

# Flamingos

рнуцим Chordata CLASS AVES **ORDER** Phoenicopteriformes FAMILIES 1 (Phoenicopteridae) SPECIES 6

With their extremely long legs

and neck, and colorful pink or red plumage, these tall wading birds are striking and instantly recognizable. They are found in the tropics and subtropics, usually in the shallows of

salt or brackish water or alkaline lakes, sometimes massed in vast flocks of up to one million birds. Despite their fragile appearance, flamingos occur in many parts of the world where few other animals can survive. They are frequently found in conditions of extreme salinity or alkalinity, and are remarkably tolerant of changes in temperature. Flamingos are specialized feeders, using their unusual downturned bill to filter tiny plants and animals from water.

#### Colonies

Flamingos are among the most social of birds, even performing their courtship displays in groups. Thousands of individuals open their wings or lift up and turn their heads in one vast, synchronized movement. These group displays seem to bring all the birds of the colony to the same readiness to mate, to ensure rapid, synchronized egg-laying as soon as conditions allow. Breeding colonies often form when the water level of a salt lake drops—the surface is suddenly covered with piles of raised mud, which form the flamingos' nests. The parents care for their young for the first week or two. Once a young flamingo is able to walk and swim, it joins a "creche" (see right).



#### **GROUP DISPLAY**

During courtship displays, flamingos may engage in "headflagging," raising their neck and bill, and turning their head from side to side.



Young flamingos form large groups of up to 300,000 birds (here, lesser and greater flamingos). They are still fed by their parents but are guarded by an unrelated adult.

#### FLIGHT

Flying flamingos, with their thin neck and legs outstretched, are unmistakable. Large flocks often form long, curving lines. Their long wings and light body enable a relatively easy takeoff.

## Anatomy

Flamingos have a slender body set on greatly elongated legs, which are longer in relation to body size than those of any other bird. The limbs are completely bare, allowing the birds to wade deep in highly saline or alkaline water without soiling their plumage. Flamingos have a long, flexible neck that, in the case of the larger species, is also remarkably thin. The head is small, and the bill has a characteristic downward bend. The way in which the upper and lower parts of the bill fit together, combined with the comblike plates on the bill's edges, make it a

useful tool for sieving food from water (see right). The flamingo's unique pink or red coloration arises from a dye extracted from food such as algae and shrimps.

STANDING IN WATER

Flamingos (here, a greater flamingo) often stand on one leg for long periods, even when asleep, with the head laid on the body and the other lea tucked under the abdomen. This posture cuts heat loss through the legs and feet.

# Compared with their long legs, the

feet of flamingos are relatively small. The front 3 toes are webbed, and the back one is either tiny or missing. The webbing is useful for walking over mud or other soft surfaces.

## Feeding

A flamingo usually feeds while wading in shallows, using its feet to stir up mud on the bottom. To feed, it puts its head to the surface (so that its bill is upside down and the tip points backward) and sweeps its head from side to side. By a rapid action of the tongue, it pumps water in and out of the slightly opened bill. Along the inside edge of the bill are rows of plates, known as lamellae, some of which have tiny hairs on them. The flamingo filters out food particles by sieving them past the lamellae and their hairs. The size of particles taken differs between species. Larger flamingos tend to feed on crustaceans, mollusks, and worms, and the smaller species on algae.

#### BILL By opening its bill CROSS SECTION only slightly when feeding, a flamingo filters out unwanted items. A second filtration happens inside the bill, where rows of tiny plates (lamellae), often with minute hairs attached,

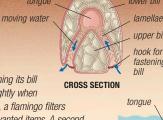
act as a sieve to trap the smaller

particles that the flamingo needs.



#### FEEDING ON ALGAE

Lesser flamingos (left) and other smaller species usually feed from the water surface. Larger flamingos immerse their heads completely to feed.





**FEEDING** 

lamellae

#### Phoenicopterus roseus

## Greater flamingo



Location Central America, South America, Caribbean, S.W. Europe, Asia, Africa Height 5 ft

Weight Up to 83/4 lb Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern





With its exceptionally long neck and legs, the greater flamingo is the largest member of the flamingo family. It is found in a wide variety of freshwater and saline habitats, particularly salt lakes, estuaries, and lagoons. Greater flamingos outside the tropics often migrate to warmer regions for winter,

and in all regions they fly long distances-sometimes up to 300 miles (500 km)—to find food, traveling at night. The greater flamingo's large size enables it to wade out into relatively deep water, whereas other flamingos are restricted to the shallows; it also sometimes swims, up-ending like a duck in order to reach food. This flamingo usually feeds with its head fully immersed, sometimes keeping it underwater for up to 20 seconds. Unlike smaller flamingos, it rarely takes food from the surface, which reduces competition with them. Diet is varied, and includes insects, worms, microscopic algae, and pieces of vegetation. The greater flamingo feeds mainly during the day, even in the hottest conditions. Highly gregarious, it breeds in colonies of up to 200,000 monogamous pairs. Courtship involves

#### MASS BREEDING

For a social species, the greater flamingo shows a remarkable range of colony size. In some parts of the world, breeding colonies contain huge numbers of birds, but in others-such as southern Europethey may contain only a few dozen. This variability is one of the reasons why greater flamingos, unlike some of their relatives, are relatively easy to breed in captivity.

complex, synchronized dancesneck stretching, ritualized preening, loud honkingperformed by large numbers of males and females. It has a quieter contact call while feeding.







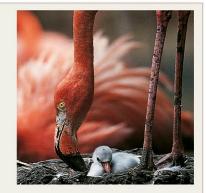
The greater flamingo is usually paler than other species, including the American flamingo, which is similar in habits and in size.

short, webbed toes



#### **NESTS AND CHICKS**

As with all flamingos, nests of greater flamingos are flattened cones of mud, often surrounded by a shallow "moat," and spaced about 5ft (1.5 m) apart, just beyond pecking distance. Both parents incubate the single egg. They defend the nest when breeding, but are otherwise nonterritorial. Once the chicks can walk, they gather in large creches under the supervision of a small number of adults.



#### Phoenicoparrus jamesi

#### James's flamingo



Location W. South

Height 3½ ft Weight 41/2 lb (2 kg)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant

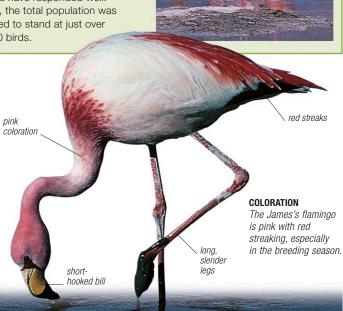
Status Near threatened



An alternative name for this flamingo, puna flamingo, derives from a local word for a high Andean plateau. Its diet consists of diatoms-microscopic algae that abound in salt lakes. It feeds by day in shallow water, walking slowly forward with its bill dipped just under the water surface. Diatoms are filtered out of the water in the bill and swallowed. This flamingo has a variety of calls, both when feeding and on the wing. It is one of 3 South American flamingos, the other 2 being the Chilean flamingo (Phoenicopterus chilensis) and the Andean flamingo (Phoenicoparrus andinus). All 3 species can be found together in salt lakes, usually at altitudes over 9,900 ft (3,000 m). Most James's flamingos migrate to lower altitudes in winter, but some remain at lakes where there are hot springs. The courtship and breeding habits of this bird are similar to those of the greater flamingo (see above).

#### **CONSERVATION**

With its small size and localized distribution, the James's flamingo is vulnerable to anything that affects its reproductive success. In the past, its meat and eggs were widely used for food, and during the first half of the 20th century, it suffered a marked population decline. The major breeding colonies are protected, and its numbers have responded well. In 2010, the total population was estimated to stand at just over 105,000 birds.



#### Phoeniconaias minor

## Lesser flamingo



Location W., C., and

in synchrony.

Height Up to 31/4 ft Weight Up to 41/2 lb (2 ka)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nomadic Status Near threatened

V≈

The smallest but most numerous flamingo, the lesser flamingo may be light to dark pink, with a relatively long, dark-colored beak. It is nonmigratory, but will readily move to a new site in search of food. Its diet consists almost entirely of microscopic blue-green algae, abundant in soda lakes. It feeds in shallow water at dusk and after dark avoiding strong daytime winds. Some colonies are over a million strongamong the largest bird aggregations in



# Tropicbirds

PHYLUM Chordata

CLASS AVES

ORDER Phaethontiformes

FAMILIES 1

SPECIES 3

All three species of tropicbird have elongated tail streamers;

slender bodies; and long, pointed wings, giving great aerial efficiency. They can remain far offshore over the sea almost

indefinitely, soaring high over the waves. On land, they merely shuffle on short, weak legs.

Nests are often hidden in rock cavities or vegetation, in loose colonies on remote tropical islands.

Phaethon aethereus

TROPICBIRD

Red-billed

The serrated edges of this bird's bill helps it grasp slippery, muscular fish.



tropicbird

Location E. Pacific, C. Atlantic, and Length 31 – 32 in (78 – 81 cm) Weight 21 – 29 oz (600 – 825 g)

Plumage Sexes alike
Migration Migrant
Status Least concern

-

Although it is a poor swimmer, spending little time on the water, this highly aerial seabird is often found hundreds of miles from land. It feeds by plungediving, sometimes from a considerable height, to catch squid and fish, especially

flying fish. An elegant bird, with silky white, pink-flushed plumage, it has extremely long tail streamers that it switches from side to side in an elaborate, airborne courtship display. The red-billed tropicbird is one of only 3 species in its family, all restricted to the tropics.



# Storks

CLASS Aves
ORDER Ciconiiformes

FAMILIES 1

SPECIES 19

Storks are tall, upstanding, long-striding birds with daggerlike bills for catching small prey or

with daggerlike bills for catching small prey or tearing meat from carcasses. Although big and heavy, they excel in the air, having long, broad wings with upcurved, deeply "fingered" feathers that reduce turbulence at the wingtip, helping them soar on rising currents.

#### WHITE STORK

These birds build huge nests, which a pair will reuse year after year.



#### Leptoptilos crumenifer

#### Marabou stork



**Location** Africa (south of Sahara)

Height 4 ft (1.2 m)
Weight 11 – 17 lb (5 – 7.5 kg)
Plumage Sexes alike

Plumage Sexes alike
Migration Nonmigrant
Status Least concern



This huge, ungainly looking stork is slaty gray, black, and white, and has a wingspan of nearly 93/4ft (3 m), one of the largest of any land bird. Its elegant, soaring flight contrasts markedly with its hunched and unappealing aspect when on the ground. Because of its feeding habits (see panel below), the marabou stork has done very well, and is increasing in numbers throughout its range.

# UNGAINLY AIR Often described as "ugly," this large bird has a nearly featherless head and neck and a massive, wedge-shaped bill. Its pinkish to pale magenta pouch, or wattle, may extend to 14 in (35 cm) from the base of the bill.

#### SCAVENGING

Although it is a stork, the marabou often behaves more like a vulture. It soars high up in search of food, and uses its large beak to tear rotting meat from carcasses. Like a true vulture, it has an almost featherless head and neck—an adaptation that helps to prevent it from getting soiled with blood and gore when it inserts its head in carrion.

#### Mycteria americana

#### Wood stork

large, black



Height 34 – 43 in (85 – 110 cm)

Weight 5½ lb (2.5 kg)

**Location** North, Central, and South America, Caribbean

Plumage Sexes alike
Migration Partial migrant
Status Least concern

**V≈ ≈≈** 

The wood stork locates food by both sight and touch, enabling it to feed by day or night, and in murky water. The scaly head and neck are bald. While feeding by touch, the bird walks through the water with its long, thick bill

open, moving it from side to side. White, with black wingtips, it has a dark gray head and neck. The wood stork feeds either alone or in groups, and breeds colonially, building a nest often over water at treetop level, and very occasionally on the ground where there are no ground predators.



#### Ciconia ciconia

#### White stork



Height 31/4-41/4 ft (1-1.3 m) Weight 51/2 lb (2.5 kg) Plumage Sexes alike

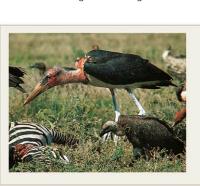
Location Europe, Africa,
Asia

Migration Migrant
Status Least concern

\*\* V≈ **≈ h** 

In parts of Northern Europe, this elegant, black and white bird is a harbinger of spring, migrating from as far away as southern Africa, where it spends the winter. Today, largely due to habitat change, far fewer storks breed in Northern Europe, but their rooftop nests are still considered good luck. The white stork feeds primarily in shallow water and grassland, but also at the edges of crop fields. It migrates mainly over land, where thermals help its soaring flight.





# Herons and relatives

рнуцим Chordata CLASS Aves ORDER Pelecaniformes SPECIES 118

This group of water birds includes herons, egrets, bitterns, pelicans, ibises, and spoonbills. All have large, plump bodies with long necks and powerful bills. Their long legs help them wade in shallow water, where they feed on fish,

amphibians, snails, and crabs. Most feed alone to avoid other birds disturbing their prey, but at night they gather in groups to roost, and many species breed in colonies. These birds are found in freshwater habitats throughout the world, mostly in warm regions not subject to winter freezing.

## Anatomy

Herons and their relatives have several adaptations for walking and feeding in shallow water. Long legs allow the bird to keep its plumage dry while it extends its flexible neck to lower its head toward the water. The feet have 4 widely spaced toes, the front 3 joined by webbing that spreads the bird's weight as it walks on mud or marshy vegetation. All birds in this group have broad wings. During flight, herons, bitterns,

and egrets retract their neck, whereas all ibises and spoonbills hold them straight out.

## Feeding

Most herons and their relatives use sharp eyesight to find their prey, scanning the water for signs of movement below the surface. Once sighted, a fish or frog will be grabbed (but rarely speared) with a thrust of the bill. Some birds refine the technique—for example, the black heron spreads its wings to cast a shadow on the water and lure fish

#### FEEDING INLAND

The western cattle egret finds most of its food away from water. Flocks typically gather around cattle and other large mammals to feed on insects disturbed by their movements.



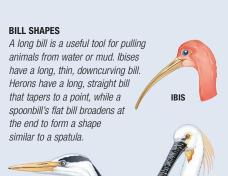
into the shade. As a group, the order is represented on most wetland, coastal, and open terrestrial regions worldwide, with ibises generally favoring warmer latitudes. Those species found in the Northern Hemisphere are migratory, but species in the tropics are sedentary.

## Breeding

While many herons are gregarious and may breed in large colonies, bitterns-their close allies-lead more secretive solitary lives. Ibises and spoonbills are colonial. All members of the order are

monogamous and form tight pair bonds that may involve elaborate courtship displays. Their nests range from low-lying platforms among reedbeds to large, untidy stick-nests in trees. Both sexes incubate the eggs and care for their youngwhich hatch with at least a partial coat of down but are nevertheless helpless and must remain in the nest for a number of weeks.

The hamerkop and shoebill were formerly classified with storks, but are now thought to be allied to pelicans.





Herons and their relatives wade slowly and deliberately. Spoonbills (seen here) sweep the water with their bills, using touch-sensitive cells to find small fish and crustaceans.

#### Ardea cinerea

HERON

## Gray heron



Length 90-98 cm (35 - 39 in)Weight 1-2kg Plumage Sexes alike

SPOONBILL

Location Europe, Asia,

Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern



The most common and widespread heron in Europe, this bird can be found in all kinds of shallow, freshwater habitats from reedbeds to lakes. It flies with slowly flapping, deeply bowed wings. Gray herons pair for life; the male and female build the nest together, often in a tall tree, but sometimes on the ground. The female usually lays 3-5 eggs. Like other herons, they use ritual courtship and defense displays, such as stretching upward with an arching neck.

#### APPEARANCE

A large and distinctive bird, the gray heron has a long neck and long legs. Its plumage is gray, white, and black.

#### **FISHING BY SIGHT**

The gray heron relies on stealth and rapid reactions to catch its prey. When fishing, it stands close to the water's edge, monitoring the movement of any fish close by. If a fish comes within striking range, the heron tips forward and partly extends its neck, before suddenly stabbing with its bill. It swallows small fish whole, but takes larger ones back to land.



#### Butorides virescens

## Green heron



Location North and

Length 16-19 in (40 - 48 cm)

Weight 4-8 oz (125 – 225 g)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern





A common bird of American wetlands. the green heron is one of the few birds known to use a tool to acquire food: it drops bait-worms, twigs, or stolen bread-into shallow water in order to lure fish. Tropical and subtropical populations are sedentary, but in temperate North America, these herons migrate-overwintering in warmer coastal regions, especially favoring mangrove swamps.

#### Nycticorax nycticorax

## Black-crowned night heron



Location North, Central, and South America Africa, Asia

Height 23 – 25½ in (58 – 65 cm) Weight 18-29 oz (500-800 g)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern





Location North and Central Ame Caribbean

## American bittern



Botaurus lentiginosus

Weight 18-32 oz (500 – 900 g) Plumage Sexes alike Migration Migrant Status Least concern

Height 231/2-34 in

(60 - 85 cm)



With its streaked and mottled brown plumage, the American bittern is superbly camouflaged for life in dense reedbeds and overgrown marshes. This daytime feeder preys primarily on fish and frogs, stabbing with a lightningfast lunge of its daggerlike bill. Like other bitterns, when disturbed it assumes a peculiar defensive posture, with its bill upturned and its neck extended, and may sway in the wind with the surrounding grass in order to remain inconspicuous. This bird is widespread across North America, but northern populations—such

as in Canada-migrate southward to overwinter in southern USA and the Caribbean. Its nest is a wellconcealed platform of vegetation placed in rushes just above the water level or on solid ground.



## Bubulcus ibis

## Western cattle egret



Location Africa, Asia,

Height 35-38 in (88-96 cm) Weight 12-18 oz (300 – 500 g) Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern



Europe

Western cattle egrets spread from the Old World to the New World, reaching South America in 1877, North America in 1941, and settling to breed in Florida by 1953. Early arrivals were windblown strays, but the species spread widely through the Americas and, from the 1940s, southeastward to Australia. Flocks are familiar in African savannas, associating with herds of large mammals, and in the fields and marshes of Iberia. They feed on amphibians, insects, and earthworms, foraging more successfully around large herbivores, including cattle, or even farm machinery, than elsewhere. They breed, often alongside other herons and egrets, in treetop colonies.



## Ardea alba

## **Great egret**



Location North, Central, and South America, Africa, Asia, Australia

V≈ **≈ k**≈

The most widespread of all herons, the great egret is found in all kinds of wetlands from the Americas to Asia and Australia. Its plumage is entirely white, and its legs and feet are black. the relatively short tail. These egrets stalk their prey alone or in loose groups, but within groups individuals defend small territories. Their young in the nest are extremely aggressive, often resulting in the death of weaker chicks.

In the breeding season, long plumes

develop on the back, trailing over



#### Threskiornis aethiopicus

## African sacred ibis



Length 26-35 in Weight 31/4 lb

**Length** 34-39 in

Weight 34-36 oz

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Partial migrant

Status Least concern

(950 - 1.000 a)

(85 - 100 cm)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Migrant Status Least concern

Sahara), Madagascar, Aldabra Island, W. Asia

\*\* V≈ == 1h

This medium-sized white ibis, with its strikingly black, featherless head and upper neck, was revered in ancient Egypt. A generalized feeder, it easily cohabits with people and consumes a variety of foodsrefuse and offal around human

habitations, insects in grassland areas, and aquatic animals in shallow pools.



#### Geronticus eremita

## Northern bald ibis

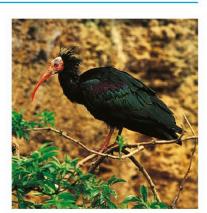


Location N.W. Africa.

Length 32 in Weight Not recorded Plumage Sexes alike Migration Migrant Status Critically



Once widespread throughout southern Europe, North Africa. and West Asia, this ibis is now extremely rare. It has a bare red head, a straggly black crest on the nape of its neck, and brownish black iridescent plumage. It feeds near



pools and dry river beds, using its long, curved bill to probe for insects and other small animals in loose ground. It nests in colonies on steep cliffs, where its young are relatively safe from attack.

#### Eudocimus ruber

## Scarlet ibis



Location S. Central America, N. and E. South Length 22-27 in (56-68 cm)

Weight 28-33 oz (775 – 925 g)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant

Status Least concern









This vividly colored bird gathers in large flocks-sometimes of tens of thousands of birds-in the breeding season, on the coastal wetlands of northern South America, in swamps, lagoons, and mangroves, as well as on tidal rivers. Birds of a colony pair off for breeding (although they often mate with other partners, too), building their nests in trees close to water. Like other

its food primarily by touch instead of by sight, probing into soft mud with its long, gently curving bill, usually while walking along. It may also feed like a spoonbill, sweeping its bill from side to side in the water. Crabs, shellfish, and aquatic insects are the major items of prey.



The scarlet ibis feeds on the ground during daytime, but at dusk, it flies up into waterside trees to roost. This behavior-common among ibises, herons, and their relatives-reduces the danger of being attacked by predators at night.



#### Platalea alba

## African spoonbill



Length 30-35½ in (75 – 90 cm) Weight 41/2 lb

Plumage Sexes alike

Location Africa (south of

Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern



This graceful, red-legged white bird belongs to a group of 6 species that get their name from the broad,

spoon-shaped tips of their bills. Like its relatives, it swings its bill from side to side in the water, creating currents that bring fish within range, which the spoonbill speedily snaps up. It may also feed by night, looking for fish and running after them in a sprint.



#### Pelecanus crispus

## Dalmatian pelican



Length 51/4-6ft Weight 22-29 lb (10 - 13 kg)

Plumage Sexes alike

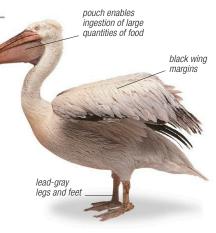
Migration Partial migrant Location S.E. Europe, S. and S.W. Asia, N.E. Africa Status Vulnerable





This pelican is the largest found in Europe. Despite its size and weight, it is a strong flier, soaring high up during migration on its very large, broad wings. Its plumage is essentially silvery white, with black tips to the wings, and it has an orange-red pouch beneath a pale yellow, orangetipped bill. The Dalmatian pelican feeds on a wide variety of fish, needing on average 21/4lb (1 kg) a day. It swims on the surface, up-ending to seize prey.

driving fish into shallow water, where they can then scoop them up. These pelicans often breed in large colonies, each pair usually rearing one young. Chicks are helpless when first hatched and entirely dependent upon parents; when they are 3 or 4 weeks old, they live in "pods" largely unattended by their parents, which do, however, continue to bring them food. At about 6 weeks, the chicks begin to catch fish, and a month or so later they make their first proper flight.



#### Scopus umbretta

ibises, the scarlet ibis finds

## Hamerkop



Location Africa (south of S.W. Asia

Length 16-22 in Weight 15 oz (425g)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant

Status Least concern



From the German "hammerkopf" meaning hammerhead, this bird's common name is a good description of its unusual shape, with its relatively short bill and heavy crest on the back of its head. Dull brown, it has darker brown primary feathers, and a paler chin and throat. While many waterbirds feed primarily on fish, the hamerkop's

main diet consists of amphibians. It feeds in shallow water, using its bill to rake the bottom for frogs and fish; it also flies above groups of tadpoles and snatches them up. The hamerkop builds the largest roofed nest of any bird. Made of twigs, mud, and grass, it is oven-shaped with an entrance tunnel, up to 6 1/2 ft (2 m) across and deep, and sited high up in a tree. While the hamerkop breeds solitarily, nests are often found near each other



#### Pelecanus occidentalis

Sometimes a number of birds feed

cooperatively, forming a semicircle and

## Brown pelican



Length 31/4-5ft (1-1.5 m)Weight Over 7¾ lb (3.5 kg) Plumage Sexes alike

Location North, Central. Caribbean

Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern



The brown pelican is mainly silver-gray and brown, with a white or white and vellow head and chestnut mane. The greenish skin of the face and throat pouch becomes much more vivid in the breeding season. The only pelican that feeds by plunge-diving instead of by swimming and fishing at the surface, it glides low over the water on outstretched wings, and on sighting a fish, flies up as high as 30ft (10 m) before folding back its wings and plunging into the sea. It usually nests in trees or shrubs—often in mangroves. However, the Peruvian pelicana subspecies of the brown pelicannests on the ground.



## Balaeniceps rex

## Shoebill



Height 31/2-41/2 ft (1.1 – 1.4 m) Weight 10-14lb

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant **Location** Central Africa Status Vulnerable

**V≈ ≈** 

The shoebill, or whale-headed stork, has a highly distinctive, large, broad, clog-shaped bill. It often hunts for prey in pools that are drying out, feeding mainly on lungfish, and also on frogs and small



# Gannets, cormorants, and relatives

PHYLUM Chordata

CLASS Aves

ORDER Suliformes

FAMILIES 4

SPECIES 60

This substantial group of water birds is characterized by long, daggerlike or slightly hooked bills; long wings with extended "elbow" joints giving extra reach; and unusual feet, having all four toes joined by webbing. Gannets and boobies are strictly marine birds, while some of the cormorants

Phalacrocorax carbo

Great cormorant

can also be found on fresh water far inland. They include successful and abundant species, some very widespread, while others have a restricted geographical range, exploiting rich feeding areas associated with localized oceanic conditions.

## Anatomy

Gannets are capable swimmers and divers, and spend long periods far from land. Cormorants and shags have poor waterproofing and come to land regularly to dry their plumage. They are buoyant swimmers, but heavy, waterlogged feathers help them dive from the surface for fish, while gannets and boobies must reach greater depths by plunge-diving from a height.

## **Breeding**

Some shags and cormorants breed in huge colonies on rocky islands, exploited for the copious guano or droppings of these fish-eaters. Others build bulky stick-nests—colonies typically kill the trees that support them. Gannets have highly ritualized displays and social behavior to ensure that breeding in their dense island colonies is synchronized and effectively organized, and so maximize breeding success.



### Phalacrocorax auritus

# Double-crested cormorant



Length 30 – 36 in (76 – 91 cm)
Weight 3¼ – 4½ lb (1.5 – 2 kg)
Plumage Sexes alike
Migration Partial migrant

**Location** North America



V≈ == k= ==

This bird is the only cormorant in North America that is widespread inland as well as on the coast. As with other cormorants, it has a streamlined body, a serpentine neck, and large, webbed feet. Unlike other cormorants, for a brief period in spring, it has a double crest on the head. Its increasing population has made it a serious pest of catfish farms on the Mississippi.





### POWER SWIMMING



Although the great cormorant prefers to hunt in shallow water, it can dive to depths of 100 ft (30 m) or more. When underwater, it swims under its prey with its wings pressed closely to its body. Sturdy legs with large webs make for powerful propulsion to catch fast-moving fish.

## LONG AND SLEEK

The great cormorant has a spare, streamlined body, a flexible, serpentine neck, and a stout, hooked bill to help grasp fish.

#### Leucocarbo atriceps

## Imperial shaq



**Location** Circumpolar around Antarctica, S. South America, Falkland Islands

This distinctive, black and white

shag, with blue eye-rings, is from

A highly gregarious bird, it forms

dense winter flocks that forage

the Southern Hemisphere and found

mostly on rocky coasts and islands.

offshore. In summer, it mainly feeds

alone. There are several subspecies

of the imperial shag, differing slightly

E ...

Length 27-30 in (68-76 cm) Weight 51/2-73/4 lb

(2.5 - 3.5 kg)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern

Islands (Isabela and Fernandina)

**Location** Galapagos

This large cormorant has only the tiniest of wings and long since lost the ability to fly-the absence of terrestrial predators on the Galapagos Islands possibly having made flight unnecessary. It produces very little oil from its preen gland, but the soft, dense body plumage, more like hair than feathers, traps air, which prevents the bird from becoming waterlogged.

Phalacrocorax harrisi

Flightless cormorant

Length 35-39 in

Weight 51/2-83/4 lb

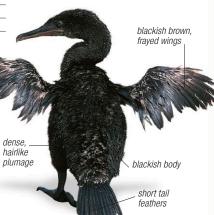
Plumage Sexes differ

Migration Nonmigrant

Status Vulnerable

(89-100 cm)

The flightless cormorant has a long, strong bill that is useful for flushing octopus and fish from the sea bottom. It breeds in small groups. The male rears the young, continuing to feed them for several months, while the female deserts them to find a new mate.



#### Anhinga melanogaster

## Oriental darter



Weight 21/4-41/2 lb (1 – 2 kg) Plumage Sexes differ Migration Partial migrant Status Near threatened

Length 34-38 in

(85-97 cm)

Sahara), S. and S.E. Asia, Australia, New Guinea

fil V≈ **≈** 

Location Africa (south of

One of 4 similar species, this cormorant-like bird usually swims with only its head and neck above the waterline, the rest of the body being underwater. It has specially adapted vertebrae in its neck that form a Z-shaped kink, which straightens explosively and enables the darter to spear its prey with its pointed bill. It builds a nest of twigs sometimes as high as 16ft (5m) above water, where it lays 3 to 6 eggs.

## Fregata minor

in color and markings.

## **Great frigatebird**



Location Tropical Pacific. Atlantic, and Indian oceans

Length 34-41 in (85 – 105 cm)

Weight 21/4-31/4 lb -1.5 kg) Plumage Sexes differ

Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern

E ....

With their remarkably light bodies and immense, slender wings, great frigatebirds spend their lives gliding effortlessly over the sea, taking food from the surface or from other birds. Their plumage is not waterproof so, when feeding, they dip only their bill into the water, holding the wings up to avoid getting them wet. This





## Sula nebouxii

## Blue-footed booby



Location W. Mexico to N.W. South America

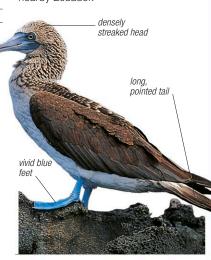
Length 32-34 in (80 - 85 cm)Weight 31/4 lb (1.5 ka)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern

Galapagos Islands

**L** 

This distinctive seabird, with vivid blue legs and feet, is one of 10 species that make up the gannet and booby family. Like its relatives, it has a cigar-shaped body adapted for plunge-diving, and narrow wings that angle back just before it hits the surface. The male is much smaller and lighter than the female and so especially adept at diving into very shallow, inshore water-even in rock pools. Small groups of birds sometimes dive together for foodmainly fish such as flying fish, sardines, anchovy, and Pacific mackerel, or squid. The blue-footed is one of the rarer boobies, with a limited distribution. Even its dispersal is relatively restricted; for example, the Galapagos birds move only to nearby Ecuador.



## Sula leucogaster

## Brown booby



Location Tropical Pacific, Atlantic, and Indian

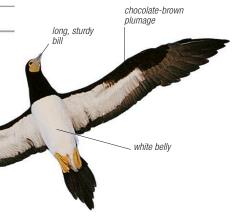
Length 25-29 in (64 – 74 cm) Weight 11/2-31/4 lb (0.7 - 1.5 kg)Plumage Sexes alike Migration Partial migrant

Status Least concern

**L** 

Like all boobies and gannets, this species is superbly adapted to marine feeding and diving. It has a streamlined, cigar-shaped body, airsacs to cushion the impact of plunge-diving, and a long. tapering bill for grabbing

fish. Making spectacular dives from 100 ft (30 m) or more, it penetrates the water to great depths, bombarding shoals of squid and fish such as mullet. With its long, sturdy wings, the brown booby is also a graceful flier, and the only member of the family in which the male advertises for a mate in flight.



BIRDS



# Hawks, eagles, and relatives

PHYLUM Chordata

CLASS AVeS

ORDER Accipitriformes

FAMILIES 4

SPECIES 265

This diurnal group of hunters (sometimes also referred to as raptors) once included the falcons and caracaras, but genetic studies have placed them into a separate group. Although many other birds feed on living animals, these birds of prey are set apart by their remarkably acute eyesight, muscular legs, and

sharp bill and talons—as well as by their aerial ability and sophisticated hunting techniques. This large group includes eagles, hawks, vultures, buzzards, and ospreys, among others. Most birds of prey hunt by day, which distinguishes them from owls. As a group, raptors feed on a large assortment of living animals, from worms and snails to fish, reptiles, amphibians, mammals, and other birds. They also eat carrion. Birds of prey are found almost worldwide but are most common in open country in warm parts of the world.

## Hunting

Catching live prey takes much practice and often has a high failure rate. Adult birds are usually better hunters than young ones, but even adults miss more often than they strike. Some species vary their technique according to their prey—buzzards, for example, hover over small mammals but search for earthworms on the ground. Others, such as the osprey, are more specialized (see below). Most birds of prey hunt alone, but in a few species (including some eagles) pairs work together, one bird flushing out the prey and the other striking.



#### FISHING

The osprey feeds almost entirely on fish and has a unique catching technique. It approaches in a low-angled dive and throws its long legs forward to grab a fish with its talons. To help it grip, the osprey may reverse one of its 3 forward-pointing toes.

## Anatomy

Birds of prey range in size from the tiny hawk, no larger than a starling, to condors, which have a wingspan of up to 10ft (3.2 m). Some are broad-winged and heavy, while others are slight and streamlined. Most species have a large head and short neck, although vultures have a long, bare neck that allows them to reach inside carcasses. One of the most distinctive features of the group is the bill: in almost all species, it is powerful and hooked, with sharp edges for tearing flesh. The exact form of the bill varies, reflecting differences in diet (see below, right). A bird of prey's other main tool is its feet, which are strong and muscular with long, sharp claws known as talons (see below, left). The plumage of most species is in subdued colors (such as brown, gray, black, or blue), often combined with white.



#### TALONS

Most birds of prey kill with their talons rather than their bill. The talons pierce vital organs and break slender bones. Three of the 4 toes point forward, and one points backward. In many species (including this white-tailed sea eagle), the backward-pointing claw is the longest and sharpest. It gives the foot a powerful pincerlike action for holding and crushing prey that can be difficult for the bird to release.

## Senses

Birds of prey hunt mainly by sight, and they are renowned for their acute vision. It is estimated that they can see at least 4 times as much detail as a human, an ability that helps them to pick out prey from a great distance. This arises from having a high concentration of cone cells in the retina, and also from having relatively large eyes. Some species have excellent hearing, notably the harriers, which hunt over thick vegetation. A few vultures also have an exceptional sense of smell, by which they can locate hidden carrion.



BALD EAGLE



HAWK



SNAIL KITE

The distinct hook and sharp edges of a bald eagle's bill are typical of many birds of prey. Variations on this shape can be seen in other species. Hawks have a toothlike ridge in the upper bill for breaking the spine of their prey, while the snail kite uses its long, hooked bill to pull snails

from their shells



\_ forward-facing eyes

#### **EYE PROTECTION**

Like many birds of prey, the goshawk has a ridge over each eye, which provides shade and protects the eye from struggling prey. In many species, the eye is also protected by a transparent third eyelid (nictitating membrane).

## Feeding

Most birds of prey feed on live animals; the larger the species, the larger the prey that they are able to carry. The bald eagle, for example, is capable of taking a deer fawn if it is not too heavy. Many birds of prey are specialized feeders, including the honey buzzard (which eats wasps and their grubs), and the secretary bird (which eats snakes). As well as live prey, many species also eat carrion from time to time. A few, such as vultures and kites, feed almost entirely on dead animals. One carrionfeeder, the bearded vulture, eats bones, breaking the larger ones by dropping them onto rocks. The palm-nut vulture, named after its favorite food, is unusual in that it feeds mainly on plants.



#### CARRION-FEEDERS

Up to 6 species of vultures may gather around a carcass at one time, each feeding on different parts of the body. For example, some may feed on soft body parts, while others eat the skin and hide. The lappet-faced vulture (left) is one of the largest species and is often dominant over others.



## Flight

is plucking a blackbird.

All birds of prey are able fliers. They use different patterns of flight to suit the way they hunt. Using their large, broad wings to ride thermals or updrafts next to cliffs, vultures and condors can stay aloft for hours, barely flapping their wings and using their high vantage point to search for carrion. In contrast, the smaller raptors may attack other birds in midair, maneuvering on long, thin, pointed wings and sometimes diving (or stooping) from a great height (see below). Hawks plan their strikes and then use a burst of speed to surprise or ambush prey. Harriers fly slowly forward over the ground and then drop onto unsuspecting prey. Kestrels and buzzards can hover in one place, watching for movement below and then lunging downward, talons first.



#### SOARING

Condors and vultures have the largest wings of all birds of prey (the bearded vulture, above, has a wingspan of up to 93/4 ft/3 m). Both are common in mountainous areas, where rising currents of air help keep them aloft.

#### DIVING

Large eagles of open country, with little cover to conceal them from their prey, use a low, fast pursuit, often followed by a short, powerful stoop. Bald eagles also dive acrobatically to take fish from water using their feet.



# geese, hares, and young seals.

CONSERVATION



Many birds of prey are threatened by human activity. Most are listed by CITES, and they include some of the world's most endangered animals, such as the California condor, with a current population of just over 400. Even widespread species are vulnerable because they are at the top of food chains. They are also routinely persecuted, because of the perceived threat they pose to livestock. Also, widespread use of diclofenac, a chemical used for treating

AERIAL KILLER

One of the most distinctive features of birds of prey is the way they kill with their feet, seizing prey from the ground, water, or air. Steller's sea eagle (seen here) uses its feet to catch Pacific salmon. It also hunts

cattle, has reduced South Asian populations of vultures by more than 90 percent. Despite the availability of safe options, the chemical has recently been licensed for use in Africa and Iberia.

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

#### Cathartes aura

## **Turkey vulture**



Location S. Canada to

Often called a "buzzard"

in the USA, the turkey

vulture is found in an

exceptionally wide

Canada through to

Tierra del Fuego. This

vulture and its close relatives

are the only birds of prey with a

soars and glides as soon as the

day has warmed up, and often

feeds on road kill, possibly

populated areas. Although

explaining its increase in

good sense of smell, enabling them

to locate food even in thick jungle. It

range of habitats

from southern

Length 25-32 in (64 – 81 cm) Weight 13/4-41/2 lb (0.85 – 2 kg)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern

bald head

and neck

behavior, this bird has been seen performing a ritualized dance on the ground. The female lays 2 eggs and both parents bring food to the young, which are fed by regurgitation from the parents' crops. Once past their first year, the young birds are likely to live for 12-17 years.

little is known about its courtship





## Andean condor



Location W. South

Length 31/4-41/4 ft  $(1-1.3 \, \text{m})$ Weight 24-33 lb (11 – 15 kg)

Plumage Sexes differ Migration Nonmigrant Status Near threatened



The Andean condor has the largest wing area of any bird. Because of its immense size, it relies on updrafts from mountains and coastal cliffs to remain airborne, and can travel huge distances with only the occasional flap

of its wings. From the ground, its silhouette is highly distinctive, with its large flight feathers spreading out like the fingers of a hand. The males are larger than the females—unusually for birds of prey-and while both sexes have bald heads, the males also have a characteristic white ruff at the base of their necks. Andean condors

laying a single egg every 2 years. outspread flight feathers iuvenile white neck ruff on male

the eye, and strongly curved

talons and bill. It plucks live fish

submerging itself. Its feet have evolved

to hold onto slippery prey, with spiny,

dry scales on the undersides and a

reversible outer toe for carrying

fish head-first through the air.

feet-first dive, sometimes totally

from the water during a spectacular,

feed mainly on carrion, and soar at

altitudes of up to 18,000 ft (5,500 m)

wide-ranging, and includes not only

remains of stranded marine animals,

such as seals and whales. In some

colonies, plundering large numbers

of eggs. They breed on inland cliffs

and reproduce slowly, typically

places, they also feed at seabird

to search for food. Their diet is

mountain animals, but also the

## Gymnogyps californianus

## California condor



Location W. USA (California, Arizona)

Length 4-41/4 ft (1.2 – 1.3 m) Weight 18-31 lh

(8-14kg)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant

Status Critically endangered



The California condor is the largest flying bird in North America, and also one of the most endangered. Once found from California to Florida, by 1987 the species no longer existed in the wild, but a captive-breeding program (see panel, below) is slowly helping it recover. California condors are expert at soaring and spend much of their time circling high in the air. At one time, they fed mainly on the remains of bison and pronghorns, but with the arrival of Europeans, this



strong, bare legs

### **BLACK PLUMAGE**

The California condor has mainly black plumage with white tips to the smaller wing feathers and a black neck ruff. The head and the upper part of the neck lack feathers.

abundant food source rapidly declined. Today, captive-bred condors that have been released feed mainly on dead cattle and deer.

## Sagittarius serpentarius

## Secretary bird



Length 41/4-5 ft (1.3-1.5 m) Weight 51/2-10 lb (2.5-4.5 kg)Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Nonmigrant Status Vulnerable



With its storklike legs, long, wedgeshaped tail, and crest of black feathers on the back of its head, the secretary bird is unlike any other raptor. The crest resembles a number of quill pens, as used in the past by secretaries. The flight feathers are black, and the rest of the body plumage is gray. The powerful legs are used for striking prey and running

after faster quarry. The secretary bird walks up to 15 miles (24 km) a day through grassland searching for prev. Food includes grasshoppers and other large insects, small mammals, frogs, snakes, lizards, and tortoises. The bird flushes out the prey by stamping on tufts of grass. It then runs after and catches

moving items, dealing them repeated blows with its strong feet. The wings act as shields when the bird attacks snakes.

orange long powerful leas

## **CONSERVATION**

Through the California Condor Recovery Program, a captive-bred population of condors numbering just 27 in the 1980s has steadily grown to just over 400 birds today. About half of them are in captivity, and the remainder in the wild. The aim of the program is to re-establish a number of separate breeding colonies, which exist independently of human help, finding their own food.



## Pandion haliaetus **Osprev**



**Location** Worldwide (except Antarctica)

**Length** 21½-25 in (54-64 cm) Weight 31/4-41/2 lb (1.5 – 2 kg)

Plumage Sexes differ Migration Migrant Status Least concern





One of the most widespread birds of prey, the osprey is found on every continent except Antarctica. It has white underparts and chocolate-brown upperparts, with a dark stripe through

Location Africa (south of

#### Pernis apivorus

## **European honey** buzzard



Location Europe, W. and

Length 201/2-231/2 in (52-60 cm)

Weight 16-36 oz  $(450-1,000\,\mathrm{g})$ Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Migrant

Status Least concern





Compared to similarly sized birds of prey, the European honey buzzard has small feet, relatively undeveloped talons, and a shallow, curved bill. This reflects its unusual lifestyle as a predator of wasps and other insects. It catches its food in midair, and also follows insects back to their nests, to feed on their developing



#### Rostrhamus sociabilis

## Snail kite



Location S.E. USA (Florida), Cuba, Central America, South America

(350 – 400 g) Plumage Sexes differ Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern

Weight 13-14oz

Length 16-18 in

(40 - 45 cm)

**V≈** ==

Formerly called the Everglades kite, this bird is a specialist feeder on aquatic snails. It flies slowly over shallow marshland, snatching up surface-feeding snails. It inserts its fine, heavily curved, hooked bill into the snail and cuts the muscle that attaches it to its shell, allowing it to remove the animal's body. Adult males are dark gray with black primaries; females are brown with streaked Rare in its south Florida range, it can be abundant elsewhere, as on the Argentine pampas.

buff underparts.

flies with its wings partly bent, and uses its tail like a rudder, constantly tilting it as it searches for food. Two centuries ago, the red kite was a common

scavenger in European towns and cities, but improved garbage disposal has made it much less long wings common. for soaring It nests in trees, often using old nests of crows, laying long, forked tail 2-3 eggs each year.

#### Milvus milvus

## Red kite



Weight 27 - 36 lb (750 – 1.000 a)

Length 24-26 in

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Partial migrant Status Near threatened

Verde islands 999

Kites are agile fliers, typically with long legs and forked tails. The red kite is the largest species, feeding mainly on small mammals, carrion, and young birds. It

## **FEEDING**

White-backed vultures are legendary for their ability to find food. They have a poor sense of smell, but extremely good eyesight, enabling them to spot dead remains from high in the air. Vultures also keep an eye on each other. If one bird sees food and makes a sudden descent. others quickly follow suit.



vulture



**Location** Africa (south of Sahara)

Gyps africanus

White-backed







Length 37 in (94 cm)

Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Nonmigrant

Weight 83/4 - 15 lb

Status Critically

This widespread African scavenger is a griffon vulture—one of a group of 8 species that have long necks that appear to be bald, but that are actually covered in fine down. This absence of large neck feathers allows griffon vultures to reach deep into carcasses without becoming soiled. They make a variety of hissing and cackling sounds as they jostle for a chance to eat. The white-backed vulture gets its name from a collar of white feathers at the top of its back, which contrasts with its gray neck. This species is one of downy head Africa's most common vultures, but is severely threatened by both accidental

and deliberate poisoning, which

kills hundreds at one go.



#### Gypaetus barbatus

## Bearded vulture



Location Europe, Asia,

Length 31/4-4 ft (1 – 1.2 m) Weight 10-15lb

Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Nonmigrant Status Near threatened N., E., and southern Africa



The bearded vulture is one of the largest Old World vultures, with huge wings, a conspicuous wedge-shaped tail, and distinctive beardlike feathers at the base of its bill. It eats carrion, but it also specializes at feeding on bones, carrying large ones high into the air and then

dropping them onto rocks below. Once the bones have shattered, the bearded vulture lands to feed on the marrow inside

## Neophron percnopterus

## Egyptian vulture



(58 - 70 cm)Weight 31/4-41/2 lb

(1.5 - 2 kg)Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Partial migrant Status Endangered

long, thin

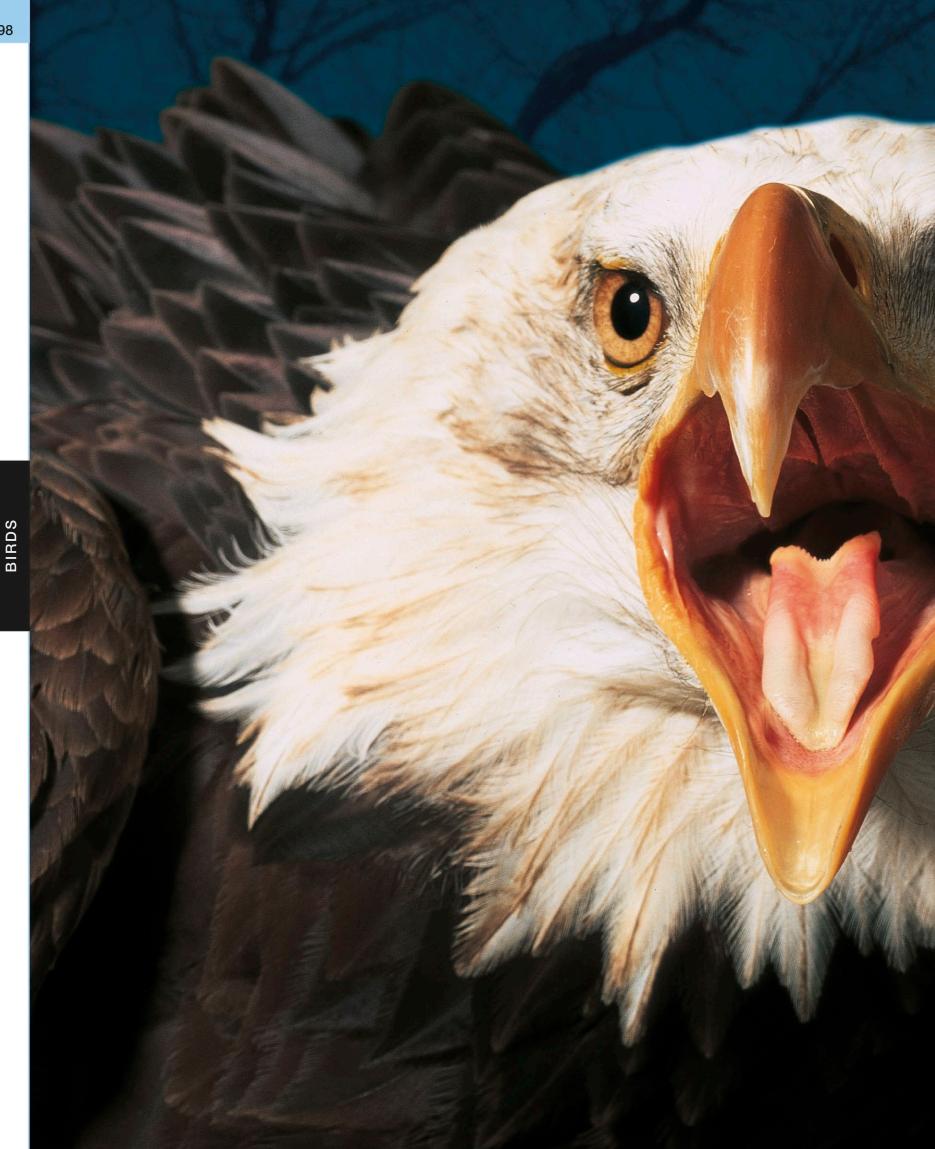


The smallest Old World vulture is now endangered because of pollution and decline of large ungulates. Adults have yellow faces and off-white plumage, apart from their black flight feathers; juveniles are speckled brown (shown here). Egyptian vultures scavenge all kinds of food, but are renowned for using stones to break open the eggs

No.







## **AMERICAN ICON** The bald eagle, whose name derives from the conspicuous appearance of its whitefeathered head, has been the national bird of the USA since 1782. The only eagle solely native to North America, the bald eagle has been a protected species since 1940.

#### Haliaeetus leucocephalus

## Bald eagle



Weight 61/2-14 lb (3-6.5 kg)Plumage Sexes similar

Length 28-38 in

(71-96 cm)

**Location** North America

Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern









The majestic bald eagle is a large, powerfully built bird, with a wingspan of up to 81/4 ft (2.5 m). Although often found well away from water when wintering, bald eagles are commonly seen close to lakes, rivers, and coastal areas, where they have ample access to fish. Bald eagles pair for life, and while sedentary birds stay together throughout the year, those that migrate

separate then come together again at breeding sites. They reinforce their pair bond through often spectacular flight displays involving undulating flight, swooping at one another, and cart-wheeling through the air with clasped feet. Together, they build a very large nest (in a tree or sometimes on the ground), reaching up to 13ft (4m) tall. Bald eagles start to breed at about 5 years of age, and usually 2 or 3 eggs are laid. Although the young are cared for by both parents for many weeks, a high percentage do not survive their first year.



#### **DISTINCTIVE FEATURES**

The bald eagle is easily spotted by its pure white head and tail, its broad, brown-black wings, and its large, yellow bill. Juveniles take up to 5 years to gain full adult plumage.

FISHING TECHNIQUE

The bald eagle uses its

strong feet equipped

with sharp claws to

snatch fish from the

water's surface.

#### **FEEDING HABITS**

The bald eagle takes food from a range of sources, live and dead, including small birds, carrion (especially during the winter months), and fish. When hunting for fish, it does not usually enter the water like the osprey (see p.296), but instead searches for dead or dying fish or those that live near the surface.



#### FOOD FIGHT

As well as piratically stealing food from other predatory birds such as ospreys, bald eagles often fight between themselves over prey items.



## WINTER DIET

In winter, bald eagles sometimes collect in large groups close to where salmon come to spawn.

#### Circaetus pectoralis

## **Black-chested** snake eagle



Location E. to southern

Length 26 in Weight 21/4 - 51/2 lb

(1 - 2.5 kg)Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern





A specialized hunter of reptiles, the black-chested snake eagle has tightly meshed scales on its legs and toes that protect it from biting snakes. It has a large head with large, yellow eyes. The bird has strong legs and small feet, and is bare of feathers. It is often found soaring over open hill slopes as it searches for prey, and will occasionally hover. It feeds primarily on snakes—usually avoiding poisonous ones-but will also take lizards, birds, bats, and even fish. The female lays one egg and incubates it for 48 days. Both parents care for the young; once fledged, the young is dependent for up to 6 months.

#### Terathopius ecaudatus

#### Bateleur



Length 231/2 in

Location Africa (south of Status Near threatened

Weight 41/2-61/2 lb Plumage Sexes differ Migration Nonmigrant





The bateleur is a colorful eagle with a chestnut-red mantle on its back, a black body and head, and a bare, red or orange face. Females have gray

shoulders and black-edged, white secondary flight feathers; males have black secondaries. The long, pointed, almost falconlike wings and the short tail make this bird unmistakable in flight-it tilts from side to side like a tightrope walker trying to balance. The bateleur is mainly a scavenger, but will also take small mammals, birds, reptiles, fish, eggs, and insects. Groups of these eagles may gather at termite mounds when the insects fly from their nests to breed. During courtship, the bird displays a rocking and rolling flight, almost stopping in midair with the wings held open. It builds its large stick nest in an open-branched tree.



#### Circus hudsonius

## Hen harrier



**Location** North America to N. Central America, Europe, Asia

Length 17-20 ½ in (43 – 52 cm) Weight 13-19 oz (350 – 525 g)

Plumage Sexes differ Migration Migrant Status Least concern



Instead of soaring, the hen harrier flies close to the ground with its wings held in a shallow "V." It has keen eyesight and good hearing, which it uses to locate small animals hidden in vegetation. The female (shown above) is larger than the male, and is brown, with a white rump, whereas the male is gray. Unusually for a bird of prey, the hen harrier nests on the ground, making a nest of sticks and grass.

## Accipiter gentilis

## Northern goshawk



Location Canada to

Weight 21/4-31/4 lb (1 – 1.5 kg)

**Length** 19–28 in

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern

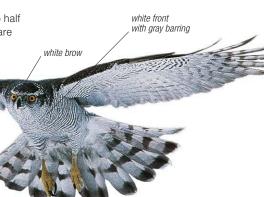




A high-speed hunter of woods and

forests, the northern goshawk varies considerably across its very wide range. Asian birds are usually pale, while North American ones often have dark heads. Females are always larger than males-sometimes weighing up to half as much again—and young birds are brown, eventually turning gray.

Northern goshawks feed on birds up to the size of crows and pigeons, and mammals up to the size of small hares. They often hunt from a perched position at the forest edge, and are shaped for pursuit at close quarters, with short, rounded wings, and a long tail that is used for steering and braking. Apart from these sudden sorties after their prey, they are secretive, and often go unseen. When courting, prospective partners call loudly as they soar into the air, and once their nest is built, they are extremely territorial, driving any intruding birds away. In cold winters, when food is scarce, they are sometimes found well to the south of their normal range.



#### Buteo buteo

## Common buzzard



Location Europe, Asia, N.

Weight 19-36 oz (525 – 1,000 g)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern

Length 20 - 221/2 in









This medium-sized raptor, known as the common buzzard, has large, broad wings and a shortish tail, and is built for soaring on thermals. It is very variable in color. Although large, the common buzzard catches relatively small prey, such as voles, mice, and insects. It is often seen on the



## Buteo galapagoensis

## Galapagos hawk



rounded wings

Length 22 in Weight 23-30 oz (650 - 850 g) Plumage Sexes alike

Location Galapagos

**Migration** Nonmigrant Status Vulnerable



This is the only diurnal bird of prey on the Galapagos Islands. It is also one of the few bird species that have cooperative breeding habits-females that have extra males helping them are more successful in producing young. The Galapagos hawk is sooty brown all over, with a gray-barred tail. The

female is considerably larger than the male. This hawk hunts mainly from the air, gliding in to take prey, but can also hover. It feeds on small



#### Aquila chrysaetos

## Golden eagle



Location North America, Europe, Asia, N. Africa

Length 30-35 in (75 – 90 cm)

Weight 61/2-14 lb

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern





With a wingspan of up to 71/2 ft (2.3 m), this striking bird is one of the largest land eagles in the Northern Hemisphere. Its plumage is generally dark brown, but it gets its name from the tawny or gold feathers on its nape and crown. The golden eagle is skilled at soaring, but it generally catches its prey by



## FEEDING THE YOUNG

This eagle has a wide-ranging diet, including carrion and living prey, such as rabbits, squirrels, and grouse, and even tortoises in the southern parts of its range. Parents feed their chicks, by tearing food up into strips, for several months after they have fledged. Young birds take 4-5 years to mature, but mortality is high, especially in the first 12 months.



## Pithecophaga jefferyi

## Philippine eagle



Length 34-39 in (86-100 cm)

Weight 10-18lb (4.5 – 8 kg)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Critically endangered



1

Threatened by forest clearance and by hunting, this gigantic eagle is one of the world's rarest birds of prey. It feeds on a wide variety of animals, including monkeys, snatching them in a low-level attack. Attempts are being made to breed the eagle in captivity, but with a rapidly shrinking habitat, its future looks uncertain.



## Aquila audax

**BROAD WINGS** 

## Wedge-tailed eagle

This eagle has broad wings for soaring,



Location S. New Guinea

**Length** 32 – 39 in (81 – 100 cm) Weight 41/2-12 lb (2-5.5 kg)

and "slotted" flight feathers, spread like the fingers of a hand, for increased lift. It soars at a considerable height, flapping its wings as little as possible, surveying the land below for food.

> Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant

Status Least concern







This eagle is Australia's largest bird of prey, with dark brown plumage, and a long, graduated tail that gives it a distinctive silhouette in flight. It feeds

on a wide range of animals, including other birds and rabbits, and it also eats carrion, taking the place of vultures in a continent that has no vultures of its own. Wedge-tailed eagles usually nest in trees, lining their nests with leaves.



## Harpia harpyja Harpy eagle



**Length** 35 – 39 in (89 – 100 cm) Weight 83/4-20 lb (4 - 9 ka)

Location S. Mexico to

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Near threatened

large talons

AT.

In habitat and lifestyle, this immense bird closely matches the Philippine eagle (see above), although it lives in a quite different part of the world. Despite its great size, it is unusually agile, which enables it to steer through the treetops to catch its prey. Sloths make up about a third of its food by weight, but it also eats a wide range of other animals, including snakes, lizards, and

macaws. Harpy eagles make stick nests high up in old trees, and they often perch on exposed branches, watching the forest canopy below for signs of prey.

### POWERFUL PREDATOR



## Polemaetus bellicosus

## Martial eagle



Length 31 - 34 in (78 – 86 cm) Weight 61/2-13 lb

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant

Status Vulnerable

Location Africa (south of



This is the largest of the African eagles, and one of the biggest eagles in the world. It can be found in a wide variety of open habitats, from semidesert and

steppes to foothills, and also in moderately forested areas. Its prominent brow gives it a menacing expression. The abdomen is white with gray to black speckling. The martial eagle soars for extended periods in good weather. searching for prey such as gamebirds. hares, hyraxes, small antelopes, monitor lizards, and other medium-sized vertebrates

#### **CONSERVATION**

The population of the harpy eagle is declining as a result of habitat destruction. It needs a very large area to hunt, which makes it vulnerable when a continuous stretch of forest is divided into isolated tracts. Young birds are now being radio-tracked via satellite, to determine their range and the space they need to survive.





## Bustards

рнуцим Chordata **ORDER Otidiformes** FAMILIES 1 SPECIES 26

Most species of bustard are threatened; dependence on extensive, undisturbed habitats makes them increasingly vulnerable. They are large to very large, including some of the world's heaviest flying birds. Long, strong legs and stout toes hint at their terrestrial lifestyle, but long, broad wings make them powerful fliers when necessary.

Males have dramatic displays early in the breeding season.

# **HOUBARA BUSTARD** Long white plumes provide an impressive display for the houbara.

## Chlamydotis undulata

## Houbara bustard



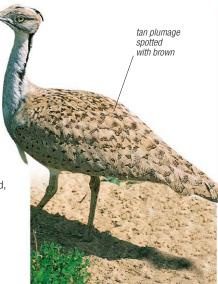
Length 26-30 in (65-75 cm) Weight 31/4-61/2 lb (1.5 - 3 kg)Plumage Sexes differ

Migration Nonmigrant Location Canary Islands.

Status Vulnerable

This stout, long-legged bird is a typical member of the bustard family—a group of about 26 species that are found only in the Eastern Hemisphere. Like other bustards, it has cryptically colored plumage, and although it can fly well, it spends most of its time on

the ground. The houbara bustard searches for food as it walks through its desert homeland, eating seeds and shoots, insects, and small reptiles such as lizards. Of all bustards, it is the one best adapted to the desert, and seldom drinks, obtaining most of the water it needs from food. The male uses a traditional courtship arena for mating, adopting a curious method of attracting the females' attention: it trots blindly about its display ground, with its ruff and crest feathers raised over its head. Although not globally threatened, the houbara bustard is declining fast across its range, and in many parts of West Asia, it is the focus of intensive conservation measures.



## Ardeotis kori

## Kori bustard



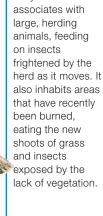
Location E. and southern

Length 4ft Weight 24-42 lb (11 – 19 kg) Plumage Sexes alike

**Migration** Nonmigrant Status Near threatened

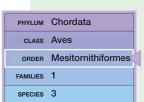


Weighing up to 42 lb (19 kg), the kori bustard is one of the world's heaviest flying birds. Like its relatives, however, it lives on the ground and is reluctant to fly unless in serious danger. It often





# Mesites



even their relationship with other bird families is obscure. Although possibly related to pigeons, their appearance and behavior suggests no close relationship with other groups.

#### SUB-DESERT MESITE

A downcurved bill used for digging insects from the soil distinguishes this species. It lives in low-level thorny thickets.

Mesites are relatively little known-

### Mesitornis variegata

## White-breasted mesite



Length 12 in (31 cm) Weight 3% oz (100 g) Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Nonmigrant Status Vulnerable

ती

This small forest bird is one of 3 species in the mesite family, all unique to Madagascar, and threatened by the destruction of their natural habitat. Its

short, rounded wings and stout legs are typical of a ground-living bird. It feeds mainly on insects and spiders, flicking through fallen leaves or lifting up larger ones in order to find prey. A tangled mass of vegetation piled into a tree or bush,  $3\frac{1}{4} - 9\frac{3}{4}$  ft (1 - 3 m)above the ground, serves as a nest.



# Seriemas

рнуцим Chordata class Aves **ORDER** Cariamiformes SPECIES 2

The strikingly upright stance of the seriemas resembles the larger, flightless rheas. Usually

striding around in pairs, they can

fly but rarely do so, nesting and roosting in the safety of treetops.

## **RED-LEGGED SERIEMA**

This long-legged bird associates with domestic livestock, catching insects and reptiles disturbed by



## Cariama cristata

## Red-legged seriema



**Length** 30 – 35 in (75 – 90 cm) Weight 31/4 lb (1.5 kg)Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern



In both shape and behavior, this species resembles the secretary bird (see p.296): both have long legs and crests, and both hunt by striding across the ground. The

red-legged seriema often captures large prey in its bill, beating it on the ground to break it into pieces. It usually runs from predators, but may lie down and rely on

its cryptic coloring to escape detection. Out of the breeding season it is highly vocal, and its call is one of the most characteristic sounds of South American grasslands. Although generally solitary, this species may also be found

in groups at times.



# Kagu and sunbittern

рнуцим Chordata ORDER Eurypygiformes FAMILIES 2 SPECIES 2

red eves

These two birds have similar foraging behavior and a dramatic spread-wing courtship display, most colorful in the sunbittern. Both species also have powder down, insulating them in the extremes of wet tropical forest climates. Such down is shared by

herons and mesites, but not cranes. Although visually so different, the two are clearly more closely related to each other than to any other group.

# SUNBITTERN Beautifully camouflaged at rest, the sunbittern bursts into color when displaying its wings.

## Eurypyga helias

Sunbittern

Location Central America.

Length 17-19 in Weight 7 oz (200g)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern

fi

mottled plumage

An inhabitant of shady rainforest streamsides, the sunbittern is a wary bird that stalks its prey slowly and

deliberately, then quickly stabs it with its slender bill. If threatened when in the nest, it moves its neck backward and forward, and hisses like a snake. At other times, it will turn to face its predator, and fan its tail and spread its wings (like the kagu, right) to expose large, eyelike patches. The large "eyes" and the spread of the wings and tail make the sunbittern look very big and imposing. Its mottled, cryptic plumage is soft, enabling it to fly silently. A solitary bird, even paired adults are seldom seen together.

## Rhynochetos jubatus

## Kagu



Length 21½ in

Weight 32 oz (900 g) Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant

Status Endangered



With its stocky body, weak wings, and large, erectile crest, the kagu is a typical island species that has evolved a distinctive appearance and way of life. It lives on the ground, and often stands motionless on one leg, watching and listening for prey. If it strikes and misses,

it will use its bill to dig out the prey; unique erectile flaps of skin over the nostrils keep out debris while the kagu forages in soil. When threatened, it raises its shaggy crest and spreads its wings to expose the shieldlike pattern on its flight feathers. white

# Rails, cranes, and relatives

PHYLUM Chordata class Aves Gruiformes FAMILIES 6 SPECIES 189

Rails are small to medium-sized, mostly waterside birds, typically keeping well hidden in dense vegetation. Cranes are much larger heron- or storklike birds of more open habitats. Some other groups, including finfoots, trumpeters, and the limpkin, are included in the order, based largely on DNA analysis, creating a large and diverse group.

#### **RED-CROWNED CRANE**

Cranes' dramatic courtship displays involve rhythmic "dancing" actions, deep bows, and short leaps from the ground, and synchronized, fluid movements of the head and neck.



### Anthropoides paradiseus

## Blue crane



Location S Africa

Length 39-43 in

Weight 9-13lb Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Nonmigrant Status Vulnerable

This arid country crane has long wing plumes that appear like a tail from a distance. It is restricted to South Africa (where it is the national bird) and Namibia. Although it may gather into large flocks outside the breeding season, overall numbers of this species have sharply declined

since the 1970s. This has been caused by factors such as insecticide poisoning on agricultural land and conversion of its grassland habitat into forest; birds are also killed by power-line collisions. Conservation programs are now assisting this species.



## Grus grus

## Common crane



Location Europe, Asia

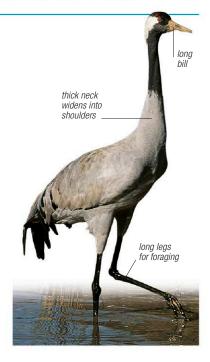
Weight 11-13 lb Plumage Sexes alike Migration Migrant Status Least concern

Length 4ft





Like other members of its family, the common crane is a large, elegant bird, with a long bill and long legs. Gray, with a black head and neck, it has a white stripe down the nape. and a red spot on the crown. It gives a loud, trumpeting call, the sound being amplified by an enlarged windpipe that is fused with the breastbone



#### Grus japonensis

## Red-crowned crane



Length 5ft

Weight 15-26 lb

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Migrant Location E. Asia Status Endangered



With its intricate courtship dances and lifelong partnerships, this elegant bird has long been a symbol of happiness and good luck. The



#### CONSERVATION



The total population of red-crowned cranes stands at about 2,750 birds. About 1,000 of these live in Japana spectacular increase from the 1920s, when numbers dropped to just 20. However, the species is still in danger, particularly during its long migration flights.

of the crane family, it is mainly white, with black flight feathers and a black face and neck. Large flocks congregate on feeding grounds in winter, but in the breeding season, pairs of birds establish territories, defending them vigorously against other cranes.

#### COURTING DANCES

During courtship, the red-crowned crane performs elaborate dances involving head bobbing, bowing, pirouettes, jumping, and tossing material in the air.

enable it to extract snails from their shells with ease. Breeding pairs often stay together year after year, and the male defends the nest by charging intruders, fighting with its feet, and



## Aramus guarauna

## Limpkin



Length 22-28 in (56 – 71 cm) Weight 21/4-31/4 lb (1-1.5 kg)Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern



Crex crex

Location S.E. USA

An ibislike bird with a striking brown and white spangled neck, the limpkin has a long, slender bill that is sharpened and slightly twisted at its tip-features that

practices and because the damp pastures it inhabits are increasingly Corn crake drained and plowed.



Location Furone W to

**Length** 10½-12 in (27-30 cm) Weight 4-7oz

Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Migrant Status Least concern



Heard far more easily than seen, this cryptically colored bird has a loud and rasping. 2-syllable call, which the male makes both to advertise its territory and to attract females. The call becomes a growling, piglike squeal before mating, or during encounters with other males. The corn crake is declining in many parts of its range as a direct result of changes in farming



Balearica regulorum

## Gray-crowned crane



Location E. and

Length 31/4-31/2 ft (1-1.1 m)Weight 61/2-83/4 lb (3-4 kg)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Endangered



Gray-crowned cranes are easily identified by their golden crests, or "crowns," and by their ability to perch in treessomething that other cranes cannot do. Found in both marshland and cultivated

fields, this bird has a relatively short, versatile bill, unlike more aquatic cranes. It stamps its feet while foraging to flush out potential red throat . prey, and travels with large mammals to feed on the insects frightened by their movement. Another species, the black crowned crane, occurs in tropical Africa. plumage well-developed hind toe for perching

## Psophia crepitans

## **Gray-winged** trumpeter



Location N. South

Length 20 in (50 cm) Weight 21/4-31/4 lb (1-1.5 kg)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Near threatened

TIL

This black, humpbacked bird is one of 3 species in the trumpeter family, all found in South America. Small groups

of 6-8 live on the forest floor, bathing and roosting together, and foraging for the fallen fruit that are their main food. They use a variety of calls, some loud and trumpeting, to warn of danger, beg for food, mark territory, and threaten intruders. Unusually for birds, several males mate with one female.



### Gallinula chloropus

## Common moorhen



**Length** 12-15 in

**Location** Worldwide except Australia

Weight 6-18 oz (175 – 500 a) Plumage Sexes alike Migration Partial migrant

Status Least concern

**V≈** ==

The moorhen is one of the world's most widespread freshwater birds. A member of the rail family, it has distinctive white markings along the flanks and a conspicuous red "shield" and yellow-tipped red bill. Although not as shy as other rails, and often seen moving in the open, if threatened, the common moorhen will flee into dense cover.



### Porphyrio porphyrio

## Western swamphen



Weight 18-46 oz (500 – 1.300 a) Plumage Sexes alike

Location S. Europe, W., S., and S.E. Asia, Australia,

Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern

**Length** 15-20 in (38-50 cm)



One of the biggest members of the rail family-almost as big as a chickenthe western swamphen is a powerful, robustly built bird with purple and black plumage, a reddish orange bill, and long legs and toes. It feeds on all manner of vegetation, pulling it up with its bill, as well as on aquatic and terrestrial invertebrates. It will also eat the eggs and young of other waterbirds, climbing if necessary to reach the nest.









# Waders, gulls, and auks

jacanas) are long-legged birds that feed by

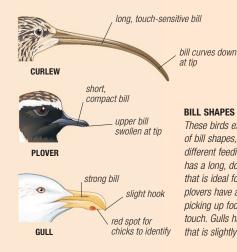
рнуцим Chordata CLASS AVES ORDER Charadriiformes SPECIES 384

In many parts of the world, these birds are a common sight at sea, along shorelines, and in wetlands. Most are strong fliers that feed on other animals in or near water. Waders or shorebirds (which include sandpipers, plovers, avocets, stilts, snipes, curlews, and

the water's edge. Gulls (which embrace terns, skuas, and skimmers) use their flying skills to catch prey. Auks (including puffins and murres) dive underwater for food. Auks look strikingly similar to penguins but are able to fly and are confined to the Northern Hemisphere. Waders and gulls occur worldwide, but many species are threatened by habitat destruction, oil pollution, or hunting.

## Anatomy

Most of the birds in this group have subdued black, white, brown, or gray plumage, but some have colorful bare parts, such as the bill, eyes, legs, and mouth linings. Many go through radical plumage changes, both between seasons and in maturing to adulthood. The 3 groups exhibit major differences, especially in the legs, which are long in the waders but short and web-footed in the rotund, upright auks. Most birds in the group have salt glands above the eyes that enable them to extract the fluids they require from seawater and expel the excess salts through the nostrils.



CATCHING FISH

#### **BILL SHAPES**

These birds exhibit a wide variety of bill shapes, each adapted for a different feeding method-the curlew has a long, downcurved, touch-sensitive bill that is ideal for probing deep into mud, while plovers have a short, pigeonlike bill used for picking up food that is detected by sight, not touch. Gulls have a robust, multipurpose bill that is slightly hooked for tearing food.



#### **FINDING PREY**

A western gull detects a fish beneath the surface of the water and swoops down toward it.

With rapid wingbeats, the gull plunges its stout bill into the water and plucks out the fish.



Having successfully captured its prey, the gull takes off with the fish in its bill.



## STEADY FLIGHT

**NESTING TERNS** 

Most terns (including these elegant terns)

breed in colonies, seeking an isolated

place such as an island or reef for

protection. The colonies are usually

found on flat, open ground and are

often densely populated.

The gull flies low over the water, heading toward a suitable feeding site.

## Reproduction

Most birds in this group nest on the ground, laying between one and 6 camouflaged eggs. Other species nest on cliffs, and a few, such as some terns and auks, prefer trees. Many nest colonially, in great numbers (over a million pairs in some auks), and some at extraordinary densities: incubating guillemots virtually rub shoulders with their neighbors. Numerous waders have unusual mating systems, in which either females or males have several mates. In jacanas, painted snipes, and phalaropes, the usual roles of male and female are reversed, the more colorful female initiating display, the male alone incubating the eggs and tending the young.



#### **CLIFFSIDE COLONY**

Auks often nest in extremely dense colonies. Murres (left) crowd together on cliff ledges at up to 20 pairs per square yard, their bodies virtually defining the extent of their territory. These birds lay a single egg, each with its own pattern—a way of detecting it among the many similar-looking nest sites.

## Flight

The auks, with their short, pointed wings, can fly rapidly in air, but only for limited distances. They use their wings to propel themselves underwater as they swim. The waders have long, pointed wings to help them fly fast and efficiently, but although they are adept at rapid changes of pace and direction, they cannot soar. This skill can be seen in the gulls and their relatives, which spend hours on end on the wing, often traveling extremely long distances over water. Every year, the Arctic tern, which breeds north of the Arctic Circle and winters in Antarctica, travels a distance of about 10,000 miles (16,000 km) each way.



#### LONG-DISTANCE MIGRANTS

The Arctic tern spends much of its life in flight, feeding on the wing by catching insects in midair and flying low over water to take fishes. It breeds and migrates in large colonies. All terns perform spectacular aerial courtship displays.

#### **CARRYING PREY**



The Atlantic puffin has an extremely large, colorful bill. As with all puffins, the upper bill and tongue are ridged with spikes that enable the bird to hold a remarkable number of fishes at a time—up to 62 has been recorded.



## FEEDING WADERS

These American avocets are catching their prey by swishing their bill from side to side through water or very soft mud, a technique known as scything. As the bill moves, it comes into contact with edible particles in suspension.



The jacanas (here, a comb-crested jacana) walk on floating vegetation, their long toes distributing their weight and preventing them from sinking. They eat insects and seeds that they find under the leaves.



their prey underwater.

#### **HOSTILE RIVALS**

Suddenly, 2 more birds appear, harrassing the gull by squawking and flapping their wings.



#### **CHANGING COURSE**

birds into giving up their food. Terns plunge-dive for fish, while

skimmers fly low over the water, the lower bill just touching the

surface and snapping shut when prey is touched. Auks pursue

Turning on its side, the gull heads off in a different direction to escape the pursuers.



#### MIDAIR SNATCH

One of the chasing birds has caught up with the gull and is pulling the fish out of its bill.



Having successfully grabbed the fish, the "pirate" gull flees, pursued by the other 2 birds.

#### Jacana jacana

## Wattled jacana



Location S. Central

Length 6½-10 in (17 – 25 cm) Weight 31/4-51/4 oz

(90-150 g) Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern



The 8 species of jacanas are notable for their long legs and very large feet. They also have a distinctive spur on the leading edge of each wing. The wattled jacana feeds mostly on insects and other aquatic invertebrates, but sometimes eats seeds from rice plants. The female, much larger than the male and weighing about 51/4 oz (150 g), mates with up to 3 males. Each male builds a nest, incubates a clutch of eggs, and rears the young. The female defends the territory



extremely long toes



WALKING ON WATER

As with the other species of jacanas, the wattled jacana has extraordinarily long toes that spread its weight as it walks, enabling it to move easily over the leaves of floating waterplants. Because of this behavior, jacanas are also called lily-trotters.

#### Dromas ardeola

## Crab plover



Location E. Africa, S.W.,

Length 15-16 in (38-41 cm) Weight 8-12 oz (225 - 325 g)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern





This thickset, black and white wader has an exceptionally large, powerful black bill, which it uses to crush the shells of crabs before swallowing them whole. The crab plover is also unusual among waders in that it digs a long burrow, in which it lays a single egg.

## Rostratula benghalensis

## **Greater painted-snipe**



Location Africa, S., E.,

Length 9-11 in (23 - 28 cm)

Weight 31/4-70z

Plumage Sexes differ Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern





A medium-sized wader of freshwater marshes, the greater painted-snipe has a distinctive broad, white patch around each eye. It spends much of its time in deep cover, emerging-very



cautiously and mainly at night-to probe the mud for food. The greater painted-snipe has a rather weak, fluttering flight, with legs dangling. The male usually incubates the eggs and rears the young, while the female goes off to find another mate.

#### Haematopus ostralegus

## Eurasian oystercatcher



Location Europe, N.W., C., E., and S. Asia

Length 16-19 in (40-48 cm) Weight 14-29 oz

(400 - 800 a) Plumage Sexes alike Migration Migrant

Status Near threatened

Status Least concern





A widespread coastal and freshwater wader, the Eurasian oystercatcher is

recognizable by its noisy calls and



bright orange bill. It feeds mainly on mussels, limpets, and cockles-either by cutting the muscle that holds the 2 halves of the shell together and stabbing the prey inside, or by hammering the shell open on rocks or hard sand.

## Ibidorhyncha struthersii

## **Ibisbill**



Location C. and E. Asia

**Length** 15-16 in (38-41 cm) Weight 10-12 oz (275-325 g) Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant

Status Least concern





A unique wader with a long, thin, downcurved red bill, the ibisbill is gray-brown above, and has a bluish gray breast, neck, and head, with a black face, and red legs. In spite of its striking coloration, the bird blends remarkably well with stony river banks. It feeds in mountain rivers, raking through the surface and probing under stones to find prey.



## Himantopus himantopus

## **Black-winged stilt**



Location Europe, Asia,

**Length** 14-16 in (35-40 cm) Weight 5-7 oz (150-200 g) Plumage Sexes differ Migration Migrant

Status Least concern

Africa, North, Central, and South America

V≈ k≈



In relation to its body size, this wader has the longest legs of any bird, which enables it to feed in deeper water than most other waders. The black-winged stilt hunts by sight or touch, scything its fine, straight bill through the water to detect prey. This bird also chases insects on and above water, often twisting and leaping to catch them.

## Recurvirostra avosetta

## Pied avocet



**Length** 16½ – 18 in (42 – 45 cm) Weight 8-14 oz (225-400 g) Plumage Sexes alike Migration Migrant

Location Europe, Asia,

**V**≈ **k**≈

slender, upcurved bill

Breeding in a band from Western Europe across Asia to China, this bird is the most widespread of the world's 4 species of avocets. In winter, it can be found in large flocks, mostly on the coast, in estuaries, and in nearby wetlands. It frequently roosts floating or swimming on water, and groups of birds can form large "rafts," looking from a distance rather like gulls. During the breeding season, it tends to move inland, to slightly brackish or saline marshes. The avocet defends its territory very aggressively, calling loudly if it senses danger and chasing off intruders.



When feeding, the avocet sweeps its upcurved bill from side to side so that only the tip is immersed. However, if it sees something edible, it will lunge quickly forward, sometimes submerging its head as it pursues the prey.



**UPTURNED BILL** The pied avocet is whiter than most other waders, with black markings on the head and wings, but its most distinctive feature is the long, slender, upcurved bill, the male's being longer and straighter than the female's.

## Cursorius rufus

## Burchell's courser



Length 8-9in (20-23 cm) Weight 21/2-27/8 0z

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant

Length 81/2-91/2 in

Weight 21/8 - 21/2 oz

Plumage Sexes alike

Status Least concern

Migration Partial migrant

(60 – 70 g)

Location Southern Africa

Stiltia isabella

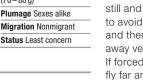


Unlike most waders, the 9 species of coursers live in dry habitats, and get their name from their rapid run. Burchell's courser is sandy brown, with a slight rusty tone (as in the

Australian pratincole

juvenile pictured), which provides excellent camouflage in the barren country in which it lives. When threatened, the bird stands still and upright to avoid detection, and then runs away very quickly. If forced to, it will fly far and fast. It feeds in a jerky, stop-start manner, taking insects from

the ground.



## above and pale tan underneath except

for a large, dark chestnut patch on the belly. Its downcurved bill has a red base and black tip. The Australian pratincole



aerial flocks that hunt

## Vanellus armatus

## Blacksmith lapwing



Weight 4-8 oz (125-225g) Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant

Status Least concern

Length 11-12 in

(28 – 31 cm)

# **V**≈ **≈**



Widespread in southern and East Africa, this plover is a medium to large wader with very striking black, white, and gray plumage and long, black legs; its eyes are an intense red. Its diet consists of a wide range of invertebrates, frequently taken at night, especially when the moon is bright. Both the male and female are very protective of their young, and will chase or challenge intruders. The blacksmith lapwing gets its name from its sharp, metallic call.

#### Pluvialis dominica

## American golden plover



**Length** 9½-11 in (24-28 cm) Weight 4-7 oz (125-200 g)

Plumage Sexes differ Migration Migrant

Location N. North Status Least concern America S South America



This medium-sized plover has a remarkable migration pattern, flying northward over land, but southward largely over the sea. It travels very long distances, wintering on coastal marshes and inland grassland in South America and breeding in drier areas of the Arctic tundra. Although mottled brown in winter,



## Location S.E. Asia



This Australian bird is an exception among the 8 species of pratincoles in having long legs and unusually long wings. It is pale cinnamon-brown

## Charadrius hiaticula

## Common ringed plover



**Length** 7–8 in (18–20 cm) Weight 13/4 - 21/2 oz  $(50 - 70 \, a)$ 

Plumage Sexes alike

Location N. North America, Greenland, Europe, Asia, Africa, Madagascar

Migration Migrant

Status Least concern







A short bill, a white neck collar, and black bands on the head and chest are distinctive features of this compact plover. It breeds over a wide range of habitats, but in winter is found mostly on sandy coasts and inland wetlands. It feeds on a variety of invertebrates, foraging for them at night, especially when the moon is full. Both male and



## Anarhynchus frontalis

## Wrvbill



**Length** 8-81/2 in (20-21 cm)Weight 17/16-21/2 0z  $(40 - 70 \, a)$ 

Plumage Sexes differ Migration Migrant

Status Vulnerable

Location New Zealand

==



has a sideways curve. From the side. its bill looks relatively normal-if slightly long for a plover-but when seen from above or head-on, its unusual shape is very evident. The sideways curve is useful when feeding on gravel beaches, allowing the plover to flick stones aside as it hunts for insects and worms. The plumage is soft gray above, and white below, with a narrow, black breastband, more strongly defined in males than in females

### Numenius arquata

## Eurasian curlew



Length 20-231/2 in (50-60 cm)Weight 16-48 oz (450 - 1.350 a)

Location Europe, Asia

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Migrant Status Near threatened





Famous for its beautiful rising call, the Eurasian curlew is a large, brownstreaked wader with an extremely long, downward-curving bill. Up to 71/2 in (19 cm) long, the bill is ideal for extracting animals buried deep in mud or sand. Inland, the bird eats mostly insects and earthworms; on the coast, it feeds on a wide range of worms, shellfish, and crustaceans, especially shrimps and crabs (which the bird usually swallows whole, after removing the legs). It breeds in a variety of habitats, from sand dunes, bogs, and fens to upland heaths and grassland, and becomes strongly territorial at this time. Both male and female defend their territory with a distinctive undulating flight, planing on wings held in a shallow "V" while giving a whistled, bubbling call. Some males will even come to blows with their wings. The Eurasian curlew is one of 8 related species that are found in different parts of the world. They

gather in very large flocks for roosting, but feed in smaller groups. Most are strongly migratory—this particular species breeds as far north as the Arctic Circle, but overwinters in sandy and muddy estuaries from Western Europe to East Asia. It is a long-lived bird that can survive for up to 37 years.



#### Tringa nebularia

## Common greenshank



Location Europe, Asia, Africa (mainly south of

Length 12-14 in (30 - 35 cm)

Weight 4-11 oz (125-300g)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Migrant Status Least concern







Like its 13 other relatives in the genus Tringa, this long-billed wader is rarely found far from damp ground. It has dark plumage, which is paler below, and long, gray-green legs. When feeding, the greenshank uses the "walk-and-peck" technique used by other members of its genus. It often runs at its prev or scythes through the water with its bill until it finds food, which includes fish, crustaceans, insects, and invertebrates. Its call, a ringing "tu-tu-tu," is sharper when



#### Actitis macularius

## Spotted sandpiper



Length 7-8 in

Location North, Central,

(18-20 cm) Weight 11/4-21/2 0z (35 – 70 g) Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Migrant

Status Least concern

V≈ == .... L==



**Location** Circumpolar

## Phalaropus fulicarius

## Red phalarope



around Arctic, W. South America, W. Africa

Length 73/4-81/2 in (20-22 cm) Weight 17/16-27/8 0Z

(40 - 80 g) Plumage Sexes differ

Migration Migrant Status Least concern



Unlike most waders, which live at or near the water's edge, the red phalarope is an excellent swimmer and spends much of its time either at sea or on muddy pools. It feeds on small animals at the surface and frequently spins around in tight circles to stir up its prev. The red phalarope breeds in marshy ground in the high Arctic tundra, and is remarkable for its breeding behavior. The female takes the lead in courtship, while the male incubates the eggs and rears the young.



**ROLE REVERSAL** 

The red phalarope's breeding system shows an almost complete reversal of the male and female's normal roles. The female-shown above right - is more assertive than the more drably colored male. She establishes a territory and displays to attract a mate, and he takes care of the young.

The red phalarope is a small, rather pot-bellied wader with very short legs and a fairly stout bill. The fleshy lobes

between the toes help the bird swim. black-tipped, vellow bill



### Gallinago media

## Great snipe



Location N. Europe, N.W. Status Near threatened

Length 10½-11½ in (27 - 29 cm)

Weight 5-8 oz (150 - 225 a)

Length 9-10 in

(23 – 25 cm) Weight 3%-8 oz

(100 - 225 g)

Plumage Sexes alike

Status Near threatened

Migration Migrant

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Migrant





The 18 species of snipes are long-billed and beautifully camouflaged waders that feed mostly under cover of darkness. Like most snipes, the great snipe has a

tail corners have more white than most other snipes. In the breeding season, male birds gather at a display ground a variety of sounds. After mating, the female nests alone.



This small sandpiper has a horizontal

pointed, 2-toned bill. There is extensive dark barring on the underparts, and the (lek) and compete with each other, using

### Chionis albus

short, gray

## Snowy sheathbill



**Length** 13½-16 in (34-41 cm) Weight 16-28 oz (450 - 775 a)Plumage Sexes alike Migration Partial migrant

Status Least concern

Location S.E. South America, Falkland Islands, Antarctic Peninsula





The 2 species of sheathbills constitute the only bird family whose breeding range is entirely confined to the Antarctic and sub-Antarctic region. This species scavenges for food at penguin and seal colonies, feeding on eggs, chicks, and seals' afterbirth, and harassing penguins into regurgitating the food they bring for their young. It makes a cup-shaped nest from grass, bones, pebbles, shells, and feathers.

#### Stercorarius antarcticus

## Brown skua



**Location** Circumpolar around Antarctica

Weight 21/4-41/2 lb (1-2 kg)Plumage Sexes alike

Length 201/2-25 in

(52-64 cm)

Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern



Skuas breed in high latitudes, at times close to polar ice. The brown skua is one of 4-6 species in its genus and the most widespread species in the far south. This gull-like scavenger preys on penguins, shearwaters, and other seabirds of the southern oceans, particularly on their eggs and young, and scavenges around fishing boats and ships.



#### Calidris canutus

## Red knot



Location Worldwide.

Mar A

One of the largest of all sandpipers of the genus Calidris, the red knot has gray plumage in winter, but during the breeding season, its face and underparts turn brick-red, while the upperparts are dark and spotted with pale chestnut. Red knots travel up to 7,500 miles (12,000 km) to breed, and form large flocks when feeding and roosting.



#### Stercorarius longicaudus

## Long-tailed jaeger



**Location** Circumpolar

Length 19-21 in (48-53 cm)

Weight 8-13 oz (225-350 g) Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Migrant Status Least concern

around Arctic and Antarctica



This gray and black jaeger differs from other skuas in having very long central tail feathers, which are clearly visible when it flies. These feathers may be half



long-tailed jaeger undertakes one of

the longest of all bird migrations—from the Arctic to the southern oceans. Lemmings constitute its diet on land, whereas it feeds on fish and robs other birds while at sea.

## Location Europe V≈ ≈≈ k≈ ≈≈ as long as the rest of the body. The The European herring gull, like its close relatives in North America and Asia, is a common coastal bird, and is familiar



JUVENILE

Young herring gulls have brown-streaked feathers and take 4 years to acquire adult plumage.



and estuaries, and in the breeding

season is likely to be found in freshwater habitats. It catches fish by plunge-diving,

swallowing them

in flight.

head-first while

black wing-tips

#### Pagophila eburnea

## Ivory gull



Location Almost circumpolar around Arctic Lenath 17½-19 in

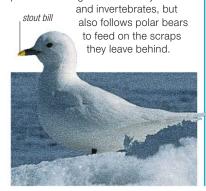
Weight 19-25 oz (525 – 700 g)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Partial migrant Status Near threatened



The gull family contains about 50 species, about 35 of which are found in the Northern Hemisphere, Many are familiar birds-both on coasts and

inland-but the ivory gull is much less well known. Its entire life is spent in the high Arctic, mostly on the edge of pack ice. This gull feeds chiefly on fish



## **GRAY ADULT**

One of the larger gulls, this pink-legged bird has a gray back and wings, with black and white tips, a white head and underside, and a yellow bill with a red spot on the lower half.

**Length** 19-22 in (48-56 cm)

Weight 21 – 28 oz  $(575 - 775 \,a)$ 

Plumage Sexes alike

Status Least concern

Migration Partial migrant

red

## Larus dominicanus

## Kelp aull



Location South America, Antarctica, southern Africa S. Australia, New Zealand Length 21½-26 in (54-65 cm) Weight 2-31/4 lb

(0.9 - 1.5 kg)Plumage Sexes alike Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern

Max 2000 Mr.



This large coastal bird is one of the most widespread gulls south of the equator. Its back and wings are black, while the head, tail, and underside are white. Its large, yellow bill has a red spot on the lower half. This opportunistic feeder catches invertebrates stirred up by whales, steals food from terns, and kills birds as large as geese. It also feeds on termite swarms, and scavenges at fish factories and slaughterhouses.

## Chlidonias niger

## Black tern



**Location** North and Central America, N. South America, Europe to C. Asia, Africa

Length 9-11 in (22-28 cm)Weight 21/8-25/8 oz (60 - 75 a)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Migrant Status Least concern

V≈ ≈ k≈ ≈

Terns are graceful birds, with slender bodies and forked tails. Most of them are white with a black cap, but the black tern has dark plumage. Unlike most terns, it does not breed on the coast, but on inland lakes, marshes, and bogs. Here, it feeds mainly on insects plucked from plants, off the water surface, or caught on the wing. Out of the breeding season, when back in coastal waters, small marine fish make up the bulk of its diet.



## Hydroprogne caspia

such as the Vega gull.

## Caspian tern

Larus argentatus

European herring gull

inland, too, especially in winter. Numbers

grew rapidly during the last century

where it can forage opportunistically.

eggs and chicks of other birds, but

American herring gull, as have those in northeast Asia,

in response to increased feeding

Length 22-26 in (55 – 67 cm)

Weight 11/2-31/4 lb

Plumage Sexes alike

Status Least concern

Migration Partial migrant

(0.73 - 1.5 kg)



**Location** North to Central America, Europe, Africa, Asia, Australia, New Zealand

V≈ **≈ k**≈

this is the largest species of tern. approaching the size of larger gulls. It spends winter on lakes, coasts,

# With a wingspan of up to 41/2 ft (1.4 m),

## Sterna paradisaea

## Arctic tern



Length 13-14 in (33-35 cm) Weight 3%-4 oz (95 – 125 g) Plumage Sexes alike **Migration** Migrant

Status Least concern

Location Arctic, N. North

- A

The Arctic tern makes one of the longest migrations of any bird-a journey of at least 10,000 miles (16,000 km), twice a year. Each autumn, it flies from its

most of the daylight in both hemispheres. It probably spends more time in daylight than any other creature. It feeds mainly on fish, hovering then plunge-diving, or





#### Onychoprion fuscata

## Sooty tern



Location Worldwide,

Length 14-18 in (35 - 45 cm) Weight 5-9 oz

(150 – 250 g) Plumage Sexes alike Migration Partial migrant

Status Least concern

#### **L**

This wide-ranging, tropical tern has white undersides, but is almost completely brownish black above. A bird of the open ocean, it is often seen in large flocks, hundreds of miles from land. Unlike many of its relatives, it does not plunge-dive for its food: instead. it swoops down close to the water, snapping up fish and other small animals near the surface, rarely getting wet. Sooty terns nest in remote islands throughout the tropics, often in enormous, noisy colonies.



#### Larosterna inca

#### Inca tern



Length 151/2-161/2 in (39-42 cm) Weight 6-7 oz

(175 – 200 g) Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Near threatened

E ...

America

Location W. South



American species is instantly recognizable by its slategray color and its remarkable white "mustache" plumes, which trail from its cheeks for 2 in (5 cm) or more. This bird occurs in the Humboldt Current region, feeding on the abundant small anchovies found in the nutrient-rich water. Large numbers of Inca terns congregate over feeding sea lions and humpback whales, diving for fish scraps left by these animals.

#### Rynchops flavirostris

## African skimmer



Length 14-161/2 in (36-42 cm) Weight 3%-7 oz

(100-200g) Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Nonmigrant Status Near threatened



Skimmers are similar to terns in shape and general coloration, but their bill structure is unique, with the lower half much longer than the upper half, and flattened sideways rather like scissor blades. There are 3 species, and they all feed by flying low over water, plowing the surface with the lower "blade" and snapping the bill shut when it touches a fish. The birds feed mostly at dawn and dusk. This species, like the other 2 skimmers, is black with a white underside, and its feet, legs, and bill are bright orange-red.

bill with longer lower half



### Alle alle

## Little auk



**Location** Circumpolar

**Length** 7½-9 in

Weight 5-6 oz (150 – 175 g) Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Migrant Status Least concern



Also known as the dovekie, the smallest auk in the Atlantic is a black and white bird with a short bill and an upright posture. Like other members of the auk

family, it is a pursuit diver, using its stubby wings like flippers to speed after its prey. It feeds mainly on plankton, its



### Aethia pusilla

## Least auklet



Location North Pacific,

Length 6 in (15 cm) Weight 3 oz

(85 g) Plumage Sexes alike Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern

## - A

The smallest of all auk species, the least auklet is the same length as a house sparrow, although its body is more heavyset. Breeding colonies may contain as many as one million birds, which set off in insectlike swarms to feed. Plankton is its only foodmainly copepods but also young crustaceans and fish larvae; the bird dives from the surface and swims through the water to find the drifting schools. It lays just one egg a year, in a crack or crevice on bare rock.



### Fratercula arctica

## Atlantic puffin



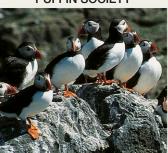
Length 11 – 12 in (28 – 30 cm) Weight 14 oz Location North Atlantic,

(400 g) Plumage Sexes alike Migration Migrant Status Vulnerable

The puffin is the most colorful auk in the North Atlantic, with a multicolored bill and bright orange legs and feet. It sometimes dives to 200ft (60 m) to find



## **PUFFIN SOCIETY**



Like most members of the auk family, the Atlantic puffin is a highly social species, nesting in colonies on rocky coasts and offshore islands. On land, puffins stand in groups, but when feeding, they gather in "rafts" out to sea. Feeding areas are usually within 6 miles (10 km) of a colony.

and sprats, which are supplemented by animal plankton in winter. When nesting, the puffin digs a burrow 31/4 ft (1 m) or more deep in the ground; the burrow is often lined with feathers and plant matter. Both parents incubate the solitary egg and rear the young, carrying many small fish, packed crosswise into their bills, back to the burrow for it to eat.

## BREEDING COLORS

During the breeding season, the Atlantic puffin's triangular bill is red, yellow, and blue. It fades in late summer when its outer scales are shed

#### Uria aalge

## Common murre



Location North Atlantic, North Pacific

Length 15½-16½ in (39-42 cm) Weight 30-39 oz (850 - 1.100 a) Plumage Sexes alike Migration Migrant Status Least concern

k === A

A relatively large, blackish brown and white auk, the common murre is gregarious, and often forms dense breeding colonies. Each pair produces a solitary egg, laid directly on the rock.

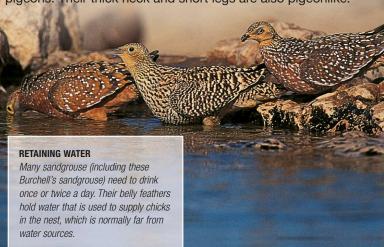


# Sandgrouse

рнуцим Chordata **ORDER Pteroclidiformes** FAMILIES 1 (Pteroclididae) SPECIES 16

These intricately patterned birds live in arid areas of Africa and Asia. They spend most of their time on the ground, where they are well camouflaged by their brown or gray, spotted or barred plumage. Sandgrouse resemble both grouse and pigeons. Like grouse, they

have a small head, a squat body, and feathers on their legs, yet when they take to the air, they fly strongly on long, pointed wings, with fast, steady wingbeats like those of pigeons. Their thick neck and short legs are also pigeonlike.



#### Pterocles coronatus

## Crowned sandgrouse



Location N. Africa, W. to

Length 10½-12 in (27 - 30 cm)

Weight 9-11 oz (250 – 300 g) Plumage Sexes differ

Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern



This well-camouflaged bird lives in some of the most extreme desert areas, helped by its low energy and water requirements, its ability to tolerate air temperatures exceeding 122°F (50°C) for several hours, and its tolerance of water with a high salt content. The male has a sandy-orange crown and a black mask at the base of his bill, while the female is grayer and more barred.



#### Pterocles namaqua

## Namaqua sandgrouse



Length 11 in

Weight 6-7 oz (175–200g)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern

Location Southern Africa





The Namagua sandgrouse shares many desert-specific adaptations with the crowned sandgrouse (see left): it needs little food or water, and its thick plumage insulates it from high and low temperatures. A pale brown head, white breastband, and mottled brown wings provide excellent camouflage against the stony ground and sand. This bird travels to areas that have received good rainfall in search of seeds, which are its sole source of food.

# Pigeons

рнуцим Chordata CLASS Aves Columbiformes FAMILIES 1 (Columbidae) SPECIES 342

The familiar pigeons seen in cities and on arable farms throughout the world are only a small part of a diverse group. Tropical forests are home to an immense variety of species, many of them brilliantly colored, living on the ground or in trees. The larger kinds are generally known

as pigeons and the smaller ones as doves. Adult pigeons and doves produce nutritious "crop-milk," which they feed to their young.

## Anatomy

Pigeons and doves are plump, full-breasted birds with a small head and bill; the head bobs as the bird walks, to keep it in a constant position relative to the body. These birds are strong fliers, their broad wings driven by powerful breast muscles that enable them to travel long distances at considerable speed. The plumage is thick and soft, although most species have a patch of bare skin around each eye.



IRIDESCENT



**BRIGHT** 

#### PLUMAGE

Many tropical pigeons and doves, such as the wompoo fruit dove (left) have bright and varied plumage. Although other species (such as the stock dove, far left) are less strikingly colored, they have small iridescent patches.

## Feeding

Pigeons and doves eat mainly plant material. They can be broadly divided into 2 groups: seed-eaters and fruit-eaters. All have a specially adapted gut, with a well-developed crop and a strong, muscular gizzard; the latter is used for grinding food, often aided by ingested grit or stones. Fruit-eaters, taking more easily digestible food, have shorter guts than seed-eaters.

Pigeons and doves often roost communally, either in spaced out groups (like these crested pigeons), or huddled together. When disturbed, several roosting birds will take off with sudden wingbeats, a shock tactic designed to alarm a predator.



### **FEEDING YOUNG**

These young turtle doves are being fed on "milk" secreted by their mother's crop. Crop-milk is produced by both sexes and is rich in proteins and fats.

#### Columba livia

## Rock dove



Location North, Central, and South America, Africa, Europe, Asia, Australia

Length 12-13½ in (31 – 34 cm) Weight 7-11 oz (200 - 300 g)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern



Originally from Southern Europe, Asia, and North Africa, the rock dove is the wild ancestor of the town pigeonone of the world's most widespread

feral birds. Whereas the wild morph is generally gray, with iridescent highlights on the neck and upper breast, town pigeons are highly variable. Paradoxically, although some feral strains have remarkable homing



## Nesoenus mayeri

## Pink pigeon



Length 12-16¾ in (30-40 cm) Weight 11 – 12 oz (300 – 325 g)

**Location** Mauritius

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Endangered

One of the

world's rarest birds.

many island species that have

the pink pigeon is one of

been harmed by introduced

predators and habitat loss

The wild population had

diminished to fewer than 20

birds in the 1980s; however,

successful captive-breeding and

release programs have led to an

increase in its numbers. This large

face and forehead, usually brown

pigeon has a soft pink body, a white

wings, and a moderately long, strong

TIT



This slim, pinkish buff dove, with its distinctive black collar, underwent a dramatic and still unexplained expansion during the 20th century, and has become a common sight through much of Europe. It feeds (including cereals) and herbs, and occasionally on invertebrates and the food from the ground. Highly vocal in the breeding season, its specific name

mainly on the seeds and fruit of grasses green parts of plants, typically pecking "decaocto" indicates the rhythm of the male's courtship call.

Streptopelia decaocto

**Eurasian collared-**

**Length** 12 – 13½ in (31 – 34 cm)

Plumage Sexes alike

Status Least concern

Migration Partial migrant

Weight 5-7 oz

 $(150-200 \,\mathrm{g})$ 

dove

Location Europe, Asia

N F Africa

## Columba palumbus

## Common wood pigeon



**Location** Europe, N.W. Africa, W. and C. Asia

Length 16-18 in Weight 10-25 oz (275 – 700 g)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern







The largest pigeon found in Europe, this species has prospered as a result of farming and has become an agricultural pest. It often feeds in flocks on the ground, and is also an agile feeder in trees, clambering to branch

seeds. Sexually active males perform a display flight, accompanied by wing claps, to attract a mate. The female usually produces only a single brood of one or 2 eggs per season. The

tips to feast on fruit and iridescent neck patch white neck patch young are cared for by both parents in the nest.

### Zenaida macroura

## Mourning dove



Weight 3%-6 oz

Location North and Caribbean

(100 - 175 a)Plumage Sexes alike Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern

Length 9-13½ in (23-34 cm)



The widespread North American dove gets its name from its mournful. 4-syllable call. Small and slender, it has long, narrow wings and a long, pointed

#### Goura scheepmakeri

## Southern crownedpigeon



(66-74 cm) Weight 51/2 lb Plumage Sexes alike

Length 26-29 in

Migration Nonmigrant Location S. New Guinea Status Vulnerable



One of the world's largest pigeons, this species has a distinctive lacy, fan-shaped crest on top of its head. tail. The female is slightly paler than the male. The latter's courtship display consists of gliding, spiraling, and flying above the female, with his wingtips held below the body. A very rapid breeder, this dove may even reproduce in the season



Generally blue-gray, it has a purplered breast and pale gray wing patches, edged with dark purple. It lives on the ground during the day, feeding on fallen fruit, and roosts in forest trees at night.



### Ptilinopus magnificus

## Wompoo fruit dove

bill with a hooked tip.



Length 111/2-22 in Weight 9-18 oz (250 - 500 a)

**Location** New Guinea, N.E. and E. Australia

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern





Named the wompoo fruit dove after its "wompoo" call, this large, heavy, long-tailed fruit pigeon is threatened by loss of habitat. Despite its richly colored plumage-mostly yellow and green, with a deep purple breast and upper belly, and a gray or greenish gray head and neck-this bird is inconspicuous and surprisingly well camouflaged in the forest canopy in which it lives. It feeds on fruit (usually figs), taken from trees, and very rarely comes to the ground.

## Hemiphaga novaeseelandiae

## **New Zealand pigeon**



Location New Zealand

**Length** 18-20 in (46-50 cm) Weight 21 - 29 oz (6008 - 800a)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Near threatened



The largest pigeon in New Zealand, this is the only species that is native to the islands, rather than introduced. It is dark, with iridescent, bronze and green highlights on the upperparts and breast, and a white belly and lower breast. This bird feeds on a wide range of plants and fruit, which it is able to eat whole because of its extendable gape. Several native New Zealand trees are almost totally dependent on this pigeon for their seed dispersal.



# Hoatzin

рнуцим Chordata class Aves ORDER Opiscothocomiformes FAMILIES 1

SPECIES 1

A vegetarian bird of seasonally flooded forest, the colorful hoatzin uses its broad wings and long tail to balance elegantly while reaching for food in dense

foliage. Fermentation of food in its stomach lends it the distinctive smell of rotting leaves.

#### **NOISY BUNCH**

Movements, such as wing-spreading, are often associated with loud hisses and grunts.



#### Opisthocomus hoazin

#### Hoatzin



Location N. South

Length 24-28 in (62-70 cm) Weight 25 - 32 oz (700 – 900 g)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern





This primitive-looking, tree-dwelling bird feeds almost entirely on leaves, a feat few other species can accomplish, because its large stomach enables it

to process plant material in a similar way to grazing mammals. The young leave the nest before they can fly and use their tiny wing claws to climb through vegetation; they dive into water if threatened. As many as 8 birds may live together, defending their common territory and helping to rear the young.



# Turacos

рнуцим Chordata CLASS Aves Musophagiformes ORDER SPECIES 23

Turacos and go-away birds (named from their calls) make a distinct group with similarities in form and behavior. Turacos are colorful birds of

forest canopies, and go-away birds are generally smaller, duller, and grayer species of bushy savanna.

### LIVINGSTONE'S TURACO

This common turaco is found in evergreen forests of southeast Africa.



#### Tauraco erythrolophus

## Red-crested turaco



(200 – 325 g) Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern

Length 16-17 in

Weight 7-12 oz



Like otherer turacos, this species derives its bright colors from a copper-based pigment, unique to the turaco family. A tree-dwelling fruit-eater, it spends most

of its time hopping from branch to branch, and has a heavy, labored flight. It usually lives in family groups, foraging in the rain forest canopy and vigorously defending both feeding and nesting sites

from other turacos as well as other fruit-eating birds.



# Cuckoos

PHYLUM Chordata class Aves Cuculiformes FAMILIES 1 SPECIES 149

**Cuckoos are** characterized by short, curved bills; tapered wings; a long tail-often drooped or swayed to help balance-

and "zygodactyl" feet, with two toes forward, two back. Mostly arboreal, several are ground birds, and many drop to the ground to catch prey.

## COMMON CUCKOO

Although widespread, the numbers of these birds are plummeting in farmland areas.



## Cuculus canorus

## Common cuckoo



Length 12½-13 in

Weight 4 oz

**Location** Europe, Asia, N.W. and southern Africa

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Migrant Status Least concern

-



Usually gray with a black-barred, white underside, the common cuckoo breeds mainly in forests throughout Europe and Asia, but travels long distances to spend the winter in Africa and southern Asia. This familiar cuckoo is a classic example of a brood parasite, laying its eggs in the nests of a number of other species.

#### Geococcyx californianus

## Greater roadrunner



Lenath 22 in Weight 12 oz

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern

Location S. North America

Y \*\* 100

Although it can fly, this long-legged member of the cuckoo family spends most of its time on the ground. Over short distances it can reach speeds of more than 18 mph (30 kph). It walks and runs through the desert, trying to flush out prey-lizards, snakes, birds, and small mammals-and kills whatever it catches with a blow from its strong, pointed bill. This roadrunner also runs to avoid predators, swinging

its long tail from side to side like a

rudder to make turns while speeding.



## Clamator glandarius

## Great spotted cuckoo



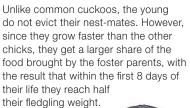
Length 14-15½ in (35-39 cm) Weight 4 oz

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Migrant

Location S. Europe, Status Least concern



The largest cuckoo found in Europe, this handsome bird lays its eggs in the nests of crows, magpies, and starlings.





# Owls

PHYLUM Chordata

ORDER Strigiformes

FAMILIES 2

SPECIES 242

Often heard yet seldom seen, owls are hunters that operate mainly at night. They resemble the day-flying predators, hawks and falcons, in having sharp talons and hooked bills for catching and subduing prey, but in addition owls have several adaptations that help them hunt in the dark. Their

eyes are very large, to gather all available light, and are forward-facing, to help them judge distance. They have exceptionally acute hearing, and their soft plumage enables them to fly silently. The 2 families of owls—typical owls and barn owls—are found worldwide in most habitats, from dense forest to tundra.

## Reproduction

Owls do not build their own nest. Instead, they rely on the previous years' efforts of other birds or simply select a suitable cavity in the ground, a tree, a rocky crevice, or a building. The almost spherical eggs are laid in the nest or straight onto the surface. Most owls lay 2–7 eggs, which usually hatch at 2-day intervals, leading to large discrepancies in the age of the chicks in a brood. If food is scarce, the older chicks take the larger part of the food offered, while the younger chicks may starve.



YOUNG

The youngest owlet in a brood (here, snowy owls) can be 2 weeks younger than the oldest.

## Anatomy

Owls are highly distinctive, with an upright posture, a large, rounded head, and a short tail. The outer toe is reversible, allowing it to point forward or backward, improving the ability to perch or grab prey. Owls have excellent eyesight, which works as well in daylight as it does at night. They also have exceptional hearing, easily picking up the faint rustle made by a small mammal, even under snow. Some species can hunt in total darkness, their asymmetrical ear openings giving them a three-dimensional perception of sound. All owls have soft, dense plumage, with soft fringes on their flight feathers that muffle the sound of air turbulence.



#### VISION

An owl's eyeballs are tubular and cannot be swiveled.

As a result, if the bird needs to look to the side, it must move its whole head. To compensate, an owl can rotate its head and neck about an arc of more than 270 degrees.



Owls take a wide variety of living prey, the size of which depends on the owl species. Most feed on insects, birds, or small mammals, and large owls quite commonly catch and eat smaller owls. Owls that live in woods and forests tend to drop from a stationary position onto their prey, but those that occur in open country must hunt on the wing, in slow, low-level, quartering flight.

#### NOCTURNAL HUNTER

Under cover of darkness, a little owl closes silently upon its prey. Equipped with sharp talons, acute eyesight, and exceptional hearing, an owl is a formidable nighttime predator.

#### **FISHING**

Several species of owls, including Pel's fishing owl (right), feed on fish. They swoop down to pluck fish from the water surface, striking them with their talons and then taking hold with their bristly foot pads.



#### PELLETS

Owls generally swallow their food whole, taking in fur, feathers, bones, and insect chitin. Later, they regurgitate the indigestible parts (see below) in the form of compact pellets, which collect beneath their nest or roosting site.

## REGURGITATION



#### SWALLOWING PREY

A barn owl swallows its prey whole, including much indigestible matter, such as fur and bones.



#### PREPARING TO CAST

About 6 or 7 hours after eating, the owl is about to regurgitate (or cast) the indigestible parts of its meal.



### ROUNDED PELLETS

To ease its passage, the undigested food is rolled into a pellet, with hard parts wrapped in fur and feathers.



### CAUGHT IN THE THROAT

Despite being rounded, the pellet causes the owl to strain as it moves up the esophagus.



### RELEASING THE PELLET

Finally, a shiny black pellet is cast from the mouth. The owl may cast a second one within 24 hours.

## Tyto alba

## Western barn owl



Location North, Central, and South America, Europe, Asia, Africa, Australia

999 AAA 977 www

Found on all continents

except Antarctica, the

western barn owl is the

most widespread of all

one of the most widely

heart-shaped face, long

feathers, and a very short

tail. The female lays eggs in

warm. Changing agricultural

this species is now rare.

practices have reduced the barn

owl's food supply; in some areas,

a hollow tree or an abandoned

building. She feeds the young with

food brought by the male; she also

broods them for up to 3 weeks from

hatching, until they have acquired the

down they need to keep themselves

legs covered in white

species of owls, and

distributed of all land

birds. It has a pale.

Length 11½-17½ in (29-44 cm)

Weight 11-23 oz (300-650 a)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant

Status Least concern

#### ON TARGET

serrated

feathers

edges of outer flight

The western barn owl is an expert hunter, its excellent vision and hearing enabling it to pinpoint prey in total darkness. It flies low, slowly and silently, then swoops swiftly to the ground. At the last moment, it swings its legs forward, spreading its sharp-clawed toes to grasp and kill its prey. short

> individuals, but the secretive habits of this owl make difficult. However, due to the habitat

## Otus thilohoffmanni

## Serendib scops owl



Location Sri Lanka

Length 6½ in

Weight Not known Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant

Status Endangered



dark

ong, white-

feathered legs

First detected in 1995 by its unfamiliar frog-like call in the rainforests of Sri Lanka, this owl was not seen until 2001-when it was photographed and its identity as a new species was confirmed. It is a very small, shorttailed, brownish red owl and has an indistinct facial disk; its eyes are orange in the male, yellow in the female. This species is known only from the lowland wet forests of southwestern Sri Lanka, favoring disturbed areas with tall, dense secondary vegetation and roosting close to the ground. There are probably around 250 - 1,000

> population estimates this small population is likely to be in decline degradation.

#### Otus scops

## Eurasian scops owl



Location Europe to

Length 6½-8 in (16-20 cm) Weight 21/8-4 oz

(60 – 125 a)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Migrant Status Least concern











Small and superbly camouflaged, this owl is heard more often than it is seen, its call being a low whistle, repeated every few seconds. The fine, black flecks in its gray or reddish brown

plumage make it almost invisible against the bark of a tree. When alarmed, it will stretch itself, and even sway, to imitate a branch and remain hidden. This owl feeds mainly on insects, swooping down on them from a perch, but also eats spiders, earthworms, reptiles, bats, and small birds.



## Otus lempiji

## Sunda scops owl



Length 8 in Weight 35%-4 oz (100 - 125 a)Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant

Location S.E. Asia

Status Least concern

144 AT IN

Pulsatrix perspicillata

Spectacled owl

The Sunda scops owl is a small, eared owl, with brown eyes. It occurs in both a brownish gray and a reddish morph. Inhabiting forests, forest edges, plantations, and areas with scattered

trees, such as parks and villages. it spends much of the day sitting camouflaged in hiding places, coming out at dusk to hunt mainly for insects. Males and females often call together, giving out a short, mellow hooting call.



of patrolling on the wing like many owls, it hunts from a perch, snatching prev from the ground or foliage. It usually preys on small forest mammals and insects, but also hunts near water, taking crawfish

and crabs. "spectacles" of white feathers dark brown band across upper breast

Length 17-20½ in Weight 21 - 36 oz

(600-1,000g) Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant

Location S. Mexico to Status Least concern

नी

This owl. common in the American tropics, gets its name from the ring of white feathers, or "spectacles," around its eyes. Most often found in dense rain forest, it also lives in woodland edges and coffee plantations. Instead

## Scotopelia peli Pel's fishing owl

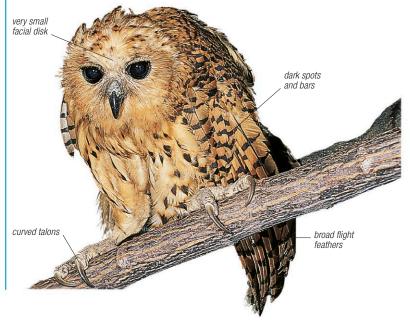


Length 22-25 in (55 - 63 cm) Weight 41/2-51/2 lb Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern



This owl is one of 3 African species that specialize in feeding on fish, frogs, and other freshwater animals. Like its relatives, Pel's fishing owl has long, bare legs and curved talons that help

it grasp its slippery prey. The plumage of Pel's fishing owl is generally light chestnut, with dark spots and bars, which help camouflage it while it roosts. This large owl lives on the wooded edges of lakes, rivers, swamps, and marshes. It hunts after dark, launching itself from a perch and swooping low over the water. Having seized its prey, it returns to a perch to feed. It makes its nest in a tree hole, usually near water. Females lay one or 2 eggs, but normally only one young owl is reared. Both parents feed and rear the young, which may remain in the nest area for up to 8 months after fledging. A separate group of fishing owls-belonging to the genus Keputa-is found in Asia.



BIRDS

319



#### **SILENT HUNTER**

As well as being the largest American owl, the great horned owl is probably also the fiercest. It mainly still-hunts from a series of favored vantage points throughout its territory. It is very swift, and having spotted a target, it glides down, in total silence, to capture its prey in its immensely powerful talons.

ON THE NEST

The great horned owl lays

between one and 5 eggs,

laying a greater number

when food is abundant.

old, the horned owl is almost fully feathered and capable of short flights. At this stage, it can puff itself up and turn its wings forward to look even larger when defending itself.

#### Bubo scandiacus

## Snowy owl



**Location** Circumpolar

**Length** 22-28 in (55 – 70 cm) Weight 21/4-51/2 lb

(1 – 2.5 kg) Plumage Sexes differ

Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern



With its all-white plumage, the male snowy owl is one of the most distinctive of owls. Long, dense feathers extend right to the toes, and even the bill is largely covered, giving the bird superb insulation against the cold. This owl is

most active at dusk and dawn, but becomes diurnal in summer when daylight is continuous. It spends much of the time on the ground or perching on low rocks, and uses its extraordinary evesight and hearing to locate distant or snowcovered prey, then ambushes it silently. The snowy owl feeds on lemmings, rabbits, hares, and waterfowl. In fact, its breeding cycle is directly related to the abundance of lemmings: the population of the latter tends to rise and fall on a 3- to 4-year cycle, and the snowy owl follows suit.





ON THE GROUND

The snowy owl nests on the tundra, forming only a slight hollow in the ground in which the eggs are laid. The female tends the young, feeding them with food brought by the male.

## Strix aluco Tawny owl



Location Europe, Asia

Length 14½-15½ in (37 – 39 cm)

Weight 6-20 oz (1450 – 550 g)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern



The tawny owl is found in a broad range of habitats, wherever there is sufficient tree cover to provide a daytime roost. Its usually chestnut-brown plumage is heavily streaked and mottled, providing excellent camouflage among branches

and leaves. It has a wide variety of calls, among which the best known is the "twit twoo" call produced during the breeding season. This owl hunts from a perch, and can locate its prey-mainly small mammals, birds, reptiles. and insectsby sound alone.



Length 7½-10 in

Weight 4-9oz

Plumage Sexes differ

Status Least concern

Migration Partial migrant

(125-250g)

(19 - 25 cm)

## Glaucidum perlatum

## Pearl-spotted owlet



Plumage Sexes alike

Location Africa (south of

Length 6½-8 in Weight 13/4-5 oz (50 – 150 g)

Migration Nonmigrant **Location** Australia Status Least concern (including Tasmania), S. New Guinea, S.E. Asia





This compact bird is Africa's most diurnal owl, hunting at almost any time of the day or night. Its powerful feet enable it to catch prey even larger than itself. On the back of its head are 2 black patches ringed with white. These "false eyes" serve either to deter predators that might attack from behind, or confuse prey so that they do not know which way to flee.

#### areas, from South American pampas to airports and golf courses. When on guard outside the burrow, it adopts a very upright stance and gives a harsh, rattling call, thought to imitate a rattlesnake. It spends much of its time hunting on the ground.



#### Ninox novaeseelandiae

## Morepork



Length 2-14in (130 – 35 cm) Weight 5-6 oz (150 – 175 g)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern







There are several races of this small, stocky owl found in Australia and Asia. One form, found in Queensland, is dark brown, while the form found in

Tasmania and New Zealand, the morepork (also called the boobook owl) roosts in trees during the day, emerging at dusk to feed. It specializes in hunting insects and birds

## and sometimes considered a separate species, is lighter, with contrasting spots. All have a high-pitched, 2-syllable "boobook" call. Wherever it lives, in midair.

#### Asio flammeus

## Short-eared owl



Length 14½ in Weight 7-18 oz (200 – 500 a) Plumage Sexes differ

**Location** North America, W. and S. South America, Europe, Asia, Africa

Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern



With its long wings and low, flapping flight, this heavily mottled owl can easily be mistaken for a hawk. Usually a solitary bird, it normally roosts on the ground, but in winter, particularly when it snows, it will perch in groups in trees. Groups can also be seen when food is scarce, as large numbers move to richer areas, or when there is an abundance of food in one particular place. This owl finds its prey-mostly small mammals such as mice and voles, and at times birds-mostly by flying, and then pouncing from midair. It lays its eggs in heather, grass, or crops, digging a hollow to hold them safely; unusually for an owl, the female may build a nest from sticks that are lying nearby. It is a fairly quiet owl, with a low, gentle hooting call.

### IN BROAD DAYLIGHT



In many parts of its vast range, the short-eared owl-one of the most diurnal of owls-is often seen hunting by day, flying just a few yards above the ground. Its flight is butterflylike, its

large wings allowing it to fly

slowly without stalling. ROUND FACED The short-eared owl has a large, rounded head with a marked facial disk, bright yellow eyes, and 2 short, feathery tufts that look like ears.

## Athene cunicularia Burrowing owl



Location North, Central,



Most owls roost and nest in trees, but the burrowing owl makes its home underground—an adaptation that allows it to live in all kinds of open, treeless

# Nightjars and frogmouths



These long-winged birds, together with their relatives, the nighthawks, potoos, owlet-nightjars, and oilbirds, are adapted for a life spent mainly in the air; indeed, most cannot walk or hop. They hunt at dusk, dawn, or at night-usually capturing insects on the wing-and roost motionless in trees or on the ground during the

day. Many species are known for their loud, distinctive call. Nightjars occur almost throughout the world, in forests and open habitats; their relatives are restricted to the Americas, Asia, or Australasia.

## Anatomy

Nightjars and their relatives are round-bodied birds, with a large head and short neck. They have a remarkably large mouth, with an extremely wide gape for trapping insects. Most species have long tails and elongated wings that are ideal for flying swiftly with rapid changes of direction in pursuit of food. Except for owlet-nightjars, these birds have short legs and weak, tiny feet that are unsuitable for walking. Birds in this group usually have brown or gray, cryptically patterned plumage.



The bill of nightjars and their relatives (here, a red-necked nightjar) is almost as broad as their head and can be opened very wide. In nightjars, this makes an effective trap for flying insects, which are caught in midair, one at a time.

## Feeding

Most of the birds in this group feed primarily on insects, which they catch in midair; alternatively, they may swoop down to take them from the ground. Many species fly continually, while others (such as the potoo) make brief but regular sorties from a perch. Frogmouths feed on other birds, mammals, and amphibians, as well as insects. Oilbirds eat only fruit.

Nightjars (here, the European nightjar) and some of their relatives are equipped with a set of bristles around the edge of their bills. These bristles may be sensitive to touch, and in some species help filter insects into the mouth.

#### **AVOIDING DETECTION**

Perched on an upright branch, the common potoo flattens its wings against its body and points its head upward with its bill slightly open. This stance, combined with the camouflage coloring, makes the bird resemble a broken branch, providing protection against predators.

#### Steatornis caripensis

## **Oilbird**



Location N. and C. South

**Length** 16-19½ in (40-49 cm) Weight 13-17 oz (350 - 475 a)Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern



The oilbird is a unique species—the only nocturnal fruit-eating bird in the world. During the day, it remains deep inside caves, sometimes <sup>2</sup>/<sub>3</sub> mile (1 km) underground. It leaves the cave at night and may travel over 45 miles (75 km) in search of food. Oilbirds use sight and possibly smell to locate the fruit of trees such as laurels and palms, swooping down and plucking them from branches.

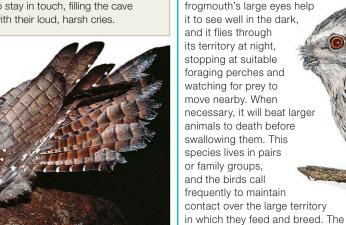
LARGE-MOUTHED BIRD The reddish brown oilbird has white spots on the head, throat, and wings. Its large mouth enables it to carry plenty of food back to the young in the nest—a



## **ECHOLOCATION**



The oilbird nests and roosts in large colonies in caves. It uses echolocation to find its way in the dark: the signals it produces are relatively low-pitched and sound like "clicks" to the human ear. Birds also call to one another to stay in touch, filling the cave with their loud, harsh cries.



### Podargus strigoides

## Tawny frogmouth



Location S. New Guinea,

Plumage Sexes differ Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern

**Length** 13½-21 in (34-53 cm)

Weight 6-24 oz

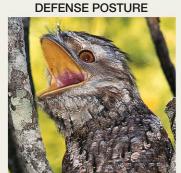
(175 - 675 a)

\*\*\* fil \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ he

Frogmouths look similar to nightjars,

but instead of hunting nocturnal insects on the wing, they pounce on small animals and larger insects on the ground. The tawny frogmouth's large eyes help it to see well in the dark, and it flies through its territory at night, stopping at suitable foraging perches and watching for prey to move nearby. When necessary, it will beat large animals to death before swallowing them. This species lives in pairs or family groups, and the birds call frequently to maintain contact over the large territory

nest is a simple platform of sticks, placed in the fork of a tree.



If threatened, the tawny frogmouth stands erect, looking like a broken branch on a tree. This posture may sometimes be accompanied by a gaping display in which the bird opens its large, wide mouth.

large head

CAMOUFLAGE

The tawny frogmouth's red- or brown-mottled gray plumage blends in with the color of branches of trees and hushes

## Nyctibius griseus

## Common potoo



Location S. Central

Length 13-15 in (33-38 cm) Weight 5-7 oz

(150-200 g)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern



One of 7 species of potoos found in Central and South America, the common potoo is a solitary bird that spends the day in trees, perching

upright, where it looks like a broken branch. It keeps its conspicuous yellow eyes shut to avoid detection by predators, but creases in the eyelids allow it to continue to watch for danger. This bird comes to life at night, darting from its perch to catch insects in the air. Birds form pairs for breeding, laying a single egg in a knothole or depression in a branch.



## Phalaenoptilus nuttallii Common poorwill



Length 7 − 8½ in (18-21 cm) Weight 11/16-21/8 0Z (30 - 60 g)

Plumage Sexes differ Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern



Location S. Canada,



Caprimulgus europaeus

European nightjar



The smallest North American nightjar, the common poorwill gets its name from the male's repetitive 2-note courtship call. It rests on the ground

during the day, the intricately patterned plumage providing effective camouflage in its often arid habitat. A night forager, the common poorwill swoops on flying insects from a perch. This bird conserves energy in winter by going into torpora hibernationlike state that is rarely found in birds.

## Caprimulgus vexillarius

## Pennat-winged nightiar



Location Central and

Length 24-28 cm

Weight 60-88g (2-3oz) Plumage Sexes differ Migration Migrant

Status Least concern



Males' remarkable elongated, blackand-white "pennant" feathers in broad, black-tipped wings are striking, especially in high display flights. They are longest on older males, but become soiled and tattered as the bird roosts on the ground and feeds in flight

amongst scattered trees. The plumes are quickly shed after the breeding season, then being an unnecessary encumbrance. A typical nocturnal nightjar, it catches a great variety of insect prey in its wide gape.



down low, making a hollow, booming sound with its wings, and almost colliding with its prospective partner. This bird nests and roosts in open places of all kinds. In some parts of the USA, it has taken to nesting on helps it to avoid some of its predators. The nest is often simply a shallow depression made in the ground, and the female alone cares for the eggs and chicks. When disturbed, the bird often flies up from the nest and settles nearby; occasionally, it will lunge at an intruder. After breeding, large flocks move south for the winter, traveling as far as Argentina.

## Chordeiles minor

## Common nighthawk



Length 9-10 in (22 - 25 cm) Weight 1%-3% oz (45 – 100 g)

Plumage Sexes differ

Migration Migrant Status Least concern











most other species in the nightjar family. It is commonly seen on the wing at dawn and dusk. hawking for insects, and is recognized by its distinctive nasal call. The male has a highly acrobatic aerial display when

courting-it swoops



flat, gravel-covered roofs-a habitat that

## Length 10-11 in



Weight 134-356 oz (50 – 100 g

Plumage Sexes differ

**Location** Europe, W. to E. Asia, N.W., W., and S.E. Africa

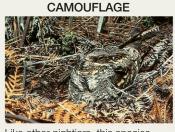
Migration Migrant Status Least concern







This bird is the only nightjar found in Northern Europe. It takes to the air after dark, catching flying insects on the wing. Males patrol their territories regularly, driving off intruders. During the breeding season, the male has a purring airborne song, which sounds like a piece of machinery. It also claps its wings, to display the white patches on the outer flight feathers. This bird does not build a nest; the eggs are laid directly on the ground, usually close to a tree or shrubs. The female rears the



Like other nightjars, this species spends the day resting on the ground or on low branches. Its dull, mottled plumage renders it almost invisible on the ground among vegetation.

chicks initially, but after about 2 weeks she may leave them with the male and then lay a second clutch.

## **BROWN AND MOTTLED**

The European nightjar has brown plumage, mottled with black and gray, and long, pointed wings.



## Caprimulgus longipennis

## Standard-winged nightjar



Length 8½-10 in Weight 21/8-31/4 0Z

Location W., C., and E. Africa

Plumage Sexes differ **Migration** Nonmigrant Status Least concern

AL WAY

Male standard-winged nightjars are instantly recognizable in flight, because their breeding plumage includes 2 elongated wing feathers that can be up to 3 in (78 cm) long. They perform their aerial

courtship display at canopy level, often chased by females, but will also select a perch and show off their pennants there. More active during the day than some nightjars, the birds may forage in loose flocks or in pairs, when the female follows the male; they fly very high off the ground, catching insects on the wing.



**FEEDING ON NECTAR** 

When feeding, a hummingbird

(here, a green violetear from

Costa Rica) hovers in front of

a flower, maneuvering its bill

up the tube to draw up the

nectar with its long tongue.



рнуцим Chordata class Aves **ORDER Apodiformes** FAMILIES 4

SPECIES 470

Swifts and hummingbirds share a unique wing structure that makes them acrobatic fliers, capable of highly intricate aerial maneuvers. However, their appearance and lifestyles differ greatly. The soberly colored swifts rarely land, spending their lives in midair in search of flying invertebrates; they can sleep, and even mate on the wing.

The multicolored hummingbirds hover around flowers to feed, and perch readily. Swifts occur worldwide, but hummingbirds are restricted to the Americas.

# Anatomy

Both hummingbirds and swifts have a compact, muscular body, and relatively small feet. Although swifts are dull in color, hummingbirds are remarkable for their dazzling colors and patterns. Hummingbirds have a specialized bill designed for removing nectar from flowers. The bill length and shape are variable, and often match the shape of the flowers at which the birds feed. Swifts have a small bill with a wide gape for trapping tiny insects in flight. The hummingbird family contains many of the world's smallest birds.



#### WINGS

In hummingbirds and swifts, the joint between the upper and lower arm, the "elbow" is very close to the body, giving the wings great flexibility and leverage. This feature enables hummingbirds to hover.

# **Flight**

Hummingbirds beat their wings in a figure-eight pattern, which allows them great maneuverability; they are the only birds that can fly backward, and even upside-down. Smaller species may beat their wings 80 times a second. Swifts do not hover, but can vary the speed of their wingbeats to turn sharply.

#### SWIFT IN FLIGHT wifts resemble swallows. but are not closely related to them. They spend more time in the air, and are quicker, more erratic fliers. Swallows perch more readily than swifts.

#### Eutoxeres aquila

# White-tipped sicklebill



**Location** S. Central America to N.W. South

**Length** 43/4 – 51/2 in (12 – 14 cm) Weight 3/8-7/16 0Z (10 - 13 a)Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern





This large hummingbird is green above with streaked underparts. and has white-tipped tail feathers and an unmistakable downcurved bill. The shape of the bill allows it to drink nectar from flowers that have

curved throats, especially heliconias. Unlike most hummingbirds, it perches on the flower while feeding from it. It also gleans spiders from their webs and catches insects on the wing. The female lays 2 elliptical eggs in a cup-shaped nest, which is loosely woven from palm fibers and attached by cobwebs to the tip of a hanging leaf.



Discovered in 2005, this hummingbird is restricted to cold, humid elfin forest (just 19-26 ft/6-8 m high) in a small region-scarcely (9 square miles/ 10 square km) in area-dominated by rocky outcrops high in the Colombian Andes. It is threatened with extinction by loss of habitat. It has a large, brilliantly colored throat patch with a violet-blue center and iridescent green edges. Known as a gorget, this throat patch along with the white thigh tufts gives rise to its common name.

#### Ocreatus underwoodii

#### Booted racket-tail



Length 41/4-6 in (11 - 15 cm)Weight 1/8 oz (3q)Plumage Sexes differ Migration Nonmigrant

Location N.W. and

Status Least concern



Elongated tail feathers with bare shafts ending in blue-black "racquets" distinguish the male from the female of this tiny species. When courting, the male puts on a spectacular flight display, holding up the fluffy white or brown "puffs" or leg feathers, and flicking his tail feathers up and down to produce a whiplike sound. The male and female fly a regular route when foraging for food, calling to one another to stay in contact. The bird hovers in front of a flower, its rapidly beating wings making a distinct humming noise, and pierces the flower tube with its bill to reach the nectar. Like most hummingbirds, it often becomes torpid at night, its body temperature dropping almost to that of the air in order to save energy. Hummingbirds are so tiny that they would risk starving to death if they maintained their normal body heat throughout the night.



# Eriocnemis isabellae

# Gorgeted puffleg



Location N.W. South

Length 4 in Weight 1/10 - 3/4 0Z  $(3.9 - 4.5 \,\mathrm{g})$ Plumage Sexes differ Migration Nonmigrant

Status Critically





#### Topaza pella

# Crimson topaz



Location N. South

Length 8½-9 in (21-23 cm)Weight 3/8 - 9/16 OZ

Plumage Sexes differ Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern



A relatively short, slightly curved bill allows this large hummingbird to feed from a variety of rain forest flowers. Rarely seen on the ground, it lives in the middle and upper

levels of the forest, and will sometimes defend a whole treetop when in bloom. The male's plumage is striking-alittering crimson to purpleand it has very long, blackish tail feathers that cross one another toward the tips. The less flamboyant female is generally green in appearance, with a shorter tail.

long tail feathers

with pale

feathers. It often flies more

like a swift,

valleys and

mountain

slopes.

sometimes gliding

over dry Andean

arid, steppelike

Commonly found

around stands of prickly pears and

puyas, it hovers while

feeding on the flowers, occasionally clinging

to large blossoms.

rump

#### Ensifera ensifera

# Sword-billed hummingbird



Location N.W. and W.

Length 6½-9 in (17-23 cm)Weight 7/16-9/16 0Z (12 - 15g)

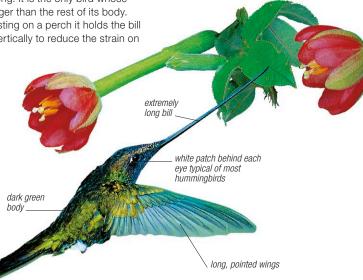
Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern





Dark greenish in color, with a deeply forked, blackish tail, this bird has a slender, sword-shaped bill up to 41/4 in (11 cm) long. It is the only bird whose bill is longer than the rest of its body. When resting on a perch it holds the bill almost vertically to reduce the strain on

its neck. Apart from flying insects, which it catches by hawking with a wide-open bill, it feeds almost exclusively from flowers with very long tubes, such as brugmansias and daturas. These blossoms usually hang downward and the bird hovers immediately beneath, pushing the bill up into the flower to extract its nectar. This species follows a feeding strategy known as traplining. While some hummingbirds defend clumps of flowers from other birds and even butterflies, trapliners make regular visits to a number of scattered flowers. remembering where each one is and following a set route between them. The intervals between visits mean that the plants have a chance to produce more nectar.



#### Patagona gigas

# Giant hummingbird



Location W. South

Length 8-8¾ in

Weight 5/8-11/16 0Z  $(18 - 20 \, q)$ 

Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern





This species is the largest of all hummingbirds—even so, it weighs only  $^{1}/_{16}$  oz (19 g). Its coloring is rather dull for a hummingbird: brownish overall

# Archilochus colubris

# **Ruby-throated** hummingbird



**Location** S. Canada, C. and E. USA, Mexico to S. Central America

Length 31/2 in (9 cm) Weight 1/8 oz

(3a)

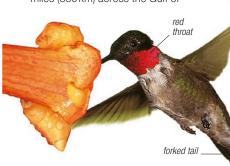
Plumage Sexes differ Migration Migrant Status Least concern



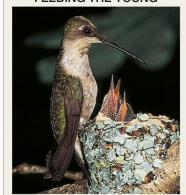




This is one of the few hummingbirds that migrate as far north as Canada, on an annual journey from Central America that may total over 1,900 miles (3,000 km). For some birds, migration involves a nonstop flight of about 530 miles (850 km) across the Gulf of



#### FEEDING THE YOUNG



Like other hummingbirds, this bird feeds its young largely on insects, because although nectar is a good source of energy, it does not contain enough protein for growth and development.

Mexico-a huge distance for such a tiny animal. This hummingbird feeds on nectar, and also uses the holes drilled in tree trunks by sapsucker woodpeckers to feed on tree sap and on the insects this attracts.

#### **MALE AND FEMALE**

A glittering red patch on the throat helps identify this small, iridescent green hummingbird; the female lacks the male's vivid coloring

# Mellisuga helenae

# Bee hummingbird



Length 2-21/4 in Weight 1/16 OZ

(Up to 2 a) Plumage Sexes differ

Location Cuba, Isle

Migration Nonmigrant Status Near threatened



The smallest of all birds, the male bee hummingbird weighs less than 1/16 oz (1.6 g). It is green with a grayish white underside, and has an iridescent, fiery red head and bright collar.

The female is slightly larger, weighing 1/16 oz (2g), and has no iridescence on the head or neck. This bird feeds mainly on nectar, hovering with its body held horizontally and pushing its short, straight bill into each flower. The eggs are as little as 1/4 in (6 mm) long-smaller than a single pea.

#### Oreotrochilus estella

# Andean hillstar



Location W. South America (Andes)

Length 5-6 in (13-15 cm) Weight 5/16-11/32 0Z (8 - 9a)Plumage Sexes differ

Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern





emerald-green collar with a black border distinguishes it from the female.

#### Cypsiurus parvus

# African palm swift



Location Africa,

Length 5½-6½ in (14-16 cm)

Weight 3%-5% oz (10 - 18a)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern



Fan palms are the preferred nesting site of this medium-sized, blackish brown swift, although it will use other palms (as well as artificial sites such as bridges). The nest (seen below) is a pad of feathers and plant fibers, glued with saliva to the vertical side of a drooping palm frond, and the eggs themselves are glued in place with saliva. Nestlings have long claws, helping them cling on as the nest blows about in the wind.

#### Cypseloides niger

# American black swift



Length 7-8 in (18-20 cm) Weight 1% oz (45 g) Plumage Sexes alike Migration Migrant

Location W. North America, Central America, Caribbean

999 AAA 111 AA





A typical, sooty black swift, with long, pointed wings and a slightly forked tail, this fast flier often soars on outstretched wings. Like other swifts, it spends most of its time in the air, and flocks are often seen wheeling through the skies, foraging for insects. Only when breeding does it come down to the ground. Choosing a site next to a waterfall or running water, it builds a half-cup nest formed of living plants-mosses and liverworts-held together with mud.

## Aegotheles cristatus

# Australian owlet-nightjar



Weight 11/4-23/8 07 (35-65 g)Plumage Sexes differ Migration Nonmigrant

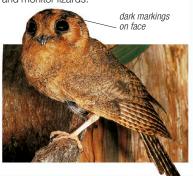
Status Least concern

**Length** 8½-10 in

Location S. New Guinea, Australia (including Tasmania)



This tree-dwelling bird is a small, nocturnal insect-eater that looks very much like a miniature owl. Compared to other owlet-nightjars, it has well-developed feet and legs, and a long, slender tail. There are distinctive dark markings on its face and head. The barred plumage is gray in the male and brown in the female. The Australian owlet-nightjar is an acrobatic flier, with short, round wings permitting it to make brief foraging flights from its perch to capture insects, either on the ground or in the air. It is preyed upon by mammals and monitor lizards.



#### Hemiprocne longipennis

# **Gray-rumped** treeswift



Length 9 in (23 cm)

Weight Not recorded Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern



नी

Location S.E. Asia

There are 4 species of treeswifts that belong to a separate family from all other "true" swifts. All of them are found in southern Asia. Like a true swift, the gray-rumped treeswift catches insects on the wing, but it spends less of its time in the air. Between bouts of feeding, it perches on branches—something that true swifts are unable to. This species has long, scythelike wings and a deeply forked tail, but its most distinctive feature is a short, upright crest, attached not to its crown, but to the base of the upper part of its bill. The gray-rumped treeswift makes a minute nest glued to a branch, and lavs a single egg. The parents take turns to incubate the egg, covering the nest completely while resting their weight on the branch beneath. Often found in small flocks, nesting pairs of this bird are known to defend their territories aggressively.

#### Apus apus

# Common swift



Length 6½-7 in (16-17cm) Weight 11/4-13/4 oz (35-50g)

Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Migrant Status Least concern

**Location** N. and southern Africa, Europe, W. to C. Asia





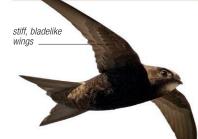


One of the most aerial of birds. the common swift feeds, mates, and even sleeps on the wing. Its nest is a cup-shaped platform formed from plants and feathers that are caught in midair and glued with saliva. It originally nested on rock crevices but now often uses manmade structures. In cold weather, parents often fly hundreds of miles away from the nest. The young survive by becoming torpid; they revive when it warms up, and the parents return with food. After leaving the nest, voung swifts remain airborne for up to 3 years, before landing to breed

#### ON THE WING



Small, noisy groups of these gregarious birds are often seen feeding and moving over towns. Like other swifts, they are fast and agile, turning in flight by beating each wing at a different rate.



themselves. They spend a relatively short time at their summer breeding grounds.

#### Hirundapus caudacutus

# White-throated needletail



Length 8½ in (Up to 21 cm) Weight Not recorded Plumage Sexes alike **Migration** Migrant Status Least concern

Location C., E., and S.E. Asia, E. Australia



Needletails get their name from their tail feathers, which have spiny tips projecting beyond the end of the feathers. There are 4 species, and all of them are extremely fast fliers, reaching speeds of 125 kph (80 mph) during their spectacular courtship displays. The white-throated needletail lives in small flocks or larger groups, and feeds in all kinds of habitats, including farmland and towns. This bird often feeds near the ground, but it also soars high up, catching insects that are sucked high into the sky by columns of rising warm air. The white-throated needletail breeds in Asia and the Himalayas, and builds a shallow, cup-shaped nest in rocky crevices or hollow trees. In the autumn, this bird migrates south across the equator, reaching as far as Tasmania.

#### Chaetura pelagica

# Chimney swift



Weight 11/16-7/8 0Z (19 - 25 a)Plumage Sexes alike

Length 4¾-6 in (12 - 15 cm)

Location E. North America, N.W. South America

Migration Migrant Status Near threatened









This small, smoky brown swift is the only one that breeds in eastern North America, It builds a small, half-cup nest of twigs glued together with saliva, mostly in manmade structures such as chimneys and old barns. When not breeding, chimney swifts roost in large flocks; just before and during migration, several thousand birds might roost together. Large chimneys are a favorite roosting site, and birds pour into them at dusk.



# Collocalia esculenta

# Glossy swiftlet



Location C., E., and S.E. Asia, E. Australia

Length Up to 4¾ in (11.5 cm) Weight Not recorded Plumage Sexes alike Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern



Also known as the white-bellied swiftlet, this highly acrobatic flier is one of a small group of species that nest in caves, often in colonies many thousands strong. It makes its nest entirely from dried saliva, produced by its extra-large salivary glands. Like other swifts, its diet consists of airborne insects, and it is most often seen over forests and gorges, swooping after its prey. In some parts of Southeast Asia, swiftlet nests are harvested, and are used to make birds' nest soup.



# Mousebirds

рнуцим Chordata ORDER Coliiformes FAMILIES 1 (Coliidae) SPECIES 6

Named for their ability to run like rodents, mousebirds scramble about branches in search of buds, leaves, or fruit. Their feet

are unique—the 2 outermost toes are reversible, and can point either forward (with the other 2 toes, for hanging), or backward (for grasping). Mousebirds live in flocks and are found only in Africa.

Mousebirds, such as these white-headed mousebirds, have an unusual perching posture. Using their flexible toes, they hold onto branches with their feet held level with their shoulders. They can even perch upside-down.

#### Colius striatus

# Speckled mousebird



Location C., E., and

Length 12-16 in (30-40 cm) Weight 1%-2% oz (45 – 75 g)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern





This plump bird has a long tail of narrow, stiffened feathers, a stout, softly crested head, and a stubby, downcurved bill. Primarily brown and gray, it has faint barring and speckling on its wings, neck, and throat, and red legs and feet; the bill is dark gray to blackish above and lighter gray below. Like all mousebirds, it often forms groups of 4 to 20-usually consisting of pairs and some immature individuals-that sleep together in a tight cluster hanging from branches. They may preen and even offer food to each other. At times regarded as agricultural pests, mousebirds are often exterminated in farm areas and gardens.



# Trogons

рнуцим Chordata class Aves ORDER Trogoniformes FAMILIES 1 (Trogonidae) SPECIES 43

These brilliantly colored birds live in tropical forests in the Americas, Southeast Asia, and sub-Saharan Africa. They have short, rounded wings, a long tail, soft, often iridescent plumage, and bright patches of bare skin around the eyes. They grip branches with



#### Pharomachrus mocinno

# Resplendent quetzal



Length 14-16 in -40 cm) Weight 7-8 oz (200 – 225 g) Plumage Sexes differ

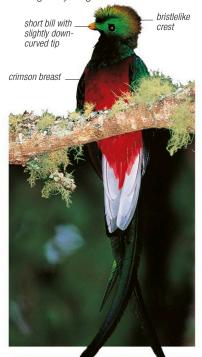
Migration Nonmigrant **Location** Central America Status Near threatened



The male resplendent quetzal is widely regarded as one of the world's most beautiful birds. It has brilliantly colored plumage-mainly iridescent emerald-green-and a rich crimsoncolored breast. Other characteristics, unique to the male, are the exceptionally long tail coverts, which extend beyond the tail to form an elegant train, and the short, bristlelike crest. Both sexes are plump-bodied and have stout heads. This bird's habit of perching motionless for long periods makes it difficult to spot. It flies among trees looking for fruit or insects. Both parents brood the eggs-the tail feathers of the

male sticking out of the nest hole as he sits on the eggs-and share in

feeding the young.



# Trogon violaceus

# Guianan trogon



(23-26 cm) (45-65 g)

Location S.E. Mexico to

Length 9-10 in Weight 15%-23% oz

Plumage Sexes differ Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern



Generally solitary, this bird is mainly found in tropical rain forest and woodland (occasionally in dry brushland and farmland), in Central and South America. Males have a black and iridescent

black iridescent

violet-blue head, a green back and upper tail, and a yellow-orange breast, while females are primarily gray. The nest consists of an excavated hole. usually in a tree but sometimes built in old termite or wasp nests. This bird

feeds on fruit,

insects, and other

invertebrates.

barred tail feathers

# Cuckoo roller

рнуцим Chordata ORDER Leptosomiformes FAMILIES 1

SPECIES 1

Found from sea-level bush to high forests, this Madagascan bird is related to trogons and true rollers. Unlike rollers, the sexes differ. Three races show minor plumage differences. Like cuckoos, their small

feet have two toes turned backward.

#### CUCKOO ROLLER

Females and juveniles are richly colored and heavily spotted beneath, for camouflage in their forest habitat.

#### Leptosomus discolor

## Cuckoo roller



Length 40-50 cm (16 – 20 in) Weight 160-300 g

Plumage Sexes differ **Migration** Nonmigrant Status Least concern







Cuckoo rollers eat insects and small reptiles. Like some cuckoos. they take hairy caterpillars that are distasteful to other birds; the stomach may be lined with

caterpillar hairs. Their lifestyle is eggs are laid in an unlined tree cavity and incubated by the female for about 20 days. Cuckoo rollers are tame and, so far, relatively unaffected by

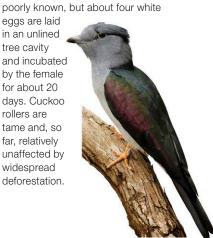
HUNTING FOR FISH

A kingfisher perches or hovers over water,

When it sees a fish, it plunge-dives head-

first and grabs—never spears—its prev.

watching below for signs of movement.



# Kingfishers and relatives

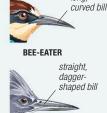
рнуцим Chordata **ORDER Coraciiformes** FAMILIES

Famous for their spectacular dives into water, the kingfishers are arguably the most familiar birds in this group. However, there are 6 very different families in all (including bee-eaters, todies, motmots, and rollers), most of which are not waterside birds. They are found worldwide, mainly in woodland, and all nest in holes.

# Anatomy

Most members of this group have a relatively large head and bill, and a compact body with a vividly colored plumage. Their legs are often short, and two of the front toes are partially fused together near the base. Most species have broad wings, but in the highly aerial bee-eaters, they are relatively long and pointed.





KINGFISHER

CATCHING INSECTS Rollers, such as this lilacbreasted roller (left), drop from an elevated perch to catch their prey on the ground. A few also catch flying insects in mid-air.

## Most members of this group have a strong bill, useful for dealing with animal prey. However,

there is great variation in bill shape and size.

**BILL SHAPES** 

Kingfishers adopt a hunting strategy that is common to many birds in this group. The bird Most members of this group are meat-eaters, feeding on all kinds of animals, including other

# Feeding

# sits still, watching for movement, and then takes off in pursuit. A kingfisher often stuns its prey by beating it on a hard surface before swallowing it. birds, fish, mammals, and insects.

#### Megaceryle alcyon

# Belted kingfisher



Location North America to N. South America,

Length 11½ in (29 cm) Weight 5 07 (150 g) Plumage Sexes differ

Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern



This is one of the few species of kingfishers to be found in North America. The female has a prominent reddish brown band across the lower breast. It feeds mainly on fish but also eats

crustaceans, amphibians, and reptiles. During courtship, these birds circle high overhead and chase each other while uttering shrill cries. The male offers fish to the perching female as part of the courtship ritual. This kingfisher builds its nest in a chamber at the end of a burrow excavated in earth, usually in a river bank, but also in man-made earthworks. Birds in the north of the range migrate south when lakes and rivers freeze over.



#### Ceryle rudis

# Pied kingfisher



Location Africa, W., S.,

Length 10 in (25 cm) Weight 31/4 07 (90 g)

Plumage Sexes differ Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern



Unlike most other kingfishers, this boldly marked kingfisher is equally at home over fresh and salt water, and sometimes ventures far out over estuaries and shallow coasts. It flies rapidly, but often

hovers over the water when locating prey, before diving down to make a catch. The pied kingfisher nests in sandy banks, with up to 4 young nonbreeding adults acting as helpers for a breeding pair. Assertive and vocal, it has a



#### Alcedo atthis

# Common kingfisher



Location Europe, Asia,

Length 6½ in

Weight 11/4 oz

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern









The common kingfisher is the only kingfisher encountered in most of Europe, where it is also known as the Eurasian kingfisher. It is a small, swift, and active bird with vivid, distinctive plumage. Size and coloration vary throughout its range, which stretches



#### DAZZLING PLUMAGE

The common kingfisher is a dazzling bird with a deep cinnamon underside, greenish blue crown, back, and wings, and dazzling cobalt-blue rump and tail. Its sharp bill is well adapted for striking and grasping fish.

from Western Europe and northern Africa through to East and Southeast Asia, and 7 subspecies are recognized. In the western sector of its range, it inhabits most aquatic habitats, but prefers lowland, freshwater streams or rivers. In eastern areas, it is more prevalent in coastal or subcoastal habitats, notably estuaries, mangroves, and intertidal pools. At high latitudes, freezing conditions force winter migration, although in warmer areas, birds move locally or are partially resident. Although it supplements its diet with crustaceans, amphibians, and insects, the common kingfisher primarily eats small fish, which it takes by plunge-diving. Each breeding pair occupies a territory of up to 2/3 mile (1 km) along river banks. Pair-bonds are maintained through the breeding season, and both sexes incubate their eggs then care for the chicks for up to 4 weeks, until they are ready to



vantage perch or, less often, from hovering flight, the kingfisher catches its fish usually no deeper than 10 in (25 cm) below the water. Its natural buoyancy and a swift downstroke of its wings send it clear of the water's surface.





**COURTING COUPLE** 

leave the nest.

Courtship behavior is elaborate and includes erratic twisting and turning flights, as well as courtship feeding in which the kingfishers offer each other fish just before copulation.





LIGHTNING STRIKE





#### Dacelo novaeguineae

# Laughing kookaburra



Location E., S.E., and S.W. Australia (including

Length 416½ in

Weight 13 oz

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern





The largest of all kingfishers, the laughing kookaburra is known throughout Australia for its raucous call, which it delivers with partly opened

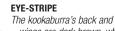
bill pointing skyward and its tail cocked. In urban areas, it becomes quite tame and may even be fed by hand. It is found in strong family

groups, which during the day keep within sight or sound of each other, and at night, roost together. This bird has been introduced in southwest Australia, Tasmania, and New Zealand.



**FEEDING** 

Unlike river kingfishers, this kookaburra captures prey on the ground. It sits on an exposed perch waiting for likely victims-such as insects, snails, frogs, small birds, fish, and reptiles - and then swoops down on them. It crushes small prey in its bill; larger prey, like the snake the bird pictured above has caught, are beaten to death against a branch.



wings are dark brown, while its underparts are a dusky white. Its white head has a distinctive black eye-stripe.

#### Coracias garrulus

# European roller



Location Africa, Europe,

Weight 5 oz

(150 a) Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Migrant

Status Least concern





The European roller is a heavy-bodied bird with conspicuous, blue and tobacco-coloured plumage and black wing-tips. It spends long periods sitting on a prominent perch, such as a bare branch or a power line, looking for

> twigs. It usually darts out rapidly to snatch prey, but will sometimes hover. Extremely active from dawn to dusk, it has one of the highest feeding rates known in birds. Its call consists



ground. It feeds mainly on insects, but

also eats small reptiles, mammals,

hollow limb or hole in a tree.

birds, and fruit. The nest is built in a

# Todus todus

# Jamaican tody



Location Jamaica

Lenath 41/4 in Weight 3/32 OZ Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Nonmigrant

Status Least concern





The Jamaican tody is one of 5 species of small, vivid green, kingfisherlike birds with a large head, a long, flat, bicolored bill, and a prominent crimson bib. It perches on small branches with its bill upturned, looking for insects on the undersides of overhanging leaves and

of a loud, nasal "beep".



#### Momotus momota

# **Amazonian** motmot



**Location** Central America to C. South America Trinidad and Tobago

Length 181/2 in (47 cm Weight 5 oz

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern

नी

The Amazonian motmot is a robust bird with elongated central tail feathers that are bare except for the tips. Its plumage is generally green and it has a black eye-stripe. For most of the day, this quiet, unobtrusive bird sits on a low branch, intermittently swinging its racquet-tipped tail like a pendulum. However, it is very active in the early morning and evening, emitting a far-carrying "hoot-hoot" call. The Amazonian motmot feeds mainly on insects, either



capturing prey on the ground or probing into leaf litter; it also snatches prey from tree trunks.

#### Merops apiaster

# European bee-eater



Length 12 in (30 cm)

**Location** Africa, Europe, W., C., and S. Asia

Weight 2½ oz (70 g) Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Migrant Status Least concern







One of the most aerial of all bee-eaters, this medium-sized bird has long wings and a sharply pointed bill. During the day, it perches on telegraph wires, fences, or branches. It preys on stinging insects, which it de-venoms by rubbing the insect's tail-end rapidly against the perch and squeezing it in its bill to expel the venom and sting. It breeds in colonies and nests in burrows.

# dark yellow throat bluish green tail

#### Merops bullockoides

# White-fronted bee-eater

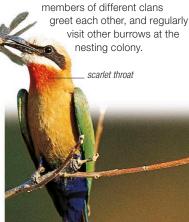


Length 9 in (23 cm) Weight 11/4 oz (35 g)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern



The white-fronted bee-eater lives in a social unit, known as a clan, of up to 16 individuals. These clans associate in nesting colonies of 500 or more birds. Although each clan vigorously defends its own foraging territory,



# Hoopoes and hornbills

рнуцим Chordata class Aves

**ORDER Bucerotiformes** 

FAMILIES 4 SPECIES 74 These two groups are quite distinct, and previously grouped together with kingfishers and rollers in a very diverse order. The hoopoe is a ground-living, boldly barred and crested species, with six or eight subspecies or races (two are sometimes considered full species).

A separate group of nine glossy, long-tailed species are the more socially organized wood hoopoes. Hornbills are mostly forest or savanna woodland birds, but the very large ground hornbills form a separate subgroup. They all have long, tapered bills, some adorned

with decorative casques. The length and fine but strong tips aid feeding, but the color and shape are clearly for show, and largely related to species recognition and display.

Mainly fruit-eating, the great hornbill uses its on trees and toss them back into its gullet.



#### Upupa epops

# Eurasian hoopoe



Weight 2% oz

Plumage Sexes alike

Length 11 in

Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern

Location Europe, Asia,



With its bold colors, long, curved bill, and fan-shaped crest, the hoopoe is unmistakable. It spends much of the day on the ground, probing the soil with its bill in search of insects. Its diet also includes earthworms, snails, slugs, and spiders. This bird has an undulating flight with strong wingbeats interspersed

by pauses. Hoopoes are notoriously foul-smelling and unhygienic; the fetid state of their nests. arising from the accumulation of excreta, food remains, and the nestlings' body secretions, is thought to deter predators.



#### Buceros bicornis

## Great hornbill



Length 5ft (1.5 m) Weight 61/2 lb (3 kg)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Near threatened



The most spectacular of the hornbills, this species is distinguished by its large size, resounding call, and the loud "swooshing" of its wingbeats. It has a massive bill with a prominent casque, and long, rounded wings. The bill, casque, white head, and neck are often stained yellow with oil from the preen gland. Mostly confined to the forest

canopy, the hornbill moves easily through it with a series of sideways hops. It follows a regular routine, visiting certain trees at the same time each day. It feeds mainly on fruit, especially figs, but also preys on reptiles, amphibians, small mammals, and birds. Fruit and small prey are grasped with the tip of the bill and moved down the gullet by throwing the head up and back. Larger prey is crushed in the bill and battered against a branch before being swallowed. Like other hornbills, this species builds its nest in the natural hollow of a tree trunk, which it seals with mud, leaving only a narrow opening through which the male passes food to the nesting female. The female breaks out of the nest after almost 3 months, but the entrance is resealed by the chick, which is fed for a further month in the nest.

#### Phoeniculus purpureus

# Green wood hoopoe



Location Africa (south

Length 15 in

Weight 2% oz Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern



This slim bird has a long tail and a slender. downcurved bill. The plumage is black with an iridescent sheen of green and dark violet that changes color and intensity with differing light sources. The bill is

adapted to probing for insects in crevices or under bark as the bird climbs through trees. Green wood hoopoes live in close-knit groups, which include up to 16 birds headed by a dominant pair. When neighbouring groups meet, a peculiar "flag waving" display often ensues, with one or 2 birds waving pieces of bark in the air. The other members clump together, rocking their bodies and calling loudly.

#### Tockus leucomelas

# Southern yellowbilled hornbill



Length 20-231/2 in

Weight 9 oz

Plumage Sexes alike **Migration** Nonmigrant Status Least concern



This small hornbill has a curved, bright yellow bill and black wings with white spots. It feeds on insects and fruit, especially figs. This species sometimes forms cooperative foraging parties with dwarf mongooses, which flush out locusts on which the birds feed. The



#### Bucorvus leadbeateri

# Southern ground hornbill



Length 41/4 ft Weight Not recorded Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant

Status Vulnerable

AL WA

This turkey-sized bird, and the Abyssinian ground hornbill (Bucorvus

and among the few that feed mainly on the ground. Its plumage is almost entirely black, apart from white wing patches, and its most conspicuous feature is a patch of bare, brightly colored skin on its face and throat. The male has a red wattle, whereas the female's is blue. Southern ground hornbills live in groups of up to 8 birds, and feed mainly on small animals. They nest in tree holes, but in each group only the dominant pair breeds-the junior birds help collect food and defend the nest.



# Woodpeckers and toucans

рнуцим Chordata CLASS AVES ORDER Piciformes FAMILIES 9 SPECIES 447

This group of arboreal birds includes woodpeckers, toucans, barbets, jacamars, honeyguides, and puffbirds. They all have a similar type of foot, with 2 toes pointing forward and 2 backward, which helps them climb easily. All the birds in this group also

nest in holes. Woodpeckers and barbets carve out their own nest holes, the woodpeckers using their stout bill as a chisel. These are mainly tropical birds; only woodpeckers are also widespread in temperate areas. Curiously, not a single species occurs in Australia. Toucans and barbets help disperse the seeds of some trees by eating their seeds and then passing them through their body, while woodpeckers limit the spread of some tree diseases by feeding on the insects that carry them.

# Reproduction

Although all birds in this group nest in holes, not all use living trees. The smaller woodpeckers prefer to bore into the softer bark of dead and decaying trees. Jacamars, puffbirds, and barbets may dig out burrows, either in the ground or in termite mounds. Unlike the other families, the honeyguides are brood parasites, laying their eggs in the nests of other birds, including woodpeckers. The heels of young toucans are fitted with pads of spikelike projections that protect the ankles from damage against the unlined nest floor.



Like most barbets, the blackcollared barbet nests in dead trees, sometimes communally. A few species burrow into banks or termite mounds.

# Anatomy

The main climbers in this group, woodpeckers and barbets, have strong leg muscles and use their tail for support when holding themselves vertically upright on tree trunks; woodpeckers have specially stiffened tail feathers for this purpose. Chiseling involves delivering powerful blows to the wood surface, so the skull of woodpeckers is unusually thick to absorb the shock; the nostrils are also slitlike to prevent woodchips from entering the airways. Woodpeckers also have a highly distensible, slightly



barbed tongue that is coated with a sticky substance for catching insects. Honeyguides have thick skin to protect them from bee stings and specialized bacteria in their gut that enable them to digest beeswax.

WOODPECKER



BARRET



#### BILL SHAPE

There is great variation in bill shape in this group. A woodpecker's long, sharp bill is ideal for chiseling out wood, while the stout bill of barbets is used to handle animal prey. The large, serrated bill of toucans is adapted for grasping and tearing fruit. Puffbirds and jacamars have a sharp-tipped bill for catching flies.

FEET

Honeyguides, such as the lesser name from their habit of leading

honeyguide (right), take their large mammals to bees' nests.

The feet of woodpeckers and

all their relatives are described

as zygodactylous. Two toes

point forward and 2 back, an

arrangement that helps them

climb and perch on tree trunks.

EATING FRUIT

Toucans, such as

the toco toucan

(left), eat mainly fruit. The

long bill helps them take

reach, slender branches

fruit from otherwise out-of-

# **NESTING AND FEEDING YOUNG**

Woodpeckers use their sturdy bill to bore their own nest holes in tree trunks and defend them vigorously against other hole-nesters. Here, a green woodpecker is feeding its young with ants that it has collected from the ground.

# Feeding

Insects form the greater part of the diet of most birds in this group. Woodpeckers take insects from both the tree surface and deep holes in bark, finding and extracting them with their long tongue. Other species pounce on insects or grab them in midair; jacamars, which take insects in flight, are the only birds to eat the giant morpho butterflies of the American tropics, removing the wings first. Toucans and most barbets feed almost exclusively on fruit. Honeyguides are the only birds that eat beeswax; however, they also feed on insects and fruit

#### Galbula ruficauda

# Rufous-tailed jacamar



Location S. Central America NW and

Bucco capensis

Collared puffbird

Length 10 in Weight % oz

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern



Found only in Central and South America, jacamars are a family of 18 species of brilliantly colored, iridescent birds that feed on large insects, catching most of their prey in midair. Their diet includes butterflies, bees, winged ants, and dragonflies. The rufous-tailed

Length 8½ in

Weight 2 oz

Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Nonmigrant

Status Least concern

(21 cm)

(55 a)

jacamar has a metallic golden-green head and upper breast, while the lower breast, belly, and tail are rufous. The daggerlike bill is long, thin, and straight. Males have a white chin, the females buff. The

chicks hatch with down, unlike most piciform birds. The rufous-tailed jacamar usually forms pairs or family groups, and perches upright on exposed twigs to wait for prey. Both the male and the female incubate the eggs and feed the young. This bird has a sharp call and a distinct loud song: an accelerating "pee-pee-pee" that ends in a trill.

# Chelidoptera tenebrosa

# **Swallow-winged** puffbird



Location N. and C. South

Weight 11/4 oz  $(35 \, a)$ 

Length 7 in

Plumage Sexes alike **Migration** Nonmigrant Status Least concern



America

Location N. South

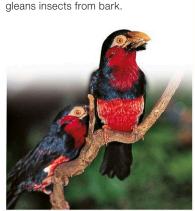
Puffbirds comprise a family of about 32 species of dull-colored, small to medium-sized, sit-and-wait hunters. Most puffbirds hunt in treetops, and the larger species may catch small reptiles with their strong, hooked bills. The collared puffbird has an orange bill, brown upperparts, and whitish underparts with a large breastband. Its plumage is fluffy, and it has tiny feet. Inhabiting humid, lowland forests, it sits quietly most of the time; only the head moves occasionally as it scans the surroundings for prey. This behavior has earned it names like "sleeper."

# TI

The disproportionately long wings of the swallow-winged puffbird make it look like a bat or a large butterfly

> in flight. It is an excellent, almost acrobatic, flier and soarer. Black to dark gray, it sits more in the sun, and is easier to spot than other puffbirds. It sits and waits before sallying out to snatch prey on the wing, occasionally hovering in the process.

# black breastband and white flanks. Its bill is large and powerful, and it feeds mainly on fruit, showing a particular liking for wild figs. It also



# Psilopoon virens

# Great barbet



Length 121/2 in (32 cm) Weight 7-11 oz (200 – 300 g) Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern

Location C., S.E., and

999 元

One of the largest barbets, this clumsy looking bird has a large, pale bill with numerous long bristles. Like other barbets, it often engages in dueting, the male and female singing alternate notes. While calling-a loud, musical sound that is repeated monotonously

for several minutes-the bill remains closed and the throat inflates and deflates. Although usually solitary, it may at times be found in feeding flocks in treetops. The bird excavates its nest in a tree hole; both parents feed the young dark green or on helly

#### Pogoniulus bilineatus

# Yellow-rumped tinkerbird



Location W. to S.E. Africa

Length 4 in (10 cm) Weight 7/16 OZ Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant

Status Least concern





A wide-ranging African bird with many regional forms differing in pattern and color, the yellow-rumped tinkerbird has a metallic call consisting of a series of popping sounds. While calling, the bird sits upright, puffing up its throat and making its rump feathers erect. This tiny barbet moves rapidly through canopy, bushes, and vines, picking up fruit and insects. It occasionally hunts insects on the wing. Rather aggressive toward other small barbets, it defends its territory vigorously. Courtship appears to involve flutter flights.

#### Trachyphonus darnaudii

# D'Arnaud's barbet



but a small number-

tropical Africa-are

equally at home on the

particularly in

Length 8 in (20 cm) Weight 11/16 0Z (30 g)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern

Nick

this yellow-orange, black, and red barbet spreads and swings its tail, bobs its head, and wipes its bill. It is a social bird, living in pairs or small family groups consisting of the breeding pair and subordinate individuals who may assist in raising the young. The mating pair defend their territory aggressively, marking the boundaries vocally by their duets. Both the male and female D'Arnaud's barbet dig the nest vertically into the ground, and line the nest chamber with grass.



# white markings on winas vellowish white bars on tail

# Lybius dubius

# **Bearded barbet**



Weight 21/2-4 oz (70 – 125 g) Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern

**Lenath** 10 in

नी

Found in Asia, South America, and Africa, barbets are usually solidly built birds with gaudy plumage. Most have conspicuous bristles at the base of their bill-a feature that gives them their name. The bearded barbet has black upperparts and red underparts, with a

#### Indicator indicator

# Greater honeyguide



Location Africa (south

Length 8 in

Weight 1¾ oz

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern





# Lyre-tailed

Melichneutes robustus

# honeyguide



Length 3¾ in (9.5 cm) Weight 2 oz

Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Nonmigrant

Status Least concern

नी

The lyre-tailed honeyguide has a lyre-shaped tail and brownish plumage with white markings on its outer feathers. It inhabits lowland and low mountain forests and is also found

in coffee plantations. Unlike the greater honeyguide (see left), this species is not known to lead other animals to bees' nests. It is best known for its spectacular flight displays that take place all year round. During these displays, performed by both sexes, the bird flies high above the forest, then descends swiftly in a zigzag or spiral flight. The sound heard during the flights is probably produced by the air passing through the tail feathers. This unusual behavior is associated with feeding sites (bee hives). This honeyguide feeds mainly on beeswax, but also hunts insects in the air. Like the greater honeyguide, it does not build a nest, and probably parasitizes barbets.

# Aulacorhynchus prasinus

# **Emerald toucanet**



Location Mexico. S. Central America, W. South America Length 12 in (30 cm) Weight 51/4 0z

(150g) Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern



Toucanets are medium-sized members of the toucan family with relatively modest-sized bills. This species is an upland bird typically found in mountain forests. It lives in pairs and

small groups, nesting and roosting in holes. Noisy groups may form in fruiting trees. The call is loud and varied, and includes croaking sounds as well as imitations of many local species of birds. The long, black and yellow bill, white at the base, helps this toucanet reach for fruit and animal prev



#### Pteroglossus castanotis

# Chestnut-eared aracari



Location N. to C. South

**Length** 13 – 16 in (33 – 40 cm) Weight 10½ oz

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern





Compared to most other toucans, aracaris are smaller and more lightly built, with a slender bill. The long, brightly colored bill of the chestnuteared aracari has yellow, teeth markings. Living in the forest and forest edge, this bird may be seen restlessly hopping through the tree canopy. It usually occurs in small groups that roost huddled in tree holes and hunt for insects and other small animals together, large flocks sometimes gathering at fruiting trees. Paired birds feed and preen each other. Like other toucans, the chestnut-eared aracari has an undulating flight.

# Ramphastos toco

#### Toco toucan

streaked

winas



Location N.E. to C. South

Length 21 - 23½ in Weight 20 oz

Plumage Sexes alike **Migration** Nonmigrant Status Least concern

AT WW black oval spot bare, vellow to orange skin around eyes

The largest of all toucan species, the toco toucan has a spectacular orange bill, up to 7 1/2 in (19 cm) long. The huge bill, white rump, and red undertail coverts are especially conspicuous during the bird's undulating flight, with alternating flaps and glides. The toco toucan is found in woodland, gallery forest, wooded savanna, groves, and even open country. It usually reaches for fruit and prey from a perch, but may descend to the ground for fallen fruit. The large bill helps the bird reach food on the end of thin twigs that cannot support its weight. Once collected, food has to be moved from the tip of the bill into the bird's throat-a task that is achieved with a quick backward toss of the head. Less sociable than other toucans, this bird sometimes participates in periodic invasions of new areas, which occur in certain years. It also migrates locally during some winters. The toco toucan makes its nest in existing holes in dead or living trees and in earth banks: it may also use the



# Jynx torquilla

# **Eurasian wryneck**



Location Europe to Asia,

Length 6½ in Weight % oz (10 g)

Plumage Sexes alike **Migration** Migrant Status Least concern





The Eurasian wrvneck derives its name from its habit of twisting and writhing its neck, in snakelike fashion, as a form of defensive display. The speckled, brown, gray, buff, and white plumage camouflages it well against bark and the ground. It feeds on the larvae and pupae of ants, opening ant hills with its bill and using its sticky tongue to pick up its food.



## Picumnus cirratus

# White-barred piculet



Location N.E. and C.

Length 4 in Weight % oz Plumage Sexes alike

**Migration** Nonmigrant Status Least concern



Piculets (about 30 species) are the smallest members of the woodpecker family. Unlike typical woodpeckers, they do not use their tails to brace themselves against trees. The white-barred piculet has a short, soft tail and brownish gray plumage, the male having a distinctive red crown. Found in a wide variety of habitats, including open woodland, savanna, brush, and forest edges, it forages at low heights on thin twigs, vines, and bamboo. This tiny bird feeds on small insects, getting most of its food by vigorous hammering. It nests and roosts in holes in dead branches.

#### Melanerpes formicivorus

# Acorn woodpecker



Location W. North America to N. South America Length 9 in (23 cm)

Weight 23/8-31/4 0z

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern

**\*\*\* 1**1

Dry acorns may comprise half of the daily food intake of the acorn woodpecker, which has a unique habit of storing acorns (see panel, right). It is also known to feed on other seeds, sap, and fruit. Insects form important food for the nestlings. Both sexes have red crowns, but the forecrown is black in females. The tail and bill are moderately long. Restricted to oak and pine-oak woodland, this sociable woodpecker is often found in a group or breeding unit of 3-12 individuals, who share work on the communal acorn store and on building the nest, and defend the common territory that contains foraging sites, sap trees, the group larder, roosts, and the nest site. The acorn woodpecker is characterized by a complex breeding pattern that may be described as "polygynandrous". Pairs may breed alone, but are typically assisted by males and females that usually belong to previous broods. Helping males participate in reproduction only after their mother has been displaced by another female.





The acorn woodpecker drills small, neat holes in tree bark, and jams an acorn firmly into each one. Working together, birds belonging to a single breeding unit can store up to 50,000 acorns in one "granary tree," creating a store of food to last them through the winter.

# Sphyrapicus varius

# Yellow-bellied sapsucker



Location North and Caribbean Islands

Length 8¾ in (22 cm)

Weight 21/8 - 27/8 oz  $(60 - 80 \, a)$ 

Plumage Sexes differ Migration Migrant

Status Least concern



The yellow-bellied sapsucker drills holes into trees to extract

sugary sap. A series of holes are chiseled into the trunks of broadleaved trees such as maple. fruit trees, birch, and poplar. After a short while, the bird returns to feed on the sap oozing out, and on the insects attracted by the sap. This bird has a mewing call-note and drums slowly and irregularly.



# Picus viridis

# European green woodpecker



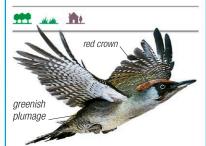
Weight 7oz (200 a)

Length 12½ in

(32 cm)

**Location** Europe, W. to C. Asia, N. Africa

Plumage Sexes differ Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern



Like the northern flicker (see below), the European green woodpecker feeds mainly on the ground, although it uses trees as a refuge, and as places to breed. It has an exceptionally long tongue-even by woodpecker standards—and it uses it to probe into ant nests, extracting them with its sticky tip. The green woodpecker has a loud, laughlike call and steeply undulating flight.

while the tail and wings are flicked and

spread. Often found on the ground, this

## Dendrocopos major

# **Great spotted** woodpecker



Weight 23/4-35/4 oz  $(65 - 100 \, a)$ Plumage Sexes differ

Length 8-9½ in (20-24 cm)

Migration Nonmigrant Location Europe, Asia Status Least concern





This small, black and white woodpecker has a red lower belly and undertail coverts. The male has a red band across the nape. As is typical in

woodpeckers, the strong feet, stiff tail, bill, and tongue of this species are adapted for climbing trees, drilling holes, and probing into cavities. The great spotted woodpecker feeds on fruit, berries, sap from trees, insects and their larvae, and even nestlings of other birds. Early in the breeding season, the bird can be easily detected by the loud drumming sound it makes.

# Dryocopus martius

# Black woodpecker



Length 18 in Weight 13 oz

Location Europe to Asia

Plumage Sexes differ **Migration** Nonmigrant Status Least concern



This crow-sized bird is Eurasia's largest woodpecker, easily recognized both by its size and by its jet-black plumage and crimson crown. Females have a smaller crown patch than males, placed farther back, but apart from this the 2 sexes are the same. The black woodpecker lives in mature forests and woodland, where it actively chisels out prey that is hidden deep within living and dead wood. It feeds mainly on tunneling insects, such as sawfly grubs and ants, and, when probing for food, it can hack out vertical gashes up to 20 in (50 cm) long. This woodpecker's excavations produce woodchip the size of clothes' pins, which build up in piles on the forest floor. It also pecks at cones, often

wedging them in the stumps of fallen

trees. This bird lays up to 6 eggs, in holes that it carves out every year. Old holes are very useful to other birds, which take them over when their original owner moves on.



#### Colaptes auratus

# Northern flicker



Location North and

Lenath 12-14in (30-35 cm)

Weight 35%-6 oz (100-175 g) Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern







The northern flicker has a long, pointed, and slightly curved bill. During confrontations, the bill points forward, and the head and body engage in swinging movements,



# Falcons and caracaras

рнуцим Chordata class Aves **ORDER Falconiformes** FAMILIES 1 SPECIES 66

Falcons are dark-eyed, diurnal birds of prey with a small "tooth" on the bill; unlike hawks, buzzards, and eagles, they kill prey with the bill rather than the claws or tight grip with the feet. Pygmy falcons are tiny, but gyrfalcons, sakers, and the caracaras are big, bulky, heavy-bodied birds. Males are smaller and tend to eat smaller prey than females, so the pair compete less for food. Absent only from polar areas, densest forests, and most remote islands,

falcons are found almost worldwide. Some are long-distance migrants, exploiting food sources in cold or temperate regions in summer and moving to the tropics outside the breeding season. Smaller species feed on small birds, insects, and rodents; larger ones, such as the prairie falcon, hunt bigger birds and mammals. Caracaras are versatile scavengers.

# Reproduction

Caracaras build bulky nests and falcons use abandoned nests of another species, or lay eggs on a bare ledge or in an unlined tree cavity. Red-footed falcons are colonial and use nests of rooks, while pygmy falcons use the nests of African weavers. Both parents incubate eggs and care for the young; often highly secretive in the early stages, pairs may be noisy and obvious if nests with large chicks or newly fledged young are approached. Falcons are susceptible to insecticide poisoning, but some have recovered after catastrophic population declines in the 1960s.

#### PEREGRINE FALCON

A short "thumb" and tapered tips to the outer wing feathers allow falcons to control their wing shape and airflow over its surface.

caracaras, this striking bird of prey

It reveals large pale patches in the wings and tail when it flies. Its

wings; and narrow tail give a distinctive

often close to people. Although related

outstretched head; straight, flat

cross shape in the air. It occupies

open country with scattered trees,

to falcons, it looks buzzard-shaped

has a cream head and breast; black cap; and bare, orange face.

# One of 2 similar American crested

# Caracara plancus

# Southern crested caracara



Length 19½-23 in (49-59 cm) Weight 13/4-31/4 lb (0.85 - 1.5 kg)

Plumage Sexes alike **Migration** Nonmigrant Status Least concern



#### Micrastur ruficollis

## Barred forest falcon



Length 13-15 in Weight 5-8 oz (150 - 225 g)

Plumage Sexes alike

Location S. Mexico to

Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern

999 AAA AT



Compared to other falcons, forest falcons have relatively short, rounded wings—a shape that helps them maneuver as they hunt among trees. This species has long and slender legs, with small feet and sharp talons. It hunts from trees, with short dashes out to seize lizards, and also catches army ants on the ground.



#### Falco punctatus

# Mauritius kestrel



Weight 6-807 (175 - 225 g)Plumage Sexes alike

Length 8-10 in

Location Mauritius

Migration Nonmigrant Status Endangered



This chestnut-brown, cream-fronted bird nearly became extinct because of destruction of its natural habitat of evergreen primary forest, but is now being raised in zoos and encouraged to inhabit secondary forest and scrub.

In the 1970s, there were thought to be only 4-8 birds left, but, due to a successful breeding program, there are nearly 1,000.

white underparts



#### Falco tinnunculus

# Common kestrel



Length 121/2-151/2 in (32-39 cm)

Weight 4-12 oz (125-325g) Plumage Sexes differ Migration Partial migrant

Location Europe, Asia,



The common kestrel is a small, chestnut-brown falcon with a blacktipped tail as well as black bars and spots. It is one of the few medium-sized birds that can hover for extended periods. This ability allows it to live and hunt in a variety of habitats, especially areas not often frequented by other species, such as the edges of major roads. Its diet consists mainly of small mammals (including voles and mice), insects, and amphibians.



Falco rusticolus





Length 19-26 in (48-65 cm) Weight 13/4-41/2 lb (0.8 - 2.1 kg)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Migratory Status Least concern



The biggest of all falcons, the gyrfalcon breeds in subarctic regions, mostly in extensive tundra with cliff faces on which it can nest. Outside the breeding season, it may rest on sea ice far from land, close to open water where it can find prey, such as ducks, gulls, and other seabirds. In summer, it catches birds of almost any size, as well as lemmings and hares. Its food includes many more mammals than any other falcon, but breeding pairs may rely more on the close proximity of large seabird colonies,

or healthy populations of grouse and ptarmigans. Prey is typically taken close to the

Length 10-13 in (24-33 cm)

Plumage Sexes differ

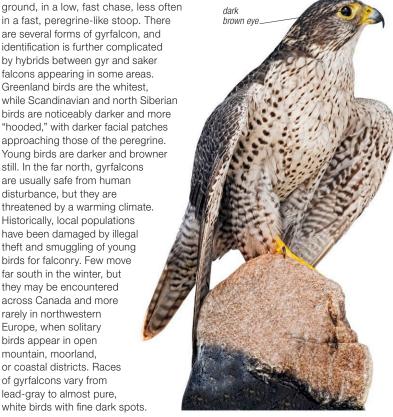
Migration Migratory

Status Least concern

Weight 6-807

 $(165 - 230 \,\mathrm{q})$ 

ground, in a low, fast chase, less often in a fast, peregrine-like stoop. There are several forms of gyrfalcon, and identification is further complicated by hybrids between gyr and saker falcons appearing in some areas. Greenland birds are the whitest, while Scandinavian and north Siberian birds are noticeably darker and more "hooded," with darker facial patches approaching those of the peregrine. Young birds are darker and browner still. In the far north, gyrfalcons are usually safe from human disturbance, but they are threatened by a warming climate. Historically, local populations have been damaged by illegal theft and smuggling of young birds for falconry. Few move far south in the winter, but they may be encountered across Canada and more rarely in northwestern Europe, when solitary birds appear in open mountain, moorland, or coastal districts. Races of gyrfalcons vary from



## Falco eleonorae

# Eleonora's falcon



**Location** S. Europe, N. and E. Africa, Madagasca

**Length** 14-16½ in (36-42 cm) Weight 13-14nz

(350 – 400 g) Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Migrant Status Least concern



Location North America,

Falco columbarius

Merlin

The merlin is a small, compact, fast-flying falcon of open countryside, especially heather moorland with scattered trees in summer, and extensive coastal marshland or pastureland in winter. On moorland, it may nest on the ground, or appropriate an old tree nest of a crow. Groundnesters, especially, are quiet

and inconspicuous, but males may perch nearby, calling to warn incubating females of possible danger. Their eggs are typical of the falcons, richly colored with smears and mottles of rusty brown. Merlins are almost exclusively bird-eaters. They do not have the dramatic stoops of a

lead-gray to almost pure,

prey in fast, twisting pursuits, rising and falling until the small bird, such as a pipit or finch, is tired. Males are smaller than females, and on average hunt smaller birds, allowing pairs to coexist in smaller home ranges. Between such hunts, merlins spend much of their time perched on a low eminence such as a rock, post, or even clump of earth, where they are easily overlooked. Over their very wide range, merlins have evolved

peregrine, but chase down

into many subspecies, those from more northerly regions being more migratory and tending to be larger and paler. The male is smooth blue-gray and orange

buff, but females are earth-brown.



This fairly small falcon has the typical streamlined falcon shape, but its wings are longer and more swiftlike. It has 2 color forms-normal and melanistic. The normal plumage is dark above and cream with flecks below, while the melanistic form is dark all over. This bird breeds in autumn, usually on cliffs of remote islands, feeding mainly on small birds.

Falco peregrinus

# Peregrine falcon



**Location** Worldwide

**Length** 13½-20 in (34-50 cm)

Weight 11/4-31/4 lb (0.55-1.5 kg)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Partial migrant Status Least concern











The peregrine falcon is one of the world's fastest birds. It also has the widest distribution of any day-flying land bird, being found on every

continent, except Antarctica, and

on many oceanic islands. Females can be up to 30 percent larger than males. The bird's wings have sharply pointed tips, making them both fast and highly maneuverable; it flies largely by flapping rather than soaring. This falcon usually attacks its prey in a steep, powerful dive, or stoop, during which it may reach a speed of 145 mph (230 kph). Courtship involves aerial displays accompanied by noisy calling. The peregrine falcon has been used in falconry for centuries. In the 1950s and 60s, it was badly affected by DDT pollution, particularly in Europe and the USA, but it is now staging a gradual recovery.

#### **AERIAL PURSUIT**



The peregrine falcon may chase its prey-especially doves and pigeons—in order to exhaust them quickly. It usually strikes the prey with its talons, and then follows it to the ground.





# Parrots

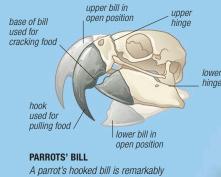
CLASS AVES
ORDER PSittaciformes
FAMILIES 4
SPECIES 397

These conspicuous, brightly colored birds have populated most of the world's warmer areas, and are particularly abundant in tropical forests. In addition to true parrots, this group includes the familiar macaws, parakeets, cockatoos, cockatiels, lorikeets, and budgerigars, among others. Noisy and social in the wild, parrots have long been popular as pets, prized for their beauty, intelligence, and impressive learning skills, evident in their

remarkable ability to mimic human sounds. Although they may range some distance to forage, very few parrots are truly migratory.

# **Anatomy**

Parrots are easily recognized by their large head, short neck, and strongly hooked bill. They have hard, distinctively glossy plumage, usually predominantly green for camouflage in the forest foliage, with patches of other bright colors. Their feet, consisting of 2 toes pointing forward and 2 backward, are used for climbing trees, and the bill is frequently used as a third limb for climbing or holding. The wings are typically narrow and pointed, enabling parrots to fly with great speed and maneuverability.



A parrot's hooked bill is remarkably flexible; both the upper and lower mandibles are hinged against the skull for independent movement.



#### **NECTAR FEEDERS**

Lories and lorikeets (here, a rainbow lorikeet) feed on nectar. They have a brushlike tip to their tongue to help them sweep the liquid into their mouth

# Feeding

Virtually all parrots feed exclusively on plant material, including seeds, nuts, fruit, nectar, and flowers. Feeding is often an exercise in coordination between bill and foot, the latter grasping a food item and holding it up for the bill to work over. Although most parrots feed in the trees, many species also readily descend to the ground to forage.

#### CONSERVATION

Nearly a third of all parrot species are under threat in the wild, and a few have actually become extinct. One of the greatest threats is from the caged-bird trade, which accounts for hundreds of thousands of captures and deaths every year. Other threats to their numbers include deforestation.

#### Trichoglossus haematodus

# **Coconut Iorikeet**



Length 12 in (30 cm)

**Weight** 5 oz (150 g)

Plumage Sexes alike
Migration Nonmigrant
Status Least concern

**Location** New Guinea, S.E. Asia, S.W. Pacific, Australia (including Tasmania)



This brightly colored lorikeet has a stocky body and pointed tail. It is highly variable in appearance, with 22 subspecies that differ in size or coloration, or both. Juveniles have dark brown bills, while in adults they are orange or red. Like most other lorikeets and lories, this lorikeet has a brush-tipped tongue adapted for gathering pollen and nectar from flowers. In flight, the rainbow lorikeet screeches continuously while displaying

its brightly colored underwings. However, when feeding, its subdued chatter and cryptic coloration make it difficult to detect among foliage. This species causes damage in orchards and vineyards, especially in Australia.



#### **FEEDING IN A GROUP**

Parrots (here, green-winged macaws

and scarlet macaws) often form large,

various calls, from harsh squawks to

piercing shrieks. Most species form

noisy flocks that communicate by making

SOCIAL GROUPS

long-term pair-bonds.



Flocks of rainbow lorikeets congregate to feed in flowering trees and are often found in the company of other nectar- or fruit-eating birds. This bird uses its bill to crush the flesh of fruit to extract the juice and the seeds. The rainbow lorikeet also feeds on insects and their larvae.

#### **BRIGHTLY COLORED**

This startlingly bright bird varies greatly in color. Most subspecies have green upperparts, a purple-blue streaked head, and an orange to red breast with dark scalloping.

#### Eos reticulata

# Blue-streaked lorv



Length 121/4 in (31 cm) Weight 6 oz

Status Near threatened

Plumage Sexes alike
Migration Nonmigrant

(Tanimbar, Kai, and Damar Islands)

TI.

This brightly colored lory is mainly red, with violet-blue streaking on its hind neck and back, a narrow, orange-red bill, and gray legs. A noisy, conspicuous bird, it is most commonly seen in swift overhead flight, emitting shrill call-notes, but also spends much time resting or feeding in trees. Like other lorikeets, it has a brush-tipped tongue to gather pollen and nectar.

#### Probosciger aterrimus

## Palm cockatoo



Location New Guinea

Length 23½ in (60 cm) Weight 21/4 lb (1 kg)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern



The largest of about 18 species of cockatoos, the palm cockatoo is also distinguished by its entirely black plumage, huge, hooked bill with which it

can crack open palm nuts elongated and other hard-shelled crest feathers seeds, and a piercing, whistlelike call. When excited or alarmed, the palm cockatoo raises its striking crest of backwardcurving, narrow feathers, and its prominent, bare crimson cheek patches deepen in color, causing it to "blush." crimson cheek

#### Eolophus roseicapillus

#### Galah

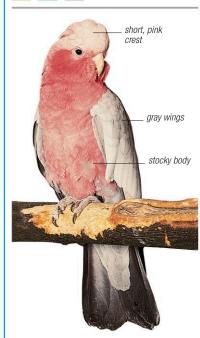


Length 14 in (35 cm) Weight 12 oz

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern

Y was the

**Location** Australia



The most widespread and numerous species of cockatoo, the galah is a familiar sight throughout Australia. Flocks of these noisy and gregarious birds are found in arid scrubland as well as in city parks. Farming has increased this parrot's food supply, leading to a steady rise in population. The galah has a relatively small crest, and its gray back and pink underparts create an alternating effect as it veers through the air.

dozen birds to several hundred. At

night, flocks occupy regularly used

roosts, often in trees bordering water

courses. This species is very popular

## Cacatua galerita

# Sulphur-crested cockatoo



Length 20 in Weight 34 oz Plumage Sexes alike

short

Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern

**Location** New Guinea Tasmania)

in size from a few



This large, white cockatoo is yellow on the undersides of its wings and tail, and has a vellow crest of narrow, forwardcurving feathers. Noisy and active in the morning and late afternoon, it forages in flocks that vary

as a pet, and both adults and chicks are regularly captured for the live-bird trade. a fact that poses a threat to the survival of some populations.



#### Nymphicus hollandicus

#### Cockatiel



Length 121/2 in

Weight 31/4 oz

Plumage Sexes differ Migration Nomadic Status Least concern



The cockatiel is the smallest species of cockatoo and the only one to have a long, pointed tail. The tapering crest is lowered when the bird is resting, or sometimes while feeding. In flight, the cockatiel emits a distinctive warbled



#### Nestor notabilis

#### Kea



**Location** New Zealand

(825g)

Length 19 in

Weight 29 oz

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Vulnerable





This large, stocky mountain bird is remarkable among parrots for its insatiable curiosity and wide-ranging diet. A natural opportunist, it will examine anything that appears to be edible, and often feeds on carrion, tearing it up with its unusually long bill, which resembles that of a bird of prey. Adults are largely olive-green, with orange underwings.

#### Eclectus roratus

# **Eclectus** parrot



Length 14 in

Weight 18 oz (500 g)

Plumage Sexes differ Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern

blue hind

neck of female

Location S.E. Asia, New Guinea, N.E. Australia S.W. Pacific islands



The male and female eclectus parrots look so different from each other that early naturalists identified them as separate species. Both sexes are large and stocky, with squarish tails and



brilliant green body of male

#### Platycercus elegans

# Crimson rosella



Location E. and S.E.

Length 14 in Weight 5 oz (150 g)

Plumage Sexes alike **Migration** Nonmigrant Status Least concern

\*\*\* ALL AT ALL THE

This is one of 6 species of rosellas, all of which have similar streamlined bodies and long tails, and are restricted to Australia and its outlying islands.

violet-blue cheek patches

As its name suggests, the crimson rosella's plumage is red. It has violet-blue cheek patches and outer wing coverts. and a dark blue tail; the back and wings are mottled red and

black. The bird tends to become quite tame around farms or in gardens. It has an undulating flight, dropping down toward the ground, gliding upward, and then landing.





#### Lathamus discolor

# Swift parrot



Location E. and

Length 10 in (25 cm) Weight 2% oz (65 g)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant

Status Critically



Long, pointed wings and a streamlined shape contribute to making this small parrot a fast flier, hence its name. Its crown is dark blue, contrasting with



# Melopsittacus undulatus

# Budgerigar

red face



Length 7 in (18 cm)

Weight % oz (25 g)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nomadic Status Least concern



N sky

The budgerigar is one of the most numerous of all parrots and is the best known because of its popularity as a pet. Unlike its domesticated counterparts, which may be of different

colors, the wild budgerigar is always green, with a yellow face and blue tail. The upperparts of its body are barred black and yellow, providing excellent camouflage while it feeds in vegetation. Often nomadic, this bird is usually seen in large, noisy flocks.

# Deroptyus accipitrinus

# Red-fan parrot



Location N. South America

Length 14 in

Weight 8 oz (225 g)

Plumage Sexes alike **Migration** Nonmigrant Status Least concern



This parrot is distinguished by dark red feathers that extend from the nape to the hind neck. When excited or alarmed, it raises its neck feathers to form a spectacular ruff or fan. Its long, rounded tail is also a distinctive blue-edged red neck feathers

areen

upperparts

characteristic. While perching, the red-fan parrot resembles a bird of prey, with its hawklike eyes. Usually seen in pairs or small groups (rarely of up to 20 birds), this forestdwelling parrot is inconspicuous but is often heard well before it comes into view



#### Psittacus erithacus

# Gray parrot



Length 13 in Weight 14 oz (400g)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Endangered





This stocky, short-tailed parrot is an extremely popular cage bird because of its ability to imitate human speech and perform tricks. Despite being illegally trapped for the pet trade, it is still common in parts of its range. It is found mainly in lowland rain forest, and also in montane rainforest, at forest edges, on plantations, and on farmland or in gardens. It has unusual coloration, its gray plumage contrasting strongly with the bright red or deep maroon of the tail. In flight, members of the flock continually call to each other and also communicate

# Strigops habroptila

# Kakapo



**Location** New Zealand (4 offshore islands)

Length 25 in Weight 41/2 lb

(2 kg) Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant

Status Critically endangered





One of the world's most endangered parrots, the flightless kakapo has highly unusual feeding habits. It is active at dusk and often walks long distances to feeding areas where it chews plants for their juices, leaving balls of fibrous material hanging from the plants. It also digs up or crushes rhizomes with its bill. The males gather at mating grounds (leks), where they dig hollows, and make loud, booming noises to attract females. The adults, chicks, and eggs of the kakapo are highly vulnerable to introduced predators



# Pyrilia aurantiocephala

# Bald parrot



**Location** C. South America

TI

(22 - 25 cm) Weight Not known Plumage Sexes alike **Migration** Nonmigrant Status Near threatened

**Length** 8½-10 in

Location E. Africa



the bare, bristly head with bright orange skin-occurs in scattered locations in gallery forest of central Amazonian Brazil. When specimens of this remarkable parrot were first collected, they were thought to be juveniles of the allied vulturine parrot (Pyrilia vulturina), which has a black, bare head and lives in the same region and habitat as the bald parrot. They were later demonstrated to be mature birds of a new speciesscientifically described in 2002. It is possible that the bare head of these parrots allows them to feed on sticky fruit without soiling their feathers-like bare-headed vultures are protected from gore while feeding on carcasses. Both bald and vulturine parrots are short-tailed with predominantly green plumage; the bare head is only achieved in adulthood

#### Agapornis personatus

# Yellow-collared lovebird



Length 5¾ in (14.5 cm) Weight 13/4 oz  $(50 \, a)$ Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant

Status Least concern

(Tanzania)

AND MAKE

Lovebirds get their name from their strong pair-bonds, with the male and female spending much of their time close together, frequently preening each other's feathers. All 9 species are small, short-tailed, and solidly built. The yellow-collared lovebird has a dark head, with a conspicuous white eye-ring and

bright red bill. It feeds on seeds, fruit, and buds, and, unusually for a parrot, builds a nest instead of laying its eggs in an unlined hole. white eve-ring short wings

#### Amazona aestiva

yellow eyes

# **Turquoise-fronted** Amazon

visually by displaying their red tails.



Location C. South

Length 14½ in (37 cm) Weight 14 oz (400 a) Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant

Status Least concern

**\*\*\*** 

A distinctive blue forehead on a yellow face differentiates this large and stocky parrot from other members of the genus Amazona, of which there are about 30 species. Although conspicuous and noisy in flight, the turquoise-fronted Amazon parrot is unobtrusive and quiet while feeding or resting in treetops, where falling pieces of fruit may be the only indication of its presence. Birds gather in flocks at regular nighttime roosts, but mated pairs always stay close together.

#### Psittacula krameri

# Rose-ringed parakeet



Location W. to E. Africa,

Length 16 in (40 cm)

Weight 4 oz

Length 11½ in

Plumage Sexes alike

Migration Nonmigrant

Status Least concern

Weight 4 oz

(125 g)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern



This slim-bodied green bird has a rose-pink collar around its hind neck. It has the widest natural distribution of any parrot, stretching from West Africa to Southeast Asia. As a feral bird, it is

Myiopsitta monachus

Monk parakeet

Location C. and S. South

999 ww jar

also found in parts of Europe and North America. The central tail feathers are long and narrow, and the backward-sweeping wings produce a characteristically





The colony expands as nests are built alongside or on top of existing ones. This parakeet has a long, green tail, an olive-green abdomen, and a gray-white face and throat. In some parts of South America, it is a serious agricultural pest.

#### Aratinga jandaya

# Jandaya parakeet



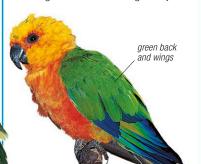
Location E. South

Length 12 in Weight 4 oz (125g)

Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern



One of 30 species of conures, all found in eastern South America, this is a small parrot with a narrow, pointed tail. Its head and neck are yellow, gradually becoming orange-red on the breast and abdomen, and its back and wings are largely green. Usually encountered in noisy flocks of up to 15, this very active bird spends much of its time clambering among branches of trees or shrubs to find fruit. When disturbed, it swiftly takes flight while screeching loudly.



#### Anodorhynchus hyacinthinus

# Hyacinth macaw



Location C. South

Length 31/4 ft Weight 31/4 lb (1.5 kg) Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant

Status Vulnerable





red head

and shoulders

# Cyanopsitta spixii

The nesting habits of this green

parakeet are unique among parrots.

With several other pairs, it roosts in

a communal nest, which forms the

center for the birds' daily activities.

# Spix's macaw



Location E. South America

Length 22 in

Weight Not recorded Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant

Status Critically endangered





The smallest of all blue macaws, Spix's macaw is a creature of habit, regularly sitting on favored perches atop tall trees and daily following the same flight paths. This parrot feeds on seeds, nuts, and fruit while clambering among branches.

#### **BLUE PARROT**

Spix's macaw has a long, pointed tail, and a silvery blue head, with dark gray skin surrounding the eyes. The back and wings are darker blue, and the bill is black

#### **CONSERVATION**

Long one of the world's rarest birds, Spix's macaw vanished from the wild in 2000, when the last free-flying bird disappeared. Two main factors contributed to the species' decline: destruction of river-edge woodlandwhere it nests in a single species of tree-and the relentless wild-bird trade, which continued until only a handful of birds were left. Fortunately, a population had been built up in captivity, living in seminatural conditions in research stations and zoos. Raised since the 1980s, these now number nearly 100 birds. Captive breeding, together with habitat restoration and controls on illegal collecting, may one day be sufficient to reestablish the species in the wild.



#### Ara chloropterus

# Red-and-green macaw



Weight 21/4 lb (1 ka) Plumage Sexes alike Migration Nonmigrant Status Least concern

Length 35 in

(90 cm)



The red-and-green macaw attracts attention by its spectacular, vivid coloration and strident call. A large bird, like some other macaws it has a partly red plumage and a light blue back and rump. The long tail is tipped with blue. Its wings are blue with dark green upper-wing coverts, which give this species its name. The juveniles resemble adults, but have shorter tails. This macaw prefers humid, lowland forest, but in the southern part of its range, where the more common scarlet macaw (Ara macao) is absent, it frequents open habitats, including deciduous forest, and is often seen perching on the topmost projecting branches of tall trees. Usually encountered in pairs or small groups, possibly family groups, it sometimes associates with other, more

common, macaws, especially at earth banks, where large numbers gather to consume exposed mineral sands. In flight, red-and-green macaws call loudly to each other. This bird feeds on seeds, fruit, and nuts that are often larger or harder than those eaten by other macaws. Adult birds are killed for food or for feathers, while the chicks are taken from the nest for the live-bird trade



white facial

# Passerines

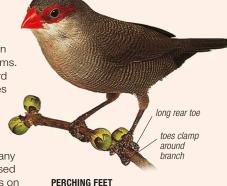
рнуцим Chordata CLASS Aves ORDER Passeriformes FAMILIES 131 **SPECIES 6.430** 

Most of the world's bird species are passerines. They are sometimes known as perching birds because they have a unique type of foot that enables them to grip even the most slender branches. Passerines are also distinguished by the

complex sounds, or songs, made by many species. These are produced using a vocal organ known as the syrinx (which is also found in other birds). Passerines are considered by many to be the most highly evolved of all birds, and many exhibit unusual intelligence. Most live in bushes and trees, but some are adapted to living on the ground; a few (such as swallows) lead an almost entirely aerial existence. Passerines are found in all terrestrial habitats, from arid desert to tropical rain forest. Many species are a familiar sight around buildings and in gardens, and new ones are being discovered all the time.

# Perching

Passerines can perch securely on twigs, reeds, and even grass stems. Three of their 4 toes point forward and the other backward. The toes can move independently of each other, and the front toes can oppose the back one, which is especially strong. All 4 toes are level with each other, unlike in many nonpasserines, which have a raised hind toe. When a passerine lands on a perch, its weight causes tendons in the leg to tighten, clamping the toes tightly shut. This grip functions even when the bird is asleep. Despite these advantages, some passerines perch much less often than others. Larks, for example, are essentially terrestrial, and have relatively flat feet to give them balance when running.



Like many passerines, the common waxbill has long, thin toes that are easily wrapped around a small stem. The backward-facing toe is strong and, in contrast to several nonpasserine groups, cannot be reversed. Most passerines have moderately curved, sharp claws that can grip many surfaces.

# Anatomy

The passerines' specialized perching foot (see Perching) and well-developed voicebox (or syrinx, see Singing) are among their defining characteristics. These features apart, the members of this group are enormously varied. While a great number of them have subdued coloring, there are also many with spectacularly vivid and bizarre plumage—for example, the remarkable birds of paradise and the multicolored tanagers and finches. Males are often more brightly colored and patterned than females. Most passerines are small birds, but they range from the large, bulky crows and ravens, up to 25 in (65 cm) long, to the short-tailed pygmy tyrant, only 3 in (7 cm) long. Another highly variable feature of passerines is the shape of the bill, which often indicates a specific food preference (see below).



**GREENFINCH** 



WOOD WARBLER



**GREAT GRAY** 



SUNBIRD

The shape of a passerine's bill offers important clues to its diet. Species that feed on seeds (such as the greenfinch) often have a short, conical bill, while those that eat invertebrates (such as the wood warbler) tend to have a thin bill. Like many other predatory passerines, the great gray shrike has a hooked and notched bill for subduing relatively large prey. In sunbirds, which feed on nectar, the bill is long and thin, often with a downward curve, to help them reach inside flowers.

# Singing

Passerines owe their singing ability to their complex syrinx, which is more highly developed than it is in other birds. Each species has its own distinctive song (or songs), a series of sounds uttered within a defined rhythm and structure. Many passerines have beautiful and complicated songs, among them the larks, wrens, thrushes, nightingales, and lyrebirds. In some species, the chicks learn to sing only by listening to adults of the same species: in others. the songs are innate and do not need to be learned. It is mainly the males that sing, either to claim and keep territory or to attract females.



#### SINGING MALES

The male nightingale produces some of the most varied of all birdsongs, often delivering them with a characteristic crescendo. It sings both by day and by night, using its daytime songs mainly to mark its territory and deter rivals and its nocturnal songs to attract females



#### SYRINX

The syrinx is located in the trachea. Membranes in the syrinx vibrate and produce sound as air passes over them. The bird uses muscles, which are attached to rings of cartilage, to modify the sound.

# Reproduction

Birds of paradise perform some of the most elaborate courtship displays of all birds, the males attracting females by jumping, hanging upside-down, and making extraordinary noises. However, most passerines have more subtle displays. Many are skilled nest-builders, typically constructing a cup nest from twigs, leaves, and soft material above ground, but they build many more elaborate structures, too. The chicks hatch naked, blind, and helpless, and rely entirely on their parents to feed them until they are ready to leave the nest at 10–15 days old.



#### ATTRACTING A MATE

Male bowerbirds (such as the spotted bowerbird, left) create elaborate "stages" on which to perform courtship displays. They select a patch of ground, or even build a special structure (the bower), and decorate it with a wide variety of items, such as seeds, grass, and moss, or even human artifacts.

entrance

# Feeding

Most passerines are small, and therefore require high-energy foods. This means that most species feed either on invertebrates or on seeds, or a combination of the two. Some also take nectar, especially sunbirds. A few rain forest-dwelling families, including birds of paradise, manakins, and cotingas, have an almost exclusive diet of fruit. Among the great variety of passerines are some with more unusual feeding habits. Shrikes are meat-eaters that store their captured prey in a "larder," impaling the bodies of large insects or small vertebrates on thorns or barbed wire before eating. Crossbills feed only on the seeds of coniferous trees, using their crossed mandibles as tweezers to part the scales of a cone in order to remove the seeds.

# HANGING NEST

Weavers, including the Baya weaver (right), build a highly elaborate domed nest that hangs from a branch, often above water. The nest has an entrance chamber, a nest chamber, and a long tube hanging below.

Weavers often nest colonially.

#### USING TOOLS

The woodpecker finch of the Galapagos Islands is one of the few animals that uses tools to catch prey. It picks up a small stick or cactus spine in its bill and uses it to pry insects from crevices in the bark of trees.





#### **UNDERWATER FEEDING**

Dippers are among the few passerines to venture into water. When feeding, they dive into shallow, fast-flowing streams, propelling themselves downward with their wings, to catch prey as it swims. They also walk along the riverbed, picking up grubs in their bill.

# **Anting**

A few passerines, including starlings and blackbirds in Europe, indulge in an unusual behavior known as anting, in which a bird collects ants in its bill and rubs them over its feathers. Occasionally, the bird will crouch down and let ants run over its plumage. Birds select only ants that exude formic acid, so it is thought that the habit may help cleanse the feathers of parasites. Also unique to passerines is ant-following, in which birds follow army-ant columns through tropical forest. The birds do not eat the ants themselves, but catch the small insects fleeing the ants' path.

#### **COURTSHIP DISPLAY**

Most passerines are monogamous. During the breeding season, a male and female generally form a pair, establish a territory, and build a nest. Among the exceptions to this pattern of behavior are the birds of paradise (such as these Raggiana birds). Males display to females at a breeding arena. After mating, the female builds a nest and cares for her eggs and young alone.

#### **COLLECTING ANTS**

A Eurasian jay lies down among a swarm of ants, allowing the insects to crawl through its plumage. The reason for anting is unknown, but it is thought that acid produced by some ants may act as an insect repellent or insecticide, or as a plumage lubricant.



#### Order Passeriformes

Family Acanthisittidae

#### **New Zealand wrens**

Length 31/4-4 in (8-10 cm)

Species 4





Found only in New Zealand, this family includes the rifleman and rock wren. Both sexes of the rifleman and rock wren incubate eggs and feed the young. One species, the virtually flightless Stephens Island wren, was wiped out-ostensibly by a lighthouse keeper's cat—in the late 1800s; another, the bush wren, was last seen in 1972. Other species are known from subfossils-all were probably weak flyers. Genetic and anatomical evidence suggest that this family represents an ancient lineage of birds that is the sister group to all other passerines.



RIFLEMAN

Abundant and widespread, Acanthisitta chloris occurs on North and South Islands. It is 31/4 in (8 cm) long; unusually among passerines, the female is larger. She is also more streaked.

Family Pittidae

#### **Pittas**

Length 6-11 in (15-28 cm)

Species 42



Stumpy-looking birds with an acute sense of smell, pittas live on the forest floor in Asia, Australia, and Africa, and feed on insects, spiders, snails, and other invertebrates. They are secretive birds and seldom seen, often blending in with the forest floor despite their highly colorful plumage. The female lays 2-7 eggs and both sexes raise the young.



**AFRICAN PITTA** 

Pitta angolensis, one of two African species, is a migrant found in thick, evergreen forest. This usually silent bird is 8 in (20 cm) long.

Family Eurylaimidae

## **Broadbills**

Length 5-11 in (13-28 cm)

Species 20

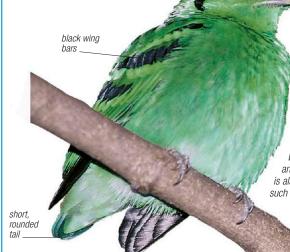




Broadbills are found across the humid tropics, from West Africa to the Philippines, in habitats including scrub and forest-edge thickets, mangrove swamps, inland forest, and mountain moss-forest. These plump birds have large heads and wide, flattened, hooked bills. Males are usually colored a striking green, red, pink, or blue; females are duller but can be larger than males

Broadbills feed mostly on fruit and insects; one species eats lizards, and another catches crabs and even fish. Most feed in the midlevel of the forest, filter-sucking insects from leaves and branches. Some broadbills feed alone or in pairs, others gather in foraging flocks of 20-30 when not breeding. These birds build large, pear-shaped nests with a "porched" entrance in the lower half. Woven from rootlets, leaves, and twigs, and often decorated with cobwebs and lichens, these are hung from inaccessible branches. Females lay clutches of 1-8 eggs.





Family Furnariidae

# **Ovenbirds**

Length 6-10 in (15-25 cm)

Species 314













A large group with many subfamilies, ovenbirds are mostly small brown birds with paler underparts, found in Central and South America. They live in a wide range of habitats, and may be foliagegleaners. living in the canopy, or leaf-scrapers, which flick leaves in the air and skulk in the densest undergrowth. Many species, such as the true

ovenbirds, or horneros, prefer open country, while the cinclodes live along water courses; a few species inhabit marshes. A number of species, such as the Patagonian earthcreeper and brown cachalote, tend to run rather than fly. Ovenbirds are mostly insect-eaters, but some also feed on seeds. Their nesting habits vary widely: while the true ovenbirds build substantial, domed mud-ovens on tree branches, many species nest in natural holes, animal tunnels, or holes they dig themselves. The white-throated cachalote builds a huge stick nest that lasts for many years after the birds have used them. Almost all ovenbirds lay white eggs,

#### DARK-BELLIED CINCLODES

Found in southwest South America, Cinclodes patagonicus is always near fresh water or the sea. It moves along rocky streams and rivers, feeding on small aquatic animals. This bird is 8½ in (21 cm) long, and generally nests in a rock burrow, often in a stream bank. Its call is a sharp "tjit. rufous tail

dull plumage probing bill **RUFOUS HORNERO** Argentina's national bird, Furnarius rufus, has a misleading common name as it is the least rufous of horneros. Measuring 7-8 in (18-20 cm) in length, it clambers about on the around or on branches. Its

usually in clutches of 3-5; some species

lay up to 9 eggs. These are mostly

young leaving the nest in 13-18

days. Old ovenbird nests

are often used by

other birds.

incubated over 15-20 days, with the

lasting for years. **BUFF-FRONTED FOLIAGE-GLEANER** Philydor rufum, 71/2 in (19 cm) long, is locally common in humid mountain forests from Costa Rica to Argentina. It searches the canopy for insect prey, hanging upside down athletically.

mud-oven nest, which it uses

only once, adorns the top of

fence posts and telephone poles,

long tail for



RUFOUS-FRONTED THORNBIRD

Occurring in widely separated areas

of semiarid habitat, Phacellodomus rufifrons

whitish

underparts



#### Family Thamnophilidae

#### **Antbirds**

Length 31/4-14 in (8-36 cm)

Species 235





A high diversity of antbirds—including ant-shrikes, ant-wrens, and ant-vireoslive in the American tropics, reaching peak diversity in Andean and Amazonian forests. These are largely tree-dwelling birds that get their names from the tendency of certain species to follow swarms of army ants, snatching the small

featherless crown

stocky body

animals flushed out. Many antbirds have as they wait for prey. Few habitually forage on the ground-most snatching secretive in dense vegetation, antbirds often betray their presence by their whistling or chattering calls. Most members of the family are sexually dimorphic: males are generally gray, shrikes-have crests. Those that have been studied seem to mate for life and most build a simple cup nest in a tree fork in which they lay 2, rarely, 3 eggs.

long claws for clinging to vertical saplings insects from foliage. Although otherwise black, or white; females are brown with striking patterns that vary from species to species. A few-such as certain ant-

BARE-CROWNED ANTBIRD

America and north Colombia,

found in humid lowland forest.

spends most of its time on the

downwards when feeding.

While singing, the male's tail auivers.

broad tail

About 16 cm (6½ in) long, it

ground and pounds its tail

An inhabitant of Central

Gymnocichla nudiceps is

Family Formicariidae

#### Antthrushes

Length 4-8 in (10-20 cm)

Species 12





Antthrushes are small, strong-footed, short-tailed birds that walk on the forest floor, in ones or twos or gathering around swarms of army ants. They specialize in feeding on ants and are the most terrestrial of the various "antbirds." Antthrushes lay white eggs in small, leaf-lined tree cavities. They have loud, distinctive, whistling calls.



#### RUFOUS-BREASTED ANTTHRUSH

This typical antthrush, Formicarius rufipectus, of the northern Andes and Costa Rica is hard to find in dark forest, where its characteristic rufous breast and undertail patch can be difficult to see. Family Conopophagidae

#### **Gnateaters**

Length 4-8 in (10-20 cm)

Species 11





These small, short-tailed, rather long-legged birds of South and Central America inhabit dark, shady, and humid forest floors, some in dense thickets, making them difficult to see well. In Brazil, some species spread into drier places. They are insectivorous, some species feeding on the ground while others glean insects from low-level foliage and branches. The

rufous gnateater Conopophaga lineata is typically elusive but one of the more common and relatively more easily seen species, typically dropping to the ground from a low perch to catch an insect.



Pittasoma michleri is larger and more strikingly colored than most other gnateaters. It follows army ants or forays in the forest understory.

# Family Grallariidae

# **Antpittas**

Length 4-9 in (10-22 cm)

Species 53





More often heard than seen, these strong-legged, stubby-tailed birds used to be classified in the same family as



#### VARIEGATED ANTPITTA

Grallaria varia, 8 in (20 cm) in length, has the long legs and short tail typical of the antpittas. It is found in Guyana, Surinam, French Guiana, and Brazil. This bird flicks leaves aside on the forest floor to probe for earthworms and insects.

ant-birds (Thamnophilidae), but they may be more closely related to ovenbirds (see opposite) and tapaculos (see right). Sexes are alike: both cryptically patterned in browns and grays. They spend more time on the ground than true ant-birds, where they move by hopping and feed on invertebrates. The related antthrushes (Formicariidae)-which walk, rather than hop-were formerly classified with antbirds, too





#### MOUSTACHED ANTPITTA

Many antpittas-such as the Grallaria alleni from Colombia and Ecuador—are poorly known. It is a skulking bird that lives in dense undergrowth in humid montane forests on the slopes of the Andes.

#### JOCOTOCO ANTPITTA

Discovered in 1997 in southern Ecuador—and still known from only 5 locations—Grallaria ridgelyi is a large, boldly patterned antpitta. Like other antpitta species, it has strong legs for hopping about on the ground, where it is known to feed on insects and their larvae, worms, and millipedes. It has only been found in moss-covered montane bamboo forests beside streams, a perpetually wet habitat that is under threat because of deforestation. Its already low population size is undoubtedly in decline because of this

#### Family Rhinocryptidae

# **Tapaculos**

Length 41/4-10 in (11-25 cm)

Species 59







Found principally in southern South America, tapaculos have a distinctive, movable flap of skin covering the nostril. They are long-legged, mainly grounddwelling birds that feed on invertebrates. Their short, rounded wings and long tails allow them to fly only briefly and weakly. Secretive and rarely seen, tapaculos are identified by their loud calls. They generally build their nest in a hole or crevice at ground level, or in a burrow that they dig



#### CHUCAO TAPACULO

Scelorchilus rubecula superficially resembles a European robin. It has a striped black and white belly, and is 7½ in (19 cm) long. It is found in south Chilean temperate forest, including bamboo thickets.

#### Order Passeriformes continued

Family Tyrannidae

# Tyrant flycatchers

Length 2-15 in (5-38 cm)

Species 433











This large family is very diverse and some experts split it into even more species. It contains the world's smallest passerine, the short-tailed pygmy-tyrant, which is just 2 in (5 cm) long with a wingspan of 11/2 in (3.5 cm). However, within this large and varied family, body sizes vary widely and include many medium-sized birds. This family is found

from the taiga of Alaska, south through North America and the West Indies to the southern tip of South America, and in offshore islands including the Galapagos. However, the vast majority occur in Central and South America, with only 30 species breeding in North America; all the North American species migrate south in the autumn. Tyrant flycatchers have drab plumage overall and the sexes look similar. There are exceptions, however, with some species having colorful crown patches. Most members of the family are insect-eaters, but some catch frogs and lizards, and tropical species regularly eat fruit. Most tyrant flycatchers form monogamous pairs and many have courtship displays

that involve wing-stretching or flicking. These birds are not colonial nesters, and their nests vary considerably: many build a simple cup in a tree fork, but some create large, hanging nests suspended from a branch; quite a few nest in cavities. Female tyrant flycatchers in the neotropics lay 2 or 3 eggs, but the clutches can be larger in North America. Females incubate their eggs for 14-20 days and the nestlings fledge in 14-23 days. Usually, both sexes build the nest and feed the young.





#### COMMON TODY-FLYCATCHER

The most common and widespread todyflycatcher, Todirostrum cinereum, moves quickly among leaves as it catches insects. It can look quite comical as it hops and flutters about, perpetually in motion. It measures 31/2 in (9 cm) in length, and occurs in Central America and parts of South America.



long, white and

black outer tail

LEAST FLYCATCHER

Empidonax minimus breeds in eastern Canada and the USA, and winters from Mexico to Panama. This bird. 5-5\(^4\) in (12.5-14.5 cm) long, is the first species of the genus Empidonax to migrate north and the last to fly south. It flies out from perches to catch insects and builds a fraillooking cup nest in a tree fork



SCISSOR-TAILED FLYCATCHER In its courtship sky dance, Tyrannus forficatus executes vertical and zigzag dives and tumbles, its long tail feathers streaming like ribbons. These aerobatics are accompanied by rolling cackles that sound like applause. Found in North and Central America, this species is 12-15 in (30-38 cm) long; the female has a shorter tail.

#### **EASTERN PHOEBE**

Sayornis phoebe, which measures 7 in (18 cm) in length, gets its name from its hoarse "fee-bee" song. This bird is found in the USA, Canada, and Mexico. It hunts over farmland and wooded roadsides, sallying after insects and waggling its tail when it alights. It may hover briefly over water when chasing flies.

#### Family Pipridae

## **Manakins**

Length 3½-6 in (9-15 cm)

Species 52



Small birds with proportionately big heads, short tails, and broad, slightly hooked bill, manakins are found mainly in the lowlands of Central and South America. Males are generally brightly colored, often black with solid patches of blue, red, yellow, or orange. Females are usually greenish. Males of certain species have modified feathers that can

produce a mechanical noise during courtship. The male wire-tailed manakin uses his long, curved, wirelike tail feathers to tickle the throat of a visiting female. Males of some species gather in leks to display to females, either on the ground or on a branch. Successful males mate with several females. The female alone builds the nest-a woven cup in a horizontal tree fork-incubates the eggs, and feeds the young. She generally lays 2 eggs that hatch after 12-15 days. The nestlings feed on insects, but adults feed mainly on fruit, plucking these on the wing. All manakins that have been studied are sedentary and do not migrate.



# WHITE-BEARDED MANAKIN

At a lek, the male Manacus manacus, using a sapling as the display perch. performs stylized jumps and produces noises with his wing feathers. This South American bird is 4 in (10 cm) long.



#### **BLUE-BACKED MANAKIN**

Chiroxiphia pareola, 43/4 in (12 cm) long, is found in South America. Two males often display by jumping over each other on branches; the winner makes short, circular courtship flights.

#### Family Cotingidae

# Cotingas

Length 31/2-18 in (9-45 cm)

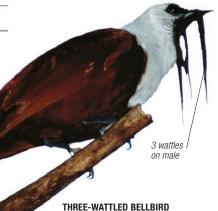
Species 66



Cotingas vary widely in appearance. They include the 2 bright orange cock-of-the rock species, brilliant blue cotingas, umbrellabirds with their umbrella-like crests, and the bellbirds with their wattles. Most are found in lowland forest, but some occur in mountain forest and shrubbery in the



are fruit-eaters, and some also feed on insects. Males of some species display at a lek to attract females. Some species build a tiny platform nest and lay only one egg, which takes 23-28 days to hatch.



The male of the species Procnias tricarunculatus has one of the loudest bird calls, a deafening "bock" that rings over the forest canopy. This Central American bird is 10-12 in (25-30 cm) long. Its bill opens wide enough to swallow large fruit whole.



#### AMAZONIAN UMBRELLABIRD

Found along the Amazon and Orinoco rivers. and in east Andean forest, Cephalopterus ornatus is  $16-19\frac{1}{2}$  in (41-49 cm) long. While courting, males expand their crest and their enlarged wattle as they utter a deep, moaning "boom." Females are smaller.

black markings

on wings

purplish blue

Yellow face

scaly face

and throat





#### WHITE-TIPPED PLANTCUTTER

Phytotoma rutila, 71/2 in (19 cm) in length, is found in the dry scrub and acacia groves of Bolivia, Paraguay, Uruguay, and Argentina. This shortcrested bird has a mechanical-sounding call.



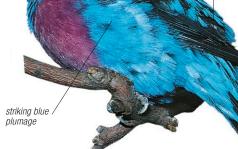
Cotinga amabilis, 8 in (20 cm) long, is found in high forest canopies of Central America. The male's outer wing feathers make a tinkling noise during courtship. The female may destroy the nest after her young have flown, to prevent predators from finding the site, which is often reused.





During courtship, the males of this species, Rupicola peruvianus. confront each other aggressively at a lek, the display becoming frantic when females appear. This bird is 12 in (30 cm) long, and as its name suggests, is found in the Andes.

> black wings and tail on male



#### Family Tityridae

# Tityras and becards

Length (3½ in) 9 cm

Species 45







The tityras of Central and South America are small birds of forest-edge habitats, living around clearings and rough, open plantations or in bushy vegetation. They live in pairs or family groups, perching quite conspicuously, and are consequently much easier to see than typical deep-forest species. Becards are found in similarly open habitats, but some species live in the canopy of denser forest, where they are difficult to observe. One species. the rose-throated becard, is found north as far as the southern USA and another lives in Jamaica. Tityras make a nest of dry leaves in a tree cavity such as a woodpecker hole, while becards build

a domed nest of dead leaves, mosses, and roots, with an entrance at the bottom, usually in the outer branches of a tree. Tityras are strikingly patterned, with adult males largely black and white, while becards have a greater variety of boldly patterned or subtly colored plumages, with more cryptically colored females.



#### **BARRED BECARD**

A bird of the middle layer or high canopy of forests, Pachyramphus versicolor picks insects and spiders from leaves, often hovering to take prey or pick berries. It feeds singly or in pairs, or in mixed flocks moving through the forest.

# The aptly-named Sharpbill (Oxyruncus cristatus)-

ranging from Costa Rica to Paraguay—lacks the bright colors of many birds of this family but can flash a small orange crest. It was previously classified with the tyrant flycatchers, but is genetically distinct.

# AMAZONIAN ROYAL FLYCATCHER

very pointed bill

Onychorynchus coronatus is 61/2 in (16cm) long and has a spectacular crest. It is normally folded away and sometimes protrudes behind the head, giving the bird a "hammerhead look. The royal flycatcher is found in Central and South America

#### Order Passeriformes continued

Family Menuridae

# Lyrebirds

Length 35-39 in (90-100 cm)

Species 2



Lyrebirds occur in rainforests and scrub in east and southeast Australia. Of the 2 species, Albert's lyrebird is the smaller and has more chestnut plumage, while the superb lyrebird is grayer. Males of both species are known for their extravagant tail, which in the superb lyrebird can be up to 23½ in (60 cm) long, and has 2 distinctive lyre-shaped feathers. Male lyrebirds display from midwinter; while Albert's lyrebird treads

down a display platform of vines, the superb lyrebird rakes up numerous low display mounds around his territory. The male's powerful song includes impressive mimicry. While calling, he inverts his tail over his back, shimmering it and turning around slowly.

#### SUPERB LYREBIRD

Menura novaehollandiae, 34-39 in (86-100 cm) long, is found in southeast Australia and has been introduced in Tasmania. The male of this species does not acquire his full tail until he



Family Atrichornithidae

#### **Scrubbirds**

Length 61/4-9 in (16-23 cm)

Species 2





The distribution and population of these brown Australian birds have decreased since the mid-1800s. Secretive, they spend much of their time on the ground in thick cover, in wet forest. They feed on insects, lizards, and frogs. Both species of scrub-birds build domed nests.



#### **RUFOUS SCRUBBIRD**

Found in highland rainforest, in a small area of east Australia, Atrichornis rufescens has a penetrating call but is extremely hard to locate. It is  $6\frac{1}{2} - 7$  in (16.5 – 18 cm) long, and is a weak flier that scuttles in leaf litter like a mouse.

Family Orthonychidae

# Logrunners

Length 6½-11 in (17-28 cm)

Species 3



The 3 secretive species of logrunners from forests of New Guinea and eastern Australia are weak-flying birds that live close to the ground. Here, they forage for insects, always preferring to run than fly when threatened. Their tails are spiny due to the stiff bare feather shafts that extend beyond the tips. Logrunners have loud, resonant, voices and one Australian species-the chowchilla-is named after its call. They build large dome nests out

of sticks and moss, placed close to the ground. Several other babblerlike birds were formerly classified in this family; Orthonychidae is now thought to be one of several small groups of ancient passerines restricted to Australasia.



AUSTRALIAN LOGRUNNER

Seen in pairs or family parties on the floor of the rainforest in southeastern Australia, Orthonyx temminckii is 7-8 in (18-20 cm) long.

Family Climacteridae

# Australasian treecreepers

Length 4-7 in (10-17.5 cm)

Species 7





These birds from Australia and New Guinea are unrelated to true treecreepers of the Northern Hemisphere (Certhiidae) and, unlike them, do not use their tail as support, as they clamber around tree trunks. However, they have evolved to resemble them because of their otherwise similar habits. They have mostly brown plumage, thin, curved bills and strongly clawed feet, and they feed on insects and spiders plucked from tree bark; sometimes they forage on the ground. Their nesta grassy cup-is usually placed in a tree cavity. Two or 3 eggs are incubated by both sexes.



WHITE-THROATED TREECREEPER

Cormobates leucophaeus, 6½-7in (16-17.5cm) long, occurs in eastern and southeastern Australia in a wide range of habitats.

Family Ptilonorhynchidae

# **Bowerbirds**

Length 8½-15 in (21-38 cm)

Species 27





Male bowerbirds are well known for the elaborate bowers they create to attract females—these are complex structures decorated with brightly colored objects. They also decorate their display grounds (leks) with feathers, flowers, leaves, pebbles, and even clothes pins or colored bits of plastic and paper. They cohabit with one or more females and the latter rear the young. These birds are spread across New Guinea and Australia, where most inhabit damp forest, although some prefer drier areas. Bowerbirds are mainly fruit-eaters, but will also feed on leaves, flowers, seeds, and invertebrates, feeding at all levels from ground to canopy.



#### **SATIN BOWERBIRD**

Restricted to northeast and southeast Australia, Ptilonorhynchus violaceus is 12 in (30 cm) long. The glossy, blue-black male—the most photographed bowerbird—builds an "avenue" bower of sticks, decorating it with bright blue or yellow objects. This bird has a pale yellow bill.

Family Pardalotidae

#### **Pardalotes**

Length 3½-4½ in (9-12 cm)

Species 4





Pardalotes are small, short-tailed birds found in Australia. Three species are white-spotted to a variable degree (pardalote comes from a Greek word, meaning spotted); the fourth—the striated-has white head and wing stripes. They are insect-eaters and their stumpy bills are adapted for taking sap-sucking scale insects from leaves; like many other birds of the region, they also drink the sweet honeydew exuded by these and related insects-and are often in fierce competition with honeyeaters (see opposite) over sources of this energy-rich food. Pardalotes are typically birds of tall eucalyptus forest, where they feed in the canopy. They

descend to earth banks to build their nests in holes, but sometimes nest in tree holes; a clutch consists of 2-5 white eggs. Pardalotes were previously classified with flowerpeckers (p.366), but are now thought to be more closely related to Australasian warblers



#### STRIATED PARDALOTE

Endemic to Australia, Pardalotus striatus is common in eucalyptus forest and other types of woodland. It is about 4 in (10 cm) long. There are at least 5 geographically variable populations, with either black or striped crowns.

#### Family Meliphagidae

# **Honeyeaters**

Length 33/4-121/2 in (9.5-32 cm)

Species 187







Found mainly in Papua New Guinea, Australia, Asia, and the Pacific Islands, honeyeaters are mostly nectar- and fruit-eating birds with a characteristic brush tongue adapted to nectar-feeding. This tongue can be extended into nectar about 10 times per second. They are generally dull-colored birds, and the sexes are similar. However, there are exceptions: the regent honeyeater is brighter, with its yellow and black

#### **BLUE-FACED HONEYEATER**

Distributed across the northern and eastern sides of Australia and Papua New Guinea, Entomyzon cyanotis is 12 in (30 cm) long and is found in open forest

and farmland. Both sexes are alike and have a black head, with a white patch on the nape, and distinctive, 2-toned, blue facial skin surrounding a yellow eye.

plumage, and the sexes among scarlet honeyeaters differ-males are red and females are brown. Members of this family vary greatly in size. Some resemble warblers or thrushes, others look like hummingbirds, and the larger honeyeaters could almost be mistaken for magpies. Some of these birds do not have feathers on their face and develop wattles. All are found in wooded habitats, with only a few descending to the ground to feed. Outside the breeding season. these birds often migrate in search of flowering trees.







#### **NOISY MINER**

Found only in eastern Australia, including Tasmania, the noisy, gregarious Manorina melanocephala is locally called the soldierbird. It is 10 in (26 cm) long and both the sexes look alike. It breeds in colonies from June to December.

Endemic to New Zealand, where it is found in native forest and scrub, Prosthemadera novaeseelandiae has glossy black plumage with a purple-green iridescent color and 2 white throat tufts. An energetic bird with a rich, melodic song, it feeds on nectar, fruit, and insects. The male—12 in (30 cm) long—is larger than the female LITTLE FRIARBIRD



#### Family Acanthizidae

# Australasian warblers

**Length**  $3\frac{1}{2} - 5$  in (9 - 13 cm)

Species 65











This family is centered on New Guinea and Australia, but a few species occur westward in the Philippines and Indonesia or eastward on Pacific Islands and New Zealand. Many species have very localized distribution ranges. This fact, however, helps in identification, because similar species can occur in geographically distinct areas. Usually olive, brown, or yellow, the sexes among Australian warblers are similar. Many species are insectivores, while some feed on seeds. They are often seen in



#### **BROWN THORNBILL**

Found in eastern and southeastern Australia and Tasmania, Acanthiza pusilla is 4 in (10 cm) long, and has narrow streaks on its gray throat. It forages among the twigs of lower branches and has a variety of calls, among them a scolding note. The nest is built low down in the undergrowth.



#### WHITE BROWED SCRIIRWREN

A widespread Australian species, Sericornis frontalis is a dozen or so noisy scrubwrens of dense thickets. The white-browed scrubwren has a rich and varied voice, and can also mimic.

pairs, in family parties, and sometimes in mixed-species flocks. Most species do not migrate. The nest made by these birds is a dome of plant fibers, often with a "porch." Females lay 2-4 white, sometimes spotted, eggs. Incubation and fledging each take 15-20 days.



#### **BROWN-BREASTED GERYGONE**

About 31/2 in (9 cm) in size, Gerygone ruficollis is found in primary forest in the mountains of New Guinea, at heights of 3,650-10,900ft  $(1,100-3,300\,\mathrm{m})$ . Its song is a distinctive and lengthy series of high-pitched whistles, and its nest a pendant, globular structure with a side entrance.

#### Family Maluridae

## Australasian wrens

Length 4¾-7½ in (12-19 cm)

Species 29





Found in Australia, Papua New Guinea, and eastern Indonesia, Australasian wrens are brightly colored birds that hold their tails upright or over their back in the same way as wrens (see p.361). The metallic colors of their plumage include blues, purples, reds, blacks, and whites. Sexes generally differ. Many fairy-wrens

are good singers, some being good mimics as well. They hunt for insects and their larvae through the underbrush, and are often found in flocks. Their nest is usually domed.



#### SOUTHERN EMU-WREN

Notable for its very long tail, formed of 6 delicate feathers. Stipiturus malachurus is 6-7½ in (15-19cm) long. It occurs along the coastal strip of southern Australia and in Tasmania.

and is made of grass, spiders' webs, and a lining of feathers and plant down. Fairy-wrens lay 2-4 whitish, speckled eggs, which are incubated for 12-15 days; the nestlings fledge in 10-12 days.



#### SUPERB FAIRY-WREN

Also known as the blue wren, Malurus cvaneus is found in southeast Australia and Tasmania. It is 5-51/2 in (13-14 cm) long, and has a tinny song



Malurus melanocephalus is the smallest fairy-wren. Found in northern and eastern Australia, it occupies habitats varying from tall grass to plantations and gardens, and breeds from November to March

#### Order Passeriformes continued

Family Callaeatidae

## New Zealand wattlebirds

Length 10-15 in (25-38 cm)

Species 5



Wattlebirds, confined to New Zealand, are named for the orange or blue wattles at the base of their bill. They are short-winged, weak fliers but are adept at clambering and hopping about branches. The kokako and saddleback are the only living species. Surveys in the 1970s revealed that only tiny colonies of kokako remained in the North Island. Conservationists worked on plans to ensure its survival, which involved preservation of podocarp forests and control over the predation of its eggs and chicks. There are now around 30 separate populations of kokako, but it is still not out of danger. The other extant wattlebird is the saddleback (shown right). The huia, Heterolocha acutirostris, last seen

in 1907, was unique in that the sexes had different bill shapes: the male had a straight, pointed bill, while the female had a thin, downcurved one. The huia became extinct due to habitat destruction and being hunted for its feathers.



#### SOUTH ISLAND SADDLEBACK

AA weak flier, Philesturnus carunculatus-which is 10 in (25 cm) long—runs and hops through trees, probing the bark for insects. It nests on remote islands and is seldom seen. A small population has recently been introduced to an island in Auckland Harbour where visitor numbers are regulated.

Family Vangidae

# Vangas

Length 43/4-12 in (12-30 cm)

Species 21





Vangas are restricted to Madagascar (with the blue vanga also found in the Comoro Islands), but it is possible that other African shrikes belong in this family. All are tree-living birds, some being confined to the evergreen forest in the humid east, while others extend into wooded areas in the western savanna, and some even occur in semidesert scrub. Many of them are boldly patterned in black and white, and have a heavy bill, often hooked at the tip. Although they usually eat insects, some

#### **HOOK-BILLED VANGA**

A solitary bird, Vanga curvirostris is 10-111/2 in (25-29 cm) long, and has a heavy, hooked bill. It lives in evergreen forest, brush, plantations, and mangroves across Madagascar.

may also feed on treefrogs and small reptiles. They often form loose feeding flocks, sometimes with other species. Some species build a cup of twigs in a tree and lay 3-4 eggs; both parents raise the young.



Family Malaconotidae

# **Bushshrikes** and relatives

Length 6-12 in (15-30 cm)

Species 49



Confined to Africa, bush shrikes are closely allied to the vangas of Madagascar, and some-such as the crested helmet-shrikes-may be genetically closer to vangas. Although many are shy, retiring birds-they are generally more brightly colored than birds of the true shrike family-Laniidae-in which they were

previously classified. Some, such as helmet-shrikes, travel in noisy groups, and all have distinctive loud calls that are often delivered from a prominent perch. Tchagras are more somberly colored thicketdwellers, but have distinctive darker head patterns. Puffbacks are so-called because of the fact they puff out loose feathers on their back during display: displaying males look like fluffy balls. Members of the family occur in forest or dry thorny scrub, where they prey on insects; larger species can also tackle frogs and snakes. They lack the true shrike's habit of impaling victims on thorns and spikes, and tend to be more active in pursuit of prey. Nests are cup-shaped affairs in bushes or trees.

**CRIMSON-BREASTED SHRIKE** 

Laniarius atrococcineus is a

region of southern Africa. It

hidden in thick foliage.

bark. It is more easily seen when taking ants from open

spaces on the ground.

jerking its tail as it forages

rufous **BLACK-CROWNED TCHAGRA** Measuring 9 in (22 cm) in length, Tchagra senegalus is found in northwest Africa, south of the Sahara. and in southwest Asia. A hird of open

savanna woodland and the edges of cultivation, it forages on the ground for insects and their larvae, rather like a thrush (see p.361). black throat common bird of thorny scrub and acacia thickets in the Kalahari is frequently heard making loud, hollow, whistling calls. While not shy, it keeps well yellow , underparts for large insects around loose BOKMAKIERIE Found in southern Africa, Telephorus zeylonus occurs in the bush, open savanna, plantations, and gardens. It is 9 in (22 cm) long and, like a thrush. spends much of its time on the ground.

This bird performs a beautiful courtship

dance in spring. Its name is a transcription of one of its loud, ringing calls.

# Family Artamidae

# Woodswallows

Length 12-20 cm (4<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>-8 in)

Species 24



Woodswallows occur in parts of Asia, the Pacific Islands, New Guinea, and Australia. Despite the family name, these birds are not closely related to the swallow family, although their flight silhouette is similar to that of martins. Unusually for passerines, they often soar on the wing. They are 12-20 cm  $(4\frac{3}{4}-8in)$  long, and have strong bills and short legs and feet, while the wings are quite short and pointed. A characteristic family trait is the birds' habit of huddling together on branches, particularly when roosting. These insectivorous birds catch much of their prey on the wing. They are gregarious and build their grassy, cup-like nests on stumps, in holes or in bushes. All members of the family are colonial nesters. Females lay 2-4 white or cream eggs, with



**BLACK-FACED WOODSWALLOW** Distributed across Australia, New Guinea, the Lesser Sundas, and Timor, Artamus cinereus measuring 19cm (71/2 in) in length - is the commonest bird in the family. Unlike other woodswallows, it is not very nomadic.

#### Family Campephagidae

# Cuckooshrikes

Length 5½-16 in (14-40 cm)

Species 92

dull, grayish





Cuckooshrikes have no connection with either cuckoos or shrikes. This is mainly a tropical family consisting of 2 groups of birds ranging from Africa across southern and Southeast Asia to Australia and the islands in the western Pacific; the minivets occur only in Asia. Except for the ground cuckoo-shrike, found on the treeless Australian plains, these are usually tree-living birds. Minivets are colorful

birds, the size of wagtails; the male tends to be red and black, whereas the female is yellow or orange and black or gray. The remaining cuckooshrikes resemble cuckoos in flight and are often dull gray, ranging from the size of sparrows to that of pigeons. The females of the latter group are often paler, and many species have bristles growing from the base of the bill. The nest is built high in a tree and the female lays 2-5 eggs, usually incubating them alone.



COMMON CICADABIRD Found in Australia, Papua New Guinea, and eastern Indonesia. Coracina tenuirostris lives in the canopy of rain forest and other woodland. The female is browner with barred underparts. The name is derived from the male's harsh, descending, cicada-like buzz, which it repeats often. This bird

is 9½-10 in (24-26 cm) long.

GRAY-CHINNED MINIVET

Found from the Himalayas through southern China and Southeast Asia to Borneo, Pericrocotus solaris lives in open forest. It measures 71/2 in (19cm) in length. The male has a gray throat and an orange belly, but the female is duller with yellow rather than orange underparts.

orange

Family Neosittidae

#### Sittellas

Length 10-14cm (4-5in)

Species 3





Found in Australia and New Guinea, sittellas superficially resemble northern nuthatches, with wedge-shaped heads and bills, short tails, and strong feet.

They also move around tree branches in much the same way, with a series of short hops. at once.

These birds rely on their strong toes for climbing, not using their tails for support. Social birds, they often preen one another and roost in tight groups side by side on a branch, the older males taking the outermost positions. They eat insects and spiders, especially beetle larvae, taken from bark with the bill and then held down with the feet to be broken up and eaten. Nests are typically high in eucalyptus trees, built in a tight fork and well camouflaged with strips of bark. The incubating female is fed both by the male and associated "helpers" and a group may assist in raising broods from two nests

#### VARIED SITTELLA

Small groups of Daphoenositta chrysoptera forage in gum trees and acacias, taking insects, beetle larvae, and spiders from loose bark and crevices, often working downward0 through a tree. Their head patterns vary across the range; in flight, a bold white rump and orange wingbars catch the eye.

Family Platysteiridae

# Wattle-eyes and batises

Length 31/4-61/2 in (8-16 cm)

Species 33





All of these birds are found in Africa, mostly in forest or forest edges. Wattle-eyes have colorful wattles around their eyes. Batises are small, flycatcher-like birds. Males generally have contrasting black and white plumage-often with a breastband; females are brownish below. They are insectivorous and can catch their prey on the wing. They build cup-shaped nests and lay 2-5 eggs. Various species of wattle-eyes and batises look very similar and are easily

confused. However, they can usually be separated on the basis of geographical distribution.



#### CHINSPOT BATIS

Found in Sudan, Kenya, southwest Africa, and Mozambique, Batis molitor frequents open woodland, darting out after insects like a flycatcher; it also hovers to search leaves. It is 4 in (10 cm) long, and has a gray crown.

Family Pachycephalidae

#### Whistlers

**Length** 43/4-11 in (12-28 cm)

Species 57









The whistlers make up an Indo-Pacific family of birds, ranging from Indochina to the southwest Pacific. As their name suggests, they are known for their impressively strong calls and songs. They reach their maximum diversity in rain forests on mountains of New Guinea and on tropical islands around the region, where they have evolved into many local species and subspeciesmost in the genus Pachycephalus. Whistlers are big-headed birds

(Pachycephalus means "thick-head") and females are usually drabber than males. Plumage varies from plain to colorful plumage: males of many have a blackbreast band so making species identification difficult. They feed on insects, which they glean from foliage-larger species take small vertebrate prey, too. They forage in the mid- to upper levels in forests, and at least one species is a specialist inhabitant of mangrove swamps. Others occur in drier eucalyptus woodland. Information on breeding is limited, but both sexes usually incubate the eggs. Recent evidence suggests that some big-beaked birds from other familiessuch as shrike-tits (below) and shrike-thrushes-may be closely related to whistlers and should perhaps be placed in the family Pachycephalidae.



#### **AUSTRALIAN GOLDEN WHISTLER**

Found in Indonesia, southern and eastern Australia, Tasmania, and Fiji, Pachycephala pectoralis shows wide geographical variation: about 73 subspecies have been described. It is  $6\frac{1}{2}$  – 7 in (16 – 18 cm) long; the gray-brown female lacks the male's black and white and much of the yellow coloring. It may be found in mixed-species flocks.

## CRESTED SHRIKE TIT

Falcunculus frontatus is found in various parts of Australia, in habitats ranging from rain forests to gardens. It uses its strong bill to tear off loose bark in its search for insects. About  $6-7\frac{1}{2}$  in (15-19cm) long, it has a black crest. The female's throat is olive, the male's is black





Family Paradisaeidae

# Birds of paradise

Length 43/4-39 in (12-100 cm)

Species 41



Birds of paradise are renowned for the spectacularly beautiful and ornate plumage of the males, which is used in display, although in a few species the sexes are alike. Birds in this family differ in size, and have extremely variable tail lengths. Some species have short, straight bills, whereas others have long, curved ones. Most, however, have rounded wings and strong legs and feet, and use loud calls to attract mates. The majority of birds of paradise are found in New Guinea, mostly in wet montane forests. It is possible that the scarcity of natural mammalian predators on this island enabled these birds to evolve their flamboyant displays; males of some species court females on or close to the ground. The members of this family feed

mainly on fruit. Their nests are typically bulky, made of leaves, ferns, and twigs, and are generally placed in tree forks. Their voices vary from soft, drawn-out calls to loud, explosive sounds like a gun being fired.



KING BIRD OF PARADISE In a spectacular courtship display, the male bird expands his feathers and appears almost spherical, waving his green rackets above his head. Cicinnurus regius is  $6\frac{1}{2}$  in (16 – 17 cm) long, and its 2 thin tail feathers add another 51/2 in (14 cm).

WILSON'S BIRD OF PARADISE Diphyllodes respublica, 61/2 in (16cm) long, is found in Irian Jaya but not Papua New Guinea. Both sexes have areas of bare blue skin on the hind crown, but the male is distinguished by red wings and spiral tail-wires.

spiral

flank

tail streamer

feathers

#### **GREATER BIRD** OF PARADISE

Found on the Aru Islands and in southern New Guinea, Paradisaea apoda is 161/2-18 in . (42–45 cm) long. During courtship, 12-20 males gather in a tree to dance, spreading their wings, while the dominant male stays at the center.

# **Orioles**

Length 8-12 in (20-30 cm)

Family Oriolidae

Species 38

999 1

The robust Old World orioles have downcurved bills and long, pointed



yellow plumage, often with black either on the head or the wings; the females are generally dull and more streaked than the males. All of them feed on insects and fruit, and one species, the black-headed oriole, also takes nectar. The distinctive, fluty songs of orioles can be heard over considerable

Eurasia. Most have predominantly

distances. Most of them build a deep cup nest, slung in a horizontal fork on a branch. A number of Old World orioles are migratory.

#### **EASTERN BLACK-HEADED ORIOLE**

Found in central, eastern, and southern Africa, Oriolus larvatus is a noisy and conspicuous species (although it often sits motionless in the canopy), with a loud, fluty call. It is 83/4 in (22 cm) in length, and feeds on seeds, crops, fruit, and caterpillars.

to a height of 10,900 ft (3,300 m). These insectivorous birds also feed on lizards and small birds. They feed like flycatchers—flying out from a branch to snatch prey and returning to devour it-and are well known for chasing

birds of prey, which may be several

times their own size.

forficatus is the only drongo in these countries. It is 10 in (25 cm) long, and has a striking crest which sticks up from the base of the bird's bill.

Family Monarchidae

2 long tail

rackets

RAGGIANA

BIRD OF PARADISE

Paradisaea raggiana,

14 in (35 cm) long, is

the best-known bird of

paradise. Adult males

in traditional lek sites,

where up to 20 birds

will congregate.

display communally

Found only in New Guinea,

feathers with

#### Monarchs

Length 4¾-12 in (12-30 cm)

Species 101







Found in Africa, Asia, and Australia, these are mostly nonmigratory birds of rain forest, open woodland, and shrub savannah. Most monarchs have the broad bill typical of a true flycatcher (Family Muscicapidae) but they are not related to them. They have instead evolved from crowlike ancestors They have evolved this way because of similar foraging habits: catching insects, such as moths, bees, and dragonflies, by making sallies into the air. Other members of the family have chunkier bills for tackling fruit, probing rotten wood-or for exploiting a more opportunistic diet. Their songs are typically weak, but some species have a loud, forceful song. Sexes are alike or strikingly different: males of paradise





#### AFRICAN PARADISE FLYCATCHER

Terpsiphone viridis is 16 in (40 cm) in length, with the male's tail up to 8 in (20 cm) long. The tails of both sexes trail over the side of the small nest cup. This flycatcher is found in forests and riverside woodland, in sub-Saharan Africa.

longer streamerlike tails and in certain species have variable color morphs. Most monarchs build their cuplike nests in tree forks or between twigs, but the magpie-lark is notable for plastering its nest with mud. This behavior led it to be classified with two other Australian

mud-nesters (the apostlebird and white-winged chough), before studies of its DNA revealed its true affinities with monarchs. Fantails (Rhipiduridae) were formerly classified with monarchs, before being allocated their own family.

#### MAGPIE-LARK

Common in Australia near surface water, Grallina cyanoleuca is 11½ in (29 cm) long with a loud, piping, 5-note call. It has adapted to urban spaces and can be seen feeding at roadsides.

# Family Dicruridae

# **Drongos**

Length 7-28 in (18-72 cm)

Species 25







The drongos, which occur in Africa, Asia, and Australia, have long, forked tails, and in all but 2 cases, are glossy

black. Their stout bills are arched and slightly hooked, with a small notch, and the nostrils are often concealed by dense feathers. Drongos are mainly woodland birds, but are also found in open country with scattered trees, up

CRESTED DRONGO Confined to the Comoro Islands and Madagascar, Dicrurus

#### Order Passeriformes continued

Family Rhipiduridae

## **Fantails**

Length 5½-7½ in (14-19 cm)

Species 50







Named for their habit of fanning their long tails, these birds belong to the genus Rhipidura. They range from the Himalayas in the west to Australasia and the southwest Pacific Islands in the east, and are fiercely territorial. Fantails snatch flying insects with their small, but broad, bills and are very agile when on the wing.



#### **NEW ZEALAND FANTAIL**

Found in New Zealand and satellite islandssuch as Chatham Island and Lord Howe Island—Rhipidura fuliginosa measures  $5\frac{1}{2}-6\frac{1}{2}$  in (14-17 cm) long. It builds a neat cuplike nest in a tree fork.

#### Family Vireonidae

# Vireos and relatives

**Length**  $6\frac{1}{2} - 8$  in (17 - 20 cm)

Species 63





The unusual name "vireo" is derived from a Latin word that translates as "to be green." Birds in this family, which includes greenlets, shrike-vireos, and pepper shrikes, weigh from 11/32 oz (9 g)



migrates to South America in winter.

to % oz (25 g). Their characteristically notched bills are larger than those of the New World warblers (see p.369), the eye-stripes bolder, and the green plumage duller. These birds inhabit broadleaved or mixed forests, and species coexist by foraging in separate areas. Although mainly insectivorous, they also eat fruit, depending on the season. They are migratory birds that breed in the USA and up to northern Canada, but move south in winter to Central or South America. Some vireos are also found in the Caribbean during the breeding season and in winter.



#### **RED-EYED VIREO**

About 6 in (15 cm) in length, Vireo olivaceus lives in deciduous forest in North America, and

# Family Bombycillidae

# **Waxwings**

Length 6-9 in (15-23 cm)

Species 3











This group consists of 3 waxwings. The 3 waxwings breed across northern Europe, northern Asia, and much of North America, wintering in the south. They are plump, fawn-brown birds with distinctive crests and silky feathers. Two species have the waxy tips to the secondary wing feathers that give the family its name. Sociable birds, waxwings nest in loose colonies, building their home from twigs and grasses in branches. They feed mainly on berries, flocks turning up even in areas where they are not normally seen and rapidly stripping berry bushes.

#### JAPANESE WAXWING

Bombycilla japonica breeds in the taiga forest of eastern Siberia and winters farther south in Japan and Korea. Unlike the other 2 waxwings, its secondary feathers lack the waxy drops at their tip. This bird is 61/2 in (16 cm) long and is a strong flier.

Family Laniidae

## True shrikes

Length 6-14 in (15-35 cm)

Species 33









These small- to medium-sized birds are the most predatory of all passerines. All have a hooked bill with a toothlike point in the upper part, and strong legs and sharp claws for holding prey. True shrikes feed on insects, but some are



of them create larders, impaling their prey on thorns or barbed wire, which has given rise to the name "butcher birds" for these shrikes. They are birds of open scrub, and some species are very territorial, even in their winter quarters. They frequently perch on top of a bush, scanning the countryside for prey, and flicking their tail up and down and from side to side. True shrikes are widespread throughout Africa, Europe, and Asia, with 2 species occurring in North America. Bush shrikes and helmet shrikes used to be included, but are now classified in a separate family (Malaconotidae). Northern species migrate south in autumn. Shrikes nest in trees or bushes, and the females lay about 2-7 eggs.

#### **SOUTHERN FISCAL**

Widespread in Africa, south of the Sahara down to the Cape, in open woodland, parks, and gardens, Lanius collaris raids other birds' nests and eats the nestlings. About 9 in (22 cm) long, it perches on poles and wires, scanning the ground for insects, mice, and small birds. It will attack birds that enter its territory.

Family Picathartidae

#### Rockfowl

Length 15½-20 in (39-50 cm)

Species 2





Rockfowl are unusual in having bare skin on the head. They are found in damp, upland rain forest in West Africa up to 6,950 ft (2,100 m). They nest in a rock cave in their territory, sticking a mud nest to a rock face, at a height of  $6\frac{1}{2}$  – 13 ft (2 – 4 m). Here, the female lays 2 blotched, brown and gray eggs.



#### WHITE-NECKED PICATHARTES

A social bird, Picathartes gymnocephalus is found from Guinea and Sierra Leone eastward to Togo. It is 16 in (40 cm) long, and has a low, croaking call. This bird forages on the ground for insects, frogs, and snails, moving in springy hops.

Family Dulidae

#### **Palmchat**

Length 7 in (18 cm)



The single species in this family, Dulus dominicus, is found only in Haiti (including the islet of Gonave) and the

Dominican Republic. Common and conspicuous in these areas, palmchats are often aggressive and very noisy, chattering loudly in chorus. Like waxwings (see left), with which it was formerly grouped, the palmchat is a fruit-eater, often seen in flocks. It never comes to the ground, spending all its time in trees, feeding on berries and flowers with its strong, heavy bill. The palmchat differs from waxwings in its nesting habits: it is known to weave



#### Family Petroicidae

# Australasian robins

Length 41/4-7 in (11-18 cm)

Species 49







One group of these birds has red breasts that may have reminded settlers of the European robin, hence their common name. Like the robin, these small birds have an upright stance, and occasionally flick their drooping tail. The 2 sexes are often different, the female being drabber. This tree-living family generally feeds on the ground on insects and their larvae, or sallies forth





#### NORFOLK ROBIN

Found in southeast and southwest Australia. and eastern Tasmania, Petroica multicolor occurs in eucalyptus, but moves to a more open habitat in autumn. It is  $4^{3}/_{4}-5^{1}/_{2}$  in (12-14cm) long, and darts from a stump or low branch to seize prey, such as caterpillars, on the ground.

after flying insects. The nest, a tiny cup of moss bound by spiders' webs, is placed on a branch. The female lays 2-4 pale blue or green eggs with red-brown to violet spots, and is known to incubate them herself for 12-14 days. Many species of Australasian robins are partial migrants.

#### **BLACK ROBIN**

Petroica traversi has come back from the brink Zealand. Once common on 4 islands, it was there were only 7 birds left. Their population was boosted by captive-breeding methods.

#### Family Pycnonotidae

#### Bulbuls

Length 6-10½ in (15-27 cm)

Species 152





Nearly half the bulbul species occurs in Africa-most making up a group of similar greenish-colored "greenbulls" of the genera Andropadus and Phyllastrephus-but the majority of the family is found in Asia. These birds primarily inhabit forests, although some have adapted to more open, man-made habitats. The garden species are more gregarious and noisy than forest species. Often located and identified by their calls, few bulbuls have musical songs. Small- to medium-sized birds, many species have dull olive, brown,

#### BARE-FACED BULBUL

Distinctive among bulbuls—and unusual among passerinesthis bulbul, Pycnonotus hualon, has bare skin on its face. It was described in 2009 after its discovery in sparse, shrubby vegetation on rugged limestone hills of Laos. The pink bare skin extends far behind its eyes. which are ringed with a tinge of blue.

or gray plumage, sometimes with yellow underparts. Some species have a crest and most have bristles around the base of the bill, which may curve downward toward the tip. Many bulbuls feed on fruit and berries or buds and nectar, some eat only insects, whereas others are omnivorous. The female usually lays 2 eggs per clutch, in a nest that tends to be open in structure to allow the tropical rain to drain through.



#### AFRICAN RED-EYED BULBUL

Found in Namibia, Botswana, and western South Africa, in forests near rivers and in dry bush near water, Pycnonotus nigricans is a noisy bird. About 8 in (20 cm) long, it nests from November to March, the female laying 3 pinkish eggs with dark markings.

RED-WHISKERED BULBUL

TThe red patch behind the eye in both



of extinction on the Chatham Islands, east of New nearly wiped out by introduced cats. By 1976,

#### Family Paridae

# Tits, Chickadees

Length 41/4-9 in (11-22 cm)

Species 64











Many species in this family have adapted to life with humans-they come readily to bird feeders and often use nestboxes for breeding. Found across North and Central America, Europe, Africa, and Asia, these small, acrobatic birds can pluck insects from foliage, or peck at peanuts inside hanging feeders. In autumn and winter, a number of species form mixedforaging flocks and move along hedgerows, uttering frequent calls, as they search for insects. True tits generally nest in tree holes or nestboxes, lining these with moss before laying a large clutch. The eggs are incubated for 13-14 days and the nestlings fledge in 17-20 days.

**EURASIAN BLUE TIT** Highly acrobatic, Cyanistes caeruleus scours vegetation for insects and hangs upside-down to feed on seed hoppers. It nests in holes and nestboxes, laying 6-12

reddish-speckled white eggs. It is

41/2 in (11.5 cm) long.



#### **BLACK-CAPPED CHICKADEE**

The most widespread North American tit, Poecile atricapillus is one of 6 species named after their "chick-a-dee-dee-dee" call. This bird is 5 in (13 cm) long. In spring, it finds a mate and digs a nest hole in a dead stump, where the female lays 6-8 eggs in a cup of grass, moss, and feathers.

#### **GREAT TIT**

Parus major, 5½ in (14cm) long, is a dominant tit at feeding stations in Europe. It flocks with other tits in winter, searching for insects, and also eats seeds and fruit. It has a large variety of calls and its song is a sequence of "tee-tee-tu" whistles. The female lays 5-11 white eggs that have reddish spots.



Found in southwest Africa, Melanieparus cinerascens is a bird of dry thorn savanna and Kalahari scrub. It often hangs upside-down when feeding. It is a restless bird, hopping from one branch to the next, and can tear acacia pods in search of insects.

#### YELLOW-STREAKED GREENBUL

Found in isolated locations. in mountain rain forests in central and southeast Africa, Phyllastrephus flavostriatus forages for insects, mainly in trees. Working its way round tree trunks like a woodpecker, it repeatedly flicks one wing at a time, revealing its yellow underwing. This bird is  $6-10^{1/2}$  in (15-27 cm) long.



#### Order Passeriformes continued

Family Aegithalidae

#### **Bushtits**

Length 41/4-51/2 in (11-14 cm)

Species 13







In a separate family from the true tits, this group includes long-tailed tits as well as the North American bush tit. They have short, conical bills and may be more closely related to Old World warblers. They are found in North and Central America, Europe, and Asia. A Himalayan subspecies of the Eurasian long-tailed tit occurs up to 11,200ft (3,400 m), but descends lower in winter. Groups of long-tailed tits roost together, huddled along a branch. Breeding pairs sometimes have a "helper," a bird that does not mate but helps feed the young. The domed nest is lined with feathers and can take up to 20 days to build. Clutch sizes range from 4 to 12.



Family Remizidae

#### Penduline tits

Length 31/4-51/2 in (8-14 cm)

Species 11



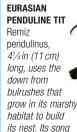






These birds, found in North America, Europe, Asia, and Africa, are even more acrobatic than true tits (see p.355), and can climb along the underside of branches. They pick invertebrates off branches and foliage, and also eat seeds and fruit. Small birds with fine, pointed bills, penduline tits forage in groups and nest colonially. Their nest is an unusual pouchlike structure, with a spoutlike entrance tunnel, woven from grass and roots, and hung at the end of a

branch. Females incubate 5-10 white eggs for 12 days, and the young fly in 16-18 days



is unobtrusive.

Family Cisticolidae

# Cisticolas and allies

Length 10-15 cm (4-6 in)

Species 158









This family of birds is dominated by 3 large genera: the mostly African Cisticola and Apalis, and the Afro-Asian Prinia. These birds lack bright colors, but have distinctive calls and were previously classified with Old World warblersthough they are still considered closely related to them. Cisticolas habitually flick and fan their tails and are found in a



variety of open habitats—including grasslands and wetlands. Apalis and Prinia are longer-tailed, most Apalis are found in woodland and Prinia in scrub. Their nests are grassy cups, sometimes supported by large leaves. This behavior is taken to a remarkable extent in tailorbirds from Southeast Asia. They are well known for building their nests within a cradle made by sewing the edges of a leaf together with fibers.

white



ZITTING CISTICOLA

Found in Europe, Africa, Asia, and Australia, Cisticola juncidis is only 4 in (10 cm) long, but is disproportionately active and noisy. It has a bouncy, circular song-flight: it beats its wings rapidly to rise, utters a "tzet" call, then drops before rising again. Its fan-shaped tail has black and white markings on the underside.

Family Panuridae

# Bearded reedling

Length 61/4 in (16 cm)

Species 1



Some birds are opportunistic and flexible while others are restricted to narrowly defined habitats; this bird is confined to standing beds of tall reeds in fresh water. It requires areas of wet reedbed, nesting in rigid stems above water for protection, but also drier places with dead leaf litter in which it can find accumulated insects and seeds. Reedbeds are often far apart, but in "good" years, when reedling populations reach a maximum, birds will "erupt" from them and disperse over wide areas in search of new sites; sometimes, they will then appear in less pure stands of fen and marsh vegetation. The birds can be detected by loud, ringing calls, but may be elusive, their progress indicated only by rustling stems.

white wing patch drooping moustache on male BEARDED REEDLING lona Found in Europe and Asia, Panurus tapered tail biarmicus lacks the unusual bill of cinnamon the bushtits, with which it was previously grouped. A bird of reedbeds, the only species in plumage this family, which prefer thick vegetation, the bearded tit flies through or above the reeds, eating insects, spiders, and reed seeds. It is 61/2 in (16.5 cm) long and raises 3 or 4 broods a year.

Family Bernieridae

# Malagasy warblers

Length 7 in (15 cm)

Species 11







Most of these warblers live in the dwindling forests of eastern Madagascar; some have only recently been discovered and described. They were previously split among other bird families, such as bulbuls, babblers, and Old World warblers, but are now grouped together in a somewhat mixed group. They are all insect-eaters, and inconspicuous birds of dense or low growth. Four or five species can sometimes be seen feeding together.



LONG-BILLED BERNIERIA

A bird of moist, lowland forests in Madagascar, resembling a small, green bulbul with a long bill, this bird often joins mixed flocks when feeding.

Family Phylloscopidae

# Leaf warblers and allies

Length 4-7 in (9-15 cm)

Species 77







These insectivorous, woodland birds include familiar species in Europe and Asia, and others that breed in remote areas of Asia but sometimes appear as rare waifs in the west. Greenish or olive, paler beneath, they have varied head stripes and wing bars, different leg colors, or minute structural differences, and some are best identified by their songs and calls.



Family Acrocephalidae

# **Reed warblers** and allies

Length 5-9 in (12-21 cm)

Species 61



This group of Old World warblers includes species that are restricted to wet reeds or fen vegetation and others that also breed in riverside bushes and ditches. These habitats are often threatened, but also easily recreated, so some species are common, others endangered, others recovering with habitat restoration projects. There are two main groups: one small and sleek, the other larger, like "twice-size" reed warblers, often associated with taller and sturdier stands of reeds in warmer countries. All have similar lifestyles and general appearance and several groups of species can be difficult to separate. Most are plain brown above and paler below, with little distinct pattern, but others are more or less streaked above and striped on the head. They are adapted to sidling upward on vertical stems, tail down, head up, from which they sing. Occasionally one will fly low and fast across a gap in a reedbed, or move into nearby trees to forage for

#### **CLAMOROUS REEDWARBLER**

A marshland warbler found in northeast Africa and Asia. Acrocephalus stentoreus nests in reeds and other wetland plants, usually over the water. About 7-8 in (18-20 cm) long, it feeds on butterflies, dragonflies, flies, other insects, and small frogs. The female lays 3-6 dark-speckled white eggs. When singing, the male repeats phrases 3 or 4 times.

insects. Some have fluttering, undulating songflights. Their songs have a distinct rhythmic pattern of various guttural, squeaking or chattering notes, but the marsh warbler is a particularly expert mimic, incorporating songs and calls from birds in its African wintering grounds as well as European species in its song. Nests are built around upright stems, tightly woven or slung between "basket handles." Some species are regularly parasitized by cuckoos. The majority are long-distance migrants, European species typically moving to Africa in autumn.



Family Locustellidae

# Grassbirds and allies

Length 6-8 in (12-20 cm)

Species 62



This Old World group includes birds that have a distinctive song pattern, based on a repetitive ticking, trilling,

or buzzing note, creating insectlike or mechanical songs that distinguish the species. They prefer low growth, including thick bushes and scrub, taller grasses, a mix of grasses growing up through low bushes, or more pure stands of reed. Some are plain and brown, looking much like the reed warblers but with rounder wings and tails, while others are more or less streaked, often difficult to identify, and they are also extremely inconspicuous, crouching in dense cover, even if approached closely. All are long-distance migrants.



ncreasingly scarce, Locustella naevia is found in Europe and western Asia and winters in Africa and India. It is 5 in (12.5 cm) long, and favors meadows, ditches, and marshland edges, creeping among weeds and grass, and climbing up stems. Its song is a very long-lasting, insectlike reeling, with only short pauses.



# Sylviid babblers

**Length** 11 – 17 cm (5 – 7 in)

Species 70







A varied group of Old World bush, heath, or woodland warblers, are rather robust and thick-billed compared with the leaf warblers. Some have dark caps or hoods, or contrasting whiter throats, or colored rings around the eyes; others are plainer; many have white tail sides. Their songs are varied, often unmusical, but some are excellent songsters. Most are long-distance migrants.



#### DARTFORD WARBLER

Found in western Europe and northwest Africa, Sylvia undata is one of the nonmigratory warblers in this region. Winter is a critical time for this species, particularly in the UK, which lies at the northern limit of its range. It is 5 in (13 cm) long, with a long tail, which is often cocked, and short wings.

#### Family Alaudidae

#### Larks

**Length** 5-8 in (13-20 cm)

Species 97







Larks are found in virtually all parts of the world-North and South America, Africa, Europe, Asia, and Australia. The skylark, famous for its far-reaching song during flight, is the most well-known member of this family. Larks are ground-dwelling birds, mostly with streaked brown, cryptic plumage that provides good camouflage on the fields and deserts they inhabit; some species, however, have black and white markings. Males and females usually appear similar. Some species, such as the skylark and crested lark, have a crest of feathers that they raise in territorial and courtship displays and when singing. Larks usually have a strong and undulating flight, although they tend to flutter over short distances. The skylark's

song-flight is a vertical ascent, high into the sky. Many other species have a climbing or circling song-flight. Larks feed on invertebrates, plant matter, and seeds. Many species flock in autumn and winter and only a few species migrate. The females lay 2-6 eggs, which are generally speckled, in nests made on the ground: the young chicks often leave the nest before they can fly.



#### EURASIAN SKYLARK

Alauda arvensis,  $7-7\frac{1}{2}$  in (18-19cm) long, is a streaked, brown lark of farmland and open spaces known for its continuous song when in hovering flight. It is common in North Africa, Europe, and parts of Asia, and has been introduced in Australia and New Zealand. Northern populations migrate south in winter.

#### GREATER HOOPOE-LARK

Measuring 7-8 in (18-20 cm) in length, Alaemon alaudipes inhabits desert and semidesert areas of North Africa (including







#### Order Passeriformes continued

Family Hirundinidae

# Swallows and martins

Length 4<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>-9 in (12-23 cm)

Species 88









Found all around the world, except in the frozen Arctic and Antarctic regions, swallows and martins are often dark blue or green above and paler below. Most have a forked tail, and some have long tail streamers. The bill is short but has a wide gape that is an effective

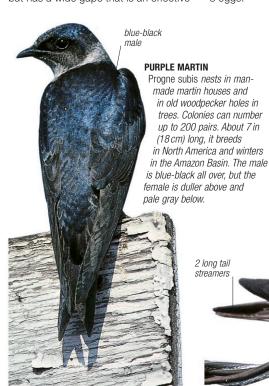
trap for catching insects on the wing. Their dependence on aerial insects makes many species migrants—they breed in temperate areas but fly to the tropics and south temperate areas when the weather gets colder and insect prey disappears. However, many species live in the tropics throughout the year. Swallows and martins have 3 types of nests: natural holes in trees, cliffs, or buildings; tunnels excavated in river banks or sand quarries; and mud cups attached to cliffs or buildings. Some species raise 2 or 3 broods, the clutch size ranging from one to 8 eggs.

#### CLIFF SWALLOW

Petrochelidon pyrrhonota breeds from Alaska to Mexico and winters in South America. About 13-15 cm (5-6 in) long, it nests colonially, building gourd-shaped mud nests under the eaves of a building or on a cliff. The female lays 4−6 white eggs.



distinctive white rump



#### **COMMON HOUSE MARTIN**

A summer visitor to North Africa, Europe, and northern Asia, Delichon urbicum winters in Africa (south of the Sahara) and Southeast Asia. It builds mud half-cup nests on walls under eaves of buildings, where it nests in groups. This bird is 5 in (12.5 cm) in length.



Europe, and Asia, Hirundo rustica winters in Africa south of the Sahara, and in southern Asia, Australia, and South America. It is 7 in (18 cm) long. A lively singer, its nest is a mud half-cup, often on a beam in farm outbuildings. It lays 4-6 redspotted, white eggs.

# **BROWN-THROATED MARTIN**

This martin is resident in Morocco and widespread south of the Sahara in Africa, usually near inland wetlands. Riparia paludicola is about 5 in (13 cm) long, and most have a

white belly but some are entirely brown. It forms very large flocks.

Family Macrosphenidae

# **Crombecs and African** warblers

Length 3-9 in (8-23 cm)

Species 19









This is a varied group of insectivorous warblers and allies, some resembling Eurasian counterparts, others unique to Africa. Crombecs, for example, are small, rounded, almost tailless bush warblers with slim, downcurved bills, and are variably greenish or more patterned with gray and orange. Mixed groups can occur, often one species feeding higher in the tree canopy than another, foraging

and seeds. They make rather large,

pouchlike nests of grasses slung from a low twig. Longbills, with their short

tails; stubby bodies; and long, slender

bills, also feed in the canopy or bushes, while others, such as the Cape grassbird, have different, more specialized habitat requirements. The distinctive reddish brown, black, and white rockrunner is most unlike the others in its preference for rocks and arid scree slopes.

#### LONG-BILLED CROMBEC

Both sexes and juveniles of this typical gray-and-orange species of crombec all look much alike.



Family Cettiidae

## Cettia bush warblers

Length 5-6 in (13-14 cm)



A small group of warblers, these are characterized by rather dark coloration; rounded wings; and broad, rounded tails. They live close to the ground, sometimes going higher in dense shrubbery from which they may sing, but usually remaining in more or less waterlogged or dense thickets. Their loud songs are easy to hear, but they are hard birds to see well: the song may suddenly be repeated from another place entirely, the bird having slipped through dense

vegetation unobserved. The song

more than one female. Males have



CETTI'S WARBLER

Family Timaliidae

#### **Babblers**

Length 10-35 cm (4-14 in)

Species 55







Found in Africa, Asia, and Australia, most babblers are heavy-bodied birds with a stout bill. They are highly gregarious and maintain contact mainly through quiet calls. Most species are sedentary; only a few migrate. Many babblers are insectivores but some also eat fruit and many are omnivores. The ground feeders rummage in leaf litter, while the more arboreal species find invertebrates on leaves and bark. Nesting habits vary: a number of species build domed nests low down or at ground level; however, song-babblers build an open nest in a bush or tree. Some species even have a cooperative breeding system-birds that are not breeding help the new parents with incubating the eggs and feeding the chicks. Both the incubation and the nestling periods take 13-16 days. Young birds may remain with a group of adults for a year





#### NONGGANG BABBLER

Discovered on limestone highlands straddling the China-Vietnam border, and formally described in 2008, the Nonggang babbler (Stachyris nonggangensis), like many of its allies, flies only short distances and prefers to walk—when it searches for invertebrate prey among leaf litter. It forms flocks in winter, but associates in pairs when breeding.

long tail

rufous back



#### Laughingthrushes

Length 4-14 in (10-35 cm)

Species 133





Most of these are jungle birds, difficult to see in dense rainforest but, as their names imply, easier to locate by their loud laughing or babbling calls. Others live in more open habitats. They have short wings and a weak flight, but quite long tails and strong legs, indicating a terrestrial lifestyle. A short, stout bill deals with a varied diet of seeds, fruits, and often substantial insects, such as largebodied moths. They have plain or well-patterned plumages, including rich and varied colors, with distinct patches on the wing. Laughingthrushes have a variety of head markings, including dark caps or masks and bold eyerings. Some have short,

#### **RED-TAILED LAUGHINGTHRUSH**

There are about 133 species of laughingthrush, of which Garrulax milnei is found in south China and Southeast Asia, in scrub, grass, and second-growth forest above 3,300 ft (1,000 m). It is 10 in (25 cm) long and has red wings and a red upper side to its tail; the underside is black.

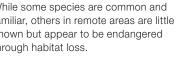
wide crests that can be raised in a fan. While some species are common and familiar, others in remote areas are little known but appear to be endangered through habitat loss.

orange

breasi

red tail with

underside



# Turdoides caudata is a cooperative

COMMON BABBLER

breeder—a small flock of birds helps one pair incubate their eggs and feed the young. This bird, 9 in (23 cm) long, is found from Iraq eastward to Bangladesh, and moves through the undergrowth in forests and gardens foraging for insects, seeds, and berries.

#### **RED-BILLED LEIOTHRIX** A very popular caged bird, thanks to its melodious, warbling song and attractive plumage, Leiothrix lutea is found from the Himalayas to south China and Southeast Asia. The female's throat and breast are paler than the male's and she lacks his red coloration in the wings. This bird is 6 in (15 cm) long and forages in bamboo and scrub with other babblers.



reddish

**RUFOUS SIBIA** Also called the

rufous

underparts

Heterophasia capistrata is a Himalayan bird, found from northern Pakistan eastward to southern China. It is 81/2 in (21 cm) long and favors deciduous forest, especially oak woodland, but is also seen in coniferous forest. It drinks sweet sap oozing from holes in tree bark, and is also known to feed on insects.

black-capped sibia long tail /

black cap

Order Passeriformes continued

Family Pellorneidae

#### Fulvettas and ground babblers

Length 31/4-41/4 in (8-11 cm)

Species 70



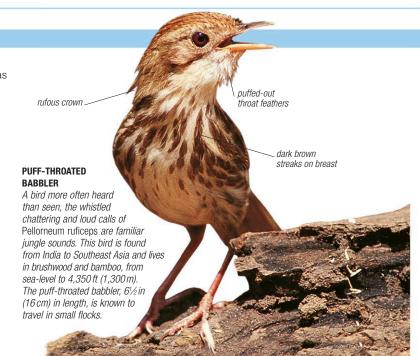
This family links babblers and Old World warblers, but the fulvettas look rather like tits, with their round heads, large eyes, and stubby bills. Their pale eyes give them an unusual expression among small birds, and plumages are varied, with distinct head stripes or cheek patches. The golden-breasted fulvetta is a particularly bright species,

with patches of metallic gray, black,

white, yellow, and fiery orange, while

the Taiwan fulvetta is a typical duller

one, essentially pale gray-brown with pale orange in the wings. Many fulvettas are found in Southeast Asia. Ground babblers include more genera and species and are much more diverse, from warblerlike to jaylike birds, many of them rather like thrushes. There are groups such as wrenbabblers, spotted thrush-babblers, scimitar-babblers, illadopsis, and grassbirds. Some are Asian, others African. They mostly have shortish, not particularly specialized bills, and short, strong legs, and have short wings. The black-capped babbler is a brown bird with pale orange and gray on the head and a neat black crown; illadopsis species are mostly dark warm brown and buff. Birds of this family occupy habitats from open, arid areas to swamps, many in more or less dense wet forest, and are essentially insectivorous.



Family Zosteropidae

#### White-eyes

Length 4-5½ in (10-14 cm)

Species 130





White-eyes are generally found around forest edges and canopy, from sea level up to 9,900ft (3,000 m), in Africa

and its islands, West Asia, South and Southeast Asia up to Japan, the Indian and Pacific oceans, and Australasia. They have slightly downward-curving, sharply pointed bills, brush-tipped tongues for feeding on nectar, and

small, rounded wings. Their most distinctive feature is a white ring around the eye, which varies in size and shape across the group and is the source of their name. Almost the entire family consists of pale green birds that resemble each other. They have a similar "peeuu" call, and the sexes are alike. Highly mobile birds, most white-eyes migrate away from cold weather. However, some nonmigratory populations are found on islands in the Indo-Pacific, where they are vulnerable to freak weather conditions. These birds form distinct subspecies, and they show a lack of genetic variation typical of animals that live in remote places.



JAPANESE WHITE-EYE

Widespread throughout South and Southeast Asia and introduced to Hawaii, Zosterops japonicusabout 41/4 in (10.5 cm) long—has a yellow throat and chin, and olive-green cap, back, and tail.



**ORANGE RIVER WHITE-EYE** 

Common from forests to gardens in Botswana, Lesotho, Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa, and Swaziland, Zosterops pallidus is about 41/4 in (11 cm) long.

Family Irenidae

## Fairy bluebirds

Length 10-12 in (25-30 cm)

Species 2



These tree-living birds are found in the evergreen or semideciduous forests of Asia: the blue-backed fairy bluebird in wetter parts of India, the Himalayas, southwest China, and Southeast Asia up to Borneo and Palawan in the Philippines; and the black-mantled fairy bluebird in the rest of the Philippines. They are noted for their very long upper and lower tail coverts, extending almost to the tip of the tail. Moving by day through the canopy in search of fruit, fairy bluebirds may also probe tree flowers for nectar. Several individuals may gather in a fig tree in fruit. They have a range of loud calls, including a sharp flight call. The blue-backed fairy bluebird nests in the forks of small trees, where the female builds a platform of twigs and incubates her 2 or 3 eggs. The male helps feed the young.

#### ASIAN FAIRY-BLUEBIRD

Despite the metallic-blue plumage, the male Irena puella can be inconspicuous in the canopy-but his repeated, sharp, double whistle often reveals his presence. Females are a duller blue. This bird is 101/2 in (27 cm) long, and gathers to feed on fig trees, often with other species.



Family Certhiidae

#### Treecreepers

Length 4-61/2 in (10-16.5 cm)

Species 11







Treecreepers are arboreal birds of North and Central America. Europe, Africa, and Asia, with thin, downcurved bills, brown plumage, and pale underparts. They use their stiffened tails for balance as they climb trees in search of insects in the bark, almost always climbing upward unlike nuthatches (see opposite). Their calls and song are high-pitched, and their nest, made of twigs, bark, and moss, is shaped like a loose hammock. They lay 2-9 eggs, which are incubated mostly by the female over 14-15 days. The young, which are fed by both parents, fledge in 14-16 days.

> stiff tail feathers for support

#### **BROWN CREEPER**

Once thought to be a subspecies of the treecreeper of Europe, Certhia americana breeds from Alaska to Newfoundland and south to Nicaragua, wintering in the south of its range. It is  $5-5\frac{1}{2}$  in (13-14 cm) long and climbs up trees in a spiral. It flies from the top of a tree to the base of another, searching for insects.



Family Reguliidae

## Kinglets and goldcrests

Length 31/4-41/4 in (8-11 cm)

Species 6



These small warblerlike birds occur in the Northern Hemisphere, where they are adapted for living and feeding in coniferous forests: they have long

#### **GOLDEN-CROWNED KINGLET**

The smallest North American kinglet at  $3\frac{1}{4}-4\frac{1}{4}$  in (8-11 cm) long, Regulus satrapa can withstand the harsh northern winter in the pine woods of New England. It breeds in spruce trees, in a dainty, globelike nest of moss and feathers under a branch. The female lays 8-10 tiny whitish eggs.

claws and grooved feet for grasping needle-leaved twigs and branches as they continually search for minute insect food to fuel their tiny bodies. They get their name from their fiery crown stripe-the feathers of which are erected in display.



the 2 species of rock nuthatches are

an exception-they live on rock faces

balance, as woodpeckers (see p.338) and treecreepers (see opposite) do.

They have long, sturdy toes and claws,

and climb by placing one foot higher

than the other, balancing on the lower

one. They search the bark for insects

and invertebrates but also eat seeds

and nuts, cracking these with their bill.

They nest in holes in trees or rocks, and

a few excavate their own holes in rotten

or buildings. Nuthatches do not use

their short, square-ended tail for

#### Family Sittidae **Nuthatches**

Length 10-20 cm (4-8 in)

Species 28

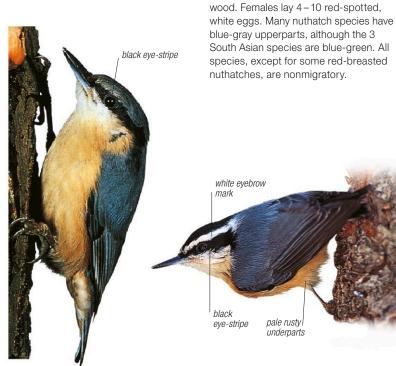








Birds in this family, found in North and Central America, Europe, North Africa, and Asia, spend their whole life in trees, inching up or down trunks and branches with equal facility. However,



#### **EURASIAN NUTHATCH**

Bright slate-blue and orange, Sitta europaea, is  $4\frac{1}{4}-5$  in (11-13 cm) long and has a carrying "peeu, peeu" song. It plasters its nest hole with mud to make the opening smaller. This bird feeds on insects, seeds, and nuts, which it wedges in bark and cracks open with its bill.

#### **RED-BREASTED NUTHATCH**

Sitta canadensis,  $4\frac{1}{4} - 4\frac{3}{4}$  in (11 - 12 cm) long, lives in North American coniferous forests as far north as Alaska and Newfoundland. In winter. it feeds on conifer seeds and, when the harvest fails, moves south in large numbers. It smears pine resin around the nest hole, possibly to keep Family Polioptilidae

#### **Gnatcatchers**

Length 4-5 in (10-13 cm)

Species 18







Formerly classified with Old World warblers, but now known to be more closely related to wrens, the small gnatcatchers are confined to the Americas and reach their greatest diversity near the equator. They are active birds with long tails—that are usually cocked and twitching, wren-fashion. However, gnatcatchers are more slender-bodied than wrens and are generally colored gray-not

brown. Some have black markings on the head. Most species spend much of their time high in trees, where they forage on insects gleaned from foliage; they often accompany other insecteaters in mixed flocks in order to drive their prey from cover. Their calls and songs are described as thin, but musical. Gnatcatchers build a delicate nest of petals and plant down, bound with spiders' webs, moss, and lichens, on a horizontal branch. Both sexes incubate the 4-5 eggs.



BLUE-GRAY GNATCATCHER

A gray bird with a long black and white tail, Polioptila caerulea is  $4\frac{1}{4} - 5$  in (11 - 13 cm) long, and has a thin, nasal call. It is found from southern Canada to Guatemala and Cuba.

white-edged tail

Family Troglodytidae

#### Wrens

Length 31/4-9 in (8-22 cm)

Species 88









short, cocked tail

Apart from one species encircling the Northern Hemisphere—the Eurasian wren-this is an exclusively American family. Until recently, the Eurasian wren was considered a subspecies of the winter wren. Some are forest birds; others live among cacti in deserts. Wrens are generally brown with darker barred or spotted markings; some species have white patches, too. They spend most of their time in dense undergrowth—often close to the ground, but have loud, harsh calls.

Wrens are mostly short-winged, weak fliers: they often have their tail (short in some species, longer in others) cocked over their back. Males build nests in cavities or make domes-depending upon species. Several nests may be constructed, some purposefully used for roosting. The female chooses a nest, which she completes by lining before laying 2-10 eggs. Chicks are either cared for by both parents, or by the female alone; older offspring may act as helpers in raising another brood.



#### CACTUS WREN

One of the larger wrens, Campylorhynchus brunneicapillus is 8 in (20 cm) long, and is found in North America from Nevada to Mexico.

**EURASIAN WREN** 

Troglodytes troglodytes is the only wren species that is found outside the Americas. It is 31/4 in (8 cm) long, and is known for its loud, rattling song. In winter, northern birds migrate south.

#### Order Passeriformes continued

Family Turdidae

#### Thrushes

Length 5-12in (12.5-30 cm)

Species 169









This family, which includes such familiar birds as the American robin and the Eastern bluebird, is widely distributed in Europe, Africa, Asia, Australia, and North America. In fact, thrushes are native to almost all regions, excluding Antarctica and New Zealand. Many, such as the song thrush, are fine singers, the most notable of them all being the nightingale. Thrushes may form a solid pair-bond, singing to proclaim ownership of territory. Species like

the mistle thrush, which nests very early in the year, may be heard singing in the dead of night. Thrushes build cuplike nests of grass and moss, usually in the fork of a bush or tree. Their courtship displays often emphasize their distinctive physical features-for instance, the robin's red breast or the song thrush's speckled breast. During courtship. males of some species, such as the robin, feed the female. However, the female is often solely responsible for nest-building, incubation, and brooding the nestlings. Some species of thrushes, such as the redwing and fieldfare of Scandinavia, are migratory and fly south in winter. Migratory species may form large flocks, but others stick in pairs.

#### SONG THRUSH

Turdus philomelos is a fluent singer—often at dusk—and repeats its phrases 3 or 4 times. Native to Europe, North Africa, and northwest Asia, and introduced in Australia and New Zealand, it is a bird of gardens and woodland. About 9 in (23 cm) long, it feeds on berries, insects, and worms, and is noted for its use of an anvil stone to crack snail shells.

> clear speckles on underparts

#### COMMON BLACKBIRD

Native to Europe, North Africa, and Asia, and introduced in Australia, New Zealand, and South America, Turdus merula is 9½-10 in (24-25 cm) long. The male sings melodiously from a prominent perch, particularly in the evenings. Blackbirds are noted for their "chak-chak" calls as they go to roost. They feed on berries, fruit, worms, and insects.

briaht

orange

#### **EASTERN BLUEBIRD**

and back Found in North America, Sialia sialis is viewed as the harbinger of spring, arriving in northern areas in late February or March. Males often arrive first, launching into extravagant song-flights from treetops and rising 100 ft (30 m) or more into the air, singing all the way. Nesting in hollow branches or nestboxes, the female lays 3-7 light blue eggs. This bird is  $5\frac{1}{2} - 7\frac{1}{2}$  in (14 - 19 cm) long.

orange eye-ring on male all-black plumage of male

lona tail

blue head

reddish

Family Sturnidae

#### **Starlings**

Length 6½-18 in (16-45 cm)

Species 123











An ability to imitate the sounds they hear is a notable feature of this group of birds, which includes the irrepressible mimics, mynahs. Starlings are found in Africa, Europe, and Asia, but the common starling has been introduced around the world and is now found in 119 nations. These birds have strong legs and bills, and mostly black plumage, often with an iridescent sheen that is particularly noticeable in the African species. Some, such as the long-tailed glossy

#### COMMON HILL MYNAH

Distributed across much of southern and Southeast Asia, Gracula religiosa is found in moist forest, where its diverse range of piercing calls are a distinctive feature. It is 11-12 in (28-30 cm) long, and is the typical mynah found in pet shops and aviaries.

violet throat

and breast

starling, have long tails, which can be as much as 14 in (35 cm) in length. Some starlings have areas of bare skin on the face, particularly around the eyes, and the wattled starling has loose folds of skin, known as wattles, on its head. Most of these birds are very much at home on the ground, and several species live among human habitation. Most starlings are residents but some are partial migrants, perhaps moving to find food in winter; the group is by and large omnivorous. Starlings lay 2-6



Distributed across much of Africa, in 28 countries, Lamprotornis splendidus is a woodland species. Measuring 101/2 in (27 cm), this strikingly colored bird is quite shy, and has declined in many places due to large-scale deforestation. Outside of the breeding season, it is known to form flocks.

SPLENDID STARLING

iridescent sheen of een, blue, or violet

#### EUROPEAN STARLING

bright, blue-green

iridescent plumage

Occurring in 119 countries, Sturnus vulgaris is one of the world's most familiar species, having adapted to living alongside humans. This bird-which is 8½ in (21 cm) long—feeds and roosts in large flocks, often perching on building ledges overnight.

Family Cinclidae

#### Dippers

Length 6-8½ in (15-21 cm)

Species 5







These plump, short-tailed birds, found in Europe, Asia, and North and South America, are rather like aquatic versions of wrens (see p.361). Their tail is often cocked in the same way, and they build a similar domed nest of moss, usually lined with grass and leaves, with an entrance hole at the side. The nest is hidden in a rock crevice, among tree

#### WHITE-THROATED DIPPER

One of the few birds able to "walk" underwater, the chubby, pot-bellied Cinclus cinclus is 7-81/2 in (18-21 cm) long and has a rasping "strits" call. Found in Europe, North Africa, and northern Asia, it flies low over the water, its wings making a whirring sound as it flies, and nests in crevices and on ledges under bridges.

roots, under a bridge, or behind a waterfall. The female incubates the 3-6 white eggs for about 16 days, and both parents feed the young. As soon as they leave the nest, the young are able to feed underwater. All 5 species of dippers live near fast-flowing hill or mountain streams, catching mayflies and other insects on the bank and shore, and wading into the water to pick insect larvae, snails, and fish eggs from rocks and pebbles. Their enlarged preen gland-10 times bigger than that of other passerines—gives them



Family Mimidae

## Mockingbirds

Length 8-13 in (20-33 cm)

Species 34









singing and, as the name suggests. some are very good mimics. Many sing at night during the breeding season. Generally long-tailed birds, most mockingbirds are white, gray, or brown; however, 2 species are blue and one is black. They are closely related to thrushes (see p.361), and build similar

Almost all species are known for their

cup-shaped nests in bushes or trees, where females lay and incubate 2-5 eggs. Mockingbirds are known for their vigorous defence of the nest, and will fearlessly attack intruders.

#### **NORTHERN MOCKINGBIRD**

Particularly associated with southern USA, Mimus polyglottos is the state bird of 5 states in the USA. It is 9-11 in (23-28 cm) long, famous for singing on moonlit nights and incorporating other birds' voices in its song.

over eve

Family Muscicapidae

#### **Old World flycatchers**

**Length**  $10-21 \text{ cm } (4-8\frac{1}{2} \text{ in})$ 

Species 301







Distributed across Europe, Africa, Asia, and Australia, Old World flycatchers sally out from a perch to catch flying insects in their bill, hence their name. They usually have a broad-based bill, which is surrounded by bristles that help them catch their prey. Species that breed in the northern regions migrate south in autumn when insects begin to get scarce. The plumage of these agile fliers varies: some are brown, others are brightly colored, and the sexes frequently have different plumage. The male is often larger. Some species have a crest, and a few have bright facial wattles. Although

some of these birds sing well, most have harsh call notes, and the group as a whole is no match for warblers and thrushes. Most build an open cup in the branches of a tree or bush, where



white brow orange-red

Eumyias thalassinus, measuring 61/2 in (17 cm) long, is found from India to south China and south to Borneo. It often perches prominently and delivers a loud, sweet warble. The male is greenish blue, with darker wings and tail; the female is duller and grayer than the male.



#### **RUFOUS-BELLIED NILTAVA**

Niltava sundara occurs from the Himalayas to southwest China and is resident in Myanmar above 3,300 ft (1,000 m). About 7 in (18 cm) long, it hunts for insects in low scrub and forest undergrowth. The male has a black throat, the female having a white throat patch.

#### RUFOUS-GORGETTED FLYCATCHER

Found from Kashmir in north India through the Himalayas to southwest China, and in parts of Southeast Asia, Ficedula strophiata occurs in forest and forest edges above 3,300 ft (1,000 m). This bird is 5½ in (14cm) long, the female having a smaller and paler gorget, or throat patch. It has 2 calls: a low croak and a high-pitched "pink."



#### NORTHERN WHEATEAR

Oenanthe oenanthe is the wheatear of Europe, Canada, and Greenland, arriving for the summer from its winter quarters in Africa. Its white rump and black "T" at the tail tip catch the eye in flight. It is 6 in (15 cm) long and eats insects. A bird of open uplands, it nests in crevices, old rabbit burrows, or under rocks; the female lays 5 or 6 pale blue eggs.



Perky and bold, with a distinctive red breast, Erithacus rubecula is found in Europe, North Africa, and northwest Asia. Juveniles have a brown speckled breast and head. About 5½ in (14cm) long, the European robin has a rippling song and a sharp "tic" alarm call. It feeds on insects and berries, and when on the ground, usually hops. The female lays 4-6 red-spotted, white eggs.





#### WHITE-STARRED ROBIN

Pogonocichla stellata has a yellow body and tail, a blue-gray head, and white patches or "stars" over both eyes. It is 6 in (15 cm) long, and reveals a white spot on the throat when it sings its creaking notes. It is found in highland forest in eastern Africa, from the Cape to Malawi.

#### **BLUETHROAT**

There are 2 European subspecies of Luscinia svecica: the Scandinavian form (pictured left) with a red throat patch, breeding in willow and birch forest; and the continental form with a white throat patch, which nests on swampy lakesides and scrubby ditches. There are other subspecies such as Luscinia svecica magna in Turkey, which has an all-blue throat. All forms are 51/2 in (14 cm) long.



#### **Old World sparrows** and relatives

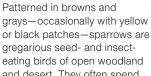
**Length**  $4\frac{1}{2} - 8$  in (11 - 18 cm)

Species 51









and desert. They often spend much time feeding on the ground and many live alongside human habitations—some species even entering cities. Most lack the weaving skills of the related Ploceidae, but build bulky untidy nests of twigs or grass. Some species are colonial when breeding, others solitary.

gray edge to

#### **HOUSE SPARROW**

One of the world's most familiar urban species, Passer domesticus, is 6 in (15 cm) long and lives easily with humans. It originates from Asia, but is now seen in many countries, although population declines have been noted

Family Ploceidae

Scandinavian

throat patch

#### Weavers, widowbirds

rusty-red tail base

Length 5-9 in (13-20 cm)

Species 109







This is a large, mainly African, group of finchlike birds, most of which are known as weavers. They have short, conical bills, short, rounded wings, and plumage that is usually vellow or brown, sometimes both. Some species look confusingly similar.

Most weavers build roofed nests, some with long, downward-facing entrance tubes. In some, the males are brightly

> colored when breeding and have a courtship dance; females may also choose their mate on the quality of their nests.

#### **SOCIABLE WEAVER**

Restricted to Namibia. Botswana, and South Africa, Philetairus socius nests in large colonies of up to 300 birds, the nests adjoining each other in a huge mass on trees or poles. This bird is 5½ in (14cm) long.



#### Order Passeriformes continued

Family Viduidae

#### **Indigo birds** and allies

Length 4<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>-13 in (12-33 cm)

Species 20

These African birds are brood parasites of waxbills and munias: females lay their eggs in nests of finches and the surrogate parents raise the young. Different species exploit particular species of estrildids-and have evolved a remarkable degree of mimicry to avoid detection. Their eggs are white (like those of estrildids) and their

#### LONG-TAILED PARADISE WHYDAH

The female of this species is 43/4 in (12cm), while the male (shown above) is 13 in (33 cm) long —in the breeding season, the magnificent tail of the male adds 81/2 in (21 cm) to his length. Vidua paradisaea does not build nests, but lays its eggs in the nests of the green-winged pytilia. It is a gregarious bird, and common in eastern and central Africa.

> extremely long tail on male

nestlings have the same gape pattern as host nestlings-an arrangement of white spots in the open mouth—to fool the attending parent. These birds occur in open woodland habitat-wherever their host species lives. Males of one groupcalled whydahs—develop extraordinarily long tail



Family Estrildidae

#### Waxbills, munias, and allies

Length 3½-5½ in (9-14cm)

Species 141



These estrildid finches, a subject of much debate with regard to taxonomy, include waxbills, grass finches, parrot finches, and mannikins, and are found in Africa, Asia, open grassland of Australia, and New Guinea. Largely sedentary, these birds move only to find food or water; they feed mainly on grass seeds. Many of these birds pair for life. Most build domed grass nests, while some nest in holes. They lay 4-8 white eggs, which are incubated for 10-21 days. After the breeding season, they generally become sociable, and flock together for safety.



#### **GOULDIAN FINCH**

Restricted to savanna woodland, stony hills, and dense grass in northern Australia, Erythrura gouldiae is one of the country's most endangered birds, its populations depleted in recent years by infections caused by a mite. It is 51/2 in (14 cm) long. Most birds are black-headed, but rarer redor golden-headed ones also exist



JAVA SPARROW

Although mainly a bird of towns, large flocks of Java sparrows, Lonchura oryzivora, congregate on agricultural land and can become pests. This species, 5½ in (14cm) long, is endemic to Indonesia from Java to Sulawesi, where it is now rare. It has also been introduced in Asia. Australia, and Tanzania



#### **ZEBRA FINCH**

Taeniopygia guttata is 4 in (10 cm) long, and has a black, teardroplike line below its eye. Found across mainland Australia, it gathers in flocks near water.

Family Nectariniidae

#### Sunbirds

Length 31/4-9 in (8-22 cm)

Species 143









Found throughout Africa, across Asia, and into Australia, almost all male sunbirds have highly iridescent plumage, while females are usually a dull green. After the breeding season, the males molt into a dull, female-type

long, curved SCARLET-CHESTED SUNBIRD A dark, sturdy bird with a long, curved bill, Chalcomitra senegalensis is about 6 in (15 cm) long. It is widespread across open woodland and gardens in West, East, and southern Africa. The male has a brilliant scarlet

plumage. Sunbirds have long bills for collecting nectar and insects, and some have a long tail that is almost half their body length. The 13 species of spiderhunters, although similar to sunbirds, have much longer bills and stouter bodies, and are found only in Southeast Asia. Sunbirds and spiderhunters resemble hummingbirds (see p.329) and feed in a similar fashion but with slower wingbeats. Their nests, made of fine moss and cobwebs, are oval in shape and are usually suspended from twigs and branches. These aggressive

firefinch and lays its eggs in the firefinch's nest.

Found from Kenya to South Africa, and in parts

of West Africa, it is 43/4 in (12 cm) long.



PALESTINE SUNBIRD

A scarce bird, Cinnyris osea (female shown above), is  $4-4\frac{1}{4}$  in (10-11 cm) long. It is found in West Asia and Central Africa.

and territorial birds are not migratory, although the pygmy long-tailed sunbird moves annually from Sudan to Congo, and at least 2 other sunbirds move between seasons.



#### COLLARED SUNBIRD

Found in forests and woodland in sub-Saharan Africa, Hedydipna colleris collaris inhabits coastal and riverine woodland. It measures 4 in (10 cm) in length. The male has brighter plumage than the female.



STREAKED SPIDERHUNTER

Arachnothera magna is found in dense forest and overgrown clearings from India to China, and south to Malaysia. It is about 61/2 in (17 cm) long, and has a long, downward-curving bill.



Order Passeriformes continued

Family Dicaeidae

#### **Flowerpeckers**

Length 2¾-7½ in (7-19 cm)

Species 48

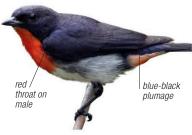






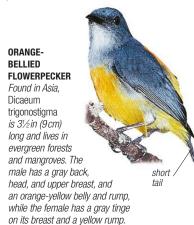


Flowerpeckers are small, dumpy birds of southern Asia, Australia and New Guinea. They have short tails, long wings and small legs. Males are frequently brightly colored, with bold splashes of red or yellow; females are duller, often with streaked plumage. Most species live in rain forests—but some are frequent visitors to gardens. They feed on insects and fruit, but get their name from their tendency of stabbing into the base of flowers to extract nectar-aided by a forked tongue with tubular tips. Some feed almost exclusively on the fruit of mistletoes. Flowerpeckers may be closely related to sunbirds—and share their habit of building a pouchlike nest suspended between twigs. Females lay 1 to 3 eggs, which they incubate alone or assisted by the male. The insect-eating pardalotes (p.348) were formerly classified with flowerpeckers, but are now thought to be only distantly related.



#### **MISTLETOEBIRD**

Dicaeum hirundinaceum has coevolved with the mistletoe plant. It has a short gut so mistletoe seeds pass through quickly. The sticky seeds then adhere to branches and parasitize new trees



Family Motacillidae

#### Wagtails and pipits

Length 5½-7½ in (14-19 cm)

Species 66









Wagtails and pipits are ground-dwelling birds, wagtails occurring in Europe, Asia, and Africa, while pipits are found worldwide. They have long legs and long claws, except for the hind claw, which is the shortest in species that perch on trees. Most pipits have streaked brown plumage that helps in



The subspecies of the European white wagtail that is found in the British Isles, Motacilla alba is 7 in (18cm) long, and is common near water and on mown turf. When feeding on the ground, it pauses with tail wagging, then walks rapidly forward, picking up insects in its bill. It nests on buildings and bridges near water, laying 5-6 pale gray eggs. camouflage; wagtails have contrastingly colored plumage that is white, black, yellow, or blue-gray. Pipits usually nest on the ground, while most wagtails nest on ledges. Wagtails are generally found near water; some, such as the gray wagtail, are associated with fastrunning upland streams, but can also be found near weirs on lowland rivers. Sexes are similar in pipits but there are more marked differences among wagtails. Two to 7 eggs are incubated by both sexes or the female alone.



#### **NEW ZEALAND PIPIT**

Found in Africa (south of the Sahara), Asia, and Australia. Anthus novaeseelandiae is also an occasional autumn visitor to Europe. Its song has repeated chirping and trilling phrases and it has a loud flight call that goes "prrreep." This bird nests on the ground, laying 4-6 spotted eggs. It is about 7 in (18 cm) long.

Family Emberizidae

#### **Buntings and allies**

Length 10-20 cm (4-8 in)

Species 181







This large family is found the world over:

buntings in Europe, Africa, and Asia, and

New World sparrows and seedeaters in

birds, with medium-sized legs but large

feet that are equipped for scratching the

ground to locate food. Their plumage is

extremely varied, although no bird in this

forked, and the wings are long and mostly

family has particularly brilliant feathers.

The tail is fairly long and sometimes

pointed. Buntings and sparrows have

designed for peeling seeds. Most of the

species live in open countryside but their

short bills, which are conical and

North and South America. They are small





A highly variable species divided into 5 main subspecies, Junco hyemalis is distributed across North America except the central states. About 16 cm (61/4 in) long, it breeds in forest areas, and winters in many habitats in the USA and Mexico.



Longspurs and

Family Calcariidae

snow buntings

Length 6-7 in (15-18 cm)

Species 6







Similar to buntings, but perhaps closely related to cardinals and tanagers, these small, terrestrial seed-eaters inhabit open spaces, from rocky

mountain peaks and tundra to open prairie grassland in summer, and more temperate coastal marshes, shingle banks, and extensive fields in winter. Four are restricted to North America, while two are also found in Eurasia.



#### **SNOW BUNTING**

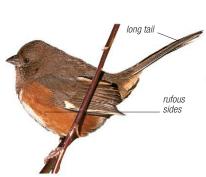
Widespread across the tundra of Europe into northern Asia up to eastern Siberia, and similarly across North America, Plectrophenax nivalis breeds in the Arctic but migrates to lower latitudes in winter. It breeds from May to August. It is 61/4 in (17 cm) long, and the male, with his white head and wing bar, is brighter than the female.



#### YELLOWHAMMER

Widespread across Europe (although its numbers are declining in western regions), mainland Asia, and cultivated parts of west Asia, Emberiza citrinella was also introduced in New Zealand in the 1860s. It measures 61/4 in (16 cm) in length and is common in farmland and open country.

habitat preferences vary greatly. They can be found from bleak Tierra del Fuego at the southern tip of South America to the northern tip of Greenland where snow buntings breed, and from the seashore to the high, barren plateaux of the Andes, enduring extremes of climate from very humid to very arid and very hot to very cold. Their nests are cup-shaped and often domed, and are generally built low in a bush or tree or on the ground. The females lay 2-7 eggs, which usually have red, brown, or black markings on a pale background. Most sparrows and buntings are migrants. They can, occasionally, occur well away from their expected wintering grounds, but birders have to be cautious with such records, because this family is particularly popular with aviculturists, and some of the birds observed may have escaped from aviaries.



#### **EASTERN TOWHEE**

This species, Pipilo erythrophthalmus, and its western counterpart, the spotted towhee, were originally believed to be one North American species, the rufous-sided towhee. This bird (female shown) is 71/2 in (19 cm) long and is found in eastern USA.

SONG SPARROW Melospiza melodia is found across most of North America, except the tundra in the north and some southern states, and is common to abundant in a wide range of nonforest habitats. It is 6½ in (17 cm)

long, has a relatively long, rounded tail, a brown crown with a gray central stripe, and gray cheeks with brown stripes. It also has a grayish breast streaked with black, and a rufous back and tail. This bird breeds from April to July.

long, rounded tail

#### Family Icteridae

#### Orioles, blackbirds, and allies

Length 6-21 in (15-53 cm)

Species 109











New World blackbirds, or troupials, range from the highly colorful orioles, blackbirds, and meadowlarks to the somber-plumaged grackles. It is perhaps surprising that this family also includes the oropendolas, which in many ways appear to be closer to crows (see p.352). All these species are found exclusively in North and South America and the Caribbean. Many live close to human settlements, some benefiting from agriculture and, like the red-winged blackbird, often becoming crop pests. Although highly adaptable,



#### CRESTED OROPENDOLA

Psarocolius decumanus is widely distributed across northern and central South America, and Trinidad and Tobago. About 181/2 in (47 cm) long, it is conspicuous for its loud, rasping, gurgling call, ivory bill, blue eyes, and glossy black plumage. This bird nests in colonies.

some of the members of this family are extremely rare and local. In some species, males and females differ in size and plumage. Almost all of these birds have conical, unnotched, pointed bills, but in the oropendolas, the top ridge is expanded to form a frontal shield, or casque. This is a noisy family (although not especially musical), and

the sounds made by the oropendolas are very impressive. Cowbirds are unusual in that they parasitize the nests of other species to rear their own young. Generally, species in this family are not migratory, although the bobolink undertakes a major migration from North America to Argentina every year.





#### RED-WINGED BLACKBIRD

Agelaius phoeniceus inhabits marshland in much of North America, and gathers in immense flocks in winter. It is 9 in (22 cm) long. The male, glossy black all over, has bright red shoulder patches that he puffs out when displaying from his sona post

#### **COMMON GRACKLE**

Found abundantly in farmland, parks, and urban areas of North America, except the western states, Quiscalus quiscula, 121/2 in (32 cm) long, is one of the most common birds in its area. The male has a glossy purple head and neck. Both sexes have an unusual twisted tail, which is obvious in flight.



**BROWN-HEADED COWBIRD** Molothrus ater is about 71/2 in (19 cm) brown long, with the males distinguished hood by a brown hood. This bird on male inhabits coastal and southern USA, and is a summer visitor to the central states and Canada alossy black



eastern relative, the Baltimore oriole.

Family Prunellidae

#### Accentors

Length 5½-7 in (14-18 cm)

Species 13







Found in Europe, North Africa, and Asia, accentors are known for their inconspicuous behavior, often shuffling forward or hopping slowly near bushes or rocks or other cover as they scour

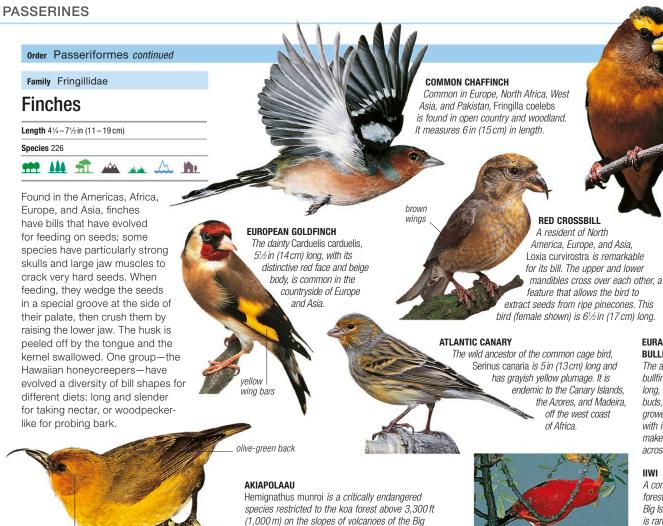
the ground for food-mainly insects in summer and seeds in winter. They are predominantly gray and brown, sometimes with contrasting orange or black and white markings, and their upperparts are often streaked. The adult males and females and the juveniles all look similar. Accentors have a straight, low flight, usually covering short distances. Some species have a song-flight, while others sing from a perch. In addition to simple pairs, some species of accentorsnotably the dunnock-exhibit polygyny

(a male with 2 or 3 females) and polyandry (a female with 2 or 3 males). Females lay 3-6 bluish eggs that are incubated for up to 2 weeks. The young fly in another 2 weeks.

#### DUNNOCK

Native to Europe, Prunella modularis measures 51/2 in (14 cm) in length, and has a whistling call. It is often found under shrubs, hunting for insects. When a dominant male mates with several females there is a subordinate male in attendance; if the subordinate succeeds in mating, he helps feed the chicks.





**EVENING GROSBEAK** 

This bulky bird, Hesperiphona vespertina, is 8 in (20 cm) long, and inhabits coniferous forest across northern North America, moving southward in winter. It is noisy and gregarious.

hreast. **EURASIAN** BULLFINCH coverts

The attractive bullfinch, Pyrrhula pyrrhula, 61/4 in (16 cm) long, can quickly strip a pear tree of its buds, making it an unpopular bird with fruitgrowers. The male's pink breast combined with its gray back and black and white wings make it easy to identify. This bird is found across Europe, and east into China.

A common and noisy species found in native forests above 2,300ft (700 m) on Hawaii's Big Island, Kauai, and Maui, Drepanis coccinea is rare on other Hawaiian islands. The adult, about 5 in (13 cm) long, is bright vermilion, with a long, pink, downcurved bill and a yellow ring around the eye.

#### Family Thraupidae

yellow

## Tanagers and relatives

Length 4-11 in (10-28 cm)

Species 375











Confined to the Western Hemisphere, mostly to the tropics, this family contains some of the most colorful American birds. Relatively few tanagers live in the densest parts of tropical forests; they mostly wander in mixed flocks among the



canopy, particularly outside the breeding season. Most birds in this family build open, cup-shaped nests, rarely on the ground. Some feed among low bushes, but few are ground-dwelling birds. They feed on fruit and insects. The euphonias, included within this family, feed on mistletoe berries, while the honeycreepers have bills and

Island of Hawaii. About 5 in (12.5 cm) long, the

a yellow head. The female is smaller and duller.

male is olive-green above, and yellow below, with



**MAGPIE TANAGER** Widespread across South America, Cissopis leverianus inhabits scrub in cloud and rain forests and in cultivated and suburban areas. It is 11 in (28 cm) long, with

a blue-black head, mantle,

throat, and breast. Its

long, black tail is edged

with white, the wings are

black and white, while

the belly is white

tongues designed for sucking nectar from flowers. A few species follow columns of army ants, catching insects and spiders flushed by the ants. Many remain mated throughout the year and therefore hardly sing at all, but a few species, such as the scarlet tanager, do have attractive songs.

#### **SWALLOW TANAGER**

A widespread bird in central and northern South America, Tersina viridis has long, pointed wings and gets its name because it snatches insects in flight—using a short flattened bill that is slightly hooked at the tip. The female (shown here) is green; the male brilliant turquoise blue. Because of its unusual features, it used to be classified in a separate family, outside the tanagers.



#### COMMON CACTUS FINCH

Found on most of the Galapagos Islands, Geospiza scandens is 51/2 in (14 cm) long. It specializes in feeding on seeds of Opuntia cacti, and has a longer bill and a more pronounced split tongue than other finches, adapted to this purpose.



#### **GREEN HONEYCREEPER**

Widespread and common in most countries of northern South America, Chlorophanes spiza is also found in Trinidad and Tobago. About 5½ in (14cm) long, it inhabits forest canopies below 4,900 ft (1,500 m). The male is bright bluish green all over, with a black mask. Both sexes have a yellow bill and red eyes.

#### Family Cardinalidae

#### Cardinals, grosbeaks, and allies

Length 5-9in (12.5-22 cm)

Species 69







The defining feature of this group of woodland and scrub birds is the short, stoutly triangular bill, especially in the heavier-billed grosbeaks, used for manipulating and husking seeds. The group includes cardinals, grosbeaks, tanagers, seedeaters, saltators, the dickcissel, and North American buntings. Most have distinct male and female plumages. The male pyrrhuloxia is like a brown cardinal, with a bold red face and an

upright, pointed crest. Male summer tanagers are all-red, while scarlet tanagers are red with black wings. The buntings include the all-blue indigo bunting; the brightly blue, white and

orange lazuli bunting; and the multicoloured painted bunting.

NORTHERN CARDINAL Found along woodland green back edges and in gardens in southern and eastern North America and into Mexico, Belize, Guatemala, and Bermuda, Cardinalis cardinalis measures 9 in (22 cm) in length. The male is bright crimson with a black throat and red bill, and the female is buff-olive. Both

brownish tail

sexes deliver a loud, liquid, whistling song. PAINTED BUNTING

Limited in its breeding distribution to the extreme southern states of the USA, Passerina ciris is one of the most colorful birds in North America. The male has a purple-blue hood and gaudy plumage; the female is bright green above and paler yellow-green below. This bunting is 51/2 in (14 cm) long.

white tail

**HOODED WARBLER** 

Setophaga citrina is an

DICKCISSEL

Spiza americana breeds from

purple-blue hood

March to July in central and southern

North America and winters in South

America. It is 6½ in (16 cm) long,

and has a yellow breast, a

gray head with a pale eye-

stripe, yellowish eyebrow,

and grayish back. The

male is distinguished

by a black bib.

red breast

Family Coerebidae

#### Bananaguit

Length 41/4 in (11 cm)

Species 1



Around 40 subspecies of Coereba flaveola have been identified. It is a familiar garden bird and ranges through northern and eastern South America and the Caribbean islands. The bananaquit is common in the northern part of its range, but relatively scarce deeper in the forest. It feeds mainly on nectar but also eats fruit. Both sexes have a black crown and mask, a white eye-stripe, and a vivid yellow breast and belly. It builds a covered domelike nest.



black and

#### Family Parulidae

#### **New World warblers**

Length 4-6½ in (10-16 cm)

Species 119

long,

crimson tail









New World warblers, known in the USA as wood warblers, include many brightly colored birds, with frequent splashes of orange and yellow in their plumage. New World warblers inhabit a wide

range of woodland and scrub habitat; many head from North America to Central and South America to spend the winter in tropical latitudes. The pressure of human habitation and agriculture have shrunk these areas, leading to a substantial decline in numbers of breeding birds. Although they are largely insectivorous, these birds also feed on fruit during migration. The songs of different New World warblers are generally well developed but are similar enough to confuse birdwatchers.



#### KIRTLAND'S WARBLER

Setophaga kirtlandii breeds only in jack pine woodland in Michigan, USA, and winters in the Bahamas. Habitat management has improved its nesting conditions. It is 6 in (15 cm) long, and both sexes (female pictured) have blue-gray upperparts and white eye-rings.



black face mask bordered with gray, and yellow throat, breast,

and undertail coverts. The female

is similar but lacks the face mask

#### **BLACK-AND-WHITE WARBLER** Breeding in Canada and eastern USA,

black throat

Mniotilta varia winters in the south, as far as northern South America. It forages along branches, probing for insects with its long bill. Its call is a high-pitched whistle. This bird is -5½ in (11.5−14 cm) long.

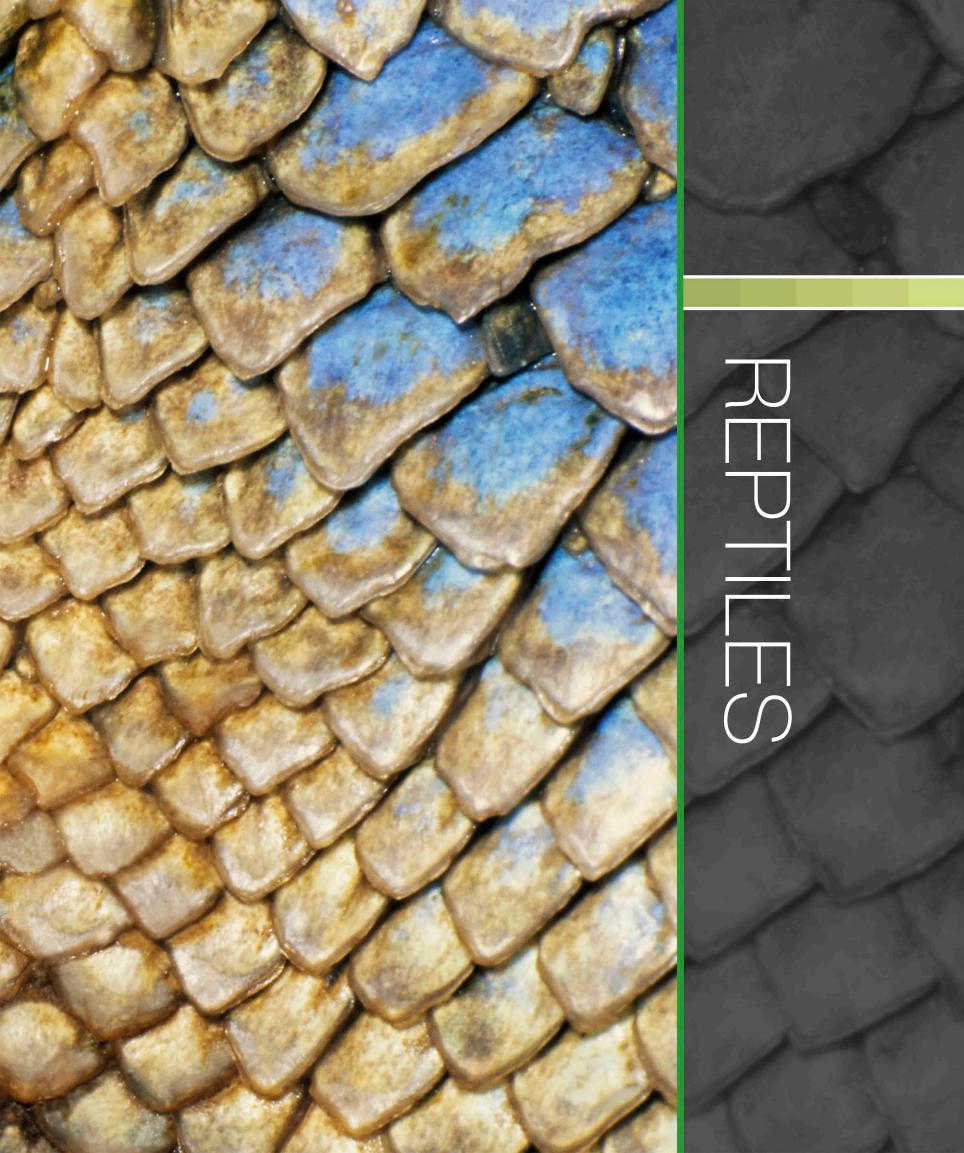
ellow rump

gray plumage

coronata is one of the most familiar birds in North

America, found across Canada and Alaska, and throughout the midwest in the breeding season. It is 51/2 in (14cm) long. There are 2 subspecies, both with gray plumage and a yellow rump.





# REPTILES

рнуцим Chordata class Reptilia ORDERS FAMILIES 89 SPECIES About 10.450

Reptiles are egg-laying vertebrates that have a tough skin with a covering of scales. These ectothermic (cold-blooded) animals cannot generate internal heat. There are 4 orders of reptiles: snakes, amphisbaenians, and

lizards (collectively known as squamates); crocodiles, alligators, and caimans (crocodilians); tortoises and turtles; and tuataras. Most reptiles, including those that live mainly in water, lay eggs on land. The young emerge fully formed without a larval stage.

#### **Evolution**

Reptiles first appeared about 340 million years ago, having evolved from early amphibians. The first reptiles differed from their amphibian ancestors in 2 significant respects: they developed a hard, scaly outer skin that protected them from abrasion and moisture loss: and, more importantly, they evolved a shelled, amniotic egg, in which the embryo developed within a sac of water, protecting it from the environment. Together, these features allowed reptiles to move away from the margins of water bodies, to which the amphibians were restricted, and to colonize land. By the Mesozoic era

(230-65 million years ago), reptiles had diversified into an enormous variety of types, and were the dominant land animals. The turtles and tortoises branched off at a relatively early stage, and by 200 million years ago, species similar to those we would recognize today were already present. Some time after this. reptiles began to diversify explosively. Among the orders that appeared at this time were the pterosaurs (flying reptiles) and the dinosaurs, along with 2 orders that survive today, the crocodilians and the tuataras. Later, another evolutionary line led to the appearance of the squamatesthe lizards, amphisbaenians, and

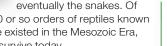
#### TURTLE FOSSIL

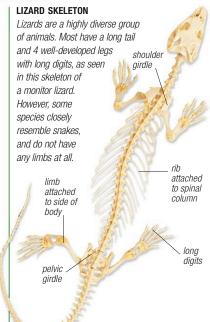
These are the fossilized remains of a turtle. dating back about 200 million vears. Turtles and tortoises have changed little since that time, and are the oldest group of livina reptiles

eventually the snakes. Of the 20 or so orders of reptiles known to have existed in the Mesozoic Era. only 4 survive today.

#### Anatomy

The external anatomy of reptiles shows immense variation, from the long, slender, limbless forms of snakes to the short, stout, shell-covered bodies of turtles. However, all reptiles are characterized by the presence of scales (see panel, below), which form a barrier that protects them from abrasion, attacks from predators and parasites, and dehydration. Scales differ considerably between reptiles, and in some species, scales of various shapes and sizes are found on different areas of the body. Pigment below the scales gives the animal its coloring and markings, which may be for camouflage or for display. In some reptiles, especially male lizards, groups of scales have evolved into dramatic crests, horns, and other features used for display.





**SCALES** 

The Gila monster belongs to the largest group of

reptiles, the lizards. Unlike

amphibians, from which they are descended,

> all reptiles have scales rather than smooth, moist skin.

The internal skeleton of a reptile is made up of bony elements and provides a stiff supporting system that is considerably sturdier than that of an amphibian, making reptiles more suited to life on land. Unlike those of mammals and birds, a reptile's limbs support the body from the side, which gives them a sprawling gait when they move. Snakes, along with most amphisbaenians and some lizards, are without functional legs.

Differences in the skull reflect the evolutionary origins of the various reptile groups and are a useful feature for classification. Turtles and tortoises have no openings in their temples, while crocodilians and tuataras have 2 on each side. The squamates also have 2 per side, but they are sometimes joined to form a single, large opening. In many reptiles, bone growth does not



#### SKIN STRUCTURE A reptile's skin consists of 2 main layers: the

epidermis (outer layer) and the dermis (lower layer). The scales, which are present only on the epidermis, are made of a horny substance, keratin, which is similar in composition to human hair and fingernails. The dermis contains nerves, blood vessels, and cells that support and nourish the epidermis. Unlike a fish's scales, those of a reptile cannot be removed individually. All reptiles replace their scales by shedding their outer skin. This allows room for growth, and also replaces skin that is

worn out. Whereas snakes slough their skin in one piece. lizards, crocodilians, turtles and tortoises, and tuataras shed it in chunks or flakes. After a snake has shed its outer skin, it often appears much more brightly colored.



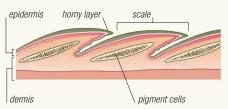
LIZARD SCALES





SCALE TYPES

Reptiles' scales differ greatly in size, shape, and texture. They may be smooth or rough, and may overlap, like roof tiles, butt up against each other, or have layers of stretchy skin in between. In crocodilians, the scales on the back are strengthened by bony plates.



#### CROSS SECTION OF SNAKE SKIN

The scales of a reptile are made from the thick, horny outer layer of skin. Fach scale is joined to its neighbors by flexible, hinged areas, so that the body can move and bend. Pigment cells between the epidermis and the dermis determine the animal's coloration.



#### **VESTIGIAL LIMBS**

In some snake families, such as dwarf boas and some boas and pythons, the vestigial back limbs are still evident, indicating an evolutionary link between snakes and lizards.

end when sexual maturity is reached, which means that some long-lived adults can grow extremely large.

#### Senses

Reptiles' senses are better developed than those of amphibians, and some have sense organs that are not found anywhere else in the animal kingdom. The eyes are often large and well developed, although many snakes have poor sight, and in some burrowing squamates the eyes are reduced or absent. Turtles and tortoises, crocodilians, and most lizards have mobile evelids, while in snakes and some lizards they are immovable. Lizards and tuataras have a light-sensitive area on top of their skull, known as the third eye, which is thought to control diurnal and seasonal patterns of activity by measuring day length. Reptiles tend

#### **EYE COVERINGS**

Crocodilians, turtles, tortoises, and most lizards have 2 movable eyelids (an upper and a lower) as well as a nictitating membrane. This membrane consists of a transparent fold of skin that is drawn over the eye from the side, providing protection while also allowing the animal to see.

In snakes and some lizards, the lower lid, which is transparent, is fused with the upper one, forming a fixed, transparent protective covering over the eye known as the spectacle, or brille.

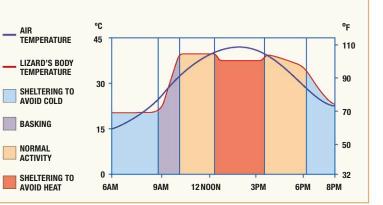


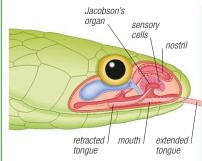
#### SHEDDING SPECTACLES

A snake (here, a cross-marked sand snake) sheds the outer layer of its spectacles, or brilles, at the same time as it sloughs the rest of its skin.

#### **ACTIVITY PATTERNS**

Maintaining an optimum body temperature is the key to a reptile's survival and lifestyle, as this graph depicting a diurnal lizard's activity patterns shows. At night and in the early morning, the animal shelters from the cold in its burrow. Later, as the temperature rises, it has to bask in the sun in order to obtain the energy required to forage. The lizard must seek shelter around noon to prevent overheating, but re-emerges later, as the air cools, to forage once more.





#### JACOBSON'S ORGAN

Snakes and most lizards extend and flicker their tongue to pick up scent molecules around them. On retracting their tongue, they transfer the molecules to the Jacobson's organ, inside the mouth, where the scents are analysed.

to have poor hearing. Some have no external ear opening or middle ear structure at all, and transmit sounds through the skull bones. Taste is not important to reptiles, but smell is highly developed. Some snakes have heat-detecting organs in their faces, and can detect minute temperature changes to help them to locate prey.

# Temperature control

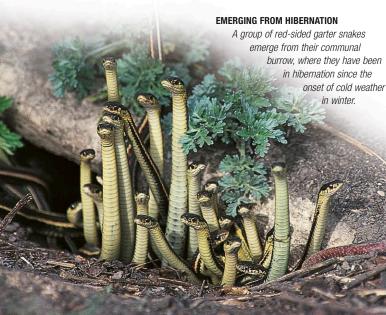
Since reptiles cannot generate heat internally, they depend on external factors to keep their temperature within critical limits. At temperatures

below their preferred range (in most species, 86–104° F/30–40° C), they will slow down and may act to raise their temperature, perhaps by basking. This involves flattening or angling their body toward the sun, or pressing their underside against a warm rock.

At very low temperatures, their bodily functions operate at a much reduced rate, although normally this occurs only after the animal has sought shelter, in a burrow or under rocks. In temperate regions, reptiles may shelter for prolonged periods, or hibernate, over winter. Similarly, species from hot, arid climates may shelter for the hottest part of the year, an activity known as estivation. Reptiles that live in tropical regions rarely need to bask.

## Reproduction

Little is known about the courtship behavior of reptiles, although chemical communication probably plays a large role. Several reptiles vocalize during the breeding season, and males of many lizards and some other groups indulge in visual displays using bright colors, crests, and flaps of skin (dewlaps) under the chin. These displays serve to establish territories as well as to attract females. In most cases, a female is fertilized by a male, although parthenogenesis, in which





#### **GIVING BIRTH**

The female viviparous, or common, lizard retains her eggs inside her body until they are ready to hatch. The 2–12 young break out of their eggs as soon as they are outside their mother's body and can survive without her care.

a female reproduces without the need for fertilization, occurs in several species of lizards and one species of snake.

Most reptiles lay eggs on land, although a significant number of lizards and snakes give birth to live young. Reptile eggs may have a hard shell. like those of birds, but most have a leathery shell that allows water and oxygen to pass through to the developing embryo. Reptiles hide their eggs in burrows, decaying vegetation, or other similar locations. Incubation periods can last from a few days to several months, with the young of some species overwintering in their nest and emerging nearly one year later. Live-bearing species retain the eggs inside their body and in some cases nourish them through a form of placenta. Hatchling and newborn reptiles are very similar to their parents, although their colors and markings may differ. Parental care is rare except in crocodilians, where it may last for 2 years or more. Some lizards also care for their young after birth.

# Tortoises and turtles

PHYLUM Chordata

CLASS Reptilia

ORDER Testudines

FAMILY 14

SPECIES 346

**Tortoises and turtles** are among the oldest of all living reptiles. They first appeared about 200 million years ago but have evolved little in the intervening time, so that the living species are remarkably similar to those that lived side by side with such animals as dinosaurs. Their most distinctive feature is the hard shell that encloses the

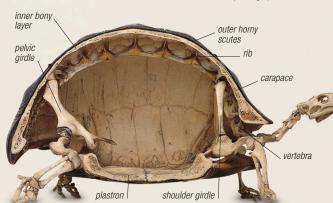
soft parts of the body, providing protection and camouflage from predators and the elements. Tortoises and turtles have no teeth and instead use sharp jaws to cut their food. They live on land as well as in freshwater and marine habitats (although all species lay their eggs on land). The terrestrial species are commonly referred to as tortoises, while those that live in fresh water are often called terrapins. The term turtle was traditionally reserved for marine species, but most zoologists now use it to refer to all members of the order. Although they are most common in tropical regions, tortoises and turtles are also found in temperate parts of the world. Some marine species undertake long-distance migrations, either in search of food or to reach their nest sites.

## **Anatomy**

All tortoises and turtles have a shell, 4 limbs, and a horny, toothless beak in their jaw. The shell consists of upper and lower parts (known as the carapace and plastron, respectively), joined between the front and hind legs on each side by a bridge. All parts of the shell have 2 layers: an underlying bony layer and an outer epidermal layer. The outer layer is made of thin, horny plates (scutes), which contain the pigment that gives each species its distinctive coloration. Some species lack scutes and have soft, leathery shells. The shape of the limbs differs between terrestrial and aquatic species: most terrestrial species have short, club-shaped legs, while in aquatic species, they are either webbed or shaped like flippers. Since their ribs are fused to the shell (see below), tortoises and turtles cannot move their ribs to draw air into and out of their lungs. Instead, they use muscles at the tops of their legs to provide the necessary pumping action.

#### SKELETON

Tortoises and turtles have an unusual skeleton. The ribs and some of the vertebrae are fused to the inner surface of the carapace, and the pelvic and shoulder girdles are in an unusual position inside the rib cage. The skull is heavily built, with no openings behind the eye sockets, as there are in other reptiles. The length of the neck varies greatly between species and determines how the head is withdrawn into the shell (see right).



Upon hatching from their eggs, young sea turtles, such as these green sea turtles, have to find their way to water. It is thought that they either instinctively travel down the slope of the beach or sense small differences in light levels over the land compared with the water (the water being brighter by both day and night). On their way, they must contend with predators such as gulls and crabs.

FINDING THE WATER



STREAMLINED SHELL

#### SHELL SHAPES

The shape of a tortoise's or turtle's shell reflects its way of life. Terrestrial species, like the Indian starred tortoise (above top), have a high, domed shell that is difficult for predators to bite or crush. Aquatic species, like the red-eared slider (above), have a low, streamlined carapace that helps them slip easily through water. A few species, such as the pancake tortoise, have a flexible carapace. Others, such as box turtles, have a hinged plastron so that they can close up completely.

#### SIDE- AND STRAIGHT-NECKED TORTOISES AND TURTLES

Two major subdivisions of tortoises and turtles are recognized, based on the way they withdraw their head into their shell. Side-necked turtles bend their neck sideways, so that the head rests under the edge of the shell; all side-necked turtles are aquatic or semiaquatic, freshwater species. Straight-necked species (which include all terrestrial and some aquatic forms) have a shorter neck, which they bend into a vertical S-shape inside the shell, so that their head appears to go straight back when it is withdrawn.



side shell

SIDE- NECKED

STRAIGHT-NECKED

# Migration

Some sea turtles migrate long distances from their feeding grounds to the beaches where they lay their eggs. For example, some green sea turtles feed off the coast of Brazil and nest on Ascension Island, in the eastern Atlantic, which involves a return journey of at least 2,800 miles (4,500 km). All the breeding adults arrive at the nesting beaches within a few weeks of each other. Exactly how they navigate is still poorly understood, but they probably use a combination of the earth's magnetic field, the directions of ocean currents, water chemistry, and memory. The greatest distances are traveled by the leatherback turtle, which ranges from tropical seas almost to Arctic waters in pursuit of jellyfish, its preferred food.



#### SWIMMING

When swimming, sea turtles (such as this hawksbill turtle) use their front limbs for propulsion and their back limbs for steering. The speed at which they swim varies between species, from 14/s to about 18 mph (3 to 30 kph).

#### Reproduction

All tortoises and turtles lay their eggs on land. Tropical species may lay several clutches throughout the year, whereas temperate species lay only once or twice during a breeding season; females can store sperm so that they can continue to lay fertile eggs long after mating. The size of the clutch depends on the size of the species: small turtles lay 1–4 eggs, while the largest species can lay over 100. The green sea turtle is the most prolific species, laying up to 6 or 7 clutches of more than 100 eggs spread over 2 weeks. Turtles do not care for their young, although at least one species (the Burmese brown

tortoise) stays at its nest for a few days after laying to protect the eggs from predators.



The eggs of large turtles and tortoises are almost spherical, but those of small species tend to be elongated. The shells may be either hard and brittle or flexible. This leopard tortoise hatchling is breaking out of its shell using an egg tooth that will be shed shortly afterward.

#### **NESTING**

Some female tortoises and turtles lay their eggs under rotting vegetation or in the burrows of other animals. However, most species (such as this green sea turtle) use their back limbs to dig a special flask-shaped chamber. Once the eggs have been laid, the sand or soil is carefully replaced and smoothed over to conceal them from predators.

#### FRESHWATER CARNIVORES

Snapping turtles live in shallow lakes, rivers, and swamps. This common snapping turtle (right) will prey on almost anything that comes within range of its sharp jaws and cavernous mouth, and is small enough to be swallowed.

## Feeding

Turtles and tortoises are too slow-moving to pursue active prey, although a few aquatic species—mostly those that live in murky, clouded water—hunt by ambush, remaining motionless in the hope that a fish or crustacean will inadvertently swim past. Tortoises are primarily herbivorous, grazing or browsing on leaves and fruit. Many species also eat animals, such as caterpillars, that appear incidentally in their food, and most will eat carrion given the chance. Freshwater turtles often start life as insectivores, finding enough small aquatic larvae and other small prey to survive but, as they grow, they switch to a diet consisting mainly of aquatic vegetation. Some marine turtles eat only seaweed as adults, while others feed on invertebrates, including jellyfish, sea urchins, and mollusks.



Tortoises such as this Galapagos tortoise (left) graze on grass and other low plants, or browse on bushes and shrubs. They often eat almost continuously when active and are quick to take advantage of more nutritious fallen fruit and even animal carcasses if they are available.

#### Carettochelys insculpta

#### Pig-nosed river turtle



**Length** 28 – 30 in (70 – 75 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous **Habit** Aquatic Status Vulnerable

Location S. New Guinea,



This unusual Australasian turtle lives in fresh water, but has a number of similarities with turtles that live at sea. Its limbs are broad and flipperlike, with relatively few claws, and its gray-green or gravish brown carapace is covered by a layer of soft skin. The shell has a pitted or sculpted surface. Pig-nosed turtles are active foragers, feeding on snails, small fishes, and fruit. The piglike snout gives them their name. They use the snout to breathe while submerged. Females nest in shallow holes on river banks, laying up to 22 thin-shelled eggs.



#### Chelodina longicollis

#### Common snake-necked turtle



Length 8-10 in (20 - 25 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Semiaguatio Status Not evaluated

Location E. and S. Australia



With its small head and extremely long neck, this turtle is one of Australia's most distinctive freshwater reptiles

Together, the head and neck are often longer than the shell, allowing the turtle to lunge at passing prey, such as fishes, tadpoles, and crustaceans. Its long neck also allows it to "snorkel" while resting on the beds of slow-moving rivers or streams, or in swamps and lagoons. In summer, it may make extensive overland migrations to find water. If disturbed, this turtle can emit a foul-smelling fluid from its musk glands. The female lays 6-24 brittle eggs in a nest dug in grassy or sandy areas at night or after rains.



#### Chelus fimbriatus

#### Matamata



Length 12-18 in (30 – 45 cm) **Breeding** Oviparous Habit Aquatic Status Not evaluated

Location N. South America



small

Most turtles actively seek out their prey, but the knobby shelled matamata lies in wait in shallow, muddy water, using its remarkable camouflage to avoid being seen. Its eyes-set in a triangular head-are small, but it has large external

eardrums and sensory skin flaps that help to detect moving prey. It also has a snorkellike nose, which allows it to breathe without rising to the surface. Female matamatas lay up to 28 eggs in a single nesting.



#### Platemys platycephala

#### Twist-necked turtle



**Length** 5½-6¾in (14-17 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Semiaguatic Status Not evaluated

Location N. South



If threatened, this turtle withdraws into its shell by twisting its head onto its side. Also called the flat-headed turtle, this

little-known species has an extremely flat shell that may help it hide under rocks and debris. The carapace is dark or chestnut-brown, or yellow with brown patches, with 2 ridges along its length. A poor swimmer, the turtle remains in shallow pools and puddles, or moves around on the forest floor. It forages for aquatic insects, worms, snails, and tadpoles. Females lay a single egg in a shallow scrape or directly on the surface, and cover it with rotting leaves.

> dark brown head with vellow top



#### Eretmochelys imbricata

#### Hawksbill turtle



Atlantic, tropical

Length 23½-32 in (60-80 cm)

Breeding Oviparous

Habit Aquatic

Status Critically Location Warmer parts of

Indo-Pacific

smooth, non-

overlapping,

scutes on

carapace

One of the smallest marine turtles, the hawksbill is easily recognized by its carapace, which has a central keel and serrated edges. Seen closely, its scutes are beautifully marked—the reason why this species has been so widely hunted. Hawksbills are long-lived animals, and are less migratory than other marine turtles. They use their narrow beaks to forage for sponges, mollusks, and other animals on the seabed and among coral reefs.



# Chelonia mydas

#### Green sea turtle



Length 31/4-4ft Breeding Oviparous Habit Aquatio Status Endangered

Location Tropical. subtropical, and temperate waters worldwide

This graceful, streamlined swimmer is one of the world's most widespread marine turtles found in tropical and subtropical waters across the globe. Despite its name, it is not invariably green, but it always has distinctive, light edging to the scales on its head and limbs, and on scutes around the edge of its shield-shaped carapace. The adults graze on sea grass, mangrove roots, and leaves, but young green sea turtles are more carnivorous, also eating jellyfish, mollusks, and sponges. In order to breed, green sea turtles make their way to isolated, sandy beaches, sometimes traveling across more than 620 miles (1,000 km) of open water. After mating in shallow water, the females crawl ashore after dark, laying 100-150 eggs in deep pits above the high-tide mark. The young hatch in

about 6-8 weeks, but before they can reach the water, many are eaten by crabs, gulls, and other seabirds. LARGE AND STREAMLINED

This large turtle, weighing 145-660lb

(65-300 kg), is a superb swimmer, with a smooth shell and powerful flippers. Adults are greenish brown to black, sometimes streaked with dark brown, red-brown, and yellow.

#### **CONSERVATION**

The green sea turtle has been the main quarry of commercial turtle fishing, which has led to its endangered status. With the disturbance of many breeding beaches, suitable nesting sites are also decreasing. Conservation measures for the green sea turtle include legal protection from hunting and egg harvesting, patrols of nesting beaches, and artificial incubation of eggs so that hatchlings can be given a head start, being released into the wild once past their most vulnerable stage.



large, white

limbs modified into flippers

#### Caretta caretta

#### Loggerhead turtle



Length 28 - 39 in (70-100 cm)

Breeding Oviparous Habit Aquatic Status Vulnerable

Location Tropical, subtropical, and temperate waters worldwide

Compared to most other marine turtles, the loggerhead has a large head and powerful jaws, capable of crushing crabs, lobsters, and other hard-bodied prey. In open water, it usually floats near the surface, but it stays near the bottom in estuaries and bays, surfacing only to breathe. Loggerheads breed only every 2 years—or sometimes longer—and lay up to 5 clutches of about 100 eggs.



#### Olive ridley turtle



Length 20-30 in (50 - 75 cm)

Breeding Oviparous Habit Aquatic Status Vulnerable

Location Tropical parts of Atlantic, Indian, and Pacific

The smallest sea turtle, the olive ridley turtle has an unmarked, dark or light olive carapace. An active forager, it takes crustaceans, fishes, and squid. It migrates in large numbers to its breeding grounds. Once, huge flotillas of turtles would arrive at sandy beaches to nest; human depredation has put an end to this spectacle.

#### Chelydra serpentina

#### Common snapping turtle



Length 10-18½ in (25-47 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Aquatic Status Least concern

Location E. and C. North America Central America N.W. South America



This large, dark turtle is quicktempered, biting ferociously when threatened. It has a massive head, a small plastron, and a rough carapace, sometimes covered with algae.

Inhabiting fresh and brackish water, preferably with plenty of plant life, it often lies buried in mud with only the eyes and nostrils exposed. It sits and waits for prey by day but at night is an active forager, lunging with its mouth open to engulf small mammals, birds, fishes, invertebrates, and plants. Mating may occur without preliminaries, but rituals in which the male and female face each other with necks extended have also been seen. Females lay one clutch of 20-30 eggs in a season, in a flask-shaped nest, often in a muskrat lodge; they can retain sperm from one breeding season to the next.



**FISH LURE** 



#### Emys orbicularis

#### European pond turtle



(15-20 cm) max 12 in (30 cm) Breeding Oviparous

Location N. Africa,

Length 6-8 in Habit Semiaguatic

Status Near threatened





This olive, brown, or black turtle is one of just 2 freshwater species that is native to Europe. Its carapace is smooth, and a hinge toward the front of the plastron allows it to be raised when the turtle withdraws its head, although adults cannot close the shell completely. These turtles spend much of their time basking on stones or logs, but they dive at the first sign of danger. They eat frogs, fishes, and other small animals, in water or on land

#### Macrochelys temminckii

#### Alligator snapping turtle



Length 16-32 in **Breeding** Oviparous

Habit Aquation Status Vulnerable

Location S.E. USA

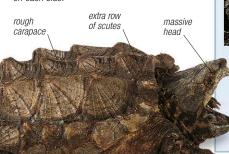


This formidable animal is the world's largest freshwater turtle, with a maximum weight reputed to be over 220 lb (100 kg). Like the matamata (see opposite), it hunts mainly by sitting and waiting, but it is

equipped with a lure that entices fishes toward its scissor-sharp jaws. At night, it is an active forager. Males spend their entire lives at the bottom of lakes or rivers, but the females leave the water in spring to lay clutches of 10-50 spherical eggs, buried in mud or sand.

#### ROUGH AND KEELED

The alligator snapping turtle has a rough shell, with 3 jagged keels, and an extra row of scutes on each side.



During the day, this turtle lies with its jaws open and lures fishes by wiggling a small, pink, wormlike structure on the floor of its mouth. The hooked upper and lower beaks can deliver a powerful bite.

#### Chrysemys picta

#### Painted turtle



Length 6-10 in

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Aquation Status Least concern

Location North America



This freshwater turtle is one of the most widespread in North America,

found in lakes, ponds, and slow-moving streams and rivers from the eastern seaboard to the far Midwest. There are 4 distinct subspecies; all have a flattened. smooth carapace, but some have red margins to their shells, a red stripe on the back, or yellow or red stripes on the neck. This turtle

basks for long periods, especially in the morning, several individuals piling up on one another to bask on a favorite log. It is omnivorous and forages actively by day, sleeping on the lake bottom at night. Hunted by birds, fishes, and racoons, it defends itself by hiding its head inside its shell. or by burying itself in mud. The painted turtle hibernates for variable lengths of time, depending on its location. Most females lay 2-20 eggs in 3 clutches, in chambers dug in sandy soil; not all lay eggs every season.



#### Clemmys guttata

#### Spotted turtle



Length 4-5in

Breeding Oviparous Habit Semiaguatic Status Endangered

**Location** S.E. Canada, E. USA



This small turtle has yellow spots on its black carapace, head, neck, and limbs. An omnivorous active forager, it is itself hunted by birds and small mammals. In summer, the semiaguatic spotted turtle estivates in the muddy beds of lakes and rivers or in muskrat burrows: it may hibernate in similar sites in winter.



#### Glyptemys insculpta

#### Wood turtle



Length 51/2-71/2 in (14 – 19 cm) max 9 in (23 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Semiaguatic Status Endangered

Location S.E. Canada,





Besides being an unusually good climber, the wood turtle is a natural wanderer, and is often found crossing fields or roads, particularly after rain. The scutes on its carapace have concentric ridges, and their somber colors provide it with effective camouflage. Wood turtles are omnivores, eating worms, slugs, insects, and tadpoles, as well as leaves, berries, and other plant food. They mate in water, and the females lay 7-8 eggs a year in flask-shaped nests. At one time, the adult turtles were caught in large numbers for food.



#### Terrapene carolina

#### Carolina box turtle



Length 4-81/2 in (10-21 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Semiterrestrial Status Vulnerable



and birds

of prey.





Known to have lived for as long as 100 years in captivity, in the wild the Carolina box turtle prefers damp habitats, such as meadows, floodplains, or moist, forested areas. Very active in the mornings, particularly after rain, this omnivore forages for slugs, worms, mushrooms, or berries. To escape the heat, it retreats into cover or mud at midday and in midsummer, and survives the cold winter months by hibernating. Females can lay fertile eggs for several years following a single mating. The adults have few natural predators, but the young turtles fall prey to mammals such as raccoons,





The front section of the Carolina box turtle's plastron is hinged, so that when the turtle withdraws its head into the shell, the front of the plastron can be raised, effectively shutting the animal into a protective "box."

#### TAN TURTLE

This individual has a tan shell, but some Carolina box turtles are mainly orange or yellow, and others may be quite dark, with radiating yellow lines.



#### Trachemys scripta elegans

#### Red-eared slider



Length 8-12 in (20-30 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Aquatic

Status Near threatened

Location S. Central USA





Identified by a prominent red stripe behind its eyes, this freshwater turtle is just one subspecies of the many species that live in lakes, rivers, and creeks in North America. Like many of its close relatives, it is fond of basking in sunshine, sometimes forming stacks where basking sites are in short supply, but it is quick to dive into the water if disturbed.

> As an adult, it lives almost entirely on plant food, but its young eat tadpoles and aquatic invertebrates.

#### Dermochelys coriacea

#### Leatherback turtle



Length 41/4-6ft  $(1.3 - 1.8 \,\mathrm{m})$ **Breeding** Oviparous Habit Aquatic Status Vulnerable

Location Tropical, subtropical, and temperate waters worldwide

Weighing up to 1,770lb (800kg), the leatherback is by far the largest of the marine turtles, and one of the animal world's greatest oceanic travelers. Tagged individuals have been known to cross the Atlantic. Leatherbacks also range into cold waters at high latitudes, thanks to a limited ability to generate body heat. Physically, they differ from other marine turtles not only in size, but also in having a narrow, leathery shell, and flippers without claws. Leatherbacks feed primarily on jellyfish, and their throats have backward-pointing

spines to prevent their slippery prey escaping. They usually feed near the surface, but they can dive down to 1,300ft (400 m)-perhaps as much as 3,300ft (1,000m)—holding their breath for up to half an hour. Although normally found in the open ocean, leatherbacks gather inshore during the breeding season, when males scramble for females arriving to lay their eggs. As with other marine turtles, the females have a strong homing instinct that guides them to a particular stretch of beach, and they lay eggs on dark, moonless nights to avoid being seen. The hatchlings' shells are covered with small, pearly scales, which soon disappear.

#### **CONSERVATION**

Leatherbacks nest on sandy tropical beaches, providing an opportunity to gauge the total population at sea. The results are alarming: in the past 2 decades, leatherback numbers have slumped, with far fewer coming ashore to lay. Measures to protect leatherbacks include a complete ban on their capture; in addition, their eggs are collected and incubated in safe conditions, so that their young can be released into the sea.

5 ridges

carapace

along leathery



# **EXCURSION ASHORE**

Emerging from the sea to lay eggs, a female leatherback laboriously hauls herself up a beach. On average, she may spend less than 2 hours a year on land.

> large head on short. thick neck

feeding on invertebrates and tadpoles,

When danger threatens, it may withdraw

into its shell or dive to the bottom of the

eggs each year; unusually, in this turtle,

the plastron becomes flexible to allow

eggs to be laid. Hatchlings are more

aquatic than adults and have spines

age-around the edge of the carapace,

or points—which disappear with

perhaps to deter predators.

water and hide in the mud. The female

digs a chamber in which she lays up

to 5 clutches of 2-4 relatively large

as well as plants. Very active both on

land and in water, it prefers shallow streams in either mountains or lowlands.

#### Dermatemys mawii

#### Central American river turtle



Location S. Mexico to

V≈ ≈≈

Length 20-26 in (50-65 cm)

endangered

The webbed feet and streamlined shell

of this olive-gray turtle are adaptations

for swimming; it is almost helpless on

land. Females have olive tops to their

heads (yellowish to reddish brown in

males), and very short tails. They lay

6-20 eggs in muddy river banks in

summer and fall, burying them or

While adults are herbivorous, the

and, probably, fishes. This turtle is

hunted by otters and humans.

juveniles also eat mollusks, crustaceans,

Breeding Oviparous Habit Aquatic Status Critically

> Location E. Asia (including Taiwan and Rvukvu Islands)

box turtle

Cuora flavomarginata

Yellow-marginated

**Length** 4-43/4 in

**Breeding** Oviparous

Habit Semiaguatic

Status Endangered

(10-12 cm)





The yellow-marginated box turtle gets its name from a hinged plastron that allows it to be completely boxed in when withdrawn into its shell, and yellow stripes that run down its back and from each eye to the neck. It spends much of its time in rice paddies, ponds, and streams, but also basks and wanders on land. This turtle feeds on fishes, crustaceans, worms, and fruit. Nesting in soil or sand, females may lay several clutches of one or, occasionally, 2 eggs a year.

#### Cyclemys dentata

#### Asian leaf turtle



Length 6-91/2 in (15-24 cm) **Breeding** Oviparous Habit Semiaguatic Status Near threatened

Location S.E. Asia



The oval carapace of this turtle has a serrated edge near the tail, and is colored light to dark brown (sometimes mahogany) with faint dark markings. The plastron, which is hinged, is more the center of each scute. As with most turtles, males are smaller than females and have longer, thicker tails. The Asian leaf



# Kinosternon flavescens

#### Yellow mud turtle



Length 43/4 - 61/2 in (12-16 cm)

oval

carapace

Breeding Oviparous Habit Mainly aquatic Status Least concern

**Length** 3½-5in (8-13cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous

Habit Mainly aquatic

Status Least concern

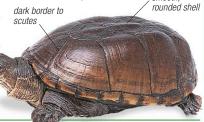
Location S. Central USA

V≈ ==

In addition to withdrawing into its shell for defense, the yellow mud turtle can also release foul-smelling musk from 2 pairs of glands under its

Sternotherus odoratus

carapace, and may occasionally bite. It has especially powerful jaws for crushing its prey, which includes snails, worms, insects, and tadpoles. Primarily diurnal, it spends most of its time in shallow, slow-moving bodies of water in grassland. In midsummer, it shelters from heat in muskrat dens or by burrowing under leaf litter. It hibernates in the cooler parts of its range. smooth,



active by day, but may also hunt at night, and a pair of sensory barbels on the chin may help it to find food-mainly insects, mollusks, plant material, or carrion. It is eaten by bald eagles and red-shouldered hawks, alligators, and fishes such as the largemouth bass. Females nest under tree stumps or in the walls of muskrat lodges, laying 1-5 eggs at a time.



#### Pelomedusa subrufa

#### African helmeted turtle

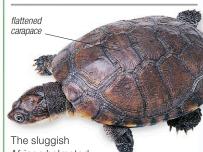


Length 8-12½ in (20-32 cm)

Breeding Oviparous Habit Semiaguation Status Not evaluated

Location Africa (south of

V≈ ==



African helmeted turtle lives in rain

pools and watering holes in Africa's open country. During the rainy season, it wanders from pool to pool foraging for frogs, tadpoles, mollusks, invertebrates. and carrion. It may estivate in dry conditions by burying itself in mud. If threatened by crocodiles or other carnivores, it withdraws into its shell, helped by a hinged plastron, and may also discharge a strong-smelling musk and the contents of its cloaca

#### Pelodiscus sinensis

#### Chinese soft-shelled turtle



Length 6-12in (15-30 cm)

Breeding Oviparous Habit Aquatic Status Vulnerable

Location F Asia



With its long snout and tubelike nostrils, the Chinese soft-shelled turtle can

"snorkel" in shallow water. It also has webbed feet for swimming. When resting, it lies at the bottom, buried in sand or mud, lifting its head to breathe or snatch at prey. It forages at night, taking crustaceans, mollusks, insects, fishes, and amphibians. If threatened, it cannot withdraw completely into its shell, but it can give a vicious bite.





Location S. and E. USA

Stinkpot

As a form of defense, this turtle expels a foul odor from its musk glands, hence the name "stinkpot." It can also bite viciously. Rarely leaving quiet, shallow, muddy-bottomed waters, it is often covered in algae. It is

#### Chelonoidis elephantopus

#### Galapagos tortoise



Length Up to 4 ft (1.2 m)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Vulnerable

**Location** Galapagos





The Galapagos tortoise, the largest living tortoise, has a huge carapace, massive limbs, and a long neck. The overall size and shell shape can vary depending on which of the Galapagos Islands the tortoise originates from. They spend most of their time grazing in small herds and basking in pools. During the breeding season, males become territorial and look for mates, while females create nests in the ground to lay their eggs. Despite some individuals living well over 100 years, this species remains vulnerable. The main threat is depredation by introduced species such as black rats and cats, as well as competition with cattle for food. The scientific name Chelonoidis elephantopus is widely used, but this is not without controversy. Some authorities have argued that the Galapagos tortoise should be viewed as up to 15 separate species and others claim that C. nigra is the correct name.



#### GENERALIZED HERBIVORE

The Galapagos tortoise has strong, toothless jaws well adapted to feeding on whatever type of vegetation it can find, including tough cacti.

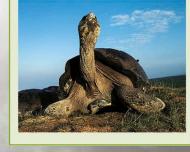


saddle-backed shell

The shell of the Galapagos tortoise varies and is linked to feeding habit. A domed shell is common for subspecies that graze on grasses, whereas a saddle-backed shell is adapted for browsing shrubs.

#### CONSERVATION

Since 1965, the Charles Darwin Research Station has been running a breeding and repatriation program to boost the dwindling population of Galapagos tortoises. By 2016, the program had released 4,000 tortoises.











#### Chelonoidis carbonarius

#### **Red-footed tortoise**



Length 16-20 in (40-50 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous **Habit** Terrestrial Status Not evaluated

Location Central and South America



The genus Chelonoidis includes the world's biggest tortoises, as well as many smaller species, such as this one from South reddish edge America, Its

to forelimb

arowth rings

on scutes

#### Geochelone elegans

#### Indian starred tortoise



Length Up to 11 in

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Semiaquatic Status Vulnerable

Location S. Asia



With its star-shaped markings and knobby carapace, this Asian species is one of the world's most distinctive tortoises. Each of its scutes rises to a rounded point, and the carapace as

a whole is strongly domed. The Indian starred tortoise needs plenty of water, and it is most active during the monsoon season. In drier weather, it stirs only in the morning and late afternoon. Each year, the female lavs several clutches of up to 10 eggs in a flask-shaped chamber 4-6 in (10-15 cm) deep.

legs are marked with splashes of red

or yellowish orange, and the shell-in

adult males—is unusually elongated, with a constriction in the middle. Like

most of its relatives, the red-footed

tortoise lives mainly on plant food,

such as leaves and fallen fruit, but

it also scavenges animal remains.

Females lay clutches of 2-15 nearly

spherical eggs several times a year.

reddish or vellow

blotch on scutes



#### Stigmochelys pardalis

#### Leopard tortoise



Length 12-28 in Breeding Oviparous **Habit** Terrestrial Status Least concern

Location E. to southern



The carapace of the leopard tortoise is yellowish, with scattered dark markings that are bolder, although fewer, in hatchlings. In some individuals, it can grow to 28 in (70 cm) long. This



variety of habitats, from sandy, coastal scrub to grassland and semidesert, although it is scarce in very dry deserts. It may bury itself to hibernate in cool parts of its range, and to estivate in the hotter parts. The leopard tortoise is herbivorous, grazing on grasses, fallen fruit, fungi, and the leaves of succulents. In the breeding season, the female digs a flask-shaped pit with her hind feet, urinating to soften hard soil, and lays 3-6 clutches of 5-30 eggs at monthly intervals. Hatchlings may have to wait in the nest chamber for several weeks for rain to soften the ground before they can burrow to the surface. The young

Desert tortoise

Gopherus agassizii

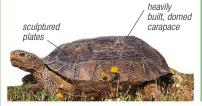
Length 10-14 in (25-36 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Vulnerable

Location S.W. USA, N.W. Mexico



This tortoise's thick, shovel-shaped forefeet are specially adapted for digging burrows in which to escape the extreme heat of the desert during the day and the cold at night. It shelters individually in burrows in very hot or drought conditions but may gather in large, communal dens dug into gravel banks to escape the cold. It lives for at least 50 years, mainly eating cacti and grasses, but also feeds on insects. Males have longer projections at the front of their plastrons and may attack each other on sight in the breeding season.



#### Homopus signatus

## Speckled padloper



Length 21/4-31/4 in (6 - 8 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous **Habit** Terrestrial Status Near threatened

Location W. South Africa







This African species is the smallest tortoise in the world, with males being particularly tiny. Their small size makes speckled padlopers vulnerable to carnivorous mammals and birds, but it also enables them to squeeze under rocks to escape attack, and to shelter from the sun. The flattened shell is brown, orange-red, or salmon-pink, with fine black markings. Speckled padlopers live in dry habitats, and forage for small, succulent plants.

#### Kinixys erosa

#### Serrated hinge-back tortoise



Length 10-121/2 in (25-32 cm)

Breeding Oviparous Habit Semiterrestria Status Data deficient

Location W. to C. Africa



A hinge toward the back of the carapace enables this tortoise to shut itself in its shell completely. A fair swimmer, it seeks out marshes and riverbanks in its forest habitat, but when on land, it spends much of the time buried beneath roots and logs. It is an omnivorous species, feeding on plants, fruit, and invertebrates, as well as carrion. In a breeding season, females lay several clutches of up to 4 eggs on the ground, covering them with leaves.



#### Malacochersus tornieri

#### Pancake tortoise



**Length** 5½-6½ in (14-17 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Vulnerable

Location E. Africa



The carapace of this tortoise is not only extremely flat but also very flexible, due to openings in the underlying bones. This allows the tortoise to squeeze into narrow crevices in order to escape predatory mammals or birds; it can also

wedge itself in, for safety, by digging in its foreclaws and rotating the forelimbs, making extraction difficult. It forages, mainly in the mornings, for grasses, leaves, and fruit, but never moves far from the rocky outcrop in which it spends the night. In summer, this tortoise crawls under a flat stone and estivates to avoid the heat. Females lay several clutches of a single egg throughout the breeding season.



#### Testudo hermanni

#### Hermann's tortoise



Length 6-8in (15-20 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Near threatened

Location S.E. Europe,

Easily confused with the spur-thighed tortoise (see right), this tortoise is the smallest of 3 species that live in southern Europe. It has a domed and slightly lumpy carapace, colored yellow, olive, or brown, with a scattering of irregular dark markings. As with most tortoises, the males are slightly smaller than the females, and have longer tails and concave undersides. Hermann's tortoise is largely a vegetarian, feeding on fruit, flowers, and leaves, although it

scaly

also eats slugs, snails, and animal remains. It lives in places with dense plant cover, forcing its way through the vegetation on its short but powerful legs. It is not active during the hottest part of the day in summer, and in the extreme south, it becomes dormant. Where winters are cold. it also hibernates for several months each year. As with most tortoises, this species hisses and grunts, particularly during the breeding season. Having mated, females dig flask-shaped nesting chambers, where they lay up to 12 eggs. Like the spur-thighed tortoise, this species was once collected in large numbers for the pet trade, but

Location S. Europe, S.W. and W. Asia, N.W. Africa, Mediterranean islands

caranace

irregular dark

is now fully protected. rounded. domed

Testudo graeca

Spur-thighed tortoise

Length 8-10 in

Habit Terrestrial

Status Vulnerable

**Breeding** Oviparous

(20 - 25 cm)

Conspicuous spurs on the hindlegs give this tortoise its name, and help distinguish it from Hermann's tortoise (see left), which overlaps its range. Its shell is similar to the Hermann's but smoother. It lives in grassy places and sand dunes, and

feeds on leaves, fruit, and occasionally carrion and mammal dung. The females lay clutches of up to 12 eggs.

#### Chersina angulata

#### Angulate tortoise



Length 6-8 in (15 – 20 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Not evaluated

Location Southern Africa

M sky

Also known as the bowsprit tortoise, this species has a high, domed carapace. It eats grasses and succulentshibernating during the winter-and, in spite of its armor, provides food for monitor lizards, carnivorous mammals, and even birds of prey. Unusually, the males are slightly larger than the females, and fight with rivals at the onset of the breeding season. Females lay one, or rarely, 2 eggs.



Length 20-231/2 in

**Breeding** Oviparous

Status Least concern

Habit Burrowing

(50 - 60 cm)

Sphenodon punctatus

Tuatara

**Location** New Zealand

# Tuataras

PHYLUM Chordata Reptilia Rhynchocephalia FAMILIES 1 (Sphenodontidae) SPECIES 1

The tuatara is the only representative of a group of reptiles that flourished over 200 million years ago. Found on 2 groups of small islands off the coast of New Zealand, they look similar to lizards. Tuataras live in burrows and are largely nocturnal. Compared to other reptiles, they are remarkably tolerant of cold, remaining active in temperatures as

low as 50°F (10°C). They grow slowly, breed infrequently, and live to a great age (possibly over 100 years).

#### BASKING

Although usually nocturnal, tuataras may occasionally be seen basking on rocks on sunny days. Due to a low metabolic rate, they draw breath infrequently, and when at rest may take only one breath an hour.

# -

With its spiny crest and loose, scaly skin, the tuatara looks deceptively similar to some iguanas (see pp.414-6). It was once widespread in New Zealand, but now survives almost entirely on small, offshore islands, where it is protected from introduced mammals. Adult tuataras feed after dark, with spiders, insects, and worms making up the bulk of their diet. They grow very slowly, and females do not breed until they are at least 20 years old. The eggs spend a year developing inside the female's body, and after being laid, they take at least a year to hatch. Recent genetic analysis indicated that there were two distinct species of tuataras: S. punctatus and S. guntheri. They are now, however, considered to be insufficiently different to justify full species status, and so S. guntheri has been reclassified as a subspecies of S. punctatus.



## Anatomy

Tuataras have a large head, a long tail, and well-developed limbs. They have a different skull structure than lizards (see below), and unlike lizards they have no eardrums, middle ear, or external male sexual organ. A "third eye" is situated on the top of the head, but there is no evidence that this is functional.



back of head SKULL SHAPE

There are 2 openings towards the back of the tuatara's skull; most lizards have only one such opening. The teeth are not separate structures but serrations along the edges of both the upper and lower jaws.

## Feeding

Tuataras are almost entirely insectivorous and feed on the large numbers of scavenging beetles and crickets that are attracted to colonies of seabirds. They also eat other invertebrates, small lizards, and. occasionally, the eggs and chicks of birds whose nest holes

they share.



#### BURROWING

Tuataras either dig their own burrows or inhabit the nest holes excavated by breeding seabirds, such as small petrels. They usually hunt for food just outside the entrance of the burrow.

# Snakes

рнуцим Chordata class Reptilia **ORDER Squamata** Serpentes SUBORDER FAMILIES

SPECIES About 4,500

#### CLASSIFICATION NOTE

Snakes are closely related to lizards and amphisbaenians There is much debate over the relationships between different types of snakes, and there is no universally accepted system of classification. Most controversy concerns the number of families. While most authorities recognize 19, others consider some of these to be subfamilies and arrive at a smaller number, combining boas and pythons in a single family, for example.

Snakes are formidable and highly evolved predators. Although they have no limbs, no eyelids, and no external ears, these versatile animals move with ease and find their prey using sophisticated senses. All snakes eat other animals, ranging from ants to antelopes, some of which they subdue by constriction or by delivering a venomous bite from specialized fangs. Although snakes cannot chew their food, the bones in their skull are lightly constructed and loosely connected, so that the jaws can be opened wide and the prey swallowed whole. Snakes have established themselves on all the world's major landmasses (except Antarctica) as well as on many oceanic islands. Only about one in 10 are venomous and of these only a small proportion represent a threat to humans.

ribs along

Snakes have poor eyesight and hearing,

and rely instead on other senses. A well-

developed sense of smell is supplemented

by the Jacobson's organ (see p.373), and

active snakes flick their tongue constantly

to sample their surroundings. Pit vipers

and some boas and pythons can detect

small changes in air temperature using

organs on their face known as heat pits.

# Anatomy

The shape of a snake's body usually reflects where it lives: climbing species tend to be long and thin; burrowers are often short and stout with short tails and blunt snouts; and sea snakes have flattened, paddle-shaped tails. Unlike other reptiles, snakes have a single row of scales on their underside, the ventral scales, which are usually wide, and smaller scales on the upper surfaces. Some species have large, regular plates on

the head, while others have small, fragmented

scales. Each eye is covered with a transparent scale, the brille or spectacle, which is replaced when the snake sheds its skin. All scales can be smooth, ridged (keeled), or granular. The internal organs are modified to fit the elongated body. Paired organs are staggered within the body cavity, and only one lung may be functional, with the other reduced in size. Sea snakes have an enlarged lung, part of which forms a buoyancy chamber.



Primitive snakes have a heavy skull with few teeth. Most other snakes have a lighter skull with loosely connected jawbones that can move apart. Teeth are fixed to the upper or lower jaw, or to the roof of the mouth. Venom-injecting fangs may be at the front or rear of the mouth. In some front-fanged snakes, they are hinged to the upper jaw.

A snake has up to 400 vertebrae that articulate on each other to give a highly flexible skeleton. Each vertebra has 2 winglike processes to keep the spine from twisting. Ribs are attached to the vertebrae in the body but are absent in the tail. Some species have hind limb girdles, and primitive snakes have vestigial hind limbs in the form of small spurs, but no snakes have front-limb girdles.



heat pit between

**HEAT PITS** 



FORKED TONGUE

FRONT-FANGED

PRIMITIVE

**REAR-FANGED** 

short,

heavy jaw





STEALTHY APPROACH

A vine snake slides slowly and carefully along a branch toward an unsuspecting gecko.



#### THE ATTACK

In one swift movement, the snake arches over the gecko and, using its rear fangs, injects its venom.



Although the gecko falls from its perch, the snake's tail is wrapped around a branch and it holds on.



**SHIFTING GRIP** 

Once the gecko is dead, the snake begins to maneuver it into position for swallowing.

#### Movement

Snakes have evolved several ways of moving around (see right) to compensate for not having legs. The method used involves different uses of their ribs and the muscles attached to them, but also depends on the snake's weight, the speed at which it needs to move, and the type of surface. Most snakes can use different types of locomotion as the need arises. As well as the methods shown here, some vipers use a technique called sidewinding when crossing loose sand (see p.406).

#### LINEAR PROGRESSION

Heavy snakes and snakes that are moving slowly or stalking prey sometimes progress in a straight line, hooking the trailing edges of the ventral scales over surface irregularities. This occurs in a wavelike sequence, as the snake pulls itself forward.

#### LATERAL UNDULATION

Using each point of its body in turn to push against irregularities in the surface, the snake wiggles from side to side. This method is also used for swimming and sometimes climbing.

#### **CONCERTINA MOVEMENT**

When moving through their tunnels, burrowing snakes expand one end of the body to jam it against the tunnel walls while the other end is thrust forward.



## Hunting and feeding

Some snakes are specialized feeders, while others eat a wide range of prey, including other snakes. Small animals or ones that cannot fight back are simply grasped and then swallowed; animals that are larger or better able to defend themselves must be subdued with venom or by constriction before

being eaten. A large meal may take a long time to digest, starting in the mouth with powerful salivary juices. Venom itself is a cocktail of modified digestive juices that usually acts quickly on the nervous system or blood tissue of the prey.

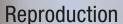


#### SWALLOWING

Flexible jaws and highly elastic skin allow snakes, like this common egg-eater, to eat prey that is larger than their own head. A large meal can take several hours to swallow.

#### CONSTRICTION

A constrictor kills its prey by suffocation. Each time its victim breathes out, this rock python tightens its coils until breathing stops.



Most snakes lay eggs, but a significant number give birth to live young. Species from temperate regions usually mate in spring, soon after emerging from hibernation, and produce eggs or young in summer. Tropical species may breed in response to rainfall and sometimes have a long breeding season, laying several clutches of eggs each year. Males and females find each other using chemical scent trails, and courtship is rarely elaborate. Snakes show little parental care, although pythons and a few other species coil around their incubating eggs.



#### **EGGS AND LIVE YOUNG**

Young snakes, like this monocled cobra, break out of their shell using a sharp, temporary egg tooth. The snake is often coiled tightly inside its shell, and may be up to 7 times longer than the egg.



To enable them to move easily through their habitat,

tree snakes have a thinner, more lightweight body than

ground-dwelling or burrowing snakes. They have long tails

that can be used to grasp branches, and strong vertebrae

that help them to cross wide gaps. The pit viper shown

its large eyes and its heat pits to locate prey.

here (Schultze's pit viper) is a nocturnal hunter that uses

SWALLOWING HEAD FIRST

The gecko is swallowed head first because the limbs fold more easily in this direction.



#### **EXTENDING THE JAWS**

The snake opens its highly flexible jaws and uses its rear fangs to pull the gecko into its mouth.



#### MUSCULAR ACTION

When most of the prey is in the throat, wavelike muscle contractions force it into the stomach.



#### DIGESTION

Having completely swallowed its prey, the snake searches for a quiet place to digest its food.

# Boas, pythons, and relatives

рнуцим Chordata class Reptilia ORDER Squamata SUBORDER Serpentes superfamily Henophidia FAMILIES 12 SPECIES 218

Boas and pythons are powerful constricting snakes. They include the world's largest snakes, among them the anaconda (a boa) and the reticulated, African, and Indian pythons. Boas and pythons do not reproduce in the same way. They also have different distributions: pythons are found in Africa, Asia, and Australasia, while boas occur mainly in

Anatomy

the Americas with a smaller number of species in Africa, Asia, and on some Pacific islands. The relatives of boas and pythons, most of which are also constrictors, include the iridescent sunbeam snakes and the aquatic file snakes. (pelvic) girdle and, in most species. the remains of back limbs in the form of small claws or spurs. All species have 2 functioning lungs. Several species of boas and pythons have heat-sensitive pits in the scales bordering their mouths, which they use to locate prey in the dark.

Some of the relatives of the boas and pythons are smaller but otherwise outwardly similar. These include wood snakes and Round Island boas. A few species are brightly colored and others, such as sunbeam snakes, have scales that are highly iridescent. File (or wart) snakes are specialized for an aquatic way of life and are effectively helpless on land. Their scales are granular and rough to the touch, an adaptation for gripping and constricting the fishes on which

#### **CONSERVATION**

Several species of boas and pythons, especially the largest ones, have been adversely affected by human activities; these large predators require extensive areas of undisturbed land over which to hunt. In addition, many are relatively conspicuous and sluggish and therefore easy targets for hunters, who kill them for their flesh, their skins, or simply out of prejudice. However, some species perform a useful service to humans by controlling the populations of rodents that are attracted to towns and villages.

differences between boas and pythons lies in the way they reproduce. Boas (with the possible exception of one species) bear live young—as do wood snakes, pipe snakes, file snakes, and shield-tailed snakes. Pythons, sunbeam snakes. and Round Island boas lay eggs. Pythons are among the small number of snakes that show parental care. The female coils around the clutch of eggs-which can number up to 100 in large species—throughout the 2-3 month period of incubation, to protect them from predators. One or 2 species of python are unique among snakes in that they can regulate the temperature of their eggs by producing metabolic heat.



#### Anilius scytale

#### South American pipe snake



**Length** 28 – 35 in (70 – 90 cm)

Breeding Viviparous Habit Burrowing Status Not evaluated

Location N. South America



The sole member of the family Aniliidae, this little-known snake leads a secretive, underground life, its cylindrical body shape adapted to its burrowing habit. The striking red and black coloration



mimics that of venomous coral snakes behavior the South American pipe and its diet is thought to consist of small vertebrates, including snakes. It may be preyed upon

# from the same region, whose defensive snake also imitates. It hunts in burrows,

# by other snakes.

#### Cylindrophis ruffus

#### Red-tailed pipe snake



Length 28-39 in 70 – 100 cm)

Breeding Viviparous Habit Burrowing Status Least concern

Location S.E. Asia





The underside of this slender snake's tail is red, hence its name. The upper body is black, often with a red mark behind the head. Living mainly underground, this pipe snake

Pseudotyphlops philippinus

Large shield-tailed

occasionally takes to water and may be found in rice paddies and swamps. It actively forages for smaller snakes and eels. Hunted by larger snakes, birds, and mammals, its defense is to raise its tail and expose the red underside, possibly to mimic venomous species such as the krait, or to deflect attack away from its head.



# snake



Length 18-20 in (45-50 cm) **Breeding** Viviparous Habit Burrowing Status Not evaluated

Location Sri Lanka, below 3,300 ft (1,000 m)

snake





This short, stout, mainly brown snake, with yellow edges to its scales, has a tail that ends with a single shield or caudal plate and looks as though it has been chopped off at an oblique angle. The shield, covered with tiny spines that are more concentrated around the edge, is believed to plug the burrow down which the snake moves, keeping it safe from predators. Rarely coming to the surface, the snake has the cylindrical body, pointed head, and smooth scales of a burrowing species, and feeds on the earthworms it finds underground. As with other members of the family Uropeltidae, little is known about this species' social, defensive, or reproductive behavior.

#### Loxocemus bicolor

# Mexican burrowing



 $(1-1.3 \, \text{m})$ **Breeding** Oviparous Habit Burrowing Status Least concern

**Length**  $3\frac{1}{4} - 4\frac{1}{4}$  ft

**Location** S. Mexico to Central America



This constrictor has the narrow head and cylindrical, muscular body of a burrowing species. Its body is gray, with irregular patches of white scales that develop with age. This snake eats rodents, lizards, and reptile eggs, and is hunted by birds and mammals. Females lay 3-6 large, thick-shelled



#### Xenopeltis unicolor

#### Sunbeam snake

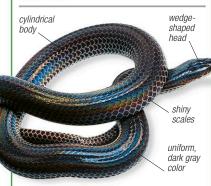


Length 31/4-41/4 ft  $(1 - 1.3 \,\mathrm{m})$ **Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial

Status Least concern

Location S.E. Asia





Named after its highly polished, iridescent scales, this snake has the typical body adaptations of a burrowing species. It comes above ground only at night, and eats frogs, lizards, snakes, and small mammals. Females lay 6-9 eggs in undergound nests in soil or leaf litter. The young have a distinct white collar that disappears after 2-3 molts.

#### Casarea dussumieri

#### Round Island boa



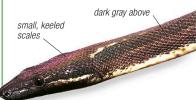
Length 31/4-5 ft (1 – 1.5 m)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Endangered

Location Round Island, in Indian Ocean



Poorly known and seldom seen, the Round Island boa is one of the world's most rare snakes, with perhaps only about 1,000 left in the wild. It feeds on lizards, and its narrow head and slender body allow it to squeeze between rocks, so that it can creep up on its prey. Unlike true boas, which bear live young, this species lays eggs, in crevices where leaf litter has accumulated. A breeding program is currently underway to save this snake, but its closest relative, Bolyeria multicarinata—also from Round Island-has not been seen since 1975, and is probably extinct.



#### Acrantophis dumerili

#### Dumeril's boa



Length 5-61/2 ft  $(1.5 - 2 \,\mathrm{m})$ Breeding Viviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Least concern

Location S. and W.



Dumeril's boa is intricately patterned in shades of brown, with distinctive, glossy black markings around the mouth. A fairly inactive snake, it

prefers to stay hidden in leaf litter on the floor of dry forest, its coloration allowing it to blend in almost imperceptibly. This boa ambushes and constricts its prey, which includes mammals and birdsalthough it lacks the heatsensitive facial pits that some boas use to detect warm-blooded prey. The young, typically about 6 or 7, are relatively large at birth. brown

#### Calabaria reinhardtii

## Calabar ground boa



Length 3-31/2ft Breeding Oviparous Habit Burrowing Status Not evaluated

Location W. and C. Africa

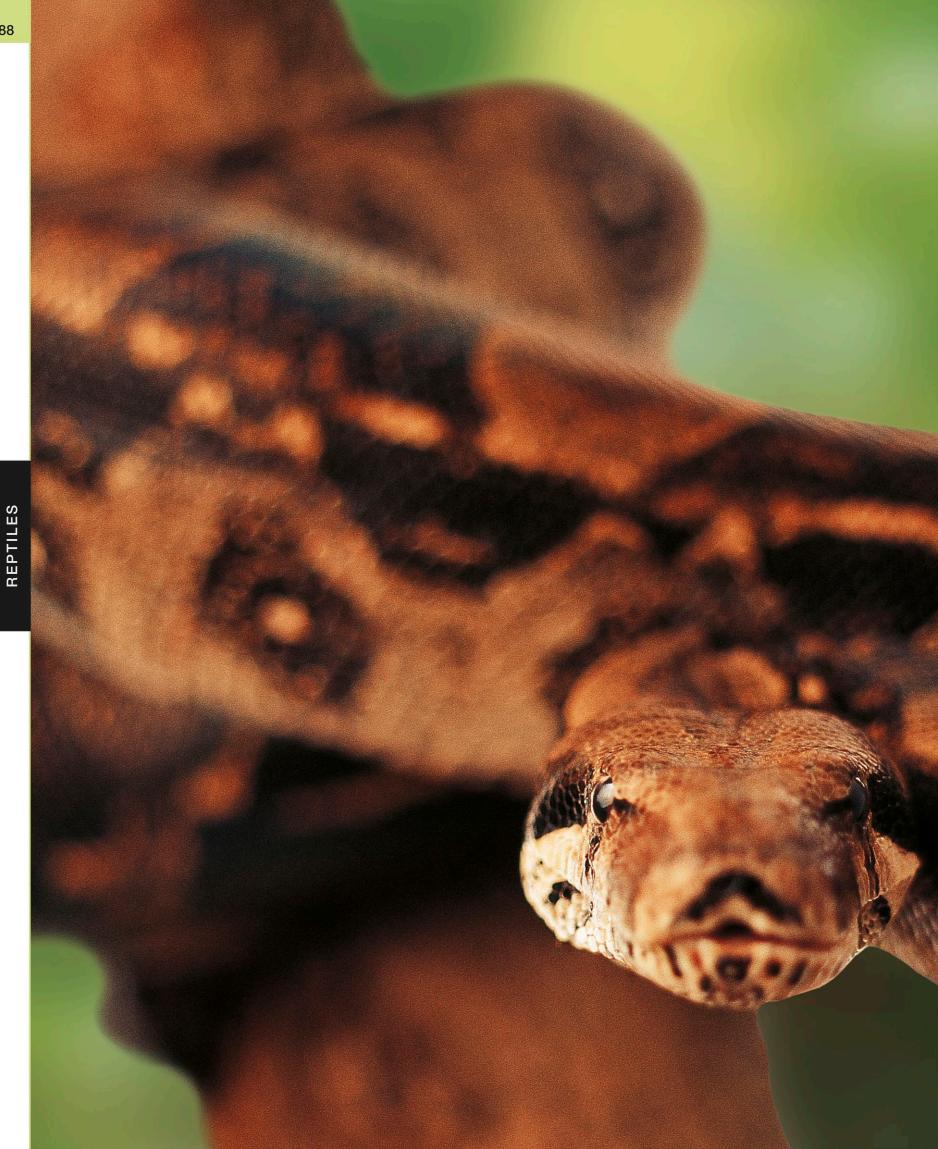


This boa has a blunt head and a tail that are hard to tell apart. When threatened, it coils into a ball and raises its tail as a "false head" to protect its real head. The scales are black or brown, scattered with red or orange. The Calabar ground boa

hunts small mammals in their tunnels and nests, and rarely comes above ground. Formerly classified as a python, it is now considered to be the only egg-laying species of boa.

markings





#### **HUNTING BY STEALTH**

The common boa will sit and wait, watching its prey from a suitable vantage point. Timing its strike to perfection, it lunges forward and seizes its victim in its jaws before wrapping itself around it. The snake then asphyxiates its prey by tightly squeezing it—a process that can be so quick that small animals may be killed in seconds.

#### Boa constrictor

#### Common boa



Length 31/2-13 ft (1 - 4 m)

**Breeding** Viviparous Habit Terrestrial/ Arboreal

Status Not evaluated Location Central America,





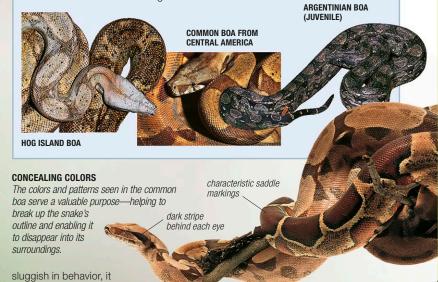
A large snake, with a narrow head and a pointed snout, the common boa varies in color (see right) but has dark, saddle markings along the back, sometimes becoming dark red toward the tail. There may be as many as 10 subspecies (see right). The common boa is very adaptable, and uses a huge range of habitats, from tropical forest to dry savanna. It may also be found in urban areas. It climbs well but may equally hunt on the ground, especially in some of the drier habitats in which it occurs (here, it may estivate in order to survive the worst heat of the summer months). It is also an able swimmer and often takes to the water voluntarily. Secretive, and fairly

may be active by day or

by night, depending on the climate. It preys on a wide variety of mammals and birdssuffocating them with its muscular coils before swallowing them whole.

#### **COMMON BOA SUBSPECIES**

The many subspecies of the common boa vary considerably in size and color. Dwarf island races, such as the Hog Island boa, may be only 31/4 ft (1 m) long, while mainland boas are typically 93/4ft (3 m) — although in exceptional cases some reach 13 ft (4 m). The color ranges from mainly black (Argentinian boa) or olive-green (Central American boa) to the much lighter, pinkish or silver-gray specimens (Hog Island boa), often with a markedly contrasting tail. All, however, have distinctive saddle markings.





#### **GIVING BIRTH**

Depending on the subspecies (here, a red-tail boa), common boas may produce 6-50 young in a litter, each 14-231/2 in (35-60 cm) long. The newborn snakes fend for themselves immediately after breaking through the soft membrane that surrounds them at birth.

#### Candoia carinata

#### Pacific ground boa



Location S.E. Asia, New Guinea, Solomor

Length 28-39 in (70 - 100 cm)

**Breeding** Viviparous Habit Terrestrial/

Status Not evaluated

A h



Also known as the Pacific boa, this variable snake has 2 distinct subspecies. Shown above is subspecies paulsoni, which is thick and short-tailed, ranges in color from red or grayish brown to off-white, and is completely terrestrial. Subspecies carinata is more slender with a longer tail, is brown or gray with an off-white patch above the cloaca, and is known to climb. Both subspecies feed on lizards, frogs, and small mammals.

#### Charina bottae

#### Rubber boa



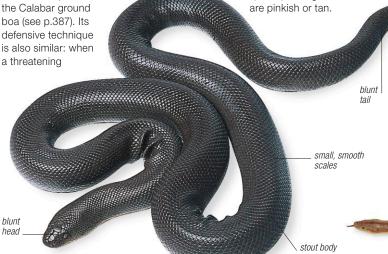
Length 14-32 in (35-80 cm) **Breeding** Viviparous **Habit** Burrowing

Status Least concern

Location S.W. Canada,

999 144 AM

The common name of this boa derives from its rubbery feel. The head and tail are both blunt, and may be hard to tell apart, as with the Calabar ground boa (see p.387). Its defensive technique is also similar: when



#### Lichanura trivirgata

#### Rosy boa



Length 23½-43 in (60-110 cm)

**Breeding** Viviparous **Habit** Burrowing Status Least concern

Location S.W. USA,



This snake usually has a pattern of 3 wide, black, brown, reddish brown, or orange stripes down its cream, buff, or gray body; coloration and size vary

between its several subspecies. A burrowing snake, it mostly remains hidden beneath rocks and in crevices, foraging there for birds, reptiles, and small mammals. In the colder parts of its range, it hibernates in winter. While mating, the male stimulates the female with his pelvic spurs as he crawls along her back;

3-5, exceptionally up to 12, young are born.



#### Corallus caninus

#### Emerald tree boa



Length 5-61/2 ft

**Breeding** Viviparous Habit Arboreal Status Least concern

**Location** N. South America







#### **JUVENILE COLORATION**

The emerald tree boa gives birth to 3-15 young each season. They are brick-red, orange, bright red, or yellow, changing to green after about a year.

Like many members of the boa family-particularly the green tree python (see p.392)—this striking South American snake is fully adapted for life off the ground. Its intense green color blends in with the foliage of the rain forests it inhabits, concealing it from predatory birds, while its strong, prehensile tail anchors it firmly to a branch, allowing the boa to lunge out or down to reach a bird or passing mammal. Its eves have vertical pupils. which help it to sense movement, and it has deep pits in the scales around its mouth, for detecting heat given off by its prev. While mating, the male crawls over the female, and their tails become entwined.

#### **READY TO STRIKE**

The emerald boa typically drapes itself around a branch in a series of concentric coils, waiting, with its head hanging down, ready to strike. This boa feeds on small mammals and birds. and has long teeth that help it to grasp its prey firmly.

#### Corallus hortulanus

mammal or bird of prey approaches,

the snake coils into a ball and raises its

tail as a "false head," with which it may pretend to strike in order to deflect attack

from its real head. However, the rubber

boa is neither venomous nor aggressive.

burrowing species, and lives a secretive

It has the typical body features of a

life below ground or under debris,

hunting for birds, reptiles, and small

mammals in burrows and tree holes. When winter comes, it hibernates for

long periods. While mating, the male stimulates the female with his pelvic

spurs and coils his tail around hers.

at a time; these measure about

6in (15cm) in length, and

Females give birth to 2-8 young

#### Amazon tree boa



Length 5-6½ft (1.5 – 2 m) **Breeding** Viviparous Habit Arboreal

Status Least concern

Location N. and C. South



A flattened body gives this slender, almost entirely arboreal snake rigidity when reaching out across branches: it often hangs down to snatch lizards and birds from lower branches. The Amazon tree boa may come down to the ground at night. Coloration varies from brown or grayish with bars or blotches along the back, to plain orange, yellow, or olive.



#### Epicrates cenchria

#### Rainbow boa



Length 31/4-61/2 ft  $(1 - 2 \, \text{m})$ **Breeding** Viviparous Habit Partly arboreal Status Not evaluated

Location Central and

All subspecies of this boa have smooth, shiny, often highly iridescent scales, with colors varying from dark brown to dark orange. The back has black circles, while the flanks have light-centered spots. This snake rests by day, actively foraging for birds, lizards, and small mammals at night. Only the southern subspecies hibernate. The size and number of young varies greatly between subspecies.





Aspidites melanocephalus

Black-headed python

Length 5-81/4 ft (1.5-2.5 m)

Habit Terrestrial

**Breeding** Oviparous

Status Not evaluated

#### Eunectes murinus

#### Green anaconda



Length 20-33ft  $(6-10 \, \text{m})$ 

Breeding Viviparous Habit Semiaguatic Status Not evaluated

Location N. South





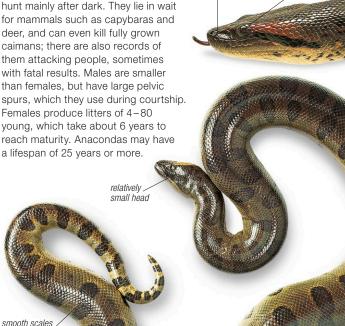
With a maximum weight approaching 550 lb (250 kg), the green anaconda is the world's heaviest snake. It spends most of its life partially submerged in

# ADAPTED TO WATER



The green anaconda's eyes and

shallow water, and favors areas with thick waterside vegetation, where it can move around unseen. Green anacondas hunt mainly after dark. They lie in wait for mammals such as capybaras and deer, and can even kill fully grown caimans; there are also records of them attacking people, sometimes with fatal results. Males are smaller than females, but have large pelvic spurs, which they use during courtship. Females produce litters of 4-80 young, which take about 6 years to reach maturity. Anacondas may have a lifespan of 25 years or more.



small.

markings on flanks

light-centered

nostrils toward top small eyes with

111 m

The black-headed python is slender-bodied and has a jet-black head and neck, with irregular brown and cream bars across its body. Not an aggressive snake, it retreats into a burrow or crevice if a predator threatens—usually a mammal or bird of prey. Its diet consists of small mammals, birds, and reptiles, including venomous snakes. Females lay up to 18 eggs at a time, under logs or roots, and in chambers underground. Like most pythons, they coil around the eggs

to protect them and regulate their





nostrils are positioned toward the top of its head, enabling the snake to see and breathe while partially submerged in water.

#### Antaresia childreni

#### Children's python



Length 30 in (75 cm),

Breeding Oviparous

Habit Terrestrial Status Not evaluated

Location N. Australia





Named after the Victorian zoologist J.G. Children, this small Australian python spends much of its time hidden away in caves and rock crevices. It specializes in eating lizards, but also ambushes birds and small mammals, including bats. If attacked, it defends itself by striking and biting but, like all pythons, it is nonvenomous. Male Children's pythons have longer and thicker tails than the females. Juveniles



#### PARENTAL CARE

GIANT CONSTRICTOR

The green

anaconda's

powerful body is

strong enough to

up to the size of

a horse. It often

asphyxiate animals

ambushes its victims as they arrive to drink.



Seen here coiled protectively around her eggs to regulate their temperature until they hatch, the female Children's python lavs a clutch of 8-10 eggs each year, or every other year, in a hollow tree or an underground chamber.

SMALL SNAKE

# Very small for a python,

#### Morelia spilota

#### Carpet python



Length 61/2 ft (2 m), max 13 ft (4 m) Breeding Oviparous Habit Mostly terrestrial

Status Least concern

oval black

markings on

olive-green

Location S. New Guinea

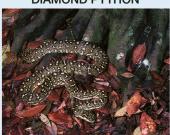






The carpet python is one of Australia's most widespread snakes, found in an unusually wide range of habitats. It is also one of the most variable, with several subspecies, each with a different common name. One feature shared by all subspecies is a bold pattern of irregular markings-which can be brown, gray, reddish brown, or black-laid over variously colored backgrounds. Carpet pythons are active both by night and by day, hunting lizards, birds, and small mammals. Like other pythons, they are nonvenomous, but they can inflict a painful bite. Female carpet pythons lay clutches of about 50 soft-shelled eggs in decaying vegetation or hollow tree trunks, coiling protectively around them until they hatch.

#### DIAMOND PYTHON



The diamond python, Morelia spilota spilota, is the most distinctive subspecies, with an intricate pattern of diamond-shaped blotches from head to tail.





#### Morelia viridis

#### Green tree python



Length 6-73/4 ft (1.8 – 2.4 m)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Arboreal Status Least concern

**Location** New Guinea





This bright green python has the same adaptations for an arboreal lifestyle-slender shape, prehensile tail, and green colorationas the emerald tree boa (see p.390). It also rests and hunts in the same way, coiled around a branch with its head hanging down ready to strike at prey. All the scales around the mouth have prominent heat pits. Females lay 6-30 eggs in a tree hole or among epiphytic plants. The young—which are bright yellow or occasionally red-are hunted by birds of prey.

#### Python molurus

#### Burmese python



Length 16-23ft **Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial

Status Vulnerable

Location S. and S.E. Asia



A

Also known as the Indian python, this very large snake is afforded excellent camouflage by the pattern of interlocking, dark brown blotches on its buff or gray skin. The coloration varies from area to area, but the "arrowhead" marking on the top of the head is constant. As with all pythons, there are heat

pits along the jaws. Once adult, this snake has no predators, but it will hiss, strike, or bite if threatened; its bite, however, is neither venomous nor dangerous to humans. A powerful constrictor, the Burmese python feeds on mammals and birds, ambushing and constricting prey as large as a deer. It may estivate in the drier parts of its range. Females, which are larger than males, usually lay 18-55 eggs at a time, in tree hollows or scrapes in the ground, and regulate their temperature until they hatch. By trembling its muscles, the Burmese python can generate enough heat to raise its own body temperature while it incubates its eggs. Population numbers have been seriously affected as a result of habitat destruction, and the Burmese python is now a legally protected species.



#### Python regius

#### Royal python



Length 2½-4ft (0.8-1.2 m)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Least concern

Location W. to C. Africa







The royal python is short and stocky, with intricate, dark brown markings over a tan or yellowish background, and conspicuous heat pits around its mouth. It defends itself against predators such as mammals and birds by curling up into a ball and hiding its head in the center. In the dry season, this snake may estivate underground. Females lay and incubate a clutch of 3-8 eggs among rocks and in underground chambers.

Length 12 in

**Breeding** Viviparous

Status Not evaluated

Habit Terrestrial

Tropidophis morenoi

Zebra dwarf boa

#### Python reticulatus

#### Reticulated python



Length 20-33ft  $(6-10 \, \text{m})$ **Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial

Status Not evaluate 999 www into interlocking black marks

This python is the world's longest snake and may weigh up to 440 lb (200 kg). It has a yellow or tan body with black markings, and prominent heat pits along the jaws. It can swim well but spends more time on land than in water, seldom straying far from its den. The reticulated python eats birds, mammals and, very rarely, humans. The female lays and broods 30-50 eggs in hollow trees and underground chambers.

This python may live up to 30 years. It is widely hunted for its skin and larger individuals are becoming increasingly rare.

smooth scales

Location Caribbean fil

> So-called because of its banded pattern-formed by fused brown spots on a buff-colored backgroundthis species belongs to a group of tropical American dwarf boas (also called wood snakes), most of which live on the ground. A large number of species have striking color patterns. They have evolved into a great many species within the Caribbean region and reach their highest diversity on the island of Cuba. Other species undoubtedly await discovery. Manylike the Zebra dwarf boa-may be at risk of extinction because

of their very restricted island distributions. Dwarf boas stay hidden in low vegetation or even underground during the day and emerge under the cover of night to feed on small vertebrates-including other snakes. They give birth to live young in typical boa fashion.

#### Tropidophis melanurus

#### Cuban wood snake



**Length** 32 – 39 in (80 – 100 cm) **Breeding** Viviparous **Habit** Terrestrial Status Not evaluated

**Location** Caribbean



This stocky snake is commonly gray, brown, or buff, with darker markings and a black-tipped tail; it may also be orange, with a yellow-tipped tail. Living mainly on the ground, occasionally climbing into bushes or onto rocks, it defends itself by rolling into a ball or releasing a foul-smelling slime from its cloaca. It feeds on frogs, lizards, smaller snakes, and rodents. Females give birth to around 8 young at a time.

#### UNUSUAL COLORATION

The lighter orange coloration is much more rare than the darker morph. This snake is the largest in genus Tropidophis.



# Colubrids

PHYLUM Chordata

CLASS Reptilia

ORDER Squamata

SUBORDER Serpentes

SUPERFAMILY Colubroidea

FAMILY Colubridae

SPECIES About 4,000

Sometimes referred to as typical snakes, colubrids form by far the largest family of snakes, accounting for almost two-thirds of all species. Some authorities have argued that this group is really composed of several distinct families. Colubrids occur in all parts of the world except Antarctica. Measured in both numbers of species and individuals, they are the most numerous

snakes on all continents except Australia. Colubrids live in habitats ranging from freshwater lakes, coastal marshes, and estuarine swamps to rain forest and arid desert. Such variation in mode of life and habitat means that they have a wide range of sizes, shapes, and colorations. All the world's rear-fanged venomous snakes are colubrids.

#### Anatomy

Colubrids have several anatomical features in common. All species are without a functioning left lung and a back-limb (pelvic) girdle. They also lack a small bone in the lower jaw

known as the coronoid bone.

These 3 characteristics separate colubrids from the more primitive blind snakes, thread snakes, and boas and pythons. Colubrids also differ from these groups in having a more flexible skull, with jaws that can be spread apart to accommodate large items of food. This is possible

because the 2 halves of the lower jaw are not connected to one another. With a small number of exceptions, colubrids have large, platelike scales covering their head; this differentiates them from boas, pythons, and most vipers. The arrangement of the head scales is usually consistent within a species and can therefore be a useful feature for identification.

#### Venom

Some colubrids, notably ratsnakes, kill prey by constriction. Although most colubrids lack venom, about a third of all species have a type of venom-producing apparatus known as Duvernoy's gland, which delivers venom to the base of enlarged fangs toward the back of the mouth. Most venomous colubrids have a single pair of fangs, although others have 2 or 3 pairs. The fangs create a wound, into which the venom runs by capillary action. Unlike some front-fanged snakes, colubrids have solid fangs, although the venom may travel along a groove that runs the length of the fang. Most rear-fanged snakes are of little danger to humans because their fangs unless they chew for a sustained period and because their venom is,

#### **BURROWING ASPS**

The burrowing asps are a group of snakes that have been placed in various families, including the Colubridae, sometimes regarded as forming a separate group, the Atractaspidae, which consists of about 62 species. All except one species are found in Africa. These tunneling snakes feed mainly on amphisbaenians. Some have unique fangs that hinge sideways so that the snake can expose them without opening its mouth, injecting its venom with a sideways strike of the head.

in any case, weak. A few species, however, notably the boomslang and twig snakes, are dangerous and have caused human fatalities.

#### Reproduction

Colubrids lay eggs or give birth to live young. In those species that lay eggs, clutch size varies from one to 100 eggs. They are laid in holes or tunnels or under rotting leaves. The young may be similar to the parents but some species have distinctive juvenile coloration and markings.



#### Dendrelaphis kopsteini

#### Kopstein's bronzeback snake



Length 5ft

Breeding Oviparous Habit Terrestrial

Status Least concern



Bronzebacks are arboreal, day-active snakes, named for the bright iridescent sheen of their upper body scales. Thought to be most closely related to the Southeast Asian flying snakes, this

species, described in the year 2007, is also known for the bright, brick-red color of its neck, which flares when it expands its neck. It was previously confused with allied species and is known to occur in rain forests throughout Thailand, the Malay peninsula, Singapore, and Sumatra. Like many other bronzebacks, it mainly preys on tree-dwelling lizards, such as geckos, and perhaps frogs.



#### Bogertophis subocularis

#### Trans-Pecos ratsnake



Length 31/4-41/4 ft Breeding Oviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Least concern

Location S. USA, N.E. Mexico

4

North America is home to a number of ratsnake species, all of them slender-bodied predators that hunt after dark. The Trans-Pecos ratsnake is typical in having variable patterning: one form has large, H-shaped markings, while another-the "blond" form-has paler, circular blotches. Where their

distributions overlap, these 2 forms interbreed. Large, prominent eyes indicate that this species is entirely nocturnal. This secretive snake shelters in cracks and under slabs during the day to escape from excessively high temperatures, and hibernates in winter.

When threatened by predatory birds and mammals, it emits a foul-smelling musk and may bite. The female lays 4-8 eggs, which she buries in rotting vegetation, or under rocks.

H-shaned markings farther down back

strines start

#### Boiga dendrophila

#### Mangrove snake



Length 61/2-81/4 ft  $(2-2.5 \,\mathrm{m})$ 

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Arboreal Status Not evaluated

Location S.E. Asia



The mangrove snake is mainly glossy black, with vibrant yellow markings on its lips and flanks-these vivid colors may act as a warning to predators. Its body is slightly flattened from side to side, and a distinct ridge runs down the center of its back. If threatened,

the mangrove snake draws back its flattened head in readiness to strike, and flares its yellow lip scales. A stealthy nocturnal hunter, this snake preys on lizards, frogs, birds, and small mammals. During the day, it rests in the crook of a tree, or remains coiled among foliage. Females lay 4-15 eggs in leaf litter, rotting stumps, or tree holes.



#### Chrysopelea ornata

#### Golden flying snake



Length 31/4-41/4 ft Breeding Oviparous

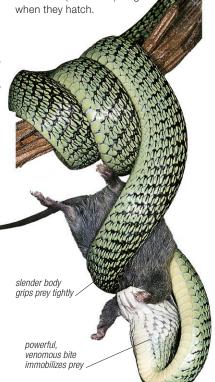
Habit Arboreal Status Not evaluated

Location S. and S.E. Asia



Also known as the golden tree snake, the golden flying snake can glide among high trees in tropical forests, parks, and gardens, by spreading its ribs to form a concave underside. When threatened—usually by birds of prey or carnivorous mammals-it may launch itself from a high perch in order to escape; if cornered, it will

bite. It has a slender body, with green, black-tipped scales, and a narrow head with large eyes. The male has a longer, thicker tail than the female. The golden flying snake frequently rests in trees, among foliage, but always remains alert for possible prey. An active hunter, it grasps and holds its victims—generally small mammals, birds, lizards, and frogsuntil the venom takes effect. Although it has a powerful bite, this rear-fanged snake is not particularly harmful to humans. Females lay 6-14 eggs in soil, leaf litter, or rotting wood. The young are 6-8in (15-20cm) long



#### Dasypeltis scabra

#### Common eggeating snake



**Length** 28 – 39 in (70 – 100 cm) **Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Least concern

Location Africa and W. Asia





Many snakes eat soft-shelled reptile eggs, but this nocturnal African snake specializes in eating the hard-shelled eggs of birds. It feeds heavily during the bird breeding season-swallowing its food whole-and then fasts for the rest of the year. This species and its close relatives are the only snakes that do not have teeth.

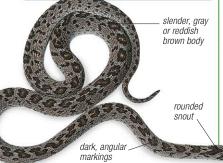
#### MIMICKING THE VIPER

This snake mimics the saw-scaled viper (see p.403) by forming a horseshoe-shaped coil and rubbing the strongly keeled scales on its flanks together, making a rasping sound.

#### A DIET OF EGGS



The very flexible skull, mouth, and throat enable this snake to eat eggs. When an egg reaches the throat, projections of the snake's backbone saw through the shell, which is regurgitated.



#### Hierophis viridiflavus

## European whipsnake



Length 5 ft (1.5 m), Breeding Oviparous **Habit** Terrestrial Status Least concern

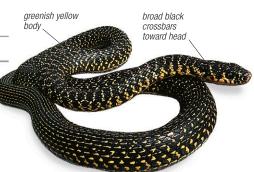
Location S. Europe



Also called the western whipsnake, this slender, large-eyed snake is usually greenish yellow, but may be totally black. The young are more brightly colored than the adults.

> A fast-moving and agile hunter, it relies largely on sight while

hunting lizards, rodents, and smaller snakes. When attacked, it is quick to escape into holes and crevices, and may bite viciously. Several individuals may share a den, resulting in a dense population. Females lay 6-14 eggs in soil, leaf litter, or rotting wood.



#### Dipsas indica

#### **Snail-eating snake**



Length 231/2-32 in (60-80 cm)

Breeding Oviparous Habit Arboreal Status Not evaluated

Location N. South



A specialized feeder, this snake has jaws that are adapted for extracting snails from their shells-it forces its lower jaw into the shell, hooks its teeth into the flesh, and pulls it out. It hunts at night, resting in tree hollows during the day. The snail-eating snake has a slender body, with a distinctive ridge running along its back, and a rounded head with a blunt snout and large eyes. Males tend to be smaller and have proportionately longer tails.



#### Dispholidus typus

#### **Boomslang**



Length 31/4-51/2 ft (1-1.7 m)**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Arboreal Status Not evaluated

Location Africa (south of

Deriving its name from the Dutch word for tree ("boom"), this is one of Africa's most venomous arboreal snakes. A highly agile climber, it uses its binocular vision to judge distances as it slips from one branch to another, and when it prepares to strike. Boomslangs feed on lizards, especially chameleons, and also on birds. Their fangs are at the back of their mouths, and they inject their venom by chewing their prey. Adult boomslangs are highly variable in color: they may be green, brown, or almost black, with or without contrasting markings. Males are more colorful than females. When threatened, usually by birds of prey and carnivorous mammals, they inflate their necks to appear larger, and will bite readily. Females lay clutches of up to 14 eggs in tree hollows and dead vegetation.

snake is extremely variable, with many

region variants, some of which used to

be regarded as separate subspecies.

In addition, captive-bred corn snakes

include forms that do not occur in the

wild, such as the amelanistic one below.

which lacks the black pigment, melanin.

Mutants such as this can be selectively

primarily nocturnal. They may be found

on the ground, but often climb into trees

and the roof timbers of houses and barns

in search of food. To aid in climbing, their

flanks meet their undersides at a sharp

angle, which they use to grip bark and

other rough surfaces. They feed mainly

bred and crossed, giving rise to an

almost infinite number of color and pattern morphs. Corn snakes are

#### Drymarchon couperi

#### Eastern indigo snake



Length 7-9½ ft (2.1-2.9 m)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Least concern

Location S.E. USA





The eastern indigo snake is a glossy, black species found in the southeastern United States. It feeds on most animal groups-fishes, amphibians, lizards, other snakes, birds and their eggs, and small mammals. An opportunistic feeder, it can lunge very quickly at its prey, and sometimes presses it against the side of a burrow or a solid object. Females lay 4-12 eggs in tree stumps, vegetation, or burrows.



#### Pantherophis guttatus

#### Corn snake



Length 31/4-6ft  $(1 - 1.8 \,\mathrm{m})$ 

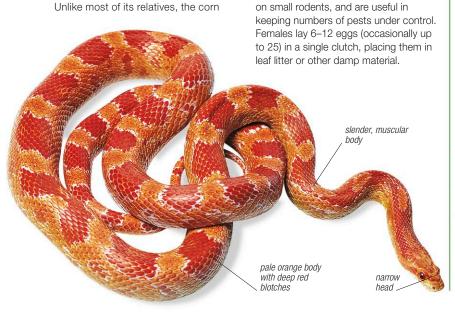
Breeding Oviparous Habit Mainly terrestrial Status Least concern

Location C. and S.E. USA





The corn snake is one of the most eye-catching of North America's ratsnakes, a group that includes the gray ratsnake (see right ) and the Trans-Pecos ratsnake (see opposite). Unlike most of its relatives, the corn



#### Pantherophis spiloides

greenish black coloration

#### Gray ratsnake

wide ventral

scales

very slender

body



Length 4-6ft (1.2-1.8 m) Breeding Oviparous Habit Terrestrial

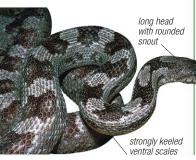
Status Least concern

Location S. Canada,





The gray ratsnake has more subdued colors than many related species, which may be yellow or orange. Gray ratsnakes favor rocky hillsides with open woodland, often near water, and are excellent swimmers. They feed on rodents and birds, which they kill by constriction. Females lay 5-20 eggs, occasionally up to 40, sometimes in communal sites. A ridge along the flanks helps the snake to wedge itself into the bark when climbing trees.



#### Zamenis longissimus

#### Aesculapian snake



Length 31/4-71/4 ft (1-2.2 m)**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial

Status Least concern

Location S. Europe to





The name of this snake derives from Aesculapius, the Greek god of medicine. It is thought to be the snake that, coiled around a staff, forms his motif, the caduceus, still used as a symbol of the medical profession today. The Aesculapian snake is olive or brown, occasionally dark gray, with a lighter

patch on each side behind the head. The scales are smooth or slightly keeled, giving it a shiny appearance. An agile swimmer and climber, this secretive snake inhabits scrubland, forest edges, and fields, and hibernates during the cooler months.

#### Zamenis situla

#### Leopard snake

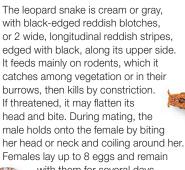


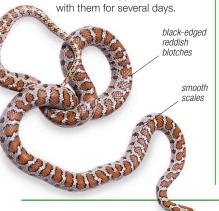
Length 28-39 in (70 – 100 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Least concern

Location S. and E. Europe.







#### Erpeton tentaculatum Tentacled snake



Length 28-39 in (70 - 100 cm)

**Breeding** Viviparous Habit Aquatic Status Least concern

Location Central S.E. Asia





This unusual snake belongs to a subfamily of colubrids-numbering about 38 species in all-that live in water. It is easily distinguished from its relatives by the unique pair of soft, fleshy tentacles on its snout, which probably have a sensory function. Tentacled snakes are sluggish and nocturnal, and hunt by lying in weedchoked water, waiting for prey to swim by. Females give birth to 5-13 live young underwater.

#### Gonyosoma oxycephalum

#### Red-tailed racer



Length 51/4-73/4 ft  $(1.6-2.4 \,\mathrm{m})$ 

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Arboreal Status Least concern



The tail of this long, slender snake may be brown, orange, or gray, but despite its name it is never red. An active hunter, the red-tailed racer forages for birds, bats, and small mammals at night, its bright green color providing excellent camouflage in the trees. When threatened, usually by birds of prey or mammals, it inflates its throat vertically and adopts an S-shaped posture, in readiness to strike. Mating occurs in tree branches.



#### Heterodon nasicus

#### Western hognosed snake



Length 16-32 in (40 – 80 cm) Breeding Oviparous Habit Terrestrial

Status Least concern

Location C. USA to Mexico



With its blotched patterning and thick body, this North American snake looks more like a viper (see p.402) than a member of the colubrid family. Although its venom is toxic, it is

not considered dangerous to humans. There are 3 species of hognosed snakes in North America, all of which search through the soil or sand for their prey and use their distinctive, upturned snouts for digging and rooting out burrowing toads and other amphibians. If threatened, all hognosed snakes hiss loudly, inflate their bodies, and may make mock strikes; if this fails, they



#### Lampropeltis californiae

## Californian kingsnake



ength 31/4-61/2 ft

**Breeding** Oviparous **Habit** Terrestrial Status Least concern

Location S.W. USA and N.W. Mexico





of nestling birds. If

threatened it may strike and

bite vigorously, but captives soon

become tame. It is active mainly at night







The Californian kingsnake is a boldly marked species. Populations from desert regions are jet black and pure white, whereas coastal forms tend toward brown and cream. In some parts, the snakes can be striped instead of banded. The Californian kingsnake is a powerful constrictor that actively hunts for prey, frequently entering rodent burrows. It also feeds on birds, lizards, frogs, and other snakes, including rattlesnakes, to whose bite it is immune. Although mainly terrestrial, this snake may climb into low vegetation in search

and in the evening, and hibernates during the coldest months. Mating takes place in spring, with the male crawling along the female's back and biting her neck to hold her still. The female lays 5-12 eggs-although it is known to have laid up to 25 eggs-in underground chambers, rotting stumps, or leaf litter. The young hatch after about 70 days and measure about 12-14 in (30-35 cm) in length.

#### VARIED PATTERNS

The Californian kingsnake is usually black or dark brown with white or cream bands, although some populations include striped individuals (see panel, right).

cream bands



#### A BEWILDERING DIVERSITY

Kingsnakes occur in a wide variety of colors and patterns. They were all previously considered to be part of the same species, but are now divided into five separate species. To complicate matters further, the markings of some of them, such as the Californian kingsnake, are highly variable.

smooth



#### **BLACK AS NIGHT**

Mexican black kingsnake is simply a very dark form of the Californian kingsnake in which the markings become obscured as they grow. Hatchlings and juveniles (and some adults) often show traces of pale bands



#### LAMPROPELTIS **SPLENDIDA**

This desert species from Arizona is only active for a short period of the year, when it is neither too cold nor too hot



#### LAMPROPELTIS CALIFORNIAE

The striped form of the Californian kingsnake occurs in some parts of the subspecies' range alongside the banded form (left). Both forms can hatch from the same clutch of eggs

#### Lampropeltis triangulum

#### Milksnake



Length 11/4-61/2 ft  $(0.4-2 \,\mathrm{m})$ 

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial

Status Not evaluated

Location North America, Central America, N. South America







The milksnake is one of the world's most widely distributed terrestrial snakes, and also one of the most variable. About 24 subspecies have been identified, with 8 in the United States alone. Most are brightly colored, with red, black, and yellow bands; in some subspecies, the patterning is very similar to that of coral snakes (see p.400)—a feature that probably evolved as a form of defensive mimicry. Milksnakes are secretive, mainly nocturnal, and feed on invertebrates. amphibians, and small rodents,

#### STARTLING DEFENSE

The milksnake is not venomous. It does, however, mimic the coloration, markings, and even behavior of venomous coral snakes and is easily confused with them in parts of its range. If uncovered from its hiding place, it may thrash around in an attempt to startle its prey with its bright colors.





slender body smal smooth scales **BODY MARKINGS** The milksnake is usually red black and white the markings arranged as rings around the body or

#### Lamprophis fuliginosus

#### Brown house snake



Length 3-5 ft (0.9-1.5 m)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Not evaluated

Location Africa (mainly







The brown house snake is a powerful constrictor that actively forages at night for its prey-mainly rodents, but also birds and lizards. It may be tan, brown, orange, or black, with a cream stripe on either side of its head. The male

is smaller than the female but has a proportionately longer tail. Females may lay 2 or more clutches of 6-16 eggs per breeding season. This snake may bite if provoked by predators, usually birds of prey or mammals, but it is not venomous.



#### Langaha madagascariensis

as well as other snakes. Although nonvenomous, they defend themselves by biting, and by

discharging a foul-smelling fluid from

burrows, under rocks, in tree stumps,

the cloaca. Females build nests in

or in rotting vegetation, and lay up

#### Madagascan leaf-nosed snake



Length 28-35 in (70-90 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Arboreal Status Least concern

**Location** Madagascar

to 17 eggs.





This snake is instantly recognizable because of its extraordinary snout. The male has a long, pointed projection on the snout tip; in the female, the appendage is more elaborate and leaf-shaped. Males are light brown with a vellow underside, while females are gray-brown with small, dark markings. Both sexes have a long, slender, vinelike body, which provides excellent camouflage in the vines and branches of their forest habitat. Active during the day and at night, they ambush lizards and frogs.

#### Natrix natrix

#### Grass snake



**Length** 4−6½ ft  $(1.2 - 2 \,\mathrm{m})$ 

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Semiaquatic Status Least concern

Location Europe to C. Asia, N.W. Africa









The grass snake is a semiaquatic predator, spending much of its time in damp places or in still water. A good swimmer, it can sometimes be spotted rippling its way across the surface of ponds, in search of frogs and fishes. It is one of the most widespread snakes in Europe. Adults are olive-brown, greenish, or gray, usually with a contrasting yellow or white collar just behind the head. Female grass snakes are larger than males, and have longer, thicker tails. After mating, they sometimes lay their eggs at shared nest sites, where the total egg count can reach 200 or more. In places where

#### **EGG-LAYING**

Eggs are laid in decaying vegetation, manure or compost heaps, or other warm locations. Hatchlings measure 51/2-81/2 in (14-21 cm) long. Males reach maturity in 3 years, females in 4.

#### PLAYING DEAD

as saddles over the back.

The grass snake ejects a foul-smelling fluid if handled, and sometimes reacts to extreme danger by playing dead. To make the performance as convincing as possible, it turns partly upside down, with its mouth open and tongue exposed.



summers are cool, females often lay their eggs in compost heaps, the warmth of decaying vegetation helping incubation. The grass snake has a lifespan of approximately 15 years in captivity.



#### Nerodia fasciata

#### Southern water snake



Length 1½-5ft (0.5-1.5 m) **Breeding** Viviparous Habit Aquatic

Status Least concern

Location C. and S.E. USA



Also known as the banded water snake, this species has a thickset body with keeled scales and highly variable coloration, sometimes with dark bands or blotches. Its eves are situated toward the top of its head, helping it to see while partially submerged. This snake hunts for frogs and fishes during the day or night, depending on the temperature. If attacked, it may smear its captor with the foul-smelling contents of its anal gland. Many males may successfully mate with the same female. The female gives birth to 2-57 live young.



#### Spilotes pullatus

#### Tiger ratsnake



Length 5-61/2 ft (1.5-2 m) **Breeding** Oviparous Habit Arboreal

Status Not evaluated

Location Central America, N. and C. South America

coil; it may also deliver a strong bite. long, slender,



The tiger ratsnake may be yellow with black bands or spots, black with yellow bars, or black with yellow-centered scales. Its triangular, deep body, which is flattened from side to



side, allows the snake to remain rigid

branches. Active mainly at night, the tiger ratsnake stalks lizards, frogs, and small mammals, then suddenly strikes

out, catching its prey by surprise. When

threatened, this snake flattens the front

part of its body and forms an S-shaped

while it bridges gaps between

#### Opheodrys aestivus

#### Rough green snake



Length 21/2-51/4 ft **Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Least concern

Location S.E. USA



Often found among low-growing vegetation, especially near water, this snake is bright green with a white or yellowish green underside. The scales are keeled, hence the rough texture of its skin. Although

it typically remains motionless, or moves slowly through vegetation hunting for insects, it is capable of fast movement.



#### Pituophis melanoleucus

#### Pine snake



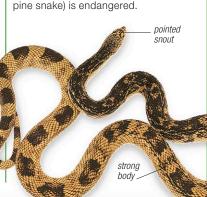
Length 31/4-81/4ft  $(1-2.5 \,\mathrm{m})$ 

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Burrowing Status Least concern

Location S.E. USA



This thickset, powerful constrictor has strongly keeled scales and a slightly pointed snout that is adapted for burrowing. Its coloration is variable, ranging from uniformly black or white to cream or yellowish, with irregular blotches of dark brown or black down the back and flanks. An active forager, it seeks out small mammals, especially burrowing species. The female lays 3-27 eggs in burrows that she often digs herself, using a loop in the front part of her body to remove sand or soil. There are several species of pine snakes, one of which (the Louisiana



#### Rhinocheilus lecontei

#### Long-nosed snake

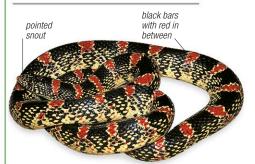


Length 20-39 in (50-100 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Burrowing Status Least concern

Location S. USA,





The long-nosed snake lives under rocks and logs, and in rodent holes, and uses its pointed snout for burrowing. It has a markedly underslung jawanother adaptation that suits it to a semisubterranean way of life. Mainly nocturnal, it feeds on small mammals and birds, as well as lizards and small snakes and their eggs. When threatened, the long-nosed snake hides its head in its coils, vibrates

its tail, and discharges a foul-smelling liquid from its anal gland. Females lay one clutch, or sometimes 2, of up to 9 eggs.

#### Telescopus semiannulatus

## African tiger snake



**Length** 3½-4ft (1-1.2 m) **Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Not evaluated

**Location** Southern Africa





A nocturnal hunter, the African tiger snake has large eyes that help it see better in the dark. Its slender. smooth-scaled body is yellowish brown, orange, or pinkish brown, with black blotches that extend across the back as far as the flanks. This slow mover lives mostly on the ground, but also climbs into shrubs, dead trees, and thatched roofs

#### Thamnophis proximus

#### Western ribbon snake



**Length** 20 – 39 in (50 – 100 cm) **Breeding** Viviparous Habit Semiaquatic Status Least concern

**Location** C. USA to Central America



Like its close relative the common garter snake (see right), this North American snake is fast-moving and agile, as well as being a good swimmer. It feeds mainly on frogs, toads, tadpoles, and small fishes, often pursuing its prey underwater. Western ribbon snakes give birth to up to 24 live young a year, and can reach high densities in suitable habitats.



#### Thamnophis sirtalis

#### Common garter snake



**Length** 26-51 in (65-130 cm) **Breeding** Viviparous Habit Semiaquatic

Status Least concern

**Location** North America







The common garter snake invariably lives close to water, but it has the distinction of breeding farther north than any other snake in the Americas. On the fringes of the Arctic, it hibernates en masse, creating an extraordinary spectacle when large numbers of snakes emerge in spring. Common garter snakes feed mainly on earthworms, fishes, and amphibians, and are themselves attacked by mammals and birds of prey.

#### PHYSICAL APPEARANCE

The 11 subspecies of common garter snakes vary greatly in coloration. Shown nere is the vividly striped subspecies T.s. infernalis, the San Francisco garter snake.

#### MATING PATTERNS

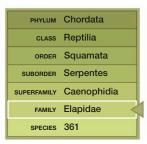


Mating systems vary according to latitude. In the north of the range, males scramble to compete for females, which they often outnumber greatly, as they emerge from hibernation dens. Toward the south, competition is less frenetic.



399

## Elapids



Although elapids account for less than one in 10 of the world's snakes, all of them are venomous—many dangerously so. They include cobras, coral snakes, mambas, kraits, and sea snakes, and are found mainly in the tropics and in the Southern Hemisphere. There are ground dwelling and semiburrowing species of

elapids, as well as some that live and hunt in trees. Some are fast-moving, diurnal hunters, while others are more secretive, hunting under the cover of darkness. Sea snakes and sea kraits are wholly marine. Elapids are related to colubrids (see pp.393–8) and look superficially similar, but they differ from most of them in having fangs located towards the front of the upper jaw. This allows them to inject venom in a sudden and deadly strike.

#### Anatomy

Elapids typically have a slender, roughly cylindrical body, with smooth, shiny scales. Sea snakes—sometimes classified in a family of their own—are noticeably different, with a flattened tail for swimming. Most terrestrial elapids have camouflage colors and markings, but coral snakes have bold

markings that warn would-be predators to leave them alone. Some cobras intimidate their enemies by raising the front part of their bodies off the ground, and expanding their

ribs to form a hood.

#### Venom

The venom of elapids varies in its potency and the organs and body systems that it affects. Most elapids, including cobras, release venom that acts on the nervous system, paralyzing muscles used in respiration. In some elapids, the venom runs down grooves in the fangs, while in others, the fangs

contain an internal

venom canal. The elapids include some of the world's most dangerous snakes, such as the taipan. Others, however, are inoffensive and too small to endanger humans.

#### Reproduction

Most elapids lay eggs but a few are bearers of live young. Sea snakes, for instance, give birth in the water, whereas sea kraits come ashore to lay eggs. A number of Asiatic cobras build nests out of dead leaves and other forest debris. Females guard the eggs fiercely, protecting them from potential predators.

#### SPITTING COBRA

Some cobras (including the Mozambique spitting cobra shown here), can spray their victims with venom by forcing it out at high speed through apertures in the fangs. Once sprayed into the victim's eyes, it causes great pain and temporary, or sometimes even permanent, blindness.

#### Acanthophis praelongus

## Northern death adder



Length 12 – 39 in (30 – 100 cm)

Breeding Viviparous

Habit Terrestrial

Status Not evaluated

**Location** New Guinea, N. Australia



Despite its name, this snake is not a true adder (see pp.402-3), but an unusually stout-bodied elapid. It is one of Australia's most venomous snakes, hunting by a sit-and-wait strategy, and striking at the least provocation. It is normally active at night; during the day, it relies on its camouflage markings to avoid being seen. Adults vary in color

from light gray to gray-brown or almost black, with paler rings or bands. Northern death adders feed mainly on small mammals, lizards, and birds, and they use their thin, wormlike tails to lure animals within striking range. They give birth to live young, producing litters of up to 8 each time they breed. A very similar species, the southern death adder (*Acanthophis antarcticus*), is widespread in eastern and southern Australia, and is sometimes found close to urban areas. Like its northern counterpart, it has a bite that is potentially fatal to humans.



#### LIVING LURE



The tip of the northern death adder's tail is very slender, and is considerably paler than the rest of the body. When hunting, the snake lies still, and wriggles the tail tip to lure prey close enough to strike. Rapid-acting venom kills the victim, which the snake can then swallow at leisure.

#### ADDER LOOK-ALIKE

A thick body, wedge-shaped head, and narrow neck are all features normally seen in true adders and vipers, rather than in elapids. The northern death adder also has raised "horns" over its eyes.

#### Austrelaps superbus

# Australian copperhead



Length 4½-5½ft (1.3-1.7 m) Breeding Viviparous Habit Terrestrial

Status Not evaluated

Location S.E. Australia,



This inhabitant of marshes and swamps is active both during the day and at night, and feeds mainly on frogs. It is gray or reddish brown to black above, and cream or yellow on the flanks.

Although it hibernates in winter, it can tolerate low temperatures and is active longer than other reptiles.



#### Dendroaspis angusticeps

#### East African green mamba



**Length** 5-81/4 ft (1.5-2.5 m)

Breeding Oviparous Habit Arboreal Status Not evaluated



The bright green color, slender shape, and long tail of the East African green mamba are all features that are ideally suited to an animal living in trees. Alert and fast moving, this snake chases its prey through the canopy and, if disturbed, it usually moves swiftly to higher branches or passes from the branches of one tree to another; if cornered, it will turn and strike. Although highly venomous, this mamba rarely comes



#### Dendroaspis polylepis

#### Black mamba



Length 81/4-11 ft (2.5 – 3.5 m)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Least concern

Location E. and southern



In addition to being one of the most poisonous snakes, the black mamba is probably the fastest, making it one of the world's most dangerous predators. In short bursts, it can reach 121/2 mph (20 kph), which is fast enough to overtake someone moving at a brisk run. The black mamba is not actually black, but gray or brown, with a streamlined body covered with large, smooth scales. Highly territorial, it makes its home den in a rock crevice or a hollow tree. It is active during the day, and feeds on birds and small mammals. Females lay 12-17 eggs in chambers underground. The venom of the black mamba is very fast-acting, and bites are often fatal if not treated quickly.

#### OCCASIONAL CLIMBER

This primarily ground-living snake, mostly found in open woodland, may also occasionally climb. Despite its size, it is highly agile, effortlessly sliding through thorn bushes and trees.

#### FIGHTING FOR A MATE

During the breeding season, male black mambas fight by raising and intertwining the front half of their bodies, with each snake trying to force its opponent to the ground. However, the fight is ritualized and does not involve any serious harm. Following this test of strength, the winner mates with any females

in his territory.





#### Laticauda colubrina

#### Yellow-lipped sea krait



Length 31/4-61/2 ft **Breeding** Oviparous

Habit Aquatic Status Least concern

Location S and S F Asia







The bluish gray, yellow-lipped sea krait is one of about 40 species of snakes that have flattened,

paddle-shaped tails and live and feed at sea. It is found in coastal waters, mangrove swamps, and coral reefs, where it hunts fishes—particularly eels. Like all sea snakes, it is highly poisonous, but poses no threat to humans since it does not bite. Most sea snakes spend their entire lives at sea, and give birth to live young, but the yellow-lipped sea krait and its relatives come ashore to



#### Location S. Asia AL WAR THE

Naja naja

Indian cobra

Renowned for its use in snake charming, this animal is one of the most dangerous snakes in India. It is responsible for a relatively small but nonetheless significant proportion of snake-bite mortalities, which total 50,000 per year in India alone. This is partly due to its preference for rice paddies and roadside banks, which are often close to villages and so bring it into contact with humans. Indian cobras are very variable in color, ranging from brown to black, but most individuals have distinctive, pale "spectacle" markings on the back of the hood. As with other cobras, the hood is spread out when the snake feels

Length 4-51/2 ft

Habit Terrestrial

**Breeding** Oviparous

Status Not evaluated

(1.2 – 1.7 m)

cobras are sometimes seen basking in the sun, they are most active at night, and are good climbers and swimmers. They feed on small mammals, birds, lizards, and other snakes, killing them within seconds with

their potent neurotoxic venom. The principal predators of Indian cobras, other than humans, are carnivorous mammals-notably mongoosesand birds of prey.

expanded

broad

ventral

hood

#### Micrurus Iemniscatus

#### South American coral snake



Length 23½-35 in (60 - 90 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous **Habit** Semiburrowing Status Least concern

Location N. and C. South



This brilliantly colored reptile is one of about 40 species of coral snakes that occur in warm parts of the Americas.

Each species has a characteristic pattern of contrasting bands, warning predators that they are poisonous. However, because coral snakes have a semiburrowing lifestyle, generally emerging only at night, their colors are often concealed. Coral snakes feed on small lizards and snakes. They have highly toxic venom, but human fatalities are rare



threatened, but is folded away at other times. Although Indian



#### Naja pallida

## Red spitting cobra



Length 28-47 in (70-120 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Not evaluated

Location N. and E. Africa



This African snake is one of several cobras that have evolved a unique way of defending themselves. If threatened, they can squirt venom out of small apertures in their fangs, spraying a cloud of droplets 61/2 ft (2 m) at their enemy. Sprayed venom does not kill, but it can cause permanent blindness. The red spitting cobra varies in color from red to gray, and is active at night and early in the morning. Females lay up to 15 eggs in a burrow or in rotting vegetation.



#### Naja haje

#### **Egyptian** cobra



Length 31/4-73/4 ft (1 – 2.4 m), max 8½ ft (2.5 m)

Location N., W., and

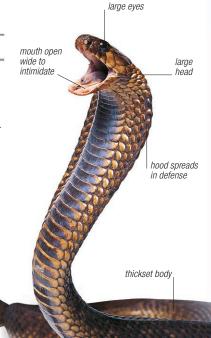
**Breeding** Oviparous

**Habit** Terrestrial Status Not evaluated





other snakes, small mammals, toads, and birds, including domestic poultry, killing prey with its fast-acting venom; it also feeds on eggs. Individuals are territorial and frequently fight one another. Females lay 8-20 eggs, often in termite mounds, and the eggs hatch after an incubation period of about 60 days.



although it rarely attempts to bite. In fact,

few cases of king cobra bites on humans

have been recorded, because this retiring snake shuns human contact,

living mainly in deep forest. Slender and smooth-scaled, the king cobra is

a good swimmer and is often found

near water. Adults are plain brown,

Unusually for a snake, this species

is at least temporarily monogamous, pairs apparently remaining together

during the breeding season. Females lay 21-40 eggs, mostly in piles of dead

vegetation, which are guarded by both

parents until they hatch. The king cobra

may live for more than

20 years in captivity.

while juveniles are darker and marked

with pale chevrons down their backs.

#### Calliophis bivirgata

#### Blue coral snake



Length 4-41/2 ft (1.2-1.4 m)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Least concern

Location S.E. Asia





Bright orange markings on the underside, head, and tail of the blue coral snake act as a warning device to keep potential predators at bay. A highly venomous front-fanged species, its poison glands extend along almost one-third of its entire body length. It is also known as the "100-pace snake," referring to the distance a human is thought capable of traveling before succumbing to

the venom. However, it is generally inoffensive, only killing other snakes for food. Only a few cases of human fatalities have ever been recorded.

#### Notechis scutatus

#### Australian tiger snake



Length 31/4-7ft

Breeding Viviparous Habit Terrestrial

Status Least concern





large

This extremely venomous species is responsible for many potentially fatal snake bites in Australia. It may be gray, brown, dark brown, or olive-brown. often with narrow, light yellow bands. Although active mainly during the day, the Australian tiger snake may also be active early in the morning and in the evening, and on warm nights; it remains hidden in spells of cold weather. Its prey consists mainly of frogs, which it chases then subdues with its venom. In defense, it flattens its neck and rears its body slightly off the ground. Females give birth to about 30 live young.

#### Ophiophagus hannah

#### King cobra

antivenom is not administered

promptly. It actively pursues



Length 93/4-16 ft

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Vulnerable

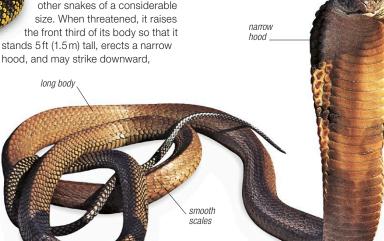
Location S. and S.E. Asia





The king cobra, or hamadryad, is the longest venomous snake and a specialized hunter of other snakes. It sometimes reaches a length of

more than 16ft (5m), which allows it to overpower and kill other snakes of a considerable hood, and may strike downward,



#### Oxyuranus scutellatus

#### Coastal taipan



Length 6½-12ft (2-3.6 m)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Not evaluated

**Location** S. New Guinea, N. Australia





Although nondescript in appearance, the plain tan or dark brown coastal taipan is Australia's most venomous snake. It is shy and seldom seen, but when encountered, is capable of striking

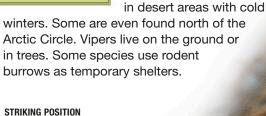
with deadly speed. It feeds mainly on mammals, but also on birds and lizards, sometimes entering burrows to trap its prey underground. Females lay 3-20 eggs each time they breed. Taipan bites can be fatal to humans, but an effective antivenom means that fatalities are now relatively rare.



## Vipers



Vipers are the most highly evolved of all snakes. They have long, hinged fangs, and some (the pit vipers) also have a pair of heat-sensitive pits between their eyes and nostrils. Vipers are found in a wide range of climates, and compared to other snakes are better equipped to deal with cold conditions. Many live at high elevations or



STRIKING POSITION When preparing to strike, the desert horned viper (shown here) opens its mouth and moves its fangs down from their usual position flat against the roof of the mouth. The jaws are opened wide so that the

fangs point forward

towards the prey.

#### Anatomy

Most vipers are short and stocky with wide, triangular heads and rough, keeled scales. The head has long fangs, which are folded against the roof of the mouth when not in use, and large venom glands. Vipers are generally sluggish snakes and rely on camouflage to go undetected: they are often colored to blend in with the surface on which they live and may have intricate

geometric markings to break up their outline. Heat detection is more advanced in pit vipers than in any other snakes. Using

which are a type of pit viper, have a unique warning device in the form of a rattle at the end of the tail.

their heat-sensitive pits, they can

not only detect the presence of prey

direction in which it lies. Rattlesnakes,

but also gauge its distance and the

#### Venom

Most vipers ambush their prey, some using the brightly colored tip of their tail as a lure. They lunge open-mouthed and stab the victim using their long fangs, penetrating fur and feathers, to reach the vital organs. The venom varies from species to species, but often contains proteins that break down blood cells and cause internal hemorrhaging. The venom being relatively slow acting, vipers deliver large amounts of it, unlike cobras. For the prey, death may not be instantaneous.

#### Reproduction

Although some vipers lay eggs, most give birth to live young. Females retain the developing eggs in their body and bask during the day to accelerate the embryos' development. Many species breed only every 2, or even 3 years, using the nonbreeding years to feed and recover their body weight.

#### Atheris mabuensis

#### **Mount Mabu** forest viper



Length 15 in **Breeding** Viviparous **Habit** Terrestrial Status Not evaluated

Location E. Africa



This is the mostly southerly—and smallest-of Atheris African forest vipers: it was described as a new species in 2009 and is known only from the midaltitude rain forest of Mount Mabu and Mount Namuli in northern Mozambique. Its highly restricted distribution makes it at risk from habitat destruction. Adults resemble the juveniles of larger allied species and, unlike most members of its genus, are ground dwelling. It may be a specialized hunter-taking small frogs and geckos among leaf litter.



#### Bitis arietans

#### Puff adder



Breeding Viviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Not evaluated

Location Africa (south of Sahara and Morocco). Saudi Arabia

individuals may also have yellow markings.



The puff adder is a thick-bodied snake with a wide, flattened head and a rounded snout. The male is smaller and often more brightly colored than the female. Sluggish and slow moving, larger individuals crawl in a straight line,



**DEFENSIVE BEHAVIOR** 



Highly venomous, the puff adder is ferocious when disturbed, and defends itself by inflating its body and making a long, low hissing sound. If further provoked, it may strike, delivering a fatal bite.

like a caterpillar. The puff adder hunts in the evening and at night for small mammals and, occasionally, birds and

reptiles. It ambushes prey and strikes quickly, injecting large amounts of venom. Males combat and follow the trails of females in the spring. This adder's litter size may reach 154 in exceptional cases, the largest of any snake, but is more typically 20-40. The puff adder is highly dangerous to humans, and is responsible for most of the lethal snake bites in Africa.

broad head

#### Bitis caudalis

#### Horned adder



**Length** 12 – 20 in (30 – 50 cm) Breeding Viviparous

Habit Terrestrial Status Not evaluated

**Location** Southern Africa



The horned adder is gray, brown, reddish, or orange, with a single horn over each eye. Its flattened body and rough scales help it shuffle down into loose sand in order to escape the heat and to hide. When crossing loose sand, it may move in a sideways looping motion, known as sidewinding. It hunts mainly in the evening-prey may be attracted to its twitching tail.



#### Bitis gabonica

#### Gaboon viper



Length 4ft (1.2 m), max 6½ ft (2 m)

**Breeding** Viviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Not evaluated

Location W. and C. Africa



The immense, thickset body, massive, triangular head with small eyes, and patterning of interlocking, geometric shapes along the back, make the gaboon viper instantly recognizable. When seen away from its natural habitat, it appears to be colorful and conspicuous, with its distinct markings in pale purple, tan, cream, and brown. However, in the wild, its coloration

venom glands behind eyes

and patterning provide

excellent camouflage, making it extremely difficult to detect. A sluggish, usually placid snake, it generally lies motionless on the forest floor, moving only when prey-namely rodents and larger mammals, birds, and frogscomes within striking range. Large, heavy-bodied individuals normally crawl in a straight line, like a caterpillar. When disturbed, this viper gives a loud, low hiss and may bite, but only as a last resort; the bite is often fatal to humans if not treated at once. Males combat during the breeding season, and females give birth to 16-60 young



## Russell's viper

Daboia russelli

Cerastes cerastes

Location N. Africa

4

Desert horned viper

Also known as the Sahara horned

viper, this short, squat snake usually

The strongly keeled scales on its body

has a thornlike horn over each eye.

help the snake shuffle down into the

sand, where it remains hidden and

Length 12-23½ in (30-60 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous

Status Not evaluated

Habit Terrestrial



Length 31/4 ft (1 m), max 5 ft (1.5 m) Breeding Viviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Not evaluated

Location S. and S.E. Asia



Although this is a sluggish animal that usually remains coiled and well hidden during the day, Russell's viper is one of the most dangerous snakes to humans in southern Asia. It is distinguished by its light brown body with 3 rows of oval,

dark-edged brown blotches down its back. A sit-and-wait predator, it relies on its camouflage to escape detection by unwary prey, then strikes. In defense, it forms a tight coil, hisses, and strikes hard, often lifting its body off the ground

in the process.

protected from the heat. Active at night,

it lies in ambush for rodents, lizards,

and birds, sometimes partially buried,

then launches a rapid strike. When

threatened, it forms a coil, rubbing

together the scales on its flanks to

create a rasping sound.

dusty color provides camouflage



#### Echis pyramidum

#### **Northeast African** saw-scaled viper



Length 12-23½ in **Breeding** Oviparous

Habit Terrestrial Status Least concern

Location N. and N.E. Africa

y water

Despite its small size, this quick-moving snake is highly dangerous, with venom potent enough to kill humans. It belongs to a small genus of vipers (known as saw-scaled or carpet vipers) that have strongly keeled scales that produce a loud rasping sound when they are

rubbed together. When threatened, saw-scaled vipers use this sound as a warning signal, in much the same way as rattlesnakes (see p.404) use their tails. Like its relatives, the northeast African saw-scaled viper hunts small mammals, amphibians, reptiles, and invertebrates at night. Females

lay clutches of 6-20 eggs. oear-shaped stout body head

#### Vipera berus

#### Common adder



**Length** 26-35 in

**Breeding** Viviparous Habit Semiterrestrial Status Least concern

**Location** Europe, C. to

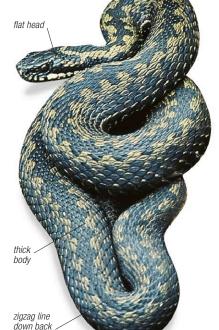




The common adder—or common viper—is the only venomous snake in northwest Europe, and is the most widely distributed snake in the viper family. It lives in a wide range of habitats, including rocky slopes 9,900ft (3,000 m) high in the European Alps, and open tundra north of the Arctic Circle. Its color varies from gray, brown, or rust to completely black, but most individuals have a distinctive, zigzag line running down their back. Common adders may occasionally reach as much as 35 in (90 cm) long. They feed primarily on small rodents and lizards, either ambushing or actively pursuing them, but they also

spend much of their time basking in the sun. In the north of their range, where winters are colder-for example, in Scandinavia-they hibernate for up to 8 months each year. In spring, the snakes emerge to

mate, with males engaging in protracted combat for the chance to pair up with females. Females breed only about once every 2 or 3 years, producing litters of up to 20 young that may have been fathered by several different males. Adders are only mildly venomous. In humans, their bite can cause swelling and pain, but is rarely fatal.



#### Vipera ammodytes

#### **Nose-horned viper**



Length 26-35 in Breeding Viviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Least concern

Location S.E. Europe,



The light brown, reddish brown, or gray nose-horned viper is Europe's most dangerous snake, although its bite is rarely fatal if treated. It has a short, fleshy horn on its snout, the function of which is as yet



unknown. It is usually slow-moving, unless provoked, and often coils quietly among rocks on hillsides. Mainly diurnal, it may become nocturnal in midsummer in certain parts of its range.



#### Crotalus atrox

#### Western diamondback rattlesnake



Length Up to 61/2 ft

**Breeding** Viviparous **Habit** Terrestrial Status Least concern

Location S. USA,





This large, heavy-bodied snake is North America's most dangerous rattlesnake, with the highest rate of human fatalities. A highly venomous and effective hunter, the western diamondback rattlesnake feeds mainly on small mammals, birds, and lizards, but can be deadly to larger animals or humans, if provoked. The rattle, its most distinctive feature, is a horny section at the end of the tail

composed of loosely connected segments, which are added to after each shedding. Used to warn and deter intruders, the rattle consists of up to 16 segments in adults. Newborns, measuring about 12 in (30 cm), do not possess a rattle, but instead have a small "button" that develops with sloughing. However, they are already equipped with needle-sharp fangs and extremely toxic venom. It takes between 3 to 4 years for them to reach sexual maturity.

#### **FATAL STRIKE**

The western diamondback rattlesnake usually hunts by ambushing its victim, then striking with its long fangs. Its lethal venom contains a mixture of toxins that can kill victims in seconds. The snake waits for its prey to die before eating.

broad diamond



#### ATTACK AND DEFENSE

seamented

The western diamondback rattlesnake is a well-armed and deadly predator that has developed effective methods for hunting prey. However, the solitary snake will often withdraw from confrontation if disturbed, using its rattle to deter intruders.

This bulky snake varies in color according to its location and habitat, and may be gray, brown, olivegreen, or reddish brown. The tail is marked with black and white bands just in front of the rattle.



#### STALKING PREY

The western diamondback rattlesnake uses the pair of heat-sensitive pits between its eyes and nostrils to detect and locate warm-blooded prey.



unmistakable rattle as a means of defense and an ominous warning not to approach.

#### **EATING ITS PREY**

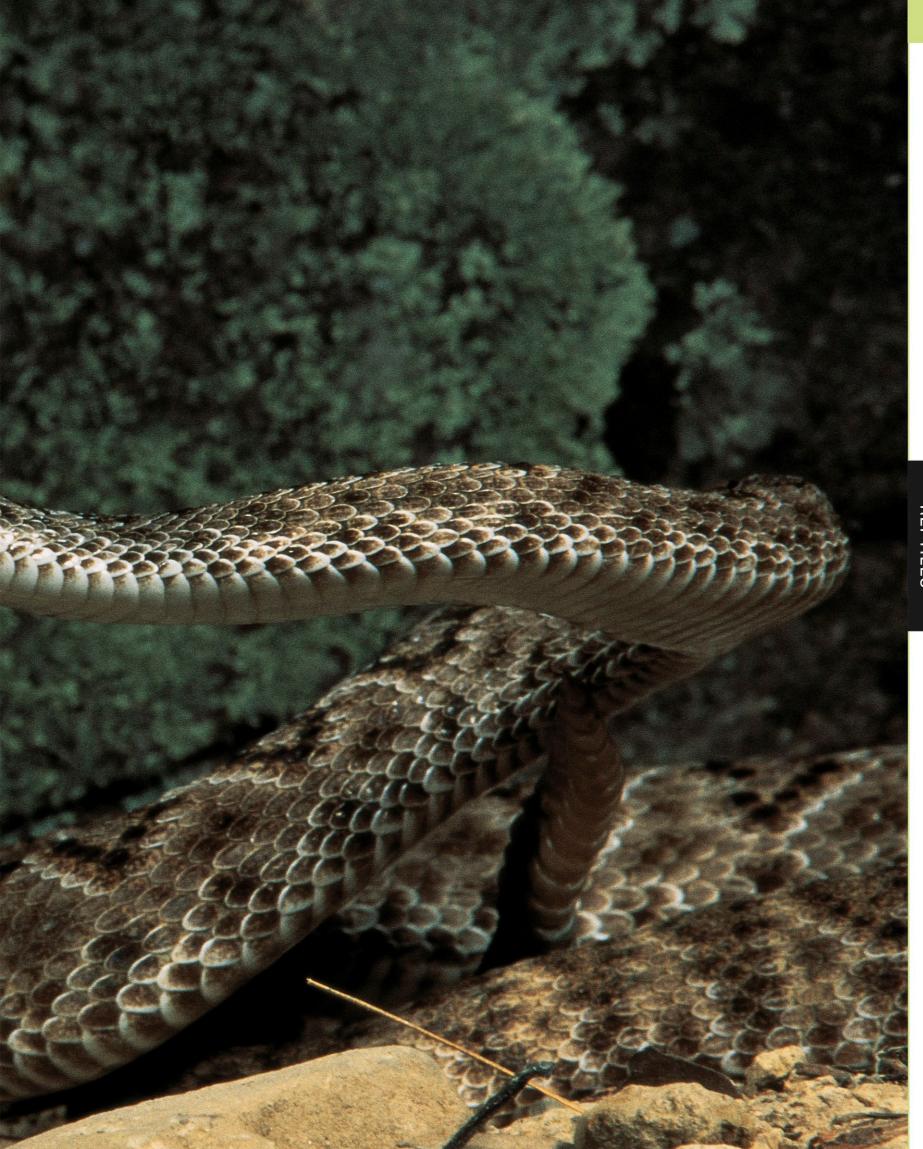
Having stunned a rodent victim with its venomous bite, the rattlesnake waits for it to die before swallowing it whole.











#### Agkistrodon contortrix

#### Copperhead



Length 231/2-51 in (60 - 130 cm)

**Breeding** Viviparous **Habit** Terrestrial

Status Least concern

Location C. and S.E. USA



The copperhead is boldly marked with chestnut-brown or orange bands on a gray, tan, or pinkish background. In spring and fall, it basks during the day, but it becomes nocturnal in summer. This viper lies practically hidden among dead leaves or rocks waiting to ambush rodents, frogs,

lizards, and invertebrates, using the heat-sensitive pits between its eyes and nostrils to locate prey in total darkness. Its bite is venomous, but rarely serious for humans. The female gives birth



#### Bothriechis schlegelii

#### Eyelash pit viper



Length 18-30 in (45 - 75 cm)

**Breeding** Viviparous Habit Arboreal Status Not evaluated

**Location** Central America N. South America



This tropical forest snake is one of a number of pit vipers that live in trees. Like most arboreal snakes, it has a prehensile tail and good binocular

vision, but it also has distinctive "eyelashes," formed by raised scales above its eyes. Active at night, it preys on lizards, frogs, and small rodents, and lies in wait near forest flowers to catch hummingbirds as they come to feed. Eyelash pit vipers vary greatly in color, ranging from an intense orange-yellow to grayish green.



#### Bothrops atrox

#### Common lancehead



Length 31/4 ft (1m), max 5 ft (1.5 m)

Breeding Viviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Not evaluated

Location N. South America





Make the

This is one of the most dangerous snakes in South America because of its rapid strike, potent venom, and its tendency to live near human habitations. Heat-sensitive pits between the eyes and nostrils enable it to detect prey in the darkness. It is also called the fer-de-lance, though some reserve this name for a West Indian species that has a similarly pointed head. Males have longer tails than females, and may fight during the breeding season. Females may give birth to up to 100 young. Juveniles have brightly colored tail tips, which they use to lure prey.



#### Calloselasma rhodostoma

#### Malaysian pit viper



Length 28-39 in (70-100 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Least concern

Location S.E. Asia





wedae-shaped marking behind each eye

This highly venomous snake, usually found at the edges of forests and in clearings, is quick to strike, and is the cause of many snake-bite fatalities in Southeast Asia. It is purplish brown,

with light-edged, darker triangles on its flanks, and has a pointed snout. A nocturnal hunter, the Malaysian pit viper uses the heat pits between its eyes and nostrils to help it to locate prey in the dark. Unlike most vipers, this species lays eggs—the female may lay 2 clutches of 13-25 eggs each in a year-and remains coiled around them throughout their incubation.

#### Crotalus durissus

#### Tropical rattlesnake



Length 31/4 ft (1 m), Breeding Viviparous **Habit** Terrestrial

Status Least concern

Location Central America





The bite of the tropical rattlesnake is highly venomous-about 75 percent of untreated bites result in fatalities. There are 14 subspecies recognized, with highly variable coloring, but this is the only rattlesnake over much of its range. Heavily built, it has a broad head and obvious heat-sensitive pits, to detect prey in total darkness. This nocturnal species spends the day coiled, partly hidden by vegetation. The female gives birth to 6-12 young.

#### Crotalus cerastes

#### Sidewinder



Length 18-32 in Breeding Viviparous **Habit** Terrestrial Status Least concern

Location S.W. USA, N.W. Mexico



The sidewinder is the stoutest of all rattlesnakes and is the only one in which the female is smaller than the male. It has a highly distinctive way of moving-an adaptation to life on windblown desert sand. It feeds mainly on small lizards and rodents, often ambushing its prey from the cover of isolated shrubs.

Although sidewinders can be aggressive, by rattlesnake standards their bite is not especially dangerous. Their young are born in late summer, in clutches of 6-12.

#### **BODY COLORATION**

The sidewinder varies from cream, gray, tan, or brown to pinkish, depending on the soil on which it lives; markings are poorly defined.

#### **MOVING ON SAND**



Sidewinding is a form of movement used by several snake species that live on loose sand. Instead of sliding forward, with its body in contact with the sand, a sidewinding snake throws itself over the surface, following a diagonal path. This kind of movement creates characteristic parallel tracks.



#### Lachesis muta

#### Bushmaster



Length 81/4 ft (2.5 m), max 12 ft (3.6 m **Breeding** Oviparous **Habit** Terrestrial

Status Not evaluated

Location S. Central America, N. South America



The bushmaster is the longest viper in the world. It is also one of the most venomous, with a 20 percent mortality rate, even if treated; however, it generally avoids contact with humans. A secretive species, it ambushes prey at nightcoiled and ready to strike-along a mammal trail. It has a slender, yellow or tan body with black markings. Unusually for a viper, females lay eggs (about 8-15), guarding them until they hatch.



#### Trimeresurus albolabris

#### White-lipped pit viper



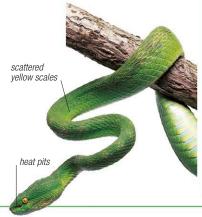
Length 23½-39 in (60-100 cm) Breeding Viviparous Habit Arboreal

Status Least concern



This slender-bodied snake-easily confused with several other green pit vipers from the same part of the world-has a wide, rounded head with prominent heat pits. It lives in trees, hanging head-down at night

in a favored hunting place waiting for prey to come within range, then drawing back its head when ready to strike. Its bite is painful, but the venom is mild and rarely fatal to humans. Females give birth to 10-11 young.



#### Tropidolaemus wagleri

#### Wagler's viper



Length 21/2-41/4 ft (0.8 – 1.3 m)

**Breeding** Viviparous Habit Arboreal Status Least concern

Location S.E. Asia



Renowned for living in semicaptivity in Malaysia's Penang Snake Temple, this highly variable snake is sluggish during the day, when it rests in trees. At night, it ambushes small mammals, birds, lizards, and frogs by hanging head-down from the branches. It is a thickset viper, with a chunky head, and

has various color combinations: usually black, with green or yellow crossbars and scattered yellow spots. Juveniles are green, with yellow and/or red spots arranged into vague crossbands; some individuals retain their juvenile markings throughout their lives. Although its bite is painful, it is seldom fatal to humans.



BURROWER

## Blind and thread snakes



These small snakes live underground, emerging above the surface only when driven out by lack of food or by flooding. They have a slender, cylindrical body and are covered with smooth, shiny scales that allow them to move easily through sand and soil. Their skull is more heavily built than in other snakes, and they have jaws that

they cannot open widely, with few teeth. Their eyes are covered with scales and are barely functional. Blind and thread snakes are restricted to tropical and subtropical regions. They are often found within ant and termite mounds, and the bulk of their diet is composed of these insects and their larvae.

# A thread snake above ground is an uncommon sight. This Peters thread snake from southern Africa has emerged from its burrow in sandy soil.

#### Rena dulcis

#### Texas thread snake



**Length** 6-10½ in (15-27 cm) **Breeding** Oviparous Habit Burrowing Status Least concern

Location S. USA, N.E. Mexico



The slender-bodied, pinkish brown Texas thread snake lives almost exclusively below the ground, coming to the surface only at night and after rain. The smooth



associated with a burrowing lifestyle. This snake feeds opportunistically on small insects and spiders, and also enters ant and termite nests in search of larvae. When the snake enters a nest, it releases pheromones that imitate that of the insects. The "soldiers," deceived into thinking that the snake is part of the nest, allow it to enter and feed in safety. The chief predators of the Texas thread snake are other snakes and nocturnal

birds and mammals. The female lays

2-7 eggs and coils around them

until they hatch.

scale-covered eyes are all features

#### Location Caribbean AL.

This tiny snake was described in 2008. It is only found on the upland forest of central Barbados. The larger and recently introduced brahminy thread snake, which breeds more quickly, could be an important competitor and threaten its survival. The Barbados thread snake is the smallest known snake—and has probably evolved to the lowest possible size limit for any snake. It lays a single, highly elongated egg, which hatches into a youngster that is already half the length of an adult snake. A related species found only on St. Lucia island could be the world's second smallest snake

#### Indotyphlops braminus

#### **Brahminy blind** snake



Tetracheilostoma carlae

Barbados thread

Length Up to 4 in (10 cm) **Breeding** Oviparous Habit Burrowing Status Critically

snake

Length 6-7 in (15-18 cm) **Breeding** Oviparous Habit Burrowing Status Not evaluated

**Location** W. Asia to N. Australia. Widely introduced elsewhere



This is the only snake known to be parthenogenetic. Males have never been found, and females lay their eggs without having to mate. Each egg is about the size of a peanut. The snake's habit of stowing away in plant pots has resulted in the spread of this species throughout warm parts of the world Its scale-covered eyes, blunt snout, and smooth scales are all features adapted to burrowing. If in danger, this snake may give off an unpleasant, pungent fluid.

# Lizards

PHYLUM Chordata

CLASS Reptilia

ORDER Squamata

SUBORDER Lacertilia

FAMILIES 37

SPECIES About 6,300

#### CLASSIFICATION NOTE

The classification of lizards, like that of snakes, is the subject of much debate, especially the way they are grouped into families. However, their division into the following superfamilies is widely accepted:

| Iguanas and relatives | see pp. 410-6 |
| Geckos and snake-lizards

Skinks and relatives

see pp.420-5
Anguimorph lizards

Lizards are the most successful group of reptiles. They form a large and varied group that is not easy to define concisely: although a typical lizard has a distinct head, 4 well-developed limbs, and a long tail, there are exceptions to all of these generalizations. Some lizards also have an unusual ability to shed their tail when attacked by a predator and then regenerate it. Most species reproduce by laying eggs, although some give birth to live young; a small number actively care for their offspring. Lizards have adapted to survive in habitats all over the world (although they are not found in Antarctica). Most live on the ground, on low-lying rocks, or in trees. There is also a small number of burrowing

species and even one that feeds in seawater. A few lizards, notably the geckos, have adapted to live around humans, and in some parts of the world, they are a common sight on the walls and ceilings of buildings.

#### DESERT LIZARDS

Deserts are an important habitat for lizards, such as these web-footed geckos. Like all reptiles, they do not require large amounts of water because they use only small amounts to expel waste. Most of the water they need is obtained from dew and fog. Webbed toes allow them to walk on soft sand.

## Regeneration

Some lizards are able to voluntarily break off part of their tail, a phenomenon known as autotomy. This is a defense mechanism that helps the lizard escape when grabbed by the tail. To add to the effectiveness of the strategy, the tail may be brightly colored, often blue, to draw the attacker's attention away from the head. The tail may also continue to move for several minutes after being severed, apparently to distract the predator. The tail breaks at one of several predetermined weak points (see below), and it does not have to be pulled in order to cause a break. Most lizards can regrow a broken tail,

but the replacement will not have the same scale arrangement or coloration as the original. A lizard may shed its tail several times during its lifetime.

join between vertebrae fracture plane within vertebra

#### FRACTURE PLANES

A lizard's tail breaks at one of several weak points, called fracture planes, across certain vertebrae. The muscles are arranged in such a way that they, too, will come apart neatly.

**NEW GROWTH** 

This viviparous lizard has shed its tail and grown a replacement. The point at which the old tail was broken can be identified by the change in scale color.

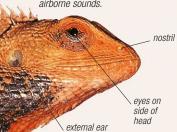
## Anatomy

of their jaws.

In addition to a distinct head, 4 legs, and a tail, most lizards have external ear openings, and eyelids that can be opened and closed. However, some lizards have short legs or none at all. There are also forms with no eyes or no ears, while others have eyes covered by a transparent scale rather than movable lids. The tongue may be short or long and is usually notched at the tip; forked tongues are found in some species. A lizard's scales may be large, smooth, and overlapping or small, rough, and studlike, in almost any combination. Many have irregular scales or a few large scales scattered among many smaller ones, but none has the single row of wide ventral scales characteristic of snakes (see p.384). Most lizards have sharp teeth along the edges

#### SENSES

A lizard's senses are adapted to its lifestyle. Many species that live underground cannot see, while those living above ground may have good vision, but only a few are able to see colors. Lizards with external eardrums can hear airborne sounds.



#### LEGLESS LIZARDS

toe with

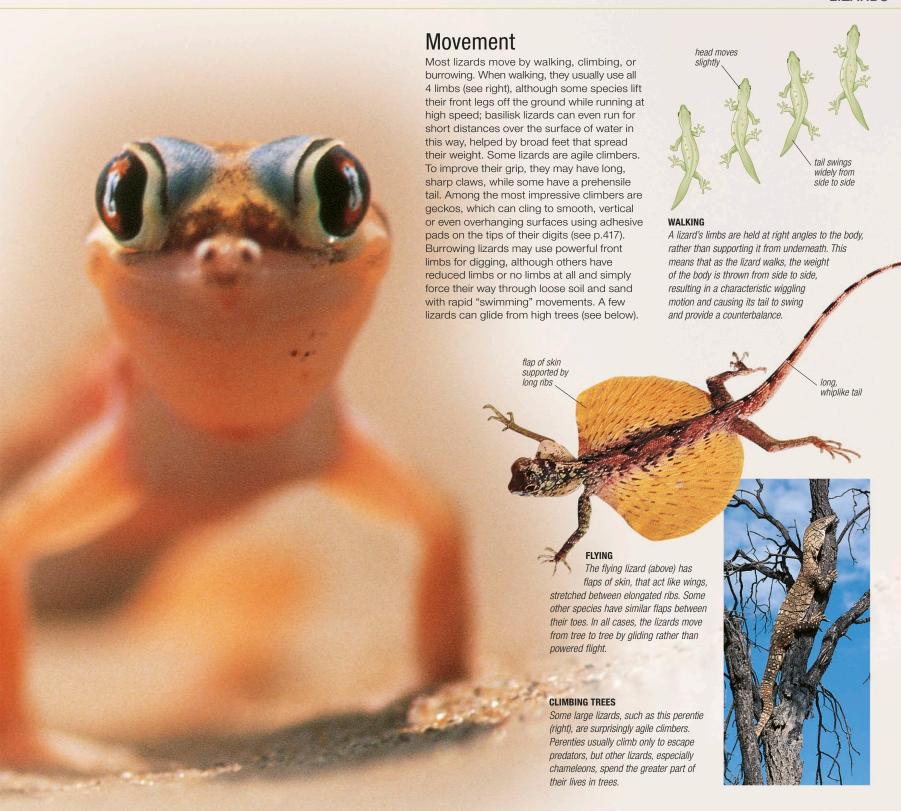
sharp claw

Over time, some lizards (such as this Burton's snake-lizard) have lost their limbs. This is an adaptation that helps them to move easily through soil burrows, sand, and leaf litter.

#### FEET AND CLAWS

Most lizards have 5 digits on each foot. Many species (particularly those that climb, such as this monitor lizard) have sharp claws. Most lizards cannot oppose their digits, although chameleons have their digits fused into 2 opposing groups, enabling them to grip branches.





#### FIGHTING DRAGONS

The Komodo dragon (right) is the largest of all lizards. When attacking its prey, it usually relies on its jagged teeth and sharp claws. However, when defending itself from another member of its own species, it will often turn its back and thrash its powerful tail.

#### CAMOUFLAGE

Chameleons (such as the Cape dwarf chameleon, left) have a remarkable ability to alter the appearance of their skin. Not only does the color change, but markings, such as lines and bars, may appear and disappear.



#### Defense

Lizards use various active and passive strategies to avoid the many other animals that prey upon them. Other than running away, passive strategies include camouflage and mimicry of inanimate objects, such as sticks and leaves. Some species can alter their coloration, while others make themselves inconspicuous by pressing their bodies close to rocks or tree trunks to avoid casting a shadow. Active strategies include the voluntary loss of the tail (see Regeneration, opposite), and threat displays, which often involve warning coloration (as in blue-tongued skinks) or body enlargement (as in the frilled lizard). Large species, such as monitors, as well as some smaller ones, defend themselves by biting, scratching, or lashing their tail. Two species of lizards, the Gila monster and the Mexican beaded lizard, are venomous.

# Iguanas and relatives

рнуцим Chordata class Reptilia **ORDER Squamata** SUPERFAMILY Iguania FAMILIES 14 **SPECIES** 1,840

Iguanas and their relatives include some of the most colorful and familiar of all lizards. Along with geckos and snake-lizards, they are also the most primitive. They are divided into 3 groups: iguanids, agamids, and chameleons. Many species, notably chameleons, are capable of changing their skin color. Some are highly territorial or have elaborate social rituals. Iguanids and agamids look similar to each other but are found in different parts of the world: iguanids occur throughout the Americas, in Madagascar, and on a few Pacific islands, while agamids are

found in Africa, Asia, and Australasia. Chameleons occur in Africa, Madagascar, Asia, and Europe. Iguanas and their relatives occupy various habitats, including desert, grassland, and rain forest. Most species lay eggs but a small number give birth to live young.

#### Anatomy

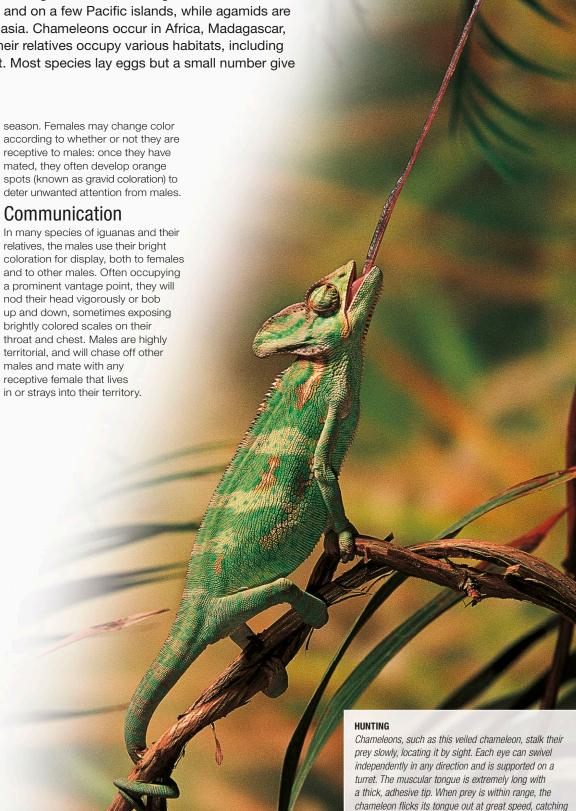
Iguanids and agamids look alike and occupy similar ecological niches. The main difference between them is in the teeth: unlike iguanids, the agamids have teeth that are fixed to the jawbone and not replaced if lost. Most species have small scales and a loose fold of skin (or dewlap) under the head. The males are often brightly colored, and many species have ornamentation on their head and a crest down their back. They may also have a brightly colored throat fan, which they use for communication.

Chameleons are adapted to life in the trees. Their narrow body and leaflike profile help make them inconspicuous among foliage, while a prehensile tail and toes that are fused in 2 opposing groups enable them to hold tightly to branches. Chameleons also have a well-known (but often exaggerated) ability to change color (see below). Male chameleons usually have a crest or horns on their head.

#### Color change

Two types of color change can be seen in the lizards in this group. Chameleons change color by expanding or contracting pigment cells (chromatophores) scattered in their skin. When the cells are expanded, the skin darkens due to the dispersal of melanin pigments in the cells: as the cells are contracted. the skin becomes lighter. A great number of different colors and patterns can be produced in this way. Chameleons change color mainly to control their temperature (making themselves darker when they need to warm up) or to communicate with other members of their species, rather than for camouflage. At night, while they are asleep, chameleons always become paler. Small leaf chameleons and pygmy chameleons, which are brown, have limited ability to change color.

Agamids and iguanids also change color, but this takes place more slowly than in chameleons. Mature males become brighter in the breeding



the prey on the tip and pulling it back into its mouth.

#### Acanthosaura crucigera

#### Boulenger's pricklenape lizard



Length 10-12in (26-30 cm)

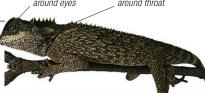
Breeding Oviparous Habit Arboreal Status Not evaluated



Relying on its greenish yellow, cryptic coloring, this lizard often escapes detection from predators by remaining motionless, although it may open its mouth wide and bite if cornered. It has long, thin limbs, a long tail, a crest of spines on its back, and larger spines on the nape of the neck and over the eyes. The male is larger, more colorful, and has a more pronounced crest than the female. This lizard lies in wait for insects, then suddenly darts out to catch them. Females lay 10-12 eggs at a time in leaf litter or debris.

black "mask" around eves





#### Chlamydosaurus kingii

#### Frilled lizard



Length 23½-28 in (60-70 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Least concern

Location S. New Guinea, N. Australia



Australia is home to a wide range of lizards, but this species is the most spectacular. Its name derives from the large, leathery frill around its neck, which is normally folded back over the animal's shoulders. However, if the lizard is threatened, it opens the frill like an umbrella, and at the same time rocks its body and hisses through its gaping mouth. This display is often enough to deter would-be predators, allowing the frilled lizard to make

#### **DEFENSIVE BLUFF**

its escape.

This lizard's frill consists of a flap of



CLIMBING TO SAFETY

Frilled lizards forage mainly on the ground. They are good climbers, and after carrying out their defensive display they usually run up a tree trunk, heading for the highest



skin strengthened by rods of cartilage. It is often brightly colored, contrasting with the animal's gray or brown body.

#### Hypsilurus spinipes Southern angle-headed lizard Length 8-13 in



(20-33 cm) Breeding Oviparous **Habit** Arboreal Status Not evaluated

**Location** Australia (S.E. Queensland and N.E. New South Wales)



This lizard is characterized by a large, angular head, a raised crest (more prominent in males) on the nape and back, and a long tail. It can "freeze" to avoid detectiona useful tactic against predators such as birds, mammals, and monitor lizards-and its exceptionally long toes and claws enable it to climb trees rapidly to escape from danger on the ground. An active forager, the southern angle-headed lizard lunges quickly and suddenly at insects, its sole food source. The female lays eggs in depressions in soil or in leaf litter.



#### Agama agama

#### Rainbow lizard



Length 12-16 in (30 - 40 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Not evaluated

Location W., C., and



Male rainbow lizards are among Africa's most conspicuous reptiles. At night, they are drab and gray, but when they warm up in the sun, they develop a bright orange head, and a blue or turquoise body.

Females and juveniles are quite different, with a gray coloration that makes good camouflage. Rainbow lizards live in open habitats, and are often seen around buildings. They feed on insects but become omnivorous when food is short. Males have a head-bobbing

> courtship display, and females lay 5-7 eggs in holes in the around.



#### Calotes versicolor

#### Variable garden lizard



Length 12-14 in (30-35 cm)

Breeding Oviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Not evaluated

Location W. Asia to



strongly keele body scales

This long-tailed lizard is one of the most common species in southern Asia, thriving in

farmland and gardens as well as in natural habitats. Its color is highly variable, but breeding males always have a red area around the mouth and throat—a feature that explains why this lizard is sometimes known as the bloodsucker. Variable garden lizards are good climbers, and hunt insects and other small animals by lying in wait, then lunging at their prey. There are many similar species throughout Asia.

long, thin tail

#### Draco spilonotus

#### Flying lizard



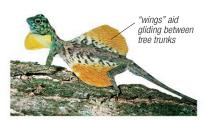
Length 6-8 in (15-20 cm) Breeding Oviparous Habit Highly arboreal Status Not evaluated

Location S.E. Asia



The flying lizard has a pair of "wings," consisting of skin stretched between elongated ribs, which help it glide from one tree trunk to another to avoid predators such as snakes and birds. To take off, the lizard moves its ribs

outward and opens the flaps of skin, closing them again on landing. It is generally tan or pale brown, with a throat flap for display that is large and bright yellow in the male, but small and pale yellow in the female. Highly agile, this lizard lives on tree trunks and actively hunts for ants. Females only leave the safety of trees to lay 8-12 eggs, which they bury in sand or soil.



#### Hydrosaurus pustulatus

#### Sailfin lizard



Length 32-39 in Breeding Oviparous Habit Arboreal Status Vulnerable

Location Philippines



As an adult, this large, gray or greenish gray lizard has a well-developed crest of toothlike scales from the nape of the neck down the back. The tail also has a crest, up to 31/4 in

(8 cm) high, which helps the lizard swim. When in danger from predators, mainly birds of prey, this lizard dashes away at great speed, often diving into water to escape. At other times, it may bask on branches that overhang or are near streams. It forages for leaves and fruit, and feeds on insects opportunistically



#### Moloch horridus

#### Thorny devil



Length 6-7 in (15-18 cm)

Breeding Oviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Not evaluated

Location W. to C. Australia



Although it is not often seen—partly because it is well camouflagedthe buff, tan, or gray thorny devil is instantly recognizable by its squat shape, its slow way of moving, rocking backward and forward as it walks, and its armory of sharp spines. These cover the whole of its body, with the largest

lizards, it spends a lot of time foraging in one place on the ground, leaving it vulnerable to attack while feeding. Like the desert horned lizard (see p.416), which shares a similar way of life, the thorny devil feeds during the day, when ants are on the move, and can consume up to 2,500 insects during a single meal, catching them with its projecting tongue. Females lay 3-10 eggs in underground burrows in summer. black-edged, dark

spines on its head and back, and

much smaller ones on its legs and

feet. Such protection is vital for the thorny devil because, unlike most

Physignathus cocincinus

#### Asian water dragon



Length 2½-3¼ft (80-100 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Not evaluated

Location S.E. Asia (Thailand, Cambodia, and Vietnam)



The Asian water dragon is a large lizard with a crest of prominent, toothlike scales from neck to tail and a raised hump on its neck. It has a green body, but the chin and throat are white, pale yellow, or pinkish. Males become brighter in color during the breeding season. This lizard typically basks near water, into which it

when hunted by snakes and birds of prey. It hunts primarily by ambushing its prey, which comprises invertebrates and small vertebrates such as lizards; however, it also forages actively for food, and may occasionally graze upon vegetation. Females lay multiple clutches of 10-15 eggs throughout an extended breeding season, in burrows or shallow scrapes, and cover the eggs with soil and leaves.



#### Pogona vitticeps

#### Central bearded dragon



Length 12-18 in (30 - 45 cm)Breeding Oviparous

Habit Semiarboreal Status Not evaluated

**Location** Australia





This bulky lizard inhabits dry forest, woodland, and scrubland, resting on stumps or raised humps on the ground,

Uromastyx acanthinura

and foraging for small insects and vegetation near its regular perch. If confronted by a predator—usually birds of prey, monitor lizards, or snakes-it erects its black throat frill, or "beard," and presents a wide, open mouth. The males, and even the females,

are territorial. The female lays several clutches of 15-30, and occasionally more, eggs throughout the breeding season, burying them in sandy soil. The hatchlings' body markings are more distinctive than those of adults, but they do not possess a beard.



#### Bradypodion thamnobates

#### **Natal Midlands** dwarf chameleon



Length 6-7½ in (15-19 cm)

Breeding Viviparous Habit Arboreal

Status Near threatened

Dwarf chameleons are largely restricted to southern Africa, where they live in forest and scrub. They differ from most other chameleons in giving birth to live young. The Natal Midlands dwarf chameleon is a typical species, with a high protuberance, or casque, covering its neck. Its coloration is highly variable, but the long-tailed males, which are often green, are more colorful than the females and juveniles, which are brown or gray. Like other chameleons, it is specially adapted for life in trees, and feeds on insects, which it captures with its long, sticky tongue.

#### conical scales form crest on back

North African mastigure



Length 12-16 in **Breeding** Oviparous

Habit Terrestrial/ Burrowing

Status Not evaluated



The North African mastigura has a short, thick, armored tail that it uses to block the entrance to its burrow to deter predatory birds or mammals. Inside the burrow, it inflates its body to wedge itself in.

It may also use its tail as a club and may bite if cornered. Males, and occasionally females, are aggressively territorial. The coloration of this lizard varies according to temperature: gray or yellowish brown in cold weather, when it hibernates, changing to orange, red, yellow, or green when active. It emerges only on warm days, basking and orienting its body to the sun, until its body temperature is high enough for foraging. Its diet

consists of insects and plants, and it may walk over 2/3 mile (1 km), zigzagging across rocky outcrops in the desert, to find favored plant species. Females lay at least 2 clutches of 20-30 eggs a year, then bury them in side chambers off the main burrow, smoothing over the nest to disguise the site.



#### Brookesia micra

#### Micro leaf chameleon



Length 11/16 in (30 mm)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Partly arboreal Status Near threatened

Location N. Madagascar



Thought to be the smallest reptile in the world, this tiny chameleon was found in 2012 on a small islet off the north coast of Madagascar. It lives on the rainforest floor among leaf litter, and feeds on small invertebrates. Males, which are slightly smaller than females, cling to the female's back and are carried around by her until she is ready to mate. The eggs are about 2.5mm long.



#### Furcifer pardalis

#### Panther chameleon



Length 16-201/2 in (40-52 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Arboreal Status Least concern

Location Reunion Island, E. and N. Madagasca



Madagascar and its neighboring islands have over 70 species of chameleons, which is more than in any similarly sized region of the world. The panther chameleon, particularly the adult male, is one of the most brightly colored, with a bewildering array of color schemes, including green, brick-red, turquoise, or any combination of these hues. It can change its color rapidly, but it usually retains its bright lateral stripe. Panther chameleons live in lightly wooded, scrubby habitats,

Chameleons are famous for being able to change color for camouflage, but in most species, color is equally important as a means of communication. Male panther chameleons attract females by producing sudden flushes of color, while females change color when pregnant to signal that they are not receptive to mating.



tongues, which can be longer than the territories. Each year, females rest of their bodies. They are usually lay several clutches of 12-50 slow-moving, but at the onset of the eggs, burying them in breeding season, males fight for moist soil.

> bright lateral stripe usually present

**CHANGING COLOR** 

prehensile tail

#### FLATTENED SNOUT

One of the larger chameleons, the panther chameleon has a bony, flattened region on top of its snout, fringed with enlarged scales. The male has a small nasal appendage, while the female (shown left) has none.

#### Furcifer oustaleti

#### Oustalet's chameleon



**Length** 20 – 27 in (50 – 68 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Arboreal Status Least concern

**Location** Madagascar



larger casque toes for gripping, common to all

The largest of all the chameleons. this species is rather dull in colorbrown with a few yellow, red, or greenish spots—and has no horns. However, it has a large, flattened casque (protuberance) over its head and neck. Unusually for a chameleon, the male is less colorful than the female, but he becomes more flushed with color during courtship. Females lay approximately 50 eggs, in soil or leaf litter. Slow and deliberate in its movements, Oustalet's chameleon carefully stalks prev such as insects and small vertebrates before capturing them with its extendible, sticky tongue. It defends itself against predatory snakes and birds by inflating its body, presenting its side to the enemy, and opening its mouth wide; it may also hiss and bite.

#### Trioceros jacksonii

#### Jackson's chameleon

and catch insects and other small

animals by shooting out their sticky



Length 8-12 in (20 – 30 cm) Breeding Viviparous Habit Arboreal Status Least concern

Location E. Africa, introduced in Hawaii





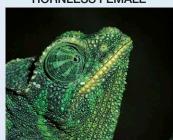
With their 3 forward-pointing horns, males of this species are among the most distinctive of all chameleons, and at one time were often caught and sold as pets. Both sexes have a flattened body and serrated crest along the back, with a bony casque



#### **HORNLESS FEMALE**

hiahlv

coloration



Male and female Jackson's chameleons are easily told apart: the female (shown above) is usually stockier than the male, and the horns are tiny or absent.

over the neck.

Their normal

color is green, but specimens that live in East Africa's mountain forests are usually brighter and larger than ones that live lower down. Jackson's chameleon relies primarily on its camouflage to avoid being attacked. However, if cornered, it inflates its body and gives a menacing hiss. Females are live-bearing, producing 2 litters of up to 50 young each year. Newborns are light brown, but turn green at about 4 months. In males, horns start to form about 2 months later. In the wild, the lifespan of Jackson's chameleon is probably 2-3 years.

The male Jackson's chameleon has 3 long, pointed, bony horns on the front of his head, used in fights with other males over territory.

#### Calumma parsonii

#### Parson's chameleon



Length 20 – 23½ in (50 – 60 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Arboreal Status Near threatened

Location N. and E.



This very large, deep-bodied chameleon is usually greenish, but may also be blue. The male is larger and more colorful than the female, with a larger casque (protuberance) on the top of the head and a warty, flattened hornabsent in females—on the snout. Parson's chameleon lives mainly in the trees and is slow-moving, relying on camouflage to escape detection. Defensive behavior includes inflating its body, hissing, or biting, and it may become more brightly colored. Males of this species are highly territorial, and mate with receptive females without preliminaries. The female lays 16-38 eggs, burying them in a hole dug in moist soil.



#### Corytophanes cristatus

#### Helmeted iguana



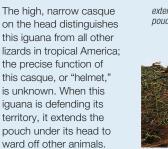
Length 12-16 in (30 - 40 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Arboreal Status Least concern

Location S. Mexico to N. South America



The most distinctive feature of the helmeted iguana is the high, narrow casque that extends from the head to the nape of the neck. Other characteristics include long, spindly legs, a narrow body, and a long, thin tail. A crest of small, toothlike scales runs along the back and top of the tail. This iguana relies heavily on camouflage for defense, and runs away when threatened, usually by birds



**KEY FEATURES** 

casque extends from top of head to neck extended



Crotaphytus collaris

#### Collared lizard



Length 8-14in (20-35 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Least concern

Location C. and S. USA,



The brown or greenish brown collared lizard is distinguished by the black and white markings around its neck. It has long hind legs that enable it to flee rapidly from danger, often to retreat to a burrow or beneath a boulder; the front limbs may leave the ground entirely when it runs fast. Active only on hot days, this lizard perches on rocks looking for insects and smaller lizards. Its strong jaws can crush even large prey, and may also be used to bite in defense. Females develop orange patches when carrying their eggs,

> which they lay in burrows or under rocks.

#### Anolis carolinensis

#### Green anole



Length 43/4 - 8 in (12-20 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Arboreal

Status Least concern

999

Anole lizards are found only in the Americas. There are over 400 species. and most-including this one-are slender animals with long tails and legs, and distinctive display fans beneath their throats. Like many of its relatives, the green anole is a tree dweller, feeding mainly on insects. It sleeps in bushes at night, but during the day often basks on vertical surfaces such as palm fronds, tree trunks, fence posts, and walls,

staying in place with the help of expanded pads on its toes. Although normally bright green in color, it turns brown when it rests in shadewhich explains why it is sometimes erroneously called a chameleon. Both sexes possess the pink, extendible throat fan. Males use theirs more often, signaling to rivals and potential mates.

detection in its tropical forest habitat

Females lay one egg at a time, in leaf litter and moist plant debris, at frequent intervals throughout the breeding season.

#### Amblyrhynchus cristatus

#### Marine iguana



Length 20-39 in **Breeding** Oviparous Habit Semiaguatic

Status Vulnerable

**Location** Galapagos Islands

Mar 2000

The marine iguana, with its large, scaly head and back, is the only lizard that forages for food in the sea. It dives for algae in the cold waters off the Galapagos Islands, and its body is specially adapted to cope with both cold and with excess salt. Large adults may dive down to 39 ft (12 m) and can stay underwater for over an hour, but under normal conditions they feed during shallow dives lasting less than 10 minutes. When not feeding, marine iguanas warm up by basking on rocks, and often several thousand can be seen together on the same stretch of shore. During the breeding season, males fight aggressively for the opportunity to mate. Suitable nesting sites are scarce, so thousands of females often nest together,



laying 1-6 eggs in sandy burrows. After Conolophus marthae an incubation period of 2-3 months, the

young emerge to feed in the intertidal zone and hide in rock crevices to escape attack from gulls and other seabirds.

#### Galapagos pink land iguana



**Length** 39 in (100 cm) **Breeding** Oviparous

**Habit** Terrestrial

Status Critically



Described in 2009, this iguana is found only on Volcan Wolf on Isabela Island and possibly fewer than 100 individuals exist. DNA evidence suggests that it diverged from other Galapagos land

iguanas around 5.7 million years ago

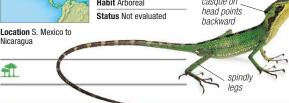
#### Laemanctus longipes

#### Casque-headed iguana



Length 16-28 in (40-70 cm)

Breeding Oviparous Habit Arboreal Status Not evaluated



#### Anolis sagrei

#### Brown anole



**Length** 6-8 in (15-20 cm) Breeding Oviparous Habit Terrestrial/

Status Not evaluated

Arboreal

Location S. Mexico to



In shape, this lizard (also known as the Cuban anole) closely resembles its relative the green anole (see opposite).

with a yellow face-coloration that provides excellent camouflage among foliage. Its long legs and claws are adapted for climbing, enabling it to escape rapidly up tree trunks when threatened by predatory birds and snakes. It sits and waits for insects to come within casque on range, then darts out to catch them. The female lays 3-5

eggs at a time in

shallow scrapes

in soil or leaf litter.

This extremely slender iguana is green

However, although it can change body color, its range is limited to brown or gray. Both sexes have an orange throat fan with a white border, which the males use during courtship displays. This anole is common on walls, climbing with the help of adhesive pads on its toes. It forages for flies and other insects, but it is less active in winter, and is hunted by larger lizards, snakes, and birds. Females lay one egg at a time throughout spring and summer. This is a short-lived lizard, with a lifespan of only 2-3 years. However, it is prolific and adaptable, and quick to colonize new areas, often ousting the native anole species.

#### Basiliscus plumifrons

#### Green basilisk



Length 231/2-30 in (60 - 75 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Arboreal Status Least concern





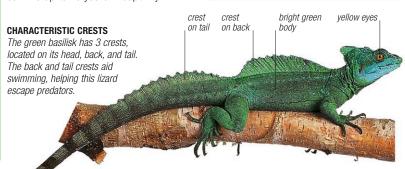


The green basilisk-bright green or bluish green in coloration-rests on branches and in shrubs, waiting for insects and small vertebrates before darting out to catch them. Males are very territorial; a single male may hold territory containing a harem of females with whom he mates. Females lay about 20 eggs in a season. Green basilisks can live up to 10 years in captivity.

#### WALKING ON WATER



The green basilisk lives in trees bordering ponds, streams, and rivers. When threatened, it drops from its perch and dives into the water to escape. This basilisk has the unique ability to run across the surface of standing water on its hind feet, thus earning itself another common name-the Jesus Christ lizard.



#### Cyclura cornuta

#### Rhinoceros iguana



Length 31/4-4ft (1 – 1.2 m)

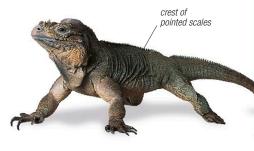
Breeding Oviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Vulnerable

**Location** Caribbean





The massive gray rhinoceros iguana is characterized by several enlarged, raised scales that resemble horns on the snout of the adult. It walks ponderously, with its head held up, foraging for leaves and fruit, but can run very fast when fleeing from danger. When threatened, it may thrash its tail and bite in defense. Males are larger than females, with larger horns and crests, and are highly territorial. Females lay 2-20 eggs in burrows and guard them aggressively. All 8 species of Cyclura lizards are endangered due to habitat destruction and predation from introduced mammals such as pigs, dogs, rats, cats, and mongooses.



#### Iguana iguana

#### Green iguana



Length 31/4 ft (1 m), max 6½ ft (2 m) Breeding Oviparous Habit Arboreal Status Endangered

Location Central America,



The green iguana is one of the largest lizards in the Americas. Generally grayish or green-although some local populations are orange—it has stout legs, a long tail, and a crest of toothlike scales down its back. Adults also have a fleshy dewlap beneath the throat, which is large in males. Juveniles eat a wider range of food than adults, including insects as well as fruit, flowers, and leaves. Green iguanas defend themselves by lashing out with their tails and

claws. Females lay up to 40 eggs in an underground chamber, producing several clutches through an extended breeding season. There is no parental care: newly hatched youngsters have to fend for themselves. Despite being hunted for food and collected for the pet trade, the green iguana is still abundant in parts of its range.

#### ARBOREAL ADAPTATION

The grayish or green coloration of this large iguana provides excellent camouflage in the tall forest trees in which it lives. It has long legs, and its long claws are specially adapted to aid climbing. Since this lizard usually lives beside rivers, it may drop into the water from overhanging branches to escape from predatory birds or mammals. Shown here are a male (on the left) - easily identified by the large, fleshy dewlap beneath his throat, used for display-and a female green iguana. Adult males are highly territorial



green coloration for camouflage

#### **HEAVY WEIGHT**

The average green iguana weighs up to 11 lb (5 kg), but an exceptional specimen may weigh up to 22 lb (10 kg). Despite their predatory appearance, adults are almost entirely herbivorous, often feeding high in trees

> long tail used as whip in

long legs dewlap for climbina long claws for

climbing and defense

#### Ctenosaura similis

#### Black spinytailed iguana



**Length** 28 – 39 in (70 – 100 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous **Habit** Terrestrial Status Least concern

Location S. Mexico,



The juvenile black spiny-tailed iguana is bright green. lives in trees. and is hunted by birds of prey. The adult, which has few if any predators, is large and gray, with a spikier tail than the juvenile. Adults bask on rocks or stumps, looking out for invertebrates and insects, and also forage for leaves, fruit, carrion, and scraps. Capable of great speed when running away, this iguana may also bite in defense. Females lay 20-30 eggs in burrows or among tree roots.



#### Sauromalus obesus

#### Chuckwalla

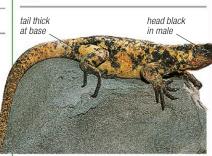


Length 11-161/2 in (28-42 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Least concern

Location S.W. USA,





This lizard employs an unusual form of defense: it retreats into rocky crevices and jams itself in by inflating the folds of loose skin on its neck, throat, and flanks, making it hard for predatory birds and mammals to pull it out. It requires very hot conditions before it becomes active, and remains in the crevices in cold weather. In hot weather, it emerges to bask and forage for fruit, leaves, and flowers of succulent plants. Females lay 5-16 eggs, often only in alternate years.

#### Phrynosoma platyrhinos

#### Desert horned lizard



**Length** 3-51/4 in (7.5-13.5 cm)

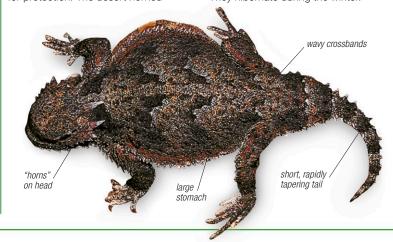
**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Least concern

Location S.W. USA



The desert horned lizard is one of 16 closely related species that are scattered across dry habitats in North and Central America. Often known as horned toads, because of their spiky scales and round, squat shape, these lizards specialize in feeding on ants, and rely primarily on camouflage for protection. The desert horned

lizard is relatively smooth-skinned compared to some of its relatives, but has large "horns" on its head, and smaller spikes on its back and tail. Its coloration-gray, reddish, or tan-helps to conceal it on sandy or gravelly ground, as it moves around slowly searching for food. When it locates a column of ants, it feeds voraciously, picking them up with its extendible tongue. If it is threatened with attack, by birds or carnivorous mammals for example, its first reaction is to "freeze" (it is capable of remaining motionless for long periods). If picked up, it inflates its body with air. Females nest in burrows in sand or loose earth, laying 2 clutches of up to 16 eggs each breeding season. Because these lizards have a round, flat shape, they warm up quickly in the morning sunshine. They hibernate during the winter.



#### Sceloporus occidentalis

#### Western fence lizard



Length 6-9in (15 - 23 cm) **Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial

in.

Status Least concern

Location S.W. USA, N.W. Mexico

-

raised.

pointed

The main

distinguishing

feature of this

common lizard is

clutch of 3-14 eggs.

the blue patches on its underside

the blue color is most pronounced

fence lizards typically sit on rocks.

fences, and other prominent places,

bobbing up and down to display their

markings to rivals or to potential mates. Highly active, they forage for insects,

and in between feeding bouts they bask

in the sun. Females usually lay a single

and throat. In the western fence lizard,

in the males, and may be faint or entirely

absent in females and juveniles. Western



#### Madagascan collared iguana



**Length** 12-14½ in (30-37 cm) **Breeding** Oviparous Habit Arboreal

Status Least concern

**Location** Madagascar, Grand Comoro Island



This is a thickset lizard with a chunky head and spiny tail. Its body is grayish brown, with a distinctive black collar, and speckled brown markings. Males are more intensely colored than females. The Madagascan collared iguana

remains motionless for much of the time on a tree trunk, waiting for an insect to come into range before darting out to catch it. When threatened by birds of prey or snakes, it retreats into cracks and crevices in the trunk, using its tail to form a barrier between itself and the predator. Females lay 4-6 eggs in a season.



#### Liolaemus tenuis

#### Chilean swift



Length 7½-12 in (19-30 cm) **Breeding** Oviparous Habit Mostly arboreal Status Least concern

Location S.W. South



Also known as the thin lizard, the Chilean swift has a tail that is nearly twice as long as its body. It stalks its insect prey-mainly flies-with the tail

held stiffly over its back. The large, green scales on its body overlap like roof tiles. Chilean swifts live in small groups on trees, with one male and several females occupying a territory. Females lay their

eggs in a communal site, often under bark; over 400 eggs have been found in a single site. This lizard hibernates during winter.



#### Tropidurus hispidus

#### Guianan lava lizard



Length 5-7 in (13-18 cm) Breeding Oviparous **Habit** Terrestrial Status Not evaluated

The Guianan lava lizard is dark brown to black above and white below, with a black collar around the neck. Its flat shape allows it to hide in narrow cracks and crevices in rocky outcrops, an effective form of protection against predators such as birds, snakes, and larger lizards. The dark color of this lizard probably helps it to warm up quickly as it basks in the sun, usually on vertical surfaces. It forages actively for insects and spiders. Females lay





## Geckos and snake-lizards

PHYLUM Chordata

CLASS Reptilia

ORDER Squamata

SUBORDER Lacertilia

SUPERFAMILY Gekkota

FAMILIES 7

SPECIES 1,700

Geckos are small, vocal, usually nocturnal lizards. Some are agile climbers, capable of finding purchase on smooth, vertical, or even overhanging surfaces, including tree trunks, rock faces, and walls and ceilings. There are also many desert species, most of which live in burrows or rock crevices, emerging at night to forage on the ground. Geckos are cosmopolitan lizards, found in most tropical and subtropical countries and on many oceanic islands. This group also includes 2 types of legless lizards that are found only in Australasia. Snake-lizards, which have scaly flaps in place of legs, live on the ground, while blind lizards have eyes that are covered with scales, and live in underground burrows.

**Anatomy** 

Most geckos are small, slender lizards with a relatively large, flat head and large eyes with vertical pupils. Day geckos are often brightly colored, whereas the more typical nocturnal geckos are dull gray or brown to help them blend in with their surroundings. Some also have extraordinary shapes with, for example, leaflike tails to help them with camouflage.

Climbing geckos often have long claws and sometimes flattened pads at the end of each toe. These toe pads, usually absent in ground-dwelling species, are made of thousands of microscopic structures that provide adhesion, allowing them to climb vertical surfaces or even to hang upside down. Some geckos (from the family Gekkonidae) do not have functional eyelids; instead, their eyes are covered with a transparent scale, as in snakes, which they keep clean with their tongue. Others (from the family Eublephaeidae) do have eyelids and can blink—they are mostly ground dwellers from deserts, but some live in caves and one is arboreal. Geckos are unique among lizards in producing an array of sounds that are used to attract mates or to defend territory.

Snake lizards are long and slender, and may have pointed snouts. Like some geckos, they lack functional eyelids, but can be distinguished from snakes by their external ear openings and the several rows of scales along their underside.

#### Reproduction

Geckos' successful spread around the world may be partly due to their resilient, hard-shelled, and sticky eggs, which can become attached to uprooted trees and drifting debris. Most species lay eggs in pairs but some small geckos lay a single egg at a time. Several females may use

a communal egg-laying site, which can contain several dozen incubating eggs as well as the remnants of hatched ones. A few species give birth to pairs of live young. Many demonstrate temperature-dependent sex determination: males are born at higher temperatures, above 88° F (31° C), and females at lower ones.

CLIMBING

Aided by the microscopic structures on their toe pads, geckos can climb almost any surface. This makes it possible for them to hunt for food in places where few other land-dwelling animals can reach.

Coleonyx variegatus

## Western banded gecko



Length 4¾-6 in (12-15 cm) Breeding Oviparous

Habit Terrestrial
Status Least concern

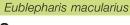
Location S.W. USA,

4

translucent, its tiny scales giving a silky texture to its skin. A secretive, nocturnal lizard, it hides during the day in rock crevices, and actively forages at night for small insects and spiders. When captured, it squeaks and may discard its tail. Other defense tactics involve raising its body and curling its tail over its back to look bigger and, possibly, to mimic a scorpion. Females lay 2 soft-shelled eggs at a time.

dark bands broken

prominent



## Common leopard gecko



**Length** 8 – 10 in (20 – 25 cm)

Breeding Oviparous
Habit Burrowing

Z.B.

Status Not evaluated

· ·

Location S. Asia

The common leopard gecko has a thick tail that is used to store food. In times of plenty, the tail increases in size, but it shrinks during droughts, when the surplus food is metabolized. It may be

discarded in defense, but not as readily as in some other lizards. This gecko forages at night. It shelters from extreme heat and cold in burrows or under rocks, hibernates in winter, and may estivate in summer. It has been known to live up to 25 years in captivity.

warts on back and tail

black spots or bars on yellow body

broad head of male

movable eyelids

Hemitheconyx caudicinctus

# African fat-tailed gecko

Unlike typical geckos, the

western banded gecko has prominent eyes with movable

lids. It appears delicate and



Length 6 in (15 cm), max 10 in (25 cm) Breeding Oviparous Habit Terrestrial

Status Least concern

Location W. Africa

The tail of the African fattailed gecko is used as a food-storage organ; when the lizard is well fed, its tail becomes thicker. It has a tan body with dark brown bands across the back and a broad, dark brown head. Males have a bulge at the base of the tail. A shy animal with a lifespan of about 25 years, it lives in dry savanna, rocky hillsides, or river banks, retreating during the day into burrows and actively foraging for insects at night. It estivates in the dry season. This gecko sometimes bites or discards its tail in defense.

thick tail

dark brown bands

Cyrtodactylus hontreensis
Hon Tre hent-toed

# Hon Tre bent-toed gecko



Length 5 in (13 cm)

Breeding Oviparous

Habit Cave-climbing

Status Not evaluated

**Location** Vietnam

नी

Known only from the cave system of Kien Giang Biosphere Reserve on Vietnam's Hon Tre Island, this distinctively patterned gecko was discovered in 2006. It is one of 5 new

gecko species endemic to the island and the second that belongs to the genus Cyrtodactylus. However, scientists believe there are many more species of geckos that have yet to be discovered. The Hon Tre bent-toed lizard is pale pink in color, with 5 or so darker, broad, white-edged bands that transverse the length of its slender body from its neck to the base of its tail. It also has 14 irregularly arranged, longitudinal rows of low, smooth tubercles running along the middle region of its body. It belongs to a large genus of "bow-fingered" geckos with delicate birdlike feet armed with claws-enabling it to grip the rocky surfaces of its habitat. Its habits are, so far, little known.

#### Gekko gecko

#### Tokay



Length 7-14 in (18 – 36 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Mostly arboreal Status Not evaluated

Location S.E. Asia



This gecko is named after the male's loud, explosive call that sounds like "to-kay." It is often found in dwellings, hiding during the day and emerging in the evening to hunt. When threatened by snakes and small, nocturnal mammals, it delivers a hard bite and, if grasped, it discards its tail. The male tokay, which has a larger head than the female, is highly

#### **NIGHT SIGHT**





Like most climbing geckos, the tokay has expanded, adhesive toe pads that enable it to gain a firm foothold and move quickly and easily over vertical surfaces such as walls and tree trunks.

territorial and cannibalistic, eating other tokays as well as insects and other small vertebrates. The male mates with several females. The females then attach a pair of spherical, hard-shelled eggs to a vertical surface, often behind bark, or in a crevice or a cavity in a wall.

orange spots



Gonatodes daudini

Length 1½-1¾ in (4-4.5 cm)

Breeding Oviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Critically

endangered



Union Island gecko





Confined to the isolated dry forest of Union Island in the St. Vincent and Grenadines group in the Caribbean, this tiny, red-eyed gecko with enlarged body scales was discovered in rotten wood on Mount Taboi in 2005 at an altitude of 490 ft (150 m). Unlike other tiny members of the genus, this species spends most of its time on the ground. Historically, the species probably had a wider distribution in upland dry forest of the Lesser Antilles—a habitat now cleared through much of this range. Confined to an area of less than 4 square miles (10 square km), the Union Island gecko is now in imminent danger of extinction.

#### Gonatodes vittatus

#### Striped day gecko



Length 2¾-3in (7-7.5 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Least concern

Location N.W. South



The male striped day gecko is tan, with a black-edged white stripe from the snout to the tail, while the female is gray-brown, with an indistinct white stripe (both are shown below). In both sexes, the eyes lie toward the top of the head. This diurnal gecko lives on the ground among leaf litter, but is also a good climber. It is quick to snap up small insects or spiders. Females often nest together in a communal site, where they lay 2 (rarely single) eggs, each approximately the size of a dried pea.



Length 21/4-4in

**Habit** Terrestrial

**Breeding** Oviparous

Status Least concern

(6-10 cm)

Ptenopus garrulus

gecko

Location Southern Africa

Common barking

The tokay is a large, blue or grayish blue nocturnal species with large, yellow eyes that enable it to see well in the dark. The vertical

pupils close to a slit with 3 "pinholes" in daylight.

## Hemidactylus frenatus

#### Common house gecko



Length 4¾-6in (12-15 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Mostly arboreal Status Least concern

**Location** Tropical regions





This widespread, adaptable, gray or brown gecko mostly inhabits buildings, but may also be found on and under rocks and in tree trunks, often in large

numbers. It can climb smooth, vertical surfaces and cling upside down to ceilings. Rarely seen during the day, the common house gecko hunts for insects, spiders, or smaller geckos that gather near electric lights after dark; it defends its hunting area. When captured, it squeaks and discards its



#### Phelsuma madagascariensis

#### Madagascar day aecko



Length 9-12 in (22-30 cm)

Breeding Oviparous Habit Arboreal Status Least concern

Location N Madagascar



The largest of the green day geckos, this thickset lizard inhabits tree trunks and walls, perching (often head down) on vertical surfaces with the aid of its toe pads. If it successfully evades attack from birds, it can live 10 years or more. Small groups occupy a single tree, and several females may lay eggs in the same site, under bark or in crevices. Males have a swelling at the base of the

tail, and reproductive females have calcium deposits that are visible through the skin of their throat.



well-developed toe pads aid

## 4



A conspicuous feature of many deserts in southern Africa is the sound of the male common barking gecko calling from the mouth of its burrow after dusk. Both sexes have rounded heads, with a blunt snout, and are vellow or gravish vellow, with darker brown or reddish brown spots; their toes are long and strongly fringed with scales. When in danger, this gecko may "freeze," relying on camouflage to avoid detection by predators. Alternatively, it may retreat into its complex burrow system.

#### Pachydactylus rangei

#### Web-footed gecko



**Length** 43/4 – 51/2 in (12 – 14 cm) **Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Not evaluated

Location W. southern Africa



This pink gecko is noted for its webbed toes, which enable it to run across desert dunes without sinking into the loose, windblown sand. It spends

the day in long tunnels that it digs in the sand, emerging to forage at night. Due to lack of water in the desert, it drinks the water that condenses on its skin on foggy nights. When threatened, it raises itself on stiffened legs to appear larger.



red spots red reticulations

#### Ptychozoon kuhli

#### Kuhl's flying gecko



Length 7-8in (18-20 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Arboreal Status Not evaluated

Location S.E. Asia

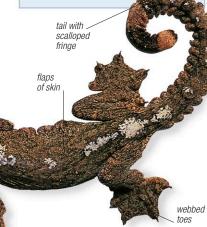


This tropical forest gecko is one of several lizards that escape danger by jumping from trees and gliding through the air. When not airborne, it often rests head down on tree trunks-a posture that allows rapid takeoff. It is exceptionally well camouflaged-even by gecko standards—and feeds mainly on insects, ambushing or stalking its prey. Females lay 2 eggs each time they breed.





Unlike the flying lizard (see p.411), Kuhl's flying gecko glides mainly with its strongly webbed feet. Its fall through the air is also controlled by flaps of skin along its flanks, and its flattened, frillyedged tail.



#### Stenodactylus sthenodactylus

## Elegant sand gecko



Length 3½-4¼ in (9-10.5 cm) Breeding Oviparous

Habit Terrestrial Status Not evaluated

Location N. and E. Africa,



This dainty-looking lizard has long limbs, a thin tail, and a slender, beige or sand-colored body, with darker bands and small, pale spots on its back. Its eyes are large, and it has a slightly upturned snout. A skillful digger, the elegant sand gecko lives in holes in the ground or under stones, and buries its eggs in the sand. It becomes active at dusk, when it hunts for termites, ants, small moths, and small beetles and their larvae, walking with a stiff-legged gait to gain a better view of the surroundings. If threatened, usually by birds, this gecko may arch its back to appear larger.



#### Tarentola mauritanica

#### Moorish gecko



Length 4-6½ in (10-16 cm) **Breeding** Oviparous **Habit** Terrestrial

Status Least concern

Location S. Europe, W. Asia, N. Africa



The stocky, grayish or brown Moorish gecko often occurs in high densities in rocky scrub, drystone walls, and buildings; it occupies vertical surfaces, and seldom moves far from a crack into which it can retreat. Active mainly at night, in cooler weather it may also be active during the day, and it hibernates in winter. This gecko frequently waits in likely hunting areas, often near lights, and pounces on insects, such as moths, that come near. Females may nest communally, laying their eggs behind flaking rock or plaster, or in crevices.



#### Rhacodactylus leachianus

#### New Caledonian gecko



Length 12-14 in (30-35 cm)

Breeding Oviparous Habit Arboreal Status Least concern

Location New Caledonia



This is an extremely large gecko that can reach as much as 16 in (40 cm) in length, although it is usually smaller. Mottled brown, with a large head and eyes, and a small, thin tail, it lives on tall

forest trees, rarely venturing down to the ground. As with most geckos, it eats insects and small vertebrates, but it also feeds on fruit. It uses its powerful jaws to crush food, as well as to deliver a painful bite in defense. New Caledonian geckos appear to live in small family groups that comprise a single male, one or more females, and their young. Females lay eggs in tree holes, behind bark.



#### Sphaerodactylus elegans

#### Ashy gecko



Length 2¾-3 in (7-7.5 cm) **Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial

Status Not evaluated Location Caribbean





This tiny gecko is brown, with very fine, speckled white markings and a pointed snout. A lively but short-lived animal, it forages constantly among leaf litter and debris in woods and near houses,

catching small insects with a quick dart. Although mainly diurnal, it may also be active at night, often near street lights. Females lay one egg at a time in communal nests-behind bark, among dead leaves, or in crevices.



#### Saltuarius cornutus

#### Northern leaf-tailed gecko

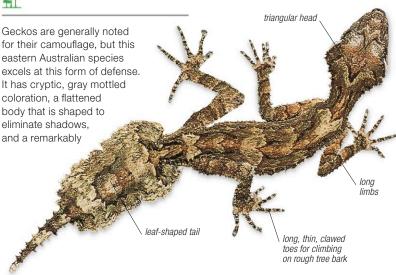


Length 6-81/2 in (15-21 cm) Breeding Oviparous **Habit** Arboreal Status Least concern

Location E. Australia



leaflike tail, which can be shed if the animal is attacked (males have a paired bulge at the base of their tail). This gecko is practically invisible when resting on tree trunks and among foliage in its tropical forest habitat, and only gives itself away when it moves. Males are territorial, and females lay 2 eggs at a time in cracks behind bark. Northern leaf-tailed geckos feed mainly at night, actively foraging for insects, which make up most of their diet.



## Skinks and relatives

PHYLUM Chordata

CLASS Reptilia

ORDER Squamata

SUBORDER Lacertilia

SUPERFAMILY Scincomorpha

FAMILIES 8

SPECIES 2,477

Skinks and their relatives form the largest group of lizards. The skinks are mostly long and slender, and some species are without legs. Some have a method of reproduction that is unique among lizards, the females nourishing their developing young via a placenta. Skinks occur throughout the world but are most numerous in tropical and subtropical areas. Most live on the ground,

often in leaf litter, but there are also arboreal and burrowing species. The other families in this group are the girdled and plated lizards, whiptails and tegus, and wall and night lizards. Like the skinks, most of these are ground-dwelling lizards.

#### **Anatomy**

Skinks are typically elongated, with a slightly flattened body, a long tail, and a small, wedge-shaped head with small eyes. Burrowing species may have permanently fused, transparent eyelids, which allow them to see while burrowing, and no ear openings.

Some skinks have small legs or no legs at all, an adaptation to burrowing or living in dense vegetation, such as turf. When attacked, skinks readily discard their tail, which is sometimes brightly colored to deflect the attention of predators from their head and body.

Girdled and plated lizards have large, rectangular scales, each of which has a raised keel. This keel may be drawn out into a point in girdled lizards, especially on the scales behind the head and on the tail, which is used to form a barricade when the lizard is pursued into a burrow or crevice, or even as a weapon. When threatened by a predator, the armadillo lizard grasps its tail in its mouth, presenting the attacker with a spiky hoop that it cannot easily attack.

Whiptails and tegus have small scales, a slender body, a pointed snout, and long limbs, although this family also includes some legless forms. Tegus are generally larger than whiptails.

Wall and sand lizards are outwardly similar to whiptails, although they are found in parts of Europe, Asia, and Africa, whereas whiptails are restricted to the Americas. Many members of both families are brightly colored, and they are all prepared to sacrifice their tail if necessary.

#### Reproduction

Skinks reproduce in various ways. Some species lay eggs, whereas others give birth to live young. In a few species, the developing embryo is nourished by the female via a primitive placenta. In others, the female lays eggs and guards them during incubation by coiling herself around them. She may also move the eggs if danger threatens. When the young hatch, the female licks them clean, and they may remain near her for the first few days.

Some of the relatives of skinks, notably a group of whiptails and another of wall lizards, are parthenogenetic—that is, they can reproduce without males. In these species, each young is an exact replica (clone) of the mother, and is therefore also female, producing eggs of its own as soon as it reaches maturity. Some species are entirely parthenogenetic; in others, there are some populations that include males and reproduce normally.





#### Ouroborus cataphractus

#### Armadillo lizard



Length 61/2-81/2 in (16-21 cm)

**Breeding** Viviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Vulnerable

**Location** Southern Africa



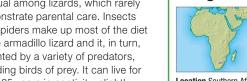
The armadillo lizard is covered with stout, defensive spines on its neck and tail and squarish scales on its back. When threatened, it grasps its tail in its mouth and forms a ring with its body, presenting the spines to deter an approaching predator and making it awkward to attack. Armadillo lizards occur in scrub and rocky outcrops, hiding in large cracks, and hibernating in winter. They live

> vellowish brown colo

body formed into protective ring

in family groups—the female gives birth to one or 2 large young, and may even feed them-a characteristic that is unusual among lizards, which rarely demonstrate parental care. Insects and spiders make up most of the diet of the armadillo lizard and it, in turn, is hunted by a variety of predators, including birds of prey. It can live for up to 25 years in captivity, slightly more in some exceptional cases.

protective spines





Sungazer

Cordylus giganteus

Length 11-151/2 in (28-39 cm)

**Breeding** Viviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Vulnerable

Location Southern Africa



Also known as the giant girdled lizard, the yellowish to dark brown sungazer can often be seen basking at the entrance to its burrow, apparently staring at the sun. Burrows usually face north or northwest, providing maximum sunshine throughout the

day. This lizard possesses an armored tail, ringed with pointed scales and resembling a pinecone, which it can use to block the entrance to its burrow. If grasped, it wedges the long spines on its head and neck into the burrow roof, making its body difficult to extract. Its diet consists of insects and small vertebrates. Females give birth to one or 2 young,

which remain near the adults. The sungazer hibernates during the winter months.

#### Cordylus rhodesianus

## Zimbabwe girdled lizard



**Length** 4¾-6¾ in (12-17 cm)

Breeding Viviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Not evaluated



This olive-brown lizard is often found in kopjes-the piles of eroded rock that are scattered across southern Africa's grasslands. Its flattened body enables it to hide in narrow cracks or under rocks when threatened, and it uses its tail, which is covered in rings of pointed scales, to block the cracks and deter predators such as snakes, birds, and mammals. The Zimbabwe girdled lizard lives in small family groups—with the young remaining near the parents-and hibernates in winter.



#### Gerrhosaurus major

#### Rough-scaled plated lizard



**Length** 16-19 in (40-48 cm)

Breeding Oviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Not evaluated

Location C., E., and

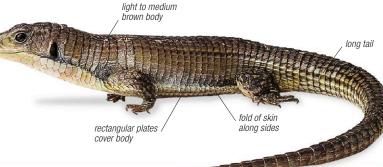




The body of the rough-scaled plated lizard is covered with rectangular plates, arranged in rows, that help the reptile

wedge itself into cracks in rocky outcrops for protection against birds of prey, snakes, and small mammals. This lizard is light to medium brown, but the male develops a pinkish throat in the breeding season. An active forager, its diet comprises fruit,

flowers, invertebrates, and small vertebrates, including smaller lizards. The male is highly territorial, particularly during the breeding season, when he fights with other males. The female lays 2-4 relatively large, oval eggs in rock crevices, in moist soil, and under logs.



tail caught

#### Lacerta agilis

#### Sand lizard



**Length** 7–9 in (18 - 22 cm)

Breeding Oviparous Habit Terrestrial

Status Least concern

Location Europe to C. Asia





arass areen

This stocky lizard belongs to a group of species that are common in Europe and Asia, sometimes extending north of the Arctic Circle. In Great Britain, it is found in pastures and sand dunes, but farther south, it lives in a much wider range of habitats, including gardens. It has a blunt head and relatively short legs, and its color is very variable, although males are at their brightest during the breeding season. Sand lizards feed on small insects and spiders, and rapidly shed their tails if they are attacked, usually by snakes, birds, or mammals, especially domestic cats. Females lay clutches of 3-14 eggs in the spring and summer, and adults hibernate in winter.

#### Platysaurus broadleyi

## Broadley's flat lizard



Length 6-8 in (15-20 cm) **Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Not evaluated

**Location** Southern Africa (Augrabies Falls)



The extremely flattened head, body, and tail of this lizard enable it to squeeze into very narrow rock crevices to escape from predatory birds of prey, particularly the rock kestrel.

Once wedged in, it is almost impossible to extract. This lizard spends most of the day hunting for insects, especially the small black flies that swarm near waterfalls, darting rapidly to catch the flies when they land, or leaping upward to catch them in flight. It also eats ripe berries. The male has a bluish head, green back, yellow or orange front limbs, and an orange-tan tail. The female and juveniles have dark brown backs with 3 cream stripes and a pale yellow tail. The female lays 2 clutches of 2 eggs each summer, in deep cracks between large

boulders and under exfoliating flakes of rock, especially where leaves or debris have accumulated.



#### Lacerta schreiberi

#### Schreiber's green lizard



Length 14 in

Breeding Oviparous Habit Mostly terrestrial Status Near threatened



Schreiber's green lizard is typical of the numerous localized species of "wall lizards" that are found in different parts of Europe. The male is green, with

scattered, small black spots, and a blue throat or head (sometimes both) in the breeding season. The female is brown or bright green, with large black markings and a brown head. The young are green with white or yellow, black-edged bars on their flanks. This lizard can be found basking in the open in fields, moorland, or hillsides, often a good, all-around view. It mostly sits and waits for insects to come within disturbed, it retreats into a burrow or of over 10 years in captivity. The female lays 6-12 eggs at a time.

near streams, occupying a position with range, but also forages in cracks. When dives into water, hiding under stones on discard its tail. This lizard has a lifespan



#### Zootoca vivipara

#### Viviparous lizard



Length 4-43/4 in (10-12cm)

**Breeding** Viviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Least concern

Location Europe to C. and







\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

Also known as the common lizard, this species has one of the largest continuous ranges of any terrestrial reptile, reaching well into the Arctic. It is the only member of its genus that bears live young-an adaptation that helps it survive in regions that are too cold for eggs to develop. In the far north of its range, it can hibernate for up to 8 months at a time and may breed only every second or third summer; however, it makes up for this by having a relatively long lifespan. Viviparous lizards live on the ground, usually in dense vegetation, and feed mainly on insects and spiders. They often bask on a sunny bank, flattening their



Young viviparous lizards are born in an egg membrane from which they escape almost immediately. They are about 11/2 in (4 cm) long and black. In the southern parts of their range—in the Pyrenees—viviparous lizards sometimes lay eggs.



pregnant female

#### COLORS AND PATTERNING

Although the viviparous lizard is usually brown or olive, some specimens are entirely black or light brown. Males tend to be spotted, while the female (shown) is usually striped.

#### Timon lepidus

#### **Eyed lizard**



Length 16-32 in (40 - 80 cm)

Length 7-9in

**Habit** Terrestrial

**Breeding** Oviparous

Status Endangered

**Breeding** Oviparous **Habit** Terrestrial

Status Near threatened

Location S.W. Europe





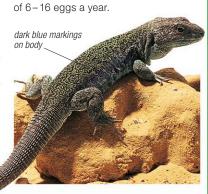
Also known as the ocellated or jeweled lizard, this thickset green animal, with blue eyespots running along its flanks, is Europe's largest lizard. It inhabits

hillsides, fields, and clearings, foraging for

Podarcis lilfordi

Lilford's lizard

large insects, birds' eggs, nestlings, other lizards, and small mammals. Although it hibernates in winter, it may emerge on warm days. If grasped, it bites, discards its tail, and retreats into its burrow. Females lay a single clutch



#### Podarcis pityusensis

body and spreading out their legs.

#### Ibiza wall lizard



(15-21 cm)**Breeding** Oviparous

Habit Terrestrial Status Near threatened

Location Balearic Islands





head with pointed snout



With its slender body and long toes, the Ibiza wall lizard is an agile climber. It is most often seen basking on walls, rocky slopes, and fallen treessometimes in large numbers—but it invariably scuttles away rapidly if disturbed. Males are generally blue with black markings, while females often have dark stripes, but the colors and patterns of both sexes vary across the species' range. Wall lizards feed

on insects, and they lay their eggs in burrows or under stones. The Ibiza wall lizard can live for up to 6 years.

#### Chalcides ocellatus

#### **Eyed skink**



Length 12 in **Breeding** Oviparous

Habit Burrowing Status Not evaluated

**Location** S. Europe, N. and N.E. Africa, W. Asia



skink, the eved skink has a stocky. light brown or yellowish brown body with small, white eyespots surrounded by black. Its smooth, glossy scales and small limbs are adaptations to a burrowing lifestyle. Although this lizard is mainly active during the day, it may also be active at dusk in very hot weather. It is often found basking near old ruins or drystone walls near olive groves, never straying far from cover. If threatened by birds, snakes, and cats, it darts into its burrow or into crevices between rocks; if attacked, it may shed its tail. An active forager, the eyed skink

searches under stones for small insects

and spiders. It lives in loose colonies, and

Also known as the ocellated

small limbs aid head narrower burrowing than body

no distinct neck

the female lays 3-10 eggs.

#### THE MAN

Location Balearic Islands

This tough, adaptable lizard can survive in remarkably hostile environments. Although it has few predators (there are no snakes on many of the islands it inhabits), vegetation is

sparse and food is scarce, posing the greatest threat to this lizard's survival. It is an active forager, scrambling over rocks and shrubs in a relentless search for food—insects, fishes dropped by seabirds, and food discarded by tourists, as well as flowers and leaves. Some populations are entirely black, while others are brown or green. The female lays about 4 eggs in crevices filled with soil or leaves,

or under shrubs.

turnin-shaped tail stores fat

#### Corucia zebrata

#### Solomon Islands tree skink



Length Up to 30 in

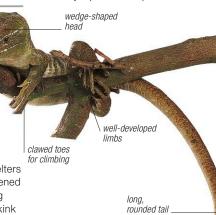
Breeding Viviparous Habit Arboreal Status Not evaluated

Location Solomon Islands



This olive-green or grayish green skink is a highly unusual lizard in many ways. It is very large, with a massive, wedge-shaped head and a long, prehensile tail. Unlike other skinks, the Solomon Islands tree skink is entirely herbivorous, feeding exclusively on leaves and fruit in its forest habitat. Active at night, it shelters in tree holes during the day. If threatened or provoked, it will hiss while raising itself up, and may even bite. This skink

is a long-lived species. Although little is known about its reproductive and social behavior, it is likely to be monogamous and appears to live in small family groups or loose colonies. Males and, to some extent, females are highly territorial. A female gives birth to one, occasionally 2, huge young-about one-third of the size of the adult-which stays with its very protective mother for several weeks or even months. The low reproductive potential of this skink makes it vulnerable, although it is not currently a protected species.



on its blue-gray back. It is

often found in cultivated land and

semidesert, where it digs burrows at

the base of shrubs. When attacked, it

into water. Active and quick-moving, the

Berber skink forages for insects, spiders,

snails, and smaller lizards. It shelters

from the sun in the middle of the day

and may not emerge on cold winter days. Females lay 3-20 eggs, coiling around them until they hatch.

retreats into its burrow, or may jump

#### Eumeces schneideri

#### Berber skink



Length 16-18in (40-45 cm) Breeding Oviparous

Habit Terrestrial/ Burrowing

Status Not evaluated

4

The Berber skink is the largest member of its genus, which is found in North Africa, the Middle East, Asia, and the Americas. Bulky and with a squarish cross section, it has distinctive orange scales

shiny, smooth, scattered orange

#### Plestiodon lagunensis

#### Pink-tailed skink



Length 6½-8in (16-20 cm)

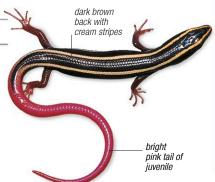
Breeding Oviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Least concern

Location Mexico (Baja California)



Also known as the San Lucas skink, this species is characterized by a long, pink tail that is bright in juveniles but faded in adults. The reason for this coloration is unclear, but it may help to divert predators toward the tail-which can be discarded—instead of toward more vulnerable parts of the body. The pink-tailed skink is a secretive animal,

scuttling about among leaf litter or vegetation—where it searches for insects and spidersor hiding under stones. It is active year-round, although less so during Baja California's brief winters. The female lays 2-6 eggs in tunnels in loose soil. She stays with them until they hatch, and may even move them if they are threatened by unfavorable conditions, such as floods.



#### Lamprolepis smaragdina

#### Emerald tree skink



Length 7-10 in (18-25 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Arboreal Status Not evaluated

Location S.E. Asia, New



The bright green emerald tree skink has a stocky body with a long, tapering tail, a pointed snout, and smooth, shiny scales. It lives on the trunks and among

the foliage of large forest trees, and actively forages for insects, which it catches in a rapid, darting movement. If attacked by birds of prey or snakes-its main predators—this lizard will shed its tail in order to escape from its aggressor. Males are territorial and females lay 9-14 eggs.



#### Bellatorias frerei

#### Major skink



Length 23½-28 in Breeding Viviparous Habit Terrestrial

Status Not evaluated

Location S. New Guinea N. and E. Australia



The major skink is one of 20 closely related species that are found in Australia and New Guinea, Like most of its relatives, it has a chunky appearance, with a body that is squarish in cross section, a thick

neck, short head, and muscular limbs. Its coloration is dark brown, becoming darker on the flanks, with a white, yellow, or orange underside. The body scales are smooth and glossy, and there are fine lines running down its back. The major skink can be seen basking in the sun or foraging for insects and small vertebrates during the day around the bases of large, buttressed trees, logs, or near rocky outcrops, never too far from cover. Females give birth to up to 6 young, which have scattered white dots on their flanks-these spots disappear as the lizard matures. Within Australia, the major skink is commonly found in forests in northeast New South Wales, islands of the Torres Straits, and Arnhem Land (Northern Territory).



#### Eutropis longicaudata

## Long-tailed skink



Length 12-14 in **Breeding** Viviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Not evaluated

Location S.E. Asia



The most distinctive feature of this slender skink is its extremely long tail, which can be up to twice the length of the body and head combined. The body scales are shiny and brown, and the flanks are darker brown or black. This lizard lives in clearings and gardens, often near water, and also in

coastal scrub. An active forager. it frequently pokes its snout into leaf litter and debris where insects and spiders may be found. Little is known about its reproductive behavior, but most related species give birth to 5-10 young. The genus Eutropis, to which it belongs, contains egg-laying as well as live-bearing species.



#### Trachylepis striata

#### African striped skink



Length 7-10 in (18 – 25 cm)

**Breeding** Viviparous Habit Mostly terrestrial Status Not evaluated

Location E. and southern







The streamlined body of the African striped skink is highly variable in color, but is often brown, with paler stripes running along the back. It has a pointed head, smooth, shiny scales, and transparent "windows" on its lower eyelids. Males of some populations have an orange head and a yellowish orange throat. This skink lives in a wide variety of habitats, from mangrove swamps to arid areas, and is sometimes found in high densities. Very active during the day, it climbs into shrubs and trees, rocky outcrops, and buildings in search of prey such as small insects and spiders, stopping frequently to bask. When attacked, it can shed its tail. Females give birth to 3-9 young, each about  $2\frac{1}{4}-3\frac{1}{4}$  in (6-8 cm) long,

#### Lepidothryis fernandi

#### African fire skink



Length 9-14½ in (22-37 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Not evaluated



Also called the fire-sided skink, and formerly known as Riopa fernandi, the African fire skink has a short head and stocky body with a brown back, red and black bands on the flanks and face, and blue and black bands on its tail. It lives among leaf litter, and is active at twilight, when it forages for insects and spiders. Like many other lizards, this skink can shed its tail when attacked by a snake or other predator. The female lays up to 8 eggs in leaf litter or rotting wood. Since the African fire skink is rarely seen in the wild, most information comes from observations of captive animals.





#### Tiliqua rugosa

#### Stump-tailed skink



Length 12-14 in (30 - 35 cm)

**Breeding** Viviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Not evaluated

Location S. and W





Also known as the shingleback, this skink has a short, stumpy tail that looks like a pinecone, and enlarged, raised dorsal scales. The thick

tail acts as a food-storage organ, while the heavily armored body provides protection. Coloration is variable, ranging from dark brown to cream, sometimes with light or dark spots. This slow-moving, omnivorous lizard rests under logs or in leaf litter, and is an active forager. It is temporarily monogamous: pairs remain together for about 8 weeks in the breeding season, then separate, often reuniting the following year. Females give birth to 1-3 relatively large young

#### Tiliqua gigas

#### Giant blue-tongued skink



Length 20-24 in (50 - 62 cm)**Breeding** Viviparous

Habit Terrestrial Status Not evaluated

Location S.E. Asia, New

displaying its startlingly blue tongue to ward off attack. If this fails, it may bite. This skink constantly pokes its snout about in leaf litter, actively foraging and scavenging for insects, mollusks, fruit, and leaves. It lives in colonies believed to consist of a dominant male and several females and juveniles. Females produce 8-13 young, which often remain close to their mother for the first few days, possibly weeks.

uses the same defensive technique,



A close relative of the eastern blue-tongued skink (see below), this large New Guinean lizard



# short, thick tail stocky olive-green body with thin, black crossbands

#### Tiliqua scincoides

#### Eastern blue-tongued skink

which take 15 – 18 months to mature.



Length 18-20 in

Breeding Viviparous **Habit** Terrestrial Status Not evaluated

Location N., E., and



This large, slow-moving animal is one of Australia's most familiar reptiles. It lives in a wide variety of habitats, and is often seen on roads, where its stubby shape and camouflage coloring make it look like a piece of fallen wood. The eastern blue-tongued skink has a wide-ranging diet, and actively forages for snails, insects, carrion, flowers, fruit, and berries: it will even scavenge for leftovers at picnic sites. During the breeding season, males are territorial; mating takes place after a brief chase, at the end of which the male bites the female on the back of the head. The female gives birth to up to 25 young per litter, following a gestation period of about

#### **DEFENSIVE DISPLAY**

fil

The eastern blue-tongued skink gets its name from its large, bright blue tongue, which it rolls out of its mouth when threatened. Combined with loud hissing, this visual display is often enough to ward off an attack. This skink is generally harmless, although it has a powerful-if toothless-bite.



wide, dark bar oblique tan bars short limbs PHYSICAL APPEARANCE The eastern blue-tongued skink is a bulky reptile, with a wide

head, thickset body, and relatively short limbs. Light gray or brown above, it has irregular, dark brown crossbars on the body and tail.

150 days. The young take about 3 years to reach maturity. This skink can live for up to 25 years in captivity. Several similar species of skink live in Australia, one of them also occurring in New Guinea and Sumatra

#### Tribolonotus gracilis

#### Crocodile skink



Length 6-8 in **Breeding** Oviparous

**Habit** Terrestrial Status Least concern

**Location** New Guinea



The crocodile skink has a bony, triangular head. 4 rows of spines on the back and tail, and orange, glasseslike rings around its eyes. The glands present on the soles of its feet and on the abdomen are believed to be associated with scent secretion and communication. It is slow-moving and secretive, hiding in leaf litter and debris. If disturbed, it gives out a loud screech. The male usually lives with one or more females, which lay one very large egg in leaf litter



#### Tropidophorus grayi

## Gray's keeled water skink



Length 8-10 in (20-25 cm)

Breeding Viviparous
Habit Semiaquatic
Status Least concern

**Location** Philippines



This slender skink has strongly keeled scales on its back that end in a spine, producing a spiky appearance. Its tail is about the same length as the head and body. It lives in cool conditions, in and around mountain streams, often under rotting logs. If in danger, it may jump into the water and hide under stones on the streambed. Although it is a relatively common skink, little is known about its social and reproductive behavior, except for the fact that the female gives



#### Ameiva ameiva

#### Common ameiva



Length 18-20 in (45-50 cm)

Breeding Oviparous
Habit Terrestrial
Status Not evaluated

**Location** Central America, N. and C. South America





The common ameiva has a streamlined body with a pointed head and a very long tail that may be twice the length of the body. The male, which is more slender and brightly colored than the female, has a bright green area down the center of his back. The female lays several clutches of 2–6 eggs throughout an extended breeding season (March–December). Common ameivas live in loose colonies in forest openings, on the edges of roads and paths, and in cultivated land, usually near human habitation. They bask in

patches of sunlight, and shelter under leaf litter or logs on cool days.

cool days.

#### Aspidoscelis uniparens

# Desert grassland whiptail lizard



Length 6-9 in (15-23 cm)

Breeding Oviparous
Habit Terrestrial
Status Least concern

Location S. USA, N. Mexico



Found in deserts, grassland, and scrub, this is one of over a dozen very similar lizards that live in North America. It has a long, slender, striped body and whiplike tail, but its most remarkable feature—shared by several other whiptails—is that it is an



back. Its pointed snout and slender

gives this lizard its name.

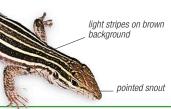
body taper to a very long tail, which

ALL-FEMALE LIZARDS



This lizard reproduces by parthenogenesis, laying fertile eggs without having to mate. Adults and young are always female. Research suggests that this species, and others like it, evolved from single individuals. Each species is a clone—a group of genetically identical animals.

entirely female species: males are unknown. The desert grassland whiptail lizard is a diurnal hunter that feeds on insects. It also basks in the sunshine for short periods of time throughout the day. Adults bury 1–4 eggs in soil or beneath rocks or logs, and the newly hatched young have bright blue tails.



#### Tupinambis teguixin

#### Black tegu



Length 32-43 in (80-110 cm)

Breeding Oviparous
Habit Terrestrial

Status Not evaluated

Location N. to C. South





One of South America's largest terrestrial reptiles, the black tegu shows some striking similarities with monitors (see p.430)—a group of lizards that are found only in Africa, Southeast Asia, and Australasia. It has powerful limbs and long claws for digging, and it uses its long, forked tongue to "taste" the air. Like most monitors, it has a wide-ranging diet, including insects and invertebrates, birds, small mammals, other lizards, and carrion. Black tegus

live in forest clearings and on riverbanks, and are good swimmers. When confronted by predators—usually large, carnivorous mammals such as cats, or lizards and snakes when juvenile-they bite and scratch with their claws, and also use their tails as clubs. They walk on their hind legs, and communicate with each other by making loud, snoring noises, which carry a long way in still air. Mating involves the male grasping the female by her neck, and twisting his body under hers. After mating, the female lays 7 - 12 eggs, sometimes in burrows, but often at the base of a termite mound. The temperature in the mound is kept constant by the termites, which soon repair the mound, sealing in the eggs until they hatch 3 months later. The black tegu is occasionally eaten by humans, and its skin is used in the

#### Dracaena guianensis

#### Caiman lizard



Length 3-3½ft (0.9-1.1 m) Breeding Oviparous

Habit Semiaquatic/ Arboreal

Status Not evaluated







This relatively large lizard
resembles a short-headed
crocodilian. It is greenish
or brown, with yellow or tan
blotches on its flanks. The
male has an orange and black
throat, while the female's is gray. The
caiman lizard dives to the bottom of
shallow rivers, lakes, and streams
to find water snails, which it brings to

shallow rivers, lakes, and streams to find water snails, which it brings to the surface before crushing the shells with its large, flattened teeth, and swallowing the soft contents. Little is known about this rare reptile, but it is thought to lay eggs.

#### Xantusia henshawi

#### Granite night lizard



Length 2 – 2¾ in (5 – 7 cm) Breeding Viviparous Habit Terrestrial

Status Least concern

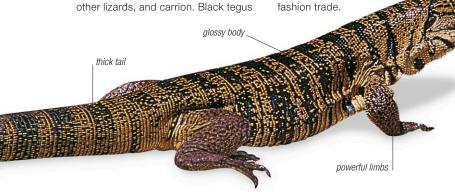
Location S.W. USA (S. California), Mexico (Baja California)



This nocturnal lizard has a flattened body that enables it to squeeze under exfoliating rock flakes. It is covered with tiny scales that are yellowish in color, with many large, black spots.

This lizard actively forages over rock surfaces at night, retreating into narrow crevices when threatened by predators. Although it is not particularly rare, this species is protected because collectors destroy its habitat by removing rock flakes to expose the lizards.





## Anguimorph lizards

PHYLUM Chordata

CLASS Reptilia

ORDER Squamata

SUBORDER Lacertilia

SUPERFAMILY Anguimorpha

FAMILIES 9

SPECIES 250

The anguimorphs include the largest of all lizards, the monitors, and the venomous lizards, the Mexican beaded lizard and the Gila monster. This diverse group also includes the slow worm and the glass lizards, among others. Anguimorphs are thought to be more evolved than other lizards, and it is likely that they were the ancestors of the snakes—many species have fanglike teeth and a long,

forked tongue. Anguimorph lizards are distributed almost worldwide.

Their venom enters wounds made by sharp fangs in the lower jaw. (Snakes' fangs are in the upper jaw.)

Hunting and feeding

Anguimorph lizards use various methods to find and overpower their prey. Like most lizards, the smaller species feed mainly on insects but some of the larger monitors can subdue large mammals, including pigs and deer. Monitors also feed on carrion and have an acute sense

of smell, which they use to locate decaying flesh. The beaded lizards, too, hunt by smell, and will

track prev

over long distances, using their tongue to follow scent trails left by small mammals and birds. They also feed on the eggs of groundnesting birds.

#### Reproduction

Anguimorph lizards may lay eggs or give birth to live young. Several species of monitors incubate their eggs in termite nests, using their strong claws to break into the mounds. When the termites repair the nest, the eggs are entombed in a controlled environment, protected from predators. They often hatch at the start of the rainy season, when the soil softens. Females of some species are thought to return to the mound to help the young break out.



For such large reptiles, monitor lizards can be remarkably agile. The mangrove monitor (shown here) spends a large part of its time in water but also hunts on land. It uses its strong claws to climb trees in search of prey such as this tree snake.

#### Anatomy

The largest group of anguimorph lizards are the anguids. These slender lizards have smooth scales, and many have small legs or no legs at all (as, for example, in the slow worm).

Monitor lizards are easily recognized by their long neck, narrow head with a pointed snout, powerful limbs, and muscular tail. They have a long, forked tongue, which they use to test their surroundings. This family contains some very large species, including the Komodo dragon.

The venomous lizards, the beaded lizards of North America, are heavily built and have a wide head with a blunt snout, short legs, and a swollen tail.

Anguis fragilis

#### Slow worm



Length 12–16 in (30–40 cm), max 20 in (50 cm) Breeding Viviparous

Habit Terrestrial/ Burrowing

Status Not evaluated

Make

100

With its smooth, scaly body and flickering tongue, this widespread legless lizard looks much more like a snake than a worm. At close quarters, it is easily distinguished from snakes by eyelids that can be closed, and—when threatened—by its ability to shed the end of its tail in order to escape the grip of a predator. Once shed, the tail is very slow to regenerate, leaving many adults with a truncated appearance.

Young slow worms

smooth scales facilitate burrowing

are often brightly colored, with a metallic sheen and central stripe. Females tend to keep the stripe as adults, but males are usually a plain coppery brown or gray, although some may have blue spots. The slow worm is a secretive animal, living in habitats that offer plenty of cover, and hiding under logs, flat stones, or piles of trash. It may occasionally bask during the day but is active mainly at dusk, when it emerges to feed on slugs and other invertebrates-a diet that makes it a useful visitor to gardens. Males become fiercely territorial during the breeding season and, after mating, the females give birth to 6-12 live young. Slow worms have a long lifespan, but in the north of their range, up to half of it is spent in hibernation.

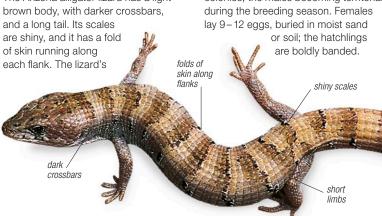
# Length 7½-12 in (19-30 cm) Breeding Oviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Least concern Location S.W. USA, N.W. Mexico The Arizona alligator lizard has a light brown body, with darker crossbars, and a long tail. Its scales are shiny, and it has a fold of skin running along each flank. The lizard's

Elgaria kingii

lizard

Arizona alligator

long, slender body and short limbs are adaptations for moving quickly through grass and other dense vegetation. A secretive species, it is active throughout the day, and sometimes ventures out at dusk. It prefers to remain in moist areas in otherwise dry woodland, and in mountains and upland grassland, often near streams, where it forages among dead leaves and under debris for insects and spiders. It hibernates when food becomes scarce in winter. Preved upon by snakes, birds. and small mammals, it discards its tail if grasped and may smear its enemy with feces. Alligator lizards live in loose colonies, the males becoming territorial or soil; the hatchlings



#### Pseudopus apodus

#### European glass lizard



Location S.E. Europe, W. Asia

Length 31/4-4ft  $(1-1.2 \,\mathrm{m})$ **Breeding** Oviparous

Habit Terrestrial/ Burrowina

Status Not evaluated



With a length exceeding that of many snakes, this legless lizard is the largest member of the family Anguidae—a group

long, slender body with groove along as long as body of reptiles more common in the Americas than in Europe.

As an adult, it is uniformly brown on the upperside, but its young are gray with dark bars. It usually lives in dry habitats, and it feeds on slugs,

snails, and invertebrates. If caught, it may discard its tail or smear its captor with feces. Females lay 8-10 eggs. and bury them in damp sand or soil.

#### Ophisaurus ventralis

#### Eastern glass lizard



Length 18-43 in (45 - 108 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial/ Burrowing Status Least concern

Location S.E. USA



This legless lizard is one of 4 closely related species found in North America, Brown with black flanks. it lives mainly in damp meadowsusually on the surface, unlike some of its relatives, which spend most of



their time underground. Its tail is over twice as long as the rest of its body, and is easily shed. Active early in the morning and after rain, the eastern glass lizard feeds on slugs, snails, insects, and small vertebrates. The female lays 8-17 eggs in damp soil, and guards them until they hatch.

#### Anniella geronimensis

#### Baja California legless lizard



Length 4-6in (10 - 15 cm)

Breeding Viviparous Habit Burrowing Status Endangered

Location Mexico (Baja California)



thin, dark

line down

back

The Baja California legless lizard is a small, slender species with a silvery to light brown body. It does not create permanent burrows, but "swims" through loose sand just below the surface, especially around the base of low-growing shrubs. It may come

> above ground at night or at twilight, leaving behind trails in the sand. This little-studied lizard eats spiders and small insects. If attacked, it can shed its tail in order to escape.

> > legless body aids burrowina

#### Heloderma suspectum

#### Gila monster



Length 14-20 in (35-50 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial/ Burrowing

Status Near threatened



The Gila monster is one of North America's most distinctive reptiles. and one of only 2 dangerously venomous lizards in the world. Its bulky body is marked with orange, pink, or yellow, contrasting with bands of black warning potential aggressors that it has a toxic bite. Gila monsters live in semidesert or scrub with rocky outcrops, in places where there is ready access to moisture. Compared to most other lizards, they are slow-moving, hunting by day in the spring but at dusk or after dark during the summer heat. The tail stores fat in the same way as a camel's hump; it shrinks when food is hard to find, especially in cold weather when the Gila monster hibernates. Females lay their eggs in late summer, burying clutches of up to 8 in burrows scooped out of damp sand.

#### **FEEDING HABITS**

The Gila monster feeds on small mammals and the eggs of quails, doves, and reptiles. It hunts by smell and also "tastes" its surroundings with its tongue. Venom is produced in glands in the lower jaw, not the upper jaw as in snakes. The lizard bites fiercely with its sharp teeth and holds onto its victim while the poison enters the wound. The bite, although painful, is not fatal to adult humans.



swollen tail



This lizard has powerful limbs for burrowing and walks with a slow, lumbering gait. Its coloration may act as camouflage, or as a warning to predators.



#### Heloderma horridum

#### Mexican beaded lizard



Length 28-39 in (70 – 100 cm) Breeding Oviparous

Location W. Mexico

Habit Terrestrial

Status Least concern



A close relative of the Gila monster (see above), the Mexican beaded lizard, too, is venomous, but its colors are more subdued. It is often dark brown with paler blotches, but in

the south of its range it is entirely black. This lizard hides in burrows, emerging to forage for birds, especially fledglings, as well as eggs, and small mammals. It bites and injects venom into its prey with the sharp, grooved teeth in its lower jaw. Although painful, its bite is not often fatal to humans. Females lay 4-10 large, elongated eggs in burrows.



#### Lanthanotus borneensis

#### Borneo earless lizard



Length 16-18 in Breeding Oviparous Habit Burrowing/ Semiaguatic Status Not evaluated

Location S.E. Asia

fî V≈

This efficient swimmer inhabits streamside burrows, which may become flooded. Its short limbs and blunt snout are adaptations for burrowing, while the transparent eyelids and nostrils that can be closed by valves are adapted for living in water.

Being nocturnal and secretive, it is hardly ever seen. Only about 100 specimens have been collected since it was first described in 1878 and it remains poorly known. Once believed to be related to the heloderms (the Gila monster, above, and the Mexican beaded lizard, left) and, later, the monitors (see p.430), it is now thought not to have any living close relatives.





#### Varanus komodoensis

#### Komodo dragon



Length 61/2-93/4 ft  $(2-3 \, \text{m})$ 

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial Status Vulnerable

Location Indonesia (Komodo, Rinca, Padar

With an average weight of about 155 lb (70 kg), and sometimes double this in captivity, the Komodo dragon is the world's heaviest lizard. It has a long body, well-developed legs, and a deeply forked tongue, which it flicks out as it searches for food. Juveniles are boldly marked, with gray or cream bands, but lose these markings as they mature, becoming uniformly grayish brown, with thickly folded, scaly skin.

Komodo dragons live on scrubby hillsides and in open woodland and dry riverbeds, where they feed entirely on live animals or carrion. They have a keen sense of smell, and can detect the scent of decaying remains from up to 3 miles (5 km). However, they hunt mainly by ambushing prey. Young Komodo dragons attack snakes, lizards, and rodents, but adults target much larger prey, including wild pigs, water buffalo, and deer. They are also cannibalisticone reason why juveniles spend much of their time in trees.

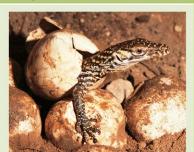
Adults are mainly solitary, although groups may gather at the site of a kill. During the breeding season, males compete for the chance to mate, wrestling in an upright position with their tails acting as props. After mating, females dig nests in sandy ground, laying clutches of up to 25 eggs. When the eggs hatch—about 9 months later-the young are left to fend for themselves. Komodo dragons take about 5 years to become sexually mature, and in the wild they have a maximum lifespan of about 40 years.

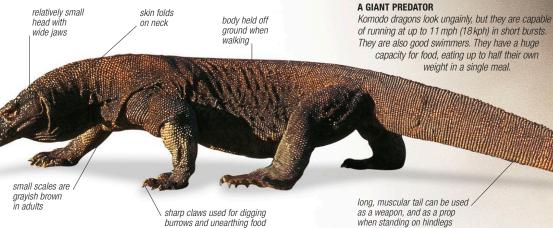
#### ON THE SCENT OF FOOD

Komodo dragons have good eyesight, but they find most of their food by smell. Like snakes, they "taste" the air with their tongues, which collect scent molecules from the air. They have sharp, serrated teeth, but because they cannot chew, they tear off pieces of food and then throw them backward into their mouths. Komodo dragon saliva is rich in toxic bacteria, and it was thought that when a dragon bites an animal, these bacteria contaminate the wound, thus weakening its prey. In 2009, it was found that Komodo dragons actually produce a toxin, responsible for stunning the prey into shock and preventing its blood from clotting.

#### **CONSERVATION**

Komodo dragons are the world's most localized large predators, restricted to a few Indonesian islands. Estimated at 2,500-5,000, the population is a fraction of its size 50 years ago. Its decline is due to hunting, loss of prey, and habitat change. However, Komodo dragons have become increasingly important as a tourist attraction, a practical incentive for their conservation.





when standing on hindlegs

weight in a single meal.

## KOMODO DRAGONS AT A KILL





FIRST ARRIVAL

Guided by scent, a Komodo dragon homes in on a deer ambushed several hours earlier. The deer escaped, but has since died from the dragon's bite.



#### FEEDING BEGINS

The dragon begins to feed on the deer's body. It has unusually flexible joints between its jaw and skull, enabling it to swallow large chunks of food.



#### QUICK WORK

The dragon feeds rapidly, swallowing flesh, skin, and even bones. Meanwhile, other dragons begin to head for the carcass as its scent drifts downwind.



#### FIGHTING FOR SHARES

As more dragons arrive at the scene, the larger anima try to intimidate the smaller ones into backing away from the kill. If food is scarce, fighting often breaks ou

REPTILES

429

#### Varanus albigularis

#### Savanna monitor



Location E., C., and

Varanus varius

Lace monitor

Length 31/4 ft (1 m), max 6 ft (1.8 m)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial/ Burrowing

Status Not evaluated



#### Varanus dumerilii

Also known as the white-throated

monitor, this lizard has powerful limbs

for digging burrows, in which it lives; it

with a range of up to 7 square miles

insects, snails, and invertebrates. Its

ratels, and it is sometimes eaten by

humans, despite legal protection. In

defense, the savanna monitor puffs up

its throat and body, lashes out with its

tail, and bites. In a year, a female may

chief predators are martial eagles and

(18 square km), it forages for birds,

also lives in hollow tree trunks. Territorial,



999 WW

Dark gray or bluish, with white or cream markings, the lace monitor has a long neck and tail, and long claws used for scaling trees. It bites and lashes out with its tail if threatened. It forages on the ground and in trees for insects, reptiles, birds and their eggs, and small mammals. Females lay 6-12 eggs in holes in termite mounds, which the termites seal; reportedly, females sometimes return to help the young dig their way out.



Length 4½-6½ ft

Breeding Oviparous

Status Not evaluated

Habit Semiaguatic

(1.4 - 2 m)

**Dumeril's monitor** 



Length 31/4-41/4 ft **Breeding** Oviparous Habit Mostly

terrestrial

Status Not evaluated Location S.E. Asia

A



can close its nostrils underwater when in pursuit of crabs to eat. It also forages actively for insects, birds, and bird and turtle eggs. It may occasionally enter the sea to escape from predators, mainly mammals and snakes, which threaten young lizards in particular, or may escape by climbing into trees and shrubs. Males are territorial during the breeding season; after mating, females lay their eggs in soil or leaf litter. This monitor prefers mangrove forests but also inhabits forests away from the coast.



Varanus niloticus

Nile monitor

whinlike tail used for swimming and defense The grayish brown Nile monitor is never found far from water. It basks on nearby rocks or tree stumps, and feeds on crabs, mollusks, fishes, and frogs, as well as birds, eggs, and carrion. Hunted by crocodiles and pythons, it uses its tail, claws, and teeth to defend itself. In the cooler part of its range, it hibernates in communal "dens." Females lay 20-60 eggs in termite mounds, and the hatchlings dig their way out after rain has softened the earth.



#### Varanus prasinus

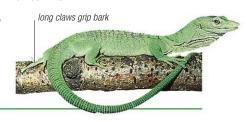
#### Green tree monitor



Length 30-39 in (75-100 cm)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Arboreal Status Least concern

Well equipped for its arboreal way of life, this species has a light, slender body that enables it to support itself on narrow branches, and a coloration that helps to camouflage it against the trees. It feeds on insects, small vertebrates, crabs, and birds' eggs. When threatened, it flees through vegetation and may bite if cornered. One of the few monitors that are social by nature, it appears to live in small groups made up of a dominant male, several females, and subordinate males and juveniles. Females lay clutches of up to 6 eggs in a hole in arboreal termite nests or leaf litter.



#### Varanus flavirufus

#### Sand monitor



Length 30-39 in

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Terrestrial/ Burrowina

Status Not evaluated Location S. New Guinea.





This impressive reptile has a slender, powerful body that varies in color from pale yellow to dark gray, but it almost always has a dark line extending from the back of the eye to the neck. The tail works as a prop when the monitor stands on its hind legs, but when threatened, it uses its tail as a whip or club. A voracious feeder, the sand monitor eats mammals, birds, and other reptiles, as well as smaller animals and carrion. It shelters in burrows and in hollow trees, and females often lay their eggs in termite mounds, clawing them open



#### Varanus bitatawa

#### Northern Sierra Madre forest monitor



Length 6½ft

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Mostly arboreal Status Not evaluated

Location Philippines



Discovered in the northern Sierra Madre mountain forests of Luzon. in the Philippines, this spectacular giant monitor was described as a new species in 2010. Longer than a tall man, it has black upper parts blotched with golden spots and a black and green banded tail. The northern Sierra Madre forest monitor spends most of its life high in the

trees, some 66ft (20m) above the ground, where it feeds almost exclusively on fruit. Its secretive habits and reluctance to cross open spaces probably explain why it eluded detection by scientists for so long. This species of forest monitor is separated from its closest ally in the southern part of the island by a 93-mile (150-km) gap across a low-lying river valley.

#### Shinisaurus crocodilurus

#### Chinese crocodile lizard



Length 16-18 in (40 – 46 cm) Breeding Viviparous **Habit** Semiaguatic Status Endangered

Location E. Asia (Kwangsi



This rare, little-known lizard is olive in color, with rows of enlarged, bony scales down its back and tail, like those of a crocodile. The male is more colorful than

the female but perhaps only in the breeding season. To escape detection, the lizard may "freeze" for several hours at a time, even in midstride—a tactic that, along with its coloration, helps it to merge with its surroundings. It adapts in unusual ways to cool temperatures: it may, for instance, be able to "shut down" its system for hours to conserve energy during very cold nights. The female gives birth to 2-10 young,



# Amphisbaenians

PHYLUM Chordata

CLASS Reptilia

ORDER Squamata

SUBORDER Amphisbaenia

FAMILIES 6

SPECIES 196

Although they are sometimes called "worm lizards," amphisbaenians are neither worms nor lizards. They are, however, closely related to lizards and belong to the same order as both lizards and snakes. Adapted to an underground life, amphisbaenians are seen above ground only after heavy rain has flooded their tunnels. Their ability to regulate body temperature is limited, which confines them to tropical and subtropical regions.

# pointed snout SHOVEL symmetrical snout

# KEEL HEAD SHAPE

Amphisbaenians use their thick, heavy skulls to dig tunnels. The shape of the snout varies according to the method of tunneling.

# Tunneling

Amphisbaenians construct their own burrows, down which they move in search of worms, insects, and larvae. They make fresh tunnels by using their skulls as rams. Their nostrils point backward, and are thus prevented from being clogged up with soil while burrowing. The lower jaw is recessed, so that, as the head is forced through the soil, the mouth is held tightly closed.

# **Anatomy**

Amphisbaenians are wormlike in appearance with cylindrical bodies and rings of scales that look like body segments. They have rudimentary eyes and smooth heads that look wedge-shaped in side view. They are all without legs, except for 3 species that have front limbs, positioned close to the head and ending in long claws for burrowing. Many amphisbaenians lack pigmentation and are pinkish brown; a few are more colorful.

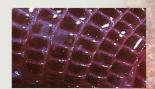
### SCALES.

Unlike the scales of snakes, which overlap each other, those of amphisbaenians are arranged in concentric rings.



### **EYES AND EARS**

An amphisbaenian's eyes are covered with translucent skin, and like many burrowing animals, they have poor vision. They lack external ear openings.





Length 61/2-91/2 in

Breeding Oviparous

Status Least concern

Habit Burrowing

Amphisbaenians spend almost all their lives underground, burrowing in soil, sand, or leaf litter. Most have lost all traces of limbs. However, the members of one family, the Mexican worm lizards (shown here), have retained their forelimbs.

## Amphisbaena fuliginosa

# Speckled worm lizard

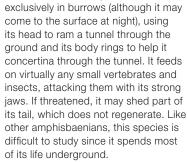


**Length** 12-18 in (30-45 cm)

Breeding Oviparous
Habit Burrowing
Status Not evaluated

**Location** N. South America, Trinidad

नी



conspicuous markings. It lives almost



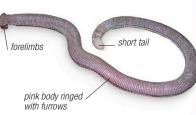
cylindrical body

# **Location** Mexico (Baja California)

Bipes biporus

**Aiolote** 

The ajolote, or mole lizard, is one of the world's most remarkable reptiles. It has the typical amphisbaenian adaptations for a life spent burrowing—a blunt head, cylindrical body, and short tail-but it also has a pair of very short yet powerful front legs. Equipped with clawed feet, they help the ajolote to excavate its way through the ground. The ajolote rarely comes to the surface and then only after heavy rain—and it feeds by ambushing lizards and other small animals, usually dragging them underground. There are 2 similar species, also found only in Mexico.



## Rhineura floridana

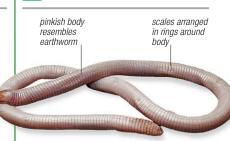
# Florida worm lizard



Length 10 – 14 in

Breeding Oviparous
Habit Burrowing
Status Least concern

Location S.E. USA (Florida)



The Florida worm lizard looks like an earthworm, with a pinkish body that has no limbs, no external eyes, and no ear openings. Exceptional specimens can be up to 16 in (40 cm) long. The scales are ill-defined and arranged in rings around the cylindrical body. This worm lizard leads its life almost entirely underground but may be forced to the surface because of heavy rain or

ploughing. An opportunistic species,

it feeds on invertebrates encountered

by birds-mockingbirds occasionally

unearth it when hunting for earthworms.

while burrowing. It is preyed upon

help it burrow. Mostly found under rocks and logs, it may appear on the surface at night, especially after

heavy rain. It hunts along underground tunnels for earthworms and small insects. *Blanus tingitanus*, found in Morocco and Algeria, used to be considered the same species.

# Blanus cinereus

This South American

species is one of

amphisbaenians

because of its

the most easily

recognized

# European worm lizard



Length 4-8 in (10-20 cm), max 12 in (30 cm) Breeding Oviparous

Habit Burrowing
Status Least concern

Location S.W. Europe





The European worm lizard has a small, pinkish or purplish brown body, with a short head, pointed snout, rudimentary eyes, and ringlike grooves, all of which

# Crocodiles and alligators

PHYLUM Chordata

CLASS Reptilia

ORDER Crocodylia

FAMILIES 3

SPECIES 25

These large reptiles are among the few survivors from the time of the dinosaurs, having changed little in the last 65 million years. Collectively known as crocodilians, they include crocodiles, alligators, and caimans,

and one species of gharial. Crocodilians are formidable, semiaquatic predators. Most of them live in freshwater rivers, lakes, and lagoons, while a few species inhabit tidal reaches and may venture out to sea. Alligators and caimans (with the exception of one species) are found only in North, Central, and South America. Crocodiles occur mainly in Asia, Africa, and Australia, with some species in Central and South America.

# Reproduction

Male crocodilians are territorial and mate with several females. Each female lays her eggs near water, either in a mound of vegetation and mud or in an underground chamber. The females guard the eggs and help the hatchlings out of the nest when they hear them calling. Females stay with their young for several months (a year or more in American alligators) to protect them from predators.



PARENTAL CARE

Sometimes hunting cooperatively, large crocodilians, such as the Nile crocodile

(shown here), are capable of overcoming animals as large as wildebeest or buffalo. After the kill, the carcass may be stored

under an overhanging bank or log below

the waterline to be eaten later.

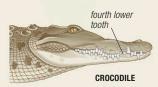
**HUNTING LARGE PREY** 

In most species, the female uses her mouth to carry her hatchlings to a shallow pool or backwater.

# Anatomy

All species of crocodilians have a wide, slightly flattened body, a long, vertically flattened, muscular tail, powerful jaws, and eyes and nostrils on top of the head so that they can see and breathe while partly submerged. A transparent third eyelid can be closed to protect their eyes when underwater. The large, bony scales have raised ridges, and are shed singly or in pieces, unlike those of other reptiles. Most are dull olive, gray, brown, or black, although juveniles may have lighter markings that disappear with age. The 3 groups of crocodilians differ in the shape of their snout and the arrangement of their teeth (see below).







flap of skin covering windpipe

### ADAPTATIONS FOR DIVING

Crocodilians have 2 adaptations to stop water entering their lungs when underwater. By closing a flap of skin at the back of the throat, they can open their mouth to catch prey without water passing down the windpipe. Similar flaps can also be closed over the external openings of the nostrils and ears.

### SNOUT Shapes

Alligators and caimans have shorter, broader snouts than crocodiles.

The fourth lower tooth

fits into a pit in the upper jaw and is not seen when the mouth is closed. Crocodiles, however, have a notch in their upper jaw, into which the fourth lower tooth fits so that the tooth remains visible when the mouth is shut. The gharial has a long, narrow snout with enlarged front teeth

followed by smaller teeth of equal size.



# **Hunting and feeding**

Crocodilians are carnivores that eat a mixture of live prey and carrion. They use various techniques when hunting but the most common is to lie in wait at the edges of rivers and lakes for mammals to come within range to drink or try to cross. Another method is to drift toward prey, such as waterfowl, hoping to catch it off guard. Fish-eating species, such as the gharial, take prey with a rapid sideways swipe of their narrow jaws, which offer little resistance to the

water. Birds, small mammals, and fishes are swallowed whole, but as crocodilians cannot chew, they must dismember larger prey by spinning violently about their own axis while underwater, holding part of the carcass in their jaws.





### **HUNTING BY STEALTH**

By drifting with only its eyes and nostrils above the water, a crocodilian can move to within striking range without being seen.

### STORING FOOD

Having drowned this antelope, the crocodile may eat some of it before securing the remainder in an underwater "larder" to rot, making it easier to dismember.

# Alligator mississippiensis

# American alligator



Length 91/4-16 ft  $(2.8 - 5 \,\mathrm{m})$ 

**Breeding** Oviparous **Habit** Aquatic Status Least concern

Location S.E. USA





Once widely hunted for its skin, the American alligator became seriously endangered in the 1950s, but under legal protection has staged a strong recovery. A large, powerful reptile, it is black with a broad head and rounded snout, and has a heavily plated back. It also has a characteristic large fourth tooth that fits into a socket in the upper jaw. This alligator feeds in or near fresh water, taking animals of all kinds,

including birds snatched from low branches. During the breeding season, the males roar to attract females, and mating takes place underwater. Each female lays 25-60 eggs in an enormous nest made of vegetation and mud, digging it open when she hears the calls of the hatching young; she may stay with her brood for as long as 3 years.

### **ALLIGATOR HOLES**

The American alligator prefers to float, partially submerged, in lakes, swamps, and marshes. In midsummer, as the water table falls, it retreats into "alligator holes"keeping a small body of water open by digging out the sand or mud at the bottom. It feeds on fishes that are trapped in the diminishing pool and animals that visit it.





# Caiman crocodilus

# Spectacled caiman



Length 6½-8ft

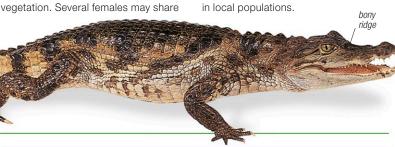
Breeding Oviparous **Habit** Aquatic Status Least concern

**Location** Central America N. South America

Also called the common caiman, this dull olive crocodilian has a bony ridge in front of its eyes. It is found in most freshwater habitats, rarely leaving the water unless driven out by drought, when it will burrow into the mud. It floats on the surface during the day, becoming more active at night. Adults feed on other reptiles, fishes, amphibians, and

waterbirds. Males are territorial and establish a dominance hierarchy. Females lay 14-40 eggs in mounds of decaying plants and soil at the edge of water, or on rafts of floating

the same nest and guard it against predators. Although heavily hunted for its skin, this crocodilian has benefited from artificial bodies of water, such as reservoirs, resulting in increases in local populations.





# Crocodylus niloticus

# Nile crocodile



Length 11 ft (3.5 m), max 20 ft (6 m)

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Aquatic Status Least concern

Location Africa, W. Madagascar

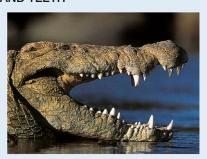


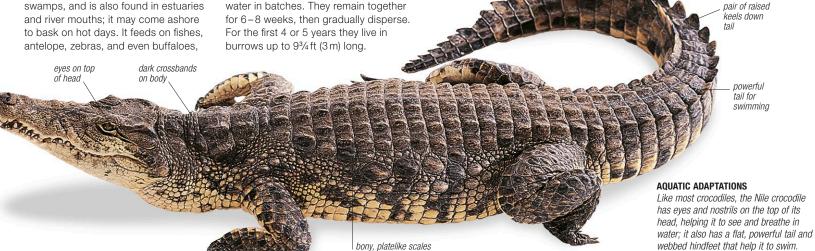


The Nile crocodile has a dark olive to gray body with darker crossbands. It favors larger rivers, lakes, and swamps, and is also found in estuaries leaping up to snatch nesting birds or pull drinking animals into the water. Although solitary by nature, several crocodiles may congregate for feeding, working together to herd fishes into shallow water, where they are easier to catch. Males are territorial and establish a dominance hierarchy. The female lays 16-80 eggs in a hole dug on a bank well above the water level and uses the same nest site for the whole of her life. She guards the eggs throughout the incubation period. The young chirp when they are about to hatch and the female digs them out, gently maneuvering the hatchlings into her mouth, and carrying them into the water in batches. They remain together For the first 4 or 5 years they live in

# JAWS AND TEETH

The Nile crocodile has long jaws, with teeth that are exposed even when its mouth is closed. Like other crocodilians, it can bite but it cannot chew, which presents problems when dealing with large prey such as zebras and buffaloes. Nile crocodiles deal with these by dragging them underwater, and then spinning around to tear off chunks of flesh.





## Crocodylus porosus

# Saltwater crocodile



Length 16-23ft  $(5 - 7 \, \text{m})$ 

**Breeding** Oviparous Habit Aquatic

Status Least concern

Location S.E. Asia to



Also known as the estuarine or



of hunting mean that such giants are now

very rare. Equally at home in freshwater

and seawater, these nocturnal reptiles feed on a wide variety of animals,

including mammals, birds, and fishes.

They present a real threat to humans,

and have been responsible for many

fatalities. They mate in water, and the

females lay about 60 eggs in mound

for the first few weeks of their life.

nests on the river bank, high above the watermark. Each female guards her clutch, and stays with her hatchlings

### **BASKING**



The saltwater crocodile may haul itself onto a bank on hot days and bask with its mouth agape. Having its mouth open stops it from overheating, and it allows small birds to peck at parasites and bits of food lodged between its teeth.

# large, platelike scales 2 keels

# Melanosuchus niger

# Black caiman



Length 13-20 ft  $(4-6 \, \text{m})$ 

**Breeding** Oviparous **Habit** Aquatic Status Lower risk

Location N. South



Hunted for its skin, the black caiman has become extinct in many parts of its range, and its numbers are thought to have been reduced by 99 percent in the past 100 years. It has an almost parallel snout tapering sharply at the tip and gray bands on the lower jaw. It floats on the surface by day but may come ashore to feed at night. Fishes, waterbirds, capybara, the occasional domestic animal, and even humans may fall prey to it. The female lays and guards 30-65 eggs, and stays with the young after hatching.



### Osteolaemus tetraspis

# Dwarf crocodile

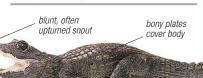


Length 5½ ft (1.7 m), max 6¼ ft (1.9 m) Breeding Oviparous Habit Aquatic

Status Vulnerable

Location W. and C. Africa





This relatively short, black crocodile lives in permanent pools and swamps in the African rain forest. It hides in burrows and among submerged tree roots during the day, and forages at the water's edge at night, taking its prey with a sideways snap of the jaws. In areas with seasonal flooding, fishes are the main food in the wet season, and crustaceans for the rest of the year. Frogs and toads are also eaten. The female lays usually 10 eggs in a mound of soil and vegetation, guards them, and protects her young in the water. This crocodile is probably common in some parts of its range, but in others, its numbers are depleted because of habitat destruction.

# Gavialis gangeticus

# **Gharial**



Length 13-23 ft  $(4 - 7 \, \text{m})$ **Breeding** Oviparous Habit Aquatic Status Critically

endangered

Location N. Indian

**V**≈ **≈** 

Instantly recognizable by its unique narrow snout, the gharial—or gavial—is

a large but slender crocodilian that spends most of its life in water. Compared to other crocodilians, its legs are relatively weak, and its feet

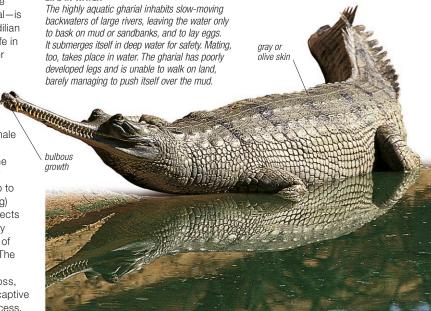
are broadly webbed. Gharials feed primarily on fishes, although they also eat waterbirds. During the breeding season, the male becomes strongly territorial, and assembles a harem of females. The female excavates a nest well away from the water's edge, and lays up to 50 eggs, which at about 5 oz (150 g) each are unusually large. She protects the hatchlings, but does not carry them to water-probably because of the unsuitable shape of her jaws. The gharial almost became extinct in the 1970s as a result of habitat loss, hunting, and fishing; subsequent captive breeding has only had limited success.

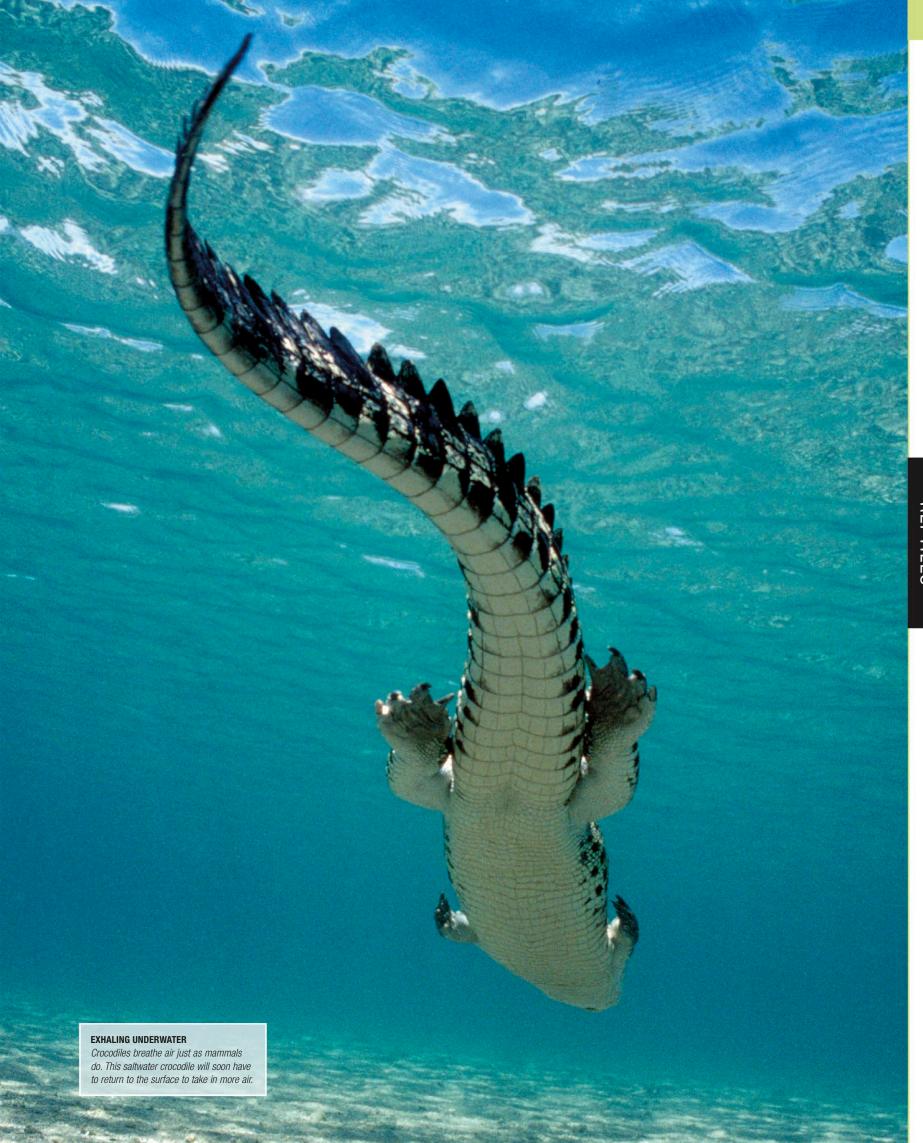
# A MULTIFUNCTIONAL SNOUT

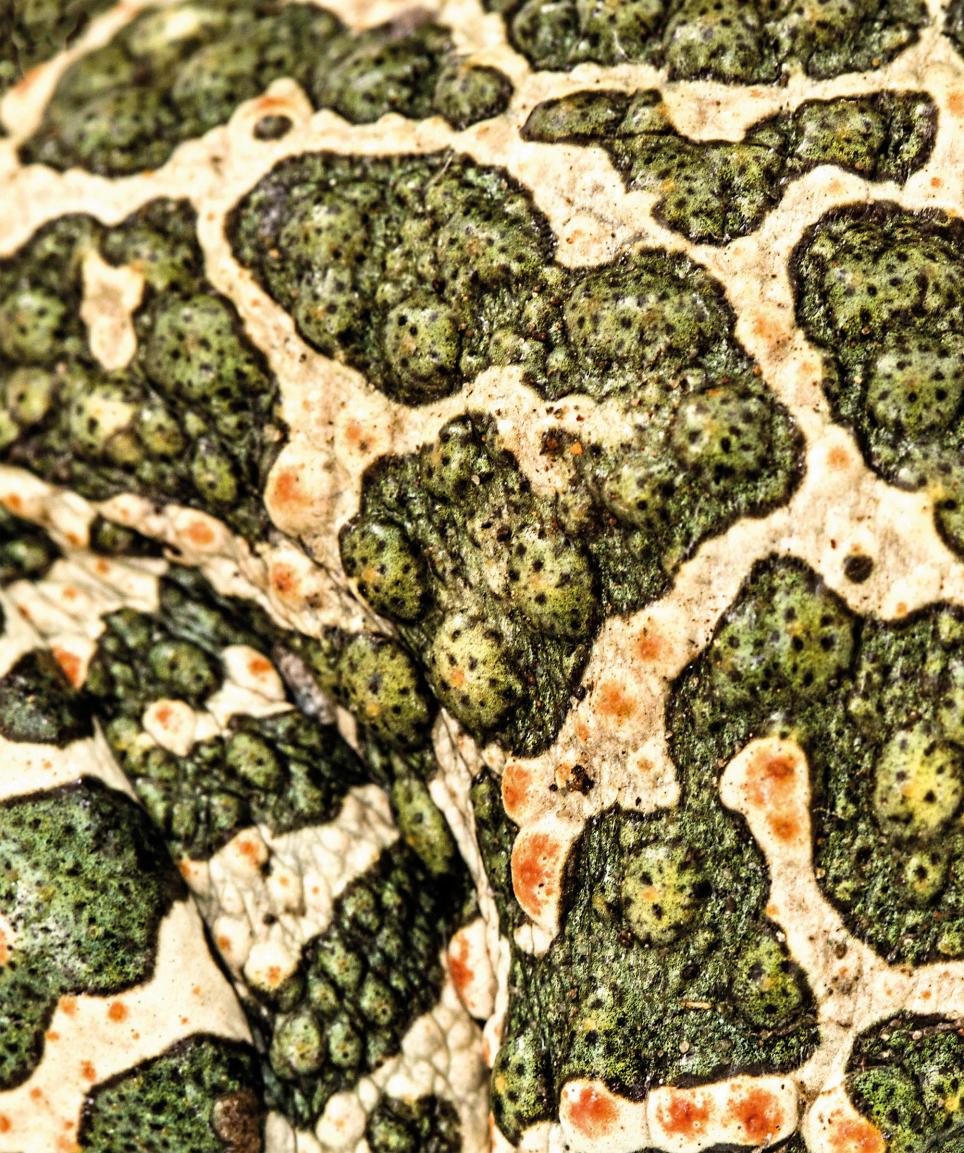
The gharial's long, slender snout may look fragile, but it is armed with small, extremely sharp teeth. It catches fishes sideways, and then flicks them within its jaws so that it can swallow them head first. The bulbous growth at the end of the nose is present only in males, and is used to produce sounds and bubbles during courtship.

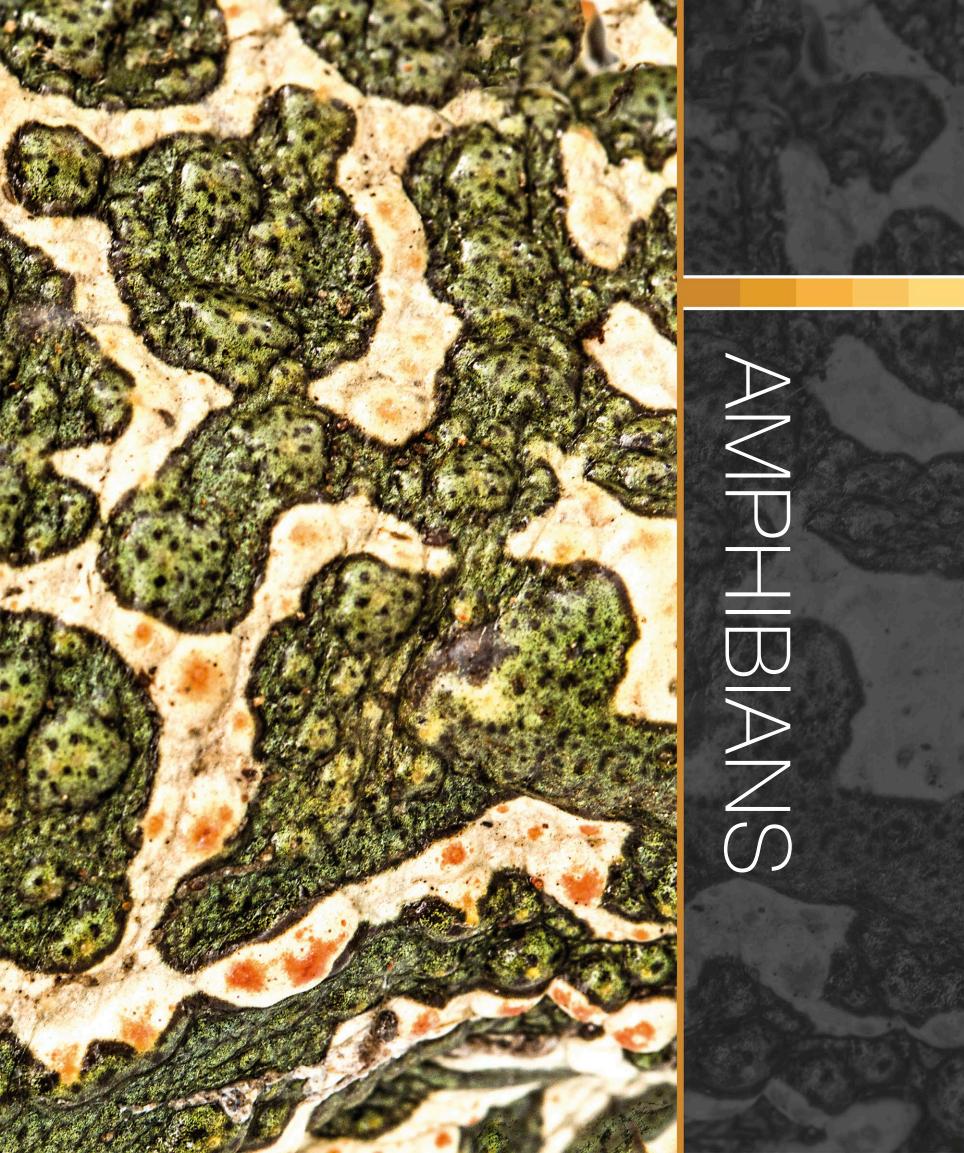


### LIFE IN WATER









# AMPHIBIANS

рнуцим Chordata class Amphibia ORDERS FAMILIES 75 **SPECIES** 7.615

Past and present

The first amphibians, which appeared

Devonian Period, were descendants

of fleshy-finned fish. They were the

first vertebrates to colonize the land,

and had scaly skin and a finned tail,

quadrupeds, evolving 2 pairs of

jointed limbs from the fins of

but also lungs that could breathe

air. They were also the first

Amphibians are intimately associated with water, most of them spending part of their life in water and part on land. These ectothermic (cold-blooded) vertebrates are divided into 3 groups: newts and salamanders; frogs and toads; and the

wormlike caecilians. The life cycle of most amphibians involves a transformation from aquatic larvae (which breathe using gills) to terrestrial adults (which take in oxygen through lungs). Most live close to water in tropical and temperate regions, although some have adapted to survive cold and drought.

# have become extinct. The reasons for this are complex, and not fully understood, but they probably involve

a range of factors, acting both on a local and global scale. Among them are contamination by waterborne pollutants, infection by chytrid fungi, and climate change. Chytrid disease was first observed in Australia, but it now affects amphibians on several

continents, and may eventually spread worldwide.

### **SKELETON**

This skeleton of a juvenile Japanese giant salamander highlights an evolutionary trend toward simplifying the amphibian skeleton. It contains fewer bones than other vertebrates and far fewer than its fish ancestors.

# their fish ancestors. These enabled them to lift their bodies off the ground, although they were still heavily built about 370 million years ago during the

movements compared to amphibians alive today. By about 280 million years ago, amphibians had become the dominant land animals. However, over the next 70 million years,

animals, with slow and clumsy

amphibians were superseded by terrestrial reptiles (which had evolved the ability to lay shell-covered eggs on land) and most species gradually died out.

Much more recently. amphibians have been struck by a far more rapid decline. Many living species are endangered-nearly 500 critically so-and in the last 2 decades, a number

# Anatomy

Compared to other vertebrates, amphibians have a fairly simple body structure, well adapted for life in water and on land. Most adult amphibians have 4 limbs, with 4 digits on the front limbs and 5 on the back. Newts and salamanders have a relatively small head, a long, slender body, with short limbs of equal length,

and a long tail.

However, some

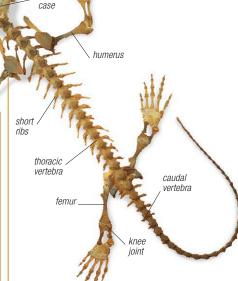
salamanders have

TREE FROG

This tree frog, from the rain forests of

New Guinea and northern Australia, has moist skin that is

well suited to its wet and humid habitat.



very small limbs with reduced numbers of digits, or lack rear limbs entirely. Most frogs and toads have a distinctive compact body shape, with a large head, short back, small front limbs, large. muscular back limbs, and no tail. Caecilians have a wormlike, limbless body, with a pointed head and a short tail. Other than caecilians, which use smell, most amphibians hunt using sight and have large eyes that help them to locate prey at night. They

# SKIN

shaped head.

AMPHIBIAN ANCESTOR

Diplocaulus lived about

280 million years ago

a modern newt, but

for an unusually

and probably resembled

The skin of an amphibian is naked and smooth, with no scales or hair to protect it. It is permeable to water and, although numerous mucous glands help to keep the skin moist, most amphibians quickly dry out if they are not in a damp place. All amphibians have poison glands in their skin, and many produce secretions that are distasteful or highly toxic to potential predators. The skin usually contains numerous pigment cells, and many amphibians are brightly colored. This is especially common in poisonous species, in which striking skin patterns serve as a warning. Many amphibians use their skin for breathing, which

means that it has to be kept moist at all times. This may also place a limit on how large amphibians can be, since they need to maintain a high ratio of surface area to volume, to absorb an adequate amount of oxygen.

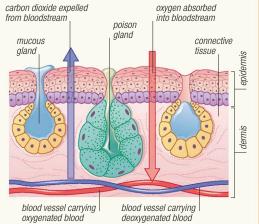
IN SUNLIGHT



IN SHADE

### CHANGING SKIN COLOR

The base color of some amphibians' skin changes in response to variations in temperature, light level, or mood. When in sunlight, the skin of the Australian green tree frog (left) is light green but on entering shade gradually turns brown.



**BREATHING THROUGH THE SKIN** 

Many amphibians can breathe through their skin. absorbing oxygen directly into their bloodstream and expelling carbon dioxide. In addition to being packed with blood vessels—some only a few cells' width from the surface—the skin is very thin, enabling the easy transfer of gases. Mucous glands keep the surface damp, helping the gases to pass through.



### **WORMLIKE AMPHIBIANS**

With their long bodies, body rings, and lack of limbs, caecilians are often mistaken for large earthworms. Most are found in loose soil or deep leaf litter in tropical forests.

also have an extremely wide mouth, which enables them to consume relatively large prev.

Although most adult amphibians breathe using lungs, they do not have a rib cage and a diaphragm to inflate them. Many amphibians can absorb oxygen into their blood through other organs and tissues, including gills, the skin, and the lining of the mouth. The relative importance of each route varies among different life stages and adult forms. Young amphibian larvae breathe using external gills, as do those salamanders that retain the larval form into the adult stage. Most terrestrial frogs and toads, and some salamanders, have lungs, but also absorb a certain amount of oxygen through the skin and the mouth (see panel, opposite). One group of salamanders, the plethodontids, have no lungs and rely entirely on the skin and the mouth to take in oxygen.

# Life cycles

An amphibian's life cycle involves 3 stages-egg, larva, and adult, with the transition from larva to adult involving a radical transformation known as metamorphosis.

Most amphibians deposit their eggs in water. However, some species lay their eggs on land, and others show a variety of ways of retaining them inside their body. In nearly all frogs and toads, fertilization is external, with sperm entering the eggs outside the female's body. During mating, the male clasps the female, usually from above, and sheds sperm into the



### **KEEPING GUARD**

This marbled salamander quards its clutch of eggs at the edge of a pond. The female curls her body around her eggs to protect them from predators and fungal infection.

water at the same moment as the female expels her eggs. In most newts and salamanders, fertilization is internal, the sperm being transferred to the female in small, gelatinous capsules called spermatophores. This requires precise coordination between the movements of male and female, and many newts and salamanders have elaborate courtship behavior to achieve this. In caecilians, the male has a penislike organ, which he uses to insert his sperm directly into the female.

The eggs of amphibians have no shell, but are enclosed in a gelatinous envelope that quickly shrivels up in dry conditions. Eggs may be laid singly, in strings, or in clumps; they may be carefully attached to plants or other solid objects, or just left to drift in the water. Several amphibians show parental care, guarding their eggs against predators and infection from fungal diseases. The number of eggs laid varies



PARENTAL CARE European newts lay their eggs individually. Wrapping them in leaves may protect them from UV radiation.

enormously: some amphibians lay only one or 2 eggs at a time; others lay up to 50,000. The eggs hatch into minute larvae, which retain sufficient yolk to sustain them for a few days.

TAKING TO LAND

Swarms of newly metamorphosed European

common frogs gather by the side of a pond

before leaving the water for the first time.

The larvae of amphibians (called tadpoles in frogs and toads) are very different in appearance, diet, and lifestyle from adults. Metamorphosis involves a major reconstruction of all parts of the body (see panel, below). The larvae of newts and salamanders are carnivorous, feeding on tiny invertebrates. In contrast, the tadpoles of frogs and toads are typically herbivores, either filter feeding on microscopic plants that live suspended in water, or grazing on algae that cover plants, rocks, and other submerged objects.

The larval stage is an important growth phase for amphibians, but different species vary considerably in the amount of total lifetime growth that is completed in the larval rather

than the adult stage. Nearly all amphibians actually become smaller during metamorphosis.

Some amphibians show direct development, in which the larva is not free-swimming but completes its development while still inside the egg and emerges as a tiny version of the adult form. Direct development occurs in a number of species that lay their eggs on land, and also in some that retain their eggs inside the body. Such species, by having no free-swimming larval stage, are not dependent on standing water.

# **Breeding migrations**

Most amphibians live on land as adults but return to water each year to breed. Breeding is usually stimulated by a combination of environmental factors, including temperature, rainfall, and day length. In some species, referred to as explosive breeders, there is a mass migration of adults, all moving toward a breeding pond. Evidence shows that various species locate the same breeding site year after year by using their sense of smell, an ability to navigate by the sun, or by detecting tiny variations in the earth's magnetic field.



### MIGRATING FROGS

Some species of amphibians, such as these European common frogs, make annual mass migrations to breeding sites, often from great distances and across rough terrain.

# GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT

The 3 stages of amphibian development are clearly illustrated by the European common frog. Embryos start to develop inside the eggs, which are laid in clumps. About 6 days after fertilization, the eggs hatch into tiny tadpoles with a spherical body, well-developed tail, and external gills. Within 4 weeks, these gills have FROG SPAWN been absorbed and replaced by internal gills. Between 6 and 9 weeks, the back limbs start to develop, the head becomes more distinct, and the body takes on a more streamlined shape. At this stage, the externa legs are fully functional and the internal gills have been replaced by lungs. By 9 weeks, RECENTLY HATCHED when the front legs have emerged, the tadpole has the compact body shape of an adult. The tail is then gradually absorbed 4 WEEKS OLD into the body, until, by about 16 weeks, it has disappeared entirely. EGG TO ADULT nearly adult back limbs The European body shape appear 6-9 WEEKS OLD common frog's shrinkind

development, from egg to adult, typically takes about 16 weeks, but varies according to temperature levels and food supply.



# Newts and salamanders

PHYLUM Chordata

CLASS Amphibia

ORDER Caudata

FAMILIES 9

SPECIES 707

Newts and salamanders have a slender body with a long tail and, typically, 4 legs of similar size. Of the 3 main groups of living amphibians, they most closely resemble the animals from which

all amphibians are descended. They also have some of the most complex and varied life histories. Some salamanders live their entire lives in water, while others are wholly terrestrial. Newts spend most of their lives on land but return to water to breedother than this, there is no scientific distinction between salamanders and newts. In all but the most primitive species, fertilization is internal (rather than external, as in most frogs and toads). The male does not have a penis but instead passes capsules of sperm to the female during mating. The larvae of newts and salamanders are carnivorous, and have a long, slender body, a deep, finlike tail, and large, feathery external gills. Newts and salamanders are found in damp places and are largely confined to the Northern Hemisphere.

# Anatomy

Newts and salamanders differ from frogs and toads in that they retain their tail into adulthood. They also have a relatively small head and small eyes, smell being the most important sense for finding food and social interaction. Most newts and salamanders have 4 legs (with 4 digits on the front limbs and 5 on the back), although some aquatic salamanders have no hind legs and only small front legs. Many salamanders have distinct moisturemaintaining "costal" grooves that run around the body. Newts and salamanders vary in the way that they take in oxygen. Some are able to breathe through their smooth, moist skin, while many of those species that spend all their life in water retain the large, feathery external gills characteristic of the larval stage.

### LUNGLESS SALAMANDERS

The plethodontids are a group of typically wholly terrestrial salamanders. They have no lungs but instead breathe through their skin and their mouth and throat, which have a rich blood supply.

### SIRENS

The sirens, of which there are 4 species, spend their entire lives in water. In addition to having lungs, like some other aquatic salamanders, they take in oxygen through large, feathery external gills on the side of their head. In periods of drought, they can survive for several weeks or months, encased deep inside a cocoon of dried mud. During this time, they feed on their large fat reserves.



### SALAMANDER HUNTING

Salamanders have wider mouths than newts and can catch larger prey like this earthworm. Many have a long tongue that flicks out then opens up to engulf the prey.

# Feeding

All newts and salamanders are carnivorous and feed on living prey. They find their prey using a combination of smell and vision; in addition, some aquatic species are very sensitive to water currents made by moving animals. Since they are rarely very active, newts and salamanders do not have a high energy requirement and do not need to feed very often, especially if they have eaten a large amount. When food is abundant, they accumulate fat deposits that enable them to survive periods when it is too dry or too cold for them to feed. The larvae are also carnivorous, eating a wide variety of aquatic invertebrates. In some species, faster-growing larvae become cannibalistic, eating smaller larvae of their own species.



### COURTSHIP

The courtship of newts and salamanders is varied and often elaborate. Courtship precedes and accompanies the transfer of sperm from male to female in capsules known as spermatophores. The male stimulates the female by secreting compounds known as pheromones. These are usually delivered via the nose but in some species they are passed directly through the skin. European newts—such as these Alpine newts (here the male is on the left)—use visual displays rather than contact to stimulate the female, but in many salamanders the male holds the female in a mating embrace known as amplexus while he stimulates her.

# Life cycles

Newts and salamanders have complex life cycles, which typically involve 3 distinct stages: the egg, larva, and adult. The female lays eggs that contain yolk to support the growth of the developing embryo. Some species lay many small eggs, others a few large eggs, each containing a lot of yolk. The eggs hatch into larvae that have feathery external gills and feed on small animals. The larvae grow until they reach the stage at which they undergo metamorphosis into the adult form; this involves the loss of the gills and a switch to breathing air via the lungs and skin. The juvenile stage, which in some is known as the eft stage, is spent on land and may last for several years. In the adult stage, individuals become sexually mature and start to breed; this may involve a brief return to water. There are many variations on this basic pattern, which usually coincide with whether the species is amphibious, terrestrial, or aquatic (see right).

# LAND adult juvenili

# WATER

**AMPHIBIOUS** 

This life cycle is typical of American, European, and Asian newts. Adults spend most of their life on land but return to water each spring to breed. This involves a partial reversal of metamorphosis, as individuals develop skin that can absorb oxygen from water and a tail like that of the larva, enabling aquatic newts to swim powerfully.

### TERRESTRIAL

adults

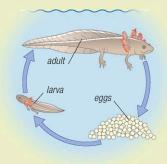
The eggs of terrestrial salamanders are typically laid on land. There are usually relatively few, large eggs, each containing a lot of yolk, which may be protected by the mother. The larval stage is completed within the egg, which hatches to produce a miniature terrestrial adult. In some species, the eggs may be retained inside the female's body. She gives birth, either to aquatic larvae or to terrestrial juveniles.

developing inside egg

AOUATIC

external aills

LAND



# WATER

In the aquatic life cycle, all the life stages are completed in water. The female typically produces a large number of small eggs and does not care for them. The adults become sexually mature while retaining many of the anatomical and physiological features of the larval stage. In many species, there are individual populations that have an aquatic life history, while others have an amphibious one.

fin extends from back

along length of tail



become sexually mature while still in the
larval stage. They are fully aquatic and
have large, feathery external gills.
The best known example is the
axolotl (shown here), which
can be artificially made to
metamorphose into a
terrestrial adult form by
injecting it with the
hormone thyroxin.

# Defense

For most newts and salamanders, the risk of being attacked by a predator is greatly reduced by being active only at night. Many species also produce distasteful or toxic secretions from glands in their skin. These glands may be concentrated on the head or the tail. The skin secretions of Californian newts are particularly lethal. Such species are often

brightly colored to warn predators, although the effectiveness of this coloration depends on predators learning to associate it with unpleasant consequences. A few species do not produce noxious secretions but mimic the color patterns of those that do. Several species are able to shed their tails when attacked. The detached tail, which twitches after it is dropped, distracts the attention of a predator away from the animal's body.

# **UNKEN POSITION**Some species of newts

and salamanders adopt bizarre defensive positions. This Italian spectacled salamander has taken the contorted "unken" position to alarm predators and expose its bright warning coloration.



Many newts and salamanders have skin patterns and colors that provide camouflage. Others are very brightly colored, usually indicating their capacity to produce noxious or toxic skin secretions. However, in some species (such as this alpine newt), males become more brightly colored to attract females during the breeding season.

## Siren lacertina

# Greater siren



Length 20-35 in (50 - 90 cm)

Habit Wholly aquatic **Breeding** Early spring

Status Least concern Location E. and S.E. USA



Sirens are among the largest amphibians in North America. There are 2 species, both with long, eel-like bodies and only one pair of legs, behind their feathery external gills. The greater siren is usually gray or olive-brown,

and this color provides it with good camouflage in the muddy water of ponds, lakes, and slow-flowing rivers. This siren spends the day resting on the bottom, but at night forages for food, either crawling over mud or sediment, or swimming with a sinuous movement of its tail. Like most amphibians, greater sirens are almost entirely carnivorous—snails, insect larvae, and small fish making up most of their food. However, during droughts, they encase themselves in mud cocoons, and can survive without food for up to 2 years. Greater sirens lay their eggs in early spring. When their larvae hatch, they are little bigger than most other amphibian tadpoles.



### Pseudobranchus striatus

# Northern dwarf siren



Location S.E. USA

Length 4-9in (10 - 22 cm)

Habit Wholly aquatic Breeding Not known

Status Least concern



This small, eel-like siren is brown or black above, with one or more yellow or tan stripes along its body. Its forelimbs are small, each with 3 toes, and it has no hind limbs. The feathery help it breathe in

water with a low oxygen content. This nocturnal amphibian inhabits swamps, ditches, and marshes, and estivates in mud during the dry season. It feeds on aquatic invertebrates, and is preyed upon by wading birds, water snakes, alligators, and turtles. The female attaches her eggs to water plants.



# Batrachuperus pinchonii

# **Western Chinese** mountain salamander



Length 5-6in (13-15cm) Habit Largely aquatic Breeding Spring and

Location E. Tibet, China

This robust amphibian has a pale brown or olive-green body, usually with darker spots, and

about 12 costal grooves along its flanks. It has short legs, with 4 toes on each limb, and a short tail that is flattened from side to side. This nocturnal animal lives in cold, clear, fast-flowing streams at high altitudes. Since there are few fish in these cold water courses, the eggs and larvae of this salamander are relatively safe from predators. The female lays 7-12 eggs in hollows under rocks in the streams.



## Cryptobranchus alleganiensis

# Hellbender



Length 12-29 in (30-74 cm)

Habit Wholly aquatic Breeding Fall season Status Near threatened

Location E. USA



The hellbender is the only North American member of the giant salamander family—a group of 3 species notable for their wrinkled skin and exceptional size. Green, brown, or gray, often with darker spots, it has a head flattened like a spade, small eyes, and a long, paddlelike tail. It is nocturnal, and uses its head to dig out crayfish and other prey. The hellbender has a strong bite, and its skin secretes a noxious slime. Females lay their eggs in fall, and the males guard them until they hatch.

### Andrias japonicus

# Japanese giant salamander



Length Up to 41/2 ft

**Habit** Wholly aquatic

**Breeding** Late summer



Along with the Chinese giant salamander (Andrias davidianus), the Japanese giant salamander is the largest amphibian in the world. It is gray or brown, with a flattened body, small eyes, and sprawling legs. Its head and throat are warty, and the skin along its sides is deeply folded-a characteristic that helps it to absorb oxygen from the surrounding water. It is active mainly at night, feeding on fish, worms, and crustaceans. During the breeding season, the male digs a spawning pit, in which the female deposits strings of about 500 eggs. The male then guards the eggs, aggressively fending off predators. Japanese giant salamanders can live for over 50 years, but they are a traditional delicacy, and have become increasingly rare.

## Necturus maculosus

# Mudpuppy



Length 11¾-19½ in (29-49 cm)

Habit Wholly aquatic Breeding Fall in north, season winter in south Status Least concern

Location S. Canada, C. and E. USA



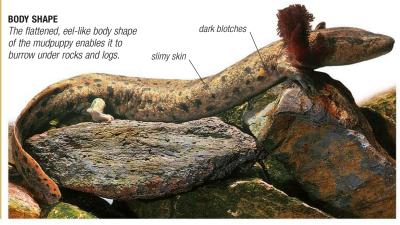
The mudpuppy has a long, cylindrical body, a flattened tail, feathery external gills, and 2 pairs of limbs, each with 4-toed feet. It is brown, gray, or black, usually with black spots and blotches. An inhabitant of freshwater habitats, it feeds on small animals, mainly at night. Females lay their eggs in early summer under rocks and logs, then guard them

### ADAPTABLE GILLS



The gills of the mudpuppy adapt to the oxygen content of the animal's habitat. In cool, oxygen-rich water they are usually small, but in stagnant, warm water they tend to be considerably larger.

until they hatch, about 2 months later. The mudpuppy has disappeared from many polluted or silted rivers.



# Proteus anguinus

# 0lm



Length 8-12 in (20-30 cm)

Habit Wholly aquatic **Breeding** Not known

Status Vulnerable

Location S. Europe



The olm is one of the few amphibians that has become adapted to life in caves. It has a long and very slender body, a pinkish skin almost devoid of pigment, rudimentary eyes, and 2 pairs of tiny limbs—the front pair

with 3 toes, and the rear pair with only 2. It also has red feathery external gills, which it retains throughout its life. Olms inhabit streams in caves, sometimes several miles from a cave opening, and feed on small invertebrates.



### Chioglossa lusitanica

# Golden-striped salamander



Location S.W. Europe

**Length** 43/4 – 51/2 in (12-14 cm)

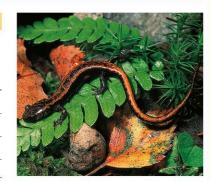
Habit Mostly

Breeding Early spring

Status Vulnerable



The slender body and long tail enable the golden-striped salamander to run very fast, like a lizard. Its coloration is dark brown, with 2 yellow, copper, or golden stripes on its back that merge to form a single stripe on the tail. This salamander



has large eyes and a long, sticky tongue for catching insects. If attacked, it may shed its tail. During the breeding season, swellings appear on the upper front legs of males. After mating, females lay their 15-20 eggs under rocks in well-oxygenated but often slightly acidic streams.

## Salamandra salamandra

# Fire salamander



Length 7-11 in (18-28 cm)

Habit Wholly terrestrial Breeding Spring, summer, season after heavy rain Status Least concern

Location Europe



Similar in appearance to the tiger salamander (see p.444), this robust amphibian has an eye-catching coloration that warns predators that it is poisonous. It produces a toxic secretion from glands behind its eyes, and this is distasteful to anything attempting to eat it. The fire salamander inhabits forests and woodland on hills and mountains; it spends the winter underground. Breeding involves the male grasping his mate from below and depositing a spermatophore; he then flips to one side so that she falls on it. The eggs develop



The fire salamander is active mainly at night, especially after rain, when it emerges from beneath logs and stones to feed on worms, slugs, insects, and insect larvae.

inside the female until the larval stage, and are then released into ponds or streams. During their development in the oviduct, larvae are occasionally cannibalistic, eating their smaller siblings as eggs or larvae. In some high-altitude populations, the young develop to the adult form inside the mother's body.



# Tylototriton verrucosus

# Crocodile newt

newt feeds on invertebrates.



AL AM

**Length** 5½-7 in (14-18 cm) Habit Mostly terrestrial Breeding Monsoon

Status Least concern





Triturus cristatus

**Length** 4-5½ in (10-14 cm) Habit Mostly terrestrial Breeding Spring and

Status Least concern

¥≈





# Great crested newt

develops a large, jagged crest on its back, and a white or blue streak along the tail. Like many other newts, the male courts the female with a complex underwater dance, and concludes the display by transferring a spermatophore to the female. The female lays her eggs singly and wraps them in leaves, probably for protection. These newts are widespread throughout Europe, but in many areas their numbers have decreased because their breeding

habitat has been drained

the breeding season, the male

# secretive animal lives mostly on land but spends about 3-5 months of the crest on male year in ponds, lakes, and ditches. It is dark brown above, with a characteristically warty skin, and bright orange with black spots below. During

# Ichthyosaura alpestris

# Alpine newt



**Length** 2<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>-4<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> in (6-12 cm)

Habit Mostly terrestrial Breeding Spring

**Location** Europe

Status Least concern



The alpine newt has a small body. blue above and bright orange below, and a short tail. In the breeding season,

the male develops a low, black and white crest along his back, black and white spots on his sides and tail, and a swollen cloaca. As with most newts, the male attracts the female by fanning his tail and wafting a pheromone toward her snout. In the Balkans, some of these nocturnal animals are permanently aquatic, retaining larval features, such as external gills, into adulthood.



## Taricha torosa

# California newt



Location W. USA

Length 5-8 in (12.5 - 20 cm) Habit Mostly terrestrial

**Breeding** Winter and season spring Status Least concern

California is particularly rich in salamanders and newts. and this species is one of over 20 that live in the state. Its rough, warty



amphibians. Like

body is brown or brick-red above,

and yellow to orange below. During

the breeding season, when these newts

carry out mass migrations to ponds and

streams, the males develop a smooth,

slimy skin, black patches on their feet,

California newt is protected by a toxic

secretion that makes both its skin and

flesh extremely poisonous. It is nocturnal

and a swollen vent (cloaca). The

### Pleurodeles waltl

# Sharp-ribbed salamander



Location S.W. Europe,

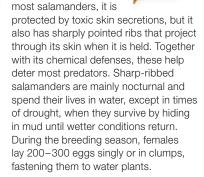
Length 6-12 in (15 - 30 cm)

Habit Wholly aquatic Breeding Any time, except

Status Near threatened

V≈

This mottled gray-green salamander is one of Europe's largest tailed





## Notophthalmus viridescens

## Eastern newt



Length 21/2-41/2 in (6.5-11.5 cm)

Habit Largely terrestrial **Breeding** Variable season

Location E. Canada,

Status Least concern







This common North American newt has a complex life cycle. It breeds in freshwater habitats, but instead of developing directly into adults, its larvae turn into specialized juvenile forms, called red efts. Red efts live on landusually in grassland, mountain forests, and other damp habitats—and then return to water after 1-4 years, where they reach maturity. Outside the breeding season, adults live on land. During the adult and eft stages, these

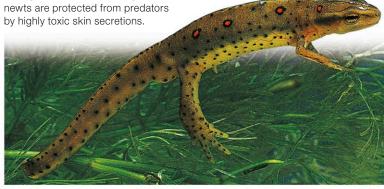


### JUVENILE COLORATION

The young eastern newt, or the red eft, is bright red, orange, or brown all over, with black-edged red spots along its back, and rough skin. This terrestrial juvenile stage lasts for 1 – 4 years, after which the red eft returns to water to develop into an adult.

### **ADULT STAGE**

This newt completes its development in water. Its upperside turns greenish yellow, with black-edged red spots, and its underside becomes yellow. The breeding male has a very deep tail, a swollen cloaca, and rough pads on the inside of its thighs.



### Amphiuma tridactylum

# Three-toed amphiuma



Length 18-43 in (46-110 cm) Habit Wholly aquatic **Breeding** Winter and season spring

Location C. and S. USA

Status Least concern





This large, slimy salamander has a slender, eel-like body that is black, gray, or brown above, and pale gray below. The tail is flattened from side to side, and each of the tiny limbs has 3 toes. It inhabits ditches, swamps, streams, and ponds and, in periods of drought, it can survive buried in mud. Active at night, it feeds on worms and crayfish. This animal can deliver a painful bite.

## Dicamptodon tenebrosus

# Pacific giant salamander



Length 6½-13½ in (17-34 cm) Habit Mostly terrestrial Breeding Spring and Status Least concern

long, flattened

**Location** S.W. Canada, N.W. USA

**#** ==

salamander, with light brown mottling, lives in wooded habitats in and around streams. It passes through an aquatic larval stage lasting for several years. When individuals reach maturity, they may become terrestrial. However, some never leave the water, becoming aquatic adults. Those that do leave the water are the world's largest terrestrial salamanders. In defense, this animal secretes noxious mucus from its tail.

Populations have been adversely

affected by the silting of streams.

Active at night, this dark brown to black

12 or 13 costal grooves

# Ambystoma tigrinum

# Tiger salamander



Length 7-14in (18-35 cm) Habit Mostly terrestrial Breeding Variable, season after heavy rain Status Least concern

**Location** North America



The stout-bodied tiger salamander is one of North America's most colorful amphibians, and is also one of the most locally varied. At least 6 subspecies are known: the eastern subspecies have a dappled pattern of black and yellow markings, but those farther westincluding the one shown here—have larger yellow blotches or vertical bars. Adult tiger salamanders generally live on land, and hibernate in burrows dug by other animals. In early spring, once any ice has melted, they migrate to ponds, lakes, pools, and reservoirs to breed, sometimes in large numbers. The females lay up to 7,000 eggs in a single breeding season, and their larvae feed

mainly on invertebrates, although some individuals may become cannibalistic, growing larger mouths with extra teeth. In most areas, the young leave the water once they have developed adult bodies, but in some regions-particularly in the west-they may retain their larval form permanently, reproducing without taking up life on land. The chief predators of the tiger salamander are fish, which eat the larvae; however, in recent years, the species has suffered through pollution and habitat loss.





### Ambystoma mexicanum

# Axolotl



Location Mexico (Lake

Length 4-8in (10-20 cm)

Habit Wholly aquatic **Breeding** Summer

Status Critically endangered



This plump amphibian is a classic example of neoteny, or the ability to breed without ever developing a fully adult body. It has a flattened tail and large external gills-features that most salamanders lose when they become mature and take up life on land. Largely nocturnal, the axolotl feeds mainly on invertebrates, and is preyed upon in turn by waterbirds. Axolotls are critically endangered as they live in a single lake, in an area that has seen rapid urbanization in recent years. Once esteemed as a delicacy, they are now legally protected.

### **ALBINO**

One color variant of the axolotl is the albino. This has a smooth. white body and red gills.





Typically black in the wild, many If the captive animals are injected with a thyroid hormone, they lose



### **CAPTIVE FORMS**



color variants of the axolotl have been bred in captivity. They may be albinos (white with red gills), gray, or mottled black and white. This species is more commonly seen in captivity than in the wild. their gills and become terrestrial.

breeding areas.

## Ambystoma macrodactylum

# Long-toed salamander



Length 4-6½ in (10-17 cm) Habit Mostly terrestrial Breeding Fall and season spring Status Least concern

Location S.W. Canada,

\*\*\* \*\*\*

Location E. USA (Southern



The long-toed salamander is found in a wide variety of terrestrial habitats, where it spends much of its time underground. However, in spring, large numbers of this nocturnal species migrate to ponds to breed. It has a slender gray or black body, with a yellow, tan, or green dorsal stripe or blotches on the body. When attacked, it coils its body and lifts its tail in the air. Numbers have reduced because of habitat loss and the introduction of fish, that eat the larvae, to its



## Plethodon jordani

# Jordan's salamander



Length 31/4-71/2 in (8.5-18.5 cm) Habit Wholly terrestrial

**Breeding** Summer season and fall Status Near threatened





Also known as the red-cheeked salamander, this nocturnal species has a long, slender body and tail, a large head with prominent eyes and, typically, red patches on its legs or cheeks, although this characteristic varies considerably between subspecies. Both males and females are territorial. If threatened, this salamander produces a distasteful slimy secretion from its tail, and may shed its tail if attacked. It mainly feeds on millipedes, beetles, and insect larvae. The male breeds every year, while the female breeds only in alternate years.



## Plethodon glutinosus

# Slimy salamander



Length 41/2-8 in (11.5 - 20 cm)Habit Wholly terrestrial

Breeding Variable

Status Least concern



Location E. USA

This large, slender-bodied salamander gets its name from the gluelike slime that it exudes when handled. The

slime is extremely sticky-taking several days to wash off-and it gives the salamander highly effective protection against most predators. Adults are dark blue or black, with many small silver or gold spots. In the breeding season, males develop a swollen vent (cloaca) and a large gland under the chin. The slimy salamander is nocturnal, living in



## Desmognathus ochrophaeus

# Mountain dusky salamander



Length 23/4-41/4 in Habit Wholly terrestrial Breeding Spring, summer,

season and fall

Status Least concern Location E. USA



The mountain dusky salamander belongs to a group of about a dozen North American species that are so similar in their appearance, that it takes expert knowledge to tell them apart. Like most of its relatives, it has a long, slender body, protruding eyes, and a long, cylindrical tail. It is usually

mottled dark gray, with legs that vary from brown to red (pictured below is a rare, red-legged variant that may be a mimic of the red-legged Jordan's salamander). The mountain dusky salamander lives on land once it has matured, and spends daylight hours underground. At night, it emerges to feed on insects and other small animals. It is protected by a toxic skin secretion and, if threatened, it sometimes sheds its tail. During the breeding season, adults mate on land. The male stimulates his prospective partner by rubbing a pheromone onto her skin, and abrading the skin's surface with specialized teeth. The female deposits a cluster of 12-20 eggs in a cavity beneath a tree trunk or underground, guarding them until they hatch. The larvae develop in streams. Adults are particularly active after rain, but they spend the winter underground.

### Plethodon cinereus

# Red-backed salamander



Length 2½-5 in (6.5-12.5 cm) Habit Wholly terrestrial Breeding Fall to season early spring

Status Least concern

Location S.E. Canada, C. and E. USA



This small salamander is dark gray or brown, usually with a broad red or red-brown stripe along its body and tail. Males use feces to mark their territory

and to attract females. In the breeding season, females inspect the droppings, preferring to mate with males that have eaten a lot of termites. Males can reproduce every year, but females are fertile only in alternate years. The eggs are attached to the roofs of underground chambers.





## Batrachoseps attenuatus

# California slender salamander



Length 3-5½ in (7.5-14 cm)

Habit Wholly terrestrial **Breeding** Not known

Status Least concern

Location W. USA





This salamander lives mainly underground and under logs and rocks, emerging at night after rain. Its extremely long, slender body enables it to enter very small crevices. It is dark brown or black, with a brown, vellow, or red stripe along the back, and tiny, 4-toed limbs. When in danger, the California slender salamander coils and uncoils its tail rapidly, and may shed it if attacked.



### Pseudotriton ruber

# Red salamander



Length 4-7 in (10-18 cm)

Habit Mostly terrestrial Breeding Any time of year, season usually summer Status Least concern



Brilliantly colored when young, but becoming progressively darker with age, the red salamander is found in damp places, springs, and cool streams in many eastern states of the USA.

It has a thick body, a relatively short tail and legs, and a dense scattering of black spots over its red or orangered skin. Largely nocturnal, it feeds mainly on invertebrates and other salamanders. To ward off predators, the red salamander raises its tail and waves it, but its color may also act as a defense. Although it is harmless, its red markings closely resemble those of the toxic young eastern newts (see p.444)—a similarity that may be a form of protective mimicry. The female lays about 70 eggs, attached to the underside of logs or rocks, and sometimes in water. Adult red salamanders usually spend the winter underground.



## Aneides lugubris

# Arboreal salamander



**Length** 41/4-7 in (11-18 cm)

Habit Terrestrial/ **Breeding** Not known

Location W. USA

Status Least concern



This long, slender, brown and white salamander has flattened toe tips and a prehensile tail that enable it to climb trees with ease. The relatively large, triangular head contains prominent jaw muscles that are used in fights between individuals, or in defense-for instance, against predatory snakes. It lives below ground in winter and dry weather. The female lays 12-18 eggs in an underground chamber.



## Bolitoglossa mexicana

# Mexican mushroomtongue salamander



Length 4¾-6 in (12-15 cm)

Habit Arboreal/ Terrestrial

Breeding Any time, except season dry/cold periods Status Least concern

Location S. Mexico to



With its prehensile tail, feet with adhesive pads on the base, and small size, this nocturnal animal is specially adapted for climbing trees and moving around on the smallest of branches. It has a mushroom-shaped tongue, which it flicks out to catch insects. The bronze or pink coloring, with black marbled patterning, acts as a warning that this salamander will emit noxious secretions from its skin if attacked.



# Ensatina eschscholtzii

# Ensatina salamander



Location W. USA

Length 21/4-31/4 in Habit Wholly terrestrial

Breeding Fall to spring

Status Least concern

999



This nocturnal animal lives in damp leaf litter and under logs, and is especially active after rain. It has a short body, long legs, and prominent eyes. Its color depends on the area in which it lives: it may be uniformly brown, or black with white, yellow, orange, or pink blotches. The round tail, which narrows abruptly at the base, is used in defense. The salamander lifts it up and waves it around, emitting a distasteful secretion to deter predators; it may also shed its tail if attacked. During the breeding season, the male has a longer tail and develops a swollen cloaca. The female lays 8-20 eggs in clusters under logs.

# Oedipina quadra

# Honduran lowland worm salamander



Length 4¾-7½ in (12-19 cm)

Habit Terrestrial Breeding Not known

Status Not evaluated **Location** Central America

This is one of many new species of rain-forest salamanders discovered in Central America in recent years. It was found while sorting through leaf litter of pristine wet broadleaf forest

in Honduras-and gets its name from its elongated body and tiny limbs. It is jet black on upper parts and sides, slightly paler underneath; its tail is nearly rectangular in cross section—hence its scientific name. The species belongs to a family of American lungless salamanders (including Plethodon, Bolitoglossa and allies) that breathe through their moist skin. They have diversified into more than 200 species in the wet forests of Central and northern South America, where they feed on tiny invertebrates, such as springtails. These tropical salamanders do not need free-standing water to breed because they have evolved direct development: eggs laid in the moist habitat hatch into miniature forms of adults, bypassing an aquatic larval stage.

# Eurycea guttolineata

# Three-lined salamander



Length 4-7 in (10 – 18 cm) Habit Wholly terrestrial Breeding Fall and season early winter

Status Least concern

Location E. USA



A long and slender body with 13 or 14 costal grooves, prominent eyes, and a very long tail characterize this salamander. It is yellow,

orange, or brown, with dark brown or black stripes down the middle of its back and along the sides. It lives under logs and rocks in damp areas near springs and streams; winters and dry periods are spent underground. Spiders, flies, beetles, and ants are the main diet of this predator, which feeds at night,

along back



especially after it has rained. During the breeding season, the male develops 2 fleshy projections on the upper lip, 2 protruding teeth, and a swollen cloaca. Eggs are laid in damp cavities.

# Caecilians

рнуцим Chordata class Amphibia

ORDER Gymnophiona FAMILIES 10

SPECIES 205

These limbless, wormlike animals

form the smallest of the 3 major groups of amphibians. They are rarely seen by humans, because they live either in soil burrows or underwater, and are found only in humid, tropical areas. Caecilians have varied life cycles: some species lay eggs,

but in others the eggs are retained in the female's body and nourished by secretions produced by the oviduct until the eggs hatch and the young are released by live birth.

# Anatomy

Caecilians have long thin, black or brown to pink bodies and no limbs. They have rudimentary eyes and rely on a good sense of smell to find food and mating partners. Some resemble very large earthworms and burrow into soft soil or mud. using their pointed, bony head as a shovel. All but one species have lungs. The aquatic caecilians resemble eels; they have a fin on the tail that enables them to swim powerfully.



### SENSORY TENTACLES

A unique feature of caecilians is the small tentacle located just below each eye. This collects chemical information, which is used to locate prey. Caecilians feed mainly on earthworms, which they catch with their sharp, curved teeth.

# Ichthyophis glutinosus

# Ceylon caecilian



Length Up to 18 in

Habit Terrestrial/ Burrowing Breeding Not known season

Location Sri Lanka Status Least concern



With its long, thin body covered with well-defined rings, and a short tail, the Ceylon caecilian resembles a large earthworm. It is brown with a bluish sheen, and has a pair of small, retractable tentacles between the nostrils and the eves that enable it to pick up odors. This caecilian lives underground, mostly in muddy soil and swamps, where it feeds on worms and other invertebrates. The female coils around her eggs to protect them.



## Gegeneophis mhadeiensis

# Mhadei caecilian



Length 7-8 in (18-20 cm)

Habit Wholly terrestrial Breeding Unknown season Status Data deficient

Location India

Make



This caecilian was described in 2008 and is known from only 3 specimens, all collected from 2 adjacent localities in the Western Ghats of India. They were found near human habitations or on agricultural land-a factor that may indicate the species can tolerate human disturbance. It is dark brown with a pinkish head, and with paler rings on its "segments." Its habits are not known, but other members of the genus lay eggs on land and lack a larval stage.

### Caecilia tentaculata

# Linnaeus' caecilian



Length 18-25 in (45-63 cm)Habit Terrestrial/

Breeding Not known

Status Least concern



# TI

This large caecilian has a thick, flattened body, gray or black above and light brown below, and a wedge-shaped snout. It has no tail and, unlike other caecilians, its rear end is covered by a hard shield. Tiny scales are present in the skin in the 100-300 grooves that cover the body, and the tentacles, which are lower than in other caecilians, are not visible from above. Very little is known about its behavior, since it lives buried in loose soil, but it is known to be a solitary animal that lays eggs.



## Dermophis mexicanus

# Mexican caecilian



Length 4-23½ in (10-60 cm)Habit Terrestrial/

Breeding Not known

Status Vulnerable

111 m



This caecilian lives in the same region of the world as several amphisbaenians (see p.431), and is superficially similar to them, although it lacks legs. Gray, brown, or olive-green above, it has well-defined rings around its body, and a pointed, burrowing snout. It feeds chiefly on invertebrates, but also on lizards, and is completely subterranean. living in a variety of habitats where there is loose soil. The egg and larval stages are completed inside the female's body. After an extended gestation period, the mother gives birth to live young.

# Siphonops annulatus

# Ringed caecilian



Length 8-16 in (20-40 cm)

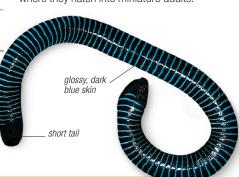
Habit Wholly terrestrial Breeding Not known

Status Least concern

司

Also known as the South American caecilian, this forest-dwelling amphibian lives in soil and resembles a large, thick earthworm. It has a relatively short, stocky, dark

blue body, encircled by white stripes and numerous rings. Like other caecilians, it uses its tentacles to pick up the odors of nearby prey-usually worms and other invertebrates. When attacked, it produces a distasteful secretion. The ringed caecilian lays its eggs in soil, where they hatch into miniature adults.



# Typhlonectes compressicauda

# Cayenne caecilian



Length 12-23½ in (30-60 cm) Habit Wholly aquatic Breeding Not known

season Status Least concern

well-defined rings around body



An inhabitant of rivers, lakes, and streams, the Cayenne caecilian resembles an eel in shape and the way in which it swims. It has

Its tail is flattened from side to side, with a slight fin along the top. The Cayenne caecilian produces toxic secretions when it is attacked, usually by fish. The eggs develop into larvae inside the body of the female, who gives birth to miniature adults.

a long, slender, glossy black body, dark

gray below, encircled by 80-95 rings.



# Frogs and toads

рнуцим Chordata class Amphibia ORDER Anura **SPECIES** 6.700

Frogs and toads form much the largest and best known of the 3 groups of amphibians. As adults, they have no tail-unlike other amphibians, their tail is absorbed during metamorphosis from the larval to the adult stage. There is no clear distinction between frogs and toads: the term

"toad" is often used to refer only to members of the genus Bufo, but it is also used more widely to describe any slow-moving, terrestrial species with a squat body and rough, warty skin. The larvae of frogs and toads, known as tadpoles, mainly feed on algae or plant material and characteristically have a spherical body that contains the long, coiled gut required by such a diet. In many adults, the back limbs are modified for jumping; they are much longer and more muscular than the front limbs. Most frogs and toads live in damp habitats, near the pools and streams in which they breed, but there are several species that live in arid areas. The greatest diversity of species is found in the tropics, particularly in rain forests.

# Feeding

All frogs and toads are carnivores that feed on live prey rather than carrion. Unable to chew or break up food in their mouth, they have to swallow their prey whole. However, many species can eat large animals (including mice, birds, and snakes), and a single meal can meet their energy needs for a long time so that they do not need to feed often. Few species are active hunters, the most common feeding method being to wait until prey comes within range, either of their long, sticky tongue or of a forward, open-mouthed lunge.



### SWALLOWING FOOD

Frogs and toads typically shut their eyes when swallowing their food. As their eyelids close, the eyeballs are rolled and pushed downward to increase pressure in the mouth



# Anatomy

Frogs and toads have a short, rigid body, a large, wide head, and, in most species, front limbs that are much smaller than the back limbs. The back limbs contain an extra section, just above the foot, that is not present in other amphibians. Most species have large, protruding eyes and a conspicuous eardrum (tympanum) on each side of the head, reflecting the importance of the senses of vision and hearing. The mouth is large, and many species have an adhesive tongue that they can flick out at high speed to catch their prey. The female is usually larger than the male, but males of many species have thicker and more muscular front limbs. These enable the male to grip the female securely during mating.



webbing extends to ends of digits

> on the front limbs and 5 on the back. In many species, especially those that spend much of their life in water, the digits on the limbs have webs of skin between them. Many frogs that live in trees have disk-shaped adhesive pads on the ends of their digits, which enable them to gain a secure foothold on smooth, vertical surfaces. Burrowing species have horny protuberances, called tubercles,

on their back feet, which they use

Frogs and toads have 4 digits



circular adhesive

widely spread digits for gripping large area



SKIN

TUBERCLES

# The skin of frogs and toads is highly variable. At one extreme, the skin of some toads is so tough that it is used

as a substitute for leather; at the other, there are frogs with skin so thin that their internal organs can be seen through it. Toads typically have rough. dry skin that is covered with warts and, in some species, small spines. Frogs generally have smooth, moist skin.



to excavate soil.

**FROG SKIN** 



**TOAD SKIN** 



Because bodies of water suitable for breeding are often scarce, many frogs and toads, such as these European common frogs, form large breeding groups, with frogs often converging from a wide area. The collective mass of eggs is also able to retain more heat, enabling the tadpoles to hatch sooner. Ponds and streams that dry up for part of the year are often used, since they do not support other animals that eat eggs and tadpoles.

### **FINDING A MATE**

Many male frogs and toads call to attract females to the spawning site. The calls made by males enable a female to find a mate. More importantly, each species has its own characteristic call, which helps a female to find a mate of the same species in breeding pools used by several species at once. In many species (such as the aquatic frog, right), the effectiveness of the call is enhanced by one or more vocal sacs. The male fills himself with air, which is moved back and forth between the lungs and vocal sacs; sound is produced as it passes over the vocal cords in the larynx.



# Reproduction

Once males and females have located one another (see facing page), mating can occur. The male adopts a position known as amplexus, in which he clasps the female from above (see right). Fertilization takes place while the pair are in amplexus, which may last for a period ranging from a few minutes to several days, depending on the species. In all but a small number of species, fertilization is external, the male shedding sperm onto the eggs as they emerge from the female. Each species has a characteristic pattern of egg production and uses a specific type of site for egg deposition. Eggs may be produced singly, in clumps, or in strings. The female usually places them in water, because their development can occur only in moist conditions. Eggs may be dispersed into the water, where they may float or sink, they may be wrapped around vegetation, or they may be glued to

plants, logs, or rocks.

### **AMPLEXUS**

Amplexus may take place on land or in water—these tree frogs (right) mate in the branches of trees. Depending on the species, the male may clasp the female just behind her front limbs or just in front of her back limbs. In many species, males outnumber females in breeding groups, and males in amplexus are often attacked by rivals seeking to displace them.



### **EGGS**

The number of eggs produced by a female varies greatly among species, from less than 20 to many thousand. The eggs of the European common toad (left), which are suspended in long strings of jelly, are wrapped around the underwater stems of aquatic plants.

# Defense

Frogs and toads typically lack weapons, such as large teeth or claws, that they can use to defend themselves. Most rely on being able to escape by jumping, usually toward open water. Many produce secretions from glands in their skin that make them distasteful or poisonous, sometimes lethally so. Others rely on being well camouflaged. In general, tadpoles lack defenses and are eaten by various predators, notably fish and the larvae of insects, such as dragonflies. Being produced in large numbers means that at least a few survive.

# **WARNING COLORATION** *The poison-dart frog (left) has*

had to evolve highly poisonous skin secretions because many of its predators (including snakes and spiders) have evolved a resistance to milder toxins. Many species that are distasteful or toxic are vividly colored, which acts as a warning to predators.

### CAMOUFLAGE

Most frogs and toads are active only at night and remain entirely motionless by day. Species such as this leaf frog (right) have skin that is colored to match their background and are patterned in such a way that their outline is broken up.

> legs straightened in mid-air to form streamlined shape

> > eyes narrowed or closed for protection

# Movement

Frogs and toads move in a wide variety of ways. Most toads are ground dwellers and walk, run, or hop over the ground; few are able to leap large distances. Leaping is rarely used for moving from place to place but is primarily a means of escape from predators. Not all frogs and toads jump: many have back limbs adapted for other types of movement, such as swimming, climbing, and (in a few species) gliding. Burrowing is important for many species, enabling them to hide during the day, or for many weeks or months when it is too cold, hot, or dry for them to be active. They may simply push their way under rocks or logs, or into piles of plant debris, or they may be able to dig deep into the ground. Some desert species can survive being buried for up to 2 or 3 years.



### CLIMBING

Some frogs (such as the European treefrog, left) spend their entire life in tree canopies or among other types of vegetation. Their long, slender limbs enable them to jump or straddle gaps between branches, while the adhesive disks on their digits allow them to climb vertical surfaces.

### LEAPING

Frogs and toads
launch themselves
into the air with an explosive burst
of energy from their long hind legs.
On landing, the front legs are pushed
forward to cushion the impact.

## Ascaphus truei

# Tailed frog



Location S.W. Canada,

Length 1-2in (2.5 – 5 cm)

Habit Mostly terrestrial **Breeding** Spring to season fall Status Least concern



This small green, brown, gray, or reddish amphibian is the only aquatic frog that breeds by internal fertilization. The unique "tail"—found only in males—is an extension of the cloaca, and is used to insert sperm into the female's cloaca. Females lay strings of eggs in cold mountain streams, attaching them to the underside of rocks. The tadpoles take 2 years to mature, and have suckerlike mouths that enable them to cling to rocks in fast-flowing water.



## Leiopelma hochstetteri

# Hochstetter's frog



**Location** New Zealand (North Island)

Length 1½-2 in (3.5-5 cm)Habit Mostly terrestrial **Breeding** Summer

season

Status Least concern





This squat brown frog-an inhabitant of damp ground—is one of just 4 species of frogs that are native to New Zealand. Its eggs, which are enclosed in large, water-filled capsules, develop into nonfeeding tadpoles that stay within the capsule until they mature. When they are fully developed, they emerge as froglets. Hochstetter's frog is still abundant in some localized areas, but 2 other New Zealand species are now very rare, and confined to offshore islands.

### Bombina orientalis

# Oriental fire-bellied toad



Length 11/4-2 in (3-5 cm)

Habit Mostly aquatic Breeding Spring and Status Least concern



The most distinctive feature of this squat, slightly flattened toad is its bright red underside with black mottling. When threatened, it arches its back, flattens its body,

and lifts its limbs over its head to display this vivid coloration. It also produces a distasteful secretion through its skin. The Oriental fire-bellied toad lives in mountain streams in coastal areas, and hides under rocks and logs in winter and during dry spells. The male calls to attract a mate. The female lays small clutches of large eggs under rocks in streams.



### Pipa pipa

# Surinam toad



Length 2-8 in (5 – 20 cm) Habit Wholly aquation Breeding Rainy season

Location N. South America

Status Least concern



The Surinam toad is gray above and paler below, with a flattened body and flat, triangular head. Like other members of the family Pipidae, it lacks a tongue. An inhabitant of turbid, muddy, and slow-moving water, the Surinam toad is highly adapted to an entirely aquatic existence. Powerful hind limbs aid swimming, sense organs along its sides detect vibrations in the muddy water, tentacle-like projections on its fingers feel for prey, and upward-pointing eyes see above the surface. This toad exhibits unusual mating and breeding patterns: the male clasps the female from above, and the pair turns upside down repeatedly. The eggs are released, fertilized, and trapped in the space between the male's belly and the female's back. They are then absorbed into the skin on the female's back, where they develop in capsules and emerge as miniature frogs.



# Xenopus laevis

# African clawed toad



Length 21/4-5 in  $(6 - 13 \, \text{cm})$ Habit Mostly aquatic Breeding Rainy season

Status Least concern

Location C. and Southern Africa, Introduced to USA and Europe



With its flattened body and large, webbed feet, the African clawed toad (also known as the platanna) is ideally suited to a bottom-dwelling lifestyle in lakes and ponds. Like its close relative the Surinam toad (see right), it has eyes and nostrils positioned on the top of its head, and camouflaged skin to protect it from herons and other predators. During the breeding season, females lay numerous very small eggs, attaching them to various underwater objects. This species is often raised in laboratories for teaching and research.

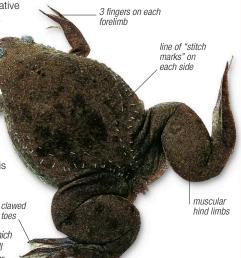
### **FORELIMBS WITH FINGERS**

The small forelimbs possess 3 fingers, which are used to shovel invertebrates and small fish into the mouth of this voracious feeder.

# SENSE ORGANS



This toad has a line of white "stitch marks" along its sides. These contain special sense organs that detect vibrations, helping it to locate food and predators in murky water.



# Alytes muletensis

# Majorcan midwife toad



Length 11/2-13/4 in (3.5 - 4.5 cm) Habit Mostly terrestrial Breeding Spring and

Location Balearic Islands

Status Vulnerable



One of the world's most rare toads, this tiny species (also known as the ferreret) has been the subject of a very successful conservation program, in which animals

bred in captivity are released into suitable habitats on Majorca. It has a yellowish or pale brown body, with dark mottling. Both the males and females call to locate mates. The female transfers a batch of eggs to the male, who carries them until they are ready to hatch. Their tadpoles grow very large, and little growth occurs after they become adults.



## Alytes obstetricans

# Midwife toad



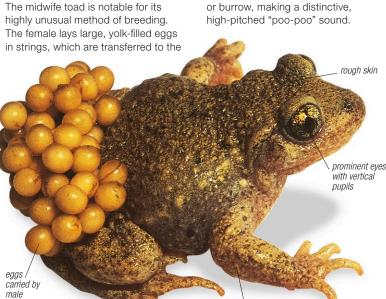
Location W. and C. Europe

Length11/4-2in (3-5 cm)Habit Mostly terrestrial **Breeding** Spring and season summer

Status Least concern

999 Mi

The midwife toad is notable for its highly unusual method of breeding. The female lays large, yolk-filled eggs



### Pelobates fuscus

# Common spadefoot toad



Location C. and E. Europe

Length 1½-3¼ in (4 - 8 cm)

Habit Mostly terrestrial **Breeding** Spring

Status Least concern

Nish

This plump, variable toad has a pale "spade" on each hind foot, enabling it to dig backward into the soil. It lives in sand dunes, and in cultivated areas, preying on insects and other invertebrates. When threatened, it squeals, inflates its body, and raises itself up to appear larger. It emits a garliclike odor, possibly to deter predators.



# Megophrys montana

for digging

powerful forelimbs

male during mating. The male then

wraps these strings of eggs around his

legs, sometimes carrying 2 strings laid

by different females. Once the eggs are

ready to hatch, the male deposits them

in ponds and pools. This toad is small

and plump, with short legs and sandy,

pale brown, or gray skin, with darker

spots. It inhabits woodland, gardens,

drystone walls, sand dunes, and rock

slides, hiding in crevices in winter and

during dry periods. Active at night, it

feeds on invertebrates. Males attract females by calling from a crevice

# Asian spadefoot



Length 2<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>-5<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> in (7-14 cm) Habit Mostly terrestrial Breeding Rainy season

Status Least concern

Location S.E. Asia

भी



This tropical toad is one of the world's most effectively camouflaged amphibians. It lives on the forest floor, mimicking dead leaves. Its brown color and its shape are remarkably leaflike, with a sharp snout, pointed "horns" over its eyes, and folds of skin that look like leaf edges. Female Asian spadefoot toads lay their eggs under rocks in streams. After hatching, the tadpoles hang vertically from the water's surface, and feed on very small organisms using their large, umbrella-shaped mouths.

### Rhinophrynus dorsalis

# Mexican burrowing toad



Location S. USA to Central

Length 21/4-31/4 in (6-8 cm) Habit Terrestrial/

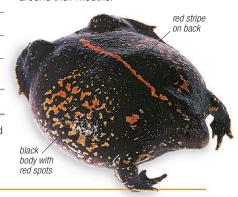
Burrowing Breeding Rainy season season

Status Least concern



With its bloated body, pointed snout, and small legs, this unusual-looking toad is adapted to a life spent underground. It lives in low-lying regions where soft soil

makes it easy to burrow, emerging only after heavy rain. Adults breed in ponds, and the males have internal vocal sacs. that they use to call to females. After the eggs hatch, the tadpoles feed by filtering food from the water, using barbels around their mouths.



One of 7 similar species, all from North

America, this yellow or yellowish green

toad, with darker mottling, is a classic example of an amphibian that survives

drought by burrowing underground.

ridges on its hind feet, which it uses

to dig its way 31/4 ft (1 m) or more into loose, sandy soil. Once below ground, it

encases its body in a watertight cocoon made by shedding several layers of

skin, and then remains dormant, waiting for rain. When rain does fall—sometimes

Like its relatives, it has spadelike black

## Scaphiopus couchii

# Couch's spadefoot



Length 21/4 – 31/2 in (5.5 – 9 cm) Habit Mostly terrestrial Breeding Spring and Status Least concern

Location S. USA, Mexico





Pelodytes punctatus



Length 11/4-2 in Habit Mostly terrestrial **Breeding** Spring season Status Least concern

Location W and S W

The small, agile parsley frog lives in damp, vegetated habitats near ponds. It has an unusual method of climbing, which involves clinging onto vertical surfaces such as trees, rocks, and walls using its belly as a kind of suction pad. Its name derives from the green flecks on its pale skin that resemble chopped

parsley. Like most frogs, it is active at night, spends winter and dry spells buried underground, and feeds on insects and other invertebrates. During the breeding season, males call out from underwater to attract females, who call back. Females lay their eggs in broad strips in ponds. The tadpoles sometimes grow to be larger than the adult frogs.



## Notaden bennettii

# Holy cross toad



Length 11/2-23/4 in (4 – 7 cm)

Habit Mostly terrestrial **Breeding** After heavy season rain Status Least concern

Location E. Australia



Named after the crosslike pattern of warts on its back, this small, globular toad belongs to a family of over 43 species that are found only in Australia, Like many of its relatives. it spends dry periods underground,

and emerges to feed and breed when it rains. This toad feeds on ants and termites, and produces a sticky, defensive secretion when handled. Its tadpoles develop in temporary pools.



# Crinia insignifera

# Sign-bearing toadlet



Length 1/2-11/4 in (1.5 - 3 cm)Habit Mostly terrestrial **Breeding** Winter

Location S.W. Australia

V≈

The sign-bearing toadlet is a small Australian frog with a slender body and limbs. It is gray to brown, and often has a dark triangular patch between its eyes; its skin may be smooth or warty. This frog inhabits temporary swamps that form after winter rain, preying on insects and other invertebrates, and spends dry periods underground. During the breeding season, the male calls to attract a mate. Females lay about 60-250 eggs at a time in water, either singly or in clumps; the eggs fall to the bottom of the pond.



### Mixophyes carbinensis

# Carbine frog



Length 21/4-3 in (6-7.5 cm)

Habit Mostly terrestrial **Breeding** Spring and Status Least concern

Location N.E. Australia

नी



This species was described in 2006 on the basis of specimens collected from Mount Lewis in the Carbine highlands of Queensland-in an area designated as a World Heritage Site. It belongs to a genus of large ground-dwelling frogs restricted to eastern Australia and New Guinea, and lives in montane rain forest near streams and pools. Males call during the breeding season from the leaf-litter floor.

## Pseudophryne corroboree

# Corroboree frog



(2.5-3 cm) Habit Mostly terrestrial Breeding Summe

Location Australia (S.E. New South Wales)

Status Critically

Length 1-11/4 in



This critically endangered animal, also known as the corroboree toadlet. is one of Australia's most colorful amphibians. It lives in moss-covered bogs in the Australian Alps, and lays its eggs in the moss rather than in water. The reason for its vivid colors—yellow or yellow-green, with black stripes—is unclear: unlike most brightly colored amphibians, it does not have toxic skin.



## Limnodynastes peronii

# **Brown-striped frog**



Length 11/4-21/2 in (3-6.5 cm)

Habit Mostly terrestrial Breeding Spring and season summer Status Least concern

Location E. Australia



Also known as the Australian grass frog, this long-limbed amphibian, with dark longitudinal stripes along its body, lives in and around swamps, feeding at night on insects and other invertebrates. During winter and dry spells, it buries itself underground. The male makes a clicklike call to attract

the female. During mating, the pair make a floating foam nest in which 700-1,000 eggs are deposited. The eggs hatch quickly, and the tadpoles develop very rapidly.



## Uperoleia lithomoda

# Stonemason toadlet



Length ½-1¼ in (1.5-3 cm)

Habit Mostly terrestrial **Breeding** Winter

Location N. Australia

Status Least concern



The clicklike courtship call of this small, squat frog sounds like 2 stones being hit together, hence its name. It is dull brown or gray, with a gold line or row of patches along each side of its body, short limbs, and a horny tubercle on its hind feet that enables it to dig into the soil. It spends dry periods buried underground. The female lays eggs in clumps that fall to the pond floor.



## Sechellophryne gardineri

# Gardiner's Seychelles frog



Length 3/8 – 1/2 in (1 – 1.5 cm)

Habit Wholly terrestrial Breeding Rainy season

Status Endangered

A



This tiny, creamy white to yellowish green frog is notable for its unusual breeding pattern. The eggs, which are laid in clumps on the ground, are guarded by the male and hatch into froglets instead of tadpoles. The froglets crawl onto their father's back and remain there, glued on by mucus, until they have used up their yolk and their legs are fully developed.

# Heleophryne purcelli

# Cape ghost frog



Length 11/4-21/4 in (3-6 cm) Habit Mostly aquatic **Breeding** Sum

season Status Least concern Location Southern Africa



The Cape ghost frog is ideally suited to its aquatic lifestyle. Its long legs and webbed hind feet enable it to swim in fast-flowing streams, and its flattened

toe tips give it a strong grip on slippery rocks and boulders. During the breeding season, males develop tiny spines on their bodies. The tadpoles have large, suckerlike mouths to attach themselves to rocks.





## Ceratophrys cornuta

# Surinam horned froq



Location N.W. South

**Length** 4-8 in (10-20 cm)

Habit Mostly terrestrial Breeding Rainy season

Status Least concern

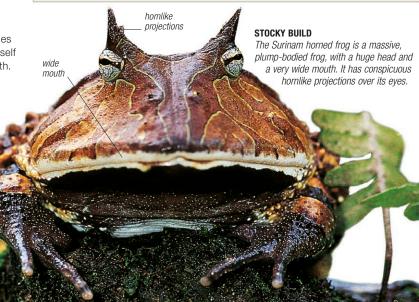


This bulky and intricately patterned frog is a formidable hunter, with an exceptionally large mouth. It ambushes its prey and, if threatened, defends itself ferociously, using its large, sharp teeth. It has a well-camouflaged body, relatively short legs, and a "horn" above each eye. Males are slightly smaller than females and, in the breeding season, they produce a mating call that sounds like cattle lowing. Females lay up to 1,000 eggs, wrapped around aquatic plants. Unlike most tadpoles, Surinam horned frog tadpoles are predatory from the moment they hatch, and attack the tadpoles of other frogs and even each other. They have

### **HUNTING BY AMBUSH**

The Surinam horned frog catches other frogs, lizards, and mice using a sit-and-wait technique. It partly buries itself in soft ground, sometimes with only its eyes projecting above the surface, and then waits for animals to pass by. Like other amphibians, it is triggered into action by movement. Once its prey is within range, it bursts out of hiding, immobilizes its victim with its fangs, and then swallows it whole.





## Telmatobius culeus

# Titicaca water frog



**Location** South America

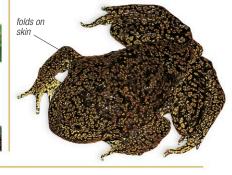
Length 31/4-43/4 in (8-12 cm)

Habit Wholly aquatic **Breeding** Summer season

Status Critically endangered



This frog has several adaptations that suit it to a life in the cold, oxygenimpoverished waters of Lake Titicaca. It has long hind legs with fully webbed hind feet for swimming, and very small lungs that enable it to dive. Due to the small size of its lungs, it relies mainly on oxygen taken in through the skin. This uptake is increased by the extensive folds in its skin, which increase the animal's surface area, and the presence of numerous blood vessels and red blood cells.



# Eupemphix nattereri

large, horny beaks and muscular jaws.

# Cuyaba dwarf frog



Length 11/4-11/2 in

Habit Mostly terrestrial Breeding After heavy rain

Status Least concern Location E. South America





The Cuyaba dwarf frog is characterized by the 2 black and white eyespots on its rear. When threatened, it inflates its body and lifts up its rear end, displaying these false eyes to startle the predator. It can also secrete a distasteful substance from glands near its groin to further deter its attacker. This frog has a plump, toadlike body, with short limbs. It is mid-brown, with marbled patterning in darker and lighter



# Engystomops pustulosus

# Tungara frog



Length 11/4-11/2 in

Habit Mostly terrestrial **Breeding** Rainy season

Status Least concern Location Central America, N.W. South America



With its dark gray or brown warty skin, this Central American frog resembles a toad. The male calls loudly to attract females, repeatedly inflating his large vocal sacs to produce a sound that consists of a basic "whine" followed by one or more "chucks." The more chucks he makes, the more likely he is to attract a female; however, his call can also attract predatory bats. The female lays her eggs in floating foam nests in temporary pools.

# Leptodactylus pentadactylus

# South American bullfrog



Length 31/4-9 in Habit Mostly terrestrial **Breeding** Rainy season season Status Least concern

Location N. South



This powerfully built frog is one of the largest members of its genus-a group of 74 species that are mainly confined

to the American tropics. It is yellow or pale brown, with dark markings, long legs, large eyes, and conspicuous external eardrums. The male has muscular forearms, with a sharp black spine on his thumbs, which he uses to fight off other males. The female lays eggs near water, depositing them in a foam nest that the male has created by whipping up mucus with his hind legs. South American bullfrogs are active at night, feeding on insects and other invertebrates as well as other small animals, and spend dry periods hidden under logs or underground. If picked up, they emit a loud scream to startle the predator into loosening its grip. The hind limbs of this frog are sometimes eaten by humans.



## Eleutherodactylus planirostris

# Greenhouse frog



Location S.E. USA

Length 1-1½ in (2.5-4 cm)

Habit Wholly terrestrial Breeding Summer

Status Least concern





This tiny frog-one of the world's smallest-belongs to a family of about 201 species that are found throughout warm parts of the Americas. It is brown or tan, with darker mottling or stripes on its back, and well-developed adhesive disks on its fingers and toes. The greenhouse frog usually lives in wooded habitats, but also enters gardens. Like its many relatives, it lays eggs in moist places on the ground, that hatch directly into fully formed frogs.

### Bufo bufo

# European common toad



Location N.W. Africa,

Length 31/4-8 in (8-20 cm)Habit Mostly terrestrial

**Breeding** Spring season





One of Europe's most widespread amphibians, the European common toad is a robust animal with a warty or spine-covered skin. Its color ranges from brown or green to brick-red, and females are generally substantially larger than males, particularly in early spring, when they are laden with eggs. At this time of year, males and females congregate in ponds and, after pairing up, the female lays strings of eggs around underwater plants. During the rest of the year, this

### APPEARANCE

This common toad has large, copper- or gold-colored eyes. During the breeding season, the male develops pads on his front feet for gripping the female

### IN SELF-DEFENSE



The European common toad has a large parotoid gland behind each eye, which exudes a distasteful secretion to ward off predators. If threatened, it often swells up by gulping air, and stands on tiptoe to make itself look larger. Despite its menacing appearance, it rarely bites and is harmless to humans.

toad spends much of its time away from water, feeding on insects, slugs, and other small animals. It is mainly nocturnal, hiding by day under logs and in other damp places. warty or

# Anaxyrus americanus

# American toad



Length 2-3½ in (5-9 cm)

Habit Mostly terrestrial **Breeding** Spring Status Least concern

Location E. Canada,





Like the European common toad (see left), the American toad has warty skin, prominent eyes, and a large parotid gland on each side of its head. It shows great variation in color, from brown to brightly colored, and has a spotted chest. An adaptable animal, it is found in all habitats, including gardens and mountains, and is active at night. During courtship, males produce a musical trill lasting 3 to 60 seconds to attract mates. Females lay eggs in long strings in ponds, wrapped around vegetation.

# Pristimantis mutabilis

# Mutable rainfrog



**Length** 11/16 – 15/16 in (1.7–2.4 cm) Habit Arboreal

Breeding Not recorded

Status Endangered



Discovered in 2013, this species from northern Ecuador is pale brown to grayish green, with dark patches on its upperside. It also has a thin orange line running along each side of the back. The mutable rainfrog

European green toad

gets its name from its ability to alter the texture of its skin radically. It can go from being smooth to being covered in numerous spinelike protuberances (tubercles) within a matter of minutes, though the function of this transformation is not known



urban areas. It spends winter and dry periods under logs, rocks, or buried in rotting vegetation. Active at night, it feeds mainly on insects. During courtship, the male makes a high-pitched call. A female European green toad may lay between 10,000 and 12,000 eggs at a time.



# Amietophrynus gutturalis

# Guttural toad



**Length** 2-4 in (5-10 cm) Habit Mostly terrestrial Breeding Spring

Status Least concern

**Location** Southern Africa





The guttural toad is found in a variety of sites that provide cover, close to ponds, dams, and streams. In urban areas, it can often be seen under streetlights at night, feeding on insects. However, it also preys on other invertebrates and on flying termites as they leave their nest. The female is larger than the male, but

the latter has longer forelimbs. Both sexes are pale brown with dark brown patches. The male makes a deep guttural "snore" to attract a mate, and the female lays eggs in water.

### Amietophrynus rangeri

# Raucous toad



Length 2-41/4 in (5-11 cm) Habit Mostly terrestrial Breeding Spring

Location Southern Africa

Status Least concern







This yellow or pale brown, spotted toad inhabits grassland and woodland close to rivers, streams, and ponds. In cool and dry spells, it hides under logs or rocks, or in rotting vegetation. When cornered by a predator, it produces a sticky, distasteful secretion through its parotid glands. During the breeding season, males let out loud, harsh "quacks" to attract females. Mating activity, such as calling and fighting, is extremely energetic, and males lose weight at this time of year.



Pseudepidalea viridis



Length 21/4-31/2 in (6-9 cm)Habit Mostly terrestrial Breeding Spring and season Status Least concern

Location E. Europe, Asia



This robust toad has pale skin with green marbling and red spots. It prefers sandy habitats in lowlands and dry places, but is also found in mountain regions and in

## Atelopus zeteki

# Golden frog



Location S. Central

Length 1½-2¼ in (3.5-6 cm)

Habit Mostly terrestrial Breeding Rainy season

Status Critically endangered



This vivid yellow or orange toad, sometimes with black markings, provides a good example of warning coloration. Its skin produces poison when it is attacked and predators learn to avoid it, having experienced the pain once, associating bright color with a noxious stimulus. Like many frogs and toads living in Central America, its numbers have declined drastically in recent years.



## Brachycephalus ephippium

# Spix's saddleback toad

Length %-¾in



Habit Mostly terrestrial Breeding Not recorded

Status Least concern

Location E. South America





Also known as the gold frog, this species is an inhabitant of mountain rain forest, where it lives mainly among leaf litter, preying on insects and other small invertebrates. During dry spells, it hides in crevices. The Spix's saddleback toad is a ground dwellerit cannot jump, nor can it climb well, because its stubby toes lack adhesive disks. It has a saddlelike, bony plate embedded in the smooth skin of its back, and is bright orange above, with a yellow underside. The female lays 5 or 6 large eggs on land; there is no tadpole stage, the eggs hatching directly into small frogs.

## Nimbaphrynoides occidentalis

# Western Nimba toad



Location W. Africa

Length ½-1 in (1.5-2.5 cm) Habit Wholly terrestrial Breeding Spring and

Status Critically endangered



This toad has a highly unusual mode of reproduction: the eggs are fertilized and the young develop inside the mother. After a 9-month gestation period, she gives birth by inflating herself with air and pushing out 2-16 tiny toadlets. The western Nimba toad hides in rocky crevices in the dry season.

### Pedostibes hosii

# Boulenger's Asian tree toad



Length 2 -4 in (5-10 cm)

Habit Mostly terrestrial Breeding Rainy season Status Least concern

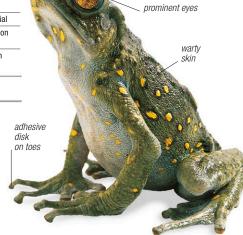
Location S.E. Asia



Unusually for a toad, Boulenger's Asian tree toad is a good climber, with adhesive disks on all its toes. It has warts and small spines on its skin, and varies in color from greenish brown to black, with vellow spots; some females also have a purple tinge. It is usually found along rivers and streams in

forest, and is active at night, feeding on ants. The female lays numerous small eggs in strings in flowing water. The tadpoles have suckerlike mouths that enable them to

cling to rocks.



### Rhinoderma darwinii

# Darwin's frog



**Length** 1 – 11/4 in (2.5 – 3 cm) Habit Mostly terrestrial **Breeding** Year round

Status Vulnerable Location S. South America



An inhabitant of mountain forest in the southern Andes, Darwin's frog is famous for brooding its eggs in its vocal sacs—a form of parental care seen in few other amphibians. Brown or green above with a black underside, it is easily recognized by its small size and sharply pointed

snout. Adults live in damp, shady valleys close to flowing water, and are largely nocturnal, feeding on insects and other small animals. During the breeding season, the male attracts the female with a soft, bell-like call. Once the eggs have been laid, the male cares for them until they hatch.

### PHYSICAL FEATURES

This small frog has a characteristic fleshy proboscis on the end of its nose. Other features include thin legs, long fingers, webbing on its toes, small eardrums, and eyes with horizontal pupils.



# PARENTAL CARE



After a female Darwin's frog has deposited a clump of up to 40 large eggs on the ground, the male guards them for 2-3 weeks. When the embryos begin to move, he swallows up to 15 eggs and retains them in his vocal sacs, where they hatch into tadpoles. The tadpoles require only their own egg yolk in order to develop into froglets. These then emerge from the father's mouth.

# Pseudis paradoxa

# Paradoxical frog



Length 2-2¾ in Habit Wholly aquatic Breeding Rainy season

Status Least concern

**Location** N. and C. South America

V≈

In most frogs, adults are considerably larger than mature tadpoles, but in this species the situation is reversed. Paradoxical frog tadpoles have an unusually long life, and can grow up to 10 in (25 cm) long-about 4 times longer than the adult frog. During the final stage of metamorphosis, the animal shrinks, largely by absorbing its very long tail. Most of the features of the adult frog

are adaptations for a highly aquatic lifestyle: it has upward-pointing eyes and nostrils that enable it to float just beneath the water's surface, fully webbed hind feet for swimming,

It lives in ponds, lakes, and swamps, and feeds on aquatic invertebrates, stirring up mud with its feet to disturb prev before catching it. The female lavs eggs in a floating foam nest.



## Rhinella marina

# Cane toad



Location Central America, South America. Introduced to Australia and elsewhere Length 2-9 in (5-23 cm)

Habit Mostly terrestrial **Breeding** After rain

Status Least concern



The cane toad is the world's largest toad. A heavily built creature, it has very tough, warty brown skin that feels leathery to the touch. It has a massive head, with bony ridges above the eyes, and prominent parotid glands that secrete a milky poison whenever the toad is in danger. A hungry feeder, it eats mainly ants, termites, and beetles, but will readily consume a wide variety of other insects and invertebrates as well as other frogs. The cane toad is usually solitary, except in the breeding season. Then males call to females, drawing their attention with a purring trill that sounds like a running motor. The female, which is larger than the male, lays her eggs in long, gelatinous strings, draping them over plants or debris in water. Each clutch may consist of up to 20,000 eggs. In ideal conditions, toadlets will reach adult size within a year of leaving the water. This species has been deliberately introduced into some countries in the hope of controlling insects devastating sugarcane crops—but its predatory nature has devastated native wildlife.

### **BIOLOGICAL CONTROL**

Introduced into Australia in 1935, as well as into many Pacific islands, the cane toad is the target of eradication programs, rather than of conservation. Most of these programs have met with only limited success, since cane toads are highly adaptable and resilient, with a huge reproductive potential. Biological control may be the best way to limit their spread, but as yet no effective method has been discovered that leaves other amphibians unharmed.





**VORACIOUS FEEDER** 

Emerging at night to feed, the cane toad will eat virtually anything it can fit into its mouth, including snakes. In urban areas, they often gather under streetlights, eating insects



### SHORT AND SOUAT

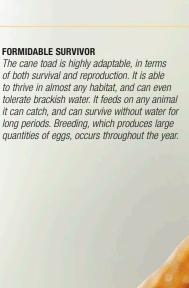
With its heavy, squat body and short limbs, the cane toad is best suited to life on the ground. It usually crawls along or makes short hops.

## **TOXIC DEFENSE**



The cane toad is extremely toxic to other animals. If threatened or squeezed, such as when in the mouth of a predator, it oozes venom from the large glands on its shoulders. Smaller glands over the body also produce venom. Anything swallowing this poison may die very quickly-in as little as 15 minutes in some cases.







**AMPHIBIANS** 

457

## Litoria caerulea

# Australian green treefrog



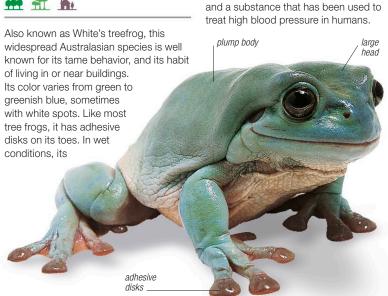
Location S. New Guinea,

Length 2-4 in (5-10 cm)

Habit Terrestrial **Breeding** Spring and

Status Least concern

**全性 重 抽** 



## Litoria infrafrenata

# White-lipped treefrog



Location New Guinea

Length 4-5½ in (10-14 cm) Habit Mostly terrestrial **Breeding** Spring and

Status Least concern

AT IN

Plain green above, with a distinctive stripe along its lower lip, this tropical species is the largest frog in Australia, and one of the biggest tree frogs in the world. Found in forests and gardens, it feeds after dark on insects and other invertebrates. It has large adhesive disks on its toes, and spends most of its life in trees. During the breeding season, adults descend and females lay up to 400 eggs in water.



## Litoria australis

loose, deeply folded skin allows

the frog to take in a large amount of

water-an ability that makes it unusually

tolerant of drought. The Australian green

treefrog is a nocturnal hunter, preying

occasionally larger animals, such as

mice. Males are smaller than females,

call. After mating, the female lays 2,000-3,000 eggs in water. These frogs

their skin produces several useful

and give out a harsh, barklike courtship

are of considerable interest in medicine:

antibacterial and antiviral compounds.

on insects and other invertebrates, and

# Giant frog



Length 23/4-41/4 in (7-10.5 cm) Habit Terrestrial/ Breeding Rainy season

Location N. Australia

Status Least concern

Nisk

This large frog is able to survive underground for very long periods by burrowing into the soil and shedding numerous layers of skin, which create a cocoon around its body. It can retain large amounts of water in its bladder, body cavity, and beneath its skin. A related species, the water-holding frog (L. platycephala), is used as a "living well" by aborigines, who dig up the frog and extract drinking water by squeezing it. The giant frog is pale gray, brown, or bright green in color, with a dark brown or black stripe through its eyes. It has a broad head, short, muscular limbs, horny tubercles on its hind feet, and a pair of skin folds on its back. During the breeding season, they are active during the day and can be found beside temporary pools where males call to females from the water's edge. Once they have mated, each female lays up to 7,000 eggs in clumps that sink to the bottom of the pond. The tadpoles are very resilient and can survive water temperatures of up to 109°F (43°C).

## Pseudacris crucifer

# Spring peeper



Length 3/4-11/2 in (2-3.5 cm)

Habit Mostly terrestrial **Breeding** Spring season Status Least concern

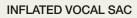
Location S.E. Canada,





Across much of eastern North America, the distinctive call of this tiny but highly agile frog is a sign that spring is under way. It belongs to a group of species known as chorus frogs, which are adept climbers, with reduced webbing, and adhesive disks on their toes. The spring

peeper lives in woodland with temporary or permanent ponds. spending winter and dry spells under logs or rotting vegetation.





Male spring peepers gather in shrubs and trees next to water in early spring to form choruses, giving out high, piping whistles to attract females. The male's vocal sac amplifies his call as the air is passed back and forth between the sac and lungs over the vocal cords.

**BODY COLORATION** The spring peeper is brown, gray, or olivegreen, with darker patches that usually form an X-shaped pattern on its back.

### Hyla cinerea

# Green treefrog



Length 11/4-21/4 in

Habit Mostly terrestrial **Breeding** Spring

Location S.E. USA

Status Least concern



This bright green frog can change color quite rapidly, from yellow when calling out for mates, to gray when the weather is cold. In the breeding season, males form choruses around pond edges; some call out to attract mates,

while others, called "satellite males," are silent and attempt to intercept females attracted to the calling males. This species is also known as the "rain frog," because it calls just before and during wet weather. It often appears at night at windows, where it feeds on insects attracted to the light.



# Hyla arborea

# Common treefrog



Lenath 11/4-2 in Habit Terrestrial **Breeding** Spring and season summer

Location Europe, W. Asia

Status Least concern



Europe is home to just a few species of tree frogsthis one is the most widespread. Usually bright green, although sometimes yellow or brown, it has

a conspicuous dark horizontal stripe on its head and body. It lives in overgrown areas near water, and hibernates in winter. During the breeding season, males make a loud quacking sound, and this can quickly build up into a noisy chorus.



## Hyla chrysoscelis

# Cope's gray treefrog



Length 11/4-21/4 in (3-6 cm)

Habit Mostly terrestrial **Breeding** Spring

Status Least concern

Location S. Canada, C. and E. USA







The blotchy gray coloring of this frog enables it to blend perfectly with a background of lichen-covered tree trunks. It can change color in different climatic or lighting conditions: turning darker in cold, dark conditions, and paler in bright light. Its blood contains glycerol, an "antifreeze" that enables it to survive subzero temperatures. Cope's gray treefrog is almost identical to another species, H. versicolor, which has a deepervoiced call and twice the number of chromosomes

## Agalychnis callidryas

# Red-eyed treefrog



Length 11/2-23/4 in

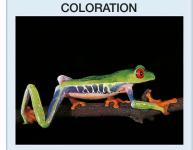
Habit Terrestrial **Breeding** Summer

Status Least concern **Location** Central America



The jewel-like coloration and red eyes make this one of the most striking frogs. In the breeding season, males congregate on branches overhanging a pond, and call out to females with a series of clicks. The male clambers onto the female's back to mate, and she descends to the pond, carrying the male with her, to take up water, then climbs

back up into the tree to lav a batch of about 50 eggs on a leaf over the water. The process is usually repeated several times, the female drawing up water between each new batch of eggs. The eggs hatch after about 5 days, and the tadpoles fall into the pond.



This multihued frog has a green body, with blue and white stripes on its flanks; the insides of its legs are red and yellow. By day, it rests on leaves, with its legs folded along its sides in order to hide all the bright parts of its body, its green back providing camouflage.

GOOD CLIMBER



## Phyllomedusa hypochondrialis

# Orange-legged leaf frog



Length 1-1¾ in (2.5-4.5 cm)

Habit Wholly terrestrial Breeding Rainy season

Status Least concern Location N. to C. South

An inhabitant of arid regions, this long, slender frog secretes a waxy substance from special glands, and rubs it all over its body to reduce water loss. Females surround their fertilized eggs with fluid-filled capsules in order to provide extra water for the developing eggs. The orange-legged

leaf frog produces an unpleasant odor to ward off potential predators. and may also feign death.



### Scinax ruber

# Red-snouted treefrog



Length 1-1½ in (2.5-4 cm)

Habit Mostly terrestrial **Breeding** Rainy season

Status Least concern

Location S. Central America to N. South America, Caribbean



The red-snouted treefrog has a slender yellow, silver, or gray body. During the breeding season, males call very loudly to attract mates. The females, which are slightly larger than the males, select their mates on the basis of size, preferring those that are about 20 percent smaller than they are. This ratio allows closest contact with the male cloaca, so that the maximum number of eggs can be fertilized. The female scatters the eggs around the pond to reduce the impact of predation.



## Triprion petasatus

# Yucatan shovelheaded treefrog



**Length** 21/4-3 in (5.5 - 7.5 cm)

Habit Mostly terrestrial Breeding Rainy season

Status Least concern Location Mexico (Yucatan region). N. Central America



Characterized by the unique shape of its head, the Yucatan shovel-headed treefrog has a flattened, ducklike snout, and saddlelike flaps behind the eyes, the function of which is unknown. It is gray, brown, or green, with darker spots, and has webbed toes and well-developed adhesive pads on its fingers and toes. This tree frog lives in shrubs and trees that occur in patches in grassland. Active only at night, by day it commonly hides in tree holes, which also provide a refuge during cold and dry weather.

## Acris crepitans

# Northern cricket frog



Length ½-1½ in (1.5-4 cm) Habit Mostly terrestrial Breeding Spring

Status Least concern



This frog is able to leap large distances due to its long, powerful hind limbs. Its other characteristics include rough skin, and a distinctive, dark, triangular mark between the eyes. It is found among

foliage near swamps, ponds, streams, and lakes, and often basks in the sun. In early spring, large numbers converge in ponds, where the males call loudly to attract females, with a series of metallic clicks similar to the sound of crickets. In some areas, tadpoles have black tips on their tails to distract predators.



### Gastrotheca monticola

# Mountain marsupial frog



Length 1½-2¼ in (4-6 cm) Habit Wholly terrestrial

**Breeding** Spring and

Status Least concern Location N.W. South



The female mountain marsupial frog has a brood pouch on her back. During mating, the male places the

eggs in the pouch, where they mature. The developing young are joined to the mother's blood system by a link similar to the placenta of mammals. After heavy rain, the mother releases young tadpoles into water (in some closely related species, the young are released as tiny adults). This frog is active at night, and hides under logs during winter and dry periods.



## Hyalinobatrachium valerioi

# La Palma glass frog



Length 3/4-11/2 in (2-3.5 cm)

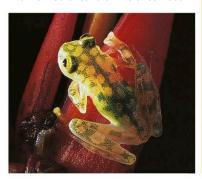
Habit Mostly terrestrial Breeding Rainy season

Location S. Central America

Status Least concern



This small, delicate frog has translucent skin that gives it the appearance of being made from glass. It is an excellent climber, with large adhesive disks on its fingers and toes. Females attach their eggs to foliage overhanging streams. When the pink or red tadpoles hatch, they drop into the water and burrow into the mud or sand on the streambed.



### Dendrobates auratus

# Green and black poison-dart frog



to N.W. South America

(2.5-6 cm)Habit Wholly terrestrial Breeding Rainy season

Status Least concern Location S. Central America



This brilliantly colored, tropical American frog belongs to a family of about 179 species that includes the most poisonous amphibians in the world. Like its relatives, it lives on the ground, and uses the poison as a defense. Its bright



blotches on a black background. It is

no bigger than 0.2 square miles (0.5

square km), where it lives on the forest

floor and on low-growing bromeliads.

It belongs to a genus of small poison-

Dendrobates on the basis of genetic

evidence. Like all the brightly colored

poison dart frogs, the toxins in their skin

dart frogs recently separated from

only known to occur in a forest fragment

5-13 eggs in leaf litter, but it is the male that guards the eggs, sometimes caring for more than one clutch at a time. When the eggs hatch, he carries the tadpoles on his back, to small pools in tree holes.

The female green and black

poison-dart frog lays clutches of

PATERNAL CARE

hop around unmolested on the forest floor. Courtship among green and black poison-dart frogs is conducted in a highly unusual way; females take the lead, enticing the males to mate by beating their partners on the back with their hind feet.

### WARNING COLORATION

The green and black poison-dart frog is small with a pointed head. A brightly colored species, it is black with green patches, and may sometimes have a golden sheen. This coloring functions as a warning to predators.

## Oophaga pumilio

# Strawberry poisondart frog



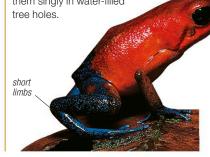
**Length** 3/4 - 1 in (2 - 2.5 cm)

Habit Wholly terrestrial Breeding Rainy season

Status Least concern



Although not the most toxic poison dart frog, this Central American species is still highly poisonous. Like other poison dart frogs, it relies on its chemical defense system to keep it out of trouble. Its colors are very variable: in some places it is bright red, but in others it can be brown, blue, or green. Females lay eggs in batches of 4-6, and deposit them singly in water-filled



## Ranitomeya dorisswansonae

# **Doris Swanson's** poison-dart frog



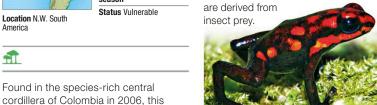
Location N.W. South

TIL

Length <sup>2</sup>/<sub>3</sub> – <sup>7</sup>/<sub>10</sub> in (I.7 – 1.8 cm)

Habit Wholly terrestrial Breeding Not known

Status Vulnerable



Rana temporaria

# European common frog



Length 2-4 in (5-10 cm)

Habit Mostly terrestrial **Breeding** Spring

Location Europe, N.W. Asia

Status Least concern

of damp places, it spends most of its adult life on land, returning to water only to escape attack and to breed. In early spring, large numbers of these frogs make their way to shallow ponds. The males call the females with a deep, growl-like croak, and after mating the females lay floating clumps of several thousand eggs. In warm ponds, the tadpoles reach maturity in 6 weeks, but in cool water they can take 4 months.

beyond the Arctic Circle. An inhabitant



black bands on hind leas

va V≈ h

The common frog is one of the most widespread amphibians in Northern Europe, with a range that extends well

# Hylarana albolabris

# Forest white-lipped froq

tiny frog is strikingly patterned with red



Length 21/4-4 in (6-10 cm)Habit Mostly terrestrial Breeding Summer Status Least concern

Location W. and C. Africa

**fil** ≈

Frogs belonging to the family Ranidae, often referred to as the "true" frogs, number more than 340 species, and are found in all the world's major continents. African members are generally poorly known, but those living south of the Sahara belong to the genus Hylarana. Characterized by the white stripe on its upper lip, this African species has a pointed snout, prominent folds of skin down each side of its back, and large adhesive disks on its toes. The male has a larger eardrum than the female and, in the breeding season, develops large glands on the upper forelimbs, which enable him to maintain a firm grip on the female while mating. Eggs are laid in still or slow-moving water. This frog lives on low vegetation in secondary rain forest and woodland but is also found in cultivated areas. Its tadpoles have a fringe of skin along their lower lip, the function of which is not known.

# Lithobates pipiens

# Northern leopard frog



Length  $2-3\frac{1}{2}$  in (5-9 cm)

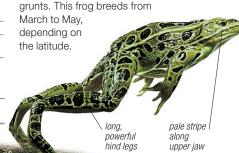
Habit Terrestrial/Aquatic Breeding Spring

Status Least concern **Location** S. Canada N. USA



This frog is green or brown with a pointed snout, and 2 or 3 rows of large, irregular, dark spots that

have pale borders. Found in meadows near ponds and marshes, it feeds on insects and other invertebrates, and spends winters and dry spells hidden under rocks. The male's call is a loud, deep, rattling "snore," interspersed with grunts. This frog breeds from



## Lithobates catesbeianus

# American bullfrog

Renowned for its voracious appetite,

frog in America. It lives in lakes, ponds,

the American bullfrog is the largest

and slow-flowing streams, spending

most of its life in water or close to it.

In some parts of its range it is plain

boldly patterned. During the breeding

season-in spring and summer-males

defend their territories, and produce a

deep, sonorous call from a vocal sac

under their throats. After mating,

green above, while in others it is



Location S.E. Canada, W., C., and E. USA. Introduced to Europe, South America, and E. Asia

V=

**Length** 3½-8 in (9-20 cm)

Habit Mostly aquatic

Breeding Spring and season summer

Status Least concern

The American bullfrog has a varied diet, including mammals, reptiles, and other frogs. Originally from eastern North America, it has been introduced into several regions farther west, where it has had a harmful effect on local freshwater wildlife.

AMPHIBIAN INVADER

large

PHYSICAL APPEARANCE
The most prominent features of this large frog are its long, powerful hind limbs and prominent eardrums. It is green above, with brown markings, and white below.



# Rana dalmatina

# Agile frog



Location N., C., and S. Europe **Length** 2-3½ in (5-9 cm)

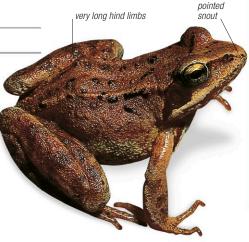
Habit Mostly terrestrial
Breeding Spring

Status Least concern



With its exceptionally long hind legs, the agile frog is a remarkable jumper, capable of leaping several yards. It is pale brown, with brown-striped yellow flanks, and has dark brown spots on its back that are usually arranged in an inverted "V" pattern. Males can be distinguished from females

by their thicker forelimbs. This frog inhabits open woodland and swampy meadows, spending winter and dry periods under logs and rocks, or buried under vegetation, although males often overwinter under ice in ponds and lakes. They breed as soon as the ice begins to melt in spring, and the eggs are laid in clumps in water.



## Lithobates sylvaticus

# Wood frog



**Length** 1½-3¼ in (3.5-8 cm)

Habit Mostly terrestrial
Breeding Spring
season

Location Canada, E. USA

Status Least concern



Although the wood frog is usually found in temperate woodland in the southern part of its range, it can survive well into the arctic circle, farther north than any other frog in North America. Its blood contains chemicals that act as an "antifreeze," enabling it to live in subzero

temperatures. It often breeds while the snow is still on the ground and the breeding ponds are partially frozen. The wood frog varies in color from pink through various shades of brown to black, with darker markings. It has stripes on its legs and a characteristic dark patch, called the "robber's mask," behind its eyes.



## Pelophylax ridibundus

# Marsh frog



Length 3½-6 in (9-15 cm) Habit Mostly aquatic

Breeding Spring season
Status Least concern

**Location** Europe, W. and S.W. Asia

**V≈ ≈** 

Europe's largest frog, this brown or green species has typically long, powerful hind legs, longitudinal folds of skin on its back, and close-set

Conraua goliath

# Goliath bullfrog



Length 4 – 16 in (10 – 40 cm)

Habit Mostly aquatic

Breeding Rainy season season

Status Endangered

**Location** Cameroon, Equatorial Guinea

**fil** ≈

Found exclusively in West Africa, this is the world's largest frog. With its powerful hind limbs, long, webbed toes,

ditches, and streams, the marsh frog feeds on fish, lizards, snakes, mice, and other frogs, as well as on insects and other invertebrates. Females lay up to 12,000 eggs in water.

black bands

eyes. An inhabitant of lakes, ponds,



underwater, and is an excellent swimmer and diver. The tips of its toes are dilated, but the function of this feature is not known. The goliath bullfrog lives along streams in jungles, and feeds on other frogs, small reptiles, and mammals. It rarely emerges on land, but when it does it is quick to dive back into water whenever threatened or disturbed. Unusually among frogs, the male of this species is larger than the female and does not call to attract mates. Little is known about the breeding habits of the goliath bullfrog.



## Cornifer guentheri

# Gunther's triangle froq



Length 2-31/4 in

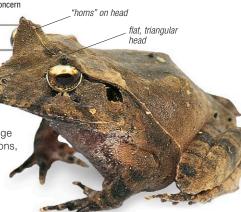
Habit Mostly terrestrial **Breeding** Rainy season

Status Least concern



This forest-floor animal strongly resembles the Asian spadefoot toad (see p.451), although it is not closely related. It also uses the same kind of camouflage to avoid being seen: its projections, or "horns," help break up the outline of the frog's head, making it difficult to detect against a background of leaves.

Unusually for a frog, the lower jaw of Gunther's triangle frog contains toothlike projections, made of bone, which it uses to hold its prey. These "tusks" are larger in males than in females. The female lays clumps of large eggs, which hatch directly into froglets, in damp soil. The froglets have folds in their skin, which help the absorption of yolk from the eggs.



# Ptychadena oxyrhynchus

# Sharp-nosed grass frog



Location W. and C. to

Length 1½-2¾ in (4 – 7 cm) Habit Mostly terrestrial **Breeding** Spring

Status Least concern

especially crickets, and other invertebrates. During dry and cold weather, it remains hidden. The male makes a high-pitched trill to attract the female, and mating takes place on the surface of water after heavy rain. The eggs are fertilized in the air and ejected onto the surface of the water in small batches. sharply

top of its very pointed snout. This frog

inhabits open savanna and thornveld

in areas where temporary ponds form

after heavy rain, and feeds on insects,



This highly athletic frog can move very fast through grass and in water, its powerful hind legs enabling it to take prodigious leaps. It is yellowish brown above, with brown or black spots and patches, and has a white underside. A pale triangular patch is present on the



# Mantella viridis

# Green mantella



Location N and

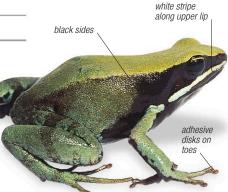
Lenath ¾-1¼ in Habit Wholly terrestrial **Breeding** Rainy season

Status Endangered

III The mantellas are 16 species of brightly colored frogs, exclusive to Madagascar, which are all threatened with extinction due mainly to the destruction of their forest habitat. Their numbers are further depleted by the worldwide pet trade. The green

mantella, which lives near streams

in tropical forest, is yellow or pale green on its back and head, black along its sides, and has a white stripe running along its upper lip. Active during the day, it feeds on insects and other invertebrates. The male calls out with a series of clicks to attract the female. After mating, which takes place on land during the rainy season, the female lays eggs close to streams.



### Cornifer vitiensis

# Fiji tree frog



Location Fiii

Length 1½-2 in (3.5-5 cm)

Habit Mostly terrestrial **Breeding** Spring and Status Near threatened

नी

The Fiji tree frog is a slender-bodied amphibian that is encountered only in the tropical forests of Fiji. It has a flat head with large eardrums, wrinkled skin, and adhesive disks on its

unwebbed fingers and toes. The female lays a small number of large eggs on the ground, which hatch directly into small froglets, the tadpole phase being completed within the egg. Little is known about the behavior and life cycle of this frog.



### Pyxicephalus adspersus

# African bullfrog



Length 31/4-9 in

Habit Mostly terrestrial **Breeding** Rainy season season

Status Least concern

Location C. to southern

Nick

The African bullfrog inhabits wet and dry savanna, where it may remain buried underground for very long periods, even up to several years if there is no heavy rain. When

underground, it encases itself in a cocoon that reduces water loss. It feeds on other frogs as well as insects and other invertebrates. This bullfrog is very large, with a massive head and horny tubercles on its hind feet, for digging. During the breeding season, the male, which is larger than the female, develops a pair of toothlike tusks on the lower jaw, which he uses in fights over territory with other males. He produces a loud, booming call to attract the female. After mating in flooded pools, the male guards both the eggs and the tadpoles. As the tadpoles develop, the male digs channels to enable them to swim away to larger expanses of water.



## Mantella aurantiaca

# Madagascan golden mantella



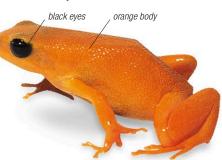
Length 3/4 - 11/4 in (2-3 cm)Habit Wholly terrestrial **Breeding** Rainy season

season Status Critically endangered



Strikingly similar to poison-dart frogs (see p.460), which live in the American tropics, this Madagascan frog has evolved bright colors to warn predators

that it is toxic. Active during the day, it searches for small animals on the forest floor. During the breeding season, adults mate on land, and females lay their eggs in moist leaf litter. Once the tadpoles have hatched, they are swept into pools by rain. Like other mantellas, this species is threatened by deforestation.



### Hemisus marmoratus

# Mottled shovel-nosed frog



Length 1½-1½ in (3-4 cm) Habit Terrestrial

Breeding Rainy season Status Least concern

Location W. and C. to





Unusually for a burrowing frog, this squat species digs into soil head first, using its sharp, tough, spadelike snout, rather than digging backward with its hind feet. It preys on ants and termites. Females lay up to 2,000 eggs in underground chambers close to pools. They guard the eggs until they hatch, then dig a tunnel to release the tadpoles into the water.



## Hyperolius marmoratus

# Painted reed frog



Length 1 - 11/2 in (2.5-3.5 cm)

Habit Terrestrial **Breeding** Spring and season summer Status Least concern



The painted reed frog is a small, graceful animal with highly variable coloration—it may be striped, spotted, or plain brown. A good climber, its fingers and toes are equipped with adhesive disks as well as webbing. It inhabits areas close to permanent ponds, lakes, and swamps; like most frogs, it spends dry spells hidden under logs and rocks. Active at night, it feeds on insects and other invertebrates. During its long breeding season, which extends through spring and summer, males form choruses close to ponds, and call very loudly to attract mates. Females may come to the chorus more than once in a season, laying a clutch of eggs in small clumps in water at each visit. Males vary in the number of nights they spend in a chorus; those that call on the greatest number of nights get the most matings.

# Afrixalus fornasinii

# Greater leaf-folding froq



Length 11/4-11/2 in (3-4 cm)

Habit Wholly terrestrial Breeding Spring and Status Least concern

Location S.E. Africa



Many tree frogs lay their eggs above the ground, but this species has a particularly skillful technique. The female lays her clutch on a leaf overhanging water, and then folds the

Rhacophorus nigropalmatus

Wallace's flying frog

leaf, fastening it with a glue that she secretes. When the eggs hatch, the tadpoles drop into the water belowa system that gives them a head start in the struggle to avoid being eaten. Greater leaf-folding frogs are brown with dark, longitudinal stripes, and have slender limbs with adhesive disks as well as webbing on their fingers and toes. They live in dense vegetation around pools and swamps, and are active at night. At the onset of the breeding season, large males call from an elevated position in vegetation, making rapid clicks to attract mates. However, smaller males often stay silent, waiting by the callers. When females approach, the noncalling males sometimes manage to intercept them and mate.



## Kassina senegalensis

# **Bubbling kassina**



Length 11/4-2 in Habit Mostly terrestrial

Breeding Rainy season

Status Least concern

brown or black stripes and blotches. An inhabitant of low-lying savanna and sand dunes, it lives close to ponds and pools. In the breeding season, males begin calling in late afternoon away from water. By nightfall, they have moved closer to call from the pond edge. Mating occurs in water, and the eggs are attached individually to aquatic plants, often in clusters.

beige or yellow to gray, with bold, dark



Adapted for walking rather than hopping, the bubbling kassina has slender limbs and slight webbing on the toes of its hind feet. Its plump. elongated body varies in color from



shaped patch on its back. Males call

to females from trees, producing a deep

"clacking" sound while displaying their

bright blue or green throat. They will

# Location S.E. Asia AL WAY

Length 2¾-4 in (7-10 cm)Habit Terrestrial Breeding Rainy season

Status Least concern

grasp her during mating. Active at night, Wallace's flying frog is found mostly in brush and forest, and is also frequently found close to human habitation. During the breeding season, the female lays up to 800 eggs in a foam nest attached to foliage overhanging water. When the eggs hatch, the tadpoles emerge and fall into the water below.

prominent eyes with

hean





of which-including Wallace's partial webbing between their toes acts as a parachute, enabling them to "fly" across wide gaps to escape predators, steering themselves in midair. Wallace's flying frog is bright green with white spots, and has a flat head with large, protruding eyes and visible eardrums, and large adhesive

disks on its fingers and toes for climbing. The male is smaller than the female, and has pads on his thumbs so that he can

# Leptopelis modestus

# African treefrog



Location W. Africa,

central E. Africa

**Length** 1 – 1¾ in (2.5 – 4.5 cm) Habit Terrestrial

Breeding Spring and

Status Least concern



Also called the modest treefrog, this species has a broad head with a wide mouth, large eyes, and conspicuous eardrums. Gray or pale brown, it has a darker hourglass-





### Chiromantis xerampelina

# Gray foam-nest frog



Length 2-3½ in (5-9 cm)

Habit Mostly arboreal **Breeding** Rainy season

Status Least concern **Location** Southern Africa

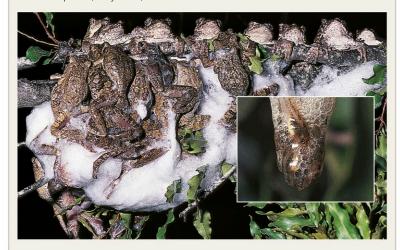
This tree frog and its close relatives are remarkable for their breeding method



# **BUILDING A COMMUNAL FOAM NEST**

During the breeding season, the male gray foam-nest frog-which can be distinguished from the female by the pads he develops on the first and second toes of his forelimbscalls out to females from branches overhanging a pool. He may be joined in this by one or more other males. When a female arrives, one of the males clasps her, they mate, and

she produces a secretion that one or several males whip into a foam with their legs. The female then ejects her eggs-up to 1,200 at a time-into the foam, and one or more of the males shed sperm onto them. The exterior of the nest hardens to protect the eggs. but the inside remains moist. After the eggs hatch, the tadpoles burrow out of the nest and fall into the water below.



### Breviceps adspersus

# Bushveld rain frog



**Length** 1½-2¼ in (3-6 cm)

Habit Terrestrial Breeding Rainy season

Status Least concern

Location Southern Africa

999 MM

The bushveld rain frog lives mostly underground, emerging to feed and mate only after rain. It has a stout body-either light or dark brown, with rows of lighter, yellowish or orange flattened patches with dark bordersand short, stout limbs typical of most burrowing species. When cornered, this frog inflates its body

and lodges itself firmly in its burrow. The females are much larger than the males. Since the male is too small to clasp the female during mating, the female emits a secretion from her back that acts as a glue, keeping the mating pair together.

survive in savanna that has a long dry

season. Its skin is adapted to reduce

water loss, and it excretes dry droppings

rather than watery waste. Usually gray

The gray foam-nest frog has a compact body and

prominent eyes with horizontal pupils. It possesses the typical adaptations for an arboreal lifestyle:

long, slender limbs, and adhesive disks on all its

toes. Its fingers and toes are also webbed.

or pale brown, this frog can change

color for camouflage-at night it is

usually dark-colored, but it can

become almost white at midday.

LIVING IN TREES



### Phrynomantis bifasciatus

# Banded rubber frog



Length 1½-2¼ in (4-6 cm)

Habit Mostly terrestrial Breeding Rainy season

Status Least concern **Location** Southern Africa



Unusually for a frog, the short-legged banded rubber frog walks and runs rather than hops or jumps. It is black and glossy, with mainly pink or red spots and stripes down its back; these change color throughout the day, turning paler in bright light. Its head is pointed, and it has small eyes with round pupils. This frog feeds on insects, mainly termites and ants. If threatened, it raises itself on outstretched limbs and inflates its body. It also produces a highly toxic substance from its skin, which may be lethal to humans if ingested. Males produce a trilling courtship call from the pond edge, and females lay clumps of up to 600 eggs, which they attach to aquatic plants.

### Gastrophryne olivacea

# **Great Plains narrow**mouthed toad



Length 3/4-11/2 in (2-4 cm)

Habit Mostly terrestrial Breeding Spring and season summer

Location C. and S. USA, N. Mexico

Also known as the Western narrowmouthed toad, this species has a narrow, pointed head with small eyes, a stout body, and short legs that allow it to burrow and hide in small crevices. Brown or gray in color, it is sometimes distinguished by the dark, leaf-shaped pattern on the surface of its back. In spring, after heavy rain, Great Plains narrow-mouthed toads are known to gather in large numbers around temporary pools. The males call out to the females, making a protracted buzzing sound. After mating, the females lay their eggs in the pool. The tadpoles develop rapidly, before the water dries up.



# Paedophryne amauensis

# **Paedophryne** amauensis



Length 1/4-3/16 in (7-8 mm) Habit Terrestrial

Breeding Not recorded

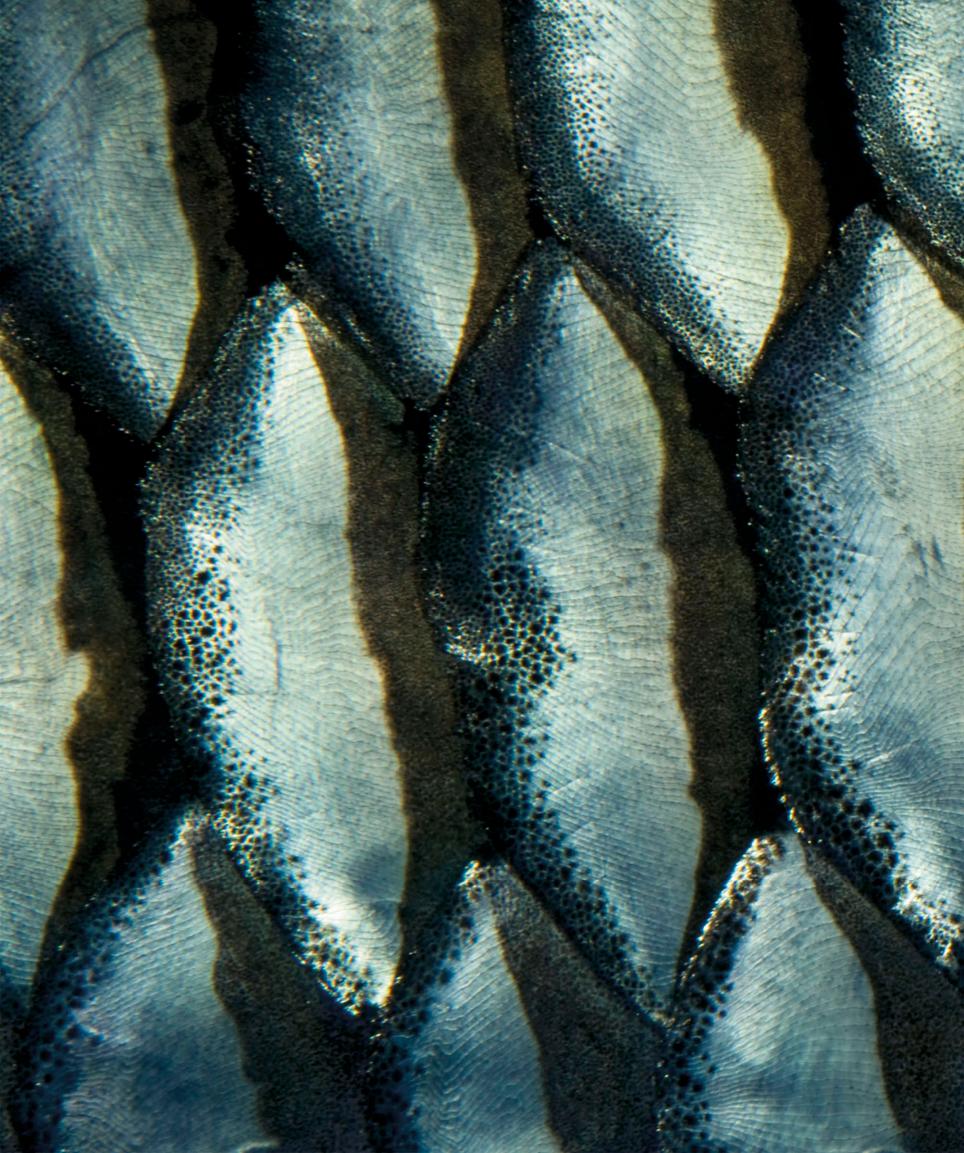
Status Not evaluated

Location Papua New Guinea



Paedophryne amauensis is a tiny frog, found in only one locality in Papua New Guinea. Its upper sides are dark brown with irregular patches, and the belly is brown or gray with a blue-white speckled pattern. It has a broad head and relatively long legs, and is capable of jumping 30 times its own body length. Discovered in 2009, P. amauensis is considered by some scientists to be the smallest vertebrate species in the world







# FISHES

CLASSES Cephalaspidomorphi,
Chondrichythyes,
Osteichthyes

ORDERS 83

FAMILIES About 540

SPECIES About 33,000

Fishes were the first backboned animals to appear on Earth, and they form the largest group of vertebrates. Unlike the other major divisions of vertebrates, however, fishes are not a natural group; instead, they are an

informal collection of 8 classes that are only distantly related to one another. A typical fish breathes using gills, has a body covered with scales, maneuvers using fins, and is ectothermic (cold-blooded). Most species live in either freshwater or the sea, but a few species move between both environments.

# underwater life Most fishes (such as these butterfly fishes) spend their entire life in water, although a small number of species can survive short periods out of water.

# **Evolution**

Living fishes are usually divided into 3 major groups: jawless, cartilaginous, and ray-finned. Each of these groups had a different ancestor and evolved separately from the others.

The first fishes appeared more than 500 million years ago, having probably evolved from soft-bodied, filter-feeding invertebrates. Like living jawless fishes, these fishes had a round, fleshy mouth without jaws, but unlike them, many lacked teeth.

The first fishes (indeed, the first animals) with movable jaws arose around 440 million years ago. Known as acanthodians (or spiny sharks), their jaws evolved from their front gill arches. Linked to the development



CEPHALASPIS

STICHOCENTRUS

# FISH FOSSILS

Among the first fishes to appear was a form called Cephalaspis (top). It had a jawless mouth, and its head and gills were protected by a large, bony shield. By contrast, a fossil of the bony fish Stichocentrus (above) reveals jaws, scales, and a much lighter and more flexible internal skeleton.

of jaws was the appearance of teeth. Having jaws and teeth made it possible for acanthodians to feed on a wide range of food. They also had several pairs of spines along the lower sides of their body, from which the paired fins of fishes evolved. Unlike the early jawless fishes, their body was covered with scales.

Fishes with a cartilage skeleton first appeared about 370 million years ago. These were the ancestors of living sharks, skates, and rays.

Some 50 million years before the appearance of cartilaginous fishes, a group of fishes with a bony internal skeleton had appeared. There are 2 main groups of fishes: fleshy-finned fishes, which have fins supported by bony skeletons fringed with rays; and ray-finned fishes, in which the fins are supported only by fin rays. The fleshy-finned fishes almost certainly gave rise to the first 4-limbed land vertebrates. The ray-finned fishes appeared at about the same time but have since become a far larger and more successful group. They gradually developed features that made them more efficient swimmers, including thinner scales, highly flexible fins, and a symmetrical tail. Also important were the evolution of more mobile jaws and gill chambers that could be more easily ventilated.

# **Anatomy**

Fishes have several physical adaptations for life in water. The body of a fish is covered with smooth scales, and has fins to provide power, steering, and stability. All fishes have gills for extracting oxygen from water, and all have an internal

skeleton, although this takes different forms in each of the 3 main groups of fishes. In jawless fishes, the body is supported by a simple rod called the notochord and some have rudimentary vertebrae. Sharks, skates, and rays

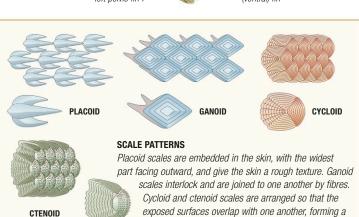
# FIN TYPES

A fish's dorsal, anal, and tail fins occur singly along the midline of the body, while the pectoral and pelvic fins are paired. The common carp (shown here) has only one dorsal fin; however, some other fish have 2 or 3 dorsal fins.



# **SCALES**

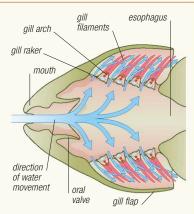
Fishes have several types of scales, made of various materials. Cartilaginous fishes have toothlike placoid scales (dermal denticles). Some primitive bony fishes have thick, relatively inflexible scales. They include diamond-shaped ganoid scales, found in sturgeons, and layered cosmoid scales, seen in coelacanths. Like placoid scales, these are made of dentine and a substance similar to enamel. Bony fishes have thin scales made of bone, with one end embedded in the skin and the other exposed: cycloid scales have a smooth exposed surface, while ctenoid scales are rough or spiny.



smooth, flexible covering.

# **GILLS**

A fish's gills are located in internal chambers on either side of the body, just behind the mouth. In most species, each gill consists of a framework of bone or cartilage, supporting tissues that contain densely packed capillaries. As water enters the gill chambers, it is first sieved clean by structures called gill rakers. Behind the rakers are supports called gill arches, which provide attachment points for gill filaments. To increase the efficiency of respiration, the filaments have folds on their surface, known as lamellae. Gases are exchanged across the surface of the lamellae, before being distributed to the rest of the fish's body. In some fishes, the area of the lamellae is 10 times greater than that of the body's outer surface.

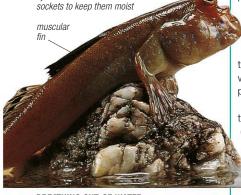


# **GAS EXCHANGE**

Water enters a fish's gill chamber through the mouth (or in some, the spiracles) and leaves through the gill openings. As it passes through the gills, dissolved oxygen is transferred across the thin outer membrane of the capillaries and enters the bloodstream. At the same time, carbon dioxide is expelled from the capillaries.

ray-finned fishes they also have other uses: colors and patterns on their surface can be used as signals to warn predators, attract mates, defend territories, or lure prey; the fins of some fishes have spines, which are sometimes poisonous, to protect them from predators.

All fishes have gills, which they use to take oxygen into their bloodstream (see panel, above). Some fishes also have other ways of taking in oxygen. Lungfishes, for example, breathe air using primitive, lunglike organs. Other fishes can absorb oxygen and release carbon dioxide through their skin.



# **BREATHING OUT OF WATER**

eves can be rolled back in

By keeping their gill chambers moist, mudskippers can survive out of water for long periods. They live in coastal swamps, and at low tide can be found using their welldeveloped pectoral fins to move around on exposed mudflats.

have a skeleton of cartilage hardened by calcium carbonate, as well as a fully developed vertebral column. Most fishes have a skeleton made of bone. In addition to a bony skull, vertebral column, and skeleton, they have bony supports in the fins.

Although some fishes have smooth skin, most are protected by scales, plates of bone, or spines. Scales, which are the most common covering, provide protection and promote the efficient movement of water over the body, while still allowing the fish to move freely (see panel, opposite). Glands in the skin secrete mucus, which protects the fish from bacteria and, in some species, helps to reduce drag.

Almost all fishes have fins. There are 2 main types: median (or unpaired) and paired fins. Median fins are found singly, on the dorsal or ventral midline of the body. They include the dorsal, anal, and tail (caudal) fins. The paired fins—the pelvic and pectoral fins—are arranged in twos, one on each side of the body. Fins are used mainly for locomotion (see p.470) but in

# Senses

Fishes collect information about their environment using sensory systems commonly found in other types of animals—these include vision, hearing, touch, taste, and smell. However, fishes also have some unique sense organs.

Although most fishes have eyes, their ability to perceive light, color, shape, and distance varies greatly between species. This variation can often be related to habitat. Fishes that live in clear water tend to have good vision, while many fishes that live in dark conditions (such as muddy water, caves, or the deep sea) either have poor vision or have lost their eyes altogether.

# TASTE

Catfishes are named after the whiskerlike barbels found in many species. These are covered by taste buds and are used to find food. This is especially useful for species such as the squeaker (shown here), which lives in dark waters at the bottom of deep lakes.

However, some deep-sea fishes have large eyes so that they can collect as much light as possible.

Water is an effective medium for transmitting sound, and most fishes are able to respond to sound waves. Sound vibrations are usually transmitted through the bones and tissues of the head to the inner ear, although in some species they may be amplified by the swim bladder.

In aquatic animals, the distinction between taste and smell is blurred because the same sense organs often respond to chemicals that are dissolved in water and contained in food. Fishes smell using sensory pits (called nares), which are lined with tissues that contain olfactory receptor cells. Most fishes have a good sense of smell, and some can detect chemicals in minute concentration. Taste receptors are usually found in or near the mouth. although some fishes have them on their fins, skin, or whiskerlike barbels, allowing them to taste food on or near the bottom.

Almost all fishes have what is called a lateral-line system, which they use to detect vibrations (including those made by their predators and prey) and changes in water pressure and currents. These changes are detected by organs known as neuromasts, which are usually housed in canals, in the bones of the head and in a lateral line canal that runs along the side of the body beneath the scales and is connected to the exterior via pores that run through the scales.

Many fishes are also able to detect electrical waves and impulses. In cartilaginous fishes, such as sharks, signals are received by structures



**TUBULAR EYES** 



LARGE EYES

# **EYES**

Fishes that live in habitats with little light often have unusual eyes. Spookfishes (top) are deepwater fishes with tubular eyes that point upward. The pinecone soldierfish (above) lives in shallow water but avoids direct sunlight. It feeds at night, using its large eyes to search for food.

called the ampullae of Lorenzini. These specialized nerve cells, located in small pores at the surface of the skin, contain a conductive gel and can detect the weak electrical currents produced by other animals. Some ray-finned fish can also detect electrical signals. Certain species have organs that produce electrical fields, which they use to detect objects or other fish in low visibility, and to communicate.



# **RAY SWIMMING**

Most fishes propel themselves with sideways movements of their body and tail. However, skates and rays (including the thornback skate, shown here) use vertical movements of their large pectoral fins to generate forward movement.

# Swimming and buoyancy

A fish propels itself through water using the action of its muscles. Along either side of the backbone are bundles of muscle fibers (known as myotomes). By contracting these muscle bundles in sequence, one a fraction of a second after the other. the fish creates a wave motion that travels along its body from front to back and ultimately causes the tail to move from side to side. It is this wave motion that propels the fish through the water. The wave usually begins near the rear third or half of the body so that only the back end moves from side to side. In some fishes (usually fast-moving ones), only the very end of the tail moves. The movement is more pronounced in fishes that have a long, slender body. Some fishes, including

eels, can reverse the direction of the wave movement and so swim backward.

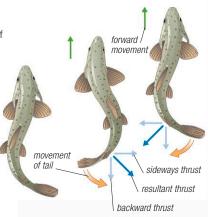
Fins play an important part in propulsion and movement. In most fishes, the dorsal and anal fins act in a similar way to the keel of a boat, stabilizing the fish's body. The paired fins have various uses including propulsion. Most fishes use them as control surfaces, adjusting the angle of the fins to move up and down in the water. In sharks and some ray-finned fishes, the paired fins also provide lift as the fish moves forward, while some fishes use their paired fins to "walk" on the bottom and, on rare occasions, on land. The tail fin is used mainly for propulsion but it also has a role in steering.

In general, fishes move relatively slowly, rarely exceeding 3mph (5kph). However, some fishes are capable of moving at much greater speed—for example, the wahoo (a close relative of tunas) can reach 50 mph (75 kph) for short periods.

A fish's body shape usually reflects the way it swims. Fishes that need to swim at high speeds in open water for long periods typically have a torpedoshaped (fusiform) body. A body that is tall and flattened from side to side is less efficient but is common among reef fishes, which need to make sudden turns around dense vegetation or rocky surfaces. Fishes with a

slender, cylindrical body, such as eels, can wriggle with ease into crevices to find food or escape from predators. Bottom-dwelling fishes typically have a body that is compressed from top to bottom, helping them remain inconspicuous on the seafloor.

Many fishes are neutrally buoyant. That is, their density is similar to that of the surrounding water, so they can remain suspended at a constant depth in the water column. Most other fishes are slightly negatively buoyanttheir fins give them lift as they move, but they will sink if motionless. For bottom-dwelling fishes, such as skates and rays, being negatively buoyant is an advantage. As they



# PROPULSION

As a fish's tail moves, it exerts a sideways thrust and a backward thrust on the water. The resultant force acts at an angle halfway between these 2. Movement of the tail from side to side means that the resultant thrusts to left and right produce a net backward thrust. Because every force in nature produces an equal and opposite reaction, this backward thrust propels the fish forward.

SURVIVING IN FRESH AND SALT WATER



move up and down in the water column, most fishes can adjust their buoyancy using a gas-filled organ known as the swim bladder (see p.487). To make themselves more or less buoyant, gas is added to or extracted from this bladder. Cartilaginous fishes do not have a swim bladder but their large, oil-rich liver is less dense than water and thus

# Marine and freshwater fishes

increases their buoyancy.

Fishes need mechanisms to keep the concentration of water and salts in their body in a stable state. However, this concentration is different from the water in which they live, so they have to counteract osmosis—the tendency of liquids of different concentrations (in their cells and in their environment) to equate by passing through a semipermeable membrane (the cell walls). Water always flows from a weaker solution to a more concentrated one to dilute it. Therefore marine fish tend to dehydrate and lose water because the salt concentration in their cells is lower than that of the surrounding seawater, and they must drink seawater (their bodies are adaptated to do this). In contrast, fish that live in fresh water have a tendency to take in water and must produce copious amounts of urine to compensate. Fish that move between salt and fresh water (such as salmon and eels) are physiologically able to adapt as long as they take it slowly. In fishes, water is involuntarily lost and gained through the mouth and gills. To prevent any excesses that could be detrimental to their internal chemistry, fishes "osmoregulate" in different ways.

In marine fishes, the concentration of salts is lower inside their bodies than in the water. Sharks, rays, and coelacanths prevent dehydration by retaining urea, which significantly increases their cell fluid concentration. Other marine fishes counteract water loss by drinking large

quantities of seawater and excreting most of the salt. Some have chloride cells in their gills and on the inside the gill cover (operculum) that remove salts from the water that is absorbed and then excrete it. Freshwater fishes control involuntary water intake from the rivers and lakes in which they live by drinking little and producing copious dilute urine. They obtain the salt they need from their food and have cells in their gills that control its loss.

# Temperature control

Fishes are ectothermic (cold-blooded) animals, which means that their internal temperature is the same as that of the surrounding water. Some species modify their behavior, basking in the sun, seek shade, or rise and fall between warmer and colder depths. Others do this by altering their color, using pigments that change between dark, heat-absorbing colors and light, heat-reflecting shades.

A few fishes—including tuna and the great white shark and its relativeshave some similarities with warmblooded animals. Some of the heat generated by their large swimming muscles is conserved, so that their internal temperature is higher than that of the water around them. This makes it possible for these fishes to remain active in cold water.



# SURVIVING COLD

Seawater freezes at a lower temperature than fish blood. However, the blood of some fishes. such as this icefish, remains liquid even in extremely cold water because it contains proteins that act like antifreeze.



# Reproduction

The reproductive behavior of fishes is varied. Although in most cases fertilization takes place outside the female's body and the young emerge from the eggs as larvae, there are many (including all cartilaginous fishes) in which fertilization is internal, and in some of these, the females give birth to live young.

In most fishes (as in many other aquatic animals), fertilization occurs externally. The male releases sperm (milt) over the eggs (roe) as they are released from the female's body. Milt has a thick consistency, which prevents the sperm cells from dispersing too quickly. The eggs of most marine fishes are made buoyant by droplets of oil and float freely as part of the plankton. The eggs of freshwater fishes are typically heavier and have a sticky surface so that they adhere to objects in the water. Some freshwater fishes make a nest for their

cloaca. Sea water flushes the eve of male's sperm along a body. In some body. In others, including some species of sharks and rays, there is a connection between the developing embryo and the female, along which nutrients are passed to the embryo.

**EGGS** 

Inside its eaa, an embryonic fish is nourished by fluids contained in a yolk sac. The egg case is transparent (allowing the eyes of these salmon embryos to be seen from the outside). The time taken for the eggs to hatch often depends on the water temperature.

eggs, and in some species they guard the eggs (see panel, right). In almost all cases, the eggs hatch to release larvae, which are incompletely formed and gradually develop their skeleton,

fins, and some of their organ systems.

External fertilization is a viable way for fishes (and other aquatic animals) to reproduce, partly because the greater density of water makes it a much more suitable medium than air for transferring eggs and sperm. Water also provides the developing eggs with nutrients and dissolved oxygen. However, the chances of an embryo surviving to reach adulthood are relatively low, particularly for marine fishes. To compensate for this, females often produce large numbers of eggs (as many as 5 million in some species).

In all cartilaginous fish, reproduction begins with internal fertilization. In sharks, for example, the inner edges of the pelvic fins are modified into copulatory organs, called claspers, of which one is inserted into the female's

> groove in this organ and into the female's body. Where fertilization is internal, the young may be alive when they are released from the female's species that give birth to live young, the eggs simply hatch inside the mother's

Live-bearing females invest a relatively large amount of energy in carrying and nourishing their developing young. However, compared with fishes that reproduce by external fertilization, their young are more developed at birth and have a greater chance of survival. This means that live-bearing fishes can produce and fertilize fewer eggs and yet maintain a stable population.

Compared with other groups of vertebrates, fishes include a relatively large number of hermaphrodites, all of which are bony fishes (see p.487). Some including certain species of carp and loach, reproduce parthenogenetically, the eggs being fertilized without a male. Other species reproduce by a process called gynogenesis. These include the Amazon molly, which is a hybrid of 2 other species and has a population that consists only of females. Reproduction occurs when a female is fertilized by a male of either of the 2 parent species.

Some fishes breed regularly. often once a year. Others, however, reproduce only once in their lifetime, and may die shortly afterward. The timing of reproduction is controlled by external factors (including changes in temperature, light levels, or day length) or by internal cycles (such as changes in hormone levels).

Some fishes have preferred spawning grounds, laying eggs or releasing their young in places where they are most likely to survive. In order to reach these areas, they may have to undertake migrations of thousands of miles.

In some species, large numbers of males and females gather in shoals to breed, without any kind of courtship



LARVA



ADULT

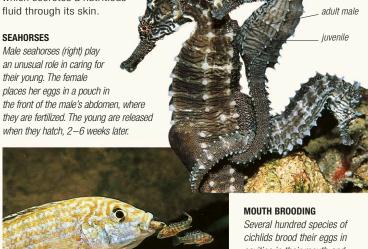
# METAMORPHOSIS

When a fish emerges from its egg, its yolk sac is still attached to its body and provides nourishment during the first weeks of its life. The larva of a brown trout (top) takes 3-4 years to mature to the adult form (above).

behavior. However, some fishes conduct complex courtship rituals to increase their chances of attracting a suitable mate. As a prelude to breeding, the male may change color. For example, the male dragonet develops more intense colors, which are displayed to potential mates during elaborate circling movements.

# PARENTAL CARE

Having released their eggs and sperm into water, many fishes have no further contact with their developing young. However, other species actively care for their eggs or young. Besides protecting their eggs by placing them in a nest, adult fishes may care for them by chasing away predators, cleaning them to prevent infection, or fanning them to provide oxygenated water. When the eggs hatch, the parents may use various ways to protect the vulnerable young (see below). A small number of species also feed their young, including the discus fish. which secretes a nutritious fluid through its skin. adult male



cavities in their mouth and throat. When the eggs hatch, the parents also defend the young from predators by allowing them to shelter inside their mouth.

# Jawless fishes

рнуцим Chordata

classes Cephalaspidomorphi

ORDERS 2

FAMILIES 4

SPECIES About 121

The earliest fish appear in the fossil record about 530 million years ago. They were all jawless and had a very different appearance to the fishes we know today. Four hundred million years ago, jawless fishes were abundant and diverse, but today there are only two small living groups: hagfish and lampreys. These are superficially similar, with an elongated body,

smooth, slimy skin, and of course, no proper jaws, but the exact relationship to each other is still under debate. Hagfishes are found only in the ocean, in deep temperate and cold waters. Lampreys are found both in cool coastal water and in fresh water, mostly in the northern hemisphere.

# Anatomy

Jawless fish do not have biting jaws, something that every other vertebrate animal does. Instead, lampreys have a round, suckerlike mouth armed with concentric rows of rasping teeth made of keratin, while hagfish have a slitlike mouth with teeth on their tongue. The simple skeleton of a jawless fish is made entirely of flexible cartilage, including a soft cranium instead of a hard skull, and a simple tubelike notochord instead of articulating vertebrae. Lampreys may have a few rudimentary vertebrae but hagfish do not and so cannot be called vertebrates at all. This has led to hagfish being grouped with invertebrates in the past. The gills of hagfish open through 1 to 16 circular pores,

while lampreys have 7. While lampreys have moderately good vision, and use it to home in on their victims, hagfish have only vestigial eyes but an excellent sense of smell for detecting carrion and small invertebrates.

# Reproduction

Most lampreys live and breed in fresh water but marine species only enter fresh water when it is time to spawn. They swim up rivers to clean gravelly areas, where spawning pairs excavate shallow nests, lay their eggs and then die. The eggs hatch into ammocoetes larvae that drift downriver to muddy areas where they excavate and live in burrows. They feed by filtering microscopic organisms from the water and by sucking in detritus. After 6-8 years they gradually change into

PARASITISM

Adult marine lampreys use their suckerlike mouthparts to attach themselves to other fish. Once

nonparasitic and eat small invertebrates.

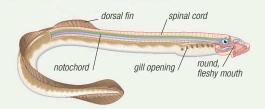
firmly attached, they rasp off flesh and blood, at times

enough to kill their host. Most freshwater species are

the adult form and migrate out to sea. In contrast, hagfish have no larval stage and the young hatch from eggs laid on the sea bed.

# **BODY SECTION**

The bodies of lampreys are supported by a notochord that lies below the spinal cord. They also have rudimentary vertebrae made of cartilage.



# Myxine glutinosa

# Hagfish



**Length** Up to 16 in (40 cm)

Weight Up to 27 oz

(750 g) Sex Male/Female

Status Least concern

**Location** North Atlantic, Mediterranean

===

Despite having a simple cartilaginous skull, hagfish lack an intact vertebral column. They have been classified with the lampreys (see p.472) as "jawless fish," but are now considered not to be closely related. The bodies of hagfish ooze defensive slime, especially when captured. They can knot their body to free the slime and to assist feeding. A knot formed near the tail works its way up to the head, forcing the mouth away with a lump of its preys flesh.



# Petromyzon marinus

# Sea lamprey



Length Up to 4ft (1.2 m)

Weight Up to 5½ lb (2.5 kg)

Sex Male/Female
Status Least concern

**Location** North Atlantic, Mediterranean, North America, Europe



The adult sea lamprey is a parasite that attacks a wide range of saltwater fish, including salmon, trout, herring, mackerel, and some sharks. Clinging to prey by its sucker teeth, it rasps flesh and gains blood using its roughsurfaced tongue. It migrates from the sea to breed in freshwater, but is landlocked in the North American Great Lakes. The opening of the Welland Ship Canal in 1929 allowed lampreys throughout the Great Lakes, and they had a devastating effect on populations of lake trout and other fishes. Since then, the sea lamprey

population has been controlled.

# SUCKERS



Sea lampreys have oral discs called "suckers" in place of their mouths. The sucker, which is wider than the fishes's body, has a fringed edge and contains many small teeth arranged in concentric rows, with larger teeth surrounding the mouth opening.

# **EEL-LIKE BODY**

Both the adult and the larvae of the sea lamprey have eel-like bodies, which are rounded near the head but flattened at the tail.



# Cartilaginous fishes

рнуцим Chordata CLASS Chondrichthyes ORDERS FAMILIES 54 SPECIES ABOUT 1.200

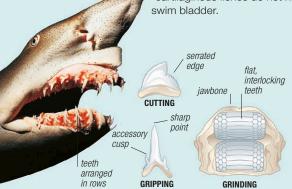
Although often described as primitive, cartilaginous fishes include some of the largest and most successful of all marine predators. They are divided into 3 groups: sharks; skates and rays; and a group of deep-sea fishes called chimeras. All

possess a skeleton made of cartilage (rather than bone), specialized teeth that are replaced throughout their lifetime, and skin covered with small, dense, toothlike scales. Most cartilaginous fishes are marine, but some sharks, skates, and rays enter freshwater, and certain tropical species live exclusively in freshwater.

# Anatomy

All the fishes in this group have an internal skeleton made of tough, flexible cartilage. This may be strengthened by mineral deposits, and some species have hard, bonelike dorsal spines. However, the skeleton of a cartilaginous fish is much more flexible than that of a bony fish (see p.486), which has a much higher mineral content. On land, a cartilage skeleton would not be rigid enough to support the weight of a large animal, but in water-which has a much higher density than air—cartilage provides an effective skeleton for animals that are up to 33ft (10 m) long. Most cartilaginous fishes have skin covered by thousands of interlocking scales, called placoid scales or dermal denticles (see p.468). These have a similar composition to teeth and give the skin a sandpaper-like texture. Some rays have

> additional large, thornlike scales, while chimeras lack scales of any sort. Unlike bony fishes, cartilaginous fishes do not have a gas-filled swim bladder. TEETH



Cartilaginous fishes have teeth that are shaped to suit their diet. Serrated teeth are used for cutting, while pointed teeth are used to hold prey. Many rays have flat teeth for grinding food. As teeth are lost, they are replaced by new ones growing behind them.

nostril

aills covered

bv flaps

# **GILL OPENINGS**

Most sharks and rays have 5 pairs of gill openings (a few have 6-7) while chimeras have only one. When water enters the mouth, the gill slits are closed. As the water passes out of the open gill slits, the mouth is held closed.

other animals. Most also have an effective

to very small vibrations, as well as acute

odors in even the weakest solutions.

vision and a sense of smell that can detect

lateral-line system (see p.469) that responds

# Senses Cartilaginous fishes have acute senses that can be used to locate prey, even if it is a long way off or buried by sediment. All species have a system of pores, called the

# ampullae of Lorenzini, which they use to ELECTRICAL SIGNALS detect the weak electrical signals emitted by

The ampullae of Lorenzini (seen here on the snout of an oceanic whitetip shark) are deep pores connected to electroreceptive nerve endings.

# Feeding

All cartilaginous fishes are carnivorous; however, plankton feeders also take in microscopic plants. The greater part of the diet of most species consists of live prey, including other fishes, invertebrates, and occasionally marine mammals. Most species also feed on the remains of dead animals, although only a few species rely solely on carrion. Several of the largest sharks and rays are filter feeders. The teeth of these species have been reduced in size, and stiff projections in the gill arches have developed into sievelike organs for straining small animals out of water.



# FILTER FEEDING

Whale sharks drift slowly through water, catching plankton, small fishes, and squid. They live in warm tropical waters.

# negatively buoyant and must keep swimming to avoid sinking.

# Reproduction

In all cartilaginous fishes, fertilization occurs internally. The male passes sperm into the female's cloaca via a modified pelvic fin. The young are produced by one of 3 processes. The females of some species release leathery egg cases. In other species, the young hatch from the egg inside the female's body and are then released alive. In the remaining species, the young develop inside a placenta-like structure, from which they have a direct nutritional connection with the female. In all cases, there is no larval stage; instead, the young are born as miniature versions of the adults.



SWIMMING AND BUOYANCY

Cartilaginous fishes, such as the hammerhead shark, have an oil-rich liver that adds to their buoyancy. However, most are still

# EGG CASE

This egg case contains the embryo of a small-spotted catshark. It is anchored to seaweed by tendrils on the outside.





LIVE BIRTH



# Sharks

CLASS Chondrichthyes

SUBCLASS Elasmobranchi
(part)

ORDERS 9

FAMILIES 34

SPECIES About 510

Sharks are formidable hunters with few natural predators when fully grown. Classic sharks have a streamlined body, powerful jaws with several rows of sharp teeth, and acute senses, especially smell. They range in size from the whale shark (the largest of all fishes) to squaloid sharks less than 12 in (30 cm) long. Sharks are most abundant in

warm temperate and tropical waters, their habitats ranging from coastal areas to open oceans and deep basins. Some even venture into tropical rivers.

# **Anatomy**

Most open-water sharks have a torpedo-shaped body that allows them to cut easily through water, although bottom-dwelling species are more varied and some have a flattened body, similar to that of rays. Unlike bony fishes, sharks have rigid fins that cannot be flexed or folded, yet their fins are nonetheless efficient for steering, propeling, and stabilizing the body during swimming. A shark's teeth, which are arranged

in rows, are replaced throughout its lifetime. The shape of the teeth varies according to diet (see p.473), although some species have 2 or more types of teeth.

Sharks do not have a swim bladder, but their large, oil-filled liver adds to their buoyancy and helps prevent them from sinking. Many open-ocean sharks need to swim constantly to force water over their gills, but other species can pump water across their gills while motionless. Sharks

usually have 5 gill slits on either side of their head; a few species have 6 or 7 pairs.

# Food and feeding

Sharks use various tactics to catch prey. Predatory sharks rely on short, high-speed pursuits through open water, or on ambush and surprise. Other species simply search an area for sedentary or slow-moving prey, or excavate burrowing animals. Some sharks are scavengers, using an acute sense of smell to locate carcasses (they can detect a scent in a solution as weak as one part per million). The 3 largest species of sharks are filter feeders, and at least one species, the cookie-cutter shark, is an ectoparasite on other sharks, large fishes, and marine mammals.

# Reproduction

Coastal bays, lagoons, reefs, and atolls are the favored areas for female sharks to lay eggs or give birth (pupping). These areas provide a calm, food-rich environment for young sharks to grow and develop.

# **CONSERVATION**

Over the last few decades, rising human populations and falling stocks of many food fishes have led to an increase in the popularity of sharks as a food source for humans. Compounding this pressure are the growth in the popularity of shark fishing as a sport and a rise in demand for shark fins in Asian cuisine. Millions of sharks are caught annually, of which blue shark and piked dogfish (Squalus acanthias) are two of the most heavily exploited. Conservation measures include restricting the number of fins that can be landed unattached, and protection of certain species and pupping grounds.

Baby sharks are born or hatch as miniature adults, even armed with fully functional teeth, and are ready to hunt. Sharks grow slowly to adulthood, often taking a decade or longer to reach maturity. During this time, many young sharks fall prey to larger predators.



# This unusual, deep-water species looks Chlamydoselachus anguineus more like an eel than a shark, with 6 Frilled shark frilled gill slits, a single small dorsal fin, and a much larger anal fin. It feeds on Length 61/2 ft soft-bodied animals, such as squid (Up to 2 m) and fish. Similar to Weight Not recorded some long-extinct **Breeding** Viviparous species, it Status Near threatened has no close Location E. Atlantic, S.W. living relatives. Indian Ocean, W. and

# Hexanchus griseus

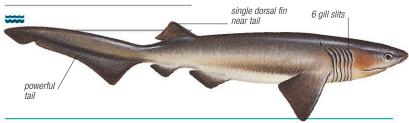
# Bluntnose six-gill shark



Length 18ft (5.5 m) Weight 1.320 lb (600 kg) or more **Breeding** Viviparous Status Near threatened

Location Tropical and worldwide

This reclusive, primarily deep-water shark has a broad head and cylindrical body. It has 6 qill slits-unlike most other sharks, which have 5-and sharp, comblike teeth. The bluntnose six-gill feeds on rays, squid, bony fishes, and even seals. It also forages opportunistically for slow-moving animals on the seabed by positioning its body, head-down, at an angle of 45-60 degrees to the bottom. With its open mouth directly above the prey, it probably sucks in its food.



# Echinorhinus brucus

# Bramble shark



teeth with

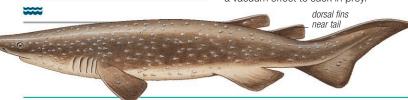
3 sharp points

Location N.E. Atlantic. W. Pacific, Mediterranean, Indian Ocean Length Up to 10 ft (3.1 m)

Weight Over 490 lb (220 kg)

**Breeding** Viviparous Status Data deficient

The most interesting feature of this shark is the thorny denticles that cover its body. These have star-shaped bases and sharp tips, resembling bramble thorns. Large and slow-moving, the bramble shark spends most of its life foraging on or near the seabed. It feeds on other sharks, ratfishes, bony fishes, cephalopods, and the egg cases of sharks, skates, and rays. It may use its large pharynx and small mouth to create a vacuum effect to suck in prey.



# Squalus acanthias

# Piked dogfish



Length 31/4 ft (1 m), max 51/4ft (1.6 m)

Weight 20 lb (Over 9 kg) **Breeding** Viviparous

**Location** Worldwide outside the tropics

Status Vulnerable

Also known as the spurdog, this small, bottom-dwelling shark lives in coastal waters, usually where the temperature is at or below 59°F (15°C). A slowmoving fish, it gets its name from the spines on the front of its dorsal fins, which can inflict painful wounds. It eats crustaceans, invertebrates, and bony fish, and often forms large, single-sex schools. Piked dogfishes give birth

> after a gestation period of nearly 2 years-a long time for any shark.



# Oxynotus centrina

# Angular roughshark

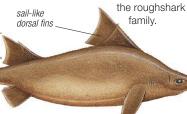


Length Up to 5ft

Weight Not recorded Breeding Viviparous Status Vulnerable

Location E. Atlantic,

a compressed, triangular trunk and furrowed "lips" with lancelike teeth in the upper jaw. There is a large spiracle behind the eye. The expanded body cavity and large, oily liver enable it to maintain buoyancy, allowing it to hover above the ocean floor in search of polychete worms and other invertebrates. It is one of 5 species in



One of the world's smallest sharks, this

species only has a spine in front of the

on its belly and sides, but hardly any on

the back, giving this shark a luminescent

shadows, making it harder for predators

underside. The arrangement of these

photophores is thought to eliminate

(such as swordfishes) to see it from

below. The first known spined pygmy

sharks were caught in 1908 off Japan,

but no further specimens were seen

first dorsal fin. It has well-developed light-producing organs (photophores)

# Etmopterus spinax

# Velvet belly lantern shark



Length 18 in (45 cm), (60 cm)

Weight Not recorded **Breeding** Viviparous Status Least concern

Location E. Atlantic

This small, shoal-forming shark is one of more than 30 similar species. It feeds on invertebrates and small fishes. Tiny luminescent organs on its skin produce light, which help attract potential prey or other velvet belly lantern sharks, frighten predators, and disrupt shadows, making it less conspicuous.

# FIRST MEAL

Like many sharks, young lantern sharks are born with an attached yolk sac. This provides them with food during their first few days at sea.

# SPINED FINS

The velvet belly lantern shark has a sharp spine at the front of each dorsal fin; its second dorsal fin and fin spine are larger than the first.





This shark has unusually high, sail-like dorsal fins with spiny tips. It also has

# Squaliolus laticaudus

# Spined pygmy shark



Length Up to 10 in (25 cm)

Weight Not recorded Breeding Viviparous Status Least concern

**Location** North Atlantic, W. South Atlantic, W. Indian Ocean, W. Pacific

# Pristiophorus japonicus

# Japanese sawshark



Length Up to 5 ft (1.5 m)

Weight Not recorded **Breeding** Viviparous Status Data deficient

Location W. North Pacific

The Japanese sawshark's body is flattened from top to bottom and has 2 dorsal fins. It has gills on the sides of its head, rather than underneath, as in rays. It has a pair of barbels on a saw-shaped snout, but it should not be confused with the superficially similar smalltooth sawfish (see p.485), which is a ray. Taste sensors on the barbels and snout are used to probe the seabed for small fishes or invertebrates. Its exceedingly sharp teeth are presumably used for destroying prey as well as for defence. Young Japanese sawsharks are born with large teeth, but these remain folded while the young are inside the mother to avoid injuring her.



# Heterodontus portusjacksoni

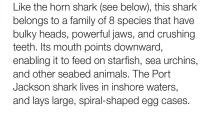
# Port Jackson shark



Length Up to 51/2 ft

Weight Not recorded **Breeding** Oviparous Status Least concern

**Location** Australia (including Tasmania), New Zealand



# HOME-LOVING

This shark maintains a home range and will return to the same area if displaced, though





**INSHORE MATING** 

During the breeding season, Port Jackson sharks come close inshore, where they mate and lay eggs. Females sometimes wedge the eggs in rocky crevices.

# Whitespotted bambooshark

Chiloscyllium plagiosum



Length Up to 37 in

Weight Not recorded **Breeding** Oviparous Status Near threatened

Location Indo-Pacific. N. Australia

Its small size and attractive appearance have made this shark particularly popular with marine aquarists. It has a slender body, with white spots over a dark background and darker transverse bands. Short barbels on its mouth

help it to forage for food; the mouth is located well in front of the eyes. The whitespotted bambooshark uses its thickened pectoral and pelvic fins to clamber onto rocks.



# Orectolobus maculatus

# Spotted wobbegong



Length 6 ft (1.8 m), max 10 ft (3.2 m)

Weight Not recorded **Breeding** Viviparous Status Least concern

Location S. Australia





A large, slow-moving shark with a flattened body, the spotted wobbegong lives in shallow water close to the shore. Instead of actively hunting for food, it rests on the bottom, and ambushes animals that come within striking range. When the tide falls, it may haul itself from one rock pool to another, partly exposing itself to the air. Although generally unaggressive, spotted wobbegongs can inflict serious injuries if accidentally stepped on.



# PERFECT DISGUISE



The spotted wobbegong's mottled coloring and flattened, textured body provide perfect camouflage on the seabed. Lured by the weedlike flaps of skin around its snout, lobsters, crabs, and octopus may swim right up to this shark's waiting mouth.

# SPOTTED AND PATTERNED



# Hemiscyllium galei

# Walking shark



Length 22 in

Weight Not recorded **Breeding** Probably oviparous

Status Not evaluated

Location New Guinea

This spectacularly patterned shark belongs to a family of sluggish tropical inshore "bamboo sharks." It was recently discovered on shallow reefs of Geelvink Bay in Indonesian Papua and is marked

by dark "saddles" along its back that are dappled with white spots. There are also prominent dark spots running along each side of the body. Little is known about its habits, but it has been observed at night-at depths of 6½-13ft (2-4m)-"walking" along the reef bottom using its pectoral and pelvic fins. Like related species, it probably hunts for bottom-living fishes and invertebrates, and spends the day resting under rocks or corals.



# Stegostoma fasciatum

# Zebra shark



Length 91/4 ft (2.8 m), max 11 ft (3.5 m) Weight Over 66 lb **Breeding** Oviparous

Status Vulnerable

Beige with brown spots, the zebra shark has an unusually flexible body that allows it to hunt out shrimps, crabs, and small bony fishes from tight crevices in the coral reefs where it lives. Its mouth, located just behind the snout, points downward, enabling it to feed on mollusks that live on the seabed. During inactive periods, this shark rests on the seabed, propped up on its erect pectoral fins, facing the prevailing current. It is the only species in its family.



# Rhincodon typus

# Whale shark



Length 39 ft (12 m), max 66 ft (20 m) Weight Over 131/4 tons

> **Breeding** Viviparous Status Vulnerable

**Location** Tropical and temperate waters worldwide



The whale shark is by far the largest fish in the world. However, despite its fearsome appearance, it is quite harmless to humans, and lives almost entirely on plankton, filtering its food with its gills. Its mouth is at the end of its snout-an unusual position for a shark—and although its jaws can be over 31/4 ft (1 m) across, they are armed with the tiniest of teeth. Whale sharks usually feed by cruising slowly near the surface, where they show little alarm at being approached. They have also been reported to feed in a vertical position, using their mouths like giant buckets to trap food. They

where plankton is abundant, but they otherwise lead solitary lives. Little is known about their breeding behavior, or about their movements across the world's tropical seas.

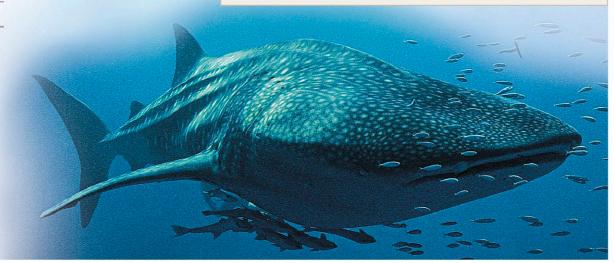
# **GENTLE GIANT**

The largest of all fishes, the whale shark is a slow-moving plankton-feeder. Its blue-green skin is mottled with white spots whose variable pattern can be used to tell individuals apart

# SUCTION FEEDING

In order to feed, the whale shark creates a suction effect by lifting its head, opening its mouth wide, and using powerful throat and gill muscles to suck in dense patches of plankton. The water that pours in is filtered for plankton, fishes, and squid by screens on the shark's internal gill slits. This method allows for a large intake of prey.





# Ginglymostoma cirratum

sometimes gather in large numbers

# Nurse shark



Length 93/4 ft (3 m), max 14 ft (4.3 m) Weight Over 330 lb

**Breeding** Viviparous Status Data deficient

Location E. Pacific.



The nurse shark has a very tough skin, and a pair of barbels below the mouth for sensing the invertebrates on which it feeds. The small mouth and large pharynx form a powerful suction

mechanism, which enables this shark to draw in prey at high speed. During

the day, the nurse shark spends its time resting on the seabed, in rocky crevices, or in caves, where it may be found in groups of several dozen individuals, sometimes lying on top of one another. An inhabitant of shallow, inshore areas, it can "walk" along the seabed using its pectoral fins as limbs. The nurse shark is not generally a threat to people but, if provoked, will hold onto its victim with a bulldoglike tenacity.



# Mitsukurina owstoni

# Goblin shark



Length 11 ft Weight Over 350 lb (160 kg) **Breeding** Viviparous

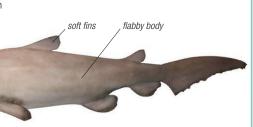
Location North Atlantic, Ocean, W. and E. Pacific

lona snout

Status Least concern

Formally described in 1898, the goblin shark is pink with a wide, flattened snout. It is a deep-water shark with

small eyes, and it uses its large snout to detect the electrical field of its prey. The jaws can be shot forward to catch unsuspecting fish. The goblin shark is the only living member of its family, and it has been referred to as a "living fossil" due to the fact that it has changed relatively little in millions of years. It has been found in the Pacific, Indian, and Atlantic oceans, and is usually found at depths greater than 330 ft (100 m), though depths of 4,300 ft (1,300 m) have been reported.



# Carcharias taurus

# Sand tiger shark



Length Up to 10 ft (3.2 m) max 13 ft (4 m) Weight Over 330 lb (150 kg)

**Breeding** Viviparous Status Vulnerable

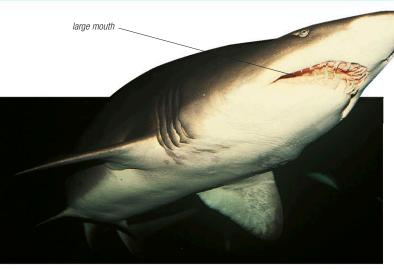
Location W. and E. Atlantic, S. Indian Ocean, W. Pacific







Light brown or beige in color with darker brown blotches distributed randomly over its body and fins, the sand tiger shark also has a distinctive, "snaggle-toothed" appearance.



It is a large, cumbersome-looking fish, with a large mouth. The sand tiger shark swallows air at the surface and retains it in the stomach to regulate buoyancy. A slow, strong swimmer, it feeds upon a variety of bony fishes, as well as on squid, crabs, and lobsters. Groups of sand tigers have been observed working cooperatively to surround schools of prey. The embryos of the sand tiger shark are known to be cannibalistic. After hatching inside the mother, they feed on extra eggs produced by the mother and then on their smaller sibling embryos. Only one embryo survives from each of the 2 uteri.





# Isurus oxyrinchus

# Shortfin mako



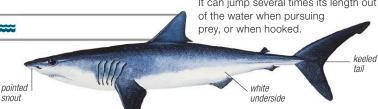
Length Up to 13ft Weight 1,260 lb (570 kg)

> **Breeding** Viviparous Status Vulnerable

**Location** Tropical

shark, or snapper shark, this is possibly the world's fastest shark. The tail is adapted for speed, with well-defined keels on either side of the basea common feature in fast-swimming fishes. This shark has large, unserrated, daggerlike teeth that enable it to stab and grip slippery, fast-moving prey such as mackerel, tuna, bonito, and squids. It can jump several times its length out of the water when pursuing

Also called the blue pointer, mackerel



# Megachasma pelagios

# Megamouth shark



Length Up to 18ft

Weight Up to 1,740 lb (790 kg)

Breeding Unconfirmed Status Data deficient

**Location** W. and E. Atlantic, S. Indian Ocean, W. and E. Pacific

# ===

The megamouth is one of the world's least-known large sharks. It was discovered in 1976 when one specimen became trapped by a ship's underwater equipment off the Hawaiian islands. Around 60 specimens have been seen since. This shark is characterized by an extraordinarily large mouth, which facilitates filter feeding. One of only 3 plankton-eating sharks, the megamouth shark is believed to follow the movement of plankton, rising from deep water to the surface at night and returning to the depths during the day. Its great size means it

# **COLOR CONTRASTS**

The megamouth's back is uniformly gray to blueblack in color, while the underside of the body is whitish. A white strine runs along the margin of the upper jaw.

# **FEEDING AIDS**



Distinctive coloring in and around this shark's huge mouth may be aids to feeding. A luminescent stripe on the margin of the upper jaw and a silvery roof to the mouth-visible as the shark swims along with jaws open-may serve to attract prey.

has few enemies, sperm whales (see p.260) being one of the few predators big enough to tackle this huge fish. However, the megamouth is harmless to humans.



# Cetorhinus maximus

# Basking shark



**Length** 33 ft (10 m), max 49 ft (15 m)

Weight 65% tons (6 tonnes) or more **Breeding** Viviparous Status Vulnerable

Location Cool to warm temperate waters worldwide

The basking shark is the world's second largest fish, after the whale shark (see p.477), and like it, is a harmless, migratory plankton-feeder. It often feeds at or near the surface, its huge first dorsal fin and tail fin projecting above the surface. Although primarily solitary, groups of up to 100 may gather to feed in areas where plankton blooms are dense.

# **PLANKTON TRAPPER**



To feed, this filter-feeder must move continuously through the ocean with its mouth agape, a technique known as ram-feeding. As the water is expelled through the enlarged gill slits, mucus-laden gill rakers trap the plankton-which the shark quickly swallows.

# WATER OUTLETS

This species has very large gill slits that nearly encircle its head. The gill slits are important for breathing and feeding.



# Pseudocarcharias kamoharai

# Crocodile shark



Length 31/2 ft (1.1 m)

Weight Not recorded Breeding Viviparous Status Near threatened

Location Open tropical

This small, cylindrical shark is an oceanic species. It has a pronounced snout and large teeth, and is able to

extend its jaws unusually far forward to snatch at prey, such as medium-sized bony fishes, squids, or shrimps. The crocodile shark is thought to migrate vertically, following its prey toward the surface at night and then sinking again at dawn, its large eyes enabling it to see in dimly lit conditions. Like the sand tiger shark, this species may be an intra-uterine cannibal, with embryos eating each other before the survivors are born. However, this is not known for certain, though they do eat other eggs and only 2 pups are produced from each uterus. Pups are about 16 in (40 cm) long at birth and may be born at any time of the year.

# Alopias vulpinus

# Thresher shark



Length Up to 18ft

Weight 990 lb (450 kg) or more **Breeding** Viviparous

Status Vulnerable

**Location** Temperate and tropical waters worldwide

rest of the body. The shark uses this extended lobe to herd fishes together into tight schools, and then stuns them with powerful swipes of the tail. A number of threshers may cooperatively encircle schools of fishes such as herring and small tuna, corraling them with their tails before the final attack. The thresher has also been known to use the tail as a means of defense against humans. Large individuals boated by fishermen may slap furiously with their tails. It is likely that this

shark uses its tail to defend itself against marine predators as well. The thresher shark is one of 3 similar species, and is brown with a white underside. It is generally confined to deeper waters, but the young and some adults may be found in shallower regions around

coasts. It may, at times, congregate in schools made up entirely of either

abrupt.

pointed snout



pointed

pectoral fins

males or females.

The thresher shark is uniquely shaped, the upper lobe of its tail fin being almost as long as the

481

# Mustelus mustelus

# Smooth-hound



Length Up to 51/4 ft Weight 29 lb (13 kg)

**Breeding** Viviparous Status Vulnerable

Location E. Atlantic.

The shiny and relatively smooth skin of the smooth-hound is gray or gray-brown above and lighter below, with few or no markings. This shark's flat, slab-shaped teeth are designed for crushing mollusks, crabs, lobsters, and other invertebrates, as well as bony fishes. It often feeds in schools. Active after dark, the smooth-hound generally swims near the sea bed in coastal waters, including the intertidal zone. One of nearly 30 similar species worldwide, this shark is commercially fished around Europe, the Mediterranean, and West Africa.



# Triakis semifasciata

# Leopard shark



Length Up to 61/2 ft

Weight Up to 71 lb **Breeding** Viviparous Status Least concern

Location E. North

# E ...

The leopard shark is distinguished by a pattern of conspicuous black markings on its sides and fins, over a light brown

background. Its powerful jaws and small, sharp teeth help it to capture a wide variety of prey, including burrowing invertebrates that it pulls out by quickly grasping any exposed parts; the shark is thought to feed both by day and by night. There are 4 more similar species but the leopard shark's markings are distinctive.

distinctive black markings

# Cephaloscyllium ventriosum

# Swellshark



Length Up to 31/4 ft (1 m) Weight Not recorded

Breeding Oviparous Status Least concern

Location E. North and South Pacific

# **L**

When threatened, the swellshark may expand itself by taking in water or air. In addition to making it appear more imposing to potential predators, this defensive technique allows the shark to wedge itself tightly into crevices for safety. This large member of the catshark family has a variable pattern of small spots and dark brown markings. Highly nocturnal, it usually lies motionless in crevices by day, and swims slowly through algae beds or near the seabed at night, presumably preying on diurnal fishes that are less alert at night. The swellshark is one of about 8 similar species.



# Scyliorhinus canicula

# **Small-spotted** catshark

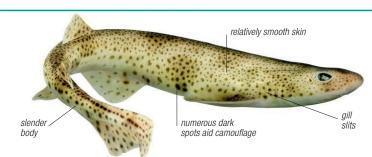


Length Up to  $3\frac{1}{4}$  ft

Weight 61/2 lb (3 kg) **Breeding** Oviparous

Status Least concern Location E. North Atlantic,

Also called the lesser spotted dogfish, this is the commonest European shark. It is small and slender, with a smooth skin



large first

covered with many dark spots and fewer light or white ones. The colors and patterns vary greatly, and help conceal this shark from predatory fishes. Normally solitary, when it does form schools, males and females are rarely found together. This shark is active by both day and night, hunting by scent and electrical sense for worms, mollusks, crustaceans, and small

small, rounded

second dorsal fin

bony fishes, close to the seabed. Females deposit egg capsules on beds of algae; these are often washed up on the shore and are commonly known as mermaid's purses. They are rectangular, with tendrils at each corner that anchor them to the seaweed. In Europe, the small-spotted catshark is commercially fished for its oily liver as well as for food.

stubby, rounded

large

gill slits

# Carcharhinus leucas

# **Bull shark**



Length Up to 11 ft  $(3.4 \, \text{m})$ Weight 510 lb (230 kg) or more

**Breeding** Viviparous Status Near threatened

**Location** Tropical and worldwide

Like all members of the extensive requiem shark family, the bull shark, also known as the river whaler,

A known man-eater and one of the

the tiger shark has distinctive teeth

shaped like a cockerel's comb, and

large for its slender, streamlined body.

This shark generally prefers coastal

waters, often moving inshore to feed

a head that is disproportionately

world's most dangerous sharks,

freshwater whaler, or Swan River whaler, has 2 spineless dorsal fins and a streamlined shape. It is one of the few sharks that often swims up rivers—it has been found more than 1,870 miles (3,000 km) from the sea in the Amazon. Its diet is unusually wide-ranging and includes bony fishes, invertebrates. mammals, and other sharks, including

young bull sharks. One of the world's most dangerous sharks, the bull shark has been involved in numerous provoked and unprovoked attacks on humans.

large, angular

pectoral fins

# Galeocerdo cuvier

# Tiger shark



**Length** 18-25ft (5.5-7.5 m) Weight 1.990 lb

(900 kg) or more

**Breeding** Viviparous

warm temperate waters

at night, and sometimes exploring Status Near threatened **Location** Tropical and the very shallow waters of bays and estuaries. Recent studies, however, worldwide tigerlike large head white underside

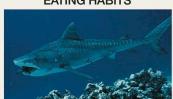
indicate that it may also cross large expanses of open ocean. It makes forays from the tropics to higher latitudes during the warmer months. The tiger shark gives birth to fully developed young; females may secrete uterine "milk" to provide additional nutrition for the embryos. Although not highly valued for its flesh, it is often harvested in commercial shark fisheries.

> large upper tail lobe for speed

# STRIPED YOUNG

The juveniles and the young adults of this species are conspicuously marked with vertical, tigerlike stripes. These may fade or be absent in adults

# **EATING HABITS**



A primarily nocturnal hunter, the tiger shark has the most indiscriminate diet among sharks: it employs quick bursts of speed to catch live prey, such as fishes and a variety of marine reptiles, invertebrates, and mammals. It also scavenges on carrion, and may even feed on garbage.

# Carcharhinus melanopterus

# Blacktip reef shark



**Location** Tropical

Length Up to 61/2 ft

Weight Over 99 lb

**Breeding** Viviparous Status Near threatened





The blacktip reef shark is a familiar species of shark in the tropical

Indo-Pacific region. This shark usually occurs in shallow water, and the dorsal and upper tail fin may project above the surface of the water. People wading and swimming are frequently bitten, but though curious of divers, it is more circumspect with them. The blacktip reef shark has a streamlined body, which makes it an active and powerful swimmer. As its name suggests, the tips of the fins are black.



# Negaprion brevirostris

# Lemon shark



Length Up to 11 ft

Weight Over 410 lb (185 kg)

**Breeding** Viviparous Status Near threatened

Location E. Pacific, W. and E. Atlantic

E ...

The lemon, or sharptooth, shark adapts well to captivity and hence is one of the most-studied members of the requiem shark family. Normally unagressive, it is

capable of a powerful bite and may attack humans if provoked. Yellowish to light brown in color, this fish has large fins and an abrupt snout. The lemon shark is adapted to survive in brackish waters and areas of low oxygen. It feeds mainly on bony fishes, guitarfishes, and stingrays, but may also eat crustaceans and molluscs. Adults are most active at night; the juveniles by day.



# Prionace glauca Blue shark



Length 12 ft (3.8 m) or more Weight Over 440 lb  $(200 \, \text{kg})$ 

**Breeding** Viviparous Status Near threatened

Location Tropical and worldwide

Although possibly the widest ranging shark, this species is threatened by overfishing.

It migrates seasonally following complex inshore and transoceanic routes. Blue sharks are usually wary of divers but have been known to attack humans. They sometimes circle potential prey before attacking, and large numbers may gather around a whale or porpoise carcass in a feeding frenzy, biting at chunks of floating debris. They may also be seen following trawlers, and feeding on the

cobalt-blue body trapped fishes.

winglike pectoral fins

Found in inshore and offshore waters, it is often seen at the surface, with its large dorsal fin slicing through the water. shy but is potentially dangerous. It feeds on a wide variety of fishes,



Like all hammerheads, it is generally including other sharks. Unlike most other sharks, hammerheads



# Triaenodon obesus

# Whitetip reef shark



Length 51/4 ft (1.6 m), max 7 ft (2.1 m)

Weight Over 40 lb **Breeding** Viviparous

**Location** Tropical Indo-Pacific

Status Near threatened



While most sharks must swim continuously, mouth agape, to force oxygenated water across their gills, the whitetip reef shark, or blunthead, can pump water across its gills and can therefore rest on the ocean floor. It relies heavily on sound and smell for catching prey-often associating the sound of boat engines with the opportunity to steal fishes, it doggedly pursues speared fishes and may bite fishermen. Nevertheless, it is generally nonaggressive.

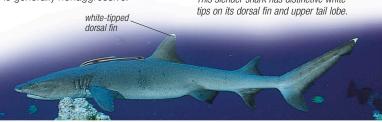
# **CONSERVATION**

Despite their reputation for being dangerous, sharks have more to fear from humans than humans do from sharks. Many of the world's inshore species—including the whitetip reef shark-have been heavily overfished in recent years, and are rapidly declining as a result. Sharks are often fished for their fins alone, the rest of the animal being thrown away.



# WHITE MARKERS

This slender shark has distinctive white



# Squatina dumeril

# Sand devil

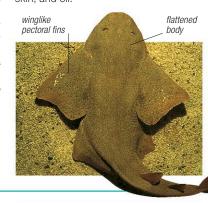


Length Up to 5 ft (1.5 m)Weight Over 60 lb

(27 kg)**Breeding** Viviparous Status Data deficient

This flattened fish is often found partially buried in sand on the sea floor, its nondescript coloration serving as camouflage. Mainly a sit-and-wait predator, it uses its protrusible mouth to strike with

lightning speed at unwary prey, consisting chiefly of crustaceans and other fishes. One of about 14 similar species, the sand devil (or angelshark) is commercially fished for its flesh, skin, and oil.



# Sphyrna zygaena

# Smooth hammerhead

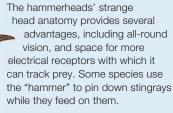


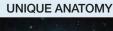
Length Up to 13 ft (4 m)Weight Up to 880 lb (400 ka)

**Breeding** Viviparous Status Vulnerable Location Tropical, subtropical, and temperate

waters worldwide

The smooth hammerhead is one of 8 species of hammerhead sharks, instantly identifiable by their bizarre heads, which have eyes at the end of winglike extensions, or "hammers". several species do so around seamounts. These aggregations may be for feeding or breeding. As hammerheads are top predators, it is highly unlikely that these groups form for protection from other predators.







483

# Rays

PHYLUM Chordata **CLASS** Chondrichthyes Elasmobranchi (part) ORDERS 4 17 FAMILIES SPECIES About 650

Broad bodies and winglike fins distinguish rays from other cartilaginous fishes. Their flattened shape is generally an adaptation for life on the seabed, although several species, including mantas and eagle rays, swim in open water. Rays are found throughout the world but are particularly diverse in the tropics, while a group of egg-laying rays, called skates, are widespread in temperate waters. Most rays live

along coasts, but some range far into deep-sea basins. Although some rays range between fresh- and saltwater estuaries, there are others that live exclusively in freshwater.

# Anatomy

Rays have flat bodies; a long, thin tail; and large pectoral fins, which are used for propulsion. Larger species flap these fins like wings. Unlike sharks, they generally have a much smaller liver in proportion to their body, as most live on the sea bed and have no need for a buoyancy device. Most species are coloured to blend into the seabed, but they may also partially bury themselves in the sediment. As their mouth is on the underside, they breathe through openings called spiracles—one behind each eye. Water enters the spiracles and leaves through the gill openings. In addition to a covering of tiny placoid scales, many rays have large prickles or thornlike scales for protection and to provide grip while mating. While most ravs are harmless, stingravs have a venomous barbed spine on the tail that can inflict a painful wound.

# Feeding

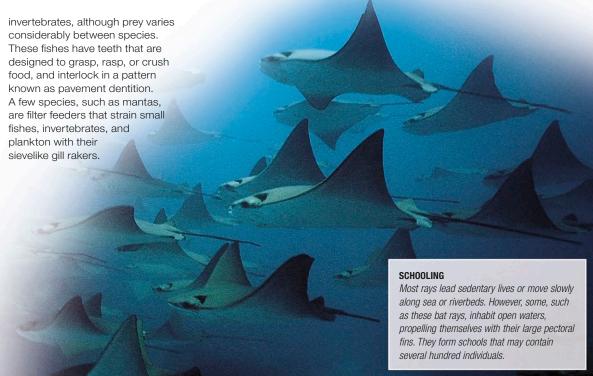
All species of rays are carnivorous, and most are predators on small, bottom-dwelling fishes and

# Reproduction

Like sharks, all rays mate and fertilization is internal. A large group of rays, particularly those commonly called skates, release large, leathery egg capsules containing one or more developing offspring. All other rays give birth to live young. The eggs hatch inside the female's body and the young live off their yolk sacs until large enough to be released. In some species, the embryos are further nourished by a fluid manufactured by the mother and produced by the membranes of the uterus.

# **CHIMERAS**

Ratfishes, rabbitfishes, and their relatives—collectively known as chimeras-make up a small group of cartilaginous fishes that are distinct from sharks, skates, and rays. They form the class Holocephali, containing 52 species. Their soft, scaleless bodies are usually long and narrow, and they have a bulky head with large, iridescent eyes. Found in the waters of the Indian, Atlantic, and Pacific, they live at depths up to 26,400ft (8,000m).





# Undulate skate



Weight 61/2 - 83/4 lb

Breeding Oviparous Status Endangered

Location F Atlantic

wavy dark lines

edaed with

white snots

# Length Up to 31/4 ft



Raja clavata

Thornback skate

Length Up to 35 in

Weight 41/2-83/4 lb

**Breeding** Oviparous

Status Near threatened



Dipturus batis

# Blue skate



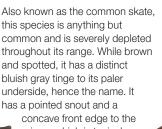
Weight 110-220 lb **Breeding** Ovingrous

Length Up to 81/4 ft

Status Critically Location F Atlantic endangered

of many skates. The female lays around 10 egg cases in pairs every year. These are very large and up to 8 in (20 cm) long, with a dark, thick, flexible shell and a pair of tendril-like thorns on either side. Unlike most other skates, the blue skate is active by day and night.

> It feeds on seabed animals. especially fishes, worms, and crustaceans.



wings, which is typical



Found on mud or sand at depths of 650ft (200 m), the undulate skate relies on its intricately patterned, reddish or brown skin to hide from predators. During

the breeding season, females lay up to 15 eggs, each in a tough capsule

up to 31/2 in (9 cm) long.

# Manta birostris

# Giant manta ray



Location Tropical and waters worldwide

Length Up to 23 ft Weight Up to 2 tons **Breeding** Viviparous

Status Vulnerable

Measuring up to 23ft (7m) across, the manta-also known as the devil rayis the world's largest ray, swimming through the open ocean like a large bird on slowly flapping wings. However, despite its sinister look, it is a harmless plankton-eater, filtering food with its gills. Its mouth, unlike those of other rays, is positioned in front of its body, allowing it to feed continuously as it moves along. Normally a leisurely swimmer, it can suddenly accelerate if threatened, and can even leap out of the water, possibly to avoid predators. Mantas are usually solitary, although they sometimes swim in small, loosely organized schools. They prefer warm waters, and are mostly found in the tropics. In 2009, the smaller coastal mantas often seen by divers were found to be a distinct species named the reef manta ray (Manta alfredi). During the breeding season, the male chases the female, swimming beneath her so that their undersides face each other, and

> inserts one of his claspers. The female usually gives birth to one or 2 young per year, each about 4ft (1.2m) wide.

# **FUNNELING FOOD**

Giant manta rays have large, flaplike cephalic lobes, and they use these to funnel prey into their mouths. The water passes out through the ray's gills, but the prey is trapped on transverse spongy plates that bridge the gaps between the gill bars. Mantas eat



small, schooling fishes, as well as smaller planktonic animals. cephalic lobes triangular pectoral fins "wingspan"\_ over 21 ft (6.5 m) UNDERWATER FLIGHT The manta has large, triangular pectoral fins with pointed tips, and a short tail without a fin or sting. In normal circumstances, its fins beat up and down about once every 4 or 5 seconds, but the manta can accelerate rapidly, sometimes somersaulting out of the water and crashing back onto the surface with a massive impact.

# Rhinobatos productus

# Shovelnose guitarfish



Length Up to 5 ft

Weight 33-40 lb (15 – 18 kg)

**Breeding** Viviparous

Status Near threatened

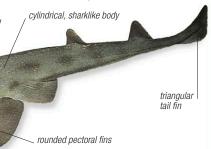
Location E. Pacific

**L** 

Named for its unusual shape, the shovelnose guitarfish has a broad head with a clear, cartilaginous area on either side of the snout. Its pectoral fins are wide, like

those of a typical ray, but the rest of its body is cylindrical, like that of a shark. Found in the warmer areas of the eastern Pacific Ocean, it tends to move inshore in the summer months. The shovelnose guitarfish is generally solitary but sometimes gathers in large numbers for breeding. Found in shallow water around beaches, bays, estuaries, and reefs, it lies partially buried in sand

or mud. It feeds at night on small bottom-dwelling fish, clams, crustaceans, and worms, which it uncovers from the seabed. The female produces 5-25 young, which are about 6in (15cm) long at birth.



# Urolophus halleri

# Round ray



Length 20 - 23½ in

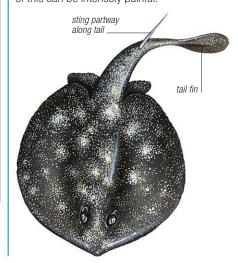
Weight 41/2 - 83/4 lb (2-4 kg)

**Breeding** Viviparous

Status Least concern Location E. North Pacific

# F. ...

Unlike typical stingrays, the round ray and its relatives, sometimes known as stingarees, have an almost circular body. The body is very flattened, and the tail is relatively short, with a rounded fin at its tip. During warm seasons, large numbers sometimes move into shallow beaches where they may sting bathers who are unfortunate enough to step on them. As with other stingrays, the sting of this can be intensely painful.



# Taeniura lymma

# Blue-spotted stingray

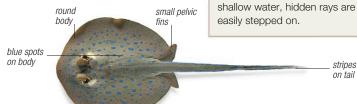


Length Up to 61/2 ft Weight Up to 66 lb (30 kg) **Breeding** Viviparous Status Near threatened

km ==== 44

One of the most handsome members of the stingray family, this species has blue spots scattered over its body. In addition. it has blue stripes along the side of its tail and a lighter underside. Like all stingrays, this fish has a toxic spine located at the base of its tail and is capable of inflicting a nasty sting if stepped on or

mishandled. Although mainly diurnal, it is sometimes active at night. It moves into shallow areas with the advancing tide to feed on small fishes and invertebrates, especially crustaceans and worms. It is often found in sandy areas next to reefs, and rests in reef caves and crevices when not feeding. The female gives birth to 3-7 young and, like the South American freshwater stingray (see opposite), she nourishes her young by secreting uterine "milk." The colorful appearance of the blue-spotted stingray has made it a popular fish in the aquarium trade and a favorite subject of underwater photographers.



Blue-spotted stingrays normally actively forage for food, but they rest with their bodies largely hidden by mud or sand, with just their eyes

projecting above the surface. In

LYING IN WAIT

# Myliobatis aquila

# Common eagle ray



Length 81/4 ft (2.5 m) or more

Weight 44-66 lb (20-30 kg) Breeding Viviparous

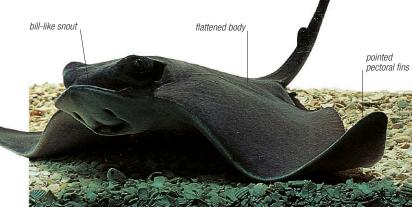
Status Data deficient

**Location** E. Atlantic, Mediterranean, S.W. Indian Ocean

# \*\*\*\*

The common eagle ray has tapered pectoral fins, a blunt snout, and an exceptionally long tail armed with a venomous spine. The body of this fish varies in color from grayish brown to bronze or blackish, and its mouth, positioned on its underside, is equipped

with a massive, crushing toothplate. Like its numerous relatives, which are found in oceans all over the world, it feeds on the seabed, but is equally at home in open water. The common eagle ray feeds on on a wide variety of small animals, and it excavates these from the sediment by flapping its fins, or by blowing jets of water to clear away mud and sand. A good swimmer, the common eagle ray can leap clear of the water's surface to escape attack from predators. Female common eagle rays give birth to 3-7 live young venomous spine each year.



# Pristis pectinata

# Smalltooth sawfish



or more Weight 550 – 660 lb (250 – 300 kg)

(250 – 300 kg) **Breeding** Viviparous

Length 20 ft (6 m)

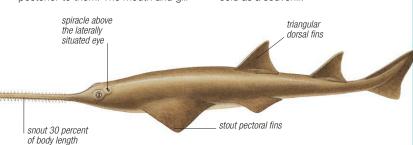
Status Critically

**Location** W. and E. Atlantic, Indo-Pacific

**≈≈ k≈ ≈≈** 

Also known as the wide sawfish, this long-bodied fish has a remarkable snout, which is about one-quarter of its body length and has 24–32 pairs of pointed teeth on either side. Although it is equipped with this sawlike snout, it is not generally aggressive and is dangerous only if mishandled by divers. The smalltooth sawfish has a flattened head with small eyes, which have spiracles situated above and slightly posterior to them. The mouth and gill

slits are located on the underside of the head. While typically found in the shallow, sandy, and muddy water of beaches and bays, the smalltooth sawfish may occasionally be found at the mouth of rivers and freshwater streams. It feeds by patrolling the seabed and sucking up small organisms, sometimes using the saw to probe the bottom or excavate buried prey. It also slashes into schools of fishes with its sawlike snout, feeding on dead or maimed fishes that fall to the bottom. The female gives birth to 15-20 young, which are born with a protective membrane over their saws, an adaptation that protects the female while giving birth. At first, the voung live in nursery areas, which are usually found in shallow water where there is plenty of vegetation. Loss of these areas due to coastal development has contributed to their decline. One of 6 similar species, the smalltooth sawfish is subject to overfishing in many areas because its flesh is edible and the saw is sold as a souvenir.



# Potamotrygon motoro

# South American freshwater stingray



Length Up to 31/4 ft (1 m)

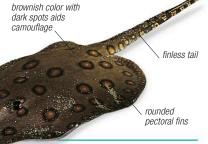
Weight 6½-11 lb (3-5 kg)

Breeding Viviparous

Status Data deficient

**Location** South America

small pelvic fins are tucked under its pectoral fins. This stingray has few predators, except some larger fishes and caiman, and feeds on small fishes and invertebrates.



an entire family of stingrays that evolved

in freshwater from a marine ancestor.

The short tail of the South American

freshwater stingray has no fin, and its

# =

This round-bodied ray is the most common and widespread freshwater stingray in South America. It is a member of

# Torpedo marmorata

# Marbled electric ray



Length Up to 31/4 in (1 m)

Status Data deficient

Weight 22-29 lb (10-13 kg) Breeding Viviparous

**Location** E. Atlantic, Mediterranean

Many cartilaginous fishes use weak electrical signals to detect prey, but this ray can generate shocks, powerful enough to kill other fishes, from specially modified gill muscles at the base of its

pectoral fins. Although such shocks are not known to be fatal to humans, contact with this ray can be dangerous. Active during the day and in the evening, the marbled electric ray generally lies on the ocean floor, well camouflaged against the sediment. Females give birth to 5–35 young every year; larger females produce more young.



# Hydrolagus colliei

# Spotted ratfish



Length Up to 37 in (95 cm)

Weight 4½-13lb (2-6kg) Breeding Oviparous

Location E. North Pacific

th Pacific Status Least concern

# \*\*\*\*

Ratfishes are found in deep water in most parts of the world, but the spotted ratfish is one of only 2 species that live on the Pacific coast of North America. Like other ratfishes, it has a disproportionately large head, and a downward-facing mouth that is

equipped with large, crushing teeth, and scaleless, slippery skin. Males have a retractable, clublike appendage between their eyes, which is used to grip with during mating. Adults are usually dark brown or grayish, with green, yellow, or bluish hues, and they have silvery white spots along their sides. Spotted ratfishes are slow swimmers, and rely on a venomous dorsal spine as their main defense against attack. They patrol the ocean floor in search of prey, feeding on invertebrates and seabed fishes. Females usually lay 2-5 eggs a vear: each one is contained in a long. spindle-shaped case. Ratfish liver contains an oil that was once used as a machine and gun lubricant, but is today of little commercial value.



# Bony fishes

PHYLUM Chordata

class Osteichthyes

orders 67

FAMILIES 481

species About 31,000

# **CLASSIFICATION NOTE**

Bony fishes account for more species than any other class of vertebrates. They are split into 2 subclasses: fleshy-finned fishes (Sarcopterygii) have fins that look like flippers, joined to the body by fleshy lobes; rayfinned fishes (Actinopterygii) have fins supported by bony fin rays. Ray-finned fishes are by far the larger group and are divided into 9 superorders Classification of bony fishes is in a state of constant change as new species are discovered and zoologists learn more about the relationships between them.

Bony fishes form overwhelmingly the largest and most varied group of fishes, accounting for more than 9 out of 10 species. Of the 8 classes of fishes, they evolved most recently and are usually regarded as the most advanced. They exhibit an astonishing variety of size, color, and shape. All bony fishes have a light but strong internal skeleton, made entirely or partly of bone, which supports flexible fins that enable the fish to control its movements with precision. Most also have a gas-filled swim bladder that allows them to adjust their buoyancy within narrow limits. Bony fishes are found in almost all aquatic habitats, including marshes, lakes, rivers, coasts, reefs, and deep oceans. Many have adapted to extreme conditions, and species of bony fishes occur in high-altitude lakes, polar coasts, hot springs, high-salinity ponds, acidic streams, and low-oxygen swamps.

# Senses

Most bony fishes have keen senses of vision and hearing. Both of these senses are used in communication and social interaction. They are also thought to contribute to bony fishes' well-developed ability to school. The eyes are generally set on the sides of the head,

lateral-line pore



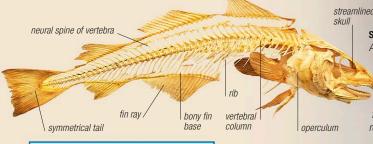
# LATERAL LINE

The lateral-line system, which is used to detect movement vibrations, is highly developed in bony fishes. This is thought to be another reason why they can move effectively in large schools.

giving each fish a wide field of view. Rods and cones in the retina give them good color vision, and many species have bright coloration, which helps them attract mates and defend territory. Sound is an effective means of underwater communication. Some species of bony fishes can produce sounds, either using their swim bladder or by rubbing parts of their body together.

# **Anatomy**

The skeleton of a bony fish consists of 3 main units: the skull, backbone, and fin skeleton (see below). The gills of bony fishes are paired and located behind the head and below the cranium. Unlike in other groups of fishes, the gill openings are covered by a bony flap, called the operculum, and the lower gill chamber contains bony supports, called branchiostegal rays. These 2 structures enable the fish to take water into its mouth and then pump it over its gills: the branchiostegal rays help open the mouth and regulate intake, while the operculum acts as a seal over the gills to control the outflow. In this way, a bony fish can respire while stationary. Most bony fishes have light, flexible, cycloid or ctenoid scales (see p.468), usually covered by a thin layer of skin that secretes mucus. The mucus repels parasites and disease-causing organisms; in some species, it also prevents moisture loss. Other bony fishes have large, protective scales or no scales at all (although their skin still produces mucus).



# SKELETON

A bony fish's skull encases the brain and supports the jaws and gill arches. Teeth may be found in the jaws, in the throat, on the roof of the mouth, or on the tongue. The backbone, consisting of articulated vertebrae that are linked to the ribs in the abdomen, provides support for the body. Each fin consists of a bony base embedded in the body, from which rodlike structures extend to form the outer fin.

# SWIMMING

Bony fishes, such as these French grunts, can maneuver precisely. Each fin ray is controlled by a separate set of muscles so that it can move independently of the others. The symmetrical tail typical of bony fishes is an efficient tool for propelling the fish through water.

# SCHOOLING



# ATTRACTING PREDATORS

A marlin has isolated a shoal of yellowtail horse mackerel between itself and the surface.

# STAYING TOGETHER

As the marlin swims toward the shoal, the mackerel repeatedly change direction, staying together.

# **CLOSING RANKS**

While the marlin circles below them, the mackerel pack themselves even more closely together.

# USING THE LIGHT

The marlin keeps the shoal near the surface and picks off fish from below.

# ON THE ATTACK

The marlin repeatedly attacks. If the fish are forced to split, they will try to rejoin the largest group.

# Buoyancy

Most bony fishes control their buoyancy using an outgrowth of the intestine known as the swim bladder. The volume of gas in the swim bladder is affected by water pressure (depth), but the fish can maintain correct buoyancy by adding and subtracting gas. The swim bladder of a freshwater fish has a greater capacity than that of a marine fish, because freshwater is less dense than sea water and does not give as much support to the fish's body. Having a swim bladder means that bony fishes (unlike cartilaginous fishes) do not need to use their fins for buoyancy control and, so have been free to modify them for many other uses.

# gas dorsal aorta gland swim bladder rete intestine ovale

# SWIM BLADDER

fishes adjust their buoyancy by moving gas
between the bloodstream and the swim bladder.
Gas enters the bladder through the gas gland,
which is supplied with blood by a network
of capillaries called the rete mirable.
Using another structure, known
as the ovale, gas is removed
from the bladder
and reabsorbed

into the blood.

Apart from some primitive species, most bony

# Reproduction

In most bony fishes, fertilization occurs outside the body but in a few species it is internal. Marine fishes that live in open water usually produce eggs that float as part of the plankton, often in large numbers because only a small number will survive. Coastal marine and freshwater fishes tend to produce fewer eggs, which are laid in the sediment, in nests, or attached to plants. A few species care for their eggs or even their young. This usually takes the form of protecting them from predators. Bony fishes include some hermaphroditic species, which have both male and female reproductive organs. Others change sex during the course of their adult life, either from male to female or vice versa. These alternative strategies are all designed to maximize

reproductive output using minimum energy.



# PARENTAL CARE

The male yellowhead jawfish incubates its eggs by storing them inside its mouth.

Some other bony fishes (including some cichlids) use their mouth to protect their young from predators.



# LARVAE

Most bony fishes hatch from eggs and begin life as larvae. These larvae of the European eel are in the process of metamorphosis, during which they are referred to as glass eels.

# Schooling

Many bony fishes swim in large groups that often contain tens of thousands of individuals. When the fishes are grouped together but behave independently, the group is referred to as an aggregate. In a school, however, the movement of the fishes is much more harmonized, to the extent that the school resembles a single organism. Only bony fishes can swim in this coordinated way. Each fish usually follows a course parallel to its neighbors, maintaining its position using its vision, hearing, and lateral-line system. Fishes in a school are safer than solitary ones, because there are more individuals to look out for danger and it is difficult for a predator to pick out a single fish from a large mass (see left). It is also easier for fishes in a group to find mates and locate food.

# STAYING TOGETHER

Schooling fishes pack tightly together, each one typically keeping a distance to its nearest neighbor of no more than one body length. A silvery coloration (seen in these sweepers) helps the fishes see each other's movements because a small change in direction produces a large change in the amount of light reflected.

# Fleshy-finned fishes

рнуцим Chordata **CLASS** Osteichthyes Sarcopterygii ORDERS 2 FAMILIES

SPECIES 48

Fleshy-finned fishes have enlarged fleshy fin bases that consist of muscles connected to an internal skeleton. Some species use these fins to "walk" on the seabed as well as for swimming. Fleshy-finned fish are divided into 2 groups (orders), the lungfish and the coelacanths. Lungfish are thought to be the closest living relatives of the 4-legged animals. Somewhere in the ancestry of fleshy-

lungfish have one or two primitive lungs as well as gills and so can breathe air if necessary They can live in oxygen-poor swamps and even survive out of water. One species, the West African lungfish, can reside in a mud cocoon at the bottom of a dry lake, awaiting the next wet season to replenish the water. The other group, the coelacanths, were thought to be extinct since the time of the dinosaurs until discovered in 1938; they live in deep areas of the Indian Ocean.

# AIR-BREATHING FISHES

Larval South American lungfish have gills, while the adults have 2 lungs and can only breathe air. When in its breeding burrow, the male provides extra oxygen for its young by releasing it into the water from feathery structures on its threadlike pelvic fins.

through its gills, when oxygen levels in

the water fall, it gulps air at the surface,

African and South American lungfishes,

this species has paddle-shaped, paired

Australian lungfish becomes less active

during dry conditions, and can survive

for months if kept moist by a covering

of damp leaves or mud. It feeds on

and small fishes, crushing its prev

between its strong toothplates.

frogs, crabs, insect larvae, mollusks,

breathing through its lung. Unlike

fins. Its dorsal and anal fins are

continuous with its tail fin. The



# Latimeria chalumnae

# Coelacanth



Length 5-6ft Weight 145-220 lb Sex Male/Female

Status Critically endangered

Location W. Indian Ocean

First seen by scientists in 1938, the coelacanth is a classic example of a "living fossil," because it belongs to a group that was thought to have died

out over 65 million years ago. It is found at depths of 500-2,300 ft (150-700 m) along rocky slopes with submarine caverns, swept by strong oceanic currents. It has large, thick, heavy scaling with iridescent white flecks, muscular paired fins, and an unusual tail with an additional central lobe. The pectoral fins of the coelacanth are highly mobile, and it uses these to maneuver into crevices to reach fishes and other prey. Populations are poorly documented and estimates are difficult, but susceptibility to capture by humans and a restricted habitat range have made the coelacanth an endangered species.



# Neoceratodus forsteri

# Australian lungfish



Length Up to 6 ft Weight Up to 99 lb

Location E. Australia

Sex Male/Female Status Not evaluated



Unlike other lungfishes, which often live in pools that sometimes dry up, the Australian lungfish is found in permanent bodies of water associated with dense vegetation, such as large, deep pools, reservoirs, and slowflowing rivers. A large, freshwater fish with a heavy body, it has a specialized swim bladder that functions as a single lung. Although it normally breathes



broad.

# long, tapering tail

# Latimeria menadoensis

# Indonesian coelacanth



Length Up to 51/4 ft Weight 145-220 lb

Sex Male/Female

Status Vulnerable

discovered in the late 1990s, and as yet, relatively little is known about its it is physically very similar to the coelacanth of southern Africa (see above), it almost certainly has a comparable way of life. Molecular analysis has shown that the 2 species probably diverged from each other between 4.7 and 6.3 million years ago. Since then, they have been kept apart by the geology of the seabed, and by currents that confine them to their own particular parts of the world. Like its African counterpart, the Indonesian coelacanth appears to be a solitary fish in open water, but it has also been found in groups in caves. So far, population estimates are not available, but it is likely to be endangered. The chief threat to this coelacanth's survival is fishing, which can have a severe effect on a species that is geographically highly isolated.

# Protopterus annectens

# West African lungfish



Location W. to C. Africa

Length 6-61/2 ft Weight Up to 37 lb

Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

The West African lungfish has long, threadlike, paired fins, and is the largest of the 4 lungfishes found in Africa. Like the other 3 species, it breathes through a pair of lungs. At the onset of the dry

season, this fish burrows into mud, forming a mucus-filled cocoon. It lives in a variety of freshwater habitats, and is carnivorous, capturing its prey by stealth rather than by rapid pursuit.



The Indonesian coelacanth was behavior or ecology. However, since

# Primitive ray-finned fishes

рнуцим Chordata **CLASS** Osteichthyes Actinopterygii Polypteriformes, Lepisosteiformes, SPECIES 49

Among the least advanced of all bony fishes, primitive ray-finned fishes have an unusual skeleton composed partly of bone and partly of cartilage. There are 4 groups (orders): sturgeons and paddlefishes, gars, bichirs, and the bowfin (a single species that is placed in a separate order). Primitive ray-finned fishes are among the largest of all freshwater species, with sturgeons reaching lengths of 26ft (8m). Unique to the Northern

Hemisphere, most species live in freshwater, although some are able to live alternately in fresh and saltwater.

rows of large, thickened scales (bony scutes) protect an otherwise scaleless body. Paddlefishes have a long, paddle-shaped rostrum, which may act as a sensory organ or improve the flow of water to the mouth during feeding. These filter-feeding fishes use their gaping mouth and large gill chambers to strain small aquatic organisms from the water.

Gars are cylindrical and highly predatory fishes that catch prey through ambush or bursts of speed. The elongated rostrum and jaws are

studded with sharp teeth, resembling the snout of a crocodile. Gars are covered by smooth, thickened ganoid scales (see p.468).

Bichirs have a long, slender body protected by thick scales. Most species (sometimes referred to as the true bichirs) have a row of small finlets on their back and a pectoral fin divided into fleshy lobes.

The bowfin is much smaller than other primitive ray-finned fishes. A predatory fish, it has a blunt head and small teeth.

# Anatomy

In most primitive ray-finned fishes, the skull and some fin supports are made of bone, while the body and tail are supported by a cartilage notochord with some rudimentary vertebrae. The tail is asymmetrical, with the end of the notochord extending into an upper lobe that is longer than the lower one. Gars, some bichirs, and the bowfin have a swim bladder lined with blood vessels that can be used as a lung when levels of oxygen in the water are low.

Sturgeons are large, bottom-feeding fishes with a flattened snout, a protrusible mouth, and sensitive barbels for locating food. Several



# Acipenser sturio

# European sturgeon

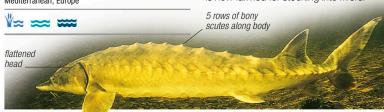


Length Up to 11 ft Weight Up to 690 lb (315 kg)

Sex Male/Female Status Critically endangered

**Location** Previous known range North Atlantic Mediterranean, Europe

Heavily overfished for its flesh and eggscaviar is made of the unshed eggs of females—the European sturgeon is now extremely rare. It used to swim up many European rivers to breed, but spawning in the wild is now restricted to the Garonne River in France. It is greenish brown and, like other sturgeons, has a downwardfacing mouth. Estimates suggest fewer than 750 wild fish are left, but this species is now farmed for stocking into rivers.



# Polyodon spathula

# American paddlefish



Habit Up to 53 lb Sex Male/Female Status Vulnerable

Location C. to S.E. North

**V≈ ≈** 

feed by straining plankton from water, the American paddlefish is often described as a living plankton net. It sweeps through the water with its lower jaw dropped and the sides of the head inflated to form a funnel-like opening, filtering large amounts of water and extracting plankton with its aills. The underside of its distinctive paddle-shaped snout is covered with

# One of the few freshwater fishes that electrosensitive pores. This fish has been heavily exploited for its flesh and eggs.

bluish gray, scaleless skin

# Polypterus ornatipinnus

# Ornate bichir



Length 16 in (40 cm) or more Weight Up to 18 oz (500 a)Sex Male/Female

Status Least concern

Location W. to C. Africa

V≈ ==

Bichirs are cigar-shaped fishes with triangular finlets arranged in a row down the rear half of their backs. They have armorlike scales and tubular nostrils. and can breathe atmospheric air since their swim bladder functions much like a primitive lung. The ornate bichir-one of 14 species in the bichir family—is beige, covered by black, netlike markings. It is a slow swimmer that stalks its prey, such as small fishes, amphibians, and crustaceans, quickly sucking them in when in range.



# Lepisosteus osseus

# Longnose gar



Length 4-6 ft (1.2-1.8 m) Weight Up to 33 lb Sex Male/Female

Status Least concern

Location C. to E. North

**V**≈ **≈** 

The longnose gar is one of a group of primitive North American fishes that have long jaws with sharp teeth. Its body is long, and its propulsive fins are set far back-much like those of pikes (see p.502). It is primarily a freshwater fish, but in the southern part of its range, adults are frequently found in brackish water. The longnose gar hangs motionless in the water, hidden by vegetation, and waits for prey to come within striking distance. Then, with a sudden thrust, it takes the prev cross-wise in its mouth, often holding it for several minutes. Its predatory habits make it unpopular among fishermen since it can become entangled in nets and cause a good deal of damage.



# Bony-tongued fishes

РНУLUM Chordata **CLASS** Osteichthyes Actinopterygii Osteoglossiformes

The bony-tongued fishes are named after the tooth-studded tongue and palate found in most species. These relatively large fishes—up to 93/4ft (3 m) long—live mainly in freshwater in the tropics. This group contains such varied forms as the large Amazonian arapaima, the peculiar elephantnose fish (which has an

extended, downward-curving mouth), the eellike knifefish, and the delicate and ornate freshwater butterflyfish. Most are carnivores, feeding chiefly on invertebrates, but a few species eat detritus and plant material.

# Anatomy

Although some species also have teeth in their jaws, all bony-tongued fishes have many small, sharp teeth on both their tongue and the roof of their mouth, which are used to exert the main biting motion when seizing prey. Most species in this group have a relatively elongated body with prominent eyes and large, hard scales, often with fine ornamentation, although some have reduced scales. The dorsal and anal fins are usually placed far back on the body and are often very long. Some fishes in this group, particularly the elephantnose

some species, such as the arapaima

fish and the knifefish, can produce and

detect electrical signals, which they use

for navigation and communication. In

and the freshwater butterflyfish, the swim bladder has a lunglike lining so that it can be used as a temporary lung in oxygen-poor water.

**ELECTRIC ELEPHANTNOSE** 

Elephantnose fishes navigate using electrical signals. An electrical field is created around the fish's body by modified muscles, and disturbances in this field are detected by recentor cells

# Chitala chitala

# Clown knifefish



Length Up to 34 in

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Near threatened

Location S. Asia

00000



tiny, featherlike dorsal fin

With a body flattened from side to side,

hump-backed, whereas the young are

relatively slender. The unusually small

dorsal fin is featherlike, giving rise to

this fish's other common name.

swims equally well forward or

backward, with an undulating

motion of its large anal fin-the

main propulsive organ. It has a

swim bladder modified to form an accessory breathing organ,

to obtain air. It is often seen at

the surface, splashing as it rolls

over, exposing its silvery flanks.

and frequently rises to the surface

the featherback. This fish

adult clown knifefishes are conspicuously

# Pantodon buchholzi

# Freshwater butterflyfish



Length 4-5 in (10-13 cm) Weight Up to 18 oz Sex Male/Female

Status Least concern

Location C. Africa **V≈ ≈** 

This fish is a surface-feeding insect-eater, able to leap 31/4ft (1 m) or more out of water to catch its prev or escape from predators. In addition

to hanging motionless at the surface, it is often seen standing for long periods in shallow water, using its pelvic fin rays as stilts. It has a large, lunglike swim bladder, believed to function as an additional air-breathing organ.



elongated rays

# Arapaima gigas

# Arapaima



Location N. South America

Length 81/4 ft (2.5 m), Weight Up to 440 lb

Sex Male/Female

Status Data deficient

**V**≈ **≈**≈

One of the largest purely freshwater fishes in the world, the arapaima has a streamlined, gray to dark greenish yellow body with long dorsal and anal fins set back close to its tail, a common feature among fishes that make sudden lunges to catch their prey. Apparently unable to fulfil its respiratory requirements with its gills alone, it takes in air from the surface of the water.

light gray-green iuvenile

powerful.

# Gnathosomus petersii

# Elephantnose fish



Length Up to 9 in Weight Up to 21/4 lb

Sex Male/Female

Status Least concern

Commonly found in still, murky, muddy waters of rivers. lakes, and swamps, this fish possesses a weak electrical system that functions as a kind of radar to detect obstacles, food, and mates. The highly mobile, fingerlike appendage on its chin is used for probing the muddy bottom in search of food. The elephantnose has an unusually large brain that, in relation to body mass, is equalled only by that of humans. Perhaps for this reason, it has a remakable ability to learn, and its playful behavior makes it a popular aquarium fish.

constricted tail base



elongated, compressed body

# Tarpons and eels

PHYLUM Chordata

CLASS Osteichthyes

SUBCLASS Actinopterygii

SUPERORDER Elopomorpha

ORDERS 4

FAMILIES 24

SPECIES About 1,000

This group consists of 3 main lines: eels, tarpons, and halosaurs. Although they look and behave differently as adults, they all start life as a transparent larva (known as a leptocephalus larva). These leaflike larvae may drift in ocean currents for several years before reaching adulthood. Most eels are marine, but a few live mainly in freshwater and return to the sea to breed. Tarpons are largely confined

to coastal areas of the tropics, while halosaurs occur in the deep sea worldwide, down to depths of at least 6,000ft (1,800m).

# **Anatomy**

Eels are elongated and snakelike. The spinal column consists of more than 100 vertebrae, which makes the body very flexible. Long dorsal and anal fins may extend most of the length of the body, and the pectoral and tail fins are often very small or lost entirely. There are no pelvic fins. Most eels are

scaleless, but some species have fine scales embedded in their skin. Tarpons look more like large herring than eels. Their bodies are deeper and less elongated, with large, reflective scales, and well-developed and differentiated fins. Halosaurs, however, are more eellike in shape, with a large

head that tapers into a tubular body and elongated tail. They are covered in small scales and have reduced fins, some of which have sharp spines.

# Breeding and migration

The breeding cycles of some eels involve remarkable migrations. Most marine eels spawn near where they live, but freshwater eels and some marine species have separate spawning grounds, usually far out to sea. For example, North American and European eels, both of which live in freshwater lakes and rivers, travel over 4.000 miles (6.400 km) to different parts of the Sargasso Sea in the western Atlantic. It is thought that during this journey, which takes 4-7 months, they do not eat. Instead, they survive by consuming stored fat and muscle tissue. They may also absorb nutrients through the lining of their mouth. Spawning occurs in deep

water, after which the adults die. The leptocephalus larvae are carried passively toward coastal waters by ocean currents. After about 1–3 years, they develop fins, scales, and pigmentation before beginning their journey upriver to the areas where they grow as adults.

# Hunting and feeding

Tarpons, halosaurs, and eels are all predators. The fast-swimming tarpons use speed to catch other fishes. Eels are more likely to ambush their prey, using rocks or reef crevices for cover. Many eels have long, sharp teeth for seizing prey; others have thickened teeth for crushing shells. Some species search the bottom for buried prey or scavenge on dead animals. Deep-sea gulper eels have gigantic mouths and distensible stomachs, and can eat prey much larger than themselves. Halosaurs feed on invertebrates.



# Elops saurus

# Ladyfish



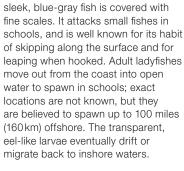
Length Up to 31/4 ft (1 m)

Weight 31 lb Sex Male/Female

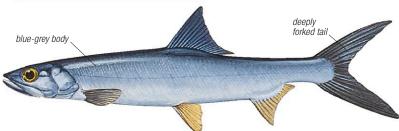
of Mexico, Central America, Caribbean

Status Least concern Location W. Atlantic, Gulf





Also known as the ten-pounder, this



# Megalops atlanticus

# **Tarpon**

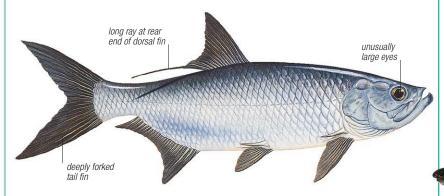


**Length** 1/4 – 81/4 ft (41.3 - 2.5 m) Weight 350 lb (160 ka) Sex Male/Female Status Vulnerable

Location W. and E. Atlantic

-

A large and powerful fish, with a deep body and an upturned mouth that extends far beyond the eyes, the tarpon looks like an unusually large herring. It is found in coastal waters and estuaries, and sometimes also in freshwater, and feeds almost exclusively on schooling fishes such as sardines, anchovies. and mullets. Its lunglike swim bladder enables it to overcome the occasional shortages of oxygen that occur in estuaries and similar kinds of habitat, by breathing air at the surface. It is a popular sport fish, and makes spectacular leaps when hooked. Between late April and August, adult tarpons move into open water to spawn. The transparent, eellike larvae may be transported for a year or more, ultimately ending up in estuarine nursery grounds, but also frequently occur in pools or lakes disconnected from the sea.



# Albula vulpes

# Bonefish



Length 31/4 ft (Up to 1 m) Weight 20 lb

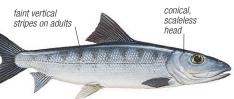
Sex Male/Female Status Near threatened

The later warm

Found in shallow, coastal marine habitats, typically over mud flats and mangrove lagoons, the

bonefish is more important as

a sport fish than as food. Like tarpon, it can survive in low-oxygen water by gulping air. It feeds on a rising tide, working its way to the muddy bottom with its head down and tail up, blowing jets of water to uncover its prey-usually clams, crabs, and shrimps. Its large size affords it some protection from predators.



# Anguilla anguilla

# European eel



Length Up to 31/4 ft

Weight 10 lb (4.5 kg), max 29 lb (13 kg) Sex Male/Female

**Location** E. North Atlantic, Mediterranean, Europe

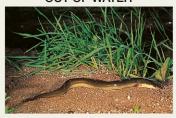
Status Critically endangered

V≈ **≈ ≈** 

This eel has a remarkable life history. Adults are believed to spawn in the area of the Sargasso Sea, the larvae being transported over a period of 21/2 years to European coastal waters by ocean currents. There, they metamorphose into cylindrical, unpigmented "glass eels" before entering rivers in their millions, as silvery, pigmented juveniles called "elvers." The freshwater stage is a feeding and growing phase; as the eel matures sexually, it descends toward the sea. Mature "silver eels" undertake their spawning migration usually from late summer to winter and mainly on dark, moonless, stormy nights. At this stage, the eyes enlarge, the snout becomes more narrow and pointed, and the pectoral fins more

cylindrical body





European eels can survive out of water for several hours in damp, cool conditions. Adults usually travel overland on rainy nights, when the darkness gives them some protection from attack.

lance-shaped—changes that are adaptations to the ocean's depths. Once an extremely common fish, the European eel has declined dramatically in recent decades. Pollution, dams, and overfishing are serious threats, together with climate change.



In its freshwater stage, this fish has a yellowish or even golden underside. As it approaches sexual maturity, it becomes silvery below and almost black above (as shown here).



# Gymnomuraena zebra

# Zebra moray



Length Up to 5 ft (1.5 m) Weight 22 lb

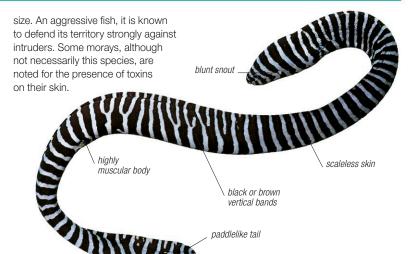
Sex Male/Female Status Not evaluated

Location Pacific, Gulf of

× ATE

Morays are thick-bodied and often powerful eels that typically lurk in clefts in rocks or coral with only their heads

showing. They have no pectoral or pelvic fins. There are 200 species, and many, including the zebra moray, are brightly colored. This snakelike fish has a long, cylindrical, highly muscular body, and a large mouth with blunt and pebblelike teeth, adapted for crushing prey. It usually adopts a lie-and-wait feeding technique, and typically lurks in rock or coral crevices, lunging outward to catch its prey. However, it may occasionally leave its hole at night in search of prey. The zebra moray feeds on large and heavily armored prey, particularly crabs and other crustaceans, found around reefs. There is evidence that it can eat larger crabs than other morays of comparable



# Avocettina infans

# Avocet snipe eel



Length Up to 30 in (75 cm)

Weight 1 lb

Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

Location Tropical, subtropical and temperate waters worldwide

A deep-sea eel with a brown or black body, the avocet snipe eel belongs to a family of about 9 species. Its jaws cannot be fully closed and

are lost. At this stage, males and females look so different that at one time they were classed in separate families. Little known, it is usually only captured by specially designed, deep-sea fishing gear during scientific research expeditions. slender, fragile, body large eyes

There are over 300 species of snake

range of colors and shapes. They are

mostly less than 31/4 ft (1 m) long, and

burrow in shallow, sandy and muddy

bottoms of lagoons, sandy flats, and

reefs. This species has a hardened,

Primarily active at night, it feeds on sand-dwelling fishes and crustaceans, and seems to detect its prey by smell.

This eel lives in large colonies, with

sharply pointed tail, modified for

burrowing tail-first into the sand.

eels worldwide and they occur in a wide

have numerous teeth. It probably feeds

exclusively on small crustaceans. Young

male and female avocet snipe eels look very similar, but as the males approach

sexual maturity, they undergo a marked

drastically shortened, and all their teeth

transformation. Their jaws become

# whiplike open jaws

# Myrichthys colubrinus

# Banded snake eel



Length Up to 371/4 in Weight 61/21b

(3 kg) Sex Male/Female

Status Not evaluated

W. Pacific



# Heteroconger hassi

# Spotted garden eel

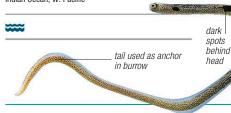


Weight 41/2 lb (2 kg)

**Location** Red Sea, Indian Ocean, W. Pacific

the lower half of its body buried in the sandy seabed. The upper half of its body projects into the water, creating "gardens" that sway gracefully with the Length Up to 14 in (36 cm) current. When a colony is approached by a diver, the eels nearest the diver slowly sink, each into its individual Sex Male/Female burrow, to hide from the intruder, in Status Not evaluated perfect gradation from one end of the

> "garden" to the other. The spotted garden eel feeds by picking up small organisms, such as tiny planktonic invertebrates or larval fishes, one by one. from the water flowing by.



pelican eel's). It also has a luminescent Saccopharynx ampullaceus organ at the tip of its tail which, if dangled in front of its mouth, may be Gulper eel used to entice prey. It is thought that this

> Length Up to 51/4 ft (1.6 m) Weight 21/4 lb (1 kg) Sex Male/Female

**Location** North Atlantic

Status Least concern

The gulper eel is a relative of the pelican eel (see right), with a similar small head and large jaws (although smaller than the known from fewer than 100 specimens. distensible stomach

fish swims slowly, with its enormous

jaws swung open so that its prey literally

swims into its mouth. A little-studied fish,

the gulper eel belongs to a rare family.

# Conger conger

# Conger eel

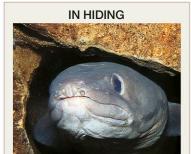


Length 8¾ ft (2.7 m) Weight 145 lb Sex Male/Female

Status Least concern

Location E. North Atlantic,

This dark gray, thick-bodied fish is one of nearly 200 species in the conger family. As with most eels, it has no scales. With its large size and well-equipped jaws providing protection from most predators, it hunts at night for fishes, crustaceans, and cephalopods. The conger eel is considered an excellent food fish and is frequently caught by anglers. It can be found on rocky and sandy bottoms, at depths of up to 1,640 ft (500 m). While juveniles live inshore, adults move offshore as they grow and mature. The female conger eel lays between 3 and 8 million eggs, which hatch to produce transparent, eellike larvae. These drift



Like most of its relatives, the conger eel hides during the day in crevices, emerging at night to chase and ambush prey. Small conger eels are sometimes found in tide pools on rocky shores, as well as in rocky offshore habitats, while large ones often inhabit wrecks of sunken ships.

inshore for 1-2 years before growing into juvenile eels; they reach sexual maturity at 5-15 years.

# SNAKELIKE FISH

The conger eel, with its snakelike form and long snout, can slip into small crevices in search of its prey.



# Aldrovandia affinis

# Halosaur



Location Tropical,

waters worldwide

subtropical, and temperate

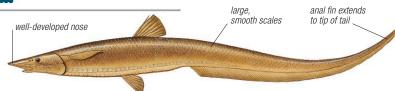
Length Up to 22 in (55 cm)

Weight 13lb (6 ka)

Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

This relatively rare fish is found hovering over the bottom in water between 2,300 and 6,600 ft (700-2,000 m) deep. This species is usually only captured by specially designed, deep-sea fishing gear during scientific research expeditions. Little is known about the halosaur but its well-developed nasal organs, particularly among the males, seems to indicate that sense of smell is a means of communication between the sexes.





# Eurypharynx pelecanoides

# Pelican eel



**Length** 23½-39 in (60-100 cm)

Weight 21/4 lb

Sex Male/Female Status Not evaluated

Location Tropical and subtropical waters worldwide

enormous jaws equipped with tiny teeth. Its huge gape and expandable stomach enable it to swallow and digest fishes almost as large as itself. Due to its odd shape and fragile build, the pelican eel is almost certainly a poor swimmer and may not pursue other fishes. Instead, it probably relies heavily on the luminescent organ at the tip of the tail to attract prey.

This deep-sea fish is one of the most unusual of eels, with a thin, tapering body, but



# Herrings and relatives

РНУLUМ Chordata **CLASS** Osteichthyes subclass Actinopterygii SUPERORDER Clupeomorpha SPECIES 405

These small, streamlined fishes are widespread and abundant. Often forming vast schools, they are an important part of marine food chains and are vital to many coastal economies. The herring family includes sprats, shads, and pilchards; it also includes sardines, although this term is often used to refer to the young or adults of other species.

from the tropics to temperate zones, mostly in coastal marine waters with some in freshwater streams and lakes.

# Anatomy

Members of the herring family are similar to one another in overall appearance. They have streamlined bodies that are flattened from side to side, with large scales and well-developed fins without any supporting spines. Most are silver with green or blue hues on the back, becoming progressively lighter on their undersides. Anchovies are generally longer and thinner than herrings, and have a large mouth with a prominent snout. In both anchovies and herrings, the swim bladder is linked to the ear apparatus, which is thought to enhance their hearing. At one time, herrings and their relatives were considered to be related to tarpons and eels because of similarities between their larvae, but now the consensus is that they are sufficiently different to form a group of their own.

# **CONSERVATION**

Herrings have a long history of human exploitation. Easy to catch and to preserve, they are an important source of food and oil. During the days of sail, catches were relatively stable, but the herring harvest soared in the first half of the 20th century, with the introduction of powered fishing vessels. In the 1970s, the Atlantic herring population crashed. Some stocks are now sustainable and well-managed, but others are not.

# Feeding

Herrings and anchovies occur

Almost all herrings and their relatives feed on planktonic organisms (mainly crustaceans and their larvae), which they filter out of the water by opening their large mouths to expose their gill rakers. Following the daily vertical movements made by plankton, they usually feed near the surface at night and move to lower depths during the day. Their feeding habits often vary seasonally; herrings and some other species cease to feed during the breeding season. Most members of this group feed in dense groups of tens of thousands of fishes, thus attracting predators, including other fishes (such as salmon and tuna), seabirds, and marine mammals. By contributing to the diet of so many other species, herrings and anchovies form a key element in many marine ecosystems.

# SCHOOLING

Herring schools are at their largest during the breeding season, which usually falls in the warmer months of the year. Each female releases up to 60,000 eggs, which form a sticky mat on the seabed.

century, due to improved fishing

strongly forked tail

dorsal fin in

center of body

For centuries, the sleek, silver-scaled Clupea harengus herring has been one of the most Atlantic herring important commercially fished species in the North Atlantic. Its numbers Length Up to 16 in declined precipitously during the 20th

Weight Up to 25 oz

**Location** North Atlantic

Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

Like most of its relatives, the Atlantic herring is a plankton-feeder, and lives in large, highly mobile schools. It comes to the surface at night, but spends the day in deeper water. Across

techniques, but are now recovering

slowly because of active management.

its wide range, the species is divided into many local races, which differ from each other in habits and in size. Each race uses a number of traditional spawning grounds. Young herrings, which initially resemble tiny eels, hatch on the seabed, but soon swim upward to feed close to the surface. They are eaten in vast numbers by other fishes,

and only a tiny proportion of them survive to become adults.

heavy lower jaw

# Sardinops sagax caeruleus

# California pilchard



Length 10-14in (25-36 cm) Weight 17 oz

Sex Male/Female Status Not evaluated

Location E. North Pacific

This medium-sized silvery fish can be recognized by its distinctive black spots, arranged in rows along its body. In California, it is canned and marketed as the sardine, and is also extensively used to produce oil and fish meal. At one time, schools consisting of an estimated 10 million individuals were found. During the 1930s, over half a million tons a year were caught, but stocks dwindled during the 1950s, and collapsed completely around 1967. Today, the numbers of California pilchard are recovering, but stocks are still far from their original levels.

# Denticeps clupeoides

# **Denticle herring**



Length 31/4 in

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Vulnerable

Location W. Africa

# ==

This small, silver-colored fish is the most primitive member of the herring group, being virtually indistinguishable from fossil forms. Modified scales along the underside form backward-pointing serrations, and toothlike denticles cover the head. It also has a large anal fin. Unlike most herrings, it lives in fast-flowing, freshwater. It is also the only herring to have a complete lateral line (see p.486) running along its sides. This fish is omnivorous.

# Alosa sapidissima

# American shad



Atlantic, E. North America. Introduced to E. and

V= == ===

Location W. North

Length 20-23½ in (50-60 cm) Weight 41/2 lb

With its streamlined silvery body, the

American shad looks like many other

fishes in the herring order but it is

Status Least concern

Sex Male/Female

distinctive in that it enters rivers to spawn. Beginning at the age of 4 or 5, American shad migrate to rivers every year to spawn. Spawning occurs near the shore, after sunset, usually in late summer. Males arrive first, followed by the females, and pairs swim erratically near the surface with their dorsal fins

showing. Adults return to the ocean after spawning, and the young shad hatched out in the river migrate to the oceans in autumn. The numbers of American shad have suffered because of dam construction and water pollution. The Pacific populations of this fish have been introduced.



# Engraulis ringens

# Peruvian anchoveta



Length Up to 8 in

Weight % oz (25 q) Sex Male/Female

Status Least concern

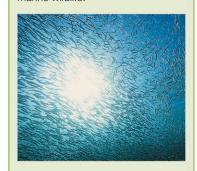
Like its close relative the Californian anchovy (see right), this small, silvery fish feeds on plankton, and forms enormous schools where upwelling currents create a good supply of food. Following the plankton as they migrate, they descend to depths of about 165ft (50m) during the day and rise to the surface at night. Peruvian anchovetas also school in huge numbers for safety. This fish spawns largely from winter to early spring.

# SLIM FISH

This slender fish, with a pointed snout and deeply forked tail, has a marked resemblance to the Californian anchovy. It swims with an open mouth, filter feeding with the help of its fine gill rakers.

# **CONSERVATION**

Despite its small size, the Peruvian anchoveta is one of the world's most commercially valuable fishes, with many millions of tons caught each year. However, its population is prone to sudden crashes, triggered both by El Niño-a periodic temperature rise in the East Pacific—and by overfishing. There have been major crashes in most recent decades, with severe repercussions for local people and marine wildlife.



# Engraulis mordax

# Californian anchovy



Length Up to 10 in

Weight 13/4-21/8 oz (50 – 60 g)

Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

Location E. North Pacific

This small but abundant fish is important commercially and a vital link in the marine chain, providing food for other fishes and fish-eating birds. Slender, with a distinctly pointed snout, it swims with its mouth open, filtering plankton from the water with its gill rakers. The Californian anchovy is one of about 150 species in the anchovy family, many of which are poorly known and difficult to tell apart. Anchovies are found in all the oceans of the world.



There are two species of wolf-herring.

placed in their own family. It has an

# Pristigaster cayana

# Amazon hatchet herring



Length 5¾ in Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female

Status Not evaluated

Location N. South America

This thin, freshwater fish has a distinctive profile, with a deeply curving belly. Like many members of the herring family, its

underside has a line of modified scales-or scutes-which have sharp, backward-facing points. Amazon hatchet herrings tend to remain in schools for safety and are omnivorous, filtering plankton from the water through their gill rakers. They inhabit the Amazon river basin as far west as Peru and Colombia. They are also believed to enter the slightly saline waters of the river mouth, but this is



tapering body

# Chirocentrus dorab

# Dorab wolf-herring



Length 31/4 ft Weight 14 oz Sex Male/Female

Status Not evaluated

Location Indo-Pacific

elongated, bright blue body and numerous teeth, with 2 fanglike canines protruding outward from its upper jaw. Unlike most herrings, it actively hunts other fishes. Little is known about the behavior of this species, but the fact that it is a large carnivore strongly suggests that it hunts alone or in small groups, rather than in large schools. Along with the closely related whitefin wolf-herring, it is extensively fished in some parts of the world.



# Catfishes and relatives

рнуцим Chordata **CLASS** Osteichthyes subclass Actinopterygii SUPERORDER Ostariophysi FAMILIES 85 SPECIES About 10,500

Catfishes and their relatives account for three-quarters of all species of freshwater fishes. Although they are a varied group, almost all species have a bony internal structure, known as the Weberian apparatus, which is used in sound reception and contributes to their acute hearing. They are divided into 5 groups: milkfishes and relatives, cyprinids (the most widespread

of which are carp and minnows), characins (including tetras, tigerfishes, and piranhas), neotropical knifefish, and catfishes themselves. Although mostly confined to freshwater, some species are found in brackish water or the sea.

Anatomy

Catfishes and their relatives vary greatly in size and shape. Most are small fishes, less than 4 in (10 cm) long, although some species reach 16ft (5 m). The Weberian apparatus that unites most members of this sound waves received by the swim acute sense of hearing, and many species use sound to communicate with each other.

whiskerlike sensory barbels; these are used for touch and taste, and they compensate for poor eyesight. Most species have smooth,

in several groups the scales have developed into a dense armor. Nearly all species have sharp or serrated pectoral and dorsal spines, some of which can release venom.

Characins and cyprinids look similar to one another, although most characins are small and often brightly colored, while cyprinids are generally dull-colored and can reach lengths of up to 61/2 ft (2 m). Another distinguishing factor is the arrangement of the teeth: characins have teeth in their jaws, often with a replacement row directly behind the functional teeth, whereas cyprinids have toothless jaws but usually have teeth in the pharynx. Characins, unlike cyprinids, also have a small fin (called an adipose fin) between the dorsal fin and tail, which is not supported by rays and stores fat.

> Milkfishes and their relatives (which include the beaked salmon) are the only members

of this group that do not have a Weberian apparatus. Instead, vibrations are transmitted from the swim bladder to the inner ear by a modified set of ribs.

# Feeding

This group includes voracious predators, scavengers, herbivores, and filter feeders. Catfishes are generally predators or scavengers, living close to the bottom in murky water, although a few species are herbivores. Most characins are schooling fishes that eat plants or prey on invertebrates or fishes: piranhas are notorious meat-eaters. Most species of cyprinids have downwardturned, often suckerlike mouths, with one or more pairs of sensory barbels on either side. They usually feed on detritus or on small invertebrates and plants in the sediment; few are predatory. Milkfishes are filter feeders but some of their relatives feed on small animals.



# Chanos chanos

# Milkfish

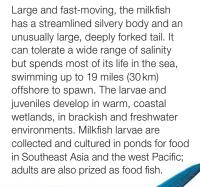


Location E. Pacific, North and South America, Indo-Pacific, Asia, Australia Length Up to 6ft (1.8 m)

Weight Up to 31 lb Sex Male/Female

Status Not evaluated





# Rhodeus amarus

# Bitterling



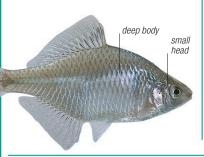
Length Up to 41/4 in (11 cm)

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

Location C. and E. Europe



This fish lives mostly in overgrown waterways with minimal water flow. The females are silvery, but during the breeding season the males become an iridescent silvery blue. Bitterlings have an unusual way of reproducing: using a long egg-tube, or ovipositor, the female lays her eggs in the mantle cavity of a freshwater mussel, over which the male sheds his sperm. The young grow in this "living nursery," without harming their host.



# Brachydanio rerio

# Zebrafish



Length Up to 21/4 in

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female

Status Least concern



Location S. Asia



elongated hody

4 dark, lateral strines

Also known as the zebra danio, this highly active, freshwater fish has a slender, silvery yellow body, with a characteristic pattern of 4 horizontal stripes running from its head to the tip of its tail. This tiny fish feeds on freshwater invertebrates, including worms, insect larvae, and crustaceans. The female is slightly larger than the male, and breeds by scattering her eggs in open water, or on the bottom of ponds and pools. Zebrafishes are widely used as a model organism in developmental biology. Several varieties of this popular aquarium fish have been created by breeders.

# Gonorhynchus gonorhynchus

# Beaked sandfish



Length Up to 231/2 in

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Not evaluated

Length Up to 4ft

Weight Up to 82 lb (37 kg) Sex Male/Female

Status Vulnerable

(1.2 m)

Originally from Europe and Asia, this

raised in semicaptivity for centuries,

and introduced to rivers, lakes, and

It uses its protrusible mouth to grub

ponds in many parts of the world.

through the bottom sediment for

plant and animal food.

deep-bodied, freshwater fish has been

Location S.E. Atlantic. Ocean

Cyprinus carpio

Location W. Europe to

S.E. Asia

**V≈ ≈** 

Common carp

This fish is adapted for life on the seabed, where it spends most of the daytime hiding in sand or mud, emerging at night to feed. Its upperside is well camouflaged, and its eyes are protected from abrasion by a thin covering of skin. It has silvery flanks, and the tips of its anal and tail fins are tinged with orange or pink. Its dorsal fin is set far back on the body. The beaked sandfish is found on sandy shores across the Southern Hemisphere, at depths of up to 660ft (200 m). It feeds on invertebrates that live on the seabed, and its small, downward-pointing mouth lacks teeth and is surrounded by small sensory flaps, or papillae, that help it find food. This fish is also called a beaked salmon but this is misleading because it is not a true salmon.

**ORNAMENTAL CARP** 

Selective breeding has created

large scales, while leather carp

different varieties of common carp

have no scales at all. Leather carp

variety shown here is kept as an

ornamental fish

are raised for food; the multicolored

TOOTHLESS JAWS

over the centuries. Mirror carp have

# Myxocyprinus asiaticus

# Chinese sucker



Length Up to 23½ in

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female

Status Not evaluated

Location China



backed fish is one of the few Asian species in the sucker family. It has protrusible, fleshy lips, which it uses to collect small animals from the riverbed mud. Its body is triangular in cross section, with a pointed back, or hump, and a flat underside. It faces upstream to feed, so that the current pushes it against the riverbed—an adaptation that prevents it from being swept away.



This slow-moving, hump-

# Chromobotia macracanthus

# Clown loach



Length Up to 12 in

Weight Up to 17 oz Sex Male/Female

Status Not evaluated



of barbels that hang down like a mustache from its mouth. Many

loaches-including this one-can defend themselves by raising a sharp spine in front of each eye. They use these spines against potential predators, and sometimes against each other. The clown loach spawns in fast-flowing rivers,

at the onset of the rainy season.



V≈ **≈** 

A popular aquarium fish, the clown loach is a bottom feeder, feeling for aquatic invertebrates with the 4 pairs

# The jaws of the common carp have no teeth. It grinds food with protrusible the pharyngeal teeth at the back of the throat.

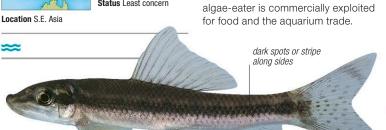
# Gyrinocheilus aymonieri

# Siamese algae-eater



Length 11 in

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Least concern



# Anostomus anostomus

# Striped headstander

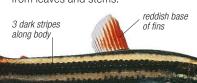


Length 6½ in Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female

Status Not evaluated

**Location** N. South America

slender head has an upturned shout. and all fins have reddish bases. This fish gets its name from its habit of swimming head-down, at an oblique angle to the beds of rivers and streams. It swims in small schools (containing up to 40 individuals), often remaining motionless among vegetation. Its upturned mouth enables it to feed



body, from the snout to the tail fin. The from leaves and stems.

Found on solid surfaces at the bottom

of flowing water, this slender fish has a modified mouth and lips that it uses

to attach itself to rocks and plants,

scraping plant material from them.

It is golden green above and silvery

9 branched fin rays. The Siamese

below, and has a large dorsal fin with

# Copella arnoldi

# Splash tetra



Length 1% in (4 cm)

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Not evaluated

dark blotch on

Location N. South

smaller, lighter

fins of female



**Tigerfish** 

Hydrocynus vittatus

Length 31/4 ft

Weight 40 lb (Up to 18 kg) Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

**Location** Africa



This African fish is a fierce, freshwater predator, and a well-known gamefish, prized for its habit of fighting back when

hooked. It has a sleek silvery body, marked with dark horizontal stripes, a deeply

forked tail edged with black, and large, fanglike teeth. Tigerfishes move in schools while feeding, and swallow their prey whole, head first. They can eat fishes up to half their length. Apart from humans, the African fish eagle is their only significant enemy. The giant tigerfish (Hydrocynus goliath), a relative of this species and also from Africa, is one of the largest characins, growing up dark spot on top of second



dorsal fin

pelvic fin directly

This slender, torpedo-shaped fish is golden yellow, with 3 broad, black horizontal bands running along the

# Astyanax mexicanus

# Mexican tetra



Length 4¾ in (12 cm)

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

Location S. Central USA to



Found in springs, creeks, and small rivers, the Mexican tetra typically has a silvery body with red and yellow fins. This fish is of interest to biologists because a variant of the species is found in caves. The subterranean form, called blind cave characin (pictured right), looks very different, with its reduced pigmentation and nonfunctioning eyes covered by skin. Like other

cave-dwelling fishes, it finds food by

using its pressure-sensing lateral line and its keen sense of smell. Despite the differences

Also called the jumping characin, this

finger-sized fish has a slender, creamy

yellow body, with a black stripe on the

head and through the eye. It belongs

to a group of freshwater species, the

aquariums. This particular species gets

behavior. The female lays her eggs on

so that when the water level drops, they

are safe from most predators. The male

then splashes them with water to keep

after they have hatched.

Splash tetras feed on worms.

insect larvae, and crustaceans.

them alive and the young fishes

drop back into the water

the underside of overhanging leaves,

its name from its distinctive reproductive

lebiasinids (pencilfish), often kept in

in color and eye development, the 2 forms of Mexican tetra are similar at a genetic level, and can interbreed.



# Pygocentrus nattereri

# Red piranha



Length Up to 20 in Weight Up to 83/4 lb

Sex Male/Female Status Not evaluated

Location N., C., and

Notorious for its predatory, packfeeding behavior, the red piranha is extremely variable in appearance, displaying a wide diversity of color and shape in different parts of its range. Red piranhas typically feed at dawn and dusk, lurking and then dashing at their prey. They generally eat animals smaller

than themselves, such as insects, aquatic invertebrates, or other fishes. and will also feed on seeds and fruit. However, given an opportunity, these extremely aggressive, voracious predators can kill much larger prey by hunting as a group, feeding in a frenzied rush reminiscent of the behavior of some sharks. These mass attacks can

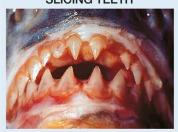
# **RED BELLY**

The red piranha is usually silvery, with silvery red-flecked eyes, and a head that is dark gray above and orange-red below. In large individuals, the underside is often intensely red-qiving this fish its name

kill animals as large as capybaras and horses, and have also resulted in some human deaths. During the breeding season, female red piranhas lay up to 1,000 relatively large eggs, and attach them to the roots of trees trailing in the water. Both parents, particularly the male, guard the eggs until they hatch, which takes about 9-10 days.



# **SLICING TEETH**



Red piranhas have small but sharp, triangular teeth set in powerful jaws. The teeth interlock when the fish's mouth is closed, enabling it to slice off chunks of flesh. The blunt snout and underslung lower jaw also help it to attack, allowing it to bite with unusual force.

# Gasteropelecus sternicla

# River hatchetfish

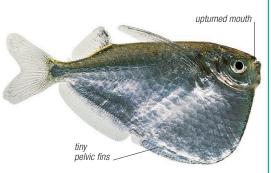


Length 21/2 in (6.5 cm)

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Not evaluated

Location N. to C. South





The river hatchetfish gets its name from its narrow shape, and deep, bladelike keel. The most unusual feature of this silver-gray fish is its highly enlarged pectoral fins. When threatened, or when chasing prey, the river hatchetfish uses these fins to gain speed in the water and even to take off into the air. Marine hatchetfishes belong to a different group of fishes, and have a different lifestyle.

# Gymnotus carapo

# Banded knifefish



Length 23½ in

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Not evaluated

Location Central America



A close relative of the electric eel (see above right), this freshwater fish has a similar cylindrical body tapering toward its finless, rod-shaped tail. The banded knifefish is a bottom-dwelling species that inhabits murky, still water. It produces weak electric currents with which it senses its environment. Produced by specially adapted muscle tissue close to the tail, the electric currents are also used to communicate with one another and for males to attract mates. It moves by rippling the long fin on its underside, but it is not a strong swimmer.

dark and pale

# Hoplias macrophthalmus

# Giant trahira



Length Up to 31/4 ft (1 m) Weight Up to 41/2 lb

Sex Male/Female

Status Not evaluated Location Trinidad, Central America to C. South America



The giant trahira has a thick, stocky body with a blunt snout, very large eyes, and a somewhat rounded stomach. It has 2 or 3 canines in its upper jaw, in addition to a series of conical teeth. This fish can tolerate low oxygen conditions and has been known to move across land at night between bodies of water. An important food fish, it is raised in aquaculture.

# Electrophorus electricus

# Electric eel



Location N. South

Length Up to 81/4 ft (2.5 m) Weight Up to 44 lb

Sex Male/Female Status Least concern



Despite its name, this fish is not a true eel, but a giant member of the knifefish order with an eellike body. When fully grown, it can be as thick as a human thigh, and is

one of the largest freshwater fishes in South America. It has a continuous fin that runs along its underside, but no fins on its back; its tail tapers to a sharp, finless point. Electric eels have poor eyesight, and find their way by using weak pulses of electricity. However, using modified muscles, or electric organs, that run the entire length of their bodies, they can also produce sudden jolts of up to 600 volts-powerful enough to kill other fishes and potentially lethal

tapering

continuous fin on underside

to humans.

# Silurus glanis

# Wels catfish



Length Up to 16ft

Weight Up to 660 lb Sex Male/Female

Status Least concern Location C. Europe to





large, flat

This huge, bottom-dwelling catfish is one of the largest freshwater fishes in the world. The biggest specimen on record, caught in the 19th century in

the Dnieper River in southern Russia, was over 15ft (4.5 m) long, and weighed over 660lb (300kg). However, it is unlikely that any wels catfish of a similar size exist today because they have been heavily fished in most parts of their range. The wels catfish is a solitary fish, lurking at the bottom of rivers and large lakes. It moves around mainly at night, camouflaged by its greenish gray markings that conceal it against riverbed mud. Like most catfishes, it is a voracious predator, eating waterfowl and aquatic mammals, besides crustaceans and smaller fishes. Females lay their eggs when the water temperature rises above 68°F (20°C). The male initially guards both the eggs and the young.



The wels catfish has 2 very long barbels attached to its upper jaw, and 4 smaller ones below its mouth, which help it find food.

# HIDDEN GIANT

Renowned for its extraordinary size, this wellcamouflaged fish has a large, flat head and a long fin that extends over half the length

long anal fin

# Kryptopterus bicirrhis

# Glass catfish



Length 6 in (15 cm) Weight Not recorded

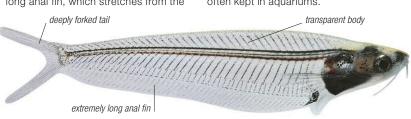
Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

V≈ ==

Many catfishes are camouflaged by their dark markings, but this slender species is protected by being almost transparent. The only clearly visible parts of its body are the backbone,

the eyes, and the region behind the head that contains its digestive and reproductive organs. Its transparency is the result of thin skin, and of body tissues that are suffused by oils, which make its flesh translucent. The glass catfish's body is flattened from side to side, and its dorsal fin is reduced to one or 2 rays, or is missing altogether. As in many other catfishes, it has a very long anal fin, which stretches from the

region behind its head and merges with the base of its tail. This fish inhabits lowland flood plains and large rivers with turbid waters. Individuals gather in small groups at an oblique angle to the water surface. Several other groups of fishes contain species that have transparent or nearly transparent bodies. For example, the Indian glassfish, which actually comes from Southeast Asia, is often kept in aquariums.





# Ancistrus dolichopterus

# **Bushymouth catfish**



Length Up to 5 in (13 cm)

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

Location N. South America



The bushymouth catfish and its close relatives get their name from the distinctive fleshy tentacles on the upperside of their snouts. The males have more tentacles than the females, giving rise to an as yet unproven theory that they are linked to their fitness to breed. When threatened, the bushymouth catfish erects its pectoral and dorsal fin spines, as well as the spines on the sides of its head.



# Farlowella acus

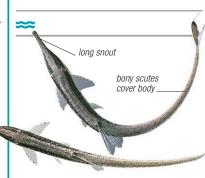
# Whiptail catfish



Length Up to 6 in

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Not evaluated

Location N.W. South



Although they are almost all bottom dwellers, catfishes exhibit a remarkable diversity of body form. The whiptail catfish is unusually long and slender, with a pointed snout, and is camouflaged to resemble a piece of sunken wood. It lives in slow-flowing rivers, and feeds mainly on river-bed algae after dark. During the day, it relies on its cryptic color and shape to protect it from attack. Females lay their eggs on the river bed, and the males guard them until they hatch.

# Clarias batrachus

# Philippine catfish



Length Up to 16 in (40 cm)

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

Location S. and S.E. Asia



fins to gain purchase. While on land, it breathes through its specially modified gills, which have strengthened filaments, preventing them from collapsing when exposed to air. The Philippine catfish lives in slow-moving water, walking overland to reach suitable habitats. It is a popular aquarium species; the piebald variety shown here is one of several kinds that have been bred.

This long-bodied catfish has the ability

to crawl overland, using its pectoral



# Vandellia cirrhosa

# Candiru



Length Up to 1 in

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Not evaluated

Location N. South

==

thin, tapering body

A tiny catfish with a slender, almost transparent body, the candiru has an unusual way of life. Instead of feeding in open water, it swims into the gill cavities of larger fishes-particularly larger catfishes and characins—using the large, hooked spines of its own gill cover to lodge itself in the gill tissue of its host. It then bites off pieces of gill with its fine, comblike teeth, and feeds on the released blood. Candirus are notorious for swimming up the urethras of mammals, even humans, urinating in rivers. It is thought that, in these instances, the candiru mistakes the flow of urine for the stream of water expelled from the gills of larger fishes.

# Synodontis contractus

# Upside-down catfish



Length 3¾ in

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

Location C. Africa



This African catfish swims upside-down near the surface of rivers and streams, particularly when taking food from the surface or feeding from the undersides of broad leaves and rocks. Its diet includes plant material, aquatic invertebrates, and insect larvae. The upside-down catfish is entirely brown or brown-violet, with a series of small spots scattered across its body. Most fishes are dark above and light beneath—a pattern called countershading that serves as a means of camouflage. In this fish, the arrangement is often reversed, with the underside being darker than the back. Also known as the bugeye squeaker, it makes sounds, which are possibly used to communicate with others of its species.



# Bagre marinus

# Gafftopsail sea catfish



Length Up to 31/4 ft Weight Up to 83/4 lb

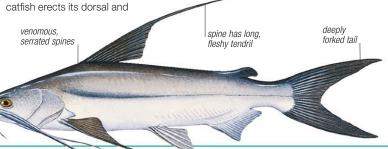
**Location** W. Central Atlantic, Gulf of Mexico, Caribbean

Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

Commercially exploited as a food source, this Atlantic catfish is mainly marine, but sometimes swims into estuaries that have relatively high

salinity levels. Its head has a hard, bony shield, but its most conspicuous features are the very long, flattened barbels attached to the sides of its mouth, and the long spines that arch outward from its dorsal and pectoral fins. These serrated spines are also venomous and can inflict painful wounds. The gafftopsail sea

pectoral spines when threatened. This fish is a bottom-feeder, eating crustaceans and other fishes. During the breeding season (between May and August), the male gafftopsail sea catfish fertilizes the female's eggs and broods them in his mouth until they hatch.



# Ameiurus nebulosus

# Brown bullhead



Length Up to 201/2 in (52 cm)

Weight 5½-7¾ lb (2.5-3.5 kg)

Sex Male/Female Status Least concern Location E. North America

It has a scaleless body, and a large mouth surrounded by 4 pairs of fleshy barbels, which it uses to find food. Its jagged, daggerlike pectoral spines with attached

venom glands are a formidable weapon against predators. Both parents guard the eggs in the nest, fanning to increase the air flow around them, and herd the young in tight schools until they reach a length of about 2 in (5 cm).

fleshy

barbels



mottled body



This common catfish belongs to a large family of freshwater fishes found in North America. Like other members of the family, it is valued as a food fish.

# Salmon and relatives

рнуцим Chordata **CLASS** Osteichthyes subclass Actinopterygii Protacanthopterygii ORDERS 3 FAMILIES 16 SPECIES 538

During their lifetime, many species of salmon and trout make impressive journeys from the oceans (where they live as adults) to freshwater rivers (where they spawn). Salmon are well known for their spectacular leaps up waterfalls as they make their way upriver. Freshwater pikes are close relatives of salmon. Salmon, trout, and pike are native to North

America, Europe, and Asia, although the former two have been widely introduced elsewhere. Three other groups of fish are also considered relatives: freshwater galaxiids, marine smelts or argentinoids (which include tubeshoulders and spookfish), and freshwater smelts or osmeriforms (such as capelin and eulachon). However, recent work now suggests these 3 groups may be more closely related to dragonfish and in future may be placed with them in a new superorder called Osmeromorpha.

# Anatomy

Salmon and their relatives have a slim, tapering body, usually with well-developed swimming muscles. The fins are relatively small, except for the tail fin, which is usually large and powerful, enabling the fishes to swim and maneuver quickly. Most species have a small, fleshy fin, known as an adipose fin, near the base of the tail, and pelvic fins that are located far back on the body. Scales in these fishes are either small or entirely absent. As carnivores that feed on a wide variety

of prey, most species have a large mouth studded with many sharp teeth. The highly predatory pikes have long teeth for seizing prey and an especially large mouth that allows them to prey or attack with a burst of speed over a short distance.

Most galaxiids are small fishes, less than 10 in (25 cm) long, with a tubular, scaleless body. They have a square tail and, unlike most other fishes in this group, no adipose fin.

Some of the marine fishes in this group have unusual adaptations for life in deep water. The argentinoids, for example, include some species with large, tubular eyes that point forward or upward (giving good binocular vision). Other argentinoids have light-emitting organs.

# Life cycle

Some species in this group complete their entire life in either the sea or in freshwater. However, other species, including many salmon and trout, spend most of their life in the ocean but move to freshwater to breed, a life cycle described as anadromous. Males and females spawn in freshwater rivers. When the young hatch, they grow for a short time in freshwater and then move out to sea. After a period

that varies from a few months to several years, the fishes mature into adults and return to freshwater to spawn, usually to the stream where they hatched. To complete the journey, which may be several thousand miles long, they often have to negotiate fast currents or rough terrain, requiring them to leap clear of the water to progress upstream. Breeding adults usually cease feeding before beginning their migration. Having used all their energy on the journey, they usually die soon after spawning. How they find their way to their hatching site is not entirely understood, but the sense of smell and perhaps celestial navigation are thought to be important. Not all salmon and trout follow this type of life cycle: those belonging to landlocked populations spend all their life in freshwater.

Some species of galaxiids are also anadromous. The tiny larvae hatch in freshwater and are swept out to sea. After a few months, they return as juveniles to freshwater, where they mature into adults.



# Esox lucius

# Northern pike



Location North America,

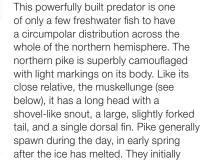
Length Up to 41/4 ft (1.3 m)

Weight Up to 75 lb Sex Male/Female

Status Least concern



shovel-like



spawn as a pair, but either the male or the female may take on a new partner later. While courting, the male prods the female on her head and pectoral fins with his snout. Female northern pikes grow faster and larger than the males.

# STEALTHY HUNTER

The single dorsal fin of the northern pike, set well back near its tail, allows it to approach prey on the surface of lakes without making any warning ripples.

dorsal fin



SILENT AMBUSH

The well-camouflaged northern pike hunts by lying in wait among waterweeds, bursting out of cover the instant its prey comes within range. It feeds mainly on other

fishes, but also eats insects, frogs, and crayfishes, as well as animals swimming on the surface, such as water voles and young waterfowl.

Length Up to 13 in

Weight Up to 13 oz

Sex Male/Female

Status Least concern

# Esox masquinongy

underslung lower jaw

head 25 percent of body length

# Muskellunge



Length Up to 6 ft

Weight Up to 99 lb Sex Male/Female

Status Least concern Location E. North America

V≈ **≈** 

The muskellunge, or "musky," is the largest member of the pike family, and is notorious among anglers for

putting up a ferocious fight when hooked. In common with other pikes, it has a very large mouth armed with sharp teeth, a sloping forehead and beaklike jaws, and a torpedo-shaped body, which can accelerate very rapidly with a sudden flick of the tail. It can be identified by the lack of scales on the lower cheeks and gill covers (opercula). A lie-in-wait predator, it ambushes and feeds on animals as large as muskrats, catching its prey sideways in its mouth, before turning them around and swallowing them head-first. Muskellunges spawn over vegetation in mid-spring, after the ice

light markings

on dark body

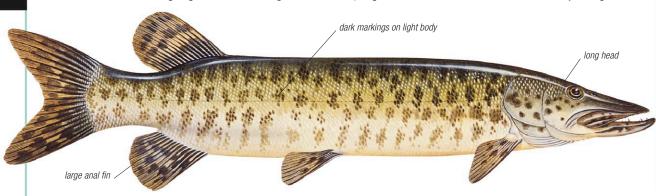
has melted. A female may pair with more than one male and can lay more than 250,000 eggs in a single season. This fish is found in heavily vegetated lakes and rivers, generally in warmer waters than those inhabited by northern pikes (see above), although the 2 fishes may be found in the same habitat and will occasionally even interbreed. The resulting hybrids are a robust breed with strongly barred markings. The male hybrid is sterile but females are often fertile. The muskellunge is more sensitive to habitat changes than the northern pike, so its numbers decline first should any change occur.

# Alaska blackfish Location N.E. Asia. N.W.

V≈ ≈ fil

Dallia pectoralis

The Alaska blackfish belongs to the mudminnow family—a group of fishes that can survive in very cold and stagnant water by gulping mouthfuls of air. They can even survive being partly frozen in the ice for periods of several weeks. This species has a slender body with rounded fins, a blunt head, and a large mouth with a protruding lower jaw. It is dark green or mottled brown, and the males develop a red outline to their fins during the breeding season. This slow-moving fish feeds on



# Stenodus nelma

# Sheefish



Length At least 5 ft Weight 62-88 lb (28 – 40 kg)

Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

Location North Pacific. N.W. North America, E. Europe to N.E. Asia

V≈ **≈≈** ∞

This large member of the salmon family has a long, broad, and shallow head and a large mouth with very fine teeth. As an adult, it feeds mainly on other fishes, but its young eat insect larvae and planktonic animals. Sheefishes live

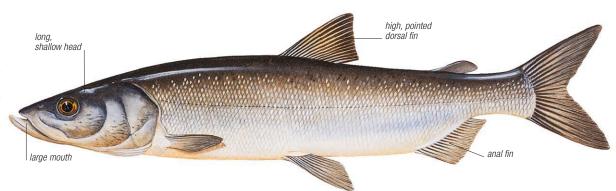
in 2 different ways: some-for example in Canada's Great Slave Lake-are permanent freshwater fishes, which remain in their home range to breed, but most overwinter in brackish water or estuaries, and move upriver in

spring. They remain there until autumn, when they spawn. The female is accompanied by one or 2 males during spawning bouts, which take place between dusk and nighttime, and probably occur only every third

or fourth year. She lays between 130,000 and 400,000 eggs. Although it is valued as a sport fish, the sheefish is more important in commercial fisheries in Canada, Alaska, and Siberia, where it is commonly found.

insect larvae, snails, and smaller fishes, which it ambushes and hunts with a

darting movement.



#### Salmo salar

#### Atlantic salmon



Length Up to 5ft

Weight Up to 99 lb

Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

Location N.E. North America, W. and N. Europe, North Atlantic







The Atlantic salmon is one of the world's most highly prized sport fishes, as well as being widely farmed as a source of food. Wild fishes start their lives as tiny fry-known as alevins-that

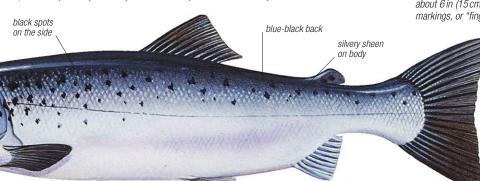
hatch out among streambed gravel. The fry feed on a diet of insect larvae and other small animals, and after a freshwater life of between 1 and 4 years, they begin their downstream migration to the sea. On entering saltwater, they lose their dark color and develop a silvery sheen, and for up to 4 years they roam widely throughout the North Atlantic, preying on other fishes. At the end of this period, they begin to become sexually mature, and make their way back to the rivers and streams where they originally hatched. Like other salmon, they are powerful swimmers, able to leap over almost all obstacles in their way. They rarely feed on their upstream journey, and by the time they

arrive at their spawning grounds, the females are plump with eggs, and the males have developed distinctively hooked jaws. The females are known to use their tails to excavate hollows in gravel, and the males lie alongside while the females lay eggs. Adult Atlantic salmon may die after spawning but, unlike other salmon, a large number of the adults often survive. Emaciated and exhausted, these fishes make their way back to the sea, where they feed and recover. They return to breed again at intervals of one or 2 years.



**EARLY DAYS** 

At the age of a few months, young Atlantic salmon are known as parr. At this stage, they are about 6 in (15 cm) long and have distinctive dark markings, or "fingerprints," along their backs.



### READY TO BREED

When they reenter rivers, Atlantic salmon are silvery. with blue-black backs and black spots along their sides. Their powerful tails enable them to leap up waterfalls and weirs on their way to their breeding grounds.

#### Oncorhynchus gorbuscha

#### Pink salmon



Length Up to 30 in (76 cm) Weight Up to 14 lb

Sex Male/Female

Status Not evaluated

Location N.E. Asia, North



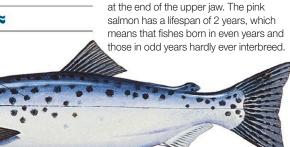
large, oval black

spots on back









Of all salmon, this species spends the least time in fresh water and as soon as they hatch, the fry swim downstream and into coastal waters. Spawning adults may breed in coastal streams up to 620 miles (1,000km) from the place they were born. Normally metallic blue, with the approach of the breeding season, it becomes olive-green or yellow, with a distinct red or pink tinge along the sides. The male also develops a high humped back and a hook

Salvelinus alpinus Arctic char Length Up to 38 in Weight Up to 26 lb Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

Location N. North America, N. Europe, N. Asia, Arctic Ocean











of all freshwater fishes. It is found in lakes in the Arctic tundra, where it spawns during autumn, as well as in mountains farther south, where spawning takes place in winter. Its color varies according to its breeding habits: adults that migrate toward the sea become brightly colored during the breeding season, but landlocked specimens, usually found in lakes, often have bright undersides all year round. The Arctic char is a popular sport fish among anglers in Canada and

The Arctic char is the most northerly

Scandinavia. light spots on

#### Oncorhynchus mykiss

#### Rainbow trout



Length Up to 4 ft Weight Up to 52 lb

Sex Male/Female

Status Not evaluated

**Location** N.E. Asia, North Pacific, North America







This black-spotted member of the salmon family is one of the world's most widely introduced freshwater fishes. Originally from rivers and lakes west of the Rocky Mountains, it has been spread eastward in North America, and to countries as far apart as the British Isles and New Zealand, wherever well-oxygenated, cool water can be found. Like all its relatives, the

rainbow trout is a predator, feeding on insects, snails, and crustaceans. and-when adult-on other fishes. It takes most of its food from the bottom. but also rises to the surface for flying insects—a habit exploited by anglers using artificial flies. Introduced rainbow trout often spend their entire lives in fresh water, but in their natural habitat, some adults spend part of their time at sea, returning to rivers to spawn. Compared to freshwater rainbow trout, these migratory adults-called "steelheads" in North America-grow faster, live longer, and are more productive.

tail fin slightly indented

#### **RAINBOW COLORS**

Freshwater forms of rainbow trout range from bluish green to brown on the back and sides, and are white or yellowish on the belly. Spawning males develop a vivid red or pink band on the sides.

#### **TROUT FARMING**

In many parts of the temperate world, rainbow trout are raised in captivity. Some trout "farms" supply fishes for food but an increasing number raise this trout-a popular sport fishfor angling, using them to stock lakes where they can be caught by line. Farmed trout are fed on protein-rich pelleted food, and grow much more rapidly than they would in the wild.





#### Oncorhynchus nerka

#### Sockeye salmon



Location N.E. Asia, North Pacific, N.W. and W. North America

Length Up to 33 in (84 cm) Weight Up to 15 lb

(7 kg) Sex Male/Female

Status Least concern

W\_\_\_\_\_



Also known as the "blueback" and the "red" salmon, the sockeye salmon undergoes a remarkable physical transformation at the time of spawning. Before spawning, sockeye salmon of both sexes have steel-blue heads and backs and silvery sides. However, between June and September or so, when they leave the ocean and enter

their natal spawning rivers, their heads turn bottle-green and their bodies bright red. Of all Pacific salmon, the sockeye salmon is unique because while in some populations the fry migrate straight down to the sea, most spend their first 1-2 years in lakes within their river's watershed. The lake-locked form of sockeye salmon—the kokanee—is typically one-sixth the weight of its sea-going kin.



**JUMPING THE RAPIDS** 

The sockeye salmon's determination to reach its native spawning ground is demonstrated by the dramatic way it launches itself over rapids.



can involve traveling up to 930 miles (1,500 km).

#### SMALL FRY

**SPAWNING** 

When they reach about 4 years old, all adult sockeye salmon eventually return

to their native streams to spawn and then die-a final journey that

When sockeye salmon fry emerge from the gravel, they embark on their first journey to a nearby lake. They will stay there for at least a year before heading out to sea.



Having reached its spawning ground, the female sockeye salmon digs a nest in the gravel river bed and lays up to 4,300 bright pink eggs, which are fertilized by the male.

#### RIVER GRAVEYARD

After spawning, all sockeye salmon die, their bodies littering the same stretch of river in which they themselves were spawned.





#### DISTINGUISHING FEATURES

The sockeye salmon has a streamlined body and a blunt, conical snout. It is distinguished from other salmon species by its fins, which usually lack definite spots, and its dramatic color change at spawning.



#### **RETURNING SOCKEYE SALMON**

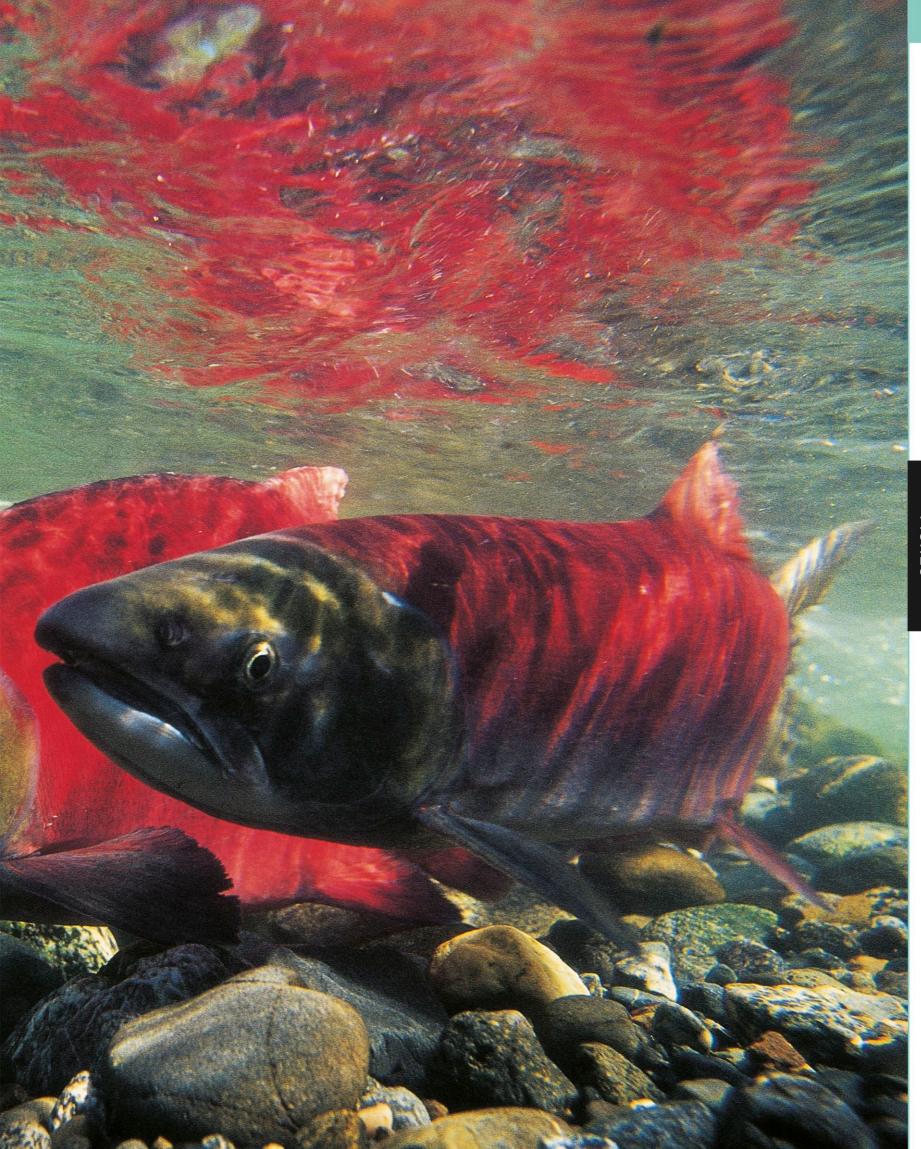
The sockeye salmon is anadromous—living in the sea but entering freshwater systems to spawn. As the salmon return to their spawning rivers, the bodies of both males and females turn red and their heads turn green; the male also develops a humped back and a hooked nose.



#### CRIMSON TIDE

The spectacular annual run of the sockeye salmon—sometimes comprising millions of fishes—is a popular attraction, with viewing platforms being built across spawning rivers.





#### Coregonus artedi

#### Cisco



Length Up to 22½ in (57 cm)

Weight Up to 7¾ lb

Sex Male/Female
Status Least concern

Location N. North America

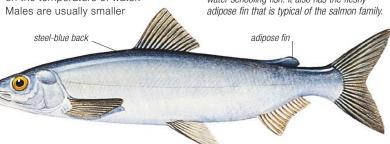


Essentially a freshwater fish, the cisco, or lake herring, may also be found in brackish water and very occasionally in salt water. It is usually found in large shoals in mid-water, the depth varying with the season. Basically a planktonfeeder, it will also consume a wide variety of other foods. Spawning occurs in autumn and is dependent on the temperature of water.

than the females and, during the breeding season, the males develop small bumps (pearl organs) that function to stimulate the female to lay her eggs. The young feed on algae and plankton, whereas adults are more predatory and also feed on insects and small crustaceans. The cisco differs from other Coregonus species in having upper and lower jaws of the same length and more gill rakers. A major threat to this species is the introduction to lakes of the alewife and lamprey. However, it is also sensitive to pollution and the recent rapid decline of Diporeia, a tiny crustacean that is a major food source to lake fishes.

#### OPEN-WATER FISH

This slender, silvery fish has the characterstic dark upper and light lower body of an openwater schooling fish. It also has the fleshy adipose fin that is typical of the salmon family.



#### Salmo trutta

#### **Brown trout**



Length Up to 4½ ft (1.4 m) Weight Up to 33 lb

(15 kg) Sex Male/Female

Status Least concern

**Location** Northern Europe; introduced worldwide



Thanks to widespread introductions, the brown trout can be found in clean, cool, freshwater rivers, streams, lakes, and stocked ponds worldwide, but it is native to northern Europe and western Asia. While most individuals spend their whole lives in fresh water, some populations, known as sea trout,

migrate down into coastal waters after 2 to 3 years as silvery "smolts," later returning to fresh water to breed. Populations of brown trout are highly variable in their background color and in the number and size of their characteristic spots. Large red and black spots, haloed with white, are common in adults, which have a large mouth extending well beyond the eye.



#### Thaleichthys pacificus

#### **Eulachon**



Length Up to 11¾ in (30 cm)

Weight Up to 2½ oz

Sex Male/Female

Status Least concern

**Location** E. North Pacific, W. North America



This is a member of the smelt family a group of slender, silvery fishes that also includes the capelin (see opposite). Like the capelin, it has a long body

and underslung lower jaw, but is blue to blue-brown above. Adult eulachons live at sea, where they feed on plankton, filtering their food from the water. However, they travel upstream in medium- to large-sized rivers to spawn. Few survive spawning, which limits the fish's lifespan to between 2 and 4 years. Eulachons are both a sport and a subsistence resource, and when caught in the mouth of rivers are so oily that they can be used as wicks for candles: hence their common name "candlefish." Their oil used to be traded by native North Americans; the trade routes were often called

"grease trails."

#### Thymallus thymallus

#### European grayling



Length Up to 23½ in (60 cm)

Weight Up to 14 lb (6.5 kg)
Sex Male/Female
Status Least concern

**Location** W., C., and N. Europe



This graceful salmonid, sometimes called the "lady of the stream", is a denizen of fast-flowing rivers and

streams, but is also found in some cool lakes. Males especially have an unusually long and tall dorsal fin, which they hold erect during spawning displays to attract females. Grayling feed on a wide variety of swimming and bottom-living invertebrates, but also take insects from the surface; their sporting qualities are appreciated by fly fishermen. Graylings' edible flesh smells of the herb thyme. The grayling is a useful indicator of water quality because it cannot tolerate organic pollution nor temperatures above 68°F (20°C). This means it has disappeared from suitable stretches of river in some regions.



#### Opisthoproctus soleatus

#### Barrel-eye



Length Up to 41/4 in (10.5 cm)

Weight Not recorded

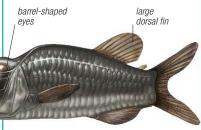
Sex Male/Female

Status Least concern

**Location** Tropical and subtropical waters worldwide

#### ===

Barrel-eyes are relatively small fishes named for their tubular, upward-facing eyes, an adaptation that probably helps them hunt other fishes from below. They belong to the same family as the spookfish (see right) and, like them, have most of their fins-apart from the pectoral pair-set close to the tail. This fish is dark above and silvery below, and has a luminescent organ on its rectum that contains light-producing bacteria. The light shines through a lens, and is reflected by the fish's flattened underside, or "sole," which spreads along the length of its body. This diffused light matches the dim light from the surface, making the barrel-eye practically invisible from below. Barrel-eyes are found in tropical waters, at depths between about 984-2,650ft (300-800m).



#### Bathylagus niger

#### Deep-sea smelt



Length 5½ in (14 cm) Weight Not recorded

Sex Male/Female
Status Not evaluated

Location Southern Ocean

#### \*\*\*

Found between depths of 656–5,118 ft (200–1560 m), this deep-sea smelt was discovered in the Scotia Sea between South America and Antarctica. Its habits are little known but it probably feeds on krill—which makes up nearly 50 percent of the food eaten by related Antarctic species. All *Bathylagus* smelts are small fishes of polar waters.

#### Dolichopteryx parini

### Winged spookfish



**Length** 8½ in (22cm)

Weight Not recorded
Sex Male/Female
Status Not evaluated

Location North Pacific

#### \*\*\*\*

Belonging to a family of remarkable "barrel-eyed" fish, this fish was described in 2001 on the basis of a single specimen from the waters of the North Pacific and is named for its winglike fins. Since then other specimens have been caught, but—like other members of the genus—it remains rare. It feeds on invertebrate planktonic animals, such as freeswimming crustaceans.

#### Dolichopteroides binocularis

#### Spookfish



Length Up to 91/4 in (24 cm)

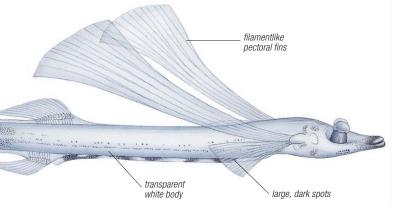
Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

**Location** Tropical and subtropical waters worldwide, W. North Atlantic

This bizarrely shaped, slowgrowing fish is one of about 19 species in the spookfish family. It is distinguished from its relatives by its long,

filamentlike pectoral fins, which are over half as long as the rest of its body. However, its most striking feature is the

highly unusual anatomy of its eyes. Tubular in shape, they point obliquely upward, like a pair of binoculars. This would make light directed at the side of the eyes hard to detect but each eye is divided into two halves, the second half appearing as a bump on the side. These diverticular eyes give a 4-eyed appearance to the fish. Like many deep-sea fishes, the spookfish is very fragile, and prone to damage if recovered from great depths.



#### Plecoglossus altivelis

#### Ayu



Length Up to 28 in (70 cm)

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Data deficient

Location W. North Pacific,





The ayu is flattened from side to side, and has one large and one small dorsal fin and a forked tail. A vegetarian, it feeds on river algae with its modified teeth and digests food with the help of an extra-long gut. The ayu's specialized kidneys enable it to move between sea and freshwater without being affected by the changes in salinity.

#### Argentina silus

#### **Greater argentine**



Length Up to 23½ in (60 cm)

Weight Over 16 oz (450 a) Sex Male/Female

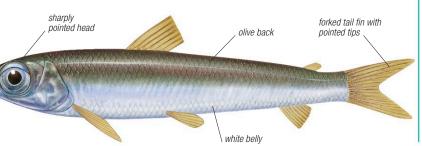
Status Not evaluated

Location North Altantic, Arctic Ocean

#### ====

Argentines are marine smelts and are also known as herring smelts because they have large silvery scales with tiny spines and superficially resemble herring. The greater argentine has an olive-colored back, white belly, and

silvery sides that have a golden luster. Argentines swim just above the seabed in deep water, below 492 ft (150 m), and feed on planktonic (drifting) invertebrates, such as crustaceans, squid, and comb jellies, as well as small fish. Large eyes help the fish spot and ambush prey in the dim conditions that prevail several hundred meters below the ocean surface. While little is known of its natural behavior, the greater argentine is thought to live in shoals near the seabed, which would provide some protection from the many larger fish that are likely to prey on it. The eggs laid by the female and the fry that hatch from them, float in mid-water currents between 1,313-1,640 ft (400-500 m). The greater argentine is fished for food in Europe and Russia.



#### Mallotus villosus

#### Capelin



Length Up to 8 in (20 cm)

Weight Up to 17/16 oz  $(40 \, a)$ Sex Male/Female

Status Not evaluated Location North Pacific,



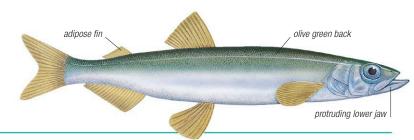


North Atlantic, Arctic Ocean



The capelin lives and breeds at sea, forming large schools that are an important source of food for seabirds, seals, dolphins, and whales; in years when capelin numbers are low, seabird rookeries may entirely fail to reproduce. Slender and with a protruding lower jaw,

it is olive green on the back, merging with silver on its sides and underside, and has a large adipose fin-one of the characteristic features of salmon and their relatives. Capelin feed on small planktonic crustaceans, pelagic worms, and small fish. During the breeding season, males can be identified by the swollen base of their anal fin and by a velvety band of modified scales (villi) along the sides of their body. When courting, the male stimulates the female by caressing her with his villi, which induces her to spawn. Capelin migrate inshore to spawn on beaches, where the female lays up to 60,000 eggs at high tide. These are buried in the sand and subsequently exposed by the action of the waves. This fish is a major food source for the indigenous populations of Alaska and Canada.



#### Lepidogalaxias salamandroides

### **Dwarf pencilfish**



Length Up to 21/4 in Weight Up to % oz (25 g)

Sex Male/Female Status Near threatened

¥≈

Discovered in 1961, this tiny silverbrown fish is a remarkable example of adaptation to a highly localized habitat. It is found only in the southwest corner of Western Australia, where it lives in small pools of water that lie over peaty sand. Although the water is fresh, it is

black and acidic, and dries up entirely in the summer months. Dwarf pencilfishes survive during summer by burrowing up to 231/2 in (60 cm) deep. To facilitate this, they have unusually flexible backbones that allow them to wriggle through the damp sand. They remain dormant for up to 5 months, breathing through their skin. Dwarf pencilfishes cannot move their eyes, because they lack external eye muscles, but they can bend their "neck" to look around. At the onset of the breeding season, males mate with females, and the eggs are fertilized inside the female's body. Each female lays up to 100 eggs, and the complete lifespan of the species is often just one year. Dwarf pencilfishes feed mainly on the larvae of aquatic insects.

#### Galaxias maculatus

#### Inanga



Length Up to 8 in (20 cm) Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

**Location** S. Australia, New Zealand, South Pacific, S. Atlantic S South America



Also known as whitebait, this widespread fish of the Southern Hemisphere has a small, slender, almost cylindrical body, clear olive gray to amber above, with a blunt head, and dorsal and anal fins set back close to its

tail. It has a high tolerance for sudden salinity changes, linked to its life cycle, which is divided between freshwater and the sea. The eggs are laid on estuarine plants and hatch when the next high tide occurs. The larvae spend up to 7 months at sea, before returning to mature in freshwater.



# Dragonfishes and relatives

рнуцим Chordata **CLASS Osteichthyes** subclass Actinopterygii SUPERORDER Stenopterygii FAMILIES 5 SPECIES About 430

Dragonfishes and their relatives are deepsea predators with unusual adaptations for catching prey, including large, flexible jaws, sharp teeth, and light-emitting lures. They also have luminous organs on their body known as photophores. This group also includes bristlemouths, viperfishes, slackjaws, and snaggletooths. Their names may reflect their ferocity, but these are relatively small fishes

whose prey consists of other deep-sea fishes and invertebrates. Some recent analysis suggests that

dragonfish may belong to a new superorder group, called Osmeromorpha (see p.501).

#### Anatomy

Most of the fishes in this group have an elongated body and a relatively large head. The head usually contains modified jaws with a very wide gape. For example, slackjaws have no floor to their mouth. Viperfishes have an extra joint in the head that increases their gape; as the jaw opens, organs such as the heart and gills are pushed backward and downward, out of the way of incoming food. The jaws are usually armed with numerous needlelike teeth that are used to seize prey or to prevent food from escaping. Apart from viperfishes, the fishes in

this group have a generally scaleless body that is colored black or brown to match the darkened waters. However, some species are silvery or even transparent.

Many species have light-producing organs called photophores. They share this feature with the lanternfishes (see opposite), although in the dragonfishes the photophores are generally larger and more numerous. They are usually located along the sides and underparts of the

> body or near the eyes. Each is studlike in shape and

a nerve. Light is reflected through a silvery backing and focused through a lenslike thickening of the overlying scale. They either shine constantly, or flash on and off. Species that live in shallower water-at depths to about 1,000ft (300 m)—generally have fewer and weaker photophores, and the light output seems to vary according to the amount of light received from above. Thus, photophores may hide the fishes from predators below them by matching the background illumination from above. Almost all species in this group have a light organ at the end of a chin barbel or a specialized fin ray. This is used as a lure to attract prey within striking distance.

#### FEFDING

Dragonfishes, such as this black dragonfish, are impressive predators. Many species feed near the surface at night and move to deeper water to rest during the day. The body is illuminated by photophores.

#### Chauliodus sloani

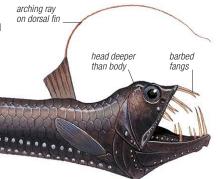
### Sloane's viperfish



Length Up to 14 in Weight Up to 11/16 oz (30 a)Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

Location Tropical, subtropical, and temperate waters worldwide

This deep-sea fish has a bluish black, elongated body, a large mouth, and exceptionally long, transparent fangs. The largest fangs are slightly barbed, and are too big to fit into the mouthinstead they protrude outside it when the jaws are closed. The dorsal fin has a long, arching ray that acts as a lure, and the fish also has photophores along its body and around its mouth, which help entice prey toward its jaws. It spawns all year round. It is one of 9 species in this genus of viperfishes, found at great depths in oceans all over the world.



The Northern stoplight loosejaw is

its jaws and tongue—a feature that

unique in having no membranes joining

may help it make a rapid strike at prey.

The head can pivot and the jaws are

protractile, which allows it to draw in

prey-fishes and crustaceans-much

larger than itself. While many species

organs (photophores) arranged in rows

along the body, the Northern stoplight

in this family have light-producing

### Pacific blackdragon

Idiacanthus antrostomus



Length Female up to Weight Up to 2 oz

Location F Pacific

Sex Male/Female Status Not evaluated

This bizarre, deep-water marine fish has a black, snakelike body and extremely large teeth that must be rotated to allow the mouth to open and close. Females are about 40 times larger than males. To attract prey, the Pacific blackdragon uses a movable light-producing organ located at the end of a barbel that protrudes from the front of the lower jaw. Other photophores run along the belly. Blackdragons feed by night, moving nearer the surface to prey

> on small fishes and crustaceans. The larvae are remarkable in having eyes set on long stalks and intestines that extend beyond the tail.

movable light-producing organ

#### Malacosteus niger

photophores line both sides

### Northern stoplight looseiaw



Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

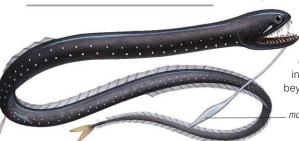
Length Up to 9½ in

subtropical, and temperate waters worldwide

short blunt snout

Location Tropical

loosejaw has them only around its mouth and is the only fish to produce red bioluminescence. scaleless skin



# Lanternfishes and relatives



Lanternfishes share with dragonfishes (see opposite) the ability to emit light from organs called photophores on their head and body. They are sometimes regarded as the deepwater equivalent of herrings because they are small, swim in large, dense schools, and form a vital element of deep-water ecosystems by providing

food for many other fishes, and marine

mammals. Lanternfishes are found in great numbers in the middle layers of deep waters off the continental shelves. Their relatives include lancetfish and tripodfish, which live in deep water, as well as coastal lizardfish, which use their fins to rest propped up on the ocean floor.

### Anatomy

All the fishes in this group have thin scales-some silvery and others darkly pigmented—that often fall off when they are caught. Lanternfishes have bioluminescent photophores on their flanks, undersides, and heads, which emit light in shades of green, yellow,

or blue. Fach species has a unique pattern of photophores, which helps groups maintain cohesion in darkly lit waters. Lanternfishes often make vertical migrations from deep water to surface waters at night to feed on plankton, returning to deep water as the sun rises. They have large eyes and good vision that help them detect changes in light intensity and recognize photophore

patterns in dark water. The other fishes in this group are quite different from lanternfishes in anatomy and behavior. Most have no photophores. Lancetfishes are slender deep-water fishes. They have a large mouth containing sharp, pointed teeth and feed on other deep-water organisms. These include lanternfishes, and the lancetfishes make similar daily migrations as they follow their prey between deep water and the surface. Lizardfishes are bottom-living predators that hunt by ambush in tropical and temperate coastal areas. They have many sharp teeth and are camouflaged to match the color and texture of the seafloor. Tripodfishes stand on the tips of 3 elongated fins. They are found on the bottoms of deep

ocean basins.

#### LIGHT PRODUCTION

A lanternfish's photophores resemble small, bright studs (a white-spotted lanternfish is shown here). The males and females of some species have photophores arranged in different patterns, which helps them recognize one another in dark water.

#### Bathypterois grallator

#### **Tripodfish**



Length Up to14 in (36 cm)

Weight Not recorded Sex Hermaphrodite Status Least concern

Sex Hermaphrodite

Status Least concern

Ocean, W. Pacific

This fish perches over the seabed by forming a tripod with elongated rays from its pelvic and tail fins.

Facing into the current, it feeds on small crustaceans. Its eyes are very small, and its mouth has a large gape, the tip of the upper jaw extending back beyond the orbit. The pectoral fins have an elaborate nerve supply, suggesting that they have a sensory function.

deeply forked tail, and a long dorsal fin that stretches for about two-thirds of its length, and is held upright like a sail. The function of this fin is unknown. The large mouth has big, pointed teeth for snagging slippery prey. This fish is a useful source of deep-sea specimens for scientists, because the fish in its stomach are usually intact.

elongated dorsal rays

sail-like dorsal fin

#### Synodus variegatus

### Variegated lizardfish



Length 10-13¾ in (25 – 35 cm) Weight Not recorded

Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

Location Pacific, Indian

With its pointed snout and large mouth, this fish's head looks very much like a lizard's, when viewed from the side. It often sits on the seafloor, propped on its pelvic fins, with its head raised in a very lizardlike fashion. It may also bury itself in the sand with only its snout and eyes visible, and lunge at small fishes passing by. The variegated lizardfish has a slender, tubular body and its brown, orange, or reddish coloration effectively camouflages it against the sea floor.



#### Myctophum asperum

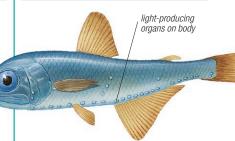
### **Prickly lanternfish**



Length Up to 2¾ in Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female

Status Least concern

Location North and South Indian Ocean



One of the most numerous of the deep-sea fishes and an important link in ocean food chains, lanternfishes eat mainly planktonic crustaceans, and are in turn eaten by seabirds, seals, and larger fishes such as tuna. They derive their name from the light-emitting organs on the head and body. The arrangement of these light organs is an important feature for the identification of the 250 or so species. Differing arrangements of larger light organs near the tail indicate whether the fish is male or female.

#### Length Up to 91/4 ft $(2.8 \, m)$ Weight 10 lb

lancetfish

Alepisaurus ferox

Long-snouted

Location Pacific, North

Atlantic Mediterranean

This large and distinctive deep-sea fish has a spindle-shaped, iridescent body, a

# Codfishes and relatives

PHYLUM Chordata

class Osteichthyes

subclass Actinopterygii

superorder Paracanthopterygii

orders 5

Families 24

species About 667

Codfish, or cods, are a large and important group of mainly predatory fish, which are also vital prey for many larger species, such as sharks. As well as cod itself, true codfish—from the order Gadiformes—include haddock, hake, pollack, and many other commercially important species, as well as the widespread deep-water grenadiers. Other

distant relatives in the same superorder include freshwater trout-perches and dories. Apart from them, the majority are marine fish with a small number found in fresh or brackish water. The largest variety is found in the Atlantic, where many species live and feed just above the sea bed, often in very large shoals. Grenadiers are found at depths of least 20,000 ft (6,000 m) and have been filmed around hydrothermal vents.

#### **Anatomy**

True codfish typically have a long, narrow body, with spineless fins that are supported by soft rays. The paired pelvic fins are positioned well forward on the underside, behind the head and right below or forward of the pectoral fins. They have 1, 2, or 3 dorsal fins on their back but members

of the cod family (Gadidae) always have 3. Many have a single sensory barbel on the lower jaw, which helps bottom-feeding species detect hidden invertebrate prey. Species such as hake that feed in mid-water do not have a barbel, but have a protruding lower jaw and large teeth suitable for catching slippery fish and squid.

Grenadiers have a disproportionally large head and a body that tapers to a thin, pointed, ratlike tail, which gives them their alternate names of rattails or ratfish. They spend most of their time near the seabed, hunting and scavenging, and are very unfussy feeders. There are several hundred different species around the world and they are among the most successful of all deep-water fish. The confusingly named trout-perches are found in fresh water in the US. They are so called because the two true species (in the family Percopsidae) have a dorsal fin with spines at the front, like that of perches, and a small adipose fin on the back near the tail, as trout do. Grouped with them in the same order (Percopsiformes) are the specialized cavefishes, which only have vestigial eyes and tiny pelvic fins, or none at all.

Dories (in the order Zeiformes) do not resemble codfish but there is molecular evidence that shows they are related to codfish. They have deep but thin bodies, which is obvious from the side but not easy to see head-on. The front part of the dorsal fin has strong spines, as does the anal (belly) fin in some species. Most have a large mouth that can be extended to suck in prey. They live in the deep sea.

#### Life cycle

A fully mature Atlantic cod can spawn as many as 10 million eggs in a single season and many other large species of codfish are similarly prolific egg layers. While a few bottom-living codfish species, such as rocklings, lay their eggs in hidden crevices in the sea bed, most simply broadcast them into the water. Losses of eggs and fry to predators are therefore huge.

Establishing exactly where codfish species spawn is difficult, but it is known that cod and other codfish do migrate to local spawning grounds. These are often in the vicinity of shallow, sheltered nursery sites, such as estuaries, where juveniles can grow in relative safety. Cod and many other codfish are heavily exploited and many stocks have been badly overfished, leading to the collapse of some. Little is known about the life cycle of grenadiers. They produce in the order of 100,000 tiny, buoyant eggs, which are thought to float up and develop in mid-water.



#### Amblyopsis spelaea

#### Northern cavefish



Length Up to 41/4 in (10.5 cm)

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Near threatened

Location USA (Kentucky,

Like most cave-dwelling fishes, the northern cavefish has pale skin, is completely blind-in this case only vestigial eye tissues remaining under the skin-and has a very localized distribution. It is restricted to the limestone caves straddling the state line between Kentucky and Indiana, an area of less than 40 square miles (100 sq km). It feeds on tiny, cave-

dwelling invertebrates, detecting them with the sensory papillae on its head

Also known as rattails or whiptails,

grenadiers are the dominant fishes

on the sloping edges of the world's

continental shelves. Like its 400 or so

a body that tapers rapidly into a narrow

relatives, the Pacific grenadier has a large, bulbous head, a sharp snout, and

**V≈** ==

#### Coryphaenoides acrolepis

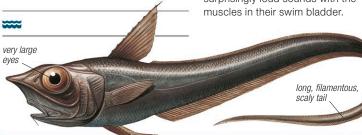
#### Pacific grenadier



Length Up to 39 in Weight Up to 22 lb

Sex Male/Female Status Not evaluated

**Location** North Pacific



#### Merluccius productus

#### Pacific hake

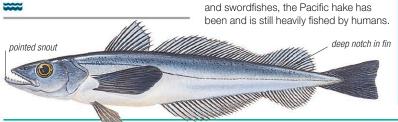


Length Up to 35 in (90 cm) Weight Up to 11 lb

(5 ka) Sex Male/Female

Status Least concern **Location** North Pacific

\*\*\*\*



tail. Its eyes are large, enabling it to see prey on the seabed. The males make surprisingly loud sounds with the

Closely related to the Atlantic cod (see

below), the Pacific hake has a similar

shape, with an elongated body, large

head, and projecting lower jaw. It is bluish

gray on its back, and silvery on its sides.

Much like the Atlantic cod, it forms large

the females lay millions of eggs. These

distributed by ocean currents. Eaten by

marine animals such as porpoises, seals,

drift near the surface and are widely

schools and spawns in early spring, when

#### Zeus faber

#### John Dorv



Length Up to 30 in (90 cm)

Weight Up to 18 lb Sex Male/Female Status Data deficient

Location E. Atlantic, Ocean, W., S.W. Pacific

With its dinner-plate shape; tall, spiny dorsal fin; and black "thumbprint" mark

on each flank, it would be hard to

mistake a John Dory for any other

fish. This solitary species lives

near the seabed, hugging the

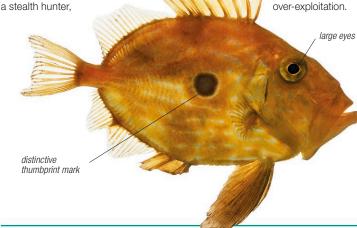
coastline down to around

1,300ft (400m) depth. It is

**V≈ ≈** 

approaching its prey head-on and very slowly. In this position its ultra-thin body is nearly invisible, and once within striking range it shoots its tubelike jaws forward and sucks in small fish and crustaceans. Rather like freshwater pikes (p.501), it can hang almost motionless in the water but can dart away at speed if threatened by predators, such as sharks and other large fish. During spawning, females scatter their eggs in batches onto the seabed, where they are fertilized by the males. When they hatch, the tiny larvae swim and drift as they develop in the plankton. John Dory can live for up to 15 or so years if they are not caught. Perhaps

surprisingly, the species makes excellent eating and is fished by bottom trawling. It is targeted in large numbers off Africa, but catches are now declining indicating over-exploitation.



#### Lota lota

#### Burbot



Length Up to 4ft

Weight Up to 75 lb Sex Male/Female

Status Least concern

Location N. North America, Europe, N. Asia

This long, slender fish is the only cod to spend the whole of its life in freshwater. It is usually a dull, dirty green to brown above, with dark mottling, and yellowish to creamy below. The fish hides under tree roots or in crevices by day, and is most active at dawn and dusk, when it hunts for insect larvae, crustaceans, and other fishes. It spawns in winter, and does so-unlike most other fishes—in the middle of the night, and often under the ice.



#### Gadus morhua

#### Atlantic cod



Length Up to 41/2 ft  $(1.4 \, \text{m})$ 

Weight Up to 55 lb

Sex Male/Female Status Vulnerable

**Location** North Atlantic, Arctic Ocean

This large, school-forming fish is one of the world's most commercially important species. It lives in water over the continental shelf, and usually feeds at 100-250ft (30-80m) above areas of flat mud or sand and catches prey both from the seabed and in mid-water. Other fishes, especially herrings, sprats, and capelin, form its main prey. It usually breeds in early spring, with females releasing millions of eggs into the water. Adult cod migrate extensively and keep together, making them relatively easy to catch.

#### CONSERVATION

The Atlantic cod has been heavily harvested for many years. In the 19th century, specimens of up to 200 lb (90 kg) were sometimes caught, but with today's sophisticated fishing techniques, stocks have shrunk dramatically; fishes weighing over 33 lb (15 kg) are rare.



#### FULL-BODIED

A long-bodied fish, the Atlantic cod has a bluntly pointed snout, with one barbel hanging from its lower jaw. Coloration ranges from greenish to sandy brown.

# Spiny-rayed fishes

CLASS Osteichthyes
SUBCLASS Actinopterygii
SUPERORDER Acanthopterygii
ORDERS 34
FAMILIES 284
SPECIES About 14,800

Spiny-rayed fishes form the largest superorder of fish (Acanthopterygii) accounting for nearly half of all species. Not surprisingly, the fish within this huge group have a remarkable range of shapes, colors, behavior, and specialized adaptations. They vary in size, from tiny gobies \(^3\%\) in (1 cm) long, to huge Mola sunfish up to 13 ft (4 m) long and weighing up to 2.2 tons (2 tonnes). Spiny-

rayed fish are found in almost every body of fresh water, from small desert pools to huge lakes and rivers as well as throughout the oceans, from the surface to the deepest depths.

#### **Anatomy**

Spiny-rayed fish have evolved a remarkable range of body shapes for varying lifestyles. Tuna are torpedo-shaped for maximum swimming efficiency, anglerfish are flattened top to bottom, and flatfish from side to side, to suit a life spent on the seabed. In spite of this variability, they share certain anatomical features. The most obvious is that while the fins of all bony or ray-finned fish (see p.486) are supported by soft, flexible rays, spiny-rayed fish also have a variable number of stiff, sharp spines in the dorsal fin, and in the anal and pelvic fins. Some members of the superorder to which codfish belong (Paracanthopterygii) may also have

fin spines and the two superorders together are also known as spinyrayed fish, or Acanthomorpha. Fin spines can be modified as weapons of defense and attack. In lionfish and stonefish, the spines are armed with venom glands, and triggerfish use them as wedges in crevices. The fishing lure of anglerfish is a modified fin spine.

Most spiny-rayed fish have angular ctenoid scales (see p.468), which have a spiny outer edge. However. in boxfish the scales are joined together to form bony, protective plates, and in pufferfish they are extended as stout spines. Other species, such as Anguilla eels and blennies, have lost all or some of their scales. The most evolutionarily advanced group of spiny-rayed fish is the perches (or perciforms), which form the largest order of all vertebrates (with about 2,500 species). As well as perch, this group contains many familiar fish, such as bass, snappers, mackerel, and butterfly fish.

FIN ADAPTATION
These schooling mullet snappers belong to the largest group of spiny-rayed fishes, the perchlike fishes. These fishes share the fin structure of other spiny-rayed fishes, but in many the pelvic fins are positioned level with the pectoral fins, increasing mobility and improving their ability to catch prey.

#### Regalecus glesne

#### **Oarfish**



Length Up to 26 ft (8 m)

Weight Not recorded

Sex Male/Female

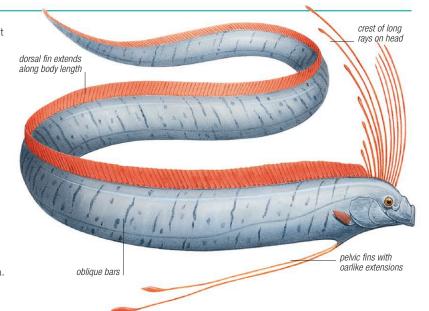
Status Least concern

**Location** Tropical, subtropical, and temperate waters worldwide

#### \*\*\*\*

Although it lives worldwide in tropical and temperate seas, this huge, long, ribbonlike deep-sea fish is rarely captured, or even seen alive. Hence little is known about its behavior. Its

extraordinary length protects it against most predators and has made it the subject of stories involving sea serpents and marine "monsters." This fish has a silvery body with oblique dusky bars, a short, bluish head, and deep red fins. Its dorsal fin runs along almost the full length of its body, and has long rays forming a crest over the fish's head. The pelvic fins are attached just behind its gill cover, and each consists of a long, single ray, with an expanded tip that looks like the blade of an oar, which is how the oarfish gets its name. Oarfish, along with opahs, may belong in their own superorder of spiny-rayed fish, called Lamprimorpha.



body that tapers rapidly towards its tail,

ending in a tiny, upturned, fanlike fin.

It usually has a pattern of 1-4 widely

spaced dark blotches on the upper

body and one or 2 blotches on the

oarfish, its dorsal fin is deep red in

fishes and squid, and depends on

its large size for protection against

underside; it has no scales. As in the

color. This carnivore feeds on mid-water

predators. Its eggs and larvae are often

found in Mediterranean waters but there

is little information on its reproductive

behavior. The Mediterranean dealfish

family contains 11 species; all are rare, and their biology is poorly known.

#### Lampris guttatus

#### **Opah**



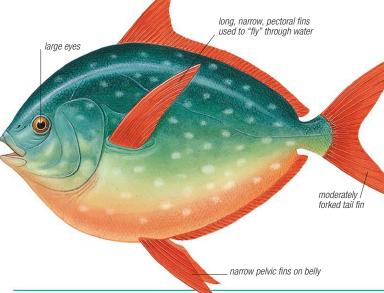
Length Up to 6ft (1.8 m) Weight 160 lb

Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

Location Tropical, subtropical, and temperate waters worldwide

Also known as the moonfish, this large fish is an oceanic predator. The opah has large eyes, a silvery blue bodywhich is oval and disklike in shape-with strongly

contrasting, deep red fins. Unlike most fishes, which swim using their tail, the opah swims with its pectoral fins, beating them up and down like a pair of wings. The fins are long and stiff, with a narrow profile that minimizes drag as they slice through the water. Despite its toothless mouth and large size-the maximum recorded weight of a specimen is 160 lb (73 kg)-the opah is well known as a very efficient predator, energetically pursuing small fishes and squid. It is found throughout the world but is most common in the North Atlantic and North Pacific oceans. An inhabitant of mid-water levels, the opah is taken on long lines and with gill nets, and is a valuable food fish in Hawaii and on the west coast of the USA.



#### Cleidopus gloriamaris

### **Pineapplefish**



Lenath 11 in Weight 18 oz (500 g) Sex Male/Female

Status Not evaluated

The pineapplefish gets its name from its shape, and from its large, black-edged scales, which look like the segments of pineapple skin. It belongs to a family of fishes that are protected by bony armor, and by sharp spines on their dorsal and pelvic fins. This particular

species has a bioluminescent organ on the lower jaw-orange during the day, glowing blue-green at nightcovered by the upper jaw when the mouth is closed. Because this mainly solitary fish ventures out at night from the depths of dark caves, curious small fishes, crustaceans, and other invertebrates are attracted by the glowing organ on its lower jaw, and are caught and eaten. There is only one other genus in this family, the pinecone fish, which has its bioluminescent organ on the upper instead of the lower jaw. The bizarre appearance of the pineapplefish makes it extremely popular in the aguarium trade. However, only a skilled aquarist is capable of keeping it alive and well in captivity.



#### Trachipterus trachypterus

#### Mediterranean dealfish

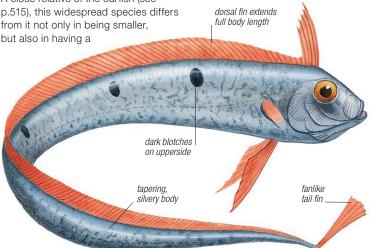


Length Up to 93/4 ft

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

Location Mediterranean, E. Atlantic, Indian Ocean, C. and W. Pacific

A close relative of the oarfish (see from it not only in being smaller, but also in having a



#### Myripristis murdjan

#### Pinecone soldierfish



Length Up to 12 in

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

Location Pacific.



The pinecone soldierfish lives on rocky and coral reefs, hiding in crevices during the day and coming out at night to feed on plankton, such as crustacean larvae. It swims with quick, jerky movements, propelled by a deeply forked tail. Like



many nocturnal fishes, it has large eyes. The body scales are large, sharp, and very rough, and the spines on the fins and gill covers help deter predators. Its red fins are edged with white. The pinecone soldierfish is capable of producing a chattering noise, but why it does this is not known.

#### Anoplogaster cornuta

### Common fangtooth

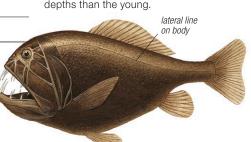


Length 7 in (18 cm) Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

Location Tropical, subtropical, and temperate waters worldwide

Like many deep-sea fishes, the common fangtooth has a small body and a disproportionately large head—an adaptation for eating prey that can be almost

as big as itself. This cruising predator uses its large teeth to impale its prey, which it traps with rapid, lunging movements. Young common fangtooths look very different from their parents, and at one time were mistakenly classified as a separate species. Adults have a brown to black body, head, and fins, while juveniles are silvery. Adult common fangtooths inhabit greater depths than the young



#### Hoplostethus atlanticus

#### Orange roughy

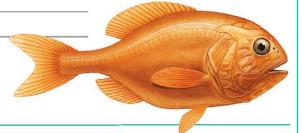


Length 20-231/2 in (50 - 60 cm)

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Not evaluated

Location Atlantic, Indian Ocean, W. Pacific

Mainly found at the edges of continental shelves, or on the of the open ocean floor, the orange



roughy has an upturned mouth, and

small teeth arranged in bands. Its body

is orange-red, although it appears dark

at great depths, which gives it protection

from predators. It is known to have the

up to 150 years. Like its close relative,

roughy is often caught as a food fish,

and is very vulnerable to overfishing.

Hoplostethus mediterraneus, the orange

longest lifespan among fish, and can live

#### Photoblepharon palpebratum

#### Flashlight fish



Length Up to 4¾ in (12 cm) Weight Not recorded

Sex Male/Female Status Not evaluated

Location W. Pacific



This small, blunt-nosed fish is one of the best examples of bioluminescence-or light production—in the animal world. One of only 8 known species of flashlight fishes, it remains relatively inactive in caves and deeper waters during the day, and moves to shallower areas over reefs at night, where it feeds on small planktonic animals. Individuals defend small territories on the reef. Symbiotic bacteria, contained in an organ under the eye, produce this fish's bluish-lime light. The light helps it to find prey, startle predators, and communicate with other individuals. Using a movable black membrane to cover and expose the bacteria, the fish can signal to others in a shoal.

#### Thermichthys hollisi

#### Ventfish



Length Up to 12 in (30 cm) Weight Not recorded

Sex Male/Female

**Location** Galapagos

#### ===

First identified in 1990, this rare fish is found only around hydrothermal vents on the deep-sea bed. It has a short, stout body and a sizable mouth, but small, poorly developed eyes. Like other vent animals, it depends for its survival on the bacteria that thrive in the hot, mineral-laden water that gushes out of vents. It is not known whether it feeds on the bacteria directly or on other animals that use them for food. The ventfish belongs to a family of more than 200 species, known as live-bearing brotulas, which live both in deep-sea habitats and around shallow reefs. All give birth to live young.



Status Not evaluated

Location W. Pacific

Length 3-5½ in (7.5 – 14 cm)

Weight Not recorded Sex Sequential hermaphrodite

\*\*\*

This small fish, like other anemonefishes, lives with sea anemones in a symbiotic relationship. It lives only with the bulb tip anemone

Barbourisia rufa

#### Velvet whalefish



Length Up to 151/2 in (39 cm)

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

Location Tropical, subtropical, and ter waters worldwide

This rarely sighted, deep-sea fish has a large mouth, the jaws having many small, depressible teeth. It is reddish orange, appearing black in deep waters, and its elongated body has a flabby feel. The

skin of the velvet whalefish is also slightly prickly-a characteristic produced by its scales, each of which has a tiny, central spine. Its fins are placed far back along its body, suggesting that the fish is an ambush predator that attacks with a rapid, headlong rush. The fact that only individual specimens have been collected suggests a solitary lifestyle. This species has not been well studied, as few specimens have been collected, but their size suggests that, like many deep-sea fishes, the velvet whalefish is found at different depths at varying stages of its life. Small young fishes have been found in middle depths, whereas older fishes have been brought up from the seabed, indicating that this is where they spend their adult lives.

#### Ophidion scrippsae

#### Basketweave cusk-eel



Length Over 11 in

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

Location E. North Pacific

====

Cusk-eels are not true eels, but relatives of pearlfishes (see left) and brotulas (see ventfishes, left). The basketweave cusk-eel normally lives at depths of up to 330ft (100 m), but some specimens have been found at over 26,400ft (8,000m)the greatest depth for any fish. Like other cusk-eels, this North American species has a blunt head, large mouth, and an elongated body that tapers almost to a point. The scales on its body are arranged in a crisscross pattern, which give the species its name. Basketweave cusk-eels are active only at night; during the day, they bury themselves in sand with only the tip of their snout showing. At dusk, they partly emerge from the sand, waiting for small fishes or invertebrates to pass by. These fishes may also swim along the ocean floor in search of their food.

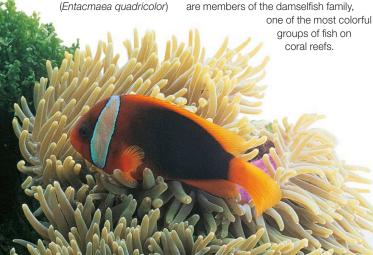
#### Amphiprion frenatus

#### Tomato clownfish



Status Not evaluated

while other species may have many hosts. It protects itself from the anemone's stings by the mucus covering its body. If the tomato clownfish leaves the anemone, it must, on its return, reestablish its immunity through a series of brief contacts with the anemone, after which it can again immerse itself among the stinging tentacles without harm. It receives shelter from the anemone, and feeds on plankton floating by and algae growing around the anemone. A family unit usually occupies a single sea anemone. The largest 2 fishes on an anemone are the male and female that do all the spawning; the rest are males, one of which, when the female dies, changes sex and takes her place. Anemonefishes are members of the damselfish family,



#### Carapus acus

#### **Pearlfish**



Length Up to 8 in Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female

Status Not evaluated Location E. Atlantic

Like most of the other species in its family, this slim, scaleless, silvery white fish spends its adult life inside sea

cucumbers. Attracted to them by their shape and the chemicals that they release, the pearlfish enters its host, tail first, through the animal's anus, and takes up residence in the body cavity. After dark, it goes out to feed on other animals, but it may also feed parasitically on its host's internal organs.



#### Sphaeramia nematoptera

#### Pajama cardinalfish

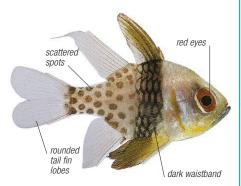


Length Up to 31/4 in

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Not evaluated

Location Indo-Pacific





This strikingly marked tropical fish belongs to a family of over 350 species, almost all of which inhabit coral reefs or lagoons. Both sexes have a yellow head, a dark "waistband," and scattered spots toward the tail, but the female is more brightly colored. Males of this species incubate the eggs in their mouths, protecting them until they hatch.

#### Opistognathus aurifrons

#### Yellowhead jawfish

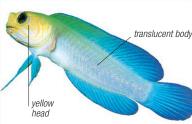


Length 4 in

Weight Not recorded Sex Not recorded Status Least concern

Location Caribbean to





This finger-sized, shallow-water fish lives on the seabed, usually in coral sand and rubble. Found in clear, coastal waters, largely in the tropics, it has a bright yellow head, but its most notable characteristic-shared by other jawfish-is its habit of creating burrows. This fish usually hovers outside the burrow, looking for prey; it mates inside. The male incubates the eggs in his mouth, spitting them out into the burrow before feeding.

the surface scum, using its gill rakers

to filter the more indigestible material.

Found in schools in relatively shallow

sea water and estuaries, the thicklip

to a family of about 80 species and

was once considered to be a relative

of the barracuda because of similarities

gray mullet is popular both as a sport

fish and a commercial species. It belongs

intestines make digestion more efficient.

The muscular stomach and long

#### Periophthalmus barbarus

### Atlantic mudskipper



Length Up to 10 in

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

Location E. Atlantic





Mudskippers have tapering bodies, large heads, and protruding eyes. Like other mudskippers, this species feeds on small animals on the mud surface, and spends most of its time out of the water. It can breathe through its skin, which it has to keep moist. It can crawl on its pectoral fins, and also skip and jump across the mud by quick, flexing movements



#### Lopholatilus chamaeleonticeps

#### Great northern tilefish



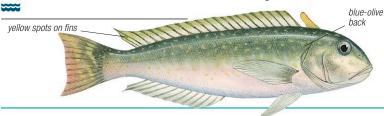
Location W. Central

Length Up to 4 ft

Weight Up to 66 lb Sex Male/Female

Status Endangered

This large, blunt-headed fish belongs to a family of over 40 species, all notable for building mounds or tunneling into the seabed. The tilefish creates funnel-shaped tunnels that can be up to 16ft (5 m) across and 93/4ft (3 m) deep. It uses these as a refuge, and also to attract prey, such as crustaceans and small fishes. Each tilefish makes an individual burrow, which it enters head-first, and from which it emerges tail-first.



#### Chelon labrosus

#### Thicklip gray mullet



Length Up to 30 in (75 cm)

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female

Status Least concern

Location E. North Atlantic, Mediterranean, W. Black





The common name of this fish is derived from its prominent, thick upper lip. It feeds on algal material found on the seabed or



in the arrangement of the fins.

#### Melanotaenia boesemani

#### Boeseman's rainbowfish



Length Up to 4 in

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Endangered

Location N.W. New



Boeseman's rainbowfish is only found in the Ajamaru Lakes region in the center of the Vogelkop

Peninsula, New Guinea. The color pattern of the males of this species is completely different from most other rainbowfishes. The head and front portion are a brilliant bluish gray, while the fins and the posterior are bright orange-red. There are alternating light and dark vertical bars in between these 2 areas. Females are less brightly colored and have a shorter dorsal fin ray. They lay 100-200 eggs.



**MATING** 

#### Leuresthes tenuis

### California grunion



Length Up to 7½ in

Weight Up to 3% oz Sex Male/Female

Status Not evaluated Location E. North Pacific

E ...

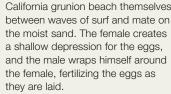
The California grunion is one of over 100 species in the American silverside family, and like most of its relatives, lives close to the

shore in large schools. It displays remarkable breeding behavior: during spring and early summer, schools of grunion strand themselves en masse on the moist sand of beaches to mate—an extraordinary sight that attracts many spectators. Spawning takes place at night for 2-6 days after a full moon, at high tide (see panel, right). The hunting of spawning grunion is a popular sport in southern California. However, only licensed fishermen are permitted to

catch the stranded fishes, using only their hands. The California grunion is thought to feed on plankton and other microorganisms, possibly capturing these tiny organisms by quickly projecting its mouth.

#### SINGLE STRIPE

A small, slender fish, the California grunion has a silvery blue stripe running the length of its green body, and is silver-white below. It has no teeth, and its mouth is tubelike when projected.







#### Tylosurus acus

#### Needlefish



Length 35 in (90 cm), max 5 ft (1.5 m)

Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

Location W. Atlantic

Weight Up to 7¾ lb

The largest member of the needlefish family, this species gets its name from its



#### Exocoetus volitans

### **Tropical two-wing** flyingfish



Length Up to 12 in

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

**Location** Tropical and

Despite its name, this fish does not actually fly; instead, it glides over the water on specially enlarged and stiffened fins (see panel, right). Some species of flyingfishes have 2 pairs of "wings," consisting of enlarged pectoral and pelvic fins (see Atlantic flyingfish, above right) but this species glides on its 2 pectoral fins alone. Flyingfishes

to 40 mph (65 kph) in the air. DISTINCTIVE FINS use this technique to escape The tropical two-wing flyinafish is dark blue winglike above and silver below. pectoral fins Its distinctive, enlarged pectoral fins and asymmetrical tail are evident only in adults. protrudina large, evenly

FISH OUT OF WATER

beaklike jaws and slender body. It is dark

blue or green above and silvery below,

agile fish may jump clear of the water.

While leaping, it may inadvertently spear

boats or even boaters, causing severe

injury due to its size and strength. The

young may defend themselves by floating

motionlessly on the surface in an attempt

to mimic seagrass and escape detection.

and its jaws contain an impressive array of sharp teeth. To escape predators, this

To achieve liftoff, flyingfishes beat their tails rapidly beneath the water for the initial thrust, then extend their pectoral fins to lift them clear of the surface. The lower tail lobe continues to oscillate. At full speed, the fish can glide for up to 12 seconds.

predators such as dolphins, billfishes, and tuna, and may achieve speeds of up

# subdued color of

# Atlantic flyingfish

Cypselurus heterurus



Length Up to 16 in

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Not evaluated

Location Atlantic, E. Indian Ocean, Pacific

#### **L**

Also known as the four-wing flyingfish, this coastal species lives in the surface waters and feeds on plankton and small fishes. Unlike other flyingfishes, both the pectoral and pelvic fins are modified for "flight." By opening out these fins, the four-wing flyingfish can glide over long distances-up to 655ft (200 m)-to escape predators. In order to propel itself clear of the water surface, it may reach speeds of 37 mph (60 kph). The eggs have long, adhesive filaments by which they attach themselves to seaweed to avoid sinking.



#### Anableps anableps

#### Largescale foureyes



Length Up to 12½ in

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Not evaluated

Location N. South







This long-bodied fish has protruding, froglike eyes that are each divided horizontally, allowing it to see above the water and below it at the same time. This enables the fish to hunt equally effectively for aquatic insects underwater or flying insects that have fallen onto the water's surface. It swims rapidly to escape predators like kingfishers and wading birds, and may jump clear of the water to escape predatory fishes. Female largescale foureyes fish can store sperm and so can lay multiple clutches of eggs.

#### Poecilia reticulata

#### Guppy



Length 21/4-23/4 in

Weight Under 3/16 oz Sex Male/Female

Status Not evaluated Location Caribbean N. South America

having blotches of blue, red, orange, yellow, and green pigments, as well as occasional spots, bands, or stripes of black. Such variation is greater in the aquarium fish. Very fertile, females may have over 100 young at a time, although the typical brood is 20-40. Adept at feeding on mosquito larvae, the guppy has been widely introduced as an agent of mosquito control.

guppy is very variable in color, often

### **V≈** ≈≈

A popular aquarium fish, the guppy belongs to a family of more than 300 species that are notable for bearing live young. In the wild, the male



Poecilia latipinna

Length ½-2in (1.5 - 5 cm)Weight Not recorded

Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

Location S.E. North



The sailfin molly derives its name from the large dorsal fin that stands up along

#### almost the entire length of the body. A close relative of the guppy (see above), this fish is also a popular aquarium species. Although it is generally olive green, many different color forms have been developed. The back, sides, and dorsal fin have rows of spots, which may merge to look like stripes.



### Cyprinodon diabolis

### **Devils Hole pupfish**



Length Up to 1 in Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Critically

Location S.E. USA (Nevada)



Found only in a single desert spring in Nevada, this tiny fish has one of the most restricted ranges of any vertebrate. The entire population numbers fewer than 500 individuals and occupies an

area of about 215 square ft (20 sqm). Water pollution and fluctuations in the water table threaten its survival. The smallest of all pupfishes, it lacks pelvic fins and the vertical barring seen in most of its relatives. It breeds throughout the year, but rarely lives for more than 12 months.



#### Fundulopanchax amieti

#### Amiet's lyretail



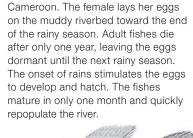
Length Up to 2¾ in

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Endangered

Location W. Cameroon



Amiet's lyretail, or Amiet's killifish, remained undescribed until 1976, perhaps because of



its very limited range. It is found in

parts of rivers in the rain forests of

the stoneless, slow-moving, swampy



#### Jordanella floridae

#### American-flag fish



Length Up to 3 in Weight Not recorded

Sex Male/Female Status Not evaluated

Location S.E. USA (Florida)

==

This fish belongs to the pupfish family-a group of small freshwater fishes that are particularly common in the Americas. Like most pupfishes, the sexes differ in color, and the male's distinctive

pattern and coloration gives the fish its common name. Normally a peaceful eater of algae, the male becomes aggressive during courtship and when guarding eggs. He attracts a female by flashing his red, unpaired fins. After the female has laid her eggs, he drives her away and guards the eggs until they are ready to hatch after about a week.



#### Remora remora

#### Shark sucker



Length Up to 34 in Weight Up to 21/4 lb

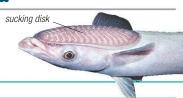
Sex Male/Female

Status Least concern

Location Tropical. subtropical, and temperate waters worldwide

Shark suckers, or remoras, are easily identified by the sucking disk above their head, which they use to fasten themselves onto whales, dolphins, and large fish. This species is most often found attached to sharks. The disk enables it to save energy by using the swimming power of its host for locomotion and gill ventilation. The host protects it from predators, and provides food scraps; in return, the shark sucker gleans parasitic crustaceans from the host's skin and gill cavity.

spineless



#### Nomeus gronovii

#### Man-of-war fish



Length Up to 10 in (25 cm)

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

**Location** Tropical waters worldwide

During its early life, this blue-spotted fish often lives among the stinging tentacles of the Portuguese man-of-war (see p.540)—a habit that keeps it beyond the reach of most predators.

Remarkably, it possesses only limited immunity to its host's toxins, and relies on its own swimming agility to avoid being stung. It is known to feed on the tentacles, so it is arguably a parasite of its host. Adults are believed to abandon the relative safety of their hosts for deep waters.



#### Caranx hippos

#### Crevalle jack



Length Up to 4ft (1.2 m)

Weight Up to 71 lb Sex Male/Female

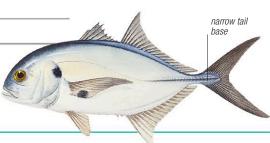
Status Least concern

Location E. and

narrow-based, deeply forked tail. The largest of all jack fishes, it can tolerate a broad range of salinities. Juveniles, which congregate in large schools, tend to favour brackish water, while older fishes are found in deeper water, often cruising in pairs. It is an active predator of small fishes: when it attacks a school of baitfishes at the surface, the commotion caused can be seen from a distance.



This fish can be recognized by its large, blunt head, the black spot near the edge of the gill cover, and the



#### Naucrates ductor

#### **Pilotfish**



Length Up to 70 cm Weight Not recorded

Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

Location Tropical. subtropical, and temperate waters worldwide

The pilotfish is a small or medium-sized fish with a silvery body marked with 6 or 7 black vertical bands. It gets its name from its habit of swimming just in front of much larger fishes, such as sharks and rays. This arrangement seems to benefit both the pilotfish and its host. The pilotfish feeds on scraps and parasites on sharks and, in turn, benefits from the protection it gets from the larger fish it "pilots;" it also becomes less visible to the smaller fishes on which it preys.



#### Coryphaena hippurus

### Dolphinfish



Length Up to 7 ft Weight Up to 88 lb (40 kg)

**Location** Tropical, subtropical, and temperate waters worldwide

Also known as the dorado, this

blunt-headed fish has a single dorsal

fin stretching along almost the whole

possesses a large, deeply forked tail-

a characteristic feature of an oceanic

species that relies on speed to catch food and avoid being eaten. It has

unusual coloration: a back that is a

rows of dark or golden spots. An

brilliant metallic blue or green, silvery

sides with a golden sheen, and irregular

length of its elongated body. It also

Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

#### **FEEDING**



The dolphinfish eats mainly fishes, but also crustaceans and squid associated with floating objects. It follows ships and may form small groups below floating sargassum

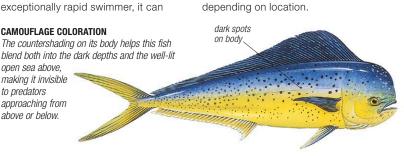
and other seaweed.

reach speeds of 37 mph (60 kph). This prized food fish is generally restricted to waters warmer than 68°F (20°C) and breeds in the open ocean. Spawning occurs at different times depending on location.

#### CAMOUFLAGE COLORATION

above or below.

The countershading on its body helps this fish blend both into the dark depths and the well-lit open sea above, making it invisible to predators approaching from



#### Xiphias gladius

#### **Broadbill swordfish**

A popular food and game fish, this

from its long, flat, swordlike snout

to study in the wild, but fish in the

stomachs of dead swordfish have

or bits of them swallowed whole as

adults have no teeth. The broadbill

ray-finned fish that can maintain their

brain and eyes at temperatures up to

water. This means they can stay alert

and hunt efficiently even in cold, deep

water. Swordfish (or perhaps other

59° F (15° C) higher than the surrounding

swordfish is one of a handful of

fast-swimming predator gets its name

(bill). These fish are extremely difficult

obviously been slashed and the victims



Length Up to 15ft

Weight Up to 1,300 lb Sex Male/Female

subtropical, and temperate waters worldwide

Location Tropical,

Status Least concern

#### **SOLITARY HUNTER**

and it is sometimes attacked by parasitic

billfish) have been known to slash into

and even sink small boats, probably

accidentally. Its chief predators are sharks, especially the make and blue,

lampreys. Swordfish spawn in warm

waters throughout most of the year. the months depending on the area.

Adult swordfishes usually hunt alone. Like tuna and marlin, they have similar proportions of the 2 distinct kinds of swimming muscles: dark red muscles are used for steady cruising, while faster-acting white muscles are used for short bursts of speed.





#### large eyes close to tinv second mouth broad, flat "sword **HIGH-FINNED** Gray-blue above and almost white below, the body of the swordfish tapers to a narrow tail base. The dorsal and anal fins are

#### Sphyraena barracuda

#### Great barracuda



Length Up to 61/2 ft

Weight Up to 110 lb Sex Male/Female

Status Least concern

Location Tropical and subtropical waters worldwide



The great barracuda is a formidable, fast-moving predator, with few natural enemies apart from large sharks. Its large head and powerful jaws conceal knifelike teeth. This fish remains relatively motionless, then lunges forward quickly to grab its prey. It has been known to attack swimmers, often causing serious injury. However, these mishaps have usually occurred in murky waters where a human limb or shiny jewelry can be mistaken for other fishes. Attacks have also been reported in clear waters when the fish has been provoked with a spear. It is curious and will swim up close to divers. The great barracuda is a popular game fish and is sometimes eaten, but large individuals can cause ciguatera poisoning-a

#### **SOCIAL JUVENILES**

Adult great barracudas are, by and large, solitary cruisers, found typically at or near the surface of open tropical and subtropical seas, in warm and shallow waters. They have been caught occasionally at depths of 330ft (100m). The young, however, sometimes swim in small groups inshore, in shallow, sheltered reefs and mangrove swamps. This allows them to hunt in groups and also provides them with some protection from predators.



potentially fatal condition caused by toxins that barracudas ingest with their food.

#### LONG BODY

The fish has an elongated body with a long snout. Its body length and associated musculature are specially adapted to produce short, rapid bursts of speed.



#### Makaira nigricans

narrow and high, enabling fast turning.

#### Blue marlin



Length Up to 14ft  $(4.3 \, m)$ 

Weight Over 1,985 lb  $(900 \, \text{kg})$ 

Sex Male/Female

Status Vulnerable

The blue marlin is renowned among anglers for the way it fights when caught. Hooked blue marlin breach the water surface with extraordinary leaps. The largest member of the billfish family, some individuals can weigh over 1,985 lb (900 kg). The upper jaw forms a large bill, which is apparently used to stun or kill prey. The lateral keels at the base of its tail and the pelvic fins set into grooves make this fish a powerful and fast swimmer. capable of explosive bursts of speed and long-distance travel. Although blue marlin may stray to greater depths, they prefer the warmth of surface waters, where they feed on other fishes such as mackerel, tuna, dolphinfish, and squid.



#### EGGS AND LARVAE

A single spawning produces millions of eggs, each 1/32 in (1 mm) in diameter. These possibly hatch within a week. Eggs and larvae are planktonic.

#### CONSERVATION

Game fishing can locally affect the numbers of this fish, but there is a much more serious threat in commercial fishing. A number of developing countries, whose offshore waters abound with this species, exploit the blue marlin as a popular source of food. Due to their size, adult marlin are generally safe from predators other than humans, but juveniles fall prey to other sea fishes such as tuna, mackerel, and sharks.





Now endangered due to overfishing,

the Atlantic halibut is one of the largest

flatfishes—a group of over 700 species that have a highly distinctive anatomy,

suiting them to life on the seabed. Instead

of being flattened from top to bottom,

like many seabed fishes, flatfishes are flattened sideways, but habitually lie on

one side. The Atlantic halibut lies on its

left side, and both its eyes are

#### Anabas testudineus

#### Climbing perch



Length Up to 25 cm

Weight Up to 150 g

Sex Male/Female Status Data deficient



The climbing perch is a small freshwater fish, adapted to life in stagnant lakes and ponds where the oxygen supply is often poor. It gulps atmospheric oxygen at the surface of the water or climbs out to do so (see panel, right). In some areas, it buries itself in mud in the dry season. The climbing perch is a popular aquarium species, and is also sold as a food fish.



**CLIMBING** 

The climbing perch will use the stiff spines on its gill covers and pectoral fins to "walk" from one body of water to another if forced to by very poor water conditions. It can survive out of water for several days at a time.

#### **SPINY FINS**

This small, stocky fish is uniformly gray, olive, or brown. Its fins are short, the dorsal and anal fins having prominent spines.



#### Scophthalmus maximus

#### **Turbot**



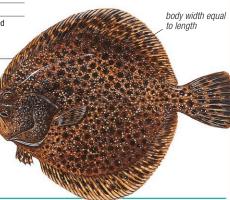
Length Up to 31/4 ft

Weight Up to 55 lb (25 kg)

Sex Male/Female Status Not evaluated

Location E. North Atlantic,

the blind side. The jaws on the eyed side act like a siphon, drawing in water that is free of sand, thereby making respiration more efficient. One of the tastiest flatfish, this is an important commercial species.



#### \*\*\*\*

The almost round body of this flatfish has a number of bony tubercles scattered over the surface of the upper side. Both the eyes are on the left side, and the mouth is asymmetrical, with teeth only on

#### Pleuronectes platessa

### European plaice



Length Up to 31/4 ft Weight Up to 15 lb (7 kg)

Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

Location North Atlantic, Arctic, Mediterranean Black Sea

#### \*\*\*

As a newly hatched fish larva, the European plaice lives for about 6 weeks near the surface of the sea. As in all flatfishes, a remarkable transformation then occurs that turns it into a bottom dweller. The left eye migrates across

the head to the right side, so that the blind left side can lie against the seafloor. There, the European plaice feeds on a diet of thin-shelled mollusks and marine worms. The upper side, capable of rapid and varied color changes, camouflages this fish from potential predators. This is the most important commercial flatfish in Europe.



#### Hippoglossus hippoglossus

#### Atlantic halibut

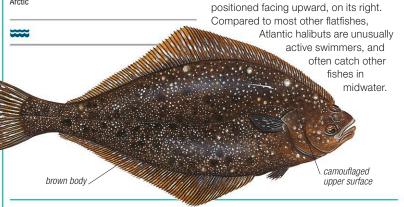


Length Up to 81/4 ft (2.5 m)

Weight Up to 690 lb

Location North Atlantic

Sex Male/Female Status Endangered



#### Paralichthys dentatus

#### Summer flounder



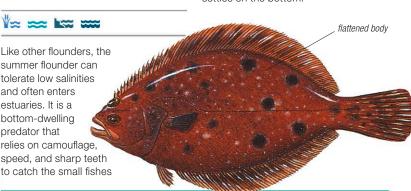
(12 kg)

Weight Up to 26 lb Sex Male/Female

Length Up to 37 in

Status Least concern **Location** W. North Atlantic, E. North America

and other sea animals that make up its diet. The eggs of the summer flounder are covered in oil droplets; when the fish spawns, the eggs float up toward the surface, where they hatch into ordinary fish larvae. When a larva reaches about ½ in (1.5 cm) in length, its body becomes flattened and the right eye migrates to the left side. The larva, which lacks a swim bladder, then settles on the bottom.



#### Solea solea

#### Common sole

tolerate low salinities

and often enters

estuaries. It is a bottom-dwelling predator that



Length Up to 28 in

Weight Up to 66 lb (30 kg) Sex Male/Female

Location E. North Atlantic,

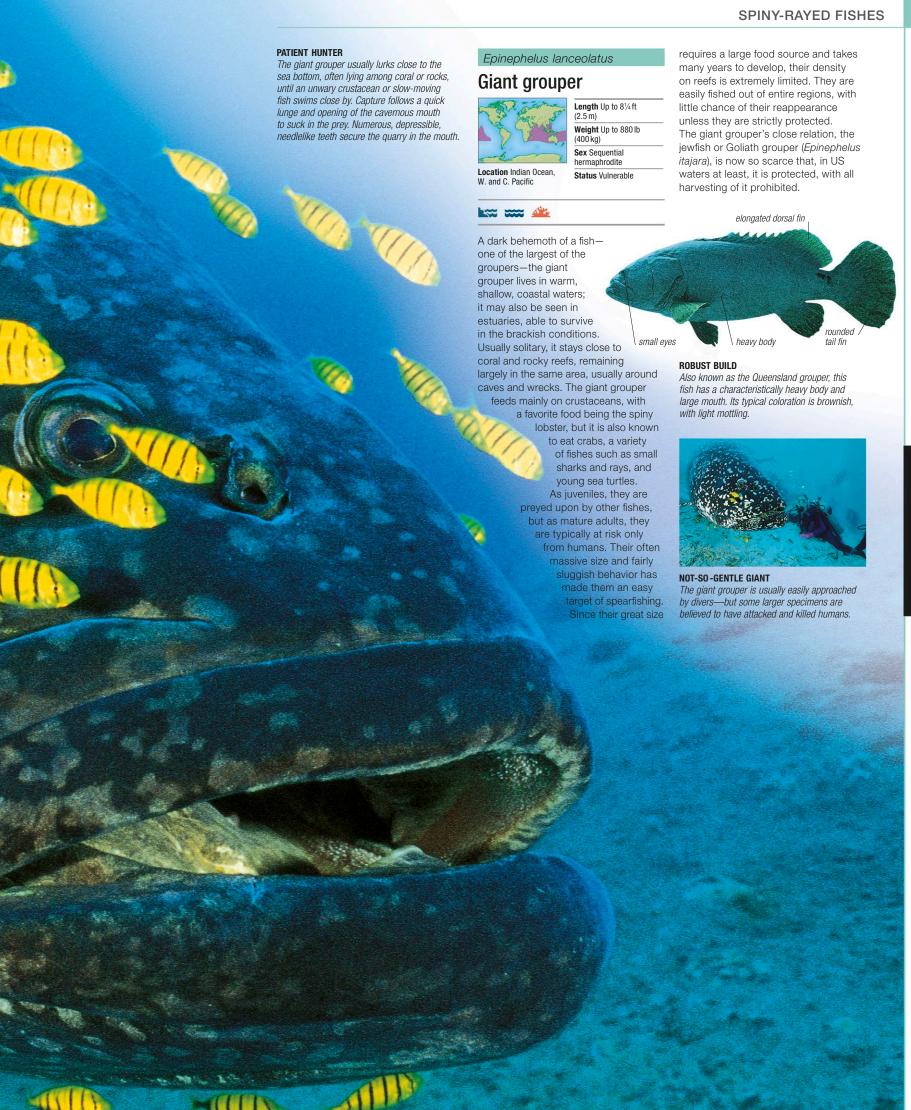
Status Data deficient

E ...

A commercially important flatfish, the common sole lives in coastal and estuarine environments, where it rests on sandy and muddy sea beds. Like other flatfish, it is a highly asymmetrical animal, with both eyes on its colored right-hand side, which always faces upward as it swims or rests. The common sole is carnivorous, feeding preferentially on ragworms but also taking other worms, and molluscs. The blind side has a small tubular

nostril that helps it to detect such prey items by their scent. This allows the common sole to hunt under the cover of darkness and to lie still during the day, hidden by its extremely effective color camouflage. They will also frequently bury themselves just below the sediment surface with only their eyes visible. Common sole spawn in spring and summer in local spawning areas. The young remain in shallow bays and estuaries, which act as nursery areas. The Wadden Seaa UNESCO world heritage site—is especially important





#### Hippocampus satomie

### Satomi's pygmy seahorse



Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Data deficient





Described in 2008 on the basis of specimens collected in Indonesia, this-the smallest known species of seahorse—is a nocturnal inhabitant of coral reefs. At night, it gathers in small groups on sea fans below reef overhangs at depths of 49-66ft (15-20 m). Newborn young are black, but become paler and browner as they grow older-providing camouflage in their coral habitat.

#### Hippocampus guttulatus

#### Long-snouted seahorse



Length Up to 61/2 in

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Data deficient

Location E. North Atlantic,



Long-snouted seahorses are remarkable fish, with pipette-shaped mouths, horselike heads, and bodies covered with bony plates. They feed on planktonic animals, and swim upright, propelled by tiny fins. Most species live among eel grass and seaweed, and anchor themselves with their prehensile tails. Like their close relatives, the pipefish, they have unusual breeding behavior. In the long-snouted seahorse, the female lays the eggs in the male's brood pouch, at the base of his tail. He carries these until the young hatch.



**Trumpetfish** 

Aulostomus chinensis

Length Up to 32 in (80 cm) Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

Location Pacific, Indian



The trumpetfish is a common reef predator that often conceals itself by floating with its head vertically down among the branches of sea fans and other corals. It has a long, slender, flattened body, and a small mouth at the end of a very long snout. It is generally brown, but some are completely yellow. The trumpetfish hunts by ambush, lying motionless in water like a piece of drifting wood; it is galvanized into sudden action



#### Scomber scombrus

#### Atlantic mackerel



Length Up to 231/2 in (60 cm) Weight Up to  $7\frac{3}{4}$  lb (3.5 kg)

Sex Male/Female

**Location** North Atlantic, Mediterranean, Black Sea

Status Least concern

Atlantic mackerel are streamlined predatory fishes that inhabit cold waters and continental shelf areas. In spring, they migrate closer to the shore. Mackerel group in large schools



according to size, feeding on fish larvae and small crustaceans. Spawning occurs from March to June when females lay as many as 450,000 eggs in a season. This commercially important species is extensively fished throughout its range.

#### Phyllopteryx taeniolatus

#### Weedy seadragon



Length Up to 18 in

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Near threatened

Location S. Australia



The weedy or common seadragon is one of the largest seahorses, and one of the most bizarrely shaped. Like other seahorses, its body is covered with toughened plates, but it also has leaflike flaps, which help provide camouflage. Usually found just above the seabed, the weedy seadragon hides among seaweed and plants growing on rocky reefs. Its bright coloration-brown to orange-red with yellow

#### **LEAFY** PROTRUSIONS

The weedy seadragon is named for the leaflike appendages on its body. Unlike other seahorses, its tail cannot be coiled around objects.

spotting-does,

however, make

### DRAGON'S EGGS



After mating takes place, the fertilized eggs are attached to the wrinkled undersurface of the male's tail and carried around by him. As the eggs hatch, the baby seadragons swim away.

tough plates

it relatively easy to spot, and it is occasionally sighted in the open, away from reefs. The leafy seadragon, Phycodurus eques, has more elaborate camouflage than this species, and it is less commonly seen. The weedy seadragon searches for small invertebrates, including shrimps, among weeds and sponges near the ocean floor. It also feeds on planktonic animals in mid-water. Numbers of this species are decreasing due to indiscriminate collection.

#### Aeoliscus strigatus

#### Razorfish



Length Up to 6 in (15 cm)

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Data deficient

leaflike

long tail

appendages

Location W. Pacific



This fish spends much of its time swimming with its head vertically downwards. Schools of

razorfishes move in synchrony while feeding on tiny crustaceans drifting in the plankton. When inactive, they hide head-down among corals and between the spines of sea urchins. The long, narrow body and elongated snout are adaptations to this lifestyle. The belly has a sharp edge, and that gives this fish its common name. A dark stripe runs along the body, and when out over sand, the body turns pale for better camouflage. The body is almost entirely covered by thin, transparent plates; only the underside of the tail region is free of this armor to allow for fin movement.

#### Thunnus thynnus

#### Atlantic bluefin tuna



Length Up to 14ft (4.3 m) Weight Up to 2,010 lb

Sex Male/Female

Location Atlantic

Status Endangered

least 43 mph (70 kph). It has a powerful and streamlined body. Its pectoral and pelvic fins and its first dorsal fin can be recessed into grooves to minimize drag. Swimming in schools, the tuna migrates as far as 6,250 miles (10,000 km) across ocean basins, feeding on open-water fishes. In recent years, overfishing has lead to a drastic decline in population.

The Atlantic bluefin tuna is one of the world's largest and fastest bony fishes, reaching speeds of at



The cleaner wrasse, an important

member of coral-reef communities,

as well as on their mucus and scales.

"Client" fishes queue up at special

cleaning stations, which are usually

feeds on parasites infesting other fishes.

occupied by a pair of wrasses or a group

of females with an adult male. Once the

dominant male dies, he is replaced not

by another male, but by the dominant

#### Chiasmodon niger

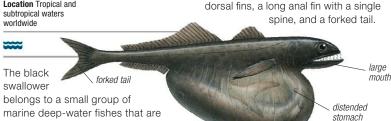
#### Black swallower



Length Up to 10 in

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

**Location** Tropical and subtropical waters worldwide



able to catch and eat fishes larger than

themselves. They can do this because

prey. Once the contents of the stomach

lives in the deep ocean but may move to

slightly shallower waters to feed. It has 2

their mouths and stomachs can be

greatly extended to accommodate

are digested, the fishes regain their

normal shape. The black swallower

#### Lesser weeverfish



Echiichthys vipera

Length Up to 6 in

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Not evaluated

Location E. North Atlantic

#### E ...



This venomous fish, frequently found near European beaches, is known to inflict painful wounds if stepped upon. Spines on the first dorsal fin and gill cover have poison glands at their bases; if disturbed, this fish erects these as a warning, or uses them in defense against larger fishes. This species spends much of its time buried in the seabed with only its eyes and the dorsal fin tip exposed.

Cromileptes altivelis

Location Indo-Pacific

Humpback grouper

Length Up to 28 in

Weight Up to 7¾ lb

Sex Sequential

hermaphrodite

Status Vulnerable

(3.5 kg)

#### Heteropriacanthus cruentatus

#### Glasseye



Length Up to 20 in Weight Up to 51/2 lb (2.5 kg)

Sex Male/Female

Status Least concern **Location** Tropical waters

#### \*\*\*\*



This solitary fish gets its name from the brilliant reflective layer-called the tapetum lucidum—in its large, conspicuous eyes. It spends the day under, or near, ridges of rock formations or reefs, emerging only at night to feed on a variety of prey, including small fishes, shrimps, octopus, crabs, and marine worms. Young glasseyes, unlike the adults, spend their time in the open sea.

#### This small humpback grouper, also known as the Barramundi cod or pantherfish, has very distinctive coloration, with a whitish head, body, and fins all covered with small, widely spaced black spots. Its back rises steeply behind its head in a "hump." Groupers typically change from female to male as they get older. Apart from the

fact that it lays eggs, little is known about the breeding biology



Location Indo-Pacific



#### Perca fluviatilis

#### European perch

Labroides dimidiatus

Cleaner wrasse



Length Up to 20 in

Length Up to 41/2 in

Weight Not recorded

Status Least concern

Sex Sequential

hermaphrodite

Weight Up to 10 lb (4.5 kg)

Sex Male/Female

Status Least concern



The European perch is a freshwater fish that inhabits slow- moving rivers. deep lakes, and ponds. Juveniles feed on small planktonic creatures and invertebrates; adults eat invertebrates and small fishes, such as sticklebacks, minnows, and even other European perch. Smaller fishes tend to group together, while larger individuals are more solitary, preferring to lie close to a large rock or among aquatic vegetation. Important both commercially



Female European perch lay their eggs in lacelike strings, wrapping them around riverbed stones or underwater plants. A single clutch can contain up to 300,000 eggs, connected by their sticky mucus. The eggs hatch in about 2-3 weeks.

and as a sport fish, it has been introduced to non-European countries such as Australia. In some places, this has caused significant ecological damage.

#### STRIPED



#### Lepomis cyanellus

#### Green sunfish



Length Up to 12 in (31 cm) Weight 35 oz

Sex Male/Female

Status Least concern



At home in a wide variety of habitats, from sluggish streams to lakes and ponds, the green sunfish is one of the most common large freshwater fish in North America. It forms relatively

large breeding colonies, and is found in groups around aquatic vegetation and shelter. During the breeding season, between late spring and early summer, the male uses his tail to scrape out a shallow nest in which the female lays her eggs. The eggs stick to the gravel bed and the males guard them and the newly hatched young for a few days



#### Pomatomus saltatrix

#### Bluefish



Location Atlantic, Mediterranean, Black Sea,

Length Up to 4 ft (1.2 m)

> Weight Up to 31 lb Sex Male/Female

Status Vulnerable

#### E ...

The sole species in its family, this primitive, perchlike fish has an exceptionally wide distribution in coastal and estuarine waters across much of the world. Known as the tailor in Australia, it has strong jaws and rows of razor-sharp teeth, making it a powerful killing machine. Operating in packs, bluefishes attack smaller baitfishes from behind, often herding their prey into tight schools. This voracious feeder may even eat its own young. The bluefish is not territorial, and forms large schools that migrate to warmer waters to mate and spawn. The larvae and young are then carried back to cooler waters by



#### Sciaena umbra

#### Brown meagre



Length 28 in Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Near threatened

Location E. North Atlantic,

E ...

of 283 species. The brown meagre eats small fishes and seabed invertebrates, usually after dark. Its most notable feature is its ability to produce loud sounds, used for communication. This fish also has a sharp sense of hearing. The male brown meagre is known to use the muscles on the highly evolved swim bladder to make a drumming sound as a mating cue. This fish seems to have remarkable buoyancy control

and appears to swim almost effortlessly. arched back

## overhanging snout Mullus surmuletus

A deep-bodied fish with a strongly

arched back but a nearly straight

underside, the brown meagre

lives in inshore waters. It

belongs to a large family

#### Surmullet

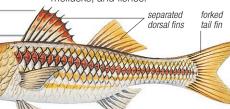


Length Up to 16 in (40 cm)

Weight Up to 21/4 lb (1kg) Sex Male/Female

Status Least concern

red stripe along its midline, with several yellowish stripes on its lower flanks. It has a downward-pointing mouth and a pair of barbels under the chin, equipped with sensory organs that help it find food. These barbels, which give the fish its other name-the goatfish-are independently movable. They are thrust into sand and mud to detect small, seabed animals-crustaceans, worms, mollusks, and fishes.



Location E. North Atlantic, Mediterranean, Black Sea

Highly prized as a food fish, the surmullet is reddish in color, and has a darker

#### Pomacanthus imperator

### **Emperor angelfish**



ocean currents.

Length Up to 16 in

Weight Not recorded Sex Sequential nermaphrodite

Status Least concern



Angelfishes are among the most flamboyant inhabitants of coral reefs, with intense colors and bold patterns that often differ markedly in juveniles and adults. By appearing completely different, juveniles may avoid being chased by highly territorial adults. The emperor angelfish is a typical species, with a deep body flattened from side to side, a small mouth with comblike teeth, and a backward-pointing spine on each cheek. Like other angelfishes, it has the ability, rare among fishes, to digest the tough flesh of sponges, which are plentiful on coral reefs. This fish sometimes produces a loud thumping sound when alarmed. Though often seen on their own, males maintain a small harem of females.

#### **JUVENILES**

Young angelfishes have a strikingly different color pattern; they are dark blue to black with many concentric, curved to semicurved white lines on their sides



#### STRIPES AND MARKINGS

Adults have alternating, yellow and purple oblique stripes on the body. On the head and around the pectoral fin are light blue, dark blue, and black markings.

single continuous dorsal fin



#### Chelmon rostratus

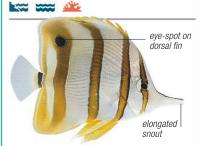
### Copperband butterflyfish



Length Up to 8 in (20 cm)

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

Location Indo-Pacific



With their sideways-flattened bodies and long, pincerlike snouts, copperband butterflyfishes are ideally shaped for picking small animals from cracks and crevices in coral reefs. This species has

3 orange bands on its sides, and a narrow black band at the base of its tail. These striking markings, and the prominent black eye-spot on the dorsal fin, help confuse predators. At night,

the copperband butterflyfish takes on a blotchy coloration to blend in with the background of the reef.

#### Toxotes chatareus

#### Spotted archerfish



Length Up to 16 in

Weight Up to 1/4 lb

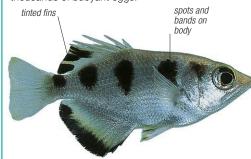
Sex Male/Female

Status Not evaluated

Location S.E. Asia,

V≈ **≈ ≈** 

Found in brackish water as well as in freshwater streams and lakes, this deep-bellied, silver and black fish is famous for its ability to "shoot" insect prey off overhanging vegetation, using a precisely aimed jet of water of up to 5ft (1.5 m). It does this by pressing its tongue against the palate, then rapidly constricting its gill chamber. Recently, it has been shown that archerfish squirt jets of water when hunting submerged prey, such as invertebrates hidden beneath silt. Juvenile archerfish need to practise their aim. This fish breeds during the wet season, releasing many thousands of buoyant eggs.



#### Oxycirrhites typus

### Longnose hawkfish



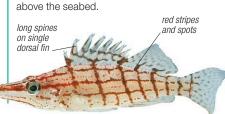
Location Indian Ocean

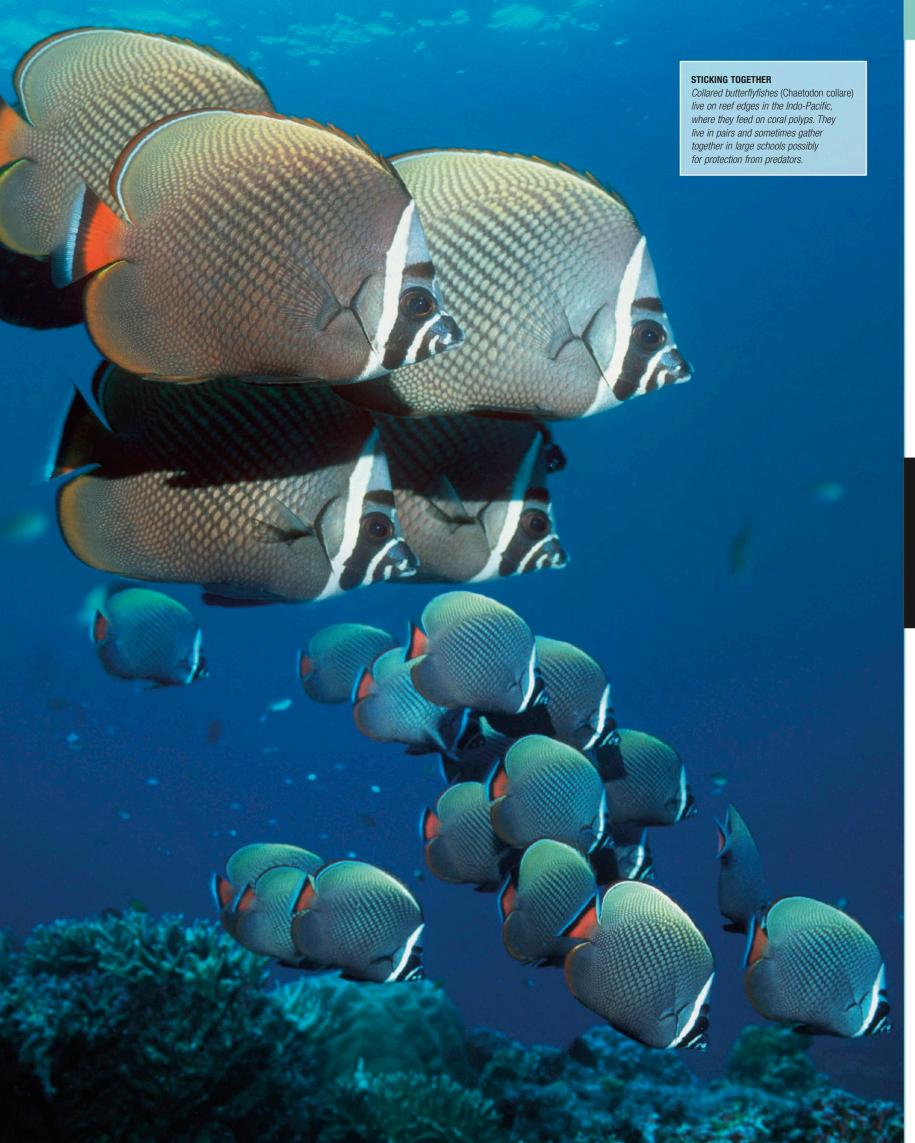
Length Up to 5 in

Weight Not recorded Sex Sequential hermaphrodite

Status Least concern

The 35 species of hawkfishes inhabit tropical waters and are found on coral or rocky reefs. Often resting on sea fans and black corals, these lie-and-wait predators ambush small floating and bottom crustaceans. It has whitish and red stripes and spots that form a cross-hatch pattern, and an elongated snout used to pick up prey. This fish is mostly found on its own, but the male is territorial. Males court females and pairs of longnose hawkfish spawn after sunset in the water a short distance





#### Maylandia zebra

#### Zebra mbuna



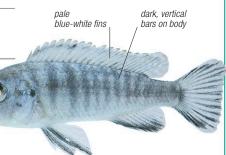
Length Up to 4¾ in (12 cm)

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

Location East Africa (Lake



This small, metallic blue fish is one of hundreds of cichlid species that have evolved in the relative isolation of Africa's large lakes. It has a small mouth with thickened lips, and scrapes algae from rocks. During breeding, the female picks up her eggs in her mouth, and the male then fertilizes them. After the eggs hatch, the female protects the young for about a week.



#### Astronotus ocellatus

#### 0scar



Length Up to 16 in

Weight Up to 31/4 lb

Sex Male/Female

Status Not evaluated



**V≈ ≈** 

The cichlid family is a huge group-of perhaps more than 1,600 species - of deep-bodied freshwater fish found mainly in South America, Africa, and

Sri Lanka. The oscar, found in South America, has eve-spots—large. orange-ringed black spots at the tail base—that serve to confuse predators. A single spawning contains up to 2,000 eggs. Like most cichlids, this species tends and guards its young.



#### Nemateleotris magnifica

#### Firefish



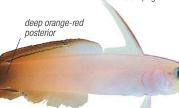
Length Up to 31/4 in

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female

Status Least concern

in sand or coral rubble on reefs. Its coloration is distinctive, with a pale head and a body that grades smoothly into a deep orange-red near the tail. Adults hover nervously, alone or in pairs, over their burrows, facing the current while feeding on zooplankton. They quickly dart into the burrows when threatened. dorsal fin

held upright



#### \*\*\*



This palm-sized tropical fish is one of about 80 related species that construct burrows

Siganus vulpinus **Foxface** 



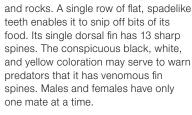
Length Up to 91/2 in (24 cm) Weight Not recorded

Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

Location Indo-Pacific



Living close to the bottom in the shallow water above coral reefs, this brightly colored fish feeds primarily on algae that grow over dead corals



deep, compressed



#### Cetoscarus bicolor

#### Bicolor parrotfishes



Length Up to 35 in (90 cm)

Weight Not recorded Sex Sequential hermaphrodite

Location Indian Ocean

Status Least concern





Parrotfishes get their name from their bright colors and bill-like teeth. As these herbivorous fishes scrape encrusting algae from coral rocks, they also remove and ingest part of the rock. To process this, parrotfishes are also equipped with upper and lower rows of strong, molarlike teeth in the throat. These help in grinding down the rock, transforming it into sand, which is then defecated. Common on coral reefs, parrotfishes are major producers of sand sediments on reefs

#### Chaenocephalus aceratus

#### Blackfin icefishes



Length Up to 28 in (72 cm)

Weight Up to 73/4 lb Sex Male/Female

Status Not evaluated Location E. South Pacific, W. South Atlantic

The blackfin icefish produces a natural antifreeze, enabling it to survive in the subzero waters of the Antarctic. It lacks red blood cells and this, along with its strong heart, makes circulation easier in cold water, but also gives it a rather pale appearance. It can also absorb oxygen through its scaleless skin. Its large, toothy mouth and flat head led to it being called the crocodile fish by 19th-century whalers.



#### Dissostichus mawsoni

#### Antarctic toothfish



Length Up to 71/4 ft

Weight Up to 260 lb

**Location** Antarctic Circle

Sex Male/Female Status Not evaluated

This bottom-dwelling fish can survive in cold Antarctic waters because it produces special proteins in its tissues and blood that act as an antifreeze. Like many

creatures from this region, it grows very slowly, reaching sexual maturity at 8-10 years of age. It may sometimes swim up from the seabed to feed on a range of small fishes, squid, crabs, and prawns. Due to its large size, this fish can be eaten only by a few marine animals, such as sperm whales, killer whales, and elephant seals. The Antarctic toothfish does not have a swim bladder, and achieves neutral buoyancy by having light bones and a high body fat content.



#### Gasterosteus aculeatus

#### Three-spined stickleback



Length 2 in (5 cm), 4 in (10 cm) Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female

Status Least concern

Location Pacific, Atlantic Mediterranean, North America, Europe, E. Asia







This widespread, freshwater and coastal fish is easily identified by the 3 movable spines on its back. Its breeding behavior is remarkably complex, with the males building underwater nests for the females to enter. When properly stimulated, the females lay a few hundred eggs in the nests for the males to fertilize, and swim out again. The males aerate the eggs and guard the young.



#### Anoplopoma fimbria

#### Sablefish



Length Up to 31/2 ft (1.1 m) Weight Up to 125 lb

Sex Male/Female

Status Not evaluated **Location** North Pacific

E ....

Although it is placed in the same order as the scorpionfish, the sablefish belongs to a different family that contains only 2 species. The sablefish is a widespread, North Pacific fish that looks superficially like a cod (see pp.510), with its long, streamlined body and widely spaced fins. Adults are blackish to greenish gray above, often with blotches or stripes, and have a white underside; juveniles are blue-black above. Young fishes live near the ocean surface, usually near coasts, where they feed on zooplankton. In contrast, the adults live close to the seabed. The sablefish makes extensive migrations along coasts, moving to deeper water in winter. It is an ambush predator that cruises in groups, chasing prey. It feeds on crustaceans, worms, and small fishes, such as lanternfishes. An important food source, caught in trawls and traps, and on long lines, the sablefish is commercially exploited and widely marketed, mostly in Asia.

#### Synanceia verrucosa

#### Stonefish



Length Up to 231/2 in

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Not evaluated

vertical

mouth

This fish is a stout, slow-moving predator, with superb camouflage and deadly venom produced by glands at the base of its 13 dorsal spines. The spines are equipped with sharp tips, and these can easily penetrate human skin, sometimes with fatal results. The stonefish hunts by lying in wait for its prey, sometimes half burying itself in the seabed. When partially buried, its upturned head and protruding eyes allow it to locate prey close by.



HIDDEN DANGER

Making the most of its cryptic

coloring, the stonefish makes itself

even less conspicuous by scooping

out a shallow depression on the

#### Scorpaena porcus

#### **Black scorpionfish**



Length Up to 16 in (40 cm)

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female

Status Least concern

Location E. North Atlantic,

E ...

The black scorpionfish, or rascasse, has a large, bulbous head with large eyes and mouth, a brown body with mottled markings, and several mosslike appendages between its mouth and eyes. It is a sit-and-wait predator that lurks among weed-covered rocks, using its highly effective camouflage to avoid being seen. All of its fins have rounded margins, and the spines of its dorsal, pelvic, and anal fins have poison glands, which, when erect, can inflict a harmful sting on its predators.



#### Cottus gobio

#### Bullhead



Length Up to 7 in

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

Location W Furone

**V≈ ≈** 





The bullhead is a solitary freshwater species that lives under stones or in dense aquatic vegetation, where its dark brown, marbled skin provides excellent camouflage. It feeds on small, bottom invertebrates, such as insect larvae. Spawning occurs between March and May, depending on the locality. The male excavates a small depression under a stone for the female to lay her eggs, and guards the eggs until they hatch.

#### Chelidonichthys lucerna

against the rocky or gravelly seabed.

#### Tub gurnard

scaleless body which

camouflages it very effectively



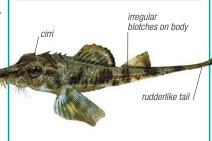
Length Up to 30 in

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

Location F North Atlantic

\*\*\*\*

Location North Pacific



Agonus acipenserinus

Sturgeon poacher

Length Up to 12 in

Weight Not recorded

Status Not evaluated

Sex Male/Female

The sturgeon poacher is one of about 50 species of poacher, and derives its name, from its sturgeonlike shape. Like all poachers, it has a large head and elongated snout, and uses its pectoral fins like oars and its tail like a rudder to move along the seabed. All poachers also have a distinctive cluster of finely divided barbels, called cirri, that hang from their downward-pointing mouths. The taste buds on the cirri are used to probe the seabed for crustaceans and small animals. Slow-moving poachers are protected by bony plates.

#### Cyclopterus lumpus

#### Lumpsucker



Location North Atlantic

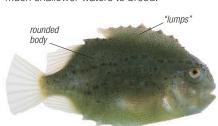
Length Up to 23½ in Weight Up to 21 lb

Sex Male/Female

Status Not evaluated

**L** 

Also called the lumpfish, this stout fish has an adhesive disk, formed from modified pelvic fins, on its underside. This acts as a sucker and anchors the slow-moving lumpsucker to rocks and seaweed, allowing it to live in places where the current is strong. Found in water up to  $1,000\,\mathrm{ft}$  (300 m) deep, it swims into much shallower waters to breed.



#### ARMOR PLATING

Lumpsuckers get their characteristic knobbly shape from bony plates scattered over the body. Arranged in rows, these run along the fish's back and sides.

Colored brown to reddish, with a bony-plated head, the tub gurnard has adapted to life on the seabed. It has 3 isolated, long, and highly mobile rays on each of its pectoral fins that act as legs live in shallow water with strong waves. These fin rays are also highly senstitive and are used to probe the seabed for mollusks and crustaceans, which, along with fishes, form its main diet. The tub gurnard is capable of producing grunting sounds

by contracting the muscles associated with its swim bladder. These sounds may help individuals stay together.



#### Anarhichas lupus

#### Wolf-fish



Length Up to 5 ft Weight Up to 53 lb

Sex Male/Female Status Not evaluated

**Location** North Atlantic

The wolf-fish is a solitary predator that has no pelvic fins and only a rudimentary pelvic girdle. In contrast, the teeth are very well developed: they are conical at the front of the jaws, and molarlike at the back. This fish uses its teeth and a bony plate in the roof of the mouth to crush mollusk shells and the carapaces of crabs, lobsters, sea urchins, and other echinoderms on which it feeds. Spawning takes place in deeper water during winter, and the eggs are guarded by the male until they hatch. Although originally caught only as a by-product of trawler fishing, the delicately flavored flesh of the wolf-fish has led to an increase in its commercial importance in recent years.



#### Naso lituratus

### **Orangespine** unicornfish



Lenath 18 in

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female

Status Least concern

Location Pacific Ocean

The orangespine unicornfish belongs to a family of about 82 species known as surgeonfishes because of the knifelike spine or spines on the side of their tail. This species uses its



bright orange spines both in defense

fights for dominance, inflicting deep

against predators and as a weapon in



#### Antennarius maculatus

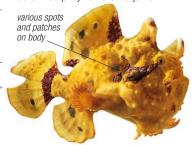
### Warty frogfish



Length Up to 4½ in Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Not evaluated

Location W. Pacific, Indian

This fish belongs to the anglerfish order-a group noted for their often bizarre appearance. Most anglerfishes live in the deep sea, but frogfishes live in shallow water—at depths of only a few metres—usually in coral reefs. The warty frogfish's dorsal fin has a long spine that ends in a flap of colored skin, which the fish wriggles to mimic a small fish and so entice prey toward its jaws.



#### Lophius piscatorius

#### Angler



Length Up to 61/2 ft (2 m) Weight Up to 88 lb

Sex Male/Female

Status Least concern

Location E. North Atlantic,

Also known as the monkfish, the angler is dull greenish brown, with a broad and flattened body that tapers rapidly toward the tail. A highly specialized sit-and-wait predator, it is very well



its dorsal fin that can be suspended above its mouth. If anything swims close by, the fish opens its jaws and sucks it in. The outline of the body is hard to see because of the flaps of skin that fringe it. Spawning occurs between May and August depending on the locality. Each female produces up to one million eggs, which are released in a gelatinous sheet that floats at the surface. The bizarrelooking larvae that emerge from the eggs mature at different rates; males after 4 years and females after 6 years.

camouflaged and has a fleshy lure on

#### Histiophryne psychedelica

#### Psychedelic anglerfish



Length 6 in (15 cm) max Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Not evaluated

Location S.E. Asia



Frogfishes are almost spherical-shaped anglerfishes, characterized by thick folded skin and forward-facing eyes. This distinctive species-pinkish in color,

marked with white stripes and with a wide frilly face—was discovered among fishes destined for a public aquarium. In 2008, it was found living among coral rubble in shallows of Indonesian islands. Each fish has a unique pattern of stripes, and the fish "walks" on the seabed using its pectoral fins.



#### Histrio histrio

#### Sargassumfish



subtropical seas

Length Up to 7½ in (18.5 cm) Weight Up to 14 oz (400 a)

Sex Male/Female Status Least concern Location Tropical and

hence very widely distributed. It hunts prey by using its dorsal fin spine as a lure. Sargassumfishes exhibit unusually elaborate courtship behavior, with the males violently nipping and chasing the females. Except in the spawning season, adults are highly cannibalistic.



Superbly camouflaged, with highly variable coloring and patterns, this member of the frogfish family lives among drifting weed and is

#### Ceratias holboelli

### Kroyer's deep-sea anglerfish



Length Female up to 31/4 ft (1 m) Weight Up to 110 lb

Sex Male/Female

Status Least concern

**Location** Pacific, Atlantic, Indian Ocean

This fish shows an extraordinary difference between the sexes. The female (pictured) has a large head and mouth, but the male is tiny. When the adult male finds a mate, he bites into her flesh, and then lives parasitically on her. The pair's blood systems merge so that nutrients flow into the male's body; this bizarre lifestyle is found only in deep-sea anglers.



#### Melanocetus johnsonii

### Humpback anglerfish



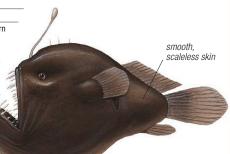
Length Female up to 7 in (18 cm)

Weight Up to 21 oz

Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

Location Pacific, Atlantic

This deep-sea anglerfish hunts in open water rather than on the seabed. The female is rounded. with an enormous head and jaws, and a lure on her dorsal fin. The male has no lure, and is less than one-fifth as long as his mate. He attaches himself to the female with his jaws but, unlike other deep-sea anglers, swims away after she has spawned.



#### Diodon holocanthus

### Longspined porcupinefish



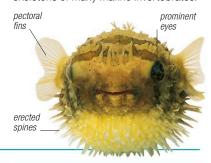
Length Up to 20 in Weight Not recorded

Sex Male/Female Status Least concern

Location Tropical and

If threatened, this spine-covered fish swallows large amounts of water, inflating itself until it becomes almost spherical, and making its spines,

which are usually folded back, stand on end. But the spiny armor may hinder its ability to swim, and it is often found entangled in nets, much to the annoyance of fishermen. Brown above and yellow below, longspined porcupinefishes are reef dwellers. Their powerful jaws, armed with fused teeth, enable them to crack the shells and skeletons of many marine invertebrates.



#### Mola mola

#### Oceanic sunfish



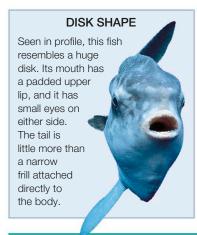
Length Up to 13 ft

Weight Up to 21/4 tons

Sex Male/Female

Status Vulnerable **Location** Tropical, subtropical, and temperate waters worldwide

The world's heaviest bony fish, the oceanic sunfish has a highly distinctive shape. Its scientific name comes from the Latin for millstone, because it looks



#### **ERECT FINS**

The triangular dorsal and anal fins are placed far back, and are held erect like a pair of giant blades. This fish moves by sculling with these fins.

almost circular when seen from the side. The young are elliptic in shape. The oceanic sunfish feeds primarily on jellyfish, using its teeth to nip pieces off prey. Although generally slow-moving, it may jump clear of the water if alarmed. Sunfishes are occasionally seen basking horizontally at the surface; they probably do this only when they are sick or dying. Hugely prolific, they breed in the open sea, laying up to 300 million eggs, which drift away with the current. Most sightings of sunfishes are in tropical waters, but specimens are occasionally seen at much higher latitudes, where currents keep the temperature relatively warm.

#### Balistoides conspicillum

#### Clown triggerfish



Length Up to 20 in

Weight Up to 41/2 lb (2 kg) Sex Male/Female

Location Pacific, Indian

Status Not evaluated



This exceptionally colorful, coral-reef species belongs to a family of fishes that can lock their 3 dorsal spines upright, enabling them to wedge themselves into crevices. Its head is covered with tough, protective scales, and its teeth are strong and adapted to crushing the shells of prey such as mollusks and crustaceans. Like other triggerfishes, it can be very territorial,

especially during the mating season.



#### Takifugu niphobles

#### Fugu



Length Up to 6 in

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Data deficient

Location W. North Pacific

#### \*\*\*\*

Despite the fact that the fugu contains a poison more potent than cyanide, it is considered a great delicacy in Japan, where it and similar fish are prepared. To deter predators, this fish may secrete its powerful neurotoxin into the water, or it may inflate its body—by pumping water into an inflatable sac in the stomachand erect the spines on its sides. The fugu breeds between May and July, 1-5 days after the full and new moons. Thousands of these fishes arrive to spawn on pebbly beaches at high tide.



#### Lactoria cornuta

### Longhorn cowfish



Length Up to 18 in

Weight Not recorded Sex Male/Female Status Not evaluated

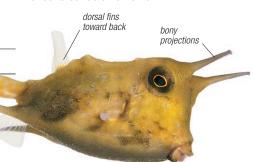
Location Pacific, Indian Ocean, Red Sea





The longhorn cowfish derives its name from the small, hornlike projections above each eye. A rigid boxlike casing of bony

plates under the skin make it a clumsy swimmer and account for its other name, the boxfish. This fish hunts by blowing jets of water into the sand on the ocean floor to expose the bottomliving invertebrates on which it feeds. Longhorn cowfishes are caught and dried to sell as ornaments.







# INVERTEBRATES

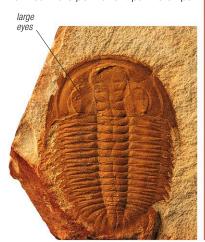
**Invertebrates are animals** that do not have a backbone. Although many of them are small—and therefore easily overlooked—they are immensely varied and widespread, accounting for about 97 percent of all known animal species. While vertebrates form a single phylum, invertebrates are an informal collection of more than 30, and the members of just one phylum—the arthropods probably outnumber all other animals on earth.

Invertebrates are found in every conceivable type of habitat, but they are most plentiful in the oceans,

which is where animal life first arose.



Exactly how multicellular invertebrate animals evolved remains uncertain, but there is little doubt that their ancestors were single-celled organisms similar to living protozoans. One theory, accepted by many biologists, is that loose colonies of these microorganisms formed more permanent partnerships



perhaps as hollow balls of cells similar to the living colonial proctotist Volvox. Infolding or growth of cells inside the hollow center would produce simple two-layered multi-cellular organismsthe start of invertebrate life.

The earliest signs of animal life are chemical fossils rather than the visible remains of the organisms. Carbon biomarkers specific to sponges are found in rocks dating back about 700,000 million years. The earliest fossils of invertebrates themselves come from late Precambrian times, about 600 million years ago. At the start of the Cambrian Period, about 545 million years ago, there was an acceleration of evolutionary change, known as the Cambrian Explosion. Soft-bodied animals, such as jellyfish, were joined by ones with hard body

#### PAST SUCCESS

Trilobites were among the most successful invertebrates that have ever lived. They existed for about 300 million years, leaving huge numbers of fossils, but died out in a mass extinction about 245 million years ago.

cases and shells. Hard body parts fossilize well, so from this point

onward, the development of invertebrate life is much easier to trace. Although it happened long ago, the Cambrian Explosion brought into being all the invertebrate phyla that exist today. Studies of living species show that these can be divided into 2 groups: the mollusk-annelid-arthropod line and the echinoderm-chordate line. The second of these groups gave rise to animals with backbones.

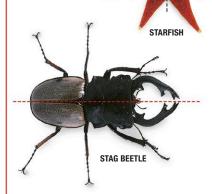
### Anatomy

In anatomical terms, invertebrates are united principally by things that they lack: as well as not having a backbone, they do not have a bony skeleton, and they do not have true jaws. As adults, some invertebrates look like plants, and spend their lives in one place; others are instantly recognizable as animals, because they are always on the move.

#### LIGHTWEIGHT LIFE Butterflies are typical invertebrates, with a small body, a high reproductive rate, and a relatively short lifespan. Unlike some vertebrates, invertebrates are ectothermic (cold blooded), which means their activity slows down as temperatures drop.

#### SYMMETRY

Adult starfish appear to have radial symmetry, which means that equal body parts radiate from a central point. A stag beetle has bilateral symmetry, with a body divided in 2 about a single axis. In bilateral animals, many body parts exist in pairs.



Despite this bewildering variety, invertebrates do follow some underlying patterns, particularly on the cellular level. In the simplest kinds, such as sponges, individual cells are specialized but operate as separate units, rather than in groups. Cnidarians are more complex, with similar cells arranged in tissues. But, in the third and highest grade of organization—seen in most invertebrates-tissues themselves are arranged in organs, and organs into body systems, a pattern that is also followed in the vertebrate world.

This cellular segregation begins as soon as a fertilized egg cell starts to divide. In one species of nematode

#### **SKELETONS**

Many invertebrates have a skeleton, which may be internal or external—examples of both types are found in animals that live in water and on land. Some skeletons have evolved chiefly for protection and can withstand powerful impacts, but others are more flexible and exist mainly to keep the

body in shape. Skeletons are made of various materials: hard structures often consist of crystalline minerals, while the cuticle of insects is made largely of a plasticlike material called chitin. Once formed. many external skeletons cannot grow and have to be periodically shed and replaced.



#### SHELLS

A bivalve shell is a 2-part external skeleton. It is relatively heavy but exceptionally hard and grows in step with its owner.

#### SPICULE SKELETON

Most sponges have an internal skeleton of mineral slivers (spicules), set in a lattice of protein-based fibers. In this glass sponge, they are arranged with almost mathematical precision.



The fluid-filled body cavity of an earthworm is bounded by a flexible wall. The

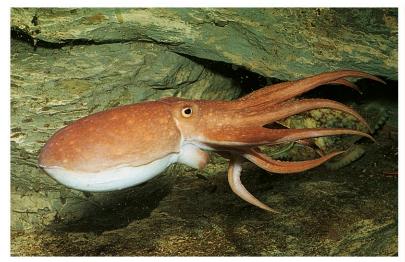
like the air inside a tire.

fluid-filled .



#### JOINTED SKELETON

Arthropods, such as this pill millipede, have an external skeleton made of hard plates. Joints between the plates make the skeleton flexible. This kind of skeleton cannot grow.



#### **BACK TO FRONT**

Octopuses are bilaterally symmetrical. They have a head with a pair of eyes—one on each side. Although the arms look as if they are radially symmetrical they are not—they are arranged around the mouth. When an octopus swims, it is the rear part of the body that leads.

worm, the adult body consists of exactly 959 cells. Each one is the product of a precise sequence of cell divisions and ends up in a location encoded in the animal's genes.

On a larger scale, one of the fundamental differences between different invertebrates lies in the symmetry of their bodies. Animals in some groups-such as sea anemones—have radial symmetry. Their body parts are arranged in the same way as the spokes or rim of a wheel, usually with the mouth at the center. These animals are often fixed in place, but if they do move, any part of the "wheel" can lead. By contrast, animals with bilateral symmetry usually have a distinct head, which leads the way when they move. These animals have an imaginary central dividing line, which splits them into 2 more or less equal parts.

During the course of evolution, some invertebrates have developed a combination of these body plans. Adult starfish, for example, show almost perfect radial symmetry, except for a small off-center opening (or madreporite) that connects their water vascular system to the outside.

Internally, invertebrates show a wide range of body plans. Spongesuniquely in the animal kingdom—are full of perforations, or pores. By drawing water through these pores, they filter out tiny particles of food. Some simple invertebrates have a baglike anatomy, with a mouth that leads to a central digestive cavity. This arrangement, seen, for example, in cnidarians and flatworms, has one major drawback: indigestible waste has to be ejected through the mouth. Most invertebrates avoid this problem by having a digestive tract that runs through the body, in effect forming a tube. This plan—which is also found in vertebrates—allows the digestive system to work like a production line, with different parts being specialized for separate tasks.

Although invertebrates do not have bones, many have a skeleton, which protects and supports them. The skeleton may be built of hard parts, but it may also work by fluid pressure (see panel, opposite). Known as a hydrostatic skeleton, this way of supporting a soft body is found only in the invertebrate world.

#### Senses

For those invertebrates that are permanently fixed in one place, the sensory world is relatively simple. These animals reach out toward anything that gives off the scent of food, and retreat from anything that might be a threat. They are sensitive chiefly to dissolved chemicals, direct contact, or changes in pressure. These animals have specialized nerve cells, or receptors, scattered throughout the body, and a simple nervous system without a brain.

This system works well enough for organisms that rarely move, but mobile invertebrates need more sensory information. They have more elaborate nervous systems, with sense organs to gather information and a brain to process it and trigger the most suitable



#### **TUNING IN**

A male mosquito's bushy antennae are used for hearing. This is an example of hearing of a precise kind: the antennae respond to the exact frequency of the female's whining flight. The frequency used varies from one species to another.

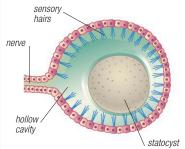
#### **MULTIPLE ATTRACTION**

Attracted by color and airborne odors, flies congregate on ripe fruit. They taste this sugary food with their mouthparts, and with chemical receptors on their feet.

response. In some of these animals, such as flatworms, the brain is tiny, but in octopuses and other cephalopods, it is highly developed and can be bigger than that of some vertebrates.

Vision is often one of the most important senses for invertebrates that move. Some of them, such as flatworms, have rudimentary eyes without lenses, which simply detect changes in the overall level of light. But many invertebrates have much more complex eyes, equipped with lenses that produce an image. One form, known as a compound eye, is widespread among arthropods, including insects. A compound eye consists of many self-contained units, each with its own receptors and lens system. Each unit responds to part of the field of view, and the total number of units determines how much detail the animal sees. A smaller number of invertebrates-principally cephalopods-have eyes that resemble our own. In these, a single lens focuses light onto a sensitive surface, the retina, which converts the image into signals that travel to the brain.

For invertebrates that live on land, hearing is also a key sense, partly because it is often used for locating a



#### **DETECTING GRAVITY**

Bivalves have microscopic sensors that respond to the direction of gravitational pull. The sensor consists of a chamber lined with nerve cells that detect the movement of a mineral weight (known as a statocyst).



Mimicry occurs in the vertebrate world, but invertebrates are the true experts at this form of deception. Invertebrates mimic various objects, from pebbles and twigs to bird droppings, largely to avoid being eaten. They also mimic each other, either as a defense—by resembling species that are dangerous or poisonous—or, more rarely, as a form of camouflage for launching an attack. Mimicry is not only visual: some insects mimic the behavior and even smell of others, so that they can enter their colonies and feed on their young without being attacked.



#### **UNLIKELY MEAL**

A postman butterfly caterpillar's first line of defense is its resemblance to bird droppings. If another animal approaches, it waves its menacing-looking "horns," which give off an unpleasant smell.

mate. Unlike vertebrates, invertebrate hearing apparatus is not necessarily located on the head. Grasshoppers, for example, have eardrums in their abdomen, while crickets have them on their legs. The same is true of taste organs: flies and butterflies have chemical sensors on their feet, which means they can decide whether something is edible simply by standing on it.

Mobile invertebrates also need to know about their orientation and motion. Most have gravity sensors, that tell them which way up they are, and tension sensors that are triggered when they move body parts such as legs and wings.





#### RUDDING PARENT

An adult hydra can produce young asexually by developing small buds, which grow into new individuals. This parent has grown a single bud, which is now several days old. Eventually, the young animal will break away and become independent.

### Reproduction

Invertebrates have a wide range of reproductive techniques, and include animals that reproduce both asexually and sexually. Asexual reproduction usually involves just a single parent. In sexual reproduction, 2 separate individuals are normally needed, although sometimes a single animal can simultaneously take on both male and female roles.

Few invertebrates rely solely on asexual reproduction, because it can lead to problems by creating young that are genetically identical to one another and their parents (see p.30). However, for many speciesparticularly sap-sucking insects, such as aphids-asexual reproduction is a valuable way of boosting numbers when food is in plentiful supply. Internal parasites, such as flukes, also use asexual reproduction at certain stages of their life cycle. For them, this way of multiplying is particularly important, because their complex life histories mean that each individual offspring has a very small chance of survival. However, with almost all these animals, sexual reproduction intervenes at some point in the life cycle, creating the genetic variations that allow a species to adapt to changing conditions around them.



**NEW LIFE** 

Released by a coral polyp, a parcel of eggs and sperm floats upward. At the sea surface, the parcel will separate, the eggs and sperm will mingle with those of other individuals, and fertilization will occur.

Although asexual reproduction is widespread among invertebrates, most species use sexual reproduction alone. With vertebrates, sexual reproduction almost always involves a male and female animal pairing up, but in the invertebrate world things are often quite different. Animals with both male and female reproductive organs-known as hermaphroditesare common, and these may either pair up, as in the case of earthworms, or they may fertilize themselves.

Even where individual animals are either male or female, they may reproduce without ever having to meet. This apparently paradoxical situation is common among marine invertebrates, such as sea urchins, and it happens because these animals reproduce by external fertilization. They release their sex cells into the water, and the sperm and egg cells mingle, producing large numbers of fertilized eggs. For this form of reproduction to succeed, the eggs and sperm must be released with precise timing, which is often achieved by coordinating with the changing phases of the moon.

On land, most invertebrates use internal fertilization, with the male and female pairing up, and the male inserting his sperm into the female's body. This can involve complex courtship displays, and sometimes-for example, in spiders-careful behavior on the part of the male, who runs the risk of being eaten by his mate. In the insect world, some male bugs adopt a less ceremonious approach: they use "traumatic insemination," piercing the female's abdomen with an organ that works like a dart. However, internal fertilization does not necessarily involve the direct transfer of sperm. In some scorpions, for example, the male produces a packet of sperm, known as a spermatophore, which it fixes to the ground. The male then presses the female onto the spermatophore, forcing it into her internal genital chamber, where fertilization takes place.

#### Parental care

Once a female's eggs have been fertilized, most invertebrates leave their young to develop on their own. As a result, their young face an uphill struggle during their first few weeks of life, and a large proportion fail to survive. These losses are offset by the large number of eggs that are produced. A female starfish, for example, can release 2.5 million eggs in 2 hours.

At the other extreme, some invertebrates are attentive parents. Female earwigs, for example, remain with their eggs, periodically cleaning

#### **METAMORPHOSIS**

Most invertebrates change shape as they grow up. This change, known as metamorphosis, allows the young and adults to live in different ways, which can improve their chances of finding food.

It also helps species to disperse, because one stage-either the larva (juvenile) or the adultcan have adaptations that enable it to travel. Metamorphosis may be gradual, or rapid and abrupt. In the first type, the young often resemble their parents, but in the second, they look completely different. Metamorphosis is controlled by hormones.



**EARLY STAGE** DRIFTING YOUNG

LATE STAGE

Sea-urchin larvae have slender spikes that help them to drift in the plankton. As a larva matures, the spikes are slowly absorbed.



COMPLETE CHANGE

During the pupa stage, a caterpillar's body is broken down and an adult butterfly is formed in its place. The change occurs inside a chrysalis, or pupal case.

they have hatched. Many arachnids carry their young on their back, while some freshwater crayfish carry theirs on their legs.

#### Colonies

Even if they are cared for, most young invertebrates soon disperse to take up life on their own. But with colonial species, animals from the same species remain together, forming permanent groups or colonies. In a colony, the members are usually closely related to one another, and they often divide up the work needed for survival.

Colonial life is a recurring theme in invertebrate evolution, and it can take a variety of different forms. In some colonies-particularly in the sea-the members are physically joined, and may be so highly integrated that they look and behave like a single animal. This kind of organization is seen in

#### SAFE PASSAGE

With her family crowded on her back, a female scorpion guards her brood. At this stage, the young have pale, soft exoskeletons—these darken and harden as they age.

them to ensure that they are not attacked by parasites or by mold. Female octopuses attach their eggs to rocky recesses on the seabed, and remain nearby, squirting jets of water over them to keep them clean and well oxygenated. Invertebrates may also take care of their young after



some hydrozoans, including the Portuguese man-of-war. This animal looks much like a jellyfish but is actually a colony of polyps, one of which forms a baglike float (see opposite). However, floating colonies are comparatively rare: many more invertebrates-including corals, bryozoans, and sea squirts-form fixed colonies, attached to all kinds of objects, from shells to the seabed. Individuals in such colonies are usually connected to one another through ioined gut and nerve networks, which allow sensory signals to be passed from one individual to its neighbors.



#### CENTER OF ATTENTION

Surrounded by workers, a queen honey bee controls all the activity in her hive. She does this by giving off volatile hormones—called pheromones—that evaporate and spread throughout the nest.

Invertebrate colonies are less common on land, and the members of terrestrial colonies are separate, rather than joined. They reach their greatest development in social insects, which include termites, as well as ants, bees, and wasps. Despite their apparent independence, the members of these colonies rely on each other for survival, just as much as if they were fastened together. In each colony, one individual—the queen-normally lays all the eggs, while the role of the other members is to ensure that the colony is fed. housed, and defended from attack.

#### Feeding

Collectively, the world's invertebrates eat almost everything that is-or once was-alive. They include herbivores and carnivores, as well as a host of species that feed on dead remains. Their appetites embrace everything that we consume as food, as well as some highly specialized foodstuffs, such as rotting seaweed, feathers, fur, and even animal tears.

In water, a common feeding method among invertebrates involves filtering out edible matter, using body parts that act like a sieve. This way of life supports vast numbers of static

invertebrates that live on the sea bed or near the shore. In these animals, evolution has crafted filtering apparatus out of a wide range of body parts: barnacles, for example, use their legs, while bivalves use their gills. Many of these filter feeders actively pump water through their filters, to increase the size of their catch. For these animals, pumping often has the added advantage that it supplies oxygen as

well as food. Filter feeding is also used by many planktonic animals, including krill, which in turn provide food for baleen whales-the largest filter feeders of all. Underwater "grazing," in which vegetation is scraped from a solid surface, is also common. It is a technique used by limpets, which have rows of microscopic teeth, and also by sea urchins, which have a set of 5 calcium carbonate jaws.

On land, there is no equivalent of filter feeding, although some web-spinning spiders come close to mirroring this way of life, using their webs to trap airborne animals. Instead, most terrestrial invertebrates have to actively forage for food. The smallest herbivores-including many wood-eating species—often burrow through their food, a lifestyle that helps protect them from attack, but most predatory invertebrates move around in the open. In

herbivores and carnivores alike, mouthparts are often shaped to deal with particular sources of food. Caterpillars bite off and swallow their food in substantial chunks, but many other insects have a liquid diet. Moths and butterflies, for example, are equipped with a coiled proboscis or

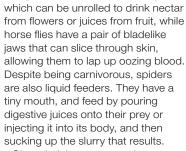
**NATURE'S RECYCLERS** 

Dozens of dung beetles clamber over a pile of animal droppings. The beetles feed on

the dung, and they also roll it away

and bury it to provide food

for their young.

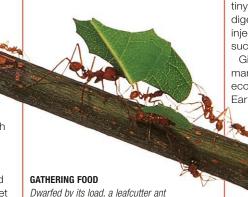


"tongue" up to 12in (30cm) long,

Given their immense numbers. many invertebrates have an important ecological impact as they feed. Earthworms play a key part in

> maintaining the fertility of soil, while insects have a major role in pollinating flowers and breaking down dead remains. In many habitats, invertebrates have a much greater effect than larger animals, but unless they

are pests, their activity often goes unnoticed by humans.



carries food back to its nest. In some parts of the world, ants eat as much food as all the plant-eating vertebrates in their habitat.

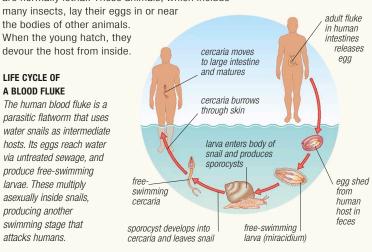
#### **PARASITES**

Invertebrates make up the vast majority of the world's parasitic animals. Some—including ticks and leeches—live on the outside of their hosts. Many others, such as tapeworms and roundworms, live internally, feeding on their host's tissues or on the food that it consumes. External parasites can often survive with a single host, but many internal parasites have complex life cycles, involving several different hosts in sequence. These multiple hosts often include a vertebrate. Most parasites do not kill their hosts, but parasitoids are normally lethal. These animals, which include

the bodies of other animals. When the young hatch, they devour the host from inside.

#### LIFE CYCLE OF A BLOOD FLUKE

The human blood fluke is a parasitic flatworm that uses water snails as intermediate hosts. Its eggs reach water via untreated sewage, and produce free-swimming larvae. These multiply asexually inside snails, producing another swimming stage that attacks humans.



#### EATING AT LEISURE





CLASSES 3

FAMILIES 127

SPECIES About 10,000

Sponges, which were once thought to be plants, are believed to be Earth's first animals. Unlike most animals, which move through their habitat, sponges are immobile, living attached to solid surfaces and feeding by setting up

currents of water from which they filter out particles of food. In other words, their aquatic environment is made to move through their body rather than the other way around. Most sponges are marine animals, although some species have adapted to life in freshwater.

#### Anatomy

The body of a sponge lacks many features typical of other animals. Although the cells perform specialized functions, they do not form true tissues or organs, and there are no nerve and few muscle cells. However, sponges do have a skeletona network of organic collagen fibers and inorganic structures (called spicules) made of silicon dioxide or calcium carbonate. Sponges have no system of symmetry, nor do they have clearly distinct body parts. The simplest sponge is essentially a tube, closed at one end, but complex sponges take on many forms, from crusts, spheres, and barrels to tangled branches.



SIMPLE SPONGE

**COLLAR CELL** 

#### **BODY SECTION**

Water enters a simple sponge through minute pores in the outer surface. It then passes into a central cavity before being expelled through a larger aperture (the osculum).

#### Feeding

Sponges are remarkably effective filter feeders. The cells lining the body's inner surface are known as collar cells, each consisting of a ring (or collar) of tentacle-like structures surrounding a whiplike feature called the flagellum. Movement of the flagella creates the current of water that moves through the body. As the water passes through, plankton and particles of organic matter are trapped in the collars.

### **CARNIVOROUS SPONGE**

MARINE SPONGES

Most sponges are found in environments with stable temperature regimes. Like the elephant-ear sponge

(Lanthella basta) shown here, they are often found on hard,

rocky surfaces, where they may dominate large areas of

the sea bed. They are especially common in caves.

Found on deep-sea bottoms and in Mediterranean caves, this unusual sponge catches live prey on hooklike spicules at the end of long filaments and digests it externally.

#### class Calcarea

### Calcareous sponges

Occurrence c.650 spp. worldwide; in shallow water (in crevices, overhangs and caves, on reefs and on seaweed)





These are the only sponges that have skeletal spicules made of calcium carbonate, the mineral that mollusks use to make their shells. Compared to other sponges, they are mostly small-less than 4 in (10 cm) high—lobe- or tubeshaped and drab, but some reef species are brightly colored.



#### LEUCETTUSA LANCIFER

This flask sponge, less than 2 in (5 cm) high, has the classic compound vase shape of calcareous species. Members of the genus are widespread in shallow waters from the tropics to the subantarctic.

#### **Class** Hexactinellida

### Glass sponges

**Occurrence** c.500 spp. worldwide in deep cold water; mostly at depths of  $650-6,000\,\mathrm{ft}$  ( $200-2,000\,\mathrm{m}$ ) in seas

Most glass sponges are less than 31/4ft (1 m) high but in some areas many grow together to form "sponge reefs" up to 65 ft (20 m) in height. Their siliceous spicules are usually fused together to form rigid, often beautiful, glasslike masses. These structures are fragile, however, and the skeletons of the species living in deep water tend to collapse when they are dredged up and brought to the surface.

#### VENUS' FLOWER BASKET

Glass sponges are often objects of remarkable beauty. Species in the genus Euplectella, such as the one shown here, are found in tropical oceans below a depth of about 500ft (150m). They grow up to 12in (30 cm) tall.

#### **Class** Demospongiae

#### Demosponges

Occurrence c.7,200 spp. worldwide; in shallow and deep water, on solid surfaces of all kinds







These sponges make up nearly 90. percent of all sponge species, and include the familiar bath sponge, whose populations are now badly affected by overcollection. Demosponges vary in size from less than 1/3 in (1 cm) to well over 31/4 ft (1 m) in height or breadth, and are often brilliantly colored, creating underwater "gardens" that rival corals for their vivid hues. While crusts and mounds are common, these sponges come in a variety of shapes-some even bore into mollusk shells, leaving them riddled with pin-sized holes.

#### STOVE-PIPE SPONGE

Aplysina archeri, or stove-pipe sponge, can reach a length of over 20 in (50 cm). In sponges with this kind of shape, water is drawn in through pores in the sides of the tube, and expelled through an opening at the top.



#### CARIBBEAN PINK VASE SPONGE

Many demosponges form irregular masses, but many others are funnel- and vase-shaped like Niphates digitalis (above), Up to 12 in (30 cm) tall, it has, like most demosponges, a skeleton



# Cnidarians

PHYLUM Cnidaria

CLASSES 6

ORDERS 24

FAMILIES 300

SPECIES About 11,000

This group of simple aquatic animals includes sea anemones, corals, jellyfish, and hydroids. The radially symmetrical body is essentially a tube that is closed at one end and open at the other. This tube is either flattened into a bell shape (a medusa) or elongated with the closed end

attached to a hard surface (a polyp). In general, medusae swim freely, while polyps live on the seabed. All cnidarians have tentacles around their mouth that contain stinging cells, known as cnidocytes. Most species are marine, although a small number are found in freshwater.

#### Locomotion

elastic hell

to expel

Cnidarians can change shape by coordinating the contraction of some of their muscle cells. In polyps, the water inside the body cavity can act in a similar way to a skeleton, providing a resistant structure against which the cells are contracted. A polyp can lengthen, shorten, or bend its body-for example, to reach toward potential prey or to retreat from predators. By alternately relaxing and contracting groups of muscle cells, free-living medusae such as the jellyfish (shown right) can move using a weak form of jet propulsion.



bell fully relaxed ready to push forward



Jellyfish propel themselves through

re-enters, and the cycle is repeated.

water by contracting their bell, obtaining

lift from the water being forced out from

under the bell. The bell then relaxes, water

bell begins to relax to take in water

#### A STATE OF THE STA

### **Anatomy**

Some cnidarians (such as sea anemones and corals) exist only as polyps. Others (hydroids and some jellyfish) exist as both polyps and medusae at different stages of their life cycle. In both forms, the wall of the body tube consists of just 2 layers of cells: an outer epidermis and an inner gastrodermis, separated by a jellylike matrix (the mesoglea). The central cavity of the tube acts as a gut, and the single opening is used both to take in food and to expel waste. Around the mouth, the body wall is drawn out into one or more whorls of tentacles. These contain the stinging cells, cnidocytes, which are unique to cnidarians. Cnidocytes inject venom into prey and hold it while the tentacles draw it into the mouth.

cnidocytes

epidermis

gastrodermis



The mouth of a polyp faces outward. At the opposite end of the body is a basal disk, which is often attached to a solid surface. Many polyps, such as this hydra, do not have a well-developed mesoglea. Polyps may occur either singly or in colonies.

#### MEDUSA

The body of a medusa looks like a bell, with the mouth at the center of the lower surface and the tentacles at the edges. The mesoglea is thicker than it is in most polyps. Some medusae have a shelf of tissue that is rich in muscle cells and used in locomotion.

#### CNIDOCYTES

Each cnidocyte contains a bulblike structure, called a nematocyst, which houses a coiled, barbed thread. When triggered by touch or chemicals, the thread explodes outward and pierces the victim's skin. The tentacles are then used to pull the prey in.

#### Colonies

Most cnidarians can reproduce asexually (without mating) by producing buds from their own body. In some cases, the new polyp splits completely; in others, the budding is incomplete so that several individuals remain joined together to form a colony. Colonies can reach great size, as, for example, in reef-forming corals. Some planktonic colonies are highly complex. For example, colonies of siphonophores consist of polyps and medusae integrated into what appears to be an individual

organism, with specialized polyps forming the equivalent of organ systems.

#### CORAL POLYP

The polyps in a coral colony secrete an exoskeleton of hard calcium carbonate, which may accumulate over time to form a reef. The exoskeleton includes structures called cups, into which the polyps can withdraw.

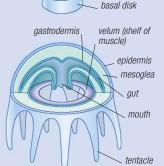
# REEF BUILDING

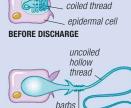
Many corals are host to algae that contribute to their metabolism and nutrition. This symbiotic relationship allows the corals to grow quickly enough to accumulate the material to form reefs.

#### CONSERVATION

Several dozen cnidarian species (mainly corals) are listed as vulnerable and some that form coral reefs are now endangered. Threats include rising sea temperatures—as a result of global warming—discharge of silt in coastal areas, and collection for souvenirs. If the sea temperature rises above a certain level, the corals' symbiotic algae are expelled, and the corals become bleached and often die.

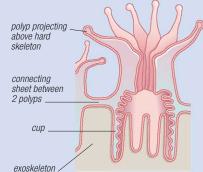






nematocyst

AFTER DISCHARGE



#### class Anthozoa

#### Anthozoans

Occurrence About 7,000 sp. worldwide; on the seabed, in soft sediments





The word "anthozoa" means "flower animal," and with their bright colors, waving tentacles, and fleshy trunks, these animals often look remarkably like plants. However, they are carnivorousas are all cnidarians-although some species supplement their diet with food produced by microscopic algae harbored in their bodies. Anthozoans vary greatly in size, ranging from minute species less than 1/32 in (1 mm) across, to those over 33ft (10 m) across. When adult, they form polyps-simple, tubular animals with the tube closed at one end and open at the other. The open end is drawn out into one or more whorls of tentacles containing stinging cells, used for feeding and for defense against predators as varied as gastropods, polychaetes, sea spiders, and starfish. Anthozoans multiply asexually and sexually. Many species are solitary, but this group also includes colony-forming hard corals-animals that are



#### COMMON DEAD MAN'S FINGERS

Soft corals—members of the order Alcyonacea occur in all oceans. The North Atlantic species Alcyonium digitatum (above) grows up to 8 in (20 cm) high, and lives in shallow water. Its polyps protrude from a white to pink or orange, fingerlike mass—hence its ghoulish common name. The lobes contract if touched.



#### REEF SOFT CORALS

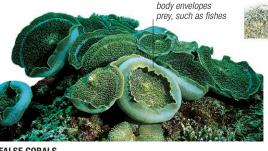
Like dead man's fingers, Sarcophyton species belong to the order Alcyonacea, and have the same fleshy texture. Members of this genus are most common in warm parts of the Indian and Pacific oceans, and form colonies up to 31/4 ft (1 m) across

responsible for building coral reefs, the biggest structures in the living world. These are formed by the animals' external calcareous skeleton. Other widespread anthozoans include soft-bodied sea anemones, plus sea pens and sea fans that have flexible, horny internal skeletons.



#### **BUSHLIKE SOFT CORALS**

The fleshy masses of most soft corals contain calcareous structures (sclerites) that support them. In the bushlike species (above), the sclerites may protrude when the colony is expanded. A member of the genus Dendronephthya, this Indo-Pacific coral grows to 31/4 ft (1 m) high. Soft corals like these are either attached to hard surfaces or anchored in soft sediments.



#### **FALSE CORALS**

Living in tropical waters worldwide, false corals are intermediate in form between true corals and sea anemones. Their polyps closely resemble those of corals, but lack an external hard framework. Like reef corals, they have symbiotic algae that supply them with nutrients. Amplexidiscus fenestrafer (above) attains a diameter of at least 12 in (30 cm).



#### **HORMATHIID SEA ANEMONES**

These widespread sea anemones commonly form symbiotic relationships with other marine invertebrates, living on mollusk shells or the carapaces and even claws of crabs. The anemone gains food scraps, while its partner is protected by the anemone's stinging tentacles. The species above, Stylobates aenus, grows up to 8 in (20 cm) tall.



lateral

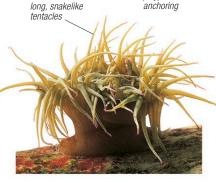
With a central axial polyp bearing many lateral polyps, often on regularly arranged side branches, sea pen colonies-found throughout the world-look like oldfashioned feather quills. The lower end of the axial polyp anchors the colony to the seabed. The Pennatula species on



hase of axial polyp used for anchorina

#### **SEA ANEMONES**

Unlike most anthozoans, sea anemones live as solitary polyps; many of these, however, reproduce by dividing and forming clones. The snakelocks anemone Anemonia viridis (right), has tentacles up to 4 in (10 cm) long. It needs well-lit conditions because a large part of its food is supplied by symbiotic photosynthetic algae.





Described as a new species in 2001, this bright red anemone is found on the rocky coasts-including tidal pools—of northern Chile Scientists suggest that such a conspicuous species has not been spotted before because its population has only recently expanded over the last decades





#### PORITES SP.

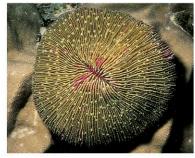
These massive corals, found in tropical waters, are second only to the staghorns as reef builders. They grow in the form of mounds, sometimes with large, blunt, fingerlike projections. Some Porites domes on the Great Barrier Reef are almost 33 ft (10 m) in diameter, and may be 200 years old. The individual polyps, however, are only about ½ in (3 mm) across.



#### **BRAIN CORALS**

The individual polyps of this Lobophyllia colony are relatively large—1½ in (3 cm) in diameter or more. They are arranged in meandering rows, giving the coral a brainlike form. Mature colonies of brain coral may weigh over a ton. Many species inhabit the Pacific Ocean.

translucent,



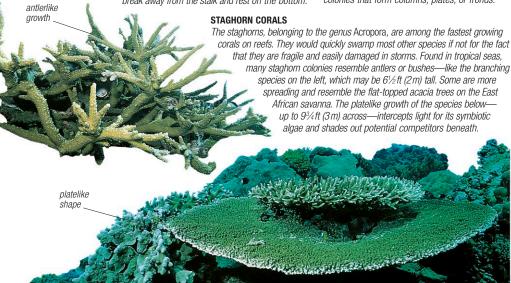
#### MUSHROOM CORALS

While most corals are colonial, mushroom corals consist of a single polyp usually less than 20 in (50 cm) across. They live in tropical waters and, when young, are attached to the seabed by a stalk. When adult, as in the Fungia species above, they break away from the stalk and rest on the bottom.



#### PAVONA SP.

This species in the genus Pavona has a diameter of 10 in (25 cm) and is a common and conspicuous member of reefs from the Red Sea to the eastern Pacific. It has fine, starlike markings on the surface, and grows in spreading colonies that form columns, plates, or fronds.



### class Scyphozoa

### **Jellyfish**

Occurrence 234 spp. worldwide; in marine plankton,

### k= ===

With bodies that can be over 6½ft (2 m) across and tentacles that may extend many yards, jellyfish are among the largest animals found in plankton.

A few species, however, attach themselves to seaweeds, and some spend much of their time on the seabed.

A jellyfish's body, or "bell," is shaped like an inverted saucer or bowl, and consists mainly of a thick layer of jellylike mesoglea sandwiched between the



A roughly disk-shaped jellyfish, 12 in (30 cm) across, this species lives in warm, shallow waters, and usually lies quietly pulsating upside down on the seabed. For nutrition, it relies on the symbiotic photosynthetic algae that fill the bladderlike structures around its mouth.

outer and inner cell layers (see p.537). The mouth in the center of the underside opens into a simple gut, and stinging tentacles hang down from the bell margin. These simple animals can have complex life cycles. Some (but not all) begin life as small polyps on the seabed. These split into a stack of tiny medusae, or baby jellyfish, which drift away to start life on their own, growing into sexually reproducing adults. Although jellyfish can swim by contracting their muscles, they make little headway against even a gentle current, and are often washed up on beaches after storms. Most are carnivorous, catching prey with their tentacles. This class includes species such as the moon jelly and lion's mane jellyfish.

### LION'S MANE JELLYFISH

With a bell that can be over 61/2 ft (2 m) across, the lion's mane jellyfish, Cyanea capillata, which lives in northern waters, is one of the biggest in the world. Its numerous long tentacles pose a danger to swimmers, and even when stranded on a beach, this jellyfish retains its ability to sting for a long time.



### MARIVAGIA STELLATA

Discovered in the Mediterranean in 2010, this species belongs to a group of jellyfish called rhizostomes—characterized by having a complex system of tiny mouths opening along specialized frilly "arms" that hang beneath the bell.



#### **MASTIGIAS PAPUA**

These broad-bodied jellyfish, some up to 7 in (19 cm) across, are most common in the tropics. They are rhizostomes and—like Marivagia stellata (left)—lack the margin of tentacles found around the bell of many other jellyfish.

### class Hydrozoa

### **Hydrozoans**

Occurrence probably 3,800 spp. worldwide; in plankton, and on sea, river, and lake beds







This group of cnidarians contains a diverse array of animals, with various body shapes and lifestyles, and sizes ranging from as small as 1/32 in (1 mm) to as large as 31/4 ft (1 m) across. In the course of their lives, they usually pass through both an attached polyp stage and a free-living medusa stage. Most are colonial, containing tens to thousands of polyps. Some colonies have hard skeletons and resemble corals, while others are often mistaken for jellyfish, drifting through the surface waters. Colonial forms that remain on the seabed mostly have polymorphic

polyps, with different polyps being shaped for different tasks. The result is a colony that looks and works like a single animal. Planktonic colonies may also have polymorphic polyps, with some catching prey and others digesting the catch. Mostly carnivorous, hydrozoans use their tentacles to capture organisms ranging from minute planktonic animals to sizable fishes; some are dependent on symbiotic photosynthetic algae. Most animals in this class—which includes the sea fir and by-the-wind-sailor, as well as the freshwater hydras-are harmless to humans, but a few, including the notorious Portuguese man-of-war, have potentially deadly stings. They are preyed on by some mollusks,

gastropods, polychaetes, sea spiders, starfish, and fishes, Reproduction occurs both sexually and asexually.

#### **PORTUGUESE MAN-OF-WAR**

Found almost worldwide in tropical and temperate seas the Portuguese man-of-war, Physalia physalis (right), has a well-deserved reputation for being dangerous. It looks like a single animal, but it is actually a highly integrated colony of polyps, some of which pack a powerful sting. A large, gas-filled float keeps the colony at the surface, and supports trailing tentacles up to 66 ft (20 m) long. These tentacles contain polyps that catch prey, ones that digest food, and others that enable the colony to reproduce.



#### POLYORCHIS SP.

This delicate hydrozoan medusa has a transparent bell up to 11/2 in (4 cm) across, with about 90 tentacles trailing from it. Common on the west coast of North America, it feeds on planktonic animals

### FEATHER HYDROIDS

Species in the widespread genus Aglaophenia live in shallow water, and their dead remains are often washed up by the tide. Each colony can be up to 231/2 in (60 cm) high, and contains numerous feeding and stinging polyps, as well as larger reproductive polyps—the solid vellow structures in the picture (right)which release floating larvae into the water.





flask-shaped polyps with

2 rows of tentacles

### HYDRACTINIA SPP.

BY-THE-

WIND-SAILOR

The coin-shaped Velella

velella-4 in (10 cm) in

diameter—is a highly modified hydroid polyp

that, like the Portuguese man-of-war, drifts on

on the small sail attached to the float and, after

storms, is often washed up on tropical shores.

the ocean surface. It is moved by the wind acting

Members of the genus Hydractinia, distributed worldwide, are small, colonial hydroids, typically 3/4 in (2cm) high, that often form encrustations on animals. The hydroids get improved access to food by being carried around, and in return, protect their host with their stings. Hydractinia echinata grows on shells of hermit crabs (see above).



HYDRA SPP. Often used as a textbook example of a hydroid, the

float

retractable

tentacles

genus Hydra is, in fact, unusual because its members are solitary, not colonial, and are not surrounded by a calyx—a secreted tube. These tiny animals, 1 in (2.5 cm) high at most, live attached to stones, submerged wood, or plants, in bodies of freshwater throughout the world. A large number contain photosynthetic

### **DISTICHOPORA VIOLACEA**

a hard exoskeleton that protects the polyps. Most of these are quite small and brightly colored, such as the Indo-Pacific species Distichophora violacea (left), which is 2 in (5 cm) high. A few, such as fire "coral"

algae, which give them a green color.

Millepora, grow into very large colonies.

TUBULARIA SP. Found in shallow waters around the world, Tubularia species look remarkably like plants. Their colonies grow from "roots" that cling to rocks and wrecks, and consist of a dense tangle of branching

"stems," with a polyp at each tip. Most colonies are less than 6 in (15 cm) high.

polyp's stomach

extends down stem

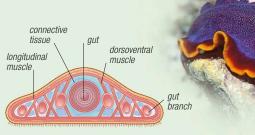


# Flatworms

PHYLUM Platyhelminthes CLASSES 6 ORDERS 41 FAMILIES 424 SPECIES About 30,000

Flatworms are the simplest of all the animals that have bilateral symmetry. Their bodies are solid rather than containing an internal cavity, and they have no blood or circulatory systems, and no organs for exchanging gases with the

environment. Flatworms include many parasites, such as tapeworms and flukes, as well as a variety of freeliving forms that are abundant in freshwater habitats and in the sea, particularly on rocky coasts and reefs.



#### RODY SECTION

Flatworms have a simple body that is not divided into segments. The space between the internal organs is filled with spongy connective tissue.

#### FREE-LIVING FLATWORMS

Since flatworms rely on diffusion to take in oxygen, their bodies have to be thin. This requirement makes large species—such as this marine turbellarian—much more fragile than other animals of a comparable size.

### class Turbellaria

### **Turbellarians**

Occurrence c.5,400 spp. worldwide; on rock and nent surfaces in water, in damp soil, under logs

Turbellarian flatworms show a variety

of different shapes. Although they

is positioned some way back on

the underside of the body. Most

reefs-have brightly colored

markings. They may be

have a distinct front end, the mouth

turbellarians are translucent, black,

or gray, but some marine speciesparticularly ones that live in coral











thin, and this helps them absorb oxygen directly from their surroundings. Unlike other flatworms, which are parasitic, most turbellarians are free living and have simple sense organs to help them negotiate their way around their habitat. Many of them move by creeping, but some of the bigger species swim by rippling their bodies. The majority of turbellarians are predators, feeding on other small invertebrates; some are parasitic, some are commensal, and a few depend on

less than 1/32 in (1 mm) to 20 in (50 cm) long. The largest species are paper

symbiotic photosynthetic algae. Almost all are hermaphrodites.

# black and vellow bands

### MARINE FLATWORMS

Some marine turbellarians are large and brightly colored. This species-Psuedoceros dimidiatus—is common on coral reefs in the Indian and Pacific oceans, and grows to 2 in (5 cm) long. It shows a variety of color schemes, including black and vellow traverse bands and a line of black blotches.

### TERRESTRIAL FLATWORMS

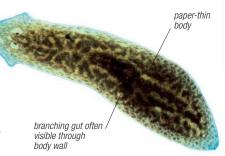
Land-dwelling turbellarians often have elongated bodies, with head flaps bearing numerous small eyes. The Bipalium species, shown here, is one of the largest terrestrial forms, sometimes reaching 14 in (35 cm). Originally from the tropics. it has been introduced throughout the world via potted plants, and is now a widespread pest.

### **BROWN FRESHWATER FLATWORM**

broad head

with many

Many turbellarians found in freshwater streams and ponds are drab in color, but their simple eyes—pigmented cups with light-sensitive retina but no lens-are often clearly visible. Dugesia tigrina is native to North America, but introduced into Europe. Like other turbellarians, they have a single opening to the gut and move by gliding along on a layer of microscopic hairs called cilia.



### class Cestoda

### **Tapeworms**

Occurrence c.4,000 spp. worldwide; within other animals, mostly cartilaginous fishes



Highly specialized for their parasitic way of life, tapeworms are usually less than 1/32 in (1 mm) thick, but can be up to 100ft (30 m) long. As adults, they live in the intestines of vertebrates-including humans-and they absorb food directly through their body wall. Tapeworms grow from a region just behind the head, forming a long line of segments called proglottids, each of which houses a complete reproductive system. As the proglottids age, they break away from the "tail" and leave the host in the feces, carrying eggs with them. If eaten by an appropriate host animal, the eggs develop-and the cycle begins again.



#### TAENIA TAPEWORMS

The widespread Taenia species—some over 33ft (10m) long—live in humans and other mammals. An adult specimen is shown above, while the close-up on the right

shows the head, or scolex. It is equipped with hooks and suckers, with which the worm fastens itself to its host's intestines.

suckers

slender

female

### class Trematoda

### **Flukes**

Occurrence 18,000 spp. worldwide; within or on

#### 666

Like tapeworms, flukes are wholly parasitic, but they have a quite different shape. They are typically cylindrical or leaflike, with hooks or suckers at one or both ends, or on the underside. Their length ranges from less than 3/8 in (1 cm) to, in exceptional cases, as much as 20ft (6m). Unlike tapeworms, flukes have mouths and digestive systems, and they often burrow through their hosts' tissues. While some attach themselves to internal organs. others are external parasites. Their life cycles are remarkably complex, involving a variety of larval stages, and up to 4 different hosts. The intermediate hosts are often mollusks, but the final hostwhich harbors the adult stage-is usually a vertebrate. Flukes can cause serious

diseases, including bilharzia, which affects millions of people in the tropics.

#### LIVER FLUKES

Several species of flukes live in the livers and bile ducts of mammals, including humans, causing severe damage and even death. The species shown above is the widespread sheep liver fluke. Fasciola hepatica. which grows to about 11/4 in (3 cm) long. Its intermediate hosts are freshwater snails.

### **BLOOD FLUKES**

Blood flukes are estimated to infect over 200 million people, besides occurring in other mammals and in birds, causing schistosomiasis or bilharzia; larvae attempting to bore through human skin also cause "swimmer's itch." Unusually, the sexes are separate, although

the male lives wrapped around the female. This tropical species, Schistosoma mansoni, is 3/6-1/2 in (1-1.5cm) long.

# Segmented worms

рнуцим Annelida

CLASSES

FAMILIES 130

SPECIES About 18,000

The bodies of segmented worms—or annelids—differ from other worms in being divided into a series of linked but partly independent sections, each segment containing the same set of organs. The segments are filled with fluid which, combined with the musculature,

many are burrowers, living either in soil or in sediments beneath freshwater or the seawater.

gives the body its shape. Segmented worms have various modes of life,

### Anatomy

A segmented worm's body consists of a head at one end, a tail at the other, and many trunk segments in between. Each segment is divided from the others by partitions and contains distinctive organs. The mouth is on the first segment, and leads to the gut which passes through all the segments to end in an anus in the tail. On the side of each segment are hooks and bristles (chaetae). Some marine worms have sensory tentacles; others, such as the earthworms, have no obvious projections.



### FRESHWATER

Leeches are parasitic worms. They use 2 suckers, one at each end of the body, to attach themselves to their hosts.



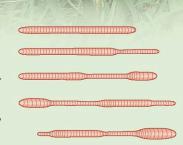
### **BODY SECTION**

The body cavity of an earthworm is filled with fluid and contains a large gut. Short chaetae project through 2 layers of muscle to the body's outer surface.

### ALL TOP

Movement
An earthworm moves by coordinating the action of muscles in different parts of its body. In each segment, there is one layer of longitudinal muscle and another of circular muscle. When contracted, these muscles make the segment either long and thin or short and fat. As the worm moves through its burrow, short, fat segments anchor part of the body against the wall, while long, thin segments penetrate farther through the soil.

**EARTHWORM BURROWS** 



#### WAVE MOVEMENT

**SEA MOUSE** 

Feeding mainly on decaying vegetable matter, earthworms are present in soils throughout the world. They are usually found close to the surface but rarely leave their burrows, to avoid being eaten by birds and other animals.

When an earthworm moves, its segments alternately narrow and widen, forming waves of muscular contractions that pass along the body.

Somewhat inappropriately named after the

Greek goddess of love, Aphrodita aculeata

has a feltlike mass of chaetae

covering its dorsal surface

and scales. This marine

widespread.

scaleworm is up to 8 in

(20 cm) long, and is

feltlike dorsal chaetae

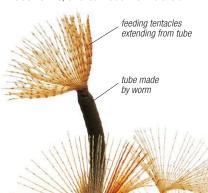
### **Class** Polychaeta

### **Bristleworms**

**Occurrence** 12,220 spp. worldwide; in burrows and tubes, in coral reefs, and amid seaweed and animal colonies on the seabed

-

Bristleworms, also called polychaetes, form the biggest and most varied class of segmented worms, ranging from less than ½2 in (1 mm) to 93/4 ft (3 m) long. Lugworms, bloodworms and ragworms, tubeworms, and bamboo worms are all



members of this class. Despite being abundant and sometimes brilliantly colored, bristleworms often escape attention because of their burrowing or tube-dwelling lifestyles and their quick reactions when disturbed. The exceptions to this rule are the active hunters, such as ragworms, which can sometimes be spotted in rock pools or under stones. Most bristleworms are long, slender, and worm shaped, but some may be almost circular. They have parapodia-flaps bearing bristles, or chaetae—or at least ridges projecting from the sides of each segment, and heads that bear appendages. Two general types occur: free living and often carnivorous species, which have well-developed parapodia along the body; and sedentary species, which dwell in burrows or tubes, are deposit

> tentacles fanned to capture food

paddlelike appendages

#### **FANWORMS**

Some polychaetes live within
a tube of their own making,
which may be attached to
a hard surface or, as in this
fanworm, partially buried in
soft sediment. Their movement
is largely restricted to within
the tube, but their feeding
tentacles extend out into the water.
The widely distributed species shown here—
Sabella pavonina—is 8 in (20 cm) long.

or suspension feeders, and have very specialized parapodia. A few species are parasitic. Most bristleworms are solitary animals, but some tubeworms

animals, but some tubewo may form large colonies or reefs. The sexes are usually separate.

#### **RAGWORMS**

Many marine polychaetes, like the ragworm, live in burrows in soft sediment, but can swim well and actively pursue their prey. The predatory lifestyle of the Atlantic species Alitta virens (right)—which may be up to 20 in (50 cm) long—is reflected in the numerous sensory structures, including eyes and large jaws, at its head end.



#### PARCHMENT WORMS

Some marine polychaetes live in a U-shaped hidden within sediment. They draw in a current of water by beating paddlelike appendages; potential food particles are filtered from the current by a bag of mucus threads. Seen here out of its tube, the parchment worm, Chaetopterus variopedatus, is large, up to 10 in (25 cm) long, but fragile.

larae sucker

### Class Clitellata

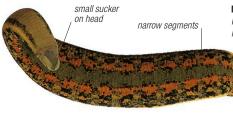
### Clitellates

Occurrence c.8,000 spp. worldwide; in soil, freshwater or marine sediments, on marine fishes

Habitat All except dry regions

Clitellates are characterized by the presence of the "clitellum," a largely dorsal area of glandular skin that secretes a cocoon where fertilized eggs are placed. The eggs hatch into miniature versions of the adults—an adaptation to life on land where aquaticstyle larvae cannot survive. This class contains some of the world's most familiar invertebrates—the common

earthworm and its relatives. Earthworms belong to the biggest subgroup, the oligochaetes (comprising about 5,000 species), which live mainly in soil, silt, and freshwater. Leeches form a smaller group (about 500 species), and are either predatory or parasitic. Unlike polychaetes, clitellates lack parapodia and head appendages, and are hermaphrodites. They may be up to 93/4ft (3 m) long.



#### **EARTHWORMS**

Found almost worldwide, these familiar invertebrates are often seen when they emerge from their burrows in damp conditions, or are pulled from safety by birds. As Charles Darwin pointed out, their importance in aerating and enriching soil is enormous. Lumbricus terrestris (left) can attain a length of 14 in (35 cm).

#### MEDICINAL LEECH

Most leeches capable of penetrating human skin live in tropical rain forests, but Hirudo medicinalis (left) lives in temperate freshwater, and grows to over 43/4 in (12cm) long. It was once commonly used by the medical profession as a bloodletting agent. When it bites, a leech may inject both anticoagulants and anesthetics.

#### HORSE LEECH

Leeches that feed on mammals and fishes are ectoparasites whose hosts survive the attacks. The horse leech, Haemopsis sanguisuga (above), found throughout Europe, Asia, and North America, can measure 21/4 in (6 cm) long when at rest.

# Roundworms

рнуцим Nematoda CLASSES 2 ORDERS 17 FAMILIES 160 SPECIES About 26,000

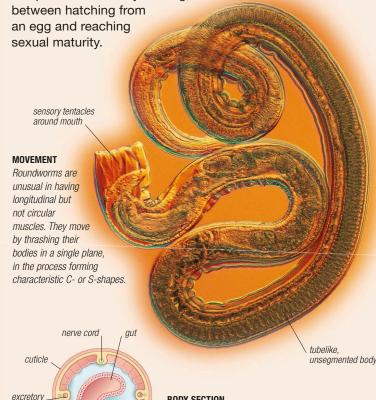
canal

body cavity

Ionaitudinal muscle

Also known as nematodes, these worms are among the most abundant of all animals. Roundworms are either free living or parasitic. The parasitic forms, which include hookworms, pinworms, and threadworms, live inside almost all types of plants and animals, and some are a significant cause

of disease. Free-living roundworms are also widespread in all aquatic habitats, including small films of water on land. Their bodies are unsegmented, round in cross section, and tapered toward each end. They have a complex cuticle that is replaced 4 times by molting,



### **BODY SECTION**

The large central cavity in a roundworm's body is occupied by fluid-filled cells. The high internal pressure in this cavity, together with a lattice of fibers in the cuticle, prevents the body from shortening when the muscles contract.

### **Class** Secernentea

### Secernenteans

Occurrence 14,000 spp. worldwide; in waterfilled areas around vegetation and in soil, on plants







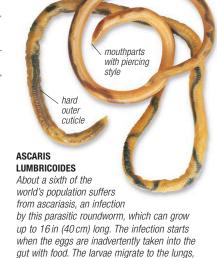


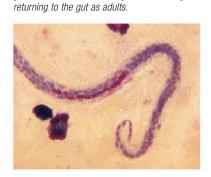


The physical differences between secernenteans and other roundworms, such as adenophoreans (see below), are very technical, relating, for example, to types of sense organs. Secernenteans are mostly parasites, some causing serious diseases. They vary greatly in size, from microscopic to several yards long. The largest known secernentean, up to 30ft (9m) in length, lives in the placentas of female sperm whales and is believed to be the largest member of the roundworm phylum. However, the harmful effect of these parasites is not necessarily related to their size: microscopic roundworms, such as pinworms, filarial worms, and hookworms, can multiply rapidly in the host, causing great damage (as in elephantiasis).

### WUCHERERIA BANCROFTI

This microscopic roundworm is the cause of elephantiasis in humans, a tropical disease that produces disabling enlargement of soft tissues, particularly in the legs. The worm lives in the lymphatic system, and is spread by mosquitoes





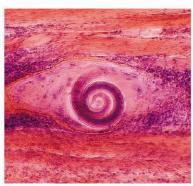
### class Adenophorea

### Adenophoreans

Occurrence c.12,000 spp. worldwide; in water-filled areas around vegetation and in soils, on plants, animals

Habitat All except desert regions

Adenophorean roundworms are mainly free living rather than parasitic, and are commonly found in most kinds of habitat throughout the world, particularly in marine sediments. They range in size from microscopic to as long as 31/4 ft (1 m) in exceptional cases. Surveys of seabed mud suggest that vastly more may be awaiting discovery.

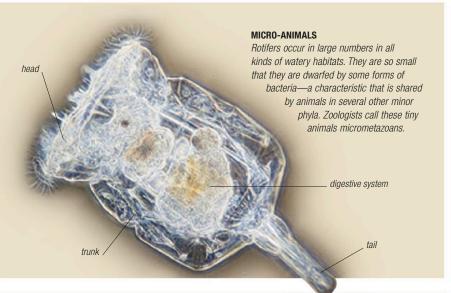


#### TRICHINA WORM

Trichinella spiralis is a small roundworm, 1/32 in (1 mm) long, which lives mainly in rats and other small mammals. Pigs may pick it up while scavenging and, by eating undercooked pork, each year about 40 million humans do the same

# Minor phyla

The invertebrate world is classified into about 30 major groups, or phyla. Some contain common and familiar animals but well over half contain organisms that go largely unnoticed—because they are rare, because they are microscopic, or because they live in inaccessible habitats, such as seabed mud. These animals differ from each other as much as invertebrates differ from vertebrates, and they have widely divergent ways of life. Some minor phyla, such as arrow worms, comprise just a handful of species, while a few-such as bryozoans-contain thousands of species, yet both groups are ecologically important. A selection of minor phyla is shown on these 2 pages.



Phylum Ctenophora

### Comb jellies

Occurrence c.200 spp. worldwide; planktonic, a few on

With their tentacles extended, comb jellies, or sea gooseberries, are some of the most attractive and graceful animals in the sea. Although they can swim, by beating their comblike plates of fine cilia (structures similar to hairs), they make little headway against the current, and are often carried along in large swarms by the tide or the wind. As the cilia rows beat, they produce beautiful, iridescent colors. Most comb jellies are small in size, but some can grow to 6½ft (2m) long.

### **SEA GOOSEBERRY**

Comb jellies come in a variety of shapes, from spheres to ribbons and disks. The Atlantic-dwelling Pleurobrachia pileus (right) is 3/4 in (2 cm) long and has a pair of tentacles 6 in (15 cm) long.

Phylum Sipuncula

### Peanut worms

Occurrence c.150 spp. worldwide; in soft sediments, mollusk shells, rock crevices, holes in coral or wood



These plump, unsegmented worms, 1/16-28 in (0.2-70 cm) long, have a peanut- or sausage-shaped body, with walls formed of layers of circular and longitudinal muscles. Their most notable feature is their retractable trunk, known as an introvert, which is extended with the help

of hydraulic pressure, and retracted by muscles. Peanut worms are suspension or deposit feeders, and collect organic particles by means of a ring of hydraulic tentacles around the mouth. They appear to be most closely related to mollusks.

### **GOLFINGIA VULGARIS**

This species of peanut worm, found on northwest Atlantic coasts, lives in mud below the low-tide mark. It is 4 in (10 cm) long.

### Phylum Bryozoa

### Bryozoans

Occurrence c.6,000 spp. worldwide; attached to hard surfaces or aquatic environments



Also called sea mats, ectoprocts, or polyzoans, bryozoans are tiny aquatic animals, less than 1/32 in (1 mm) long, which live inside boxlike cases that

are joined together to



#### ROSS CORAL

Bryozoans bud continuously until thousands of interconnected "zooids" are produced. The North Atlantic Pentapora fascialis may form colonies up to 61/2 ft (2 m) in diameter.

form colonies. Some bryozoans grow as encrustations on rocks and seaweeds, but others develop a branching, plantlike shape and wave backward and forward in the water. Once dead, these branching colonies are often washed up on the shore, where they may be mistaken for dried-out seaweed. This phylum is ecologically important as a source of food for some marine invertebrates.



### Phylum Nemertea

### Ribbon worms

Occurrence c.1,400 spp. worldwide; on bed and in surface or middle waters of seas, rivers, and lakes in forests









A key feature of these mainly marine worms is their unique proboscis. This muscular tube, housed above the aut. is pushed out by hydraulic pressure in order to catch prey; in one large group of species, it bears piercing barbs that allow it to inject toxins. These worms range from less than 1/64 in (0.5 mm) in length to over 165ft (50m). All have a circulatory system and most have eyes-up to 250 in some species. Many are brightly colored. Two groups of these worms are commensal—one within the shells of bivalve mollusks, the other on and within the shell of a variety of crabs.

### UNIDENTIFIED SP.

Ribbon worms are noted for their flat and sometimes extraordinarily long bodies. The worm shown here belonas to a group that includes the world's longest animal, which reaches a length of 180 ft (55 m). This is twice as long as the average adult blue whale.

Phylum Rotifera

### **Rotifers**

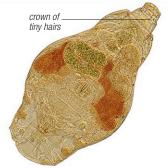
Occurrence c.2.000 spp. worldwide: in vegetation in lakes, rivers, and seas, microfreshwater habitats on land







Rotifers are among the smallest animals: the largest is just 1/8 in (3 mm) long. They live in water, and are either freeswimming, or attached to solid surfaces. The trumpet-shaped to spherical body usually has a "wheel organ" in front, formed by 2 whorls of hairlike structures (cilia), which is used for feeding and locomotion. Many are transparent, and several are parthenogenetic, males among these being unknown.



#### UNIDENTIFIED SP.

Although some rotifers are marine, most live in freshwater habitats, including temporary pools such as those in gutters and water films around leaves and soil particles. Like water bears (see opposite), they are specially adapted to survive drought. They can exist in a dried-out state for many years, coming back to life as soon as they are rehydrated.

### Phylum Brachiopoda

### **Brachiopods**

Occurrence c.400 spp. worldwide; attached to hard surfaces or buried in soft sediments on the seabed

Encased in bivalved shells, usually with a stalk (pedicle) that may anchor the animal to a hard surface or be used in burrowing, brachiopods look remarkably like bivalve mollusks with



stalks attached, but the 2 groups are not related. Also known as lamp shells, brachiopods are especially abundant in colder waters. They are less than 4 in (10 cm) long, and most of the space in the shell is taken up by a loop or spiral of hollow, fringed tentacles (lophophore) surrounding the mouth, with which the animal suspension feeds. Brachiopods are extremely common as fossils: some rocks are made up entirely of brachiopod shells. Once an important group comprising more than 25,000 species, brachiopods appear to have declined as a result of competition with bivalve mollusks.

#### LIOTHYRELLA UVA

Although brachiopods resemble bivalves, the 2 halves of the shell are dorsal (upper) and ventral (lower), not left and right. The species featured, Liothyrella uva, is common in Atlantic waters, and has a shell that is up to 3/4 in (2 cm) long.

### Phylum Chaetognatha

### Arrow worms

Occurrence c.150 spp. worldwide: in plankton, one genus on the seabed

Growing only up to 43/4 in (12 cm) long, arrow worms are relatively small, highly active predators that can eat a third of their own body weight a day. They catch their prey-animal plankton, including larval fishes—with movable spines around their mouths and kill it by injecting tetrodotoxin, a potent poison produced by symbiotic bacteria, and used by very few animals.



### SAGITTID SP.

The small, torpedo-shaped, transparent arrow worms are carnivores. Like the Sagittid species above, they live among the plankton in all the oceans—where their large numbers can have great ecological impact; for instance, on fish larvae.

### Phylum Tardigrada

### Water bears

**Occurrence** c.1,000 spp. worldwide; in freshwater, salt water, and damp and wet terrestrial habitats

Habitat All except dry ones

Water bears—or tardigrades—are plump-bodied, microscopic animals with 4 pairs of stubby, clawed legs. Their lumbering movements are remarkably bearlike, but their closest relatives are probably velvet worms. They live in damp habitats such as moss, but can shrivel into a dry husk during drought and survive this way for years. Water bears lay eggs, but some females are parthenogenetic.



### UNIDENTIFIED SP.

Water bears inhabit water films on land and live between sand grains and crevices on the seabed. Many live in clumps of moss on roofs and in gutters. By being dormant for extended periods, they may live over 50 years.

### Phylum Echiura

### **Spoonworms**

Occurrence c.200 spp. worldwide: in burrows or other cavities on the seabed

Spoonworms, or echiurans, are sedentary, marine animals

with bulbous, sausagelike bodies. Females are up to 20 in (50 cm) long, with an even longer proboscis for sweeping up food. Males are minute and live parasitically inside their partners.

#### BONELLIA VIRIDIS

This European species has green, toxic skin. Females are up to 6 in (15 cm) long, with a proboscis that can reach out for food over about 31/4 ft (1 m).

### Phylum Phoronida

### Horseshoe worms

Occurrence c.20 spp. worldwide; in soft sediments or attached to hard surfaces on the seabed

E ...

These sedentary marine worms are generally less than 8 in (20 cm) long, and usually remain encased in a secreted chitinous tube, with a horseshoe-shaped crown of as many as 15,000 feeding tentacles around the mouth. The sexes are separate in some species, while others are hermaphrodite. Horseshoe worms are most closely related to brachiopods, or lamp shells (see left).



#### PHORONIS SP.

Members of the widespread genus Phoronis can be 10 in (25 cm) long, but most are much smaller. They have an unsegmented body, usually encased in a chitinous tube buried in sand or mud. The body wall has layers of longitudinal and circular muscles, which enable the worm to move up the tube to feed, and to retreat afterward.

### Phylum Onychophora

### Velvet worms

Occurrence c.180 spp. in tropical and southern temperate zones: in moist forests, leaf litter, under





These are the only survivors of a group of worms that were abundant in the Cambrian Period. They have cylindrical, wormlike bodies, up to 6 in (15 cm) long, 14-43 pairs of short, unjointed, fleshy legs, each terminating in a pair of claws, and an antennae-bearing head with

jaws similar in form to the claws on the legs. These carnivorous animals catch their prey by spraying them with a mucuslike substance from a pair of slime glands opening on either side of the mouth; they use the same technique to defend themselves from their predators.

#### **MACROPERIPATUS TORQUATUS**

Velvet worms, such as Macroperipatus torquatus (below), inhabit warm and humid regions. Their anatomy is basically that of a worm but, like arthropods, they have pairs of legs serially repeated along the body. The legs are fleshy, unjointed, and hydraulically operated.



### Phylum Hemichordata

### **Hemichordates**

Occurrence c.130 spp. worldwide; in marine mud and sand, and other intertidal and subtidal habitats



Hemichordates are unusual among invertebrates in that they have some vertebrate characteristics: a nerve cord that runs along the back, and pharyngeal perforations-structures that have the same anatomical origin as fish gills. The length of the 3-part bodies—comprising a proboscis, a collar, and a long trunk-ranges from less than 1/2 in (1.2 cm) to 81/4 ft (2.5 m). These animals are found in 2 forms: sedentary, polyplike pterobranchs, whose saclike trunk ends in a stalk

that may be prehensile or connect individuals to form colonies: and free living, wormlike forms, in which the trunk is stalkless and bears a terminal anus. The sexes are separate, and reproduction occurs either sexually or asexually, by fragmentation or budding.



#### **ACORN WORMS**

Slow-moving and fragile, acorn worms live in U-shaped burrows in intertidal and subtidal habitats in all parts of the world. The large trunk of Balanoglossus australiensis (above), which may be 31/4ft (1 m) long, bears numerous gill slits.

# Arthropods

CLASSES 19
ORDERS 123
FAMILIES About 2,300
SPECIES About 1.2 million

#### **CLASSIFICATION NOTE**

Arthropods are divided into 2 subphyla: chelicerates have pincerlike appendages and no antennae, while mandibulates have chewing mouthparts and one or 2 pairs of antennae.

#### MANDIBULATES

Hexapods (insects and other 6-legged arthropods) see pp.548-77 Centipedes and millipedes

see p.578
Crustaceans see pp.579-84

CHELICERATES

Sea-spiders see p.585 Horseshoe crabs see p.585 Arachnids see pp.586-93 Arthropods form the largest phylum of living organisms and account for more than 3 out of 4 known species of animals. They include insects, centipedes and millipedes (myriapods), crustaceans, and arachnids, among others. All arthropods have an exoskeleton that covers a body divided into segments, and all have jointed legs. The first arthropods were marine animals, and many (especially crustaceans) are still found in the sea. However, insects, arachnids, and myriapods have successfully adapted to life on land. Insects, which are by far the most numerous of all arthropods, are the only invertebrates capable of powered flight, having evolved functional wings more than 100 million years before flying reptiles or birds. By providing food for many larger animals, arthropods have become essential to the functioning of most of the world's ecosystems. Krill, copepods, and other crustaceans form the foundation of marine food chains, supporting

fish and marine mammals. On land, insects provide food for countless other animal species.

### **Anatomy**

cuticle

between

Arthropods share several common features.
All species have a bilaterally symmetrical body that is divided into segments (see below).
Arising from these segments are several jointed legs, which are arranged in pairs. The body is covered by a tough exoskeleton, which is produced by the epidermis and is composed of protein and a material called chitin.
To allow for movement, the exoskeleton articulates at joints and hinges, where the cuticle is soft and flexible. In large marine species, the exoskeleton is strengthened by calcium carbonate, while land species have a thin layer of waterproof

wax to stop them from drying out. All arthropods have an open circulatory system: their organs are bathed in a fluid called hemolymph, which is moved around the body by the heart. Gas exchange is carried out by gills, organs known as book lungs, or a system of tracheae. The nervous system consists of a brain that is connected via paired nerve cords to networks of nerve cells in the thorax and abdomen.

### SEGMENTATION

The body of an arthropod is divided into segments. Arthropods probably evolved from marine worms that had unspecialized segments. Over time, eyes, antennae, and appendages appeared, and some segments were fused into functional units, of which the most common is the head. Primitive species, such as myriapods (a centipede is shown here), have a head and trunk.

In arachnids, the head and thorax are fused to form a cephalothorax. Insects, the most advanced arthropods, have a head (made of 6 fused segments), a thorax (that has 3 segments), and an abdomen (with 11 segments).

#### MIGRATION

Arthropods are among the most mobile of invertebrates. Some species make use of this to migrate in response to changes in environmental conditions and food supply. Each year, many spiny lobsters make mass migrations between relatively warm and cool waters. Typically moving in single file, they maintain contact with one another by touch (using their antennae) or sight (picking out the light-colored spots on the abdomen of the individual in front of them). The fall migration is often triggered by violent storms.



flattened in shape, while those linking

muscle connecting

nerve

adjacent segments allow the body

to flex sideways, curl up, or

telescope lengthwise. The

and heart pass through

most seaments

nerve cord, digestive system,

heart

teraum

sealed: more extensive

cuticle at the next molt.

Some species can also

regenerate lost limbs.

muscle for changing

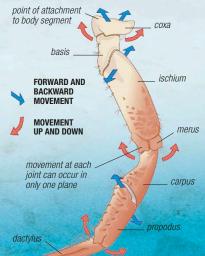
shape of segment

damage can be repaired

by the production of a new

### Movement

One of the key features that separates arthropods from most other invertebrates is their jointed limbs. Most arthropods are active animals-moving by walking, swimming, or jumping—which enables them to look for food or mates, colonize new habitats, and escape from predators or adverse local conditions. The number of legs varies from 3 pairs in insects to several hundred pairs in millipedes. Each leg usually ends in a claw of some kind that improves the arthropod's grip on the surface. Many species also have adaptations, such as bristles or adhesive pads, for walking on smooth, vertical surfaces or on water. In some species, the joints between leg segments contain an elastic protein, called resilin. When compressed, this acts as a reserve of energy that can be released when the animal is on the move. In addition to movement, arthropods also use their legs to catch prey, to mate, and to communicate.



### **LEG MOVEMENT**

An arthropod's limb, such as the first walking leg of a crab (left), consists of a set of hollow, rigid sections. These are joined by areas of flexible cuticle and moved by muscles that connect the segments. The ends of the segments are shaped so that movement at each joint occurs in a different plane to movement at the adjacent joints. The result is a limb that can be moved into almost any position.



### WALKING

Most insects, including this beetle, walk with what is known as a tripod gait. As each leg is lifted off the ground, the body is supported by one leg on the same side of the body and 2 legs on the opposite side.



### Growth

stop molting

upon reaching

sexual maturity.

One disadvantage of having an exoskeleton is that it must periodically be replaced with a larger one as the animal grows. Arthropods grow and develop in various ways. Crustaceans, myriapods, and arachnids molt throughout their adult life. Larval crustaceans look nothing like the adults. In crabs, for example, the egg hatches into a planktonic zoea larva.

This becomes a bottom-dwelling megalopa larva, which in turn develops into the adult. Young myriapods typically look like small adults and become longer by adding trunk segments at each molt, although some centipedes hatch with the adult number of segments. Young arachnids typically look like small versions of their parents. With the exception of bristletails and silverfish, insects

### PARENTAL CARE

It is not unusual for adult insects, centipedes, and arachnids to care for their eggs and young. Female spiders wrap their eggs in silk and carry or guard them until they hatch. Scorpions brood their eggs and carry their young on their back after they hatch.

young adult climbs up plant stem to leave water

discarded skin of nymph

#### MOLTING

When molting, an arthropod's body is soft and unprotected. An immature damselfly (known as a nymph) molts several times underwater. When ready for the final molt, it crawls out of the water. Once exposed, it must shed its skeleton and take to the air in a couple of hours if it is to avoid being eaten by a predator.

and plant tissue, while needlelike mouthparts are used to suck up liquids, such as sap, blood, and nectar. Many aquatic crustaceans have featherlike structures on their legs or

around the mouth that act like strainers to filter minute organisms or organic particles from water. Most arthropods use saliva to lubricate their food as it passes into the digestive system.

#### PREDATORS

Most arachnids eat other animals. However, they can ingest only liquid food. Having subdued a cockroach, this scorpion will release digestive enzymes over its body and then consume the resulting liquid.

### PLANT EATERS

Herbivorous arthropods can eat large quantities of food. A swarm of locusts can consist of up to 50 billion individuals, theoretically capable of consuming 100,000 tons of food in a day.

# Insects

PHYLUM Arhropoda

SUBPHYLUM Mandibulata

SUPERCLASS Hexapoda

CLASS Insecta

ORDERS 29

FAMILIES About 1,000

SPECIES About 1.1 million

Insects are the most successful animals on earth. They account for more species than any other class: over a million have so far been identified, but it is thought that the true number may be between 5 and 10 million. Insects belong to a group of arthropods called hexapods, all of which have 3 pairs of legs. Many insects also have wings, which makes them the only arthropods capable of powered flight. Combined with their small size and ability to survive in dry

environments, flight has enabled insects to colonize a vast range of habitats. Most live on land or in the air, but they are also numerous in freshwater. Without insects, many other forms of life would not exist: the majority of flowering plants are largely dependent on them for pollination, and they form the main component of the diet of many animals. During their lifetime, many insects undergo complete metamorphosis, passing through several physical stages before reaching adulthood.

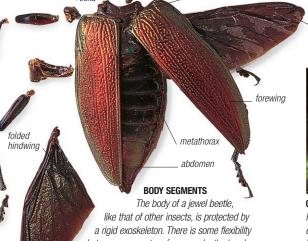
### Anatomy

The body of an insect is divided into 3 segments—the head, thorax, and abdomen—each of which performs different functions. The head supports the mouthparts and much of the sensory apparatus, including the compound eyes and antennae. The thorax, which bears the legs and in many species the wings, is important in locomotion, while the abdomen contains the organs for digestion, excretion, and reproduction. All adult

spiracles) on the sides of the abdomen and thorax. Immature stages of aquatic species often have gills. The internal organs are bathed in a fluid called hemolymph, which transports nutrients and waste and is

insects breathe air, which enters the body through openings (called

pumped around by a tubeshaped heart.



like that of other insects, is protected by a rigid exoskeleton. There is some flexibility between segments—for example, the head can be moved independently. The thorax and abdomen are further subdivided: the thorax consists of the prothorax, mesothorax, and metathorax,





### COMPOUND EYES

Insects have 2 types of eyes: simple eyes (ocelli) and compound eyes. This hornet's ocelli are on top of its head. The forward-facing compound eyes consist of hundreds of light-sensitive units connected by nerves to the brain.

### **MOUTHPARTS**

The mouthparts of insects have evolved into an amazing array of forms.

Like most insects, ground beetles have jaws suited for cutting and chewing.

Houseflies use a spongelike structure to absorb exposed liquid. Mosquitoes use needlelike mouthparts to pierce the skin of other animals.

#### NON-INSECT HEXAPODS

In addition to insects, hexapods include 3 smaller classes: springtails, proturans, and diplurans. They are collectively known as non-insect hexapods, and a selection are described in this section. All non-insect hexapods are without wings, and many also lack eyes and antennae. Unlike insects, their mouthparts are enclosed in a pouch located on the underside of their head.



#### SPRINGTAILS

Springtails are small hexapods that occur in great numbers in soil and leaf litter all over the world, including the Arctic and Antarctic.

### Population

There are several reasons why insects have become so successful. Being small, they are able to occupy microhabitats that are inaccessible to other animals. Given the right conditions, they are also able to breed very rapidly, enabling them to respond quickly to increases in the availability of food. For example, a single pair of bruchid beetles have the theoretical potential to produce enough offspring to occupy the entire volume of the earth within 432 days. In practice, this doesn't happen because there are limits to the food supply and because of competition between individuals of the same species and between different species.



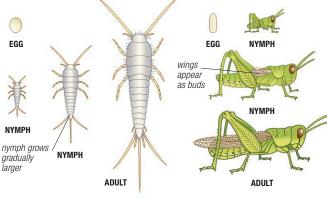
#### SPECIES NUMBERS

High reproduction rates have enabled insects to evolve so rapidly that they make up over half of all animal species alive today. Bugs (such as these firebugs) alone account for 88,000 species. Insects are found on land, in freshwater, and even on the ocean surface.

### Life cycles

Insects begin life as an egg. However, once a young insect hatches, it may follow one of several routes to adulthood (see right), varying from a simple series of molts to a complete physical transformation of its body parts. The length of each stage varies greatly between species. For example, a few species of North American cicadas take 17 years to reach adulthood, while some fruit flies may take less than 2 weeks to mature. Once insects reach sexual maturity, they begin to mate. Courtship displays may involve the production of sexual odors, sounds, and even light displays. In almost all insects, fertilization is internal (see pp.30-1). The fertilized eggs are usually laid close to a source of food.

However, in parasitic species, they may be laid either on or inside the body of a host animal.

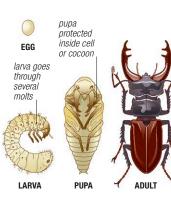


### AMETABOLOUS DEVELOPMENT

In some wingless insects, there is little difference in form between young and adults. The nymph develops by shedding its exoskeleton, growing larger after each molt.

### **INCOMPLETE METAMORPHOSIS**

In some winged insects, such as grasshoppers, the change from the immature stages (nymphs) to the adult is gradual. Nymphs look similar to adults but have no wings or reproductive organs.



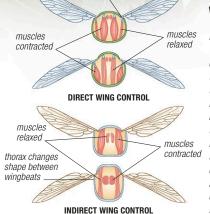
### **COMPLETE METAMORPHOSIS**

In other winged insects, the immature stages (larvae) molt several times. During the last molt, the larvae pupate and the larval tissues are transformed into adult structures



### Flight and wings

Insects were the first animals to evolve the power of flight, a development that made it easier for them to evade predators and to find food and mates efficiently. An insect's wings, which are made of cuticle, are hinged to the thorax. Most insects have 2 pairs of wings. These are usually hooked together, but in some species, such as dragonflies, they beat alternately, which improves maneuverability. True flies are the only insects that have one pair of wings; they are also the most agile fliers, capable of flying backward, sideways, and even upside down. Almost all flying insects can fold their wings, which means that when they are not flying they can squeeze into small spaces, such as crevices in bark or gaps under stones.



### **DIRECT AND INDIRECT** WING CONTROL

Winged insects use various mechanisms to control their wings. Some control them directly, using muscles attached to the wing bases to produce the upstroke. Other insects move their wings up and down by changing the shape of the thorax. Insects that use this indirect control mechanism usually beat their wings more quickly (100-400 times per second) than those that use direct control (usually about 50 times per second).









#### TAKING OFF

Beetles protect their delicate hindwings under tough. caselike forewings (elytra). It takes a little time for a beetle to lift its elytra and unfold the hindwings before taking off. If the air is cold, many insects vibrate their flight muscles to warm them up.

### NON-INSECT HEXAPODS

class Collembola

## Springtails

Although small and easily overlooked, springtails are present in vast numbers in grassland, leaf litter, and soil. On the underside of the abdomen, they have a ventral tube that allows them to regulate water and grip smooth surfaces, and a fork-shaped jumping organ (furcula), which can be released like a spring to flick them away from predators. There are 32 families (about 8,100 species) of springtails.

Family Poduridae

### Water springtail

Occurrence 4 species in the Northern Hemisphere: on the surface of freshwater ditches, ponds, canals, bogs



The most common and widespread species of this family, Podura aquatica, is up to 1/16 in (2 mm) long. It varies from brown or reddish brown to dark blue or almost black. The furcula is quite flat and long, and reaches the abdominal ventral tube, enabling the springtail to cling to the water's surface and jump effectively. A scavenger, it feeds on small, floating particles of food. Its eggs are laid among vegetation in or around water bodies



### PODURA AQUATICA

This abundant springtail is well adapted to life on water. It may gather in such numbers on freshwater surfaces that the water appears dark. Family Sminthuridae

### Globular springtails

Occurrence 245 spp. worldwide; in leaf litter, fungal fruiting bodies on water surfaces, in caves





Also known as garden springtails, these hexapods are  $\frac{1}{32} - \frac{1}{8}$  in (1 - 3 mm) in length. Ranging from pale to dark brown or green, they have almost spherical bodies. The long, elbowed male antennae in many species are designed to hold the female during mating. Eggs are laid in small batches in soil, and development to sexual maturity may take as little as one month. Several species of these herbivores, such as Sminthurus viridis, are pests of crop seedlings.



SMINTHURIDES AQUATICUS

This tiny hexapod—only 1/16 in (2 mm) long—is common on the surface of ponds, but does not flock in such large numbers as the water springtail. class Protura

### Proturans

Like springtails, proturans are sometimes found in leaf litter, but most species live in the soil. These often microscopic animals do not have eyes, tails (cerci), or antennae, and instead they use their front legs as sensory organs. Their mouthparts, which can both pierce and suck, are kept in a pouch and are pushed out during feeding. There are 7 families of proturans, containing about 760 species.

Family Eosentomidae

### **Eosentomids**

Occurrence 340 spp. worldwide; in soil, leaf litter, mosses, humus, decaying wood









These pale and soft-bodied hexapods are  $\frac{1}{64} - \frac{1}{16}$  in (0.5 - 2 mm) long, and have a conical head and an elongated body. They eat dead organic matter

and fungi. The eggs, laid in soil or leaf litter, are spherical and have patterns or warts on them. Larvae are identical to adults, but smaller.



### EOSENTOMON DELICATUM

This often abundant species is native to Europe. although the genus is found all over the world. It lives in soil, especially chalky soil.

Class Diplura

## Diplurans

These blind, elongated, and soft-bodied hexapods are sometimes called two-tailed bristletails due to their 2 terminal cerci. They have a large, distinct head and biting, eversible mouthparts. There are 8 families and about 975 species.

Family Japygidae

### Japygids

Occurrence 408 spp. worldwide; in soil









These species are slender-bodied and pale, ranging in length from \( \frac{1}{4} - 1 \frac{1}{4} \) in (0.6-3 cm). The end of the abdomen carries a pair of distinctive, tough,

forcepslike cerci which are used to catch small arthropod prey. Eggs are laid in batches in soil.

long, slender body

#### **HOLJAPYX DIVERSIUNGUIS**

Also called the slender dipluran. this common North American species has stout, terminal cerci. Its abdominal segments are pale around the edges.

### **INSECTS**

Order Archaeognatha

### Bristletails

Bristletails are wingless insects that look hump backed in side view. They have simple mouthparts, large eyes that touch each other, and 3 tails (cerci), the middle being the longest. Like silverfish, they do not undergo metamorphosis. There are about 470 species in 2 families.

Family Machilidae

### **Jumping bristletails**

Occurrence 333 spp. worldwide: under stones, in leaf litter, decaying vegetation







These species are elongated and covered with patterns of drab brown or dark gray scales. Up to 3/8 in (1.2 cm) long, many can run and jump. They feed

on algae, lichen, and plant debris. Eggs are laid in small batches in crevices, and the young mature in 2 years. They may live up to 4 years



PETROBIUS MARITIMUS

This fast-running insect lives on rocky shorelines in the Northern Hemisphere, often in large numbers.

### Order Thysanura

## Silverfish

Distinguished from bristletails by their widely separated eyes, and 3 equally sized tails (cerci), silverfish have elongated, flattened bodies, often covered in silvery scales. There are about 570 species in 6 families; some kinds are a familiar sight in houses.

Family Lepismatidae

### Lepismatids

Occurrence 295 spp. worldwide, especially in warmer regions; in tree canopies, caves, human dwellings









Lepismatids are brownish, nocturnal insects with compound eyes but no ocelli. They are 5/16-3/4 in (0.8-2 cm) long. Courtship is simple, and

fertilization is indirect. Eggs are laid in small batches in cracks or crevices. Domestic species feed on flour, damp textiles, wallpaper paste, and book bindings. Lepismatids may live up to 4 years.



### LEPISMA SACCHARINA

The common silverfish emerges only at night. prefers damp places, and can be found in kitchens, bathrooms, and basements worldwide.

#### Order Ephemeroptera

# Mayflies

The most primitive winged insects, mayflies are unique in undergoing a final molt after their wings have formed. Their underwater nymphs live for 2-3 years, but adults do not feed, and often live for just one day. There are about 3,000 species in 25 families.

Family Siphlonuridae

### **Primitive minnow** mayflies

Occurrence 126 spp. worldwide, but mainly in the Northern Hemisphere; mostly in and near running water



These mayflies have a wingspan of up to 2 in (5 cm). Nymphs are agile swimmers and, when grown, pull themselves out of the water onto a stone or stem.



#### SIPHLONURUS LACTUSTRIS

Anglers call this species the summer mayfly. It is one of the first to colonize a new water course and is tolerant of acidic water

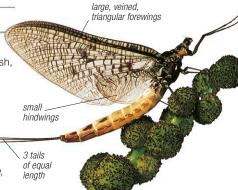
Family Ephemeridae

### Common burrowing mayflies

Occurrence 96 spp. worldwide except Australia; in and



These are large mayflies, 3/8-11/2 in (1-3.4 cm) long, with clear or brownish rarely dark-spotted, triangular wings and 2 or 3 long tails at the end of the abdomen. Females lay thousands of



eggs, which they drop directly into

water. The nymphs burrow into the silt at the bottom of the water, using their

toothlike mandibles, and eat organic

material present in the silt. Adults do

not feed. Artificial flies used in trout

fishing are modeled on these mayflies.

EPHEMERA DANICA

Also known as the greendrake, this is a large, widespread, European species. It breeds in rivers and lakes with sandy or silty bottoms.

Order Odonata



With their large eyes and superb flying ability, these insects are highly effective aerial predators. Damselflies are slender, and tend to rest with wings folded, while the stouter dragonflies rest with wings held out. There are about 5,600 species, in 32 families. All start life as aquatic nymphs.

Family Aeshnidae

### Darners

Occurrence 444 spp. worldwide: in and near still water.



Also known as hawkers, darners are some of the biggest, most powerful dragonflies, with a wingspan of mostly  $2\frac{1}{2}-3\frac{1}{2}$  in (6.5-9 cm). Their large eyes touch on top of the head. Males hold a territory and patrol it regularly, while females cut slits in plants to lay their eggs. Their nymphs are large and well camouflaged, and hunt animals as large as tadpoles and young fish.



in their territory on sight.

ANAX **IMPERATOR** Found in parts of Europe and Asia, the adult emperor dragonfly is a strong flier often seen hunting far from water.



The adult hairy dragonfly typically emerges in May, flying low, with a characteristic zigzag path.



### **AESHNA MIXTA**

The migrant hawker, widespread in central and southern Europe, follows along a regular beat to catch prey. It flies in summer and fall, and often migrates across Europe in large numbers.

### Family Coenagrionidae

### Narrow-winged damselflies

Occurrence 1.142 spp. worldwide, especially in temperate regions; in ponds, bogs, streams, brackish water



These slender-bodied damselflies mostly have a wingspan of 3/4 - 13/4 in (2-4.5 cm). Females make slits in aquatic plants and lay eggs in them. Nymphs hunt on underwater plants.



Family Lestidae

### Stalk-winged damselflies

Occurrence 152 spp. worldwide; in swampy or boggy places, pools, lakes, slow-flowing streams



Also called spread-winged damselflies, these insects have sturdy, bright blue or green bodies, with a metallic sheen. At rest they adopt a vertical pose with the head up and the wings, spanning  $1\frac{1}{4} - 3$  in (3 - 7.5 cm), held out. Males have forceps-shaped claspers at the end of the abdomen. Females lay eggs inside the aerial parts of aquatic plants. stalklike wing bases

rectangular wings held / outwards

### LESTES SPONSA

The emerald damselfly is found in Europe and Asia. It has a dark green body and inhabits canals, ponds, and lakes.

### Family Libellulidae

### Common skimmers

Occurrence 986 spp. worldwide; in forests near slow-flowing streams, ponds, bogs



V≈ ==

Also known as darters due to their unpredictable flight pattern, these stout-bodied, often colorful, insects have a wingspan of mostly 13/4-3 in (4.5-7.5 cm). The broad, flat abdomen makes them highly maneuverable. Females hover over water and dip down to release their eggs. Nymphs hunt for prey in mud and debris. large eyes touch



The broad-bodied chaser is a European species. Adults fly over ponds and

lakes, in June and July.

flat, broad

### Order Orthoptera

# Crickets and grasshoppers

With over 25,000 species in 40 families, crickets and grasshoppers are widespread in all but the coldest parts of the world. Most species have large wings—the front pair, or tegmina, being tough and leathery—but instead of flying away from danger, they often jump away on their powerful hindlegs. They have chewing mouthparts, but their diets vary: crickets, katydids, and their relatives (suborder Ensifera) are predators or omnivores, while grasshoppers and locusts (suborder Caelifera) are entirely vegetarian. All species undergo incomplete metamorphosis, and most adult males stridulate, or "sing," to attract mates.

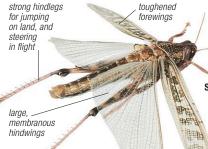
### Family Acrididae

### Grasshoppers

Occurrence 10,500 spp. worldwide; on ground, in vegetation



Grasshoppers are 3/4-31/4 in (1-8 cm) long and have camouflage coloring and patterning. However, some have brightly colored bodies, or wing bands, to warn off predators. Some also produce noxious chemicals. The antennae are always short. Males sing during the day to attract mates. Females are nearly always larger than males and do not have a conspicuous ovipositor. After mating, they lay egg pods containing 15-100 eggs in the ground and protect them by secreting a foamy substance around them. Grasshoppers are agricultural pests; species that periodically form nomadic swarms-known as locusts-destroy crops in



**CHORTHIPPUS BRUNNEUS** 

The common field grasshopper inhabits grassland from Northern Europe to Spain and Italy. It has a very distinctive song—a series of chirps repeated every 2 seconds or so.

drab

coloration



The stripe-winaed grasshopper lives in dry. sunny grassland and pastures in Europe. It has a high-pitched, alternately loud and soft, song.

#### SCHISTOCERCA GREGARIA

Found from Africa to India, the desert locust is 21/4 in (6 cm) long. It has been a crop pest since agriculture first developed. Swarms of up to 50 billion individuals move with prevailing winds and can devour up to 110,231 tons (100,000 tonnes) of food in a day.



### True crickets

some parts of the world.

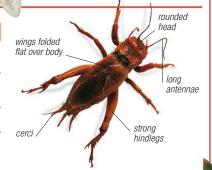
Occurrence 4,693 spp. worldwide; on ground, under stones, in leaf litter, on trees







True crickets are  $\frac{3}{16}-2$  in (0.5-5 cm) long, with slightly flattened bodies. Some species have loud, chirping songs, and are kept as pets. Most true crickets, except the carnivorous tree crickets, are either plant eaters or scavengers.



### BRACHYTRUPES SP.

Sometimes called tobacco crickets, these species are distributed across the African savanna. Relatives include pests that attack tea, tobacco, and cotton crops.

#### Family Gryllotalpidae

### Mole crickets

Occurrence 105 spp. nearly worldwide; burrowing in damp sand or soil near streams, ponds, lakes



Like mammalian moles, these crickets are stout and covered with short, velvety hairs. Measuring 3/4-13/4 in (2-4.5 cm) in length, they have short, broad, toothed front legs used for digging. Females dig

chambers in the soil to lay their eggs; males make special burrows to amplify their songs, which can be heard up to 1 mile (1.5 km) away. Adults and nymphs eat parts of plants as well as small prey, feeding underground during the day and on the surface at night.



#### GRYLLOTALPA GRYLLOTALPA

The European mole cricket is attracted to lights after dark. It uses its front legs for digging, and hindlegs for pushing soil along burrows. It can be a crop pest.

Family Rhaphidophoridae

### Cave crickets

Occurrence 594 spp. widespread, especially in warmer regions; in caves, humid areas, under logs and stones

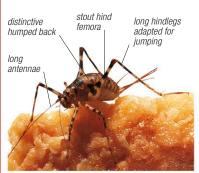






\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

Squat, hump backed, and wingless, cave crickets are  $\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2}$  in (1.3 - 3.8 cm)long. They have long hindlegs and even longer antennae that help detect predators. These crickets are drab brown or gray in color. Some caveadapted species have reduced eyes and soft bodies, and lay their eggs in cave-floor debris. Nymphs start searching for food as soon as they hatch; some scavenge, while others catch living prey.



#### PHAEOPHILACRIS GEERTSI

This African cave cricket is found only in the Democratic Republic of Congo.

### Family Tettigoniidae

### Katydids

Occurrence 6,728 spp. worldwide, mainly in tropical







Also known as bush crickets, these insects get their name from a North American species whose song sounds like "kate-she did." They measure  $\frac{1}{2}$  – 3 in (1.5 – 7.5 cm) in length and are brown or green, usually with big wings that slope over their sides. Most species mimic leaves or bark. They may also flash bright, hindwing colors to startle predators. Males sing using a file and scraper system at the base of the forewings. Females lay eggs in plants or soil. Most katydids feed and



very long uneven wing mimic leaves brown, leaflik sickle-shaped ovipositor **OMMATOPTERA PICTIFOLIA** Found in Brazil, this bush cricket lives in trees and bushes, and is an excellent mimic of dead leaves.



LEPTOPHYES PUNCTATISSIMA The speckled bush cricket is distributed across Europe. and can be found in bushes. trees, and grassland.

be found in Europe, mostly in oak woodland. It is mainly nocturnal and flies readily. Males signal to females by drummina their hindleas against leaf surfaces.

antennae

### Order Plecoptera

### Stoneflies

Stoneflies are flat, slender-bodied insects that start life in water, developing by incomplete metamorphosis. Adults have 2 pairs of membranous wings, but are reluctant fliers. Most are short-lived, often not feeding at all. There are about 3,000 species in 19 families.

### Family Perlidae

### Common stoneflies

Occurrence 933 spp. worldwide except Australia; in lakes, rivers, vegetation near running water



As adults, common stoneflies are weak fliers, and often rest on stones close to the water's edge. They are  $\frac{3}{8}$  – 2in (1 – 4.8 cm) long, and are colored in shades of brown or yellow. The adults do not feed, but the nymphs are often carnivorous.



### Order Grylloblattodea

### Rock crawlers

Rock crawlers were first discovered in the Canadian Rockies in 1913. Forming one family of 30 species, these small, wingless insects are adapted to cold conditions, and eat dead, windblown, or torpid prey, moss, and other plant matter. Metamorphosis is incomplete.

### Family Grylloblattidae

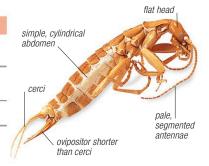
### Rock crawlers

Occurrence 30 spp. in cooler regions of the Northern Hemisphere; in limestone caves, decaying wood





Mainly nocturnal, rock crawlers, or ice crawlers, are  $\frac{3}{4} - \frac{11}{4}$  in (1.2 - 3 cm)long, have small eyes, and biting mouthparts. Females may lay eggs over 2 months after mating; nymphs take years to develop.



### **GRYLLOBLATTA CAMPODEIFORMIS**

The northern rock crawler is found at high altitudes in the USA and Canada. It lives among rocks near glaciers.

### Order Dermaptera

# Earwigs

This order contains 11 families (about 1,900 species) of scavenging or plant-eating insects with characteristic abdominal "pincers." Most have short front wings, and fan-shaped hindwings that can be folded. Maternal care is well developed. Metamorphosis is incomplete.

### Family Forficulidae

### Common earwigs

Occurrence 450 spp. worldwide; in leaf litter and soil, under bark or in crevices









These species are 3/8-1 in (1.2-2.5 cm) long and usually dark brown. Two forcepslike appendages are straighter in females and curved in males. Females guard their eggs and lick them clean.



#### FORFICULA AURICULARIA

The common earwig, now found worldwide, is a pest of vegetables, cereals, fruit, and flowers.

### Order Phasmatodea

# Stick and leaf insects

These strikingly sticklike or leaflike insects live and feed on plants, and use their remarkably effective camouflage to avoid being eaten. The males—which are rare in some species—have wings, but the females are frequently wingless. They develop by

incomplete metamorphosis, and are usually nocturnal. There are about 2,500 species in 3 families.

### Family Phasmatidae

### Stick insects

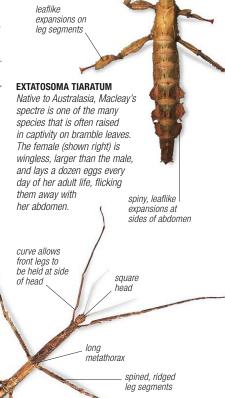
Occurrence 2,450 spp. mainly in warm regions; among vegetation or foliage of trees and shrubs





Also called walking sticks, these insects can adopt a twiglike posture that camouflages them superbly; some can even sway in the breeze to blend with the background. Stick insects vary from 1-241/2 in (2.5 to 621/4 cm) in length and have a spiny or warty, brown or green body, with short, tough front wings to protect the large, membranous hindwings. Some species are wingless. When threatened, some stick insects adopt a scorpionlike posture, while others flash their wing colors, or give off noxious chemicals. If attacked, they can shed their legs, which soon grow back. In many species, males occur either rarely or not at all, and the females typically scatter their seedlike eggs on the ground.

slender body



### PHARNACIA SP.

Found in India, this genus contains extremely slender insects. The females, like the one shown here, are wingless. They can hold their leas close to their body to enhance their twiglike appearance.

Family Phylliidae

distinctive

ovipositor

### Leaf insects

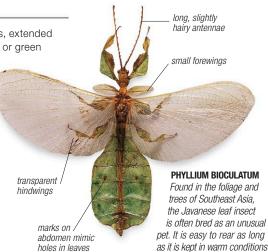
AT

Occurrence 30 spp. in Mauritius Sevchelles Southeast Asia, Australasia; on various plants in well-vegetated areas

Flat, expanded abdomens, extended leg segments, and brown or green

coloring all give these insects an uncanny resemblance to leaves. The disguise is helped further by blotches of color and texture, and an ability to sway in the breeze. Some species specialize in looking like dead. wrinkled leaves. Leaf insects range from 11/4-41/4 in (3 to 11 cm) in length. At rest, their veined forewings cover

the transparent hindwings. The antennae are short and smooth in females, and long and slightly hairy in males. The eggs are seedlike and are dropped on the ground. Because of their odd appearance, leaf insects are bred as pets all over the world.





#### THREAT DISPLAY

When disturbed, mantids like this flower mantid, Creobotra elegans, often rear un into a defensive pose to display their vivid coloration. In addition to using its excellent eyesight, the mantid avoids attack from bats by using an ultrasonic ear on the thorax between the middle legs.

### Order Mantodea

### Mantids

The common name "praying" mantid is derived from the distinctive way in which mantids hold their front legs up and together, as if in prayer. Although variable in shape, mantids are distinguished by their triangular heads and large eyes—they are the only insects able to turn their head around to look behind them—and an elongated prothorax with the front pair of legs distinctively modified for catching live prey. Most mantids are diurnal and eat a large range of arthropods and, occasionally, even vertebrates such as frogs and lizards. Mantids reproduce by laying eggs in a papery or foamlike egg case, which, in some species, is guarded by the female. There are over 2,300 species.

### Family Hymenopodidae

### Flower mantids

Occurrence 290 spp. in tropical regions, all around the world except Australia; on a wide variety of vegetation







Vivid coloration, including bright reds and greens (see left), allows these species to blend in perfectly with the plants on which they rest, awaiting the arrival of prey. Some parts of the body, such as the legs, often have broad extensions

that resemble leaves. The forewings of flower mantids may have colored bands or spirals, or circular marks that look like eyespots. In some species, the colored markings on the front wings can be asymmetrical. The wings of the female flower mantid are sometimes shorter than those of the male. Young nymphs are immediately predatory and are able to tackle prey as soon as their cuticles have hardened. As well as having an ultrasonic ear, used to detect predators, some species have a second ear that is responsive to much lower frequencies, but its function is unknown.

### Family Mantidae

### Common praying mantids

Occurrence 1,101 spp. in warmer regions, all around the world: on any vegetation where there is ample prey



threadlike

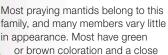
antennae

raptorial front legs elongated

slender

large, forward-



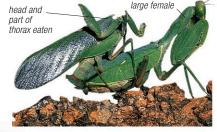


leaflike veined winas

### **ELEGANT PROFILE**

The common praying mantid's forwardfacing eyes give it true binocular vision. allowing it to calculate distances accurately This ability, together with its extendable front legs, makes it an effective hunter.

resemblance to leaves and twigs. Unlike families such as the flower mantids, the wings of common praying mantids are seldom patterned, although they may have wingspots. Females often have smaller wings than males, and some lack wings entirely. Some species of common praying mantids can grow up to 6 in (15 cm) in length, and the larger species are known to prey on small reptiles, salamanders, and frogs.



#### DANGEROUS ENCOUNTERS

Female common praying mantids are famed for eating the male after mating (see above). However, although mating can be dangerous for smaller individuals, males are usually cautious and seldom get eaten by their partner in the wild.

### STEALTHY HUNTER



### LYING IN WAIT

The mantid lies patiently in wait for a potential meal. Perching on the end of a stick, forelegs together, it focuses on a likely landing site for prey.



As an unsuspecting fly comes within range, the mantid acts quickly. It launches itself at its victim, lunging forward and reaching out its long forelegs.



### THE CAPTURE

At full stretch, the mantid seizes and impales its victim with its spiky legs before it is even aware of the mantid's presence.



### ALL OVER IN SECONDS

Clasped in a strong grip, the helpless fly has no means of escape. Having retreated back to its stick, the mantid begins to eat its prey.

### Order Blattodea

### Cockroaches

Cockroaches are leathery insects, typically with oval and flattened bodies that enable them to squeeze through tight spaces in search of food or to escape predators. They are sensitive to vibration and can quickly flee from danger. The head is often covered by a shieldlike pronotum and there are generally 2 pairs of wings. The order Blattodea comprises 9 families and about 4,600 species, of which less than 1 percent are pests; the rest are useful scavengers in many habitats. The pest species thrive in warm conditions and where there is poor hygiene and sanitation, and can carry many disease-causing organisms on their bodies.

Adults may produce sexual pheromones to attract mates. The females lay up to 50 eggs in 2 rows surrounded by tough, protective egg cases called oothecae. Metamorphosis is incomplete.

#### Family Blaberidae

### Live-bearing cockroaches

Occurrence 1,189 spp. in tropical regions; in caves,



These large insects, usually measuring 1-21/4 in (2.5-6 cm) in length, often have well-developed, pale brown wings with dark markings. In many species, however, the females are wingless and burrow under wood and stones. The pronotum may be very wide. During courtship, some species use sounds to communicate with a mate. All species are ovoviviparous and give birth to live young. The egg sacs

are fully extruded from the end of the abdomen, rotated, and then drawn back inside to be brooded within the body of the female. Adults and nymphs are mainly saprophagous or eat dung.



#### **GROMPHADORHINA PORTENTOSA**

Better known as the Madagascan hissing cockroach, this insect is  $2^{1}/4-3^{1}/4$  in (6-8 cm)long, and startles predators by squeezing air out of its spiracles to produce a loud hiss.

### Family Blattellidae

### Blattellids

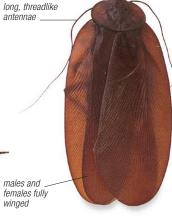
Occurrence 2,240 spp. worldwide in warmer areas; in woodland litter, debris, garbage dumps, buildings







Many of these fully winged species are pale brown but a few are olive-green. Their body length varies from 5/16 to as long as 4 in (0.8-10 cm). Adults and nymphs are scavengers. Females carry their egg cases, which protrude from their bodies, until the eggs are about to hatch. Thousands of eggs may be produced in a lifetime.



#### **MEGALOBLATTA LONGIPENNIS**

The long-winged great cockroach from Peru, Ecuador, and Panama is the largest winged cockroach in the world. It has a wingspan of up to 8 in (20 cm).

### Family Blattidae

### Common cockroaches

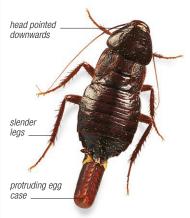
Occurrence 652 spp. mainly in tropical and subtropical regions; common in warehouses, sewers, garbage







Most species of common cockroaches are brown or reddish or blackish brown with markings. They are 3/4-13/4 in (2-4.5 cm) long, very active, and can run very fast or fly. Some species emit repellent chemicals that can cause skin rashes. Females can produce up to 50 egg cases, each containing 12-14 eggs, which are stuck to concealed surfaces. Both adults and nymphs are nocturnal and saprophagous.



#### BLATTA ORIENTALIS

The oriental cockroach is a common domestic pest. Like many species, it has spread from its native region by traveling on board ships.

### Order Isoptera

## **Termites**

**Like ants** (see p.576)—with which they are sometimes confused termites are social insects, living in colonies that can be over a million strong. There are about 3,000 species, in 7 families, and most live in the tropics, where they build impressive nests. They are usually pale and soft, with chewing mouthparts and short antennae, but their body form varies with their role in the colony. Workers are small, while soldiers have large heads and jaws. Queens, which lay all the colony's eggs, can be as big as a human finger. Some termites feed on wood or plants, but others eat fungi that they raise in underground "gardens." Although important in food chains as nutrient recyclers, many are destructive pests. Metamorphosis is incomplete.

### Family Rhinotermitidae

### Subterranean termites

Occurrence 360 spp. worldwide in warmer regions; in soil or in damp wood touching ground







As adults and nymphs, subterranean termites feed mainly on wood, digesting it with the help of microbes that they harbor in their intestines. They are voracious feeders, and in warm parts

of the world are highly damaging pests. Generally cream or light brown, they are typically  $\frac{1}{4} - \frac{5}{16}$  in (6-8 mm) long.



RETICULITERMES LUCIFUGUS

This termite has distinctive antennae. It makes its nest under the ground, inside damp wood, and is commonly found throughout southern Europe.

### Family Termitidae

### **Higher termites**

Occurrence 2,021 spp. worldwide; in trees, soil, underground





Three-quarters of the world's termite species belong to this family. Highly variable, both in appearance and habits. they range in length from 5/32-1/2 in (4-14 mm). Queens are much bigger than the workers and soldiers, and may produce thousands of eggs a day. Nests vary from small structures built in trees, to vast earthen towers, with underground "fungus gardens." Many species are crop pests.





### **GLOBITERMES SULPHUREUS**

This Southeast Asian pest makes thick-walled nests partly underground. The nests' soldiers can "explode" to cover intruders in a sticky fluid.



#### TRINERVITERMES TRINERVOIDES

The snouted harvester termite lives in pastures in central and southern Africa. It is eaten by the aardwolf (see p.209)—an animal that has evolved immunity to its defensive secretions.

### Order Embioptera

# Web-spinners

This relatively small order consists of 11 families and only about 400 species. Web-spinners are gregarious, and live in soil, leaf litter, and under bark. They make extensive protective tunnels, using the silk made by glands in their front tarsi. Metamorphosis is incomplete.

Family Clothodidae

### **Clothodids**

Occurrence 15 spp. worldwide in tropical and subtropical regions; in soil, leaf litter, under bark





Clothodids are typically elongated insects with short legs. They are  $\frac{3}{16} - \frac{3}{4}$  in (0.5 - 2 cm) long, and have small eyes, segmented antennae, and simple, biting mouthparts. As adults, males do not feed but use their

mandibles to hold onto the female during mating. Females and nymphs are saprophagous. Females cover their eggs with silk and detritus, and feed the nymphs with pre-chewed food.



ΔΝΤΙΡΔΙ ΙΙΒΙΔ ΙΝΤΕΡΜΕΝΙΔ

Seen here inside its silken nest, this species is a native of Central America.

### Order Zoraptera

### Angel insects

These small, delicate, gregarious, termitelike insects make up a single family of 43 species. They are light straw-yellow to dark brown or blackish in color, with short, abdominal tails (cerci) and unspecialized mouthparts. Metamorphosis is incomplete.

Family Zorotypidae

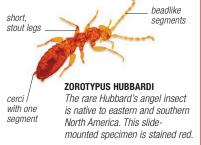
### Angel insects

Occurrence 43 spp. worldwide in tropical and warm temperate regions except Australia; in rotting wood, sawdust



Angel insects are  $\frac{1}{16} - \frac{1}{8}$  in (2 - 3 mm)long, with a distinctive triangular head and a pair of antennae. The nymphs and adults eat fungal threads and small arthropods. Sexual behavior may be complex: males of some

species give the females mating gifts in the form of secretions from glands in their heads; in other species, the males fight for mates by kicking each other.



### Order Psocoptera

# Barklice and booklice

The order Psocoptera comprises 41 families and 5,600 species of soft-bodied, drably colored insects. The head is large, with bulging eyes, a bulbous forehead, and long, threadlike antennae. Metamorphosis is incomplete, typically with 5 nymphal stages.

Family Liposcelididae

### Liposcelid booklice

Occurrence 250 spp. worldwide; in dry leaf litter, under bark, in nests, inside buildings, in food stores







These insects have flattened bodies, with swollen femora on the hindlegs. Most species are wingless. The length of the body ranges from 1/64 - 3/64 in (0.5-1.5 mm). Some species gnaw on or chew stored flour, cereals, or paper. Eggs are laid in crevices in tree bark, leaf litter, and bird nests. The nymphs look like small adults.



### LIPOSCELIS DECOLOR

Found in leaf litter and in a variety of stored, dry produce, this widespread species can become a pest.

### Order Phthiraptera

### Parasitic lice

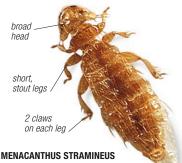
Flattened and wingless, the 5,200 species (in 24 families) of parasitic lice are ectoparasites, living permanently on the bodies of birds and mammals without killing them. The mouthparts are used to bite skin, fur, or feathers, or to suck blood. Different lice are linked with specific hosts, and many are restricted to particular areas of the body. Parasitic lice develop by incomplete metamorphosis.

Family Menoponidae

### Bird lice

Occurrence 1,153 spp. worldwide; on a variety of

Bird lice are \( \frac{1}{32} - \frac{1}{4} \) in (1 - 6 mm) long, with a large and roughly triangular head, and biting mandibles. The abdomen is oval, and the legs are short and stout. Each leg has 2 claws. Adults and nymphs of most species feed on feather fragments but some also ingest blood and skin secretions. Eggs are glued in masses to the base of feathers. Some species, such as Menopon gallinae, or the shaft louse, can be serious poultry pests.



Family Pthiridae

Pubic lice

Elelela

The chicken body louse is a widespread species that lives on poultry, bringing about feather loss and infection.

Occurrence 2 spp. worldwide; wherever their hosts

Family Pediculidae

### **Human lice**

Occurrence 7 spp. worldwide; on humans, apes,



Human lice are small, pale, and elongated, measuring 1/16-1/4 in (2-6 mm) in length, with short, strongly clawed legs for gripping onto their hosts. They have a narrow head and a pear-shaped, flattened body. Adults and nymphs feed on blood. The human louse has 2 subspecies: the body louse, which glues its eggs to clothing, and the head louse, which glues its eggs (nits) to hair. Outbreaks of head lice are common among young schoolchildren. The body louse carries the organism that causes typhus.

pear-shaped, flattened body

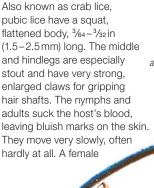
#### PEDICULUS **HUMANUS CAPITIS**

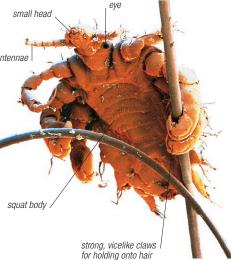
A female human head louse can lay 9-10 eggs a dav. fastening each one separately to a hair. Once cemented in position, the eggs are difficult to dislodge.

may lay 30 eggs in her lifetime, and uses a waterproof glue to stick them singly to pubic hair. It takes 4 weeks for the eggs to mature into adults.

#### PTHIRIIS PIIRIS

The pubic louse may be found in armpits and beards as well as the groin. Although unpleasant, it is not known to transmit disease







#### Order Hemiptera

## Bugs

Bugs vary in size from species a few millimeters long to giant aquatic predators large enough to catch fishes and frogs. They are found all over the world, in every terrestrial habitat as well as in freshwater. The order comprises 134 families and 88,000 species. There are 4 suborders: Coleorrhyncha, consisting of a single family; Heteroptera or true bugs (including plant bugs); Auchenorrhyncha (including treehoppers, lantern bugs, and cicadas); and Sternorrhyncha (including whiteflies and scale insects). All bugs have 2 pairs of wings; in the Heteroptera, the front ones are typically larger and thickened. The mouthparts, which form a long rostrum, or "beak," pierce and suck, and many sap-sucking species are serious crop pests. Metamorphosis is incomplete.

### Family Aleyrodidae

### **Whiteflies**

Occurrence 1,200 spp. worldwide, especially in warmer regions; on a wide range of plants, including crops



These delicate, mothlike bugs are  $\frac{1}{32} - \frac{1}{8}$  in (1 - 3 mm) long. They carry a pair of 7-segmented antennae, and 2 pairs of transparent, white, or mottled wings of similar size. Females lay their eggs on tiny stalks on the undersides of leaves. Many of these plant sapsuckers are serious pests.



TRIALEURODES VAPORARIORUM

The greenhouse whitefly is a common pest of cucumbers and tomatoes grown under glass. It may also attack field crops in warm conditions.

### Family Cercopidae

### Froghoppers

Occurrence 2,400 spp. worldwide, especially in warmer regions; on shrubs, trees, herbaceous plants



with spines

These squat, round-eyed, plant bugs are very good jumpers. Many species have drab coloration but some are colored in bright red and black or yellow and black patterns. Body length ranges from  $\frac{3}{16} - \frac{3}{4}$  in (0.5 to 2 cm). Eggs, up to 30 in some species, are laid in soil or in plant tissue. Nymphs feed on plant sap. They surround themselves in foam, which hides them and stops them from drying



grassy places and meadows

in Europe and Asia

### Family Cicadellidae

### Leafhoppers

Occurrence 16,000 spp. worldwide; almost anywhere with vegetation, abundant in agricultural habitats



Leafhoppers are typically slender-bodied and  $\frac{1}{8} - \frac{3}{4}$  in (0.3 – 2 cm) long. Many species are brown or green; some may be brightly striped or spotted. Males attract females with low-amplitude courtship calls, which travel through leaves and stems, instead of being carried through the air. Once a female has mated, she lays hundreds of eggs over a period of 6-8 weeks. Leafhoppers are highly destructive pests, attacking many of the world's staple crops, such as rice, corn, cotton, and sugarcane.



### **CICADELLA VIRIDIS**

Widespread in Europe and Asia, the common green leafhopper can be a pest of fruit, rice, wheat, and sugarcane.

#### Family Aphididae

### Common aphids

Occurrence 2,250 spp. worldwide, especially in northern temperate regions; on most wild and cultivated plants









Their huge reproductive potential makes aphids among the most destructive of all plant-eating insects, affecting almost all crop species by feeding and transmitting diseases. Also called greenflies or blackflies, these are pear-shaped, soft-bodied insects, mostly 3/16 in (5 mm) long, and typically green, pink, black, or brown. The abdomen usually has a pair of cornicles, short

tubes that emit a defensive secretion. Reproduction is often parthenogenetic or only seasonally sexual.



#### MACROSIPHUM ALBIFRONS

The American lupin aphid is a pest of garden flowers, both in North America and Europe. Here, one female (top left) is giving birth.

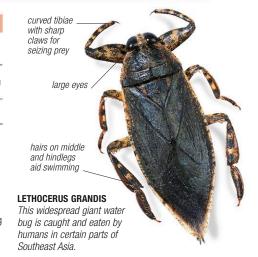
### Family Belostomatidae

### Giant water bugs

Occurrence 150 spp. worldwide, especially in tropical and subtropical regions; in standing water, slow-moving



Also known as electric light bugs due to their attraction to lights, this family contains the largest bugs, able to eat frogs and fishes. They have a brownish, oval body that is  $\frac{1}{2}$  - 4in (1.5 – 10 cm) long. The front legs are modified as prey-capturing pincers. Uniquely among insects, females glue their eggs to the male's back, who then broods them.



### Family Cicadidae

### Cicadas

Occurrence 2,500 spp. worldwide in warmer regions;







Cicadas include some of the world's noisiest insects, producing calls that can be heard up to 1 mile (1.5 km) away. The adults are usually dark brown or green, with squat bodies 3/4-21/4 in (2.2-5.5 cm) long. They have short antennae, and prominent eyes set far apart. Only the males sing, using a pair

of drumlike tymbal organs located on the sides of the abdomen. Females lay eggs by cutting slits in plants; after hatching, the nymphs feed on roots underground. Some species



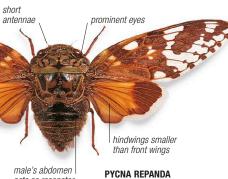
acts as resonator. to amplify songs

### ANGAMIANA AETHEREA

Like all cicadas, this Indian cicada produces songs to signal aggression or to attract mates.

### CICADA ORNI

This species, common in southern Europe and the Mediterranean, has a gravish bloom, clear front wings with 11 black spots, and a long rostrum. The adults are eaten by birds such as jays.



The Himalayan cicada is commonly found resting and feeding among a variety of tree species, in forests and woodland

#### Family Cimcidae

### Bed bugs

Occurrence 90 spp. worldwide; on bird and mammal hosts, in nests, caves, crevices in buildings



These flat, oval, reddish brown bugs are 5/32-3/8 in (4-12 mm) long, and have remnant front wings and no hindwings. Their compound eyes have a small number of facets. All bed bugs are blood sucking, temporary ectoparasites that live on birds, bats, and even humans. They live for 2-10 months depending on feeding and temperature. Males practice traumatic insemination, injecting sperm by penetrating the female's body with a sharp sexual appendage. Females may lay more than 150 eggs in their adult life, with 2 or 3 eggs laid per day.



#### **CIMEX LECTULARIUS**

The common bed bug feeds at night and senses the presence of a host using temperature, odor, and carbon dioxide concentration as cues

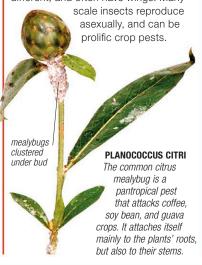
Superfamily Coccoidea

### Scale insects

Occurrence 7,000 spp. worldwide, especially in tropical and subtropical regions; on all parts of many plants



Scale insects are so highly adapted to a sap-sucking life that they hardly resemble insects at all. The females are often wingless and legless, and spend their adult lives permanently attached to plants. Most are under 3/8 in (1 cm) long, with an oval body covered by a smooth or waxy scale. The males look very different, and often have wings. Many



Family Fulgoridae

### **Fulgorids**

Occurrence 800 spp. in tropical and subtropical regions; mostly on trees and woody shrubs in





Many tropical fulgorids are notable for their bizarrely shaped, bulbous heads, and are known as lantern bugs. Their eyes are located at the sides of the head, above the antennae. The thorax is often quite large, as are the wings, which have cross veins. These sapsuckers are 5/16-4in (0.8-10cm) long and have eyespots on the hindwings that can be flashed to deter predators. Adults rest and feed during the day and fly at night. Eggs are laid on host plants and covered by a frothy secretion, which



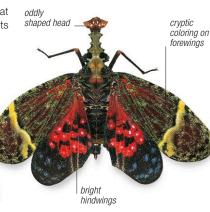
#### **FULGORA LATERNARIA**

Also called the lanternfly or peanut-headed bug, this species has a bulbous head that was once thought to glow. It occurs in South America and the West Indies.



#### **FULGORA SERVILLEI**

Found in the forests of South America, this species has a very enlarged head with toothlike markings. Like most species in the family, it is a sap-sucker.



#### PHRICTUS QUINQUEPARTITUS

The wart-headed bug has colorful wings and an unusual head. It is found in woodland and forests of Panama, Brazil, Colombia, and Costa Rica.

### Family Gerridae

### Pond skaters

Occurrence 500 spp. worldwide; in water bodies ranging from pools, ponds, streams, rivers, and lakes, to warm oceans





Also known as water-striders, these fast-moving bugs are 1/16-11/2 in (0.2-3.5 cm) long, dark brown or black, and covered with short, velvety hairs. The elongated body has short, stout front legs used for grasping prey, and long middle and hindlegs that help to spread its weight over the water film. These predatory bugs detect prey

using ripple-sensitive hairs. Mating follows ripple courtship signals, and eggs are laid on floating objects or embedded in water plants.



#### GERRIS SP.

These bugs are widespread and live on water surfaces. Ripples made by prey attract the bugs, which move quickly to attack.

### Family Membracidae

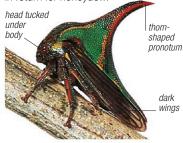
### Treehoppers

Occurrence 2,500 spp. worldwide, mainly in warmer regions; especially in understory layers in tropical forests





The large, distinctive pronotum, often shaped like a thorn, gives this family the alternative name of thorn bugs. These plant sap-suckers are mostly green, brown, or brightly colored, measuring  $\frac{3}{16} - \frac{1}{2}$  in (0.5 – 1.5 cm) in length. Female treehoppers lay egg masses in slits made in the host plant's bark and. depending on the species, a single female may lay up to 300 eggs. The female frequently guards them until they hatch. Ants protect many species in return for honeydew.



#### UMBONIA CRASSICORNIS

Members of this genus are found in woodland and forests in North and South America and Southeast Asia. The pronotum is tough and can puncture skin or penetrate shoes.

### Family Miridae

### Plant bugs

Occurrence 8,000 spp. worldwide; on all aerial parts of a wide range of plants, including crops











Also known as capsid bugs, these fragile, elongated or oval insects form the largest family of true bugs. They show a great variety of colors and markings-some resemble antsand are generally  $\frac{1}{16} - \frac{1}{2}$  in (2 - 16 mm)long. Most are sap-suckers, but some scavenge or hunt live prev. Plant bugs protect themselves by having cryptic coloring, or by giving off

a noxious scent when threatened. Eggs are inserted inside plant tissues; a female may lay a total of 30 - 100 eggs during her adult life. Many species are fruit and crop pests.



### LYGOCORIS PABULINUS

The common green capsid bug is a European pest that attacks fruit and vegetable crops. Feeding by this bug leaves raised, warty spots on fruit.

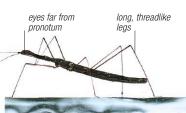
### Water measurers Occurrence 120 spp. worldwide: in standing water bodies, on floating plant

Family Hydrometridae



Like pond skaters, water measurers. also called marsh-treaders, live and feed on the surface film, but they move in a slow and stealthy way, creeping up on their prey. They are  $\frac{1}{8} - \frac{3}{4}$  in (0.3-2.2 cm) long, with an elongated head and bulging eyes. Most species have either short wings or no wings

at all. Water measurers are predators and scavengers in all life stages, using a spearing and sucking technique to feed; they prefer dead or dying prey.



### **HYDROMETRA STAGNORUM**

Like all water measurers, this European bug is sensitive to surface vibrations and can locate small prey, which it spears with sharp mouthparts. Order Hemiptera continued

Family Notonectidae

Family Pentatomidae

Stink bugs

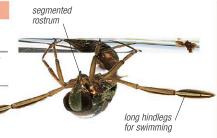
### **Back-swimmers**

Occurrence 350 spp. worldwide; in still water, mostly small pools, ponds, edges of lakes



These spindle-shaped bugs,  $\frac{1}{16} - \frac{1}{2}$  in (2 – 17 mm) long, are good fliers, but spend much of their lives underwater, swimming upside down. They use their forelegs to catch prey and their hindlegs for swimming.

Occurrence 5,500 spp. worldwide; on herbaceous

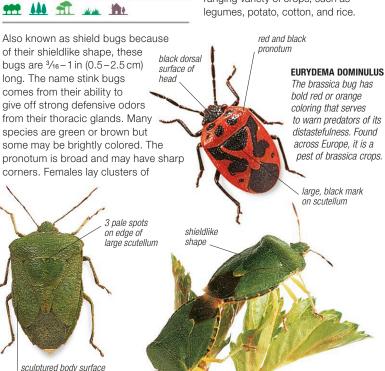


#### NOTONECTA GLAUCA

Like other back-swimmers, this European species stores air under its wings. It detects its prey by sight, and by sensing surface ripples.

barrel-shaped eggs, up to 400 at a

time, on plants. There are 5 nymphal stages. Nymphs are mostly herbivorous to begin with but some turn predatory later, or become mixed feeders. Several species are serious pests of a wideranging variety of crops, such as legumes, potato, cotton, and rice.



Family Psyllidae

**NEZARA VIRIDULA** 

### Jumping plant lice

The green vegetable bug is abundant in

tropical, subtropical, and warm temperate

regions. It is a pest of more than 100

plants, mostly vegetables and legumes.

**Occurrence** 1,500 spp. worldwide; on stems, leaves, and bark of herbaceous and woody shrubs, trees, crops



Looking like small leafhoppers (see p.558) with long antennae, jumping plant lice are  $\frac{3}{64} - \frac{3}{16}$  in (1.5 - 5 mm)long, and have 2 pairs of oval wings, held rooflike over the body. They feed on plants, and some species are pests. The females lay stalked eggs on, or in, food plants.



Abundant in the Northern Hemisphere, the pear psylla is a major pest of pear trees, from the leaves of which adults and nymphs suck sap.

Family Reduviidae

### Assassin bugs

Occurrence 6,000 spp. worldwide, especially tropical and subtropical regions; on ground, in leaf litter, on



Assassin bugs get their name from their predatory habits, although some live by sucking blood. Most are \( \frac{7}{32} - 1\frac{1}{2} \) in (0.7-4 cm) long, with dark, slender bodies. Many attack insect pests; others suck blood of humans-transmitting infection such as Chagas disease.



**PLATYMERIS BIGUTTATA** This is a large, highly predatory Afrotropical species,  $1\frac{1}{4} - 1\frac{1}{2}$  in (3 - 3.6 cm) long. Its toxic saliva may cause temporary hlindness

Family Tingidae

### Lace bugs

Occurrence 2,000 spp. worldwide; on foliage of









Lace bugs are small, grayish insects, recognizable by the complex, lacelike patterns on their wings and upper body. They are  $\frac{1}{16} - \frac{3}{16}$  in (2-5 mm) long. The pronotum can extend, hoodlike, over the head. Females of some species take care of the eggs and nymphs. Many are pests on plants.



#### TINGIS CARDUI

The spear-thistle lace bug is common in the UK and eats certain types of thistles. A covering of light, powdery wax gives it a pale gray look.

Order Thysanoptera

This order consists of 7,400 species within 14 families. Thrips are small and slender, with 2 pairs of narrow, hair-fringed wings. They have large eyes, short antennae, and sucking mouthparts, with one small and one needlelike mandible. A sticky, inflatable structure between the claws aids grip. Metamorphosis is unusual, with 2 nymphal stages and one or more pupalike stages.

Family Thripidae

### Common thrips

Occurrence 2,000 spp. worldwide; in leaf litter, on eaves, flowers, and fruit of a wide range of plan











In warm, humid weather, clouds of common thrips, or thunderbugs, form part of the aerial plankton-myriad tiny, winged insects that are blown far and wide by the breeze. Common thrips vary from pale yellow to brown or black, and have very narrow, feathery wings. Typical species are less than 1/16 in (2 mm) long. Some common thrips reproduce asexually, and in most, the female inserts eggs into plant tissues or flowers using a tiny, sawlike ovipositor. The nymphs develop either on plants or in the soil. Adults and nymphs generally live by sucking plant juices, although a few attack other insects. Some species are serious pests of tobacco, cotton, beans, and other crops.



### THRIPS FUSCIPENNIS

This dark-colored species, the rose thrips, with distinctive hair on its body, is abundant in the Northern Hemisphere, and is found on a wide range of plant species.



#### THRIPS SIMPLEX

The gladiolus thrips was originally from South Africa, but is now also widespread in Europe and North America, wherever gladiolus flowers grow.



PALOMENA PRASINA

This is the areen shield bua.

found commonly in woodland and

on shrubs across Furone. It is a minor

pest of beans and alfalfa crops.

### CACOPSYLLA PYRICOLA

### Order Megaloptera

### Dobsonflies and alderflies

These are the most primitive insects to exhibit metamorphosis. Three hundred species in 2 families are weak fliers and never far from water. Larvae are aggressive, aquatic predators. They pupate in soil just above water level. Once metamophosed, the adults never feed.

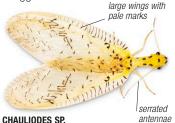
Family Corydalidae

### **Dobsonflies**

Occurrence 200 spp. worldwide, especially in temperate regions: in running water



Measuring 1-3 in (5-7.5 cm) in length, with a wingspan of up to 6 in (15 cm), dobsonflies are large, softbodied, gray or brown insects, with 3 ocelli. Males may have large mandibles, used not for feeding but for combat or for holding the female. The latter lays masses of hundreds of thousands of eggs near water.



Members of this North American genus called fish flies have distinctly rounded corners on their heads.

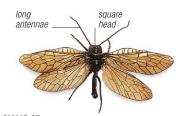
Family Sialidae

### **Alderflies**

Occurrence 100 spp. worldwide, especially in temperate regions; in muddy ponds, canals slow-moving water



Alderflies are dark and smoky-winged; most species are less than 1/2 in (1.5 cm) long. They have long, threadlike antennae. Unlike dobsonflies they have no ocelli. Females lay egg masses near water, from which hatched larvae drop. These have fully formed legs for crawling, and often mature in a year.



SIALIS SP.

Common in the Northen Hemisphere, insects of this genus have typically smoky wings with dark veins. Fully grown larvae crawl out of water and pupate in damp soil above the water margin.

Order Raphidioptera

### Snakeflies

Snakeflies get their name from the snake-like way in which they catch their prey-raising their head and seizing the prey with a sudden lunge. There are 2 families and about 200 species. Metamorphosis is complete. Larvae hide in bark and litter, and are equally voracious.

Family Raphidiidae

### Snakeflies

Occurrence 185 spp. primarily in the Northern Hemisphere; among vegetation

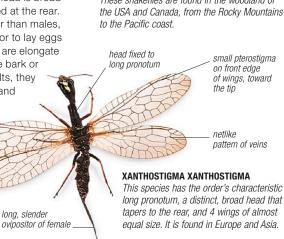


Snakeflies are dark, with a distinct neck formed by a long pronotum. Body length varies between 1/4 - 11/4 in (0.6 and 2.8 cm). The head is broad in the front and tapered at the rear. Females, slightly larger than males, use their long ovipositor to lay eggs in slits in bark. Larvae are elongate and found under loose bark or leaf litter. Like the adults, they feed on beetle larvae and soft-bodied insects.



AGULLA SP.

These snakeflies are found in the woodland of the USA and Canada, from the Rocky Mountains



### Order Neuroptera

# Antlions, lacewings, and others

This order comprises 14 families and about 11,000 species, characterized by large eyes, chewing mouthparts, long antennae, and 2 pairs of filmy, net-veined wings held over the body when at rest. Metamorphosis is complete. The adults are generally predatory and nocturnal, while the larvae are usually predatory or parasitic.

Family Chrysopidae

### Common lacewings

Occurrence 2,500 spp. worldwide; in a range of microhabitats including vegetation, ant nests



Common lacewings are green or brown, with iridescent wings that span 3/8-2 in (1-5 cm) and carry a complex pattern of veins. The wings also have ultrasound sensors to detect predators such as bats. Adults are nocturnal and prey upon aphids, thrips, and mites.



### **NOTHOCHRYSA CAPITATA**

Like other lacewings, this European species lays eggs on long stalks. The stalks help protect the eggs from attack by ants and other predators.

Family Mantispidae

### **Mantispids**

Occurrence 600 spp. worldwide, mainly in warm temperate to tropical regions; on plants in wellvegetated areas



The front legs of mantispids resemble those of praying mantids (see p.554), and are used in the same way. Their wingspan is  $\frac{3}{8}-2\frac{1}{4}$  in (1-5.5 cm). Eggs are laid on tree bark, and the larvae of most species feed on spider eggs



CLIMACIELLA SP.

Members of this Central and South American genus have bright, wasplike, protective coloration.

### Family Myrmeleontidae

### Antlions

transparent

Occurrence 2,000 spp. worldwide, in semiarid areas in subtropical and tropical regions; in woodland, scrub

long, slender



of its genus.

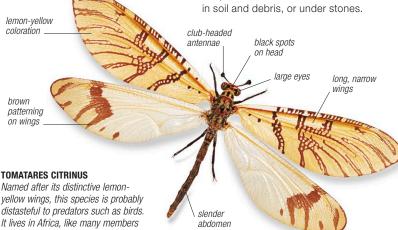




Antlions are soft, large, and slender insects that resemble damselflies (see p.551). The long, narrow wings, which span 1½-4¾ in (3.5-12 cm), may have brown or black patterns and produce a

broader than the pronotum, with large, conspicuous eyes. The club-headed antennae are about as long as the head and thorax together. The abdomen in males has terminal sexual clasping organs that look like earwigs' forceps. Eggs are laid in soil or sand, singly or in small groups. Adults and larvae catch and eat insects and spiders; some species construct conical pits to trap prev. The larvae, sometimes called doodlebugs, live in these pits with only their spiny mandibles showing, and flick sand grains at prey to knock them into the pit. Other larvae live on tree trunks,

weak, fluttering flight. The head is



### Order Coleoptera

### **Beetles**

About one in 3 insects in existence today is a beetle. Collectively they make up an order containing 370,000 known species in 166 families, and have successfully colonized every sort of habitat on land and in fresh water. They range in size from insects that are just visible to the naked eye to tropical giants 7 in (18 cm) long. Beetles are distinguished by their toughened front wings, or elytra, which fold over their membranous hindwings like a case. Because the hindwings are protected, beetles can squeeze into confined spaces. Most species are herbivorous, but the order also includes many predators and scavengers, and some parasites. Beetles develop by complete metamorphosis: there are distinct larva and pupal stages.

#### Family Anobiidae

### Woodworm

Occurrence 1,500 spp. worldwide, especially in temperate regions; in wood, warehouses, stores, houses



These small, elongated to oval beetles are pale or reddish brown to black, and are mostly  $\frac{1}{16} - \frac{1}{4}$  in (2-6 mm) long. The head is often hooded by the pronotum. Eggs are laid in suitable food, into which the larvae bore tunnels. Several species are pests of cereals, legumes, spices, and tobacco.

### PTILINUS PECTINICORNIS

Found in the UK and central Europe, this species is especially associated with beech trees and may attack wood furniture.



### Family Carabidae

### Ground beetles

Occurrence 29,000 spp. worldwide; on ground, under stones, logs, in debris, leaf litter, tree foliage



Measuring 1/16-31/4 in (0.2-8 cm) long, these elongated and flattened beetles can be dull or shiny, brown or black, often with a metallic sheen. The head, thorax, and abdomen are clearly differentiated, and the legs are adapted for quick escape from predators. A few species can deter predators using blasts of hot, caustic chemical substances expelled with an audible "pop" from the end of their abdomen. Most species are nocturnal hunters; adults and larvae are mostly predatory. Eggs are laid on the ground, on vegetation, and on decaying wood and fungi.



### THERMOPHILUM SEXMACULATUM

Commonly called the domino beetle, this Afrotropical species hunts during the day in semiarid areas



Also known as the green tiger beetle, this fast-running, diurnal species can be found from April to September on sandy soils in Europe.



### MORMOLYCE PHYLLODES

The violin beetle is found in the tropical forests of Southeast Asia, and feeds on insect larvae and snails

### Family Buprestidae

### Jewel beetles

Occurrence 15,000 spp. worldwide, primarily in tropical regions: in sunny glades, on bark or flowers

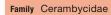


Most jewel beetles are a brilliant, metallic green, red, or blue, with spots, stripes, and bands. They are 1/16-21/2 in (0.2-6.5 cm) in length and taper toward the rear. They lay eggs in wood-some species have heat sensors that can detect freshly burned areas where they may mate and lay eggs-and the larvae are typically wood feeders. Many

species are lumber pests. Adult beetles feed on nectar, flowers, and pollen. Their bright wing cases are used in headdresses or as ornaments dark spots

### CHRYSOCHROA BUQUETI

This beetle is found in tropical forests of Vietnam and Thailand and is highly prized by collectors. In places, this has led to a decline in local populations



### Longhorn beetles

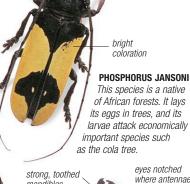
Occurrence 30,000 spp. worldwide; on flowers



Also known as timber beetles. these insects are serious pests of wood. Their larvae, responsible for the damage, tunnel through living trees, and also through wood in buildings. Once adult, they feed on sap. pollen, nectar, or leaves. Adult beetles have strong, toothed mandibles, parallel-sided bodies, and are  $\frac{1}{6}$ -6in (0.3-15 cm) long. They are often brightly colored, but their most striking feature is their antennae, which may be up to 4 times as long as the body. Females lay their eggs singly under bark. Like many woodboring species, the life cycle can take several vears to complete.

### STERNOTOMIS BOHEMANNI

This Afrotropical species has the typical longhorn shape. The females use their mandibles to cut through bark, under which they lay eggs.





#### **XIXUTHRUS HEROS**

This large longhorn beetle is  $3^{1}/4 - 4$  in (8-10 cm) long and is endemic to Fiji. The males are territorial

### Family Chrysomelidae

### Leaf beetles

Occurrence 35,000 spp. worldwide; widespread on most types of plants

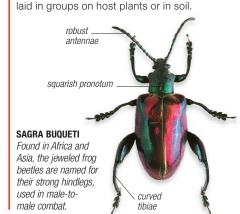








Although some eat pollen, adults in this family are mostly leaf eaters-hence the name. This makes many species serious pests, although a few have been used in biological control of weeds. Leaf beetles range from cylindrical and elongated, to round-backed. They measure 3/8-11/4 in (1-3cm) in length, with the antennae less than half the body length. Many species are brightly colored. Eggs are



#### Family Coccinellidae

### Ladybugs

Occurrence 5,000 spp. worldwide; almost anywhere on foliage where insect prey is present









Also called lady beetles or ladybirds, these short-legged beetles are brightly colored, often with spots or stripes. They are  $\frac{1}{32} - \frac{1}{2}$  in (1 - 15 mm) long, rounded and convex, with the pronotum often hiding the head. They are either shiny and smooth, or hairy. Antennae are segmented, with a short, terminal club. Eggs are glued singly or in small groups to plants. Although some species are herbivorous, most adults and larvae are predators of soft-bodied insects. This makes them useful as controlling agents of pests.



#### ANATIS OCELLATA

Also known as the eved ladybird, this unmistakable large European species feeds on jumping plant lice and other small prey.

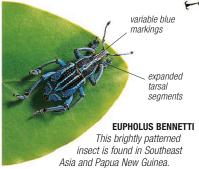
#### Family Curculionidae

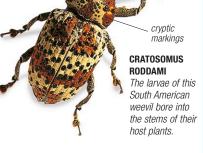
### Weevils

Occurrence 50-55,000 spp. worldwide; associated with almost every terrestrial and some aquatic plant species

**Habitat** Terrestrial

Weevils, also known as snout beetles, form one of the largest families in the animal kingdom. Most have a rostrum, which is an extension of the head and carries the mouthparts. The body is  $\frac{1}{32} - \frac{31}{2}$  in (0.1 – 9 cm) long, and may be cryptically or brightly colored, with patterns and metallic scales. The antennae are usually 11-segmented, and are elbowed or bent. Eggs are laid inside plant tissue or in soil. Mostly diurnal, adults chew and eat soft plants, while larvae mostly feed inside plant tissue. Many weevils are crop pests.







The males of this Southeast Asian genus have long, hairy front tibiae, used in courtship displays.

#### Family Dermestidae

### Larder beetles

Occurrence 950 spp. worldwide; mostly associated with dried animal remains



elbowed







Many species of larder beetles are serious pests of food or animal matter stored in buildings; larvae scavenge on dried meat or fish, and on plant material, woollens, silks, or furs. These beetles are either rounded or slightly elongated, and measure 1/16-3/8 in (2-12 mm) in length. Dull brown or black, they are usually covered with patterns of colored hairs or scales. Females lay up to 150 eggs, propotum in about 2 weeks, on hides head foodstuffs. The hairy larvae feed at a great rate and, in hot countries, mature in a few weeks.

The adults feed on pollen and nectar. These beetles are also called skin or museum beetles.

### DERMESTES LARDARIUS

Found worldwide, this species inhabits bird nests. warehouses, dry corpses, and animal matter. It feeds on dried meat and cheese in houses.

### Family Dytiscidae

### **Predacious diving** beetles

**Occurrence** 3,500 spp. worldwide; in streams, shallow lakes and ponds, brackish pools, thermal springs



These beetles are  $\frac{1}{16}$ -2 in (0.2-5 cm) long, oval, and mostly black or dark brown. They are fierce predators that attack everything from other insects to mollusks or vertebrates. Larvae are called water tigers. Well adapted to aquatic life, the adults can carry air supplies beneath their wing cases.



The great diving beetle inhabits ponds and shallow lakes in Europe and Asia. The male has suction pads on its front leas for holding

### **DYTISCUS MARGINALIS**

onto the female during mating.

### Family Elateridae

### Click beetles

Occurrence 9,000 spp. worldwide; around plants, in leaf litter, rotten wood, soil









Click beetles, also called skip jacks. are able to propel themselves into the air, making a loud "click" that frightens predators. Their rapid jump is made possible by powerful thoracic muscles and a unique "peg-and-joint" catch mechanism on the underside of the thorax. They are dull in color,

elongated to oval, and parallel-sided, tapering at the rear. Body length ranges from  $\frac{1}{16} - \frac{2^3}{4}$  in (0.2 to 7 cm). Eggs are laid in soil and plant matter. The larvae, called wireworms, are generally

predatory, although some feed on



### **CHALCOLEPIDIUS LIMBATUS**

Found in South America, this species eats plants as well as insects. Larvae develop in soil, litter, or rotting wood.

### Family Histeridae

### Hister beetles

Occurrence 3,000 spp. worldwide; in dung, carrion, under bark, in tunnels of wood-boring insects, ant nests

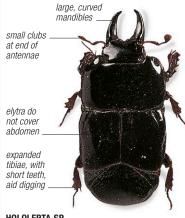








These tough-bodied beetles have a rounded or oval outline; some species may be flattened. Most species are black or metallic, and have striations on the elytra and other body parts. They are mostly less than ½ in (1.5 cm) in length. Eggs are laid in foodstuffs. Adults and larvae are predatory and feed on fly and beetle larvae, and mites.



### HOLOLEPTA SP.

Commonly called flat hister beetles, the species in this genus have a very flat and hard body surface. They live under the bark of fallen trees

### Family Lampyridae

### **Fireflies**

Occurrence 2,000 spp. worldwide; on vegetation in woodland and moist grassland, in soil, under stones

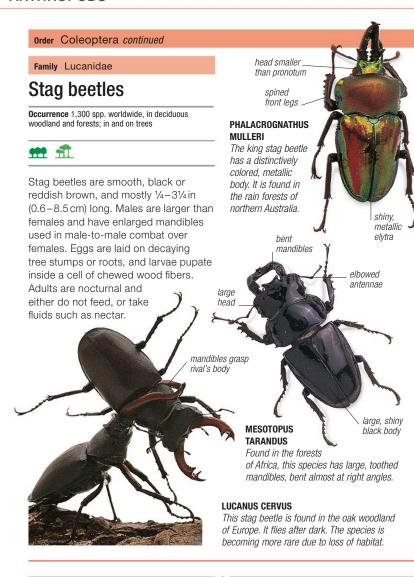






Also known as lightning-bugs, many fireflies use species-specific flashes of cold green light made by luminous organs on their abdomen in order to attract mates. The females of some species even imitate the flashing of closely related species to lure males and eat them. Fireflies are 3/16-11/4 in (0.5-3 cm) long. Males are usually fully winged, whereas some females are wingless and may resemble larvae. The larvae eat a small range of snails and other invertebrates. Most adults feed on nectar or dew, although some are predatory.





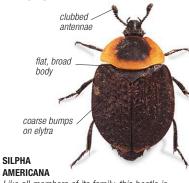
Family Silphidae

### **Carrion beetles**

**Occurrence** 250 spp. worldwide, mainly in Northern Hemisphere; on ground near carcasses, dung, and fungi



Carrion beetles are usually flat and soft-bodied,  $\frac{5}{32} - \frac{13}{4}$  in (0.4 - 4.5 cm) long. They are black or brown, often with bright yellow or red markings. In carcass-burying species, such as *Nicrophorus* (burying beetles), the elytra are shortened, exposing a few abdominal segments. These beetles bury corpses of small animals and lay eggs on them. Adults often feed larvae on regurgitated carrion.



Like all members of its family, this beetle is attracted by the odor of carrion. It is found in North America and has a distinctive broad shape with fairly bright coloration. Family Staphylinidae

### Rove beetles

**Occurrence** 29,000 spp. worldwide; on ground, in soil, fungi, leaf litter, decaying plants, carrion, ant colonies



Most rove beetles are small—usually under ¾in (2 cm) in length—smooth, and elongated. They are often brown or black, although some have bright colors and a sculptured body surface. They all have short elytra, with hindwings folded beneath them, and an exposed abdomen. The smaller species tend to be diurnal, while



### STAPHYLINUS OLENS

Known as the devil's coach horse, this is a large, black European species, 3/4-11/2 in (2-3.4 cm) long. If threatened, it assumes a scorpionlike posture by curving its abdomen upward.

Family Passalidae

### Bess beetles

Occurrence 500 spp. in tropical regions, mainly woodland of South America and Asia; in dead wood



Also called patent-leather or betsy beetles, these insects are shiny black or brown, with a flat body that is  $\frac{3}{4} - \frac{31}{4}$  in (1–8.5 cm) long. The elytra have noticeable striations, and the head often has a short horn. Adults make high-pitched sounds in aggression or during courtship. Eggs are laid in dead wood.



Found in the woodland of Southeast Asia, this beetle has curled, 10-segmented antennae, and a short peg on the head.

Family Scarabaeidae

### Scarab beetles

Occurrence 16,500 spp. worldwide; on dung, carrion, fungi, yegetation, under bark, in ant or termite nests



Members of this family are extremely varied in shape, size, and color; subfamilies include dung beetles, Hercules beetles, and leaf chafers. The body length ranges from 1/16-61/2 in (0.2-17 cm). The ends of the antennae have a distinct club made up of 3-7 flat, movable plates. Males of many species have an enlarged head or horns to fight over mates. Eggs are laid—and larvae can be found—in soil, rotten wood, or dung (which dung beetles roll



shovel-shaped head red metallic sheen

KHEPER
AEGYPTIORUM
This is the large, colorful sacred scarab of Africa, probably the first to be revered in Ancient Egypt. It

strona

stout hind femora

#### **CHRYSINA RESPLENDENS**

rolls dung into large balls, which

shinv golden elvtra

it buries and in which it lays eggs.

Sometimes called precious metal scarabs due to their gold or silver coloring, this rare scarab and its relatives are found in South America.

### POLYPHYLLA STARKAE

This beetle belongs to a genus of scarab beetles that occur across the Northern Hemisphere. They have their greatest diversity in southern USA. Described in 2009, this species was discovered on the Florida peninsula.

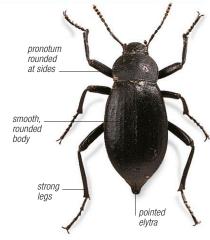
Family Tenebrionidae

### Darkling beetles

Occurrence 17,000 spp. worldwide; on ground in all terrestrial habitats, especially in desert and arid regions



Darkling beetles vary considerably in color (black or brown body, or white elytra), shape (parallel-sided or large and oval), and texture (smooth and shiny or dull and rough). They are 1/16-2 in (0.2-5 cm) long. Many species have reduced hindwings and do not fly. These beetles eat decaying vegetable or animal matter, and some are pests of stored products. A few secrete a foul chemical repellant.



#### BLAPS MUCRONATA

The cellar, or churchyard, beetle is a nonflying, European species that favors dark places.

### Order Strepsiptera

## Strepsipterans

With their small size, parasitic lifestyle, and extreme sex differences, strepsipterans make up one of the most unusual orders of insects. Males usually have wings, the hindwings often being twisted, but females are grublike, and spend their lives lodged in the bodies of larger insects, such as bugs, bees, or wasps. There are about 580 species, in 8 families, and all undergo complete metamorphosis.

Family Stylopidae

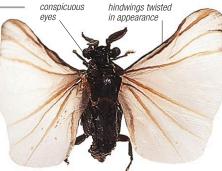
### **Stylopids**

Occurrence 268 spp. worldwide; in vegetated habitats where hosts are found, females in bees and wasps

666

Male stylopids are small and dark, with bulging eyes and bodies that are 1/64-5/32 in (0.5-4 mm) long. Like all strepsipterans, their forewings are tiny and their hindwings relatively large and fanlike. Females have neither legs nor wings, and never leave the body of the host insect. After mating, thousands of eggs hatch inside the female; some species may lay up to 70,000 eggs. The active, tiny, 6-legged larvae (triungulin) leave the female through a special passage and crawl onto flowers to wait for the next

host. They may cling to the host's body or be ingested with nectar. In many cases, once inside the host's nest, they leave the body or are regurgitated and proceed to parasitize the eggs or larvae. The sexual organs of the parasitized host also degenerate.



STYLOPS SP.

Males of these species have a highly distinctive shape, with branched antennae and the order's characteristic berrylike eyes.

### Order Mecoptera

## Scorpionflies

The males of some species in this order have a scorpionlike, slender abdomen—hence the common name. Metamorphosis is complete. There are 9 families and 550 species of scorpionflies.

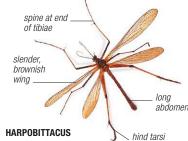


### Hangingflies

Occurrence 170 spp. in the Southern Hemisphere; in damp, wooded or well-vegetated, shady areas



Hangingflies use their front legs to hang from vegetation and hindlegs to catch prev. The adults are ½-1½ in (1.5-4 cm) long. Eggs are laid in soil.



AUSTRALIS This is an Australian species around prev with brownish wings and orange-red banded legs.

Family Panorpidae

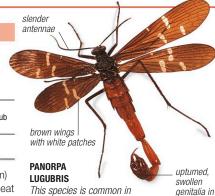
### Common scorpionflies

Occurrence 360 spp. mostly in the Northern Hemisphere; among vegetation in woodland and scrub





These insects are  $\frac{11}{32} - 1$  in (0.9 - 2.5 cm)long, often with mottled wings. Adults eat nectar, fruit, and insects. They lay eggs in soil, where hatched larvae pupate.



males

This species is common in parts of North America. Males are larger than the females.

## CTENOCEPHALIDES CANIS Very common in human habitations the world

Order Siphonaptera

### Fleas

Fleas are brown, shiny, wingless insects, superbly adapted for a parasitic lifestyle feeding on mammalian blood. Their bodies are flattened sideways, which helps them to slip through fur, and they are very tough, which makes them hard to kill. They leap onto suitable host animals using their enlarged hindlegs, which store energy in special pads of rubberlike protein. There are over 2,500 species (18 families) of fleas; all undergo complete metamorphosis. Larvae scavenge on debris, dried blood, and adult flea excrement.

Family Pulicidae

### Common fleas

Occurrence 200 spp. worldwide; on mammalian hosts, in lairs, burrows

666

Common fleas parasitize humans and a wide range of other mammals, including dogs, cats, and other carnivores, as well as hedgehogs, rabbits, hares, and rodents. Some of them have a broad host range, occurring on up to 30 different animal species. Common fleas are  $\frac{1}{32} - \frac{5}{16}$  in (1 - 8 mm) long and often have combs of backward-pointing bristles on their cheeks-features that are an important aid in species identification. Adult females lay eggs as they feed, dropping them into their hosts' nests, burrows, or bedding, where they hatch to produce pale, wormlike larvae that have tiny, biting jaws. The larvae typically live for 2-3 weeks, before pupating in a minute silk cocoon. Once they have become adult, the fleas remain inside their cocoons for weeks or months until they sense vibrations from a nearby animal. They then emerge from their cocoons and jump aboard their prospective host,





over, the dog flea is reddish brown, with a head that is more domed than that of the cat flea. It is a carrier of the dog tapeworm, which can also affect cats and humans.

attracted by its body heat. However, if they fail to find a host, or become dislodged, they can survive for a long time without food. Many species of common fleas, such as the cat flea, dog flea, and human flea, are of medical importance. Their bite causes severe itching and allergic reactions, as well as spreads diseases and parasitic worms. The bacterium that caused bubonic plague in medieval Europe was carried by various types of rat flea.





#### PULEX IRRITANS

This species was once the most common flea attacking humans; today, cat and dog fleas are more dominant. It also attacks pigs. goats, and badgers, and can be a carrier of bubonic plague.



#### CTENOCEPHALIDES FELIS

The cat flea is a common domestic species found in temperate regions. A cat may have only a few adult fleas feeding on it but its bed supports thousands of larvae. Hungry cat fleas can jump up to 131/2 in (34 cm) and readily bite humans.

### Order Diptera

### Flies

Flies have only a single pair of wings (although some ectoparasitic species are wingless). The hindwings are reduced to small, clubshaped balancing organs called halteres. Flies are ecologically essential as pollinators, parasites, predators, and decomposers, but many damage crops, and the disease-carrying species have a huge impact on wild and domesticated animals, as well as on humans.

There are 130 families and 150,000 species of flies, divided into 2 suborders, Nematocera (26 families) and Brachycera (104 families). The former are delicate, with threadlike antennae and slender bodies, while the latter are more robust, with stout antennae. All have complete metamorphosis: larvae ("maggots") may have a reduced head. Larval feeding habits are among the most diverse in insects.

#### Family Agromyzidae

### Leaf-mining flies

Occurrence 2.500 spp. worldwide: on leaves, stems.

#### **Habitat** Terrestrial

This family gets its name from the ability of larvae to chew mines (channels) in leaves. These crop pests also feed inside stems, seeds, or roots. Gray, black, or greenish yellow, they vary from  $\frac{1}{32}$  to  $\frac{1}{4}$  in (1-6 mm) in length. Females have a pointed ovipositor, and lay up to 50 eggs a day inside plant tissue. These flies may live for as little as 2 weeks in tropical areas.



#### HEXOMYZA SP.

These species occur throughout the Northern Hemisphere, and in South Africa and Australia. The larvae make galls on the twigs of poplars.

#### Family Asilidae

### Robber flies

Occurrence 5,000 spp. worldwide, especially in tropical and subtropical regions; in a variety of microhabitat











This is a family of predatory flies; both the adults and larvae are predatory, although the latter eat decaying matter as well. Robber flies use their forward-pointed, stout and sharp proboscis to stab prey and inject a paralyzing saliva. They then suck up the body contents of the paralysed insect. They are ½-2 in (0.3-5cm) long, either slender or stout and beelike. Their head is slightly hollow between the eyes, and the face has a tuft of long hairs. Eggs are laid in



#### **BLEPHAROTES SPLENDIDISSIMUS**

This large Australian robber fly has platelike tufts of hair at the sides of its flat abdomen.

#### Family Bombyliidae

### Bee flies

Occurrence 5,000 spp. worldwide, in open, tropical or subtropical semiarid regions; around flower







Bee flies are stout and hairy insects that strongly resemble bumble bees (see p.573). Between 1/16-11/4 in (0.2 and 3 cm) long, they are brown, red, or yellow, sometimes with bright markings. They have narrow wings, and when flying produce a high-pitched whine. Like bees. they have a long proboscis that they use to suck nectar from flowers. However, instead of landing on flowers as bees do, bee flies hover in front of them, steadying themselves against the petals with their front legs. Some bee fly larvae eat grasshopper eggs, but proboscis most are parasitic and attack beetles, moths, wasps, or other flies.

### **BOMBYLIUS MAJOR**

body

stout hair.

The large bee fly is common and inhabits meadows, hedgerows, and open areas from Europe to China, and North Africa.

### Family Calliphoridae

### Blow flies

Occurrence 1,200 spp. worldwide; on flowers, vegetation, carcasses, cooked and raw food

Bluebottles and greenbottles are















### familiar members of this widepread and sometimes troublesome family of flies. Like their many relatives, they have stout, bristle-covered bodies, up to ½ in (1.5 cm) long, a metallic sheen, particularly on the abdomen, and a noisy, buzzing flight. Blow flies breed in decaying animal matter, dung, or rotten fishes. Adults feed on liquids from rotting material, nectar, or fruit. The larvae of some species are predators of ants, termites, and the larvae and eggs of other insects. Several

species burrow into human flesh and many carry diseases that they can transmit to livestock or humans. metallicblue body stout bristles



and unheated buildings. In the spring, adult females lay their eggs on earthworms or near fresh worm casts.



### **CALLIPHORA VOMITORIA**

The bluebottle fly is common in the countryside in the Northern Hemisphere. Females may lay many hundreds of eggs in their lifetime.

### **CALLIPHORA VICINA**

This widespread species is common in towns and cities, where the maggots develop inside the corpses of dead rats, mice, and pigeons.

### Family Cecidomyiidae

### Gall midges

Occurrence 5,000 spp. worldwide; anywhere near decaying matter, fungi, a wide range of plants















With bodies typically less than 5/32 in (4 mm), gall midges are seldom seen, but their larval homes-plant gallsare much easier to spot. Looking like miniature fruit or malformed buds, the galls are growths triggered by some gall midges, for protection and as a source of food. Like gall wasps (see p.574), gall midges are species-specific, always attacking particular kinds of plants. Adult gall midges have long, slender legs, and wings with a few unbranched veins A number are serious pests of crop plants.

> threadlike antennae

### ASPHONDYLIA SPP.

Each species in this genus makes a characteristic gall.

Some biting midges transmit worm parasites to humans or carry animal diseases. They are pests but are also important pollinators of tropical crops such as cocoa or rubber.

very long,

thin leas



### **CULICOIDES IMPUNCTATUS**

This notorious European species breeds in boggy areas. The bite of the female common midge is extremely itchy and painful.

### Family Ceratopogonidae

### Biting midges

Occurrence 4,000 spp. worldwide, mainly in the Northern Hemisphere; near margins of water bodies

### Habitat All

Also called punkies or no-see-ums, these small flies—under 3/16 in (5 mm) long—have a bite that causes severe irritation. They have short, strong legs, dark patterns on their wings, and piercing mouthparts shaped to suck blood and insect body fluids. They mate while flying in a swarm. Eggs are laid in groups of 30-450, and are covered with a protective, jellylike substance.

### Family Chironomidae

### Non-biting midges

Occurrence 5,000 spp. worldwide; near ponds, lakes, and streams; swarms occur at dusk



Family Culicidae

Mosquitoes

Habitat All

Occurrence 3,500 spp. worldwide, especially in

Mosquitoes are among the world's most

yellow fever, and several other potentially

dangerous pests, spreading malaria,

(0.3-2cm) long, with narrow bodies,

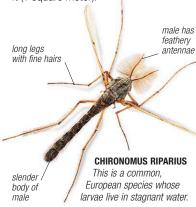
a humped thorax, and slender legs.

fatal diseases. They are 1/8-3/4 in

warmer regions: everywhere near wate

These delicate, pale brown or greenish flies resemble mosquitoes, but do not have functional mouthparts. They are  $\frac{1}{32} - \frac{1}{32}$  in (1 - 9 mm) long. The males have a slender body and feathery antennae, while the females are stout, with hairy antennae. Most of the 2-3-year life cycle is spent as larvae; adults live no longer than 2 weeks. They mate on the wing in a swarm, and lay their eggs in a mass of

sticky jelly on water or plants. The larvae are plentiful in freshwater; up to 100,000 larvae have been recorded in 11 square ft (1 square meter).



but females feed on blood-chiefly from mammals and birds-and have syringelike mouthparts for piercing skin. They lay their eggs on stagnant water.



#### Family Drosophilidae

### Pomace flies

Occurrence 2,900 spp. worldwide; near decaying vegetation, fruit, fungi, fermenting liquids

#### Habitat All

Also known as lesser fruit flies or vinegar flies, these small, yellow, brown to reddish brown, or black species have light or bright red eyes. The thorax and the abdomen may be striped or spotted. Pomace flies are 1/32-1/4 in (1-6 mm) long. Males make a buzzing sound with their wings to attract mates. Eggs are laid near a food source at the rate of 15-25 eggs per day. Larvae feed on



#### DROSOPHILA MELANOGASTER

yellowish base to

vellow

femora

This species, found in Europe and Asia,

small organisms inside the dung.

inhabits dung. The larvae are predators on

MYDAEA CORNI

winas

The best-known pomace fly, the laboratory fruit fly is often used for genetics studies, as it breeds quickly and has large chromosomes in its salivary glands.

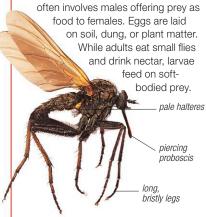
### Family Empidae

### **Dance flies**

Occurrence 3,000 spp. worldwide, mainly in the Northern Hemisphere; adults on tree trunks, larvae



The common name of this family comes from the dancing motions of mating swarms. Dance flies are 3/64-1/2 in (1.5-15 mm) long. Most species have a stout thorax, an elongated abdomen, a rounded head with large eyes, and a downward-pointing, sharp proboscis with which they can stab prey. Courtship



#### EMPIS SP.

These flies inhabit damp vegetation. The long proboscis enables the fly to "stab" its prey and extract fluids on which it feeds.

### Family Hippoboscidae

Males often feed on flowers,

### Louse flies

Occurrence 200 spp. worldwide, mainly in tropical and subtropical regions; ectoparasites of birds and mammals

### 666

These dull brown, stout, flat, and hairy flies, mostly  $\frac{5}{32} - \frac{9}{32}$  in (4 - 7 mm) long, have a short proboscis and strong, clawed legs for gripping hairs or feathers. Some have fully formed wings, but in others the wings are vestigial, or absent altogether. Females lay mature larvae (prepupae) one at a time: these develop inside a "uterus," feeding on secretions from special "milk" glands. Adult louse flies are blood-suckers.



### CRATAERINA PALLIDA

Also called the swift louse fly, this European species is parasitic on swifts in their nests. Threequarters of all louse fly species parasitize birds.

### Family Muscidae

### Muscids

Occurrence 4,000 spp. worldwide; on flowers,

#### **Habitat** Terrestrial

black

The muscid family includes one of the world's most successful insectsthe common house fly-together with its many relatives. Muscids are usually drably colored, with bristly bodies up to 3/8 in (1.2 cm) long, and mouthparts that are spongelike for lapping fluids, or piercing for sucking blood. Female houseflies can lay 100-150 eggs per day in rotting matter, dung, fungi, water, or plants. Maggots grow fast and, in ideal conditions, pupate in just over a week. These flies can carry infections such as typhoid and cholera.



soil and humus

### Family Keroplatidae

### Fungus gnats

Occurrence 1,000 spp. worldwide; in forests, caves,

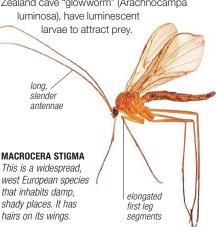


hristles





Usually found in association with fungi in dark, damp forest habitats, keroplatid fungus gnats also occasionally live in caves. Adult keroplatids generally have dark bodies and may have patterned wings; one group mimic wasps. The larvae of some feed on fungi, but others are predators, ensnaring other insects and worms in slimy threads and killing them with oxalic acid produced by mouth glands. Several species, including the New Zealand cave "glowworm" (Arachnocampa



Order Diptera continued

Family Oestridae

### Bot flies and warble flies

Occurrence 70 spp. worldwide, especially in the Northern Hemisphere and Africa; near mammalian hosts

666

Many members of this heavy-bodied family look like bees. They are about 5/16-1 in (0.8-2.5 cm) long. Because the adults are short-lived and do not feed, the mouthparts are either tiny or absent. The larvae are all intestinal parasites of mammals, especially horses, goats, and camels. The females of some species lay larvae directly in the nostrils of hosts. where they feed and grow in the sinuses. In warble flies, eggs are laid on the hair

of the host, and the larvae burrow under the skin. Fully grown larvae are sneezed out by the host or chew their way out and pupate in the soil. hairy body small antennae in arooves HYPODERMA BOVIS

The ox warble fly or northern cattle grub is common in the Northern Hemisphere, particularly near cattle. It damages hides, and reduces animal vigor and milk production. Family Phoridae

### Scuttle flies

Occurrence 3,000 spp. worldwide; in a wide variety

Habitat All

Also known as hump-backed flies, the brown, black, or yellowish scuttle flies have characteristically fast, jerky movements while running. They are  $\frac{1}{64} - \frac{1}{4}$  in (0.5 – 6 mm) long with a strongly down-turned head. The antennae appear to have only one segment and the hind femora are usually very stout. Conspicuous bristles are often present on the body; these look feathery when highly magnified. Adults live from a few days to a week, and may take fluids. Some of the larvae feed on fungi or decaying matter; others feed on insects,



Family Psychodidae

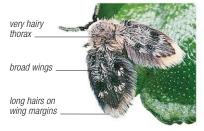
### Sand flies and moth flies

Occurrence 1,000 spp. worldwide, especially in warmer regions; in water, rotting matter, and moist,



These flies measure 3/64-3/16 in (1.5-5 mm) in length. Their bodies, wings, and legs are covered with long hairs or scales. The broad wings are held tentlike or partly spread in moth flies, or together above the body in sand flies. Sand and moth flies have a weak,

fluttery or hopping flight pattern. Female sand flies are blood-suckers and, particularly in the tropics, several species spread diseases.



#### PERICOMA FULIGINOSA

The larvae of this dark, widely distributed moth fly are, like sand flies, saprophagous. They develop in shallow water and in rot holes in trees.

Family Sarcophagidae

### Flesh flies

Occurrence 2,300 spp. worldwide, especially in the Northern Hemisphere; foliage, flowers, carrion



Some of these robust-looking flies lay larvae in body cavities or wounds in vertebrates, including humans. They are mostly dull or silvery gray or black, and are  $\frac{1}{16} - \frac{3}{4}$  in (0.2-2 cm) long. The thorax typically has 3 dark longitudinal stripes on a gray background, and the abdomen appears checkered or spotted. Most females give birth to larvae that are laid or dropped in flight. The larvae of many species feed on carrion, and some are parasitic on other insects, spiders, snails, and worms.



Family Simuliidae

### Black flies

Occurrence 1,600 spp. worldwide; larvae in flowing



Black flies, also called buffalo gnats or turkey gnats, are  $\frac{1}{32} - \frac{3}{16}$  in (1 - 5 mm)long, and usually black, orange-red, or dark brown. Males drink nectar and water, while females feed on vertebrate blood. They lay their eggs on rocks or vegetation near water. The aquatic larvae, attached to submerged rocks or plants by a hooklike holdfast, filter food from the water with special bristles around the mouth.



#### SIMULIUM SP.

Although known as black flies, some members of this genus are not entirely black. Many species are carriers of the roundworm that causes river blindness in Africa and tropical America.

Family Syrphidae

the corpses of animals,

and moles' nests.

### **Hover flies**

Occurrence 6,000 spp. worldwide; common on flowers,

strong

femora



Hover flies include some of the most skilled fliers in the insect world. They feed on pollen and nectar, and can often be seen hovering over flowers, or darting after each other in a high-speed chase. Ranging from 3/8-3/4 in (1-2 cm) in length, they have large eyes and slender wings, and are often colored yellow or orange and black. This coloration-combined with their overall shape-makes them look very much like stinging bees or wasps, and deters many predators from attacking

eyes in females



them. Hover fly larvae are very varied, and live on a range of different foods. Some are predators, attacking aphids, sawfly larvae, and other soft-bodied insects, while others feed on rotting vegetation or animal dung. A few live as scavengers in the nests of bees and wasps, where they eat the dead larvae and pupae of their hosts.

false

distinctive, broad,

vellow bands

margir

SYRPHUS RIBESII

Common in Europe, this

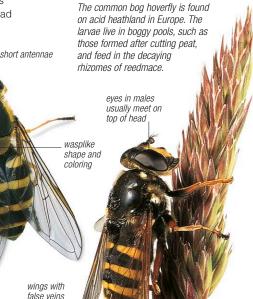
gathers in large numbers,

in flower-rich meadows.

Its larvae eat greenflies.

wasplike species often

The larvae of one group, known as drone flies (Eristalis spp.), live in stagnant water, and use a telescopic, posterior "snorkel" to breathe. SERICOMYIA SILENTIS



broad wedges

sides of abdomen

of yellow at

bristles on

end of body

Family Tabanidae

### Horse flies

Occurrence 4,000 spp. worldwide, near mammals; many favor damp or wet habitats









Horse flies are stout and hairless with a distinctive, flattened, hemispherical head and colorful, patterned eyes. Most are black, gray, or brown, with brightly marked abdomens, and measure 1/4-11/4 in (0.6-2.8 cm) in length. Females have bladelike mouthparts for cutting skin; they feed on the blood of mammals and birds. Eggs are typically laid in a



#### TARANUS SUDETICUS

Family Tephritidae

Fruit flies

crops, rotting matte

Habitat Terrestrial

This giant horse fly has a beelike abdomen with distinctive, pale, triangular marks down the middle. Some species transmit diseases to animals as well as humans

Most fruit flies are under 1/2 in (1.5 cm)

can be longer than the rest of the body.

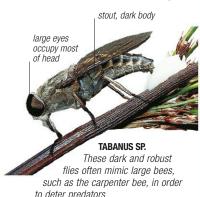
Males display to females by waving their

wings. Eggs are laid singly or in groups

long and recognizable by their distinctive wing patterns, which can take the form of bands,

patches, and zigzag markings.

mass of 200-1,000 on debris overhanging water, leaves, or rocks. Larvae are predatory or saprophagous.

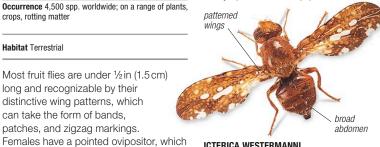




#### **CHRYSOPS RELICTUS**

This twin-lobed deerfly inhabits bogs and ponds in heather moorland in the Northern Hemisphere. Its bite is very painful.

under the surface of fruit. Adults take fluids, plant sap, nectar, or liquid from rotting matter; the larvae are herbivorous.



Many species are crop pests

### **ICTERICA WESTERMANNI**

Found in hedgerows, waste ground, and grassy places in Europe, this species of fruit fly feeds on the flowerheads of ragworts.

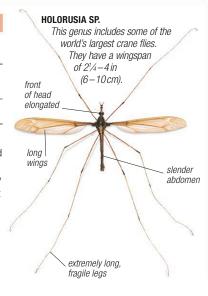
### Family Tipulidae

### Crane flies

Occurrence 15,000 spp. worldwide; usually in moist

#### **Habitat** Terrestrial

Also known as daddy long legs, most of these fragile, slender, and elongated flies measure  $\frac{1}{4} - \frac{21}{4}$  in (0.6-6 cm) in length. They shed their legs very easily if caught. The adults of many are short lived and feed on nectar and other fluids. The tough-bodied larvae, called leatherjackets, live in soil, rotting wood, bird nests, and bogs, and are a food source for many animals and birds.



Family Tachinidae

### Parasitic flies

Occurrence 8,000 spp. worldwide; where insect



mottled. angular

wings

Stout and robust, parasitic flies are  $\frac{3}{16} - \frac{3}{4}$  in (0.5 - 2 cm) long, and are very variable in appearance. Most are dark; some are metallic or pale. The abdomen is very bristly, especially toward the rear. Many species look like bristly house flies (see muscids p.567) and some species are almost beelike. Adults feed on sugary fluids,

**ERIOTHRIX** RUFOMACULATA A native of Europe and Central Asia, this species parasitizes caterpillars of tiger and ermine moths, as well as lappet and eggar moths. on body TACHINA GROSSA Larger than most of its An inhabitant of meadows and relatives, this fly measures

3/4 in (1.9 cm) in length. It is

found in Europe and Asia.

but their larvae are endoparasites of

insects. Some species locate crickets

congregate on hilltops for mating, and

by hosts, or inside the hosts' bodies.

agents of herbivorous insect pests.

Parasitic flies are mostly diurnal. Many species are used as biological control

the eggs are laid on foliage eaten

to parasitize by listening for their mating songs. Males and females often

Order Trichoptera

PHASIA HEMIPTERA

### Caddisflies

woodland in parts of Europe, this

species parasitizes shield bugs.

There are about 10,000 species of caddisflies, in 43 families, and they can be found almost anywhere there is freshwater. The adults are slender, dull-colored insects, with a hairy body and wings, and long antennae. The larvae are soft-bodied, and live in water, often inside a protective, portable case, which each species builds in a characteristic way. They develop by complete metamorphosis.

Family Limnephilidae

### Northern caddisflies

Occurrence 1.500 spp. mainly in the Northern sphere; around lakes, temporary pools, ditches



Northern caddisflies are reddish, yellowish, or dark brown, with dark wing markings, and most are under 1 in (2.4 cm) long. Larvae eat organic detritus and algae, and make cases from sand, pebbles, vegetation, or snail shells. Adults may feed on liquids.



### LIMNEPHILUS LUNATUS

A widespread species, its larvae are found in a wide variety of freshwater habitats. Coloration ranges between drab shades of black and brown. Family Phryganeidae

### Large caddisflies

Occurrence 450 spp. mainly in the Northern Hemisphere; near ponds, lakes, bogs, slow-moving streams, rivers



**V≈** ==

Members of this family have light brown or gray markings, and may look mottled. They are 3/8-1 in (1.2-2.6 cm) long and have at least 2 tibial spurs on the forelegs and 4 on the mid- and hindlegs. Larvae make cases out of plant fragments and fibers.



### PHRYGANEA GRANDIS

This is the largest caddisfly found in the UK. The male, smaller than the female (shown here), lacks the distinctive dark stripe on the wing

### Order Lepidoptera

# Moths and butterflies

With over 165,000 species in 127 families, moths and butterflies are among the most diverse insects in the world. They have minute, overlapping scales on their bodies and wings, and mouthparts in the form of a proboscis. There is no clear-cut difference between butterflies and moths-and no scientific basis for separating them-but as a general rule, butterflies are brightly colored and day flying, with club-ended antennae, while moths are nocturnal and drab. In both, courtship often involves airborne scents and displays. The larvae, called caterpillars, have cylindrical bodies and chewing jaws. They develop by complete metamorphosis, often forming inside a silk cocoon.

### Family Arctiidae

### Tiger and ermine moths

Occurrence 11,000 spp. worldwide; in well-vegetated areas where host plants occur

**Habitat** Terrestrial

The hairy and heavy-bodied tiger moths are brightly colored. Ermine moths tend to be pale with black spots or patches and have a wingspan of  $\frac{3}{4} - \frac{2^3}{4}$  in (2 - 7 cm). Caterpillars are herbivorous and many are poisonous. Adults take nectar and liquids. Recent evidence groups actiid and noctuid moths together.



pale orange margin on hind wings

#### ARCTIA CAJA

Also called the garden tiger, this moth is highly unpalatable, and its bright, contrasting coloration advertises this to predators.

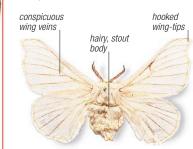
Family Bombycidae

### Silk moths

Occurrence 100 spp. in tropical areas of Southeast Asia; on mulberry trees, other plants



Long valued as a source of silk, these stout, pale cream, gray, or brown moths have wings that span  $\frac{3}{4} - \frac{21}{4}$  in (2 - 6 cm). The smooth caterpillars have prolegs on all abdominal segments and usually a short, hornlike structure at the tail. Caterpillars of the commercial silk moth feed on mulberry trees; other species feed on fig and related plants. Pupation takes place inside a dense silk cocoon. Functional mouthparts are absent in adults, which do not feed.



### BOMBYX MORI

The silk moth originated in China but is now cultivated in silk farms the world over. It is. however, extinct in the wild.

Family Geometridae

### Geometer moths

Occurrence 30,000 spp. worldwide; on deciduous and coniferous trees, woody shrubs, herbaceous plants









The wings of these slender, generally nocturnal moths are rounded, with a span of  $\frac{1}{2}$  – 3 in (1.4 – 7.4 cm), and complex patterns of fine markings. The females of some species are wingless. These moths are colored brown or green for camouflage; coloration often varies between sexes. Females lay eggs singly or in groups, on bark, twigs, or stems of host plants. The characteristic looping motion of the caterpillars gives them the name "loopers" or "inchworms." Many species are agricultural or forestry pests and can cause severe damage.



upper wing surfaces

**OOSPILA VENEZUELATA** 

This green species is found mainly in the forests of Venezuela.

### Family Hesperiidae

### Skippers

Occurrence 3,500 spp. worldwide except New Zealand; in open habitats such as cultivated fields and grassland

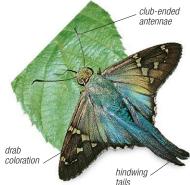


Heavy-bodied and mothlike, these butterflies get their name from their rapid, darting flight. Most are drab brown with white or orange markings, but a few can be brightly colored. Their wings span  $\frac{3}{4} - \frac{3^{1}}{4}$  in (2 – 8 cm). The antennae end in a long, curved, and pointed club. Females lay single eggs on host plants. Caterpillars are herbivorous and feed at night.

Family Lasiocampidae

Lasiocampids

m in the



### **URBANUS PROTEUS**

The long-tailed skipper is common in parts of South and North America. It has characteristically long hindwing tails and an erratic flight pattern.

### Family Lycaenidae

### Blues, coppers, and hairstreaks

Occurrence 6,000 spp. worldwide, particularly in warmer regions: in association with ant nests or host plants

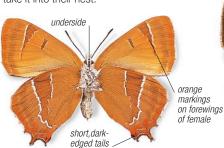








The butterflies in this family are generally small, with a wingspan of ½-2in (1.5-5 cm), but they are notable for color differences between males and females. Males often have brilliantly colored, iridescent wing surfaces, while females are generally dull. Most species have squat caterpillars, which feed on plants or small insects. Some produce a special fluid that is eaten by ants-in return, the ants guard the caterpillar, and sometimes take it into their nest.



# THECLA CORONATA

Also called the Hewitson's blue hairstreak. this species inhabits tropical forests of South America, It is one of the largest and most brilliantly colored members of the family.

tails on

hindwinas



THECLA BETULAE

The brown hairstreak butterfly inhabits woodland in Europe and temperate Asia. The caterpillars eat the leaves of sloe, plum, and birch trees.

The small copper butterfly is common in grassy areas up to 6,600 ft (2,000 m) in the Northern Hemisphere. The caterpillars feed on dock leaves.

These insects, also known as lappet and eggar moths, are heavy-bodied and very hairy: most are vellowish brown. brown, or gray. The wingspan is mostly under 1½ in (4 cm); females are bigger than males. Eggs are laid in a band of 100-200 around a twig of a host tree. The stout caterpillars may live

Occurrence 2,000 spp. worldwide except New Zealand; on foliage of a wide range of deciduous trees

communally in silk tents or webs that catch the sun's rays. They pupate inside tough, egg-shaped, papery cocoons.



### MALACOSOMA AMERICANUM

Also called the eastern tent caterpillar moth, this is an orchard pest. It inhabits forest and woodland areas in the northern USA and southern Canada.

Family Lymantriidae

### **Tussock moths**

Occurrence 2,600 spp. worldwide; on foliage of deciduous and coniferous trees, shrubs







Tussock moths resemble noctuids (see right) and although most are dull in color, tropical species can be colorful. The wingspan is  $\frac{3}{4} - \frac{21}{4}$  in (2-6 cm); males are slightly smaller than the females, which are sometimes wingless. Females lay eggs in clumps on the bark of host trees and shrubs. Adults lack a proboscis and do not

feed. The caterpillars are hairy, often brightly colored, and feed in groups on foliage. They may induce an allergic reaction if touched.



Commonly called the gypsy moth, this species is a native of Europe and Asia. Introduced to North America to produce inexpensive silk, it escaped from captivity and has become a pest. Family Noctuidae

### Noctuid moths

Occurrence 35,000 spp. worldwide; on all types of vegetation, including crops



Almost every important crop plant in the world is attacked by one or more noctuid moth species. These moths have narrow forewings

> dark, wavy line near margin of hindwings

> > scalloped wing

markings

and broad hindwings and are mostly dull in color, although the hindwings of some are brightly colored and patterned. The wingspan is usually under 2 in (5 cm). Females lay eggs singly or in groups of 50-300, at the bases of host plants or in the soil. These moths have thoracic hearing organs to detect their main predators, bats.

black wing markings

### AGROTIS IPSILON The dark swordgrass moth inhabits crops and grassy

areas across the world. Its caterpillars attack potato, tobacco, lettuce, and cereal crops

Also called the Cairns birdwing, this species

inhabits tropical forests in the Moluccas.

Papua New Guinea, the Solomon Islands,

and northeastern Australia. Females are

larger than males, and are drably colored.

Family Papilionidae

### **Swallowtails**

Occurrence 600 spp. worldwide in warmer regions; in flower-rich, open or shaded areas









This family includes birdwingsthe world's largest butterflies, now protected by law. True to their name, many swallowtail species have tails on their hindwings. The wings are typically dark with bands, spots, or patches of white, yellow, orange, red, green, or blue, and wingspan ranges from  $1\frac{3}{4}$  – 11 in (4.5 to 28 cm). Round eggs are laid singly on host plants and

caterpillars have a forked, fleshy scent gland, which emits an odor that protects them from predators. They are herbivorous and eat a range of foliage. Adult swallowtails feed on nectar and other liquids.



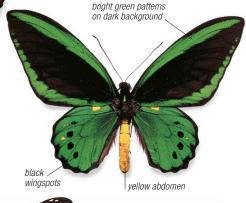
#### PARNASSIUS APOLLO

Also known as the Apollo, this species is found in mountainous areas of Europe and parts of Central Asia.



Commonly called the tiger swallowtail, this North American species inhabits woodland and gardens. Its caterpillars feed among high foliage in many deciduous trees.

white patches



**DANAUS PLEXIPPUS** 

The monarch butterfly is famous

for its long-distance migrations, the

ORNITHOPTERA PRIAMUS

Family Nymphalidae

pupation also occurs here. The

### Nymphalid butterflies

Occurrence 6,000 spp. worldwide; in flower-rich meadows, woodland clearings











This family includes some of the world's most eye-catching butterflies, their most characteristic feature being their very short, brushlike front legs, which have a sensory function. These are held off the ground, close to the head. The wingspan is  $1\frac{1}{4}$  - 6 in (3 - 15 cm); the upper wing surfaces are brightly colored but the undersides have cryptic coloring to camouflage the butterfly at rest. Males and females may be differently colored, and there may be seasonal variation. Females lay groups of rounded eggs on the foliage of trees, shrubs, and herbaceous plants. The pupae often have warty, conspicuous bumps and hang from the host plant by a group of terminal hooks called cremasters. When young, the caterpillars may feed communally on foliage. Adults feed on nectar and liquids; some are attracted to fruit, dung, carrion,



VANESSA ATALANTA

The red admiral is widespread in the Northern Hemisphere. Its caterpillars feed on nettles and hops.



Called the Camberwell beauty in the UK, and the mourning cloak in North America, this butterfly inhabits grassland in the Northern Hemisphere



Order Lepidoptera continued

Family Pieridae

### Whites and sulphurs

Occurrence 1,200 spp. worldwide; anywhere, often in groups at bird droppings, urine, or puddles













The wings of these very common butterflies are usually white, yellow, or orange, with black or gray markings. The wingspan is  $\frac{3}{4} - \frac{2^3}{4}$  in (2 - 7 cm)and the pigments in the wing scales are derived from by-products of the food eaten by caterpillars. Eggs are laid singly or in groups of 20-100 on host plants. The pupae, which have a distinctive, spiny projection on the head, are held upright on the host plant by a silk belt.



**ANTHOCHARIS CARDAMINES** 

The orange tip inhabits damp, grassy meadows and open woodland in Europe and temperate Asia. The undersides of the hindwings are dappled pale green.

Also called the orange sulphur or the alfalfa sulphur, this species inhabits grassy, open areas and cultivated land in North America. Caterpillars feed on clover and can be pests of alfalfa.



Family Crambidae

### Grass moths

Occurrence 10.000 spp. worldwide, especially in warmer regions; on a range of plants, from aquatic plants to trees









Some species of grass moths have a short "snout" on the front of their head. Most are drably colored. Their wings span  $\frac{3}{8} - \frac{1}{4}$  in (1 - 4.6 cm);



#### CHILO PHRAGMITELLA

The Wainscot veneer is found in reed beds, where its caterpillars feed on the stems of reeds belonging to the genus Phragmites.

Family Saturniidae

### Saturniid moths

Occurrence 1.500 spp. worldwide, especially in





Variously known as emperor, moon, royal, and atlas moths, these are large and often spectacular insects with broad, often conspicuously marked wings. The wings span 2-12 in (5-30 cm), and the center of each may have an eyespot; some species have hindwing tails. Males have broad, feathery or comblike antennae. Fully grown caterpillars make dense cocoons, attached to the twigs of host plants, and feed on the foliage of a wide range of trees and shrubs. Adults do not feed.

#### ACTIAS LUNA

The American moon moth is found from Mexico to the Canadian border. The caterpillars feed on the leaves of deciduous trees

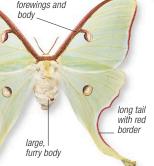
curved

wina-tip

### ATTACUS ATLAS

This Southeast Asian moth, commonly called the Atlas moth, has the largest wing area of any insect. It inhabits forest and open, grassy areas. Although easy to raise, it is vulnerable and protected in some countries.

dark border across



triangular translucent patches or winas CALLOSAMIA

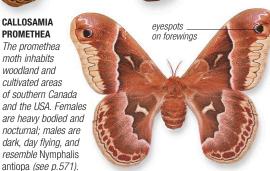
broad, feathery

antennae

**PROMETHEA** 

The promethea moth inhabits woodland and cultivated areas of southern Canada and the USA. Females are heavy bodied and nocturnal; males are dark, day flying, and resemble Nymphalis

on male's



dark triangles

on forewings

long, robust.

wavv line

marains

Family Sesiidae

### Clear-winged moths

Occurrence 1,200 spp. worldwide, especially in northern temperate regions; around flowers or near







These usually diurnal moths resemble wasps or bees; some even pretend to sting. They are black, bluish, or dark brown, with yellow or orange markings. The wings, large areas of which are transparent, span from ½-1½ in (1.4 to 4 cm) and produce a buzzing sound in flight. Many species are fruit and other trees and

shrubs. transparent



### SESIA APIFORMIS

With its transparent wings, the hornet moth, from Europe and Asia, convincingly mimics a hornet. Its caterpillars bore inside willows and poplars.

Family Sphingidae

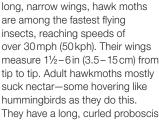
### Hawk moths

Occurrence 1,450 spp. worldwide, especially in tropical and subtropical regions: on foliage









With their streamlined bodies and

hummingbirds as they do this. They have a long, curled proboscis, up to 10 in (25 cm) long. Although some species are diurnal, most are active after dark. Hawkmoths often migrate long distances to breed. Their caterpillars are known as hornworms, because they have a spinelike process at the end of the abdomen. Some are very serious crop pests.



distinctive dark

green forewings





elongated

body

forward-swept

orange, red,

white patches

on hindwings

black, and

**ACHERONTIA ATROPOS** 

The death's head hawk moth is named for the skull-like marking on its thorax. It is found in Africa and Asia, but also migrates to Europe. PROTAMBULYX EURYALUS

This species is found in South America. Both sexes are very similar in appearance.

Family Tineidae

### Clothes moths and relatives

Occurrence 2,500 spp. worldwide; in rotting wood, fungi, dried organic matter, woollens, fabrics, dry foodstuffs







Many of these small, drab moths are pests, and are variously known as grain moths, case-bearing moths, and tapestry moths. Typically dull brown in color, some have a shiny golden appearance. Their head has a covering of raised, hairlike scales or bristles and the proboscis is short or absent. The wings,  $\frac{5}{16} - \frac{3}{4}$  in (0.8 – 2 cm) across, are narrow and are held at a steep angle over the body at rest. Females lay 30-80 eggs over a period of 3 weeks. Caterpillars are saprophagous. Some of them make portable cases of silk and debris, others make a silk web wherever they feed. Adults do not generally feed. Many species will not readily fly, scuttling away from danger instead.



#### TINEOLA BISSELLIELLA

Also known as the common clothes moth, this widespread species inhabits clothing, carpets, and furs. The female lays eggs in the folds of clothes.

Family Tortricidae

### **Tortricid moths**

Occurrence 10,000 spp. worldwide; on leaves, shoots,





These small moths are also known as bell moths. While most are brown, green, or gray, and patterned to blend in with bark, lichen, and leaves, some can be brightly colored. Their head is covered with rough scales. The wingspan is  $\frac{5}{16} - \frac{11}{2}$  in (0.8 - 3.4 cm) and the forewings, unusually rectangular, are held rooflike over the body at rest. A female can lay up to 400 eggs in a week, singly or in small groups, on the surface of fruit or leaves. The caterpillars feed on leaves, shoots, and buds of plants and often tie or roll leaves with silk. Being fruit- and stem-borers or gall-formers, many species are pests that cause damage to trees and fruit crops.





#### **CLEPSIS RURINANA**

Found in woodland and forests of Europe and Asia, the caterpillars of this species roll the leaves of deciduous trees and feed inside.

Family Uraniidae

### Uraniid moths

Occurrence 700 spp. in tropical and subtropical regions; on plants, especially euphorbias



This family includes large, long-tailed, colorful, day-flying moths with iridescent wing scales, and dull, nocturnal species without tails. The South American and Malagasy species are so colorful and large that they are often mistaken for butterflies. The wings typically span 21/4-4 in (6-10 cm). Adults are often migratory, sometimes forming large swarms, in response to changes in larval food quality. The caterpillars of many species eat plants of the family Euphorbiaceae. They avoid ant predation by dropping from leaves on silk lines.



ALCIDES METAURUS

This day-flying zodiac moth from the rain forests of North Queensland, Australia, feeds on flowers during the day and flies back to the canopy in the evening.



wingspan of  $4-4\frac{1}{4}$  in (10-10.6 cm), a little larger than most species in the family.

forewings have pointed tip



hindwings have distinct spotting and

### **CHRYSIRIDIA RHIPHEUS**

Also known as the Madagascan sunset moth, this is a brightly colored day-flying species that inhabits woodland and forests of Madagascar.

Order Hymenoptera

## Bees, wasps, ants, and sawflies

The order Hymenoptera is a vast group of insects that contains about 198,000 species in 91 families. It is divided into 2 suborders: plant-eating sawflies (Symphyta); and wasps, bees, and ants (Apocrita), which—unlike sawflies—have a narrow "waist" and, in females, an ovipositor that may sting. Most species have 2 pairs of membranous wings, joined in flight by tiny hooks. Ecologically, these insects are of tremendous importance in acting as predators, parasites, pollinators, or scavengers. Social Hymenoptera, including ants and bees, are the most advanced insects on earth.

Family Agaonidae

### Fig wasps

Occurrence 750 spp. in subtropical and tropical regions; on fig trees



Fig wasps have evolved a symbiotic relationship with fig trees. The female wasps, no more than 1/8 in (3 mm) long. crawl inside figs, which are lined with tiny flowers. They pollinate some flowers, and lay eggs in others. After developing, the wingless males fertilize the females, which fly away to find new trees.



#### **BLASTOPHAGA PSENES**

The common fig wasp is found in Asia, southern Europe, Australia, and California. It pollinates Ficus carica, the common fig. Females are 20 times more common than males

Family Apidae

### Honey bees and relatives

Occurrence 5,700 spp. worldwide; in all well-









This family includes one of the world's most useful insects-the honey bee-together with orchid bees and bumble bees. They provide honey and

plants. Typically, they are ½-1 in (0.3-2.7 cm) long. Most females have a venomous sting and a basket to carry pollen on the hindlegs. Honey bees and bumble bees are social insects, living in complex colonies consisting of a queen, males, and sterile female workers. The honey bee nest is a vertical array of wax combs divided into thousands of cells for rearing the young and storing pollen and honey. Queens may lay more than 100 eggs a day. Bumble bee nests are made of grass with wax cells, and the queens raise fewer offspring.

wax, and pollinate most of the world's



### BOMBUS TERRESTRIS

Like all its relatives, the European buff-tailed bumble bee has a body covered by "fur," enabling it to fly in the cool conditions of early spring.



Originally from Southeast Asia, the honey bee is now raised all over the world. A honey bee colony has strict division of labor. The queen lays all the colony's eggs, while the workers gather food and tend the larvae. The queen is fertilized by a drone. Order Hymenoptera continued

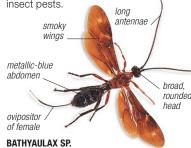
Family Braconidae

### **Braconid** wasps

Occurrence 20,000 spp. worldwide; on suitable caterpillar hosts



Like ichneumon wasps (see below), braconids are parasitoids—animals that develop inside a living host, eventually killing it. Braconids mainly attack the caterpillars of moths and butterflies, often laying over 100 eggs on or in their victims. The developing larvae feed on the caterpillar's tissues, pupate, and fly away as adults. Adult braconids are typically less than 1/32 in (7 mm) long, and reddish brown or black. Many species are used as biological controls against insect pests.



Larger than most of its family, these braconids measure  $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{3}{4}$  in (1.5-2 cm), and are found in Africa and Southeast Asia. They are used to control stem-boring caterpillar pests of cereal crops.

Family Ichneumonidae

are found

Ichneumon wasps

\*\*\* Ill 11 was the

Occurrence 60,000 spp. worldwide, especially temperate regions; wherever suitable insect hosts

Ichneumon wasps are of great ecological

females lay eggs in the larvae and pupae

importance, because they parasitize other insects, including many pests. Using their slender ovipositors, the

in a wide range of hosts, sometimes

to reach them. Upon hatching, the

ichneumon larvae eat their hosts

from inside. Adult ichneumons

measure 1/8-11/2 in (0.3-4.2 cm) long, and are

typically slender, with

a narrow waist.

long .

lona

ovipositor

for drilling

antennae

drilling through several inches of wood

Family Chalcididae

### Chalcid wasps

Occurrence 1,800 spp. worldwide; on suitable



Mostly under 5/16 in (8 mm) long, chalcids make up a small but important family of parasitic insects. Many species lay their eggs in beetle larvae, or in the caterpillars of butterflies and moths, but some are hyperparasites, attacking the eggs or larvae of other parasitic insects. Adult chalcids are typically dark brown, black, red, or yellow, sometimes with a metallic sheen. Their larvae-like those of other wasps-are white and grublike, without legs. Some chalcid species are bred and released to control insect pests.



**CHALCIS SISPES** 

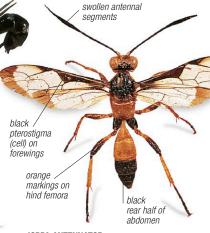
This species is native to Europe and Asia. Its larvae parasitize the larvae of soldier flies.

# slender antennae black and vellow wing

#### PARACOLLYRIA SP.

These African wasps have a bright coloring that works as a warning to predators and is mimicked by other insects.

ovipositoi



This species is characterized by swollen antennal

segments and contrasting, wasplike coloration.

RHYSSA PERSUASORIA The giant ichneumon wasp uses its JOPPA ANTENNATOR

reddish

legs

marks on

long, drill-like ovipositor to reach the larvae of horntail sawflies deep in pine lumber.

### The European velvet

ant, widespread in the warmer regions of Europe, parasitizes species of bumble bee.

Family Chrysididae

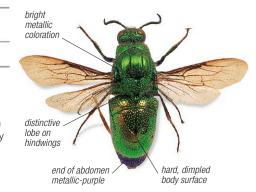
### Jewel wasps

Occurrence 3,000 spp. worldwide; on suitable



Jewel wasps, also known as cuckoo or ruby-tailed wasps, have very hard and dimpled bodies that protect them from bee and wasp stings. They are  $\frac{1}{16} - \frac{3}{4}$  in (0.2-2cm) long. Most species are a very bright metallic-blue, green, or red, or combinations of these colors. The abdomen is hollowed underneath, allowing the wasp to curl up if attacked. Typically, the female lays an egg in the nest of a solitary bee or wasp, and the larva immediately hatches. The jewel

wasp larva then feeds on the host larva and also eats the host's provisions. The adults feed on nectar and liquids.



#### STILBUM SPLENDIDUM

The splendid emerald wasp is a North Australian species that parasitizes solitary mud-nesting wasps.

Family Cynipidae

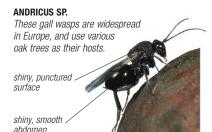
### Gall wasps

Occurrence 1,250 spp. mostly in the Northern Hemisphere: on trees, plants



Gall wasps are shiny, reddish brown or black, and usually fully winged. They measure  $\frac{1}{32} - \frac{11}{32}$  in (1 - 9 mm) in length; males are usually smaller than females. The latter have a laterally flattened abdomen and a humped thorax. Many species, by a process not yet fully understood, induce the growth of

species-specific galls on oaks and related trees by laying eggs inside the plant tissue. The galls protect and nourish the developing larvae. Life cycles of gall-forming species involve sexual and asexual generations.



Family Mutillidae

### Velvet ants

Occurrence 4,000 spp. worldwide, especially subtropical and tropical regions; females found in dry habitats



Despite their name, these are not ants. The name velvet ant comes from the soft, velvety hairs that cover the antlike, wingless females; males have fully developed wings. Velvet ants are  $\frac{1}{8}$  – 1 in (0.3 – 2.5 cm) long. They use the larvae of other wasps or bees as food for their larvae. Females bite open a

suitable host cell and, if the larva in it is fully grown, lay their eggs on it and reseal the cell. The larvae then eat the host larva. and pupate inside the

cell. Female velvet ants have powerful stings.

female is



**MUTILLA EUROPEA** 

Family Mymaridae

### **Fairyflies**

Occurrence 1,400 spp. worldwide; in a wide variety of habitats, wherever insect hosts are found









The smallest flying insects on earth belong to this family. Fairyflies are  $\frac{1}{16} - \frac{3}{16}$  in (0.2-5 mm) long, and are dark brown, black, or yellow. The narrow front wings have a fringe of hairs but no obvious venation. The hindwings appear stalked, and are strap shaped. The females of all species parasitize the eggs of other insects, mostly of plant-hoppers and other bug families. Several fairyfly species are used as biological control agents against insect pests.



### ANAGRUS OPTABILIS

This is a specialized parasitoid of the eggs of certain plant-hoppers. Related species have been used to control plant-hoppers that attack rice crops. Family Pompilidae

# Spider-hunting wasps

Occurrence 5,000 spp. worldwide, especially tropical and subtropical regions; wherever spider



True to their name, these wasps can paralyze spiders with their strong venom. Females fly or run along the ground in search of spiders, drag the immobilized spider to a nest prepared in mud or in a

dark blue or black (although the wings may be dark yellow), and measure 3/16-31/4in (0.5-8 cm) long. Males are smaller than the females. amber wings POMPILUS SP. This genus is common in warm regions. particularly where the

sealing the nest. Spider-hunting wasps

have a painful sting. Most species are

ground is sandy. Like other spider-hunting wasps, Pompilus vellow visible patches male aenitalia

crevice, and lay a single egg on it before wasps are solitary. on abdomen smoky wina antennae curl matt black borde after death ambe smokv winas with purple tint large spurs on hind

**PEPSIS HEROS** The tarantula hawk is the largest spiderhunting wasp, up to 31/4 in (8 cm) long. As its name suggests, it preys on tarantulas.

on tibiae

Family Scoliidae

Family Sphecidae

Digger wasps

Occurrence 8,000 spp. worldwide; in a variety

of microhabitats-plant stems, soil, rotten wood

999 AAA 177 www 1894

Some species of this family are

also known as solitary hunting

wasps, sand wasps, or mud

long, relatively hairless, and

often brightly colored. Digger wasps

are solitary, and nest in plant stems,

dauber wasps. They are

5/32-13/4 in (0.4-4.8 cm)

# Mammoth wasps

Occurrence 500 spp. worldwide, especially in tropical regions: wherever scarab beetle hosts are found



As their name suggests, these are large wasps, measuring 3/8-21/4 in (1-5.6 cm) in length, with stout bodies that are densely covered with hair. They are bluish black with reddish brown markings. Males are smaller and slimmer than females, with longer antennae. After mating, females hunt for the larvae of scarab beetles. They then sting, paralyze, and lay a single

soil, or rotten wood. The female catches an insect or a spider, paralyzes it, and buries it in a nest where she lays her egg. In this way, the emerging larva has a ready supply of food.

winas held flat blue-green, metallic AMPLII EX COMPRESSA This African species, known as the emerald

cockroach wasp, hunts cockroaches. It may enter houses in search of its quarry.

egg on each larva. The wasp larva pupates in a cocoon that it spins inside the beetle larva's remains.



Found in Java, Borneo, and Sumatra, wherever scarab beetle larvae exist; this insect has a painful sting but is not very aggressive.

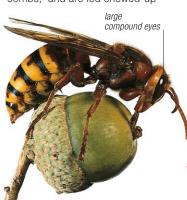
Family Vespidae

# Social wasps

Occurrence 4,000 spp. worldwide; found in a variety of habitats, in nests and foraging widely for prey



The most familiar social wasps are the paper wasps and yellow jackets, which make nests out of chewed wood or other fibers. The queen overwinters, makes a nest in spring, and raises the first brood herself. Workers cooperate with her in caring for subsequent broods. Larvae develop in horizontal "combs," and are fed chewed-up



# VESPA CRABRO

Commonly known as the European hornet, this wasp makes its nest in hollow trees. Its colonies have only a few hundred workers.

insects by sterile female workers. The adult wasps, which measure between 5/32 and 11/2 in (0.4-3.6 cm) in length, roll or fold their wings longitudinally, rather than hold them flat over the body. Nearly all social wasps have warning coloration. They can also have a painful sting.

The violet spider-hunting wasp, named for its

Asia. It is  $2-2\frac{1}{4}$  in (5-5.5 cm) long.

iridescent purplish wings, is found in Southeast

**MACROMERIS VIOLACEA** 





#### **VESPULA GERMANICA**

Colonies of the German wasp may be perennial. with more than one queen. This wasp lives mostly in the Northern Hemisphere and was introduced to North America in the late 1800s

Family Siricidae

# **Horntails**

Occurrence 150 spp. in temperate areas of the Northern Hemisphere; on and near deciduous and coniferous trees



Horntails or woodwasps are the largest members of the sawfly suborder (see right). Despite their menacing appearance, they do not sting-the "horn" at the end of their abdomen is a harmless spine. They are reddish brown, black and yellow, or metallicpurple, and measure <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>-1½ in (1.8-4.2 cm) in length. Females have a long ovipositor and use it to

lay their eggs inside tree trunks, in the process infecting them with fungi. Larvae burrow into heartwood and eat fungus and wood. Pupation occurs in a cocoon of silk and chewed wood.



# **UROCERUS GIGAS**

The horntail shown above is a female common horntail or giant woodwasp. The male of this harmless species is elusive.

Family Tenthredinidae

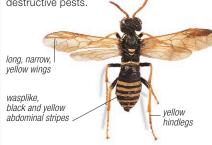
# Common sawflies

Occurrence 6,500 spp. worldwide, except New Zealand; on a wide range of plants in gardens, pastures, woodland



999 AAA was the

Sawflies often look like wasps, but are more primitive insects, classified in a suborder of their own. Unlike wasps, bees, and ants, they do not have a narrow waist, do not sting, and are solitary. Common sawflies are 1/8-3/4 in (0.3-2.2 cm) long. The females use their ovipositor to lav eggs in plants, and the caterpillar-like larvae, which are sometimes brightly colored, usually feed in the open on leaves. Common sawflies often attack fruit, vegetables, and trees, and can be highly destructive pests.



# TENTHREDO SCROPHULARIAE

This figwort sawfly is a wasp-mimicking species, found in Europe and Asia. Its larvae feed on mullein and figwort plants.

## Order Hymenoptera

Family Formicidae

# Ants

Occurrence 12,000 spp. worldwide; in virtually all regions except in Antarctica and on a few oceanic islands

Habitat Most terrestrial habitats

Ants are found almost everywhere on Earth and have an immense impact on terrestrial ecosystems. In many, ants move more earth than earthworms and are vital in nutrient recycling and seed dispersal. Like termites and some bees and wasps, ants are highly social and live in colonies ranging from a handful of individuals sharing a tiny shelter to tens or hundreds of millions inhabiting structures reaching 20ft (6 m) below ground. Two or more generations of ants overlap at any one time, and adults take care of the young. There are different classes (or castes) of ants within a colony, each with a specific task to perform: some are workers, who also defend the nest; others are dedicated to reproduction. Caste is determined by diet: a rich diet producing reproductives, a poor one producing sterile workers. Mating may take place on the wing or on the ground, after which the males die

and the females lose their wings. All ants have glands that secrete pheromones-chemical messages used for communication between colony members as well as for trail making and defense. Numerous species of insects and plants have evolved symbiotic and often highly complex relationships with ants. In some cases, plants provide ants with food or homes; in return, the ants may protect the plants by disturbing potentially damaging herbivores, or stripping leaves from encroaching vines. The ant family is divided into 10 distinct subfamilies, of which the biggest by far are the Myrmicinae and the Formicinae. Some myrmicine ants have stings, while formicines defend themselves by spraying formic acid. The infamous driver and army ants of tropical regions belong to the subfamily Dorylinae. Their colonies move in massive columns, up to several million strong, often raiding

#### **DIFFERENT CASTES**

A colony will contain 3 castes of ants: workers, which are always wingless sterile females, queens, and males (which are usually winged and form mating swarms with queens at certain times of the year). The physical differences between the castes of the African driver ant Dorylus nigricans (shown

here at relative sizes) are typical of most ants, although queens in this species are wingless.

Because of its body shape, the male is called a sausagefly. Males are often attracted to lights after dark.

#### **FEMALE WORKERS**



Worker ants are all female. Large workers carry items of prey, while the smaller workers tend to carry liquid.

#### QUEEN ANT



sausage

shaped

broad

# **EATING HABITS**

Some ants are herbivorous seed gatherers or fungus eaters. Other species are carnivorous or omnivorous, while some rely exclusively on the honeydew produced by sap-sucking bugs.



# **WORKERS WITH PREY**

Worker wood ants, Formica rufa, may cooperate in dragging a large item of prey back to the nest, where it will be cut up.

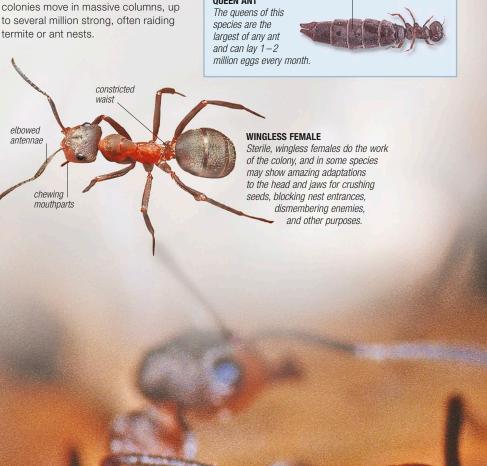


# **LEAFCUTTERS**

Leafcutter ants, Atta spp., chew pieces of leaves into pulp, which they use to fertilize fungus beds-their sole source of food.

# ON THE DEFENSIVE

This worker wood ant, Formica rufa, has taken a defensive posture with its jaws wide open and abdomen curled under and forward. In this position, it will be able to spray formic acid toward an attacker.





# Centipedes and millipedes

each trunk segment. They can run fast,

PHYLUM Arthropoda suврнуцим Mandibulata superclass Myriapoda Chilopoda Diplopoda ORDERS 21 SPECIES About 13,150 Centipedes and millipedes are terrestrial arthropods with many legs, each of their numerous body segments carrying one or 2 pairs. Their heads have biting mandibles and a single pair of antennae. Far less abundant and diverse than insects, they are confined to humid microhabitats because they do not have a waterproof cuticle. However, like insects, they breathe by taking gases directly into the body through openings in the cuticle. Centipedes have a single pair of legs on

although some soil-living species move slower. They are carnivorous and have venomous claws to kill prey. Millipedes are all slow moving, with elongated, cylindrical bodies. Most of their trunk segments are fused together in pairs, called diplosegments, each bearing 2 pairs of legs. They are mostly herbivores or scavengers, using their toothed mandibles to chew rotting organic matter, soil, plants, algae, and moss.

This species was described in 2007 from Thailand and belongs to a genus of spiny "dragon" millipedes. Like many large millipedes, the shocking pink dragon millipede secretes bitterand poisonous—hydrogen cyanide when molested by predators. The startling color serves as a warning to any would-be attacker.

# class Chilopoda

# CENTIPEDES

Elongated and flattened, centipedes have a trunk made up of at least 16 segments, most of which carry one pair of legs; the last pair of walking legs is always longer than the rest. Most species are yellowish or brownish, and all have fine, sensory hairs on the body. There are 5 orders, 24 families, and 3,149 species.

dark brown

light and

dark bands



# Lithobiids

Occurrence 975 spp. worldwide, especially in temperate regions of the Northern Hemisphere:









Lithobiids are mostly reddish brown but some can be brightly colored. The tough and flattened body is 1/4 - 13/4 in  $(0.6-4.5\,\text{cm})$  long. There are 15 pairs of legs, and threadlike antennae with 75-80 segments. The young emerge from the egg with 7 pairs of legs and add a legbearing trunk segment at each molt. Lithobiids have a lifespan of 5 to 6 years.



The banded stone centipide inhabits leaf litter in Furone's deciduous woodland. It does climb trees in search of food but most often sits and waits on the ground for prey to pass by.

# Family Scolopendridae

# **Scolopendrids**

Occurrence 400 spp. worldwide, especially in subtropical and tropical regions; in soil, leaf litter,



The largest centipede in the world, Scolopendra gigantea from South America, belongs to this family. The body length of scolopendrids ranges from 11/4-12 in (3-30 cm). Nocturnal hunters, they are robust enough to catch and kill mice and frogs with their venomous claws, the smaller species being the most deadly. Scolopendrids are typically brightly colored and may be yellow, red, orange, or green, often with dark

stripes or bands. They have 21 or 23 pairs of legs, and threadlike antennae with fewer than 35 segments. Usually, there are 4 ocelli, or simple eyes, on either side of the head. Females lay their eggs under soil, rocks, or loose bark.



#### SCOLOPENDRA HARDWICKEI

Tiger centinedes owe their common name to the markings on their body and their predatory habits. They are found in Southeast Asia, living under stones, rotting wood, and loose bark.

# class Diplopoda

# MILLIPEDE

Despite their name, millipedes never have a thousand legs. Some have as many as 750, but even these species are slow runners. To defend themselves, most millipedes rely primarily on their tough exoskeletons, which are reinforced by calcium carbonate. When touched, many also coil up or produce toxic chemicals. This class has 9,973 species, classified in 16 orders and 147 families.

**DEMOXYTES PURPUROSEA** 

# Family Julidae

# Cylinder millipedes

Occurrence 900 spp. in the Northern Hemisphere: in













These millipedes have rounded bodies that can range from 5/16-31/4 in (0.8-8 cm) in length. Most are dull-colored but a few have red, cream. or brown spots. The antennae are fairly long and slender. As in all millipedes, the females lay their eggs in nests in soil. There are typically 7 nymphal stages. Cylinder millipedes are common in Furone and Asia



#### TACHYPODOIULUS NIGER

This species is commonly known as the black snake millipede. It has a black trunk and white legs, and is up to 2 in (4.8 cm) long. It inhabits woodland in Western Europe and climbs walls. trees, or shrubs to feed after dark

# Family Glomeridae

# Pill millipedes

Occurrence c.200 spp. in warm and cool temperate







Measuring  $\frac{1}{16} - \frac{3}{4}$  in (0.2-2 cm) in length, these broad-bodied millipedes are either small and drably colored or large and brightly marked. The trunk is made up of 13 segments, and the shape of the dorsal plates allows the millipede to roll into a tight ball if threatened. Adults have 15 pairs of legs. Eggs are laid in soil, and when the young hatch, they initially have only 3 pairs of leas. Some members of this family, such as Glomeris species, may live up to 7 years.



#### **GLOMERIS MARGINATA**

The white-rimmed pill millipede can be found in soil and leaf litter in Europe, and parts of Asia and North Africa. When completely rolled up, it can be confused with the pill woodlouse (see p.584), although it has a shinier body.

# Crustaceans

рнуцим Arthropoda suврнуцим Mandibulata SUPERCLASS Crustacea CLASSES ORDERS 56 FAMILIES About 1.000 SPECIES About 70,000 Crustaceans are a very diverse group, ranging from water fleas and copepods—only just visible to the naked eye—to heavy-bodied crabs and lobsters, which include the largest arthropods alive today. Although some crustaceans, such as woodlice, have successfully adapted to life on land, the vast majority of species live in freshwater or in the sea. Aquatic crustaceans include some of the most abundant animals on earth, and they play a key part in many food chains.

# Anatomy

Crustaceans differ from insects, centipedes, and millipedes in a number of ways. They have 2 pairs of antennae, compound eyes on stalks, and a cuticle that is often strengthened with calcium carbonate, especially in larger species. The head and thorax are often covered by a shield, or carapace, and the front of this usually extends to form a projection called the rostrum. The thorax has a variable number of segments. The abdomen ends in a tail-like telson. In crabs, the abdomen is short, flat, and tightly curled around to fit under the broad carapace.

Crustacean appendages-what we commonly understand as "legs"have 2 branches and are specialized for a number of functions such as movement, sensing the environment, respiration, and egg brooding. The first pair of thoracic legs may be enlarged to form chelipeds, with strong claws that are used for defense, handling food, and even sexual signaling. The thoracic appendages, called pereopods, typically have gills. The basal part of some appendages helps in walking, while the abdominal segments usually carry paired swimming appendages called pleopods, or swimmerets

# Feeding

Crustaceans show a wide range of feeding strategies. Most large species capture their prey and kill it by stunning, crushing, or tearing it apart. Many species are filter feeders: they use their thoracic appendages to set up currents in the water and filter small particles of food, which are amassed and pushed into the mouth. Krill feed while swimming and trap particles in hairlike structures called setae on their thoracic legs

Small crustaceans may simply graze on particles of sediment, taking microorganisms from the surface.

# Life cycle

Most species of crustaceans have separate sexes. They copulate, lay eggs, and brood the eggs, either within a brood chamber or attached to their legs. Typically, eggs hatch into tiny larvae that float away in the water, feed, and grow, developing trunk segments and legs.



class Branchiopoda

# **Branchiopods**

Occurrence c.1,000 spp. worldwide; mainly in



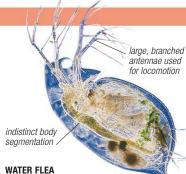
Branchiopods comprise 4 orders: tadpole shrimps (Notostraca), water fleas (Clacodera), clam shrimps (Conchostraca), and brine shrimps (Anostraca). There are 25 families. Although some branchiopods reach a length of 4 in (10 cm), most species are much smaller. The body may be covered by a shieldlike carapace, which, in some species, takes the form of a 2-halved (bivalvate) shell. The first pair

of antennae and the second pair of mouthparts (maxillae) are small. The appendages have a flat, leaflike appearance, and carry fringes of fine bristles for filtering particles of food from the water. Branchiopods swim either rhythmically, using their appendages, or jerkily, using the second pair of antennae. Many species possess the respiratory pigment hemoglobin and may appear pink as a result. Females may produce more than one batch of eggs, each consisting of up to several hundred eggs. In some species, these are very drought resistant.



lateral. compound

eyes on stalks



Using their branched, feathery antennae-like oars, water fleas (family Daphniidae) swim jerkily through lakes and ponds. In many areas, these tiny crustaceans undergo a population explosion every spring, providing a huge supply of animal food for fishes. The species above belongs to the genus Daphnia.

# class Ostracoda

# Mussel shrimps

Occurrence 5,400 spp. worldwide; in marine, brackish water, freshwater bodies, a few species are terrestrial





V≈ **≈≈ ≈≈** 

Mussel shrimps, also known as seed shrimps, are small, gray, brown, or greenish crustaceans that can measure less than 1/32 in (1 mm) to just over 11/4 in (3cm) in length. They make up 61 families in 6 orders. Their indistinctly segmented body is fully enclosed in a hinged carapace, which can be variously shaped: circular, oval, or rectangular-oval. Its surface may be smooth or sculptured depending upon the species. Mussel shrimps resemble bivalves (see p.595) in having a carapace with 2 halves, strengthened by calcium carbonate, that can be closed by a muscle. The head is the largest part

of the body. All species have a single simple eye, the nauplius eye, in the middle of the head; some also have a pair of compound eyes. Most species have separate sexes, which mate in order to reproduce; however, some are parthenogenetic. Some mussel shrimps emit light to attract mates, and the males of some even synchronize their flashing. Eggs are released into water or stuck to plants; they may be very tough and resistant to drying. Mussel shrimps are very important in aquatic food chains and are found worldwide, from shallow to very deep water, as crawlers, burrowers, or free swimmers. They may scavenge, or feed on detritus or particles suspended in the water; some are predatory. There are more than 10.000 ostracod fossil species, and they are important in oil prospecting since different types of fossils indicate different rock strata.



CYPRIDID MUSSEL SHRIMPS

Found in lakes, pools, and swamps, cypridid mussel shrimps (family Cyprididae) include the majority of freshwater species. Some swim, while others crawl on the bottom. They often reproduce parthenogenetically, and in some species males have never been found. Their eggs are resistant to drying



CYPRIDINID MUSSEL SHRIMPS

The largest mussel shrimps, including the deep-sea genus Gigantocypris, belong to this widespread, marine group (family Cypridinidae). Cypridinids are good swimmers. They propel themselves with their second antennae, which project from a small notch in the front end of their carapace valves.

# Class Maxillopoda

# Maxillopods

Occurrence 18,000 spp. worldwide; in oceans (sediments to deep-sea trenches), freshwater, hot springs, on land





the ocean-their

2 tails used

as rudders



Copepods (Copepoda) and barnacles (Cirripedia) form the most significant subclasses of this large and diverse group of 25 orders and about 310 families. Copepods are abundant everywhere in

short

combined mass exceeds billions of tons, and they are a major source of food for fishes. They are also found in freshwater, from mountain lakes to hot springs. Usually under 3/16 in (5 mm) in length, some parasitic species may grow up to 4 in (10 cm). Generally pale, they have no carapace and lack compound eyes. The head is fused with the trunk, and the first pair of thoracic appendages is used for feeding, while the rest help in swimming. Fertilization is external; the male simply attaches a sperm packet to the female's genitals

> reduced abdomer

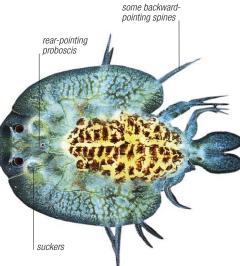
long, branched

Barnacles are entirely marine crustaceans—they may be stalkless, stalked, or parasitic. They have a shell made up of calcareous plates that surround the body, and 6 pairs of thoracic appendages. Most species are hermaphrodite but some are dioecious, with sexes separated in individuals. Barnacles may grow in such numbers on the underside of a ship, that they reduce its speed by about one third.



# CALIGID COPEPODS

Members of the family Caligidae are ectoparasites on the bodies of marine and freshwater fishes. They have an enlarged head, with modified appendages to grip the host, and a reduced abdominal region. Some are red due to the presence of hemoglobin in their body. Caligus rapax (shown here) pierces and sucks blood from the skin or gills of the host.



Belonging to the subclass Branchiura, members of the family Argulidae are commonly called fish lice; their mouthparts are modified for sucking, enabling these parasites to feed on marine or freshwater fishes. A fish infested by them may get fungal infections or even die. Fish lice have a cephalothorax (the head fused with the first thoracic segment), a 3-segmented thorax, and a 2-lobed abdomen. The species shown above belongs to Argulus, the largest genus in the family.



CYCLOPOID COPEPODS

These copepods (family Cyclopidae) grasp prey with

mouthparts called maxillae, and rip off small pieces using

A female may produce more than 10 pairs of egg sacs

in a lifetime, each containing up to 50 eggs. Shown

above is a member of the freshwater genus Cyclops.

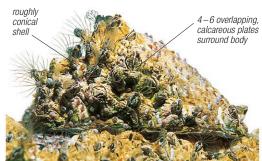
their mandibles. Some species live for more than 9 months.

The pink swelling on the underside of this crab is part of a sacculinid (family Sacculinidae)—a parasitic cirripede. Adults have highly branched bodies that spread through the tissues of their hosts, absorbing nutrients. Some, including the species of Sacculina pictured, can infest half the host population in an area.



#### COMMON GOOSE BARNACLES

Goose barnacles (family Lepadidae) inhabit surface waters from polar to tropical oceans. The body has 2 parts: the flexible stalk and the main body. The larvae are free swimming but adults attach themselves to algae, floating wood, turtles, and ships. The largest barnacle, Lepas anatifera, shown here, is up to 32 in (80 cm) long.



#### COMMON ACORN BARNACLES

Members of the family Archaeobalanidae can be up to 4 in (10 cm) in width and height, although most are much smaller. They encrust surfaces in large numbers and filter passing food particles. Semibalanus balanoides (pictured) withstands freezing in Arctic tidal zones, and can survive out of water for up to 9 hours in summer.

# Class Malacostraca

# Malacostracans

Occurrence 38,000 spp. worldwide; in marine intertidal to abyssal zones, freshwater, terrestrial habitats



long \_

antennae



The world's largest arthropod, the Japanese spider crab (Macrocheira kaempferi) belongs to this large and diverse group of crustaceans, which comprises 18 orders and 606 families. It has a legspan of 13ft (4m)—in marked contrast to some other malacostracans, which are less than 1/32 in (1 mm) long. Despite this vast difference in size, malacostracans have many features in common. They are often brightly colored, and have tough exoskeletons strengthened with calcium carbonate. Their carapace—if present—acts as a gill chamber, and never covers the

upturned

PRAWNS

Members of the family Palaemonidae have

a carapace that extends forward to form a rostrum, which may have toothed edges. Most

species are colorless and transparent. They use

their claws to pick up food. The common prawn,

Palaemon serratus (shown left), has very long

antennae, up to 1.5 times longer than

the body, that warn it of the presence of

predators. This species is caught in

common human food.

transparent body

huge numbers since it is a

abdomen. They often have stalked eyes, and their antennae are prominent. The thorax is made up of 8 segments, while the abdomen has 6 segments and a flattened tail fan (telson) that can be moved rapidly in order to propel the animal away from predators. In many species, the first 1-3 thoracic appendages have become modified into maxillipeds, which are used in feeding; the remaining are used for locomotion. The abdominal appendages help in swimming, burrowing, mating, and egg brooding. Most species belong to the order Decapoda, which contains all the familiar shrimps, crayfish, crabs, and lobsters. They often have an enlarged first pair of appendages equipped with claws. Important in the marine food chain, many of the bigger species are of commercial value.

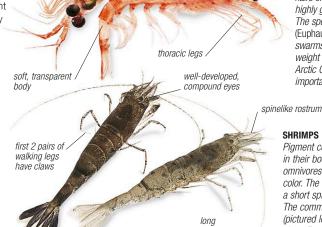
#### MANTIS SHRIMPS

luminous

Mantis shrimps (family Squillidae) use a unique spearing (sometimes smashing) technique to catch prey. The second pair of thoracic legs is large and specially designed for spearing, and is capable of striking very fast indeed. Mantis shrimps have a flattened, flexible body and stalked, compound eyes. Squilla species, such as the one pictured right, inhabit tropical and subtropical seas, and are territorial.



Krill (family Euphausiidae) are slender. shrimplike crustaceans that filter food particles from sea water using the long hairs on their thoracic legs. They are highly gregarious, and also luminescent. The species shown left, Antarctic krill (Euphausia superba), forms very large swarms that sometimes have a collective weight of more than 2 million tons. In the Arctic Ocean, these swarms are an important food for baleen whales.



dark claw tips

#### SHRIMPS

Pigment cells (chromatophores) present in their body allow these bottom-dwelling omnivores (family Crangonidae) to change color. The carapace is extended to form a short spinelike, smooth-edged rostrum. The common shrimp, Crangon crangon (pictured left), is fished commercially along European coastlines.



wide, flattened

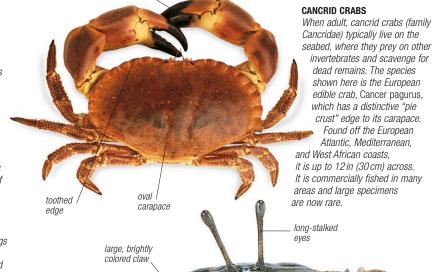
carapace

notches on

lateral border

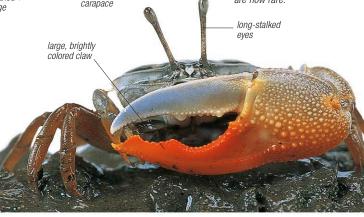
#### BURROWING SHRIMPS

These shrimps (family Callianassidae) make U- or Y-shaped, or branched, networks of burrows in silt and mud in shallow water. They are softbodied crustaceans, predatory on small organisms and worms. These shrimps are collected as fish bait in some parts of the world. The picture on the left shows a species from the genus Callianassa. In this genus, one of the first thoracic legs may be much larger than the other.



antennae

#### crust" edge to its carapace. Found off the European Atlantic, Mediterranean. and West African coasts. it is up to 12 in (30 cm) across. It is commercially fished in many areas and large specimens

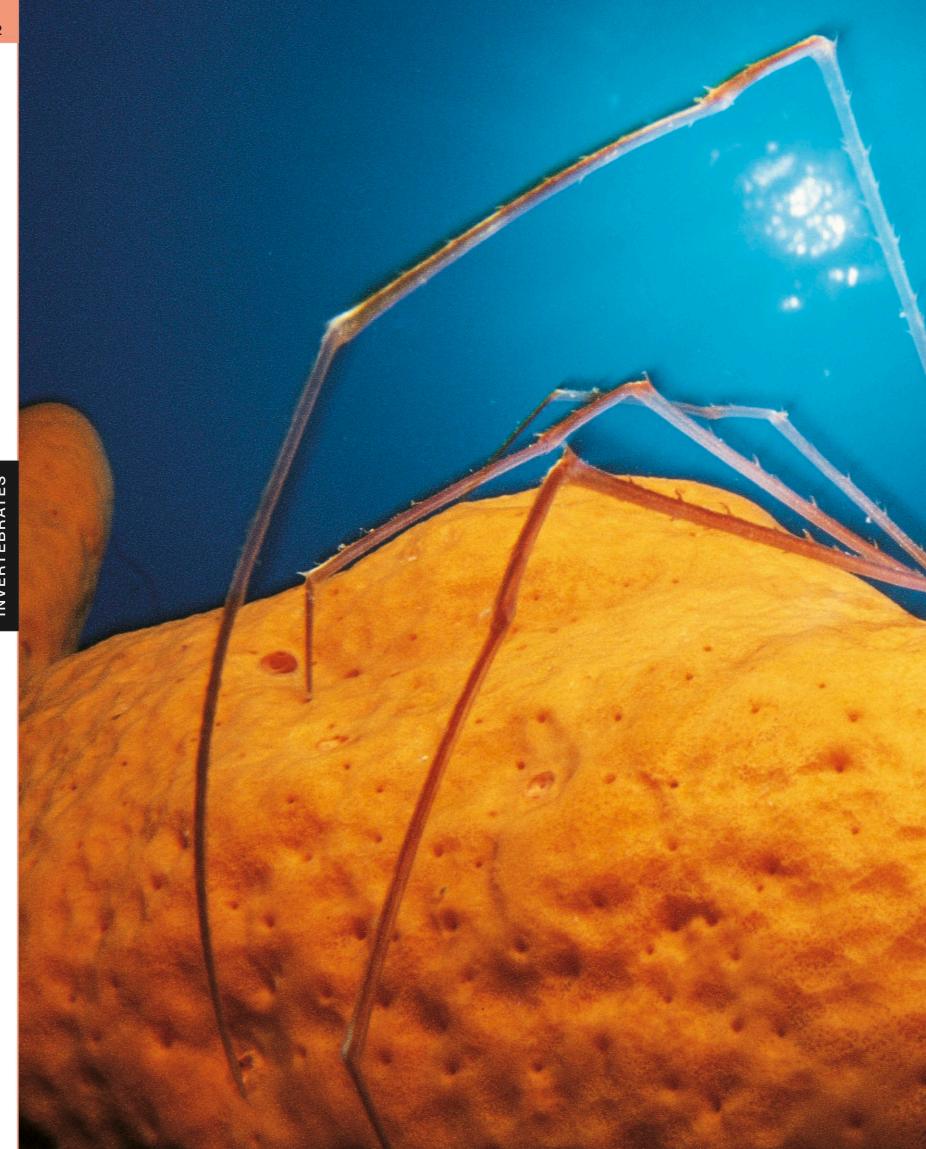


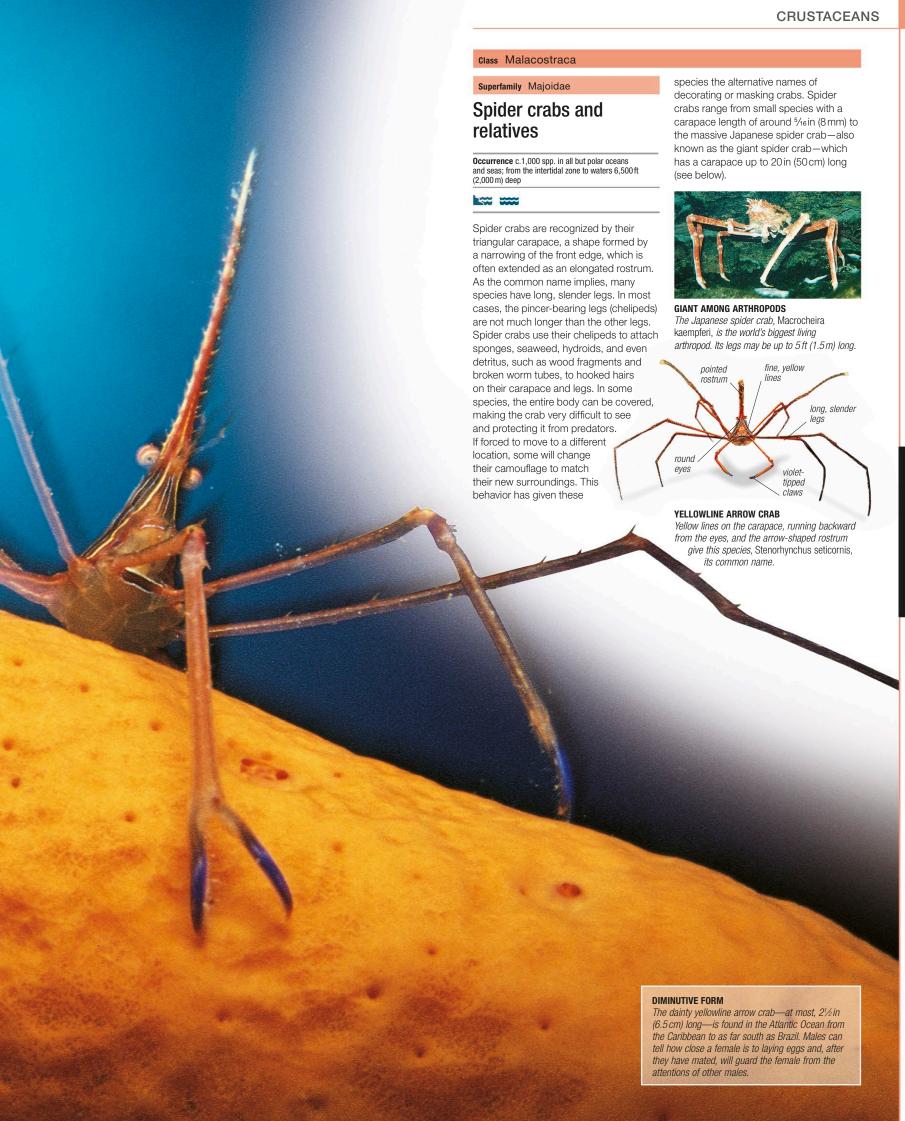
# **SWIMMING CRABS**

Swimming crabs have paddlelike hindlegs that help them to swim efficiently. As in other crabs, the short abdomen is folded like a tail under the body. The common shore crab, Carcinus maenas (pictured), buries itself in mudflats and sandy regions. Known as the green crab in North America, this species is not as good a swimmer as other members of the family Portunidae



In the tropics, ghost and fiddler crabs (family Ocypodidae) abound on low-lying coasts. Ghost crabs live in burrows on sandy beaches, and emerge after dark, feeding on debris washed up by the tide. They have keen eyesight, and are extremely rapid runners, disappearing into their burrows at the first hint of danger. Fiddler crabs, which are smaller, burrow into the mud of mangrove swamps. Males have one large claw, which they wave to attract females and to deter rivals. The claw often makes up half the male's weight. Fiddler crabs feed on organic matter present in silt. There are about 97 species; shown here is the male orange fiddler crab, Uca vocans, from Africa and Southeast Asia.





#### Class Malacostraca continued



#### **SQUAT LOBSTERS**

Squat lobsters (superfamily Galatheoidae) are relatively slow movers but most species use their abdomen to swim rapidly backward to escape predators. Many species are mainly nocturnal and hide under rocks and in cracks during the day. Shown here is the blue-striped squat lobster, Galathea strigosa, from European shallow seas.



#### **HERMIT CRABS**

The most characteristic feature of hermit crabs (superfamily Paguroidea) is that they carry the shells of gastropods around as homes, changing an old shell for a bigger one as they grow. The white-spotted hermit crab, Dardanus megistos, shown above, inhabits the lower shores of sandy and rocky, Northern and Western European coasts.



seamented

# LOBSTERS

The family Nephropidae includes the largest and most commercially important crustaceans, the lobsters. Measuring up to 31/4 ft (1 m) in length, lobsters have a roughly cylindrical carapace with transverse and oblique grooves. The abdomen is elongated with a broad tail fan for rapid backward escape. The common lobster, Homarus gammarus, shown above, has a blue upper and a yellowish lower surface. Using its large claws, it cracks open mollusks and feeds on them at night.



# OPOSSUM SHRIMPS

Shrimps of the family Mysidae, have distinctive movement sensors at the base of the inner pair of flaplike appendages on either side of the tail fan. Most of them live worldwide in estuarine or marine waters (from the coast to the deep sea), and are free swimmers. Elongated and soft bodied, many are pale or translucent but deepsea species are red. Many form schools and are important food for both fishes and humans.



Most oniscid woodlice (family Oniscidae) are terrestrial, living in damp microhabitats, such as rotting wood, under stones, and in caves. They have a flattened body with clear segmentation and no carapace.

Females have a brood pouch formed from plates at the bases of the first five pairs of walking legs, or pereopods. The common shiny woodlouse, Oniscus asellus, pictured left, has a shiny, mottled grayish body with 2 rows of pale patches.



#### LAND HERMIT CRABS

Like hermit crabs, land hermit crabs (family Coenobitidae) also carry shells around. An exception is the coconut or robber crab, Birgus latro, pictured fighting above, which does not have a shell. It is the heaviest terrestrial crustacean, with a weight of up to 83/4 lb (4 kg). It lives in the tropics, and feeds mainly on the fruit of coconut palms. A good climber, its slow speed means it is easy to hunt and is becoming rare in some places.



Members of the family Astacidae, freshwater crayfish resemble small lobsters. The first 3 pairs of legs have claws, the front pair being the largest. They make burrows in silt or mud where they hide during the day. The white-clawed crayfish, Austropotamobius pallipes, shown above, inhabits well-aerated streams in southwest Europe



# PILL WOODLICE

Pill woodlice or pillbugs (family Armadillidiidae) have the ability to roll into a tight ball for protection. They have a rounded back as well as a rounded hind margin. Usually terrestrial, they have 2 pairs of lunglike organs (pseudotracheae) on the abdominal appendages for breathing air. As in many woodlice, the newly hatched young have one pair of legs fewer than they will have as adults. Pictured here is the common pill woodlouse, Armadillidium vulgare.



# **BEACH-HOPPERS**

Beach-hoppers and their relatives (family Gammaridae) live on the coast and in freshwater, often among rotting vegetation. Most species—like this one from Europe—have a curved abdomen that can flick the animal away from danger.

# SKELETON SHRIMPS

Skeleton shrimps (family Caprellidae) do not swim, and instead cling to seaweed, catching food that drifts within reach. Their bodies are extremely slender, with a long thorax and a tiny abdomen. The specimen shown here belongs to the genus Caprella, which, with over 140 species, is the largest in the family. Close relatives of these animals live on whales and dolphins.

# Sea-spiders

PHYLUM Arthropoda suврнуцим Chelicerata Pycnogonida orders 1 (Pantopoda) FAMILIES SPECIES About 1.330

Sea-spiders are unusual marine arthropods with a small, cylindrical body and long, slender legs that give them a superficial resemblance to terrestrial spiders. They occur throughout the world's oceans, occupying habitats ranging from shallow, coastal areas to deep ocean waters. Most live on the sea bottom, although some can swim. The greatest

numbers of species and the largest individuals—with legspans of up to 30 in (75 cm)—are found in deep water.

# Anatomy

Sea-spiders have a small head, or cephalon, 3 trunk segments, and a short abdomen. The head has a raised projection that supports 2 pairs of eyes. It has a proboscis used for feeding, 2 clawed appendages (chelifers) and a second pair known as palps. Most sea spiders have 4 pairs of walking legs arising from the trunk segments but some have 5 or 6 pairs. Most sea-spiders have 4 pairs of walking legs arising from the trunk segments, but some have 5 or 6 pairs. The front pair is used for carrying eggs and grooming. Seaspiders have no respiratory or digestive organs: gases and dissolved substances are absorbed and released by diffusion.

#### STRADDLING PREY

This yellow-kneed sea-spider is feeding on a colony of hydroid polyps. It keeps its legs in one position while moving its body over the polyps.

# Feeding

Most sea-spiders are carnivores, feeding on soft-bodied marine animals such as sponges, anemones, corals, hydroids, and lace corals. When feeding, they suck its tissues up through their proboscis or break off small pieces from its body with their chelicerae

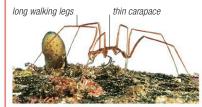
# usually straddle their prey and either and then pass them to their mouth.

# Family Nymphonidae

# Nymphonid seaspiders

Occurrence 268 spp. in the coastal Atlantic region; in intertidal to shallow water

Slender bodied, and with a stout proboscis, nymphonids are more active and swim around more than other sea-spiders. They measure 1/32-5/16 in (1-8 mm) in length. The chelifers—a pair of appendages at the front-are typically clawed. Both males and females have egg-carrying legs that have 10 segments and may carry masses of up to 1,000 eggs. There may be 4-6 pairs of normal walking legs. These sea-spiders eat soft-bodied invertebrates such as hydroids and bryozoans. Most species inhabit deep water, although some are found in shallow, coastal water.



#### NYMPHON SP.

Family Limulidae

Asia; on the seabed

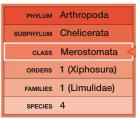
E ...

Horseshoe crabs

These smooth-hodied animals are often overlooked because they are so small. Their legs may be 3 or 4 times longer than their body.

Occurrence 4 spp., 1 in North America, 3 in Southeast

# Horseshoe crabs



Also known as king crabs, these are the only living representatives of a once diverse and successful group of animals that flourished over 300 million years ago. Although they are called crabs, they are not crustaceans, but close relatives of arachnids. They live in shallow waters off the coasts of North America and Southeast Asia, and

are most evident in spring, when they emerge from the sea to mate and lay their eggs.

# Anatomy

Horseshoe crabs have a fused head and thorax, jointly called the cephalothorax. This is covered by a tough, horseshoe-shaped shell, or carapace, and supports 7 pairs of appendages: one pair of chelicerae, one pair of palps, 4 pairs of walking legs and a chilarium. The abdomen bears a long, spinelike tail and 5 pairs of leaflike gills. Horseshoe crabs have a pair of simple eyes at the front and a pair of compound eyes on either side.

# REPRODUCTION

Every spring, horseshoe crabs gather along the Atlantic shoreline of the USA to mate. Eggs are deposited in the sand and then fertilized by the males.

# Feeding

Horseshoe crabs are scavengers, burrowing through sediment and mud in search of food such as mollusks, worms, and other marine animals. They catch prey using their chelicerae or their first 4 pairs of walking legs, and then transfer it to the mouth.

The 4 living species of horseshoe crabs all belong to the family Limulidae. They get their name from the horseshoeshaped shield, or carapace, that covers all of the body except the tail. Colored a drab brown, horseshoe crabs are up to 23½ in (60 cm) long. The abdomen is hinged to the cephalothorax and has leaflike aills on the underside: the tail spine, at the rear, is used to right themselves when overturned. Components of their blue blood have been used in medical research.



# LIMULUS POLYPHEMUS

The Atlantic horseshoe crab is not yet an endangered species but is thought to be declining in numbers due to exploitation, habitat loss, and disturbance of egg-laying sites. Its eggs are a major food for many seabirds.



# Arachnids

PHYLUM Arthropoda

SUBPHYLUM Crustacea

CLASS Arachnida

ORDERS 12

FAMILIES 661

SPECIES 103,000

This diverse group includes the familiar spiders, scorpions, and harvestmen. However, by far the most common and widespread members of the group are the ticks and mites. All arachnids have 2 main body segments and 4 pairs of legs (unlike insects, which have 3 main segments and 3 pairs of legs). Most are terrestrial animals,

although about 10 percent of ticks and mites (and one species of spider) are found in freshwater.

# **Anatomy**

An arachnid's body is divided into 2 sections. The head and thorax are fused to form a cephalothorax, which is joined to the abdomen, in some species by a narrow stalk.

The cephalothorax bears 6 pairs of appendages. The first pair, known as the chelicerae, are pincer- or fanglike and used mainly for feeding. The

second pair, called the pedipalps, are leglike or enlarged with claws at the end. The other 4 pairs are walking legs, although in some species, the first pair are long and have a mainly sensory function.

The abdomen may be divided into smaller

or have a tail-like extension. It houses the respiratory organs: gases are exchanged via the trachea or organs known as book lungs. In spiders, the abdomen also contains silk glands.

# Feeding

Most arachnids are predacious, but a few are scavengers and some mites are parasitic. Large arachnids usually rely on strength to subdue their prey but spiders, scorpions, and pseudoscorpions can also inject venom. Since arachnids have narrow mouths, they cannot ingest large pieces of food. They usually release digestive enzymes over the prey and then suck up the resulting liquid. In scorpions, small pieces of prey are partly digested in a small chamber in front of the mouth.

Some spiders rely on sight and stealth to catch their prey. Others use silk to build traps. For example, some spiders build spirals of sticky silk, called orb webs; those of some tropical species are large and strong enough to entrap small birds. Net-casting spiders make small webs, which they hold in their legs and drop over passing prey.

# Reproduction

In most arachnids, the male passes a packet of sperm (or spermatophore) to the female using his pedipalps, chelicerae, or legs. The female releases the eggs, which in some scorpions hatch immediately. In some species, the young develop or hatch inside the female's body. Many arachnids show parental care by guarding their eggs.



# Order Scorpiones

# Scorpions

The most ancient group of all arachnids, scorpions are recognizable by their large, clawlike pedipalps, and their sting-bearing tails. They hunt after dark, often finding prey by touch. Scorpions sometimes use their stings to paralyze prey, but the sting's key function is defense. Females give birth to live young, which they carry on their backs. There are about 1,500 species in 15 families.

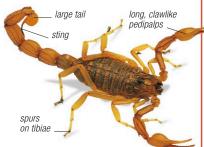
Family Buthidae

# **Buthids**

**Occurrence** c.650 spp. worldwide, in warmer regions; in rock cracks, under stones, logs, bark



Despite their relatively small size,  $3\frac{1}{4} - 4\frac{3}{4}$  in (8 – 12 cm) in length, buthids are the most dangerous scorpions. Their potent venom can paralyze the heart and the respiratory system.



#### **BUTHUS OCCITANUS**

An inhabitant of scrubby ground, the common yellow scorpion occurs in parts of North Africa and West Asia. Antidotes to its venom are available.

Family Scorpionidae

# **Scorpionids**

Occurrence 196 spp. in Africa, Asia, and Australia; in cracks, caves, under stones, logs



This family includes the world's largest scorpions, measuring up to 81/2 in (21 cm) long. Although they look menacing, the larger species tend to be less venomous than the smaller ones and rely primarily on physical strength to overpower their prey. Many of these dig to locate prey, which could include spiders, lizards, and even small mammals. Scorpionids sting not only to paralyze their victim, but may also sting mates as part of their complex mating ritual. A litter of 30-35 young stay with the mother

for some time after their first molt. Scorpionids have a 5-sided sternum in contrast to the buthids' triangular one.

#### PARDINUS IMPERATOR

This is the emperor scorpion, some specimens of which can exceed 21% oz (60 g) in weight. It can be found among leaf litter in the tropical forests of Central and West Africa.



Order Pseudoscorpiones

# Pseudoscorpions

Also called false scorpions because they lack a sting and tail, members of this order of 25 families (about 3,300 species) are similar to scorpions in shape. They have venom glands in pincerlike parts in their pedipalps and prepare silk nests in which to molt, brood their young, and hibernate. Eggs are laid in a special brood pouch. Females may cling to other animals to disperse to new habitats.

Family Neobisiidae

# **Neobisiids**

Occurrence c.500 spp. worldwide, especially in the Northern Hemisphere: in leaf litter, soil, caves

Habitat Terrestrial

The members of this family are very small, measuring  $\frac{1}{32} - \frac{3}{16}$  in (1 - 5 mm)in length. They usually have 4 eyes but cave-living species may have fewer eyes or none at all. In color, neobisiids vary from olive- to dark brown, with red, yellow, or cream tinges. The legs are often slightly green, with 2-segmented tarsi. The claw of each pedipalp has one venom gland located in the fixed finger; after paralyzing its prey, the neobisiid shreds it with its



#### **NEOBISIUM MARITIMUM**

Measuring  $\frac{1}{8} - \frac{9}{64}$  in (3-3.5 mm) long, the maritime pseudoscorpion is found in cracks in rocks and under stones in coastal areas of Ireland, England, and France.

Family Cheliferidae

# Cheliferids

Occurrence c.300 spp. worldwide, especially in warmer regions: in leaf litter, on tree bark









Unlike in neobisiids, in cheliferids both fingers of the pincers have glands that produce the venom they use to paralyze their prey. There are no teeth on the inner surfaces of the pincers. Cheliferids are  $\frac{3}{64} - \frac{3}{16}$  in (1.5 – 5 mm) long and usually have 2 eyes. Coloration varies from pale to dark brown or black, often tinged with red or olive, with dark markings. As in many arachnids, courtship can be complex; males and females dance holding each other's pedipalps.



# DACTYLOCHELIFER SP.

While most of these species are distributed across the Northern Hemisphere in a variety of habitats, some are confined to coastal habitats. Order Solifugae

# Sun-spiders or wind-scorpions

Neither true spiders nor scorpions, the animals in this order lack poison glands. Instead, they kill and chew up their prey with their very large, pincerlike chelicerae. Their leglike pedipalps have suction pads that hold down the prey so that it can be eaten. There are about 1,100 species, in 12 families, and most are found either in North America or in the tropics.

Family Solpugidae

# Solpugids

Occurrence 190 spp. in Africa, parts of West Asia; on ground, under stones, logs, in burrows in sandy soil







Pale, brown or yellowish, sometimes with bright markings, these sun-spiders are  $\frac{1}{4}$  –  $2\frac{1}{4}$  in (0.6 – 6 cm) in length. Their 4 pairs of legs have a variable number of tarsi and all, except the first pair, have claws with a smooth surface. They have forward-facing chelicerae to kill prey; small species and nymphs eat termites. Females lav masses of

20-100 eggs. Some solpugids are active by day; others burrow in sandy soil or hide in cracks, or under stones during the day, and forage in tree canopies at night.



# **METASOLPULGA PICTA**

This species is found in the Namib Desert in Namibia. Like all solpugids, it will bite if handled carelessly, but does not have venom glands.

Family Ammotrechidae

# **Ammotrechids**

Occurrence 83 spp. in the warmer regions of South, Central, and North America: in rotten tree stumps









This family comprises relatively slender species that measure 5/32-3/4 in (0.4-2 cm) in length. They are colored in shades of brown. The front margin of the head is rounded, and the tarsi of the first pair of legs do not have claws. Many species are nocturnal and dig into the soil during the day. Some of the smaller ones hide in termite galleries

or inside the tunnels of wood-boring insects. These arachnids are predatory on a range of arthropods. Females may lay 2 or more masses of 20-150 eggs in their lifetime.



# AMMOTRECHELLA STIMPSONI

This species is found in Florida and other areas in southern North America, where it lives in the bark of rotten, termite-infested trees

# Order Uropygi

# Whip-scorpions

These flat-bodied arachnids have a whiplike tail (telson) at the end of their abdomen and can, in defense, squirt formic and acetic acids from a pair of abdominal glands. Their chelicerae resemble spider fangs. There is 1 family, with 106 species.

Family Thelyphonidae

# Vinegaroons

Occurrence 100 spp. in North America and N.E. South America: in leaf litter, under stones, rotten wood







Vinegaroons hunt after dark, hiding in underground burrows during the day. They do not have a sting but can squirt acid over 231/2 in (60 cm), and can give a painful pinch with their pedipalps. Excluding the tail, they are up to 3 in (7.5 cm) long.

THELYPHONUS SPP.

Dark brown, with a tough, flattened body, these arachnids are found in Southeast Asia.

strong pedipalps for digging

segmentea telson

# Order Amblypygi

# Whip-spiders

Also known as tailless whip-scorpions, members of the 5 families (about 160 species) in this order do not sting or bite. They are nocturnal and cave dwelling, with fanglike, segmented chelicerae, large, shiny pedipalps, and an extremely long first pair of legs.

Family Phrynidae

# **Phrynids**

Occurrence 60 spp. in tropical and subtropical regions; under stones, bark, in leaf litter and caves, among rocks



Brown, with dark markings, phrynids have a body  $\frac{3}{16} - 2\frac{1}{4}$  in (0.5 - 6 cm) long. They scuttle rapidly sideways if disturbed. Females carry young for months in a sac under the abdomen.



PHRYNUS SPP. This phrynid, from Central America, has bent its long front legs backward—a typical resting pose.

# Order Opiliones

# Harvestmen

Harvestmen—or daddy longlegs—are often mistaken for spiders, but they have rounded bodies, without a slender waist. Their legs are long and slender, and end in microscopic claws. Their mouthparts are small but they produce noxious secretions as a defense. Harvestmen are unusual among arachnids in that fertilization is direct. There are at least 6,125 species, in 48 families.

Family Cosmetidae

# Cosmetids

**Occurrence** 700 spp. mainly in tropical regions of North and South America; under stones, among debris







Like most harvestmen, cosmetids are generally dull in color, although tropical species can be green or yellow, and a few can change color over a matter of weeks to blend with their surroundings. They range from  $\frac{3}{16} - \frac{3}{8}$  in (5 – 11 mm) in length. Males tend to be smaller than females but have longer appendages and larger chelicerae. The eyes are located close together on a small "turret" called an ocularium. Females use their ovipositors to lay eggs in cracks and crevices



Family Phalangiidae

# **Phalangiids**

Occurrence 380 spp. worldwide; under stones, among leaf litter in woods, grassy areas











Phalangiids can have a legspan of up to 4 in (10 cm), but their soft bodies are rarely more than %in (1 cm) long. Like other harvestmen, their eyes are close together, and are on a "turret" above the rest of the body. Males and females differ; the enlarged chelicerae of the males are especially distinct. Females lay 20 – 100 eggs at a time, burying them in soil or under bark. Most species are nocturnal and prefer humid habitats. Phalangiids are both predatory and saprophagous.



# PHALANGIUM OPILIO

Found in the Northern Hemisphere, the diurnal horned harvestman likes sunny spots, and inhabits woods, gardens, and grassland.

start life as parasites, attacking insects,

spiders, and harvestmen. The adults

often emerge from the soil after rain

Order Acari

# Ticks and mites

With over 48,200 species and about 438 families, ticks and mites are present in almost every habitat, particularly on land. They include many pests of crops and stored food, as well as parasites that attack mammals, birds, and reptiles. Most are less than 1/32 in (1 mm) longalthough ticks can grow much bigger after feeding on blood-and unlike spiders, their bodies have no distinct divisions.

Family Ixodidae

# Hard ticks

Occurrence 700 spp. worldwide; in association with birds, mammals, and some reptiles



Hard ticks have a tough dorsal plate, which fully covers the males, but covers only the front half in females. The abdomen is soft and flexible to allow for large blood meals. The front part of their head projects forward and carries the mouthparts. Hard ticks are 1/16-3/8 in

(0.2-1 cm) long but grow larger after feeding. Colors vary from yellow to red or black-brown; some species are highly marked. Some hard ticks carry viral diseases that affect humans, including encephalitis and Lyme disease, as well as diseases affecting cattle and poultry.



# Family Trombidiidae

# Velvet mites

on attackers.

Occurrence 300 spp\_worldwide\_especially in tropical regions; in or on soil, some associated with freshwater











Named after their dense, velvety "fur," these bright red or orange mites eat insect eggs when they are adult, but

TROMBIDIUM SPP. Trombidium velvet mites are found in many parts of the world. This species

from South Africa. grows up to %in (1 cm) long.

to mate and lay eggs.



Family Tetranychidae

# Spider mites

Occurrence 700 spp. worldwide; on a range of trees,

Habitat All

These soft-bodied mites are orange, red, or yellow, and 1/128-1/32 in (0.2-0.8 mm) long. Many species

produce silk. Eggs are laid on leaves, and the young are protected by silk webs. They suck sap and heavy infestations can weaken a plant.



#### TETRANYCHUS SPP. Abundant in

temperate regions, red spider mites may produce 4-5 generations per year. They are pests of deciduous fruit trees.

# Order Araneae

# Spiders

Spiders can be distinguished from other arachnids by their distinctive appearance and by their ability to produce silk. A typical spider has 8 eyes, and a body divided into 2 parts—the cephalothorax and the abdomen. The mouth is flanked by a pair of venom-injecting fangs, and a pair of leglike pedipalps. These have a sensory function and, in males, are also used to transfer sperm. All spiders are predatory, injecting venom into their prey. Some use silk to catch prey, but spiders also use silk to protect their eggs, lower themselves through the air, and even to sail on the breeze. There are over 42,000 species, in about 110 families, and they live in every terrestrial habitat, from tropical rain forests to cellars and caves.

# Family Araneidae

# Orb web spiders

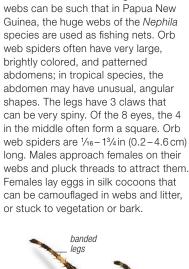
Occurrence c.3,100 spp. worldwide; in grassland, meadows, woodland, forests, gardens

#### **Habitat** Terrestrial

As the name implies, many of these spiders weave circular webs made up of a central hub with radiating lines and spirals of sticky and nonsticky silk. They typically catch prey in the web, wrap it in silk, cut it out, and take it to a retreat to eat it. Some species spin opaque bands of matted silk in their webs so that birds can see them and do not accidentally destroy the webs by falling into them. However, there are a few species that do not make webs; these prey after dark, using a single thread with a bead of glue at the end

bright colors

to snare moths. The strength of the webs can be such that in Papua New web spiders often have very large,



shaned

ARANEUS DIADEMATUS

Variably colored (from pale

European garden spider, or

20 in (50 cm) across.

spinelike

projections

on abdomei

reddish to almost black), the

garden cross spider, inhabits woods

mottled

colorina

camouflage

and gardens in Europe and North

America, Its webs can be nearly



# Funnel weavers

Occurrence 1,150 spp. worldwide; in meadows, gardens, bushes, houses, among stones, on walls









Funnel weavers are often long-legged, and have minute, feathery hairs on the body. 8 eyes, and a slender abdomen with dark bars, chevrons, or spots. The body is  $\frac{1}{4} - \frac{3}{4}$  in (0.6 – 2 cm) long. The funnel weaver's web takes the form of a flat, tangled silk sheet with a tunnel on one side. Females may feed their offspring by regurgitation and, in some species, the spiderlings may eat the mother when she dies.



#### **TEGENARIA DUELLICA**

This giant house spider can have a legspan of up to 31/4 in (8 cm), and can run very fast. Members of the genus Tegenaria are called house spiders. The large spiders that fall into domestic baths usually belong to this genus.

# Family Cybaeidae

# Cybaeid spiders

Occurrence 180 species in North America, South









Over 100 species of Cybaeus make webs in stone crevices or under logs, but this family's best known member is the water spider (Argyroneta): the only spider that lives under water. It ferries air, trapped by its dense abdominal hair, to a silken "diving bell" anchored to pond weed. The bell is used for feeding, courtship, hibernation, and stowing eggs.



#### ARGYRONETA AQUATICA

This spider lives permanently in still or slow-moving water, and the air trapped by the body hairs around the abdomen gives it a silvery appearance.

# Family Hexathelidae

# **Funnel-web spiders**

Occurrence 180 spp. in tropical regions of the Americas, Africa, Asia, and Australia; in trees, on ground



Funnel-web spiders belong to a group known as mygalomorphs, which also includes tarantulas (see p.593). Unlike other spiders, mygalomorphs are relatively primitive, with fangs that strike downward, instead of closing sideways like a pair of pincers. Funnel-webs are  $\frac{3}{4} - \frac{11}{4}$  in (1 - 3 cm) long and, usually, dark brown. Most make a funnel-shaped retreat that leads into crevices in tree stumps or rocks.



Some are highly venomous.

ATRAX ROBUSTUS

The Sydney funnel-web, a native of Southeast Australia, is an aggressive spider that has a painful, venomous bite that may prove fatal.

# Family Linyphiidae

# **Dwarf spiders**

Occurrence 4,400 spp. mostly in temperate regions of the north, some in Arctic; on stones, among vegetation











Also known as money spiders, these tiny animals are rarely more than 3% in (1 cm) long. They have large chelicerae with sharp teeth. The legs have strong bristles and the carapace of males may have extensions, which sometimes carry the eyes. Dwarf spiders live in leaf litter or make characteristic, horizontal, nonsticky, sheetlike webs among vegetation. Egg sacs are attached to stones, plants, and other surfaces. These spiders travel over long distances by "ballooning" on long, silk threads.

bright red-orange cenhalothorax red-orange

These small spiders are widespread in the Northern Hemisphere, inhabiting scrubland and grassland. They prefer low, shaded bushes.

arav. oval

# GONATIUM SP.



These tough-bodied, spiny-bellied

orb weavers are found in North

and South America. They are often seen hanging in the middle of their webs. They inhabit shrubs

stout abdominal

GASTERACANTHA

CANCRIFORMIS

projections

Order Araneae continued

Family Salticidae

# Jumping spiders

Occurrence 5,500 spp. worldwide; in grassland, meadows, woodland, forests, gardens









The 5,000 species of jumping spiders (salticids) make up one of the largest of the spider families. Most jumping spiders have stout, hairy bodies,  $\frac{1}{16} - \frac{1}{2}$  in (2 - 16 mm) long, and are often drab in appearance, although many tropical species are vividly colored, with elaborate markings. Some species are very antlike, mimicking their prey in both looks and behavior. Although the different species do vary greatly, a distinctive feature common to all is their prominent eyes. At the front of the carapace, which is rectangular, with a rounded rear and square front, sits a row of 4 large eyes. The middle 2 eyes, which are very much larger than the others, resemble old-fashioned car headlights. These eyes enable



Members of the genus Euophrys are often found on the ground, among grass and low-growing plants, or under stones. As in many species, males fight for access to a female, the larger male usually winning.

# **JUMPING**

Salticids jump not only to catch prey but also to escape from predators. The hind pair or 2 hind pairs of legs are extended rapidly by hydraulic pressure.



# ATTACKING PREY

Before it leaps, a jumping spider attaches a safety line of silk in case it gets carried off course. This species is known as the zebra spider on account of its striped markings. The mouthparts (chelicerae) of males are larger than those of the females.

#### STRIKING APPEARANCE

Some tropical jumping spiders are very brightly colored, with iridescent hairs arranged in patches and spots. In some, the whole of the upper surface of the abdomen may be bright red or orange. Males often have enlarged front legs and ornamented pedipalps, which they use to attract the attention of females.

#### PHIDIPPUS REGIUS

Males and females of this species, native to S.E. North America, communicate using more than 20 different signals made with their legs and palps. Other spiders in the genus do the same.

brightly

colored

carapace



**CHRYSILLA SPECIES** These spiders catch and eat ants in preference to any other kind of insect. Some species jump on their prey from behind, while others tackle the thickened ant head first.

distance, shape, and movement very accurately, and give them the most keen vision of any spider. The back of the eye capsule can be moved inside the head to keep the image of the prey centered on the retina. The smaller outside

eyes and a pair toward the rear of the carapace simply detect movement. Jumping spiders are active during the day, stalking insect prey on the ground, on walls, and in bushes, especially in warm, sunny locations. Their characteristic hunting method of jumping on their prey to seize it gives them their common name. When the weather is bad, they retreat to a small, silken nest they make in a crevice or crack. The spiders use similar shelters over winter and when they molt or lay eggs. The eggs, laid among vegetation, bark, and moss, are wrapped in silk. and the female guards them until they hatch.

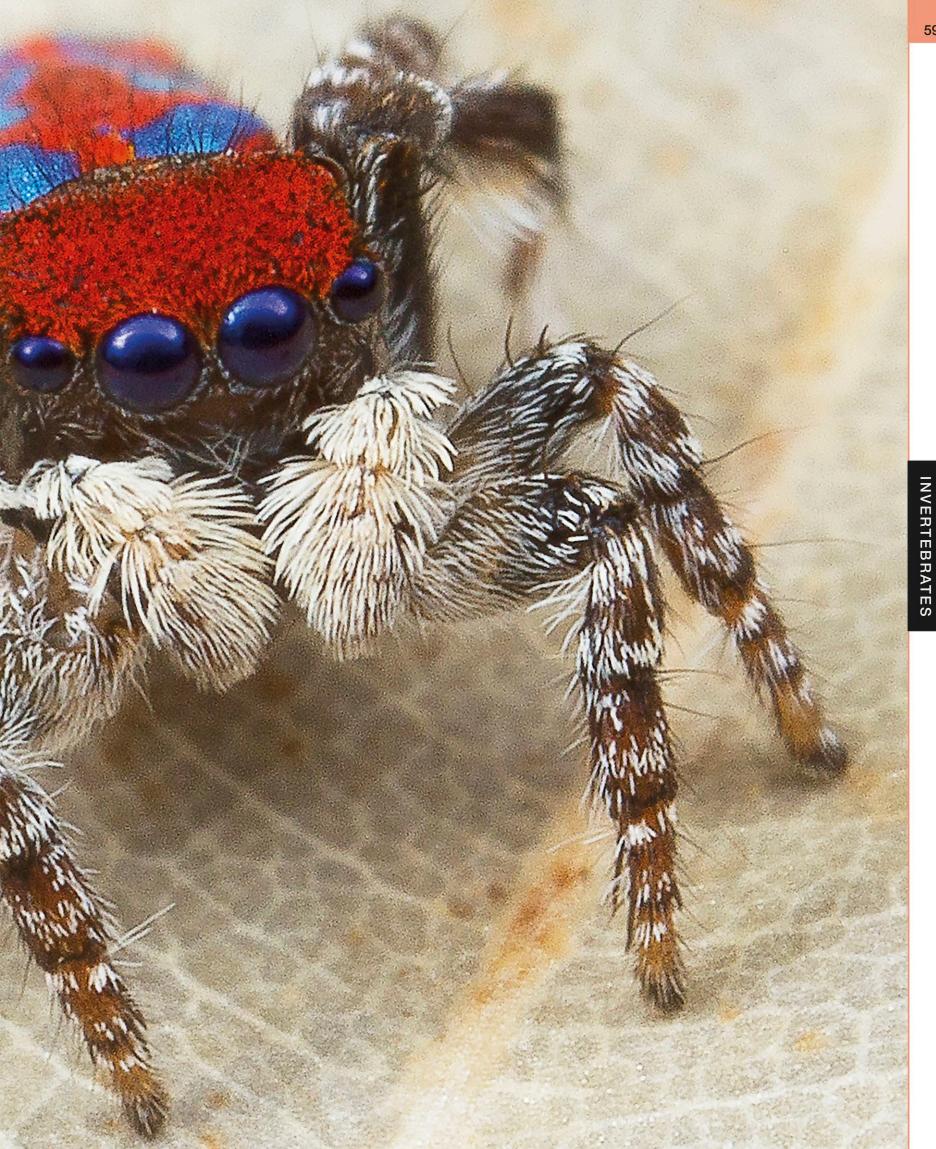


#### BAGHEERA KIPLINGI

This jumping spider is the only known herbivorous spider. In its native Central American forests, Bagheera kiplingi lives on acacia trees that produce nutrient-rich nodules to sustain colonies of ants. In turn, the ants clear the acacia of leaf-eating insects. The spider feeds from the nodules, too-but without providing the tree with anything in return.

BRIGHT PATTERN Maratus bubo is one of several species of jumping spiders known as peacock spiders, which are found in western Australia. The bright coloration on the abdomen of the male peacock spider is structural color, and not due to pigments.





Order Araneae continued

Family Lycosidae

# Wolf spiders

Occurrence 2,400 spp. worldwide, even in Arctic regions; mostly on ground, among leaf litter

Habitat All terrestria

Wolf spiders are  $\frac{5}{32} - \frac{11}{2}$  in (0.4 - 4 cm) long and have excellent eyesight, which helps them in their nocturnal hunts. They are pale gray to dark brown, with markings such as bands, stripes, or spots. Females often carry their egg sacs attached to their spinnerets or, in burrowing species, keep the sacs in a silk-lined burrow. They carry spiderlings on their backs. Some wolf spiders are important predators in field ecosystems. This family includes the true tarantula, Lycosa tarentula, of southern Europe.



#### PARDOSA AMENTATA

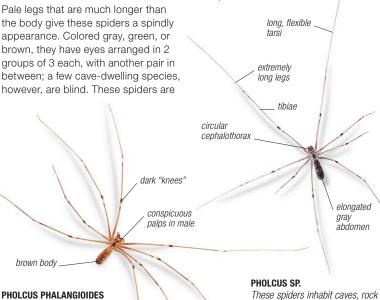
This European species is variable in appearancethe abdomen, for example, may be brown or gray. Family Pholcidae

# **Daddy longlegs** spiders

Occurrence 1,000 spp. worldwide; in caves, leaf litter, dark corners of buildings

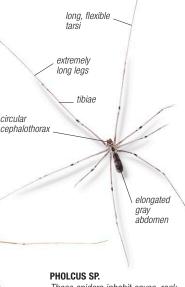


the body give these spiders a spindly appearance. Colored gray, green, or brown, they have eyes arranged in 2 groups of 3 each, with another pair in between; a few cave-dwelling species, however, are blind. These spiders are



flexible tarsi, with many false joints. Also known as cellar spiders, daddy longlegs spiders make tangled, irregular webs and quickly wrap prev in silk before biting it. When disturbed, they vibrate their webs rapidly, making themselves appear blurred and difficult to spot. Females carry 15-20 pale, pinkish gray eggs, held with silk, in their chelicerae.

 $\frac{1}{8} - \frac{1}{2}$  in (3 – 14 mm) long and have



crevices, and buildings, especially in warmer regions. They all look very similar, and can be separated only by examination of their genitalia.

Family Pisauridae

# **Nursery-web spiders**

Occurrence 300 spp. worldwide; on ground, surface of still water, aquatic plants

#### Habitat All

These large spiders resemble wolf spiders (see left) in appearance and hunting technique-running and catching prey on the ground rather than using webs. The carapace is oval and has longitudinal markings; the body is  $\frac{3}{8}$  – 1 in (1 – 2.6 cm) long. The females carry the egg sacs in their chelicerae slung below the body, placing them in tentlike nursery webs at hatching time. The sacs and spiderlings are guarded by the females until the second molt, when they leave the web and disperse.



Family Scytodidae

# Spitting spiders

Occurrence 200 spp. worldwide, except Australia and New Zealand; under rocks, in buildings









The common name of these 6-eyed spiders comes from their unique prey-capturing technique. Using a rapid side-to-side movement of the chelicerae, they squirt 2 zigzag streams of sticky, gluelike substance from close range to stick the prey down. Spitting spiders measure  $\frac{5}{32} - \frac{3}{8}$  in (4 - 12 mm)

long and are cream or yellow-brown with black markings. Females carry the egg sacs under their body until the young emerge.

This species is found throughout

the world. It lives in caves and

in the cellars of houses, where

the light levels are low.



# SCYTODES THORACICA

Often found inside buildings in North America and Europe, this spider can squirt glue over 3/8 in (1 cm). Males are slightly smaller than females.

Family Sparassidae

# **Huntsman spiders**

Occurrence 1,000 spp. in tropical and subtropical





These drably colored spiders are efficient, nocturnal hunters, able to move sideways with great agility. The larger species, also known as giant crab spiders, can easily tackle lizards. The carapace and abdomen are flattened. Legs may span up to 6 in (15 cm) and the body can be 3/8-2 in (1-5 cm) long. There are 8 eyes of equal size, 4 of which point forward from the front edge of the carapace.



# HETEROPODA SPP.

Huntsman spiders are pantropical species. Often found in crates of bananas, they are known to bite warehouse workers but are not dangerous.

Family Theridiidae

# Comb-footed spiders

Occurrence 2,000 spp. worldwide; in vegetation, under













Also called cobweb spiders, these brown to black arachnids have a comblike row of stout bristles on their hindlegs. The body is 1/16-1/2 in (0.2-1.5 cm) long and has a very rounded abdomen. Combfooted spiders construct irregular webs, some of which may have sticky lines extending to the ground. Females are venomous and a few, such as the black widow, are dangerous to humans. They lay up to 1,000 eggs per year, which they often guard in round, silk egg sacs.



# LATRODECTUS MACTANS

The male of this species often dies shortly after mating and may be eaten by the venomous female; hence the common name, black widow.

# Family Sicariidae

# Six-eyed crab spiders

Occurrence 124 spp. in warm parts of North and South America, Europe, Africa; in shaded areas in rocks and bark













Also known as brown spiders because of their color, these arachnids have 6 eyes, arranged in 3 pairs, and a distinctly hairy body and leas. They are  $\frac{1}{4} - \frac{3}{4}$  in (0.6 – 1.8 cm) long and, in most species, have a violin-shaped mark on the carapace. They make sticky, sheetlike webs, to which some species

keep adding as they grow. Females lay

30-300 eggs per sac and keep the sacs at the rear of the web. The bite of these spiders can be very dangerous, causing tissue degeneration.



# LOXOSCELES RUFESCENS

Common in Europe and introduced to Australia the brown recluse spider may bite humans and cause unpleasant lesions that are slow to heal.

#### Family Theraphosidae

# **Tarantulas**

Occurrence 950 spp. worldwide, especially in subtropical and tropical regions; in ground burrows, trees





The name tarantula was originally applied to a wolf spider from southern Europe (see opposite), but nowadays it is far more often used for this family. These are the giants of the spider world, with bodies up to 43/4 in (12 cm) long, and a legspan of up to 11 in (28 cm). Their bodies and legs are covered in bristly hairs, and their coloration varies from pale brown to black, with markings in pink, brown, red, or black. They are mygalomorphs, like funnel-web spiders (see p.589), with fangs that move up and down. When threatened, a tarantula will display its downward-pointing fangs. The large size of tarantulas has led to the belief that their bites are fatal but only some species are venomous; in fact, the venomous species are often relatively small. Tarantulas are nocturnal hunters,

relying on their large size to subdue prey, which include small vertebrates such as frogs, lizards, and birds. They crush their prey with their large fangs, pour digestive juices over the body, and then suck up the resulting liquid. Females lay a batch of eggs in a burrow. An egg sac can be the size of a golf ball and contain about 1,000 eggs. Spiderlings stay in the burrow until their first molt, and then disperse to find food and make their own burrows. Several species of this family live for 10-30 years, and some are kept as pets.

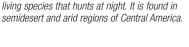


cheliceral fangs may be ¾ in

(1 cm) long

pedipalps

POECILOTHERIA REGALIS The tiger or Indian ornamental spider is the world's largest tree-dwelling spider, with a legspan of 61/2 in (17 cm). It is found in India and Sri Lanka. It hides in a silk-lined retreat by day and hunts birds, lizards, and arthropods at night.



The Mexican red-rumped tarantula is a ground-

#### **BRACHYPELMA EMILIA**

The Mexican red-legged tarantula lives in burrows in desert and semidesert regions of Central America. It kicks up the hairs of its abdomen as a defensive reaction.



beige and brown



# Family Thomisidae

# Crab spiders

Occurrence 2,150 spp. worldwide; in meadows, gardens, on flowers, other parts of plants, tree bark









The common name derives from these spiders' characteristic crablike sideways movement (although they can also move forward and backward) and usually squat shape; however, some species are elongated. Crab spiders range from  $\frac{5}{32}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  in (4-14 mm) in length. The carapace is nearly circular, and the abdomen is short, often blunt ended. The first 2 pairs of legs, used to seize prey, are larger and spinier than the other 2 pairs. Crab spiders often ambush insects landing on flowersspecies that do so have very powerful venom, which can easily kill a bee much larger than themselves. Many species are colored white, bright pink, or yellow, to match the flowers, and a few can

change color. The female keeps her eggs in a flat sac attached to plants, and guards them until she dies. long front pairs of leas abdomen broad at rear MISUMENA VATIA This goldenrod crab spider has the ability to change its color in order to merge with the surroundings. Mostly found on white or yellow squat flowers, it is usually one of these 2 colors (see above and left), but can also be pale green. Common throughout Europe and North America, it can tackle large prey such as butterflies and bees. The female is much larger than the male.

# Family Philodromidae

# Running crab spiders

Occurrence 600 species worldwide; in meadows, gardens on flowers other parts of plants, tree bark









These small to medium spiders are generally colored with browns or grays, and have a body covered in long hairs. They were formerly classified among Thomisidae (left), but are now understood to be more distantly related to them. They are less inclined to ambush their prey-like true crab spiders-and

# TIBELLUS OBLONGUS

instead catch them

while on the run.

Widespread all across the northern hemisphere, this spider can be found in a variety of damp grassland habitats

# Mollusks

CLASSES 7
ORDERS 53
FAMILIES 609
SPECIES About 110,000

Of all invertebrates, mollusks have arguably the widest range of body forms. They include gastropods (slugs and snails), bivalves (such as oysters and clams), cephalopods (octopuses, squids, and cuttlefishes, among others), chitons, and several less familiar forms. All mollusks have one or more

of the following: a horny, toothed ribbon in the mouth (the radula) that is unique to mollusks; a calcium-carbonate shell or other structure covering the upper surface of the body; and a mantle or mantle cavity, typically with a characteristic type of gill. Mollusks are adapted to life on land and in water; there are also many parasitic species.

# Movement

Most mollusks use their broad, flat foot to creep over hard surfaces, often on a thin layer of mucus. Some bivalves are fixed to the surfaces on which they live, and all are relatively inactive, but they often have a well-developed foot, which some species use to dig burrows in sediment. The most mobile and fastest-moving of all mollusks are the cephalopods, especially octopuses and squids. Using undulations of their muscular fins or by flapping them, they can make a slow swimming motion but they are also able to move more rapidly by squirting a jet of water from the mantle cavity.

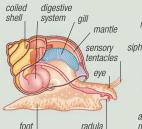
#### MUCUS TRAILS

To reduce surface friction, slugs and snails secrete mucus from their foot. Slugs (such as this striped slug) have lost their shells, and generally move more quickly than snails.



# Anatomy

Most mollusks consist of 3 parts:
a head, a soft "body" mass, and a
muscular foot, which is formed from the
lower surface of the "body" mass and
used for locomotion. In some mollusks,
the head is well developed and supports
sophisticated sense organs, but in others (such
as the bivalves), it is effectively absent. The upper
surface of the "body" mass is covered by a layer called
the mantle, from which the shell is secreted. Retractor
muscles can be used to pull the shell over the body for
safety. Besides protection, the shell may be used as an
organ for burrowing or controlling buoyancy. A fold in the
mantle forms a cavity that in aquatic mollusks houses the gills.



#### GASTROPOD

Gastropod snails have a coiled shell, a large foot, and a distinct head, with eyes and sensory tentacles. Slugs have no shell.



# BIVALVE

Bivalves are enclosed within a pair of shells, from which the foot and siphons can be extended. The gills are often large and folded.



## CEPHALOPOD

In cephalopods, part of the head and foot are modified to form arms and a funnel into the gill chamber. The shell is small or absent entirely.



**SQUID SCHOOL** 

All cephalopods are marine. Octopuses tend to be solitary but squids commonly form schools, species of the genus Loligo being particularly sociable. Cuttlefishes only congregate in the breeding season.



Mollusks include predators, grazers, and browsers, as well as species that feed on deposited or suspended material. Many bivalves and a few gastropods are filter feeders, using their gills to strain particles as small as bacteria from water. Cephalopods are carnivores. They use their long arms, which are often equipped with suckers, to catch fishes, crustaceans, and other prey. These relatively intelligent animals have been known to stalk prey. Besides their radula, cephalopods have a parrotlike beak, which they use to bite their prey. Most other mollusks feed on food ranging from attached algae, plants, and animals to planktonic jellyfish and even slow-moving fishes. Parasitic species obtain nourishment

from their host.



#### HUNTING

Some octopuses are capable of subduing large and formidable prey. This one has overpowered a zebra moray eel.



The 2 halves of a bivalve's shell are joined along one edge by elastic material and closed by contracting the adductor muscles.



# GASTROPOD SHELL

In most snails, the shell is secreted unevenly from the mantle, which causes it to coil into a clockwise spiral (occasionally counterclockwise).



#### RADULA

The tiny, toothlike denticles on the radula, which may number up to several thousand, are used like a rasp to collect small particles of food.

# class Bivalvia

# **Bivalves**

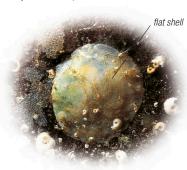
Occurrence c.15,000 spp. worldwide; in aquatic habitats, mostly on the sea bed, but some in freshwater







Bivalves are the only mollusks that have a shell consisting of 2 parts, called valves, hinged together. In most cases, the valves can be closed tightly to protect all or a large part of the animal's body. Mussels, clams, oysters, and scallops are among the most familiar bivalves, providing a valuable source of food for humans as well as other creatures. Some species, such as the piddock and shipworm, have small, sharp-edged valves, used like drill bits to bore through wood or soft rock. Sizes of bivalve mollusks vary greatly, from less than 1/16 in (2 mm) to as much as 31/4 ft (1 m) across. The largest species (giant clam) is about 2 billion times heavier than the smallest. Bivalves are usually static, although some-for example, scallops-can swim. Most are filter feeders, using modified gills to strain food from the water current. The water is drawn in and pumped out through tubes or siphonsespecially important for species that live buried in mud or sand. The siphons may be so large as to be permanently outside the shell. Bivalves have tiny heads, and they do not have a radulathe mouthpart that other mollusks use to rasp away at their food. The sexes are separate, although some bivalves may be hermaphrodite.



Mussels attach themselves to hard surfaces by means of small threads, allowing them to hold fast against wave action and water currents. They often live in large clusters, and can cause problems for coastal power stations by blocking their cooling systems. Mussels are often raised in aquaculture systems. Mytilus edulis (above), a species found in northern waters, may be 6 in (15cm) long.



Like true oysters, saddle oysters or jingle shells live with one valve attached to a hard surface. The method of attachment is peculiar: a calcified plug passes from the upper valve through a hole in the lower one onto the surface. The Atlantic Anomia ephippium (above) is about 21/4 in (6 cm) long. large, fluted



# **GIANT CLAMS**

The tropical, reef-dwelling giant clam, Tridacna sp. (above), is the largest bivalve; it may measure more than 31/4 ft (1 m) across and weigh over 440 lb (200 kg). Contrary to popular myth, it is harmless to humans. As with all giant clams, most of its dietary needs are met by symbiotic algae that live in its fleshy mantle; using sunlight, the algae produce a supply of energy-rich food. The clam also filters microscopic particles of organic matter from the sea.



# **SWAN MUSSELS**

Most bivalves are marine, but some—such as this swan mussel—inhabit freshwater. A species of the genus Anodonta, it is found in North America and Eurasia, and can grow to 9 in (23 cm) across. Their shells are thin, mainly because calcium is less readily available in freshwater. In their larval stages, they are parasitic on fishes.



#### **SCALLOPS**

Unusually among bivalve mollusks, scallops can swim using a form of water-jet propulsion, to which they usually resort to escape predatory starfish. This North Atlantic species, Aequiptecten opercularis, may attain a diameter of 31/2 in (9 cm).



#### THORNY OYSTERS

The tropical thorny oysters, found mostly on rocky outcrops and coral reefs, grow up to 8 in (20 cm) in diameter and have shells covered with elongated spines, as in the Spondylus species pictured above. Their shells often become covered with algae, which may serve as camouflage



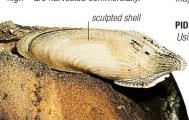
The edible oyster cements its left-hand valve directly onto a surface such as a rock or shell. so that the animal lives lying on its side. A valued food source since prehistoric times, oysters are among the most popular of edible mollusks. This North Atlantic Ostrea species may grow up to 4 in (10 cm) in diameter.

lona, slender



#### COCKLES

Cockles live in sandy sediments, burrowing just below the surface so the body is half in and half out of the sand. The shell is usually strongly ribbed, stout, and semispherical. Several species, including the Atlantic Cerastoderma edule (above)—which is 2 in (5 cm) -are harvested commercially.



#### **RAZOR CLAMS**

Razor clams are so-called because of their resemblance to closed "cut-throat" razors. Occurring in almost all latitudes, they inhabit deep, vertical burrows in sandy sediments, using the shell valves to wedge themselves in. The species whose shell is shown here, Ensis siliqua, may grow up to 10 in (25 cm) long.

# **PIDDOCKS**

Using their elliptical shells like drill bits, piddocks bore into materials such as rock, wood, peat, and clay, and live in the excavated burrow. Some piddocks are phosphorescent, glowing with a ghostly blue-green light at night. This North Atlantic species, Pholas dactylus (left), may be up to 6 in (15 cm) across.

#### **SHIPWORMS**

These wood-boring bivalves occur in all seas, but are particularly common in warm waters. The relatively small shell is used to gouge out a tunnel in which to live, and the shipworm lines it with a chalky tube. Their bodies may extend up to 61/2 ft (2 m), although the common shipworm, Teredo navalis (pictured), rarely exceeds a tenth of this size.



# class Gastropoda

# Gastropods

Occurrence c.75,000 spp. worldwide; in aquatic habitats (mostly bottom-dwelling), in wet, damp, and dry regions on land

#### Habitat All

This vast and variable group of invertebrates includes over four-fifths of the mollusks alive today. The familiar garden snail, slug, winkle, sea hare, sea slug, abalone, pond snail, and conch are all gastropods. Typical species have

a spiral shell and move by creeping on a muscular foot, but there are many exceptions to this rule: some for example, have no shell at all. Other characteristic features include a large head, with eyes and tentacles, and a ribbon-shaped mouthpart called a radula, which is armed with small, often microscopic, teeth and is used to rasp away at food. These mollusks vary widely in size, and can grow up to 31/4 ft (1 m) long. The shape of the shell is highly variable-some form a tall spire, while others flare outward. In some species, an operculum, or "door," shuts the shell opening when the animal withdraws inside. Gastropods are

characterized by torsion, a process in which the mantle cavity is rotated counterclockwise up to 180 degrees, until it faces forward and is positioned over the head. This occurs early in larval development and means that the digestive, reproductive, and excretory systems all discharge through the one opening in the shell. Gastropods feed in a wide variety of ways: they may be hunters, browsers, or grazers; some are suspension or deposit feeders; some are parasitic. Although sexes are separate in most gastropods, several groups are hermaphrodites, while in other groups, animals change from one sex to the other during their lifetime.

spreading



## SEA HARES

Most sea hares have a thin shell (not visible externally), a large, well-developed head with 2 pairs of tentacles, and a large foot. Sea hares inhabit beds of seaweed and sea grasses, where they feed on large, fleshy algae. The North Atlantic species shown above, Aplysia punctata, may attain a length of more than 12 in (30 cm).

#### LIMPETS

Found on rocky shores, limpets, like abalones, graze on young algae, using their conical shells to protect themselves from the waves. Of the 2 Atlantic species shown here, the common limpet, Patella vulgata (left) — 2 in (5 cm) acrosswanders over rocks, while the blue-rayed limpet, Ansates pellucida (below)-up to 3/4 in (2 cm) across-creeps over kelp, feeding on small epiphytic algae and on the kelp itself. Many rock-dwelling limpets are strongly territorial, making circular scars in the rock where they stay locked in position at low tide.



#### **HELMET SHELLS**

The stout, colorful, and attractive helmet shells resemble the helmets worn by the gladiators of ancient Rome. The shells may be more than 12 in (30 cm) long. The animals that make them inhabit sandy sediments in the tropics, feeding on other mollusks and sea urchins. The shells of species such as the horned helmet, Cassis cornuta (left), are much used as ornaments and for carving.



#### MUREXES

These gastropods are predators, often consuming other mollusks and barnacles after boring a hole through their shells. Several secrete a purple substance that has been used for centuries as a dye. Murex troscheli (right), which is found in the Indo-Pacific, has a shell that is 6 in (15 cm) long, with elongated, spiny extensions.





holes to expel water



smooth ribs

# COWRIES

The beauty of their glossy shells ensures that the mostly tropical cowries are particularly sought after by collectors. In life, the shell is covered by a flap of skin, which is a part of its brightly colored mantle. The shell aperture is long and narrow, which helps to protect the cowrie from attacks by predatory crabs. This species, Cypraea ocellata, can grow up to 21/4 in (6 cm) across.

# **VIOLET SEA SNAIL**

The violet sea snail, Janthina janthina, is one of the few shelled gastropods that inhabit the ocean surface. It does this by secreting a raft of mucus bubbles that keeps it afloat. This warm-water snail is blind and has a paper-thin shell, 3/4 in (2 cm) across. It feeds on by-the-wind-sailors (see p.540) and other colonial hydroids that drift through the water.

#### HARP SHELLS

The globular harp shells have smooth, regularly spaced ribs, which resemble the strings of a harp. Up to 4 in (10 cm) long, the shells are often brown, red, or pinkish. Species such as Harpa major, shown here, are mainly nocturnal, and inhabit tropical sandy sediments, into which they burrow. When disturbed, they may discard part of the large foot, in much the same way as a lizard discards its tail.



patterned

Cone shells are highly dangerous predators: using their harpoonlike mouthparts, they attack fish and other animals, injecting a venom so potent that it has been known to cause death in humans. The West African garter cone, Conus genuanus, shown here, is a typical example, with a highly decorated, tapering shell up to 2 3/4 in (7 cm) long.

#### **ABALONES**

iridescent

Also known as ormers, awabis, or ear-shells, abalones are grazing animals that can be over 8 in (20 cm) across. Their shells have a distinctive series of holes, through which the water current drawn into the gill chamber leaves, as do waste products. The iridescent shells of species such as the red abalone, Haliotis rufescens (above), found off the west coast of North America, are used to make jewelry, and the animals inside are often eaten.



#### **SACOGLOSSANS**

Sacoglossans are sluglike marine gastropods, 3/8 in (1 cm) or so long, that graze on algae, sucking up the contents of their cells. This species, belonging to the widespread genus Elysia, gets its color from chlorophyll—the bright green pigment that algae use to harness the energy in sunlight.



True sea slugs lack shells and are often brightly colored with striking patterns. Many species, like Janolus nakaza, above—which is 31/4 in (8 cm) across and lives on reefs off the southern coast of Africa—have colorful protuberances (papillae) on the back. Most sea slugs live on the seabed, although a few are planktonic.

stalked

eyes

respiratory opening



FRESHWATER SNAILS

Both the European ramshorn snail, Planorbarius corneus (pictured below), which can grow up to 11/4 in (3 cm) across, and the great pond snail, Lymnaea stagnalis (above), which is up to 2 in (5 cm) tall, have a single lung instead of gills. Because they breathe air, they can survive in slow-flowing or stagnant water, where oxygen levels are low. The great pond snail and its many relatives are common in freshwater throughout the Northern Hemisphere.

fingerlike tentacle

flattened, spiral shell

siphonal

thin, whorled shell

red shell



#### **GHOST SLUG**

This slug avoided detection until 2007—when it was discovered in Wales by a researcher. Selenochlamys ysbryda prey on earthworms at night: ysbryd is Welsh for "ghost." It is unlikely to be native to the UK.



# WINKLES

Winkles are small marine grazers common on rocky shores, in mangroves and salt marshes, and more rarely on mudflats. Some can live at the very top of the shore, where they are wetted only by high spring tides; these species have a gill chamber partly converted into a lung. The European flat periwinkle shown above, Littorina obtusata, like most species of winkle, is usually less than 11/4 in (3 cm) tall.



#### TOP SHELLS

Top shells are grazing marine gastropods with a conical shell up to 11/4 in (3 cm) high, which has a flat, circular base. They occur on many rocky shores and reefs. Some, like the widely distributed Calliostoma species shown above, are brightly colored. Males have no penis, and fertilization is external.

#### **TERRESTRIAL SLUGS**

Unlike sea slugs, terrestrial slugs breathe air through their mantle cavity, which functions as a lung. In this European black slug, Arion ater, usually 6 in (15 cm) long, the opening leading to the cavity can be seen just behind the animal's head.

# **TERRESTRIAL SNAILS**

Land-dwelling snails differ from sea snails in having thin, relatively light shells. Many also lack an operculuma hard plate that seals the shell's opening. The species pictured right is the giant African snail, Achatina fulicula, which can reach a length of 12 in (30 cm) with its body extended. Originally from East Africa, it has been introduced to many parts of southern Asia, and in some regions is a serious agricultural pest.

irregular adult growth



**WORM SHELLS** These mainly tropical gastropods start life with tightly coiled shells, but as they grow older, the coils become wider and more irregular, making the shells look as if they have been unwound. This Caribbean species, Vermicularia spirata, grows up to 4 in (10 cm) long. Like many other worm shells, it secretes a mucus filter from its foot, and uses this to trap small animals.

# **HETEROPODS**

The species of the warmwater genus Carinaria and its relatives are among the few gastropods that have taken up life in the open sea, where they make up part of the plankton. These unusual mollusks, up to 2 in (5 cm ) long, have gelatinous bodies and either very thin shells or no shell at all. They appear to live upside down because the shell, if present, is located beneath the body, and the fin-a foot modified for swimming—is uppermost.



**TULIP SHELLS** 

The spindle-shaped tulip shells or horse conches are predators on other mollusks and worms. Although some live in shallow water and in high latitudes, most prefer warm water and the sublittoral zone (below the low watermark). The body is often red, as in the Fasciolaria species above, and the shell, up to 10 in (25 cm) long, has a long, tubular projection—the siphonal canal—at the front.

# class Aplacophora

# Aplacophorans

Occurrence 395 spp. worldwide; on the seabed or in association with other animals (especially chidarians)

With their thin, wormlike bodies, aplacophorans bear very little resemblance to any other mollusks. Typically less than 3/16 in (5 mm) long, they have no trace of a shell, but are covered by a tough cuticle that contains a large number of small, mineral spicules. They have poorly developed heads and no eyes, and move by creeping or by burrowing through sediment. The creeping species feed on cnidarians, while the burrowers feed on tiny animals, or on particles of organic matter. Some species have separate sexes, but most are hermaphrodites. Some keep their eggs until they hatch, but little else is known about their breeding habits.



# CHAETODERMA SPP.

# class Polyplacophora

# Chitons

Occurrence 950 spp. worldwide; on the seabed



Chitons resemble gastropods in having a suckerlike foot, but their shells are quite distinctive, being made of 8 plates. These are arranged in a line, and they arch over the animal's back. These fat, oval to elongated mollusks are covered by a thick "girdle," which often flanks the plates like a lip. It has a rubbery texture, and in many species is covered with bristles or calcareous spicules. Chitons can be up to 16 in (40 cm) long. They have a large, muscular foot, a small head with a well-developed rasping mouthpart (radula), but no eyes or tentacles, and a U-shaped mantle cavity around the foot with 6-88 pairs of gills. In both sexes, there is one pair of gonads (reproductive organs) fused into

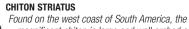
a single structure. Chitons graze algae from rocks on the seabed. They creep slowly over the surface—often after dark or at high tide-and return to a

thick

airdle

slight aloss on plates

particular site where they fit snugly against the rock, helping to protect themselves from attack, and from desiccation if exposed to the air.



magnificent chiton is large and well arched and surrounded by a broad girdle. It measures 31/2 in (9 cm) in length and inhabits intertidal rocks. The central portion of each plate has crowded, straight riblets that are usually worn smooth at the highest point. Head and tail plates have coarse, radiating ribs, and the girdle is covered with polished granules.

# ACANTHOPLEURA GRANULATA

The fuzzy chiton is a strongly humped chiton from the Caribbean. It is surrounded by a thick girdle that is covered with coarse spines. The plates are brown when unworn, but usually appear grayish brown with darker brown crests and sides. Up to 21/4 in (6 cm) in length, it inhabits intertidal rocks.



#### MARBLED CHITON

Tonicella marmorea, a North Atlantic chiton up to 1½ in (4 cm) long, has a broad, leathery girdle surrounding the shell plates. It can be found from the intertidal zone to depths of 650ft (200 m). It occurs on rocks, stones, and pebbles, and in some Scottish sea lochs can attain densities of 50 per square yard.

> respiratory current passes

in and out

of aperture



Members of the genus Chaetoderma, found in the Northern Hemisphere, are relative giants among aplacophorans, growing up to 31/4 in (8 cm) long. Like other aplacophorans, they lack a foot. They breathe with gills, located in a cavity at the back of the body.

# Class Monoplacophora

# Monoplacophorans

Occurrence 30 spp. in Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian

Monoplacophoran mollusks were thought to have become extinct more than 300 million years ago, until a handful of specimens were dredged up in the eastern Pacific Ocean in 1952. Since then, they have been found on the deep seabed in widely scattered parts of the world. Monoplacophorans look like limpets (see p.596), but they each have up to 8 pairs of foot retractor muscles. whereas limpets and other gastropods have just one pair. A horseshoe-shaped mantle cavity containing 3-6 pairs of gills surrounds the foot. The shell is conical or cap-shaped, and the head is small, with a large mouthpart (radula). There are no eyes or tentacles. Sexes are separate. These mollusks grow up to 11/4 in (3 cm) long

# class Scaphopoda

# Tusk shells

Occurrence About 580 spp. worldwide; on the seabed,

Widely distributed in all the world's oceans, these burrowing mollusks are easily recognized by the shape of their shells, which are like tapering, hollow tusks, open at both ends, with one opening larger than the other. Tusk shells live head downward in sediment, the head and the foot protruding out of the larger of the shell openings. The small head has numerous fine, ciliated feeding filaments, which contract to transport food particles from the sediment into the mouth. The smaller aperture projects above the sediment surface; respiratory water current is drawn in and let out through this opening. There are no gills; instead, gases are exchanged through the mantle surface. The sexes are separate, and there is a single reproductive organ. Living tusk shells are rarely seen, but their empty shells, which can be up to 6 in (15 cm) in length, are often washed up on the shore.



**ELEPHANT TUSK** The solid and slightly glossy shell of the found on Indo-Pacific coasts, grows species Dentalium elephantinum has a characteristic notch at its narrower end. This end; it is also straighter than most. Its mollusk inhabits offshore sands in the Indo-Pacific, by concentric growth lines. A small, and is 3 in (7.5 cm) long.

# **ELONGATED TUSK**

Antalis species are a small group of marine mollusks from the North Atlantic that live in shells 21/4 in (6 cm) long. They feed on microorganisms. using numerous clubshaped tentacles

> small pipe at rear end

alternating color rinas

# **BEAUTIFUL TUSK**

This species, Pictodentalium formosum, to 3 in (7.5 cm) in length. It differs from other large tusk shells in its head end being only slightly broader than its rear longitudinal ribs and riblets are crossed notched pipe protrudes from the rear end.

# class Cephalopoda

# Cephalopods

Occurrence About 750 spp. worldwide; marine, in open water and on or near seabed





Cephalopods include the largest, fastest, and most intelligent of all invertebrates. Unlike other mollusks, they have arms and tentacles (modified arms), and they can move with speed by a form of jet propulsion, which involves squirting water out of the mantle cavity. The arms and tentacles are used

to catch prey. In many species, other modified arms are used by males to transfer spermatophores (sperm packets) to the female. Cephalopods have a rasping mouthpart (radula), a birdlike beak, a large brain, and well-developed eyes. Many early cephalopods had coiled, external shells, but among the existing species, only the nautiluses show this characteristic. In all other cephalopods, such as cuttlefishes, squids, and octopuses, the shell is either internal or absent entirely. Cephalopods vary greatly in size: from tiny Idiosepius species, that are just

#### **GIANT SQUIDS**

Members of the genus Architeuthis, distributed worldwide, giant squids can be over 58 ft (173/5 m) long. No giant squids has ever been captured alive but they have been photographed. Their bodies are found on beaches, and their undigested beaks in the guts of sperm whales.

 $\frac{3}{8} - \frac{3}{4}$  in (1 - 2 cm) long, to giant and colossal squids. Many cephalopods breed only once and then die.



# **SPIRULAS**

These small creatures resembling cuttlefishes are less than 23/4 in (7cm) long. Their bodies contain a coiled and chambered shell that acts as a float. enabling them to hang head down in the water (see

> ribs end in spiny knobs

right), at depths of up to 6,600 ft (2,000 m). Using their small arms, they catch planktonic animals that drift within reach. When they die, their shells can float to the surface, and are often carried onto the shore. Shells of the common spirula. Spirula spirula, shown, are found on tropical beaches.





#### PAPER NAUTILUS

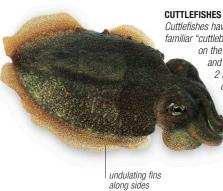
A species in the genus Argonauta, the pantropical paper nautilus (shown above) is really a type of octopus. It is 8 in (20 cm) long. The breeding female has a superficial, nautiluslike, thin shell—a case secreted by 2 of the arms—in which she broods the fertilized eggs.

#### PACIFIC SQUIDS

Squids are torpedo-shaped hunters, with internal shells that are reduced to a small, horny "pen." Some hunt alone, but many medium-sized species—such as the Pacific Doryteuthis opalescens, above, up to 8 in (20 cm) long—feed in large schools. All swim by flapping their fins, or by jet propulsion. Squids have 2 long, preycatching tentacles that can be retracted, but not completely as in cuttlefishes.



(above), lives in the Indo-Pacific.



Cuttlefishes have a flat, internal shell—the familiar "cuttlebone" that is often washed up on the shore. Their hodies are short and broad, with 8 short arms and 2 much longer tentacles that can shoot out to catch prey. Cuttlefishes are known for their ability to change color. The species shown here, Sepia officinalis, is common around the eastern North Atlantic and grows up to 12 in

(30 cm) long.

eves similar to human eyes

# HELICOCRANCHIA SP.

**COMMON OCTOPUS** 

This small, semitransparent piglet squid is found in deep water between 328 and 656 ft (100-200 m) in many of the world's oceans. It has large light-producing organs below each of its eyes, but little is known about its behavior.



# **BLUE-RINGED OCTOPUS**

The blue-ringed octopus, Hapalochlaena lunulata, inhabits coral reefs in the Pacific and Indian oceans. It is small—4 in (10 cm) long—and beautiful, but has a venomous bite that can kill humans in 15 minutes.





#### **WUNDERPUS PHOTOGENICUS**

This octopus of Indo-Pacific shallow waters was described in 2006. It has small, stalked eyes and a distinctive white-spotted pattern that becomes more pronounced when the animal is disturbed. It prevs on fishes and invertebrates at twilight.

# Enteroctopus dolfeini

# Giant Pacific octopus

Occurrence 1 sp. in the north Pacific Ocean, down to depths of 2,500 ft (750 m); mostly on the seabed





The largest species of octopus in the world, the giant Pacific octopus usually grows to about 93/4 ft (3 m) in length and weighs up to 600 lb (272 kg). It lives on the rim of the north Pacific Ocean, from Japan up to the Aleutian Islands and south to California, where it crawls about on the bottom, using its long, sucker-covered arms. It seeks out rocky dens on the seabed, under boulders or in crevices; youngsters will often dig holes under rocks in sand or gravel. Here, the octopus can take refuge from predators-seals, sea otters, sharks, and other large fishes-too big to slip through the den mouth. Foraging mainly at night, this giant octopus looks especially for crabs and lobsters, but also takes shrimps and shellfish, smaller

octopuses, and fishes. Often it will return to its den to feed, depositing empty shells and other inedible fragments of prey in piles at the entrance. Like its relatives, this octopus mostly lives alone, except for a brief period (which may occur at any time of the year) when adults come together for mating. The male deposits sperm packets up to 31/4 ft (1 m) long in the female's mantle cavity, by means of a specially modified arm. The female lays her eggs in a den, and will tend them until they hatch, which may take as long as 8 months, depending on the temperature of the water. She will not feed in all this time-and will die soon after her young emerge. Lifespans range up to 4 years.



through narrow openings.



As the eggs hatch, the mother "squirts" the young out of the den and they swim toward the surface. They will spend their first few months among the plankton before settling on the seabed.

red skin

saclike body

suction pads on each arm

# underside

# **DEFENSE AND ATTACK**

When threatened, the giant Pacific octopus may change color, or flee hidden by an inky cloud. When it catches prey, it grasps it firmly and pulls it apart, bites it open. or breaks through the shell with its beak.





When a predator gives chase, the octopus ejects an inky substance Hidden from view, the octopus can swiftly make its escape.

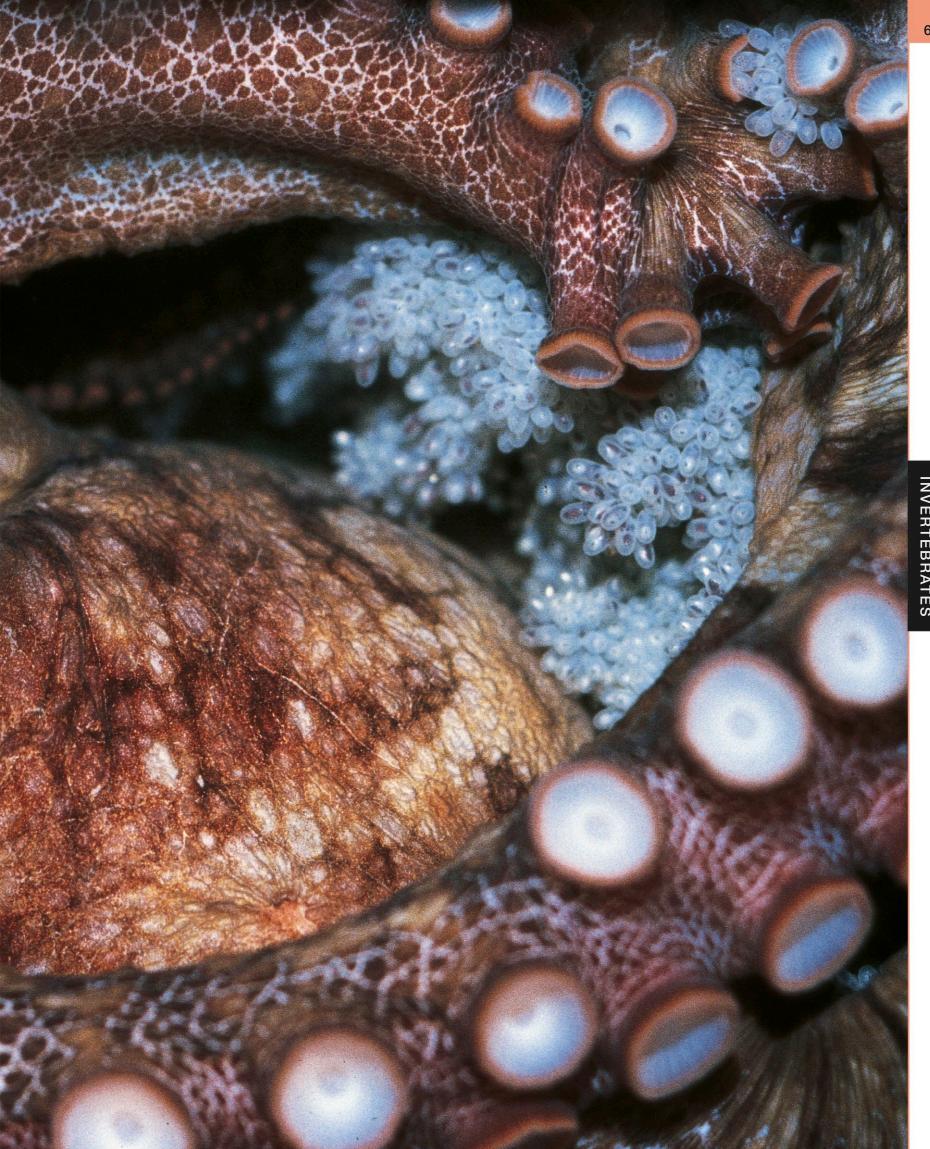
# DEALING WITH A CRAB

Holding a crab firmly in its suckers, the octopus makes a hole in the shell with its beak, then injects saliva to liquefy connective tissue so that meat can be extracted.

# DEVOTED MOTHER

The female lays many thousands of eggs and stays with them for 5-8 months, guarding them until they hatch. She continuously washes them with a stream of water from her funnel, and grooms them with her arms to keep them free of parasites.





# **Echinoderms**

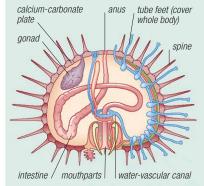
рнуцим Echinodermata CLASSES 5 ORDERS 38 FAMILIES 173 SPECIES About 7,000

This group of marine invertebrates includes starfish, brittle stars, sea urchins, and sea cucumbers. Their bodies are typically spiny and usually divided into 5 equal parts arranged symmetrically around a central point. All echinoderms have a skeleton (or test) made of calcium-carbonate plates. They also have a unique

internal network, called the water-vascular system, that helps them to move, feed, and take in oxygen. Echinoderms are mostly mobile, bottom-dwelling animals, found on shores, reefs, and the seabed.

# Anatomy

Echinoderms have a wide range of external shapes: their bodies may be drawn out into arms (as in starfish), branched and feathery (as in sea lilies), or spherical to cylindrical (as in sea urchins and sea cucumbers). In most, spiny or knoblike extensions of the skeleton project from the body. The water-vascular system consists of a network of canals and reservoirs, and tentacles that form external appendages called tube feet.



# **BODY SECTION**

An echinoderm's body consists of a central cavity enclosed by calcium-carbonate plates, which either fit together to form a rigid structure (as in sea urchins) or remain separate (as in starfish). Echinoderms have no head and no tail. The mouth is in the center of one surface (the oral end), and the anus, which is sometimes missing, is in the center of the opposite (aboral) surface.

# Movement

While sea lilies lead stationary lives on the seabed, most other echinoderms are mobile. Starfish and sea urchins move with their tube feet, spines, or the test itself. Sand dollars and sea cucumbers use their feet to burrow into the sediment.



#### WALKING

Sea urchins walk on the ocean floor by moving water into and out of their tube feet. These extend beyond the spines and grip the surface as the animal pulls itself along.

#### PROTECTIVE SPINES

Many echinoderms are protected from predators by their long, sharp spines. In the crown of thorns starfish shown here, these spines are also venomous. This starfish feeds on coral polyps and periodically destroys large areas of Australia's Great Barrier Reef.



#### **DEPOSIT FEEDING**

Sea cucumbers use small tentacles around their mouths to take in mud and sediment, from which they extract food particles.

# Class Crinoidea

# Sea lilies and feather stars

Occurrence c.500 spp. worldwide; permanently or temporarily attached to the seabed



Sea lilies and feather stars belong to an ancient group of echinoderms. which are abundant as fossils. They have rounded bodies and 5 arms,



which often branch repeatedly. All begin life attached to a slender stalk. Sea lilies, which inhabit depths of more than 350ft (100 m), remain attached to the stalk throughout their lives; in contrast, feather stars break away from the stalk when young and become free living. Both forms resemble starfish in their basic anatomy, except that their mouths face upward. They feed on plankton, caught by the tube feet on the arms and passed to the mouth. The arms may have a span of up to 28 in (70 cm), and the stalks can reach 31/4 ft (1 m) in length. Like some other echinoderms, they are able to regrow lost limbs. The sexes are separate.

> arms spread out to collect food

#### OXYCOMANTHUS BENNETTI

Although stalked sea lilies dominate the fossil record, most surviving forms of crinoids are not permanently attached to the seabed, and some can even swim. Feather stars are filter feeders that occur in all seas, particularly on reefs. This beautiful species has a crown of arms up to 16 in (40 cm) across.

# class Asteroidea

# Starfish

Occurrence over 1,600 spp. worldwide; on the seabed

Most echinoderms feed on small organisms

or particles of organic matter. Some starfish,

stomach over the prey, digesting it externally.

however, are carnivores, and extend their

elements of their test as a series of teeth.

Most sea urchins are grazers that use

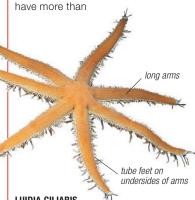


Feeding





Thanks to their distinctive shape and abundance along coasts, starfish, also called sea stars, are familiar marine invertebrates. Most have a circular body that grades into 5 equal arms, but some



**LUIDIA CILIARIS** 

This seven-arm starfish has 7 long arms instead of the standard 5. Up to 231/2 in (60 cm) across, it lives on coarse sediments in the North Atlantic. where it feeds voraciously on other starfish, sea urchins, and brittle stars.

40 arms, and others have arms so short that the animal looks like a cushion. Starfish may swallow small prey whole; some can extend their stomach through the mouth and onto larger animals and digest them externally. When feeding on bivalves, they use powerful tube feet to pull the shell valves apart. Sizes vary from less than 3/4 in (2 cm) to 31/4 ft (1 m) in diameter. Starfish are famous for their ability to regenerate missing body parts such as lost arms.



#### CULCITA NOVAEGUINEAE

This Southeast Asian species is a typical cushion star, about 10 in (25 cm) across, with arms that barely project from its body. Cushion stars can be found in a variety of marine habitats, but are particularly common on reefs.



# class Ophiuroidea

# Brittle stars and basket-stars

Occurrence 2,166 spp. worldwide; on the seabed

Although they are often mistaken for starfish, brittle stars and basket-stars form a separate and distinctive group of echinoderms. They have 5 long, narrow arms which, unlike those of starfish, are sharply demarcated from the small, central disk. The disk measures up to 4 in (10 cm) across, while the entire body can be up to 20 in (50 cm) in diameter. Brittle stars are the most mobile of all

echinoderms and, like many of their relatives, can regenerate their arms if these are lost. Unlike starfish, brittle stars are either scavengers, feeding on dead animals, or suspension feeders, collecting small particles of food drifting down to the seabed, helped by a sticky mucus that is strung between the spines on their arms. Brittle stars are extremely abundant on some parts of the ocean floor, forming writhing masses that contain millions of animals. In contrast, basket-stars feed on their own, holding their intricately divided and branched arms at right angles to the current, so that they can catch small animals drifting past.



#### OPHIOTHRIX SPP.

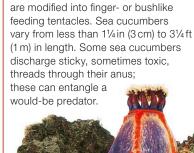
fine spines

These brittle stars may occur in dense aggregations on both rocky and sandy areas of the seabed. They have a diameter of up to 8 in (20 cm). Their spine-fringed arms project up into the water and filter feed.

**OPHIOTHRIX FRAGILIS** 

This small, northern brittle star has a small disk and 5 long, sinuous arms with which it walks. Less than 6 in (15 cm) in diameter, it is spiny all over.

sinuous arms



Class Holothuroidea

Sea cucumbers

the seabed, or on the seabed surface

With their sausagelike shape and

leathery texture, sea cucumbers look very different from other echinoderms,

yet their internal anatomy is typical of

this group, with organs present in sets

of 5. They have 8-30 tube feet around

the mouth, arranged in 5 rows; these

ka a 44

Occurrence 1,800 spp. worldwide; almost all buried in



#### PSEUDOCOLOCHIRUS VIOLACEUS

This brightly colored, reef-dwelling sea apple cucumber from the Indo-Pacific has a ring of branched tentacles around its mouth. After feeding, each tentacle in turn is inserted into the mouth to be wiped clean. This animal is 4 in (10 cm) long.



#### ASTROBOA NUDA

Each arm of a basket-star branches repeatedly to give rise to a mass of armlets up to 30 in (75 cm) in diameter. In the Indo-Pacific species shown above, each armlet ends in tendrils. At night, the basket of arms is held up into the water to catch small swimming animals.

# class Echinoidea

# Sea urchins

Occurrence 1,090 spp. worldwide; on or buried beneath





Sea urchins typically have a spherical skeleton (test) of calcareous plates, covered by movable spines. Five rows of tube feet-often hidden by the spines-help these animals to creep over rocks, so that they can graze on algae and small animals. The mouth is on the underside, in the center, and



#### DIADEMA SP.

These warm-water sea urchins, 12 in (30 cm) in diameter, have long, thin, brittle spines covered by glandular tissue that secretes a poisonous substance, which can cause severe irritation to human skin. Small fishes and crustaceans often live among the sea urchin's spines, which offer them protection from predators.

is armed with the "Aristotle's lantern"a set of 5 large, calcareous plates that work like jaws. After feeding, some sea urchins return to refuges that they have excavated over a period of time in soft rock; in the tropics, pencil urchins use their extra-thick spines to wedge themselves into crevices in coral reefs. The burrowing heart urchins and sand dollars are more disk shaped, and often have very short spines, in some species these look like backswept fur. Burrowing species are deposit feeders, mostly passing food to the mouth using the tube feet and spines. Sea urchins are usually 21/4-43/4 in (6-12 cm) in diameter, but some can grow to 14 in (35 cm).



Burrowing sea urchins such as this five-notched sand dollar lack the spherical test and long spines of other species. Like the tropical species pictured, Encope michelini, they have flattened tests, up to 6 in (15 cm) across, with a slight dome and short spines.



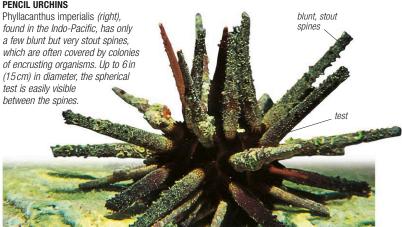
spines and tube feet arranaed in rows

#### **ECHINUS ESCULENTUS**

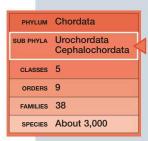
The reproductive organs (gonads)

of this large, edible sea urchin are prized as food around the shores of the North Atlantic. It occurs down to depths of 3.300 ft (1.000 m), grazing on animals and algae found on rocky surfaces. This species measures nearly 8 in (20 cm) in diameter.

# PENCIL URCHINS



# Invertebrate chordates



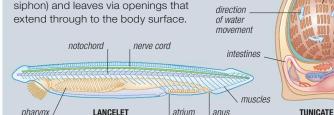
Chordates are animals that have an internal skeletal rod, called a notochord. Most chordates are vertebrates, in which the notochord is largely replaced by interlocking vertebrae. However, there 2 groups of chordates—the tunicates and lancelets-that have no vertebral column and are therefore classified as invertebrates. Both the tunicates and lancelets are marine animals. Most tunicates have a bag-shaped body, while lancelets have a long, narrow, rigid body.

branchial

pharynx

# Anatomy

Adult lancelets and lampreys retain their notochord, while in tunicates, it is present only in the larval stage. All species (apart from some tunicates) also have a hollow nerve cord above the notochord, a muscular tail (although in some species this is found only in the larvae), and a perforated throat (or pharynx). In tunicates and lancelets, the pharynx forms an internal filtering mechanism to trap particles of food: water enters through a mouthlike opening (known as the branchial



# BODY SECTION

Most tunicates (left) are filter feeders that live attached to the seabed. Water enters through the mouth and leaves through an opening called the atrium. The body of a lancelet (far left) is specialized for swimming: it is long, narrow, flexible, and muscular,

#### **TUNICATE COLONIES**

Colonies of tunicates often form a brightly colored mass on the ocean floor. Although the individual members of the colony have separate mouths, they sometimes share an opening for expelling water and waste products.

# Class Ascidiacea

# Sea squirts

Occurrence 2,800 spp. worldwide; attached to coastal rocks and the seabed





Sea squirts are baglike tunicates that live fastened to coastal rocks or to the seabed. Some species are predators, but most feed by pumping water through a mesh-lined pharynx, which filters out particles of food. The water is drawn in through one tube, the inhalant siphon or mouth, and expelled through another, the exhalant siphon or atrium. The body is surrounded by a large, thick, spherical



# **POLYCARPA AURATA**

This solitary sea squirt from the Indo-Pacific is covered by a thick, leathery, sometimes brightly colored, protective test or tunic, 34-6 in (2-15cm) high. Two siphons project from it, and these are the entry and exit sites of the water current from which the animal filters its food.



# BOTRYLLUS SCHLOSSERI

In some sea squirt colonies, such as the one above, the zooids are arranged so that each has its own site of water intake, but groups share a communal water exit. In this widespread species, the groups are arranged in star patterns, and the color of the zooids—which are just 1/16 in (2 mm) across—contrasts with the colony's jellylike matrix.

tunic, or test, of cellulose-like material. Sea squirts are sometimes solitary, but many species form colonies, in which individual animals (zooids) are arranged in groups and the exhalant siphon is shared. The zooids range from 1/32-231/2 in (0.1) to 60 cm in height, while colonies may reach several yards high or across. Sea squirts are often of particular interest because of their affinities with vertebrate chordates. As adults, the pharvnx is their only visible chordate feature, but sea squirt larvae (which look like tadpoles) have a tail that contains a notochord and a hollow, dorsal nerve cord-both vertebrate characteristics.

# **Class** Thaliacea

# Pelagic tunicates

Occurrence 78 spp. worldwide; planktonic in ocean

This class of tunicates contains free-living organisms, drifting among the plankton in the open sea, that have inhalant and exhalant openings at opposite ends of their test. Like sea squirts, pelagic tunicates have a large, perforated pharynx, which occupies most of the body mass. There are 2 basic kinds: pyrosomes, which are colonial, and salps and doliolids, which have alternating phases of solitary and colonial existence. Individuals in the colony (zooids) are up to 10 in (25 cm) long, but some complete colonies may exceed 46 ft (14 m) in length.



#### PYROSOMA ATLANTICUM

This colonial, luminescent, warm-water pyrosome, measuring more than 31/4 ft (1 m) in length, resembles a giant planktonic test tube. It filters food from the water, and uses its watery "exhaust" to propel itself slowly through the sea.

# class Leptocardia

# Lancelets

Occurrence 30 spp. in tropical and temperate zones; in shallow sand or grave

# E ...

Lancelets are small—usually around 2 in (5 cm) long-semi-transparent animals with several vertebratelike features. As well as a notochord, they have gill-like pharyngeal slits, a single dorsal fin, and-like many fish-muscle blocks arranged in V-shaped patterns down the body. Lancelets also have small tentacles around the mouth. They suck in water and food particles by beating microscopic hairs (cilia) that line their pharyngeal slits. The sexes are separate, and they reproduce by external fertilization. In some places, they are caught for food.



# **BRANCHIOSTOMA LANCEOLATUM**

This European species grows up to 2 in (5 cm) long. Like all lancelets, it swims by wiggling its body from side to side. In its normal feeding position, most of its body is buried, with just its head projecting out of the seabed.

# **GLOSSARY**



**ABDOMEN** The hind part of the body, lying below the rib cage in mammals, and behind the thorax in arthropods.

ADIPOSE FIN A small fin lying between the dorsal and caudal (tail) fins of some fishes.

**AMPLEXUS** A breeding position adopted by frogs and toads, with the male using its front legs to hold the female. Fertilization usually occurs outside the female's body.

ANTENNA (pl. ANTENNAE) A sensory feeler on the head of an arthropod. Antennae always occur in pairs, and they can be sensitive to touch, sound, heat, and also taste. Their size and shape varies according to the way in which they are used.

ANTLER A bony growth on the head of deer. Unlike horns, antlers often branch, and in most cases they are grown and shed every year, in a cycle linked to the breeding season.

ARBOREAL Living fully or partly in trees.

**ARTICULATION** A joint—for example, between adjacent bones.

ASEXUAL REPRODUCTION A form of reproduction that involves just one organism. Asexual reproduction is most common in invertebrates, and is used as a way of boosting numbers quickly in favorable conditions. See also Sexual reproduction.

ATRIUM A hollow entrance chamber.



**BACULUM** A bone found in the penis of some mammals.

BALEEN A fibrous substance used by some whales for filtering food from water. Baleen grows in the form of plates with frayed inner edges, which hang from a whale's upper jaw. The baleen plates trap food, which the whale then swallows.

BARBEL A sensory appendage attached to an animal's lips or near its mouth. Many bottom-dwelling fishes have barbels, which they use for finding food hidden on gravel or in mud.

**BEAK** A set of narrow, protruding jaws, usually without teeth. Beaks have evolved separately in many groups of vertebrates, including tortoises and turtles, and some whales.

BILATERAL SYMMETRY A form of symmetry in which the body consists of 2 equal halves, on either side of a midline. Most animals show this kind of symmetry.

**BILL** A bird's jaws. A bill is made of bone, with a hornlike outer covering.

**BINOCULAR VISION** Vision in which the 2 eyes face fully or partly forward, giving overlapping fields of view. This allows an animal to judge depth.

**BIOME** A characteristic grouping of living things, together with the setting in which they are found.

BIPEDAL Moving on 2 legs.

**BLOWHOLE** The nostrils of whales and their relatives, positioned on top of the head. Blowholes can be single or paired.

BREACHING Leaping out of the water (usually the sea), and landing back in it with a splash. Breaching is a characteristic form of behavior shown by many large whales.

**BREEDING COLONY** A large gathering of nesting birds.

BROOD PARASITE An animal—often a bird—that tricks other species into raising its young. In many cases, a young brood parasite kills all its nest-mates, so that it has sole access to all the food that its foster parents provide.

**BROWSING** Feeding on the leaves of trees and shrubs, rather than on grasses. See also *Grazing*.



CALCAREOUS Containing calcium.

Calcareous structures—such as shells, exoskeletons, and bones—are formed by many animals, either for support or for protection.

**CAMOUFLAGE** Colors or patterns that enable an animal to merge with its background. Camouflage is very widespread in the animal kingdom—particularly among invertebrates—and is used both for protection against predators, and for concealment when approaching prey. See also *Mimicry*, *Cryotic coloration*.

**CANINE TOOTH** In mammals, a tooth with a single sharp point that is shaped for piercing and gripping. Canine teeth are toward the front of the jaws, and are highly developed in carnivores.

**CARAPACE** A hard shield on the back of an animal's body.

CARNASSIAL TOOTH In mammalian carnivores, a bladelike cheek tooth that has evolved for slicing through flesh.

**CARNIVORE** Any animal that eats meat.

The word carnivore can also be used in a more restricted sense, to mean mammals in the order Carnivora.

**CARRION** The remains of dead animals.

CARTILAGE A rubbery substance that forms part of vertebrate skeletons. In most vertebrates, cartilage lines the joints, but in cartilaginous fishes—for example, sharks—it forms the whole of the skeleton.

**CASQUE** A bony growth on the head of an animal.

CAUDAL Relating to an animal's tail.

**CECUM** A blind-ended part of the digestive tract, which is often used in the digestion of plant food.

CELLULOSE A complex carbohydrate found in plants. Cellulose is used by plants as a building material, and it has a resilient chemical structure that animals find hard to break down. Plant-eating animals, such as ruminants, digest it with the help of microorganisms.

**CEPHALOTHORAX** In some arthropods, a part of the body that combines the head and the thorax. Animals that have a cephalothorax include crustaceans and arachnids.

**CERCUS** (pl. CERCI) A paired, hairlike appendage that is attached to the end of the abdomen in some invertebrates, particularly insects.

CHAETA (pl. CHAETAE) A short, stiff hair or bristle, found in many invertebrates. Chaetae sometimes have a sensory function, but in annelid worms, they are more often used in movement.

CHEEK TOOTH see Molar tooth, Premolar tooth

CHELICERA (pl. CHELICERAE) In arachnids, each one of the first pair of appendages, at the front of the body. Chelicerae often end in pincers, and in spiders they are able to inject venom. In mites, they are sharply pointed, and are used for piercing food.

CHORDATE An animal belonging to the phylum Chordata, which includes all vertebrates. A key feature of chordates is their notochord, which runs the length of their bodies; it reinforces the body, yet allows it to move by bending.

CHRYSALIS A hard and often shiny case that protects an insect pupa. Chrysalises are often found attached to plants, or buried close to the surface of the soil

CLASPERS see Pelvic spurs.

**CLASS** A level used in classification. In the sequence of classification levels, a class forms part of a phylum, and is subdivided into one or more orders.

CLOACA An opening toward the rear of the body that is shared by several body systems. In some vertebrates—such as bony fishes and amphibians—the gut, kidneys, and reproductive systems all use this single opening.

CLOVEN-HOOFED Having hooves that look as if they are split in 2. Most cloven-hoofed mammals, such as deer and antelope, actually have 2 hooves, arranged on either side of a line that divides the foot in 2.

**COCOON** A case made of open, woven silk. Many insects spin a cocoon before they begin pupation, and many spiders spin one to hold their eggs. See also *Pupa*.

COLD-BLOODED see Ectothermic.

colony A group of animals, belonging to the same species, that spend their lives together, often dividing up the tasks involved in survival. In some colonial species, particularly aquatic invertebrates, the colony members are permanently fastened together. In others, such as ants, bees, and wasps, members forage for food independently, but live in the same nest.

COMMENSALISM A partnership between 2 organisms of different species, in which one benefits, but the other neither gains nor loses.

**COMPOUND EYE** An eye that is divided into separate compartments, each with its own set of lenses. Compound eyes

are a common feature of arthropods. The number of compartments they contain varies from a few dozen to thousands.

**CORNICLE** In aphids, one of the pair of narrow tubes at the end of the abdomen. The cornicles secrete wax that helps protect aphids from some predators and parasites.

COSTAL Relating to an animal's ribs.

**COVERT** A feather that covers the base of a bird's flight feather.

**CREMASTER** A collection of minute hooks on the hind end of a butterfly or moth pupa. The pupa hangs by these hooks from a solid support.

**CRYPTIC COLORATION** Coloration and markings that make an animal difficult to see against its background.



**DELAYED IMPLANTATION** In mammals, a delay between fertilization of an egg and the subsequent development of an embryo, which allows birth to occur when conditions are favorable for raising young.

DEPOSIT FEEDER An animal that feeds on small specks of organic matter that have drifted down through water, and settled on the bottom.

**DETRITIVORE** An animal that eats dead plant or animal matter.

**DEWLAP** A fold of loose skin hanging from an animal's throat.

DIASTEMA A wide gap separating rows of teeth. In plant-eating mammals, the diastema separates the biting teeth, at the front of the jaw, from the chewing teeth at the rear. In many rodents, the cheeks can be folded into the diastema, to shut off the back of the mouth while the animal is gnawing.

DIGIT A finger or toe.

**DIGITIGRADE** A gait in which only the fingers or toes touch the ground. See also *Plantigrade*, *Unguligrade*.

DIURNAL Active during the day.

DOMESTICATED Relating to an animal that lives fully or partly under human control. Some domesticated animals look identical to their wild counterparts, but many have been bred to produce artificial varieties (breeds), which are not found in nature. See also Feral.

DORSAL On or near an animal's back.

**DREY** The nest of a squirrel, which is built in a tree.



**ECHOLOCATION** A method of sensing nearby objects by using pulses of high-frequency sound. Echoes bounce back from obstacles and other animals, allowing the sender to build up a "picture" of its surroundings. Echolocation is used by several groups of animals, including

- mammals and a small number of cavedwelling birds.
- ECLIPSE PLUMAGE In some birds, particularly waterfowl, an unobtrusive plumage adopted by the males once the breeding season is over.
- **ECOSYSTEM** A collection of species living in the same habitat, together with their physical surroundings.
- ECTOPARASITE An animal that lives parasitically on the surface of another animal's body, often by sucking its blood. Some ectoparasites spend all their lives on their hosts, but many—including fleas and ticks—develop elsewhere, and climb onto the host in order to feed.
- **ECTOTHERMIC** Having a body temperature that is dictated principally by the temperature of the surroundings. Also known as cold-blooded.
- ELYTRON (pl. ELYTRA) A hardened forewing in beetles, earwigs, and some bugs. The 2 elytra usually fit together like a case, protecting the more delicate hind wings underneath.
- **EMBRYO** A young animal or plant in a rudimentary stage of development.
- ENDOPARASITE An animal that lives parasitically inside another animal's body, either feeding directly on its tissues or stealing some of its food. Endoparasites frequently have complex life cycles, involving more than one host.
- **ENDOSKELETON** An internal skeleton, typically made of bone. Unlike an exoskeleton, this kind of skeleton can grow in step with the rest of the body.
- **ENDOTHERMIC** Able to maintain a constant, warm body temperature, regardless of external conditions. Also known as warm-blooded.
- **EPIPHYTE** A plant that grows off the ground, often in the branches of trees. In the tropics, epiphytes create important microhabitats for many animals, particularly insects and amphibians.
- ESTIVATION A period of dormancy in hot or dry weather. Estivation is common in animals that live in the subtropics, where there is a long dry season each year.
- **EVERSIBLE** Capable of being turned inside out.
- **EXOSKELETON** An external skeleton that supports and protects an animal's body. The most complex exoskeletons, formed by arthropods, consist of rigid plates that meet at flexible joints. This kind of skeleton cannot grow, and has to be shed and replaced (ecdysis) at periodic intervals. See also *Endoskeleton*.
- **EXTERNAL FERTILIZATION** In reproduction, a form of fertilization that takes place outside the female's body, usually in water.

# F

- **FAMILY** A level used in classification. In the sequence of classification levels, a family forms part of an order, and is subdivided into one or more genera.
- FEMUR (pl. FEMORA) The thigh bone in 4-limbed vertebrates. In insects, the femur is the third segment of the leg, immediately above the tibia.
- FERAL Relating to an animal that comes

- from domesticated stock, but that has subsequently taken up life in the wild. Common examples include city pigeons, cats, and horses.
- FERTILIZATION The union of an egg cell and sperm, which creates a cell capable of developing into a new animal. In external fertilization, the process occurs outside the body (usually in water), but in internal fertilization, it takes place in the female's reproductive system.
- **FETUS** A developing animal that is partly formed, and approaching the time when it will be born
- FILTER FEEDER An animal that eats by sieving small food items from water. Many invertebrate filter feeders, such as bivalve mollusks and sea squirts, are sessile animals that collect food by pumping water through or across their bodies. Vertebrate filter feeders, such as baleen whales, collect their food by trapping it while they are on the move.
- FLAGELLUM (pl. FLAGELLA) A long, hairlike projection from a cell. A flagellum can flick from side to side, moving the cell along. Sperm cells use flagella to swim.
- FLEHMEN RESPONSE A characteristic curling of the upper lip shown by many male mammals to enhance a scent by pressing air into the Jacobson's organ.
- **FLIGHT FEATHERS** A bird's wing and tail feathers, used in flight.
- **FLIPPER** In aquatic mammals, a paddle-shaped limb. See also *Fluke*.
- **FLUKE** A rubbery tail flipper in whales and their relatives. Unlike the tail fins of fishes, flukes are horizontal, and they beat up and down instead of side to side.
- **FOOD CHAIN** A food pathway that links 2 or more different species in that each forms food for the next species higher up in the chain. In land-based food chains, the first link is usually a plant. In aquatic food chains, it is usually an alga or other form of single-celled life. See also *Food web*.
- FOOD WEB A collection of food chains from a particular habitat. In a food web, each species is often involved in several different food chains.
- FORM A depression in the ground used by hares for concealing themselves or their young
- FOSSA (pl. FOSSAE) A pit or depression—for example, in an animal's skull.
- **FOSSORIAL** Burrowing underground. **FRUGIVOROUS** Fruit-eating.
- **FURCULA** The forked, springlike organ attached to a springtail's abdomen.

# <u>(</u>

- GALL A tumorlike growth in a plant that is induced by an animal (typically an insect) or some other organism. By triggering the formation of galls, animals provide themselves with a safe hiding place, and a convenient source of food.
- **GENUS** (pl. GENERA) A level used in classification. In the sequence of classification levels, a genus forms part of a family, and is subdivided into one or more species.
- **GESTATION PERIOD** In mammals, the

- interval between fertilization and birth, when the developing young is nourished by the mother via the placenta.
- GILL An organ used for extracting oxygen from water. Gills are usually positioned on or near the head, or—in aquatic insects—at the end of the abdomen.
- GONAD A male or female sex organ.
- **GRAZING** Feeding on grass. See also *Browsing*.
- **GUARD HAIR** A long hair in a mammal's coat, which projects beyond the underfur to protect it and help keep it dry.



- HALTERES In true flies, the 2 knoblike organs that act like gyroscopes during flight, helping flies maneuver with great precision. Halteres are modified hindwings.
- HEAT PITS Heat-sensitive depressions that some snakes have above the front of the upper jaw. These pits detect heat from warm-blooded animals, allowing the snakes to hunt in darkness.
- **HERBIVORE** An animal that feeds on plants or plantlike plankton.
- **HERMAPHRODITE** An animal that has both male and female sex organs, so it can fertilize itself. See also *Sequential hermaphrodite*.
- HIBERNATION A period of dormancy in winter. During hibernation, an animal's body processes drop to a low level.
- HOME RANGE The area that an animal, or group of animals, uses in its daily activities—for example, when foraging for food. See also *Territory*.
- **HORN** In mammals, a pointed growth on the head. True horns are hollow sheaths of keratin, covering a bony horn core.
- **HOST** An animal on or in which a parasite feeds.
- **HYPERPARASITE** A parasite that attacks another parasite.



- **INCISOR TOOTH** In mammals, a tooth at the front of the jaw, used in biting, slicing, or gnawing.
- **INCUBATION** In birds, the period when a parent sits on the eggs and warms them, allowing them to develop. Incubation periods range from under 14 days to several months.
- **INSECTIVORE** An animal that eats insects.

#### INTERNAL FERTILIZATION In

- reproduction, a form of fertilization that takes place inside the female's body. Internal fertilization is a characteristic of many land animals, including insects and vertebrates. See also External fertilization.
- **INTRODUCED SPECIES** A species that humans have accidentally or deliberately brought into an ecosystem in which it does not naturally occur.
- **INVERTEBRATE** An animal without a backbone.
- IRRUPTION A sporadic mass movement of animals outside their normal range. Irruptions are usually short-lived, and occur in response to severe conditions, such as winter cold.



- JACOBSON'S ORGAN An organ in the roof of the mouth that is sensitive to airborne scents. Snakes often employ this organ to detect their prey, while some male mammals use it to find females that are ready to mate.
- **KEEL** In birds, an enlargement of the breastbone that anchors the muscles used in flight.
- **KERATIN** A tough structural protein found in hair, claws, and horns.
- KINGDOM In classification, one of the 6 fundamental divisions of the natural world.



- LARVA (pl. LARVAE) An immature but independent animal that looks completely different from an adult. A larva develops the adult shape by metamorphosis; in many insects, the change takes place in a resting stage that is called a pupa.
- LATERAL-LINE SYSTEM A sensory system in fishes and some amphibians that detects pressure waves traveling through water, allowing the animal to sense movement. The system consists of sensors arranged in a line along both sides of the body.
- **LEK** A communal display area used by male animals—particularly birds—during courtship. The same location is often revisited for many years.
- **LOPHOPHORE** A crest of short tentacles found in bryozoans and some other marine invertebrates.

# M

- MANDIBLE The paired jaws of an arthropod, or a bone that makes up all or part of the lower jaw in vertebrates.
- **MANTLE** In mollusks, an outer fold of skin covering the mantle cavity.
- MANTLE CAVITY In mollusks, a cavity between the mantle and the rest of the body. The cavity is filled with water in aquatic mollusks, and often contains the cills.
- MEDUSA In cnidarians, a bell-shaped body form, which is often free-living. During the complete life cycle, this form may alternate with a form called a polyp, which is often fixed in one place.
- **MELON** A bulbous swelling in the heads of many toothed whales. The melon is filled with a fatty fluid, and is believed to focus the sounds used in echolocation.
- METABOLISM The complete array of chemical processes that take place inside an animal's body. Some of these processes release energy by breaking down food, while others use energy by making muscles contract.
- METACARPAL In 4-limbed animals, one of a set of bones in the front leg or arm, forming a joint with a digit distally. In most primates, the metacarpals form the palm of the hand.
- **METAMORPHOSIS** A change in body shape shown by many animals—

particularly invertebrates—as they grow from juvenile to adult. In insects, metamorphosis can be complete or incomplete. Complete metamorphosis involves a total reorganization of the organism during a resting stage, called a pupa. Incomplete metamorphosis embraces a series of less drastic changes; these occur each time the young animal molts. See also Larva, Nymph.

METATARSAL In 4-limbed animals, one of a set of bones in the hindleg, forming a joint with a digit distally. In most primates, the metacarpals form the sole of the foot.

METATHORAX The second segment of an insect's thorax

MIGRATION A journey to a different region, following a well-defined route. Most animals that migrate do so in step with the seasons, so they can take advantage of good breeding conditions in one place, and good wintering ones in another. See also Partial migrant.

MIMICRY A form of camouflage in which an animal resembles another animal or an inanimate object, such as a twig or a leaf. Mimicry is very common in insects, with many harmless species imitating ones that have dangerous bites or stings.

MOLAR TOOTH In mammals, a tooth at the rear of the jaw. Molar teeth may have a flattened or ridged surface for chewing vegetation. The sharper molar teeth of meat-eaters cut through hide and bone.

MOLT Shedding fur, feathers, or skin so that it can be replaced. Mammals and birds molt to keep their fur and feathers in good condition, to adjust their insulation, or so that they can be ready to breed. Arthropods—such as insects—molt in order to grow.

MONOGAMOUS Mating with a single partner, either during the course of one breeding season or throughout life.

Monogamous partnerships are common in animals that care for their young.

**MORPH** A physical variant of a species, sometimes known as a phase. Some species have several clearly defined morphs, which may differ in color or patterning. See also *Polymorphic*.

**MUTUALISM** Two organisms that interact to the mutual benefit of both.

# Ν

NEUROTOXIN A substance that deactivates nerves or that disrupts the way that they work. Neurotoxins can be lethal in very small amounts. They are found in snake venom and in poisons produced by some other animals, such as frogs, toads, fishes, and insects.

**NEW WORLD** The Americas.

**NICHE** An animal's place and role in its habitat. Although 2 species may share the same habitat, they never share the same niche.

NICTITATING MEMBRANE In birds and many reptiles—apart from snakes—a transparent or semiopaque "third eyelid," which moves sideways across the eye. Aquatic birds often use the membrane as an aid to vision when swimming underwater.

NOCTURNAL Active at night.

NOTOCHORD A reinforcing rod that runs the length of the body. The notochord is a distinctive feature of chordates, although in some it is present only in early life. In vertebrates, the notochord becomes incorporated in the backbone during the development of the embryo.

**NUCHAL CREST** A crest at the nape of the neck.

NYMPH An immature insect that looks similar to its parents but that does not have functioning wings or reproductive organs. A nymph develops the adult shape by metamorphosis, changing slightly each time it molts.



OCELLUS (pl. OCELLI) In insects, a small simple eye that detects overall levels of light. Many insects have 3 ocelli, positioned in a cluster on top of the head.

**OLD WORLD** Europe, Asia, Africa, and Australasia

**OMNIVORE** An animal that eats both plant and animal food.

OOTHECA (pl. OOTHECAE) An insect egg case. In some insects—for example, cockroaches—the ootheca has a thin covering, but in others, it is surrounded by a jacket of foam that hardens soon after it has been produced.

OPERCULUM A cover or lid. In some gastropod mollusks, an operculum is used to seal the shell when the animal has withdrawn inside. In bony fishes, an operculum on each side of the body protects the chamber containing the gills.

**ORDER** A level used in classification. In the sequence of classification levels, an order forms part of a class, and is subdivided into one or more families.

**ORGAN** A structure in the body, composed of several kinds of tissues, that carries out specific tasks.

OSSICLE A minute bone. The ear ossicles of mammals, which transmit sound from the eardrum to the inner ear, are the smallest bones in the body.

**OVIPAROUS** Reproducing by laying eggs. See also *Ovoviviparous*, *Viviparous*.

OVIPOSITOR In female insects, an organ at the end of the abdomen, used for laying eggs. The ovipositor often has a tubular or bladelike shape, so that it can insert the eggs in the ground, in plants, or in other animals. In some insects, the ovipositor is modified to form a sting.

OVOVIVIPAROUS Reproducing with eggs that hatch within the female's body so the young one is born alive. The eggs contain all the nutrients that the embryos need, and there is no direct connection between them and the mother. See also Oviparous, Viviparous.



PAPILLA (pl. PAPILLAE) A small, fleshy protruberance on an animal's body. Papillae often have a sensory function—for example, detecting chemicals that help pinpoint food.

**PARAPODIUM** (pl. PARAPODIA) A leg- or paddlelike flap found in some worms.

Parapodia are used for moving, or for pumping water past the body.

PARASITE An animal that lives on or inside another animal, and that feeds either on its host animal or on food that its host has swallowed. The majority of parasites are much smaller than their hosts, and many have complex life cycles involving the production of huge numbers of eggs. Parasites often weaken their hosts, but generally do not kill them. See also *Ectoparasite*, *Endoparasite*, *Parasitoid*.

PARASITOID An animal that is a parasite during its early life but that becomes free-living as an adult. Parasitoids are common among insects. Unlike true parasites, parasitoids usually kill their hosts—typically by eating them.

**PARATOID GLAND** In amphibians, a gland behind the eyes that secretes poison onto the surface of the skin.

PARTHENOGENESIS A form of reproduction in which an egg cell develops into a young animal without having to be fertilized. Parthenogenesis is common in invertebrates, and it produces offspring that are genetically identical to the parent. In animals that have separate sexes, young produced by parthenogenesis are always female.

PARTIAL MIGRANT A species in which some populations migrate, while others are sedentary. This situation is common in birds with a wide distribution, because the different populations often experience very different climatic conditions. See also *Migration*.

**PATAGIUM** In bats, the flap of double-sided skin that forms the wing. This term is also used for the parachute-like skin flaps of colugos and other gliding mammals.

PECTORAL FIN One of the 2 paired fins positioned toward the front of a fishes's body, often just behind its head. Pectoral fins are usually highly mobile and are normally used for maneuevring.

PECTORAL GIRDLE In 4-limbed vertebrates, the collection of bones that anchors the front limbs to the backbone. In most mammals, the pectoral girdle consists of 2 clavicles, or collarbones, and 2 scapulae. or shoulder blades.

PEDIPALPS In arachnids, the second pair of appendages, near the front of the body. Depending on the species, they are used for walking, sperm transfer, or attacking prey.

**PELVIC FINS** The rear paired fins in fishes, which are normally positioned close to the underside, sometimes near the head but more often toward the tail. Pelvic fins are generally used as stabilizers.

PELVIC GIRDLE In 4-limbed vertebrates, the collection of bones that anchors the front limbs to the backbone. The bones of the pelvic girdle are often fused, forming a weight-bearing ring called the pelvis.

**PELVIC SPURS** Spurs near the rear of the body that some male sharks and rays use during mating. Also known as claspers.

PHASE see Morph.

PHEROMONE A chemical produced by one animal that has an effect on other members of its species. Pheromones are often volatile substances that spread through the air, triggering a response from animals some distance away.

PHOTOSYNTHESIS A collection of chemical processes that enable plants to capture the energy in sunlight and convert it into chemical form.

PHYLUM (pl. PHYLA) A level used in classification. In the sequence of classification levels, a phylum forms part of a kingdom, and is subdivided into one or more classes.

**PINNA** (pl. PINNAE) The external ear flaps found in mammals.

PLACENTA An organ developed by an embryo animal that allows it to absorb nutrients and oxygen from its mother's bloodstream, before it is born. Young that grow in this way are known as placental mammals.

PLACENTAL MAMMAL see Placenta.

PLANKTON Floating organisms—many of them microscopic—that drift in open water, particularly near the surface of the sea. Planktonic organisms can often move, but most are too small to make any headway against strong currents. Planktonic animals are collectively known as zooplankton.

PLANTIGRADE A gait in which the sole of the foot is in contact with the ground. See also *Digitigrade*, *Unguligrade*.

**PLASTRON** The lower part of the shell in tortoises and turtles.

POLYANDROUS Relating to a reproductive system, rare in the animal kingdom, in which females mate with several males during the course of a single breeding season, and the male takes care of the young; seen only in some fishes and some shorebirds.

**POLYGAMOUS** Relating to a reproductive system in which individuals mate with more than one partner during the course of a single breeding season.

POLYGYNOUS Relating to a reproductive system in which males often mate with several females during the course of a single breeding season.

POLYMORPHIC Relating to a species that occurs in several different forms, known as morphs. The morphs may be geographically separated, so that there is only one in any particular place, or they may occur together, often in set proportions. Morphs persist even though parents from different morphs often interbreed.

POLYP In cnidarians, a body form that has a hollow cylindrical trunk, ending in a central mouth surrounded by a circle of tentacles. Polyps are frequently attached to solid objects by their base. See also *Medusa*.

PREDATOR An animal that catches and kills others, known as its prey. Some predators catch their prey by lying in wait, but most actively pursue and attack other animals.

**PREHENSILE** Able to curl around objects and grip them.

PREMOLAR TOOTH In mammals, a tooth positioned midway along the jaw, between the canines and the molars.

PREPUPA (pl. PREPUPAE) A resting stage that some insects pass through before forming a pupa.

**PREY** Any animal that is eaten by a predator.

PROBOSCIS An animal's nose, or a set of

- mouthparts with a noselike shape. In insects that feed on fluids, the proboscis is often long and slender, and can usually be stowed away when not in use.
- **PRONOTUM** The upper surface of the front segment in an insect's thorax. In some insects, it is expanded to form a shield.
- **PROTHORAX** The front segment of an insect's thorax.
- PTEROSTIGMA A small, colored spot near the leading edge on some insects' wings.
- PULMONATE Having lungs. Pulmonate mollusks are air-breathing species that often live on land.
- PUPA (pl. PUPAE) In insects, a stage during which the larval body is broken down, and rebuilt as an adult. During the pupal stage, the insect does not feed and usually cannot move, although some pupae may wriggle if they are touched. The pupa is protected by a hard case, which is itself sometimes wrapped in silk. See also Chrysalis, Cocoon, Larva.

# QR

- QUADRUPEDAL Moving on 4 legs.
- RADIAL SYMMETRY A form of symmetry in which the body is shaped like a wheel, often with the mouth at the center.
- RADULA A mouthpart that many mollusks use for rasping away at food. The radula is often shaped like a belt, and armed with many microscopic toothlike denticles.
- **ROSTRUM** In bugs and some other insects, a set of mouthparts that looks like a beak.
- RUMINANT A hoofed mammal that has a specialized digestive system, with several stomach chambers. One of these—the rumen—contains huge numbers of microorganisms that help break down the cellulose in plant cell walls. To speed this process, a ruminant usually regurgitates its food and rechews it, a process called "chewing the cud."
- RUTTING SEASON In deer, a period during the breeding season when males clash with each other for the opportunity to mate

# 5

- **SAPROPHAGOUS** Feeding on dead and decaying matter.
- **SCAPE** The first segment in an insect's antennae, nearest its head.
- **SCOLEX** The head of a tapeworm. The scolex is usually equipped with suckers and/or hooks that enable the worm to fasten itself to its host.
- **SCUTE** A shieldlike plate or scale that forms a bony covering on some animals.
- **SCUTELLUM** A triangular shield behind the pronotum in many insects.
- SEBACEOUS GLAND A skin gland in mammals that normally opens near the root of a hair. Sebaceous glands produce substances that keep skin and hair in good condition.
- **SEDENTARY** Having a lifestyle that involves relatively little movement. This term is also used to refer to animals that do not migrate. See also *Migration*.

- **SEQUENTIAL HERMAPHRODITE** An animal with both male and female sex organs that mature at different times.
- SESSILE Fastened to a solid surface, instead of being able to move from place to place. Most sessile animals are invertebrates that live in water.
- SEXUAL DIMORPHISM Showing physical differences between males and females. In animals that have separate sexes, males and females always differ, but in highly dimorphic species, such as elephant seals, the 2 sexes look very different and are often quite unequal in size. Many other species, particularly among the butterflies, fishes, and birds, show differences in color between the two sexes.
- SEXUAL REPRODUCTION A form of reproduction that involves fertilization of a female cell or egg, by a male cell or sperm. This is by far the most common form of reproduction in animals. It usually involves 2 parents—one of either sex—but in some species individual animals are hermaphrodite. See also Asexual reproduction.
- SILK A protein-based fibrous material produced by spiders and some insects. Silk is liquid when it is squeezed out of a spinneret but turns into elastic fibers when stretched and exposed to air. It has a wide variety of uses. Some animals use silk to protect themselves or their eggs, to catch prey, to glide on air currents, or to lower themselves through the air.
- SIMPLE EYE An eye that has a single lens. Simple eyes are found in vertebrates and cephalopod mollusks and, despite their name, are often highly complex. Rudimentary simple eyes are also found in insects. See also *Ocellus*.
- SPECIES A group of similar organisms that are capable of interbreeding in the wild, and of producing fertile offspring that resemble themselves. Species are the fundamental units used in biological classification. Some species have distinct populations that vary from each other. Where the differences are significant, and the populations biologically isolated, these forms are classified as separate subspecies.
- SPERMATOPHORE A packet of sperm that is transferred either directly from the male to the female, or indirectly—for example, by being left on the ground. Spermatophores are produced by a range of animals, including salamanders (Urodeles) and some insects.
- SPICULE In sponges, a needlelike sliver of silica or calcium carbonate that forms part of the internal skeleton. Spicules have a wide variety of shapes.
- **SPINNERET** The nozzlelike organs that spiders use to produce silk.
- SPIRACLE In rays and some other fishes, an opening behind the eye that lets water flow into the gills. In insects, an opening on the thorax or abdomen that lets air into the tracheal system.
- STEREOSCOPIC VISION see Binocular
- **STERNUM** The breastbone in 4-limbed vertebrates, or the thickened underside of a body segment in arthropods. In birds, the sternum has a narrow flap.
- **STRIDULATE** Producing sound by rubbing together 2 parts of the body.

- **SUBCLASS** A level used in classification, between a class and an order.
- **SUBFAMILY** A level used in classification, between a family and a genus.
- **SUBORDER** A level used in classification, between an order and a family.
- SUBSPECIES see Species.
- SUSPENSION FEEDER An animal that feeds on particles of organic matter that are suspended in water. Suspension feeders include brittlestars, some cnidarians, and many annelid worms.
- SWIM BLADDER A gas-filled bladder that most bony fishes use to regulate their buoyancy. By adjusting the gas pressure inside the bladder, a fishes can become neutrally buoyant, meaning that it neither rises nor sinks in the water column.
- SYMBIOSIS Any partnership between individuals of 2 different species. Animals form symbiotic partnerships with other animals, with plants, and with microorganisms.

# Т

- TARSUS (pl. TARSI) A part of the leg. In insects, the tarsus is the equivalent of the foot, while in vertebrates, it forms the lower part of the leg or the ankle.
- **TEGMEN** (pl. TEGMINA) The leathery forewing of some insects, such as grasshoppers, crickets, and cockroaches.
- **TERRESTRIAL** Living wholly or mainly on the ground.
- TERRITORY An area defended by an animal, or group of animals, against other members of the same species. Territories often include useful resources that help the male attract a mate.
- **TEST** In echinoderms, a skeleton made of small calcareous plates.
- THORAX The middle region of an arthropod's body. The thorax contains powerful muscles, and bears the legs and wings, if the animal has any. In 4-limbed vertebrates, the thorax is the chest.
- TIBIA (pl. TIBIAE) The shin bone in 4-limbed vertebrates. In insects, the tibia forms the part of the leg immediately above the tarsus, or foot.
- TISSUE A layer of cells in an animal's body. In a tissue, the cells are of the same type, and carry out the same work. See also Organ.
- TORPOR A sleeplike state in which the body processes slow to a fraction of their normal rate. Animals usually become torpid to survive difficult conditions, such as cold or lack of food.
- **TRACHEA** (pl. TRACHEAE) A breathing tube, known in vertebrates as the windpipe.
- TRACHEAL LUNG In arthropods, a lung that connects to the tracheal system.

  Tracheal lungs are also found in snakes.
- TRACHEAL SYSTEM A system of minute tubes that insects and arachnids use to carry oxygen into their bodies. Air enters the tubes through openings called spiracles, and then flows through the tracheae to reach individual cells. Carbon dioxide flows in the opposite direction.
- **TUBERCLE** A hard swelling on an animal's body.

- TUSK In mammals, a modified tooth that often projects outside the mouth. Tusks have a variety of uses, including defense and digging up food. In some species, only the males have them—in which case, their use is often for sexual display.
- TYMBAL ORGAN A drumlike organ on a cicada's body that can vibrate to produce a piercing sound. The 2 tymbal organs are on either side of the abdomen.
- **TYMPANUM** The external ear membrane of frogs.



- **UNDERFUR** The dense fur that makes up the innermost part of a mammal's coat. Underfur is usually soft, and is a good insulator. See also *Guard hair*.
- **UNGULIGRADE** A gait in which only the hooves touch the ground. See also *Digitigrade*, *Plantigrade*.
- UTERUS In female mammals, the part of the body that houses developing young. In placental mammals, the young are connected to the wall of the uterus via a placenta.



- **VENTRAL** On or near the underside.
- VERTEBRATE An animal with a backbone.

  Vertebrates include fishes, amphibians, reptiles, birds, and mammals.
- **VESTIGIAL** Relating to an organ that is atrophied or nonfunctional and often reduced in size.
- **VIVIPAROUS** Reproducing by giving birth to live young. See also *Oviparous*, *Ovoviviparous*.



- WARM-BLOODED see Endothermic.
- WARNING COLORATION A combination of contrasting colors that warns that an animal is dangerous. Bands of black and yellow are a typical form of warning coloration, found in stinging insects.
- WATER VASCULAR SYSTEM In echinoderms, a system of fluid-filled tubes and chambers that connects with the tube feet, giving them their shape.
- **WEANING** In mammals, the period when the mother gradually ceases to provide milk for her young.
- XYLOPHAGOUS Wood-eating.



- **ZOOID** An individual animal in a colony of invertebrates. Zooids are often directly linked to each other, and may function like a single animal.
- **ZOOPLANKTON** see *Plankton*.

Page references in italics identify where the main entries for a particular animal appear. Those in bold refer to the main reference to an animal group.



aardvarks 42, 91, 106, 219 aardwolf 22, 208, 209, 556 abalone 596 red 596 Abyssinian ground hornbill 337 Acanthisitta chloris 344 Acanthisittidae 344 Acanthiza pusilla 349 Acanthizidea 349 acanthodians 468 Acanthophis praelongus 399 Acanthopleura granulata 598 Acanthopterygii 24, 512-529 Acanthosaura crucigera 411 Acari 588 accentors 367 Accipiter gentilis 300 Accipitriformes 23, 294-301 Aceraius rectidens 564 Achatina fulicula 597 Acherontia atropos 572 Acinonyx jubatus 207 Acipenser sturio 489 Acipenseriformes 489 Acomys minous 128 acorn barnacles 580 acorn woodpecker 54, 341 acorn worm 545 Acrantophis dumerili 387 Acrididae 552 Acris crepitans 459 Acrobates pygmaeus 99 Acrocephalus stentoreus 357 Acropora coral 76, 77, 539 Actias luna 572 Actinopterygii 24, 489–529 Actitis macularius 310 addax 238 Addax nasomaculatus 238 adder. common 403

puff 402 southern death 399 Adelie penguin 65, 278, 279 Adenophorea 543 adenophoreans 543 admiral, red 571 Aechmophorus occidentalis 281 Aegithalidae 356 Aegithalos caudatus 356 Aegotheles cristatus 325 Aeoliscus strigatus 522 Aepyceros melampus 240 Aepyprymnus rufescens 102 Aequiptecten operculans 595 aesculapian snake 395 Aeshna cyanea 551 mixta 551 Aeshnidae 551

horned 402

northern death 399

Aethia pusilla 312 African blue buck 32 African bullfrog 462
African bush elephant 109 African cave cricket 552 African clawed toad 450 African clawless otter 196 African driver ant 576 African elephant 35, 108 savanna 89 African fat-tailed gecko 417 African fire skink 424 African forest elephant 108, 109 African golden cat 201 African helmeted turtle 379 African hunting dog 173 African mole-rat 123, 129 African palm civet 22

African palm swift 325 African paradise flycatcher 353 African pitta 344 African red-eyed bulbul 355 African sacred ibis 288 African savanna elephant 109 African skimmer 312 African spoonbill 289 African striped skink 24, 424 African striped weasel 193 African tiger snake 398 African treefrog 463 African warbler 358 African wild ass 212 African wild dog 167, 168, 173 African zorilla 194 Afrixalus fornasinii 463 Afrosoricida 21 Agalychnis callidryas 459 Agama agama 411 Agaonidae 573 Agapornis personatus 340 Agelaius phoeniceus 367 Agelenidae 589 agile frog 461 Agkistrodon contortrix 406 Aglaophenia 540 Agonus acipenserinus 527 agoutis 51 Azara's 130 Agromyzidae 566 Agrotis ipsilon 571 Agulla 561 Ailuridae 22, 187, 194 Ailuropoda melanoleuca 179 Ailurus fulgens 194 Aix galericulata 273 ajolote 431 akiapolaau 368 Alaemon alaudipes 357 Alaska blackfish 502 Alaskan bear 180 Alauda arvensis 357 Alauidae 357 albatrosses 23, 33, **280**Atlantic yellow-nosed *280* black-browed 280 wandering 33, 280 Albula vulpes 492 Alcedo atthis 328 Alcelaphus caama 238 Alces alces 227 Alcides metaurus 573 Alcyonacea 538 Alcyonium digitatum 538 alderfiles 25, 561 Aldrovandia affinis 493 Alepisaurus ferox 509 Alepocephali 24 alevins 503 Aleyrodidae 558 alfalfa (orange) sulphur 572 Alfrosoricida 105 algae-eater, Siamese 498 Alitta virens 542 Allactaga tetradactyla 126 Alle alle 312 Alligator mississippiensis 433 alligator snapping turtle 377 alligators 24, 372, **432** American 433 Alopex lagopus 170 Alopias vulpinus 480 Alopochen aegyptiaca 272 Alosa sapidissima 495 Alouatta palliata 142 pigra 142 seniculus 142 alpaca 222, 223 alpine chamois 241

alpine ibex 241

Alytes

alpine musk deer 225

muletensis 450

obstetricans 451

Amami rabbit 114

Amazon molly 471

alpine newt 440, 441, 443

Amazon hatchet herring 495

Amazon river dolphin 251 Amazon tree boa 390 Amazona aestiva 340 Amazonian manatee 107 Amazonian motmot 51, 330 Amazonian royal flycatcher 347 Amazonian umbrellabird 347 Amblyomma americanum 588 Amblyopsis spelaea 511 Amblyrhynchus cristatus 414 Ambystoma macrodactylum 445 mexicanum 445 tigrinum 444 Ameiurus nebulosus 500 ameiva, common 425 Ameiva ameiva 425 American alligator 433 American badger 195 American beaver 122 American bison 40, 234, 236 American bittern 288 American black bear 89, 177 American black swift 325 American buffalo 234 American bullfrog 68, 461 American-flag fish 517 American golden plover 309 American lupin aphid 558 American mink 193, 194 American moon moth 572 American opossums 21 American paddlefish 24, 489 American pika 114 American shad 495 American toad 454 Amiet's killifish 517 Amiet's lyretail 517 Amietophrynus gutturalis 454 rangeri 454 Amiiformes 489 Ammontrechella stimpsoni 587 Ammotragus Iervia 242 Ammotrechidae 587 ammotrechids 587 Amphibia 24, 438–465 amphibians 15, 16, 30, 31, 438-439 classification system 24 fresh water habitat 68, 70 Amphiprion frenatus 514 Amphisbaena fuliginosa 431 Amphisbaenia 24, 431 amphisbaenians 24, 372, **431** cladistics 20 evolution 16 amphiuma, three-toed 444 Amphiuma tridactylum 444 Amplexidiscus fenestrafer 538 Ampulex compressa 575 ampullae of Lorenzini 469, 473 Anabas testudineus 519 Anableps anableps 516 anaconda 71, 386 green 391 anadromous fish 70, 501, 504 Anagrus optabilis 574 Ananthophis antarcticus 399 Anarhichas lupus 528 Anarhynchus frontalis 309 crecca 272 platyrhynchos 272 Anathana ellioti 133 Anatis ocellata 563 Anatolian sheep 242 Anaxyrus americanus 454 anchoveta, Peruvian 495 anchovy 494 Californian 495 Ancistrus dolichopterus 500 Andean bear 179 Andean cat 203

Andean cock-of-the-rock 347

Andean condor 43, 62, 296

Andean hillstar 61, 330

davidianus 442

Aneides lugubris 446

japonicus 442

Andricus 574

Andrias

anemonefish 514 Anemonia alicemartinae 538 Anemonia viridis 538 Anevrina thoracica 568 Angamiana aethera 558 angel insects 25, **557** Hubbard's 557 angelfish, emperor 524 angelshark 482 angler 528 anglerfish 24, 29, **510** humpback 529 Kroyer's deep-sea 528 psychedelic 528 Angolan free-tailed bat 161 Angolan giraffes 228 Anguidae 427 Anguilla anguilla 492 anguimorph lizards 24, **426** Anguimorphoidea 24, 426–430 Anguis fragilis 426 angular roughshark 475 angulate tortoise 383 angwantibo 137 Anhima cornuta 271 Anhinga melanogaster 291 Anilius scytale 387 Annelida 25, 542–543 evolution 532 Annella mollis 538 Anniella geronimensis 427 anoa 232 Anobiidae 562 Anodonta 595 Anodorhynchus hyacinthinus 341 anole, brown 415 Cuban 415 green 414 Anolis carolinensis 414 sagrei 415
Anomaluromorpha 22, 116, 132 Anomia ephippium 595 Anopheles 567 Anoplogaster cornuta 513 Anoplopoma fimbria 527 Anostomus anostomus 498 Anostraca 579 Anoura geoffroyi 160 Ansates pellucida 596 Anser anser 271 Anseranas semipalmata 271 Anseriformes 23, 270-277 ant-bear 106 antbird 345 bare-crowned 345 antthrush 345 rufous-breasted 345 Antalis 598 Antarctic fur seal 35, 183 Antarctic krill 581 Antarctic minke whale 249 Antarctic toothfish 526 Antaresia childreni 391 antbirds 354 anteaters 21, 111 banded 96 collared 112 giant 43, 111, 112 silky 112 spiny 92 Antechinomys laniger 95 antechinus, fat-tailed false 95 red-eared 95 antelopes 11, 49, 230, 243 four-horned 232 marsh 236 roan 237 sable 237 Antennarius maculatus 528 Anthocharis cardamines 572 Anthodiaeta collaris 365 Anthozoa 538-539 anthozoans 538 Anthropoides paradiseus 303 Anthus novaeseelandiae 366 Antidorcas marsupialis 240 Antilocapridae 22, 227

Antilocarpa americana 227

Antilope cervicapra 239 antlions 25, **561** Antipaluria intermedia 557 antpittas 345 jocotoco 345 moustached 345 variegated 345 Antrozous pallidus 161 ants 25, 573, 576 African driver *576* army 51, 576 colonies 31 driver 51, 576 grassland habitats 42, 43 leafcutter 48, 535, 576 social insects 29, 535 tropical forest habitats 50, 51 velvet 574 wood 576 Anura 21, 24, 448-465 Aonyx capensis 196 cinereus 196 Aotus lemurinus 143 aoudad 242 apes 22, 50, 134, 135, **150** Aphididae 558 aphids 30, 67, 534 American lupin 558 common 558 Aphrodita aculeata 542 Apidae 573 Apis mellifera 573 Aplacophora 598 aplacophorans 598 Aplodontia rufa 118 Aplonis metallica 362 Aplysia punctata 596 Apocrita 573 Apodemus falvicollis 127 sylvaticus 127 Apodiformes 23, 329–331 Apollo butterfly 16, 571 Aptenodytes forsteri 279 Apterygidiae 268 Apterygiformes 23, 268
Apteryx mantelli 269 Apus apus 325 aquatic frog 448 aquatic mammals 90 . Aauila audax 301 chrysaetos 301 chloropterus 341 macao 341 aracari, chestnut-eared 334 Arachnida 25, 586 arachnids 25, 26, 546, **586** reproduction 534 Arachnocampa luminosa 567 Arachnothera magna 365 Aramus guarauna 304 Araneae 589-593 Araneidae 589 Araneus diadematus 589 arapaima 490 Arapaima gigas 490 Aratinga jandaya 340 arboreal salamander 446 archaea 14 Archaebacteria 14 Archaeobalanidae 580 Archaeognatha 25, 550 Archaeopteryx lithographica 264 archerfish, spotted 524 Architeuthis 599 Arctia caja 570 Arctic char *503*Arctic fox 166, *170*polar habitats 64, 66, 67 Arctic hare 115 Arctic tern 307, 311 Arctictis binturong 199 Arctiidae 570 Arctocebus calabarensis 137 Arctocephalus gazella 183 pusillis 183

Arctonyx collaris 195
Ardea
alba 288
cinerea 287 Ardeiformes 286
Ardeotis kori 302
Argentina plains viscacha 130
Argentina silus 507 argentine, greater 507
Argentinian boa 389
argentinoids 501
Argonauta 599 Argulidae 580
Argulus 580
argus, great 272
Argusianus argus 272 Argyroneta aquatica 589
Arion ater 597
Aristotle's lantern 604
Arizona alligator lizard 426 arkhar 242
Armadillidiidae 584
Armadillidium vulgare 584
armadillo lizard 420, 421 armadillos 21, <b>110</b>
big hairy 111
giant 110
nine-banded 111
northern naked-tailed 111 armored shrew 164
army ants 51, 576
arni 232
arrow-poison frogs 460 arrow worms 25, 544, <b>545</b>
Artamidae 350
Artamus cinereus 350
Arthura and 05 540 500
Arthropoda 25, 546–593 arthropods 26, 27, <b>546–547</b>
classification 21, 25, 546
evolution 532
invertebrates 532 artificial selection 17
Artiodactyla 22, 210–243
Arunachal macaque 148
Arvicola amphibius 125
Ascaphus truei 450 Ascaris lumbricoides 543
Ascidiacea 605
ashy gecko 419
ashy tit 355 Asian elephant 108, 109
Asian fairy-bluebird 360
Asian leaf turtle 379
Asian red dog 173
Asian small-clawed otter 196 Asian spadefoot 451
Asian stink badgers 186
Asian verditer flycatcher 363
Asian wild buffalo 232 Asian water dragon 412
Asiatic black bear 177
Asiatic lion 207
Asilidae 566
Asio flammeus 320 asp, burrowing 393
Asphondylia 566
Aspidites melanocephalus 391
Aspidoscelis uniparens 425 assassin bugs 560
asses 212
African wild 212
Somali wild 213 Astacidae 584
Asteroidea 602–603
Astroboa nuda 604
Astronotus ocellatus 526
Astyanax mexicanus 498 Altai argali 242
Ateles
chamek 141
geoffroyi 141 hybridus 141
Atelocynus microtis 170
Atelopus zeteki 455
Atheris mabuensis 402 Atlantic bluefin tuna 522
Atlantic blue in tuna 322 Atlantic canary 368
Atlantic cod 511
Atlantic flyingfish 516 Atlantic hagfish 472
Atlantic halibut 519
Atlantic herring 494
Atlantic horseshoe crab 585
Atlantic humpback dolphin 253 Atlantic mackerel 522
Atlantic mudskipper 515

Atlantic puffin 306, 312 Atlantic salmon 503 Atlantic spotted dolphin 245, 250, Atlantic yellow-nosed albatross 280 Atlas moth 49, 572 Atractaspidae 393 Atrax robustus 589 Atrichornis rufescens 348 Atrichornithidae 348 Atta 576 Attacus atlas 572 Auchenorrhyncha 558 auklet, least 312 auks 23, **306-312** little 312 Aulacothynchus prasinus 334 Aulostomus chinensis 522 aurochs 230 Australasian robins 355 Australasian treecreepers 348 Australasian warblers 349 Australasian wrens 349 Australian carnivorous marsupials Australian copperhead 399 Australian golden whistler 351 Australian green treefrog 438, 458 Australian logrunner 348 Australian lungfish 488 Australian owlet-nightjar 325 Australian pratincole 309 Australian tiger snake 401 Austrelaps superbus 399 Austropotamobius pallipes 584 avahi 136 Aves 23, 264, 268-369 avocet snipe eel 493 avocets 306, 307 pied 308 Avocettina infans 493 awabis 596 Axis axis 225 axis deer 225 axolotl 441, 445 aye-aye 134, 136, 139 ayu 507 Azara's agouti 130 azure damselfly 551 babakoto 139 babblers 359 common 359 ground 360 large scimitar 359

Nonggang 359 puff-throated 360 baboons 91, 135, 140 chacma 149 Guinea 148 olive 134, *148* Babyrousa celebensis 219 back-swimmers 560 bacteria 14 badgers 167, 193 American 195 Asian stink 186 Eurasian 194 greater hog 195 honey 194 Palawan stink 186 Bagheera kiplingi 590 Bagre marinus 500 Baikal seal 185 Baiomys taylori 123

Baird's tapir 217
Baja California legless lizard 427
Balaena mysticetus 247
Balaeniceps rex 289
Balaenoptera
acutorostrata 249
bonaerensis 249
borealis 249
brydei 248
edeni 248
musculus 248
omurai 248
physalus 248
Balanoglossus australiensis 545

Balanoglossus australiensis 545 bald eagle 294, 299 bald parrot 340 bald uakari 143 Balearica regulorum 304 baleen whales 14, 22, 244, 246 ocean habitats 74 polar habitats 65, 67 Balistoides conspicillum 529 bamboo bats 157 bamboo lemurs 136 bamboo rat, Chinese 123 bambooshark, whitespotted 476 bananaquit 369 banded anteater 96 banded eel snake 493 banded rubber frog 465 banded stone centipede 578 banded water snake 397 bandicoots 21, 34, 93 eastern barred 96 New Guinean spiny 96 rabbit-eared 96 short-nosed 89 bank vole 58, 125 banteng 233 Barbados thread snake 407 Barbary sheep 242 barbets 332 bearded 333 black-collared 338 D'Arnaud's 333 great 333 Barbourisia rufa 514 bare-crowned ant-bird 346 bare-faced bulbul 355 bark beetles 55 elm 55 barklice 25, **557** barn owl 316, 317 barnacles 78, 79, 535, 580 acorn *580* common goose 580 barracuda, great 518 Barramundi cod 522 barred becard 347 barred forest falcon 336 barrel-eye 506 basket-stars 604 basketweave cusk-eel 514 basking shark 480 Bassaricyon gabbii 187 Bassaricyon neblina 188 Bassariscus astutus 187 bat-eared fox 173 bat ray 483 bataleur 300 Bathyaulax 574 Bathyergus janetta 131 Bathylagus niger 506

Bathypterois grallator 509 Batis molitor 351 batises 351 chinspot 351 Batrachoseps attenuatus 446 Batrachuperus pinchonii 442 bats 22, 45, 50, 55, 63, 81, 82, 91, 156-157 Angolan free-tailed 161 Australian false vampire 159 bamboo 157 black mastiff 161 brown long-eared 161 bulldog 159 common vampire 160 Daubenton's 89, 161 Davy's naked-backed 159 desert long-eared 161 disk-winged 159 false vampire 160 fisherman 156, 159 Franquet's epauletted 158 free-tailed velvety 161 fringe-lipped 160 frog-eating 160 frosted 161 fruit 49, 156, 157 Geoffroy's hairy-legged 160 Geoffroy's long-nosed 160 Geoffroy's tailless 160 greater bulldog 159

Hemprich's long-eared 161 hibernation 89

lesser Antilles funnel-eared 161

Mindoro stripe-faced fruit 158

large slit-faced 159

lesser horseshoe 159

Mauritian tomb 158

lesser mouse-tailed 159

leaf-nosed 157

long-tailed 159 mastiff 161

bats continued neotropical fruit 156 New World leaf-nosed 157 Old World 161 pallid 161 particoloured 161 proboscis 158 Schneider's leaf-nosed 159 sharp-nosed 158 slit-faced 159 Spix's disk-winged 159 sucker-footed 159 tent-building 160 vampire 157 Wahlberg's epauletted fruit 158 Baya weaver 343 beach-hoppers 78, 584 beaked sandfish 497 beaked whales 250 Cuvier's 260 bearded barbet 333 bearded reedling 356 bearded vulture 295, 297 bears 21, 22, 32, 167, **176** Alaskan 180 American black 89, 177 Andean 179 Asiatic black 177 brown 56, 176, 180 coniferous forest habitat 56 Eurasian brown 180 grizzly 180 Hokkaido 180 Kodiak 180 mammal locomotion 91 Manchurian 180 mountain habitats 60 polar 33, 64, 66, 90, 176, *177* Siberian 180 sloth 178 spectacled 179 sun 178 Syrian 180 beautiful tusk 598 beaverlike rodents 22, 116, 121 beavers 28, 71, 116, 117, 121 American 122 Eurasian 122 mountain 118 becards 347 barred 347 bed bugs 559 bee-eaters 327 European 330 white-fronted 330 bee flies 566

European buff-tailed bumble 573 honey 535, 573 orchid 573 beetles 14, 25, 53, **562** bark 55 bess 564 bruchid 548 carrion 564 darkling 564 deathwatch 82 domino 562 dung 43, 535 elm bark 55 European longhorn 34 great diving 563 green tiger 562 ground 548, 562 hister 563 jewel 548, 562 jewelled frog 562 larder 563 leaf 562 longhorn 562 metamorphosis 31 museum 563 predacious 563 rove 51, 564 scarab 564 snout 563 stag 532, 564 violin 562 water 70 wood-boring 82 behavior 28–29 mammal 88, 91 temperature control 89 bell moths 573

bee hummingbird 324

beech marten 193

bees 25, 31, 573

bumble 67, 573

Bellatorias frerei 423 bellbirds 50 three-wattled 347 Belostomatidae 558 belted kingfisher 327 beluga 251 Bengal tiger 205 Berber skink 423 Bermuda petrel 281 Bernieridae 356 bess beetles 564 betsy beetles 564 bettong, rufous 33, 102 Bettongia penicillata 102 Bezoar goat 242 bharal 242 bhulan 251 bicolor parrotfish 526 bicolored white-toothed shrew big hairy armadillo 111 bighorn sheep 60, 242, 243 bilateral symmetry 26, 532, 533 bilbies 34 greater 96 bills 265 albatrosses 280 barbets 332 bee-eaters 327 birds of prey 294 curlews 308 flamingos 284 great gray shrikes 342 greenfinches 342 gulls 306 herons 287 hornbills 327 ibises 288-289 kingfishers 327 owls 316 parrots 338 plovers 308 puffbirds 332 spoonbills 286, 287 storks 286 sunbirds 342 toucans 332 wood warblers 342 woodpeckers 332 binocular vision 27 binturong 199 biodiversity 32, 38-39 biogeography 17 biological clocks 29, 78, 82 biological control 456 bioluminescence 74, 517 biomes 38 biosphere 39 Bipalium 541 bipedalism 135 Rines biporus 431 birchir, ornate 489 bird lice 557 birds 15, 264-267 biological clocks 29 cladistics 20 classification 21, 23 coniferous forest habitats 56 desert habitats 45, 47 egg laying 31 evolution 16 extinction 16 fresh water habitats 71 frigate 31, 266 grassland habitats 40, 42, 43 insulation 265 life span 30 mangrove swamp habitats 78 migration 29 mountain habitats 60, 62 perching 19, 23 polar habitats 66, 67 secretary 295, 301 temperate forest habitats 52, 53, tropical forest habitats 48, 49, 50, urban habitats 80, 81, 82 birds of prey 14, 23, 264, **294–295** coniferous forest habitats 56 mountain habitats 60 pollution 32 senses 265 temperate forest habitats 55

birds of paradise 266, 342, 343,

greater 353

birds of paradise continued
king 353
Raggiana 353
Wilson's 353
birdwings 571
Cairns 571
Birgus latro 584
birth 31, 42
mammals 21, 88, 89
marsupial mammals 93
reptiles 373
bison 32, 40, 42, 230
American 234, 236
European 236
Indian 236
Bison
bison 234
bison athabascae 234
bonasus 236
biting midges 566
Bitis
arietans 402
caudalis 402
gabonica 403
Bittacidae 565
bitterling 497
bitterns 286
American 288
bivalves 532, <b>595</b>
anatomy 594
filter feeders 535
seashore life 77, 78
senses 533
shells 26
Bivalvia 595
Blaberidae 556
black and rufous sengi 104
black and white ruffed lemur 138
black and white warbler 369
black-backed jackal 172
black bear,
American 89, <i>177</i>
Asiatic 177
black bearded saki 142
black-billed magpie 352
black-chested snake eagle 300
black-browed albatross 280
black bulbul 355
black caiman 434
black-capped chickadee 355
black-capped sibia 359
black capped sibia oos
black-capped squirrel monkey 144
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned night heron 287
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned night heron 287 black-crowned tchagra 350
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned night heron 287 black-crowned tchagra 350 black dragonfish 508
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned night heron 287 black-crowned tchagra 350 black dragonfish 508 black-faced wood swallow 350
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned night heron 287 black-crowned tchagra 350 black dragonfish 508 black-faced wood swallow 350 black flies 568
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned night heron 287 black-crowned tchagra 350 black dragonfish 508 black-faced wood swallow 350 black flies 568 black-footed cat 203
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned night heron 287 black-crowned tchagra 350 black dragonfish 508 black-faced wood swallow 350 black flies 568 black-footed cat 203 black-footed ferret 194
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned night heron 287 black-crowned tchagra 350 black dragonfish 508 black-faced wood swallow 350 black flies 568 black-footed cat 203 black-footed ferret 194 black grouse 270
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned night heron 287 black-crowned tchagra 350 black dragonfish 508 black-faced wood swallow 350 black flies 568 black-footed cat 203 black-footed ferret 194 black grouse 270 black-handed spider monkey 141
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned night heron 287 black-crowned tchagra 350 black dragonfish 508 black-faced wood swallow 350 black flies 568 black-footed cat 203 black-footed ferret 194 black grouse 270 black-handed spider monkey 141 black-headed python 391
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned tchagra 350 black dragonfish 508 black-faced wood swallow 350 black flies 568 black-footed cat 203 black-footed ferret 194 black grouse 270 black-heanded spider monkey 141 black-heanded python 391 black heron 286
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned tchagra 350 black dragonfish 508 black-faced wood swallow 350 black flies 568 black-footed cat 203 black-footed ferret 194 black grouse 270 black-handed spider monkey 141 black-headed python 391 black heron 286 black howler, Guatemalan 142
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned tchagra 350 black dragonfish 508 black-faced wood swallow 350 black flies 568 black-footed cat 203 black-footed ferret 194 black grouse 270 black-heanded spider monkey 141 black-heanded python 391 black heron 286
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned tchagra 350 black dragonfish 508 black-faced wood swallow 350 black flies 568 black-footed cat 203 black-footed ferret 194 black grouse 270 black-handed spider monkey 141 black-headed python 391 black heron 286 black howler, Guatemalan 142
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned tchagra 350 black dragonfish 508 black-faced wood swallow 350 black flies 568 black-footed cat 203 black-footed ferret 194 black grouse 270 black-handed spider monkey 141 black-headed python 391 black heron 286 black howler, Guatemalan 142 black-lipped pika 114
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned tchagra 350 black dragonfish 508 black-faced wood swallow 350 black flies 568 black-footed cat 203 black-footed ferret 194 black grouse 270 black-handed spider monkey 141 black-headed python 391 black howler, Guatemalan 142 black-lipped pika 114 black mamba 400 black-necked grebe 280
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned night heron 287 black-crowned tchagra 350 black dragonfish 508 black-faced wood swallow 350 black files 568 black-footed cat 203 black-footed ferret 194 black grouse 270 black-handed spider monkey 141 black-headed python 391 black heron 286 black howler, Guatemalan 142 black-lipped pika 114 black mamba 400
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned tchagra 350 black dragonfish 508 black-faced wood swallow 350 black flies 568 black-footed cat 203 black-footed ferret 194 black grouse 270 black-handed spider monkey 141 black-headed python 391 black heron 286 black howler, Guatemalan 142 black-lipped pika 114 black mamba 400 black-necked grebe 280 black panther 206 black rat 117
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned tchagra 350 black dragonfish 508 black-faced wood swallow 350 black flies 568 black-footed cat 203 black-footed ferret 194 black grouse 270 black-handed spider monkey 141 black-headed python 391 black howler, Guatemalan 142 black-lipped pika 114 black mamba 400 black-necked grebe 280 black panther 206 black rat 117 black rhinoceros 33, 35, 214, 216
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned tchagra 350 black-dragonfish 508 black-faced wood swallow 350 black flies 568 black-footed cat 203 black-footed ferret 194 black grouse 270 black-handed spider monkey 141 black-headed python 391 black-lipped pika 114 black namba 400 black-nacked grebe 280 black parther 206 black rat 117 black rhinoceros 33, 35, 214, 216 black robin 355
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned tchagra 350 black dragonfish 508 black-faced wood swallow 350 black flies 568 black-footed cat 203 black-footed ferret 194 black grouse 270 black-handed spider monkey 141 black-headed python 391 black heron 286 black howler, Guatemalan 142 black-lipped pika 114 black mamba 400 black-necked grebe 280 black panther 206 black robin 355 black rinoceros 33, 35, 214, 216 black robin 355 black scorpionfish 527
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned tchagra 350 black dragonfish 508 black-faced wood swallow 350 black flies 568 black-footed cat 203 black-footed ferret 194 black grouse 270 black-handed spider monkey 141 black-handed spider monkey 141 black-headed python 391 black howler, Guatemalan 142 black-lipped pika 114 black mamba 400 black-necked grebe 280 black panther 206 black rat 117 black rinioceros 33, 35, 214, 216 black scorpionfish 527 black-shouldered opossum 94
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned tchagra 350 black dragonfish 508 black-faced wood swallow 350 black flies 568 black-footed cat 203 black-footed ferret 194 black grouse 270 black-handed spider monkey 141 black-headed python 391 black heron 286 black howler, Guatemalan 142 black namba 400 black-necked grebe 280 black panther 206 black panther 206 black rat 117 black ribin 355 black scorpionfish 527 black-shouldered opossum 94 blacksmith lapwing 309
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned tchagra 350 black-faced wood swallow 350 black flies 568 black-footed cat 203 black-footed ferret 194 black grouse 270 black-handed spider monkey 141 black-headed python 391 black howler, Guatemalan 142 black-lipped pika 114 black mamba 400 black namba 400 black rat 117 black robin 355 black robin 355 black scorpionfish 527 black-shouldered opossum 94 blacksmith lapwing 309 black snake millipede 578
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned tchagra 350 black-faced wood swallow 350 black flies 568 black-footed cat 203 black-footed ferret 194 black grouse 270 black-handed spider monkey 141 black-headed python 391 black heron 286 black howler, Guatemalan 142 black-lipped pika 114 black mamba 400 black panther 206 black panther 206 black robin 355 black scorpionfish 527 black scorpionfish 527 black-shouldered opossum 94 blacksmith lapwing 309 black spider monkey 141
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned tchagra 350 black dragonfish 508 black-faced wood swallow 350 black flies 568 black-footed cat 203 black-footed ferret 194 black grouse 270 black-handed spider monkey 141 black-headed python 391 black heron 286 black howler, Guatemalan 142 black-lipped pika 114 black mamba 400 black-necked grebe 280 black panther 206 black robin 355 black robin 355 black scorpionfish 527 black-shouldered opossum 94 blacksmith lapwing 309 black spider monkey 141 black spiny-tailed iguana 416
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned right heron 287 black-crowned tchagra 350 black dragonfish 508 black-faced wood swallow 350 black flies 568 black-footed cat 203 black-footed cat 203 black-footed ferret 194 black grouse 270 black-handed spider monkey 141 black-headed python 391 black heron 286 black howler, Guatemalan 142 black-lipped pika 114 black mamba 400 black-necked grebe 280 black panther 206 black rat 117 black rinioceros 33, 35, 214, 216 black scorpionfish 527 black scorpionfish 527 black-shouldered opossum 94 blacksmith lapwing 309 black spider monkey 141 black spiny-tailed iguana 416 black swallower 523
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned tchagra 350 black-draced wood swallow 350 black flies 568 black-footed cat 203 black-footed ferret 194 black grouse 270 black-handed spider monkey 141 black-handed spider monkey 141 black-headed python 391 black howler, Guatemalan 142 black-lipped pika 114 black mamba 400 black namba 400 black rat 117 black rinoceros 33, 35, 214, 216 black robin 355 black scorpionfish 527 black-shouldered opossum 94 blacksmith lapwing 309 black snake millipede 578 black spider monkey 141 black swallower 523 black swallower 523 black swan 271
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned tchagra 350 black-draced wood swallow 350 black flies 568 black-footed cat 203 black-footed ferret 194 black grouse 270 black-handed spider monkey 141 black-headed python 391 black heron 286 black-lipped pika 114 black mamba 400 black mamba 400 black rat 117 black robin 355 black soorpionfish 527 black soorpionfish 527 black-shouldered opossum 94 blacksmith lapwing 309 black snake millipede 578 black spider monkey 141 black spider monkey 141 black spidered opossum 94 blacksmith lapwing 309 black snake millipede 578 black spider monkey 141 black spider monkey 141 black swift, American 325
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned thagra 350 black dragonfish 508 black-faced wood swallow 350 black flies 568 black-footed cat 203 black-footed ferret 194 black grouse 270 black-handed spider monkey 141 black-headed python 391 black heron 286 black howler, Guatemalan 142 black-lipped pika 114 black mamba 400 black mamba 400 black robin 355 black robin 355 black scorpionfish 527 black scorpionfish 527 black-shouldered opossum 94 blacksmith lapwing 309 black snake millipede 578 black spider monkey 141 black spiny-tailed iguana 416 black swallower 523 black swallower 523 black swift, American 325 black-tailed deer 226
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned right heron 287 black-crowned tchagra 350 black dragonfish 508 black-faced wood swallow 350 black flies 568 black-footed cat 203 black-footed ferret 194 black grouse 270 black-handed spider monkey 141 black-headed python 391 black heron 286 black howler, Guatemalan 142 black-lipped pika 114 black mamba 400 black-necked grebe 280 black panther 206 black rat 117 black robin 355 black scorpionfish 527 black scorpionfish 527 black-shouldered opossum 94 blacksmith lapwing 309 black snake millipede 578 black spider monkey 141 black spiny-tailed iguana 416 black swan 271 black swan 271 black-tailed deer 226 black-tailed dackrabbit 115
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned tchagra 350 black-faced wood swallow 350 black flies 568 black-footed cat 203 black-footed ferret 194 black grouse 270 black-handed spider monkey 141 black-headed python 391 black heron 286 black howler, Guatemalan 142 black-lipped pika 114 black mamba 400 black-necked grebe 280 black rat 117 black robin 355 black scorpionfish 527 black-shouldered opossum 94 blacksmith lapwing 309 black snake millipede 578 black spider monkey 141 black swift, American 325 black-tailed jackrabbit 115 black-tailed jackrabbit 115 black-tailed prairie dogs 42, 117,
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned tchagra 350 black-faced wood swallow 350 black flies 568 black-footed cat 203 black-footed ferret 194 black grouse 270 black-handed spider monkey 141 black-headed python 391 black howler, Guatemalan 142 black namba 400 black namba 400 black namba 400 black rat 117 black robin 355 black soorpionfish 527 black-shouldered opossum 94 blacksmith lapwing 309 black snake millipede 578 black spider monkey 141 black spider monkey 141 black spidered opossum 94 blacksmith lapwing 309 black snake millipede 578 black spider monkey 141 black swift, American 325 black swal 271 black swift, American 325 black-tailed deer 226 black-tailed prairie dogs 42, 117, 119
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned tchagra 350 black dragonfish 508 black-faced wood swallow 350 black flies 568 black-footed cat 203 black-footed ferret 194 black grouse 270 black-handed spider monkey 141 black-handed spider monkey 141 black-headed python 391 black heron 286 black howler, Guatemalan 142 black-lipped pika 114 black mamba 400 black rat 117 black rhinoceros 33, 35, 214, 216 black robin 355 black scorpionfish 527 black scorpionfish 527 black-shouldered opossum 94 blacksmith lapwing 309 black snake millipede 578 black spider monkey 141 black spiny-tailed iguana 416 black swallower 523 black swallower 523 black-tailed deer 226 black-tailed jackrabbit 115 black-tailed prairie dogs 42, 117, 119 black tegu 425
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned thagra 350 black dragonfish 508 black-faced wood swallow 350 black flies 568 black-footed cat 203 black-footed ferret 194 black grouse 270 black-handed spider monkey 141 black-headed python 391 black heron 286 black howler, Guatemalan 142 black-lipped pika 114 black mamba 400 black-necked grebe 280 black panther 206 black robin 355 black scorpionfish 527 black scorpionfish 527 black-shouldered opossum 94 blacksmith lapwing 309 black snake millipede 578 black spider monkey 141 black spiny-tailed iguana 416 black swallower 523 black swan 271 black swift, American 325 black-tailed deer 226 black-tailed prairie dogs 42, 117, 119 black tegu 425 black tegu 425 black tern 311
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned right heron 287 black-crowned tchagra 350 black dragonfish 508 black-faced wood swallow 350 black flies 568 black-footed cat 203 black-footed ferret 194 black grouse 270 black-headed spider monkey 141 black-headed python 391 black heron 286 black howler, Guatemalan 142 black-lipped pika 114 black mamba 400 black-necked grebe 280 black panther 206 black robin 355 black scorpionfish 527 black scorpionfish 527 black scorpionfish 527 black spider monkey 141 black spiny-tailed iguana 416 black swan 271 black swan 271 black swift, American 325 black-tailed deer 226 black-tailed prairie dogs 42, 117, 119 black tegu 425 black tegu 425 black widow 592
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned tchagra 350 black dragonfish 508 black-faced wood swallow 350 black files 568 black-footed cat 203 black-footed ferret 194 black grouse 270 black-handed spider monkey 141 black-headed python 391 black heron 286 black howler, Guatemalan 142 black-lipped pika 114 black mamba 400 black-necked grebe 280 black panther 206 black rat 117 black rhinoceros 33, 35, 214, 216 black soorpionfish 527 black-shouldered opossum 94 blacksmith lapwing 309 black snake millipede 578 black spider monkey 141 black spider monkey 141 black spider monkey 141 black swift, American 325 black swan 271 black swift, American 325 black-tailed deer 226 black-tailed packrabbit 115 black-tailed prairie dogs 42, 117, 119 black tegu 425 black widow 592 black-winged stilt 308
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned tchagra 350 black dragonfish 508 black-faced wood swallow 350 black flies 568 black-footed cat 203 black-footed ferret 194 black grouse 270 black-handed spider monkey 141 black-headed python 391 black heron 286 black-lipped pika 114 black mamba 400 black-necked grebe 280 black parther 206 black rat 117 black rinoceros 33, 35, 214, 216 black robin 355 black scorpionfish 527 black-shouldered opossum 94 blacksmith lapwing 309 black snake millipede 578 black spider monkey 141 black spiny-tailed iguana 416 black swift, American 325 black-tailed deer 226 black-tailed deer 226 black-tailed prairie dogs 42, 117, 119 black tegu 425 black tern 311 black widow 592 black-winged stilt 308 black woodpecker 335
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned tchagra 350 black dragonfish 508 black-faced wood swallow 350 black files 568 black-footed cat 203 black-footed ferret 194 black grouse 270 black-handed spider monkey 141 black-headed python 391 black heron 286 black howler, Guatemalan 142 black-lipped pika 114 black mamba 400 black-necked grebe 280 black panther 206 black rat 117 black rhinoceros 33, 35, 214, 216 black soorpionfish 527 black-shouldered opossum 94 blacksmith lapwing 309 black snake millipede 578 black spider monkey 141 black spider monkey 141 black spider monkey 141 black swift, American 325 black swan 271 black swift, American 325 black-tailed deer 226 black-tailed packrabbit 115 black-tailed prairie dogs 42, 117, 119 black tegu 425 black widow 592 black-winged stilt 308
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned tchagra 350 black dragonfish 508 black-faced wood swallow 350 black flies 568 black-footed cat 203 black-footed ferret 194 black grouse 270 black-handed spider monkey 141 black-headed python 391 black heron 286 black-lipped pika 114 black mamba 400 black-necked grebe 280 black parther 206 black rat 117 black rinoceros 33, 35, 214, 216 black robin 355 black scorpionfish 527 black-shouldered opossum 94 blacksmith lapwing 309 black snake millipede 578 black spider monkey 141 black spiny-tailed iguana 416 black swift, American 325 black-tailed deer 226 black-tailed deer 226 black-tailed prairie dogs 42, 117, 119 black tegu 425 black tern 311 black widow 592 black-winged stilt 308 black woodpecker 335
black-capped squirrel monkey 144 black-collared barbet 332 black-crested gibbon 151 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned antpitta 345 black-crowned thagra 350 black dragonfish 508 black-faced wood swallow 350 black flies 568 black-footed cat 203 black-footed ferret 194 black grouse 270 black-handed spider monkey 141 black-headed python 391 black heron 286 black howler, Guatemalan 142 black-lipped pika 114 black mamba 400 black nanther 206 black panther 206 black robin 355 black scorpionfish 527 black scorpionfish 527 black scorpionfish 527 black sind pawing 309 black spider monkey 141 black spiny-tailed iguana 416 black swillower 523 black swallower 523 black-tailed jackrabbit 115 black-tailed deer 226 black-tailed prairie dogs 42, 117, 119 black tegu 425 black widow 592 black-winged stilt 308 black woodpecker 335 blackbirds,

blackbuck 239

blackdragon, Pacific 508 blackfin icefish 526 blacksmith lapwing 309 blacktip reef shark 482 Blandford's fox 169 Blanus cinereus 431 Blaps mucronata 564 Blarina brevicauda 163 Blastocerus dichotomus 226 Blastophaga psenes 573 Blatellidae 556 blatellids 556 Blatta orientalis 556 Blattidae 556 Blattodea 25, 556 bleaching of coral reefs 76 Blepharotes splendidissimus 566 blesbok 238 blind cave characin 498 blind snakes 24, 407 blood fluke 541 bloodsucker lizard 411 blow flies 566 blubber 66 blue and yellow macaw 266 blue-backed manakin 346 blue bellies 416 blue buck, African 32 blue bull 232 blue butterflies 570 blue coral snake 401 blue crane 303 blue duck 273 blue-faced honeyeater 349 blue-footed booby 291 blue-gray gnatcatcher 361 blue jay 352 blue marlin 29, 518 blue-necked tanager 368 blue pointer 480 blue-rayed limpet 596 blue-ringed octopus 599 blue shark 474, 482 blue skate 483 blue-spotted stingray 484 blue starfish 603 blue-streaked lory 338 blue-striped squat lobster 584 blue tit 267 Eurasian 355 blue-tongued skinks 424 blue whale 244, 246, 248, 249 blue wildebeest 239 blue wren 349 blueback 504 bluebirds, eastern 362 fairy 360 bluebottle 566 bluebuck 232 bluefin tuna, Atlantic 73, 522 bluefish 524 bluethroat 363 blunthead 482 bluntnose six-gill shark 475 Boa constrictor 389 boar, wild 52, 54, 218, 219 boas 24, 373, 386 Amazon tree 390 Calabar ground 387 common 389 Dumeril's 387 dwarf 373, 392 emerald tree 50, 390 Pacific ground 390 rainbow 390 rosy 390 Round Island 387 rubber 390 zebra dwarf 392 bobcat 166, 200, 201 bobolink 367 body language 28 body temperature 15 birds 265 body coloring 90 desert animals 46, 47 mammals 88, 89 polar habitats 66 reptiles 373 Boeseman's rainbowfish 515 Bogertophis subocularis 394 Bohemian waxwings 59 bohor reebuck 237 Boiga dendrophila 394

bokmakierie 350

Bolitoglossa mexicana 446

Bolivian boto 251 Bolyeria multicarinata 387 Bombina orientalis 450 Rombus terrestris 573 Bombycidae 570 Bombycilla japonica 354 Bombycillidae 354 Bombyliidae 566 Bombylius major 566 Bombyx mori 570 bonefish 492 Bonellia viridis 545 bongo 231 bonobo 152 bontebok 238 bony fish 19, 24, 74, 486-487 bony-tongued fish 24, **490** boobook owl *320* booby, blue-footed 291 brown 291 booklice 25, 557 liposcelid 557 boomslang 393, 395 booted racket-tail 329 Bornean orangutan 154 Bornean smooth-tailed tree shrew Borneo earless lizard 427 Bos gaurus 236 javanicus 233 mutus 233 sauveli 233 Boselaphus tragocamelus 232 bot flies 568 Botaurus lentiginosus 288 Bothriechis schlegelii 406 boto 251 Botryllus schlosseri 605 Botta's pocket gopher 122 bottlenose dolphin 254 bottlenose whale 259 Boulenger's Asian tree toad 455 Boulenger's pricklenape lizard 411 boutu 251 Bovidae 22, 230-243 bovids 230 bowerbirds 348 satin 348 spotted 343 bowfin 489 bowhead whale 247 brachiation 50, 135, 151 Brachiopoda 25, 545 brachiopods 25, 26, **545** Brachtrupes 552 Brachycephalus ephippium 455 Brachycera 566 Brachydanio rerio 497 Brachvlagus idahoensis 114 Brachypelma emilia 593 vagans 593 Brachyteles arachnoides 141 Brachytron pratense 551 braconid wasps 574 Braconidae 574 Bradypodion thamnobates 412 Bradvpus pygmaeus 112 torquatus 111 Brahminy thread snake 407 bramble shark 475 Branchiopoda 579 branchiopods 579 branchiostegal rays 486 Branchiostoma lanceolatum 605 Branchiura 580 Branta canadensis 272 Brants's whistling rat 126 brassica bug 560 Brazilian guinea pig 130 Brazilian tapir 17 Breviceps adspersus 465 brindled gnu 239 brine shrimps 71, 579 bristlemouths 74, 508 bristletails 25, 547, **550** bristleworms 542 bristly rabbit 115

brittlestars 73, 74, 602, **604** broad-billed prion 281

bullhead 527

brown 500

broad-bodied chaser 551

broadbills 344

green 344

Broadley's flat lizard 421 bronzeback snakes 394 brood parasitism, cuckoos 315 honeyguides 332 brook lamprey 472 Brookesia micra 413 brotulas 511 brown anole 415 brown bear 56, 176, 180 Eurasian 180 brown booby 291 brown-breasted gerygone 349 brown bullhead 500 brown creeper 360 brown fur seal 182, 183 brown greater galalgo 137 brown hairstreak 570 brown hare 115 brown-headed cowbird 367 brown house snake 397 brown hyena 208, 209 brown lemming 125 brown long-eared bat 161 brown meagre 524 brown pelican 39, 288 brown rat 80, 91, 116, 117, 128 brown recluse spider 592 brown skua 310 brown spiders 592 brown thornbill 349 brown trout 70, 506 bruchid beetle 548 brush-tailed possum 80 brush-tailed rock wallaby 102 Bryde's whale 248 Bryozoa 544 bryozoans 25, 535, **544** Bubalus arnee 232 depressicornis 232 bubbling kassina 463 Bubo virginianus 319 Bubulcus ibis 288 Bucco capensis 333 Buceros bicornis 331 Bucerotiformes 23, 331 buck, African blue 32 Bucorvus abyssinicus 337 leadbeateri 331 budgerigars 47, 338, 340 buff-fronted foliage-gleaner 344 buffalo gnats 568 buffaloes 43, 211, 230 American 234 Asian wild 232 Cape 233 Bufo 448 bufo 454 bugs 25, 31, **558** assassin 560 bed 559 brassica 560 capsid 559 common bed 559 common green capsid 559 flat-footed 31 giant water 558 green vegetable 560 lace 560 lantern 559 peanut-headed 51, 559 plant 559 reproduction 534 shield 560 stink 560 thorn 51 true 558 wart-headed 559 water 70 bulbuls 355 African red-eyed 355 bare-faced 355 black 355 red-whiskered 355 bull, blue 232 bull shark 481 bulldog bats 159 bullfinch, Eurasian 368 bullfrog, African 462 American 68, 461 goliath 461 South American 453

Bullock's oriole 23, 367 bumble bees 67, 573 buntings 366 painted 369 snow 366 buoyancy 74, 487 Buprestidae 562 burbot 511 Burchell's zebra 91 Burchell's courser 309 Burchell's sandgrouse 313 Burmese brown tortoise 375 Burmese python 33, 392 burrowing asps 393 burrowing frogs 47 burrowing owl 40 burrowing shrimps 581 burrowing toads 47 Mexican 451 burrowing vole 125 burrowing worms 72 Burton's snake-lizard 408 burying beetles 564 bush crickets 53, 552 bush dog 168, 171 bushshrikes 350 bushbabies 50 lesser 138 bushbuck 231 bushmaster 406 bushmeat 32 bushtits 356 bushveld rain frog 465 bushymouth catfish 500 bustards 23, 43, 302 great 303 houbara 302 kori 302 butcher birds 351 Buteo buteo 300 galapagoensis 300 Buthidae 587 buthids 587 Buthus occitanus 587 Butorides virescens 288 butterflies 15, 25, 532, 533, 570 Apollo 17 blues 570 Camberwell beauty 80 cladistics 20 feeding 535 hairstreaks 570 metamorphosis 31 monarch 549, 571 nymphalids 571 postman 533 Queen Alexandra's 33 sulphur 572 temperate forest habitats 53 tropical forest habitats 50 urban habitats 82 white 572 butterflyfish 468 collared 525 copperband 524 freshwater 490 buzzards 60, 294 common 300 European 297 honey 295 by-the-wind sailor 540



Cabassous centralis 111 Cacajao calvus 143 Cacatua galerita 339 cacomistle 187 Cacopsylla pyricola 560 cactus wren 361 caddisflies 25, **569** Caecilia tentaculata 447 caecilians 16, 24, 438, 439, 447 Cayenne 447 Ceylon 447 Linnaeus' 447 Mexican 447 Mhadei 447 ringed 447 South American 447 Caenophoidea 24, 393-407 Caiman crocodilus 433 caiman lizard 425

caimans 69, 71, 372, 432
black 434
common 71, 433 spectacled 433
Cairina moschata 273
Cairns birdwing 571
Calabar ground boa 387
Calcarea 536 calcareous sponges 536
Calidris canutus 310
California condor 34, 295, 296
California grunion 79, 515 California kingsnake 396
California newt 441, 444
California pilchard 495
California porpoise 252
California quail 271 California sea lion 183
California slender salamander 446
Californian anchovy 495
Californian kingsnake 396
caligid copepods <i>580</i> Caligidae <i>580</i>
Caligus rapax 580
Callaeatidea 350
Callianassa 581 Callianassidae 581
Callicebus
aureipalatii 143
moloch 143
Callimico goeldii 144 calling hares 113
Calliophis bivirgata 401
Calliostoma 597
Callipepla californica 271
Calliphora vicinia 566
vomitoria 566
Calliphoridae 566
Callithrix
geoffroyi 145 Callorhinus ursinus 183
Callosamia promethea 572
Callosciurus prevostii 120
Calomys laucha 124
Calotes versicolor 411 Calumma parsonii 413
Caluromysiops irrupta 94
Calyptomena viridis 344
Camberwell beauty 80, 571 Cambodian forest ox 233
Cambrian Explosion 532
Camelidae 22, 222-223
camels 22, <b>222</b>
one-humped (dromedary) 46, 222, 223
wild bactrian (2-humped) 47,
222, 223
Camelus
dromedarius 223 ferus 223
camouflage 29
coniferous forest 59
deserts 44
evolution 16 frogs 449
hibernation 89
invertebrates 533
lizards 409 mammals 89, 90
oceans 72, 74
polar regions 66
reptiles 372
seashores 76 sharks 476
skin 27
tropical forests 49, 50, 51
Campephagidae 351
Campylorhynchus brunneicapillus 361
Canada goose 270, 272
Canadian lynx 58, 59
canary, Atlantic 368 Cancer pagurus 581
cancrid crabs 581
Cancridae 581
candiru 500
Candoia carinata 390 cane toad 456
Canidae 22, 168–175
canids 168
Canis adustus 171
aureus 172
latrans 172
lupus 174–175

lupus dingo 173

Canis continued
mesomelas 172 rufus 172
simensis 172
cannibalism,
Komodo dragon 428
newts 440 salamanders 440
sargassumfish 528
sharks 477, 480
tokay lizard 418 Cape Barren goose 272
Cape buffalo 233
Cape dwarf chameleon 409
Cape ghost frog 452
Cape golden mole 106 Cape porcupine 129
Cape white-eye 360
capelin 507
capercaille 58 western 271
Capra
aegagrus 242
falconeri 242 ibex 241
Caprella 584
Caprellidae 584
Capreolus capreolus 227
Caprimulgiformes 21, 23, 321–328 Caprimulgus
europaeus 322
longipennis 322
vexillarius 322
Caprolagus hispidus 115 Capromys pilorides 131
capsid bugs 559
captive breeding 34
capuchin, brown 143
tufted 143
weeper 144
capybara 69, 71, 117, 129, <i>130</i>
Carabidae 562 caracal 202
Caracal caracal 202
caracaras 23, 336
southern crested 336 Caracara plancus 336
Caranx hippos 517
Carapus acus 514
carbine frog 452
carbon cycle 38  Carcharhinus
leucas 481
melanopterus 482
Carcharias taurus 477 Carcharodon carcharias 479
Carcinas maenas 581
cardinal, northern 369
cardinal-grosbeaks 369
cardinalfish, pajama 515 Cardinalis cardinalis 369
Carduelis carduelis 368
Caretta caretta 377
Carettochelys insculpta 376
Cariama cristata 302 Cariamiformes 23
Caribbean pink vase sponge 536
Caribbean spiny lobsters 75
caribou 67, 227 Carinaria 597
Carnivora 18, 21, 22, 166–209
carnivores 15, <b>166–167</b> ,
invertebrates 535
Malagasy 22, <b>197</b> mammals 22, 88, 90, <b>166–167</b>
marsupials 21
Carolina box turtle 378
carp,
ornamental 497
carpet python 391
carpet vipers 403
carrion beetles 564 carrion crow 352
cartilaginous fish 19, 24, 74, 468, <b>473</b>
Casarea sussumieri 387
Caspian snowcock 271 Caspian tern 311
casque-headed iguana 415
Cassiopea xamachana 539
Cassis comuta 596 cassowaries 23, 266, <b>269</b>
Southern 268
Castor

fiber 122

canadensis 122

```
Castorimorpha 22, 116, 121
Casuariiformes 23, 268
Casuarius casuarius 269
cat flea 565
catadromous fish 70
caterpillars,
butterfly 534
  feeding 535
invertebrates 533
  temperate forest 52
catfish 24, 496
  bushymouth 500
  gafftopsail sea 500
glass 499
  long-whiskered 496
  Philippine 500
upside-down 500
wels 499
  whiptail 500
Cathartes aura 296
cats 14, 21, 22, 91, 166, 200
  African golden 201
  Andean 203
black-footed 203
  domestic 200
  fishing 200, 201
  flat-headed 201
Geoffroy's 203
  introduced species 33, 34
  jungle 202
  marbled 202
  mountain 203
  reed 202
  ringtailed 187
  sand 202
  swamp 202
  territories 91
  tropical forest habitats 51
  wild 18, 202
catshark, small-spotted 473, 481 cattle 22, 230
desertification 45
Caudata 24, 440–446
cave animals 63
cave crickets 63, 552
African 552
cave fish 63
cave glowworm, New Zealand 567
cave salamanders 63
cavefish, northern 511
Cavia
  aperea 130
  porcellis 130
caviar 489, 518
cavy, Patagonian 130
cavylike rodents 22, 129
Cayenne caecilian 447
Cebuella pygmaea 145
Cebus
  olivaceus 144
Cecidomyiidae 566
Cedispsylla simplex 565
Celebes crested macaque 148
cellar beetle 564
cells 14, 532
centipedes 55, 82, 546, 578
  banded stone 578
  geophilid 55, 578
  lithobiid 55, 578
  tiger 578
Central American river turtle 379
central bearded dragon 412
Centrocercus minimus 271
Cephalaspidomorphi 24, 472
Cephalaspis 468
Cephalochordata 25, 605
Cephalopoda 599-601
cephalopods 594, 599
Cephalopterus ornatus 347
Cephalorhynchus
  commersoii 258
  hectori 258
Cephaloscyllium ventriosum 481
cephalothorax 586
Cerastes cerastes 403
Cerastoderma edule 595
Ceratias holboelli 528
Ceratophrys cornuta 453
Ceratopogonidae 566
Ceratotherium
  simum 216
  simum cottoni 216
  simum simum 216
Cercartetus lepidus 99
cerci 550
Cercopidae 558
```

Cercopis vulnerata 558

```
Cercopithecus neglectus 148
Cerdocyon thous 171
Cereopsis novaehollandiae 272
Cermabycidae 562
Certhia americana 360
Certhiidae 360
Cervidae 22, 224–227
Cervus
  elaphus 226
  nippon 226
Ceryle rudis 327
Cestoda 541
Cetacea 22, 244–261 cetaceans 22, 244–245
Cetartiodactyla 210
Cetorhinus maximus 480
Cetoscarus bicolor 526
cettia bush warblers 358
Cettiidae 358
cetti's warbler 358
Ceylon caecilian 447
chachalaca, little 270 chacma baboon 149
Chacoan peccary 218
Chaenocephalus aceratus 526
Chaetoderma 598
Chaetodon collare 525
Chaetognatha 25, 545
Chaetophractus villosus 111
Chaetopterus variopedatus 542
Chaetura pelagica 325
chaffinch, common 368
nest 267
chalcid wasps 574
Chalcides ocellatus 422
Chalcididae 574
Chalcis sispes 574
Chalcolepidius limbatus 563
Chalcomitra senegalensis 365
chameleons 409, 410
  Cape dwarf 409
  Jackson's 413
  Natal Midlands dwarf 412
  Oustalet's 413
  panther 413
  Parson's 413
  veiled 410
western pygmy 413 chamois 62, 230
alpine 241
Chanos chanos 497
char, Arctic 503
characins 496
  blind cave 498
jumping 498
Charadriiformes 23, 308–314
Charadrius hiaticula 309
Charina bottae 390
chaser, broad-bodied 551
Chauliodes 561
Chauliodus sloani 508
cheetah 29, 166, 200, 207
 conservation 35, 207
grassland habitats 41, 42
Cheirogaleus medius 138 chelicerae 586
Chelicerata 25, 585-593
chelicerates 25, 546
Chelidonichthys lucerna 527
Chelidoptera tenebrosa 333
chelipeds 579, 583
Chelmon rostratus 524
Chelodina longicollis 376
Chelon labrosus 515
Chelonia 24
Chelonia mydas 376
Chelonoidis
  carbonarius 382
  elephantopus 380
Chelus fimbriatus 376
Chelydra serpentina 377
Chersina angulata 383
chestnut-eared aracari 334 chevrotains 22, 224
  Indian spotted 225
  water 225
Chiasmodon niger 523
chickadees, 355
black-capped 355
chicken 270, 272
  greater prairie 273
chicken body louse 557
Children's python 391
Chilean chinchilla 131
Chilean rose spider 593
```

Chilean swift 416

Chilo phragmitella 572 Chilpoda 578 chimaeras 24, 473, 483 chimney swift *325* chimpanzees 134, 135, 150 common 135, 152 communication 90 intelligence 28 pygmy 152 Chinchilla lanigera 131 chinchillas 117 Chinese bamboo rat 123 Chinese crocodile lizard 430 Chinese ferret-badger 193 Chinese giant salamander 442 Chinese mountain salamander, western 442 Chinese pangolin 165 Chinese river dolphin 16 Chinese soft-shelled turtle 379 Chinese sucker 497 Chinese water deer 224 chinspot batis 351 chinstrap penguin 279 Chioglossa lusitanica 443 Chionis albus 310 chipmunk, eastern 118 Chirocentrus dorab 495 Chiromantis xerampelina 465 Chironectes minimus 94 Chironomidae 567 Chironomus riparius 567 Chiroptera 22, 156–161 Chiroxiphia pareola 346 chital 225 Chitala chitala 490 Chiton straitus 598 chitons 594, **598** fuzzy 598 magnificent 598 marbled 598 Chlamydosaurus kingii 411 Chlamydoselachus anguineus 475 Chlamydotis undulata 302 Chlidonias niger 311 Chlorophanes spiza 368 Choeropsis liberiensis 221 Choloepus didactylus 112 Chondrichthyes 24, 473-485 Chordata 18 Amphibia 438 Aves 23, 264 fish 468 invertebrates 605 Mammalia 88 Reptilia 372 chordates 14, 15, 21, 24, 25 invertebrate 605 Chordeiles minor 322 Chorthippus brunneus 552 choughs 62, 63 red-billed 352 chousingha 232 chowchilla 348 chromatophores 410 Chromobotia macracanthus chrysalis, butterfly 534 Chrysemys picta 377 Chrysididae 574 Chrysilla 590 Chrysina resplendens 564 Chrysiridia rhipheus 573 Chrysochloris asiatica 106 Chrysochroa buqueti 562 Chrysocyon brachyurus 171 Chrysomelidae 562 Chrysopelea ornata 394 Chrysopidae 561 Chrysops relictus 569 chucao tapaculo 345 chuckwalla 416 churchyard beetle 564 Cicada orni 558 cicadabird, common 351 cicadas 549, **558** communication 28 Himalayan 558 Indian 558 tropical forest habitats 50 Cicadella viridis 558 Cicadidae 558 cichlid mouthbrooder 471 cichlids 524 Cicidellidae 558 Cicindella campestris 562 Cicinnurus regius 353

0111-000
Ciconia ciconia 286
Ciconiiformes 23, <b>286</b>
Cimcidae 559
Cimex lectularius 559
Cinclidae 362
cinclodes, dark-bellied 344
Cinclodes patagonicus 344
Cinclus cinclus 362
Cingulata 21, 110
Cinnyri
osea 365
venustus 365
Circaetus pectoralis 300
circulatory system 26, 27
Circus hudsonius 300
Cirripedia 580
cisco 506
Cissopis leverianus 368
cisticolas 356
zitting 356
Cisticolidae 356
CITES 35, 165
civets 22, <b>199</b>
African palm 22
common palm 199
Malay 199
Clacodera 579
clades 20
cladistics 20, 21
cladograms 20
clam shrimps 579
Clamator glandarius 315
clamorous reedwarbler 357
clams 78, 594
giant 79, 595
hydrothermal vents 75
razor 595
Clarias batrachus 500
Clark's nutcracker 63, 352
classes 18, 21–25
classification 14, 18-19, 21-25
cladistics 20
clawed toad, African 450
cleaner wrasse 523
clear-winged moths 572
Cleidopus gloriamaris 513
Clemmys guttata 377
Clepsis rurinana 573
click beetles 563
cliff swallow 358
Climaciella 561
Climacteridae 348
climate change 32, 33, 39
amphibians 438
mammal evolution 88
polar regions 65
tropical forests 49
climbing perch 519
Clitellata 543
clitellates 543
clothes moths 573
Clothodidae 557
clothodids 557
clothodids 557
clothodids 557 clouded leopard, Bornean 19, 206 clown knifefish 490
clothodids 557 clouded leopard, Bornean 19, 206 clown knifefish 490 clown loach 497
clothodids 557 clouded leopard, Bornean 19, 206 clown knifefish 490 clown loach 497 clown triggerfish 529
clothodids 557 clouded leopard, Bornean 19, 206 clown knifefish 490 clown loach 497 clown triggerfish 529 clownfish 79
clothodids 557 clouded leopard, Bornean 19, 206 clown knifefish 490 clown loach 497 clown triggerfish 529 clownfish 79 tomato 524
clothodids 557 clouded leopard, Bornean 19, 206 clown knifefish 490 clown loach 497 clown triggerfish 529 clownfish 79 tomato 524 Clupea harengus 494
clothodids 557 clouded leopard, Bornean 19, 206 clown knifefish 490 clown loach 497 clown triggerfish 529 clownfish 79 tomato 524 Clupea harengus 494 Clupeomorpha 24, 494–495
clothodids 557 clouded leopard, Bornean 19, 206 clown knifefish 490 clown loach 497 clown triggerfish 529 clownfish 79 tomato 524 Clupea harengus 494 Clupeomorpha 24, 494–495 cluster flies 81, 566
clothodids 557 clouded leopard, Bornean 19, 206 clown knifefish 490 clown loach 497 clown triggerfish 529 clownfish 79 tomato 524 Clupea harengus 494 Clupeomorpha 24, 494–495 cluster flies 81, 566
clothodids 557 clouded leopard, Bornean 19, 206 clown knifefish 490 clown loach 497 clown triggerfish 529 clownfish 79 tomato 524 Clupea harengus 494 Clupeomorpha 24, 494–495 cluster flies 81, 566 Cnidaria 25, 537–540
clothodids 557 clouded leopard, Bornean 19, 206 clown knifefish 490 clown loach 497 clown triggerfish 529 clownfish 79 tomato 524 Clupea harengus 494 Clupeomorpha 24, 494–495 cluster flies 81, 566 Cnidaria 25, 537–540 cnidarians 25, 532, <b>537</b>
clothodids 557 clouded leopard, Bornean 19, 206 clown knifefish 490 clown loach 497 clown triggerfish 529 clownfish 79 tomato 524 Clupea harengus 494 Clupeomorpha 24, 494–495 cluster flies 81, 566 Cnidaria 25, 537–540 cnidarians 25, 532, 537 radial symmetry 26
clothodids 557 clouded leopard, Bornean 19, 206 clown knifefish 490 clown loach 497 clown triggerfish 529 clownfish 79 tomato 524 Clupea harengus 494 Clupea harengus 494 Clupeomorpha 24, 494–495 cluster flies 81, 566 Cnidaria 25, 537–540 cnidarians 25, 532, 537 radial symmetry 26 cnidocytes 537
clothodids 557 clouded leopard, Bornean 19, 206 clown knifefish 490 clown loach 497 clown triggerfish 529 clownfish 79 tomato 524 Clupea harengus 494 Clupeamorpha 24, 494–495 cluster flies 81, 566 Cnidaria 25, 537–540 cnidarians 25, 532, 537 radial symmetry 26 cnidocytes 537 coastal taipan 401
clothodids 557 clouded leopard, Bornean 19, 206 clown knifefish 490 clown loach 497 clown triggerfish 529 clownfish 79 tomato 524 Clupea harengus 494 Clupea marengus 494 Clupeomorpha 24, 494–495 cluster flies 81, 566 Cnidaria 25, 537–540 cnidarians 25, 532, 537 radial symmetry 26 cnidocytes 537 coastal taipan 401 coasts 38, 76–79
clothodids 557 clouded leopard, Bornean 19, 206 clown knifefish 490 clown loach 497 clown triggerfish 529 clownfish 79 tomato 524 Clupea harengus 494 Clupeamorpha 24, 494–495 cluster flies 81, 566 Cnidaria 25, 537–540 cnidarians 25, 532, 537 radial symmetry 26 cnidocytes 537 coastal taipan 401
clothodids 557 clouded leopard, Bornean 19, 206 clown knifefish 490 clown loach 497 clown triggerfish 529 clownfish 79 tomato 524 Clupea harengus 494 Clupea marengus 494 Clupeomorpha 24, 494–495 cluster flies 81, 566 Cnidaria 25, 537–540 cnidarians 25, 532, 537 radial symmetry 26 cnidocytes 537 coastal taipan 401 coasts 38, 76–79
clothodids 557 clouded leopard, Bornean 19, 206 clown knifefish 490 clown loach 497 clown triggerfish 529 clownfish 79 tomato 524 Clupea harengus 494 Clupea harengus 494 Clupeomorpha 24, 494–495 cluster flies 81, 566 Cnidaria 25, 537–540 cnidarians 25, 532, 537 radial symmetry 26 cnidocytes 537 coastal taipan 401 coasts 38, 76–79 coatis 49, 187 South American 187
clothodids 557 clouded leopard, Bornean 19, 206 clown knifefish 490 clown loach 497 clown loach 497 clown friggerfish 529 clownfish 79 tomato 524 Clupea harengus 494 Clupeemorpha 24, 494–495 cluster flies 81, 566 Cniclaria 25, 537–540 cniclarian 25, 532, 537 radial symmetry 26 cniclocytes 537 coastal taipan 401 coasts 38, 76–79 coatis 49, 187 South American 187 cobras 399
clothodids 557 clouded leopard, Bornean 19, 206 clown knifefish 490 clown loach 497 clown loach 497 clown triggerfish 529 clownfish 79 tomato 524 Clupea harengus 494 Clupeomorpha 24, 494–495 cluster flies 81, 566 Cnidaria 25, 537–540 cnidarians 25, 532, 537 radial symmetry 26 cnidocytes 537 coastal taipan 401 coasts 38, 76–79 coatis 49, 187 South American 187 cobras 399 Egyptian 401
clothodids 557 clouded leopard, Bornean 19, 206 clown knifefish 490 clown loach 497 clown triggerfish 529 clownfish 79 tomato 524 Clupea harengus 494 Clupea marengus 494 Clupeomorpha 24, 494–495 cluster flies 81, 566 Cnidaria 25, 537–540 cnidarians 25, 532, 537 radial symmetry 26 cnidocytes 537 coastal taipan 401 coasts 38, 76–79 coatis 49, 187 South American 187 cobras 399 Egyptian 401 Indian 400
clothodids 557 clouded leopard, Bornean 19, 206 clown knifefish 490 clown loach 497 clown triggerfish 529 clownfish 79 tomato 524 Clupea harengus 494 Clupea marengus 494 Clupeamorpha 24, 494–495 cluster flies 81, 566 Cnidaria 25, 537–540 cnidarians 25, 532, 537 radial symmetry 26 cnidocytes 537 coastal taipan 401 coasts 38, 76–79 coatis 49, 187 South American 187 cobras 399 Egyptian 401 Indian 400 king 401
clothodids 557 clouded leopard, Bornean 19, 206 clown knifefish 490 clown loach 497 clown triggerfish 529 clownfish 79 tomato 524 Clupea harengus 494 Clupea marengus 494 Clupeomorpha 24, 494–495 cluster flies 81, 566 Cnidaria 25, 537–540 cnidarians 25, 532, 537 radial symmetry 26 cnidocytes 537 coastal taipan 401 coasts 38, 76–79 coatis 49, 187 South American 187 cobras 399 Egyptian 401 Indian 400
clothodids 557 clouded leopard, Bornean 19, 206 clown knifefish 490 clown loach 497 clown triggerfish 529 clownfish 79 tomato 524 Clupea harengus 494 Clupea marengus 494 Clupeamorpha 24, 494–495 cluster flies 81, 566 Cnidaria 25, 537–540 cnidarians 25, 532, 537 radial symmetry 26 cnidocytes 537 coastal taipan 401 coasts 38, 76–79 coatis 49, 187 South American 187 cobras 399 Egyptian 401 Indian 400 king 401 monocled 385
clothodids 557 clouded leopard, Bornean 19, 206 clown knifefish 490 clown loach 497 clown loach 497 clown triggerfish 529 clownfish 79 tomato 524 Clupea harengus 494 Clupea marengus 494 Clupeamorpha 24, 494–495 cluster flies 81, 566 Cnidaria 25, 537–540 cnidarians 25, 532, 537 radial symmetry 26 cnidocytes 537 coastal taipan 401 coasts 38, 76–79 coatis 49, 187 South American 187 cobras 399 Egyptian 401 Indian 400 king 401 monocled 385 red spitting 401
clothodids 557 clouded leopard, Bornean 19, 206 clown knifefish 490 clown knifefish 490 clown loach 497 clown triggerfish 529 clownfish 79 tomato 524 Clupea harengus 494 Clupea marengus 494 Clupeomorpha 24, 494–495 cluster files 81, 566 Cnidaria 25, 537–540 cnidarians 25, 532, 537 radial symmetry 26 cnidocytes 537 coastal taipan 401 coasts 38, 76–79 coatis 49, 187 South American 187 cobras 399 Egyptian 401 Indian 400 king 401 monocled 385 red spitting 401 spitting 399
clothodids 557 clouded leopard, Bornean 19, 206 clown knifefish 490 clown loach 497 clown triggerfish 529 clownfish 79 tomato 524 Clupea harengus 494 Clupea harengus 494 Clupeemorpha 24, 494–495 cluster flies 81, 566 Cnidaria 25, 537–540 cnidarians 25, 532, 537 radial symmetry 26 cnidocytes 537 coastal taipan 401 coasts 38, 76–79 coatis 49, 187 South American 187 cobras 399 Egyptian 401 Indian 400 king 401 monocled 385 red spitting 401 spitting 399 cobweb spiders 592
clothodids 557 clouded leopard, Bornean 19, 206 clown knifefish 490 clown loach 497 clown triggerfish 529 clownfish 79 tomato 524 Clupea harengus 494 Clupea marengus 494 Clupeamorpha 24, 494–495 cluster flies 81, 566 Cnidaria 25, 537–540 cnidarians 25, 532, 537 radial symmetry 26 cnidocytes 537 coastal taipan 401 coasts 38, 76–79 coatis 49, 187 South American 187 cobras 399 Egyptian 401 Indian 400 king 401 monocled 385 red spitting 401 spitting 399 cobweb spiders 592 Coccinellidae 563
clothodids 557 clouded leopard, Bornean 19, 206 clown knifefish 490 clown loach 497 clown loach 497 clown triggerfish 529 clownfish 79 tomato 524 Clupea harengus 494 Clupea marengus 494 Clupea harengus 494 Clupea files 81, 566 Cnidaria 25, 537–540 cnidarian 25, 537, 537 radial symmetry 26 cnidocytes 537 coastal taipan 401 coasts 38, 76–79 coatis 49, 187 South American 187 cobras 399 Egyptian 401 Indian 400 king 401 monocled 385 red spitting 401 spitting 399 cobweb spiders 592 Coccinellidae 563 Coccoidae 559
clothodids 557 clouded leopard, Bornean 19, 206 clown knifefish 490 clown knifefish 490 clown loach 497 clown triggerfish 529 clownfish 79 tomato 524 Clupea harengus 494 Clupea harengus 494 Clupeomorpha 24, 494–495 cluster files 81, 566 Cnidaria 25, 537–540 cnidarians 25, 532, 537 radial symmetry 26 cnidocytes 537 coastal taipan 401 coasts 38, 76–79 coatis 49, 187 South American 187 cobras 399 Egyptian 401 Indian 400 king 401 monocled 385 red spitting 401 spitting 399 cobweb spiders 592 Coccinellidae 563 Coccoidae 559 cock-of-the-rock, Andean 347
clothodids 557 clouded leopard, Bornean 19, 206 clown knifefish 490 clown knifefish 490 clown loach 497 clown triggerfish 529 clownfish 79 tomato 524 Clupea harengus 494 Clupea harengus 494 Clupeomorpha 24, 494–495 cluster files 81, 566 Cnidaria 25, 537–540 cnidarians 25, 532, 537 radial symmetry 26 cnidocytes 537 coastal taipan 401 coasts 38, 76–79 coatis 49, 187 South American 187 cobras 399 Egyptian 401 Indian 400 king 401 monocled 385 red spitting 401 spitting 399 cobweb spiders 592 Coccinellidae 563 Coccoidae 559 cock-of-the-rock, Andean 347
clothodids 557 clouded leopard, Bornean 19, 206 clown knifefish 490 clown loach 497 clown triggerfish 529 clownfish 79 tomato 524 Clupea harengus 494 Clupea marengus 494 Clupeomorpha 24, 494–495 cluster flies 81, 566 Cnidaria 25, 537–540 cnidarians 25, 532, 537 radial symmetry 26 cnidocytes 537 coastal taipan 401 coasts 38, 76–79 coatis 49, 187 South American 187 cobras 399 Egyptian 401 Indian 400 king 401 monocled 385 red spitting 401 spitting 399 cobweb spiders 592 Coccinellidae 563 Coccoidae 559 cock-of-the-rock, Andean 347 cockatiel 47, 338, 339
clothodids 557 clouded leopard, Bornean 19, 206 clown knifefish 490 clown knifefish 497 clown triggerfish 529 clownfish 79 tomato 524 Clupea harengus 494 Clupea harengus 494 Clupea harengus 494 Clupea harengus 495 cluster flies 81, 566 Cnidaria 25, 537–540 cnidarians 25, 532, 537 radial symmetry 26 cnidocytes 537 coastal taipan 401 coasts 38, 76–79 coatis 49, 187 South American 187 cobras 399 Egyptian 401 Indian 400 king 401 monocled 385 red spitting 401 spitting 399 cobweb spiders 592 Coccinellidae 563 Coccoidae 559 cock-of-the-rock, Andean 347 cokattel 47, 338, 339 cockatoo 338
clothodids 557 clouded leopard, Bornean 19, 206 clown knifefish 490 clown loach 497 clown loach 497 clown triggerfish 529 clownfish 79 tomato 524 Clupea harengus 494 Clupea marengus 494 Clupeamorpha 24, 494–495 cluster flies 81, 566 Cniclaria 25, 537–540 cniclaria 25, 532, 537 radial symmetry 26 cniclocytes 537 coastal taipan 401 coasts 38, 76–79 coatis 49, 187 South American 187 cobras 399 Egyptian 401 Indian 400 king 401 monocled 385 red spitting 401 spitting 399 cobweb spiders 592 Coccinelliclae 563 Coccoidae 559 cock-of-the-rock, Andean 347 cockatio 47, 338, 339 cockatoo 338 palm 339
clothodids 557 clouded leopard, Bornean 19, 206 clown knifefish 490 clown loach 497 clown loach 497 clown triggerfish 529 clownfish 79 tomato 524 Clupea harengus 494 Clupeomorpha 24, 494–495 cluster flies 81, 566 Cnidaria 25, 537–540 cnidarians 25, 532, 537 radial symmetry 26 cnidocytes 537 coastal taipan 401 coasts 38, 76–79 coatis 49, 187 South American 187 cobras 399 Egyptian 401 Indian 400 king 401 monocled 385 red spitting 401 spitting 399 cobweb spiders 592 Coccinellidae 563 Coccoidae 559 cock-of-the-rock, Andean 347 cockatiel 47, 338, 339 cockatoo 338 palm 339 sulphur-crested 339
clothodids 557 clouded leopard, Bornean 19, 206 clown knifefish 490 clown loach 497 clown loach 497 clown triggerfish 529 clownfish 79 tomato 524 Clupea harengus 494 Clupea marengus 494 Clupeamorpha 24, 494–495 cluster flies 81, 566 Cniclaria 25, 537–540 cniclaria 25, 532, 537 radial symmetry 26 cniclocytes 537 coastal taipan 401 coasts 38, 76–79 coatis 49, 187 South American 187 cobras 399 Egyptian 401 Indian 400 king 401 monocled 385 red spitting 401 spitting 399 cobweb spiders 592 Coccinelliclae 563 Coccoidae 559 cock-of-the-rock, Andean 347 cockatio 47, 338, 339 cockatoo 338 palm 339

cockroaches 25, 547, <b>556</b>
common 556 live-bearing 556
long-winged great 556
Madagascan hissing 556 oriental 556
urban habitat 81, 82
coconut crab 584 coconut lorikeet 338
cod 24, 72, <b>510</b>
Atlantic 511 Barramundi 522
exploitation 33
coelacanth 488 Indonesian 488
Coenagrion puella 551
Coenagrionidae 551 Coendou prehensilis 129
Coenobitidae 584
Coereba flaveola 369 Coerebidae 369
Colaptes auratus 335
cold-blooded animals 15
amphibians 438 desert habitats 47
fresh water habitats 71
life span 30 mountain habitats 62
reptiles 372
Colooptora 25, 562, 564
Coleoptera 25, 562-564 Coleorrhyncha 558
Colias eurytheme 572
Coliidae 326 Coliiformes 23, 326
Colius striatus 326
collared anteater 112 collared butterflyfish 525
collared-dove, Eurasian 314
collared lizard 414
collared peccary 219 collared puffbird 333
collared sunbird 365
Collembola 25, 550 Collocalia esculenta 325
Colobus guereza 149
colobus monkeys 134, 140 black and white 61
eastern black and white 149
red 140
colonial invertebrates 534–535 colubrid snakes 24, <b>393</b>
Colubridae 24, 393–398
colugos 22, <b>132</b> Malayan 132
Columba
livia 314 palumbus 314
Columbia ground squirrel 119
Coloeus monedula 352 Colombian red howler 142
Columbidae 313-314
Columbiformes 23, 313–314 comb-crested jacana 309
comb-footed spiders 592
comb jellies 25, 74, <b>544</b> radial symmetry 26
commensal partnerships 17
Commerson's dolphin 258
common acorn barnacle 580 common adder 403
common ameiva 425
common aphids 558 common babbler 359
common barking gecko 418
common bed bug 559 common blackbird 362
common blue morpho 571
common boa 389
common bog hoverfly 568 common brush-tailed possum 98
common burrowing mayflies 551
common buzzard 300 common cactus finch 368
common caiman 71, 433
common carp 497 common chimpanzee 135, 152
common cicadabird 351
common citrus mealybug 559 common clothes moth 573
common cockroaches 556
common crane 303
common cuckoo 315 common dead man's fingers 538
common degu 131
common dolphin, short-beaked 258

	duiker 236
common	chaffinch 368
common	eagle ray 485
common	earwigs 553, <i>553</i>
common	echymipera 96
common	egg-eater snake 394, 385
common	eland 230, 231
common	fallow deer 225
	fangtooth 513
	field grasshopper 552
common	
common	
	frog, European 30, 439,
448, 460	
common	garter snake 398
common	genet 199
	goose barnacle 580
	grackle 367
	grasshopper warbler 357
	green capsid bug 559
	green leafhopper 558
	greenshank 310
	hamster 124
	hill mynah 362
	horntail 575
	house fly 567
	house gecko 418
	kestrel 337
common	kingfisher 328
common	kingsnake 396
common	leopard gecko 417
common	limpet 596
common	lizard 373, 422
common	lobster 584
common	loon 280
common	merganser 273
	midge 566
common	moorhen 304
common	mouse possum 94
	murre 312
	nighthawk 322
	nightingale 363
	noctule 160
	octopus 599
	ostrich 268
	palm civet 199
	pheasant 272
	pill woodlouse 584
	pipistrelle 160
	poorwill 322
	potoo 321, 322
	prawn 581
	praying mantid 555
common	
	raccoon 187
common	
	ringed plover 309
	ringtail 98
	sawflies 575
	scorpionflies 565
common	seadragon 517
common	seal 185
common	shelduck 270, 272
common	shiny woodlouse 584
common	shipworm 595
	shore crab 581
	shrimp 581
	skimmers 551
	snake-necked turtle 376
	snapping turtle 377
common	
	spadefoot toad 451
	spirula 599
	stoneflies 553
common	
	tenrec 105
	thrips 560
common	toad, European 30, 454
common	todu flyostobor 246
	tody-flycatcher 346
	treefrog 458
	vampire bat 160
	viper 403
common	
	warthog 218, 219
	wasp 575
	water vole 128
	waxbill 342
	wombat 97
	wood pigeon 314
	yellow scorpion 587
common	yellowthroat 369
	cation 28-29
carnivo	res 167
	als 89, 90, 91
whales	
complete	metamorphosis 31, 549

compound eyes 27, 533, 548

conches 596
horse 597
Conchostrata 579
condor, Andean 43, 62, <i>296</i>
California 34, 295, 296
Condylura cristata 165
cone, garter 596
cone shells 596 Conepatus humboldtii 186
Conger conger 493
conger eel 493
coniferous forest habitat 38, 56–59
Connochaetes taurinus 239 Conolophus marthae 414
Conopophaga lineata 345
Conopophagidae 345
Conraua goliath 461
conservation 34–35 African wild dog 173
American bison 234
anchoveta 495
aye-aye 139
bats 157
bears 176 belugas 251
birds of prey 295
black rhinoceros 216
blue marlin 518
boas 386 California condor 296
cats 200
cheetah 207
cod 511
corals 537
cranes 303 dusky dolphin 253
elephants 109
false killer whale 259
Galapagos tortoise 380
giant panda 179 golden lion tamarin 145
gorillas 153
gray whales 246
gray woolly monkey 141
green sea turtle 376 harpy eagle 301
herrings 494
James's flamingo 285
koala 97 Komodo dragon 428
leatherback turtle 378
lynx 201
northern right-whale dolphin
258 ocelot 203
orangutan 154
parrots 338
primates 135
pygmy hippopotomus 221 pythons 386
guokka 102
red crowned crane 304
rhinoceroses 214
Russian desman 164 sea otter 195
sharks 474, 482
sirenians 107
Spix's macaw 341
tigers 205 whales 245
white rhinoceros 216
continental drift 39
continental shelves 72
contingas 343, <b>347</b> lovely <i>347</i>
conures 341
Conus genuanus 596
convergent evolution 16-17, 19
cookie-cutter shark 474 Cope's gray treefrog <i>459</i>
Copella arnoldi 498
Copepoda 580
copepods 546, 579, 580
cyclopoid <i>580</i> fresh water habitat 68
copper, small 570
copperband butterflyfish 524
copperhead 399, 406
coppers, butterflies 570 copulation 31
sharks 471
Coracias garrulus 330
Coraciiformes 23, 327
Coracina tenuirostris 351 coral polyps 537
reproduction 31, 534

```
coral reefs 537, 538
  acid oceans 33
  habitats 38-39, 76-79
coral snakes 399
  blue 401
  South American 400
Corallus
caninus 390
hortulanus 390
corals 15, 17
  brain 539
  colonies 535
false 538
hard 76
  mushroom 539
  nerves 27
  reproduction 31, 534
  Ross 544
soft 76, 538
  staghorn 539
  symbiosis 79
Cordylus
giganteus 421
rhodesianus 421
Coregonus artedi 506
Cormobates leucophaeus 348
cormorants 290
double-crested 290
flightless 291
  great 290
king 289
corn snake 395
corn crake 304
Cornifer guentheri 462
Cornifer vitiensis 462
coronoid bone 393
corroboree frog (toadlet) 452
Corucia zebrata 423
Corvidae 352
Corvus
  corax 352
corone 352
Corydalidae 561
Coryphaena hippurus 517
Coryphaenoides acrolepis 511
Corytophanes cristatus 414
Cosmetidae 588
cosmetids 588
cosmoid scales 468
Cotinga amabilis 347
Cotingidae 347
cotton rat, hispid 124
cotton-top tamarin 145
cottontail rabbit,
  eastern 114
Florida 113
Cottus gobio 527
Coturnix coturnix 271
Couch's spadefoot toad 44, 451
cougar 206
courser, Burchell's 309
courtship 30
  amphibians 439
  birds 266
birds of paradise 343
cranes 303
fish 471
  flamingos 284
frogs and toads 448
gannets 293
invertebrates 534
  kingfishers 328
  newts 440
passerines 343
salamanders 440
cowbird, brown-headed 367
cowfish, longhorn 529
cowries 596
coyotes 43, 168, 172
coypu 131 crab-eating fox 171
crab-eating raccoon 194
crab lice 557
crab plover 308
crab spiders 593
crabeater seal 38, 184
crabs 31, 72
  Atlantic horseshoe 585 cancrid 581
  coconut 584
  common shore 581
  decorating 583
European edible 581
exoskeleton 26
  fiddler 26, 29, 78, 581
  ghost 581
  green 581
```

crabs continued
hermit 584
horseshoe 25, <b>585</b>
hydrothermal vents 75
Japanese spider 581, 583
king 585
land hermit 584
masked 583
orange fiddler 581
red 579
robber 39, 584
shore 31
spider 583
swimming 581
white-spotted hermit 584
yellowline arrow 583
Cracidae 270
Crambidae 572
crane flies 569
cranes 23, <b>303</b>
blue 303
common 303
display 266
gray crowned 303, 304
red-crowned 266, 303, 304, 305
Siberian 303
whooping 303
Crangon crangon 581
Crangonidae 581
Crataerina pallida 567
Cratogeomys merriami 121
Cratosomus roddami 563
Crax daubentoni 270
crayfish 581, 584
reproduction 534
white-clawed 584
creeper,
brown 360
Creobotra elegans 555
Crest-tailed mulgara 95
crested drongo 353
crested newt, great 443
crested oropendola 367
crested pigeon 315
crested shrike-tit 351
crested-tinamou, elegant 268
Cretaceous Period 264
Crete spiny mouse 128
crevalle jack 517
Crex crex 304
cribo 395
Cricetomys gambianus 126
Cricetus cricetus 124
crickets 25, <b>552</b>
bush 552
cave 63, <b>552</b>
communication 28
ears 27
mole 28, <b>552</b>
oak bush 552
speckled bush 552
crimson-breasted shrike 350
crimson rosella 339
crimson topaz 324
Crinia insignifera 452
Crinoidea 602
Crocidura leucodon 164
crocodile newt 443
crocodile shark 480
crocodile skink 424
crocodiles 24, 372, 373, 432
dwarf 434
estuarine 434
Indo-Pacific 434
Nile 432, 433
saltwater 434, 435
crocodilians 24, 69, 372, 373
Crocodylia 24, 432–435
Crocodylus
niloticus 433
porosus 434, 435
Crocuta crocuta 209
Crombecs 358,
long-billed 358
Cromileptes altivelis 523
cross-marked sand snake 373
crossbills 343
habitat 38, 58, 59
red 368
Crotalus
cerastes 406
durissus 406
Crotaphytus collaris 414
crown of thorns starfish 602
crowned cranes 304
crowned sandgrouse 313 crowned-pigeon, southern 314
CALANTIECE-DIGEOU SOUTHERLI 574

crows 342, <b>352</b>
carrion 352
New Caledonian 28
tool use 28
Crustacea 25, 579-584
crustaceans 25, 546, <b>579–580</b>
seashore life 78
exoskeleton 26
fresh water 68
polar habitats 65
Cryptobranchus alleganiensis 442
Cryptomys hottentotus 131
Cryptoprocta feros 197
Ctenocephalides
canis 565
felis 565
ctenoid scales 468, 513
Ctenophora 25, 544
ctenophores 26
Ctenosaura similis 416
Cuban anole 415
Cuban solenodon 163
Cuban wood snake 392
cuckoo roller 23, 327
cuckooshrikes 351
cuckoo wasps 574
cuckoos 23, 315
common 315
great spotted 315
Cuculiformes 23, 315
Cuculius canorus 315
Culcita novaeguineae 602
Culex 567
Culicidae 567
Culicoides impunctatus 566
culpeo 170
culture 28
Cuniculus paca 130
Cuon alpinus 173
Cuora flavomarginata 379
curassows 270
yellow-knobbed 270
Curculionidae 563
curlews 78, 308
Eurasian 309
currawongs 351
Cursorius rufus 309
cuscus, common 98
cushion stars 602
cusk-eels 510
basketweave 511
cuttlefish 594, 599
Cuvier's beaked whale 260
Cuyaba dwarf frog 453
Cyanea capillata 539
Cyanistes caeruleus 355
cyanobacteria 71
Cyanocitta cristata 352
Cyanopsitta spixii 341
cybaeid spiders 589
Cybaeidae 589
Cybaeus 589
Cyclemys dentata 379
cycloid scales 468
Cyclopes didactylus 112
Cyclopidae 580
cyclopoid copepod 580
Cyclops 580
copepod 68
Cyclopterus lumpus 527
Cyclosquamata 24, 509
Cyclura cornuta 415
Cygnus
atratus 271
olor 271
cylinder millipedes 578
Cylindrophis ruffus 387
Cynictis penicillata 198
Cynipidae 574
Cynipidae 574 Cynocephalidae 132
Cynocephalidae 132 Cynocephalus variegatus 132
Cynocephalidae 132
Cynocephalidae 132 Cynocephalus variegatus 132
Cynocephalidae 132 Cynocephalus variegatus 132 Cynomys ludovicianus 119 Cypraea ocellata 596
Cynocephalidae 132 Cynocephalus variegatus 132 Cynomys Iudovicianus 119 Cypraea ocellata 596 cypridid mussel shrimp 580
Cynocephalidae 132 Cynocephalus variegatus 132 Cynomys Iudovicianus 119 Cypraea ocellata 596 cypridid mussel shrimp 580 Cyprididae 580
Cynocephalidae 132 Cynocephalus variegatus 132 Cynomys ludovicianus 119 Cypraea ocellata 596 cypridid mussel shrimp 580 Cyprididae 580 cypridinid mussel shrimp 580
Cynocephalidae 132 Cynocephalus variegatus 132 Cynomys ludovicianus 119 Cypraea ocellata 596 cypridid mussel shrimp 580 Cyprididae 580 cypridinid mussel shrimp 580 Cypridinidae 580
Cynocephalidae 132 Cynocephalus variegatus 132 Cynomys ludovicianus 119 Cypraea ocellata 596 cypridid mussel shrimp 580 Cyprididae 580 cypridinid mussel shrimp 580 Cypridinidae 580 cypridinidae 580 cypridinidae 580
Cynocephalidae 132 Cynocephalus variegatus 132 Cynomys ludovicianus 119 Cypraea ocellata 596 cypridid mussel shrimp 580 Cypridinid mussel shrimp 580 Cypridinid mussel shrimp 580 Cypridinidae 580 cyprinids 496 Cyprinodon diabolis 516
Cynocephalidae 132 Cynocephalus variegatus 132 Cynomys ludovicianus 119 Cypraea ocellata 596 cypridid mussel shrimp 580 Cypridinid mussel shrimp 580 Cypridinid mussel shrimp 580 Cypridinidae 580 cypridinidae 580 cyprinids 496 Cyprinodon diabolis 516 Cyprinus carpio 497
Cynocephalidae 132 Cynocephalus variegatus 132 Cynomys ludovicianus 119 Cypraea ocellata 596 cypridid mussel shrimp 580 Cypridinid mussel shrimp 580 Cypridinidae 580 cypridinidae 580 cyprinids 496 Cyprinodon diabolis 516 Cyprinus carpio 497 Cypseloides niger 325
Cynocephalidae 132 Cynocephalus variegatus 132 Cynomys ludovicianus 119 Cypraea ocellata 596 cypridid mussel shrimp 580 Cypridinid mussel shrimp 580 Cypridinid mussel shrimp 580 Cypridinidae 580 cypridinidae 580 cyprinids 496 Cyprinodon diabolis 516 Cyprinus carpio 497
Cynocephalidae 132 Cynocephalus variegatus 132 Cynomys ludovicianus 119 Cypraea ocellata 596 cyprididae 580 cypridinid mussel shrimp 580 Cypridinidae 580 cypridinidae 580 cyprinids 496 Cyprinodon diabolis 516 Cyprinus carpio 497 Cypseloides niger 325 Cypselurus heterurus 516 Cypsiurus parvus 325
Cynocephalidae 132 Cynocephalus variegatus 132 Cynomys ludovicianus 119 Cypraea ocellata 596 cyprididae 580 cypridinid mussel shrimp 580 Cypridinidae 580 cypridinidae 580 cyprinids 496 Cyprinodon diabolis 516 Cyprinus carpio 497 Cypseloides niger 325 Cypselurus heterurus 516 Cypsiurus parvus 325
Cynocephalidae 132 Cynocephalus variegatus 132 Cynomys ludovicianus 119 Cypraea ocellata 596 cypridid mussel shrimp 580 Cypridinidae 580 cypridinidae 580 cypridinidae 580 cyprinids 496 Cyprinodon diabolis 516 Cyprinus carpio 497 Cypselurus heterurus 516

Cystophora cristata 185

1)
D'Arnaud's barbet 333
Daboia resselli 403
Dacelo novaeguineae 330
Dactylopsila trivirgata 98
daddy long legs flies 569
daddy long legs spiders 81, 588, 592
Dall's porpoise 253
Dallia pectoralis 502
Dama dama 225 Damaliscus
lunatus 238
pygargus 238
Dalmatian pelican 289
damselflies 25, 70, 547, <b>551</b>
azure 551
Danaus plexippus 571
dance flies 567
danio, zebra 497
Daphnia 579
Daphniidae 579
Daphoenositta chrysoptera 351
dargawarra 128
dark-bellied cinclodes 344
dark-eyed junco 366
dark kangaroo mouse 122
dark sword-grass moth 571
darkling beetles 564 darners 551
darter dragonflies 551
Dartford warbler 357
Darwin, Charles 19
Darwin's frog 455
Dasycercus
byrnei 95
cristicauda 95
Dasypeltis scabra 394
Dasyprocta azarae 130
Dasypus novemcinctus 111
dasyure, speckled 94
Dasyuromorphia 21, 93
Dasyurus viverrinus 95
Daubenton's bat 89, 161
Daubentonia madagascariensis 139
Davy's naked-backed bat 159
De Brazza's monkey 148
dealfish, Mediterranean 513
death adders 399
death years heatle 82
deathwatch beetle 82 Decapoda 581
deciduous temperate forest 52, 54
decorating crabs 583
deep-sea animals 73
deep-sea smelt 506
deer 22, 210, <b>224</b>
alpine musk 225
axis 225
black-tailed 226
Chinese water 224
common fallow 224
coniferous forest habitat 58
European roe 227
mammal intelligence 91
mammal play 90
marsh 226
mountain habitats 60, 63
mouse 224, 225
mule 226
musk 22, 224 Père David's <i>226</i>
red 60, 63, 89, 211, 224, 226
temperate forest habitat 52
venado 226
white-tailed 49, 226
deer mice 123
deerfly 569
defassa waterbuck 236
deforestation 32, 39, 134
mangrove swamps 78
tropical forests 49
Delichon urbicum 358
Delphinapterus leucas 251
Delphinus
capensis 258
delphis 258
Demoptera 22
demosponges 536 Demospongiae 536
Demoxytes purpuoosea 578
Dendrelaphis kopsteini 394
Dendroaspis
angusticeps 400

polylepis 400

Dendrobates auratus 460

Dendrocolaptidae 344 Dendrocopos major 335 Dendrocygna eytoni 271 Dendrogale melanura 133 Dendrohyrax arboreus 110 Dendrolagus dorianus 103 Dendronephthya 538 Dentalium elephantinum 598 Denticeps clupeoides 495 denticle herring 495 denticles, shark 475 Dermaptera 25, 553 Dermatemys mawii 379 Dermestes lardarius 563 Dermestidae 563 Dermochelys coriacea 378 Dermophis mexicanus 447 Deroptvus accipitrinus 340 desert grassland whiptail lizard 425 desert habitat 38, 44-47 desert hamster, Roborovki's 124 desert horned lizard 416 desert horned viper 44, 402, 403 desert locust 45, 47, 552 desert long-eared bat 161 desert lynx 202 desert tortoise 382 desertification 45 desman, Pyrenean 164 Russian 164 Desmana moschata 164 Desmarest's hutia 131 Desmodus rotundus 160 Desmognathus ochrophaeus 445 devil ray 484 devil's coach horse 564 Devils hole pupfish 516 Devonian Period 438 dhole 173 Diadema 604 diamond python 391 diapause 63 Diard's clouded leopard 19, 206 dibbler 95 Dicaeidae 366 Dicaeum hirudinaceum 366 trigonostigma 366 Dicamptodon tenebrosus 444 Dicerorhinus sumatrensis 215 Diceros bicornis 216 dickcissel 369 Dicrurus forficatus 353 Dicuridae 353 Didelphimorphia 21 Didelphinomorphia 93 Didelphis virginiana 94 digestive system 15, 26, 27 birds 265 invertebrates 533 mammals 90 digger wasps 575 digitigrade locomotion 91 dik-diks 211 Kirk's 43, 239 dimorphism 30 dingo 173
Dinocras cephalotes 553
dinosaurs 372 and birds 23, 264 cladistics 20 mammal evolution 88
Diodon holocanthus 529 Diomeda exulans 280 Diphyllodes respublica 353 Diplocalus 438 Diplomesodon pulchellum 164 Diplopoda 578 Diplura 25, 550 diplurans 25, 550 Dipodomys merriami 122 dippers 70, 343, 362 white-throated 362 Diprotodontia 21, 93 Dipsas indica 395 Diptera 25, 566–569 Dipturus batis 483 discus fish 471 disk-winged bat 159 Dispholidus typus 395 display, birds 266

mammals 91

reptiles 372, 373

invertebrates 534

Dissostichus mawsoni 526 Distichopora violacea 540 Distoechurus pennatus 99 **DNA 19** birds 23 cladistics 20 classification system 21 conservation 34, 35 dobsonflies 25, **561** dog flea 565 dogfish, lesser spotted 481 piked 475 dogs 22, 166, **168** African hunting 29, 173 African wild 167, 168, 173 Asian red 173 black-tailed prairie 42 bush 168, 171 classification system 21 domestic 17, 168, 173, 174 mammal locomotion 91 prairie 42, 43 racoon 171 short-eared 170 Dolichonyx oryzivorous 367 Dolichopteroides binocularis 507 Dolichopteryx parini 506 Dolichotis patagonum 130 doliolids 605 dolphinfish 517 dolphins 244, 250 Amazon river 251 aquatic mammals 90 Atlantic humpback 253 Atlantic spotted 245, 250, 255 Bolivian river 251 bottlenose 254 Chinese river 16 Commerson's 258 dusky 253 evolution 16 Ganges river 251 Hector's 258 intelligence 28 Irawaddy 258 mammal locomotion 91 northern right-whale 258 ocean habitats 73, 75 Pacific white-sided 254 pantropical spotted 255 Risso's 254 river 250 short-beaked common 258 spinner 255 striped 255 white-beaked 254 domains 18 domestic animals 17 32 banteng 233 camelids 222, 223 cats 200 cattle 230 dogs 17, 168, 173, 174 goats 230, 241, 242 guinea pigs 130 hoofed mammals 210 horses 212 pigs 218, 219 sheep 230, 242 water buffalo 232 yak 233 domino beetle 562 donkey 212 doodlebugs 561 Dorab wolf-herring 495 dorado 523 Doria's tree kangaroo 103 Doris Swanson's poison-dart frog 460 dormancy, desert animals 45 life span 30 mountain animals 60, 63 dormouse 118 common 55, 121 edible 121 hazel 121 Dorylinae 576 Doryteuthis opalescens 599 double-crested cormorant 290 douroucoulis 143 doves 315 mourning 314 rock 30, 314

doves continued	eastern blue-tongued skink 424
stock 315	eastern bluebird 362
turtle 265, 315	eastern chipmunk 118
wampoo fruit 314	eastern cottontail 114
Dracaena guianensis 425	eastern glass lizard 427
Draco spilonotus 411	eastern gorilla 61, 153
dragonfish 24, <b>508</b>	eastern gray squirrel 120
black 508	eastern kingbird 346
dragonflies 25, <b>551</b>	eastern long-beaked echidna 92
cladistics 20	eastern lowland gorilla 153
fresh water habitats 68, 70	eastern meadowlark 367
hairy 551	eastern newt 444
Drepanis coccinea 368	eastern phoebe 346
drill 134, 140	eastern quoll 95
driver ants 51, 576	eastern gootled skunk 186
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	eastern tent caterpillar moth 570
Dromaius novaehollandiae 269 Dromas ardeola 308	eastern Thomson's gazelle 240
	eastern towhee 366
dromedary 46, 222, 223	
drongos 353	echidnas 92
crested 353	eastern long-beaked 92
Drosophila melanogaster 567	short-beaked 92
Drosophilidae 567	short-nosed 92
Drymarchon couperi 395	Echiichthys vipera 523
Dryocopus martius 335	Echinodermata 25, 602–604
duck-billed platypus 92	echinoderms 25, <b>602</b>
ducks 267, 270	Echinoidea 604
blue 273	Echinorhinus brucus 475
mandarin 273	Echinosorex gymnura 162
Muscovy 273	Echinus esculentus 604
plumed whistling 271	Echis pyramidum 403
torrent 273	Echiura 25, 545
Dugesia tigrina 541	echiurans 545
Dugong dugon 107	echolocation,
dugongs 21, 90, 107	bats 156
duiker,	cave animals 63
common 236	dolphins 75
Walter's 236	oilbird 321
Dulidae 354	sperm whale 261
Dulus dominicus 354	whales 244, 250
Dumeril's boa 387	Echymipera kalubu 96
Dumeril's monitor 430	eclectus parrot 339
dung beetles 43, 535	Eclectus roratus 339
dunnarts 93	eclipse plumage 270
fat-tailed 46, 95	ecosystems 39, 32
dunnock 367	ectoprocts 544
Durrell's vontsira 197	ectothermic animals 15, 71
dusky dolphin 253	amphibians 438
dusky indigobird 365	fishes 470
dusky salamander, mountain 445	reptiles 372
Duvernoy's gland 393	edible crab, European 581
dwarf boa 373	edible dormouse 121
dwarf chameleon 412	edible oysters 595
dwarf crocodile 434	edible sea urchin 604
dwarf hamster 124	eels 24, 70, <b>491</b>
dwarf mongoose 91, 198	avocet snipe 493
dwarf pencilfish 507	conger 493
dwarf sperm whale 260	electric 499
dwarf spiders 589	European 470, 487, 492
Dytiscidae 563	gulper 493
Dytiscus marginalis 563	moray 491
Dytiscus marginalis 303	pelican 493
	snake 493
	spotted garden 493
$\vdash$	eft 441
_	red 444
eagle ray 485	eggar moths 570
eagles 48, 60	egg-eating snake, common 394
African fish 297	egg-laying animals 31
hald 294 299	hirds 264 266

black-chested snake 300 display 266 fish 69, 297 golden 301 harpy 301 martial 301 Philippine 301 Steller's sea 295 tawny 264 wedge-tailed 301 white-tailed sea 294 ear-shells 596 eared seals 182 earless seals 22 earthworms 542, *543* feeding 535 invertebrates 532 muscles 27 reproduction 30, 534 earwigs 25, **553** common 553 reproduction 534 East African green mamba 400 East African springhare 132 eastern barred bandicoot 96 eastern black and white colobus eastern black-headed oriole 353

n bluebird 362 n chipmunk 118 n cottontail 114 n glass lizard 427 n gorilla 61, *153* n gray squirrel 120 n kingbird 346 n long-beaked echidna 92 n lowland gorilla 153 n meadowlark 367 n newt 444 n phoebe 346 . n auoll *95* n spotted skunk 186 n tent caterpillar moth 570 n Thomson's gazelle 240 n towhee 366 as 92 ern long-beaked 92 t-beaked 92 t-nosed 92 othys vipera 523 odermata 25, 602–604 derms 25, **602** idea 604 orhinus brucus 475 sorex gymnura 162 is esculentus 604 oyramidum 403 a 25 545 ans 545 cation, 156 animals 63 hins 75 rd 321 m whale 261 les 244, 250 ipera kalubu 96 us parrot 339 us roratus 339 plumage 270 stems 39, 32 octs 544 ermic animals 15, 71 hibians 438 s 470 les 372 crab, European 581 dormouse 121 oysters 595 sea urchin 604 4, 70, **491** cet snipe 493 aer 493 tric *499* pean 470, 487, 492 er 493 av 491 an 493 ke 493 ted garden 493 444 moths 570 ating snake, common 394 ying animals 31 birds 264, 266 mammals 89, **92** reptiles 372 eggs, amphibians 439 birds 267 fish 471 frogs 449 perch 522 pheasants 270 reptiles 373 snakes 385 tortoise 375 turtle 375 egrets 286 cattle 286 great 288 Egyptian cobra 401 Egyptian goose 272 Egyptian jerboa, lesser 126 Egyptian rousette 158 Egyptian vulture 297 eider, Steller's 273 Eiothrix rufomaculata 569 eland 43 common 230, 231 Elaphurus davidianus 226

Elapidae 24, 399-401

elapid snakes 24, 399

Elateridae 563 electric eel 499 electric light bugs 558 electric ray 485 Electrophorus electricus 499 elegant crested-tinamou 268 elegant sand gecko 419 elegant tern 308, 337 elephant-ear sponge 536 elephant seals 91, 166, 182 southern 185 elephant tusk shell *598* elephants 14, 21, **108–109** African 35, 89, 108 African bush 109 African forest 108, 109 African savannah 109 Asian 108, 109 grassland habitats 41 hunting of 32 life span 30 mammal play 90 social groups 91 tropical forest habitats 49 Elephantidae 108-109 elephantnose fish 490 Elephantulus pilicaudus 104 rufescens 104 Elephas maximus 109 Eleutherodactylus planirostric 454 Elgaria kingii 426 elk 56 ells 26 elm bark beetle 55 elongated tusk 598 Elopomorpha 24, 491–493 Elops saurus 492 Elysia 597 elytra 549, 562, 563 Emberiza citrinella 366 Emberizidae 366 Embioptera 25, 557 emerald damselfly 551 emerald toucanet 334 emerald tree boa 50, 390 emerald tree skink 423 Emory's ratsnake 395 emperor angelfish 524 emperor moths 572 emperor penguins 15, 65, 67, 278, emperor tamarin 144 Empidae 567 Empidonax minimus 346 Empis 567 emu-wren, southern 349 emus 23, 42, 266, 269 Emys orbicularis 377 Encope michelini 604 endocrine system 26 endoskeletons 26 invertebrates 532 endothermic animals 15 birds 264 mammals 89 Engraulis mordax 495 ringens 495 Engystomops pustulosus 453 Ensatina eschscholtzii 446 Ensatina salamander 446 Ensifera ensifera 324 Ensis siliqua 595 Enteroctopus dolfeini 600 Entomyzon cyanotis 349 Eolophus roseicapillus 339 Eos reticulata 338 Fosentomidae 550 eosentomids 550 Eosentomon delicatum 550 epauletted bat, Franquet's 158 epauletted fruit bat, Wahlberg's 158 Enhemera dancia 551 Ephemeridae 551 Ephemeroptera 25, 551 Epicrates cenchria 390 Epinephelus itaiara 521 lanceolatus 521 Epomophorus wahlbergi 158

Epomops franqueti 158

africanus somaliensis 213

Equidae 22, 212-213

Equus

grevyi 213

hemionus 213

Equus continued przewalskii 213 quagga 213 Eremitalpa granti 106 Eremophila alpestris 357 Erethizon dorsatum 129 Eretmochelys imbricata 376 Erinaceomorpha 22, 162 Erinacus europeus 162 Eriocnemis isabellae 323 Erithacus rubecula 363 ermine moths 570 Erpeton tentaculatum 396 Erythrocebus patas 148 Erythura gouldiae 365 Eschrichtius robustus 247 Esox lucius 502 masquinongy 502 estrildid finches 365 Estrildidae 365 estuarine crocodile 434 Ethiopian African mole rat 123 Ethiopian wolf 172 Etmopterus spinax 475 Etruscan shrew 163 Eubacteria 14 Eubalaena japonica 247 Eublephaeidea 417 Eublepharis macularius 417 Euchloron megaera 572 Eudocimus ruber 289 Eudorcas thomsonii 240 Eudromia elagans 268 Eudyptes chrysolophus 279 Eudyptula minor 279 Eukaryota 14 eulachon 506 eulittoral 76, 77 Eumeces schneideri 423 Eumetopias jubatus 183 Eumylas thalassinus 363 Eunectes murinus 391 Euophrys 590 Euoticus elegantulus 137 Eupemphix nattereri 453 Funhausia superba 581 Euphausiidae 581 Eupholus bennetti 563 Eupleres goudotii 197 Eupleridae 22, 197 Eurasian badger 194 Eurasian beaver 122 Eurasian black vulture 60 Eurasian blue tit 355 Eurasian brown bear 180 Eurasian bullfinch 368 Eurasian collared-dove 314 Eurasian curlew 309 Eurasian harvest mouse 116 Eurasian jay 343, 352 Eurasian kingfisher 328 Eurasian lynx 201 Eurasian moles 17 Eurasian nuthatch 361 Eurasian otter 196 Eurasian oystercatcher 28, Eurasian red squirrel 118, 120 Eurasian scops owl 317 Eurasian shrew 163 Eurasian skylark 357 Eurasian sparrowhawk 55 Eurasian teal 272 Furasian water shrew 163 Eurasian water vole 125 Eurasian wild horse 212 Eurasian wild pig 219 Eurasian wren 361 Eurasian wryneck 334 European bee-eater 330 European bison 236 European black slug 597 European buff-tailed bumblebee European common frog 439, 448, European common toad 454 European edible crab 581 European eel 470, 492 larvae 487 European flat periwinkle 597 European garden spider 589

European glass lizard 427

European green toad 454

European goldfinch 368

European grayling 506

European green woodpecker 332, 335 European hedgehog 162 European herring gull 311 European honey buzzard 297 European hornet 575 European longhorn beetle 34 European mink 193, 194 European mole 165 European mole cricket 552 European newts 439 European nightjar 321, 322 European perch 523 European pine marten 193 European plaice 72, 519 European polecat 194 European pond turtle 377 European rabbit 113, 115 European ramshorn snail 597 European robin 363 European roe deer 227 European roller 330 European sparrowhark 295 European starling 267, 362 European sturgeon 489 European treefrog 449 European velvet ant 574 European water vole 117 European whipsnake 394 European worm lizard 431 Eurycea guttolineata 446 Eurydema dominulus 560 Eurylaimidae 344 Eurypharynx pelecanoides 493 Eurypyga helias 303 Eurypygiformes 23, 303 Euselachii 24, 474-485 eusocial animals 31 Eutheria 21, 89 Eutoxeres aquila 323 Eutropis longicaudata 423 even-toed hoofed mammals 22, 210 evening grosbeak 368 Everglades kite 297 Everglades ratsnake 393 evergreen temperate forest 53 evolution 16–17, 18, 19 behavior 28 birds 264 cladistics 20 classification system 21 fish 468 invertebrates 532, 533 mammals 88, 91 reproduction 30 reptiles 372 excretory system 26
Exocoetus volitans 516 exoskeletons 26 arthropods 546 invertebrates 532 exploitation 32 33 Extatosoma tiaratum 553 extinction 32, 33 amphibians 438 conservation 34 evolution 16 eyed ladybird 563 eyed lizard 422 eyed skink 422 eyelash pit viper 406

fairy-bluebirds 360 Asian *360* fairy-wrens 349 red-backed 349 superb 349 fairyflies 574 falanouc 197 Falco columbarius 337 eleonorae 337 peregrinus 337 punctatus 336 rusticolus 337 tinnunculus 337 Falconiformes 23, 336-337 falcons 23, 336 barred forest 336 Eleonora's 337 peregrine 29, 83, 295, 337 wing shape 266

Falcunculus frontatus 351
false corals 538
false killer whale 259
false scorpions 587
false vampire bat 160
Australian 159
Linnaeus' 160
families, classification 18, 21–25
family trees 20
fanaloka, spotted 197
fangtooth, common 513
fantails 354 New Zealand 354
fanworms 542
Farlowella acus 500
farming and desertification 45
Fasciola hepatica 541
Fasciolaria 597
fat-tailed dunnart 46, 95
fat-tailed dwarf lemur 138
fat-tailed false antechinus 95
fat-tailed jird 126
feather hydroids 540
feather stars 602
feather-tailed glider 99
feather-tailed possum 99
feathers 23, 27, 264
insulation 265
polar animals 66
Felidae 18, 22, 200-207
Felis 18, 200
chaus 202
margarita 202
nigripes 203
silvestris 202
silvestris lybica 202
fennec fox 44, 89, 169
feral pigeons 80
ferreret 450
ferrets 193
black-footed 194
fertilization 31
mammals 89 Ficedula strophiata 363
fiddler crabs 78, 581
bilateral symmetry 26
biological clocks 29
orange 581
fieldfare 265
fig wasps 39, <i>573</i>
fighting,
bighorn sheep 243
bighorn sheep 243 bison 234
bighorn sheep 243 bison 234 carnivores 166
bighorn sheep 243 bison 234 carnivores 166 cats 200
bighorn sheep 243 bison 234 carnivores 166
bighorn sheep 243 bison 234 carnivores 166 cats 200 deer 224
bighorn sheep 243 bison 234 carnivores 166 cats 200 deer 224 hares 113
bighorn sheep 243 bison 234 carnivores 166 cats 200 deer 224 hares 113 hippopotamuses 220
bighorn sheep 243 bison 234 carnivores 166 cats 200 deer 224 hares 113 hippopotamuses 220 lions 207 mammal play 90 pigs 218
bighorn sheep 243 bison 234 carnivores 166 cats 200 deer 224 hares 113 hippopotamuses 220 lions 207 mammal play 90 pigs 218 red deer rut 226
bighorn sheep 243 bison 234 carnivores 166 cats 200 deer 224 hares 113 hippopotamuses 220 lions 207 mammal play 90 pigs 218 red deer rut 226 red kangaroo 101
bighorn sheep 243 bison 234 carnivores 166 cats 200 deer 224 hares 113 hippopotamuses 220 lions 207 mammal play 90 pigs 218 red deer rut 226 red kangaroo 101 rhinoceroses 214
bighorn sheep 243 bison 234 carnivores 166 cats 200 deer 224 hares 113 hippopotamuses 220 lions 207 mammal play 90 pigs 218 red deer rut 226 red kangaroo 101 rhinoceroses 214 western gray kangaroo 103
bighorn sheep 243 bison 234 carnivores 166 cats 200 deer 224 hares 113 hippopotamuses 220 lions 207 mammal play 90 pigs 218 red deer rut 226 red kangaroo 101 rhinoceroses 214 western gray kangaroo 103 zebras 212
bighorn sheep 243 bison 234 carnivores 166 cats 200 deer 224 hares 113 hippopotamuses 220 lions 207 mammal play 90 pigs 218 red deer rut 226 red kangaroo 101 rhinoceroses 214 western gray kangaroo 103 zebras 212 figwort sawfly 575
bighorn sheep 243 bison 234 carnivores 166 cats 200 deer 224 hares 113 hippopotamuses 220 lions 207 mammal play 90 pigs 218 red deer rut 226 red kangaroo 101 rhinoceroses 214 western gray kangaroo 103 zebras 212 figwort sawfly 575 Fiji tree frog 462
bighorn sheep 243 bison 234 carnivores 166 cats 200 deer 224 hares 113 hippopotamuses 220 lions 207 mammal play 90 pigs 218 red deer rut 226 red kangaroo 101 rhinoceroses 214 western gray kangaroo 103 zebras 212 figwort sawfly 575 Fiji tree frog 462 filarial worms 543
bighorn sheep 243 bison 234 carnivores 166 cats 200 deer 224 hares 113 hippopotamuses 220 lions 207 mammal play 90 pigs 218 red deer rut 226 red kangaroo 101 rhinoceroses 214 western gray kangaroo 103 zebras 212 figwort sawfly 575 Fiji tree frog 462 filarial worms 543 file snakes 386
bighorn sheep 243 bison 234 carnivores 166 cats 200 deer 224 hares 113 hippopotamuses 220 lions 207 mammal play 90 pigs 218 red deer rut 226 red kangaroo 101 rhinoceroses 214 western gray kangaroo 103 zebras 212 figwort sawfly 575 Fiji tree frog 462 filarial worms 543 file snakes 386 filter feeders 74, 78
bighorn sheep 243 bison 234 carnivores 166 cats 200 deer 224 hares 113 hippopotamuses 220 lions 207 mammal play 90 pigs 218 red deer rut 226 red kangaroo 101 rhinoceroses 214 western gray kangaroo 103 zebras 212 figwort sawfly 575 Fiji tree frog 462 filarial worms 543 file snakes 386 filter feeders 74, 78 invertebrates 535
bighorn sheep 243 bison 234 carnivores 166 cats 200 deer 224 hares 113 hippopotamuses 220 lions 207 mammal play 90 pigs 218 red deer rut 226 red kangaroo 101 rhinoceroses 214 western gray kangaroo 103 zebras 212 figwort sawfly 575 Fiji tree frog 462 filarial worms 543 file snakes 386 filter feeders 74, 78 invertebrates 535 whales 247
bighorn sheep 243 bison 234 carnivores 166 cats 200 deer 224 hares 113 hippopotamuses 220 lions 207 mammal play 90 pigs 218 red deer rut 226 red kangaroo 101 rhinoceroses 214 western gray kangaroo 103 zebras 212 figwort sawfly 575 Fiji tree frog 462 filarial worms 543 file snakes 386 filter feeders 74, 78 invertebrates 535 whales 247 fin whale 246, 248, 249
bighorn sheep 243 bison 234 carnivores 166 cats 200 deer 224 hares 113 hippopotamuses 220 lions 207 mammal play 90 pigs 218 red deer rut 226 red kangaroo 101 rhinoceroses 214 western gray kangaroo 103 zebras 212 figwort sawfly 575 Fiji tree frog 462 filarial worms 543 file snakes 386 filter feeders 74, 78 invertebrates 535 whales 247 fin whale 246, 248, 249 finches 368
bighorn sheep 243 bison 234 carnivores 166 cats 200 deer 224 hares 113 hippopotamuses 220 lions 207 mammal play 90 pigs 218 red deer rut 226 red kangaroo 101 rhinoceroses 214 western gray kangaroo 103 zebras 212 figwort sawfly 575 Fiji tree frog 462 filarial worms 543 file snakes 386 filter feeders 74, 78 invertebrates 535 whales 247 fin whale 246, 248, 249 finches 368 bills 265
bighorn sheep 243 bison 234 carnivores 166 cats 200 deer 224 hares 113 hippopotamuses 220 lions 207 mammal play 90 pigs 218 red deer rut 226 red kangaroo 101 rhinoceroses 214 western gray kangaroo 103 zebras 212 figwort sawfly 575 Fiji tree frog 462 filarial worms 543 file snakes 386 filter feeders 74, 78 invertebrates 535 whales 247 fin whale 246, 248, 249 finches 368 bills 265 common cactus 368
bighorn sheep 243 bison 234 carnivores 166 cats 200 deer 224 hares 113 hippopotamuses 220 lions 207 mammal play 90 pigs 218 red deer rut 226 red kangaroo 101 rhinoceroses 214 western gray kangaroo 103 zebras 212 figwort sawfly 575 Fiji tree frog 462 filarial worms 543 file snakes 386 filter feeders 74, 78 invertebrates 535 whales 247 fin whale 246, 248, 249 finches 368 bills 265
bighorn sheep 243 bison 234 carnivores 166 cats 200 deer 224 hares 113 hippopotamuses 220 lions 207 mammal play 90 pigs 218 red deer rut 226 red kangaroo 101 rhinoceroses 214 western gray kangaroo 103 zebras 212 figwort sawfly 575 Fiji tree frog 462 filarial worms 543 file snakes 386 filter feeders 74, 78 invertebrates 535 whales 247 fin whale 246, 248, 249 finches 368 bills 265 common cactus 368 Gouldian 365 woodpecker 343
bighorn sheep 243 bison 234 carnivores 166 cats 200 deer 224 hares 113 hippopotamuses 220 lions 207 mammal play 90 pigs 218 red deer rut 226 red kangaroo 101 rhinoceroses 214 western gray kangaroo 103 zebras 212 figwort sawfly 575 Fiji tree frog 462 filarial worms 543 file snakes 386 filter feeders 74, 78 invertebrates 535 whales 247 fin whale 246, 248, 249 finches 368 bills 265 common cactus 368 Gouldian 365
bighorn sheep 243 bison 234 carnivores 166 cats 200 deer 224 hares 113 hippopotamuses 220 lions 207 mammal play 90 pigs 218 red deer rut 226 red kangaroo 101 rhinoceroses 214 western gray kangaroo 103 zebras 212 figwort sawfly 575 Fiji tree frog 462 filarial worms 543 file snakes 386 filter feeders 74, 78 invertebrates 535 whales 247 fin whale 246, 248, 249 finches 368 bills 265 common cactus 368 Gouldian 365 woodpecker 343 zebra 365 finfoots 303 fire salamander 443
bighorn sheep 243 bison 234 carnivores 166 cats 200 deer 224 hares 113 hippopotamuses 220 lions 207 mammal play 90 pigs 218 red deer rut 226 red kangaroo 101 rhinoceroses 214 western gray kangaroo 103 zebras 212 figwort sawfly 575 Fiji tree frog 462 filarial worms 543 file snakes 386 filter feeders 74, 78 invertebrates 535 whales 247 fin whale 246, 248, 249 finches 368 bills 265 common cactus 368 Gouldian 365 woodpecker 343 zebra 365 finfoots 303 fire salamander 443 fire-bellied toad, oriental 450
bighorn sheep 243 bison 234 carnivores 166 cats 200 deer 224 hares 113 hippopotamuses 220 lions 207 mammal play 90 pigs 218 red deer rut 226 red kangaroo 101 rhinoceroses 214 western gray kangaroo 103 zebras 212 figwort sawfly 575 Fiji tree frog 462 filarial worms 543 file snakes 386 filter feeders 74, 78 invertebrates 535 whales 247 fin whale 246, 248, 249 finches 368 bills 265 common cactus 368 Gouldian 365 woodpecker 343 zebra 365 finfoots 303 fire salamander 443 fire-bellied toad, oriental 450 fire-sided skink 424
bighorn sheep 243 bison 234 carnivores 166 cats 200 deer 224 hares 113 hippopotamuses 220 lions 207 mammal play 90 pigs 218 red deer rut 226 red kangaroo 101 rhinoceroses 214 western gray kangaroo 103 zebras 212 figwort sawfly 575 Fiji tree frog 462 filarial worms 543 file snakes 386 filter feeders 74, 78 invertebrates 535 whales 247 fin whale 246, 248, 249 finches 368 bills 265 common cactus 368 Gouldian 365 woodpecker 343 zebra 365 finfoots 303 fire salamander 443 fire-bellied toad, oriental 450
bighorn sheep 243 bison 234 carnivores 166 cats 200 deer 224 hares 113 hippopotamuses 220 lions 207 mammal play 90 pigs 218 red deer rut 226 red kangaroo 101 rhinoceroses 214 western gray kangaroo 103 zebras 212 figwort sawfly 575 Fiji tree frog 462 filarial worms 543 file snakes 386 filter feeders 74, 78 invertebrates 535 whales 247 fin whale 246, 248, 249 finches 368 bills 265 common cactus 368 Gouldian 365 woodpecker 343 zebra 365 finfoots 303 fire salamander 443 fire-bellied toad, oriental 450 fire-sided skink 424 fire, grasslands 43
bighorn sheep 243 bison 234 carnivores 166 cats 200 deer 224 hares 113 hippopotamuses 220 lions 207 mammal play 90 pigs 218 red deer rut 226 red kangaroo 101 rhinoceroses 214 western gray kangaroo 103 zebras 212 figwort sawfly 575 Fiji tree frog 462 filarial worms 543 file snakes 386 filter feeders 74, 78 invertebrates 535 whales 247 fin whale 246, 248, 249 finches 368 bills 265 common cactus 368 Gouldian 365 woodpecker 343 zebra 365 finfoots 303 fire salamander 443 fire-bellied toad, oriental 450 fire-sided skink 424 fire, grasslands 43 habitat destruction 32
bighorn sheep 243 bison 234 carnivores 166 cats 200 deer 224 hares 113 hippopotamuses 220 lions 207 mammal play 90 pigs 218 red deer rut 226 red kangaroo 101 rhinoceroses 214 western gray kangaroo 103 zebras 212 figwort sawfly 575 Fiji tree frog 462 filarial worms 543 file snakes 386 filter feeders 74, 78 invertebrates 535 whales 247 fin whale 246, 248, 249 finches 368 bills 265 common cactus 368 Gouldian 365 woodpecker 343 zebra 365 finfoots 303 fire salamander 443 fire-bellied toad, oriental 450 fire-sided skink 424 fire, grasslands 43 habitat destruction 32 firebugs 548
bighorn sheep 243 bison 234 carnivores 166 cats 200 deer 224 hares 113 hippopotamuses 220 lions 207 mammal play 90 pigs 218 red deer rut 226 red kangaroo 101 rhinoceroses 214 western gray kangaroo 103 zebras 212 figwort sawfly 575 Fiji tree frog 462 filarial worms 543 file snakes 386 filter feeders 74, 78 invertebrates 535 whales 247 fin whale 246, 248, 249 finches 368 bills 265 common cactus 368 Gouldian 365 woodpecker 343 zebra 365 finfoots 303 fire salamander 443 fire-bellied toad, oriental 450 fire-sided skink 424 fire, grasslands 43 habitat destruction 32 firebugs 548 firefish 526
bighorn sheep 243 bison 234 carnivores 166 cats 200 deer 224 hares 113 hippopotamuses 220 lions 207 mammal play 90 pigs 218 red deer rut 226 red kangaroo 101 rhinoceroses 214 western gray kangaroo 103 zebras 212 figwort sawfly 575 Fiji tree frog 462 filarial worms 543 file snakes 386 filter feeders 74, 78 invertebrates 535 whales 247 fin whale 246, 248, 249 finches 368 bills 265 common cactus 368 Gouldian 365 woodpecker 343 zebra 365 finfoots 303 fire salamander 443 fire-bellied toad, oriental 450 fire-sided skink 424 fire, grasslands 43 habitat destruction 32 firebugs 548 firefish 526 fireflies 563
bighorn sheep 243 bison 234 carnivores 166 cats 200 deer 224 hares 113 hippopotamuses 220 lions 207 mammal play 90 pigs 218 red deer rut 226 red kangaroo 101 rhinoceroses 214 western gray kangaroo 103 zebras 212 figwort sawfly 575 Fiji tree frog 462 filarial worms 543 file snakes 386 filter feeders 74, 78 invertebrates 535 whales 247 fin whale 246, 248, 249 finches 368 bills 265 common cactus 368 Gouldian 365 woodpecker 343 zebra 365 finfoots 303 fire salamander 443 fire-bellied toad, oriental 450 fire-sided skink 424 fire, grasslands 43 habitat destruction 32 firebugs 548 firefish 526 fireflies 563 fiscal shrike 354
bighorn sheep 243 bison 234 carnivores 166 cats 200 deer 224 hares 113 hippopotamuses 220 lions 207 mammal play 90 pigs 218 red deer rut 226 red kangaroo 101 rhinoceroses 214 western gray kangaroo 103 zebras 212 figwort sawfly 575 Fiji tree frog 462 filarial worms 543 file snakes 386 filter feeders 74, 78 invertebrates 535 whales 247 fin whale 246, 248, 249 finches 368 bills 265 common cactus 368 Gouldian 365 woodpecker 343 zebra 365 finfoots 303 fire salamander 443 fire-bellied toad, oriental 450 fire-sided skink 424 fire, grasslands 43 habitat destruction 32 firebugs 548 firefish 526 fireflies 563 fiscal shrike 354 fishes 469-471
bighorn sheep 243 bison 234 carnivores 166 cats 200 deer 224 hares 113 hippopotamuses 220 lions 207 mammal play 90 pigs 218 red deer rut 226 red kangaroo 101 rhinoceroses 214 western gray kangaroo 103 zebras 212 figwort sawfly 575 Fiji tree frog 462 filarial worms 543 file snakes 386 filter feeders 74, 78 invertebrates 535 whales 247 fin whale 246, 248, 249 finches 368 bills 265 common cactus 368 Gouldian 365 woodpecker 343 zebra 365 finfoots 303 fire salamander 443 fire-bellied toad, oriental 450 fire-sided skink 424 fire, grasslands 43 habitat destruction 32 firebugs 548 fireflies 563 fiscal shrike 354 fishes 469–471 American-flag 514
bighorn sheep 243 bison 234 carnivores 166 cats 200 deer 224 hares 113 hippopotamuses 220 lions 207 mammal play 90 pigs 218 red deer rut 226 red kangaroo 101 rhinoceroses 214 western gray kangaroo 103 zebras 212 figwort sawfly 575 Fiji tree frog 462 filarial worms 543 file snakes 386 filter feeders 74, 78 invertebrates 535 whales 247 fin whale 246, 248, 249 finches 368 bills 265 common cactus 368 Gouldian 365 woodpecker 343 zebra 365 finfoots 303 fire salamander 443 fire-bellied toad, oriental 450 fire-sided skink 424 fire, grasslands 43 habitat destruction 32 firebugs 548 firefish 526 fireflies 563 fiscal shrike 354 fishes 469-471

bony-tongued 24, 490

_	
	fishes continued
ı	buoyancy 74
ı	cartilaginous 19, 24, 74, 468, <b>473</b>
ı	catadromous 70
ı	cave 63
ı	
ı	classification system 24
ı	coral reefs 78
ı	eggs 471
ı	elephantnose 490
ı	evolution 468
ı	
ı	exploitation 33
ı	flashlight 514
ı	fleshy-finned 24, 468, <b>488</b>
ı	fresh water habitats 68
ı	jawless 24, 468, <b>472</b>
ı	luminous 74
ı	
ı	man-of-war 517
ı	metamorphosis 31
ı	oceans 72
ı	polar habitats 66
ı	puffer 29
ı	
ı	ray-finned 24, 468
ı	schools 75
ı	senses 27, 486
ı	social groups 29
ı	spiny-rayed 24
ı	fish eagles 69
ı	o o
ı	fish farming 503
ı	fish lice 580
ı	fisher 57, 193
ı	fisherman bat 156
ı	fishing cat 200, 201
ı	five-notched sand dollar 604
ı	
ı	flagella 536
ı	flamingos 23, 284
ı	American 19
ı	flocks 267
ı	greater 19, 284, 285
ı	James's 285
ı	
ı	lesser 71, 284, 285
ı	flashlight fish 514
ı	flat-footed bugs 31
ı	flat-headed cat 201
ı	flat-headed turtle 376
ı	flat hister beetle 563
ı	flatfish 26, 71, 513
ı	
ı	flatworms 25, <b>541</b>
ı	body systems 26
ı	invertebrates 533
ı	parasites 535
ı	senses 533
ı	fleas 25, <b>565</b>
ı	cat 565
ı	
ı	dog 565
ı	rabbit 565
ı	snow 63
ı	water 579
ı	flesh flies 568
	fleshy-finned fish 24, 468, <b>488</b>
ı	
	flicker, northern 335
	flies 14, 25, <b>566</b>
	bee 566
	black 568
	blow 566
	bluebottle 566
	bot 568
	cluster 81, 566
ı	
ı	common house 567
ı	crane 569
ı	dance 567
ı	flesh 568
ı	fruit 549, 567, 569
	galls 54
ı	horse 569
	hover 568
	invertebrates 533
	large bee 566
	louse 567
	moth 568
	ox warble 568
	parasitic 51, 569
	pomace 567
	robber 566
	sand 568
	scuttle 568
	senses 533
	flight,
	bats 156, 157
	birds 264, 266
	evolution 16
1	flamingos 294

flamingos 284

insects 549 flightless birds 266

flightless cormorant 291

Florida worm lizard 431

flounder, summer 528

Florida cottontail rabbit 113

flower mantid 555 flowerpeckers 366 orange-bellied 366 flukes 534, **541** blood 541 human parasites 535 liver 541 flycatchers, African paradise 353 Amazonian royal 347 least 346 Old World 363 rufous-gorgetted 363 scissor-tailed 346 tyrant 346 verditer 363 flying fox, Rodrigues 158 flying gecko, Kuhl's 419 flying insects 20 flying lemur 132 flying lizard 409, 411 flying snake, golden 394 flying squirrels 55 giant 120 scaly tailed 132 flyingfish, Atlantic 516 tropical two-winged 516 foam nest frogs 51 foliage-gleaner, buff-fronted 344 food chains, animals 15 effects of fishing 33 oceans 73 polar regions 64 pollution 32 forest habitats 38, 39 coniferous 56-59 montane 60, 61 temperate 52-55 forest musk shrew 164 forest white-lipped frog 460 Forficula auricularia 553 Forficulidae 553 Formica rufa 576 Formicariidae 345 Formicarius rufipectus 345 Formicidae 576 Formicinae 576 fossa 197 Fossa fossana 197 fossils. birds 264 fish 468 invertebrates 532 reptiles 372 four-horned antelope 232 four-toed jerboa 126 four-winged flyingfish 514 foureyes, largescale 516 foxes 167, 168 Arctic 64, 66, 67, 166, 170 bat-eared 173 Blandford's 169 crab-eating 171 fennec 44, 89, 169 introduced species 34 kit 169 northern gray fox *170* red 54, 80, 166, 168, *169* Rüppell's *170* sand 170 swift 169 tree 170 urban 82 foxface 526 Franquet's epauletted bat 158 Fratercula arctica 312 free-tailed bat, Angolan 161 free-tailed velvety bats 161 Fregata minor 291 French grunt 486 freshwater habitats 68-71 freshwater butterflyfish 490 freshwater crayfish 534 freshwater snails 597 freshwater stingray 485 freshwater whaler 481 friarbird, little 349 frigatebirds 266, 289 courtship 31 great 291 frilled lizard 411 frilled shark 475

fringe-lipped bat 160

Fringilla coelebs 368

Fringillidae 368

frog-eating bat 160 frogfish, warty 528 froghoppers 558 frogmouths 21, 23, 321 tawny 321 frogs 24, 438, 439, **448–449** agile 461 aquatic 448 banded rubber 465 bilateral symmetry 26 burrowing 47 bushveld rain 465 Cape ghost 452 carbine 452 classification system 21 common 30, 439, 448, 460 corroboree 452 Cuyaba dwarf 453 Darwin's 455 deserts 44 Doris Swanson's poison-dart European common 30, 439, 448, 460 fertilization 31 forest white-lipped 460 fresh water 68, 70 Gardiner's Seychelles 452 giant 458 gold 455 golden 455 gray foam-nest 465 greater leaf-folding 463 green and black poison-dart 460 greenhouse 454 Gunther's triangle 462 Hochstetter's 450 La Palma glass 460 leaf 449 learning 28 marsh 461 mottled shovel-nosed 463 mountain habitats 61 mountain marsupial 459 muscles 27 northern cricket 459 northern leopard 460 painted reed 463 paradoxical 455 parsley 451 poison-arrow 29, 50 poison-dart 449, 460 sharp-nosed grass 462 strawberry poison-dart 460 Surinam horned 453 tailed 450 Titicaca 453 tropical forest habitats 50, 51 tungara 453 Wallace's flying 463, 464 water-holding 46, 458 wood 461 frosted bat 161 fruit bats 157 Mindoro stripe-faced 158 neotropical 156 tropical forest habitats 49 Wahlberg's epauletted 158 fruit flies 549, 567, 569 fugu 529 Fulgora laternaria 559 servillei 559 Fulgoridae 559 fulgorids 559 Fulmaris glacialis 281 fulmars 280 northern 281 fulvettas 360 Fundulopanchax amieti 517 fungi 14 Fungia 539 funnel-eared bat, lesser Antilles 161 fungus gnats 567 funnel weaver spiders 589 funnel-web spiders 589 Sydney 589 fur 27 aquatic mammals 90 coniferous forest animals 58-59 desert animals 46, 47 mammals 21, 89 polar animals 66 temperature control 90 fur seals 22, 182

Antarctic 35, 183

fur seals continued brown 182, 183 northern 183 Furcifer oustaleti 413 pardalis 413 furcula 550 Furnariidae 344 Furnarius rufus 344 fuzzy chiton 598 ( ; Gaboon viper 403 Gadus morhua 511 gafftopsail sea catfish 500 Galabaria reinhardtii 387 Galago moholi 138 galagos 134, 136 brown greater 137 western needle-clawed 137 galah 339 Galapagos hawk 300 Galapagos pink land iguana 414 Galapagos tortoise 375, 380 Galatheoidea 584 Galaxias maculatus 507 galaxiids 501 Galbula ruficauda 333 Galemys pyrenaicus 164 Galeocerdo cuvier 481 Galictis vittata 194 gall midges 566 gall wasps 52, 574 Galliformes 23, 270-273 Gallinago media 310 Gallinula chloropus 304 galls, oak marble 54 Gallus gallus 272 Gambian sun squirrel 119 gamebirds 23, **270** hatchlings 267 Gammaridae 584 Ganges river dolphin 251 gannets 290 northern 293 ganoid scales 468 Gaoligong hoolock gibbon 151 gar, longnose 489 garden cross spider 589 garden eel 493 garden snail 596 garden springtails 550 garden tiger 570 garden web spider 28 Gardiner's Seychelles frog 452 Garrulax milnei 359 Garrulus glandarius 352 garter cone 596 garter snakes 393 common 398 hibernation 89 red-sided 373 Gasteracantha cancriformis 589 Gasteropelecus sternicia 499 Gasterosteus aculeatus 526 Gastrophryne olivacea 465 Gastropoda 596-597 gastropods 596 anatomy 594 Gastrotheca monticola 459 gaur 236 Gavia immer 280 stellata 280 gavial 434 Gavialis gangeticus 434 Gaviidae 280 Gaviiformes 23, 280 gazelles 211, 230 eastern Thomson's 240 grassland habitats 42 mammal locomotion 91 geckos 24, 409, 410, 417 African fat-tailed 417 ashy 419 common barking 418

common house 418

elegant sand 419

Kuhl's flying 419

Moorish 419

common leopard 417

Hon Tre bent-toed 417

Madagascar day 418

New Caledonian 419

geckos continued
northern leaf-tailed 419 striped day 418
Union Island 418
urban habitats 81, 82
web-footed 47, 408, 418 western banded 417
geese (see also goose) 270
migration 29
polar habitats 64, 67
Gegeneophis mhadeiensis 447 Gekko gecko 418
Gekkonidae 417
Gekkotoidea 24, 417-419
gelada 61, 134, 140, 149
gemsbok 238 genes,
cladistics 20
invertebrates 533
genetic evidence for cladistics 20
genetic variation 30 genets 199
common 199
otter 199
Genetta genetta 199
genus 18, 19 Geochelone elegans 382
Geococcyx californianus 315
Geoffroy's cat 203
Geoffroy's hairy-legged bat 160
Geoffroy's long-nosed bat 160 Geoffroy's ocelot 203
Geoffroy's spider monkey 141
Geoffroy's tailless bat 160
Geoffroy's tufted-ear marmoset
145 geological timescale 16–17
geology 38
geometer moths 570
Geometridae 570
geophilid centipedes 55, 578 Geosciurus inauris 119
Geospiza scandens 368
Geothlypis trichas 369
gerbils 123
German wasp 575 Geronticus eremita 288
Gerrhosaurus major 421
Gerridae 559
Gerris 559
and anno brough broaded 240
gerygone, brown-breasted 349
gerygone, brown-breasted 349 Gerygone ruficollis 349 gestation,
Gerygone ruficollis 349 gestation, mammals 89
Gerygone ruficollis 349 gestation, mammals 89 marsupial mammals 93
Gerygone ruficollis 349 gestation, mammals 89 marsupial mammals 93 gharial 432, 434
Gerygone ruficollis 349 gestation, mammals 89 marsupial mammals 93
Gerygone ruficollis 349 gestation, mammals 89 marsupial mammals 93 gharial 432, 434 ghost bat 159 ghost crabs 581 ghost slug 597
Gerygone ruficollis 349 gestation, mammals 89 marsupial mammals 93 gharial 432, 434 ghost bat 159 ghost crabs 581 ghost slug 597 giant African snail 597
Gerygone ruficollis 349 gestation, mammals 89 marsupial mammals 93 gharial 432, 434 ghost bat 159 ghost crabs 581 ghost slug 597 giant African snail 597 giant anteater 111, 112
Gerygone ruficollis 349 gestation, mammals 89 marsupial mammals 93 gharial 432, 434 ghost bat 159 ghost crabs 581 ghost slug 597 giant African snail 597
Gerygone ruficollis 349 gestation, mammals 89 marsupial mammals 93 gharial 432, 434 ghost bat 159 ghost crabs 581 ghost slug 597 giant African snail 597 giant anteater 111, 112 grassland habitats 43 giant armadillo 110 giant blue-tongued skink 424
Gerygone ruficollis 349 gestation, mammals 89 marsupial mammals 93 gharial 432, 434 ghost bat 159 ghost crabs 581 ghost slug 597 giant African snail 597 giant anteater 111, 112 grassland habitats 43 giant armadillo 110 giant blue-tongued skink 424 giant clams 595
Gerygone ruficollis 349 gestation, mammals 89 marsupial mammals 93 gharial 432, 434 ghost bat 159 ghost crabs 581 ghost slug 597 giant African snail 597 giant anteater 111, 112 grassland habitats 43 giant armadillo 110 giant blue-tongued skink 424 giant clams 595 symbiosis 79
Gerygone ruficollis 349 gestation, mammals 89 marsupial mammals 93 gharial 432, 434 ghost bat 159 ghost crabs 581 ghost slug 597 giant African snail 597 giant anteater 111, 112 grassland habitats 43 giant armadillo 110 giant blue-tongued skink 424 giant clams 595 symbiosis 79 giant crab spider 592 giant forest hog 218
Gerygone ruficollis 349 gestation, mammals 89 marsupial mammals 93 gharial 432, 434 ghost bat 159 ghost crabs 581 ghost slug 597 giant African snail 597 giant anteater 111, 112 grassland habitats 43 giant armadillo 110 giant blue-tongued skink 424 giant clams 595 symbiosis 79 giant forest hog 218 giant froe 458
Gerygone ruficollis 349 gestation, mammals 89 marsupial mammals 93 gharial 432, 434 ghost bat 159 ghost crabs 581 ghost slug 597 giant African snail 597 giant anteater 111, 112 grassland habitats 43 giant armadillo 110 giant blue-tongued skink 424 giant clams 595 symbiosis 79 giant crab spider 592 giant forest hog 218 giant fog 458 giant girdled lizard 421
Gerygone ruficollis 349 gestation, mammals 89 marsupial mammals 93 gharial 432, 434 ghost bat 159 ghost crabs 581 ghost slug 597 giant African snail 597 giant anteater 111, 112 grassland habitats 43 giant armadillo 110 giant blue-tongued skink 424 giant clams 595 symbiosis 79 giant crab spider 592 giant forest hog 218 giant firog 458 giant girdled lizard 421 giant grouper 521
Gerygone ruficollis 349 gestation, mammals 89 marsupial mammals 93 gharial 432, 434 ghost bat 159 ghost crabs 581 ghost slug 597 giant African snail 597 giant anteater 111, 112 grassland habitats 43 giant armadillo 110 giant blue-tongued skink 424 giant clams 595 symbiosis 79 giant crab spider 592 giant forest hog 218 giant fog 458 giant girdled lizard 421
Gerygone ruficollis 349 gestation, mammals 89 marsupial mammals 93 gharial 432, 434 ghost bat 159 ghost crabs 581 ghost slug 597 giant African snail 597 giant anteater 111, 112 grassland habitats 43 giant armadillo 110 giant blue-tongued skink 424 giant clams 595 symbiosis 79 giant crab spider 592 giant forest hog 218 giant grouper 521 giant grouper 521 giant hornbill 49 giant horse fly 569 giant house spider 589
Gerygone ruficollis 349 gestation, mammals 89 marsupial mammals 93 gharial 432, 434 ghost bat 159 ghost crabs 581 ghost slug 597 giant African snail 597 giant anteater 111, 112 grassland habitats 43 giant armadillo 110 giant blue-tongued skink 424 giant clams 595 symbiosis 79 giant crab spider 592 giant forest hog 218 giant girdled lizard 421 giant grouper 521 giant hornbill 49 giant horse fly 569 giant house spider 589 giant hummingbird 324
Gerygone ruficollis 349 gestation, mammals 89 marsupial mammals 93 gharial 432, 434 ghost bat 159 ghost crabs 581 ghost slug 597 giant African snail 597 giant anteater 111, 112 grassland habitats 43 giant armadillo 110 giant blue-tongued skink 424 giant clams 595 symbiosis 79 giant crab spider 592 giant forest hog 218 giant frog 458 giant girdled lizard 421 giant grouper 521 giant hornbill 49 giant horse fly 569 giant house spider 589 giant hummingbird 324 giant ichneumon wasp 574
Gerygone ruficollis 349 gestation, mammals 89 marsupial mammals 93 gharial 432, 434 ghost bat 159 ghost crabs 581 ghost slug 597 giant African snail 597 giant anteater 111, 112 grassland habitats 43 giant armadillo 110 giant blue-tongued skink 424 giant clams 595 symbiosis 79 giant crab spider 592 giant forest hog 218 giant girdled lizard 421 giant grouper 521 giant hornbill 49 giant horse fly 569 giant house spider 589 giant hummingbird 324
Gerygone ruficollis 349 gestation, mammals 89 marsupial mammals 93 gharial 432, 434 ghost bat 159 ghost crabs 581 ghost slug 597 giant African snail 597 giant anteater 111, 112 grassland habitats 43 giant armadillo 110 giant blue-tongued skink 424 giant clams 595 symbiosis 79 giant crab spider 592 giant forest hog 218 giant frog 458 giant girdled lizard 421 giant grouper 521 giant hornbill 49 giant horse fly 569 giant house spider 589 giant hummingbird 324 giant ichneumon wasp 574 giant Mexican shrew 163 giant Mexican shrew 163 giant otter 196
Gerygone ruficollis 349 gestation, mammals 89 marsupial mammals 93 gharial 432, 434 ghost bat 159 ghost crabs 581 ghost slug 597 giant African snail 597 giant anteater 111, 112 grassland habitats 43 giant armadillo 110 giant blue-tongued skink 424 giant clams 595 symbiosis 79 giant crab spider 592 giant forest hog 218 giant girdled lizard 421 giant grouper 521 giant hornbill 49 giant horse fly 569 giant horse fly 569 giant homelind 324 giant ichneumon wasp 574 giant manta ray 74, 484 giant Mexican shrew 163 giant otter 196 giant otter-shrew 105
Gerygone ruficollis 349 gestation, mammals 89 marsupial mammals 93 gharial 432, 434 ghost bat 159 ghost crabs 581 ghost slug 597 giant African snail 597 giant anteater 111, 112 grassland habitats 43 giant armadillo 110 giant blue-tongued skink 424 giant clams 595 symbiosis 79 giant crab spider 592 giant forest hog 218 giant frog 458 giant girdled lizard 421 giant grouper 521 giant hornbill 49 giant horse fly 569 giant house spider 589 giant house spider 589 giant hummingbird 324 giant ichneumon wasp 574 giant manta ray 74, 484 giant Mexican shrew 163 giant otter 196 giant otter-shrew 105 giant Pacific octopus 600
Gerygone ruficollis 349 gestation, mammals 89 marsupial mammals 93 gharial 432, 434 ghost bat 159 ghost crabs 581 ghost slug 597 giant African snail 597 giant anteater 111, 112 grassland habitats 43 giant armadillo 110 giant blue-tongued skink 424 giant clams 595 symbiosis 79 giant crab spider 592 giant forest hog 218 giant girdled lizard 421 giant grouper 521 giant hornbill 49 giant horse fly 569 giant horse fly 569 giant homelind 324 giant ichneumon wasp 574 giant manta ray 74, 484 giant Mexican shrew 163 giant otter 196 giant otter-shrew 105
Gerygone ruficollis 349 gestation, mammals 89 marsupial mammals 93 gharial 432, 434 ghost bat 159 ghost crabs 581 ghost slug 597 giant African snail 597 giant anteater 111, 112 grassland habitats 43 giant armadillo 110 giant blue-tongued skink 424 giant clams 595 symbiosis 79 giant crab spider 592 giant forest hog 218 giant frog 458 giant girdled lizard 421 giant grouper 521 giant hornbill 49 giant horse fly 569 giant horse fly 569 giant house spider 589 giant hummingbird 324 giant ichneumon wasp 574 giant manta ray 74, 484 giant Mexican shrew 163 giant otter 196 giant otter-shrew 105 giant Pacific octopus 600 giant panda 166, 167, 176, 179 conservation 34 habitat 39
Gerygone ruficollis 349 gestation, mammals 89 marsupial mammals 93 gharial 432, 434 ghost bat 159 ghost crabs 581 ghost slug 597 giant African snail 597 giant anteater 111, 112 grassland habitats 43 giant armadillo 110 giant blue-tongued skink 424 giant clams 595 symbiosis 79 giant crab spider 592 giant forest hog 218 giant frog 458 giant girdled lizard 421 giant grouper 521 giant hornbill 49 giant horse fly 569 giant house spider 589 giant homelind 324 giant ichneumon wasp 574 giant manta ray 74, 484 giant Mexican shrew 163 giant otter 196 giant otter-shrew 105 giant panda 166, 167, 179 conservation 34 habitat 39 giant pocket gopher 121
Gerygone ruficollis 349 gestation, mammals 89 marsupial mammals 93 gharial 432, 434 ghost bat 159 ghost crabs 581 ghost slug 597 giant African snail 597 giant anteater 111, 112 grassland habitats 43 giant armadillo 110 giant blue-tongued skink 424 giant clams 595 symbiosis 79 giant crab spider 592 giant forest hog 218 giant girdled lizard 421 giant grouper 521 giant horse fly 569 giant horse fly 569 giant horse spider 589 giant homill 49 giant homill 49 giant horse spider 589 giant homill 49 giant horse fly 569 giant homill 49 giant horse fly 569 giant homill 49 giant horse fly 569 giant homill 49 giant manta ray 74, 484 giant manta ray 74, 484 giant manta ray 74, 484 giant packet gopher 105 giant pocket gopher 121 giant pouched rat, northern 126
Gerygone ruficollis 349 gestation, mammals 89 marsupial mammals 93 gharial 432, 434 ghost bat 159 ghost crabs 581 ghost slug 597 giant African snail 597 giant anteater 111, 112 grassland habitats 43 giant armadillo 110 giant blue-tongued skink 424 giant clams 595 symbiosis 79 giant crab spider 592 giant forest hog 218 giant frog 458 giant girdled lizard 421 giant grouper 521 giant hornbill 49 giant horse fly 569 giant house spider 589 giant homelind 324 giant ichneumon wasp 574 giant manta ray 74, 484 giant Mexican shrew 163 giant otter 196 giant otter-shrew 105 giant panda 166, 167, 179 conservation 34 habitat 39 giant pocket gopher 121
Gerygone ruficollis 349 gestation, mammals 89 marsupial mammals 93 gharial 432, 434 ghost bat 159 ghost crabs 581 ghost slug 597 giant African snail 597 giant anteater 111, 112 grassland habitats 43 giant armadillo 110 giant blue-tongued skink 424 giant clams 595 symbiosis 79 giant crab spider 592 giant forest hog 218 giant grouper 521 giant grouper 521 giant hornsill 49 giant horse fly 569 giant house spider 589 giant hummingbird 324 giant ichneumon wasp 574 giant manta ray 74, 484 giant Mexican shrew 163 giant otter 196 giant otter-shrew 105 giant Pacific octopus 600 giant panda 166, 167, 176, 179 conservation 34 habitat 39 giant pocket gopher 121 giant pouched rat, northern 126 giant rat,
Gerygone ruficollis 349 gestation, mammals 89 marsupial mammals 93 gharial 432, 434 ghost bat 159 ghost crabs 581 ghost slug 597 giant African snail 597 giant anteater 111, 112 grassland habitats 43 giant armadillo 110 giant blue-tongued skink 424 giant clams 595 symbiosis 79 giant crab spider 592 giant forest hog 218 giant girdled lizard 421 giant grouper 521 giant horse fly 569 giant horse fly 569 giant house spider 589 giant horse spider 589 giant homill 49 giant horse fly 569 giant homill 49 giant horse fly 569 giant horse spider 589 giant homill 49 giant horse fly 569 giant homill 49 giant horse fly 569 giant homill 49 giant otter 196 giant otter 196 giant 716, 179 conservation 34 habitat 39 giant pocket gopher 121 giant pouched rat, northern 126 giant rat, Malagassy 126 smooth-tailed 127 giant salamander,
Gerygone ruficollis 349 gestation, mammals 89 marsupial mammals 93 gharial 432, 434 ghost bat 159 ghost crabs 581 ghost slug 597 giant African snail 597 giant anteater 111, 112 grassland habitats 43 giant armadillo 110 giant blue-tongued skink 424 giant clams 595 symbiosis 79 giant crab spider 592 giant forest hog 218 giant grouper 521 giant hornbill 49 giant horse fly 569 giant house spider 589 giant hummingbird 324 giant ichneumon wasp 574 giant manta ray 74, 484 giant Mexican shrew 163 giant otter 196 giant otter-shrew 105 giant Pacific octopus 600 giant panda 166, 167, 176, 179 conservation 34 habitat 39 giant pocket gopher 121 giant pouched rat, northern 126 smooth-tailed 127 giant salamander, Chinese 442
Gerygone ruficollis 349 gestation, mammals 89 marsupial mammals 93 gharial 432, 434 ghost bat 159 ghost crabs 581 ghost slug 597 giant African snail 597 giant anteater 111, 112 grassland habitats 43 giant armadillo 110 giant blue-tongued skink 424 giant clams 595 symbiosis 79 giant crab spider 592 giant forest hog 218 giant frog 458 giant girdled lizard 421 giant grouper 521 giant hornsell 49 giant horse fly 569 giant house spider 589 giant hummingbird 324 giant ichneumon wasp 574 giant manta ray 74, 484 giant Mexican shrew 163 giant Otter 196 giant otter 196 giant otter-shrew 105 giant Pacific octopus 600 giant panda 166, 167, 176, 179 conservation 34 habitat 39 giant pocket gopher 121 giant pocket gopher 121 giant poched rat, northern 126 giant rat, Malagassy 126 smooth-tailed 127 giant salamander, Chinese 442 Japanese 438, 442
Gerygone ruficollis 349 gestation, mammals 89 marsupial mammals 93 gharial 432, 434 ghost bat 159 ghost crabs 581 ghost slug 597 giant African snail 597 giant anteater 111, 112 grassland habitats 43 giant armadillo 110 giant blue-tongued skink 424 giant clams 595 symbiosis 79 giant crab spider 592 giant forest hog 218 giant girdled lizard 421 giant grouper 521 giant hornbill 49 giant horse fly 569 giant horse fly 569 giant homain aray 74, 484 giant Mexican shrew 163 giant otter 196 giant otter 196 giant otter-shrew 105 giant panda 166, 167, 176, 179 conservation 34 habitat 39 giant pouched rat, northern 126 giant rat, Malagassy 126 smooth-tailed 127 giant salamander, Chinese 442 Japanese 438, 442 Pacific 24, 444 giant South American water rat
Gerygone ruficollis 349 gestation, mammals 89 marsupial mammals 93 gharial 432, 434 ghost bat 159 ghost crabs 581 ghost slug 597 giant African snail 597 giant anteater 111, 112 grassland habitats 43 giant armadillo 110 giant blue-tongued skink 424 giant clams 595 symbiosis 79 giant crab spider 592 giant forest hog 218 giant frog 458 giant girdled lizard 421 giant prouper 521 giant hornbill 49 giant horse fly 569 giant howse spider 589 giant homeumon wasp 574 giant manta ray 74, 484 giant Mexican shrew 163 giant otter 196 giant otter-shrew 105 giant Pacific octopus 600 giant panda 166, 167, 176, 179 conservation 34 habitat 39 giant pouched rat, northern 126 giant rat, Malagassy 126 smooth-tailed 127 giant salamander, Chinese 442 Japanese 438, 442 Pacific 24, 444

giant squirrel, Indian 119
giant tigerfish 498
giant trahira 499
giant water bugs 558
giant woodwasp 575
gibbons 135, 150
black-crested 151
lar 50, 135, <i>151</i>
moloch 152 skywalker hoolock 151
territories 91
tropical forest habitats 50, 55
Gigantocypris 580
Gila monster 46, 372, 409, 426,
427
gills,
amphibians 438, 439
arthropods 546
bony fish 486 cartilaginous fish 473
fish 468–9
fresh water animals 71
insects 548
lampreys 472
mudpuppies 442
newts 440, 441
respiration 27
salamanders 440, 441 sharks 474
Ginglymostoma cirratum 477
gip 210
Giraffa camelopardalis 229
giraffe-gazelle 240
giraffes 22, <b>228</b> , 229
Angolan 228
feeding 90
grassland habitats 41, 43
northern 229 reticulated 229
Rothschild's 229
Giraffidae 22, 228–229
girdled lizards 420, 421
glaciers 64
gladiolus thrips 560
glass catfish 499
glass lizards 426, 427
glass sponges 532, <b>536</b> glasseye <i>523</i>
glassfish 499
Glaucidum perlatum 320
gliders,
feather-tailed 99
greater 99
possum 93
pygmy 99
squirrel 98
Glis glis 121 global warming 33
coasts and reefs 76
polar regions 65
pollution 32
tropical mountains 61
Globicephala
macrorhynchus 259
melas 259 Globitermes sulphureus 556
globular springtails 550
Glomeridae 578
Glomeris marginata 578
glossy swiftlet 325
glow worms 28
glowworm, New Zealand cave
567 Charteman innecellate 279
Glyptemys insculpta 378
Glyptemys insculpta 378 gnatcatchers 361
Glyptemys insculpta 378 gnatcatchers 361 blue-gray 361
Glyptemys insculpta 378 gnatcatchers 361
Glyptemys insculpta 378 gnatcatchers 361 blue-gray 361 gnateaters 345 rufous 345 Gnathonemus petersii 490
Glyptemys insculpta 378 gnatcatchers 361 blue-gray 361 gnateaters 345 rufous 345 Gnathonemus petersii 490 gnats,
Glyptemys insculpta 378 gnatcatchers 361 blue-gray 361 gnateaters 345 rufous 345 Gnathonemus petersii 490 gnats, buffalo 568
Glyptemys insculpta 378 gnatcatchers 361 blue-gray 361 gnateaters 345 rufous 345 Gnathonemus petersii 490 gnats, buffalo 568 fungus 567
Glyptemys insculpta 378 gnatcatchers 361 blue-gray 361 gnateaters 345 rufous 345 Gnathonemus petersii 490 gnats, buffalo 568 fungus 567 turkey 568
Glyptemys insculpta 378 gnatcatchers 361 blue-gray 361 gnateaters 345 rufous 345 Gnathonemus petersii 490 gnats, buffalo 568 fungus 567 turkey 568 gnu, brindled 239
Glyptemys insculpta 378 gnatcatchers 361 blue-gray 361 gnateaters 345 rufous 345 Gnathonemus petersii 490 gnats, buffalo 568 fungus 567 turkey 568
Glyptemys insculpta 378 gnatcatchers 361 blue-gray 361 gnateaters 345 rufous 345 Gnathonemus petersii 490 gnats, buffalo 568 fungus 567 turkey 568 gnu, brindled 239 goats 230 Bezoar 242 desertification 45
Glyptemys insculpta 378 gnatcatchers 361 blue-gray 361 gnateaters 345 rufous 345 Gnathonemus petersii 490 gnats, buffalo 568 fungus 567 turkey 568 gnu, brindled 239 goats 230 Bezoar 242 desertification 45 domestic 241, 242
Glyptemys insculpta 378 gnatcatchers 361 blue-gray 361 gnateaters 345 rufous 345 Gnathonemus petersii 490 gnats, buffalo 568 fungus 567 turkey 568 gnu, brindled 239 goats 230 Bezoar 242 desertification 45 domestic 241, 242 mountain 62, 211, 241
Glyptemys insculpta 378 gnatcatchers 361 blue-gray 361 gnateaters 345 rufous 345 Gnathonemus petersii 490 gnats, buffalo 568 fungus 567 turkey 568 gnu, brindled 239 goats 230 Bezoar 242 desertification 45 domestic 241, 242 mountain 62, 211, 241 wild 242
Glyptemys insculpta 378 gnatcatchers 361 blue-gray 361 gnateaters 345 rufous 345 Gnathonemus petersii 490 gnats, buffalo 568 fungus 567 turkey 568 gnu, brindled 239 goats 230 Bezoar 242 desertification 45 domestic 241, 242 mountain 62, 211, 241 wild 242 goblin shark 477
Glyptemys insculpta 378 gnatcatchers 361 blue-gray 361 gnateaters 345 rufous 345 Gnathonemus petersii 490 gnats, buffalo 568 fungus 567 turkey 568 gnu, brindled 239 goats 230 Bezoar 242 desertification 45 domestic 241, 242 mountain 62, 211, 241 wild 242 goblin shark 477 goby 513
Glyptemys insculpta 378 gnatcatchers 361 blue-gray 361 gnateaters 345 rufous 345 Gnathonemus petersii 490 gnats, buffalo 568 fungus 567 turkey 568 gnu, brindled 239 goats 230 Bezoar 242 desertification 45 domestic 241, 242 mountain 62, 211, 241 wild 242 goblin shark 477 goby 513 Goeldi's marmoset 144
Glyptemys insculpta 378 gnatcatchers 361 blue-gray 361 gnateaters 345 rufous 345 Gnathonemus petersii 490 gnats, buffalo 568 fungus 567 turkey 568 gnu, brindled 239 goats 230 Bezoar 242 desertification 45 domestic 241, 242 mountain 62, 211, 241 wild 242 goblin shark 477 goby 513
Glyptemys insculpta 378 gnatcatchers 361 blue-gray 361 gnateaters 345 rufous 345 Gnathonemus petersii 490 gnats, buffalo 568 fungus 567 turkey 568 gnu, brindled 239 goats 230 Bezoar 242 desertification 45 domestic 241, 242 mountain 62, 211, 241 wild 242 goblin shark 477 goby 513 Goeldi's marmoset 144 gold frog 455

golden frog 455
golden hamster 124
golden jackal 172
desert habitats 44
golden lion tamarin 145
golden moles 21, 105
Cape 106
desert habitats 47
Grant's 105, 106
golden palace monkey 143
golden tree snake 394
golden uakari 143
golden whistler, Australian
351
golden-crowned kinglet 360
coniferous forest habitats 57
golden-rumped sengi 104
golden-striped salamander
443
goldenrod crab spider 593
goldfinch, European 368
Golfingia vulgaris 544
Goliath bullfrog 461
Goliath grouper 521
Gonatium 589
Gonatodes
daudini 418
vittatus 418
Gonorhynchus gonorhynchus
497
101
Gonyosoma oxycephalum
396
goose (see also geese),
Canada 270, 272
Cape Barren 272
Egyptian 272
greylag 271
magpie 271
snow 270
goose barnacles 580
gophers,
Botta's pocket 122
large pocket 121
Merriam's pocket 121
pocket 121
Gopherus agassizii 382
gorgeted puffleg 323
Gorilla
beringei 153
beringei beringei 153
beringei graueri 153
gorilla 153
gorillas 134, 135, 150
eastern 61, 153
eastern lowland 153
mountain 153
western 153
goshawk 294
0
northern 56, 300
Gouldian finch 365
Goura scheepmakeri 314
grackle, common 367
Gracula religiosa 362
Grallaria
alleni 345
ridgelyi 345
vallaria 345
Grallariidae 345
Grallina cyanoleuca 353
Grammostola rosea 593
Grampus griseus 254
granite night lizard 425
Grant's golden mole 105, 106
grass moths 572
grass mouse, striped 127
grass snakes 393, 397
fresh water habitats 71
grasshoppers 25, <b>552</b>
common field 552
ears 27
metamorphosis 31
senses 533
stripe-winged 552
grassland habitat 38, 39, 40-43
habitat destruction 32
gray-chinned minivet 351
gray crowned crane 304
gray gentle lemur 138
gray-faced sengi 104
gray foam-nest frog 465
gray heron 287
gray kangaroo, western 93
gray langur, northern plains 149
gray parrot 340

gray ratsnake 395

gray-rumped treeswift 325

```
gray seal 185
gray slender loris 137
gray squirrel, eastern 120
gray whale 75, 246, 247
gray-winged trumpeter 304
gray wolves 17, 174-175
  coniferous forest 56
  hunting 29
gray woolly monkey 141
Gray's keeled water skink
grayling, European 506
grazing animals 211
grasslands 40, 43
great apes 150
great argus 272
great barbet 333
great barracuda 518 great bustard 303
great cormorant 290
great crested grebe 281
great crested newt 68, 443
great diving beetle 563
great egret 288
great frigatebird 291
great grey shrike 342
great hornbill 327, 331 great horned owl 319
  coniferous forest habitat 57
Great Plains narrow-mouthed toad
  465
great pond snail 597
great snipe 310
great spotted cuckoo 315
great spotted woodpecker
  335
great tit 355
great white shark 479
greater argentine 507
greater bilby 96
greater bird of paradise 353 greater blue sheep 242
greater bulldog bat 159
greater flamingo 19, 284, 285
greater glider 99
greater grison 194
greater hedgehog-tenrec 106
greater honeyguide 334
greater hoopoe-lark 357
greater leaf-folding frog 463 greater painted-snipe 308
greater prairie chicken 273
greater rhea 42, 269
greater roadrunner 315
greater siren 442
greater stick-nest rat 128 grebes 23, 280
  black-necked 280
  great crested 281
  hoary-headed 281
hooded 281
  little 280
  pied-billed 281
  titicaca 281
western 281
green anaconda 391
green and black poison-dart frog
  460
green anole 414
green broadbill 344
green crab 581
green heron 288
green honeycreeper 368
green iguana 415
green mantella 462
green sea turtle 374, 375, 376
green shield bug 560
green sunfish 523
green tiger beetle 562
green tree monitor 430
green tree python 392
green treefrog 458
  Australian 438
temperate forest habitats 53 green vegetable bug 560 green-veined white 572
green violetear 323
green wood hoopoe 331
green woodpecker, European 332, 335
greenbul, yellow-streaked 355
greendrake 551
```

greenfinch 342 greenhouse frog 454 greenhouse gases 33

greenhouse whitefly 558

greenlet, tawny-crowned 354

grenadiers 510
Pacific <i>512</i> Grevy's zebra 21, 212, <i>213</i>
greylag goose 271
griffon vultures 297
grison, greater 194
grizzly bear 180
Gromphadorhina portentosa 556
grosbeak, evening 368
ground beetles 548, 562
ground pangolin 165
ground squirrels 117 biological clocks 29
Cape 119
Columbia 119
groundhogs 55
grouper, giant <i>521</i>
Goliath 521
humpback 522
Queensland 521
grouse 270 black 270
Gunnison 271
mountain habitats 63
polar habitats 64
growth 30
arthropods 547 Gruiformes 23, 303-305
grunion, California 79, 515
grunt, French 486
Grus
grus 303 japonensis 304, 307
Gryllidae 552
Grylloblatta campodeiformis 553
Grylloblattodea 25, 553 Gryllotalpa gryllotalpa 552
Gryllotalpidae 552
guanaco 222, 223
Guatemalan black howler
142 guenons 140
guereza 149
Guianan brown capuchin 143
Guianan lava lizard 416 Guianan trogon 326
guillemots 308, 309
güiña 203
Guinea baboon 148
guinea pigs 117 Brazilian <i>130</i>
domestic 130
guineafowl 270
helmeted 272 guitarfish, shovelnose 484
Gulf porpoise 252
gulls 23, 78, <b>306–307</b>
herring 311 kelp 311
western 308
Gulo gulo 194
gulper eel 493
gundis 116 Gunnison grouse 271
gundis 116 Gunnison grouse <i>271</i> Gunther's triangle frog <i>462</i>
Gunnison grouse 271 Gunther's triangle frog 462 guppy 516
Gunnison grouse 271 Gunther's triangle frog 462 guppy 516 gurnard, tub 518
Gunnison grouse 271 Gunther's triangle frog 462 guppy 516 gurnard, tub 518 guttural toad 454
Gunnison grouse 271 Gunther's triangle frog 462 guppy 516 gurnard, tub 518 guttural toad 454 Gymnobelideus leadbeateri 98 Gymnocichla nuciceps 345
Gunnison grouse 271 Gunther's triangle frog 462 guppy 516 gurnard, tub 518 guttural toad 454 Gymnobelideus leadbeateri 98 Gymnocichla nuciceps 345 Gymnogyps californianus 296
Gunnison grouse 271 Gunther's triangle frog 462 guppy 516 gurnard, tub 518 guttural toad 454 Gymnobelideus leadbeateri 98 Gymnocichla nuciceps 345 Gymnogyps californianus 296 Gymnomuraena zebra 492
Gunnison grouse 271 Gunther's triangle frog 462 guppy 516 gurnard, tub 518 guttural toad 454 Gymnobelideus leadbeateri 98 Gymnocichla nuciceps 345 Gymnogyps californianus 296 Gymnomuraena zebra 492 Gymnophiona 24, 447 gymnures 162
Gunnison grouse 271 Gunther's triangle frog 462 guppy 516 gurnard, tub 518 guttural toad 454 Gymnobelideus leadbeateri 98 Gymnocichla nuciceps 345 Gymnogyps californianus 296 Gymnomuraena zebra 492 Gymnophiona 24, 447 gymnures 162 gynogenesis 471
Gunnison grouse 271 Gunther's triangle frog 462 guppy 516 gurnard, tub 518 guttural toad 454 Gymnobelideus leadbeateri 98 Gymnocichla nuciceps 345 Gymnogyps californianus 296 Gymnomuraena zebra 492 Gymnophiona 24, 447 gymnures 162 gynogenesis 471 Gypaetus barbatus 297
Gunnison grouse 271 Gunther's triangle frog 462 guppy 516 gurnard, tub 518 guttural toad 454 Gymnobelideus leadbeateri 98 Gymnocichla nuciceps 345 Gymnogyps californianus 296 Gymnomuraena zebra 492 Gymnophiona 24, 447 gymnures 162 gynogenesis 471 Gypaetus barbatus 297 Gyps africanus 297
Gunnison grouse 271 Gunther's triangle frog 462 guppy 516 gurnard, tub 518 guttural toad 454 Gymnobelideus leadbeateri 98 Gymnocichla nuciceps 345 Gymnogyps californianus 296 Gymnomuraena zebra 492 Gymnophiona 24, 447 gymnures 162 gynogenesis 471 Gypaetus barbatus 297
Gunnison grouse 271 Gunther's triangle frog 462 guppy 516 gurnard, tub 518 guttural toad 454 Gymnobelideus leadbeateri 98 Gymnocichla nuciceps 345 Gymnogyps californianus 296 Gymnomuraena zebra 492 Gymnophiona 24, 447 gymnures 162 gynogenesis 471 Gypaetus barbatus 297 Gyps africanus 297 gypsy moth 58, 571
Gunnison grouse 271 Gunther's triangle frog 462 guppy 516 gurnard, tub 518 guttural toad 454 Gymnobelideus leadbeateri 98 Gymnocichla nuciceps 345 Gymnogyps californianus 296 Gymnomuraena zebra 492 Gymnophiona 24, 447 gymnures 162 gynogenesis 471 Gypaetus barbatus 297 Gyps africanus 297 gypsy moth 58, 571 gyrfalcon 337

greenshank, common 310



habitats 38-39 coasts 76-79 coniferous forests 56-59 conservation 34, 35 coral reefs 76–79 deserts 44–47 disappearing 32 freshwater 68-71 grasslands 40-3

habitats continued	
mammals 91	
mountains 60-63	
oceans 72-75	
polar regions 66-69	
temperate forests 52-55	
tropical forests 48–51	
urban areas 80-83	
Haematopus ostralegus 308	
haemolymph 546	
Haemopsis sanguisuga 543	
hagfish 24, 472	
Atlantic 472	
hair,	
aquatic mammals 90	
coniferous forest animals 58-5	9
mammals 21, 88, 89	
temperature control 89	
hairstreaks 570	
brown <i>570</i>	
Hewitson's blue 570	
hairy dragonfly 551	
hake, Pacific 511	
Haliaeetus	
leucocephalus 299	
halibut, Atlantic 519	
Halichoerus grypus 185	
Haliotis rufescens 596	
halosaur 491, 493	
halteres 566	
hamadryad 401	
hamerkop 21, 286, 289	
hammerhead shark 473	
smooth 482	
hamsters 123	
common 124	
dwarf 124	
golden 124	
Roborovki's desert 124	
hangingflies 565	
Hapalemur griseus 138	
Hapalochlaena lunulata 599	
Haplorhini 22, 134, 140, 150	
harbor porpoise 252	
harbor seal 90, 185	
hard coral 76	
hard ticks 588	
harems 91	
hares 22, <b>113</b>	
Arctic 115	
Arctic 115 brown 115	
brown 115	
brown 115 hispid 115	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal <i>185</i>	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal <i>185</i> harp shells 596	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301 harrier, hen 300	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301 harrier, hen 300 hartebeests 211	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301 harrier, hen 300 hartebeests 211 red 238	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301 harrier, hen 300 hartebeests 211 red 238 harvest mouse 123, 127	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301 harrier, hen 300 hartebeests 211 red 238 harvest mouse 123, 127 Eurasian 116	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301 harrier, hen 300 hartebeests 211 red 238 harvest mouse 123, 127 Eurasian 116 salt-marsh 123	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301 harrier, hen 300 hartebeests 211 red 238 harvest mouse 123, 127 Eurasian 116 salt-marsh 123 harvestmen 586, 588	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301 harrier, hen 300 hartebeests 211 red 238 harvest mouse 123, 127 Eurasian 116 salt-marsh 123 harvestmen 586, 588 cave animals 63	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301 harrier, hen 300 hartebeests 211 red 238 harvest mouse 123, 127 Eurasian 116 salt-marsh 123 harvestmen 586, 588 cave animals 63 horned 588	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301 harrier, hen 300 hartebeests 211 red 238 harvest mouse 123, 127 Eurasian 116 salt-marsh 123 harvestmen 586, 588 cave animals 63 horned 588 Say's 588	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301 harrier, hen 300 hartebeests 211 red 238 harvest mouse 123, 127 Eurasian 116 salt-marsh 123 harvestmen 586, 588 cave animals 63 horned 588 Say's 588 hatchetfish, river 499	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301 harrier, hen 300 hartebeests 211 red 238 harvest mouse 123, 127 Eurasian 116 salt-marsh 123 harvestmen 586, 588 cave animals 63 horned 588 Say's 588	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301 harrier, hen 300 hartebeests 211 red 238 harvest mouse 123, 127 Eurasian 116 salt-marsh 123 harvestmen 586, 588 cave animals 63 horned 588 Say's 588 hatcheffish, river 499 hawk moths 572	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301 harrier, hen 300 hartebeests 211 red 238 harvest mouse 123, 127 Eurasian 116 salt-marsh 123 harvestmen 586, 588 cave animals 63 horned 588 Say's 588 hatchetfish, river 499 hawk moths 572 tarantula 575	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301 harrier, hen 300 hartebeests 211 red 238 harvest mouse 123, 127 Eurasian 116 salt-marsh 123 harvestmen 586, 588 cave animals 63 horned 588 Say's 588 hatchetfish, river 499 hawk moths 572 tarantula 575 hawkers 551	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301 harrier, hen 300 hartebeests 211 red 238 harvest mouse 123, 127 Eurasian 116 salt-marsh 123 harvestmen 586, 588 cave animals 63 horned 588 Say's 588 hatchetfish, river 499 hawk moths 572 tarantula 575 hawkers 551 migrant 551	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301 harrier, hen 300 hartebeests 211 red 238 harvest mouse 123, 127 Eurasian 116 salt-marsh 123 harvestmen 586, 588 cave animals 63 horned 588 Say's 588 hatchetfish, river 499 hawk moths 572 tarantula 575 hawkers 551 migrant 551 southern 551	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301 harrier, hen 300 hartebeests 211 red 238 harvest mouse 123, 127 Eurasian 116 salt-marsh 123 harvestmen 586, 588 cave animals 63 horned 588 Say's 588 hatchetfish, river 499 hawk moths 572 tarantula 575 hawkers 551 migrant 551 southern 551 hawkfish, longnose 524	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301 harrier, hen 300 hartebeests 211 red 238 harvest mouse 123, 127 Eurasian 116 salt-marsh 123 harvestmen 586, 588 cave animals 63 horned 588 Say's 588 hatchetfish, river 499 hawk moths 572 tarantula 575 hawkers 551 migrant 551 southern 551 hawkfish, longnose 524 hawks 294	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301 harrier, hen 300 hartebeests 211 red 238 harvest mouse 123, 127 Eurasian 116 salt-marsh 123 harvestmen 586, 588 cave animals 63 horned 588 Say's 588 hatchetfish, river 499 hawk moths 572 tarantula 575 hawkers 551 migrant 551 southern 551 hawkfish, longnose 524 hawks 294 Galapagos 300	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301 harrier, hen 300 hartebeests 211 red 238 harvest mouse 123, 127 Eurasian 116 salt-marsh 123 harvestmen 586, 588 cave animals 63 horned 588 Say's 588 hatchetfish, river 499 hawk moths 572 tarantula 575 hawkers 551 migrant 551 southern 551 hawkfish, longnose 524 hawks 294 Galapagos 300 hawksbill turtle 375, 376	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301 harrier, hen 300 hartebeests 211 red 238 harvest mouse 123, 127 Eurasian 116 salt-marsh 123 harvestmen 586, 588 cave animals 63 horned 588 Say's 588 hatchetfish, river 499 hawk moths 572 tarantula 575 hawkers 551 migrant 551 southern 551 hawkfish, longnose 524 hawks 294 Galapagos 300 hawksbill turtle 375, 376 hazel dormouse 121	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301 harrier, hen 300 hartebeests 211 red 238 harvest mouse 123, 127 Eurasian 116 salt-marsh 123 harvestmen 586, 588 cave animals 63 horned 588 Say's 588 hatchetfish, river 499 hawk moths 572 tarantula 575 hawkers 551 migrant 551 southern 551 hawkfish, longnose 524 hawks 294 Galapagos 300 hawksbill turtle 375, 376 hazel dormouse 121 head louse 557	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301 harrier, hen 300 hartebeests 211 red 238 harvest mouse 123, 127 Eurasian 116 salt-marsh 123 harvestmen 586, 588 cave animals 63 horned 588 Say's 588 hatchetfish, river 499 hawk moths 572 tarantula 575 hawkers 551 migrant 551 southern 551 hawkfish, longnose 524 hawks 294 Galapagos 300 hawksbill turtle 375, 376 hazel dormouse 121 head louse 557 headstander, striped 498	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301 harrier, hen 300 hartebeests 211 red 238 harvest mouse 123, 127 Eurasian 116 salt-marsh 123 harvestmen 586, 588 cave animals 63 horned 588 Say's 588 hatchetfish, river 499 hawk moths 572 tarantula 575 hawkers 551 migrant 551 southern 551 hawkfish, longnose 524 hawks 294 Galapagos 300 hawksbill turtle 375, 376 hazel dormouse 121 head louse 557	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301 harrier, hen 300 hartebeests 211 red 238 harvest mouse 123, 127 Eurasian 116 salt-marsh 123 harvestmen 586, 588 cave animals 63 horned 588 Say's 588 hatcheffish, river 499 hawk moths 572 tarantula 575 hawkers 551 migrant 551 southern 551 hawkfish, longnose 524 hawks 294 Galapagos 300 hawksbill turtle 375, 376 hazel dormouse 121 head louse 557 headstander, striped 498 heart urchins 604	ı
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301 harrier, hen 300 hartebeests 211 red 238 harvest mouse 123, 127 Eurasian 116 salt-marsh 123 harvestmen 586, 588 cave animals 63 horned 588 Say's 588 hatchetfish, river 499 hawk moths 572 tarantula 575 hawkers 551 migrant 551 southern 551 hawkfish, longnose 524 hawks 294 Galapagos 300 hawksbill turtle 375, 376 hazel dormouse 121 head louse 557 headstander, striped 498 heart urchins 604 heat-detection, snakes 373, 384	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301 harrier, hen 300 hartebeests 211 red 238 harvest mouse 123, 127 Eurasian 116 salt-marsh 123 harvestmen 586, 588 cave animals 63 horned 588 Say's 588 hatchetfish, river 499 hawk moths 572 tarantula 575 hawkers 551 migrant 551 southern 551 hawkfish, longnose 524 hawks 294 Galapagos 300 hawksbill turtle 375, 376 hazel dormouse 121 head louse 557 headstander, striped 498 heart urchins 604 heat-detection, snakes 373, 384 Hector's dolphin 258	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301 harrier, hen 300 hartebeests 211 red 238 harvest mouse 123, 127 Eurasian 116 salt-marsh 123 harvestmen 586, 588 cave animals 63 horned 588 Say's 588 hatchetfish, river 499 hawk moths 572 tarantula 575 hawkers 551 migrant 551 southern 551 hawkfish, longnose 524 hawks 294 Galapagos 300 hawksbill turtle 375, 376 hazel dormouse 121 head louse 557 headstander, striped 498 heart urchins 604 heat-detection, snakes 373, 384 Hector's dolphin 258 hedgehog-tenrec, greater 106	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301 harrier, hen 300 hartebeests 211 red 238 harvest mouse 123, 127 Eurasian 116 salt-marsh 123 harvestmen 586, 588 cave animals 63 horned 588 Say's 588 hatchetfish, river 499 hawk moths 572 tarantula 575 hawkers 551 migrant 551 southern 551 hawkfish, longnose 524 hawks 294 Galapagos 300 hawksbill turtle 375, 376 hazel dormouse 121 head louse 557 headstander, striped 498 heart urchins 604 heat-detection, snakes 373, 384 Hector's dolphin 258 hedgehog-tenrec, greater 106 hedgehogs 22, 162	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301 harrier, hen 300 hartebeests 211 red 238 harvest mouse 123, 127 Eurasian 116 salt-marsh 123 harvestmen 586, 588 cave animals 63 horned 588 Say's 588 hatcheffish, river 499 hawk moths 572 tarantula 575 hawkers 551 migrant 551 southern 551 hawkfish, longnose 524 hawks 294 Galapagos 300 hawksbill turtle 375, 376 hazel dormouse 121 head louse 557 headstander, striped 498 heart urchins 604 heat-detection, snakes 373, 384 Hector's dolphin 258 hedgehog-tenrec, greater 106 hedgehogs 22, 162 European 89, 162	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301 harrier, hen 300 hartebeests 211 red 238 harvest mouse 123, 127 Eurasian 116 salt-marsh 123 harvestmen 586, 588 cave animals 63 horned 588 Say's 588 hatchetfish, river 499 hawk moths 572 tarantula 575 hawkers 551 migrant 551 southern 551 hawkfish, longnose 524 hawks 294 Galapagos 300 hawksbill turtle 375, 376 hazel dormouse 121 head louse 557 headstander, striped 498 heart urchins 604 heat-detection, snakes 373, 384 Hector's dolphin 258 hedgehog-tenrec, greater 106 hedgehogs 22, 162 European 89, 162 hibernation 89	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301 harrier, hen 300 hartebeests 211 red 238 harvest mouse 123, 127 Eurasian 116 salt-marsh 123 harvestmen 586, 588 cave animals 63 horned 588 Say's 588 hatchetfish, river 499 hawk moths 572 tarantula 575 hawkers 551 migrant 551 southern 551 hawkfish, longnose 524 hawks 294 Galapagos 300 hawksbill turtle 375, 376 hazel dormouse 121 head louse 557 headstander, striped 498 heart urchins 604 heat-detection, snakes 373, 384 Hector's dolphin 258 hedgehog-tenrec, greater 106 hedgenogs 22, 162 European 89, 162 hibernation 89 Indian 162	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301 harrier, hen 300 hartebeests 211 red 238 harvest mouse 123, 127 Eurasian 116 salt-marsh 123 harvestmen 586, 588 cave animals 63 horned 588 Say's 588 hatchetfish, river 499 hawk moths 572 tarantula 575 hawkers 551 migrant 551 southern 551 hawkfish, longnose 524 hawks 294 Galapagos 300 hawksbill turtle 375, 376 hazel dormouse 121 head louse 557 headstander, striped 498 heart urchins 604 heat-detection, snakes 373, 384 Hector's dolphin 258 hedgehog-tenrec, greater 106 hedgehogs 22, 162 European 89, 162 hibiernation 89 Indian 162 long-eared 162	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301 harrier, hen 300 hartebeests 211 red 238 harvest mouse 123, 127 Eurasian 116 salt-marsh 123 harvestmen 586, 588 cave animals 63 horned 588 Say's 588 hatchetfish, river 499 hawk moths 572 tarantula 575 hawkers 551 migrant 551 southern 551 hawkfish, longnose 524 hawks 294 Galapagos 300 hawksbill turtle 375, 376 hazel dormouse 121 head louse 557 headstander, striped 498 heart urchins 604 heat-detection, snakes 373, 384 Hector's dolphin 258 hedgehog-tenrec, greater 106 hedgenogs 22, 162 European 89, 162 hibernation 89 Indian 162	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301 harrier, hen 300 hartebeests 211 red 238 harvest mouse 123, 127 Eurasian 116 salt-marsh 123 harvestmen 586, 588 cave animals 63 horned 588 Say's 588 hatchetfish, river 499 hawk moths 572 tarantula 575 hawkers 551 migrant 551 southern 551 hawkfish, longnose 524 hawks 294 Galapagos 300 hawksbill turtle 375, 376 hazel dormouse 121 head louse 557 headstander, striped 498 heart urchins 604 heat-detection, snakes 373, 384 Hector's dolphin 258 hedgehog-tenrec, greater 106 hedgehogs 22, 162 European 89, 162 hibernation 89 Indian 162 long-eared 162	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301 harrier, hen 300 hartebeests 211 red 238 harvest mouse 123, 127 Eurasian 116 salt-marsh 123 harvestmen 586, 588 cave animals 63 horned 588 say's 588 hatchetfish, river 499 hawk moths 572 tarantula 575 hawkers 551 migrant 551 southern 551 hawkfish, longnose 524 hawks 294 Galapagos 300 hawksbill turtle 375, 376 hazel dormouse 121 head louse 557 headstander, striped 498 heart urchins 604 heat-detection, snakes 373, 384 Hector's dolphin 258 hedgehog-tenrec, greater 106 hedgehogs 22, 162 European 89, 162 hibernation 89 Indian 162 long-eared 162 temperate forest habitats 55 Hedydipna colleris 365	ı
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301 harrier, hen 300 hartebeests 211 red 238 harvest mouse 123, 127 Eurasian 116 salt-marsh 123 harvestmen 586, 588 cave animals 63 horned 588 Say's 588 hatchetfish, river 499 hawk moths 572 tarantula 575 hawkers 551 migrant 551 southern 551 hawkfish, longnose 524 hawks 294 Galapagos 300 hawksbill turtle 375, 376 hazel dormouse 121 head louse 557 headstander, striped 498 heart urchins 604 heat-detection, snakes 373, 384 Hector's dolphin 258 hedgehog-tenrec, greater 106 hedgehogs 22, 162 European 89, 162 hibernation 89 Indian 162 long-eared 162 temperate forest habitats 55 Hedydipna colleris 365 Helarctos malayanus 178	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301 harrier, hen 300 hartebeests 211 red 238 harvest mouse 123, 127 Eurasian 116 salt-marsh 123 harvestmen 586, 588 cave animals 63 horned 588 Say's 588 hatchetfish, river 499 hawk moths 572 tarantula 575 hawkers 551 migrant 551 southern 551 hawkfish, longnose 524 hawks 294 Galapagos 300 hawksbill turtle 375, 376 hazel dormouse 121 head louse 557 headstander, striped 498 heart urchins 604 heat-detection, snakes 373, 384 Hector's dolphin 258 hedgehog-tenrec, greater 106 hedgehogs 22, 162 European 89, 162 hibernation 89 Indian 162 long-eared 162 temperate forest habitats 55 Hedydipna colleris 365 Helarctos malayanus 178 Heleophryne purcelli 452	
brown 115 hispid 115 snowshoe 58, 59 harp seal 185 harp shells 596 Harpa major 596 Harpia harpyja 301 Harpobittacus 565 harpy eagle 301 harrier, hen 300 hartebeests 211 red 238 harvest mouse 123, 127 Eurasian 116 salt-marsh 123 harvestmen 586, 588 cave animals 63 horned 588 Say's 588 hatchetfish, river 499 hawk moths 572 tarantula 575 hawkers 551 migrant 551 southern 551 hawkfish, longnose 524 hawks 294 Galapagos 300 hawksbill turtle 375, 376 hazel dormouse 121 head louse 557 headstander, striped 498 heart urchins 604 heat-detection, snakes 373, 384 Hector's dolphin 258 hedgehog-tenrec, greater 106 hedgehogs 22, 162 European 89, 162 hibernation 89 Indian 162 long-eared 162 temperate forest habitats 55 Hedydipna colleris 365 Helarctos malayanus 178	

```
Heliosciurus gambianus 119
 hellbender 442
 helmet, horned 596
helmet shells 596
helmeted guineafowl 272
 helmeted iguana 414
Heloderma
  horridum 427
  suspectum 427
Helogale parvula 198
Hemibelideus lemuroides 98
Hemicentetes semispinosus
  105
Hemichordata 25, 545
hemichordates 25, 545
Hemidactylus frenatus 418
Hemiechinus auritus 162
Hemignathus munroi 368
Hemiphaga novaeseelandiae 314
Hemiprocne longipennis 325
Hemiptera 25, 558-560
Hemiscyllium galei 476
Hemisus marmoratus 463
Hemitheconyx caudicinctus 417
Hemitragus jemlahicus 241
Hemprich's long-eared bat 161
hen harrier 300
Hennig, William 20
 Henophoidea 24, 386-392
 herbicide pollution 32
herbivores 15
invertebrates 535
  mammals 88, 90
 herds 42, 91
 Hermann's tortoise 383
hermaphrodites 30 fish 471
  invertebrates 534
 hermit crabs 584
hero shrew 164
herons 21, 23, 287
bills 265
   black 286
   black-crowned night 288
  fresh water habitats 68 green 288
   arev 287
 Herpestidae 22, 198
 herring gull, European 311
herrings 24, 494
Amazon hatchet 495
   conservation 494, 495
   denticle 495
   lake 506
Hesperiidae 570
Hesperiphona vespertinus 368
Heterocephalus glaber 131
 Heteroconger hassi 493
Heterodon nasicus 396
Heterodontus
portusjacksoni 476
Heterolocha acutirostris 350
Heteromys catopteris 122
Heterophasia capistrata 359
Heteropoda 592
heteropods 597
Heteropriacanthus cruentatus
  523
Heteroptera 558
Hewitson's blue hairstreak 570
Hexactinellida 536
 Hexanchus griseus 475
Hexapoda 25, 548–577
hexapods 25, 546
 Hexathelidae 589
 Hexomyza 566
 hibernation,
  bats 157
  coniferous forest animals 58 desert animals 47
   dormice 121
   mammals 89
  mountain animals 60, 63 reptiles 89, 373 temperate forest animals 55
 Hierophis viridiflavus 394
 higher termites 556
hill mynah, common 362
hillstar, Andean 61, 324
 Himalayan cicada 558
 Himalayan tahr 241
 Himantopus himantopus 308
 hindgut fermentation 211, 212
 Hippoboscidae 567
 Hippocampus
  guttulatus 522
```

satomie 522

```
Hippoglossus hippoglossus 519
Hippopotamidae 22, 220-221
hippopotamuses 22, 211, 220, 221
  common 221
  fresh water habitats 70, 71
  pygmy 220, 221
Hipposideros speoris 159
Hippotragus
  equinus 237
equinus 237
niger 237
Hirudo medicinalis 543
Hirundapis caudacutus 325
Hirundinidae 358
Hirundo rustica 358
Hispaniolan solenodon 163
hispid cotton rat 124
hispid hare 115
hissing cockroach, Madagascan
hister beetles 563
Histeridae 563
Histiophryne psychedelica 528
Histricomorpha 116
Histrio histrio 528
hoary-headed grebe 281
hoatzin 23, 51, 315
Hochstetter's frog 450
Greater hog badger 195
Hog Island boa 389
hog-nosed skunk, Patagonian 186
hognosed snakes 396
hogs 218
  giant forest 218
  pygmy 218
red river 219
Hokkaido bear 180
Holjapyx diversiunguis 550
Holocephali 24, 483
Hololepta 563
Holorusia 569
Holothuroidea 604
Holy cross toad 452
Homarus gammarus 584
hominids 134
Homopus signatus 382
Hon Tre bent-toed gecko 417
Honduran lowland worm
  salamander 446
honero, rufous 345
honey badger 194
honey bees 573
  colonies 535
honey buzzard 295
honey possum 103
honeycreeper, green 368
honeyeaters 349
  blue-faced 349
honeyguides 388
  greater 334
lesser 332
  lyre-tailed 334
hooded grebe 281
hooded seal 185
hooded warbler 369
hoofed mammals 22, 210–211
  communication 91
  coniferous forest habitats 56
  mountain animals 60, 62
hook-billed vanga 350
hook-lipped rhinoceros 216
Hooker's sea lion 183
hookworms 543
Hoolock tianxing 151
hoopoe-lark, greater 357
hoopoes 23, 331
  Eurasian 331
  green wood 331
temperate forest 53
Hoplias macrophthalmus 499
Hoplostethus atlanticus 514
hopping mouse, spinifex 128
hormathiid sea anemones 538
hormones 26, 29
hornbills 23, 327
  Abyssinian ground 337
  bill 327
great 327, 331
  southern ground 331 southern yellow-billed 331
  tropical forest habitats 49
horned adder 402
horned frog, Surinam 453
```

horned harvestman 588 horned helmet 596

horned lark 357 horned owl, great 319

```
horner 548
   European 575
hornet moth 572
horns, mammals 89
horntails 575
  common 575
   coniferous forest habitats 56
horse conches 597
horse leech 543
horseflies 569
   giant 569
   mouthparts 535
horses 22, 210, 212–213 domestic 212
   Eurasian wild 212
   mammal locomotion 91
pregnancy 89
Przewalksi's 33, 213
horseshoe bat, lesser 159
horseshoe crabs 25, 585
horseshoe worms 25, 545
Hottentot mole-rat 131
houbara bustard 302
house gecko, common 418
house mouse 128
  urban habitat 81
house rat 127
house sparrow 80, 363
house spider, giant 589
houseflies 548
   common 567
   life span 30
urban habitat 81, 82
hoverflies 568
  common bog 568
howler monkeys,
Guatemalan black 142
mantled 142
   northern red 142
   tropical forest habitats 48, 50
   Venezuelan red 142
Hubbard's angel insect 557 huddling penguins 278 huia 350
human blood fluke 535
human head louse 557
human lice 557
humans 134
Humboldt penguin 279
Humboldt's hog-nosed skunk 186
hummingbirds 23, 323
bee 324
   flight 266
  giant 324
  habitat 38
mountains 61
  ruby-throated 324
   sword-billed 324
   torpor 265
humpback anglerfish 528
humpback dolphin, Atlantic 253
humpback flies 568
humpback grouper 523
humpback whale 14, 90, 244, 245,
  246, 249
hunting 29, 32, 90
hunting dogs, African 29
huntsman spiders 592
hutia, Desmarest's 131
hvacinth macaw 341
Hyaena hyaena 209
Hyaenidae 22, 208–209
Hyalinobatrachium valerioi 460
hydra 30, 534
Hydra 540
Hydractinia 540
Hydrochoerus hydrochaeris 130
Hydrocynus
goliath 496
vittatus 498
hydroids 537
   feather 540
Hydrolagus colliei 485
Hydrometra stagnorum 559
Hydrometridae 559
Hydromys chrysogaster 128
Hydroprogne caspia 311
Hydrosaurus pustulatus 411
hydrostatic skeleton 26, 533
hydrothermal vents 75
Hydrozoa 540
hydrozoans 535, 540
Hydrurga leptonyx 184
```

horned screamer 271

horned viper, desert 44

horned toads (lizards) 416

Hyemoschus aquaticus 225 hyenas 22, 167, 208 brown 208, 209 grassland habitats 43 spotted 208, 209 striped 208, 209 Hyla arborea 458 chrysoscelis 459 cinerea 458 versicolor 459 Hylarana albolabris 460 Hylobates lar 151 moloch 152 Hylochoerus meinertzhageni 218 Hylophilus ochraceiceps 354 Hymenopodidae 555 Hymenoptera 25, 573–577 Hyperolius marmoratus 463 Hyperoodon ampullatus 259 Hypoderma bovis 568 Hypogeomys antimena 126 Hypsilurus spinipes 411 Hypsipetes leucocephalus 355 Hypsiprymnodon moschatus 99 Hyracoidea 21, 110 hyraxes 21, **110** mountain animals 62 rock 110 southern tree 110 Hystricognathi 116 Hystricomorpha 22, 129 Hystrix africaeaustralias 129

Iberian lynx 201 ibex, alpine 241 mountain habitats 62 respiration 27 Ibidorhyncha struthersii 308 ibisbill 308 ibises 286 northern bald 288 sacred 288 scarlet 288 Ibiza wall lizard 422 ice ages 39 icefish 470 blackfin 526 ichneumon wasps 574 coniferous forest habitats 58 Ichneumonidae 574 Ichthyopis glutinosus 447 Ichthyosaura alpestric 443 Icterica westermanni 569 Icteridae 367 Icterus bullocki 367 Ictorys striatus 194 Idiacanthus antrostomus 508 Idiosepius 599 Iguana iguana 415 iguanas 24, **410** black spiny-tailed 416 Galapagos land pink 414 green 415 helmeted 414 Madagascan collared 416 marine 414 rhinoceros 415 Iguanoidea 24, 410-416 iiwi 368 impala 230, 240 imperial scorpion 587 imperial shag 291 inanga 507 Inca tern 312 inchworms 570 incomplete metamorphosis 31, 549 Indian bison 236 Indian cicada 558 Indian cobra 400 Indian giant squirrel 119
Indian hedgehog 162
Indian ornamental spider 593 Indian peafowl 272 Indian python 386, 392 Indian rhinoceros 214, 215 Indian starred tortoise 374, 382

Indian tree shrew 133

Indicator indicator 334

indigo birds 365

indigo snake 395	Jackson's chameleon 413	Kheper aegyptiorum 564	Lagenorhynchus	leaf muntjac 225
indigobird, dusky 365	Jacobson's organ 384	kiang 212	albirostris 254	leaf-nosed bats 157
Indo-Pacific crocodile 434	cats 200	killer whale 250, 256	obliquidens 254	New World 157
Indo-pacific finless porpoise 252	equids 212	false 259	obscurus 253	Schneider's 159
Indonesian coelacanth 488	snakes 373	killifish, Amiet's 514	obscurus fitzrovi 253	leaf warbler 356
Indotyphlops braminus 407	Jaculus jaculus 126	king bird of paradise 353	obscurus obscurus 253	leafcutter ants 576
indri 135, 136, <i>139</i>	jaguar 18, 50, 200, 207	king cheetah 207	Lagomorpha 22, 113–5	feeding 535
Indri indri 139	jaguarundi 206	king cobra 401	Lagopus lagopus 271	tropical forest habitats 48
Inia	Jamaican tody 330	king cormorant 289	Lagorchestes conspicillatus 102	leafhoppers 558
boliviensis 251	James's flamingo 285	king crabs 585	Lagostomus maximus 130	common green 558
geoffrensis 251	Jandaya parakeet 341	king penguin 278	Lagothrix cana 141	leafy seadragon 517
inland ningaui 94	Janolus nakaza 597	king stag beetle 564	Lagurus lagurus 125	learning 14, 28
insect-eating mammals 90	Janthina janthina 596	kingbird, eastern 346	lake herring 506	mammals 90, 91
Insecta 548-577	Japanese giant salamander 438, 442	kingdoms 14, 18, 21	lake habitats 68, 70, 71	least auklet 312
Insectivora 162	Japanese macaque 91	kingfishers 23, 327	Lama guanicoe 223	least flycatcher 346
insects 14, 15, 25, 38, 533, 546,	Japanese sawshark 476	belted 327	lammergier 60	least weasel 66, 194
548–549	Japanese spider crab 581, 583	common 328	lamp shells 545	leatherback turtle 378
angel 25, 557	Japanese waxwing 354	Eurasian 328	lampreys 24	leatherjackets 569
9 ,			brook 472	leeches 15, 542
body casing 27	Japanese white-eye 360	temperate forest habitats 53	1	
cladistics 20	Japigidae 550	kinglets 361	sea 472	horse 543
coniferous forest habitats 56	japygids 550	golden-crowned 57, 361	Lamprimorpha 24	medicinal 543
cuticle 532	Java sparrow 365	kingsnakes 396	Lampris guttatus 513	parasites 535
desert habitats 44, 45, 47	Javan rhinoceros 214, 215	common 396	Lamprocera selas 563	Leiopelma hochstetteri 450
exoskeleton 26	Javanese leaf insect 553	Kinisternon flavescens 379	Lamprolepis smaragdina 423	Leiothrichidae 359
fresh water habitats 68, 70, 71	iavelina 219	Kinixys erosa 382	Lampropeltis	leiothrix, red-billed 359
leaf 25, 553	jawfish, yellowhead 487, 515	kinkajous 187, 188, 194	californiae 396	Leiothrix lutea 359
mangrove swamp habitats 78	jawless fish 24, 468, <b>472</b>	kipunji 148	splendida 396	Leipoa ocellata 270
metamorphosis 31	jay,	Kirk's dik-dik 43, 239	triangulum 397	lemmings 116, 123
mountain habitats 60, 62, 63	blue 352	Kirtland's warbler 369	Lamprophis fuliginosus 397	brown 125
			Lamprotornis splendidus 362	Norway 125
parasites 535	Eurasian 343, 352	kit fox 169	lampshells 26	
polar habitats 66	temperate forest habitats 54	kites 266		polar habitats 64, 67
reproduction 534	jellies, comb 544	Everglades 297	Lampyridae 563	tundra habitats 59
respiration 27, 534	jellyfish 539	red 297	lancelets 15, 25, <b>605</b>	Lemmus
sap-sucking 534	evolution 532	snail 294, 297	lancetfish, long-snouted 509	lemmus 125
scale 559	lion's mane 539	kiwis 23, 266, <b>269</b>	land hermit crabs 584	sibiricus 125
social 29, 535	movement 27, 537	North Island brown 268	Langaha madagascariensis 397	Lemniscomys striatus 127
stick 25, 49, <b>553</b>	ocean habitats 72	klipspringers 62	langurs 135, 140	lemon shark 473, 482
temperate forest habitats 52, 53,	rhizostome 539	Cape 239	northern plains gray 149	Lemur catta 138
54, 55	symbiosis 79	knifefish, clown 490	Laniarius atrococcineus 350	lemurine night monkey 143
temperate rainforest habitats 57	jerboas,	knot, red 310	Lanius	lemuroid ring-tailed possum 98
tropical forest habitats 49, 50, 51	desert animals 47	koala 97	collaris 354	lemurs 17, 134, 136
			collurio 355	bamboo 136
tundra habitats 67	four-toed 126	temperate forest habitats 53	lantern bugs 559	Betsileo sportive 139
urban habitats 80, 82	lesser Egyptian 126	locomotion 93	lantern shark 475	black and white ruffed 138
instinct 28	jewel beetle 548, 562	Kobus	1	
integumentary system 26	jewel wasps 574	defassa 236	lanternfish 24, <b>509</b>	fat-tailed dwarf 138
intelligence 28	jewelled frog beetle 562	leche 236	prickly 509	flying 132
apes 150	jewelled lizard 422	thomasi 237	white-spotted 509	gray gentle 138
mammals 91	jewfish 521	vardonii 237	lanternfly 559	Madame Berthe's mouse 139
primates 134	jingle shells 595	Kodiak bear 180	Lanthanotus borneensis 427	mouse 134
whales 244	iird,	kodkod 203	Lanthella basta 536	ring-tailed 136, 138
intertidal zone 78	fat-tailed 126	Kogia simus 260	lappet-faced vulture 295	temperature control 89
introduced species 33, 34–35	Mongolian 126	kokako 350	lappet moths 570	weasel 136
invertebrates 14–15, <b>532–555</b>	jocotoco antpitta 345	kokanee 504	lar gibbon 50, 135, 151	Leontopithecus rosalia 145
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		Komodo dragon 409, 428	larder beetles 563	leopard seals 65, 184
body systems 26	John Dory 511	,	large bee fly 566	leopard shark 481
classification 25, 546	Joppa antennator 574	kookaburra,	large caddisflies 569	leopard snake 396
chordates 605	Jordan's salamander 445	laughing 330		
conservation 34	Jordanella floridae 514	social groups 29	large scimitar babbler 359	leopard tortoise 375, 382
desert habitats 44	Julidae 578	temperate forest habitats 53	large shield-tailed snake 387	leopards 18, 206
fresh water habitats 70, 71	jumping bristletails 550	Kopstein's bronzeback snake	large slit-faced bat 159	Diard's clouded 19, 206
learning 28	jumping characin 498	394	largescale foureyes 516	snow 60, 207
metamorphosis 31	jumping plant lice 560	kori bustard 302	larks 342, <b>357</b>	tropical forest habitats 49
ocean habitats 74	jumping spiders 27, <b>590</b>	kouprey 233	horned 357	Leopardus
seashore habitats 78	junco, dark-eyed 366	kowari 95	rufous-naped 357	geoffroyi 203
temperate forest habitats 55	Junco hvemalis 366	kraits 399	Larosterna inca 312	guigna 203
tropical forest habitats 48, 50	jungle carpet python 391	yellow-lipped sea 400	Larus	jacobitus 203
Irawaddy dolphin 258	jungle cat 202	krill 65, 75, 546, 579, <i>581</i>	argentatus 311	pardalis 203
Irena puella 360	jungle fowl, red 272	Antarctic 581	dominicanus 311	wiedii 203
Irenidae 360	Jurassic Period 264	filter feeding 535	larvae.	Lepadidae 580
irruptions 59, 63	Jynx torquilla 334	Kroyer's deep-sea anglerfish 528	amphibians 438, 439	Lepas anatifera 580
Isoptera 25, 556	STIN LOI GUING OUT	Kryptopterus bicirrhis 499	eel 492	Lepidochelys olivacea 377
			fish 487	Lepidogalaxias salamandroides 507
Isurus oxyrinchus 480		kudu, Zambesi 231	insect 70, 71, 549	Lepidoptera 25, 570–573
Italian spectacled salamander 441	K	Kuhl's flying gecko 419	invertebrates 534	Lepidothryis fernandi 424
IUCN 33	1 1	kultarr 95		
ivory 32	Kafue flats lechwe 236	Kunsia tomentosus 124	metamorphosis 31	Lepilemur betsileo 139
Ixodidae 588			newts 441	Lepisma saccharina 550
	kagu 23, 303	1	oceans 72	Lepismatidae 550
	kakapo 340		salamanders 441	lepismatids 550
	kangaroo mouse, dark 122	<b> _</b>	seashore habitats 79	Lepisosteiformes 489
U	kangaroo rats 121, 126		Lasiocampidae 570	Lepisosteus osseus 489
-	desert habitats 46	La Palma glass frog 460	lasiocampids 570	Lepomis cyanellus 523
jacamars 388	Merriam's 122	laboratory fruit fly 567	Lasiorhinus latifrons 97	Leporillus conditor 128
rufous-tailed 333	kangaroos 17, 21, 93	Labroides dimidiatus 523	lateral line 469, 473, 486	Leptailurus serval 202
Jacana jacana 308	introduced species 33	lace bugs 560	Lathamus discolor 340	Leptocardia 605
jacanas 308, 309	locomotion 91, 93	spear-thistle 560	Laticauda colubrina 400	leptocephalus 491
comb-crested 309	marsupials 93	lace monitor 430	Latimeria	Leptodactylus pentadactylus 453
fresh water habitats 69	red 93, 101	Lacerta	chalumnae 488	Leptonychotes weddellii 184
wattled 308	western gray 93, 103	agilis 421	menadoensis 488	Leptopelis modestus 463
jack, Crevalle 517	Karoo rock sengi 104	schreiberi 422	Latrodectus mactans 592	Leptophyes punctatissima 552
jack, Grevalle 377 jackals 168	kassina, bubbling 463	Lacertilia 24, 408–430	laughing kookaburra 330	Leptoptilos crumenifer 286
black-backed 172	Kassina senegalensis 463	lacewings 25, <b>561</b>	laughing kookabura 330	Leptosomiformes 23, <b>327</b>
desert habitats 44	katydids 552	Lachesis muta 406	Leadbeater's possum 98	Leptosomus discolor 327
golden 172	kea 339	Lactoria cornuta 529	leaf beetles 562	Lepus
grassland habitats 43	kelp gull 311	ladybirds 563	leaf-eating forest animals 51	arcticus 115
side-striped 171	Keroplatidae 567	eyed 563	leaf frog 449	californicus 115
Simien 172	kestrel,	ladybugs 563	leaf insects 25, 553	europaeus 115
jackdaw, Western 352	common 337	ladyfish 492	Javanese 553	lesser Antilles funnel-eared bat 161
jackrabbit, black-tailed 115	Mauritius 336	Laemanctus longipes 415	leaf-mining flies 566	lesser apes 150

lesser bushbaby 138	
lesser Egyptian jerboa 126	
lesser Egyptian Jerboa 720	
lesser flamingo 71, 284, 285	
lesser honeyguide 332	
lesser horseshoe bat 159	
lesser mouse-tailed bat 159	
lesser one-horned rhinoceros	
215	
lesser panda 187, 194	
lesser spotted dogfish 481	
lesser sported doglish 487	
lesser tree shrew 133	
lesser weeverfish 523	
Lestes sponsa 551	
Leucocarbo atriceps 291	
Lestidae 551	
Lethocerus grandis 558	
Leucettusa lancifer 536	
Leuresthes tenuis 515	
Libellula depressa 551	
Libellulidae 551	
lice,	
bird 557	
chicken body 557	
crab 557	
fish <i>580</i>	
human 557	
human head 557	
jumping plant 560	
parasitic 25	
public 557	
Lichanura trivirgata 390	
life cycles 30–31	
amphibians 439	
desert animals 47	
insects 549	
invertebrates 534, 535	
newts 441	
parasites 535	
salamanders 441	
life spans 30	
light production 28	
lightning-bugs 563	
lilac-breasted roller 327	
Lilford's lizard 422	
lilytrotter 69	
Limnephilidae 569	
Limnephilus lunatus 569	
Limnogale mergulus 105	
limpets 596	
blue-rayed 596	
blue-rayed 596 common 596	
blue-rayed 596	
blue-rayed 596 common 596	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaean classification 20	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaean classification 20 Linnaeus, Carl 18	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaean classification 20 Linnaeus, Carl 18	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaean classification 20 Linnaeus, Carl 18 Linnaeus' caecilian 447	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaean classification 20 Linnaeus, Carl 18 Linnaeus' caecillan 447 Linnaeus' false vampire 160	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaean classification 20 Linnaeus, Carl 18 Linnaeus' caecilian 447 Linnaeus' false vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaean classification 20 Linnaeus, Carl 18 Linnaeus' caecillan 447 Linnaeus' false vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linnaeua classification 20 Linnaeus, Carl 18 Linnaeus' caecilian 447 Linnaeus' false vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' two-toed sloth 112	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaean classification 20 Linnaeus, Carl 18 Linnaeus' caecillan 447 Linnaeus' false vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linnaeua classification 20 Linnaeus, Carl 18 Linnaeus' caecilian 447 Linnaeus' false vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' two-toed sloth 112	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaeus classification 20 Linnaeus, Carl 18 Linnaeus' caecilian 447 Linnaeus' false vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' two-toed sloth 112 linsangs 22	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaean classification 20 Linnaeus, Carl 18 Linnaeus' caecillan 447 Linnaeus' false vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' two-toed sloth 112 linsangs 22 oriental 199 Linyphilidae 589	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaean classification 20 Linnaeus, Carl 18 Linnaeus' caecilian 447 Linnaeus' false vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' two-toed sloth 112 linsangs 22 oriental 199 Linyphiidae 589 Liolaemus tenuis 416	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linnaeua classification 20 Linnaeus, Carl 18 Linnaeus' caecilian 447 Linnaeus' false vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' two-toed sloth 112 linsangs 22 oriental 199 Linyphiidae 589 Liolaemus tenuis 416 lion's mane jellyfish 539	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaean classification 20 Linnaeus, Carl 18 Linnaeus' caecilian 447 Linnaeus' false vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' two-toed sloth 112 linsangs 22 oriental 199 Linyphiidae 589 Liolaemus tenuis 416 lion's mane jellyfish 539 lions 18, 166, 200, 207	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaean classification 20 Linnaeus, Carl 18 Linnaeus' caecilian 447 Linnaeus' false vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' two-toed sloth 112 linsangs 22 oriental 199 Linyphiidae 589 Liolaemus tenuis 416 lion's mane jellyfish 539 lions 18, 166, 200, 207 Asiatic 207	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaean classification 20 Linnaeus, Carl 18 Linnaeus' caecillan 447 Linnaeus' false vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' two-toed sloth 112 linsangs 22 oriental 199 Linyphiidae 589 Liolaemus tenuis 416 lion's mane jellyfish 539 lions 18, 166, 200, 207 Asiatic 207 cubs at play 90	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaean classification 20 Linnaeus, Carl 18 Linnaeus' caecilian 447 Linnaeus' false vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' two-toed sloth 112 linsangs 22 oriental 199 Linyphiidae 589 Liolaemus tenuis 416 lion's mane jellyfish 539 lions 18, 166, 200, 207 Asiatic 207	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaean classification 20 Linnaeus, Carl 18 Linnaeus' caecilian 447 Linnaeus' false vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' two-toed sloth 112 linsangs 22 oriental 199 Linyphiidae 589 Liolaemus tenuis 416 lion's mane jellyfish 539 lions 18, 166, 200, 207 Asiatic 207 cubs at play 90 grassland habitats 42	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaeus, Carl 18 Linnaeus, Carl 18 Linnaeus' caecilian 447 Linnaeus' false vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' two-toed sloth 112 linsangs 22 oriental 199 Linyphiidae 589 Liolaemus tenuis 416 lion's mane jellyfish 539 lions 18, 166, 200, 207 Asiatic 207 cubs at play 90 grassland habitats 42 hunting 29	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaeus classification 20 Linnaeus, Carl 18 Linnaeus' caecilian 447 Linnaeus' false vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' two-toed sloth 112 linsangs 22 oriental 199 Linyphiidae 589 Liolaemus tenuis 416 lion's mane jellyfish 539 lions 18, 166, 200, 207 Asiatic 207 cubs at play 90 grassland habitats 42 hunting 29 mountain 60, 206	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaean classification 20 Linnaeus, Carl 18 Linnaeus' caecillan 447 Linnaeus' false vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' two-toed sloth 112 linsangs 22 oriental 199 Linyphiidae 589 Liolaemus tenuis 416 lion's mane jellyfish 539 lions 18, 166, 200, 207 Asiatic 207 cubs at play 90 grassland habitats 42 hunting 29 mountain 60, 206 social groups 91	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaean classification 20 Linnaeus, Carl 18 Linnaeus' caecillan 447 Linnaeus' false vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' two-toed sloth 112 linsangs 22 oriental 199 Linyphiidae 589 Liolaemus tenuis 416 lion's mane jellyfish 539 lions 18, 166, 200, 207 Asiatic 207 cubs at play 90 grassland habitats 42 hunting 29 mountain 60, 206 social groups 91 Liothyrella uva 545	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaean classification 20 Linnaeus, Carl 18 Linnaeus' caecilian 447 Linnaeus' false vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' two-toed sloth 112 linsangs 22 oriental 199 Linyphiidae 589 Liolaemus tenuis 416 lion's mane jellyfish 539 lions 18, 166, 200, 207 Asiatic 207 cubs at play 90 grassland habitats 42 hunting 29 mountain 60, 206 social groups 91 Liothyrella uva 545 Lipaugus unirufus 347	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaeus caecilian 447 Linnaeus' caecilian 447 Linnaeus' false vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' two-toed sloth 112 linsangs 22 oriental 199 Linyphiidae 589 Liolaemus tenuis 416 lion's mane jellyfish 539 lions 18, 166, 200, 207 Asiatic 207 cubs at play 90 grassland habitats 42 hunting 29 mountain 60, 206 social groups 91 Liothyrella uva 545 Lipaugus unirufus 347 Liposcelididae 557	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaean classification 20 Linnaeus, Carl 18 Linnaeus' caecilian 447 Linnaeus' false vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' two-toed sloth 112 linsangs 22 oriental 199 Linyphiidae 589 Liolaemus tenuis 416 lion's mane jellyfish 539 lions 18, 166, 200, 207 Asiatic 207 cubs at play 90 grassland habitats 42 hunting 29 mountain 60, 206 social groups 91 Liothyrella uva 545 Lipaugus unirufus 347	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaeus caecilian 447 Linnaeus' caecilian 447 Linnaeus' false vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' two-toed sloth 112 linsangs 22 oriental 199 Linyphiidae 589 Liolaemus tenuis 416 lion's mane jellyfish 539 lions 18, 166, 200, 207 Asiatic 207 cubs at play 90 grassland habitats 42 hunting 29 mountain 60, 206 social groups 91 Liothyrella uva 545 Lipaugus unirufus 347 Liposcelididae 557	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaean classification 20 Linnaeus, Carl 18 Linnaeus' caecillan 447 Linnaeus' false vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' two-toed sloth 112 linsangs 22 oriental 199 Linyphiidae 589 Liolaemus tenuis 416 lion's mane jellyfish 539 lions 18, 166, 200, 207 Asiatic 207 cubs at play 90 grassland habitats 42 hunting 29 mountain 60, 206 social groups 91 Liothyrella uva 545 Lipaugus unirufus 347 Liposcelididae 557 Liposcelis decolor 557 Lissodelphis	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaean classification 20 Linnaeus, Carl 18 Linnaeus' caecilian 447 Linnaeus' false vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' two-toed sloth 112 linsangs 22 oriental 199 Linyphiidae 589 Liolaemus tenuis 416 lion's mane jellyfish 539 lions 18, 166, 200, 207 Asiatic 207 cubs at play 90 grassland habitats 42 hunting 29 mountain 60, 206 social groups 91 Liothyrella uva 545 Lipaugus unirufus 347 Liposcelicidae 557 Liposcelis decolor 557 Lissodelphis borealis 258	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaean classification 20 Linnaeus, Carl 18 Linnaeus' caecilian 447 Linnaeus' false vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' stwo-toed sloth 112 linsangs 22 oriental 199 Linyphiidae 589 Liolaemus tenuis 416 lion's mane jellyfish 539 lions 18, 166, 200, 207 Asiatic 207 cubs at play 90 grassland habitats 42 hunting 29 mountain 60, 206 social groups 91 Liothyrella uva 545 Lipaugus unirufus 347 Liposcelis decolor 557 Lissodelphis borealis 258 peronii 258	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaean classification 20 Linnaeus, Carl 18 Linnaeus' caecilian 447 Linnaeus' false vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' two-toed sloth 112 linsangs 22 oriental 199 Linyphiidae 589 Liolaemus tenuis 416 lion's mane jellyfish 539 lions 18, 166, 200, 207 Asiatic 207 cubs at play 90 grassland habitats 42 hunting 29 mountain 60, 206 social groups 91 Liothyrella uva 545 Lipaugus unirufus 347 Liposcelicidae 557 Liposcelicidae 557 Liposcelis decolor 557 Lissodelphis borealis 258 peronii 258 Lithobates	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaean classification 20 Linnaeus, Carl 18 Linnaeus' caecilian 447 Linnaeus' false vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' two-toed sloth 112 linsangs 22 oriental 199 Linyphiidae 589 Liolaemus tenuis 416 lion's mane jellyfish 539 lions 18, 166, 200, 207 Asiatic 207 cubs at play 90 grassland habitats 42 hunting 29 mountain 60, 206 social groups 91 Liothyrella uva 545 Lipaugus unirufus 347 Liposcelididae 557 Liposcelididae 557 Liposcelis decolor 557 Lissodelphis borealis 258 peronii 258 Lithobates catesbeianus 461	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaean classification 20 Linnaeus, Carl 18 Linnaeus' caecillan 447 Linnaeus' false vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' two-toed sloth 112 linsangs 22 oriental 199 Linyphiidae 589 Liolaemus tenuis 416 lion's mane jellyfish 539 lions 18, 166, 200, 207 Asiatic 207 cubs at play 90 grassland habitats 42 hunting 29 mountain 60, 206 social groups 91 Liothyrella uva 545 Lipaugus unirufus 347 Liposcelididae 557 Liposcelis decolor 557 Lissodelphis borealis 258 peronii 258 Lithobates catesbeianus 461 pipiens 460	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaean classification 20 Linnaeus, Carl 18 Linnaeus' caecilian 447 Linnaeus' false vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' two-toed sloth 112 linsangs 22 oriental 199 Linyphiidae 589 Liolaemus tenuis 416 lion's mane jellyfish 539 lions 18, 166, 200, 207 Asiatic 207 cubs at play 90 grassland habitats 42 hunting 29 mountain 60, 206 social groups 91 Liothyrella uva 545 Lipaugus unirufus 347 Liposcelididae 557 Liposcelididae 557 Liposcelis decolor 557 Lissodelphis borealis 258 peronii 258 Lithobates catesbeianus 461	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaean classification 20 Linnaeus, Carl 18 Linnaeus' caecilian 447 Linnaeus' false vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' stwo-toed sloth 112 linsangs 22 oriental 199 Linyphiidae 589 Liolaemus tenuis 416 lion's mane jellyfish 539 lions 18, 166, 200, 207 Asiatic 207 cubs at play 90 grassland habitats 42 hunting 29 mountain 60, 206 social groups 91 Liothyrella uva 545 Lipaugus unirufus 347 Liposcelicidae 557 Liposcelis decolor 557 Lissodelphis borealis 258 peronii 258 Lithobates catesbeianus 461 pipiens 460 sylvaticus 461	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaean classification 20 Linnaeus, Carl 18 Linnaeus' false vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' two-toed sloth 112 linsangs 22 oriental 199 Linyphiidae 589 Liolaemus tenuis 416 lion's mane jellyfish 539 lions 18, 166, 200, 207 Asiatic 207 cubs at play 90 grassland habitats 42 hunting 29 mountain 60, 206 social groups 91 Liothyrella uva 545 Lipaugus unirufus 347 Liposcelicidae 557 Liposcelidae 557 Liposcelis decolor 557 Lissodelphis borealis 258 peronii 258 Lithobates catesbeianus 461 pipiens 460 sylvaticus 461 lithobiid centipedes 55, 578	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaean classification 20 Linnaeus, Carl 18 Linnaeus' caecilian 447 Linnaeus' false vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' two-toed sloth 112 linsangs 22 oriental 199 Linyphiidae 589 Liolaemus tenuis 416 lion's mane jellyfish 539 lions 18, 166, 200, 207 Asiatic 207 cubs at play 90 grassland habitats 42 hunting 29 mountain 60, 206 social groups 91 Liothyrella uva 545 Lipaugus unirufus 347 Liposcelididae 557 Liposcelididae 557 Liposcelis decolor 557 Lissodelphis borealis 258 peronii 258 Lithobates catesbeianus 461 pipiens 460 sylvaticus 461 lithobiid centipedes 55, 578 Lithobiidae 578	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaean classification 20 Linnaeus, Carl 18 Linnaeus' caecillan 447 Linnaeus' false vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' two-toed sloth 112 linsangs 22 oriental 199 Linyphiidae 589 Liolaemus tenuis 416 lion's mane jellyfish 539 lions 18, 166, 200, 207 Asiatic 207 cubs at play 90 grassland habitats 42 hunting 29 mountain 60, 206 social groups 91 Liothyrella uva 545 Lipaugus unirufus 347 Liposcelididae 557 Lissodelphis borealis 258 peronii 258 Lithobates catesbeianus 461 pipiens 460 sylvaticus 461 lithobiid centipedes 55, 578 Lithobius variegatus 578	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaean classification 20 Linnaeus, Carl 18 Linnaeus' caecilian 447 Linnaeus' false vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' two-toed sloth 112 linsangs 22 oriental 199 Linyphiidae 589 Liolaemus tenuis 416 lion's mane jellyfish 539 lions 18, 166, 200, 207 Asiatic 207 cubs at play 90 grassland habitats 42 hunting 29 mountain 60, 206 social groups 91 Liothyrella uva 545 Lipaugus unirufus 347 Liposcelididae 557 Liposcelis decolor 557 Lissodelphis borealis 258 peronii 258 Lithobates catesbeianus 461 pipiens 460 sylvaticus 461 lithobiid centipedes 55, 578 Lithobiids variegatus 578 Litocranius walleri 240	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaean classification 20 Linnaeus, Carl 18 Linnaeus' caecilian 447 Linnaeus' false vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' two-toed sloth 112 linsangs 22 oriental 199 Linyphiidae 589 Liolaemus tenuis 416 lion's mane jellyfish 539 lions 18, 166, 200, 207 Asiatic 207 cubs at play 90 grassland habitats 42 hunting 29 mountain 60, 206 social groups 91 Liothyrella uva 545 Lipaugus unirufus 347 Liposcelicidae 557 Liposcelis decolor 557 Lissodelphis borealis 258 peronii 258 Lithobates catesbeianus 461 pipiens 460 sylvaticus 461 lithobiid centipedes 55, 578 Lithobius variegatus 578 Lithobius variegatus 578 Littocranius walleri 240 Litoria	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaean classification 20 Linnaeus, Carl 18 Linnaeus' false vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' two-toed sloth 112 linsangs 22 oriental 199 Linyphilidae 589 Liolaemus tenuis 416 lion's mane jellyfish 539 lions 18, 166, 200, 207 Asiatic 207 cubs at play 90 grassland habitats 42 hunting 29 mountain 60, 206 social groups 91 Liothyrella uva 545 Lipaugus unirufus 347 Liposcelicidae 557 Liposcelicidae 557 Liposcelidae 578 Lithobius variegatus 578 Lithobius variegatus 578 Lithobius variegatus 578 Lithobius variegatus 578 Litocranius walleri 240 Litoria australis 458	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaean classification 20 Linnaeus, Carl 18 Linnaeus' caecilian 447 Linnaeus' false vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' two-toed sloth 112 linsangs 22 oriental 199 Linyphiidae 589 Liolaemus tenuis 416 lion's mane jellyfish 539 lions 18, 166, 200, 207 Asiatic 207 cubs at play 90 grassland habitats 42 hunting 29 mountain 60, 206 social groups 91 Liothyrella uva 545 Lipaugus unirufus 347 Liposcelicidae 557 Liposcelis decolor 557 Lissodelphis borealis 258 peronii 258 Lithobates catesbeianus 461 pipiens 460 sylvaticus 461 lithobiid centipedes 55, 578 Lithobius variegatus 578 Lithobius variegatus 578 Littocranius walleri 240 Litoria	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaean classification 20 Linnaeus, Carl 18 Linnaeus' false vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' two-toed sloth 112 linsangs 22 oriental 199 Linyphilidae 589 Liolaemus tenuis 416 lion's mane jellyfish 539 lions 18, 166, 200, 207 Asiatic 207 cubs at play 90 grassland habitats 42 hunting 29 mountain 60, 206 social groups 91 Liothyrella uva 545 Lipaugus unirufus 347 Liposcelicidae 557 Liposcelicidae 557 Liposcelidae 578 Lithobius variegatus 578 Lithobius variegatus 578 Lithobius variegatus 578 Lithobius variegatus 578 Litocranius walleri 240 Litoria australis 458	
blue-rayed 596 common 596 feeding 535 seashore habitats 76, 78 limpkin 304 Limulidae 585 Limulus polyphemus 585 Linckia laevigata 603 Linnaean classification 20 Linnaeus, Carl 18 Linnaeus' caecilian 447 Linnaeus' false vampire 160 Linnaeus' spectral vampire 160 Linnaeus' two-toed sloth 112 linsangs 22 oriental 199 Linyphiidae 589 Liolaemus tenuis 416 lion's mane jellyfish 539 lions 18, 166, 200, 207 Asiatic 207 cubs at play 90 grassland habitats 42 hunting 29 mountain 60, 206 social groups 91 Liothyrella uva 545 Lipaugus unirufus 347 Liposcelididae 557 Liposcelididae 557 Liposcelididae 557 Liposcelis decolor 557 Lissodelphis borealis 258 peronii 258 Lithobates catesbeianus 461 pipiens 460 sylvaticus 461 lithobiid centipedes 55, 578 Lithobius variegatus 578 Lithobius variegatus 578 Lithocranius walleri 240 Litoria australis 458 caerulea 458	

little chachalaca 270
little friarbird 349
little grebe 280
little lauca 124
little owl 322
little penguin 279
little pygmy-possum 99
little rock wallaby 102
Littorina obtusata 597
live-bearing cockroaches 556
live-bearing fish 471
liver fluke 541
Livingstone's turaco 315
lizards 24, 372, 373, 408-409
anguimorph 24
Arizona alligator 426
armadillo 420, 421
Baja California legless 427
Borneo earless 427
Boulenger's pricklenape 411
Broadley's flat 421
caiman 425
casque-headed 415
Chinese crocodile 430
cladistics 20
classification 408
collared 414
common 373, 422
defense 29
desert grass whiptail 425
desert habitats 46, 47
desert habitats 40, 47 desert horned 416
eastern glass 427
European glass 427
eyed 422
flying 409, 411
frilled 411
giant girdled 421
girdled 420, 421
glass 426, 427
granite night 425
Guianan lava 416
Ibiza wall 422
jewelled 422
Lilford's 422
Mexican beaded 409, 426, 42
mole 431
monitor 372, 408
night 420
ocellated 422
plated 420, <i>421</i>
rainbow 411
rough-scaled plated 421
sailfin 411
Sallill 411
sand 40, 421
Schreiber's green 422
snake 24
southern angle-headed 411
temperate forest habitats 53
thin 416
tropical forest habitats 50, 51
variable garden 411
viviparous 373, 408, 422
wall 420
western fence 416
whiptail 30, 420
worm 431
Zimbabwe girdled 421
lizardfish, variegated 509
llama 222, 223
loach, clown 497
Lobodon carcinophaga 184
Lobophyllia 539
lobsters 584
blue-striped squat 584
Caribbean spiny 75
common 584
ocean habitats 72
spiny <i>546</i>
squat 584
Locustella naevia 357
locusts 547, 552
desert 552
desert habitats 45, 47
loggerhead turtle 377
logrunners 348
Australian 348
Loligo 594
Lonchura oryzivora 365
lone star tick 588
long-billed bernieria 356
long-clawed marsupial mouse 94
long-eared bat,
long carea bat,
brown 161
brown 161 desert 161
brown 161

ong-finned pilot whale 259
ong-footed potoroo 99
ong-nosed hosicudo 123
ong-nosed snake 398 ong-snouted lancetfish 509
ong-shouted lancetilish 309 ong-snouted seahorse 522
ong-tailed bats 159
ong-tailed field mouse 117, 127
ong-tailed jaeger 311
ong-tailed paradise whydah 365 ong-tailed skink 423
ong-tailed skipper 570
ong-tailed tits 356
ong-toed salamander 445
ong-whiskered catfish 496 ong-winged great cockroach 556
onghorn beetles 562
European 34
onghorn cowfish 529
ongnose gar 489 ongnose hawkfish 524
ongspined porcupinefish 529
Lontra canadensis 196
oons 280
common 280
Pacific 280 red-throated 280
oopers 570
oosejaw, Northern stoplight 508
Lophius piscatorius 528
Lopholatilus chamaeleonticeps 515
_orenzini, ampullae of 469, 473 _oricifera 19
orikeet 338
coconut 338
Loris lydekkerianus 137
orises 134, 136 grey slender <i>137</i>
slow 137
ory, blue-streaked 338
Lota lota 511
ouse see lice
ouse flies 567 ovebird, yellow-collared <i>340</i>
ovely cotinga 347
owland gorilla, eastern 153
owland paca 130
owland streaked-tenrec 105
owland tapir 217 Loxia curvirostra 368
Loxocemus bicolor 387
Loxodonta
africana 109
cyclotis 109
Loxosceles rufescens 592
_ucanidae 564 L <i>ucanus cervus 564</i>
ugworm 78–79
Luidia ciliaris 602 Lumbricus terestris 543
uminous fish 74 umpfish 77, <i>51</i> 8
umpsucker 527
ungfishes,
Australian 488
fresh water habitats 69, 71 South American 488
West African 488
ungless salamander 52, 440
Lusciana svecica 363
Luscinia megarhynchos 363
Lutra lutra 196 Lybius dubius 333
Lycaena philaeas 570
vcaenidae 57()
Lycaon pictus 173 Lycosa tarentula 592 Lycosidae 592 Lygocoris pabulinus 559
Lygocoris pabulinus 559
t   571
_ymantriidae 57 1
_yrrii laca stagrialis oor
ynx,
Canadian 58, 59 desert 202
Eurasian 201
Iberian 201
Lynx
lynx 201 pardinus 201
rufus 201
yre-tailed honeyguide 334
yrebirds 342, <b>348</b>
superb 348

lyretail, Amiet's 517

Lyssa zampa 573

```
Масаса
 munzala 148
nigra 148
macaque,
  Arunachal 148
  Celebes crested 148
  Japanese 91
  rhesus 140
macaroni penguin 279
macaw,
  blue and yellow 266
  green-winged 338 hyacinth 341
  red-and-green 341
  scarlet 341, 338
Spix's 341
Machilidae 550
mackerel, Atlantic 522
mackerel shark 480
Macleay's spectre 553
Macrocera stigma 567
Macrocheira kaempferi 581, 583
Macrochelys temmenckii 37
Macroderma gigas 159
Macromeris violacea 575
Macronectes giganteus 281
Macroperipatus torquatus 545
Macropus
fulginosus 103
Macroscelidea 21, 104
Macrosiphum albifrons 558
Macrosphenidae 358
Macrotermes 556
Macrotis lagotis 96
Madagascan collared iguana 416
Madagascan golden mantella 462
Madagascan hissing cockroach
Madagascan leaf-nosed snake 397
Madagascan spitting cobra 399
Madagascan sunset moth 573
Madagascar day gecko 418
Madame Berthe's mouse lemur 139
Madoqua kirkii 239
Madras tree shrew 133
Magellanic penguin 278
magnificent chiton 598
magnificent fruit pigeon 315
magpie,
black-billed 352
red-billed 352
magpie goose 271
magpie-lark 353
magpie tanager 368
Majoidae 583
major skink 420, 423
Majorcan midwife toad 450
Makaira nigricans 518 mako, shortfin 480
Malaconotidae 350
Malacosoma americanum 570
Malacosteus niger 508
Malacostraca 581
malacostracans 581
Malagasy carnivores 22, 197
Malagasy warblers 356
Malay civet 199
Malayan tapir 17, 217
mallard 272
malleefowl 270
Mallomys rothschildi 127
Mallotus villosus 507
Malocochersus tornieri 382
Maluridae 349
Malurus
  cyaneus 349
  melanocephalus 349
Malyan colugo 132
mambas 399
black 400
East African green 400
Mammalia 18, 88–261
  classification system 21-22
mammals 88-91
  as animals 15
  birth 31
  cladistics 20
  classification system 21-22
  desert habitats 47
  egg-laying 92
hoofed 22, 210–211
  life span 30
  mountain habitats 62
  polar habitats 66
```

mammals continued skin 27 social groups 29 temperate forest habitats 53 temperate rain-forest habitats 57 tropical forest habitats 49, 50, 51 mammary glands 88, 89 mammoth wasps 575 man-eater shark 479 man-of-war, Portuguese 540 man-of-war fish 517 Manacus manacus 346 manakins 343, **346** blue-backed 346 white-bearded 346 wire-tailed 346 manatees 21, 90, **107** Amazonia 107 West African 107 West Indian 107 Manchurian bear 180 mandarin duck 273 mandarin salamander 443 Mandibulata 25, 548-584 mandibulates 25, 546 mandrills 134, 140, 147 Mandrillus sphinx 147 maned sloth 111 maned wolf 168, 171 mangrove monitor 426 mangrove snake 394 mangrove swamp habitat 38, 78 Manidae 165 pentadactyla 165 temminckii 165 mannikins 365 Manorina melanocephala 349 Manta birostris 484 manta ray, giant 74, 484 mantella. green 462 Madagascan golden 462 Mantella aurantiaca 462 viridis 462 Mantidae 555 mantids 25, **555** common praying 555 flower 555 mantis shrimps 581 Mantispidae 561 mantispids 561 mantle 594 mantled howler 142 Mantodea 25, 555 Manx shearwater 281 mapache 194 marabou stork 43, 286 Maratus bubo 590 marbled cat 202 marbled chiton 598 marbled electric ray 485 marbled polecat 193 marbled salamander 439 margay 203 marine iguana 414 marine toad 456 marine turtles 73 maritime pseudoscorpion 587 Marivagia stellata 539 markhor 242 marlin, blue 29, 518 Marmosa murina 94 marmosets 140, 144 Geoffroy's tufted-ear 145 Goeldi's 144 silvery 145 Marmota flaviventer 118 monax 118 marmots 116 mountain habitats 60, 63 yellow-bellied 118 marsh antelope 236 marsh deer 226 marsh frog 461 marsh-treaders 559 marshes 68 habitat destruction 32 marsupial moles 21 desert habitats 47 evolution 16, 17 southern 96 marsupial mouse, long-clawed

Marsupialia 21, 89, 93-103

marsupials 93	Merops	milkfish 496, 497	monitor lizards continued	moths continued
Australian carnivorous 21	aplaster 330	milksnake 18, 397	mangrove 426	ermine 570
classification scheme 21 conservation 34–35	bullockoides 330 Merostomata 25, 585	millipedes 546, <b>578</b> black snake 578	Nile 430 Northern Sierra Madre forest	feeding 535 geometer 570
introduced species 33	Merriam's kangaroo rat 122	cylinder 578	430	grass 572
temperate forest habitat 55	Merriam's pocket gopher 121	pill 232, 578	sand 430	gypsy 58, <i>570</i>
martens 193 beech 193	Mesites 23, 302	spiny dragon 578	savanna 430 white-throated 430	hawk 572 hornet 572
European pine 193	mesite, sub-desert 302	temperate forest habitats 52 white-rimmed pill 578	monk parakeet 341	lappet 570
yellow-throated 193	white-breasted 302	Milvus milvus 297	monk saki 142	Madagascan sunset 573
Martes	Mesitornis variegata 302	mimicry,	monk seal, Mediterranean 184	noctuid 571
flavigula 193	Mesitornithiformes 23, 302	invertebrates 533	monkeys 22, 134, <b>140</b>	promethea 572
foina 193 martes 193	Mesocricetus auratus 124 mesoglea 537	milksnake 397 tropical forest animals 50	black-capped squirrel 144 black-handed spider 141	saturniid 572 silk 570
pennanti 193	Mesotopus tarandus 564	Mimidae 362	black spider 141	temperate forest habitats 52
zibellina 193	Mesozoic Era,	Mimus polyglottos 362	colobus 135, 140	tiger 570
martial eagle 301	mammals 88	Mindanao moonrat 162	De Brazza's 148	tortricid 573
martins 358 northern house 358	reptiles 372 metabolic rate,	Mindoro stripe-faced fruit bat 158	Geoffroy's spider 141 golden palace 143	tropical forest habitats 49 tussock 571
plain 358	life span 30	miner, noisy 349	gray woolly 141	uraniid 573
purple 358	mammals 90	minivet, gray-chinned 351	howler 48, 50	urban life 82
urban habitats 82	temperature control 89	mink 193	intelligence 28	vapourer 30
martucha 194 masked crabs 583	metamorphosis 31 amphibians 439	American 193, 194 coniferous forest habitats 58	long-haired spider 141 mountain habitats 61	yucca 39 zodiac <i>573</i>
mastiff bats 161	eels 493	European 193, 194	Myanmar snub-nosed 149	motmots 327
Mastigias papua 539	fishes 471	minke whale 249	New World 134, 140	Amazonian 51, 330
mastigure, North African	insects 548, 549	Antarctic 249	night 143	tropical forest habitats 51
412	invertebrates 534	common 249	Old World 135, 140	mottled shovel-nosed frog 463
matamata 376 mating,	newts 441 salamanders 441	minnow mayflies 551 Mirafra africana 357	owl 143 patas 148	Mount Mabu forest viper 402 mountain beaver 118
amphibians 439	Metasolpulga picta 587	Mirounga leonina 185	proboscis 149	mountain cat 203
fertilization 31	Metatheria 21, 89, 93	mistletoebird 366	red colobus 140	mountain dusky salamander 445
mammal communication 91	Mexican beaded lizard 409, 426,	Misumena vatia 593	spider 134, 135, 140	mountain goats 62, 211, 241
Mauritius keetrol 336	427	mites 588	squirrel 140	mountain gorilla 153
Mauritius kestrel 336 Maxillopoda 580	Mexican black kingsnake 396 Mexican burrowing snake 387	polar habitats 65 red spider 588	temperature control 89 tropical forest habitats 48, 49, 50,	mountain habitats 38, <b>60–63</b> mountain lion 60, <i>206</i>
maxillopoda 580	Mexican burrowing toad 451	spider 588	51, 55	mountain marsupial frog 459
mayflies 25, <b>551</b>	Mexican caecilian 447	velvet 588	white-bellied spider 141	mountain tapir 217
common burrowing 551	Mexican mushroom-tongued	Mitsukurina owstoni 477	woolly spider 135, 140, 141	mountain zebras 212
fresh water habitats 70	salamander 446	Mixophyes carbinensis 452	monkfish 510, <i>512</i>	mourning dove 314
mating swarms 29 primitive minnow <b>551</b>	Mexican red-legged tarantula 593	Mniotilta varia 369 mockingbirds <b>362</b>	monocled cobra 385  Monodon monoceros 252	mouse, Crete spiny 128
Maylandia zebra 526	Mexican red-rumped tarantula	northern 362	monogamy,	Eurasian harvest 116
mbuna, zebra 526	593	Moholi bushbaby 138	birds 266	harvest 123, 127
meadowlark, eastern 367	Mexican tetra 498	Mola mola 529	mammals 91	house 81, 82, 128
meagre, brown 524	Mexican worm lizard 431	mole crickets <b>552</b>	monophyletic group 20	long-tailed field 117, 127
mealybug, common citrus 559  Meconema thalassinum 552	Mhadei caecilian 447 mice see mouse	communication 28 mole lizard 431	Monoplacophora 598 monoplacophorans <b>598</b>	northern pygmy 123 overlook spiny pocket 122
Meconerna trialassinam 552 Mecoptera 25, 565	Mico argentatus 145	mole-rats 116, 129	Monotremata 21, 92	salt-mash harvest 123
medicinal leech 543	mico de noche 194	Ethiopian African 123	monotremes 21, 89, <b>92</b>	southern grasshopper 117
Mediterranean dealfish 513	Micrastur ruficollis 336	Hottentot 131	monsoons 48, 49	spinifex hopping 128
Mediterranean monk seal 184	Micrathena gracilis 589	naked 123, <i>131</i>	montane forest habitats 60	spiny 117
medusa 537 meerkat 45, <i>198</i>	micro leaf chameleon 19, 413 Microbiotheria 21, 93	Namaqua dune 131 moles 163	moloch gibbon 152 moon moth, American 572	striped grass 127 white-footed 123
slender-tailed 166	Microcebus berthae 139	Eurasian 17	moonfish 515	yellow-necked 127
Megaceryle alcyon 327	microchiropterans 156	European 165	moonrats 162	mouse deer 224, 225
Megachasma pelagios 480	Microdipodops megacephalus	evolution 16, 17	Mindanao 162	mouse lemurs 134
megachiropterans 156	122 micrometazoans 544	golden 21, 47, <b>105</b>	moorhen, common 304	Madame Berthe's 139
Megalaima virens 333 Megaloblatta longipennis 556	Micromys minutus 127	marsupial 21, 47 star-nosed 165	Moorish gecko 419 moose 227	mouse-like rodents 22, 116,
megalopa larva 547	Micropotamogale lamottei	Molluska 594-601	Mops condylurus 161	mouse opossum 93
Megalops atlanticus 492	105	classification system 25	moray eel 491	common 94
Megaloptera 25, 561	Microtus arvalis 125	mollusks 594	moray, zebra 492	mousebirds 23, <b>326</b>
megamouth shark 480 megapodes 270	Micurus lemniscatus 400 midges,	bivalve shells 26 classification system 25	Morelia spilota 391	speckled 326 white-headed 326
Megaptera novaeangliae 249	biting 566	evolution 532	viridis 392	moustached antpitta 345
Megasorex gigas 163	common 566	mangrove swamp habitats 78	morepork 320	mouthbrooder, cichlid 471
Megophrys montana 451	gall 566	ocean habitats 72	Mormolyce phyllodes 562	mouthparts, insect 548
Melanerpes formicivorus 335	non-biting 567 midwife toad 451	molly, Amazon 471	Mormotus mormota 336	mud dauber wasps 575
Melanieparus cinerascens 355 Melanitta deglandi 273	Majorcan 450	sailfin 516	Morpho peleides 571 morpho, common blue 571	mudflats 78 mudminnows 502
Melanocetus johnsonii 528	migrant hawker 551	Moloch horridus 412	Morus bassanus 293	mudpuppy 442
Melanosuchus niger 434	migration,	Molossus rufus 161	Moschidae 22, 224	mudskipper 469
Melanotaenia boesemani 515	amphibians 439	Molothrus ater 367	Moschus chrysogaster 225	Atlantic 515
Meleagris gallopavo 271 Meles meles 194	birds 29, 267 bison 234	molting, arthropod 547	mosquitoes 548, 567 antennae 533	mangrove swamps 78 mule deer 226
Melichneutes robustus 334	desert animals 45	birds 264	fresh water habitats 70, 71	mullet, thicklip gray 515
Meliphagidae 349	eels 491	Momotus momota 330	introduced species 33	mullet snappers 513
Mellisuga helenae 324	fresh water animals 70	Monachus monachus 184	polar habitats 64	Mullus surmuletus 524
Mellivora capensis 194	grassland animals 42, 43	monarch butterfly 549, 571	tundra habitats 67	multicellular animals, evolution 532
Melopsittacus undulatus 340 Melospiza melodia 366	insects 549 lobsters 546	Monarchidae 353 monarchs <b>353</b>	Motacilla alba 366 Motacillidae 366	Mungos mungo 198 munias 365
Melursus ursinus 178	mountain animals 60, 63	money spiders 589	moth flies <b>568</b>	Muntiacus putaoensis 225
Membracidae 559	ocean animals 75	Mongolian jird 126	moths 25, <b>570</b>	muntjac 225
Menacanthus stramineus 557	polar animals 67	Mongolian saiga 240	American moon 572	Murex troschell 596
Menoponidae 557	reindeer 227	mongooses 22, <b>198</b>	Atlas 49, 572	murexes 596
Menura novaehollandiae 348 Menuridae 348	salmon 501 temperate forest animals 52, 54,	banded 198 dwarf 91, 198	bell 573 cladistics 20	muriqui, southern 141 Mus musculus 128
Mehitidae 346 Mephitidae 22, 186	55	Madagascan 197	clear-winged 572	Musca domestica 567
Mephitis mephitis 186	turtles 375	social groups 91	clothes 573	Muscardinus avellanarius 121
Merganetta armata 273	urban animals 80	yellow 198	coniferous forest habitats 58	Muscicapidae 363
merganser, common 273	whales 245, 246 wildebeest 239	monito del monte 21 monitor lizards 372, 408,	dark sword-grass 571 death's head hawk 572	Muscidae 567 muscids <b>567</b>
Mergus merganser 273 Meriones unguiculatus 126	milk,	426	death's riead hawk 572 defence 29	muscles 14, 15, 27
merlin 337	mammals 21, 88, 89	Dumeril's 430	dimorphism 30	birds 264
Merluccius productus 511	marsupial mammals 93	green tree 430	eastern tent caterpillar 570	muscular system 26
mermaid's purse 481	pigeons 265, 313	lace 430	eggar 570	Muscovy duck 273

museum beetles 563
mushroom corals 539
musk deer 22, 224
alpine 225
musk oxen 241 polar habitats 64, 67
muskellunge 502
muskrats 117, 125
musky rat-kangaroo 99
Musophagiformes 23, 315
mussel shrimps 580
mussels 595
seashore habitats 76, 77, 78
swan 595
Mustela
erminea 194
lutreola 194 nigripes 194
nivalis 194
putorius 194
Mustelidae 22, 193–196
mustelids 22, <b>193</b>
coniferous forest habitats 58
Mustelus mustelus 481
mutable rainfrog 454
mute swan 271
Mutilla europea 574
Mutillidae 574
mutualism 17 mutualistic 79
Myanmar snub-nosed monkey
149
Mycteria americana 286
Myctophum asperum 509
Mydaea comi 567
Mydaus marchei 186
mygalomorphs 589, 593
Myiopsitta monachus 341
Myliobatis aquila 485
Mymaridae 574 mynah, hill 362
Myocastor coypus 131
Myodes glareolus 125
Myomorpha 22, 116, 123
Myotis daubentonii 161
myotomes 470
Myriapoda 25, 578
myriapods 25, 546
Myrichthys colubrinus 493
Myripristis murdjan 513
Myrmecobius fasciatus 96 Myrmecophaga tridactyla 112
Myrmeleontidae 561
Myrmicinae 576
Mysidae 584
Mysticeti 22, 246
Mytilus edulis 595
Myxine glutinosa 472
Myxini 24
Myxocyprinus asiaticus 497

# Ν

naked mole-rat 123, 131 Namaqua dune mole-rat 131 Namaqua sandgrouse 313 Nandiniidae 22 narrow-winged damselflies 551 narwhals 66, 252 Nasalis larvatus 149 Naso lituratus 528 Nasua nasua 187 Natal midlands dwarf chameleon Natalus stramineus 161 national parks, conservation 34 native cat, spotted 95 Natrix natrix 397 natural selection 16, 17 Naucrates ductor 517 Nautilus pompilius 599 nautiluses 599 paper 599 pearly 599 navigation, birds 267 nectar feeders, tropical forest habitats 51 Nectariniidae 365 Nectogale elegans 164 Necturus maculosus 442 needlefish 516 white-throated 325 Negaprion brevirostris 482 Nemateleotris magnifica 526 Nematocera 566

Nomascus

concolor 151

leucogenys 151

Nematoda 25, 543 nematode worms 532, 543 polar region habitats 65 Nemertea 25, 544 Neobisiidae 587 neobisiids 587 Neobisium maritimum 587 Neoceratodus forsteri 488 Neofelis diardi 206 Neogene 17 Neomys fodiens 163 Neophascogale lorentzii 94 Neophocaena phocaenoides 252 Neophron percnopterus 297 Neosittidae 351 neoteny, newts and salamanders 441 neotropical fruit bat 156 Neovison vison 194 Nephila 589 Nephropidae 584 Nerodia fasciata 397 nerves 27 nervous system 14, 26, 27, 533 Nesoenus mayeri 314 nests and nest-building 28 birds 266, 267 gannet 293 king cormorants 289 terns 308 tropical forest animals 51 turtles 375 Nestor notabilis 339 neuromasts 469 neurons 27 Neuroptera 25, 561 New Caledonian crow 28 New Caledonian gecko 419 New World blackbirds 367 New World camelids 222 New World leaf-nosed bat 157 New World monkeys 134, 140 New World porcupines 129 New World warblers 369 New Zealand cave glowworm 567 New Zealand fantail 354 New Zealand pigeon 314 New Zealand pipit 366 New Zealand sea lion 183 New Zealand wattlebirds 350 New Zealand wrens 344 newts 24, 438, 439, **440–441** alpine 440, 441, *443* California 441, 444 crocodile 443 eastern 444 fertilization 31 great crested 68, 443 warty 443 Nezara viridula 560 Nicophorus 564 nidicolous hatchlings 267 nidifugous hatchlings 267 night heron, black-crowned 288 night lizards 420 nighthawks 321 common 322 nightingale 342 common 363 nightjars 21, 23, **321** European 321, 322 pennant-winged 322 red-necked 321 standard-winged 322 torpor 265 Nile crocodile 432, 433 Nile monitor 430 nilgai 232 niltava, rufous-bellied 363 Niltava sundara 363 Nimba otter-shrew 105 Nimbaphrynoides occidentalis 455 nine-banded armadillo 111 ningaui, inland 94 Ningauri ridei 94 Ninox novaeseelandiae 320 no-see-ums 566 Noctilio leporinus 159 noctuid moths 571 Noctuidae 571 noctule, common 160 nocturnal desert animals 44, 46, 47 noisy miner 349 norfolk robin 355 nomadic desert animals 47

Nomeus gronovii 517 non-biting midges 567 Nonggang babbler 359 North African mastigure 412 North America river otter 196 North American pika 113 North American porcupine 57, 58, North Island brown kiwi 269 North Pacific right whale 247 northeast African saw-scaled viper 403 northern bald ibis 288 northern bottlenose whale 259 northern caddisflies 569 northern cardinal 369 northern cattle grub 568 northern cavefish 511 northern common cuscus 98 northern cricket frog 459 northern death adder 399 northern dwarf siren 442 northern flicker 335 northern fulmar 281 northern fur seal 183 northern gannet 293 northern giant pouched rat 126 northern goshawk 56, 300 northern house martin 358 northern leaf-tailed gecko 419 northern leopard frog 460 northern mockingbird 362 northern naked-tailed armadillo 111 northern olingo 187 northern pike 502 northern plains gray langur 149 northern pudu 61 northern pygmy mouse 123 northern raccoon 194 northern raven 352 northern red howler 142 northern right whale 247 northern right-whale dolphin 258 northern rock crawler 553 northern short-tailed shrew 163 Northern Sierra Madre forest monitor 430 Northern stoplight loosejaw 508 northern wheatear 363 northern white rhinoceros 216 Norway lemming 125 Norway rat 128 nose-horned viper 403 Notaden bennettii 452 Notamacropus parma 103 Notechis scutatus 401 Nothochrysa capitata 561 notochord 15, 18, 468, 605 classification scheme 21 fish 472, 489 Notomys alexis 128 Notonectidae 560 Notonectidae 560 Notophthalmus viridescens 444 Notoryctemorphia 21, 93 Notoryctes typhlops 96 Notostraca 579 Nucifraga columbiana 352 numbat 96 Numenius arquata 309 Numida meleagris 272 nurse shark 477 nursery-web spiders 592 nutcrackers 59, 63 Clark's 63, 352 nuthatches 54, 361 red-breasted 361 nutria 131 nyala 231 Nyctalus noctula 160 Nyctea scandiaca 320 Nyctereutes procyonoides 171 Nycteris grandis 159 Nyctibius griseus 322 Nycticebus coucang 137 Nycticorax nycticorax 288 Nyctomys sumichrasti 126 nymphs, insect 31, 549 nymphalid butterflies 571 Nymphalidae 571 Nymphalis antiopa 571 Nymphicus hollandicus 339 Nymphon 585

nymphonid sea-spiders 585

Nymphonidae 585

oak bush cricket 552 oak marble galls 54 oarfish 24, 513, 512 oceanic sunfish 529 Oceanites oceanicus 281 oceans 72–75 ocellated lizard 422 ocellated skink 422 ocelot, Geoffroy's 203 Ochotona curzoniae 114 princeps 114
Ocreatus underwoodii 323 Octocyon megalotis 173 Octodon degus 131 Octopus vulgaris 599 octopuses 38, 532–533, 534, 594 blue-ringed 599 common 599 giant Pacific 600 Ocypodidae 581 odd-toed hoofed mammals 22, Odobenidae 22, 182 Odobenus rosmarus 184 Odocoileus hemionus 226 virginianus 226 Odonata 25, 551 Odontoceti 22, 250–261 Oedipina quadra 446 Oenanthe oenanthe 363 Oestridae 568 oil spills 32, 76 oilbirds 63, 321 okapi 50, 22, 228, 229 Okapia johnstoni 229 Old World bats 161 Old World camelids 222 Old World flycatchers 363 Old World monkeys 135, 140 Old World orioles 353 Old World sparrows 363 olingos 187, 188 northern 187 olinguito 19, 188 olive baboon 134, 148 olive ridley turtle 377 olm 63, 443 Ommatophoca rossii 185 Ommatoptera pictifolia 552 omnivores 15, 88, 90 Omura's whale 248 onagers 211, 212, 213 Oncorhynchus gorbuscha 503 mykiss 503 nerka 504 Ondatra zibethicus 125 one-humped camel 46, 222, 223 oniscid woodlice 584 Oniscidae 584 Oniscus asellus 584 Onychophora 25, 545 Onychoprion fuscata 312 Onychorhynchus coronatus 347 Oophaga pumilio 460 Oospila venezuelata 570 opah 24, 513 operculum 486, 596 Ophidion scrippsae 514 Ophiophagus hannah 401 Ophiothrix 604 Ophisaurus ventralis 427 Ophiuroidea 604 Opiliones 588 Opisthocomiformes 23, **315** Opisthocomus hoazin 315 Opistognathus aurifrons 515 Opisthoproctus soleatus 506 Oplurus cuvieri 416 opossum shrimps 584 opossums 51, 80 American 21 black-shouldered 94 mouse 93 shrew 21 Virginia 89, 93, 94 water 94 orange (alfalfa) sulphur 572 orange-bellied flowerpecker 366 orange fiddler crab 581 orange-legged treefrog 459 orange roughy 514

orange tip 572 orangespine unicornfish 528 orangutans 89, 134, 150 Bornean 154 Sumatran 154 orb weaver 589 orb web spiders 589 Orcaella brevirostris 258 orchid bees 573 Orcinus orca 256 order, classification system 18, 21-25 Oreamnos americanus 241 Orectolobus maculatus 476 Oreotragus oreotragus 239 Oreotrochilus estella 324 organs 26, 532 oriental cockroach 556 oriental darter 291 oriental fire-bellied toad 450 oriental linsang 199 oriole. Bullock's 23, 367 eastern black-headed 353 Oriolidae 353 Oriolus larvatus 353 ormers 596 ornate birchir 489 Ornithoptera priamus 571 Ornithorhynchus anatinus 92 oropendola, crested 367 Ortalis motmot 270 Orthogeomys grandis 121 Orthonychidae 348 Orthonyx temminckii 348 Orthoptera 25, 552 Orycteropus afer 106 Oryctolagus cuniculus 115 oryx, scimitar-horned 44, 237 southern 238 Oryx dammah 237 gazella 238 oscar 526 osculum 536 osito lavador 194 Osmeromorpha 24 osmoregulation in fish 470 Osphranter robustus 103 rufus 101 osprey 294, 296 ossicones 210 Ostariophysi 24, 496–500 Osteichthyes 24, 486–529 Osteoglossiformes 24, 490 Osteolaemus tetraspis 434 Ostracoda 580 Ostrea 595 ostriches 23, 266, 268 common 268 grasslands 41, 42 toes 265 Otaria byronia 183 Otariidae 22, 182 Otidiformes 23, 302 otter genets 199 Otolemur crassicaudatus 137 Otonycteris hemprichii 161 otter-shrews 105 giant 105 Nimba 105 otters 194 African clawless 196 Asian small-clawed 196 Eurasian 196 giant 196 North American river 196 sea 79, 90, 193, 195 Otus lempiji 317 scops 317 thilohoffmanni 317 Ourebia ourebi 239 Ouroborus cataphractus 421 Oustalet's chameleon 413 ovale 487 ovenbirds 344 overfishing 73 overlook spiny pocket mouse 122 Ovibos moschatus 241 oviparous animals 31 Ovis ammon 242 canadensis 242 gmelini 242

ovoviviparous animals 31	Pardinus imperator 587	parrotfish,	perch 471	Phoenicoparrus jamesi 285
sharks 481	pangolins 22, <b>165</b>	bicolor 526	climbing 519	Phoenicopteridae 284
owl monkeys 143	as bushmeat 32	reefs 77	European 523	Phoenicopteriformes 23, 284
owlet, pearl-spotted 320	Chinese 165	reproduction 30	perching birds 19, 23, <b>342–343</b>	Phoenicopterus roseus 285
owlet-nightjars 321	ground 165	parsley frog 451	toes 265	Phoeniculus purpureus 331
Australian 325	Panorpa lugubris 565	Parson's chameleon 413	Perdix perdix 271	Pholas dactylus 595
owls 16, 23, 265, <b>316</b>	Panorpidae 565	parthenogenesis 30	Père David's deer 226	Pholoidae 592
boobook 320	panther 206 black 206	lizards 420 reptiles 373	peregrine falcon 337 hunting 29	Pholcus phalangioides 592 Pholidota 22, 165
burrowing 40 coniferous forest habitats 57	Panther	snakes 407	urban habitats 83	Phoridae 568
Eurasian scops 317	tigris altaica 205	whiptail lizard 425	perentie 409	Phorona 25
grassland habitats 40	tigris sumatrae 205	particolored bat 161	pereopods 579	Phoronida 25, 545
great horned 57, 325	tigris tigris 205	partridges 270	Pericoma fuliginosa 568	Phoronis 545
little 316	panther chameleon 413	gray 271	Pericrocotus solaris 351	Phosphorus jansoni 562
Pel's fishing 317, 322	Panthera	Parulidae 369	Periophthalmus barbarus 515	Photoblepharon palpebratum 514
Serendib scops 317	leo 207	Parus major 355	Perissodactyla 22, 210–217	photophores 74, 508, 509
short-eared 320	leo persica 207	Passalidae 564	periwinkle, European flat 597	Phrictus quinquepartitus 559
snowy 64, 66, 316, 320	onca 207	passenger pigeon 32, 33	Perlidae 553	Phryganea grandis 569
spectacled 317	pardus 206	Passer domesticus 363	permafrost 64	Phryganeidae 569
Sunda scops 317	tigris 18, 205	Passeridae 363	Pernis apivorus 297	Phrynidae 588
tawny 320	uncia 207	Passeriformes 23, 342–369	Perodicticus potto 137	phrynids 588
temperate forest habitats 55	pantherfish 522 Pantherophis	Passerina ciris 369 passerines 23, <b>342–343</b>	Peromyscus leacopus 123 Peruvian anchoveta 495	Phrynomantis bifasciatus 465 Phrynosoma platyrhinos 416
temperate rainforest habitats 57 western barn 316, 317	guttatus 395	hatchlings 267	Peruvian pelican 291	Phrynus 588
ox, Cambodian forest 233	spiloides 395	toes 265	pesticide pollution 32	Phthiraptera 25, 557
ox warble fly 568	Pantodon buchholzi 490	Patagona gigas 324	pet trade 32	Phycodurus eques 517
oxpeckers 17	Pantopoda 585	Patagonian cavy 130	Petaurista elegans 120	phyla, classification 18, 21
Oxycirrhites typus 524	pantropical spotted dolphin 255	Patagonian mara 130	Petauroides volans 99	Phyllacanthus imperialis 604
Oxycomanthus bennetti 602	Panuridae 356	patas monkey 148	Petaurus norfolcensis 98	Phyllastrephus flavostriatus 355
oxygen,	Panurus biarmicus 356	Patella vulgata 596	Peters thread snake 407	Phylliidae 553
birds 265	paper nautilus 599	patent-leather beetles 564	petrels 23, <b>280</b>	Phyllium bioculatum 553
mountain animals 62	paper wasps 575	Paucituberculata 21, 93	Bermuda 281	Phyllomedusa hypochondrialis 459
respiration 27	Papilio glaucus 571	Pavo cristatus 272 Pavona 539	giant southern 281	Phyllopteryx taeniolatus 522 Phylloscopus trochilus 356
Oxymycterus nasutus 123	Papilionidae 571		snow 281	
Oxynotus centrina 475	Papio anubis 148	peacock 266, 272 peafowl, Indian 272	storm 280 Wilson's storm 281	phylogenetics 20 Physalia physalia 540
Oxyruncus cristatus 347 Oxyuranus scutellatus 401	papio 148	pealow, indian 272	Petrobius maritimus 550	Physeter catodon 260
oystercatcher, Eurasian 28, 308	ursinus 149	peanut-headed bugs 52, 559	Petrochelidon pyrrhonota 358	Physignathus cocincinus 412
oysters 594, 595	Paracanthopterygii 24, 510	peanut worms 25, <b>544</b>	Petrogale	Phytotoma rutila 347
edible 595	Paracollyria 574	pear psylla 560	concinna 102	Pica hudsoniana 352
saddle 595	Paradisaea	pearlfish 514	penicillata 102	Picathartes gymnocephalus 354
	apoda 353	pearl-spotted owlet 320	Petroica	Picathartidae 354
	raggiana 353	pearly nautilus 599	multicolor 355	pichi 111
D	Paradisaeidae 353	Pecari tajacu 219	traversi 355	Piciformes 23, 332–341
I	paradoxical frog 455	peccaries 22, 218	Petroicidae 355	Pictodentalium formusum 598
Pachycephala pectoralis 351	Paradoxurus hermaphroditus 199	collared 219	Petromyzon marinus 472	piculet, white-barred 334
Pachycephalidae 351	Paraechinus micropus 162 Parahyaena brunnea 209	Pedetes surdaster 132 Pediculidae 557	Phacellodomus rufifrons 344 Phacochoerus africanus 219	Picumnus cirratus 334 Picus viridis 335
Pachydactylus rangei 418	parakeets 32, 338	Pediculus humanus capitis 557	Phaeophilacris geertsi 552	piddocks 595
Pachyptila vittata 281	Jandaya 341	pedipalps 586, 587	Phaethontiformes 23, 286	piebald shrew 164
Pachyramphus versicolor 347	monk 341	Pedostibes hosii 455	Phaethon aethereus 286	pied avocet 308
Pachyuromys duprasi 126	rose-ringed 82, 341	peeper, spring 458	Phalacrocorax	pied-billed grebe 281
Pacific blackdragon 508	Paralichthys dentatus 519	Pel's fishing owl 316, 317	auritus 290	pied kingfisher 327
Pacific giant salamander 24, 444	Parantechinus apicalis 95	pelagic tunicates 605	carbo 290	Pieridae 572
Pacific grenadier 511	paraphyletic group, cladistics 20	Pelecaniformes 23, 289–293	harrisi 291	Pieris napi 572
Pacific ground boa 390	parasites 15, 17	Pelecanus	Phalacrognathus mulleri 564	pig-nosed river turtle 376
Pacific lass 320	invertebrates 535	crispus 289	Phalaenoptilus nuttallii 322	pigs 22, <b>218–219</b>
Pacific Ioon 280 Pacific squid 599	lampreys 472	occidentalis 288	Phalanger orientalis 98	domestic 218, 219
Pacific white-sided dolphin 254	reproduction 534 parasitic flies 569	pelican eel 493 pelicans 23, 287, 289	Phalangiidae 588 phalangiids 588	Eurasian wild 219
packs,	tropical forest habitats 51	brown 39, 288	Phalangium opilio 588	pigeons 23, 265, <b>313</b> common wood <i>314</i>
hunting 29, 167, 168	parasitic lice 25, <b>557</b>	classification system 21	phalaropes 309	crested 315
mammal social groups 91	parasitism 15, 17	Dalmatian 288	red 310	desert habitats 47
paddlefish, American 24, 489	parchment worms 542	oil spills 32	reproduction 30	feral 80
pademelon, red-legged 102	pardalotes 348	Peruvian 291	Phalaropus fulicarius 310	magnificent fruit 315
padloper, speckled 382	Pardalotidae 348	Pellorneidae 360	Pharnacia 553	New Zealand 314
Paedophryne amauensis 465	Pardalotus striatus 348	Pellorneum ruficeps 360	Pharomachrus mocinno 326	passenger 32, 33
Pagodroma nivea 281 Pagophilus groenlandicus 185	Pardofelis marmorata 202	Pelobates fuscus 451	Phascolarctos cinereus 97	pink 314
Paguroidea 584	Pardosa amentata 592 parental care,	Pelodiscus sinensis 379 Pelodytes punctatus 451	Phasia hemiptera 569 Phasianus colchicus 272	southern crowned 314 town 315
painted bunting 369	amphibians 439	Pelodytes punctatus 451 Pelomedusa subrufa 379	Phasmatidae 553	urban life 82
painted reed frog 463	arthropods 547	Pelophylax ridibundus 461	Phasmatodea 25, 553	piha, rufous 347
painted-snipe, greater 308	bony fish 487	peltops 351	pheasants 270	pikas 22, <b>113</b>
painted turtle 377	Children's python 391	pen-tailed tree shrew 133	common 272	American 114
pajama cardinalfish 515	Darwin's frog 455	pencil urchins 604	Reeves 270	black-lipped 114
Palaemon serratus 581	emu 269	pencilfish, dwarf 507	Phelsuma madagascariensis 418	mountain habitats 63
Palaemonidae 581	fishes 471	penduline tits 356	Phidippus regius 590	North American 113
Palawan stink badger 186	great horned owl 319	Eurasian 356	Philatomba walteri 236	pike 501
pale-backed red uakari 143	lumpsucker 527	penguins 23, 266, <b>278</b>	Philemon citreogularis 349	fresh water habitats 68
Paleogene 17 Palestine sunbird 365	mammals 21 marsupials 95	Adelie 278, 279 chinstrap 279	Philepittidea 344 Philestumus carunculatus 350	northern 502 piked dogfish 475
pallid bat 161	poison-dart frogs 460	emperor 15, 65, 67, 278, 279	Philetairus socius 363	pilchard, California 495
palm civet, African 22	pythons 386	Humboldt 279	Philippine catfish 500	pill millipedes 532, <b>578</b>
palm cockatoo 339	reproduction 534	king 278	Philippine eagle 301	pill woodlice 584
palm-nut vulture 295	reptiles 373	little 279	Philodromidae 593	Pilosa 21
palmchat 354	Paridae 355	macaroni 279	Philydor rufum 344	pilot whale,
Palomena prasina 560	parma wallaby 103	Magellanic 278	Phoca	long-finned 259
Pan	Parnassius apollo 571	polar habitats 65, 66	vitulina 185	short-finned 259
paniscus 152	Parotomys brantsii 126	pennant-winged nightjar 322	Phocarctos hookeri 183	pilotfish 517
troglodytes 152	parr 503	Pennatula 538	Phocidae 22, 182, 184–185	pine martens 58
pancake tortoise 382	parrots 23, 50, 265, <b>338</b>	Pentalagus furnessi 114	Phocoena	European 193
panda, giant 34, 39, 166, 167, 176,	bald 340 eclectus 339	Pentapora fascialis 544 Pentatomidae 560	phocoena 252 sinus 252	pine snake 398 pineapplefish 513
giant 34, 39, 166, 167, 176, 179	gray 340	Pepsis heros 575	Phocoenoides dalli 253	pineappierish 573 pinecone soldierfish 469, 513
lesser 187, <i>194</i>	red-fan 340	Peramelemorphia 21, 93	Phodopus roborovskii 124	pink pigeon 314
red 22, 194	swift 340	Perameles gunnii 96	phoebe, eastern 346	pink salmon 501, 503
Pandion haliaetus 296	vulturine 340	Perca fluviatilis 523	Phoeniconaias minor 285	pink-tailed skink 423

Pinnipedia 21, 182-185	
1 III II podia 21, 102 100	
pinnipeds 167, <b>182</b>	
pinworms 543	
Pionopsitta	
aurantiocephala 340	
vulturina 340	
Pipa pipa 450	
Pipidae 450	
	_
Pipilo erythrophthalmus 36	6
pipistrelle, common 160	
Pipistrellus pipistrellus 160	
pipits 366	
pipito 000	
New Zealand 366	
toes 265	
Pipridae 346	
piranha, red 498	
Pisaura mirablis 592	
Pisauridae 592	
pit organs 404	
pit vipers 402, 406-407	
Pithecia	
monachus 142	
pithecia 142	
Pithecophaga jefferyi 301	
Pitta angolensis 344	
pittas 344	
African 344	
Pittasoma michleri 345	
Pittidae 344	
Pituophis melanoleucus	
, 398	
placenta,	
cartilaginous fish 473	
horses 89	
mammals 89	
placental mammals 89	
classification system 21	
placoid scales 468, 473	
Plaemys platycephala 376	
plaice, European 72, 519	
plain martin 358	
plains prairie dog 117	
plains viscacha, Argentina	130
plains zebra 212, <i>213</i>	
plankton,	
filter feeding 74	
fresh water 68	
larvae 31	
oceans 72, 73, 74, 75	
polar regions 64, 65, 67	
seashore 79	
swarms 75	
Planorbarius corneus 597	
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559	
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34	17
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34	17
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289	17
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34	17
Planorbarius comeus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista	17
Planorbarius comeus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251	<i>17</i>
Planorbarius comeus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251	17
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251	17
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 gangetica minor 251	<i>17</i>
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251	17
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 platanna 450	17
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 gangetica minor 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421	17
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 platanna 450	17
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 gangetica minor 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560	17
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 gangetica minor 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339	17
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 gangetica minor 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560	17
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541	17
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypus, duck-billed 92	17
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypus, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421	17
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypus, duck-billed 92	17
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypus, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421 Platysteiridae 351	17
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypus, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421 Platysteiridae 351 pay,	17
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypus, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421 Platysteiridae 351	117
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypus, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421 Platysteiridae 351 pay,	117
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plant cutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypus, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421 Platysteiridae 351 pay, carnivores 166 lions 207	17
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypus, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421 Platysteiridae 351 pay, carnivores 166 lions 207 mammals 90, 91	17
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plant cutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypus, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421 Platysteiridae 351 pay, carnivores 166 lions 207	17
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypus, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421 Platysteiridae 351 pay, carnivores 166 lions 207 mammals 90, 91 red kangaroo 101	117
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypus, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421 Platysteiridae 351 pay, carnivores 166 lions 207 mammals 90, 91 red kangaroo 101 Plecoglossus altivelis 507	117
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypus, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421 Platysteiridae 351 pay, carnivores 166 lions 207 mammals 90, 91 red kangaroo 101	117
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypus, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421 Platysteiridae 351 pay, carnivores 166 lions 207 mammals 90, 91 red kangaroo 101 Plecoglossus altivelis 507 Plecoptera 25, 553	17
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plant cutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypus, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421 Platysteiridae 351 pay, carnivores 166 lions 207 mammals 90, 91 red kangaroo 101 Plecoglossus altivelis 507 Plecoptera 25, 553 Plecotus auritus 161	17
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plant cutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea allba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 gangetica minor 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypus, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421 Platysteiridae 351 pay, carnivores 166 lions 207 mammals 90, 91 red kangaroo 101 Plecoglossus altivelis 507 Plecoptera 25, 553 Plecotus auritus 161 Plectrophenax nivalis 366	17
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plant cutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypus, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421 Platysteiridae 351 pay, carnivores 166 lions 207 mammals 90, 91 red kangaroo 101 Plecoglossus altivelis 507 Plecoptera 25, 553 Plecotus auritus 161	17
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plant cutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypus, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421 Platysteiridae 351 pay, carnivores 166 lions 207 mammals 90, 91 red kangaroo 101 Plecoglossus altivelis 507 Plecotus auritus 161 Plectrophenax nivalis 366 pleopods 579	117
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platyseiridae 351 pay, carnivores 166 lions 207 mammals 90, 91 red kangaroo 101 Plecoglossus altivelis 507 Plecotus auritus 161 Plectrophenax nivalis 366 pleopods 579 Plestiodon laguensis 423	17
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plant cutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypus, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421 Platysteiridae 351 pay, carnivores 166 lions 207 mammals 90, 91 red kangaroo 101 Plecoglossus altivelis 507 Plecotus auritus 161 Plectrophenax nivalis 366 pleopods 579	117
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plant cutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypus, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421 Platysteiridae 351 pay, carnivores 166 lions 207 mammals 90, 91 red kangaroo 101 Plecoglossus altivelis 507 Plecoptera 25, 553 Plecotus auritus 161 Plectrophenax nivalis 366 pleopods 579 Plestiodon laguensis 423 Plethodon 446	117
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plant cutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica 251 gangetica minor 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypus, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421 Platysteiridae 351 pay, carnivores 166 lions 207 mammals 90, 91 red kangaroo 101 Plecoglossus altivelis 507 Plecoptera 25, 553 Plecotus auritus 161 Plectrophenax nivalis 366 pleopods 579 Plestiodon laguensis 423 Plethodon 446 cinereus 445	117
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plant cutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea allba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 gangetica minor 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypus, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421 Platysteiridae 351 pay, carnivores 166 lions 207 mammals 90, 91 red kangaroo 101 Plecoglossus altivelis 507 Plecoptera 25, 553 Plecotus auritus 161 Plectrophenax nivalis 366 pleopods 579 Plestiodon laguensis 423 Plethodon 446 cinereus 445 glutinosus 445	117
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plant cutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea allba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 gangetica minor 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypus, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421 Platysteiridae 351 pay, carnivores 166 lions 207 mammals 90, 91 red kangaroo 101 Plecoglossus altivelis 507 Plecoptera 25, 553 Plecotus auritus 161 Plectrophenax nivalis 366 pleopods 579 Plestiodon laguensis 423 Plethodon 446 cinereus 445 glutinosus 445	117
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypus, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421 Platysteiridae 351 pay, carnivores 166 lions 207 mammals 90, 91 red kangaroo 101 Plecoglossus altivelis 507 Plecotus auritus 161 Plectrophenax nivalis 366 pleopods 579 Plestiodon laguensis 423 Plethodon 446 cinereus 445 glutinosus 445 jordani 445	117
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 gangetica minor 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypeus, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421 Platysteiridae 351 pay, carnivores 166 lions 207 mammals 90, 91 red kangaroo 101 Plecoglossus altivelis 507 Plecotus auritus 161 Plectrophenax nivalis 366 pleopods 579 Plestiodon laguensis 423 Plethodon 446 cinereus 445 glutinosus 445 jordani 445 plethodontids 333, 440	117
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypus, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421 Platysteiridae 351 pay, carnivores 166 lions 207 mammals 90, 91 red kangaroo 101 Plecoglossus altivelis 507 Plecotus auritus 161 Plectrophenax nivalis 366 pleopods 579 Plestiodon laguensis 423 Plethodon 446 cinereus 445 glutinosus 445 jordani 445	117
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 gangetica minor 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypus, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421 Platysteiridae 351 pay, carnivores 166 lions 207 mammals 90, 91 red kangaroo 101 Plecoglossus altivelis 507 Plecoptera 25, 553 Plecotus auritus 161 Plectrophenax nivalis 366 pleopods 579 Plestiodon laguensis 423 Plethodon 446 cinereus 445 glutinosus 445 jordani 445 pletrobrachia pileus 544 Pleurobrachia pileus 544	17
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plant cutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 gangetica minor 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypus, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421 Platysteiridae 351 pay, carnivores 166 lions 207 mammals 90, 91 red kangaroo 101 Plecoglossus altivelis 507 Plecoptera 25, 553 Plecotus auritus 161 Plectrophenax nivalis 366 pleopods 579 Plestiodon laguensis 423 Plethodontids 79 plestiodon 446 cinereus 445 glutinosus 445 jordani 445 pletrobrachia pileus 544 Pleurodeles walti 444	117
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plant cutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateyrneris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypus, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421 Platysteiridae 351 pay, carnivores 166 lions 207 mammals 90, 91 red kangaroo 101 Plecoglossus altivelis 507 Plecotus auritus 161 Plectrophenax nivalis 366 pleopods 579 Plestiodon laguensis 423 Plethodon 446 cinereus 445 glutinosus 445 jordani 445 pletroderies walti 444 Pleurobrachia pileus 544 Pleurodreches platessa 519	117
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plant cutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateyrneris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypus, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421 Platysteiridae 351 pay, carnivores 166 lions 207 mammals 90, 91 red kangaroo 101 Plecoglossus altivelis 507 Plecotus auritus 161 Plectrophenax nivalis 366 pleopods 579 Plestiodon laguensis 423 Plethodon 446 cinereus 445 glutinosus 445 jordani 445 pletroderies walti 444 Pleurobrachia pileus 544 Pleurodreches platessa 519	17
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 gangetica minor 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypes, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421 Platysteiridae 351 pay, carnivores 166 lions 207 mammals 90, 91 red kangaroo 101 Plecoglossus altivelis 507 Plecoptera 25, 553 Plecotus auritus 161 Plectrophenax nivalis 366 pleopods 579 Plestiodon laguensis 423 Plethodon 446 cinereus 445 glutinosus 445 jordani 445 pletrodorachia pileus 544 Pleurodeles waltl 444 Pleuronectes platessa 519 Pliosa 111	117
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 gangetica minor 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypus, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421 Platysteiridae 351 pay, carnivores 166 lions 207 mammals 90, 91 red kangaroo 101 Plecoglossus altivelis 507 Plecoptera 25, 553 Plecotus auritus 161 Plectrophenax nivalis 366 pleopods 579 Plestiodon laguensis 423 Plethodon 446 cinereus 445 glutinosus 445 jordani 445 pletrodortids 333, 440 Pleurobrachia pileus 544 Pleurodeles walti 444 Pleuronectes platessa 519 Pliosa 111 Ploceidae 363–364	117
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 gangetica minor 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypus, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421 Platysteiridae 351 pay, carnivores 166 lions 207 mammals 90, 91 red kangaroo 101 Plecoglossus altivelis 507 Plecoptera 25, 553 Plecotus auritus 161 Plectrophenax nivalis 366 pleopods 579 Plestiodon laguensis 423 Plethodon 446 cinereus 445 glutinosus 445 jordani 445 pletrodortids 333, 440 Pleurobrachia pileus 544 Pleurodeles walti 444 Pleuronectes platessa 519 Pliosa 111 Ploceidae 363–364	147
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plant cutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 gangetica minor 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypus, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421 Platysteiridae 351 pay, carnivores 166 lions 207 mammals 90, 91 red kangaroo 101 Plecoglossus altivelis 507 Plecoptera 25, 553 Plecotus auritus 161 Plectrophenax nivalis 366 pleopods 579 Plestiodon laguensis 423 Plethodontids 79 Plestiodon 446 cinereus 445 glutinosus 445 jordani 445 pleurodeles walti 444 Pleuronectes platessa 519 Pliosa 111 Ploceidae 363–364 Ploceus cuecullatus 364	117
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypus, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421 Platysteiridae 351 pay, carnivores 166 lions 207 mammals 90, 91 red kangaroo 101 Plecoglossus altivelis 507 Plecotus auritus 161 Plectrophenax nivalis 366 pleopods 579 Plestiodon laguensis 423 Plethodon 446 cinereus 445 glutinosus 445 jordani 445 plethodontids 333, 440 Pleurobrachia pileus 544 Pleurodeles waltl 444 Pleuronectes platessa 519 Pliosa 111 Ploceidae 363–364 ploughbill, wattled 351	117
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plant cutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 gangetica minor 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypus, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421 Platysteiridae 351 pay, carnivores 166 lions 207 mammals 90, 91 red kangaroo 101 Plecoglossus altivelis 507 Plecoptera 25, 553 Plecotus auritus 161 Plectrophenax nivalis 366 pleopods 579 Plestiodon laguensis 423 Plethodontids 79 Plestiodon 446 cinereus 445 glutinosus 445 jordani 445 pleurodeles walti 444 Pleuronectes platessa 519 Pliosa 111 Ploceidae 363–364 Ploceus cuecullatus 364	117
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 gangetica minor 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypus, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421 Platysteiridae 351 pay, carnivores 166 lions 207 mammals 90, 91 red kangaroo 101 Plecoglossus altivelis 507 Plecotus auritus 161 Plectrophenax nivalis 366 pleopods 579 Plestiodon laguensis 423 Plethodon 446 cinereus 445 glutinosus 445 jordani 445 pleurodeles waltl 444 Pleuronectes platessa 519 Pliosa 111 Ploceidae 363—364 Ploceus cuecullatus 364 ploughbill, wattled 351 plovers 308	117
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 gangetica minor 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypes, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421 Platysteiridae 351 pay, carnivores 166 lions 207 mammals 90, 91 red kangaroo 101 Plecoglossus altivelis 507 Plecoptera 25, 553 Plecotus auritus 161 Plectrophenax nivalis 366 pleopods 579 Plestiodon laguensis 423 Plethodon 446 cinereus 445 glutinosus 445 jordani 445 pleurodeles waltl 444 Pleuronectes platessa 519 Pliosa 111 Ploceidae 363–364 Ploceus cuecullatus 364 ploughbill, wattled 351 plovers 308 American golden 309	117
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 gangetica minor 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypus, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421 Platysteiridae 351 pay, carnivores 166 lions 207 mammals 90, 91 red kangaroo 101 Plecoglossus altivelis 507 Plecoptera 25, 553 Plecotus auritus 161 Plectrophenax nivalis 366 pleopods 579 Plestiodon laguensis 423 Plethodon 446 cinereus 445 glutinosus 445 jordani 445 plethodontids 333, 440 Pleurobrachia pileus 544 Pleuroectes platessa 519 Pliosa 111 Ploceidae 363–364 Ploceus cuecullatus 364 ploughbill, wattled 351 plovers 308 American golden 309 common ringed 309	17
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 gangetica minor 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypus, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421 Platysteiridae 351 pay, carnivores 166 lions 207 mammals 90, 91 red kangaroo 101 Plecoglossus altivelis 507 Plecoptera 25, 553 Plecotus auritus 161 Plectrophenax nivalis 366 pleopods 579 Plestiodon laguensis 423 Plethodon 446 cinereus 445 glutinosus 445 jordani 445 plethodontids 333, 440 Pleurobrachia pileus 544 Pleuroectes platessa 519 Pliosa 111 Ploceidae 363–364 Ploceus cuecullatus 364 ploughbill, wattled 351 plovers 308 American golden 309 common ringed 309	117
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 gangetica minor 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypus, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421 Platysteiridae 351 pay, carnivores 166 lions 207 mammals 90, 91 red kangaroo 101 Plecoglossus altivelis 507 Plecoptera 25, 553 Plecotus auritus 161 Plectrophenax nivalis 366 pleopods 579 Plestiodon laguensis 423 Plethodontids 333, 440 Pleurobrachia pileus 544 Pleurodeles walti 444 Pleuronectes platessa 519 Pliosa 111 Ploceidae 363–364 Ploceus cuecullatus 364 ploughbill, wattled 351 plovers 308 American golden 309 crab 308	147
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypus, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421 Platysteiridae 351 pay, carnivores 166 lions 207 mammals 90, 91 red kangaroo 101 Plecoglossus altivelis 507 Plecoptera 25, 553 Plecotus auritus 161 Plectrophenax nivalis 366 pleopods 579 Plestiodon laguensis 423 Plethodon 446 cinereus 445 glutinosus 445 jordani 445 plethodontids 333, 440 Pleurobrachia pileus 544 Pleurodeles walti 444 Pleuronectes platessa 519 Pliosa 111 Ploceidae 363–364 Ploceus cuecullatus 364 ploughbill, wattled 351 plovers 308 American golden 309 common ringed 309 crab 308 plumage, birds 266	147
Planorbarius corneus 597 plant bugs 559 plantcutter, white-tipped 34 Platalea alba 289 Platanista gangetica 251 gangetica gangetica 251 gangetica minor 251 platanna 450 plated lizards 420, 421 Plateymeris biguttata 560 Platycercus elegans 339 Platyhelminthes 25, 541 platypus, duck-billed 92 Platysaurus broadleyi 421 Platysteiridae 351 pay, carnivores 166 lions 207 mammals 90, 91 red kangaroo 101 Plecoglossus altivelis 507 Plecoptera 25, 553 Plecotus auritus 161 Plectrophenax nivalis 366 pleopods 579 Plestiodon laguensis 423 Plethodontids 333, 440 Pleurobrachia pileus 544 Pleurodeles walti 444 Pleuronectes platessa 519 Pliosa 111 Ploceidae 363–364 Ploceus cuecullatus 364 ploughbill, wattled 351 plovers 308 American golden 309 crab 308	47

plunge-diving,
gannets 293
kingfisher 328
Pluvialis dominica 309
poacher, sturgeon 527
pocket gophers 121
Botta's 122
large 121
Merriam's 121
pocket mouse, overlook spiny
122
Podarcis
lilfordi 422
pityusensis 422
Podargus strigoides 321
Podiceps
cristatus 281
gallardoi 281
nigricollis 280
Podicipedidea 280–283
Podicipediformes 23, 280-283
Podilymbus podiceps 281
Podogymnura truei 162
Podura aquatica 550
Poduridae 550
Poecile atricapillus 355
Poecilia
latipinna 516
reticulata 516
Poecilogale albinucha 193
Poecilotheria regalis 593
Pogona vitticeps 412
Pogoniulus bilineatus 333
Pogonocichia stellata 363
pointer,
blue 480
white 479
poison-arrow frogs 29
tropical forests 50
poison-dart frogs 449, 460
poisons 29
amphibian skin 438
tropical forest animals 50
polar bears 176, 177
camouflage 90
global warming 33
polar regions 64, 65, 66
pollution 32
polar regions 38, 64-67
polecat,
European 194
marbled 193
striped 194
Polemaetus bellicosus 301
Poliocephalus poliocephalus 281
Polioptila caerulea 361
Polioptilidae 361
Pollenia rudis 566
pollination,
insects 535
tropical forest animals 51
pollock 510
pollution 32
amphibians 438
coasts and reefs 76
fresh water 69
Polycarpa aurata 605
Polychaeta 542
polygynandrous breeding 335
Polyodon spathula 489
Polyorchis 540
polyps 76
cnidarian 537
coral 534
The state of the s
polyphyletic group, cladistics 20
Polyphylla starkae 564
Polyphylla starkae 564 Polyplacophora 598
Polyphylla starkae 564 Polyplacophora 598 Polypteriformes 489
Polyphylla starkae 564 Polyplacophora 598 Polypteriformes 489 Polypterus ornatipinnis 489
Polyphylla starkae 564 Polyplacophora 598 Polypteriformes 489 Polypterus omatipinnis 489 Polysticta stelleri 273
Polyphylla starkae 564 Polyplacophora 598 Polypteriformes 489 Polypterus ornatipinnis 489
Polyphylla starkae 564 Polyplacophora 598 Polypteriformes 489 Polypterus omatipinnis 489 Polysticta stelleri 273 polyzoans 544
Polyphylla starkae 564 Polyplacophora 598 Polypteriformes 489 Polypterus ornatipinnis 489 Polysticta stelleri 273 polyzoans 544 Pomacanthus imperator 524
Polyphylla starkae 564 Polyplacophora 598 Polypteriformes 489 Polypterus omatipinnis 489 Polysticta stelleri 273 polyzoans 544 Pomacanthus imperator 524 pomace flies 567
Polyphylla starkae 564 Polyplacophora 598 Polypteriformes 489 Polysticta stelleri 273 polyzoans 544 Pomacanthus imperator 524 pomace flies 567 Pomatomus saltatrix 524
Polyphylla starkae 564 Polyplacophora 598 Polypteriformes 489 Polypterus omatipinnis 489 Polysticta stelleri 273 polyzoans 544 Pomacanthus imperator 524 pomace flies 567
Polyphylla starkae 564 Polyplacophora 598 Polypteriformes 489 Polypterus omatipinnis 489 Polysticta stelleri 273 polyzoans 544 Pomacanthus imperator 524 pomace flies 567 Pomatornus saltatrix 524 Pomatorhinus hypoleucos 359
Polyphylla starkae 564 Polyplacophora 598 Polypteriformes 489 Polypterus omatipinnis 489 Polysticta stelleri 273 polyzoans 544 Pomacanthus imperator 524 pomace flies 567 Pomatomus saltatrix 524 Pomatorhinus hypoleucos 359 Pompilidae 575
Polyphylla starkae 564 Polyplacophora 598 Polypteriformes 489 Polypterus ornatipinnis 489 Polysticta stelleri 273 polyzoans 544 Pomacanthus imperator 524 pomace flies 567 Pomatomus saltatrix 524 Pomatorhinus hypoleucos 359 Pompilidae 575 Pompilus 575
Polyphylla starkae 564 Polyplacophora 598 Polypteriformes 489 Polypterus ornatipinnis 489 Polysticta stelleri 273 polyzoans 544 Pomacanthus imperator 524 pomace flies 567 Pomatomus saltatrix 524 Pomatorhinus hypoleucos 359 Pompilidae 575 Pompilus 575 pond skaters 559
Polyphylla starkae 564 Polyplacophora 598 Polypteriformes 489 Polypterior omatipinnis 489 Polysticta stelleri 273 polyzoans 544 Pomacanthus imperator 524 pomace flies 567 Pomatorhinus hypoleucos 359 Pompilla 575 Pompilus 575 Pond skaters 559 pond skaters 559 pond snail 596
Polyphylla starkae 564 Polyplacophora 598 Polypteriformes 489 Polypterior omatipinnis 489 Polysticta stelleri 273 polyzoans 544 Pomacanthus imperator 524 pomace flies 567 Pomatorhinus hypoleucos 359 Pompilla 575 Pompilus 575 Pond skaters 559 pond skaters 559 pond snail 596
Polyphylla starkae 564 Polyplacophora 598 Polypteriformes 489 Polypteriormes 489 Polysticta stelleri 273 polyzoans 544 Pomacanthus imperator 524 pomace flies 567 Pomatorhinus hypoleucos 359 Pompilidae 575 Pompilus 575 pond skaters 559 pond snail 596 pond turtle, European 377
Polyphylla starkae 564 Polyplacophora 598 Polypteriformes 489 Polypterus omatipinnis 489 Polysticta stelleri 273 polyzoans 544 Pomacanthus imperator 524 pomace flies 567 Pomatomus saltatrix 524 Pomatorhinus hypoleucos 359 Pompilus 575 pond skaters 559 pond snail 596 pond turtle, European 377 Pongo
Polyphylla starkae 564 Polyplacophora 598 Polypteriformes 489 Polypteriormes 489 Polypterus ornatipinnis 489 Polysticta stelleri 273 polyzoans 544 Pomacanthus imperator 524 pomace flies 567 Pomatomus saltatrix 524 Pomatorhinus hypoleucos 359 Pompilidae 575 Pompilus 575 pond skaters 559 pond snail 596 pond turtle, European 377 Pongo abelii 154
Polyphylla starkae 564 Polyplacophora 598 Polypteriformes 489 Polypterus omatipinnis 489 Polysticta stelleri 273 polyzoans 544 Pomacanthus imperator 524 pomace flies 567 Pomatomus saltatrix 524 Pomatorhinus hypoleucos 359 Pompilus 575 pond skaters 559 pond snail 596 pond turtle, European 377 Pongo

populations 39

Porcula salvania 218

porcupinefish, longspined 529

```
porcupines.
  Cape 129
  coniferous forest habitats 58
  hair 89
  New World 129
  North American 57, 58, 129
  prehensile-tailed 129
Porifera 25, 536
Porites 539
Porphyrio porphyrio 304 porpoises 244, 250
  California 252
  Dall's 253
  Gulf 252
  harbor 252
  Indo-pacific finless 252
Port Jackson shark 476
Portuguese man-of-war 15, 535, 540
Portunidae 581
possums 93
  brush-tailed 80
  common brush-tailed 98
  common mouse 94
  feather-tailed 99
  gliders 93
  honey 103
  Leadbeater's 98
lemuroid ring-tailed 98
  locomotion 93
  ringtailed 53
  striped 98
postman butterfly 533
Potamochoerus porcus 219
Potamogale velox 105
Potamotrygon motoro 485
potoos 321
  common 321, 322
potoroo, long-footed 99
Potorous longipes 99
Potos flavus 194
pottos 134, 136
pouched rat, northern giant 126
prairie dogs,
black-tailed 117, 119
  grasslands 42, 43
  plains 117
prairies, grasslands 40, 43 pratincole, Australian 309
prawns 581
  common 581
praying mantids 555
Precambrian times 532
precious metal scarabs 564
predacious diving beetles 563
predators 15, 29
preening 264, 270
pregnancy 89
Prevost's squirrel 120
prey 15, 29
prickly lanternfish 509
prides 91, 207
primates 22, 88, 134–135
  as bushmeat 32
  extinction 16
  facial expressions 90
  intelligence 91
  invention 28
  locomotion 91
  tropical forest habitats 48, 50
primitive minnow mayflies 551
Prinia subflava 356
prinia, tawny-flanked 356
Priodontes maximus 110
prion, broad-billed 281
Prionace glauca 482
Prionailurus
  planiceps 201
  viverrinus 201
Prionodon pardicolor 199
Prionodontidae 22
Pristigaster cayana 495
Pristimantis mutabilis 454
Pristiophorus japonicus 476
Pristis pectinata 485
Proboscidae 108–109
  classification system 21
Probosciger aterrimus 339
proboscis bat 158
proboscis monkey 149
Procavia capensis 110
Procaviidae 110
Procellariformes 23, 280–281
Procnias tricarunculatus 347
Procvon
  cancrivorus 194
```

Procyonidae 22, 187-188

Profelis aurata 201 proglottids 541 Progne subis 358 promethea moth 572 pronghorn 22, 42, 227 Propithecus verreauxi 139 prosimians 22, 134, **136** Prosthemadera novaeseelandiae 349 Protacanthopterygii 24, 501-507 Protambulyx euryalus 572 Proteles cristata 209 Proteus anguinus 443 protoctists 14, 532 Protopterus annectens 488 Prototheria 89 Protura 25, 550 proturans 25, **550** *Prunella modularis* 367 Prunellidae 367 Przewalksi's horse 33, 213 Psarocolius decumanus 367 Pseudacris crucifer 458 Pseudalopex culpaeus 170 Pseudantechinus macdonnellensis Pseudepidalea viridis 454 Pseudis paradoxa 455 Pseudobranchus striatus 442 Pseudocarcharias kamoharai 480 Pseudoceros dimidiatus 541 Pseudoceirus peregrinus 98 Pseudocolochirus violaceus 604 Pseudois nayaur 242 Pseudophryne corroboree 452 Pseudopus apodus 427 Pseudopus apodus 427
Pseudorca crassidens 259
pseudoscorpion, maritime 587 Pseudoscorpiones 587 pseudoscorpions 586, 587 temperate forest habitats 55 Pseudotriton ruber 446 Pseudotyphlops philippinus 387 Psittaciformes 23, 338-341 Psittacula krameri 341 Psittacus erithacus 340 Psocontera 25, 557 Psophia crepitans 304 psychedelic anglerfish 528 Psychodidae 568 psylla, pear 560 Psyllidae 560 ptarmigans 66 willow 64, 275 Ptenopus garrulus 418 pterobranchs 545 Pterocles coronatus 313 namaqua 313 Pteroclididae 316 Pteroclidiformes 23, 313 Pterodroma cahow 281 Pteroglossus castanotis 334 Pteronotus davyi 159 Pteronura brasiliensis 196 Pteropus rodricensis 158 pterosaurs 372 Pthiridae 557 Pthirus pubis 557 Ptilinopus magnificus 314 Ptilinus pectinicornis 562 Ptilocercus Iowi 133 Ptilonorhynchidae 348 Ptilonorhynchus violaceus 348 Ptychadena oxyrhynchus 462 Ptychozoon kuhli 419 pubic lice 557 pudu, northern 61 southern 227 Pudu puda 227 puff adder 402 puff-throated babbler 360 puffbacks 350 puffbirds 388 bill 332 collared 333 swallow-winged 333 puffer fish 29 puffins 308 Atlantic 309, 312 Puffinus puffinus 281 puffleg, gorgeted 323 puku 237

Pulex irritans 565

Pulsatrix perspicillata 317

Pulicidae 565

concolor 206 yagouaroundi 206 pumas 206 temperature control 89 tropical forest habitats 49 punkies 566 pupae 31 butterfly 534 insect 549 metamorphosis 31 pupfish 514 Devils Hole 516 purple martin 358 Pusa sibirica 185 Pycna repanda 558 Pycnogonida 25, 585 Pycnonotidae 355 Pycnonotus hualon 355 jocosus 355 nigricans 355 pygmy chimpanzee 152 pygmy glider 99 pygmy hippopotamus 220, 221 pygmy hog 218 pygmy marmoset 145 pygmy mouse, northern 123 pygmy-possum, little 99 pygmy rabbit 114 pygmy right whale 246 pygmy shark 475 pygmy three-toed sloth 112 pygmy white-toothed shrew 163 Pygocentrus nattereri 498 Pvaoscelis adeliae 279 antarcticus 279 Pyrenean desman 164 Pyrosoma atlanticum 605 Pyrosomes 15 Pyrrhocorax pyrrhocorax 352 Pyrrhula pyrrhula 368 Python molurus 392 regius 392 reticulatus 392 pythons 24, 373, 386 black-headed 391 Burmese 33, 392 carpet 391 Children's 391 diamond 391 green tree 392 Indian 392 reticulated 392 rock 385 royal 392 white-lipped 392 Pyxicephalus adspersus 462

Puma

quails,
California 271
common 271
Queen Alexandra's butterfly 33
Queensland grouper 521
quelea, red-billed 365
Quelea quelea 365
quetzal, resplendent 51, 61, 326
Quiscalaus quiscula 367
quokka 102
quolls,
eastern 95
marsupial mammals 93



rabbit flea 565
rabbit-eared bandicoot 96
rabbitfish 483
rabbits 22, 113
Amami 114
bristly 115
European 113, 115
Florida cottontail 113
introduced species 33
pygmy 114
swamp 114
volcano 114
racasse 518

raccoon dog 171

raccoons 22, 187
common 187
crab-eating 194 northern 194
teeth 88
urban habitat 80, 82
racer, red-tailed 396
racket-tail, booted 323 radial symmetry 26
invertebrates 532, 533
radula 594, 599
Raggiana bird of paradise 343, 353
ragworms 77, 542 rails 303
rainbow boa 390
rainbow lizard 411
rainbow trout 503
rainfall 38 coniferous forests 56
deserts 44, 45
tropical forests 49
rainforests,
coniferous 56 temperate 57
tropical 48
Raja
clavata 483
undulata 483 rakers, gill 469
Ramphastos toco 340
Rana
dalmatina 461 temporaria 460
Rangifer tarandus 227
Ranitomeya dorisswansonae
Panhiagrua compostria 220
Raphicerus campestris 239 Raphidiidae 561
Raphidioptera 25, 561
raptors 294–295
ratel 194 ratfish 483
spotted 485
rat-kangaroo 102
musky 99 rats 117
black 117, <i>127</i>
Brants's whistling 126
brown 80, 116, <i>128</i>
Chinese bamboo 123 common 128
giant South American water
124
greater stick-nest 128 hispid cotton 124
house 127
intelligence 91
introduced species 33, 34, 35
kangaroo 126 northern giant pouched 126
Norway 128
rice 117
roof 127 Rothschild's woolly 127
ship 127
smooth-tailed giant 127
Sumichrast's vesper 126
urban life 82 water 117
ratsnake,
Emory's 395
Everglades 393 gray 395
tiger 398
Trans-Pecos 394
rat-tails 510, 512 rattlesnakes 402
tropical 406
western diamondback 404
Rattus norvegicus 128
rattus 127
Ratufa indica 119
raucous toad 454
ravens 342 northern 352
Ray, John 18
ray-finned fish 24, 468, <b>489</b>
rays 24, 470, 473, <b>483</b> bat <i>483</i>
common eagle 485
devil 484
electric marbled 485 filter feeding 74
giant manta 74, 484
round 484
seashores 76

rays continued
thornback 470, 483
undulate 483
razor clams 595
razorfish 522
recluse spider, brown 592
Recurvirostra avosetta 308
red abalone 596 red admiral 571
red-and-green macaw 341
red-backed fairy-wren 349
red-backed salamander 445
red-bearded saki 142
red-bellied titi 143
red-billed blue magpie 352
red-billed chough 352
red-billed leiothrix 359
red-billed quelea 365
red-billed tropicbird 286 red-breasted nuthatch 361
red-cheeked salamander 445
red colobus 140
red crab 579
red-crested turaco 315
red crossbill 368
red crowned crane 266, 304, 305
red deer 211, 224, 226
mountain habitats 63
temperature control 89
red-eared antechinus 95
red-eared slider 374, 378 red eft 444
red-eyed treefrog 459
red-eyed tree in g 433 red-eyed vireo 354
red-fan parrot 340
red-footed tortoise 382
red fox 166, 168, 169
urban habitat 80
temperate forest habitats 54
red hartebeest 238
red howler,
northern 142
Venezuelan 142 red jungle fowl 272
red kangaroo 93, 101
red kite 297
red knot 310
red-legged pademelon 102
red-legged seriema 302
Red List 33
red-necked nightjar 321
red panda 22, 194
red phalarope 310
red piranha 498
red river hog 219 red salamander 446
red salmon 504
red salmon 504 red-sided garter snakes 373
red salmon 504 red-sided garter snakes 373 red-snouted treefrog 459
red-sided garter snakes 373
red-sided garter snakes 373 red-snouted treefrog 459 red spider mite 588 red spitting cobra 401
red-sided garter snakes 373 red-snouted treefrog 459 red spider mite 588 red spitting cobra 401 red squirrel, Eurasian 118, 120
red-sided garter snakes 373 red-snouted treefrog 459 red spider mite 588 red spitting cobra 401 red squirrel, Eurasian 118, 120 red-tailed laughing-thrush 359
red-sided garter snakes 373 red-snouted treefrog 459 red spider mite 588 red spitting cobra 401 red squirrel, Eurasian 118, 120 red-tailed laughing-thrush 359 red-tailed pipe snake 387
red-sided garter snakes 373 red-snouted treefrog 459 red spider mite 588 red spitting cobra 401 red squirrel, Eurasian 118, 120 red-tailed laughing-thrush 359 red-tailed pipe snake 387 red-tailed racer 396
red-sided garter snakes 373 red-snouted treefrog 459 red spider mite 588 red spitting cobra 401 red squirrel, Eurasian 118, 120 red-tailed laughing-thrush 359 red-tailed pipe snake 387 red-tailed racer 396 red-throated loon 280
red-sided garter snakes 373 red-snouted treefrog 459 red spider mite 588 red spitting cobra 401 red squirrel, Eurasian 118, 120 red-tailed laughing-thrush 359 red-tailed pipe snake 387 red-tailed racer 396
red-sided garter snakes 373 red-snouted treefrog 459 red spider mite 588 red spitting cobra 401 red squirrel, Eurasian 118, 120 red-tailed laughing-thrush 359 red-tailed pipe snake 387 red-tailed racer 396 red-throated loon 280 red uakari 143
red-sided garter snakes 373 red-snouted treefrog 459 red spider mite 588 red spitting cobra 401 red squirrel, Eurasian 118, 120 red-tailed laughing-thrush 359 red-tailed pipe snake 387 red-tailed racer 396 red-throated loon 280 red uakari 143 red-whiskered bulbul 355
red-sided garter snakes 373 red-snouted treefrog 459 red spider mite 588 red spitting cobra 401 red squirrel, Eurasian 118, 120 red-tailed laughing-thrush 359 red-tailed pipe snake 387 red-tailed racer 396 red-throated loon 280 red uakari 143 red-whiskered bulbul 355 red-winged blackbird 367
red-sided garter snakes 373 red-snouted treefrog 459 red spider mite 588 red spitting cobra 401 red squirrel, Eurasian 118, 120 red-tailed laughing-thrush 359 red-tailed pipe snake 387 red-tailed racer 396 red-throated loon 280 red uakari 143 red-whiskered bulbul 355 red-winged blackbird 367 red wolf 168, 172 Redunca bohor 237 Reduviidae 560
red-sided garter snakes 373 red-snouted treefrog 459 red spider mite 588 red spitting cobra 401 red squirrel, Eurasian 118, 120 red-tailed laughing-thrush 359 red-tailed pipe snake 387 red-tailed racer 396 red-throated loon 280 red uakari 143 red-whiskered bulbul 355 red-winged blackbird 367 red wolf 168, 172 Redunca bohor 237 Reduviidae 560 reed cat 202
red-sided garter snakes 373 red-snouted treefrog 459 red spider mite 588 red spitting cobra 401 red squirrel, Eurasian 118, 120 red-tailed laughing-thrush 359 red-tailed pipe snake 387 red-tailed racer 396 red-throated loon 280 red uakari 143 red-whiskered bulbul 355 red-winged blackbird 367 red wolf 168, 172 Redunca bohor 237 Reduviidae 560 reed cat 202 reed warbler 321
red-sided garter snakes 373 red-snouted treefrog 459 red spider mite 588 red spitting cobra 401 red squirrel, Eurasian 118, 120 red-tailed laughing-thrush 359 red-tailed pipe snake 387 red-tailed racer 396 red-throated loon 280 red uakari 143 red-whiskered bulbul 355 red-winged blackbird 367 red wolf 168, 172 Redunca bohor 237 Reduviidae 560 reed cat 202 reed warbler 321 reedbeds 68, 69, 71
red-sided garter snakes 373 red-snouted treefrog 459 red spider mite 588 red spitting cobra 401 red squirrel, Eurasian 118, 120 red-tailed laughing-thrush 359 red-tailed pipe snake 387 red-tailed racer 396 red-tailed racer 396 red-throated loon 280 red uakari 143 red-whiskered bulbul 355 red-winged blackbird 367 red wolf 168, 172 Redunca bohor 237 Reduviidae 560 reed cat 202 reed warbler 321 reedbeds 68, 69, 71 reedbuck, bohor 237
red-sided garter snakes 373 red-snouted treefrog 459 red spider mite 588 red spitting cobra 401 red squirrel, Eurasian 118, 120 red-tailed laughing-thrush 359 red-tailed pipe snake 387 red-tailed racer 396 red-throated loon 280 red uakari 143 red-whiskered bulbul 355 red-winged blackbird 367 red wolf 168, 172 Redunca bohor 237 Reduviidae 560 reed cat 202 reed warbler 321 reedbeds 68, 69, 71 reedbuck, bohor 237 reedwarbler, clamorous 357
red-sided garter snakes 373 red-snouted treefrog 459 red spider mite 588 red spitting cobra 401 red squirrel, Eurasian 118, 120 red-tailed laughing-thrush 359 red-tailed pipe snake 387 red-tailed racer 396 red-tailed racer 396 red-throated loon 280 red uakari 143 red-whiskered bulbul 355 red-winged blackbird 367 red wolf 168, 172 Redunca bohor 237 Reduviidae 560 reed cat 202 reed warbler 321 reedbeds 68, 69, 71 reedbuck, bohor 237
red-sided garter snakes 373 red-snouted treefrog 459 red spider mite 588 red spitting cobra 401 red squirrel, Eurasian 118, 120 red-tailed laughing-thrush 359 red-tailed pipe snake 387 red-tailed pipe snake 387 red-tailed racer 396 red-throated loon 280 red uakari 143 red-whiskered bulbul 355 red-winged blackbird 367 red wolf 168, 172 Redunca bohor 237 Reduviidae 560 reed cat 202 reed warbler 321 reedbeds 68, 69, 71 reedbuck, bohor 237 reedwarbler, clamorous 357 reef-building corals 15, 537, 538
red-sided garter snakes 373 red-snouted treefrog 459 red spider mite 588 red spitting cobra 401 red squirrel, Eurasian 118, 120 red-tailed laughing-thrush 359 red-tailed pipe snake 387 red-tailed racer 396 red-tailed racer 396 red-throated loon 280 red uakari 143 red-whiskered bulbul 355 red-winged blackbird 367 red wolf 168, 172 Redunca bohor 237 Reduviidae 560 reed cat 202 reed warbler 321 reedbeds 68, 69, 71 reedbuck, bohor 237 reedwarbler, clamorous 357 reef-building corals 15, 537, 538 reef sharks, blacktip 482 whitetip 482
red-sided garter snakes 373 red-snouted treefrog 459 red spider mite 588 red spitting cobra 401 red squirrel, Eurasian 118, 120 red-tailed laughing-thrush 359 red-tailed pipe snake 387 red-tailed racer 396 red-throated loon 280 red uakari 143 red-whiskered bulbul 355 red-winged blackbird 367 red wolf 168, 172 Redunca bohor 237 Reduviidae 560 reed cat 202 reed warbler 321 reedbeds 68, 69, 71 reedbuck, bohor 237 reedwarbler, clamorous 357 reef-building corals 15, 537, 538 reef sharks, blacktip 482 whitetip 482 reefs 76, 77, 78
red-sided garter snakes 373 red-snouted treefrog 459 red spider mite 588 red spitting cobra 401 red squirrel, Eurasian 118, 120 red-tailed laughing-thrush 359 red-tailed pipe snake 387 red-tailed pipe snake 387 red-tailed racer 396 red-throated loon 280 red uakari 143 red-whiskered bulbul 355 red-winged blackbird 367 red wolf 168, 172 Redunca bohor 237 Reduviidae 560 reed cat 202 reed warbler 321 reedbeds 68, 69, 71 reedbuck, bohor 237 reedbuck, bohor 237 reedburkliding corals 15, 537, 538 reef sharks, blacktip 482 whitetip 482 whitetip 482 reefs 76, 77, 78 coral 15, 537, 538
red-sided garter snakes 373 red-snouted treefrog 459 red spider mite 588 red spitting cobra 401 red squirrel, Eurasian 118, 120 red-tailed laughing-thrush 359 red-tailed pipe snake 387 red-tailed racer 396 red-tailed racer 396 red-whiskered bulbul 355 red-winged blackbird 367 red wolf 168, 172 Redunca bohor 237 Reduviidae 560 reed cat 202 reed warbler 321 reedbeds 68, 69, 71 reedbuck, bohor 237 reedbuck, bohor 237 reedbuck, clamorous 357 reef-building corals 15, 537, 538 reef sharks, blacktip 482 whitetip 482 reefs 76, 77, 78 coral 15, 537, 538 habitat 38
red-sided garter snakes 373 red-snouted treefrog 459 red spider mite 588 red spitting cobra 401 red squirrel, Eurasian 118, 120 red-tailed laughing-thrush 359 red-tailed pipe snake 387 red-tailed racer 396 red-tailed racer 396 red-throated loon 280 red uakari 143 red-whiskered bulbul 355 red-winged blackbird 367 red wolf 168, 172 Redunca bohor 237 Reduviidae 560 reed cat 202 reed warbler 321 reedbeds 68, 69, 71 reedbuck, bohor 237 reedwarbler, clamorous 357 reef-building corals 15, 537, 538 reef sharks, blacktip 482 whitetip 482 reefs 76, 77, 78 coral 15, 537, 538 habitat 38 symbiosis 79
red-sided garter snakes 373 red-snouted treefrog 459 red spider mite 588 red spitting cobra 401 red squirrel, Eurasian 118, 120 red-tailed laughing-thrush 359 red-tailed pipe snake 387 red-tailed racer 396 red-tailed racer 396 red-throated loon 280 red uakari 143 red-whiskered bulbul 355 red-winged blackbird 367 red wolf 168, 172 Redunca bohor 237 Reduviidae 560 reed cat 202 reed warbler 321 reedbeds 68, 69, 71 reedbuck, bohor 237 reedwarbler, clamorous 357 reef-building corals 15, 537, 538 reef sharks, blacktip 482 whitetip 482 reefs 76, 77, 78 coral 15, 537, 538 habitat 38 symbiosis 79 Reeve's pheasant 270
red-sided garter snakes 373 red-snouted treefrog 459 red spider mite 588 red spitting cobra 401 red squirrel, Eurasian 118, 120 red-tailed laughing-thrush 359 red-tailed pipe snake 387 red-tailed racer 396 red-throated loon 280 red uakari 143 red-whiskered bulbul 355 red-winged blackbird 367 red wolf 168, 172 Redunca bohor 237 Reduviidae 560 reed cat 202 reed warbler 321 reedbeds 68, 69, 71 reedbuck, bohor 237 reedwarbler, clamorous 357 reef-building corals 15, 537, 538 reef sharks, blacktip 482 whitetip 482 reefs 76, 77, 78 coral 15, 537, 538 habitat 38 symbiosis 79 Reeve's pheasant 270 refection 113, 117
red-sided garter snakes 373 red-snouted treefrog 459 red spider mite 588 red spitting cobra 401 red squirrel, Eurasian 118, 120 red-tailed laughing-thrush 359 red-tailed pipe snake 387 red-tailed racer 396 red-throated loon 280 red uakari 143 red-whiskered bulbul 355 red-winged blackbird 367 red wolf 168, 172 Redunca bohor 237 Reduviidae 560 reed cat 202 reed warbler 321 reedbeds 68, 69, 71 reedbuck, bohor 237 reed-building corals 15, 537, 538 reef sharks, blacktip 482 whitetip 482 whitetip 482 reefs 76, 77, 78 coral 15, 537, 538 habitat 38 symbiosis 79 Reeve's pheasant 270 refection 113, 117 Regalecus glesne 512
red-sided garter snakes 373 red-snouted treefrog 459 red spider mite 588 red spitting cobra 401 red squirrel, Eurasian 118, 120 red-tailed laughing-thrush 359 red-tailed pipe snake 387 red-tailed racer 396 red-throated loon 280 red uakari 143 red-whiskered bulbul 355 red-winged blackbird 367 red wolf 168, 172 Redunca bohor 237 Reduviidae 560 reed cat 202 reed warbler 321 reedbeds 68, 69, 71 reedbuck, bohor 237 reedwarbler, clamorous 357 reef-building corals 15, 537, 538 reef sharks, blacktip 482 whitetip 482 reefs 76, 77, 78 coral 15, 537, 538 habitat 38 symbiosis 79 Reeve's pheasant 270 refection 113, 117
red-sided garter snakes 373 red-snouted treefrog 459 red spider mite 588 red spitting cobra 401 red squirrel, Eurasian 118, 120 red-tailed laughing-thrush 359 red-tailed pipe snake 387 red-tailed racer 396 red-tailed racer 396 red-throated loon 280 red uakari 143 red-whiskered bulbul 355 red-winged blackbird 367 red wolf 168, 172 Redunca bohor 237 Reduviidae 560 reed cat 202 reed warbler 321 reedbeds 68, 69, 71 reedbuck, bohor 237 reedbuck, bohor 237 reed-building corals 15, 537, 538 reef sharks, blacktip 482 whitetip 482 reefs 76, 77, 78 coral 15, 537, 538 habitat 38 symbiosis 79 Reeve's pheasant 270 refection 113, 117 Regalecus glesne 512 Reguliidae 361
red-sided garter snakes 373 red-snouted treefrog 459 red spider mite 588 red spitting cobra 401 red squirrel, Eurasian 118, 120 red-tailed laughing-thrush 359 red-tailed pipe snake 387 red-tailed racer 396 red-tailed racer 396 red-tailed laughing-thrush 359 red-tailed racer 396 red-tailed racer 396 red-whiskered bulbul 355 red-whiskered bulbul 355 red-winged blackbird 367 red wolf 168, 172 Redunca bohor 237 Reduviidae 560 reed cat 202 reed warbler 321 reedbeds 68, 69, 71 reedbuck, bohor 237 reedwarbler, clamorous 357 reef-building corals 15, 537, 538 reef sharks, blacktip 482 whitetip 482 reefs 76, 77, 78 coral 15, 537, 538 habitat 38 symbiosis 79 Reeve's pheasant 270 refection 113, 117 Regalecus glesne 512 Reguliidae 361 Regulus satrapa 361

Remiz pendulinus 356

Remora remora 517 remoras 17, 522

Rena dulcis 407

reproduction 30
birds 266
cartilaginous fish 473
desert animals 47
fishes 471
lampreys 472
mammals 89
reptiles 373
tropical forest animals 51
reproductive system 26
marsupials 93, 93
reptiles 15, <b>372–373</b> and birds 23, 264
birth 31
cladistics 20
classification system 24
desert animals 44, 47
eggs 31
grassland animals 40
hibernation 89
life span 30
and mammal evolution 88
mountain animals 62
temperate forest animals 53
Reptilia 24, 372–435
respiration 15, 27
carbon cycle 38
respiratory system 26, 264, 265
resplendent quetzal 61, 326
rete mirable 487
reticulated African python 386
reticulated giraffe 229
reticulated python 392
Reticulitermes lucifugus 556
Rhacodactylus leachianus 419
Rhacophorus nigropalmatus 463,
464
Rhaphidophoridae 552
Rhea americana 269 rheas 23, 266, <b>269</b>
grassland habitats 42
greater 269
toes 265
Rheidae 269
Rheiformes 23, 269
rhesus macaque 140
Rhincodon typus 477
Rhinella marina 457
Rhineura floridana 431
Rhinobatos productus 484
Rhinoceros
sondaicus 215
sondaicus 215 unicornis 215
sondaicus 215 unicornis 215 rhinoceros iguana 415
sondaicus 215 unicornis 215 rhinoceros iguana 415 rhinoceroses 22, 211, <b>214</b>
sondaicus 215 unicornis 215 rhinoceros iguana 415
sondaicus 215 unicornis 215 rhinoceros iguana 415 rhinoceroses 22, 211, <b>214</b> black 33, 214, 216
sondaicus 215 unicornis 215 rhinoceros iguana 415 rhinoceroses 22, 211, <b>214</b> black 33, 214, 216 conservation 35 hook-lipped 216 hunting 32
sondaicus 215 unicornis 215 rhinoceros iguana 415 rhinoceroses 22, 211, <b>214</b> black 33, 214, 216 conservation 35 hook-lipped 216 hunting 32 Indian 214, 215
sondaicus 215 unicornis 215 rhinoceros iguana 415 rhinoceroses 22, 211, <b>214</b> black 33, 214, 216 conservation 35 hook-lipped 216 hunting 32 Indian 214, 215 Javan 214, 215
sondaicus 215 unicornis 215 rhinoceros iguana 415 rhinoceroses 22, 211, <b>214</b> black 33, 214, 216 conservation 35 hook-lipped 216 hunting 32 Indian 214, 215 Javan 214, 215 lesser one-horned 215
sondaicus 215 unicornis 215 rhinoceros iguana 415 rhinoceroses 22, 211, <b>214</b> black 33, 214, 216 conservation 35 hook-lipped 216 hunting 32 Indian 214, 215 Javan 214, 215 lesser one-horned 215 square-lipped 216
sondaicus 215 unicornis 215 rhinoceros iguana 415 rhinoceroses 22, 211, <b>214</b> black 33, 214, 216 conservation 35 hook-lipped 216 hunting 32 Indian 214, 215 Javan 214, 215 lesser one-horned 215 square-lipped 216 Sumatran 214, 215
sondaicus 215 unicornis 215 rhinoceros iguana 415 rhinoceroses 22, 211, 214 black 33, 214, 216 conservation 35 hook-lipped 216 hunting 32 Indian 214, 215 Javan 214, 215 lesser one-horned 215 square-lipped 216 Sumatran 214, 215 white 214, 216
sondaicus 215 unicornis 215 rhinoceros iguana 415 rhinoceroses 22, 211, 214 black 33, 214, 216 conservation 35 hook-lipped 216 hunting 32 Indian 214, 215 Javan 214, 215 lesser one-horned 215 square-lipped 216 Sumatran 214, 215 white 214, 216 Rhinocerotidae 22, 214–216
sondaicus 215 unicornis 215 rhinoceros iguana 415 rhinoceroses 22, 211, 214 black 33, 214, 216 conservation 35 hook-lipped 216 hunting 32 Indian 214, 215 Javan 214, 215 lesser one-horned 215 square-lipped 216 Sumatran 214, 215 white 214, 216 Rhinocerotidae 22, 214–216 Rhinocheilus lecontei 398
sondaicus 215 unicornis 215 rhinoceros iguana 415 rhinoceroses 22, 211, 214 black 33, 214, 216 conservation 35 hook-lipped 216 hunting 32 Indian 214, 215 Javan 214, 215 lesser one-horned 215 square-lipped 216 Sumatran 214, 215 white 214, 216 Rhinocerotidae 22, 214–216
sondaicus 215 unicornis 215 rhinoceros iguana 415 rhinoceroses 22, 211, 214 black 33, 214, 216 conservation 35 hook-lipped 216 hunting 32 Indian 214, 215 Javan 214, 215 lesser one-horned 215 square-lipped 216 Sumatran 214, 215 white 214, 216 Rhinocerotidae 22, 214–216 Rhinocheilus lecontei 398 Rhinocryptidae 345 Rhinochema darwinii 455 Rhinolophus hipposideros 159
sondaicus 215 unicornis 215 rhinoceros iguana 415 rhinoceroses 22, 211, 214 black 33, 214, 216 conservation 35 hook-lipped 216 hunting 32 Indian 214, 215 Javan 214, 215 lesser one-horned 215 square-lipped 216 Sumatran 214, 215 white 214, 216 Rhinocerotidae 22, 214–216 Rhinocheilus lecontei 398 Rhinoclyptidae 345 Rhinoderma darwinii 455 Rhinolphus hipposideros 159 Rhinophrynus dorsalis 451
sondaicus 215 unicornis 215 rhinoceros iguana 415 rhinoceroses 22, 211, 214 black 33, 214, 216 conservation 35 hook-lipped 216 hunting 32 Indian 214, 215 Javan 214, 215 lesser one-horned 215 square-lipped 216 Sumatran 214, 215 white 214, 216 Rhinocerotidae 22, 214–216 Rhinocheilus lecontei 398 Rhinochyptidae 345 Rhinolophus hipposideros 159 Rhinophrynus dorsalis 451 Rhinopithecus strykeri 149
sondaicus 215 unicornis 215 rhinoceros iguana 415 rhinoceroses 22, 211, 214 black 33, 214, 216 conservation 35 hook-lipped 216 hunting 32 Indian 214, 215 Javan 214, 215 lesser one-horned 215 square-lipped 216 Sumatran 214, 215 white 214, 216 Rhinocerotidae 22, 214–216 Rhinocerotidae 22, 214–216 Rhinocheilus lecontei 398 Rhinocryptidae 345 Rhinolophus hipposideros 159 Rhinophrynus dorsalis 451 Rhinophrynus dorsalis 451 Rhinopoma hardwickei 159
sondaicus 215 unicornis 215 rhinoceros iguana 415 rhinoceroses 22, 211, 214 black 33, 214, 216 conservation 35 hook-lipped 216 hunting 32 Indian 214, 215 Javan 214, 215 Jesser one-horned 215 square-lipped 216 Sumatran 214, 215 white 214, 216 Rhinocerotidae 22, 214–216 Rhinocryptidae 345 Rhinocryptidae 345 Rhinolophus hipposideros 159 Rhinophrynus dorsalis 451 Rhinopithecus strykeri 149 Rhinopoma hardwickei 159 Rhinotermitidae 556
sondaicus 215 unicornis 215 rhinoceros iguana 415 rhinoceroses 22, 211, 214 black 33, 214, 216 conservation 35 hook-lipped 216 hunting 32 Indian 214, 215 Javan 214, 215 lesser one-horned 215 square-lipped 216 Sumatran 214, 215 white 214, 216 Rhinocerotidae 22, 214–216 Rhinocrytidae 345 Rhinolophus hipposideros 159 Rhinophrynus dorsalis 451 Rhinophrecus strykeri 149 Rhinopoma hardwickei 159 Rhinotermitidae 556 Rhipidura fuliginosa 354
sondaicus 215 unicornis 215 rhinoceros iguana 415 rhinoceroses 22, 211, 214 black 33, 214, 216 conservation 35 hook-lipped 216 hunting 32 Indian 214, 215 Javan 214, 215 lesser one-horned 215 square-lipped 216 Sumatran 214, 215 white 214, 216 Rhinocerotidae 22, 214–216 Rhinocheilus lecontei 398 Rhinocheilus lecontei 398 Rhinochender 345 Rhinoderma darwinii 455 Rhinolephus hipposideros 159 Rhinophrynus dorsalis 451 Rhinopithecus strykeri 149 Rhinopoma hardwickei 159 Rhinotermitidae 556 Rhipidura fuliginosa 354 Rhipiduridae 354
sondaicus 215 unicornis 215 rhinoceros iguana 415 rhinoceroses 22, 211, 214 black 33, 214, 216 conservation 35 hook-lipped 216 hunting 32 Indian 214, 215 Javan 214, 215 lesser one-horned 215 square-lipped 216 Sumatran 214, 215 white 214, 216 Rhinocerotidae 22, 214–216 Rhinocerotidae 22, 214–216 Rhinocheilus lecontei 398 Rhinocyptidae 345 Rhinolophus hipposideros 159 Rhinophrynus dorsalis 451 Rhinopithecus strykeri 149 Rhinopoma hardwickei 159 Rhinotermitidae 556 Rhipidura fuliginosa 354 Rhipiduridae 354 Rhizomys sinensis 123
sondaicus 215 unicornis 215 rhinoceros iguana 415 rhinoceroses 22, 211, 214 black 33, 214, 216 conservation 35 hook-lipped 216 hunting 32 Indian 214, 215 Javan 214, 215 lesser one-horned 215 square-lipped 216 Sumatran 214, 215 white 214, 216 Rhinocerotidae 22, 214–216 Rhinocheilus lecontei 398 Rhinocheilus lecontei 398 Rhinochender 345 Rhinoderma darwinii 455 Rhinolephus hipposideros 159 Rhinophrynus dorsalis 451 Rhinopithecus strykeri 149 Rhinopoma hardwickei 159 Rhinotermitidae 556 Rhipidura fuliginosa 354 Rhipiduridae 354
sondaicus 215 unicornis 215 rhinoceros iguana 415 rhinoceroses 22, 211, 214 black 33, 214, 216 conservation 35 hook-lipped 216 hunting 32 Indian 214, 215 Javan 214, 215 Jesser one-horned 215 square-lipped 216 Sumatran 214, 215 white 214, 216 Rhinocerotidae 22, 214–216 Rhinocheilus lecontei 398 Rhinocryptidae 345 Rhinochenius lecontei 398 Rhinolophus hipposideros 159 Rhinophrynus dorsalis 451 Rhinophrynus dorsalis 451 Rhinopithecus strykeri 149 Rhinopoma hardwickei 159 Rhinotermitidae 556 Rhipidura fuliginosa 354 Rhipiduridae 354 Rhipiduridae 354 Rhizomys sinensis 123 rhizostome jellyfish 539
sondaicus 215 unicornis 215 rhinoceros iguana 415 rhinoceroses 22, 211, 214 black 33, 214, 216 conservation 35 hook-lipped 216 hunting 32 Indian 214, 215 Javan 214, 215 lesser one-horned 215 square-lipped 216 Sumatran 214, 215 white 214, 216 Rhinocerotidae 22, 214–216 Rhinocheilus lecontei 398 Rhinocryptidae 345 Rhinoderma darwinii 455 Rhinolephus hipposideros 159 Rhinophrynus dorsalis 451 Rhinopithecus strykeri 149 Rhinopoma hardwickei 159 Rhinotermitidae 556 Rhipidura fuliginosa 354 Rhizomys sinensis 123 rhizostome jellyfish 539 Rhodeus amarus 497 Rhynchocephalia 24, 383 Rhynchocyon
sondaicus 215 unicornis 215 rhinoceros iguana 415 rhinoceroses 22, 211, 214 black 33, 214, 216 conservation 35 hook-lipped 216 hunting 32 Indian 214, 215 Javan 214, 215 lesser one-horned 215 square-lipped 216 Sumatran 214, 215 white 214, 216 Rhinocerotidae 22, 214–216 Rhinocheilus lecontei 398 Rhinocryptidae 345 Rhinodphus hipposideros 159 Rhinophrynus dorsalis 451 Rhinophrynus dorsalis 451 Rhinopithecus strykeri 149 Rhinopoma hardwickei 159 Rhinotermitidae 556 Rhipidura fuliginosa 354 Rhizomys sinensis 123 rhizostome jellyfish 539 Rhynchocephalia 24, 383 Rhynchocyon chrysopygus 104
sondaicus 215 unicornis 215 rhinoceros iguana 415 rhinoceroses 22, 211, 214 black 33, 214, 216 conservation 35 hook-lipped 216 hunting 32 Indian 214, 215 Javan 214, 215 Jesser one-horned 215 square-lipped 216 Sumatran 214, 215 white 214, 216 Rhinocerotidae 22, 214–216 Rhinocreptidae 345 Rhinocryptidae 345 Rhinolophus hipposideros 159 Rhinophrynus dorsalis 451 Rhinopithecus strykeri 149 Rhinopithecus strykeri 149 Rhinopithae 354 Rhipidura fuliginosa 354 Rhipidura fuliginosa 354 Rhipiduridae 354 Rhizomys sinensis 123 rhizostome jellyfish 539 Rhodeus amarus 497 Rhynchocephalia 24, 383 Rhynchocyon chrysopygus 104 petersi 104
sondaicus 215 unicornis 215 rhinoceros iguana 415 rhinoceroses 22, 211, 214 black 33, 214, 216 conservation 35 hook-lipped 216 hunting 32 Indian 214, 215 Javan 214, 215 lesser one-horned 215 square-lipped 216 Sumatran 214, 215 white 214, 216 Rhinocerotidae 22, 214–216 Rhinocerotidae 22, 214–216 Rhinocheilus lecontei 398 Rhinocryptidae 345 Rhinolophus hipposideros 159 Rhinophrynus dorsalis 451 Rhinophrhecus strykeri 149 Rhinopoma hardwickei 159 Rhinotermitidae 556 Rhipidura fuliginosa 354 Rhipiduridae 354 Rhizomys sinensis 123 rhizostome jellyfish 539 Rhodeus amarus 497 Rhynchocyon chrysopygus 104 petersi 104 udzungwensis 104
sondaicus 215 unicornis 215 rhinoceros iguana 415 rhinoceroses 22, 211, 214 black 33, 214, 216 conservation 35 hook-lipped 216 hunting 32 Indian 214, 215 Javan 214, 215 lesser one-horned 215 square-lipped 216 Sumatran 214, 215 white 214, 216 Rhinocerotidae 22, 214–216 Rhinocerotidae 22, 214–216 Rhinocheilus lecontei 398 Rhinocheilus lecontei 398 Rhinochyptidae 345 Rhinolema darwinii 455 Rhinolphus hipposideros 159 Rhinophrynus dorsalis 451 Rhinopoma hardwickei 159 Rhinotermitidae 556 Rhipidura fuliginosa 354 Rhipidura fuliginosa 354 Rhipiduridae 354 Rhizostome jellyfish 539 Rhodeus amarus 497 Rhynchocyon chrysopygus 104 petersi 104 udzungwensis 104 Rhynchonycteris naso 158
sondaicus 215 unicornis 215 rhinoceros iguana 415 rhinoceroses 22, 211, 214 black 33, 214, 216 conservation 35 hook-lipped 216 hunting 32 Indian 214, 215 Javan 214, 215 Javan 214, 215 lesser one-horned 215 square-lipped 216 Sumatran 214, 215 white 214, 216 Rhinocerotidae 22, 214–216 Rhinocheilus lecontei 398 Rhinocryptidae 345 Rhinodphus hipposideros 159 Rhinophrynus dorsalis 451 Rhinophrynus dorsalis 451 Rhinopithecus strykeri 149 Rhinopoma hardwickei 159 Rhiniotermitidae 556 Rhipidura fuliginosa 354 Rhizomys sinensis 123 rhizostome jellyfish 539 Rhodeus amarus 497 Rhynchocephalia 24, 383 Rhynchocyon chrysopygus 104 petersi 104 udzungwensis 104 Rhynchorycteris naso 158 Rhynchetos jubatus 303
sondaicus 215 unicornis 215 rhinoceros iguana 415 rhinoceroses 22, 211, 214 black 33, 214, 216 conservation 35 hook-lipped 216 hunting 32 Indian 214, 215 Javan 214, 215 lesser one-horned 215 square-lipped 216 Sumatran 214, 215 white 214, 216 Rhinocerotidae 22, 214–216 Rhinocerotidae 22, 214–216 Rhinocheilus lecontei 398 Rhinocyptidae 345 Rhinolephus hipposideros 159 Rhinolphus hipposideros 159 Rhinophrynus dorsalis 451 Rhinopoma hardwickei 159 Rhinotermitidae 556 Rhipidura fuliginosa 354 Rhipidura fuliginosa 354 Rhipidura fuliginosa 354 Rhipidura fuliginosa 399 Rhodeus amarus 497 Rhynchocyon chrysopygus 104 petersi 104 udzungwensis 104 Rhynchonycteris naso 158
sondaicus 215 unicornis 215 rhinoceros iguana 415 rhinoceroses 22, 211, 214 black 33, 214, 216 conservation 35 hook-lipped 216 hunting 32 Indian 214, 215 Javan 214, 215 Jesser one-horned 215 square-lipped 216 Sumatran 214, 215 white 214, 216 Rhinocerotidae 22, 214–216 Rhinocheilus lecontei 398 Rhinocryptidae 345 Rhinolophus hipposideros 159 Rhinophrynus dorsalis 451 Rhinopithecus strykeri 149 Rhinopithecus strykeri 149 Rhinopithae 556 Rhipidura fuliginosa 354 Rhipiduridae 354 Rhipiduridae 354 Rhipiduridae 354 Rhipoderma sinensis 123 rhizostome jellyfish 539 Rhodeus amarus 497 Rhynchocephalia 24, 383 Rhynchocyon chrysopygus 104 petersi 104 udzungwensis 104 Rhynchorycteris naso 158 Rhynchetos jubatus 303 Rhyssa persuasoria 574
sondaicus 215 unicornis 215 rhinoceros iguana 415 rhinoceroses 22, 211, 214 black 33, 214, 216 conservation 35 hook-lipped 216 hunting 32 Indian 214, 215 Javan 214, 215 lesser one-horned 215 square-lipped 216 Sumatran 214, 215 white 214, 216 Rhinocerotidae 22, 214–216 Rhinocheilus lecontei 398 Rhinocyptidae 345 Rhinolerma darwinii 455 Rhinolphus hipposideros 159 Rhinophrynus dorsalis 451 Rhinophrophidae 556 Rhipidura fuliginosa 354 Rhipidura fuliginosa 354 Rhipidura fuliginosa 354 Rhipidura sanarus 497 Rhynchocephalia 24, 383 Rhynchocyon chrysopygus 104 petersi 104 udzungwensis 104 Rhynchonycteris naso 158 Rhynchetos jubatus 303 Rhyssa persuasoria 574 ribbon worms 25, 544 rice rats 117 rifleman 344
sondaicus 215 unicornis 215 rhinoceros iguana 415 rhinoceroses 22, 211, 214 black 33, 214, 216 conservation 35 hook-lipped 216 hunting 32 Indian 214, 215 Javan 214, 215 lesser one-horned 215 square-lipped 216 Sumatran 214, 215 white 214, 216 Rhinocerotidae 22, 214–216 Rhinocheilus lecontei 398 Rhinocryptidae 345 Rhinocherius dorsalis 451 Rhinophrynus dorsalis 451 Rhinophrynus dorsalis 451 Rhinopithecus strykeri 149 Rhinopithecus strykeri 149 Rhinopithae 354 Rhipiduridae 354 Rhipiduridae 354 Rhipiduridae 354 Rhipiduridae 354 Rhipiduridae 354 Rhipodeus amarus 497 Rhynchoephalia 24, 383 Rhynchocyon chrysopygus 104 petersi 104 udzungwensis 104 Rhynchoryoteris naso 158 Rhynchetos jubatus 303 Rhyssa persuasoria 574 ribbon worms 25, 544 rice rats 117 rifleman 344 right whales 244, 246
sondaicus 215 unicornis 215 rhinoceros iguana 415 rhinoceroses 22, 211, 214 black 33, 214, 216 conservation 35 hook-lipped 216 hunting 32 Indian 214, 215 Javan 214, 215 lesser one-horned 215 square-lipped 216 Sumatran 214, 215 white 214, 216 Rhinocerotidae 22, 214–216 Rhinocryotidae 345 Rhinocryotidae 345 Rhinolophus hipposideros 159 Rhinophrynus dorsalis 451 Rhinopithecus strykeri 149 Rhinopithecus strykeri 149 Rhinopithae 354 Rhipidura fuliginosa 354 Rhipidura fuliginosa 354 Rhipidura fuliginosa 354 Rhipidura fuliginosa 354 Rhipoderos anarus 497 Rhynchocephalia 24, 383 Rhynchocyon chrysopygus 104 petersi 104 udzungwensis 104 Rhynchorycteris naso 158 Rhynsa persuasoria 574 ribbon worms 25, 544 rice rats 117 rifleman 344 right whales 244, 246 North Pacific 247
sondaicus 215 unicornis 215 rhinoceros iguana 415 rhinoceroses 22, 211, 214 black 33, 214, 216 conservation 35 hook-lipped 216 hunting 32 Indian 214, 215 Javan 214, 215 lesser one-horned 215 square-lipped 216 Sumatran 214, 215 white 214, 216 Rhinocerotidae 22, 214–216 Rhinocerotidae 22, 214–216 Rhinochellus lecontei 398 Rhinochellus lecontei 398 Rhinochytidae 345 Rhinolophus hipposideros 159 Rhinophrynus dorsalis 451 Rhinophrhecus strykeri 149 Rhinopoma hardwickei 159 Rhinotermitidae 556 Rhipidura fuliginosa 354 Rhipiduridae 354 Rhizomys sinensis 123 rhizostome jellyfish 539 Rhodeus amarus 497 Rhynchocyon chrysopygus 104 petersi 104 udzungwensis 104 Rhynchonycteris naso 158 Rhynchonycteris naso 1574 ribbon worms 25, 544 rice rats 117 rifleman 344 right whales 244, 246 North Pacific 247 northern 247
sondaicus 215 unicornis 215 rhinoceros iguana 415 rhinoceroses 22, 211, 214 black 33, 214, 216 conservation 35 hook-lipped 216 hunting 32 Indian 214, 215 Javan 214, 215 lesser one-horned 215 square-lipped 216 Sumatran 214, 215 white 214, 216 Rhinocerotidae 22, 214–216 Rhinocryotidae 345 Rhinocryotidae 345 Rhinolophus hipposideros 159 Rhinophrynus dorsalis 451 Rhinopithecus strykeri 149 Rhinopithecus strykeri 149 Rhinopithae 354 Rhipidura fuliginosa 354 Rhipidura fuliginosa 354 Rhipidura fuliginosa 354 Rhipidura fuliginosa 354 Rhipoderos anarus 497 Rhynchocephalia 24, 383 Rhynchocyon chrysopygus 104 petersi 104 udzungwensis 104 Rhynchorycteris naso 158 Rhynsa persuasoria 574 ribbon worms 25, 544 rice rats 117 rifleman 344 right whales 244, 246 North Pacific 247

ringed caecilian 447

ringtails, brushy-tailed 98 common 98 ringtailed cat 187 ringtailed possum 53 Riopa fernandi 424 Riparia paludicola 358 Risso's dolphin 254 river dolphins 250 Amazon 251 Bolivian 251 Chinese 16 Ganges 251 river hatchetfish 499 river otter, Eurasian 196 North America 196 river whaler 481 rivers 38, 68, 70, 71 roadrunner 45 greater 315 roan antelope 237 robber crab 584 habitat 39 robber flies 566 robins, Australasian 355 black 355 European 363 norfolk 355 white-starred 363 Roborovki's desert hamster 124 rock crawlers 25, **553** rock dove 30, 314 rock hyrax 110 rock python 385 rock wallabies 62 rockfowl 354 rocky coasts 78 rocky seashores 76 Rodentia 22, 116-131 rodents 116-117 beaverlike 22, 116, **121** cavylike 22, 129 coniferous forest habitats 59 desert habitats 44, 46, 47 fresh water habitats 69 mouselike 116, **123**, squirrel-like 22, 116, 118 temperate forest habitats 55 temperature control 90 tropical forest habitats 51 Rodrigues flying fox 158 roe deer, European 227 Rollandia microptera 281 rollers 327 European 330 lilac-breasted 327 temperate forest 53 Romerolagus diazi 114 roof rat 127 rorquals 245, 246 rose spider, Chilean 593 rose thrips 560 rose-ringed parakeet 82, 341 rosella, crimson 339 Ross coral 544 Ross seal 185 Rostratula benghalensis 308 Rostrhamus sociabilis 297 rostrum 579 rosy boa 390 Rothschild's giraffe 229 Rothschild's woolly rat 127 Rotifera 25, 544 rotifers 14, 19, 25, **544**, 544 fresh water habitats 71 rough-scaled plated lizard 421 roughshark, angular 475 roughy, orange 514 Round Island boa 387 round ray 484 roundworms 25, 543 parasites 535 rousette, Egyptian 158 Rousettus aegyptiacus 158 rove beetles 564 tropical forest habitats 51 royal moths 572 royal python 392 rubber boa 390 ruby-tailed wasps 574 ruby-throated hummingbird 324 rufous-bellied niltava 363 rufous bettong 33, 102 rufous-fronted thornbird 344 rufous-gorgetted flycatcher 363

rufous honero 344 rufous-naped lark 357 rufous piha 347 rufous scrubbird 348 rufous sengi 104 rufous sibia 359 rufous-tailed jacamar 333 ruminant mammals 43, 211 Rungwecebus kipunji 148 running crab spiders 593 Rupicapra rupicapra 241 Rupicola peruvianus 347 Rüppell's fox 170 Rusa unicolor 225 Russell's viper 403 Russian desman 164 rutting 63 Rynchops flavirostris 312

S Sabella pavonina 542 sable 58, 193, 193 sable antelope 237 sablefish 527 Saccopharynx ampullaceus 493 Sacculina 580 Sacculinidae 580 sacculinids 580 sacoglossans 597 sacred ibis, African 288 sacred scarab 564 saddle oysters 595 saddleback, south island 350 Sagittarius serpentarius 296 Sagittid 545 Sagra buqueti 562 Saguinus imperator 144 oedipus 145 Sahara horned viper 403 Saiga mongolica 240 sailfin lizard 411 sailfin molly 516 Saimiri boliviensis 144 saki, black bearded 142 monk 142 red-bearded 142 white-faced 142 salamanders 24, **440-441** as amphibians 438, 439 arboreal 446 California slender 446 caves 63 Ensatina 446 fertilization 31 fire 443 giant Chinese 442 golden-striped 443 Honduran lowland worm 446 Italian spectacled 441 Japanese giant 438, 442 Jordan's 445 long-toed 445 lungless 52 mandarin 443 marbled 439 Mexican mushroom-tongued 446 mountain dusky 445 Pacific giant 24, 444 red 446 red-backed 445 red-cheeked 445 sharp-ribbed 444 slimy 445 temperate forest habitas 55 temperate rain-forest habitats 57 three-lined 446 tiger 444 western Chinese mountain 442 Salamandra salamandra 443 Salanoia durrelli 197 salinization 53 Salmo salar 503 Salmo trutta 506 salmon 24, **501** Atlantic 503 fresh water habitats 70 pink 501, 503 red 504 sockeye 70, 504

and water type 68

salps 75, 605

salt lakes 71

salt-marsh harvest mouse 123 Salticidae 590
Salticidae 590
Salticus 590
Saltuarius cornutus 419
saltwater crocodile 434, 435 Salvelinus alpinus 503
sambar 225
San Lucas skink 423
sand cat 202
sand devil 482
sand dollar 602, 604
sand flies 568
sand fox 170
sand lizard 421
grassland habitats 40
sand monitor 430
sand snake, cross-marked 373
sand tiger shark 477
sand wasp 575
sandfish, beaked 497
sandgrouse 23, <b>313</b>
Burchell's 313
crowned 313
desert habitats 44
Namaqua 313
sandpipers 308
seashore life 78
spotted 310
sandy seashores 76, 78
sap-sucking insects 534
Sapajus paella 143
saprophagous feeding 547
sapsucker, yellow-bellied 335
Sarcophaga melanura 568
Sarcophagidae 568
Sarcophilus harrisii 96
Sarcophyton 538
Sarcopterygii 24, 488
sardines 494, 495
Sardinops sagax caeruleus 495
Sargasso Sea 491, 492
sargassumfish 528
satellite tracking, conservation 34
satin bowerbird 348
Satomi's pygmy seahorse 522
saturniid moths 572
Saturniidae 572
Sauromalus obesis 416
savanna habitat 41, 42, 43
savanna monitor 430
Savi's shrew 163
saw-scaled vipers 403
sawfish,
smalltooth 485
wide 485
sawflies 25, <b>573</b>
sawilles 25, 575
common 575
coniferous forest 58
figwort 575
sawshark, Japanese 476
sawshark, Japanese 476 Say's harvestman 588
sawshark, Japanese 476 Say's harvestman 588 Sayornis phoebe 346
sawshark, Japanese 476 Say's harvestman 588
sawshark, Japanese 476 Say's harvestman 588 Sayornis phoebe 346
sawshark, Japanese 476 Say's harvestman 588 Sayornis phoebe 346 scale insects 559 scales 27
sawshark, Japanese 476 Say's harvestman 588 Sayornis phoebe 346 scale insects 559 scales 27 ctenoid 513
sawshark, Japanese 476 Say's harvestman 588 Sayornis phoebe 346 scale insects 559 scales 27 ctenoid 513 fish 468, 469
sawshark, Japanese 476 Say's harvestman 588 Sayornis phoebe 346 scale insects 559 scales 27 ctenoid 513 fish 468, 469 placoid 473
sawshark, Japanese 476 Say's harvestman 588 Sayornis phoebe 346 scale insects 559 scales 27 ctenoid 513 fish 468, 469 placoid 473 reptiles 372
sawshark, Japanese 476 Say's harvestman 588 Sayornis phoebe 346 scale insects 559 scales 27 ctenoid 513 fish 468, 469 placoid 473 reptiles 372 scallops 595
sawshark, Japanese 476 Say's harvestman 588 Sayornis phoebe 346 scale insects 559 scales 27 ctenoid 513 fish 468, 469 placoid 473 reptiles 372 scallops 595 scaly tailed flying squirrels 132
sawshark, Japanese 476 Say's harvestman 588 Sayornis phoebe 346 scale insects 559 scales 27 ctenoid 513 fish 468, 469 placoid 473 reptiles 372 scallops 595 scaly tailed flying squirrels 132 Scandentia 22, 133
sawshark, Japanese 476 Say's harvestman 588 Sayornis phoebe 346 scale insects 559 scales 27 ctenoid 513 fish 468, 469 placoid 473 reptiles 372 scallops 595 scaly tailed flying squirrels 132 Scaphiopus couchii 451
sawshark, Japanese 476 Say's harvestman 588 Sayornis phoebe 346 scale insects 559 scales 27 ctenoid 513 fish 468, 469 placoid 473 reptiles 372 scallops 595 scaly tailed flying squirrels 132 Scandentia 22, 133 Scaphiopus couchii 451 Scaphopoda 598
sawshark, Japanese 476 Say's harvestman 588 Sayornis phoebe 346 scale insects 559 scales 27 ctenoid 513 fish 468, 469 placoid 473 reptiles 372 scallops 595 scaly tailed flying squirrels 132 Scandentia 22, 133 Scaphiopus couchii 451 Scaphopoda 598 scarab beetles 564
sawshark, Japanese 476 Say's harvestman 588 Sayornis phoebe 346 scale insects 559 scales 27 ctenoid 513 fish 468, 469 placoid 473 reptiles 372 scallops 595 scaly tailed flying squirrels 132 Scandentia 22, 133 Scaphiopus couchii 451 Scaphopoda 598 scarab beetles 564 sacred 564
sawshark, Japanese 476 Say's harvestman 588 Sayornis phoebe 346 scale insects 559 scales 27 ctenoid 513 fish 468, 469 placoid 473 reptiles 372 scallops 595 scaly tailed flying squirrels 132 Scandentia 22, 133 Scaphiopus couchii 451 Scaphopoda 598 scarab beetles 564 sacred 564 Scaraeidae 564
sawshark, Japanese 476 Say's harvestman 588 Sayornis phoebe 346 scale insects 559 scales 27 ctenoid 513 fish 468, 469 placoid 473 reptiles 372 scallops 595 scaly tailed flying squirrels 132 Scandentia 22, 133 Scaphiopus couchii 451 Scaphopoda 598 scarab beetles 564 sacred 564 Scaraeidae 564 scarlet-chested sunbird 365
sawshark, Japanese 476 Say's harvestman 588 Sayornis phoebe 346 scale insects 559 scales 27 ctenoid 513 fish 468, 469 placoid 473 reptiles 372 scallops 595 scaly tailed flying squirrels 132 Scandentia 22, 133 Scaphiopus couchii 451 Scaphopoda 598 scarab beetles 564 sacred 564 Scaraeidae 564 scarlet-chested sunbird 365 scarlet ibis 289
sawshark, Japanese 476 Say's harvestman 588 Sayornis phoebe 346 scale insects 559 scales 27 ctenoid 513 fish 468, 469 placoid 473 reptiles 372 scallops 595 scaly tailed flying squirrels 132 Scandentia 22, 133 Scaphiopus couchii 451 Scaphopoda 598 scarab beetles 564 sacred 564 Scaraeidae 564 scarlet-chested sunbird 365 scarlet ibis 289 scarlet macaw 341, 338
sawshark, Japanese 476 Say's harvestman 588 Sayornis phoebe 346 scale insects 559 scales 27 ctenoid 513 fish 468, 469 placoid 473 reptiles 372 scallops 595 scaly tailed flying squirrels 132 Scandentia 22, 133 Scaphiopus couchii 451 Scaphopoda 598 scarab beetles 564 sacred 564 Scaraeidae 564 scarlet-chested sunbird 365 scarlet ibis 289 scarlet macaw 341, 338 scavengers 15, 43
sawshark, Japanese 476 Say's harvestman 588 Sayornis phoebe 346 scale insects 559 scales 27 ctenoid 513 fish 468, 469 placoid 473 reptiles 372 scallops 595 scaly tailed flying squirrels 132 Scandentia 22, 133 Scaphiopus couchii 451 Scaphopoda 598 scarab beetles 564 sacred 564 Scaraeidae 564 scarlet-chested sunbird 365 scarlet ibis 289 scarlet macaw 341, 338
sawshark, Japanese 476 Say's harvestman 588 Sayornis phoebe 346 scale insects 559 scales 27 ctenoid 513 fish 468, 469 placoid 473 reptiles 372 scallops 595 scaly tailed flying squirrels 132 Scandentia 22, 133 Scaphiopus couchii 451 Scaphopoda 598 scarab beetles 564 sacred 564 Scaraeidae 564 scarlet-chested sunbird 365 scarlet ibis 289 scarlet macaw 341, 338 sceoporus occidentalis 416 scent communication 28
sawshark, Japanese 476 Say's harvestman 588 Sayornis phoebe 346 scale insects 559 scales 27 ctenoid 513 fish 468, 469 placoid 473 reptiles 372 scallops 595 scaly tailed flying squirrels 132 Scandentia 22, 133 Scaphiopus couchii 451 Scaphopoda 598 scarab beetles 564 sacred 564 Scaraeidae 564 Scarlet ibis 289 scarlet macaw 341, 338 scavengers 15, 43 Sceloporus occidentalis 416 scent communication 28 grassland animals 42
sawshark, Japanese 476 Say's harvestman 588 Sayornis phoebe 346 scale insects 559 scales 27 ctenoid 513 fish 468, 469 placoid 473 reptiles 372 scallops 595 scaly tailed flying squirrels 132 Scandentia 22, 133 Scaphiopus couchii 451 Scaphopoda 598 scarab beetles 564 sacred 564 Scaraeidae 564 scarlet-chested sunbird 365 scarlet tibis 289 scarlet macaw 341, 338 scavengers 15, 43 Sceloporus occidentalis 416 scent communication 28 grassland animals 42 mammals 89, 90
sawshark, Japanese 476 Say's harvestman 588 Sayornis phoebe 346 scale insects 559 scales 27 ctenoid 513 fish 468, 469 placoid 473 reptiles 372 scallops 595 scaly tailed flying squirrels 132 Scandentia 22, 133 Scaphiopus couchii 451 Scaphopoda 598 scarab beetles 564 sacred 564 Scaraeidae 564 Scarlet ibis 289 scarlet macaw 341, 338 scavengers 15, 43 Sceloporus occidentalis 416 scent communication 28 grassland animals 42
sawshark, Japanese 476 Say's harvestman 588 Sayornis phoebe 346 scale insects 559 scales 27 ctenoid 513 fish 468, 469 placoid 473 reptiles 372 scallops 595 scaly tailed flying squirrels 132 Scandentia 22, 133 Scaphiopus couchii 451 Scaphopoda 598 scarab beetles 564 sacred 564 Scaraeidae 564 scarlet-chested sunbird 365 scarlet tibis 289 scarlet macaw 341, 338 scavengers 15, 43 Sceloporus occidentalis 416 scent communication 28 grassland animals 42 mammals 89, 90
sawshark, Japanese 476 Say's harvestman 588 Sayornis phoebe 346 scale insects 559 scales 27 ctenoid 513 fish 468, 469 placoid 473 reptiles 372 scallops 595 scaly tailed flying squirrels 132 Scandentia 22, 133 Scaphiopus couchii 451 Scaphopoda 598 scarab beetles 564 sacred 564 Scaraeidae 564 scarlet-chested sunbird 365 scarlet ibis 289 scarlet macaw 341, 338 scavengers 15, 43 Sceloporus occidentalis 416 scent communication 28 grassland animals 42 mammals 89, 90 Schistocerca gregaria 552 Schistosoma mansoni 541
sawshark, Japanese 476 Say's harvestman 588 Sayornis phoebe 346 scale insects 559 scales 27 ctenoid 513 fish 468, 469 placoid 473 reptiles 372 scallops 595 scaly tailed flying squirrels 132 Scandentia 22, 133 Scaphiopus couchii 451 Scaphopoda 598 scarab beetles 564 sacred 564 Scaraeidae 564 scarlet-chested sunbird 365 scarlet ibis 289 scarlet macaw 341, 338 scavengers 15, 43 Sceloporus occidentalis 416 scent communication 28 grassland animals 42 mammals 89, 90 Schistocerca gregaria 552 Schistosoma mansoni 541 Schneider's leaf-nosed bat 159
sawshark, Japanese 476 Say's harvestman 588 Sayornis phoebe 346 scale insects 559 scales 27 ctenoid 513 fish 468, 469 placoid 473 reptiles 372 scallops 595 scaly tailed flying squirrels 132 Scandentia 22, 133 Scaphiopus couchii 451 Scaphopoda 598 scarab beetles 564 scaraeidae 564 Scaraeidae 564 Scarlet ibis 289 scarlet macaw 341, 338 scavengers 15, 43 Sceloporus occidentalis 416 scent communication 28 grassland animals 42 mammals 89, 90 Schistocerca gregaria 552 Schistosoma mansoni 541 Schneider's leaf-nosed bat 159 schooling fishes 486, 487
sawshark, Japanese 476 Say's harvestman 588 Sayornis phoebe 346 scale insects 559 scales 27 ctenoid 513 fish 468, 469 placoid 473 reptiles 372 scallops 595 scaly tailed flying squirrels 132 Scandentia 22, 133 Scaphiopus couchii 451 Scaphopoda 598 scarab beetles 564 sacrab beetles 564 scarabides 564 scarlet-chested sunbird 365 scarlet ibis 289 scarlet macaw 341, 338 scavengers 15, 43 Sceloporus occidentalis 416 scent communication 28 grassland animals 42 mammals 89, 90 Schistocerca gregaria 552 Schistosoma mansoni 541 Schneider's leaf-nosed bat 159 schooling fishes 486, 487 herrings 494
sawshark, Japanese 476 Say's harvestman 588 Sayornis phoebe 346 scale insects 559 scales 27 ctenoid 513 fish 468, 469 placoid 473 reptiles 372 scallops 595 scaly tailed flying squirrels 132 Scaphiopus couchii 451 Scaphopoda 598 scarab beetles 564 sacrab 564 scarab 644 scared 564 scarlet chested sunbird 365 scarlet ibis 289 scarlet macaw 341, 338 scavengers 15, 43 Sceloporus occidentalis 416 scent communication 28 grassland animals 42 mammals 89, 90 Schistocerca gregaria 552 Schistosoma mansoni 541 Schneider's leaf-nosed bat 159 schooling fishes 486, 487 herrings 494 Schreiber's green lizard 422
sawshark, Japanese 476 Say's harvestman 588 Sayornis phoebe 346 scale insects 559 scales 27 ctenoid 513 fish 468, 469 placoid 473 reptiles 372 scallops 595 scaly tailed flying squirrels 132 Scandentia 22, 133 Scaphiopus couchii 451 Scaphopoda 598 scarab beetles 564 sacred 564 Scaraeidae 564 scarlet-chested sunbird 365 scarlet ibis 289 scarlet macaw 341, 338 scavengers 15, 43 Sceloporus occidentalis 416 scent communication 28 grassland animals 42 mammals 89, 90 Schistocerca gregaria 552 Schistosoma mansoni 541 Schneider's leaf-nosed bat 159 schooling fishes 486, 487 herrings 494 Schreiber's green lizard 422 Schultze's pit viper 385
sawshark, Japanese 476 Say's harvestman 588 Sayornis phoebe 346 scale insects 559 scales 27 ctenoid 513 fish 468, 469 placoid 473 reptiles 372 scallops 595 scaly tailed flying squirrels 132 Scandentia 22, 133 Scaphiopus couchii 451 Scaphopoda 598 scarab beetles 564 scaraeidae 564 Scaraeidae 564 Scarlet ibis 289 scarlet macaw 341, 338 scavengers 15, 43 Sceloporus occidentalis 416 scent communication 28 grassland animals 42 mammals 89, 90 Schistocerca gregaria 552 Schistosoma mansoni 541 Schneider's leaf-nosed bat 159 schooling fishes 486, 487 herrings 494 Schreiber's green lizard 422 Schultze's pit viper 385 Sciaena umbra 524
sawshark, Japanese 476 Say's harvestman 588 Sayornis phoebe 346 scale insects 559 scales 27 ctenoid 513 fish 468, 469 placoid 473 reptiles 372 scallops 595 scaly tailed flying squirrels 132 Scandentia 22, 133 Scaphiopus couchii 451 Scaphopoda 598 scarab beetles 564 scaraeidae 564 Scaraeidae 564 Scarlet-chested sunbird 365 scarlet ibis 289 scarlet macaw 341, 338 scavengers 15, 43 Sceloporus occidentalis 416 scent communication 28 grassland animals 42 mammals 89, 90 Schistocerca gregaria 552 Schistosoma mansoni 541 Schneider's leaf-nosed bat 159 schooling fishes 486, 487 herrings 494 Schreiber's green lizard 422 Schultze's pit viper 385 Sciaena umbra 524 scimitar-horned oryx 237
sawshark, Japanese 476 Say's harvestman 588 Sayornis phoebe 346 scale insects 559 scales 27 ctenoid 513 fish 468, 469 placoid 473 reptiles 372 scallops 595 scaly tailed flying squirrels 132 Scandentia 22, 133 Scaphiopus couchii 451 Scaphopoda 598 scarab beetles 564 sacrab 564 Scaraeidae 564 scarlet-chested sunbird 365 scarlet ibis 289 scarlet macaw 341, 338 scavengers 15, 43 Sceloporus occidentalis 416 scent communication 28 grassland animals 42 mammals 89, 90 Schistocerca gregaria 552 Schistosoma mansoni 541 Schneider's leaf-nosed bat 159 schooling fishes 486, 487 herrings 494 Schreiber's green lizard 422 Schultze's pit viper 385 Sciaena umbra 524 scimittar-horned oryx 237 desert habitats 44
sawshark, Japanese 476 Say's harvestman 588 Sayornis phoebe 346 scale insects 559 scales 27 ctenoid 513 fish 468, 469 placoid 473 reptiles 372 scallops 595 scaly tailed flying squirrels 132 Scandentia 22, 133 Scaphiopus couchii 451 Scaphopoda 598 scarab beetles 564 sacrab 564 Scaraeidae 564 scarlet-chested sunbird 365 scarlet ibis 289 scarlet macaw 341, 338 scavengers 15, 43 Sceloporus occidentalis 416 scent communication 28 grassland animals 42 mammals 89, 90 Schistocerca gregaria 552 Schistosoma mansoni 541 Schneider's leaf-nosed bat 159 schooling fishes 486, 487 herrings 494 Schreiber's green lizard 422 Schultze's pit viper 385 Sciaena umbra 524 scimitar-horned oryx 237 desert habitats 44 Scinax ruber 459
sawshark, Japanese 476 Say's harvestman 588 Sayornis phoebe 346 scale insects 559 scales 27 ctenoid 513 fish 468, 469 placoid 473 reptiles 372 scallops 595 scaly tailed flying squirrels 132 Scandentia 22, 133 Scaphiopus couchii 451 Scaphopoda 598 scarab beetles 564 sacrab 564 Scaraeidae 564 scarlet-chested sunbird 365 scarlet ibis 289 scarlet macaw 341, 338 scavengers 15, 43 Sceloporus occidentalis 416 scent communication 28 grassland animals 42 mammals 89, 90 Schistocerca gregaria 552 Schistosoma mansoni 541 Schneider's leaf-nosed bat 159 schooling fishes 486, 487 herrings 494 Schreiber's green lizard 422 Schultze's pit viper 385 Sciaena umbra 524 scimittar-horned oryx 237 desert habitats 44

Sciurognathi 116
Sciuromorpha 22, 116, 118–121
Sciurus carolinensis 120
vulgaris 120
sclerites 546 Sclerorchilus rubecula 345
Scolecophidia 24, 407
Scolepomorpha 24, 509
scolex 541 Scolia procera 575
Scoliidae 575
Scolopendra hardwickei 578 Scolopendridae 578
scolopendrids 578
Scomber scombrus 522
Scophthalmus maximus 519 scops owls 323
Scopus umbretta 289
Scorpaena porcus 527 Scorpiones 587
scorpionflies 25, 565
common 565
Scorpionidae 587 scorpionids 587
scorpions 547, 586, <b>587</b>
common yellow 587 false 587
imperial 587
reproduction 534
scoter, white-winged 273 Scotopelia peli 317
screamers 270
horned 271 scrubbirds 348
rufous 348
scrubwren, white browed 349 scutes 374
Scutisorex somereni 164
scuttle flies 568 Scyliorhinus canicula 481
Scyphozoa 539
scythebills 344
Scytodes thoracica 592 Scytodidae 592
sea anemones 79, 537, 538
radial symmetry 26, 533 reproduction 30
seashore habitat 78
sea apple cucumber 604 sea catfish 500
sea cucumbers 602, 604
sea fans 538
sea gooseberries 74, 544 sea hare 596
sea lamprey 472
sea levels, rising 33 sea lilies 602
sea lions 22, 90, 182
California 183 New Zealand 183
social groups 91
South American 182, 183 Steller's 183
sea mats 544
sea mouse 542
sea otter 193, 195 aquatic mammals 90
seashore habitat 79
sea pens 538 sea slugs 597
sea snail, violet 74, 596
sea snakes 77, 79, 399 sea-spiders 25, <b>585</b>
nymphonid 585
yellow-kneed 585
sea squirts 14, <b>605</b> colonies 535
sea stars 602
sea urchins 602, <b>604</b> feeding 535
reproduction 534
seashore habitat 78 seabirds,
oceanic 75
seashore 76, 78 seadragon,
common 517
leafy 517
weedy 522 seahorses 471, 513
long-snouted 517
Satomi's pygmy 522 seals 21, <b>182</b>
Antarctic fur 35, 183

Antarctic fur 35, 183

aquatic mammals 90

Baikal 185

bull 481

conservation 482

cookie-cutter 474

```
seals continued
  birth 31
  brown fur 182, 183 classification scheme 21
  common 185
  crabeater 38, 184
  eared 182
  earless 22
  ears 89
  elephant 91, 166, 182, 185
  fur 22, 182
  gray 185
harbor 90, 185
  harp 185
  hooded 185
  leopard 65, 184
  Mediterranean monk 184 northern fur 183
  polar regions 64, 65, 66
  seashores 77, 79
  social groups 91
  southern elephant 185 temperature control 89
  Weddell 66, 184
seashore habitat 76
seasons,
  grasslands 40, 41
temperate forests 52, 54
  tropical forests 48, 49
sebaceous glands 90
Secernentea 543 secernenteans 543
Sechellophryne gardineri 452 secretary bird 295, 296
seed shrimps 580
seedsnipes 309
segmented worms 25, 542
segments
  arthropod 546
insect 548
sei whale 249
seladang 236
Selenochlamys ysbryda 597
Semibalanus balanoides 580
Semnopithecus entellus 149 sengis 21, 104
  black and rufous 104
  golden-rumped 104
  gray-faced 104
  Karoo rock 104
rufus 104
senses and sense organs 26, 27
  amphibians 438
  birds 265
  carnivores 166
cartilaginous fish 473
  cats 200
  dogs 168
  fish 269, 486
  hoofed mammals 210
  invertebrates 533
  reptiles 373
  rodents 116
whales 244
Sepia officinalis 599
Serendib scops owl 317
Sericomyia silentis 568
Sericornis frontalis 349
Seriemas 23, 302
seriema, red-legged 302
Serinus canaria 368
Serpentes 24, 384-407
serrated hinge-back tortoise 382 serval 200, 202
Sesiidae 572
Setifer setosus 106
Setonix brachyurus 102
Setophaga
citrina 369
  coronata 369
kirtlandii 369
sexual reproduction 30
  invertebrates 534
Seychelles frog, Gardiner's 452 shad, American 495
shag, imperial 290
shallow water habitats 72
shark sucker 517
sharks 14, 24, 473, 474
basking 480
  blacktip reef 482
  blue 474, 482
  bluntnose six-gill 475
bramble 475
```

```
sharks continued
  crocodile 480
  eggs 31
evolution 16
  filter feeding 74
  frilled 475
  goblin 477
  great white 479
  hammerhead 473
  lemon 473, 482
  leopard 481
  mackerel 480
  megamouth 480
nurse 477
  ocean habitats 72, 73
  Port Jackson 476
  sand tiger 477
sharptooth 482
  snapper 480
  spined pygmy 475
  thresher 480
tiger 481
  velvet belly lantern 475
  walking 476
  whale 477
  whitetip reef 482
zebra 477
sharp-nosed bat 158
sharp-nosed grass frog 462
sharp-ribbed salamander 444
sharpbill 347
sharptooth shark 482
shearwater, Manx 281
sheefish 502
sheep 230
  Anatolian 242
 Barbary 242
bighorn 60, 242, 243
  domestic 242
  great blue 242
  mountain habitats 63
shelduck, common 272
shell,
  cone 596
 elephant tusk 598
harp 596
  helmet 596
  jingle 595
  lamp 545
  top 597
  tulip 597
  tusk 598
shells 26
  bird eggs 267
  bivalves 594
  gastropods 594
invertebrates 532
  mollusks 594
  reptile eggs 373
snail 26
  tortoise/turtle 374
shelled animals,
  in acid oceans 33
  water type 68
shield bugs 560
shingleback 424
Shinisaurus crocodilurus 430
ship rat 127
shipworms 595
 common 595
shoebill 21, 286, 289
shore crab, common 31, 581
short-beaked common dolphin 258
short-beaked echidna 92
short-eared dog 170
short-eared owl 320
short-finned pilot whale 259
short-nosed bandicoot 89
short-nosed echidna 92
short-tailed pygmy tyrant 342, 346 shortfin mako 480
shovelnose guitarfish 484
shrew opossums 21 shrews 22, 163
  armored 164
  bicolored white-toothed 164
  Etruscan 163
  Eurasian water 163
  forest musk 164
  giant Mexican 163
  hero 164
  life span 30
  northern short-tailed 163
  piebald 164
  pygmy white-toothed 163
```

temperate forest 55

shrews continued Tibetan water 164 tree 22, 133 shrike-tit, crested 351 shrikes 343 bush 350 crimson-breasted 350 southern fiscal 354 true 354 shrimps 581 brine 71, 579 burrowing 581 clam 579 common 581 cypridid mussel 580 cypridinid 580 desert 47 mantis 581 mussel 580 opossum 584 seed 580 skeleton 584 tadpole 47, 579 Sialia sialis 362 Sialidae 561 Sialis 561 siamang 151 Siamese algae-eater 498 Siberian bear 180 Siberian crane 303 Siberian tiger 205 Siberian tit 59 sibia. black-capped 359 rufous 359 Sicariidae 592 sicklebill, white-tipped 323 side-necked turtles 374 side-striped jackal 171 sidewinder 406 sidewinding 47, 385, 402, 406 sifaka, Verreaux's 136, 139 Siganus vulpinus 526 Sigmodon hispidus 124 sign-bearing toadlet 452 sika 226 silk moths 570 silky anteater 112 Silpha americana 564 Silphidae 564 Silurus glanis 499 silverfish 25, 547, **550** urban habitat 81 silversides 75, 513 silvery gibbon 152 silvery marmoset 145 Simien jackal 172 Simuliidae 568 Simulium 568 Siphlonuridae 551 Siphlonurus lactustris 551 siphon 595 Siphonaptera 25, 565 siphonophores 537 Siphonops annulatus 447 Sipuncula 25, 544 siren 440 greater 442 northern dwarf 442 Siren lacertina 442 Sirenia 21, 90, 107 Siricidae 575 Sitta canadensis 361 europaea 361 Sittellas 351 varied 351 Sittidae 361 six-eyed crab spiders 592 six-gill shark 475 skaters, pond 559 skates 24, 470, 473, **483** blue 483 skeleton shrimps 584 skeletons 14, 15, 26, 27 amphibians 438 birds 264 bony fish 486 fish 469 invertebrates 532, 533 mammal evolution 88 reptiles 372 snakes 384 tortoise/turtle 374 skimmers 308, 309 African 312

common 551

skin 27	snakes 19, 24, 372, 373, <b>384–385</b>	soldierfish, pinecone 469, 513	speckled padloper 382	Spirula spirula 599
amphibians 438	Aesculapian 395	sole, common 529	speckled worm lizard 431	spitting cobras 399
desert animals 46	African tiger 398	Solea solea 519	spectacled bear 179	red 401
frogs and toads 448	Australian tiger 401	Solenodon paradoxus 163	spectacled caiman 433	spitting spiders 592
mammals 89	banded water 397	solenodons 163	spectacled hare wallaby 102	Spix's disk-winged bat 159
reptiles 372, 373	Barbados thread 407	Cuban 163	spectacled owl 317	Spix's macaw 341
temperature control 89	blind 24	Hispaniolan 163	spectacled salamander, Italian 441	Spix's saddleback toad 455
skinks 24, <b>420</b>	blue coral 401	Solifugae 587	spectre, Macleay's 553	Spiza americana 369
African fire 424	bronzeback 394	Solomon Islands tree skink 423	Speothos venaticus 171	splash tetra 498
African striped 24, 424	brown house 397	Solpugidae 587	sperm 31	splendid emerald wasp 574
Berber 423	bushmeat 32	solpugids 587	invertebrates 534	splendid starling 362
crocodile 424	cladistics 20	Somali wild ass 213	sperm whale 74, 245, 250, 260, 261	Spondylus 595
eastern blue-tongued 424	common egg-eating 394	song, bird 266	dwarf 260	sponges 25, 532, <b>536</b>
emerald tree 423	common garter 398	passerine 342	spermatophore,	Caribbean pink vase 536
eyed 422	coral 399	song sparrow 366	amphibians 439	elephant-ear 536
fire-sided 424	corn 395	song thrush 362	fertilization 31	glass 532
giant blue-tongued 424	cross-marked sand 373	songbirds 23, 40, 70, 82	invertebrates 534	reefs 77
Gray's keeled water 425	Cuban wood 392	sooty tern 312	Sphaeramia nematoptera 515	stove-pipe 536
long-tailed 423	desert habitats 44, 46	Sorex araneus 163	Sphaerodactylus elegans 419	spookfish 469, 507
major 420, <i>423</i>	fresh water habitats 69, 70, 71	Soricomorpha 22, 163	Sphecidae 575	winged 506
ocellated 422	garter 89, 393	Sotalia fluviatilis 253	Spheniscidae 278–279	spoonbill 286
pink-tailed 423	golden flying 394	Sousa	Sphenisciformes 23, 278–279	African 289
San Lucas 423	golden tree 394	chinensis 253	Spheniscus humboldti 279	spoonworms 25, <b>545</b>
Solomon Islands tree 423	grass 71, 393, 397	plumbea 253	Sphenodon punctatus 383	spotted archerfish 524
stump-tailed 424	grassland habitats 42	teuszii 253	Sphenodontidae 383	spotted bowerbird 343
skip jacks 563	indigo 395	South African ground squirrel119	Sphingidae 572 sphinx, verdant 572	spotted dolphin,
skippers 570	Kopstein's bronzeback 394	South American bullfrog 453	1 -1- /	Atlantic 245, 250, 255
long-tailed 570 skuas 65, 308, 309	large shield-tailed 387 leopard 396	South American caecilian 447 South American coati 187	Sphyraena barracuda 518 Sphyrapicus varius 335	pantropical 255 spotted fanaloka 197
brown 310	long-nosed 398	South American coati 787 South American coral snake 400	Sphyrna zygaena 482	spotted fanaloka 197 spotted garden eel 493
skulls,	Madagascan leaf-nosed 397	South American freshwater stingray	spicules, sponge 536	spotted giant flying squirrel 120
mammal 88	mangrove 394	485	spider crabs 583	spotted giant hyling squirrer 720 spotted hyena 208, 209
owl 322	Mexican burrowing 387	South American lungfish 488	spider crabs 303 spider mites 588	spotted native cat 95
reptiles 372	Peters thread 407	South American pipe snake 387	spider mines 366 spider monkeys 134, 135, 140	spotted native cat 93 spotted ratfish 485
snake 384	pine 398	South American piranha 17	black 141	spotted ratiis 1 400 spotted sandpiper 310
skunks 22, <b>186</b>	red-sided garter 373	South American sea lion 182, 183	black-handed 141	spotted skunk, eastern 186
eastern spotted 186	red-tailed pipe 387	South American water rat, giant	Geoffroy's 141	spotted skark, eastern 700
Humboldt's hog-nosed skunk 186	sea 77, 79, 399	124	long-haired 141	spotted wobbegong 476
striped 186	senses 27	south island saddleback 350	white-bellied 141	sprat 494
skylark, Eurasian 357	sidewinding 47, 385, 402	Southern African springhare 132	woolly 135, 140, <i>141</i>	spread-winged damselflies 551
grassland habitats 40	snail-eating 395	southern angle-headed lizard 411	spider-hunting wasps 25, <b>575</b>	spring peeper 458
skywalker hoolock gibbon 151	South American coral 400	southern cassowary 269	spiderhunters 365	springbok 42
slackjaws 508	South American pipe 387	southern crested caracara 336	streaked 365	Cape 240
slaty-tailed trogon 326	southern water 397	southern crowned-pigeon 314	spiders 533, 586, <b>589</b>	springhares 22, 116, <b>132</b>
slender loris, gray 137	sunbeam 387	southern death adder 399	brown 592	East African 132
slender-tailed meerkats 166	temperate forest habitats 53	southern elephant seal 185	brown recluse 592	South African 132
slickheads 24, 507	tentacled 396	southern emu-wren 349	cave habitats 63	springtail, water 550
slider, red-eared 374, 378	Texas thread 407	southern fiscal 354	cobweb 592	springtails 25, 548, <b>550</b>
slimy salamander 445	thread 24	southern gerenuk 240	comb-footed 592	mountains 63
slit-faced bat 159	tropical forests 49, 50	grassland habitats 43	courtship 534	polar regions 65
Sloane's viperfish 508	twig 393	southern giant petrel 281	cyabeid 589	seashore 78
sloth bear 178	western hognosed 396	southern grasshopper mouse 117	daddy long legs 81, 592	spur-thighed tortoise 383
sloths 21, <b>111</b>	western ribbon 398	southern ground hornbill 331	dwarf 589	spurdog 475
Linnaeus' two-toed 112	snapper shark 480	southern hairy-nosed wombat 97	European garden 589	Squaliolus laticaudus 475
maned 111	snappers, mullet 513	southern hawker 551	funnel-web 589	Squalus acanthias 475
pygmy three-toed 112	snapping turtle 375	southern marsupial mole 96	garden 28, 589	Squamata 24, 30, 384-431
tropical forest habitats 48, 51	alligator 377	southern muriqui 141	garden cross 589	squamates 24, 372
slow worm 426	common 377	southern oribi 239	giant crab 592	square-lipped rhinoceros 216
slugs 594, 596	snipe eel 492	southern oryx 238	giant house 589	squat lobsters 584
coniferous forest 57	snipes 308	southern pudu 227	goldenrod crab 593	Squatina dumeril 482
European black 597	great 310	southern tamandua 112	huntsman 592	squids 594
ghost 597	snout beetles 563	southern tree hyrax 110	Indian ornamental 593	giant 14, 19, 74, 599
sea 596, 597	snouted harvester termite 556	southern water snake 397	instinct 28	Pacific 599
temperate rainforest 57	snow bunting 366	southern white rhinoceros 214,	jumping 27, 590	vampire 599
terrestrial 597	snow fleas 63	216	money 589	Squilla 581
small copper butterfly 570	snow goose 270	southern yellow-billed hornbill 331	nursery-web 592 orb web 589	Squillidae 581
small-spotted catshark 473, 481 smalltooth sawfish 485	snow leopard 60, 207 snow petrel 281	spadefoot toads,	running crab 593	squirrel glider 98 squirrel-like rodents 22, <b>118</b>
smelt, deep-sea 506	snowcock, Caspian 271	Asian 451	sea 25	squirrel monkeys 140
Sminthopsis crassicaudata 95	snowshoe hare 58, 59	common 451	sea 25 six-eyed crab 592	black-capped 144
Sminthuridae 550	snowy owl 16, 322, 320	Couch's 44. <i>451</i>	spined micrathena 589	squirrels 118
Sminthurides	polar habitats 64, 66	Sparassidae 592	spitting 592	biological clocks 29
aguaticus 550	snowy sheathbill 310	sparrows 363, 366	tiger 593	Columbia ground 119
viridis 550	sociable weaver 363	house 80, 363	tropical forest habitats 50	coniferous forest habitat 58
smooth hammerhead 482	social animals 29, 75, 91	Java 365	urban habitats 81, 82	eastern gray 120
smooth-hound 481	apes 150	Old World 363	water 71, 589	Eurasian red 118, 120
smooth-tailed giant rat 127	birds 267	song 366	web-spinners 535	Gambian sun 119
snaggletooths 508	bovids 230	sparrowhawk, European 55, 295	wolf 586, 592	giant flying 120
snail-eating snake 395	carnivores 166	spawning,	zebra 590	ground 117
snail kite 294, 297	deer 224	eels 491	Spilogale putorius 186	Indian giant 119
snails 594	dogs 168	fish 471	Spilopsyllus cuniculi 565	Prevost's 120
European ramshorn 597	giraffids 228	frogs 448	Spilotes pullatus 398	scaly tailed flying 132
eyes 27	hoofed mammals 211	lampreys 472	spined micrathena spider 589	South African ground 119
fresh water 71, 597	hyenas 208	salmon 501	spined pygmy shark 475	temperate forest habitat 52, 54, 55
garden 596	insects 535	sockeye salmon 504	spinifex hopping mouse 128	tree 116
giant African 597	lions 207	spear-thistle lace bug 560	spinner dolphin 255	urban habitats 80
great pond 597	mandrills 147	speciation 16	spiny anteater 92	Stachyris nonggangensis 359
pond 596	mongooses 198	species 18, 19	spiny bandicoot, New Guinean 96	stag beetles 532, 564
reproduction 30	monkeys 140	cladistics 20	spiny dragon millipede 578	staghorn corals 539
shell 26	primates 134	classification 21	spiny lobsters 75, 546	stalk-winged damselflies 551
terrestrial 597	rodents 117	evolution 16	spiny mouse 117, 128	standard-winged nightjar 322
violet sea 74	toothed whales 250	names 21	spiny pocket mouse, overlook 122	Staphylinidae 564
snake eel 493	wasps 575	numbers in temperate forest 52	spiny-rayed fish 24, 512	Staphylinus olens 564
snakeflies 25, <b>561</b>	sockeye salmon 70, 504	numbers of insects 548	spiracles,	star-nosed mole 165
snake lizards 24, 410, <b>417</b>	soda lakes 71	speckled bush cricket 552	insect 548	starfish 532, 535, <b>602</b>
Burton's 408	soft coral 76, 538	speckled dasyure 94	skates and rays 483	blue 603
snake-necked turtle 69	soil erosion 41	speckled mousebird 326	spirula, common 599	crown of thorns 602

starfish continued	
reproduction 534	
seashore habitats 77	70
	, 70
starlings 362	
European 362	
fresh water habitats 7	7
roosts 267	
splendid 362	
urban habitats 82	
stars,	
brittle 604	
cushion 602	
feather 602	
sea 602	
Steatornis caripensis 32	21
steelhead 503	
steenbok (steinbuck) 23	3.9
Stegostoma fasciatum	
	470
Steller's eider 273	
Steller's sea eagle 295	
Steller's sea lion 183	
Stenella	
attenuata 255	
coeruleoalba 255	
frontalis 255	
longirostris 255	
Stenobothrus lineatus 5	
Stenodactylus sthenoda	actylus 419
Stenodus nelma 502	
Stenopterygii 24, 508	
	io 500
Stenorhynchus seticom	10 000
steppe habitat 40	
steppe vole 125	
Stercorarius	
antarcticus 310	
longicaudus 311	
Sterna	
paradisaea 311	
Sternorrhyncha 558	
Sternotherus odoratus	379
Sternotomis bohemann	i 562
Stichocentrus 468	
	2
stick insects 25, 49, 55	
stickleback, three-spine	
stick-nest rat, greater 1	28
Stigmochelys pardalis 3	382
Stilbum splendidum 57	
Stiltia isabella 309	•
stilts 390	
black-winged 308	
stingarees 484	
stingarees 484	
stingarees 484 stingray,	
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484	water 185
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh	water 485
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186	water 485
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186	water <i>485</i>
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186	water 485
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560	water 485
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379	
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3	249
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194	249
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90	249
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194	249
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90	249
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90 stock dove 315 Stomiiformes 508	249
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90 stock dove 315 Stomiiformes 508 stonefish 527	249
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90 stock dove 315 Stomiiformes 508 stonefish 527 stoneflies 25, 70, 553	149
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90 stock dove 315 Stomiiformes 508 stonefish 527 stonefiles 25, 70, 553 stonemason toadlet 45.	149
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90 stock dove 315 Stomiiformes 508 stonefish 527 stonefiles 25, 70, 553 stonemason toadlet 45, stooping 295	149
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90 stock dove 315 Stomiiformes 508 stonefish 527 stoneflies 25, 70, 553 stonemason toadlet 45, stooping 295 stoplight fish 508	149
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90 stock dove 315 Stomiiformes 508 stonefish 527 stoneflies 25, 70, 553 stonemason toadlet 45, stooping 295 stoplight fish 508	149
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90 stock dove 315 Stomiiformes 508 stonefish 527 stoneflies 25, 70, 553 stonemason toadlet 45, stooping 295 stoplight fish 508 storks 23, 43, 82, 286	149 1
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90 stock dove 315 Stomiiformes 508 stonefish 527 stoneffiles 25, 70, 553 stonemason toadlet 45, stooping 295 stoplight fish 508 storks 23, 43, 82, 286 marabou 53, 286, 28	149 1
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90 stock dove 315 Stomiiformes 508 stonefish 527 stoneflies 25, 70, 553 stonemason toadlet 45, stopping 295 stoplight fish 508 storks 23, 43, 82, 286 marabou 53, 286, 28 whale-headed 289	149 1
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90 stock dove 315 Stomiformes 508 stonefish 527 stoneflies 25, 70, 553 stonemason toadlet 45, stopping 295 stoplight fish 508 storks 23, 43, 82, 286 marabou 53, 286, 28 whale-headed 289 white 43, 82, 286	149 1
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90 stock dove 315 Stomiiformes 508 stonefish 527 stoneflies 25, 70, 553 stonemason toadlet 45, stooping 295 stoplight fish 508 storks 23, 43, 82, 286 marabou 53, 286, 28 whale-headed 289 white 43, 82, 286 wood 286	149 1
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90 stock dove 315 Stomiiformes 508 stonefish 527 stoneflies 25, 70, 553 stonemason toadlet 45, stooping 295 stoplight fish 508 storks 23, 43, 82, 286 marabou 53, 286, 28 whale-headed 289 white 43, 82, 286 wood 286 storm petrel 280	149 1
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90 stock dove 315 Stomiiformes 508 stonefish 527 stoneflies 25, 70, 553 stonemason toadlet 45, stooping 295 stoplight fish 508 storks 23, 43, 82, 286 marabou 53, 286, 28 whale-headed 289 white 43, 82, 286 wood 286	149 1
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90 stock dove 315 Stomiiformes 508 stonefish 527 stoneflies 25, 70, 553 stonemason toadlet 45, stooping 295 stoplight fish 508 storks 23, 43, 82, 286 marabou 53, 286, 28 whale-headed 289 white 43, 82, 286 wood 286 storm petrel 280 Wilson's 281	149 1
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90 stock dove 315 Stomiiformes 508 stonefish 527 stoneflies 25, 70, 553 stonemason toadlet 45, stoping 295 stoplight fish 508 storks 23, 43, 82, 286 marabou 53, 286, 28 whale-headed 289 white 43, 82, 286 wood 286 storm petrel 280 Wilson's 281 stove-pipe sponge 536	2 2 8
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90 stock dove 315 Stomiformes 508 stonefish 527 stoneflies 25, 70, 553 stonemason toadlet 45, stopping 295 stoplight fish 508 storks 23, 43, 82, 286 marabou 53, 286, 28 whale-headed 289 white 43, 82, 286 wood 286 storm petrel 280 Wilson's 281 stove-pipe sponge 536 straight-necked turtles 3	149 1 2 8
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90 stock dove 315 Stomiiformes 508 stonefish 527 stoneflies 25, 70, 553 stonemason toadlet 45, stooping 295 stoplight fish 508 storks 23, 43, 82, 286 marabou 53, 286, 28 whale-headed 289 white 43, 82, 286 storm petrel 280 Wilson's 281 stove-pipe sponge 536 straight-necked turtles strawberry poison-dart	149 1 2 8 374 frog 460
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90 stock dove 315 Stomiiformes 508 stonefish 527 stoneflies 25, 70, 553 stonemason toadlet 45, stooping 295 stoplight fish 508 storks 23, 43, 82, 286 marabou 53, 286, 28 whale-headed 289 white 43, 82, 286 wood 286 storm petrel 280 Wilson's 281 stove-pipe sponge 536 straight-necked turtles is strawberry poison-dart streaked spiderhunter 3	374 frog 460
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90 stock dove 315 Stomiiformes 508 stonefish 527 stoneflies 25, 70, 553 stonemason toadlet 45, stooping 295 stoplight fish 508 storks 23, 43, 82, 286 marabou 53, 286, 28 whale-headed 289 white 43, 82, 286 wood 286 storm petrel 280 Wilson's 281 stove-pipe sponge 536 straight-necked turtles 3 strawberry poison-dart streaked spiderhunter 3 streaked-tenrec, lowlan	374 frog 460
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90 stock dove 315 Stomiformes 508 stonefish 527 stoneflies 25, 70, 553 stonemason toadlet 45, stopping 295 stoplight fish 508 storks 23, 43, 82, 286 marabou 53, 286, 28 whale-headed 289 white 43, 82, 286 wood 286 storm petrel 280 Wilson's 281 stove-pipe sponge 536 straight-necked turtles strawberry poison-dart streaked spiderhunter 3 streaked-tenrec, lowlan streams 68	374 frog 460 665 d 105
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90 stock dove 315 Stomiiformes 508 stonefish 527 stoneflies 25, 70, 553 stonemason toadlet 45, stooping 295 stoplight fish 508 storks 23, 43, 82, 286 marabou 53, 286, 28 whale-headed 289 white 43, 82, 286 wood 286 storm petrel 280 Wilson's 281 stove-pipe sponge 536 straight-necked turtles 3 strawberry poison-dart streaked spiderhunter 3 streaked-tenrec, lowlan	374 frog 460 665 d 105
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90 stock dove 315 Stomiiformes 508 stonefish 527 stoneflies 25, 70, 553 stonemason toadlet 45, stoping 295 stoplight fish 508 storks 23, 43, 82, 286 marabou 53, 286, 28 whale-headed 289 white 43, 82, 286 wood 286 storm petrel 280 Wilson's 281 stove-pipe sponge 536 straight-necked turtles strawberry poison-dart streaked-tenrec, lowlan streaked 58	374 frog 460 665 d 105
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90 stock dove 315 Stomiiformes 508 stonefish 527 stoneflies 25, 70, 553 stonemason toadlet 45, stooping 295 stoplight fish 508 storks 23, 43, 82, 286 marabou 53, 286, 28 whale-headed 289 white 43, 82, 286 wood 286 storm petrel 280 Wilson's 281 stove-pipe sponge 536 straight-necked turtles strawberry poison-dart streaked spiderhunter 3 streaked-tenrec, lowlan streams 68 Strepsiceros zambiensis Strepsiptera 25, 565	374 frog 460 665 d 105
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90 stock dove 315 Stomiiformes 508 stonefish 527 stoneflies 25, 70, 553 stonemason toadlet 45, stooping 295 stoplight fish 508 storks 23, 43, 82, 286 marabou 53, 286, 28 whale-headed 289 white 43, 82, 286 wood 286 storm petrel 280 Wilson's 281 stove-pipe sponge 536 straight-necked turtles is strawberry poison-dart streaked spiderhunter 3 streaked 5565 strepsiptera 25, 565	2 8 8 374 frog 460 165 d 105
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90 stock dove 315 Stomiformes 508 stonefish 527 stoneflies 25, 70, 553 stonemason toadlet 45, stooping 295 stoplight fish 508 storks 23, 43, 82, 286 marabou 53, 286, 28 whale-headed 289 white 43, 82, 286 wood 286 storm petrel 280 Wilson's 281 stove-pipe sponge 536 straight-necked turtles strawberry poison-dart streaked spiderhunter 3 streaked-tenrec, lowlan streams 68 Strepsiptera 25, 565 Strepsipterans 25, 565 Strepsirrhini 22, 134, 13	8 374 frog 460 665 d 105 s 231
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90 stock dove 315 Stomiiformes 508 stonefish 527 stoneflies 25, 70, 553 stonemason toadlet 45, stooping 295 stoplight fish 508 storks 23, 43, 82, 286 marabou 53, 286, 28 whale-headed 289 white 43, 82, 286 wood 286 storm petrel 280 Wilson's 281 stove-pipe sponge 536 straight-necked turtles strawberry poison-dart streaked spiderhunter 3 streaked-tenrec, lowlan streams 68 Strepsiptera 25, 565 strepsipterans 25, 565 Strepsirptinii 22, 134, 15 Streptopelia decaocto 3	8 374 frog 460 665 d 105 s 231
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90 stock dove 315 Stomiiformes 508 stonefish 527 stoneflies 25, 70, 553 stonemason toadlet 45, stooping 295 stoplight fish 508 storks 23, 43, 82, 286 marabou 53, 286, 28 whale-headed 289 white 43, 82, 286 wood 286 storm petrel 280 Wilson's 281 stove-pipe sponge 536 straight-necked turtles strawberry poison-dart streaked-tenrec, lowlan streams 68 Strepsiceros zambiensis Strepsiptera 25, 565 Strepsipterans 25, 565 Strepsiptia decaocto 3 striated pardalote 348	8374 frog 460 165 d 105 is 231
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90 stock dove 315 Stomiiformes 508 stonefish 527 stoneflies 25, 70, 553 stonemason toadlet 45, stooping 295 stoplight fish 508 storks 23, 43, 82, 286 marabou 53, 286, 28 whale-headed 289 white 43, 82, 286 wood 286 storm petrel 280 Wilson's 281 stove-pipe sponge 536 straight-necked turtles strawberry poison-dart streaked spiderhunter 3 streaked-tenrec, lowlan streams 68 Strepsiptera 25, 565 strepsipterans 25, 565 Strepsirptinii 22, 134, 15 Streptopelia decaocto 3	8374 frog 460 165 d 105 is 231
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90 stock dove 315 Stomiiformes 508 stonefish 527 stoneflies 25, 70, 553 stonemason toadlet 45, stooping 295 stoplight fish 508 storks 23, 43, 82, 286 marabou 53, 286, 28 whale-headed 289 white 43, 82, 286 wood 286 storm petrel 280 Wilson's 281 stove-pipe sponge 536 straight-necked turtles strawberry poison-dart streaked-tenrec, lowlan streams 68 Strepsiptera 25, 565 strepsipterans 25, 565 strepsipterans 25, 565 strepsiptera decaocto 3 striated pardalote 348 Strigiformes 23, 316–32	374 frog 460 865 d 105 s 231
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90 stock dove 315 Stomiiformes 508 stonefish 527 stoneflies 25, 70, 553 stonemason toadlet 45, stooping 295 stoplight fish 508 storks 23, 43, 82, 286 marabou 53, 286, 28 whale-headed 289 white 43, 82, 286 wood 286 storm petrel 280 Wilson's 281 stove-pipe sponge 536 straight-necked turtles strawberry poison-dart streaked spiderhunter 3 streaked-tenrec, lowlan streams 68 Strepsiptera 25, 565 Strepsipterans 25, 565 Strepsipterans 25, 565 Strepsipterans 25, 565 Strepsirhini 22, 134, 13 Streptopella decaocto 3 striated pardalote 348 Strigiformes 23, 316–36 Strigops habroptila 340	8374 frog 460 865 6d 105 5 231
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90 stock dove 315 Stomiformes 508 stonefish 527 stoneflies 25, 70, 553 stonemason toadlet 45. stoping 295 stoplight fish 508 storks 23, 43, 82, 286 marabou 53, 286, 28 whale-headed 289 white 43, 82, 286 wood 286 storm petrel 280 Wilson's 281 stove-pipe sponge 536 straight-necked turtles strawberry poison-dart streaked spiderhunter 3 strepsiptera 25, 565 strepsiptera 25, 565 strepsipterans 25, 565 strepsirphini 22, 134, 13 Streptopelia decaocto 3 striated pardalote 348 Strigiformes 23, 316–32 Strigops habroptila 340 stripe-winged grasshop	8374 frog 460 865 6d 105 5 231
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90 stock dove 315 Stomiiformes 508 stonefish 527 stoneflies 25, 70, 553 stonemason toadlet 45, stooping 295 stoplight fish 508 storks 23, 43, 82, 286 marabou 53, 286, 28 whale-headed 289 white 43, 82, 286 wood 286 storm petrel 280 Wilson's 281 stove-pipe sponge 536 straight-necked turtles strawberry poison-dart streaked spiderhunter 3 streaked spiderhunter 3 streaked spiderhunter 3 streaked spiderhunter 3 streaked-tenrec, lowlan streams 68 Strepsiptera 25, 565 Strepsipteras 25, 565 Strepsipteral 23, 316–32 Strigops habroptila 348 Strigiformes 23, 316–32 Strigops habroptila 348 Strigiformes 23, 316–32 Strigops habroptila 348 Strigiformes 23, 316–32 Strigops habroptila 340 stripe-winged grasshop striped day gecko 418	8374 frog 460 865 6d 105 5 231
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90 stock dove 315 Stomiiformes 508 stonefish 527 stoneflies 25, 70, 553 stonemason toadlet 45, stooping 295 stoplight fish 508 storks 23, 43, 82, 286 marabou 53, 286, 28 whale-headed 289 white 43, 82, 286 wood 286 storm petrel 280 Wilson's 281 stove-pipe sponge 536 straight-necked turtles a strawberry poison-dart streaked-tenrec, lowlan streams 68 Strepsiceros zambiensis Strepsiptera 25, 565 strepsiptera 25, 565 strepsiptera 25, 565 strepsiptera 23, 316–32 Strigops habroptila 340 stripe-winged grasshop striped day gecko 418 striped dolphin 255	8 374 frog 460 65 d 105 s 231 36 314 20 pper 552
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90 stock dove 315 Stomiiformes 508 stonefish 527 stoneflies 25, 70, 553 stonemason toadlet 45, stooping 295 stoplight fish 508 storks 23, 43, 82, 286 marabou 53, 286, 28 whale-headed 289 white 43, 82, 286 wood 286 storm petrel 280 Wilson's 281 stove-pipe sponge 536 straight-necked turtles strawberry poison-dart streaked spiderhunter 3 streaked-tenrec, lowlan streams 68 Strepsiptera 25, 565 Strepsirhini 22, 134, 13 Streptopella decaocto 3 striated pardalote 348 Strigiformes 23, 316–33 Strigops habroptila 340 stripe-winged grasshop striped day gecko 418 striped dolphin 255 striped grass mouse 12	8 374 frog 460 665 d 105 s 231 36 814 20 pper 552
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90 stock dove 315 Stomiiformes 508 stonefish 527 stoneflies 25, 70, 553 stonemason toadlet 45, stooping 295 stoplight fish 508 storks 23, 43, 82, 286 marabou 53, 286, 28 whale-headed 289 white 43, 82, 286 wood 286 storm petrel 280 Wilson's 281 stove-pipe sponge 536 straight-necked turtles a strawberry poison-dart streaked-tenrec, lowlan streams 68 Strepsiceros zambiensis Strepsiptera 25, 565 strepsiptera 25, 565 strepsiptera 25, 565 strepsiptera 23, 316–32 Strigops habroptila 340 stripe-winged grasshop striped day gecko 418 striped dolphin 255	8 374 frog 460 665 d 105 s 231 36 814 20 pper 552
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90 stock dove 315 Stomiformes 508 stonefish 527 stoneflies 25, 70, 553 stonemason toadlet 45, stoping 295 stoplight fish 508 storks 23, 43, 82, 286 marabou 53, 286, 28 whale-headed 289 white 43, 82, 286 wood 286 storm petrel 280 Wilson's 281 stove-pipe sponge 536 straight-necked turtles strawberry poison-dart streaked spiderhunter 3 streaked spiderhunter 3 streaked spiderhunter 3 strepsiptera 25, 565 Strepsiptera 25, 565 Strepsipterans 25, 565 Strepsipterans 25, 316–32 Strigops habroptila 340 stripe-winged grasshop striped day gecko 418 striped grass mouse 12 striped headstander 49	8 374 frog 460 665 d 105 s 231 36 814 20 pper 552
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90 stock dove 315 Stomiiformes 508 stonefish 527 stoneflies 25, 70, 553 stonemason toadlet 45. stooping 295 stoplight fish 508 storks 23, 43, 82, 286 marabou 53, 286, 28 whale-headed 289 white 43, 82, 286 wood 286 storm petrel 280 Wilson's 281 stove-pipe sponge 536 straight-necked turtles strawberry poison-dart streaked spiderhunter 3 streaked spiderhunter 3 streaked spiderhunter 3 streaked spiderhunter 3 streaked-tenrec, lowlan streams 68 Strepsiptera 25, 565 strepsipteran 25, 565 Strepsipterini 22, 134, 15 Streptopelia decaocto 3 striated pardalote 348 Strigiformes 23, 316–32 Strigops habroptila 340 stripe-winged grasshop striped day gecko 418 striped headstander 49 striped headstander 49 striped hyena 208, 209	8 374 frog 460 665 d 105 s 231 36 814 20 pper 552
stingarees 484 stingray, blue-spotted 484 South American fresh stink badgers 186 Palawan 186 stink bugs 560 stinkpot 379 Stipiturus malachurus 3 stoats 57, 59, 193, 194 camouflage 90 stock dove 315 Stomiformes 508 stonefish 527 stoneflies 25, 70, 553 stonemason toadlet 45, stoping 295 stoplight fish 508 storks 23, 43, 82, 286 marabou 53, 286, 28 whale-headed 289 white 43, 82, 286 wood 286 storm petrel 280 Wilson's 281 stove-pipe sponge 536 straight-necked turtles strawberry poison-dart streaked spiderhunter 3 streaked spiderhunter 3 streaked spiderhunter 3 strepsiptera 25, 565 Strepsiptera 25, 565 Strepsipterans 25, 565 Strepsipterans 25, 316–32 Strigops habroptila 340 stripe-winged grasshop striped day gecko 418 striped grass mouse 12 striped headstander 49	8 374 frog 460 665 d 105 s 231 36 814 20 pper 552

striped skink, African 24
striped skink, Amean 24 striped skunk 186
striped slug 594
Strix aluco 320
Struthio camelus 269
Struthionidae 269
Struthioniformes 23, 269
stump-tailed porcupine 129
stump-tailed skink 424
sturgeon, European 489 sturgeon poacher 527
Sturnella magna 367
Sturnidae 362
Sturnus vulgaris 362
Stylobates aenus 538
Styloctenium mindorensis 158
Stylopidae 565
stylopids 565
Stylops 565
sub-desert mesite 302
sublittoral 76, 77
subterranean termites 556 subtropical grasslands 41
sucker,
Chinese 497
lamprey 472
shark <i>522</i>
sucker-footed bat 159
Suidae 22, 218-219
Sula
leucogaster 291
nebouxii 291 Sulawesi babirusa 219
sulphur, orange 572
sulphur butterflies 572
sulphur-crested cockatoo 339
Suliformes 23
Sumatran orangutan 154
Sumatran rhinoceros 214, 215
Sumatran tiger 205
Sumichrast's vesper rat 126
Pleuronectes platessa 519
summer mayfly 551 sun bear 178
sun-bitterns 303
sun-spiders 587
sun squirrel, Gambian 119
sunbeam snake 386, 387
sunbirds 342, 343, <b>365</b>
collared 365
Palestine 365
scarlet-chested 365
variable 365
sunbittern 23, 303
Suncus etruscus 163
megalura 164
Sunda scops owl 317
Sunda slow loris 137 sunfish,
Sunda slow loris 137 sunfish, green 523
Sunda slow loris 137 sunfish, green 523 oceanic 73, 529
Sunda slow loris 137 sunfish, green 523 oceanic 73, 529 sungazer 421
Sunda slow loris 137 sunfish, green 523 oceanic 73, 529 sungazer 421 superb fairy-wren 349
Sunda slow loris 137 sunfish, green 523 oceanic 73, 529 sungazer 421 superb fairy-wren 349 superb lyrebird 348
Sunda slow loris 137 sunfish, green 523 oceanic 73, 529 sungazer 421 superb fairy-wren 349 superb lyrebird 348 surgeonfish 526
Sunda slow loris 137 sunfish, green 523 oceanic 73, 529 sungazer 421 superb fairy-wren 349 superb lyrebird 348 surgeonfish 526 Suricata suricatta 198
Sunda slow loris 137 sunfish, green 523 oceanic 73, 529 sungazer 421 superb fairy-wren 349 superb lyrebird 348 surgeonfish 526 Suricata suricatta 198 Surinam horned frog 453
Sunda slow loris 137 sunfish, green 523 oceanic 73, 529 sungazer 421 superb fairy-wren 349 superb lyrebird 348 surgeonfish 526 Suricata suricatta 198
Sunda slow loris 137 sunfish, green 523 oceanic 73, 529 sungazer 421 superb fairy-wren 349 superb lyrebird 348 surgeonfish 526 Suricata suricatta 198 Surinam horned frog 453 Surinam toad 450 surmullet 524 survival of the fittest 30
Sunda slow loris 137 sunfish, green 523 oceanic 73, 529 sungazer 421 superb fairy-wren 349 superb lyrebird 348 surgeonfish 526 Suricata suricatta 198 Surinam horned frog 453 Surinam toad 450 surmullet 524 survival of the fittest 30 Sus scrofa 219
Sunda slow loris 137 sunfish, green 523 oceanic 73, 529 sungazer 421 superb fairy-wren 349 superb lyrebird 348 surgeonfish 526 Suricata suricatta 198 Surinam horned frog 453 Surinam toad 450 surmullet 524 survival of the fittest 30 Sus scrofa 219 susu 251
Sunda slow loris 137 sunfish, green 523 oceanic 73, 529 sungazer 421 superb fairy-wren 349 superb lyrebird 348 surgeonfish 526 Suricata suricatta 198 Surinam horned frog 453 Surinam toad 450 surmullet 524 survival of the fittest 30 Sus scrofa 219 susu 251 swallower, black 523
Sunda slow loris 137 sunfish, green 523 oceanic 73, 529 sungazer 421 superb fairy-wren 349 superb lyrebird 348 surgeonfish 526 Suricata suricatta 198 Surinam horned frog 453 Surinam toad 450 surmullet 524 survival of the fittest 30 Sus scrofa 219 susu 251 swallower, black 523 swallows 342, 358
Sunda slow loris 137 sunfish, green 523 oceanic 73, 529 sungazer 421 superb fairy-wren 349 superb lyrebrid 348 surgeonfish 526 Suricata suricatta 198 Surinam horned frog 453 Surinam toad 450 surmullet 524 survival of the fittest 30 Sus scrofa 219 susu 251 swallower, black 523 swallows 342, 358 barn 358
Sunda slow loris 137 sunfish, green 523 oceanic 73, 529 sungazer 421 superb fairy-wren 349 superb lyrebird 348 surgeonfish 526 Suricata suricatta 198 Surinam horned frog 453 Surinam toad 450 surmullet 524 survival of the fittest 30 Sus scrofa 219 susu 251 swallows 342, 358 barn 358 cliff 358
Sunda slow loris 137 sunfish, green 523 oceanic 73, 529 sungazer 421 superb fairy-wren 349 superb lyrebrid 348 surgeonfish 526 Suricata suricatta 198 Surinam horned frog 453 Surinam toad 450 surmullet 524 survival of the fittest 30 Sus scrofa 219 susu 251 swallower, black 523 swallows 342, 358 barn 358
Sunda slow loris 137 sunfish, green 523 oceanic 73, 529 sungazer 421 superb fairy-wren 349 superb lyrebird 348 surgeonfish 526 Suricata suricatta 198 Surinam horned frog 453 Surinam toad 450 surmullet 524 survival of the fittest 30 Sus scrofa 219 susu 251 swallower, black 523 swallows 342, 358 barn 358 cliff 358 fresh water 71 migration 267 tail shape 266
Sunda slow loris 137 sunfish, green 523 oceanic 73, 529 sungazer 421 superb fairy-wren 349 superb lyrebird 348 surgeonfish 526 Suricata suricatta 198 Surinam horned frog 453 Surinam toad 450 surmullet 524 survival of the fittest 30 Sus scrofa 219 susu 251 swallower, black 523 swallows 342, 358 barn 358 cliff 358 fresh water 71 migration 267 tail shape 266 urban life 82
Sunda slow loris 137 sunfish, green 523 oceanic 73, 529 sungazer 421 superb fairy-wren 349 superb lyrebird 348 surgeonfish 526 Suricata suricatta 198 Surinam horned frog 453 Surinam toad 450 surmullet 524 survival of the fittest 30 Sus scrofa 219 susu 251 swallows 42, 358 barn 358 cliff 358 fresh water 71 migration 267 tail shape 266 urban life 82 swallow-winged puffbird 333
Sunda slow loris 137 sunfish, green 523 oceanic 73, 529 sungazer 421 superb fairy-wren 349 superb lyrebird 348 surgeonfish 526 Suricata suricatta 198 Surinam horned frog 453 Surinam toad 450 surmullet 524 survival of the fittest 30 Sus scrofa 219 susu 251 swallows, black 523 swallows 342, 358 barn 358 cliff 358 fresh water 71 migration 267 tail shape 266 urban life 82 swallow-winged puffbird 333 swallowtails 571
Sunda slow loris 137 sunfish, green 523 oceanic 73, 529 sungazer 421 superb fairy-wren 349 superb lyrebird 348 surgeonfish 526 Suricata suricatta 198 Surinam horned frog 453 Surinam toad 450 surmullet 524 survival of the fittest 30 Sus scrofa 219 susu 251 swallower, black 523 swallows 342, 358 barn 358 cliff 358 fresh water 71 migration 267 tail shape 266 urban life 82 swallow-winged puffbird 333 swallowtails 571 tiger 571
Sunda slow loris 137 sunfish, green 523 oceanic 73, 529 sungazer 421 superb fairy-wren 349 superb lyrebird 348 surgeonfish 526 Suricata suricatta 198 Surinam horned frog 453 Surinam toad 450 surmullet 524 survival of the fittest 30 Sus scrofa 219 susu 251 swallower, black 523 swallows 342, 358 barn 358 cliff 358 fresh water 71 migration 267 tail shape 266 urban life 82 swallow-winged puffbird 333 swallowtails 571 tiger 571 swamp cat 202
Sunda slow loris 137 sunfish, green 523 oceanic 73, 529 sungazer 421 superb fairy-wren 349 superb lyrebird 348 surgeonfish 526 Suricata suricatta 198 Surinam horned frog 453 Surinam toad 450 surmullet 524 survival of the fittest 30 Sus scrofa 219 susu 251 swallower, black 523 swallows 342, 358 barn 358 cliff 358 fresh water 71 migration 267 tail shape 266 urban life 82 swallow-winged puffbird 333 swallowtails 571 tiger 571
Sunda slow loris 137 sunfish, green 523 oceanic 73, 529 sungazer 421 superb fairy-wren 349 superb lyrebird 348 surgeonfish 526 Suricata suricatta 198 Surinam horned frog 453 Surinam toad 450 surmullet 524 survival of the fittest 30 Sus scrofa 219 susu 251 swallower, black 523 swallows 342, 358 barn 358 cliff 358 fresh water 71 migration 267 tail shape 266 urban life 82 swallow-winged puffbird 333 swallowtails 571 tiger 571 swamp cat 202 swamp rabbit 114
Sunda slow loris 137 sunfish, green 523 oceanic 73, 529 sungazer 421 superb fairy-wren 349 superb lyrebird 348 surgeonfish 526 Suricata suricatta 198 Surinam horned frog 453 Surinam toad 450 surmullet 524 survival of the fittest 30 Sus scrofa 219 susu 251 swallower, black 523 swallows 342, 358 barn 358 cliff 358 fresh water 71 migration 267 tail shape 266 urban life 82 swallow-winged puffbird 333 swallowtails 571 tiger 571 swamp cat 202 swamp rabbit 114 swamp wallaby 103 swamphen, western 304 swamps 68
Sunda slow loris 137 sunfish, green 523 oceanic 73, 529 sungazer 421 superb fairy-wren 349 superb lyrebird 348 surgeonfish 526 Suricata suricatta 198 Surinam horned frog 453 Surinam toad 450 surmullet 524 survival of the fittest 30 Sus scrofa 219 susu 251 swallower, black 523 swallows 342, 358 barn 358 cliff 358 fresh water 71 migration 267 tail shape 266 urban life 82 swallow-winged puffbird 333 swallowtails 571 tiger 571 swamp cat 202 swamp rabbit 114 swamp wallaby 103 swamphen, western 304 swamps 68 swan mussels 595
Sunda slow loris 137 sunfish, green 523 oceanic 73, 529 sungazer 421 superb fairy-wren 349 superb lyrebird 348 surgeonfish 526 Suricata suricatta 198 Surinam horned frog 453 Surinam toad 450 surmullet 524 survival of the fittest 30 Sus scrofa 219 susu 251 swallows 342, 358 barn 358 cliff 358 fresh water 71 migration 267 tail shape 266 urban life 82 swallow-winged puffbird 333 swallowtails 571 tiger 571 swamp cat 202 swamp rabbit 114 swamp wallaby 103 swamps 68 swan mussels 595 Swan River whaler 481
Sunda slow loris 137 sunfish, green 523 oceanic 73, 529 sungazer 421 superb fairy-wren 349 superb lyrebird 348 surgeonfish 526 Suricata suricatta 198 Surinam horned frog 453 Surinam toad 450 surmullet 524 survival of the fittest 30 Sus scrofa 219 susu 251 swallows 42, 358 barn 358 cliff 358 fresh water 71 migration 267 tail shape 266 urban life 82 swallow-winged puffbird 333 swallowtails 571 tiger 571 swamp cat 202 swamp rabbit 114 swamp wallaby 103 swamphen, western 304 swamps 68 swan mussels 595 Swan River whaler 481 swans 270
Sunda slow loris 137 sunfish, green 523 oceanic 73, 529 sungazer 421 superb fairy-wren 349 superb lyrebird 348 surgeonfish 526 Suricata suricatta 198 Surinam horned frog 453 Surinam toad 450 surmullet 524 survival of the fittest 30 Sus scrofa 219 susu 251 swallows 342, 358 barn 358 cliff 358 fresh water 71 migration 267 tail shape 266 urban life 82 swallow-winged puffbird 333 swallowtails 571 tiger 571 swamp cat 202 swamp rabbit 114 swamp wallaby 103 swamps 68 swan mussels 595 Swan River whaler 481

sweeper 487

swellshark 481

swift fox 169
swift louse fly 567
swift parrot 340
swiftlets 63
glossy 325
swifts 23, 82, 323
American black 325
Chilean 416
chimney 325
common 325
torpor 265
wing shape 266
swim bladder 74, 470, 486, 487
swimming crabs 581
swimming, in fish 470
sword-billed hummingbird 324
swordfish, broadbill 518
Sydney funnel-web 589
Sylvia undata 357
Sylvicapra grimmia 236
Sylviidae 357
Sylvilagus
aquaticus 114
floridanus 114
symbiosis 58, 79
Symphalangus syndactylus 151
Symphyta 573
Synanceia verrucosa 527
Syncerus caffer 233
Synodontis contractus 500
Synodus variegatus 509
Syrian bear 180
syrinx 342
Syrphidae 568
Syrphus ribesii 568
<b>一</b>
1

Tabanidae 569 Tabanus sudeticus 569 Tachina grossa 569 Tachinidae 569 Tachybaptus ruficollis 280 Tachyglossus aculaetus 92 Tachyoryctes macrocephalus 123 Tachypodoiulus niger 578 Tadorna tadorna 272 tadpole shrimps 47, 579 tadpoles, amphibian 30, 51, 439 Taenia 541 Taeniopygia guttata 365 Taeniura lymma 484 tahr, Himalayan 241 taiga habitat 56 tailless whip-scorpions 588 tailed frog 450 tailor 522 taipan 399 coastal 401 takahe 266 Takifugu niphobles 529 talons, eagle 294 Talpa europaea 165 tamandua, southern 112 Tamandua tetradactyla 112 tamarins 144 cotton-top *145* emperor 144 golden lion 145 Tamias striatus 118 tammar wallaby 93 tanagers 368 blue-necked 368 magpie 368 Tangara cyanicollis 368 tapaculos 345 chucao 345 tapeworms 535, **541** Taphozous mauritianus 158 Tapiridae 22, 217 tapirs 17, 22, 48, 210, **217** Baird's *217* lowland 217 Malayan 217 mountain 217 Tapirus bairdii 217 indicus 217 pinchaque 217 terrestris 217 tarantula hawk 575

tarantulas 45, **593** 

true 592

Mexican red-legged 593

Mexican red-rumped 593

Tardigrada 25, 545 tardigrades 14, 19, 71, 545 Tarentola mauritanica 419 Taricha torosa 444 tarpons 24, **491**, 492 tarsiers 134, 135 western 139 Tarsipes rostratus 103 Tarsius bancanus 139 Tasmanian devil 96 Tauraco erythrolophus 315 Taurotragus oryx 231 tawny-crowned greenlet 354 tawny eagle 264 tawny-flanked prinia 356 tawny frogmouth 321 tawny owl 320 taxa, classification 18 Taxidea taxus 193 taxonomy 18, 19 Tayassuidae 22, 218 tchagra, black-crowned 350 Tchagra senegalus 350 teal, Eurasian 272 teeth carnivores 166 cartilaginous fish 473 crocodiles and alligators 432, 433 mammals 88 toothed whales 250 Tegeneria duellica 589 tegus 420 black 425 Telephorus zeylonus 350 Telescopus semiannulatus 398 Telmatobius culeus 453 telson 579 Temminck's tragopan 272 temperate climate, forests 38, 52-55 grasslands 40 mountains 60 rainforests 57 wetlands 69 temperature control, mammals 89 mountain animals 62 pinnipeds 182 reptiles 373 ten-pounder 492 Tenebrionidae 564 Tenrec ecaudatus 105 tenrecs 21, 105 common 105 web-footed 105 tent-building bat 160 tentacled snake 396 Tenthredinidae 575 Tenthredo scrophulariae 575 Tephritidae 569 Teredo navalis 595 termites 25, 82, **556** colonies 31 grasslands 41, 43 higher 556 snouted harvester 556

social groups 29, 535 subterranean 556 Termitidae 556 terns 67, 76, 308, 309 Arctic 309, *311* black 311 Caspian 311 elegant 308 Inca 312 sooty 312 Terpsiphone viridis 353 Terrapene carolina 378 terrapins 374–375 terrestrial slugs 597 terrestrial snails 597 territories, birds 266 habitat destruction 32 mammal communication 91 reptiles 373 tropical forests 50 test, echinoderm 602 Testudines 374–383 Testudo graeca 383 hermanni 383 tetra, Mexican 498 splash 498

Tetracerus quadricornus 232

Tetracheilostoma carlae 407

Tetranychidae 588 Tetranychus 588 Tetrao urogallus 271 Tetraogallus caspius 271 Tetrathopius ecaudatus 300 Tettigoniidae 552 Texas thread snake 407 Thalassarche chlororhynchos 280 Thaleichthys pacificus 506 Thaliacea 605 Thamnophilidae 345 Thamnophis proximus 398 sirtalis 398 t.s. infernalis 398 Thecla betulae 570 coronata 570 Thelyphonidae 588 Thelyphonus 588
Theraphosidae 593 therapsids, mammal 88 Theridiidae 592 Thermichthys hollisi 514 Thermophilum sexmaculatum 562 Theropithecus gelada 149 thicklip gray mullet 515 thin lizard 416 Thomisidae 593 Thomomys bottae 122 thorax, insect 548 thorn bugs 51 thornback ray 470, 483 thornbill, brown 349 thornbird, rufous-fronted 344 thorny devil 44, 412 thorny oysters 595 Thraupidae 368 thread snakes 24, 407 Brahminy 407 threadworms 543 threatened species 33 three-lined salamander 446 three-spined stickleback 526 three-toed amphiuma 444 three-wattled bellbird 347 thresher shark 480 Threskiornis aethiopicus 288 Thripidae 560 thrips 25, **560** gladiolus *560* rose 560 Thrips fuscipennis 560 simplex 560 thrushes 55, 342, **362** song 362 Thunnus thynnus 522 Thylogale stigmatica 102 Thymallus thymallus 506 Thyroptera tricolor 159 Thysanoptera 25, 560 Thysanura 25 Tibellus oblongus 593 Tibetan water shrew 164 ticks 535, **588** lone star 588 tides 76, 78 tiger, garden 570 tiger centipede 578 tiger moths 570 tiger ratsnake 398 tiger salamander 444 tiger shark 481 sand 477 tiger snake, Australian 401 tiger spider 593 tiger swallowtail *571* tigers 18, 200, *205* Bengal 205 conservation 35 hunting 32 Siberian 205 Sumatran 205 territories 91 tropical forests 49 tigerfish 498

giant 498

gigas 424

rugosa 424

Timaliidae 359

Tinamidea 268 Tinamiformes 23, 268

scincoides 424

Timon lepidus 422

Tiliqua

great northern tilefish 515

tinamous 23, <b>268</b>	
Tineidae 573	
Tingidae 560	
Tingis cardui 560	
tinkerbird, yellow-rumped 333	
Tipulidae 569	
tissues 26, 532	
titi, red-bellied 143	
titicaca grebe 281	
Titicaca water frog 453	
tits 355, 356	
ashy 355	
blue 267, 355	
coniferous forest 59	
great 355	
long-tailed 356	
penduline 356	
Siberian 59	
true 355	
tityras 347	
Tityridae 347	
toadlet,	
corroboree 452	
sign-bearing 452	
stonemason 452	
toads 21, 24, 438, 439, <b>448–4</b>	49
African clawed 450	
American 454	
bilateral symmetry 26	
Boulenger's Asian tree 455	
burrowing 47	
cane 456	
carie 456 common spadefoot 451	
Couch's spadefoot 44	
•	
desert habitats 44	
European common 454	
European green 454	
fresh water habitats 70	
Great Plains narrow-mouthed	1 463
guttural 454	
Holy cross 452	
life span 30	
Majorcan midwife 450	
marine 456	
Mexican burrowing 451	
midwife 451	
Oriental fire-bellied 450	
raucous 454	
Spix's saddleback 455	
Surinam 450	
tropical forest habitats 50	
western Nimba 455	
tobacco crickets 552	
Tockus leucomelas 331	
toco toucan 332, 334	
todies 327	
Todirostrum cinereum 346	
Todus todus 330	
tody-flycatcher, common 346	
tody, Jamaican 330	
tokay 418	
Tolypeutes 110	
Tomatares citrinus 561	
tomato clownfish 514	
Tonicella marmorea 598	
tool use 28	
apes 150	
birds 287, 343	
mammal intelligence 91	
primates 134	
sea otters 195	
toothed whales 22, 244, 245, 2	250
toothfish, Antarctic 526	
top shells 597	
Topaza pella 330	
Torpedo marmorata 485	
torpor in birds 265	
torrent duck 273	
torsion, gastropod 596	
tortoises 24, 372, 373, 374-37	'5
angulate 383	
Burmese brown 375	
desert 382	
Galapagos 375, 380	
Hermann's 383	
Indian starred 374, 382	
leopard 375, 382	
pancake 382	
red-footed 382	
serrated hinge-back 382	
spur-thighed 383	
tortricid moths 573	
toucanet, emerald 334	
toucans 23, <b>332</b>	
toco 332, 334	
tourism, conservation 35	

towhee, eastern 366

town pigeon 315
Toxotes chatareus 524
Trachemys scripta elegans 378
Trachipterus trachypterus 513
Trachops cirrhosus 160
Trachylepis striata 424
Trachyphonus darnaudii 333
Tragelaphus
angasii 231
euryceros 231
gratus 231
meneliki 231
tragopan, Temminck's 272
Tragopan temminckii 272
Tragulidae 22, 224
trahira, giant 499
Trans-Pecos ratsnake 394
tree dassie 110
tree fox 170
tree kangaroo, Doria's 103
tree shrews 22, <b>133</b>
Bornean smooth-tailed 133 Indian 133
lesser 133
Madras 133
pen-tailed 133
tree squirrels 116
treecreepers 52, 54, 360
Australasian 348
white-throated 348
treefrogs 438, 449
African 463
Australian green 438, 458
common 458
communication 28
Cope's gray 459
European 449
green 53, 458
mountain habitats 61
orange-legged 459
red-eyed 459
red-snouted 459
tropical forest habitats 48, 50, 51
white-lipped 458
White's 458
Yucatan shovel-headed 459
treehoppers 559
treeswift, gray-rumped 325
Tremarctos ornatus 179
Trematoda 541 Triaenodon obesus 482
Triakis semifasciata 481
Trialeurodes vaporariorum 558
Triassic Period 88
Tribolonotus gracilis 424 trichina worm 543
Trichinella spiralis 543
Trichoglossus haematodus 338
Trichoptera 25, 569
Trichosurus vulpecula 98
Tridacna 595
triggerfish, clown 529
trilobites 532
Trimeresurus albolabris 407
Trinervitermes trinervoides 556
Tringa nebularia 310
Trioceros jacksonii 413
tripodfish 509
Triprion petasatus 459
Triturus cristatus 443
troglodytes 63
Troglodytes troglodytes 361 Troglodytidae 361
Trogon violaceus 326
Trogonidae 326 Trogoniformes 23, 326
trogons 23, <b>326</b>
slaty-tailed 326
violaceous 326
Trombidiidae 588
Trombidium 588
tropical habitats,
forests 38, 39, 48–51
fresh water 71
grasslands 41, 43
mountains 61
mountains 61
mountains 61 savanna 43 wetlands 69 tropical rattlesnake 406
mountains 61 savanna 43 wetlands 69

tropicbirds 23, 73, **286** 

Tropidolaemus wagleri 407

red-billed 286

melanurus 392

morenoi 392

Tropidophis

Tropidurus hispidus 416
trout 68, 501
brown 70
fish farming 503
rainbow 503
trout-perch 510
true bugs 558
true crickets 552
true shrikes 354
true tarantula 592
true tits 355
trumpeter, gray-winged 304
trumpetfish 522
trunks, elephant 90
tsessebe, western 238
tuataras 19, 24, 35, 372, <b>383</b>
tub gurnard 527
tubeshoulders 24, 507
Tubularia 540
Tubulidentata 21, 106
tucuxi 253
tufted capuchin 143
tui 349
tulip shells 597
tuna,
bluefin 73
exploitation 33
migration 75
tundra habitat 38, 64, 66, 67
insects 67
tungara frog 453
tunicates 25, 74, 605
pelagic 605
Tupaia minor 133
Tupinambis teguixin 425
turacos 23, <b>315</b>
livingstone's 315
red-crested 315
Turbellaria 541
turbellerians 541
turbot 519
Turdidae 362
Turdoides caudata 359
Turdus
merula 362
philomelos 362
turkey, wild 271
turkey gnats 568
turkey vulture 296
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 truncatus 254
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 truncatus 254 turtle doves 265, 315
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 truncatus 254 turtle doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, <b>374–375</b> , 378
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 truncatus 254 turtle doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, <b>374–375</b> , 378 African helmeted 379
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 truncatus 254 turtle doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, <b>374–375</b> , 378 African helmeted 379 alligator snapping 377
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 truncatus 254 turtle doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, <b>374–375</b> , 378 African helmeted 379 alligator snapping 377 Asian leaf 379
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 truncatus 254 turtle doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, <b>374–375</b> , 378 African helmeted 379 alligator snapping 377 Asian leaf 379 Carolina box 378
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 turuncatus 254 turtle doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, <b>374–375</b> , 378 African helmeted 379 alligator snapping 377 Asian leaf 379 Carolina box 378 Central American river 379
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 turtle doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, 374–375, 378 African helmeted 379 alligator snapping 377 Asian leaf 379 Carolina box 378 Central American river 379 Chinese soft-shelled 379
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 truncatus 254 turtle doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, 374–375, 378 African helmeted 379 alligator snapping 377 Asian leaf 379 Carolina box 378 Central American river 379 Chinese soft-shelled 379 common snake-necked 69, 376
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 truncatus 254 turtle doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, 374–375, 378 African helmeted 379 alligator snapping 377 Asian leaf 379 Carolina box 378 Central American river 379 Chinese soft-shelled 379 common snake-necked 69, 376 common snapping 377
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 truncatus 254 turtle doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, <b>374–375</b> , 378 African helmeted 379 alligator snapping 377 Asian leaf 379 Carolina box 378 Central American river 379 Chinese soft-shelled 379 common snake-necked 69, 376 common snapping 377 conservation 35
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 turtle doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, 374–375, 378 African helmeted 379 alligator snapping 377 Asian leaf 379 Carolina box 378 Central American river 379 Chinese soft-shelled 379 common snake-necked 69, 376 common snapping 377 conservation 35 European pond 377
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 turule doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, <b>374–375</b> , 378 African helmeted 379 alligator snapping 377 Asian leaf 379 Carolina box 378 Central American river 379 Chinese soft-shelled 379 common snake-necked 69, 376 common snapping 377 conservation 35 European pond 377 flat-headed 376
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 truncatus 254 turtle doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, 374–375, 378 African helmeted 379 alligator snapping 377 Asian leaf 379 Carolina box 378 Central American river 379 Chinese soft-shelled 379 common snake-necked 69, 376 common snapping 377 conservation 35 European pond 377 flat-headed 376 green sea 374, 375, 376
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 truncatus 254 turtle doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, 374–375, 378 African helmeted 379 alligator snapping 377 Asian leaf 379 Carolina box 378 Central American river 379 Chinese soft-shelled 379 common snake-necked 69, 376 common snapping 377 conservation 35 European pond 377 flat-headed 376 green sea 374, 375, 376 hawksbill 375, 376
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 truncatus 254 turtle doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, <b>374–375</b> , 378 African helmeted 379 alligator snapping 377 Asian leaf 379 Carolina box 378 Central American river 379 Chinese soft-shelled 379 common snake-necked 69, 376 common snapping 377 conservation 35 European pond 377 flat-headed 376 green sea 374, 375, 376 leatherback 378
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 turuncatus 254 turtle doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, 374–375, 378 African helmeted 379 alligator snapping 377 Asian leaf 379 Carolina box 378 Central American river 379 Chinese soft-shelled 379 common snake-necked 69, 376 common snapping 377 conservation 35 European pond 377 flat-headed 376 green sea 374, 375, 376 hawksbill 375, 376 leatherback 378 loggerhead 377
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 turuncatus 254 turtle doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, 374–375, 378 African helmeted 379 alligator snapping 377 Asian leaf 379 Carolina box 378 Central American river 379 Chinese soft-shelled 379 common snake-necked 69, 376 common snapping 377 conservation 35 European pond 377 flat-headed 376 green sea 374, 375, 376 hawksbill 375, 376 leatherback 378 loggerhead 377 migration 75
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 truncatus 254 turtle doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, 374–375, 378 African helmeted 379 alligator snapping 377 Asian leaf 379 Carolina box 378 Central American river 379 Chinese soft-shelled 379 common snake-necked 69, 376 common snapping 377 conservation 35 European pond 377 flat-headed 376 green sea 374, 375, 376 leatherback 378 loggerhead 377 migration 75 ocean habitat 73
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 turucatus 254 turtle doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, 374–375, 378 African helmeted 379 alligator snapping 377 Asian leaf 379 Carolina box 378 Central American river 379 Chinese soft-shelled 379 common snake-necked 69, 376 common snapping 377 conservation 35 European pond 377 flat-headed 376 green sea 374, 375, 376 hawksbill 375, 376 leatherback 378 loggerhead 377 migration 75 ocean habitat 73 olive ridley 377
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 turuncatus 254 turtle doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, 374–375, 378 African helmeted 379 alligator snapping 377 Asian leaf 379 Carolina box 378 Central American river 379 Chinese soft-shelled 379 common snake-necked 69, 376 common snapping 377 conservation 35 European pond 377 flat-headed 376 green sea 374, 375, 376 hawksbill 375, 376 leatherback 378 loggerhead 377 migration 75 ocean habitat 73 olive ridley 377 painted 377
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 turule doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, 374–375, 378 African helmeted 379 alligator snapping 377 Asian leaf 379 Carolina box 378 Central American river 379 Chinese soft-shelled 379 common snake-necked 69, 376 common snapping 377 conservation 35 European pond 377 flat-headed 376 green sea 374, 375, 376 hawksbill 375, 376 leatherback 378 loggerhead 377 migration 75 ocean habitat 73 olive ridley 377 painted 377 pig-nosed river 376
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 truncatus 254 turtle doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, 374–375, 378 African helmeted 379 alligator snapping 377 Asian leaf 379 Carolina box 378 Central American river 379 Chinese soft-shelled 379 common snake-necked 69, 376 common snapping 377 conservation 35 European pond 377 flat-headed 376 green sea 374, 375, 376 leatherback 378 loggerhead 377 migration 75 ocean habitat 73 olive ridley 377 painted 377 pig-nosed river 376 reef habitats 77
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 turuncatus 254 turtle doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, 374–375, 378 African helmeted 379 alligator snapping 377 Asian leaf 379 Carolina box 378 Central American river 379 Chinese soft-shelled 379 common snake-necked 69, 376 common snapping 377 conservation 35 European pond 377 flat-headed 376 green sea 374, 375, 376 hawksbill 375, 376 leatherback 378 loggerhead 377 migration 75 ocean habitat 73 olive ridley 377 painted 377 pig-nosed river 376 reef habitats 77 seashore habitats 79
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 turuncatus 254 turtle doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, 374–375, 378 African helmeted 379 alligator snapping 377 Asian leaf 379 Carolina box 378 Central American river 379 Chinese soft-shelled 379 common snapening 377 conservation 35 European pond 377 flat-headed 376 green sea 374, 375, 376 hawksbill 375, 376 leatherback 378 loggerhead 377 migration 75 ocean habitat 73 olive ridley 377 painted 377 pig-nosed river 376 reef habitats 77 seashore habitats 79 side-necked 374
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 turuncatus 254 turtle doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, 374–375, 378 African helmeted 379 alligator snapping 377 Asian leaf 379 Carolina box 378 Central American river 379 Chinese soft-shelled 379 common snake-necked 69, 376 common snapping 377 conservation 35 European pond 377 flat-headed 376 green sea 374, 375, 376 hawksbill 375, 376 leatherback 378 loggerhead 377 migration 75 ocean habitat 73 olive ridley 377 painted 377 pig-nosed river 376 reef habitats 77 seashore habitats 79 side-necked 374 snapping 375
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 truncatus 254 turtle doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, 374–375, 378 African helmeted 379 alligator snapping 377 Asian leaf 379 Carolina box 378 Central American river 379 Chinese soft-shelled 379 common snake-necked 69, 376 common snapping 377 conservation 35 European pond 377 flat-headed 376 green sea 374, 375, 376 leatherback 378 loggerhead 377 migration 75 ocean habitat 73 olive ridley 377 painted 377 pig-nosed river 376 reef habitats 77 seashore habitats 79 side-necked 374 snapping 375 spotted 377
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 truncatus 254 turtle doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, 374–375, 378 African helmeted 379 alligator snapping 377 Asian leaf 379 Carolina box 378 Central American river 379 Chinese soft-shelled 379 common snake-necked 69, 376 common snapping 377 conservation 35 European pond 377 flat-headed 376 green sea 374, 375, 376 leatherback 378 loggerhead 377 migration 75 ocean habitat 73 olive ridley 377 painted 377 pig-nosed river 376 reef habitats 77 seashore habitats 79 side-necked 374 snapping 375 spotted 377 straight-necked 374
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 turuncatus 254 turtle doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, 374–375, 378 African helmeted 379 alligator snapping 377 Asian leaf 379 Carolina box 378 Central American river 379 Chinese soft-shelled 379 common snake-necked 69, 376 common snapping 377 conservation 35 European pond 377 flat-headed 376 green sea 374, 375, 376 leatherback 378 loggerhead 377 migration 75 ocean habitat 73 olive ridley 377 painted 377 pig-nosed river 376 reef habitats 77 seashore habitats 79 side-necked 374 snapping 375 spotted 377 straight-necked 374 twist-necked 376
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 turule doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, 374–375, 378 African helmeted 379 alligator snapping 377 Asian leaf 379 Carolina box 378 Central American river 379 Chinese soft-shelled 379 common snake-necked 69, 376 common snapping 377 conservation 35 European pond 377 flat-headed 376 green sea 374, 375, 376 hawksbill 375, 376 leatherback 378 loggerhead 377 migration 75 ocean habitat 73 olive ridley 377 painted 377 pig-nosed river 376 reef habitats 77 seashore habitats 79 side-necked 374 snapping 375 spotted 377 straight-necked 376 yellow-marginated box 379
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 turule doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, 374–375, 378 African helmeted 379 alligator snapping 377 Asian leaf 379 Carolina box 378 Central American river 379 Chinese soft-shelled 379 common snake-necked 69, 376 common snapping 377 conservation 35 European pond 377 flat-headed 376 green sea 374, 375, 376 leatherback 378 loggerhead 377 migration 75 ocean habitat 73 olive ridley 377 painted 377 pig-nosed river 376 reef habitats 77 seashore habitats 79 side-necked 374 snapping 375 spotted 377 straight-necked 374 twist-necked 376 yellow-marginated box 379 yellow mud 379
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 truncatus 254 turtle doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, 374–375, 378 African helmeted 379 alligator snapping 377 Asian leaf 379 Carolina box 378 Central American river 379 Chinese soft-shelled 379 common snake-necked 69, 376 common snapping 377 conservation 35 European pond 377 flat-headed 376 green sea 374, 375, 376 leatherback 378 loggerhead 377 migration 75 ocean habitat 73 olive ridley 377 painted 377 pig-nosed river 376 reef habitats 77 seashore habitats 79 side-necked 374 twist-necked 374 twist-necked 374 twist-necked 377 yellow-marginated box 379 yellow mud 379 tusk shells 598
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 truncatus 254 turtle doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, 374–375, 378 African helmeted 379 alligator snapping 377 Asian leaf 379 Carolina box 378 Central American river 379 Chinese soft-shelled 379 common snake-necked 69, 376 common snapping 377 conservation 35 European pond 377 flat-headed 376 green sea 374, 375, 376 leatherback 378 loggerhead 377 migration 75 ocean habitat 73 olive ridley 377 painted 377 pig-nosed river 376 reef habitats 77 seashore habitats 79 side-necked 374 snapping 375 spotted 377 straight-necked 376 yellow-marginated box 379 yellow mud 379 tusk shells 598 beautiful 598
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 truncatus 254 turtle doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, 374–375, 378 African helmeted 379 alligator snapping 377 Asian leaf 379 Carolina box 378 Central American river 379 Chinese soft-shelled 379 common snake-necked 69, 376 common snapping 377 conservation 35 European pond 377 flat-headed 376 green sea 374, 375, 376 hawksbill 375, 376 leatherback 378 loggerhead 377 migration 75 ocean habitat 73 olive ridley 377 painted 377 pig-nosed river 376 reef habitats 77 seashore habitats 79 side-necked 374 snapping 375 spotted 377 straight-necked 374 twist-necked 376 yellow-marginated box 379 yellow mud 379 tusk shells 598 beautiful 598 elephant 598
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 turule doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, 374–375, 378 African helmeted 379 alligator snapping 377 Asian leaf 379 Carolina box 378 Central American river 379 Chinese soft-shelled 379 common snake-necked 69, 376 common snapping 377 conservation 35 European pond 377 flat-headed 376 green sea 374, 375, 376 hawksbill 375, 376 leatherback 378 loggerhead 377 migration 75 ocean habitat 73 olive ridley 377 painted 377 painted 377 pig-nosed river 376 reef habitats 77 seashore habitats 77 seashore habitats 79 side-necked 374 snapping 375 spotted 377 straight-necked 374 twist-necked 376 yellow-marginated box 379 yellow mud 379 tusk shells 598 beautiful 598 elephant 598 elongated 598
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 truncatus 254 turtle doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, 374–375, 378 African helmeted 379 alligator snapping 377 Asian leaf 379 Carolina box 378 Central American river 379 Chinese soft-shelled 379 common snake-necked 69, 376 common snapping 377 conservation 35 European pond 377 flat-headed 376 green sea 374, 375, 376 leatherback 378 loggerhead 377 migration 75 ocean habitat 73 olive ridley 377 painted 377 pig-nosed river 376 reef habitats 77 seashore habitats 79 side-necked 374 twist-necked 374 twist-necked 376 yellow-marginated box 379 yellow mud 379 tusk shells 598 beautiful 598 elephant 598 elongated 598 tussock moths 571
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 truncatus 254 turtle doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, 374–375, 378 African helmeted 379 alligator snapping 377 Asian leaf 379 Carolina box 378 Central American river 379 Chinese soft-shelled 379 common snake-necked 69, 376 common snapping 377 conservation 35 European pond 377 flat-headed 376 green sea 374, 375, 376 leatherback 378 loggerhead 377 migration 75 ocean habitat 73 olive ridley 377 painted 377 pig-nosed river 376 reef habitats 77 seashore habitats 79 side-necked 374 snapping 375 spotted 377 straight-necked 374 twist-necked 376 yellow-marginated box 379 yellow mud 379 tusk shells 598 beautiful 598 elephant 598 elengated 598 tussock moths 571 twig snakes 393
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 turuncatus 254 turtle doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, 374–375, 378 African helmeted 379 alligator snapping 377 Asian leaf 379 Carolina box 378 Central American river 379 Chinese soft-shelled 379 common snake-necked 69, 376 common snapping 377 conservation 35 European pond 377 flat-headed 376 green sea 374, 375, 376 leatherback 378 loggerhead 377 migration 75 ocean habitat 73 olive ridley 377 painted 377 pig-nosed river 376 reef habitats 77 seashore habitats 79 side-necked 374 snapping 375 spotted 377 straight-necked 374 twist-necked 376 yellow-marginated box 379 yellow mud 379 tusk shells 598 beautiful 598 elephant 598 elongated 598 tussock moths 571 twig snakes 393 twist-necked turtle 376
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 turule doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, 374–375, 378 African helmeted 379 alligator snapping 377 Asian leaf 379 Carolina box 378 Central American river 379 Chinese soft-shelled 379 common snake-necked 69, 376 common snapping 377 conservation 35 European pond 377 flat-headed 376 green sea 374, 375, 376 hawksbill 375, 376 leatherback 378 loggerhead 377 migration 75 ocean habitat 73 olive ridley 377 painted 377 pig-nosed river 376 reef habitats 77 seashore habitats 77 seashore habitats 79 side-necked 374 snapping 375 spotted 377 straight-necked 374 twist-necked 376 yellow-marginated box 379 yellow mud 379 tusk shells 598 beautiful 598 elephant 598 elongated 598 tussook moths 571 twig snakes 393 twist-necked turtle 376 two-tailed bristletails 550
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 turule doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, 374–375, 378 African helmeted 379 alligator snapping 377 Asian leaf 379 Carolina box 378 Central American river 379 Chinese soft-shelled 379 common snake-necked 69, 376 common snapping 377 conservation 35 European pond 377 flat-headed 376 green sea 374, 375, 376 leatherback 378 loggerhead 377 migration 75 ocean habitat 73 olive ridley 377 painted 377 pig-nosed river 376 reef habitats 77 seashore habitats 79 side-necked 374 twist-necked 374 twist-necked 376 yellow-marginated box 379 yellow mud 379 tusk shells 598 beautiful 598 elephant 598 elongated 598 tussock moths 571 twig snakes 393 twist-necked urtle 376 trov-tailed bristletails 550 Tylosurus acus 516
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 truncatus 254 turtle doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, 374–375, 378 African helmeted 379 alligator snapping 377 Asian leaf 379 Carolina box 378 Central American river 379 Chinese soft-shelled 379 common snake-necked 69, 376 common snapping 377 conservation 35 European pond 377 flat-headed 376 green sea 374, 375, 376 leatherback 378 loggerhead 377 migration 75 ocean habitat 73 olive ridley 377 painted 377 pig-nosed river 376 reef habitats 77 seashore habitats 79 side-necked 374 twist-necked 376 yellow-marginated box 379 yellow mud 379 tusk shells 598 beautiful 598 elephant 598 elongated 598 tussock moths 571 twig snakes 393 twist-necked turtle 376 trylosurus acus 516 Tylosurus acus 516 Tylosurus acus 516 Tylototriton verrucosus 443
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 truncatus 254 turtle doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, 374–375, 378 African helmeted 379 alligator snapping 377 Asian leaf 379 Carolina box 378 Central American river 379 Chinese soft-shelled 379 common snake-necked 69, 376 common snapping 377 conservation 35 European pond 377 flat-headed 376 green sea 374, 375, 376 leatherback 378 loggerheak 378 loggerheak 377 migration 75 ocean habitat 73 olive ridley 377 painted 377 pig-nosed river 376 reef habitats 77 seashore habitats 79 side-necked 374 snapping 375 spotted 377 straight-necked 374 twist-necked 376 yellow-marginated box 379 yellow mud 379 tusk shells 598 beautiful 598 elephant 598 elongated 598 tussock moths 571 twig snakes 393 twist-necked urtle 376 Tylosurus acus 516 Tylosurus acus 500
turkey vulture 296 turquoise-fronted Amazon 340 Tursiops aduncus 254 truncatus 254 turtle doves 265, 315 turtles 24, 372, 373, 374–375, 378 African helmeted 379 alligator snapping 377 Asian leaf 379 Carolina box 378 Central American river 379 Chinese soft-shelled 379 common snake-necked 69, 376 common snapping 377 conservation 35 European pond 377 flat-headed 376 green sea 374, 375, 376 leatherback 378 loggerhead 377 migration 75 ocean habitat 73 olive ridley 377 painted 377 pig-nosed river 376 reef habitats 77 seashore habitats 79 side-necked 374 twist-necked 376 yellow-marginated box 379 yellow mud 379 tusk shells 598 beautiful 598 elephant 598 elongated 598 tussock moths 571 twig snakes 393 twist-necked turtle 376 trylosurus acus 516 Tylosurus acus 516 Tylosurus acus 516 Tylototriton verrucosus 443

Tropidophorus grayi 425

```
Ursus
vangas 350
vaguita 252
Varanus
```

```
Tyrannus
                                          venom continued
  forficatus 346
                                            spiders 589
  tyrannus 346
                                            vipers 402
tyrant, pygmy short-tailed 342,
                                          ventfish 514
                                          Venus' flower basket 536
                                          verdant sphinx 572
tyrant flycatchers 346
                                          Vermicularia spirata 597
Tyto alba 317
                                         Verreaux's sifaka 136 vertebrates 14, 15
                                           body systems 26
                                            fishes 468
                                            learning 28
uakari, bald 143
                                           limbs 18-19
Uca vocans 581
                                           mammals 88
Ugandan koh 237
                                           mountain habitats 62
Umbonia crassicornis 559
                                           reptiles 372
umbrellabird, Amazonian 347
                                            respiration 27
undulate ray 483
                                           senses 27
unicornfish, orangespine 528
                                           skeleton 26
Union Island gecko 418
Uperoleia 452
                                          Vespa
                                           crabro 575
upside-down catfish 500
                                         vulgaris 575
vesper rat, Sumichrast's 126
Úpupa epops 331
uraniid moths 573
                                          Vespertilio murinus 161
Uraniidae 573
urban habitats 80–3
                                          Vespidae 575
                                          Vespula germanica 575
  habitat destruction 32
                                         Vicugna vicugna 223
vicuña 61, 62, 222, 223
Urbanus proteus 570
Uria aalge 312
                                          Vidua
urine scent 90
                                           funerea 365
Urocerus gigas 575
Urochordata 25, 605
                                         paradisaea 365
Viduidae 365
Urocissa erythrorhyncha 352
                                          village weaver 364
Urocitellus columbianus 119
                                          vine snale 384
Urocyon cinereoargenteus 170
Uroderma bilobatum 160
                                          vinegaroons 588
                                          violet sea snail 74, 596
                                         violet spider-hunting wasp 575 violetear, green 323
Urolophus halleri 484
Uromastyx acanthinura 412
Uropygi 588
                                          violin beetle 562
Ursidae 22, 176-81
                                           ammodytes 403
  americanus 177
                                           berus 403
  arctos 180
                                          viperfish 73
  arctos arctos 180
                                            Sloane's 508
                                         Viperidae 24, 402–407 vipers 24, 402
  arctos horribilis 180
arctos middendorfi 180
  maritimus 177
                                           carnet 403
  thibetanus 177
                                           common 403
uterus, mammals 89
                                            desert horned 44, 402, 403
  marsupials 93
                                            eyelash pit 406
                                            Gaboon 403
                                           Mount Mabu forest 402
                                           northeast African saw-scaled 403
                                           nose-horned 403
                                            pit 402, 406-407
vampire bats 157
                                            Russell's 403
  common 160
                                           Sahara horned 403
  Linnaeus' spectral 160
                                            saw-scaled 403
Vampyrum spectrum 160
                                            Schultze's pit 385
Vandellia cirrhosa 500
                                           Wagler's 407
white-lipped pit 407
Vanellus armatus 309
Vanessa atalanta 571
                                          Vireo olivaceus 354
Vanga curvirostris 350
                                          vireos 354
                                           red-eyed 354
  hook-billed 350
                                          Vireonidae 354
Vangidae 350
                                         Virginia opossum 89, 93, 94
vapourer moth 30
                                          viscacha, Argentina plains 130
                                          vision 27
                                          Viverra tangalunga 199
  albigularis 430
                                         Viverridae 22, 198, 199 viviparous animals 31
  bitatawa 430
  dumerilii 430
                                          viviparous lizard 373, 408, 422
  flavirufus 430
                                          volcano rabbit 114
  komodoensis 428
                                         voles 117, 123
bank 58, 125
  niloticus 430
  prasinus 430
                                           burrowing 125
  varius 430
                                           common 125
Varecia variegata 138
                                            common water 128
variable garden lizard 411
                                           coniferous forest habitats 59
variable sunbird 365
                                            Eurasian water 125
varied sittella 351
                                            European water 117
variegated antpitta 345
                                            steppe 125
variegated lizardfish 509
                                            temperate forest habitats 55
variegated spider monkey 141
                                         water 123
Volucella zonaria 568
veiled chameleon 410
Velella velella 540
                                          Volvox 532
velvet ants 574
                                          Vombatus ursinus 97
velvet belly lantern shark 475
                                          Vonones 588
velvet mites 588
                                          vontsira, Durrell's 197
velvet whalefish 514
                                          Vormela peregusna 193
velvet worms 25, 545
                                          votsotsa 126
veneer, Wainscot 572
                                          votsovotsa 126
venom (see also poison) 385
                                          Vulpes
  arachnids 586
                                           cana 169
  colubrids 393
                                           macrotis 169
  elapid snakes 399
                                           rueppellii 170
  lizards 409
                                           velox 169
```

Vulpes continued
vulpes 169 zerda 169
Vultur gryphus 296
vultures 43, 60, 62, 29
bearded 295, 297
Egyptian 297
Eurasian black 60
griffon 297
lappet-faced 295
palm-nut 295
turkey 296
white-backed 41, 29
vulturine parrot 340
$\bigvee$
wading birds (waders) 306–307

23, 67, 78, hatchlings 267 seashore habitats 78 spoonbills 286 tundra habitat 67 Wagler's viper 407 wagtails 366 white 366 Wahlberg's epauletted fruit bat 158 wahoo 470 Wainscot veneer 572 walking, arthropods 547 lizards 409 walking shark 476 walking sticks 553 wall lizards 420 Wallabia bicolor 103 wallabies 47, 93 brush-tailed rock 102 little rock 102 parma 103 rock 62 spectacled hare 102 swamp 103 tammar 93 Wallace's flying frog 463, 464 Wallace's line 17 wallaroo *103* walrus 22, 166, **182**, 184 Walter's duiker 236 wandering albatross 33, 280 warblers 54, 349, 356, 357 African 358 Australasian 349 black-and-white 369 common grasshopper 357 Dartford 357 hooded 369 Kirtland's 369 leaf 356 malagasy 356 reed 357 willow 356 yellow-rumped 369 warm-blooded animals 15 birds 264 cladistics 20 life span 30 polar habitats 66 warning coloration 438, frogs 449 warning signals 50 wart-headed bug 559 warty frogfish 528 warty newt 443 wasps 25, 573 braconid 574 chalcid 574 cockroach-hunter 575 common 575 coniferous forest habitats 56 cuckoo 574 digger 575 fig 39, 573 galls 54, *574* German *575* giant ichneumon 574 ichneumon 58. 574 jewel 574 mammoth 575 mud dauber 575 paper 575 ruby-tailed 574 sand 575 social 535, 575 spider-hunting 25, 575 splendid emerald 574 tropical forests 51

urban habitats 81

wood 38, 56

violet spider-hunting 575

water bears 14, 25, 545 water beetles 70 waterbirds 265 water buffalo, Asian 232 water bugs 70 water chevrotain 225 water cycle 68 water deer, Chinese 224 water fleas 68, 71, 579 water-holding frog 46, 458 water measurers 559 water opossum 94 water rats 117 giant South American 124 water shrew, Eurasian 163 Tibetan 164 water snails 71 water spider 71, 589 water springtail 550 water-striders 559 water voles 123 common 128 Eurasian 125 European 117 waterbirds 69 waterfowl 23, 270 hatchlings 267 tundra 67 wattle-eyes 351 wattlebirds, New Zealand 350 wattled jacana 308 wattled ploughbill 351 waves 76 waxbills 365 common 342 waxwings 59, **354** Bohemian 59 Japanese 354 weasels 166, 193 African striped 193 least 66, 194 weavers (birds) **363**, 364 Baya 343 nest-building 28 sociable 363 village 364 weavers (spiders) funnel 589 orb 589 web-footed gecko 47, 408, 418 web-footed tenrec 105 web-spinners 25, **557** web-spinning spiders 28 Weberian apparatus 496 Weddell seal 66, 184 wedge-tailed eagle 301 weedy seadragon 522 weeper capuchin 144 weeverfish, lesser 523 weevils 18, 52, **563** weka 266 wels catfish 499 West African lungfish 488 West African manatee 107 West African potto 137 West European hedgehog 89 West Lainbeam Heading of West Indian manatee 107 western banded gecko 417 western barn owl 317 western capercaillie 271 western cattle egret 288 western Chinese mountain salamander 442 western diamondback rattlesnake 404 western fence lizard 416 western gorilla 153 western grebe 281 western gray kangaroo 93, 103 western gull 308 western hognosed snake 396 western jackdaw 352 western needle-clawed galago western Nimba toad 455 western ribbon snake 398 western sitatunga 231 western swamphen 304 western tarsier 139

western tsessebe 238

western whipsnake 394 wetlands 38, 39, 69

conservation 35 destruction 32

whalers (sharks)

river 481

freshwater 481

Swan River 481

whale shark 473, *477* whale-headed stork 289 whalefish, velvet 516 whales 14, 90, 244-245 Antarctic minke 249 baleen 14, 22, 67, 74, 244, **246** beaked 250 blue 244, 246, 248, 249 bowhead 247 Bryde's 248 common minke 249 communication 28 conservation 35 Cuvier's beaked 260 dwarf sperm 260 false killer 259 fin 246, 248, 249 gray 75, 246, 247 humpback 14, 90, 244, 246, 249 killer 250, 256 locomotion 91 long-finned pilot 259 North Pacific right 247 northern bottlenose 259 northern right 247 ocean habitats 72, 75 Omura's 248 polar habitats 64, 65, 66 pollution 32 pygmy right 246 right 244, 246 sei 249 short-finned pilot 259 sperm 74, 245, 250, *260* swimming 91 temperature control 89 toothed 22, 244, 245, **250** white 250, *251* wheatear, northern 363 whip-scorpions 588 tailless 588 whip-spiders 588 whip-tails 512 whipsnakes, European 394 western 394 whiptail catfish 500 whiptail lizards 420 reproduction 30 whiskers 89 whistlers 351 golden 351 whistling ducks 271 whistling rat, Brants's 126 white-backed vulture 41, 297 white-barred piculet 334 white-beaked dolphin 254 white-bearded manakin 346 white-bellied spider monkey white-breasted mesite 302 white browed scrubwren 349 white butterflies 572 white-clawed crayfish 584 white-eyes 360 Cape 360 Japanese 360 white-faced saki 142 white-footed mouse 123 white-fronted bee-eater 330 white-headed mousebird 326 white-lipped pit viper 407 white-lipped python 392 white-lipped treefrog 458 white-necked picathartes 354 white pointer 479 white rhinoceros 214, 216 Javan 214 northern 216 southern 214, 216 Sumatran 214 white-rimmed pill millipede 578 white shark, great 479 white-spotted chevrotain 225 white-spotted hermit crab 584 white-spotted lanternfish 509 white-starred robin 363 white stork 43, 82, 286 white-tailed deer 49, 226 white-tailed sea eagle 294 white-throated dipper 362 white-throated monitor 430 white-throated needletail 325 white-throated treecreeper 348 white-tipped plantcutter 347 white-tipped sicklebill 323 white-toothed shrews, bicolored 164 pygmy 163 white uakari 143 white wagtail 366 white whale 250, 251 white-winged scoter 273 white, green-veined 572

White's treefrog 458

whitebait 507

whiteflies 558 greenhouse 558 whitespotted bambooshark 476 whitetip reef shark 482 whooping crane 303 whydah, long-tailed paradise 365 wide sawfish 485 widow, black 592 widowbirds 363 wild bactrian camel 47, 222, 223 wild boar 52, 54, 218, 219 wild cat 18, 202 wild goat 242 wild turkey 271 wildebeest 210, 230 blue 239 grasslands 42 migration 43 social groups 29, 91 wildlife reserves 34 willow ptarmigan 64, 271 willow warbler 356 Wilson's bird of paradise 353 Wilson's storm petrel 281 wind-scorpions 587 winged spookfish 506 wings bats 19, 156 birds 19, 264, 265, 266 hummingbirds 323 insects 549 winkles 596, 597 wire-tailed manakin 346 wisent 236 wobbegong, spotted 476 wolf see wolves wolf-fish 528 wolf-herring, Dorab 495 wolf spiders 586, 592 wolverine 58, 59, 194 wolves 56, 58, 168 Ethiopian *172* gray 17, 29, 56, *174–175* howling 29 maned 168, 171 packs 91 red 168, 172 social groups 29 wombats 93 common 97 southern hairy-nosed 97 wompoo fruit dove 314 wongai ningaui 94 wood ants 576 wood-boring beetles 82 wood boring be wood frog 461 wood stork 286 wood turtle 378 wood warbler 342 wood warbiel 342 wood wasps 38, 56 woodchuck 55, 116, 118 woodlice 52, 55, 579 common pill 584 common shiny 584 pill 584 woodpecker finch *343* woodpeckers 23, 54, 58, **332** acorn 54, *335* black 335 great spotted 335 green 332, 335 toes 265 woodswallows 350 blackfaced 350 woodwasps 575 giant 575 woodworm 562 woolly monkey, gray 141 woolly rat, Rothschild's 127 woolly spider monkey 135, 140, 141 worm lizards 431 European 431 Florida 431 Mexican 431 speckled 431 worm salamander, Honduran lowland 446 worm shells 597 worms acorn 545 acorn 545 arrow 25, 544, **545** filarial 543 horseshoe 25, **545** nematode 65, **532**, 533 oceanic burrowing 72 parchment 542 peanut 25, **544** ribbon 25, **544** 

seashore habitats 77

segmented 25, 542

worms continued slow 426 trichina 543 velvet 25, **545** woylie 102 wrasse cleaner 523 wrens 59, 342, **361** blue 349 cactus 361 red-backed 349 winter 361 wrybill 309 wryneck, Eurasian 334 Wuchereria bancrofti 543 Wunderpus photogenicus 599



Xanthostigma xanthostigma 561 Xantusia henshawi 425 Xenopeltis unicolor 387 Xenopus laevis 450 Xiphias gladius 518 Xiphosura 585 Xixuthrus heros 562



yak 61, 233 vapok 94 yellow-bellied marmot 118 yellow-bellied sapsucker 335 yellow-collared lovebird 340 yellow jackets 575 yellow-kneed sea-spider 585 yellow-knobbed curassow 270 yellow-lipped sea krait 400 yellow-marginated box turtle 379 yellow mud turtle 379 yellow-necked mouse 127 yellow-rumped tinkerbird 333 yellow-rumped warbler 369 yellow-streaked greenbul 355 yellow-tailed African tetra 17 yellow-throated marten 193 yellowhammer 366 yellowhead jawfish 487, 515 yellowline arrow crab 583 yellowthroat, common 369 Yucatan shovel-headed treefrog 459 yucca moth 39

Zaedvus pichiv 111 Zaglossus bartoni 92 Zalophus californianus 183 Zambesi kudu 231 Zamenis longissimus 395 situla 396 zebra danio 497 zebra dwarf boa 392 zebra finch 365 zebra mbuna 526 zebra moray 492 zebra shark 476 zebra spider 590 zebras 43, 211, 212 Burchell's 91 Grevy's 21, 212, *213* mountain 212 plains 212, 213 social groups 29 zebrafish 497 Zenaida macroura 314 Zeus faber 511 Zimbabwe girdled lizard 421 Ziphius cavirostris 260 zitting cisticola 356 zodiac moth 573 zoea larva 31, 547 zooids 605 Zootoca vivipara 422 zooxanthellae 79 Zoraptera 25, 557 zorillas 193 African 194 Zorotypidae 557 Zorotypus hubbardi 557 Zosteropidae 360 Zosterops japonicus 360 pallidus 360 zygodactylous feet 332

## **ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

DORLING KINDERSLEY would like to thank Daniel Crawford, Emily Newitt, Patricia Woodburn, Richard Gilbert, and Tamara Baillie for administrative help; Steve Knowden for original design work; Pauline Glarke, Corinne Manches, Janice English, and Emily Luff for additional design assistance; Peter Cross for location research; Clare Double for additional editorial help; Robert Campbell for DTP support; and Andy Samson, Anna Bedewell, Charlotte Oster, Jason McCloud, Martin Copeland, Richard Dabb, and Rita Sekvaggi for picture reseach. Thanks also to the Berlin Zoo, Chester Zoo, Dr. David L Harrison, Drusillas Zoo, Exmon Zoo, Hunstanton Sea Life Centre, IUCN/SSC Canid specialist group, Kate Edmonson at Partridge Films, Marwell Zoological Park, Mike Jordan, Milport Marine Centre, NASA/Finley Holiday Films, the Natural History Museum (London), Paradise Park, Rebecca Tansley at Natural History Museum (London), Paradise Park, Rebecca Tansley at Natural History Museum (London), Paradise Park, Rebecca Tansley at Natural History Museum (London), Sea Life Centre, and World of Birds (South Africa).

#### SMITHSONIAN ENTERPRISES

Kealy E. Gordon, Product Development Manager Ellen Nanney, Licensing Manager Brigid Ferraro, Vice President, Education and Consumer Products Carol LeBlanc, Senior Vice President, Education and Consumer Products Chris Li

#### Picture Credits

The publisher would like to thank the following for their kind permission to reproduce their photographs:

ftl	tl	tc	tr	ftr
fcla	cla	ca	cra	fcra
fcl	cl	С	cr	fcr
fclb	clb	cb	crb	fcrb
fbl	bl	bc	br	fbr

Abbreviations key: a = above, b = below, c = centre, f = far, I = left, r = right, t = top

123RF.com: Paul Vinten 288crb; A.N.T. Photo Library: GE 123RF.com: Paul Vinten 288ct; A.N.T. Photo Library: GE Schmida 401thc; Porf AJ van Aarde: 65tc, 310bfr, 454crb; Kelvin Aitken: 475cia: Alamy Images: AfriPics.com 322c, Kelvin Aitken: 475cia: Alamy Images: AfriPics.com 322c, Kelvin Aitken: ViWPics 477crb, Juniors Bildarchiv GmbH 44c, blickwinkel (17crb/Tetra), Rick & Nora Bowers 345cra, 417cb, Danita Delimont 243, dpa picture alliance archive 413cla, FLPA 35bc, fotolincs 315c, blickwinkel / Harti 510b, Frank Hecker 506cra, imageBROKER 18clb, Images of Africa Photobank 42br, JPTenor 411c, Nature Picture Library 1, Sean Michael 286cla, Joel Murphy 315tc, jack perks 17crb, Doug McCutcheon 327tc, Nature Photographes 1td 481cra Minden Pictures 19cch 302fc. Murphy 31 Stc., jack perks 1 7crb, Doug McCutcheon 327tc, Nature Photographers Ltd 481cs, Minden Pictures 19crb, 302tc. Photoshot Holdings Ltd 435, 464, robertharding 247tc, Joel Sartore / National Geographic Creative 217cb, David Tipling 123t, Ann and Steve Toon 198cr, Carlos Villoch - MagicSa.com 528tr, Whitehead Images 578t. Gerry Allen: 476trb; Allofs Photography: Theo Allofs 214; David Almquist. 564crb; Amgueddfa Cymru - National Museum Wales: 596ct; Animals/Earth Scenes: Anthory Bannister 129crb, Kevin & Suzette Hanle 389tr, Dani-Jeske 178ffbc, 233bfr, Johnny Johnson 35tfl, Victoria McCormic 505c, Joe McDonald 27bfr, 32fros. Steven David Miller 32bfr, Charles Palek 319c, Fred Whitehead Sastir, APB Photographic: Jelan P Bannes 283cs: Ardes: 198crb. Süzette Hainia 3MCCorniic 505c, Jo McDonaid 27bfr, 32frac, Steven David Miller 32bfr, Charles Paleik 519c, Fred Whitehead Stofft, Nethor David Miller 32bfr, Charles Paleik 519c, Fred Whitehead Stofft, App Photographic: Alan P Barnes 285ca, Ardea: 198crb, 295tc, 409flbc, Alpennolch 441frbc, Dennis Avon 58cra, 268tl, 32ftcfl, Ilan Beames 55d, 286tbl, Uno Berggren 120cl, Hans & Judy Beste 98crb, 128bl, 349cfr, 423crb, 430cr, 452cl, 452cb, N. N. Birks 337br, R. M. Bloomfield 332tfr. A. E Bornford 471br, J.B. + S. Bottomley 335tfr, John Cancal 82cr, John Cancalosi 319bc, Piers Cavendish 91bl, Graeme Chapman 338crb, John Clegg 14fbl, D Parer & E Parer-Cook 79tr, 434cl, 495crb, Parer & E Parer-Cook 46bl, John Daniels 372cb, Kewin Deacon 479cfr, Hans D Dossenbach 443bfr, 449c, 449bc, Eric Dragesco 201crb, John S Dunning 333cbb, 34dth), 344tbr, 4347cr, 345d. 399crb, M D England 237cft, Jean-Paul Ferrero 34br, 65fl, 93cr, 93crb, 101cra, 125tr, 201bl, 225cl, 259ffr, 271clb, 299tr, 412cl, 420c, 579c, Kenneth WF Fink 34c, 40ca, 47bfl, 89flac, 112cr, 112crb, 120fl, 125cl, 154flac, 155, 24dbr, 27bfl, 470bfr, Andrea Florence 50bl, 152cl fr, Paul Germain 156tr, Bob Gibbons 68fr, M. W. Gillam 47ffac, Francois Gohier 39cr, 48tc, 71tl, 107frac, 107tc, 116cfr, 187bl, A. Greensmith 344tb, C. Clem Haagner 166crb, 267ff, Clem Haagner 32cfb, Chris Harvey 203d, Massalmic Jima 204, 205frac, Chris Knights 71flbc, 78cfr, 27ffr, 43ffr, 435ffbc, Keith & Liz Laidler 194tr, 196br, Tom & Pat Leeson 12tl, John Mason 89frac, 538bl, E. McNamara 351br, S. Meyers 63tfl, 89fac, 14 Mosse Peterson 36tr, 128hl, 135cr, 49gcr, 539crb, 538frac, Hayden Oake 90frbc, B. Mosse Peterson 16tr, 128hl, 16tr, 29der, 128cr, 133cra, 163tr, 164th, Mosse Peterson Order, 128hl, 173cra, 198trc, 198tr, Mosse Peterson Order, 128hl, 173cra, 198trc, 198tr, Massan 199trc, Adam Waren 156cra, 209frbc, 200cra, 183cra, 184rfac, Leeson 12tl, 196tr, 194tr, 194tr, 200cra, 198trc, 194tr, Mosse Peterson 16tr, 18th, 195trc, 194cra, 206frac, 209frbc, 200cra, 193cr, 194cra, 194cra, 194cr Gillian 96frbc, Neil McDaniel 523cla, D. Parer & E. Parer-Cook 95frbc, T. Shivanandappa 137c, Glen Threlfo 348cl; **Christopher** Gillian 96/fbc, Nell McDaniel 5230la, D. Parer & E. Parer-Cook 95/fbc, T. Shivanandapa 137c, Glen Threilo 348d; Christopher C Austin: 465bc; Antonio Baeza: 638br; Robert E. Barber. 57c, 183lac, 183bl. 194fbc, 193ca, 312bl., 325br; David Barnes: 183bl., 194fbc, 193ca, 312bl., 325br; David Barnes: 183bl., 184bf, 185c, 283frac, 291c, 289fbr, 311cl, 536lb, 541fbc, 544bl, 545frc; Kevin H. Barnes: 165bl. Bat Conservation International: Merlin D Tuttle 156br, 160br, 160cb, 161cra, 161bc; Fred Bavendam: 77bf, 170br, 225fbbc, 482cf, 509bf, 536bf, 544df, Julian Bayliss: 403bl; Derek A. Belsey; 40fc, 538bf, 544df, Julian Bayliss: 403bl; Derek A. Belsey; 40fc, 538bf, 544df, Julian Bayliss: 403bl; Derek A. Belsey; William Bermard 52cb, 117cf, William Bermard Hotography: William Bermard 52cb, 117cf, 184ca, 187bc, 226brb, 546 Bat. 447r, Blosphoto: 496bc, J.J. Acalay 101cf, Pierre Cadiran 164bl, Wigeon Christophe 510bc, Russo Cynil 154bfl, Halleux Dominipul, William Bermard Hotography: William Bermard Hotography: William Bermard Hotography: William Bermard 152cb, 117cf, 194ca, 187bf, 526br, 526br, 62cc, Denis-Huot 41cl, Michel Denis-Huot 17tfr, Vincent Jaen 577c, Klein / Hubert 165bf, Gunther Michael 150, 229tf, Gasso Nicolae 249cfr, Garguil Philippe 487cfr, Jany Sauvanet 112bl, 193crb, Montford Thierry 453cb; Dr Alison Blackwell: 566fbr; Dr W. R. Branch 87cfr, Bruce Coleman Ltd: Erik Bjurstom 91bff, Mark N Bolackwell: 566fbr; 21 vr. Ne. Branch Collection 295fbrc, 70cfr, 205br, Jane Burton 116crb, 162cb, 449cra, 452c, 454ct, John Canaclas i 153ft, 211cb, 440ch, Mark Carwardine 280crb, Alain Compost 120b, 338tfr, 166crb, 193fac, 245tf. Leoch Denid 449cra, 452cr, 454tc, John Cancalosi 153tfr, 211crb, 404cb, Mark Cawardine 260ch, Alain Compost 120b, 133tfr, 165cn, 193frac, 215tl, Gerald S Cubbit 39bil, 321tc, 383crb, 584tfr, Jack Dermid 436cr, 442br, 445br, Geoff Dore 52cfr, M & P Fogglen 31flbs, 50c 51tr, 165bl, 343tc, 347tl, 460flac, 455cra, Jelf Foott 54tc, 65c, 186br, 471frbc, 504frac, 504tr, 512fbc, 550ca, 599frac, Christopher Fredriksson 27-cl, O8 & DW Frith 195cra, Glorgio Guako 409bc, Granville Harris 45cl, Charles and Sandra Hood 375tfr, Johnny, Johnson 67tc, 176c, Janos Jurka 227rac, 335bfr, Dr M P Kahl 90br, Dr M. P. Kahl 451crb, Stephen J Krasemann 74tffre, Falls, Jahbardt 44de, Corpton Langburg 07ff 310ch Dr M P Kahl 90br, Dr. M. P. Kahl 49 1 crb, Stephen J Krasemann Z74fribc, Felix Labhardt 448k, Gordon Langsbury 67 cft, 310 crb, Wenner Layer 54bc, 154 clb, 180 cla, Luiz Claudio Marigo 143tl, 200, 346br, George McCarthy 40 cb, Joe McDonald 405c, Bruce Montage 362 fft, Dr Scott Nielsen 270 ffbc, 324c, 454 frac, Orion Press 266 bfr, Pacific Stock 15c, 72c, 255 fft, 473 fft, Mary Plage 215 cra, Dr. Eckart Pott 79 fft, Allan G. Potts 270ca, Andrew Purcel 569 frbc, Hans Reinhard 219 tc, 469 bfr, 489 br, 490 crb, John Shaw

459clb, Kim Taylor 28bfr, 91crb, 267flbc, 542flac, 547clb, 548cra, 555crb, 568frbc, 565crb, 569fl, Norman Tomalin 449cr, John Visser 385frac, Luve Waltz 234cfl, Staffan Widstrans 302fbr, Rod Williams 133cr, 137clb, 197br, 202frac, Bill Wood 132br, Kinrad Wothe 138cla, Peter Zabransky 34bfr, Gunter Ziesler 43frac, 111bl, 203bfr, 203cla, 242fbc, 247cl, 278c, 285bc, 338cfl, 111bi, 203bir, 203cla, 242rbc, 247cl, 278c, 285bc, 338cfl,
Christian Zuber 303fora; C. K. Bryan: 172cr, 282cla; John
Cancalosi; 95cbi, 102cfl, 102cla, 103cra, 141cra, 270bl, 312bfr,
312bl, 369cl, John Cancalosu 103tir; Chris Gomersall
Photography; R. J Chandler 335fr, 346fcl, Brian Chudleigh 309cl,
349frac, 349f; 350tl, 350br, 354t, 355fcl, Bill Coster 346bl, David
N Cottridge 289bl, 368tr, John Davies 310crb, 314bl, Paul Doherty
297cfl, Peter Ginn 355bfr, Chris Gomersall 30clb, 283bfr, 300cl,
302fcrb, 309clb, 310cr, 312cfl, 314, 315bl, 320thc, 352bfr,
Michael Gore 33frac, 279bfr, 282bc, 297fr, 339ca, 334cfl, 369fcr,
Michael Gore 33frac, 279bfr, 282bc, 297fr, 339ca, 334cfl, 369fcr,
Michael Gore 33frac, 375crb, 356br, 31bl, 320br, Barry Hughes
280cfr, Chris Kriights 325cfl, Mike Lane 308cla, 311tl, 311crb,
353br, 362cl, 366cra, Gordon Langsbuny 331br, 352flbc, 358fcl,
Tim Loseby 357ft, Mike McKavett 368r, 369bc, Arthur Morris
354fcl, 356tr, 365bl, 369cr, Pete Morris 350tl, 350c, Carlos
Sanchez 303fbr, 310c, Chris Schenk 64bc, 271cr, Morten Strange 354fd, 359tr, 365bl, 369cr, Pete Mornis 350tl, 350c, Carlos Sanchez 303br, 310c, Chris Schenke Kduc, 271cr, Morten Strange 349bl, 351crb, 365fcrb, 366cla, Andy Swash 291cra, 322bc, 324c, 345cl, 345c, 437ch, 351tr, 368db, Roger Tidman 73tc, 277tfr, 281ffbc, 286fcra, 330cfr, 347cl, 358cra, David Tipling 271bfr, 271dl, 272bf, 277bc, 278tl, 321br, 334c, 334br, 357cr, 357br, Ray Tipper 314crb, 344fr. Charles Tyler 291br, Cynil Webster 34bbr, Eric Woods 357bl, Barry E. Wight 268fdrb, Steve Young 280ffbc; Prof. Mike Claridge: 574fbc; Bruce Coleman Inc: R. Erite 296fbca, Kerneth W Fink 229fbca, Lames Hanken 446fbca, Joe McDonald 299bfr, Ivan Polunin 515fcr, Norman Owen Tomelin Die McDonald 299bfr, Nan Polunin 515fcr, Norman Owen Tornalin 576bfr, Wendy Conway: Wendy Conway: 227ca, 281ch, 286fcr, Norman Owen Tornalin 576bfr, Wendy Conway: Wendy Conway: 227ca, 281ch, 286fcr, 309cfr, 367cla; Corbis: Yann Arthus-Bertrand 166c, Joe Clark 7 tetra Images 20bc, Clive Druett; Papilio 120cra, Natalie Fobes / Science Faction 75br, James Hager 364, Jason Hawkes 81thr, Layne Kennedy 234-235, Tannen Maury / epa 32br, Ocean 525, Radius Images 186tl, Visuals Unlimited 140ch, Michale Westmorland / Science Faction 599br; Cornell University of Ornithology: J. Surman 296f; Peter Cross: 57c, 1026b, 102crb, 119flac, 129tfr, 130clb, 183cla, 196cfr, 209ffrbc, 213bc, 216cra, 226cla, 237cra, 239d, 239bl, 240bl, 241cf, 242frac, 248ft, 771bl, 272cr, 279cfr, 289fcra: Dennis Cullinane: 164cr; Dr. Melanie Dammhahr: 139tl; Manfred Danegger: 113ftr, 60 Tim Daverport/WGS: 148tr; Richard Davies: 556cfr, David M. Dennis: 377bfl, 426br, 431frbc, 442cla, 443ffbc, 453cr, Nigel Dennis: 44tc, 68tc, 105br, 138bc, 139br, 139flbc, 139cr, 139flac, 1580br, 230br, 239bbr, 230bbr, 23bbr, 23bbr, 23bbr, 23bbr, 23bbr 165br, 172bfl, 173br, 199cra, 209flac, 216tc, 219bc, 233cla, 236flbc, 236bc, 238bfr, 238bl, 239frac, 239cra, 239crb, 240cla, 272frac, 283br, 286br, 289bl, 297frac, 300flac, 300tfr, 304br, 302fcra, 308bc, 309fl, 309cra, 310cfl, 311bc, 312fr, 313fcra, 314bl, 317br, 320cl, 330bfr, 331ca, 334cfl, 353clb, 355bl, 354ca, 355tr, 355bc, 360fcr, 363br, 365tl, 48fbrbc, 566frbc, 588brr, Depositphotos Inc: kostyucheriko 436-37; R.W. Van Devender 442clb, 442bl, 447ca, 450lac; Dr Frances Dipper: 540cff, 540flbc, 594bfl, 594bfr, 604bfl, 604br; Dorling Kindersley: Dave King / Booth Museum of Natural History, Brighton 5cr, NASA / Finley Holiday Flima S9br, Natural History Museum, London 264crb, James Eaton, Birdtour Asia: 355cra, 359tr, Facosene: Sally Morana 32flbc, Kell Sandved 275cra Museum, London 264crb; James Eaton, Birdtour Asia: 355cra, 359tr; Ecoscene: Sally Morgan 32flbc, Rigl. Sandved 27clb; Yedmund D. Brodie, Jr.: 445bc, Edmund D. Brodie Jr.: 441bc; Elizabeth Whiting & Associates: 81b; Brock Fenton: 158frac, 158frbc, 159bil, 159clb, 160da, 161frac; David B Fleetham: 478c; Dreamstime.com: Andrew Astbury 2-3, Simon Fletcher 315cb, H. Gaglar Gungor 358br; FLPA: 118bc, 294cra; 295ffbc, Ron Austing 369bl, Fred Bavendam / Minden Pictures 76bl, Rolf Bender 194cft, Bruce Basner, Jefffery Rotman / Biosphoto 480cb, Lukas Blazek 302bc, B. Borrell 588frbc, Brake / Sunset 111br, Hans Dieter Frand 65blf, Robin Ohltendenn 386ca, M Clark 499bfr, E. Coppolia 281clb, Foli Domerio 184flbc, Rob Drummond / Minden Pictures 351bl, Vosse Fabol 184flbc, Rob Drummond / Minden Pictures 351bl, Vosse Fabol 184flbc, Rob Drummond / Minden Pictures 351bl, Yossi Fahhol 327fbr, Tom & Pat Gardner 349fbr, 351tl, Michael Gore 296fbr, 322bfr, 353cr, 368bl, D T 349lbr, 351tl, Michael Gore 296lbr, 322bfr, 353cr, 368bl, D T Gremock 89frc, Tony Hamblin 58br, David Head 228lc, David Hosking 145cfr, 503tr, Efr. & David Hosking 276cr, 357fcr, Eric Hosking 302ca, IMAGEBBOCKER, WOLFBAM CUPPERS / Imagebroker 222b, S. Jonasson 185frac, 289cl, D. Jones 587flbc, John Karmali 333frac, Brian Kushmer 290t, Gerard Lacz 91br, 135crb, Frant W Lane 132tr, 347c, 430rac, Leeson / Sunset 142flac, Donald M. Jones / Minden Pictures 52c (deer), G. Marcoaldi 24th, K. Maslowski 123br, S. & D. & K. Maslowski 324bfl, S. & D. Maslowski 170bclb, S. Maslowski 369t, Chris Mattison 373ttl, 1418bl, 431cl, W. Meinderts 470bfr, W. Meinderts / Foto Natura 158flac, Derek Middleton 88c, 116cra, 443bc, Mikhail 193bl, Hiroya Minakuchi / Minden Pictures 539br, Geoff Moon Natura 158/lac, Derek Micdileton 88c, 116cra, 443bc, Mikhail 1930, Hiroya Minakuch / Minden Pictures 539br, Geoff Moon 340bl, Mark Newman 178cfl, 375br, Pete Oxford / Minden Pictures 455a, Philip Perny 216/fbc, 238tc, AA, Rilley 29/lbc, Tul De Roy / Minden Pictures 188cl, L. Lee Rue 276bl, Malcolm Schuyl 280crb, Ry Silvestris 38c, 391cfr, Jurgen and Christine Sohns 330cra, Roger Tidnan 436tfr, Jan Van Arkel / RN / Minden 545cb, R. Van Nostrand 347tc, Vlachvitek 506cb, Peter Wacchtershaeuser, BlA / Minden Pictures 303crb, Weblogiq 241c, Larry West 461frac, Terry Whittaker 201tr, 201cra, 209cra, 217cra, 221frbc, Roger Wilmshurst 342bl, D. P. Wilson 534cra, W. Wisniewski 31tfl, Martin Withers 326cla, Norbert Wu / Minden Pictures 508; foodenphotos.com : Michael & Patricia Fooden Pictures 508t; fogdenphotos.com: Michael & Patricia Fogden 228hf; 232a, 384ch, 407c, 408bf; 409c, 447clb, 455cfr, 455flac., 486frac, 550ftr; Fotolia: Eric Isselee 5ct; Foto Natura: 118b1, Jan van Arkel 576c, Martin Harvey 103clb, 135frac, 135to, 135ch, 210clb, S. Janssen 175fl; S. Maslowski 122bf; Wil Meinderts 576fbc, Dietmar Nill 193cl, N. Rosing 122cr; Fotomedia: R Dev 236ca, Neeraj Mishra 137frac, E. Harumantha Rao 137cla, 173bfl, 213cla, 341fl, Thakur Dalip Singh 359fcr, Wiek R. Sinha 215bc, 239bff, Joanna Van Gruisen 225fl; Jurgen Freund: Tim Gallagher: 280tr; Gabriele Gentilie: 414br, David George: 541b; Gettyl Images: Glenn Bartley 347cb, Mark Gumey for Smithsonian 188–89, Martin Harvey 100–101, Partha Hazanka/ Barrorft 295cbl, Kent Kobersteen 36–37, Mark C. Ross 7, National Geographic 198tl, Kelly Cheng Travel Photography / flickr 69br, Bill Hatcher / National Geographic 112cl, Rosemaria Kumpf / Fugel 231bc, Chris Mattison 431cra, Arthur Morris 8–9b, Andrew McConnell 44br, Alexander Safrony 12–13. Birgitte Wilms / Minden 528cr, Alex Wong 189br, David Yarrow Photography 84–85, Brian Gibbs: 194flice, Michael P. Gillingham: 114bft; Roy Glen: 349cla, Francois Gohier: 240bc, 248tfr, Jonathan R Green: 381tr; Derek Hall: 34frac, 38ca, 49tl, 53cft, 53br, 69tl, 728cbr; Howard Hall Paductions: Howard Hall Raductions: Howard Hall Pictures 508t; fogdenphotos.com: Michael & Patricia Fogder 229bfr, 323ca, 384crb, 407cr, 408bfr, 409cr, 447clb, 455cfr, Dr G. H. Higginbotham: 363cl; Jacana Hoa-Qui: Axel 144crb Sylvain Cordier 33cfl, Varin Visage 94bfl, Gunter Ziesler 110br, 111tr; Thomas Holden: 271bl, 309bfr, 322bl, 335flbc, 346ftr, 111tr; Thomas Holden: 271bl, 309bfr, 322bl, 335fibc, 346ftr, 350bl, 358c, T. Holden 367orb; Holf Studios International: Nigel Cattlin 556clb, 557clb, 560bfr, 560fbc, Peter Wilson 552cra, 569crb; Hong Chalk Seng; Chalk-Seng Hong 554c; Andre van Huizen: 65ca, 231bfr, 279bfl, 279bc; Imagestate: 73c, 80c, 318tc, AGE Fotostock 14ffbc, 309cfr, Images Solour Library 146c, 180bl, 371c, National Geographic 170bcra, 170bfr, 174bc, 182c; Impact Photos: Roger Scrutin 511ftbc; IStockphard, 182c; Impact Photos: Roger Scrutin 511ftbc; IStockphard, 308tr, Images Solour Library 36ftc, 182c; Impact 36ftc, 182c; Impac Bastetamn b26c, branicKushner 68c, FHANKHUDEHFAND 336t, hstiver 337tr, imagexphoto 298bc, KenCenaning 295br, mille19 60tc, MartinaVaculikova 61tb, NNehring 68cb, PaulReevesPhotography 273cb, tanukiphoto 286cra, ValerijaP 60ca; F. Jack Jackson: 539tfr, 540bfl, 605fbt, Jack Jeffrey: 368fcf; Mike Johnson: 514cla, 517fcrb, 529floc; Joint Nature Conservation Committee: 538fac; Mike Jordan: 119bc, 121cfr, 121bl, 122floc, 123bl, 124bfl, 124bfr, 124ca, 125fbr, 126frbc,

126cr, 128bc, 128br, 162br, 163bc, 242cla, Mike Joran 126br, Hiromitsu Katsu: 114ftc: Paul Kay: 539cl, 596flac, 596flac, 596flac, 596flac, 596flac, 59clic Kos Picture Source: Carlo Borlenjbi 528frbr; Mark Kostich Photography: Mark Kostich 199fcrb; Tim Krynack Kostich (pr C Andrew Henley / Larus: Dr C Andrew Henley Larus: Dr C Andrew Henley-Lan 94br, 95ca, 95cl, 96ca, 99cf, 99da, 185ft; Vanessa Latford: 94bfr, 95ca, 95cl, 96cra, 99cfr, 90cla, 183ftr, Vanessa Latford: 231ftbc; Legend Photography-Andy Belcher: 520-521, 521; Ken Lewis: 281bc, 385b; Look: Korrad Wothe 270cr. The Mammal Images Library. P. Myers 94cl; Andrew Martinez: 536ftbc, 539b; Chris Mattison Nature Photographics: 451clb, 458cr, Chris Mattison 61bc, 271cl, 311cfr, 373frac, 976cfr, 376rr, 370fri, 376crb, 382frac, 3836rr, 383frac, 391cb, 394cfr, 396cfl, 397fri, 401frac, 402lbc, 403frbc, 408cr, 408cr, 412bfr, 413tfr, 413tfr, 413fr, 413fr, 413fr, 413fr, 413fr, 413fr, 413fr, 436cfl, 438fr, 425bc, 424bf, 425cff, 427ffr, 430cfl, 431fr, 452fr, 435ch, 438frbc, 458frbc, 455ch, 456lb, 466frac, 456fob, 666frac, 456fob, 666frac, 465ch, 666frac, 660cla, 465cb, 465ch, 666frac, 660cla, 660cla, 465ch, 665ch, 666frac, 660cla, 660cla, 465ch, 660cfrac, 660cla, 465ch, 465ch, 660cfrac, 6 452tr, 453cb, 454tl, 458trbc, 459cfr, 459frac, 459clb, 460frac, 460cla, 463cb, 455cla, 456trb, Geoff Trinder Gobb, 118cr, 225bl, 304tr, 304clb, 366cr, Martin Withers 15bfr, 57cb, 98cla, 102bfl, 103frbc, 114cla, 127cr, 159flac, 194flac, 227bfr, 237cr, 240frac, 240clb, 242br, 271fr, 271crb, 289clb, 296frbc, 300bfr, 301bc, 340tl, 321fbfr, 349cfr, 362br, 419br, Dr Luis A. Mazariegos: 324cr; McDonald Wildlife Photography; Joe and Mary Ann McDonald 156c, Joe McDonald 55tr, 110tl, 119fr, 209bf; Dr Fridtjöf Mehlum: 312cfr, Mr W. E. Middlebton: 558cfr; Minden Pictures: Fred Bavendam 600bfl, 600cal, 600ca; Carlos Minguell 47rclb, 517fr, 527cfr, 538tr, 538cra, 605bf, Natural History Museum: 538br, 550frac, 557cf; Natural Science Photos: C. Blanev 330d. Cranston 512tr. C. Panij & Ljeske 44c, 6bh Gurr Museum: 538br, 550frac, 557d; Natural Science Photos: C. Blaney, 330d; Cranston 512tc, C. Dan 8, I. Jeske 44c, Bob Gur 211frac, David Lawson 411 bir, Jim Merli 52bc, 445bc, W. E. Middleton 330df, O. C. Roura 419bc, C & T. Stuar 140tr, P. H. & Middleton 330df, O. C. Roura 419bc, C & T. Stuar 140tr, P. H. & St. L. Ward 439fr, Natural Visions: 26fbrc, 469frac, helather Angel 91da, 131bl, 372crb, 383db, 383db, 469ffr, 503forb, 504fc, Tony Martin 251fbr, Paul Ormerod 267cr, 69firac networks 37ddf, Nature Photographers: S.C. Siessert 452cfr, Colin Carver 86c, 461cfr, Don Smith 445cr, Paul Sterry 414db, 550db; Naturefocus, Australian Museum: C Andrew Henley 97frac; naturepl.com: 163fl, 193, 224, Doug Allan 66bfr, 185br, Nigel Bean 82tr, Vanessa Berlowitz 590da, Peter Blackwell 385dcr, Nell Bromfall 40bfc, Dan Burton 490cr, 494dc, 173da, Stewart Dawber 337c, G & H Denzau 47flac, Martin Dohrn 83c, Geoff Dore 588dcfr, Georgiet Douwne 80d, Geografus Downe 80d, Geografus Powne 80d, Geografus P 173ca, Stewart Dawber 337c, G. & H. Denzau 47flac, Martin Dohm 83c, Geoff Dore 588cfr, Georgette Douwna 603, Georgette Douwna 74bl, 468tfr, Eric Dragesco 223bl, Tim Edwards 340clb, 41cl, Hanne & Jense Eriksen 300ch, 23tfnac, Geoff Foot 203frac, Jeff Foot 75br, 107fbc, 185bl, 218bl, 234c, 471flbc, 581cfl, Jugen Freund 107tfr, 375cfr, 540ca, 582c, Nick Garbutt 219crb, 302cb, 303tc, Nick Gordon 51bc, David Hall 79bfl, Andrew Harrington 177clb, Tony Heald 86tfr, 268cfl, Martha Holmes 247bfr Alex Hyde 56 fcl, Charile Hamilton James 172cb, Paul N. Johnson 255clb, Hans Christopher Kappel 16clb, Kevin J Keatley 194ffcl, Simon King 16stc, Dong Lei 151c, Brian Lightfoot 293fr, Jeff Lightfoot 504tl, Fabio Liverani 440c, Thomas D Mangelsen 177cla, Nigel Marvne 282cfr, Steven Niller 225clb, Hans Christopher Kappel 16clb, Kevin J Keatley 194/thc, 225clb, Hans Christopher Kappel 16clb, Kevin J Keatley 194/thc, Simon King 16thc, Dong Lie 151c, Brian Lightfoot 293th, 17cld Lightfoot 504tl, Faibio Liverani 440c, Thomas D Mangelsen 177cla, 1961 Marven 282clf, Steven David Miler 200c, 279cr, Steven Miller 430flbc, Naturbiuld 472fbc, Dietmar Nill 121tr, 16otd, 193da, 443c, Ron COonnor 205thc, Peter Oxford 35tf, 327tr, 106tl, 136fbc, 143cl, 345clb, 430cra, 434cfr, Prema Photos 51cr, 411fbc, Liote Poliderin 436bb, Colin Prestor 125flbc, Ribos & Ruiz 443cl, Jeff Rotman 249bl, 473cfl, 473cfbc, 483c, 600clb, Phil Savoie 342c, 353ca, 425ffr, Peter Scoones 66bl, 73tl, 92ca, 221tc, Anup Shah 149tfr, 151cbr, 154cfl, 213fbc, 220, 432c, David Shale 599cb, Yuri Strivnev 270frac, John Sparks 16bcl, Lynn M Stoner 98cfr, 1798fr, David Tipling 15bil, 276bfr, 293dr, 305. Markus Varesvuo 325cb, Tom Vezo 94cr, Gernit Vyn 271c, 277, Bernard Walfont 147fbc, Doug Wechsler 445cfr, 458ff, David Welling 17cb, Doo White 244cl, 248cfr, Mike Wilkes 88bc, 314d, 338cr, 411fr, X2 HillNONS 151cra, John Nelson: 157frac, 7NHPA Photoshot: A.N.T. 17cla, 31bfl, 52ca, 69bc, 95c, 96bfr, 269fcra, 444tl, 348fcr, 349fb, 376cfl, 411bl, 456cla, 425bfr, 458ff, 269fbra, 538fbra, 168bc, 228bb, 270bl, 294cfl, 409fbc, 47tfl, 586bc, 88 c, Alexander 241bfr, Tom Ang Geoth, J. & M. Bain 597cfl, Jim Bain 538bfl, Danyl Balfour 287cra, Anthony Bannister 31frac, 74c, 106bl, 194cla, 373fbra, 399c, 40cdr, 456bf, 456bf, Abe, A. P. Beness 30ffac, 322frac, Gl. Bernard 545crb, 557cla, 5586cla, Joe Blossom 272tl, 516drac, Gl. J. Cambridge 55tl, Laurie Campbell 58cfr, 62bil, 118tfr, 186bfl, 311ff, 58ll Coster 2950rb, 308r, 585bc, N. R. Coulton 592cl, 20clb, 99clf, 399th, 474frac, 452bf, 458fb, 556cr, 62bil, 118tfr, 186bfl, 311ff, 58ll Coster 2950rb, 308r, 585bc, N. R. Coulton 592cl, 20clb, 99clf, 399th, 474frac, 452bf, 456fb, 556cr, 62bil, 118tfr, 186bfl, 311ff, 58lfc, 465bfl, 466bfl, 466bf 160tr, 163br, 296cl, 301cfr, 384c, 387tl, 399frbc, 394bfr, 397fibc, 427bc, 406crb, 419frac, 427bc, 427frac, 427bc, 434ffr, 447bfl, 456cl, 461br, K. & V. Hurst 70br, T. Kifchen & V. Hurst 82bl, 174tr, 187t, 194tl, 414tr, 459tr, 461cl, Image Quest 3-D 31frbc, H. & V. Ingen 547br, Hellio & Van Ingen 280clb, B. Jones & M. Shimlock 14flbc, 77cb, 537c, 594cfr, 599flac, 590flac, 590flac, 801ch, Rajbra, & Daphre Keller 98bl, 102cfr, 391fbc, 424cb, Rich Kirchner 172tfr, 227bl, Stephen Krassemann 33tfr, 169bl, 297cb, Gerard Lacz 151br, 184tfr, Michael Leach 375frbc, Lutra 471frac, 502fr, Trevor McDonald 76ffbc, 77crb, Alberto Nardi 284br, Agence Nature 74tf, 247tfr, 471fff, 472ffrac, 523fbr, 70nd Press 171cra, Haroldo Palo Jnr 94flac, 112bl, 332bl, 334fbc, Rod Planck 40cr, Dr Ivan Polurin 96tfr, 132bl, Christophe Rafter 284flbc, 287cr, Andr Rouse 29afr, 132bl, Christophe Ratier 284flbc, 287cr, Andy Rouse 171crb, 186frbc, 194br, Jany Sauvanet 129bfr, 142bfr, 161tl, 171cfl, 317cra, 390clb, 447bfr, 453br, 498frbc, 516fcra, Kevin 171-ch, 186frbc, 194br, Jany Suxanet 129br, 142br, 161t, 171-ch, 187cra, 390clb, 447br, 485br, 498thc, 516fcra, Kevin Schafer 141cr, 170bf, 179tf, 485br, 498thc, 516fcra, Kevin Schafer 141cr, 170bf, 179th, 278th, 282thc, 326thc, 489frac, John Shaw 101r, 114cbl, 115bl, 120fbc, 322tf, 32dc, 534frac, Eric Soder 321fcb, R Sorensen 8. J Olsen 116bf, Morten Strange 198clb, M. I. Walker 544tf, 579crb, Boy Waller 58b4bf, James Wlarvick, 178crb, Dave Watts 97-crb, 411clb, Martin Wendler 341bfl, 341bl, 386c, Alan Williams 357fcr, Norbert Wu 66flbc, 470cfr, 495bfr, 18bc, 526br, 539cb, 601, Robert Wu 195fcrb; Klaus Nigge: 294c; Mark Norman: 599de; Gary Nuechterfein: Gary Nuechterfein: Saltri, Ocean Exp Films: Lawson Wood 486c; OSF: 208bc, 230, Ida Akachn 599bfr, Doug Allan 252ffr, 526fcr, 545fl, Animals-Aminals / Richardt K. Lavla 111fcr, Kathie Alkinson 92frac, 95cfr, 540flac, 545br, 596cb, 599flac, Eyal Bartov 169frac, G.I. Bernard 115fl 124chr, 493g-1, 580cb, 589ffare, Jose Blossom 218bf, Liz and Tony Bomford 316cfr, Tony Bomford 477bc, Clive Bromhal 47c, Mike Brown 313cr, Roger Brown 348bl, Robin Bush 313bl, 450fl, Arthur Butter 309tc, John Chellman / Animals-Animals 507ffbc, Waina Cheng 555ffbc, John Chewerton 30cfl, Marryn Chilmaid 215flibc, Marryn Collosek 108cf, 152ffr, M.M. Collins 541clb, JAL Cooke 550cla, Daniel J Cox 59bfl, 167ffr, 304cra, 361fclb, David U Constant Storen 384ffcr, 466bfr, 634ffbc, Jack Dermid 440bl, Ajay Desai 149clb, Michael Dick 149cra, Frederik Perpenterno 58ffrace, 20abl Expert 17tr. 2930fr., Holnard DJ, seyffac, 324cb, Mark Deeble & Victoria Stoffor, 1967frex, 290fbl, David M Dennia 985ffbc, 465bfr, 543ffbc, Jack Dermid 440bl, Ajay Desai 149clb, Michael Dick 149cra, Frederik Ehrenstrom 586frac, Paolo Froratti 330fr, David B Fleetham 77br, 473bl, 475cr, 491c, Michael Fogden 187fbr, 304fcr, 394clb, 475cr, 491c, Michael Fogden 187fbr, 304fcr, 394clb, 484br, 494fbrc, 456fbbc, 587fcr, Stephen Foote 545fr, Jeff Foott 111tl, Harry Fox 548clb, 548cb, C. G. Gardener 54 fcfr, Max Gibbs 490frac, Nick Gordon 367fcf, Oliver Grunewald 378crb, 376b, Mike & Evan Habiotth 94frac, Howard Hall 73c, 294fbc, 260fbrc, 37fcfl, 480tff, David Haring 139frac, John Harris / Survival Anglia 114crb, 152bc, Karen Gowlett-Holmes 75cl, Roger Jackman 455c, Tim Jackson 468bc, Mark Jones 269bl, Paul Kay 519fbr, Isaac Kehimka 119br, Breck P Kent 165cr, Chris Knights 28clb, 281tc, Rudel H Kulter 489bl, 507br, 517bl, 517clb, 590bl, K & L Laidler 179bc, Lon E. Lauber 67bfr, 13g Leszczynski 73fcfr, 439bff, 450cl, 461tc, 463bf, 472br, 12g Leszczynski 7 Animals Animals 597bfr, London Scientific Film 541frac, 541br, Mantis Wildlife Films 452bl, 456bfl, Juan Manuel 321fbl, John McCammon 539bfr, T.S. McCann 31cla, Raymond Mendez 446blf, Colin Milkins 578frbc, 580tfr, Sean Morris 57cl, 116tr, 330bl, Owen Newman 167bc, 308frbc, G. Synafzsankle Okapia 451bfl, Okapia 232fcrb, Stan Osolinski 113tfr, 240ch, 315tr, Richard Paskwood 64cr, John Paling 68br, 70flbc, 472bl, Andrew Park 57crb, Peter Parks 534br, 545tb, 580ch, 580c, 580ch, 550tb, 551tr, Andrew Plumptre 153bc, Hilay Pooley 210c, Partidge Productions 136cfl, Romford & Borill / Surval Anglia 164crb, Alan Root 106fcr, 143bl, 343frac, 432tr, Norbert Rosing 66ca, 67flac, Tui de Roy 65bc, 301frbc, 380cfl, Kjell B. Sandved 15flbc, 545cfl, DJ Saunders 343bfr, Jary Sauvanet / Okapia 112tr, F. Schneidermeyer 205fc, Krupaker Senari 360tr, Michael Sewell 35br, 258frac, David Shale 118cl, Chris Sharp 585frbc, Wendy Shattil & Bob Rozinski 39crb, 116c, Alastař Shay 161bl, Jorge Glerra 431cla, Sindalis Stammers Tifec, Alastian Shay 161bl, Jorge Sierar 431dl, Sinclair Stammers 543clb, Marty Stouffer 58tfl, Harold Taylor 61cl, 548bc, TC Nature 353t, 553c, Tony Tifford 359br, Gerald Tompson 434cfr, Robert Tyrrell 324br, Trom Ulrich 96tl, 125cra, 186clb, 325clb, 404flbc, K G. Vock 548br, P & W Ward 48tr, Babs & Bert Wells 325cr, 401flbc, lan West 422tfr, Kim Westerskov 282cfl, 536bfl, Jack Wilburn lan West 4/2thr, Kim Westerskov 28/2thl, S36bih, Jack Wilburn 388cr, Eric Wood 293frbc, Conrad Wothe 448bfr, Kornad Wothe 269tl, 277cfr, 310tfr, Norbert Wu 65bl, 72tfr, Jurgen Otto: 590–91; Panda Photo: M. Calandrini 284c; Otto Pfister: 225crb, 241cra, 242cr, 310bfl, 363crb; Maslowski Photo: 288fcla; Photolibirary: OSF / Carol Farnet; Foster 590bc; Photomax: 488bfr; Photoshot / OSF / Carol Farnet; Foster 590bc; Photomax: 488bfr; Photoshot / Woodfall Wild Images: Maurizio Biancarelli 29tfl, R. Buchele 60cr, Tom Campbell 90tg, S. Corder 91 fctr), Mark Hambin 341bc, Paul Kay 72c, 493cl, Mike Lane 211tfr, 292c, D. Mason 90cfl, 234flbc, Sean McKenzie 66br, Tom Murphy 32clf, Tapari Rasanen 300crb, John Robinson 127cfr, Lawson Wood 75tl, Davis Woodfall 61 crb; Mark Picard: 114bfr, 172bfr, 22bcb, Mark Picard: 227cb, 227tb, 238bfl, 538clf, 538clf, 538clf, 538clf, 538bfl, 539fla; 539fla; 539cra, 539cra, 541dfl, 544fcr, 570frac, 604flac; Planet Earth Pictures: 270tfr, 270cb, 408cra, 408bl, K & Kammann 45bfl, Kut Amsler 527cf, 1900 Arml 548c, Pete Atkinson 497cla, 45bfl, Kut Amsler 527cf, 1900 Arml 548c, Pete Atkinson 497cla, Adolf, Kurt Amsler 527dr, Ingo Arndt 548c, Pete Atkinson 497cla, Adolf, Kurt Amsler 527dr, Ingo Arndt 548c, Pete Atkinson 497cla, Andre Bartschi 142ffr, 338ffr, Gary Bell 177ffr, 476cl, 476bl, 513fbl, 585c, Ashley J. Boyd 538ffbc, T. Brakefield 205bfr, Jim Brandenburg 115ffbc, Robert Canis 592flac, Mary Clay 114tl, 169flbc, Norman Cobley 282cb, Richard Cook 482frac, Richard Coomber 211cb, Peter David 509cr, 523ftl, 597bc, 599tfr, 599cra, Paulo De Oliveira 327fcr, 492fcr, 539bl, 545crb, S V Den Nieuwendiik 61c, 153frbc, M & C Denis-Hout 109bfr, Wendy Dennis 313tl, Georgette Douwma 487bfr, 537bfr, 541tfr, 594tfr, 594ca, John Downer 108clb, Geoff du Feu 165tl, Carol Farneti-Foster 93cra, D. Robert Franz 166cra, Robert Franz 226bfl, Nick Garbutt 409cr, Jim Greenfield 528tfr, Roger de la Harpe 331bc, 432tfr Hans Christian Heap 49br, Robert Hessler 75tr, Paul Hobson 409cr, Jim Greenfield 528tfr, Roger de la Harpe 331bc, 432tfr, Hans Christian Heap 49br, Robert Hessler 75tr, Paul Hobson 312ctb, Steve Hopkin 551frac, 658tfr, Chris Huxley 523bl, Adam Jones 440flbc, Brian Kenney 1961l, 384fbc, 392c, 440fr, 587frbc, Frank Krahmer 47br, John Lee 527tr, Peter Lilja 56cr, Ken Lucas 472cfr, 481crb, 488tfr, 497cl, 522fr, 529bl, 588cl, Larry Madin 516tbr, David Mailland 432frbc, Richard Matthews 157tc, 172tl, Neil Mointyre 113tfr, Pete Oxford 105cr, 270frbc, 391flac, 547frbc, Allen Parker 3136trb, Doug Perrien 107bl, 254dr, 255dr, 255bl, 476fbc, Allen Parker 3136trb, Doug Perrien 107bl, 254dr, 255dr, 255bl, 476fbc, Allen Parker 310strb, Doug Perrien 107bl, 254dr, 255dr, 255bl, 476fbc, Allen Parker 310strb, Jones Dougt Jones 100strb, 100str Rivera: 418cra; Francesco Rovero: 104bc; The Roving Tortoise: Tui De Roy 182crb; RSPCA Photolibrary: Adrian Warren 429c; Save-Bild: G. Schltz 101frbc: Kevin Schafer: Kevin Schafer 129cla, 135frbc, 140rbc, 147tfr, 221tfr, 326clb; Science Photo Library: David Cavagnaro, Ethan Daniels 530–31, Nigel Downer 129cia, 135/ftbc, 140/ftbc, 14/ftf, 221ftr, 325cibi; Science Photo Library: David Cawaganra, Ethan Daniels 550–31, Nigel Downer 466–67. Eye of Science 557ftbc, Vaughan Fleming 558ftr, Nature's Images 370–71, Ted Kinsman 20bl, Dr Kart Lounatman 14br (archaea), Will and Deni McIntyre 91tl, Pasieka 14br (bacteria), Dr Morley Read 372cbl, Jarnes H. Robinson 61c, Science Pictures 534tfl, Sinclair Stammers 580ftr, Andrew Syred 264br, 265bfr, 265cra, Visuals Unlimited 262–83, M1 Walker 541bl, Art Wolfe 86–87, 141bl, Sue Soctt: 539flac, 539dr. 540ffr, 580crb, 584crb, 594bc, 598bf, 598c, 604tr, 60/ca; SeaPics.com: Daniel W. Gotshall 504cfl, Rudie Kuiter 482bfr, Arnos Nachoum 256ca, Doug Perrine 244c, 245cra, 250, 261, 473br, James D. Watf / Seapics.com 487cra, Herb Segars: 493crb; shahimages.com: 6bc; Wendy Shattil: 45ca, 20fflac, 382cr, Wendy Shattil & 30bc, 103cis 130br, 194bl, 289c, 321fbr, 346c, 355ci; C. Andrew Smith: 114ffr; Smithsonian Institution: John E Miller 604clb; South American Pictures: Tony Morrison 255cr; Specialist Stock / Still Pictures: J.J. Alcalay 64fr, 182tfr, John Cancalosi 404bl, Alain Compost 93bfr, M. & C benis-Huct 134da, 148ffrac, Michael Denis-Hout 256cfl, Ela 256frbc, Michael Gunther 152fbc, 216bfr, Yves Lefevre 473cr, Rowland Seiter 97flac, 178tff, 179fbc, 201, 227fr, 245fbrc, 259cfr, Sabine Vielmo 154tc, Frank Steinmann: 460db; K. Sugawara: Sabine Vielmo 154tc; Frank Steinmann: 460clb; K. Sugawara: 360cr; SuperStock: Biosphoto 163ca, Patricio Robles Gil / Sierra Madre / Minden Pictures 231cl; Harold Taylor: 81tl; Telegraph Colour Library/Getty Images: Jan Tove Johansson 28bfl, Paul Losse 26cra; Jamie Thom: Claire Thompson: 206tr; Michael P. Turco: 195b; USE ngeo: Michael Nichols 28frac; Jean Vacelet: 536cfr; Eric Vanderduys: 452clb; Colin Varndell: Peter Coe 334cfr, 347bl, Dave Nichols 283flac, Colin Varndell 277bfr, 291fcr; Vireo: 352frac, J Dunning 345br, 345tl, 347br, B Schorre 369fcrb Doug Wechsler 324tl, 334frbc, 354br; Gernot Vogel: 394tl; Prof. Doug Wechsler 324tl, 334frb., 354fr; Gernot Vogel: 394tl; Prof. Dr. Peter Vogel: 105d, 164tr; Terry Wall: Terry Wall 276bir, 290fb; Bernard Walton: 147bir, 147br; Dave Watts: 65cb, 92br, 95br, 96frac, 96clb, 97bf, 98frac, 99bf, 99cra, 99crb, 102frac, 103crb, 138flbc, 149da, 184frbc, 242bl, 288fcrb, 301bl, 336fbr, 348fl, 349br, 355t; WDCS: Fernando Truijillo 251tr; Dr Jane Wheeler: 223td, 223tfr; Wildlife Conservation Society: Ian Kellett 143bc; Jack Williams: 516bl; Nick Willton: 212bc; Winfried Winshewski: 257; Art Wolfe: Art Wolfe 90cfr, 90cfr, 90cfr, 130ffr, 134-135c, 153ch, 156fbrc, 229bl, 270ffr, 308c, 316ftr, 504flbc; P. A. Woolley and D. Walsh: P. A. Woolley & D. Walsh 94bl, 99bl; Norbert Wu: Brandon Cole 472clb, Bruce Rasner 480cl; Gunter Ziesler: 135cra

#### Additional photography

Aduntional principagniy
Max Alexander; Peter Anderson; Irv Beckman; Geoff Brightling;
Jane Burton; Peter Chadwick; Andy Crawford; Peter Cross; Geoff
Dann; Philip Dowell; Alistatin Duncan; Mille Dunning; Andreas von
Einsiedel; Ken Findlay; Neil Fletcher; Christopher and Sally Gable;
Peter Garchner; Peter Gathercole; Steve Gorton; Frank Greenawer,
Peter Hiscock; Colin Keates; Dave King; Cynil Laubscher; Bill Ling;
Mike Linley; Kevin Mallet; Maslowski Photo; Chris Mattison; Jane
Miller; Tracy Morgan; Gary Ombler; Nick Pope; Rob Reicherfeld;
Tim Ridley; Kim Sayer; Tim Shepard; Karl Shone; Harry Taylor; Kim
Taylor; M.I. Walker; Mathew Ward; Laura Wickenden; Alan
Williams; Jerry Youno

### Additional illustrations

Martin Camm; Colin Newman

All other images © Dorling Kindersley
For further information see: www.dkimages.com